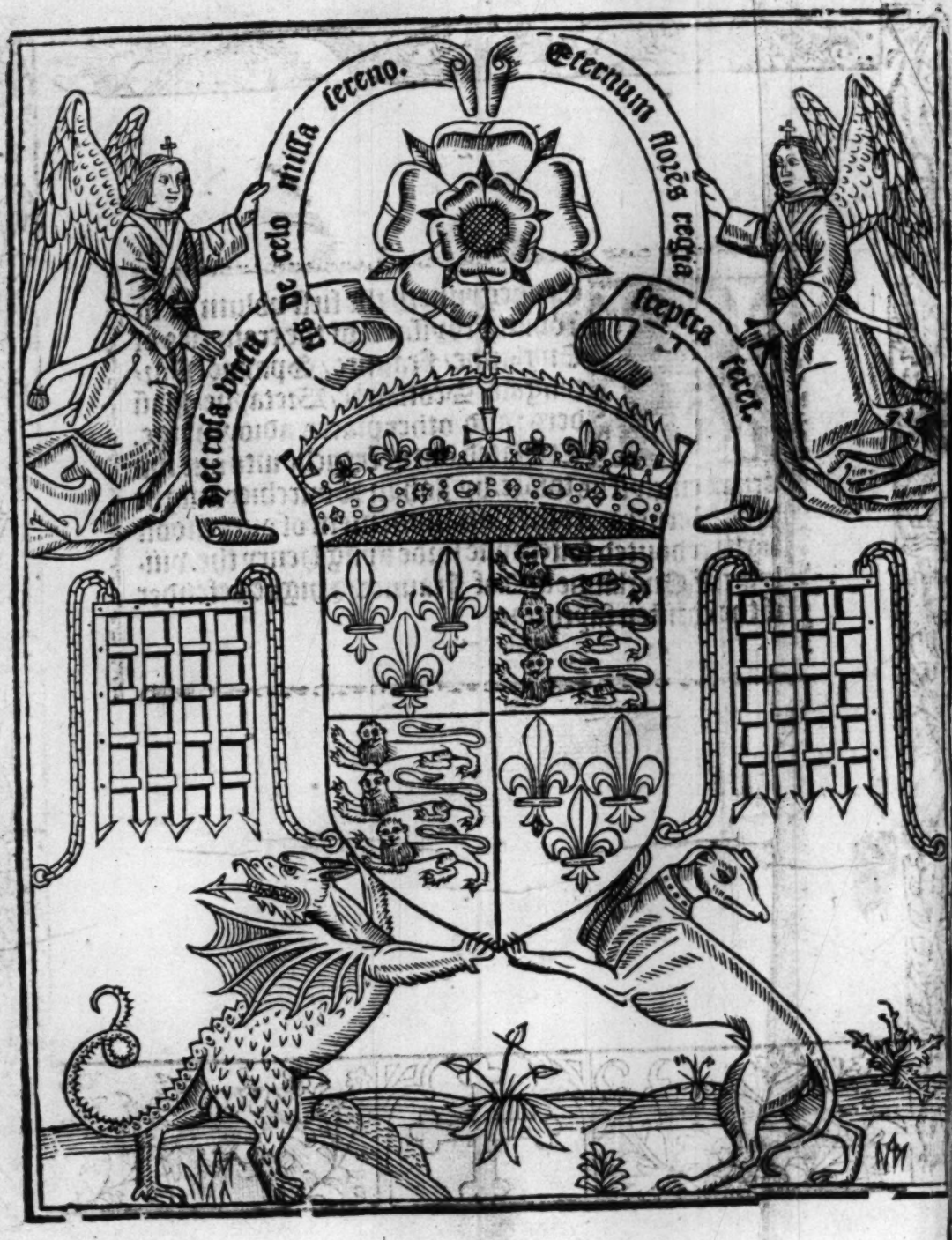


Here begynneth the fyrst volum of sir Johan Froyllart: of the cronycles of Englande/ Fraunce/ Spayne/ Bayonne/ Scotlande/ Bretayne/ Flaunders: and other places adioynynge. Translated out of frenche into our maternall englysshe tonge/ by Johan Bourchyer knyght lorde Berners. At the commaundement of our moost dradde redoubted souerayne lorde kyng Henry the. viii. kyng of Englande and of Fraunce/ & hyghe defender of the christen fayth. &c.


Hec rosa virtutū de celo missa serено.
Eternum floreꝫ regia sceptra ferat.

¶ The preface of Johan Bourchier knyght lorde Berners/ translatour of this present cronycle.

What condygne graces and thankes ought men to gyue to the writers of hystoryes? Who with their great labours/ haue done so moche profyte to the humayne lyfe. They shewe/ open/ manifest and declare to the reder/ by example of olde antyquite: what we shulde enquere/ desyre/ and folowe: And also/ what we shulde eschewe/ auoyde/ and vtterly flye. For whan we (beynge vnexpert of chaūces) se/ beholde/ and rede the auncyent actes/ gestes/ and dedes: Howe/ and with what labours/ daūgers/ and paryls they were gested and done: They right greatly admonesh/ enligne/ and teche vs: howe we maye lede forthe our lyues. And farther/ he that hath the perfyte knowledge of others ioye/ welthe/ and highe prosperite: and also trouble/ sorowe and great aduersyte: hath therpert doctryne of all parylles. And albeit/ that mortall folke are marueylously separated/ bothe by lande & water/ and right wōderously sytuate: yet are they and their actes (done paduenture by the space of a thousande yere) cōpact togyder/ by thistographier: as it were the dedes of one selfe cyte/ and in one mānes lyfe. Wherfore I say that hystorie may well be called a diuyne prouydence: For as the celestyall bodyes about/ complecte all and at euery tyme the vniuersall worlde/ the creatures therin cōteyned/ and all their dedes: semblably so dothe hystory. Is it nat a right noble thynge for vs/ by the fautes and errours of other/ to amēde and erect our lyfe in to better? We shulde nat seke and acquyre that other dyd/ but what thyng was most best/ most laudable/ and worthely done; we shulde putte before our eyes to folowe. Be nat the sage counsayles of two or three olde fathers in a cyte/ towne/ or cōtre: whom long age hath made wyse/ discrete/ and prudent: farre more praysed/ lauded/ and derely loued: than of the yonge menne? Howe moche more than ought hystories to be cōmended/ praysed/ and loued? In whom is included so many sage counsayls/ great reasons/ & hygh wisedoms: of so innumerable plons/ of sondry nacyons and of euery age: and that in so long space/ as four or fyue hundred yere. The most profytable thyng in this worlde/ for the instytucion of the humayne lyfe/ is hystorie. Ones the contynuall redyng therof/ maketh yonge men equall in prudence to olde men: and to olde fathers stryken in age/ it mynystreth experyence of thynges. More/ it yeldeth priuate persons worthy of dignyte/ rule/ and gouernaunce. It compelleth themperours/ hygh rulers and gouernours/ to do noble ded: to thende they may optayne immortall glory. It excyteth/ moueth/ and stereth the strong hardy warriours/ for the great laude that they haue after they ben deed/ promptly to go in hande with great and harde parels/ in defence of their countre. And it prohibyteth reprouable persons to do mischeuous dedes/ for feare of infamy & shame. So thus/ through the monumentes of writynge/ whiche is the testymony vnto vertue/ many men haue ben moued: Some to bylde cytes/ some to deuyse and establisshe lawes right profitable/ necessarie/ and behouefull for the humayne lyfe: Some other to fynde newe artes/ crafftes/ and sciences/ very requisyte to the vse of mānynde. But aboue all thynges/ wherby mans welthe eyseth/ special laude and cause ought to be gyuen to hystorie. It is the keper of suche thinges as haue ben vertuously done/ and the wytnesse of yuell dedes. And by the benefite of hystorie: all nobie/ highe/ and vertuous actes be immortall. What moued the strong and fierse Hercules to enterprise in his lyfe/ so many great incōparable labours and pyls? Certaynly nought els/ but ꝑ for his meryt immortalyte mought be gyuen to hym of all folke. In semblable wyse dyd his imytator noble duke Theseus/ & many other innumerable worthy prices and famouse men/ whose vertues ben redemed frō oblyuion & shyne by hystorie. And where as other monumentes in processe of tyme/ by varyable chaunces/ are confused and lost. The vertue of hystory/ dyffused and spredde throughe the vniuersall worlde/ hathe to her custos & kepar it (that is to say tyme) whiche cōsumeth the other writynges. And albeit that those menne are right worthy of great laude and prayse/ who by their writynges shewe and lede vs the waye to vertue: yet neuertheles/ the poems/ lawes/ and other artes that they foūde/ deuysed and writ/ ben mixed with some domage. And cōtyme for the trueth/ they ensigne a man to lye. But one

lye hystorie/truely with wordes/ representyng the actes/gestes/and dedes done: compriseth all profyte. It moueth/ stereth/ and compelleth to honestie: detesteth/ erketh/ & aborreth vices. It extolleth/ enhanceth/ and lyfteth vp/ suche as ben noble and vertuous: depresseth/ poysereth/ and thrusteth downe/ such as ben wicked/ yuell/ and reprouable. What knowlege shulde we haue of auncyent thynges past/ and histories were nat? Whiche is the testymony therof/ the lyght of trouthe/ the maystres of the lyfe humayne/ the president of remembraūce/ and the messanger of antiquyte. Why moued and stered Phalerynus/ the kynge Ptholome/ oft and dylygently to rede bokes? Forsothe for none other cause/ but that thole thynges are founde writen in bokes/ that the frēdes dare nat shewe to the prince. Moche more I wolde fayne write of the incomparable profyte of hystorie/ but I feare me/ that I shulde to sore tourment the reder of this my preface. And also I doute nat/ but that the great vtilyte therof is better knowen/ than I coulde declare: wherfore I shall breuely come to apoynt. Thus/ whan I aduertysed and remembred the manyfolde comodyties of hystorie/ howe benefycyall it is to mortall folke/ and eke howe laudable and merytoryous a dede it is/ to write hystories/ fired my mynde to do some thyng therin. And euer whā this ymaginacyon came to me/ I volued/ tourned/ and redde many volumes and bokes/ conteyning famouse hystories. And amonge all other/ I redde dylygently the four volumes or bokes of sir Johan Froyssart of the countrey of Heynaulte/ written in the frenche tonge: whiche I iudged comodyous/ necessarie/ and profytable to be hadde in Englysshe/ sithe they treat of the famous actes done in our partyes. That is to say: in Englande/ Fraūce/ Spaygne/ Portyngale/ Scotlāde/ Bretayne/ Flaūders/ and other places adioyning: and specially/ they redounde to the honoure of Englysshemen. What pleasure shall it be to the noble gētylmen of Englande/ to se/ beholde/ & rede: the highe enterprises/ famous actes/ and glorious dedes/ done and atchyued by their valyant aūcestours? Forsothe and god: this hath moued me at the highe cōmaundement of my moost redouted souerayne lorde kynge Henry the. viii. kyng of Englande and of Fraunce/ and highe defender of the christen fayth. &c. Vnder his gracyous supportacyon/ to do my deuoyre to translate out of frenche in to our mōstrewall englysshe tonge/ the sayd volumes of sir Johan Froyssart. Whiche cronycle begynneth at the raygne of the moost noble and valyant kynge Edwarde the thyrde. The yere of our lorde/ a thousande thre hundred and sixtene: And contynueth to the begynning of the reigne of kyng Henry the fourth. The yere of our lorde god a thousande and foure hundred: The space bytwene/ is thre score and fourtene yeres. Requyrynge all the readers and herers therof/ to take this my rude translacion in gre. And in that I haue nat folowed myne authour worde by worde: yet I trust I haue ensewed the true report of the sentence of the mater. And as for the true nampng of all maner of personages/ Countreis/ cyties/ townes/ ryuers/ or feldes: Where as I coude nat name them properly nor aptely in Englysshe/ I haue written them accordynge as I founde them in frenche. And thoughe I haue nat gyuen euery lorde/ knyght/ or squyer his true addycion: yet I trust I haue nat swarued fro the true sentēce of the mater. And there as I haue named the dystaunce bytwene places by myles and leages/ they must be vnderstande accordyng to the custome of the coūtreis where as they be named/ for in some place they be lengar than in some other. In Englande a leage or myle is well knowen/ in Fraūce a leage is two myles/ and in some place thre. And in other coūtreis more or lesse/ euery nacion hath sondrie customes. And if any faute be in this my rude translacyon/ I remyt the correccyon therof to thē that discretely shall fynde any reasonable defaute. And in their so doynge/ I shall pray god to sende thē the blysse of heuen. Amen.

Thus endeth the preface of sir Johñ Bourchier knight lorde berners/ trāslatour of this present cronycle. And hereafter folowe th the table/ with all the chapiters as they stande in the boke in order/ from one to four hūdred fyftie and one. Whiche be in nombre CCCC. and li. chapiters.

Here after folowyth the table of this present volume.

First the auctours ploge. Ca. i.
Of them that were moost valyant knightes to be made mencion of in this boke. Cap. ii.
Of some of ỳ predecessours of kyng Edwarde of Englande. Cap. iii.
Of some of the parentes of this good kyng Edwarde the thyrde. Cap. iiii.
The first occasyon of ỳ warre betwene the the kynges of Englande & of Fraũce. Cap. v.
Howe therle Thomas of Lancastre & xxii. other great lordes and knyghtes of Englande were beheeded. Cap. vi.
Howe the quene of Englande went and cõplayned her to the kyng of Fraũce her brother/ on sir Hewe Spensar. Cap. vii.
Howe sir Hewe Spensar purchased that the quene Isabell of Englande was putte out of Fraunce. Cap. viii.
Howe quene Isabell depted out of Fraunce and entred in to the empyre. Cap. ix.
Howe quene Isabell arryued in Englande with sir Johñ of Heynalt in her cõpany. Ca. x.
Howe the quene of Englande besieged kynge Edwarde the seconde her housbande in the towne of Bristowe. Cap. xi.
Howe sir Hewe Spẽsar thelder and therle of Arundell were iudged to dethe. Cap. xii.
Howe sir Hewe Spensar was putte to his iudgement. Cap. xiii.
Of the coronacyon of kynge Edwarde the thirde. Cap. xiiii.
Howe kyng Robert de Bzeur of Scotlãde defyed kyng Edwarde of Englande. Cap. xv.
Of the discẽcion that fell betwene tharchers of Englande & them of Heynalt. Cap. xvi.
Of the maner of the scottes and howe they make their warre. Cap. xvii.
Howe the kyng of Englande made his first iourney agaynst the scottes. Cap. xviii.
Howe kynge Edwarde was maryed to the lady Philyppe of Heynalt. Cap. xix.
Howe kyng Robert of scotlãde dyed. ca. xx.
Howe Philyppe of Vallopes was crowned kynge in Fraunce. Cap. xxi.
Of the batayle of Cassell in Flãders. ca. xxii.
Howe therle of Kent and therle Mortymer in Englande were put to dethe. Cap. xxiii.
Of the homage that kyng Edwarde of Englande made to the frenche kyng for the duchy of Guyen. Cap. xxiiii.
Howe sir Roberte of Arthoys was chased out of the realme of Fraunce. Cap. xxv.
Howe kynge Edwarde tooke the towne of Berwyke agaynst the scottes. Cap. xxvi.
Howe king Philyp of Fraunce and dyuers other kynges toke on them the croisey to the holy lande. Cap. xxvii.
Howe kynge Edwarde of Englande was counsayled to make warre agaynst the frenche kynge. Cap. xxviii.
Howe Jaques Dartuell gouerned ỳ countie of Flaunders. Cap. xxix.
Howe certayne nobles of Flaũders kept the pie of Cagãt agaynst thẽglysshmen. Cap. xxx.
Of the batayle of Cagant betwene the Englysshmen and flemynges. Cap. xxxi.
Howe kynge Edwarde of Englande made great alyaunces in themppre. Cap. xxxii.
Howe kyng Dauyd of Scotlande made alyaũce with kyng Philyp of Frãce. Ca. xxxiii.
Howe kyng Edwarde was made bycar generall of thẽppre of Almayne. Cap. xxxiiii.
Howe kynge Edwarde & all his alyes dyde defy the frenche kyng. Cap. xxxv.
Howe sir Gaultier of Manny after the defyaunces declared/ made the first tourney in to Fraunce. Cap. xxxvi.
Howe after the defyaunces/ the frenchemen entred in to Englande Cap. xxxvii.
Howe kyng Edwarde besieged the cytie of Cambrey. Cap. xxxviii.
Howe kynge Edwarde made sir Henry of Flaunders knight. Cap. xxxix.
Howe the kyng of Englande and the frẽche kynge toke day to fight. Cap. xl.
Howe these two kynges ordayned their batayls at Vpronfolle. Cap. xli.
Howe the sayd two kynges departed without batayle. Cap. xlii.
Howe king Edwarde of Englande toke on him to beare the armes of Fraunce/ & the name to be called kyng therof. Cap. xliii.
Howe the frenchmen brent in the landes of sir Johan of Heynalt. Cap. xliiii.
Howe therle of Heynalt toke and distroyed Aubenton and Thyerache. Cap. xlv.
Howe they of Tourney made a tourney in to Flaunders. Cap. xlvi.
Of the iourney that duke Johñ of Normãdy made in to Heynalt. Cap. xlvii.
Howe they of Doway made a tourney in to Oistrenant/ and howe the erle of Heynalt was

Englande. Cap. xlviii.
¶ Howe the duke of Normandy layd siege to Thyne the bysshoppe. Cap. xlix.
¶ Of the batayle on the see before Sclule in Flaunders/ bytwene the kynge of Englande & the frenchmen. Cap. l.
¶ Howe kynge Robert of Cycile dyde all that he might/ to pacify the kynges of Englande & Fraunce. Cap. li.
¶ Of the counsayle that the kyng of England & his alyes helde at ỳ towne of Vyllenoꝛt. ca. lii.
¶ Howe the kyng of Englande layde siege to the cytie of Tourney. Cap. liii.
¶ Howe the erle of Heynalt dystroyed the townes of Secyn and Bouchies. Cap. liiii.
¶ Howe the scottes wan agayne a great ꝑte of Scotlande/ whyle the siege was before Tournay. Cap. lv.
¶ Of the great assemble that the frenche kyng made to reyse the siege before Turney. ca. lvi.
¶ Howe they of the garyson of Bouhayne distrussed certayne soudyers of Noꝛtaygne/ before the towne of Conde. Cap. lvii.
¶ Of the tourney that sir Wyllyam Bayllieule and sir Walsiart de la Croyle made at the bꝛidge of Cresyn. Cap. lviii.
¶ Howe the erle of Heynault assayled the foꝛtresse of Noꝛtayne in Picardy by dyuers maners. Cap. lix.
¶ Howe the erle of Heynalte toke the towne of saynt Amande/ duryng the siege before Tournay. Cap. lx.
¶ Of the takyng of sir Charles of Nomoꝛency/ and of dyuers other frenchymen at the bꝛidge of Cresyn. Cap. lxi.
¶ Howe the flemynges were before saynt Omers/ duryng the siege of Turney. Cap. lxii.
¶ Howe the siege before Turney was bꝛoken vp/ by reason of a truse Cap. lxiii.
¶ Of the warres of Bꝛetaygne/ and howe the duke ther dyed without heyre/ wherby the dissencyon fell. Cap. lxiiii.
¶ Howe the erle of Mountfoꝛt toke the towns and castell of Bꝛest. Cap. lxv.
¶ Howe the erle of Mountfoꝛt toke the cyte of Reynes. Cap. lxvi.
¶ Howe the erle of Mountfoꝛt toke the towne and castell of Hanybout. Cap. lxvii.
¶ Howe therle Noũtfoꝛt dyde homage to the king of Englãd foꝛ ỳ duchy of bꝛeten. ca. lxviii
¶ Howe therle Noũtfoꝛt was somoned to the ꝑlyament of Parys/ at the requeste of the lorde Charles of Bloyes. Cap. lxix.
¶ Howe the duchy of Bꝛetaygne was iudged to sir Charles of Bloyes. Cap. lxx.
¶ Of the lordes of Fraũce ỳ entred in to Bꝛetayne with sir Charles of Bloyes. Cap. lxxi.
¶ Howe therle Noũtfoꝛt was taken at Nanntes and howe he dyed. Cap. lxxii.
¶ Howe the kyng of Englãde the thirde tyme made warre on the scottes. Cap. lxxiii.
¶ Howe king Dauyd of Scotlande cãe with a great host to Newcastell vpõtyne. ca. lxxiiii.
¶ Howe the scottes dystroyed the cyte of Dyrham. Cap. lxxv.
¶ Howe the scottes besieged a castell of therle of Salysburies. Cap. lxxvi.
¶ Howe the kyng of Englãde was in amours of the countesse of Salisbury. Cap. lxxvii.
¶ Howe therle of Salisbury & therle Noꝛet were delyuered out of ꝑyson. cap. lxxviii.
¶ Howe sir Charles of Bloyes with dyuers lordes of Fraunce/ toke the cytie of Reynes in Bꝛetayne. Cap. lxxix.
¶ Howe sir Charles of Bloyes besieged the coũtesse of Mountfoꝛt in Hanybout. ca. lxxx.
¶ Howe sir Gaultier of Nanny bꝛought the englysshmen in to Bꝛetayne. Cap. lxxxi.
¶ Howe the castell of Conquest was wonne two tymes. Cap. lxxxii.
¶ Howe sir Loyes of Spaygne toke the townes of Nynant and of Gerande. cap. lxxxiii.
¶ Howe sir Gaultier of Nanny dyscõfyted sir Loyes of Spayne. Cap. lxxxiiii.
¶ Howe sir Gaultier of Nanny tooke the castell of Gony in the foꝛest. Cap. lxxxv.
¶ Howe sir Charles of Bloies toke the towne of Carahes. cap. lxxxvi.
¶ Howe sir Johñ Butler & sir Hubert of Freynoy were rescued fro dethe. Cap. lxxxvii.
¶ Howe sir Charles of Bloys toke the towne of Jugon with the castell. Cap. lxxxviii.
¶ Of the feest and tustes that the kyng of Englande made at London foꝛ the loue of the coũtesse of Salisbury.. Cap. lxxxix.
¶ Howe the kyng of England sent sir Robert of Artoyse in to Bꝛetayne. Cap. xc.
¶ Of the batayle of Gernsay/ bytwene sir Robert of Arthois and sir Loyes of Spaygne on the see. Cap. xci.
¶ Howe sir Robert of Arthois toke the cite of Vannes in Bꝛetayne. Cap. xcii.
¶ Howe sir Robert of Artholse dyed/ & where he was buryed. Cap. xciii.
¶ Howe the kyng of Englande cãe in to Bꝛetayne to make warre there. Cap. xciiii.
¶ Howe the lorde Chyllon & sir Henry of Leon were taken ꝑsoners before Vãnes. ca. xcv.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande toke ꝑ towne of Dynant. Cap. lxxxvi.
¶ What lordes of Fraūce the duke of Normandy brought in to Bretayne against the kyng of Englande. Cap. lxxxvii.
¶ Howe the kynge of Englande and the duke of Normandy were hoost agaynst hoost loged before Uannes. Cap. lxxxviii.
¶ Howe the frenche kynge beheeded thē lorde Clysson and dyuers other lordes of Bretayne and of Normandy. Cap. lxxxix.
¶ Of the order of saynt George that king Edwarde stablysshed in the castell of Wyndsore. Cap. c.
¶ Howe the kyng of Englande delyuered out of prison sir Henry of Leon. Cap. c.i.
¶ Howe the kyng of Englande sent the erle of Derby to make warre in Gascoyne. Cap. c.ii.
¶ Howe the erle of Derby conquered the forterelle of Bergerath. Cap. c.iii.
¶ Howe the erle of Derby conquered dyuers townes and forterelles in hye Gascoyne. Cap. c.iiii.
¶ Howe therle of Quenfort was taken in Gascoyne/and delyuered agayne by exchaunge. Cap. c.v.
¶ Howe the erle of Layle lieutenant to ꝑ frenche kyng in Gascoyne layde siege before Aubetoche. Cap. c.vi.
¶ Howe the erle of Derby toke before Aubetoche the erle of Layle and dyuers other erles and bycountes to the nombre of.ix. Ca.c.vii.
¶ Of the townes that therle of Derby wan in Gascoyne goynge towarde the Ryoll. Cap. c.viii.
¶ Howe therle of Derby layde siege to ꝑ Ryoll/and howe the towne was yelded to hym. Cap. c.ix.
¶ Howe sir Gaultier of Manny founde in the Ryoll his fathers sepulture. Cap. c.x.
¶ Howe the erle of Derby wanne the castell of the Ryoll. Cap. c.xi.
¶ Howe the erle of Derby tooke the towne of Mauleon/ and after the towne of Franche in Gascoyne. Cap. c.xii.
¶ Howe the erle of Derby wanne the cytie of Ingolesme. Cap. c.xiii.
¶ Howe sir Godfrey of Harcourt was banysshed out of Fraunce. Cap. c.xiiii.
¶ Of the dethe of Jaques Dartuell of Gaunt. Cap. c.xv.
¶ Of the dethe of Willm erle of Heynalt/ who dyed in Frise and many with hym. Cap. c.xvi.
¶ Howe sir Johan of Heynault became frenche. Cap. c.xvii.
¶ Of the great hoost that the duke of Normādy brought in to Gascoyne agaynst the erle of Derby. Cap. c.xviii.
¶ Howe Johñ Norwich scaped fro Angolem whan the towne was yelden frēche. Cap. c.xix.
¶ Howe the duke of Normandy layd siege to Aguyllon with a hundred. M. men. Cap. c.xx.
¶ Howe the kyng of Englande went ouer the see agayne to rescue them in Aguyllon. Cap. c.xxi.
¶ Howe the kyng of Englāde rode in thre batayls thorowe Normandy. Cap. c.xxii.
¶ Of the great assemble that the frenche kyng made to resyst the kynge of Englande. Cap. c.xxiii.
¶ Of the batayle of Cane / and howe the Englysshmen toke the towne. Cap. c.xxiiii.
¶ Howe sir Godfray of Harcort fought with them of Ampens before Parys. Cap. c.xxv.
¶ Howe the frenche kyng folowed the kyng of Englande in Beauuonoyse. Cap .c.xxvi.
¶ Howe the batayle of Blanche take was foughten bytwene the kyng of Englande and sir Godmar du Fay. Cap. c.xxvii.
¶ Of the order of the englysshmen at Crelley/ and howe they made thre batayls a fote. Cap. c.xxviii.
¶ Of thorder of the frēchmen at Crelley/ and howe they regarded the maner of the englysshmen. Cap. c.xxix.
¶ Of the batayle of Crelley/ bytwene the king of Englande and the frēche kyng. Cap.c.xxx.
¶ Howe the next day after the batayle/ the Englysshmen discomfyted agayne dyuers frenchmen. Cap. c.xxxi.
¶ Howe after the batayle of Crelley/ the deed men were nombred by the Englysshmen. Cap. c.xxxii.
¶ Howe the kyng of Englande layde siege to Calys/and howe all the poore people were put out of the towne. Cap. c.xxxiii.
¶ Howe the duke of Normandy brake vp his siege before Aguyllon. Cap. c.xxxiiii.
¶ Howe sir Galtier of Manny rode thorowe Fraunce by saue conducte to Calays. Cap. c.xxxv.
¶ Howe therle of Derby the same season toke in Poictou dyuers townes and castels/ and also the cytie of Poicters. Cap. c.xxxvi.
¶ Howe the kyng of scottes/ duryng the siege before Calys/cāe in to Englaude with a great hoost. Cap. c.xxxvii.

¶Of the batayle of Newe caſtell vpon Tyne/ vptwene the quene of Englande and the kyng of ſcottes. Cap. c.xxxviii.

¶Howe Johan Coplande toke the kynge of ſcottes priſoner/ and what profyt he gate therby. Cap. c.xxxix.

¶Howe the ponge erle of Flaunders enſured the kynges doughter of Englande. Cap.c.xl.

¶Howe ꝑ Robert of Namure dyd homage to the kyng of Englãde before Calys. Cap.c.xli.

¶Howe the engliſſhmen wan the Roche Daryen/ & howe ſir Charles of Bloys layde ſiege therto. Cap. c.xlii.

¶Of the batayle of Roche Daryen/and howe ſir Charles of Bloys was there taken by ꝑ engliſſhmen. Cap. c.xliii.

¶Howe the frenche kynge aſſembled a great hooſt to reyſe ꝑ kyng of Englande fro the ſiege before Calys. Cap. c.xliiii.

¶Howe the kyng of Englande made the paſſages a boute Caleys to be well kept/ that the frenche kynge ſhulde nat approche to reyſe his ſiege there. Cap. c.xlv.

¶Howe the towne of Calys was yelded vp to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xlvi.

¶Howe the kyng of Englande repeopled the towne of Calys with engliſſhmen. Ca.c.xlvii.

¶Of the dealynge of a brigant of Languedoc called Bacon. Cap. c.xlviii.

¶Of a nother page called Crocart.cap.c.xlix.

¶Howe ſir Amery of Pauy a lombarde ſolde the towne of Calys wherof he was capitayne/ to the lorde Geffrey Charney of Frãce.cap.c.l.

¶Of the batayle at Calys bytwene the kyng of Englande/ vnder the baner of ſir Gaultyer of Manny and ſir Geffray of Cherney and the frenchemen. Cap. c.li.

¶Of a chaplet of perles that the kyng of Englande gaue to ſir Euſtace of Rybamont. Cap. c.lii.

¶Of the dethe of kyng Philyp of Fraũce/ & of the coronacyon of his ſon Johan. Cap.c.liii.

¶Howe the kyng of Nauer made ſir Charles of Spayne conſtable of Fraunce to be ſlayne. Cap. c.liiii.

¶Of the impoſicyon and gabell ordeyned in Fraunce by the thre eſtates for the feates of the warre. Cap. c.lv.

¶Howe the frenche kyng toke ꝑ kyng of Nauer/ and beheeded the erle of Harcourt & other at Roan. Cap. c.lvi.

¶Of the aſſemble that the frenche kyng made to fyght with the prince of Wales/ who rode & brode in Berry. Cap. c.lvii.

¶Howe the prince of Wales toke the caſtell of Remorentyn. Cap. c.lviii.

¶Of ꝑ great hooſt ꝑ the french kyng brought to the batayle of Poicters. Cap. c.lix.

¶Of the order of the frenchmen before the batayle of Poicters. Cap. c.lx.

¶Howe the cardynall of Pergourt treated to haue made a gremen bytwene the french kyng and the prince/ before the batayle of Poycters. Cap c.lxi.

¶Of the batayle of Poicters bytwene ꝑ prince of Wales and the frenche kyng. Cap. c.lxii.

¶Of two frenchmen that fled fro the batayle of Poicters/ and of two engliſſhmen that followed them. Cap. c.lxiii.

¶Howe kyng Johan of Fraunce was taken priſoner at the batayle of Poiters.cap.c.lxiiii.

¶Of the gyft that the prince gaue to the lorde Judley after the batayle of Poiters .ca.c.lxv.

¶Howe the engliſſhmen wan greatly at the batayle of Poycters. Cap. c.lxvi.

¶Howe the lorde James Judeley gaue to his foure ſquiers the fyue.C. marke of reuenewes that the prince had gyuen hym. Ca.c.lxvii.

¶Howe the prince made a ſupper to the frenche kyng the ſame day of ꝑ batayle. Cap. c.lxviii.

¶Howe the prince returned to Burdeaux after the batayle of Poicters. Cap. c.lxix.

¶Howe the thre eſtates of Fraunce aſſembled to gyder at Parys after the batayle of Poycters. Cap. c.lxx.

¶Howe the thre eſtates ſent men of warre agaynſt the lorde Godfrey of Harcourt. Cap. c.lxxi.

¶Of the batayle of Conſtances bytwene the lorde Godfrey of Hercourt and the lorde Loys of Rauenall. Cap. c.lxxii.

¶Howe the prince conueyed the frenche kyng fro Burdeaux in to Englande. Cap. c.lxxiii.

¶Howe ꝑ kyng of ſcottes was delyuered out of priſon. Cap. c.lxxiiii.

¶Howe the duke of Lancaſtre leyde ſiege to Reynes. Cap. c.lxxv.

¶Howe a knyght of the coũtie of Eureux called ſir Willyam of Granuple wan the cyte and caſtell of Eureux/ the whiche the frenche kyng had won before fro the kyng of Nauer. Cap. c.lxxvi.

¶Of the companyons wherof the Archepreſt was chiefe/ & howe he was honoured in Auignon. Cap. c.lxxvii.

¶Of a nother ſorte of cõpanyons wherof Ruſſyn a walſheman was chiefe capitayne. Cap. c.lxxviii.

¶ Howe the prouost of the marchantes of Parys slewe thre knyghtes in the regentes chambre. Cap. c.lxxix.

¶ Howe the kynge of Nauer came out of prisone. Cap. c.lxxx.

¶ Howe the kynge of Nauer preched solẽpnelye at Parys. Cap. c.lxxxi.

¶ Of the begynning of the rysing of the commens/ called the Jaquery in Beauolyn. Cap. c.lxxxii.

¶ Howe the prouost of the marchantes of Parys caused walles to be made about the cyte of Parys. Cap. c.lxxxiii.

¶ Of the batayle at Meaulx in Bry/ whey the companyons of the Jaquery were discomfyted by the erle of Foys and the Captall of Beuz. Cap. c.lxxxiiii.

¶ Howe Parys was besieged by the duke of Normandy regent of Fraunce. Cap. c.lxxxv.

¶ Of the partlyens that were slayne at saynt Clude/ by the Englysshmen that had ben soudyers in Parys. Cap. c.lxxxvi.

¶ Of the dethe of the prouost of the marchantes of Parys. Cap. c.lxxxvii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Nauer defyed the realme of Fraunce/ the frenche kynge beyng prisoner in Englande. Cap. c.lxxxviii.

¶ Of the naueroise that the picardes besieged in the castell of Moncounsell. Cap. c.lxxxix.

¶ How certayne burgesses of Amyens wolde haue delyuered the cytie to the naueroyse/ and of the great famyne that was than in ỹ realme of Fraunce Cap. c.lxxx.

¶ Of the nauerois that were besieged in saynt Valery by the picardes/ and howe the realme of Fraũce was full of nauerois. cap. c.lxxxi.

¶ Of the nauerois that the Chanone Robertart discomfyted in Beauoyse/ nere to the towne of Craule. Cap. c.lxxxii.

¶ Of the nauerois that yelded vp saynt Valerys to the frenchmen/ after they had ben long besieged. Cap. c.lxxxiii.

¶ Howe sir Phylyp of Nauer repled vp a thre thousande nauerois/ to haue repled the siege before saynt Valerys. Cap. c.lxxxiiii.

¶ Of the Nauerois that sir Peter Audeley brought on a night to haue taken the cytie of Chalons. cap. c.lxxxv.

¶ Howe the Erle of Roucy was taken prisoner the seconde tyme. Cap. c.lxxxvi.

¶ Of the thre quenes & the nauerois that were besieged by the duke of Normãdy in Melune. Cap. c.lxxxvii.

¶ Howe the lorde Broquart of Fenestrages & other frenchemen ordayned their batayles agaynst the lorde Eustace Dambreticourt & the englysshmen in Chãpayne. Cap. c.lxxxviii.

¶ Of the batayle of Nogent bytwene the lorde Broquart of Fenestrages/ of the nacyon of Lorayne on the frẽche partie. and sir Eustace Dãbretycourt of the nacyon of Hynalt on the Englysshe partie. Cap. c.lxxxix.

¶ Howe the robbers and pyllers that kept forttrelles in Fraunce began to declyne by myracle. Cap. cc.

¶ Howe the frenchemen refused the peace that the kyng had made in Englande. Cap. cc.i.

¶ Howe sir Eustace Dãbretycourt was delyuered out of prison by great raunsome. cap. cc.ii.

¶ Howe sir Broquart of Fenestrages made hym selfe to be payed of his wages of the duke of Normandy regent of Fraunce. Cap. cc.iii.

¶ Of the tourney that sir Robert Canoll made in Berry and Auuergne/ and of the lordes and gentylmen of the countre that pursewed after hym. Cap. cc.iiii.

¶ Of the almayns that abode the kyng of Englande at Calys/ to ryde with hym in to the realme of Fraunce/ kyng Johan beyng styll prisoner in Englande. Cap. cc.v.

¶ Of the great host that the kyng of Englãde brought in to Frãce to make warr there/ kynge Johan beyng prisoner in Englande/ and of the order of the Englysshe hoost. Cap. cc.vii.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englande departed fro Calys/ and of the order of his hoost in ridynge thorowe Picardy/ and so to the cytie of Reynes. Cap. cc.vii.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englande besieged the cytie of Reynes/ and of the castell of Chartigny taken by the Englysshemen. And of the warre that began agayne bytwene the duke of Normandy and the kyng of Nauer. Cap. cc.viii.

¶ Howe the lorde of Roy discomfyted the lorde of Gomegynes/ and howe the castell of Comercy was taken by the englysshmen. Cap. cc.ix

¶ Howe the kynge of Englande as he wente/ wasted and distroyed the countrey/ and howe he came to Aguylon and there taryed. and of the great prouysyon that came after his hoost. Cap. cc.x.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande put the realme of Fraunce in to great trybulacion/ and of the prophecyes of the frere of Jurgnon/ and of the

the englysshe bullyment layde for them of Parys. Cap. cc.xi.
¶Of the forme and tenour of ỳ charter made of the peace before Charters/ betwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce. Cap. cc.xii.
¶Howe after the peace made/ the kyng of Englande and the frenche kynge called eche other bretherne/ and of the warres of Bretayne/ and of the hostages that were delyuered to the Englysshmen/ or the frenche kyng were delyuered out of their handes. Cap. cc.xiii.
¶Of the cõpyllaries that were ordayned on bothe parties to auoyde the garisons in the realme of Fraunce/ and of the companyons that assembled togupder in the realme of Fraunce/ and of the great yuelles that they dyde. Cap. cc.xiiii.
¶Howe the lorde James of Burbone and his company were discõfyted by the companyons/ and howe the pope made to be cryed a Croysy after these companyons had taken the bridge saynt Spiryte/ and of the answere that they made. Cap. cc.xv.
¶Of the dethe of the duke of Lancastre/ and of the occasyon of the warre betwene the frẽche kynge and the kynge of Nauer/ and howe the prince of Wales came into Acquitayne/ and of the order that was taken in Englande. Cap. cc.xvi.
¶Howe the frenche kyng and the kyng of Cyper toke on them the croisey agaynst the infydeles/ and of the great purchase that the kynge of Cyper made for that entent/ with many kyngs and princes in dyuers places in chrystendome. Cap. cc.xvii.
¶Of the the frenche hostages that were in Englande/ and of the purchase that the kynge of Cyper made for his croisey in to ỳ holy lande. Cap. cc.xviii.
¶Howe the frenche kyng retourned in to Englande and there dyed/ and howe the Duke of Normandy defended hym agaynst the nauoyse/ and howe Mante and Meulent were taken: and howe sir Bremont de Lauall was discomfyted. Cap. cc.xix.
¶Of the obsequy of kynge Johan/ and howe Charles the.v. his son was honorably crowned at Reynes/ and of the begynnyng of the batayle of Cocherell. Cap. cc.xx.
¶Howe by the cõsell of sir Bertram of Clesquy the nauoyse discended fro a hyll to fyght with the frẽchmen/ and howe the Captall was taken prysoner. Cap. cc.xxi.
¶Howe the englysshmen and nauoyse were discomfyted at the batayle of Cocherell/ & howe the frẽche kyng made his brother duke of Burgoyne: and of the castelles and forteresses that were wonne after. Cap. cc.xxii.
¶Of the Coronacyon of kynge Charles the fyfte. Cap. cc.xxiii.
¶Of the iourney that the duke of Burgoyne made agaynst the garysons nauoyse/ and of the socour that the frenche kyng sent to sir Charles of Bloyes. Cap. cc.xxiiii.
¶Howe sir Charles of Bloys cãe agaynst the erle Mountfort in ordynaunce of batayle/ and howe sir Johan Chãdos came agaynst hym/ & howe many were in eche batayle. cap. cc.xxv.
¶Howe sir Johñ Chandos discomfited the batayle of therle of Anrere/ and how sir Bertram of Clesquy was discõfyted and taken/ and the lorde Charles of Bloys layne in the batayle/ & of the pitefull complaynt that the erle Mountfort made for his dethe. Cap. cc.xxvi.
¶Of the truse that was taken to bury ỳ deed/ and of the batayle of Auroy/ & howe dyuers castels yelded vp to therle Mountfort: and howe he beleged Campcorentyne. Cap. cc.xxvii.
¶Howe the erle Mountforte dyde in Bretaygne. Cap. cc.xxviii.
¶Howe the peace was made/ so that the Erle Mountfort shulde abyde duke of Bretaygne/ and howe the frenche kyng rendred to the lorde Clysson agayne his lande: and of the mariage of the duke of Normandy/ and howe the Captall of Beuz became frenche/ and after renyed it agayne. Cap. cc.xxix.
¶Howe Henry of Spayne bastarde/ persewed in his enterprise. Cap. cc.xxx.
¶Howe kyng Dampeter of Spayne requyred ayde of the prince of Wales/ agaynst his brother Henry the bastarde. Cap. cc.xxxi.
¶Howe Henry the bastarde alyed hym with the kynge of Arragon/ and of the men that the prince sent for: and howe the prince was counsayled to pursue his warre/ & of the lorde Albret who discõfyted the seneschall of Tholouse. Cap. cc.xxxii.
¶Howe the companyons lette their prysoners departe on their faythes/ but the Pope defended theym to paye any raunsome: And of the wordes that the kyng of Mallorques hadde to the prince/ and of the princes departynge in to Spaygne. Cap. cc.xxxiii.
¶Of the passage of the prince/ and howe he passed and all his company. Cap. cc.xxxiiii.

¶Of the great somons that kynge Henry the bastarde made/ and howe he sent to ꝑ prince to somon hym to batayle/ and howe sir Oliuer of Manny toke the kyng of Nauer prisoner.
Cap. cc.xxxb.

¶Howe certayne of ꝑ duke of Lancasters cõpany were discomfyted/ & of the counsayle that kyng Henry wolde nat beleue/ and of ꝑ letters that the prince wrote to kyng Henry/ and of the counsayle that sir Bertram of Clesquy gaue to the answere of the same letters. Cap. cc.xxxbi.

¶Howe the prince cõmaunded his people to be redy to fyght/ and howe kynge Henry ordered his batayls/ and howe they fought fersly to gyder/ and of the comfort that kyng Henry dyd to his people. Cap. cc.xxxbii.

¶Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy was discomfyted/ and he taken: and kyng Hẽry saued hym selfe/ and of the spanyardes that fledde/ and of the nombre of the deed bodyes/ and of the cyties that yelded them vp to kyng Dampeter/ and of the answere that he made to the prince.
Cap. cc.xxxbiii.

¶Of the honour that was gyuen to the prince for his victory in Spayne/ & howe kyng Henry came in to Fraunce to make warre on the princes landes/ and of the answere ꝑ kyng Dampeter sent to the prince/ and howe ꝑ prince departed out of Spayne and came in to Fraunce.
Cap. cc.xxxix.

¶Of the besynesse that was the same tyme in Fraunce. Cap. cc.xl.

¶Howe the barons of Galcoyne complayned to the frenche kyng of the prince of Wales/ and howe kyng Henry returned into Spayne/ & of the alyaunces that kyng Dampeter made: and of the counsayle that sir Bertram of Clesquy gaue to kyng Henry/ and howe kyng Dampeter was discomfyted. Cap. cc.xli.

¶Howe kyng Dampeter was taken and put to dethe/ and kyng Henry agayne kyng of Castell/ and of the tenoure of certayne letters touchynge the frenche kyng and the kynge of Englande/ and of the counsayle that was gyuen to kyng Charles of Fraũce to make warre to the kyng of Englande. Cap. cc.xlii.

¶Howe the frenche kynge sente to somon the prince of Wales by apell to apere personally in the chãbre of the peres of Fraunce at Parys/ to answere there agaynst the barons of Galcone.
Cap. cc.xliii.

¶Howe the duke of Berry and dyuers other that lay in hostage in Englande returned in to Fraunce. Cap. cc.xliiii.

¶Howe therle of Pyergourt and the vycount Carmane & other barons of Galcoyne discomfyted the seneschall of Rouergue.
Cap. cc.xlv.

¶Howe in this season the frenche kyng drewe to him certayne of the captayns of the companyons/ & howe he sent his defyance to the kyng of Englande. Cap. cc.xlvi.

¶Howe the defyaunces were delyuered to the kynge of Englande/ and howe the erle of Saynt Poule and the lorde of Chastellon/ conquered the countie of Poictou. Cap. cc.xlvii.

¶Howe ꝑ kyng of Englande sent great nombre of men of warre in to the fronters of Scotlande/ and howe the duke of Berry & the duke of Anion made their somons to go agaynst the prince of Wales. Cap. cc.xlviii.

¶Howe the kyng of Englande sent the erle of Cambridge & therle of Penbroke to the prince his sonne/ and howe they passed by Bretayne.
Cap. cc.xlix.

¶Howe the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Pẽbroke arryued at Angolesme/ and howe the prince sent them to ouertyn the countye of Pyergourt. Cap. cc.l.

¶Howe sir Johan Chandos toke Tarryers/ and howe the erle of Pyergourt layde siege to Riamulle in Quercy. Cap. cc.li.

¶Howe the archebysshop of Tholouse at the frenche kynges desyre cõuerted the cytie of Caoure/ and dyuers other townes/ and howe the duke of Guerles & the duke of Julliers defyed the frenche kyng. Cap. cc.lii.

¶Howe the duke of Burgoyne was maryed to the doughter of the erle of Flaunders.
Cap. cc.liii.

¶Howe the constable of Fraunce and the constable of Heynaulte reysed vp men of warre to assayle Arde/ and howe the fortresse of Raynuylle was taken and the englysshmen slayne.
Cap cc.liiii.

¶Howe the seneschall of Poictou burned and eryled the lande of the lorde of Chauuigny/ and toke with assaut the towne of Breusle ꝑ whiche was newly before turned frenche.
Cap. cc.lv.

¶Howe ꝑ Robert Canoll was made chefe gouernour of the princes company/ and howe sir Perducas Dalbreth turned englisshe.
Cap. cc.lvi.

¶Howe sir Robert Canoll & sir Johñ Chandos departed fro Durmell without wyttynge of it/ and went & besieged the garyson of Dõme. Cap. cc.lvii.

¶ Howe sir Robert Canoll & sir Johan Chandos departed fro Dõme without wynnyng of it/ and wẽt and toke Gauaches and Rochemadoz/ and dyuers other townes that were tourned frenche. Cap. cc.lviii.

¶ Howe the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke toke by great aduyse the garyson of Bourdell. Cap. cc.lix.

¶ Howe sir Robert Canoll sir Johan Chandos/ and sir Thomas Phelton ordered their people and retourned to the prince. Ca.cc.lx.

¶ Howe the englysshe companyons tooke the castell of Bell perche/ & therin the duke of Burbons mother/ and also they toke the stronge castell of sayne Seuere in Berry. Cap.cc.lxi.

¶ Howe the castell of Roche sur yone was yelden vp to the englisshmen/ and howe the cappeyne therof was beheeded by the commaundement of the duke of Anjou. Cap.cc.lxii

¶ Howe the duke of Burgoyne departed fro the cyte of Roen/ to thentent to fight with the duke of Lancastre. & howe they lodged eche agaynst other at Tournehen. Cap. cc.lxiii.

¶ Howe sir Johñ Chandos brought the countre of Anjou in great trybulacion/ and howe he wasted & distroyed the landes of the vycoũt of Roch choart/ except the foztresses. Ca.cc.lxiiii.

¶ Howe sir Loys of Sanxere came on therle of Penbroke and slewe dyuers of his men/ and besieged the erle in an howse. Cap. ii.C.lxv.

¶ Howe sir Johñ Chandos rãe to the socoure and rescue of therle of Penbroke. Cap.cc.lxvi.

¶ Howe quene Philyppe of Englande passed out of this mortall lyfe/ and of ỳ thre requestes that she desyred of the kyng her husband or she departed. Cap. cc.lxvii.

¶ Howe the duke of Burgoyne departed fro the duke of Lancastre without bataple/ & howe the duke of Lãcastre went to Calys. Ca.cc.lxviii.

¶ Howe ỳ countrey of Vermandoyse and the coũtie of sayne Poule were wasted/ & sir Hugh of Chastellone taken. Cap.cc.lxix.

¶ Howe sir Johan Chandos was slayne in a bataple/ and finally the frenchmen discomfyted at the same bataple. Cap.cc.lxx.

¶ Howe the lozde of Coucy & the lozde of Pomyers wolde nat entre in to the warre/ nother on the one parteno; on the other/ and howe the lozde of Malenale and the lozde of Marnayle tourned frenche. Cap.cc.lxxi.

¶ The copy of the letters sent fro the kynge of Englande into Acquitayne/ and howe Chastelerant was taken/ and Bell perche besieged by the frenchmen. Cap.cc.lxxii.

¶ Howe the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke ledde a way fro the garyson of Bell perche/ the duke of Burbons mother/ & all tho that were within. Cap.cc.lxxiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Burbon gaue leaue to all his men to departe when he knewe that ỳ lady his mother was ledde a way. Cap.cc.lxxiiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Anjou came fro Tholouse to Paris/ and howe kynge Charles sent hym with the duke of Berry his brother in to Aquitayne agaynst ỳ englisshmen. Cap.cc.lxxv.

¶ Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy depted out of Spayne & wẽt to Tholous/ where as the duke of Anjou receyued hym ioyously. Ca.cc.lxxvi.

¶ Howe they of Monsac and of Mõtpellyer yelded them to the duke of Anjowe/ and of the duke of Berry who layde siege before the cytie of Lymoges. Cap. cc.lxxvii.

¶ Howe treuse was made bytwene England and Scotlande/ and howe sir Robert Canoll brent and etysed the countrey of Picardy and Vermandoyse. Cap. cc.lxxviii.

¶ Howe they of Noyon toke the englysshmen that had set fyre in the bysshops bridge/ & howe the frenche kyng sent for sir Bertram of Clesquy. Cap. cc.lxxix.

¶ Howe they of Lymoges yelded them to the duke of Berrey/ and howe he brake vp his army. Cap. cc.lxxx.

¶ Howe sir Robert Canoll entred in to the realme of Fraũce with a great nombre of men of armes and came nere to the cytie of Paris. Cap. cc.lxxxi.

¶ Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy made great warre in the countie of Lymoges/ and howe he toke the castell of sayne yzieth. Cap. ii.C.lxxxii.

¶ Howe the prince of Walles toke the cytie of Lymoges/ and howe foure companyons dyd marueyls in armes. Cap .cc.lxxxiii.

¶ Howe the cytie of Lymoges was brent and distroyed/ and the bysshop deliuered fro dethe/ and howe sir Bertram of Clesquy was made constable of Fraunce. Cap. cc.lxxxiiii.

¶ Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy and the lozde of Clysson discomfyted at the bridge of Bolayne certayne of sir Robert Canols company. Cap. cc.lxxxv.

¶ Howe pope Vrbane dyed/ and howe Gregozy was chosen/ & howe sir Raymon of Waranell was taken of thenglysshmen. Ca.cc.lxxxvi.

¶ Howe the Prince lefte the duchy of Acquitayne in the kepynge of the duke of Lancastre/ and howe sone after Breton knyghtes toke the castell of Mount Paon. Cap. cc.lxxxvii.

¶ Howe

¶ Howe the sayd foure knyghtes bretons defended them selfe valiauntly agaynst the duke of Lancastre/ and howe fynally the duke toke them all four to raūsome. Cap.cc.lxxxviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Lācastre gaue lycence to all his people to depte/ and returned hym selfe to Burdeux. And howe therle of Pons turned frenche/ and howe ꝑ seneshall of Poytou assēbled togyder a company. Cap. cc.lxxxix.

¶ Howe the seneshall of Poictou toke Moūtcontour/ and howe ꝑ Bertram of Clesquy toke dyuers townes and castels in Rouuergue/ and howe he besteged the cite of Duses. Cap.cc.xc.

¶ Howe they of Duses yelded them vp to sir Bertram/ and howe sir Robert Canoll was in the kyng of Englandes displeasure/ and howe at the request of the lordes his peace was made agayne. Cap. cc.lxxxxi.

¶ Howe therle of Herforde & dyuers englysshmen discomfyted in Bretayne on ꝑ see/ dyuers flemynges ꝑ assayled them. Ca.ii.C.lxxxxii.

¶ How the kyng of Englād sent a great nauy to the see agaynst the flemynges/ and howe the peace was made bytwene thē. Cap.cc.lxxxxiii.

¶ Howe ꝑ kyng of Mayllorques was in displeasure with kyng Henry of Spayne/ and after went and made warre to the kyng of Arragon. Cap. ii.C.lxxxxiiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Lancastre wedded the eldest doughter of kyng Dampeter of Spayne/ And howe the confederacions were made bytwene the frenche kyng & the kyng of Spayne. Cap. ii.C.lxxxxv.

¶ Howe the duke of Lancastre ordayned gouernours in Guyen/ and ledde his wyfe with hym in to Englāde. and howe the kyng of Englande ordayned the erle of Penbroke to be gouernour of Poictou. Cap. cc.lxxxxvi.

¶ Howe the erle of Penbroke departed out of Englande to go in to Poyctou/ and howe the spaynierdes fought with hym in the hauen of Rochell. Cap. cc.lxxxxvii.

¶ Howe they of Rochell towne wolde nat resceue therle of Penbroke/ and howe the seneshall of Rochell and the lorde of Tanyboton & other came to socour the erle. Cap. cc.lxxxxviii.

¶ Howe therle of Penbroke was taken prisoner by the spaniardes/ and howe they departed fro ꝑ hauen of Rochell with all their prisoners/ and the same day the Captall of Beufz came in to Rochell. Cap. cc.lxxxxix.

¶ Howe sir ryuan of Wales discōfyted the englysshmen in the ple of Gernsay/ and howe the frenche kynge sent in to Spayne for men of warre/ to ley siege to Rochell. Cap. ccc.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englande was sore displeased for the takyng of the erle of Penbroke/ and howe sir Bertram of Clesquy toke the castell of Mountmozillan. Cap. ccc.i.

¶ Howe the cōstable of Fraūce besieged moūt counter/ and howe he departed thens to go to the duke of Berrey in to Lymosyn to besiege saynt Setiere. Cap. ccc.ii.

¶ Howe they of saynt Seuere endurynge a great assaut/ yelded theym vp to sir Bertram/ and howe the cyte of Poiters tourned frenche. Cap. ccc.iii.

¶ Howe the frenche men tooke the Captall of Beufz before Subyse in batayle/ & howe they of Rochell tourned frenche. Cap.ccc.iiii.

¶ Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy constable of Fraūce toke dyuers castels in Rochell/ & howe the kynge of Englande toke the see to come to reyse the siege at Thouars. Cap.ccc.v.

¶ Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy leyde siege to the castell of Syzeth/ and howe thenglysshe men were discōfyted: and howe the countreis of Poictou/ Xaynton/ and Rochell/ were clene delyuered out of the englysshmens handes. Cap. ccc.vi.

¶ Of the siege of Bercerell/ of the dethe of the kyng of Scottes/ and of the peace bytwene the frenche kyng and the kynge of Nauer. & howe the duke of Bretayne fledde in to Englande/ & howe the constable of Fraunce conquered his duchy. Cap. ccc.vii.

¶ Howe they were a certayne ordayned in englande to kepe the countre/ and howe therle of Salisbury/ sir Wyllm Neuell/ and Philyppe Courtney/ with dyuers other men of armes entred in to the see and landed in Bretaygne/ & howe the constable of Fraūce went thyder and the duke of Bretaygne wente in to Englande. Cap. ccc.viii.

¶ Howe the frenche men lay at siege at foure sondrie places atones/ and howe that Rochesurpone yelded them selfe and became frenche/ and howe the englysshmen came before Brest. Cap. ccc.ix.

¶ Howe dyuers englisshmen were slayne and discōfyted by the lorde of Subyse before Rybamōt/ and howe the garysons of Soissonois discōfyted thenglysshmen. Cap. ccc.x.

¶ Howe the hostages that were layd by them of Dyruall were beheeded/ and howe sir Robert Canoll behe eded agayne all suche prisoners as he had/ and also of the duke of Lancasters iourney. Cap. ccc.xi.

¶ Howe dyuers townes yelded vp to the frēch kyng in Gascoyne/ and howe sir Hewe of Chastellon retourned fro pyllone/ and howe the castell of Bereterell in Normandy yelded vp and became frenche. Cap. ccc.xii.

¶ Howe the duke of Bretayne arryued in bretayne/ where as he toke perforce dyuers townes and castelles/ and of the trusle that was taken bytwene the frenche kyng and the kyng of Englande and their alyes. Cap. ccc.xiii.

¶ Of the iourney that ꝑ lorde of Coucy made in Hollstryge/ and of the dethe of the prince of Wales/ & howe there coude no treatie of peace be made bytwene the two realmes/ and also of the dethe of kynge Edwarde the thyrde of Englande. Cap. ccc.xiiii.

¶ Howe the frenche kyng sent to the see many shyppes/ and howe dyuers townes in Englād were brent/ and howe the duke of Burgoyne toke dyuers castels in Picardye/ as Arde and other about Calys. Cap. ccc.xv.

¶ Howe the warre began agayne bitwene the frenche kyng and the kyng of Nauer/ & howe the kynge of Nauer lost the countie of Eureux all except Chierbourke/ the whiche was besieged by the frenchmen/ and of the iourney that the duke of Lancastre made in Bretaygne. Cap. ccc.xvi.

¶ Howe the castell of Aleroy in Bretayne was yelden vp frenche/ and of the frenche garylone that was set at Mountbourge/ agaynst them that were in the garylon of Chierbourke. Cap. ccc.xvii.

¶ Of the iourney that ꝑ duke of Anlou made agaynst the Englysshmen/ in the countrey of Burbonoyse. Cap. ccc.xviii.

¶ Of the scrimysshes done before Bergerath/ and howe the Englysshmen/ frenchemen/ galcoyns and other/ fiersly encountred eche other. Cap. ccc.xix.

¶ Howe the Englysshmen were ouerthrowen and the greatest lordes of Gascone taken/ and howe Bergerath became frenche/ and dyuers other townes and castelles in those marchelles/ by the armye that the duke of Anlowe made. Cap. ccc.xx.

¶ Howe the duke of Anlou toke byforce saynt Macayre/ and the towne of Duras by assaut: and dyuers other forterelles agaynst the Englysshmen. Cap. ccc.xxi.

¶ Howe yuan of Wales layde siege to Mortayne/ and howe the scottes toke by stelthe the Castell of Berwyke/ agaynste the wyll of the kyng of Englande. Cap. ccc.xxii.

¶ Howe the erle of Northumberlande wanne agayne the castell of Berwike/ and howe he entred puissantly into Scotlāde. Ca. ccc.xxiii.

¶ Howe the erle of Northumberlande/ therle of Notyngham and the Englysshmen/ entred with great puissaunce into the realme of Scotlande. Cap. ccc.xxiiii.

¶ Howe sir Thomas Musgraue and the Englysshmen were discōfyted by the scottes/ and of the dethe of the frenche quene. Cap. ccc.xxv.

¶ Howe the warre began agayne bytwene the naueroyse and the frenchmen/ and of the begynnyng of the Cysme of holy churche. Cap. ccc.xxvi

¶ Of the orgulous wordes that the romayns sayd/ at the electyon of the newe pope agayne/ and howe the warre renewed bytwene the frenche kyng and the kyng of Nauer. Cap. ccc.xxvii.

¶ Howe the frenche kyng ceased all the lande of the kyng of Nauers. Cap. ccc.xxviii.

¶ Of the alyaunces that the kynge of Nauer made with the kynge of Englande/ and howe the frenche kynge had men of warre in dyuers places. Cap. ccc.xxix.

¶ Of the siege that the lorde Coucy and the lorde de la Ryuer layde to Carentyne/ and of the castels and townes that the kynge of Nauer lost in Normandy. Cap. ccc.xxx.

¶ Of the men of warre that the duke of Anlowe retayned agaynst the Englysshmen/ and of the siege that the Spanyerdes helde before Bayon Cap. ccc.xxxi.

¶ Of the yllues and iourneys that thenglysshmen made in that season in dyuers places in Fraūce/ and also of the pyteous dethe of yuan of Wales. Cap. ccc.xxxii.

¶ Howe they within Eureux yelded the selfe frenche/ and of the two hoostes that assembled togyder before saynt Malos. Cap. ccc.xxxiii.

¶ Howe the Englysshemen came and reysed the siege before Mortayne. Cap. ccc.xxxiiii.

¶ Howe the Englysshemen recouered dyuers castelles on the frenchemen in Burdeloyse. Cap. ccc.xxxv.

¶ Howe the myne made by the Englysshmen agaynst saynt Malos was lost/ and the seige reysed. Cap. ccc.xxxvi.

¶ Howe sir Oliuer of Clesquy was taken by them of Chierbourke. Cap. ccc.xxxvii.

¶ Howe the rhyde of Castyle and the Spanyerdes lay at siege before Pampylone/ and of

ſuche caſtels as the Engliſſhmen cõquered out of the frenchmens handes Cap ccc.xxxviii.

¶ Howe the ſpanyerdes departed fro the ſiege of Panpplone/ and howe the engliſſhmen arryued in Nauer/ and howe they dyd. Cap. ccc.xxxix.

¶ Howe the engliſſhmen and naueroyſe ran in to the realme of Spayne/ and of ẏ pyllage that they gate there. Cap. ccc.xl.

¶ Howe the peace was made bytwene ẏ kyng of Spayne and the kyng of Nauer/ and of the dethe of kyng Henry of Spayne/ and the coro/nacyon of Johan his ſonne. Cap. ccc.xli.

¶ Howe the lorde of Langurant was wouñded to dethe/ and howe the cappitayne of the gary/ſon of Boutuyll was diſcomfyted/ and the caſtell yelded by frenche. Cap. ccc.xlii.

¶ Howe the frenche kynges meſſanger was let of his voyage in to Scotlande/ and of the de/bate that began bytwene the frenche kyng and the erle of Flaunders. Cap. ccc.xliii.

¶ Howe the duke of Bretayne departed out of Flaunders / and howe the erle of ſaynt Poule was taken priſoner/ and howe he was maryed in Englãde: and of the warres that fell than in Bretayne. Cap. ccc.xliiii.

¶ Of the rencounters that were made in Nor/mandy/ and howe Geffray Tetenoyre & Imer got Marcell and their companies toke dyuers caſtels in Auuergne. Cap. ccc.xlv.

¶ Of the cylme that was made in the churche/ and the maner howe / and of the bretons who made warre to Rome/ and of the quene of Na/ples who put all her landes in to ẏ popes han/des. Cap. ccc.xlvi.

¶ Howe pope Clement went to Auignon/ and of the gyftes that he gaue to the duke of Anion and howe ſir Sylueſter Budde & his compa/ny were beheeded/ and of the coũtrey of Flaun/ders/ and of their aduerſyte. Cap. ccc.xlvii.

¶ Of the princypall rote and cauſe of ẏ warre bytwene the erle of Flaunders and the flemyn/ges/ and howe the whyte hattes were ſet vp by Johan Lyon. Cap. ccc.xlviii.

¶ Howe by the exortacyon of Johan Lyon the gauntoyſe ſent certayne noble burgeſſes of the towne of Gaũt to therle of Flaũders/ for the con/firmacyon of their pryuyleges & olde fraunchy/ſes/ and of the delyre the erle made to ley downe the whyte hattes Cap. ccc.xlix.

¶ Howe the whyte hattes ſlewe ẏ bayly in the market place/ and of the goodes and howſes of the maryners that were diſtroyed / and of the great hurlynge that was than in Gaunt. Cap. ccc.l.

¶ Howe.xii. burgeſſes of Gaunt were ſent to the erle of Flaunders / and howe in the meane ſeaſon the whyte hattes pylled & brent the fayre caſtell of Andzehen. Cap. ccc.li.

¶ Of the dethe of Johan Lyon / and of other cappitayns that the gauntoyſe made/ and of the good townes in Flaunders that alyed thẽſelfe to Gaunt. Cap. ccc.lii.

¶ Howe the gauntoyſe beſieged the towne of Andewarpe/ and of the great aſſaut they made at Termonde where as the erle lay. Cap. ccc.liii.

¶ Of ẏ aſſautes made before Andwarpe/ and of the peace that was made bytwene ẏ flemyn/ges and therle of Flaunders/ by the meanes of the duke of Burgoyne by his great wytte and adupſe. Cap. ccc.liiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Bretayne returned out of Englande into Bretayne / at the requeſt of his men/ and of the wyll of the engliſſhmen/ for the marryage of their yonge kyng of Englande. Cap. ccc.lv.

¶ Howe the engliſſhmen that were ſent in to Bretayne were turmented on the ſee/ and howe the gauntoyſe deſyred to haue therle of Flaun/ders their lorde to come to dwell in their towne of Gaunt. Cap. ccc.lvi.

¶ Howe the erle of Flaunders entred into the towne of Gaunt/ and of his departynge thens without knowledge of any of ẏ towne/ & howe the walles of Andewarpe were beaten downe by the whyte hattes and their felowes. Cap. ccc.lvii.

¶ Howe the gauntoyſe rendred Andewarpe/ and of the houſes of the noble men ẏ they beate downe/ and howe the warre began agayne by/twene the erle and the gauntoyſe ryght cruell/ and without pyte. Cap. ccc.lviii.

¶ Howe ẏ noble men of Flaũders made warr agaynſt the flemynges / and of the dethe of ſir Bertram of Cleſquy conſtable of Fraunce. Cap. ccc.lix.

¶ Of the erle of Buckyngham/ yongeſt ſonne to kyng Edwarde the thirde/ who paſſed with a great army through the realme of Fraũce/ to go in to Bretayne to the duke there. Cap. ccc.lx.

¶ Howe therle of Buckyngham departed fro Calys to go in to Fraunce/ and of their order. Cap. ccc.lxi.

¶ Howe the lorde of Bzimewe & his chyldzen were taken by the englyſſhmen & all their company/ and howe they of the garyſon of Peron were chaſed in to their towne haſtely.
Cap. ccc.lxii.
¶ Howe the engliſſhmen bzint and waſted the countre of Champayne/ and of thencountrynges that they had in their way/and of the pzſoners that they toke. Cap. ccc.lxiii.
¶ Howe the engliſſhmen came before Troyes and of the baſtydes that the duke of Burgoyne made without Tropes / to reſyſt the englyſſhe men. Cap. ccc.lxiiii.
¶ Howe the englyſſhmen rode and pylled the countrey of Gaſtenoyſe & of Beauſe/and howe a frenche ſquier right valyant requyzed an englyſſhe ſquier to iuſt with him. Cap. ccc.lxv.
¶ Of the Juſtes bytwene Gawen Mychaell fraūcoys/and Joachyn Cathoze angloys/and of the wozdes that kynge Charles of Fraunce ſayd on his dethe bedde. Cap. ccc.lxvi.
¶ Of the lozde of Mauuoyſen who was taken pzſoner by the engliſſhmen/ and of the lozde of Hangeſt who ſcaped/ and of the dethe of kyng Charles of Fraunce the fifte of that name.
Cap. ccc.lxvii.
¶ Howe the englyſſhmen arryued in Bzeten/ and howe ꝑ duke excuſed him ſelfe of his longe tarygenge fro them. Cap. ccc.lxviii.
¶ Howe the duke of Bzetayne & the englyſſhmen beſieged Nauntes/and of the cozonacyon of kyng Charles ꝑ firſt of that name/and of the ſcrymmyſſhe done before Nauntes. Ca.ccc.lxix.
¶ Of the lettes that the duke of Bzetayne had/ ſo ꝑ he might nat come to the ſege before Naūtes/and of the ſcrimyſſhe made there.
Cap. ccc.lxx.
¶ Of the ſcrimyſſhe that the Barroys of Barres and Almery of Clyſſon made on chriſtmas euyn/agaynſt thengliſſhmen beyng at Nauntes. Cap. ccc.lxxi.
¶ Howe the englyſſhmen departed fro ꝑ ſiege before Nauntes / and of the fayze excuſes that the duke of Bzetayne made to the erle of Buckyngham. Cap. ccc.lxxii.
¶ Of the dedes of armes done before therle of Buckyngham / bytwene the englyſſhmen and frenchmen/and the anſwere made to the herauldes on their ſaueconductes. Cap.ccc. lxxiii.
¶ Howe the duke of Bzetayne made his peace with the frenche kyng / and howe the englyſſhmen returned to their countreys. and of a dede of armes bytwene a frenche ſquier and an engliſſhe. Cap. ccc.lxxiiii.
¶ Howe the warre began agayne bytwene the erle of Flaūders and the flempynges/ and howe they of Jpze were diſcomfyted by abuſſhemēt.
Cap. ccc.lxxv.
¶ Howe they of Jpze and Courtrey turned to the erle of Flaūders parte/and howe the towne of Gaunt was beſieged. Cap. ccc.lxxvi.
¶ Howe the erle of Flaunders reyſed vp his ſiege fro the towne of Gaūt/ and of the batayle bytwene him & the gauntoyſe. Cap.ccc.lxxvii.
¶ Howe the gauntoyſe were bzent in the churche of Nieule/and howe the white hodes ſlewe dyuers noble men of the erle of Flaūders parte.
Cap. ccc.lxxviii.
¶ Howe the whyte hodes and their capitayne was ſlayne / and howe Philyp Dartuell was choſen capitayne of Gaunt. Cap. ccc.lxxix.
¶ Of the ordynaunce of Gaunt/ & of the warre of Spayne and of Portyngale. Cap. ccc.lxxx.
¶ Howe the erle of Cambzidge departed out of Englande to go in to Portyngale/ and howe the comons of Englande rebelled agaynſt the noble men. Cap. ccc. lxxxi.
¶ Of the puell deues that theſe comons of Englande dyd to the kynges offycers / and howe they ſent a knyght to ſpeke with the kyng.
Cap. ccc.lxxxii.
¶ Howe the comons of Englande entred in to London / and of the great puell that they dyd/ and of the dethe of the byſſhop of Caunterbury and dyuers other. Cap. ccc.lxxxiii.
¶ Howe the nobles of Englāde were in great parell to haue bene diſtroyed / and howe theſe rebels were punyſſhed and ſent home to their owne houſes. Cap. ccc.lxxxiiii.
¶ Howe the duke of Lancaſtre kept hym ſelfe ſtyll in Scotlande for feare of this rebellyon/ and howe ꝑ kyng punyſſhed of theſe treatours the chiefe mayſters. Cap. ccc.lxxxv.
¶ The puell wyll that the duke of Lancaſtre conceyued in his courage / for the refuſe ꝑ was made him at Berwyke/& howe therle of Cambzidge arryued in Portyngale. Ca.ccc.lxxxvi.
¶ Howe two balyāmen of Gaūt were ſlayne by Peter de boyſe and by Philyppe Dartuell/ and of the rebellyon at Parys againſt ꝑ frenche kyng. Cap. ccc.lxxxvii.
¶ Howe the lozde of Couey apeaſed the diſcencyon and rebellyon of thē of Parys/ and of the preparacyon that the duke of Anjou made to make him ſelfe kynge of Naples.
Cap. ccc.lxxxviii.

¶ Howe thenglyshmen rode without any cō
maundement of the kyng of Portyngale / and
howe ỹ castel of Sigheyze in Portingale was
taken. Cap. ccc.lxxxix
¶ Howe the chanoyne Roberssarde & his com
pany returned to theirgaryson/and of the ma
ryage of the kyng of England to the doughter
of the kyng of Romayns. Cap. ccc.lxxxx.
¶ Howe the frenche kyng coulde haue no mo
ney of the receyuoure of Parys/ and howe the
duke of Intowe passed in to Italy/ and of his
noble chyualry. Cap. ccc.xci.
¶ Howe therle of Sauoy caused the enchaun
ters heed to be stryken of / and howe the Cha
noyne Roberssarde and his company toke dy
uers castels in Spayne. Cap. ccc.xcii.
¶ Of the great pyllage and pzoies done by the
Chanoyne Roberssart & his company/agaynst
the kyng of Castyle/and of the discencyon that
was amonge them. Cap. ccc.xciii.
¶ Howe the kynges of Castyle and of Portin
gale assembled their puyssaunces / and howe
the peace was made bstwene them agaynst the
wyll of the englyshmen. Cap. ccc.xciiii.
¶ Howe the kyng of Spaygne was maryed
agayne to the kynge of Portyngales dough
ter. Cap. ccc.xcv.
¶ Of the great necessyte of vitaylles that they
of Gaunt endured/ and howe they were socou
red by them of Liege. Cap. ccc.xcvi.
¶ The harde answere that the erle of Flaun
ders made to them of Gaunt / and of the nom
bze of men of armes that were than at Parys
in Fraunce. Cap. ccc.xcvii.
¶ Howe that fyue thousande gaũtoyse yssued
out of Gaunt to fyght with the Erle and with
them of Bzuges / after the answere that Phy
lyppe Dartuell hadde shewed them.
Cap. ccc.xcviii.
¶ Of the ozder of the Gauntoyse / and howe
they discomfyted the erle and them of Bzuges/
and by what meanes. Cap. ccc.xcix.
¶ Howe the towne of Bzuges was taken by
the gauntoyse / and howe the erle of Flaũders
saued hym selfe in a pooze womans howse in
the towne of Bzuges. Cap. cccc.
¶ Howe they of Gaunt spared the marchaun
tes straungers/ and howe the erle departed fro
Bzuges and wente to Lylle/and howe he was
receyued there ioyously. Cap. cccc.i.
¶ Of the great rychesse that the Gauntoyse
foũde in Bzuges / and howe all the townes in
Flaunders yelded them to Gaunt except And
warpe. Cap. cccc.ii.
¶ Howe the erle of Flaunders was at Lylle/
and howe Andwarpe was besieged by ỹ gaun
toyse and flemynges. Cap. cccc.iii.
¶ Howe the gauntoyse assayled the towne of
Andewarpe dyuers tymes/ and howe they ran
before Lylle / and in the countre aboute on the
realme of Fraunce. Cap. cccc.iiii.
¶ Of the request that the duke of Burgoyne
made to the frenche kynge/ and why the kynge
toke on hym to beare the fleyng Hart.
Cap. cccc.v.
¶ Of a Dreme that foztuned to the kynge the
same season whyle he lay at Lylle/by occasyon
of whiche dreme he ozdayned the deuyse of the
fleyng Hart. Cap. cccc.vi.
¶ Of the messangers that Philyppe Dartuell
sent in to Englande and also in to Fraũce/and
of the dethe of sir Perducas Dalbreth.
Cap. cccc.vii.
¶ Howe the kynge of Englandes counsayle
mocked ỹ flemynges/and of the prisoners that
were exchaunged. Cap. cccc.viii.
¶ Letters sende to Philyppe Dartuell fro the
commyssaries of the frenche kynge/ and howe
the messãgers that bare the letters were taken
and set in prison. Cap. cccc.ix.
¶ Of the letters sent to Courney fro Philyp
Dartuell/and howe the frenche kynge and his
counsayle were enformed of the answers that
the flemynges had made to the commyssaries.
Cap. cccc.x.
¶ Howe Philyppe Dartuell made the passa
ges in Flaunders to be kept/ and howe dyuers
frenche knyghtes were lost in Flaunders with
out remedy. Cap. cccc.xi
¶ Thozdynãce that the frenche king made foz
to entre in to Flaũders/after that the passages
were stopped and broken. Cap. cccc.xii.
¶ Howe the frenchmen coude nat passe by the
bzidge of Compnes/ & howe they passed with
out knowlege of the flemyngs. Cap.cccc.xiii.
¶ Howe the frẽchmen that were passed the ry
uer of Lylle/ put them selfe in bataple before the
flemynges. Cap. cccc.xiiii.
¶ Howe the frẽchmen that were passed the ry
uer of Lylle/ discomfyted the flemynges & slewe
many of them/ and wan the passage of Comy
nes. Cap. cccc.xv.
¶ Howe the frenche kynge passed the ryuer of
Lylle/ and howe Philyppe Dartuell made his
ozdynaunce to resyst the kynge and his puys
saunce. Cap. cccc.xvi.

¶ Howe the towne of Ipze and dyuers other put them ſelfe vnder the obeyſaunce of the fren the kyng/ and of the ozder of the kynges hoost.
Cap. cccc.xvii.
¶ Howe the frenche kynge departed fro the mount of Ipze/ and howe Philyppe Dartuell and the flemynges apparelled theſelfe to fight.
Cap. cccc.xviii.
¶ Of a marueyle that came to the flemynges in the night/ and howe they ozdayned their bataple all in one cõpany. Cap. cccc.xix.
¶ Howe the conſtable and admyzall of Fraũce and the baſtarde of Langres wente to ſe the flemynges/ and howe they foztifyed themſelfe
Cap. cccc.xx.
¶ The maner of the bataple of Roſebeque/ & howe the flemynges were diſcomfyted of the thze fozeſayde knyghtes / who had auewed all their behauyng. Cap. cccc.xxi.
¶ Howe the flemynges were diſcõfyted at the bataple of Roſebeque. Cap cccc.xxii.
¶ Howe the body of Philyppe Dartuell was bzought before the kyng and ſo hãged vp/ and howe the towne of Courtrey was bzent.
Cap. cccc.xxiii.
¶ Howe they of Bzuges yelded themſelfe vnder the obeyſaunce of the frenche kynge / and howe they of Gaunt were recõfozted by Peter de Boyſe. Cap. cccc.xxiiii.
¶ Howe the treatie of alyaũce bytwene the engliſſhmen and ꝑ flemynges was bzoken / and howe the frenche kyng departed out of Flaunderſ. Cap. cccc.xxv.
¶ Howe the frenche kynge came to Parys/ & howe he cauſed to be putte downe the chenelle and harneſſe in the towne/ and howe the pariſyens were raunſomed at his pleaſure.
Cap. cccc.xxvi.
¶ Howe dyuers notable men of Parys were beheeded with maiſter Johñ Marettes at Parys/ and dyuers other townes in Fraũce / and of the warre of the gaũtoyſe that was newe begon agayne. Cap. cccc.xxvii.
¶ Of ꝑ alyaunce that was purchaſed bytwene the Engliſſhmen and flemynges / and of the Bulles that pope Urbane ſent in to Englande to diſtroy the clementyns.
Cap. cccc.xxviii.
¶ Howe the byſſhoppe of Norwiche and the engliſſhmen yſſued out of Englande to ronne and make warre agaynſte all thoſe that helde with pope Clement. Cap. cccc.xxix.
¶ Howe the engliſſhmen toke the towne and mynſter of Geauelyng/ & howe therle of Flaũders ſent to ſpeke with thẽ. Cap. cccc.xxx.
¶ The anſwere that the byſſhop of Norwiche made to the knightes of Flaunders/ and of the aſſemble that they of Caſſell & the coũtre about made agaynſt thẽgliſſhmen. Cap. cccc.xxxi.
¶ Howe the fleminges of the countre & they of the lande of Caſſell were diſcõfyted by the Engliſſhmen / and Dõkyrke taken / with dyuers other caſtels in the coũtre. Cap. cccc.xxxii.
¶ Howe thẽgliſſhmen cõquered all the coũtre of Flaũders fro Donkyrke to Ecluſe / & howe they beſieged the towne of Ipze.
Cap. cccc.xxxiii.
¶ Howe thengliſſhmen ſent for thẽ of Gaunt/ and howe they came to the ſiege of Ipze/ and of the lorde ſaynt Leger & his cõpany / who were diſcõfyted by thẽgliſſhmen. and howe the byſſhop of Liege came to the ſiege of Ipze.
Cap. cccc.xxxiiii.
¶ Of the great cõmaundemẽt of aſſemble that the frenche kyng made / to thentente to repſe the ſiege before Ipze. and of thẽ that were diſcõfyted by thengliſſhmen. Cap. cccc.xxxv.
¶ Howe the Engliſſhmen and they of Gaunt made dyuers aſſautes before Ipze / & howe the frenche kyng departed fro Compayne and went towarde Ipze/ to repſe the ſiege there.
Cap. cccc.xxxvi.
¶ Howe the duke Frederyke of Bayere aryued in the frenche kynges hoost / and howe the erle of Bloyſe and his men came to Arras/ and howe the kynges howarde toke Caſſell.
Cap. cccc.xxxvii.
¶ Howe the engliſſhmen after ꝑ ſiege of Ipze were withdzawen in to the towne of Bergues/ and howe they departed thens & went to Burbourke/ whan they ſawe the kynges puyſſaũce.
Cap. cccc.xxxviii.
¶ Howe ꝑ frenche kyng with all his hoost came to Burbourke/ and of the ozde of the engliſſhmen within the towne/ and howe Fraunces Atreman wan Indewarpe. Cap. cccc.xxxix.
¶ Howe they of Indwarpe were put out of the towne/ & none abode thers but gauntoyſe. And howe Amergot Marcell toke ꝑ caſtell of Marquell in Iuuerne: and how it was gyuen vp by compoſicyon for fyue thouſande frankes / to the erle Dolphyn of Auuergne. Cap. cccc.xl.
¶ Howe the frenche kyng aſſayled Burbourke and how he ozdayned that whoſoeuer brought thyder a fagotte ſhulde haue a blanke.
Cap. cccc.xli.

Of the myracles that were done in ꝑ towne of Burburke / and howe sir Thomas Tryuet and sir Wyllm Helman englisshmen were put in ꝓysone for the domage of Fraunce.
Cap. cccc.xliii.

Howe the lordes of Englande and Fraunce assembled togyder to make a peace / whiche by thē coude nat be done. And howe Loyes erle of Flaunders dyed and of his obsequy.
Cap. cccc.xliii.

Howe therle of Northūberlande / the erle of Notyngham / and thēgysshmen made a tourney in to Scotlāde. and of the ambassadours of Fraunce that were sent in to Scotlande / to notifye the truse that was taken bytwene Englande and Fraunce. Cap.cccc.xliiii.

Howe the barons & knightes of Scotlande and they of Fraūce / made apoyntment to entre in to the realme of Englāde without the knowledge of the kyng of Scottes / who was at Eden borowe. Cap. cccc.xlv.

Howe the trewse taken bytwene Englande and Fraūce / was publysshed in Englande and Scotlande. Cap. cccc.xlvi.

Howe the lorde of Destornay made his assemble to wynne againe Andwarpe / and howe by his policy he wanne it. Cap. cccc.xlvii.

Howe the duke of Antou dyed in a castell beside Naples / & howe the quene of Cycile was counsayled to go to the pope. Cap.cccc.xlviii.

Howe the lady of Brabant caused to be called a counsayle / wherat there was the duke of Burgoyne / the duke Aubert / & she / in the cytie of Cambray to treate for the maryage of their chyldren. Cap. cccc.xlix.

Howe the french kyng & the lordes of Fraūce and of Heynault made their prouysion to be at Cambray / and of the message of the duke of Lancastre sent to the erle of Heynalt / and of the maryage of the chyldren of Heynalt and Burgoyne. Cap. cccc.l.

Howe ꝑ duke of Berry ensured his doughter to the sonne of the erle of Blops / and howe the erle of Marche and the duke of Burboun / made their somons to entre in to Lymosyn.
Cap. cccc.li.

Finis.

¶ Of the mariage that were made in y tonne of Burdeux: and so betit ¶ bonage ¶ Duc and in prisone for the bondage of Fraunce.

¶ Cap. ccc.xlvi.

¶ How the Lorde of Englande and Fraunce assembled togyder to make a peace which be the cause made done. And howe Pope Eugenie sent Lambert Legate and of his ordynaunce.

¶ Cap. ccc.xlvii.

¶ How the Lorde Cardynall the erle of Harpyndam and Ogylbyrnan made a tourney in to Scotlande. and of the ambassadours of Fraunce that were sent in to Scotlande to notifye the truce that was taken betwene Englande and Fraunce. ¶ Cap. ccc.xlviii.

¶ How the Duke of Britayne sent to Scotlande and they of Fraunce made ioyntment to entre in to the realme of Englande to fyght with the kynge of Scotte. ¶ Cap. ccc.xlix.

¶ How the Duke of Britayne sent his herault to Scotlande. ¶ Cap. ccc.l.

¶ How the Duke of Britayne made a iourney in to Englande and how he was receyued. ¶ Cap. ccc.li.

¶ How the Duke of Britayne sente his herault to Scotlande. ¶ Cap. ccc.lii.

¶ How the Duke of Britayne made his ambassade to the Duke of Burgoyne. ¶ Cap. ccc.liii.

¶ How the Duke of Britayne sente his herault in the company of Gaynsay to treate for the mariage of the doughter. ¶ Cap. ccc.liii.

¶ How the Duke of Britayne rauged to be leage a counsayll. wherat there was the Duke of Burgoyne the Duke Aubert and in the ende of Gaynsay to go to the pope. ¶ Cap. ccc. liiii.

¶ How the lady of Britayne made a iourney in a galy to Marsayle. and how the Duke of Britayne sente his herault in a galy to Genoa. and how the Duke of Britayne made his mariage and of the Duke of Britayne and how he was receyued. ¶ Cap. ccc.lv.

¶ How the Duke of Britayne made his mariage and how he was receyued. ¶ Cap. ccc.lvi.

¶ How the Duke of Britayne sente his ambassade to Rome. ¶ Cap. ccc.lvii.

¶ How the Duke of Britayne sente his ambassade to Rome. ¶ Cap. ccc.lviii.

¶ How the Duke of Britayne sente his ambassade to Rome. ¶ Cap. ccc.lix.

¶ How the Duke of Britayne sente his ambassade to Rome. ¶ Cap. ccc.lx.

Here begynneth the prologe of syr Johñ Froissart of the cronicles of frãce/Inglande/and other places adioynynge. The first chaptre.

TO thentent that the honorable and noble auctures of featis of armes/done and achyued by ỹ warres of frãce and Inglande. shuld not ably be inregistred and put in perpetuall memory. wherby the prewe and hardy/ may haue ensample to incourage them in theyr well doyng. I syr Johñ Froissart/ wyll treat and recorde an hystory of great louage and preyse. But or I begyn/ I require the saupour of all the worlde/ who of nothyng/created al thynges. that he wyll gyue me suche grace and vnderstandyng/that I may cõtinue and pseuer in suche wyse/that who so this proces redeth or hereth/ may take pastaũce plesure and ensample. It is sayd of trouth/that al buyldynges are masoned and wrought of dyuerse stones and all great ryuers/ are gurged & assembled of diuers surges and sprynges of water. In lyke wyse all sciences are extraught and cõpiled of diuerse clerkes/of that one wryteth/a nother parauenture is ignorant. But by the famous wrytyng of auncient auctours/ all thyngis ben knowen in one place or other. Than to attaygne to the mater that I haue entreprised/ I wyll begyn. Fyrst by the grace of god/and of the blessed virgyn our lady saynt Mary: from whom all comfort & consolation procedeth. and wyll take my foundation out of ỹ true cronicles somtyme cõpyled by the right reuerend discrete and sage maister Johñ la Bele somtyme Chanon in saint Labartis of Liege/ who with good herte/ and due diligence dyd his true deuoure/ in wrytyng this noble cronicle/ and dyd contynue it all his lyf dayes. in folowyng the trouth as nere as he myght/ to his great charge & coste in sekyng to haue the perfight knowledge therof. He was also in his lyf dayes welbeloued/ & of the secret counsayle with the lorde sir Johñ of Haynaulte/ who is often remembred (as reason requyreth) here after in this boke. For of many fayre and noble auentures/he was chief causer. And by whose meanes/ ỹ sayd ỹ Johñ la Bele myght well knowe and here of many dyuers noble dedes. The whiche here after shalbe declared. Trouth it is that I/ who haue entreprised this boke. to ordeyne for pleasure and pastaunce/ to the whiche alwayes I haue ben inclyned/and for that intent/ I haue folowed and frequented the company of dyuerse noble/ and great lordes. aswell in Fraunce Inglande and Scotland/ as in diuerse other countries/ and haue had knowledge by them. And alwayes to my power iustly haue inquired for the trouth of the dedis of warre/and auentures that haue fallen/ and specially/syth the great batell of Poyters: where as the noble kynge Johñ of France was takyn prisoner as before that tyme/ I was but of a yonge age or vnderstandyng. Howe be it I toke on me/assoone as I came from scole to wryte and recite the sayd boke and bare ỹ same compyled into Inglande/ and presented the volume therof to my lady Philypp of Heynaulte/ noble quene of Inglande. who right ampably receyued it to my great profite & auaũcemẽt. And it may be so/that the same boke is nat as pet examyned nor correcte/ so iustely as suche a case requyreth. For featis of armes derely bought & achyued/the honour therof ought to be gyuen & truly deuided to them that by prowes and hard trauayle haue deserued it. Therfore to acquyte me in that behalf. and in folowyng the trouth as nere as I can. I/ Johñ Froissart haue entreprised this hystory/ on ỹ forsaid ordynaũce and true fundacion/ at the instaũce and request of a dere lord of myn ỹ Robert of Namure knyght lord of Bewfort. To whom entierly I owe loue and obeysaunce/ and god graunt me to do that thyng that may be to his pleasure. Amen.

Here spekethe the auctour of suche as were moste valiant knyghtis to be made mencion of in this boke. Cap. ii.

ALl noble hertis to encorage and to shewe them ensample and mater of honour. I ỹ Johñ Froissart begynne to speke after the true report & relation of my master Johñ la Bele somtyme Chanon of saynt Lambertis of Liege affermyng this/ howe that many noble psons haue oft tymes spoke of the warres of France and of Inglande. and parauenture knowe nat iustely the trouth therof: nor the true occasions of the fyrst mouyngis of suche warres: nor howe the warre at length contynued. But now I trust ye shall here reported the true foũdation of the cause and to thentent that I wyll nat forget myn yll he or abrydge ỹ hystory/ any thyng for defaute of lãgage/ but rather I wyll multiply and encrease it/as ner as I can folowynge the trouth from poynt to poynt. in spekyng and

shewyng all the auētures sith the natiuite of the noble kyng Edward ꝑ .iii. Who reigned kyng of England/and achyued many perilous auentures and dyuers great batelles addressed/and other featis of armes of great prowes/ syth the yere of oure Lorde god. M. CCC. xxvi. that this noble kyng was crowned in Ingland / for generally suche as were with hym in his batels and happy fortunate auentures/ or with his peple in his absence. ought ryght well to be taxyn and reputed for valiant and worthy of renowne and though there were great plenty of sondrye parsonages that ought to be praysed and reputed as soueraignes/ yet among other and prynsipally ought to be renowmed the noble prope psone of ꝑ forsaid gentyll kyng. Also the prynce of Walys his son/ the duke of Lancastre/ ꝭ Reignold lorde Cobham/ syr Gualtier of Manny of Heynaulte knyght /syr Johñ Chandos / syr Fulque of Hatle/ and dyuers other of whom is made mencion hereafter in this present boke bicause of theyr valyant prowes / for in all batels that they were in / most cōmonly they had euer the renowne. both by land and by se/ accordyng to the trouth. They in all theyr dedis were so valyant /that they ought to be reputed as soueraignes in all chyualry. yet for all that suche other as were in theyr companye ought nat to be of ꝑ lesse value/ or lesse set by. Also in Fraūce in ꝑ tyme/there were foūde many good knyghtis stronge and well expert in featis of armes. For the realme of Fraunce was nat so discomfited/ but that alwayes they were people sufficient to fyght withall / and the kyng Philyppe of Valoyes was a ryght hardy and a valiant knyght And also kyng Johñ his sōne / Charles ꝑ kyng of Behaigne/the erle of Alāson/the erle of Foyz syr Saintre/syr Arnold Dangle / the lordes of Beamon/the father and the sonne/and dyuerse other/ ꝑ whiche I cā nat theyr names. of whom hereafter ryght well shall be made mencion / in tyme and place cōuenient to say the trouth/and to mayntaigne the same. all suche as in cruel batels haue ben seen abydyng to the discomfeture sufficiently doyng theyr deuour/may wel be reputed for valyant and hardy what soeuer was theyr aduenture.

Here the mater speketh of some of the predecessours of kyng Edwarde of Ingland. Cap. iii.

First/the better to entre into the mater of this honorable and plea saūt hystory of the noble Edward kyng of Ingland. who was crowned at Londō the yere of our lorde god. M. CCC. xxvi. on Christmas day/ lyuyng the kyng his father / and the quene his mother. It is certayne/ that the opinyon of inglisshmen most comonly was as than / and often tymes it was seen in Ingland after the tyme of kyng Arthure/ howe that betwene two valyant kynges of Ingland ther was most cōmōly one bitwene them/ of lesse sufficiauncy / both of wytte and of prowes. and this was ryght well aparant by ꝑ same kyng Edward the thyrde. for his graundfather called the good kyng Edward the fyrste was ryght valyant/sage/wyse/and hardy auenturous/ and fortunate in al featis of warre. and had moche a do agaynst the scottis / and conquered them. iii. or. iiii. tymes. For the scottis coude neuer haue victory nor idure agaynst hym/ and after his dissease his sōne of his first wyfe who was father to the sayd good kyng Edward the thyrde was crowned kyng and called Edward the. ii. Who resembled nothyng to his father in wyt nor in prowes. but gouerned and kept his realme ryght wyldly. and ruled hym selfe by synyster counsell of certayne parsons/ wherby at length he had no profytte nor laude as ye shall here after. For anone after he was crowned Robert Bruse kyng of Scotlande / who had often before gyuen moche a do to the sayd good kyng Edward the fyrst/ conquered agayne all Scotland/ and brent and wasted a great parte of the realme of England/ a. iiii. or. v. dayes iourney Within the realme at two tymes/ and discomfyted the kyng and all the Barons of Ingland at a place in Scotland called Estaruelyn by batel arengyd/ the day of saynt Johñ Baptyst in the .vii. yere of ꝑ reigne of the same kyng Edward In the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xiiii. The chase of this discōfeture endured. ii. dayes and two nyghtys. And the kyng of Ingland wēt wō a small company to London. and on Mydlentsonday in the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xbi. The scottis wan agayne the cite of Berwyk by treason. but bicause this is no part of our mater I wyll leue spekyng therof.

Here myn auctour maketh mencion of the parentȝ of this good kyng Edward the. iii. Cap. iiii.

This kyng Edward the. ii. father to the noble kyng Edward the. iii. had. ii. dyuerse therof/the one called Marshall/who was ryght wyld & diuers of condicions. the other called sir Aymon erle of Cane right wyse/amiable/gētle and welbeloued with al people. This kyng Edward the. ii. was maried to Isabell ꝑ doughter of Philyp la Beaw kyng of Fraūce/ who was one of the keyrest ladyes of ꝑ worlde. The kyng had by her. ii. sōnes & .ii. doughters. The fyrste son was the noble & hardy kyng Edward ꝑ. iii. of whom this hystory is begon. The. ii. was named Johñ/& dyed yong. The first of ꝑ doughters was called Isabel maried to the yōg kyng Dauid of scotlād/son to kyng Robert de Bruse maried in her tēder yongth by thaccord of both realmes of Ingland & Scotland for to make ꝑ fight pear. The other doughter was maried to the erle Reynold/ who after was called duke of Guerles/& he had by her. ii. sōnes/Reynold and Edward. who after reygned i great puissaūce.

Herafter begynneth the occasiō wher by the warr moued bitwene the kyngis of Fraūce and Ingland. Cap. v.

Now sheweth the hystory/that this Philyp la Beaw kyng of Fraūce had .iii. sōnes and a feyre doughter named Isabel maried into Ingland to kyng Edward the. ii. & these. iii. sōnes / the eldest named Lewes who was kyng of Nauery in his fathers daies & was called kyng Lewys Hotin. The. ii. had to name Philyp the great or the long. and ꝑ. iii. was called Charles. and all. iii. were kyngis of Fraūce after theyr fathers discease by ryght succession eche aft other without hauyng any issue male of theyr bodies laufully begoten. So that after the deth of Charlis last kyng of the. iii. the xii. piers and all the barōs of Fraūce/ wold nat gyue the realme to Isabell the suster / who was quene of Inglād bycause they sayd & mayntayned & yet do/that the realme of Fraūce is so noble that it ought nat to go to a womā/and so cōsequētly to Isabel nor to the kyng of Inglande her eldest sonne / for they determyned the sonne of the womā to haue no ryght nor succession by his mother/ syn they declared ꝑ mother to haue no ryght/so that by these reasons/ the. xii. piers and barōs of Fraūce by theyr comon accord dyd gyue the realme of Fraūce to the lord Philyp of Valois Nephew sometyme to Philyp la beawe kyng of Fraūce/and so put out the quene of Ingland and her sonne/ who was as the next heire male/as sōne to the suster of Charles last kyng of Fraunce. Thus went the realme of Fraunce out of ꝑ ryght lynage as it semed to many folk. Wherby great warres hath moued and fallen. and great distructiōs of people / and coūtres in the realme of Fraūce/& other places: as ye may here after. This is the very right foūdation of this hystory / to recount the great entrepryses & great featis of armes / ꝑ haue fortuned & fallen syth the tyme of the good Charlemaigne kyng of Fraunce they neuer fell so great aduentures.

Of the erle Thomas of Lancastre/ and. xvii. other of the great lordis and knyghtis of Inglande / that were beheeddyd. Cap. vi.

The forsaid kyng Edward the. ii. father to ꝑ noble kyng Edward ꝑ. iii. on whom our mater is foūded. This sayd kyng gouerned right diuersly his realme by ꝑ eroctaciō of ꝑ Hewe Spēcer. who had ben norysshed with hym syth the begynnyng of his yongth. The whiche ꝑ Hewe had so enticed the kyng / that his father & he were ꝑ greatest maisters in all the realme. and by enuy thought to surmoūt all other barons of Ingland. wherby after the great discōfeture that the scotts had made at Estermelyn. great murmoryng ther arose in Ingland bitwene the noble barōs and ꝑ kyngs coūsell/& namely ageynst ꝑ Hewe Spēcer. They put on hym / that by his counsell they were discomfeted / and that he was fauorable to the kyng of scotts. And on this poynt the barōs had diuers tymes comunicatiō to gether / to be aduised what they myght do. wherof Thomas erle of Lācastre/ who was vncle to ꝑ kyng was chief. And anon whan ꝑ Hewe Spencer had espied this he purueyd for remedy. for he was so great with the kyng / and so nere hym/ ꝑ he was more beloued with the kyng than all the worlde after. So on a day he came to ꝑ kyng and sayd sir certayn lordes of your realme haue made alyaunce to gether agaynst you. & without ye take hede therto by tymes / they purpose to put you out of your realme. And so by his malicio⁹ meanes he caused that the kyng made all the sayd lordes to be takyn / and theyr heedis to be strikē of without delay / and without knowlege or answere to any cause. First of all ꝑ Thomas erle of Lancastre / who was a noble and a wyse holy knyght. & hath done syth many fayre myracles

in Pomfret/ wher he was beheedded/ for ꝑ whi the dede/ the ſayd ſir Hewe Spencer achyued great hate in all the realme: and ſpecially of the quene. and of the erle of Cane brother to ꝑ kyng And whan he parceyued the dyſpleaſure of the quene/ by his ſubtile wytte/ he ſet great diſcorde bitwene the kyng and the quene/ ſo that ꝑ kyng wold nat ſe the quene/ nor come in her company the whiche diſcord endured a long ſpace. Than was it ſhewed to the quene ſecretly/ & to the erle of Cane/ that without they toke good hede to them ſelfe/ they were lykely to be diſtroyed/ for ſir Hewe Spẽcer was about to purchace moch trouble to theym. Than the quene ſecretly dyd puruey to go in to Fraũce/ and toke her way as on pylgrymage/ to ſaynt Thomas of Canturbury/ and ſo to Wynchelley. And in the nyght went into a ſhyp that was redy for her/ and her yong ſõne Edward with her/ & the erle of Cane and ſir Roger Mortymer. And in a nother ſhip they had put all theyr purueyañce & had wynde at wyll/ and the next mornyng they arryued in the hauyn of Bolayn.

Chowe the quene of Jngland went and complayned her to the kyng of Fraunce her brother of syr Hewe Spencer. Cap. vii.

WHan quene Jſabell was arryued at Bolayn and her ſonne with her & the erle of Cane. The cappytayns and abbot of ꝑ towne came agaynſt her/ and ioyouſly receued her and her company into the abbey. And there she aboode. ii. dayes. Than she departed/ and rode ſo long by her iourneys/ that ſhe arryued at Paris. Thã kyng Charles her brother/ who was enfourmed of her comyng ſent to mete heydpuers of the greatteſt lordes of his realme/ as the lorde ſyr Robert de Artoys/ the lorde of Cruy/ the lorde of Sully/ the lorde of Roy/ and dyuers other/ who honorably dyd receue her/ and brought her in to the Cite of Paris to the kyng her brother. And whan the kyng ſawe his ſuſter whom he had nat ſene long before. As ſhe ſhuld haue entred into his chambre/ he mette her/ and toke her in his armes/ and kyſſt her and ſayd ye be welcome feyre ſuſter with my feyre nephewe your ſonne/ and toke them by the handis/ & led them forth. The quene who had no great ioy at her harte. But that ſhe was ſo nere to the kyng her brother/ ſhe wold haue kneled downe. ii. or. iii. tymes at the feet of the kyng. But the kyng wold nat ſuffre her but held her ſtyl by the right hande/ demaunding right ſwetely of her eſtate and beſynneſſe. And ſhe anſwered hym ryght ſagely/ and lamentably recounted to hym all the felonyes and iniuries done to her by ſyr Hewe Spencer/ And requyred hym of his ayde and cõfort. Whan the noble kyng Charles of Fraũce had harde his ſuſters lamentation. Who wepyngly had ſhewed hym all her nede and beſynneſſe/ he ſayd to her. Fayre ſuſter appeaſe your ſelfe/ for by the faith Jowe to god and to ſaynt Denyce/ Jſhall right well puruey for you ſome remedy. The quene than kneled downed whether the kyng wold or nat and ſayd. My ryght dere lord and fayre brother. Jpray god reward you. The kyng than toke her in his armes and led her into an other chambre/ the whiche was apparayled for her/ and for the yong Edwarde her ſõne/ and ſo departed fro her/ and cauſed at his coſtis and chargis all thyngis to be delyuered that was behouefull for her and for her ſõne After it was nat long/ but that for this occaſion Charles kyng of Fraunce aſſembled togethermany great lordes and barons of the realme of Fraunce/ to haue theyr coũſell and good aduiſe howe they ſhuld ordeyne for the nede & beſynes of his ſuſter quene of Jngland. Than it Was coũſailed to the kyng that he ſhuld let the quene his ſuſter to purchas for her ſelfe frendis where as ſhe wold in the realme of Fraunce/ or in any other place/ and hym ſelfe to fayne & be nat knowen therof. For they ſayd to moue warre With the kyng of Jngland and to bryng his owne realme into hatred/ it were nothyng apertenaunt nor profitable to hym/ nor to his realme. But they cõcluded/ that conuenientily he myght ayde her with golde and ſyluer/ for that is the metall wherby loue is attaygned both of gẽtylemen & of poore ſouldiours. And to this counſell and aduyce accorded the kynge. And cauſed this to be ſhewed to the quene prꝛiuely by ſir Robert Wartoys. who as than was one of the greatteſte lordis of all Fraunce.

Chowe that syr Hewe Spencer purchaſed/ that the quene Jſabell was banyſſhed out of Fraunce. Cap. viii.

NOwe let vs speke some-what of sir Hewe Spencer. whan he sawe that he hadde drawen the kyng of Inglād so moche to his wyll/ that he coud desire nothyng of hym but it was graunted/ he caused many noble men and other to be put to deth without iustice or lawe/ bicause he held them suspect to be ageynst hym. and by his pryde he dyd so many marueylles/ that the barons that were left alyue in the land coude nat beare nor suffre it any lenger/ but they besought and requyred eche other among them selfe to be of a peasable accorde. And caused it secretly to be knowen to the quene theyr lady. Who hadde ben as then at Parys the space of. iii. yere/ Certifiyng her by wrytyng/ that if she coulde fynde the meanes to haue any companye of men of armes/ if it were but to the nombre of a. M. and to bryng her son and heyre with her into Inglande. That than they Wolde all drawe to her and abeye her and her sonne Edward/ as they were bounde to do of duety. These letters thus sent secretly to her out of Ingland/ she shewed them to kyng Charles her brother/ Who answered her/ and sayde Fayre suster god be your ayde/ your besynesse shall auayle moche the better. Take of my men and subiectis to the nombre/ that your frendes haue wrytten you for/ and I consent wel to this voyage. I shall cause to be delyuered vnto you golde and syluer as moche as shall suffyce you. And in this mater the quene had done so moche What with her prayer/ gyftes/ and promysses/ that many great lordis and yong knyghtis were of her accorde/ as to bryng her With great strength agayne into Inglande. Than the quene as secretly as she coulde/ she ordeyned for her voyage/ and made her purueyaunce. But she coude nat do it so secretly/ but sir Hewe Spencer had knowledge therof. Than he thought to wynne and withdrawe the kyng of Fraunce fro her by great gyftes. and so sent secret messangers into Fraunce with great plentye of golde and syluer and ryche Jewelles/ and specially to the kyng. and his priue counsell/ and dyd so moche that in shorte space/ the kyng of Fraūce and all his priue counselle were as colde to helpe the quene in her voyage/ as they had before great desyre/ to do hit. And the kynge drake all that voyage/ and defended euery parsone in his Realme/ on payne of banysshyng the same/ that none shulde be so hardy to go with the quene to bryngе her agayne into Ingland. And yet the sayd ꝑ Hewe Spencer aduysed hym of more malyce and bethought hym howe he myght gette agayne the quene into Inglande/ to be vnder the kyngis daunger and his. Than he caused the kyng to wrytte to the holy father the pope effectuously/ desyryng hym/ that he wolde sende and wrytte to the kyng of Fraunce/ that he shulde sende the quene his wyfe agayne into Inglande/ For he Wyll acquyte hym selfe to god and the Worlde/ and that it was nat his faute/ that she departed fro hym/ for he Wolde nothyng to her but all loue and good faith suche as he ought to holde in mariage. Also they Were lyke letters wrytten to the cardynals dyuysed by many subtile wayes/ the whiche all maye nat be wrytten here. Also he sent golde and syluer great plenty to dyuerse cardynalles and prelates/ suche as Were moost nereste and secretest with the pope/ and ryght sage and able ambassadours were sente on this message/ and they ladde the pope in suche wyse by theyr gyftes/ and subtyle Wayes/ that he wrote to the kynge of Fraunce/ that on peyne of cursyng/ he shulde sende his suster Isabell into Ingland to the kyng her housbande. These letters were brought to the kyng of Frāce by the bysshopp of Fainctes/ whom the pope sent in that legation. And whan the kyng had redde the letters/ he caused them to be shewed to the quene his suster/ Whom he had nat seen of long space before commaundyng her hastely to auoyde his realme/ oreis he wolde cause her to auoyde with shame.

Howe that quene Isabell departed fro Fraunce/ and entred in to the Empyre. Cap. ix.

WHan the quene hard thys tidyngis/ she knewe nat What to say/ nor What aduyce to take. for as than the barons of the realme of Frāce were withdrawen frō her by the cōmaundement of the kyng of Frāce and so she had no comfort nor succoure/ but all onely of her dere cosyn/ ꝑ Robert de Artoys for he secretly dyd counsaile and comfort her as moche as he myght/ for other Wyse he durst nat for the kyng hadde defended hym. But he knew well that the quene was chased out of Inglande and also out of Fraunce for euyll Wyll/ and by

enuy / whiche greued hym greatly. Thus was syr Robert de Artoys at the quenes commaundement / but he durste nat speke nor be knowen therof. For he had hard the kyng say and swere That who so euer spake to hym / for the quene his suster shulde leese his landis and be banysshed the realme. And he knewe secretly howe ꝑ kyng was in mynde and will to make his suster to be taken and Edward her sonne and the erle of Cane / and syr Roger Mortymer / and to put theym all in the handis of the kyng / and of syr Hewe Spencer. Wherfore he came on a nyght and declared all this to the quene / and aduysed her of the parell that she was in. Than ꝑ quene was greatly abasshed / and required hym all wyng of his good counsaile. Than he sayd madame / I counsaile you that ye depart and go into the empire / where as ther be many great lordes / who may right well ayde you / and specially the erle Guillyam of Heynault / and syr Johñ of Heynaulte his brother. These two are great lordes and wise men / true / dread / and redoubted of their ennemies. Than the quene caused to be made redy all her purueyaunce. and payd for euery thyng as secretly as she myght / and so she and her sonne / the erle of Cane / and all her company departed from Paris / and rode toward Heynaulte / and so long she rode that she came to Cambresys. And whan she knewe she was in the Empyre. She was better assured than she was before. and so passed through Cambresys and entred into Ostrenaunt in Heynaulte and lodged at Ambreticourt in a knyghts house who was called syr Dambrycourte / Who receyued her right ioyously in the best maner to his power / In so moche that afterwarde the quene of Inglande and her sonne hadde with them into Ingland for euer / the knyght and his wyfe and all his children / and auaunced them in dyuers maners.

The comyng thus of ꝑ quene of Inglãde and of her sonne and heyre into the coũtrey of Heynaulte was anon well knowen in the howse of ꝑ good erle of Heynault / who as than was at Valenciennes. And syr Johñ of Heynault was certified of the tyme whan the quene arryued at the place of syr Dambrecourte. The whiche syr Johñ was brother to the sayde Erle Guillam. And as he that was yong & lusty desiryng all honoure / mounted on his horse / and departed with a small company fro Valẽciennes and came the same nyght to Ambreticourt / and dyd to the quene all honour and reuerence that he coulde deuyse. The quene / who was right sorowfull / beganne to declare (complaynyng to hym right pyteously) her dolours / Wherof the sayd syr Johñ had great pitie / so that the watr dashte in his yen / and sayd certaynly fayre lady beholde me here your owne knyght / who shall nat fayle you to dye in the quarell / I shall do ꝑ best of my power to conducte you and my lorde your sonne. and helpe to bryngе you into your astatis in Inglande by the grace of god / and With the helpe of your frendis in that parties / and I and suche other as I can deuyse shall put our lyues and goodes in aduẽture for your sake and shall gette men of warre sufficient if god be pleased without the daũger of the kyng of Frãce your brother. Than the quene wold haue kneled downe for great ioye that she had / and for ꝑ good wyll he offred her. But this noble knyght toke her bppe quyckly in his armes and sayde / By the grace of god the noble quene of Inglãd shall nat knele to me. But ma dame recomforte your selfe and all your company / for I shall kepe you faithfull promyse / and ye shall go se the erle my brother and the countesse his wyfe / and all theyr fayre children / Who shall receyue you with great ioye. For so I harde theym reporte they wold do. Than the quene sayd. syr I fynde in you more loue and comforte / than in all the worlde. And for this that ye say and affirme me I thãke you a thousande tymes. and yf ye wyll do this ye haue promised / in all courtesy and honoure / I and my sonne shall be to you for euer bounde / and wyll put all the realme of Inglãd in your abandon. For it is right that it so shulde be. And after these wordes. whan they were this accorded. Syr Johñ of Heynaulte toke leue of the quene for that nyght / & went to Douaing / & laye in the abbeye. And in the morynge after masse / he lepte on his horse and came agayn to the quene / Who receyued hym with great Ioye by that tyme she had dynedde / and was redy to mounte on her horse to departe with hym / and so the quene departed from the castell of Dambretycourte / and toke leue of the knyght / and of the lady / and thanked them for theyr good chere that they hadde made her / and sayd that she trusted oones to se the tyme / that she or her sonne shulde well remembre theyr courtesye.

Thus departed the quene in the company of ꝑ sayd syr Johñ lorde Beamont. who right ioyously dyd conducte her to Valencyennes / and agaynst her came many of the Burgesses of the towne / and receyued her right humbly. Thus was she brought before the Erle Guyllaume of Heynaulte / Who receyued her with great ioye / and in lyke wyse so dyd the coũtesse his Wyfe / & feasted her right nobly. And as than this Erle

hadde foure fayre doughters/ Margaret/ Philyppe/ Jane/ and Isabell. Amonge whome the yong Edwarde sette moost his loue and company on Philyppe. And also the yong lady in al honour was more conuersaunt with hym than any of her susters. Thus the quene Isabell abode at Valencyennes by the space of.viii. daies with the good Erle/ and with the cõtesse Jane de Valoys. In the meane tyme the quene apparailed for her needis and besynesse/ and the said syr Johñ wrote letters tyght effectuously vnto knyghtis and suche companyons as he trusted best in all Heynaulte/ in Brabant/ and in Behaigne/ and prayed them for all amyties/ that was bitwene theym/ that they wolde goo with hym in this entrepryse in to Inglande/ and so there were great plentye what of one countrey and other that were content to go with hym. for his loue. But this sayd syr Johñ of Heynaulte was greatly reproued and counsailed the contrarye/ bothe of the Erle his brother/ and of the chief of the counsaile of the countrey/ bycause it semed to theym/ that the entrepryse was tyght hygh and parillouse/ seynge the great discordis and great hates that as than was bytwene the barones of Inglande amonge them selfe. And also consyderyng/ that these inglisshemen most commonly haue euer great enuy at straungers. Therfore they doubted/ that the sayd syr Johñ of Heynaulte/ and his company shulde nat retourne agayne with honour. But howe so euer they blamed or counsailed hym/ the gẽtle knyght wolde neuer chaunge his purpose/ but sayd he hadde but one dethe to dye/ the whiche was in the wyll of god. And also sayd/ that all knyghtis ought to ayd to theyr powers all ladyes and damozels chased out of theyr owne countreys beyng without counsaile or comfort.

Howe that the quene Isabell arryued in Inglande with syr Johñ of Heynaulte in her company. Cap. x.

THys was syr Johñ of Heynaulte moued in his courage & made his assembly/ & prayed Henaus to be redy at hale. & Brabanc at Bredas/ and the Hollenders to be at Durdyght/ at a daye lympytted. Than the quene of Inglande tooke leue of the erle of Heynault/ and of the cõtesse. and thanked theym greatly of their honour/ feast/ and good chere: that they hadde made her/ kyssynge theym at her departynge. Thus this lady departed and her sonne & all her company with syr Johñ of Heynaulte/ Who with great peyne gatte leue of his brother. Sayng to hym My lorde and brother I am yong/ and thynke that god hath pourueyed for me this entrepryse for myn aduauncemẽt. I beleue and thynke verely/ that wrõgfully and synfully this lady hath been chased out of Inglande/ and also her sonne. hit is almes and glory to god and to the worlde to comforte and helpe them/ that be comfortelesse and specyally so hyghe/ and so noble a lady as this is. Who is doughter to a kyng and descendyd of a royall kyng. We be of her bloodde and she of oures. I hadde rather renounce and forsake all that I haue/ and go serue god ouer the see. and neuer to retourne into this countrey rather than this good lady shulde haue departed from vs Withowte comforte and helpe. Therfore dere brother/ suffre me to go with yor good Wyll. wherin ye shall do nobly/ and I shall hũbly thanke you therof^{e}. and the better therby I shall accomplysshe all the voyage. And Whan the good Erle of Heynaulte/ hadde well harde his brother/ and parceued the great desyre that he hadde to his entrepryse/ and sawe welle hyt myght tourne hym and his heyres to great honoure here after. Sayd to hym. My fayre brother/ god forbyd that your good purpose shulde be broken or lette. Therfore in the name of god I gyue you leue/ and kysse hym/ streynynge hym by the hande/ in sygne of great loue.

Thus he departed/ and roode the same nyghte to Mounce in Heynnaulte With the Quene of Inglande. What shulde I make long processe/ They dyd so mothe by theyre Journeys/ that they came to Durdyght in Holande/ Wher as theyr specyall assembly was made. And there they purueyed for shyppys great and small suche as they coulde get/ and shypped their horses and harneys and purueyaunce/ and so cõmaunded them selfe into the kepyng of god and toke theyr passage by see. In that cõpany there were of knyghtis and lordis. Fyrst syr Johñ of Heynaulte lord Beamond/ syr Henry Dautoig/ syr Mychell de Ligne/ the lorde of Gõmegines/ syr Marceual de Semeries/ & Robert de Bailleul syr Sanres de Boussoit/ the lorde of Uertaing & lord of Nocelles/ & lord Villers & lord of heyn The lorde of Sars/ the lorde of Boysiers/ the lorde of Dãbretycourte/ the lorde of Sarmuell

and syr Dulpharte of Gustelle and diuers other knyghtis and squyers/all in great desyre to serue theyr maister/and whan they were all departed fro the hauyn of Durdrycht it was a fayre flete as for the quantite and well ordred/the season was fayre and clere and rycht temperate and at theyr departynge With the fyrste flodde they came before the Dignes of Holande/and the nert day they drewe vppe theyr sayles/and toke theyr waye in costynge zelande/and theyr ententis were to haue taken land at Dongport but they coulde nat/for a tempeste toke them in the see/that put them so farre out of theyr course that they wist nat of two dayes whey they wey of the whiche god dyd them great grace For if they had takyn lande at the porte where as they had thought they had ben all loste/for they had fallen in the handis of theyre ennempes. Who knew well of theyr commyng.and aboode them there to haue putte theym all to dethe. So hit was that about the ende of two dayes/the tempest ceased and the marryners parceyued lande in Inglande and drewe to that parte right toyously/and there toke lande on the sandes Without any rycht hauyn or porte at Harwiche as the Inglysshe cronicle sayth/the.xxiiii. daye of Septembre/the yere of our lorde. M.CCC. xxvi. And so aboode on the sandes thre dayes with lytle purueyaunce of vitaylle and vnshypped theyr horses and harneys nor they wist nat in what parte of Inglande they were in: other in the power of theyr frendis/or in the power of theyr ennemies. On the.iiii.day they toke forth theyr way in the aduenture of god/and of sayne George/as suche people as hadde suffred great disease of colde by nyght and hunger and great feare/Wherof they were nat as than clene eyd. And so they rode forth by hylles and dales on þ oone syde and on the other/tyll at the laste they founde byllages/and a great abbeye of blacke monkes the whiche is called saint Hamõ/wher as they.iii.dayes refresshed them selfe.

Howe the quene of Inglande beseged the kyng her husbande in the towne of Bristowe Cap.xi.

And than this tidyngs spred about þ realme so moche that at þ last it came to the knowledge of þ lordes. by whom the quene was called agayn into Ingland.and they apparailed them in all hast to come to Edward her son/whom they wold haue to theyr soueraigne lorde. And the fyrste that came & gaue them mooste comforte was Henry Erle of Lancastre With the wrye necke/called Torte colle/who was brother to Thomas erle of Lancastre beheeddyd/as ye haue harde here before. who was a good knyght/& greatly recõmended/as ye shall here after in this hystorye. Thys Erle Henry came to the quene with great companye of men of warre.and after hym came from one parte and other/erles/barones/knyghtys/and squiers with so moche people that they thought them clene out of patelles.and alwayes encreased theyr power as they went forewarde. Than they toke counsell among them that they shulde ryde strepght to the towne of Brystowe/Where as the kyng was and with hym the Spencers. The whiche was a good towne and a stronge/and Well closed/standyng on a good port of the see/and a stronge castell/the see bettyng rounde about it. And therin was the kyng and þ Hewe Spencer the elder/who was about.rC.of age and syr Hewe Spencer his sonne/Who was chiefe gouernour of the kyng/and counsayled hym in all his euyll dedis. Also there was the Erle of Arundell/who had wedded the doughter of syr Hewe Spẽcer/and diuerse other knyghtis and squiers repayrynge about the kyngis courte. Than the quene and all her companye/lordes of Heynaulte/erles and barons/and all other inglisshemen toke the right way to þ said towne of Brystowe/and in euery towne where as they entred/they were receyued with great feast & honour/and alwayes theyr people encreased/and so longe they rode by theyr iourneys that they arryued at Brystowe.and besygedde the towne rounde about as nere as they myght and the kyng and syr Hewe Spencer the yonger helde theym in the castelle/and the olde syre Hewe Spencer and the erle of Arundell/helde them in the towne. And whan the people of the towne sawe the greate power that the Quene was of. For all mooste all Inglande was of her accorde/and parceued What parell and daunger euydentely they were in. They toke counsell amonge theym selfe/and determyned/that they Wolde yelde vppe the towne to the quene/So that theyre lyues and gooddys myghte be sauyd. And soo they sende/to treate With the quene and her counsell in this mattyer. But the

quene nor her counselle Wolde nat agree therto Without she myght do w̄ syr Hewe Spencer & with the erle of Arundell what it pleased her. Whan the people of the towne sawe they coulde haue no peace otherwise/nor saue the towne nor theyr gooddes nor theyr lyues / in that distresse they accorded to the quene / and opened the gates/so that the quene and ꝑ Johñ of Heynaulte and all her barons/knyghtis / and squyers entred into the towne / and toke theyr lodgyngys within as many as myght & the residewe without. Than sir Hewe Spencer and the Erle of Arundel were taken & brought before the quene to do her pleasure with them. Than there was brought to the quene her owne chyldren/ Johñ her sonne / and her two doughters / the whiche were foūd ther in ꝑ keppyng of ꝑ sayd syr Hewe Spencer/ Wherof the quene had great ioye/for she had nat sene theym longe before. Than the kyng myght haue great sorowe / and sir Hewe Spencer the ponger/ who were fast inclosed in the stronge castell / and the mooste part of all the realme turned to the quenes parte / and to Edward her eldest sonne.

Thowe yᵗ syr Hewe Spēcer thelder and the erle of Arundell were iudged to dethe Cap. xii.

When the quene and her barons and all her company were lodged at theyr ease. Than they beseged the castell as nere as they myght. The quene cauled syr Hewe Spēcer the elder and therle of Arūdell to be brought forth before Edward her sonne / and all the barons that were there present. And sayde how We that she and her sonne shulde take ryght & lawe on them accordyng to theyr desertis. Than syr Hewe Spencer sayd. Ma dame god be to you a good iudge / and gyue you good iudgement/ and if we can nat haue it in this world / I praye god we maye haue hit in a nother. Than stepte forth syr Thomas Wage a good knyght / and marshall of the hoste. and they openly he recoūted theyr dedis in wrytynge. And than tourned hym to a nother auncient knyght / to the entent that he shuld bryng hym on that case fauty. and to declare What shuld be done With suche parsones / and what Iudgement they shulde haue for suche causes. Than the sayd knyght counsailed With other barons and knyghtis / and so reported theyr opynions/the Whiche was/how they had well deserued deth / for dyuers horrybie dedis / the whiche they haue commysed. for all the trespas reherced before to iustifie to be of trouth/ Wherfore they haue deserued for the dyuersyties of theyr trespaces to haue iudgement in. iii. dyuers maners. Fyrst to be drawen/ and after to be heedded / and than to be hanged on the Iebet. This in lyke wyse as they were iudged so it was done & executed before the castell of Brysto we/ in the syght of the kyng and of syr Hewe Spencer the ponger. This iudgement was doone in the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xxvi. on saynt Denys day in October. And after this execucion/ the kyng and the pong Spēcer seyng theym selfe thus beseged in this myschiefe / and knewe no comfort that myght come to them / in a mornyng betymes they two With a smalle company entred into a lytle vessell behynde the castell/ thynkyng to haue fledde to the countrey of Walys. But they were. xi. dayes in the shyppe and enforced it to saile as moche as they myghte. But What so euer they dydde the Wynde was euery daye so contrary to them by the wyll of god/ that euery daye oones or twyse they were euer brought agayn within a quarter of a myle to the same castell.

At the last it fortuned syr Henry Beamond son to the vicount Beamond in Ingland entred in to a Barge and certayne company with hym/ and spyed this vessell / and rowed after hym so long that the shyp wherin the kyng was coulde nat flee fast before them / but fynally they were ouer takyn/and so brought agayn to the towne of Brystow/and delyuered to the quene and her son as prisoners. Thus it befel of this high and hardy entrepryse of syr Johñ of Heynault/and his companye. For When they departed and entred into theyr shyppes at Burdzight they were but. iii. C. mē of armes. And thus by theyr help and the lordes in Inglande / the quene Isabell conquered agayne all her astate and dignyte/ And put vnto execution all her ememyes wher of all the mooste parte of the realme Were right Joyouse/ Without it were a fewe parsones suche as Were fauourable to syr Hewe Spencer/ and of his parte. And when the kyng & sir Hewe Spencer were brought to Bristo we by the said sir Henry Beamond The kyng was than sent by the counsell of all the barons & knyghtis to the strong castell of Barkeley/ and put vnder good kepping & honest/ & they were ordeined people of astate aboute hym / suche as knewe ryght Well what they ought to doo / but they were straytly

commaunded that they shulde in no wyse suffre hym to passe out of ꝑ castell. And ꝑ Hewe Spẽcer was deliuerd to ꝑ Thomas Wage marshall of ꝑ host. And after ꝑ the quene departed and al her host toward London whiche was the chiefe cite of Jngland. & so ryd forth on theyr tourneis and ꝑ Thomas Wage caused ꝑ Hewe Spẽcer to be fast boũd on ꝑ best & leuiest hors of al ꝑ host and caused hym to were on a tabarte / suche as traytours and theues were wont to were. And thus he was led in scorne / after the quenes rout throughout all the townes as they passed with trumpes and canayres / to do hym the greatter dispyte / tyll at the laste they came to the Cite of Herford / wher as the quene was honorably receyued with great solempnyte / & all her cõpany and ther she kept the feast of all sayntis wt great royalte / for the loue of her son and straũgers ꝑ were ther.

Chowe syr Hewe Spencer was put to his iudgement. Cap. xiii.

When this feast was done: than syr Hewe Spencer who was nothyng beloued was brought forth before the quene and all the lordes and knyghtes / and they before hym in wrytyng was rehersed all his dedis / agaynst the whiche he wold gyue no maner of answere. And so he was than iudged by playn sentence. Fyrst to be drawen on an hyrdell with trumpes and trumpettis through all the cite of Herford and after / to be brought into the market place / where as all the people were assembled / & there to be tyed on hygh vpon a ladder that euery mã myght se hym / and in the same place ther to be made a great fier / and ther his pryuy membres cut from hym / bycause they reputed hym as an heretyk / and so demed / and so to be brent in the fyre before his face. And than his hart to be drawen out of his body & cast into the fyre / bycause he was a false traytour of hart / & ꝑ by hys traytours coũsell & erroꝛciõ ꝑ kyng had shamed his realme / and brought it to great myschief. for he had caused to be behedded the greatteste lordes of his realme. by whom ꝑ realme ought to haue ben susteyned and defended. And he had so enduced the kyng / that he wolde nat se the quene his wyfe nor Edwarde his eldest son / and caused hym to chace them out of the realme for fere of theyr lyues. And than his heed to be stryken of and sent to Lõdon. And accordyng to his iudgement / he was executed. Than the quene and all her lordes toke theyr way toward London / and dyd so moche by theyr tourneys / that they arryued at the Cite of London / and they of the cite with great company mette them / and dyd to the quene and to her sonne great reuerence / and to al theyr company as they thought it best bestowed. And whan they had ben thus receyued and feasted the space of .xv. dayes / the knyghtis straũgers / and namely syr Johñ of Heynaulte had great desyre to retourne agayn into theyr owne countres / for they thought they had well done theyr deuour / and achyued great honour / and so toke theyr leue of the quene / and of the lordes of the realme / and the quene and the lordes requyred them to tary longer a lytle space to se what shuld be done with the kyng / Who was in pryson / but the straungers had so great desyre to retourne into theyr owne countreys / that to praye theym the contrarye auayled nat. And whan the quene and her coũsell saw that. They yet desyred syr Johñ of Heynaulte to tary tyll it was past Chrystmas / and to retaygne with hym suche of his company as pleased hym best. The gentle knyght Wold nat leue to parfourme his seruice / but courtesly graunted the quene to tary as long as it pleased her. and caused to tary suche of his company as he coud get that was but a fewe for the remnaunt Wold in no wyse tary / Wherof he was displeased. Whan the quene and her counsell sawe that they wold nat abyde for no prayers / than they made them great chere and feastis. And the quene made to be gyuen to them plenty of golde and syluer for theyr costis and seruicis / and dyd gyue great Jewelles to eche of them accordyng to theyr degrees / so as they all helde them selfe rycht well content. And ouer that they had syluer for theyr horses suche as they wolde leue behynde theym at theyre owne estymation without any grudgyng. And thus syr Johñ of Heynaulte aboode styll With a smalle company among the englisshemen / Who alwaye dydde hym as moche honoure as they coude ymagyn and to all his company. And in lyke wyse so dyd the ladyes and damoselles of the countre. For there were great plentye of countesses / and great ladyes gentle pucels who were come thither to acompany the quene. For it semed well to them / that ꝑ knyght ꝑ Johñ of Heynaulte had well deserued ꝑ chere and feast that they made hym.

¶ The coronacion of kyng Edward the thyrde. Cap. xiiii.

After that the most part of the company of Heynault were departed/ and ꝑ Johñ Heynaulte lorde of Beamond tarved. The quene gaue leue to her people to departe/ saynge a certayne noble knyghtis the whiche she kept styl about her and her sone. To counsell them/ and commaunded all them that departed to be at London the nexte Christmas/ For as than she was determyned to kepe open court/ and all they promysed her so to do. And whan Christmas was come/ she helde a great court. And thyther came dukes/ erles/ barons/ knyghtis/ and all the nobles of the realme with prelates and burgesses of good townes/ and at this assemble it was aduysed ꝯ the realme coud nat long endure without a heed and a chiefe lord Than they put in wrytynge all the dedis of the kyng who was in prison/ and all that he hadde done by cuyll counsell/ and all his vsages/ and cuyll behauyngis/ and how cuyll he had gouerned his realme/ the whiche was redd openly in playn audience to thentent that the noble sagis of the realme might take therof good aduyce/ & to fall at acorde how the realme shuld be gouerned from thensforth. and whan all the cases and dedis that the kyng had done & cõsented to. and all his behauyng and vsagis were red/ and wel vndestand. The barons and knyghtis and al ꝯ coũseis of the realme/ drew them aparte to coũsell/ and the most part of them accorded/ and namely the great lordes and nobles with the burgesses of ꝯ good townes acordyng as they had hard say/ and knew them selfe the most parte of his dedis. Wherfore they cõcluded that suche a man was nat worthy to be a kyng nor to bere a crowne royall/ nor to haue the name of a kyng. But they all accorded that Edward his eldeste son who was ther present/ & was ryghtful heyre shuld be crowned kyng in stede of his father/ so that he wold take good counsell sage and true about hym/ so that the realme from thensforth myght be better gouerned than it was before/ & that the olde kyng his father shuld be well and honestly kept as long as he lyued accordyng to his astate. and thus as it was agreed by all the nobles/ so it was accomplyshed/ and than was crowned with a crowne royall at the palaice of Westm̃ beside Lõdon the yong kyng Edward the. iii. who in his dayes after was right fortunate & happy in armes. This coronacion was in the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xxvi. on christ stymas day/ and as than the yong kyng was about the age of. xvi. and they held the feste tyl the cõuertion of saynt Paule folowyng/ and in the mean tyme greatly was fested sir Johñ of Heynaulte and all the princis and nobles of his coũtre. and was gyuen to hym and to his company many ryche Jewels. And so he and his company in great feast and solas both with lordis and ladyes taried tyll the. xii. day. And than ꝑ Johñ of Heynault hard tydyngis/ how ꝯ the kyng of Bayghan/ and the erle of Heynault his brother and other great plenty of lordis of Fraũce/ had ordeyned to be at Conde at a great feast & turney that was there cryed. Than wold sir Johñ of Heynaulte no longer abyde for no prayer/ so great desire he had to be at the said tourney. and to se the erle his brother and other lordis of hys countrey/ and specially the ryght noble kyng in larges the gentyll Charles kyng of Bayghan/ whã ꝯ yong kyng Edward & the quene his mother and the barõs saw ꝯ he wold no longer tary/ and that they? requeste coude nat auaile/ they gaue hym leue sore agaynst they? wyls/ and the kyng by the coũsell of the quene his mother dyd gyue hym. CCCC. marks sterlyngis of rent heritable to hold of hym in fee to be payed euery yere in the towne of Bruges. And also dyd gyue to Philyp of Chastaulre his chief esquyer & his soueraigne counsellour. C. marke of rent yerely to be payed at the sayd place/ and also deliuered hym moche money to pay therwith the costis of hym and of his company tyl he come in to his owne countre. and caused hym to be conducted with many noble knyghtis to Douer/ & ther delyuered hym all his passage free. And to the ladyes that were come into Jngland With the quene and namely to the countesse of Gartẽnes/ who was suster to the erle of bare/ and to dyuerse other ladyes and damozels/ ther were gyuen many feyre and ryche iewels at they? departyng. And whan ꝑ Johñ of Heynaulte was departed fro ꝯ yong kyng Edward and all his company/ and wer come to Douer. they entred encontynẽt into they? shippes to passe the see to the entent to come be tymes to the sayd tourney and ther wẽt with hym. xb. yong lusty knyghtis of Jngland to go to this tourney with hym and to acqueynt them with the straunge lordis and knyghtis that shuld be ther/ and they had great honour of all the company that turneyd at that tyme at Conde.

¶ How we that kyng Robert de Bruce of Scotland defyed kyng Edward. Cap. xv.

After that syr Johñ of Heynault was departed fro kyng Edward/ he and ꝑ quene his mother gouerned the realme by the counselle of the Erle of Kent vncle to the kyng/ And by the counsell of syr Roger Mortymer who had great lãdes in Englãd/ to the sũme of. viii. C. li. of rent yerely: And they both were banisshed and chased out of Englãd with ꝑ quene as ye haue hard before. Also they vsed moche after ꝑ coũsell of ꝑ Thomas Wage and by the aduyse of other/ Who were reputed for the most sagest of the realme. How be it ther were some hadde enuy therat/ the whiche neuer dyed in Englande/ and also it reigneth and wyl reigne in dyuers other countres. Thus passed forth the wynter and the lent season tyll Easter/ and than the kyng and the quene/ and all the realme was in good peace all this season. Than so it fortuned/ that kyng Robert of Scotland/ who had ben rygh hardy & had suffered moche trauaile agaynst Englisshmen/ and ofte tymes he had ben chased and discomfeted/ in the tyme of kyng Edward the fyrst/ graũdfather to this yong kyng Edward the. iii. he was as than become very olde & auncient/ and sicke (as it was sayd) of the great eupll and malady. Whan he knewe thaduẽtures that was fallen in England how that the olde kyng Edwarde the. ii. Was taken and deposed downe fro his regalley and his crowne/ and certayne of his coũsellours behedded and put to distruction/ as ye haue hard here before. Than he bethought hym ꝑ he wolde defye the ponge kyng Edward the. iii. bicause he was yong/ and that the barons of the realme were nat all of one accorde/ as it was said. therfore he the better to spede in his purpose to conquere part of England. And so about Easter in the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xxvii. he sent his defyaũce to the yong kyng Edward the. iii. & to all the realme. sendyng them Worde/ howe that he wolde entre into the realme of England and brenne before hym/ as he had done before tyme/ at suche seson as the discomfeture was at the castell of Estermelin: where as the Englisshmen receyued great dãmage. Whan the kyng of England and his counsell/ perceyued that they were defyed/ they caused it to be knowẽ ouer all the realme: and commaũded that all the nobles and all other shuld be redy appareled euery mã after his estate: and that they shulde be by Ascencion day nert after at the towne of yorke/ standyng northward. The kyng sent moche people before to kepe the frontiers agaynst Scotland/ And sent a great ambassade to syr Johñ of Heynault prayeng hym right effectuously ꝑ he wold helpe to socour and to kepe company with hym in his voiage agaynst the Scottis/ and that he wold be with hym at the Ascẽcion day nerte after/ at yorke/ with suche company as he myght gette of men of warre/ in those parties. Whan ꝑ Johñ of Heynaulte lorde of Beamonde hard ꝑ kyngis desyre/ he sent streyght his letters & his messengers in euery place/ where as he thought to recouer/ or attaigne to haue any company of men of warre. In flaunders/ in Heynaulte/ in Brabant/ and in other places/ desyryng them ꝑ in theyr best apparell for the warre: they wolde mete hym at Wysant for to go ouer the see with hym into England. And all suche as he sent vnto/ came to hym with a glad chere: and dyuerse other that hard therof in trust to attaigne to as moche honour/ as they had that were with hym in England before at the other voiage. So that by that tyme ꝑ sayd lorde Beamonde was come to Wysant/ ther was redy shyppes/ for hym and his company brought out of England. And so they toke shyppyng and passed ouer the see/ and arryued at Douer/ & so than seased nat to ryde tyll they came within. iii. dayes of Pentheroste to the towne of yorke/ wher as the kyng and the quene his mother/ and all his lordis were with great host tarryeng the compynge of syr Johñ of Heynaulte/ and had sent many before of theyr men of armes/ archers and comen people of the good townes and villagi/ and as people resorted/ they were caused to be loged. ii. or. iii. leges of al about in the countre. And on a day thyther came syr Johñ of Heynaulte and his company/ who were rygh welcome & well receyued/ both of the kyng/ of the quene his mother/ and of all other barõs/ and to them was delyuered the sub barbes of the cite/ to lodge in. And to syr Johñ of Heynaulte was delyuered an abbey of whyte monkes for hym and his howsold. Ther came with hym out of Heynaulte/ ꝑ lorde of Angiew who was called syr Gualtier/ & sir Henry lorde Dantoing/ and the lord of Saignoles/ and sir Fastres de Rae/ syr Robert de Bailleul/ and sir Guilliam de Bailleul his brother/ and the lorde of Hauereth chasteleyne of Mons/ ꝑ Allard de Brysnell/ ꝑ Mychell de Ligne/ ꝑ Johñ de Mẽtigni the ponger and his brother/ syr Sawse de Boullat/ the lorde of Gõmegines/ syr Perryual de Scuernes/ the lorde of Byaurien/ and the lorde of Floien. Also of the countre of Flaũders Ther was ꝑ Hector of Vslais/ sir de Rodes/ ꝑ Vmflart de Guilbell/ the lorde of Traces sir Guyllayn de la Muele/ and dyuerse came

thither of the countrey of Brabant/as the lorde of Duste/syr Tyrry of Maucourt/syr Raffe de Gres/syr Johñ de Callebegne/syr Johñ Pyleftre/syr Guyllaum de Courterelles. The.iii. bretherne de Harlebeque/syr Gualtier de hault bergue/and dyuers other. And of Behaignons they was syr Johñ de Libeaur/and sir Henry his brother/sir Henry de la Chapell/syr Hewe de Hay/syr Johñ de Limies/syr Lambert de Vres/and sir Guilbert de Hers. And out of Cãbresis and Artoys/they were come certayn knyghtꝫ of theyr owne good wylles to auaũce theyr bodyes/so that sir Johñ of Heynaulte had well in his company.v.C.men of armes well apparailed/and richely mounted. And after the feast of Penthecost came thyther/syr Guyllaume de Juliers/who was after duke of Juliers after ꝑ dissease of his father/and sir Henry Tyrry of Branberque/who was after erle of Los/and with them a ryght fayre rowte/and all to kepe companye with the gentle knyght sir Johñ of Heynaulte lorde Beamont.

¶The discencion that was bitwene the archers of Inglande and themof Heynaulte. Cap.xvi.

The gentle kyng of Inglãd the better to fest these straũge lordes and all their company helde a great courte on Trynite sonday in ꝑ friers/where as he ⁊ the quene his mother were lodged/keppynge theyr house eche of them apart. All this feast the kyng hadde well.v.C.knyghtis/and.xv. were newe made. And the quene had well in her courte.lx. ladyes and damozelles/who were there redy to make feast and chere to sir Johñ of Heynaulte and to his companye. There myght haue been seen great nobles/plẽty of all maner of straũge vitaile. There were ladyes and damozelles fresshly apparayled redy to haue daunced/if they myght haue leue. But incontynent after dyner there began a great fraye bitwene some of the gromes and pages of the straũgers/and of the archers of Inglande/who were lodged among them in the said subbarbis/and anon all the archers assẽbled them together with their bowes ⁊ droue the straungers home to theyr lodgyngꝫ and the most part of the knyghtis and maisters of them were as then in the kyngis courte/but as soone as they harde tydyngꝫ of the fray eche of them drewe to theyr owne lodgyng in great hast suche as myght entre/and suche as coulde nat get in/were in great parell. For the archers who were to the nombre of.iii.M.shotte faste theyr arowes/nat sparyng maisters nor varletis. And it was thought and supposed that this fraye was begonne/by some of the frendis of ꝑ Spencers/⁊ of the erle of Arundels/who were put to deth before/by the avde and counsell of sir Johñ of Heynaulte as ye haue harde before/as than parauenture thought to be somwhat reuẽged/and to set discorde in the hoost. And so the Inglysshemen/that were hostes to these straũgers shoot fast their doores/and wyndowes/⁊ wolde nat suffre theym to entre in to theyr lodgyngis.howbeit some gate in on the backe syde and quickly armed them/but they durst nat issue out into the strete for feare of the arowes. Than the straũgers brake out on the backe side and brake downe pales and hedges of gardens and drewe them into a certeyne playne place/⁊ aboode their company/tyll at the last they were a.C.and aboue of men of armes/and as many vnharnesst/suche as coulde nat get to theyr lodgyngꝫ. And whan they were assẽbled to gether they hasted them to go and succoure theyr compaignyons/who defended theyr lodgyngis in ꝑ great strete. And as they went forth they passed by ꝑ lodgyng of the lorde Wenghyen/where as there were great gatis both before ⁊ behynde openyng into the great strete/and the archers of Ingland shot fersly at the howse/⁊ ther were many of the Henaus hurte/⁊ the good knyght of Autre de Rue/and syr Johñ Parceuall de Meries/and syr Sanse de Boullac/these.iii. coulde nat entre in to theyr lodgyngis to arme them.but they dyd as valiantly as though they had ben armed. They had great leuers in their handis/the whiche they founde in a carpenters yarde. With the whiche they gaue suche strokis that men durst nat aproche to them. They.iii. bette downe that day/with suche few company as they had mo than.lx. For they were great ⁊ myghty knyghtꝫ. Fynally the archers that were at the fraye were discomfetted and put to chase and there was deed in the place well to the nombre of.CCC. And it was said they were all of ꝑ bullhoppe like of Lyncolñ. I trowe god dyd neuer gyue more grace and fortune to any people. than he dyd as than/to this gentle knyght/syr Johñ of Heynaulte and to his companye. For these Inglisshe archers intended to none other thyng/but to murder and to robbe them/for all that they were come to serue the kyng in his besynesse. These straũgers were neuer in so great parell/all the season that they lay/nor they were

neuer after in ſurete / tyll they were agayne at Wyſant in theyr owne countre. For they were fallen in ſo great hate with all the archers of the ooſte / that ſome of the barones and knyghtis of Inglande ſhewed vnto the lordes of Heynault gyuyng them warnyng that the archers and other of the comon people were alied to gether to the nombre of. vi. M. to thētent to brenne or to kyll them in theyr lodgyngis / eyther by nyght / or by day. And ſo they lyued at a hard aduēture but eche of them prompted to helpe and ayde other / and to ſelle derely theyr lyues or they were ſlayne. So they made many fayre ordynaūces among theym ſelfe by good and great aduyce. Wherby they were fayne often tymes / to lye in theyr harneis by nyght / and in the daye to kepe theyr lodgyngis / and to haue all their harneys redy and theyr horſes ſadled. Thus cōtynually they were faine to make watche by their conſtables in ye feldes and high wayes about ye courte and to ſende out ſcout watches a myle of to ſe euer if any ſuche people were commyng to them warde as they were enfourmed of / to the entent that if they ſcout watche / hard any noyſe or mouyng of people drawyng to the cite warde. than incontynent they ſhulde gyue them knowledge Wherby they myght the ſoner gader to gyther / eche of them vnder their owne baner i a certayn place / the whiche they had aduyſed for the ſame entent. And in this tribulacion they aboode in the ſayd ſubbarbes / by the ſpace of foure wekis and in all that ſeaſon / they durſt nat go fare fro their harneis / nor fro theyr lodgyngis / ſauyng a certayn of the chief lordes among them / who went to the courte to ſe the kyng and his coūſell who made them right good chere. For if ye ſaide euyll aduēture had nat ben / they had ſoiourned there in great eaſe / for the cite and the countrey about them was ryght plētifull. For al the tyme of. vi. weekis / that the kyng and the lordſ of Inglande. and mo than. lx. M. men of warre laye they / the vitailes were neuer the derer. for euer they had a peny worthe for a peny / as well as other had before they came they / and they was good wyne of Gaſcoyn and of Angiew. and of the Ryne / & plenti therof with right good chepe as well of pollen as of other vitailes / and there was dayly brought before their lodgyngis hey ootes / and litter / Wherof they were well ſerued for theyr horſes / and at a metly price.

There the hyſtory ſpeketh of the maner of the ſcottis / and howe they can warre. Cap. xvii.

AND whan they hadde ſoiourned. iii. weekſ after thys ſayd fray than they had knoweledge fro the kyng by the Marchals of the ooſte / that ye nert weeke euery mā ſhulde prouyde / for cartis / and charettis / tentis and pauylions to lye in the felde / & for all other neceſſaryes therto belongynge / to the entent to drawe towarde Scotlande. And whan euery man was redy aparailed. the kyng & all his barones went out of the cite. and ye firſt nyght they lodged. vi. myle forwarde. And ſyr Johñ of Heynault and his company / were lodged alwayes as nere the kyng as myght be / to do hym the more honour. And alſo to thentent / that the archers / ſhulde haue noo bauntage of hym / nor of his companye. And there the kyng aboode. ii. dayes and. ii. nyghtſ / taryeng for all them that were behynd / and to be well aduyſed that they lacked nothyng. And on the. iii. daye / they diſlodged / & went forwarde tyll they came to the cite of Durham a dayes iourney Within the countrey called Norththumbrelande. The whiche at that tyme was a ſauage and a wylde countrey full of deſartis and mountaignes and a ryght poore countrey of euery thyng ſauyng of beaſtis. Throughe the whiche there ronneth a ryuer ful of flynt and great ſtones called the water of Tyne. And on this ryuer ſtandeth the towne and caſtell of Carlyel. the whiche ſometyme was kyng Arthurs. and helde his courte there often tymes. Alſo on that ryuer is aſſyſed to the towne of newe caſtell / vpon Tyne in the Whiche towne was redy the Marchall of Inglande with a great company of men of armes to kepe the countrey agaynſt the Scottis / and at Carlyel was the lorde Hufford / and the lorde Mowbray. Who were gouernours there to defende the ſcottis the paſſage. For the ſcottis could nat entre into Inglāde. but they muſt paſſe this ſayd ryuer in one place or other. The inglyſſhe men coulde here no tydyngis of the ſcottis / tyll they were come to the entre of the ſayd countrey The ſcottis were paſſed this ryuer ſo priuely / ye they of Carlyel / nor yet of Newe caſtell knew nothyng therof / for bitwene the ſayd townes it was. xviii. engliſſhe myle. Theſe ſcottyſſhemē are right hardy / and ſore trauelyng in harneys and in warres. For whan they wyll entre into Ingland / within a daye and a nyght they wyll dryue theyr hole hoſt. xviii. myle. For they are all a horſbacke / without it be the truandals and laggers of ye ooſt. who folow after a foote. The knyghtis and ſquiers are well horſed / and the

comon people and other on litell hakeneys/and geldyngis/ and they cary with them no cartis/ nor charlettis for ỹ diuersities of ỹ moũtaignes that they must passe through in the countrey of Northumbrelande. They take with them noo purueyaunce of brede nor wyne. for their vsage and sobrenes is suche i tyme of warre/that they wyll passe in the tourney a great long tyme w̃ flesshe halfe soden without brede/and drynke of the ryuer water without wyne/and they nother care for pottis nor pannes. For they seeth beastis in their owne skynnes. They are euer sure to synde plenty of beastis in the countrey that they wyll passe throughe. Therfore they cary With them none other purueyaũce/but on their horse bitwene the saddyll and the pannell/they trusse a brode plate of metall/and behynde the saddyl they wyll haue a lytle sacke full of ootemele to ỹ entent/that whan they haue eaten of the sodden flesshe/than they ley this plate on the fyre/ and tempre a lytle of the ootemele/ & whan the plate is hote they cast of the thyn paste theron/ and so make a lytle cake in maner of a crakenell or bysket/and that they eate to comfort with all their stomakis. Wherfore it is no great mruelle though they make greatter iourneys than other people do. And in this maner were the Scottis entred into the sayd coũtrey/ and wasted & brent all about as they went/and toke great nombre of bestis. They were to the nombre of. iiii. M. men of armes/knightis & squiers mounted on good horses. and other. x. M. men of warre were armed after their gyse right hardy and firse moũted on lytle hackeneys/ the Whiche were neuer tyed nor kept at hard meate/ but lette go to pasture in the feldis & bushes. They had. ii. good capitayns/for kyng Robert of Scotland/who in his dayes had ben hardy & prudent/was as thã of great age/& sore greued w̃ ỹ great sickenes/but he hadde made one of his capitaynes a gentle prince and a balyant in armes called the erle of Morrell/beryng in his armes syluer. iii. Creylles gowles. And the other was the lorde William Duglas/who was reputed for ỹ most hardy knyght. and greattest aduenturer in al the realme of Scotland/and he bare azure a cheff syluer. These. ii. lordes were renomed as chiefe in all dedis of armes/ and great prowesse in all Scotlande.

Chowe the kyng of Inglande made his first iourney agaynst the scottis. Cap. xviii.

When the kyng of Ingland and his oste had sene and hard of the fyers that the Scottis had made in Inglande/ incontynent was cryed a larme and euery man cõmaunded to dislodge/ and folowe after the marshals baners. Than euery man drewe to the felde redye apparailed to fyght. There was ordeyned thre great batels a foote/ and to euery batell. ii. wyngis of. v. C. men of armes knyghtis and squiers and. xxx. M. other armed/ & well aparailed the one halfe on lytle hakeneys/ and the other were men of ỹ coũtre a fote/ sent out of good townes at their wages. And. xxiiii. M. archers a foote besyde all the other raskall and folowers of the oste/ & as these batels were thus ordred/ so they auaunced forward well raynged/and in good order/ and folowed the scottis by the syght of ỹ smoke/that they made with burnyng/and thus they folowed all that day tyll it was nere nyght Than the ost lodged them in a wodde by a lytle ryuer syde/ there to rest/ and to abyde for their cariage/and purueiauncis. And at that day the scottis had brent and wasted/ and pilled ỹ coũtrey about within. v. myle of the Inglysshe oste but the Inglisshmen coulde nat ouertake them and the nexte day in the mornyng all the oste armed theym/ and displayed their baners on the feld euery man redy apparailed in his owne batell/and so auaunced without disordering all ỹ day through mountaignes and valeys. but for all that/ they coulde neuer approche nere to the scottis/ Who went wastyng the countrey before them. There were suche marisshes and sauage desertis/mountaignes/and dales/ that it was cõmaunded on peyne of deth/ that none of ỹ ost shulde passe before the baners of the marshals. And whan it drewe towarde the nyght ỹ people horse and cariage/ and namely the men afoote were so sore trauailed/ that they coulde nat endure to labour any forther that day. And whan the lordes sawe/ that their labour in folowyng the scottis was in vayne. And also they parceued well though ỹ scottis wold abyde them/ yet they myght take their felde in suche a place or on suche a hyll/that they coulde nat fyght with them without it were to their great dãmage & ieopdi Than was it cõmaunded in the kyngis name/ by the marshals/ that the oste shulde take their lodgyng for that nyght/ and so to take counsell and aduyse/ what shulde be best to do the nexte daye/so the oste was lodged in a wodde by a riuer syde/ And the kynge was lodged in a lytle poore abbey/his men of warre horse/and caryage were meruaillously fortrauailed. And whã

euery man had takyn his place to lodge they al nyght. Than the lordes drewe them aparte / to take counsaile howe they myght fyght with the scottis.considerynge the countrey that they were in / for as farre as they coulde vnderstande. the scottis went euer forewarde all about burnyng / and wastyng the countrey and parceyued well howe they coulde nat in any wyse / feyght with them among these mountaignes without great parell or daunger / and they sawe well also they coulde nat ouertake them. But it was thought that the scottis must nedis passe agayne ỹ riuer of Tyne homewarde. Therfore it was determined by great aduyce and counsaile / that all the oste shulde remoue at mydnyght / and to make haste in the mornyng to the entent to stoppe the passage of the ryuer from the Scottis / wherby they shulde be aduysed by force / eyther to fyght with them / orels to abyde styll in Inglande to theyr great daunger and losse. And to this conclusion / all the oste was accorded and so supped and lodged as well as they myght that nyght / & euery man was warned to be redy at the fyrst soundyng of the trumpette. And at the secunde blaste euery man to arme hym without delaye / and at the. iii. euery man quyckely to moũte on theyr horses / and to drawe vnder their owne stãdard & baner / and euery man to take with hym but one losse of breede / and to trusse it behynde hym on his horse. It was also determined / that they shulde leaue behynde theym all theyr loose harneys / and all maner of cariagis and puruey aunces / for they thought surely to feyght With the scottis the nexte daye / what so euer daunger they were in / thynkyng to leese eyther to wyn or to leese all. And thus it was ordeyned / and so it was accõplysshed / for about mydnyght euery man was redy apparailed / fewe had slepte but lytle / and yet they had sore traualed the daye before. As great haste as they made or they Were well raunged in batell / the day began to appere Than they auaũced forward in al hast through moũtaignes / baleys / and rokkes / and through many euyll passages / without any playn countrey. And on the hyest of these hylles / and on the playn of these valeys / there were meruayllous great marshes and daungerous passages / that it was great meruaile that moche people hadde nat ben lost / for they roode euer styll forward / & neuer taried one for a nother / for who so euer fell any of these marshes with moche peyne could gette any ayde to helpe theym out agayne. So that in dyuerse places there were many lost and specially horse and cariagis / and often tymes in the day there was cryed alarum / for it was said euer that the formost company of their oste were fyghtyng with their ennemies. so that the hynder most went it had ben true / wherfore they hasted theym ouer rokkis and stones and mountaygnes with helme and sheld redy apparailed to fyght / with spere and swerde redy in hand wt out tarying for father / brother / or companyon. And whan they had thus ron forth often tymes in the day the space of halfe a myle to gyther towarde the crye wenyng it had been theyr ennemyes. They were deceyued / for the crye euer arose by the reysyng of hartis hyndis / and other sauage beastis that were seen by them in ỹ forewarde. after the whiche beastis they made suche showtyng and cryyng / that they that came after went they had ben a fyghtyng with theyr ennemies. Thus rode forth all that daye / the ponge kyng of Inglande by moũtaignes and deptis / without fyndyng any hygh way / towne / or village. And whã it was ageynst nyght they came to the ryuer of Tyne / to the same place / Where as the scottis hadde passed ouer in to Inglande Wenyng to them / that they muste nedis repasse agayne the same waye. Than the kyng of Inglande / and his oste passed ouer the same riuer with suche gydis as he had. with moche peyne & trauaile / for ỹ passage was full of great stones And whan they Were ouer / they lodged theym that nyght by the ryuer syde / and by that tyme the Son was goon to reste / and there was but fewe among them that had other axe or hoke / or any instrument to cutte downe any woodde to make their lodgyngis withall / and there Were many that had loste there owne company / and wist nat where they were. Some of the footemẽ were farre behynde / & wyst nat well what way to take / but suche as knewe beste the countrey sayd playnly they hadde rydden the same daye .xviiii. englysshe myles / for they roode as faste as they might without any rest / but at suche passages / as they coulde nat chese / all this nyght they laye by this ryuer syde / styll in theyr harneys / holdynge theyr horses by theyr raynes in theyr handis / for they wyst nat whervnto to tye them. Thus theyr horses dyd eate no meate of all that nyght nor day before. They had nother oote nor forage for them. Nor the people of the oste had no sustenaũce of all that day nor nyght but euery man his losse that he hadde caryed behynde hym / the whiche was sore wette with the swette of the horses / nor they dranke none other drynke but the water of the ryuer / Withowte it were some of the lordis / that had caryed botels wt them / nor they had no fyer nor lyght / for they had nothyng to make lyght withall without it

were some of ꝑ lordes that had torches brought with them. In this great trouble & daũger they passed all that nyght/their armour still on their backis/their horses redy sadled. And whan the day began to appere.the whiche was greatly desired of all ꝑ hole oste/ they trusted than to fynd some redresse for them selfe/ and for their horses oxels to fyght with theyr ennemies / the whiche they greatly desyred/to thentent to be deliuered out of ꝑ great trauaile and peyne that they had endured/and all that day it rayned so faste that the ryuer and passage was waren great/and ryssen so high/ ꝑ or it were noone they myght none passe the passages agayn. Wherfore they could nat sẽde to know where as they were/nor where to haue any forage or lytter for theyr horses/nor brede nor drynke for their owne sustinaũcis but so all ꝑ nyght they were fayne to fast / nor theyr horses had nothyng but leues of trees & herbes. they cut downe bowes of trees wt theyr swerdis to tye withall their horses / & to make them selfe lodges. And about noone some poore folkis of ꝑ countrey were founde/and they said howe they were as than.xiiii.myle from Newcastell vpon Tyne/and.xi.myle frõ Carlyle. and that there was no towne neter to them/ wheri they might fynde any thyng to do theym ease withall. And whan this was shewed to ꝑ kyng / & to the lordis of his coũsell/incontinent were sent thither horses and sompters to fetche thens some pr̃uyãce and there was a crye in the kyngis name made in ꝑ towne of Newcastell / ꝑ who so euer wolde bryng brede or wyne or any other vitaile shulde be payd therfore incontinent at a good price / & that they shulde be conducted to the oste in saue garde/for it was publissed openly that ꝑ kyng nor his oste wolde nat departe from the place ꝑ they were in/tyll they had some tydyngis where their ennemies were become. And the next day by noone suche as had ben sent for vitaile returned agayne to the oste with suche purueyaũcis as they coulde gette/& that was nat ouer moche and with them came other folkis of the coũtrey with lytle nagges charged with brede euyll bakyn in panyers/and smalle pere wyne in barels and other vitaile to sel in the oste/wherby great part of the oste were well refressshed & eased.and thus they cõtinued day by day the space of.viii. dayes abidyng euery day ꝑ retournyng agayn of ꝑ scottis/who knew no more where ꝑ englissh oste lay.thã they knewe where they were/so eche of them were ignorãt of other. Thus.iii.dayes and.iii.nyghtis/they were in maner withowte brede/wyne/candel or lyght/foder/or forage/or any maner of purueyaũce/other for horse or mã and after the space of.viii.dayes a lofe of brede was solde for.vi.d.the whiche was worthe but .i.d. And a gallon of wyne for.vi.grootis/that was worth but.vi.d. And yet for all that / there was suche rage of famin/that eche toke vitailes out of others handis. wherby there rose diuers batels and stryfes betwene sondry companyõs and yet beside all these mischiefis it neuer seased to rayne all the hoole weeke. Wherby theyre saddels/pannels / and countresyngles were all rottyn and brokẽ / and most part of their horses hurt on their backis/nor they had nat wherwith to shoo them/that were vnshodde / nor they had nothyng to couer them selfe withall fro ꝑ rayne and colde/but grene bullshes/and their armour .Nor they had no thyng to make fyre withal but grene bowes/ ꝑ whiche wolde nat burne bicause of the rayne. In this great mischief / they were all the weeke/without heryng of any worde of the scottis.vpon trust they shulde repasse agayn into theyr owne countreis the same way or nere ther about/Wherby great noyse and murmour began to ryse in the oste/for some said and layd it to others charge / that by theyr counsaile the kyng and all they were brought in to that daũger/and that they had done it to betraye ꝑ kyng and all his oste. Wherfore it was ordeyned by the kyng & by his counsaile/ that the nexte mornyng they shulde remoue the oste/ and repasse agayne the ryuer/about.viii. myle thens/ whey as they myght passe more at their ease. Than was it cried through out the oste/that euery mã shulde be redy apparailed to remoue / the nexte day by tymes. Also there was a crye made/that who so euer coulde bryng to the kyng certayne knowledge where the scottis were/he ꝑ brought fyrst tydyngis therof shulde haue for his labour a.C.li. lande to hym / and to his heires for euer/ and to be made a knyght of the kyngis hande.

Whan this crye was made in the oste diuers englisshe knyghtis and squiers to the nombre of .xv. or.xvi. for couetyse of wynnyng of this prouffyse.they passed the ryuer in great parell/and rode forth throughe the mountaignes / and departed eche one from other takyng their aduẽture. The nexte mornyng the oste dislodged and rode fayre and easely all the daye/ for they were but euyll apparailed/and dyd so moche yt they repassed agayn the ryuer with moche payn and trauaile/for the water was depe/ bicause of the rayn that had fallen/wherfore many dyd swym and some were drowned. And whan they were alouer/than they lodged the oste/and there they founde some forage/ medowes & feldis about a lytle village/the whiche the scottis had brẽt whã

they past that way / and the nexte daye they departed fro thens and paste ouer hyls and dales all day tyll it was noone / and than they founde some villages brent by the scottis / and there about was some champyon countrey with corne and medowes / and so that nyght the ost lodged ther. Agayn the. iii. day they rode forth so that the most parte of the oste wist nat whiche way / for they knewe nat the countrey / nor they couldе here no tydyngis of the scottis. And agayn the .iiii. day they rode forth i lyke maner / tyl it was about the houre of. iii. and there came a squyer fast rydyng toward the kyng / & said. And it like your grace I haue brought you parfit tydyngs of the scotts your ennemies. surely they be within. iii. myle of you / lodged on a great mountaine abidyng ther for you / & they they haue ben all this. viii. dayes / nor they knewe no more tydyngis of you / than ye dyd of them / & this ꝑ I shew you is of trouth / for I approched so nere to them that I was takyn prisoner / & brought before ye lordes of their oste / and there I shewed them tydyngis of you / and how that ye seke for them to thentent to haue batell. & the lordis dyd quyt me my raūsom & prison / whan I had shewed them howe your grace had promised a. C. li. sterlyng of rent to hym ꝑ brought fyrst tydyngis of them to you / and they made me to promise yt I shuld nat rest / tyll I had shewed you thys tydyngys for they sayde they had as great desyre to fyght with you as ye had with them / and they shall ye fynde them without faulte / and as soone as the kyng had harde this tidynges he assembled all his oost in a fayre medowe to pasture theyr horses / & beside ther was lytle abbey ꝑ whiche was all brent called in ꝑ dayes of kyng Arthur le Blanche land. Ther the kyng confessed hym and euery man made hym redy. The kyng caused many masses to be song / to howsell all suche as had deuotion therto. And incontynent he assigned a. C. li. sterlyng of rent to the squier that had brought hym tidyngis of the scottis / accordyng to his ꝓmyse / and made hym knyght his owne handis before all the oste. And whan they had well rested them / and takyn repaste. Than the trompet sounded to horse / & euery man moūted / and the baners and standers folowed thys newmade knyght / euery batell by it selfe i good order through moūtaignes and dales rayнged as well as they myght euer redy apparailed to fyght / and they roode / and made suche hast that about noone they were so nere the scottys / that eche of theym myghte clerely se other. And as soone as the Scottis sawe theym / they issued owte of theyr lodges a foote / and ordeyned. iii. great batelles / in the auaylynge of the hyll. and at the foote of thys mountaygne / there ranne a great ryuer full of great rockes and stones / so that none myght passe ouer / withowte greate daunger or ieopardye / and though the englisshmen hadde passed ouer the ryuer. yet was there no place nor rowme / bytwene the hylle and the ryuer / to sette the batayle in good order. The Scottis hadde stablysshed their two fyrste batelles / at the two corners of the mountaigne toynyng to the rockes / So that none myght well mounte vpon the hyll to assayle theym / But the scottis were euer redy to beate with stones the assaylantis if they passed the ryuer. And whan the lordes of Inglande sawe the behauyng and the maner of the scottis. they made all their people to alyght a foote. and to put of theyr spurris and arayнged. iii. great batelles / as they hadde done before / and there were made many newe knyghtis. And whan theyr batelles were sette in good order. Than some of the lordes of Inglande brought theyr yong kyng a horse backe before all the batelles of the oste / to the entent to gyue therby the more courage to all his people The whiche kyng in full goodly maner prayed and requyred theym right graciously that euery man wolde peyne theym to do theyr beste to saue his honour and common weale of his realme. And it was cōmaūded vpō peyne of deth / that none shulde go before the marshals baners nor breke theyr arraye / without they were commaunded. And than the kyng cōmaunded / that they shulde aduaunce towarde their ennemyes fayre and easely / and so they dyd / and euery batell went forth in good array and order a great space of groūde / to the discendyng of the mountaygne / where as the scottis were. And this the englisshe oste dyd to thentent to se if their ennemies wolde breke their felde or nat. & to se what they wolde do / but they could nat parceyue that they were about to remoue i any wise / they were so nere to guyther that they myght knowe eche others armes. Than the oste stode styll to take other counsell. And some of the oste mounted on good horses and rode forth to skrymysshe with theym / and to beholde the passage of the ryuer / and to se the countynaunce of theyre ennemyes more nerer. And there were harauldis of armes sent to the Scottis. gyuyng them knowledge if that they wolde come and passe ꝑ ryuer to fight with them in the playn felde / they wolde drawe backe fro the ryuer / and gyue theym sufficient place to arayнge theyr batelles / eyther the same day or els the nexte / as they wold chose them selfe or els to lette them do lyke wyse / and they wolde

come ouer to them. And whan the scottis harde this they toke counsell among theym selfe. and anon they answerd the harauld how they wold do nother the one nor the other / and sayd syrs/ yor kyng and his lordis se well how we be here in this realme / and haue brent & wasted þ countrey as we haue passed through / and if they be displeased ther with lette them amend it Whan they wyll/ for here we wyll abyde / as long as it shall please vs. And as soone as the kyng of Ingland hard that answere / hit was incontynent cryed/ that all the oste shuld lodge there þ nyght without reculyng backe/ And so the oste lodged there that nyght with moche peyne on the hard ground and stones/ alwayes styll armed. They had no stakis nor roddis to tye withall their horses/ nor forage/ nor busshe to make withall any fyre / And whan they were thus lodged. Than the scottis caused some of theyre people to kepe styll the felde / where as they had ordeyned their batelles/ and þ remnant went to their lodgyngis and they made suche fyers that it was meruelle to beholde. And betwene the day and the nyght they made a meruellus great brute / w̄ blowyng of hornes all at ones/ that it semed propyrely that all the deuelles of hell had ben there. Thus these two ostis were lodged that nyght. The whiche was sayncte Peters nyght / in the begynnyng of Auguste. The yere of oure lorde. M. CCC. xxviii. And the nexte mornynge / the lordes of Inglande harde Masse / and raynged agayne theyre batelles/ as they hadde done the daye before. And the Scottis in lyke wyse ordred theyr batelles. Thus both the ostis stoode styll in batell / tyll it was noone. The Scottis made neuer semblaunt to come to the Englysshe oste to fyght with theym / nor in lyke wyse the englisshe men to them / For they coulde nat approche to gither Withowte great dammage. There were dyuerse compaignyons a horsse backe / that passed the Ryuer / and some a foote / to skrympysshe With the Scottis. And in like wyse some of the Scottis brake oute / and skrympysshed with them So that there were dyuerse on bothe partyes slayne / wounded / and takyn prysoners. And after that noone was paste / The lordes of Inglande commaunded euery man / to drawe to theyr lodgyng. For they sawe well the Scottis Wolde nat fyght with theym / and in like maner thus they dyd. iii. dayes to gyther / and the scottis in lyke case kepte styll theyr mountaygnes/ Howe be it there was skrympysshynge on bothe partyes / and dyuerse slayne / and prysoners takyn. And euery nyght the Scottis made great fyres & great brute with showtyng & blowyng of hornes. The entencion of the englysshe men was / to holde the scottis there / in maner as beseged. For they coulde nat fyghte With theym / there as they were / Thynkyng to haue fampysshed theym. And the englysshe men knewe well by suche prysoners as they hadde takyn / that þ Scottis hadde nother breddc / Wyne / nor salte / nor other puruepaunce / saue of beastis they had great plentye / the Whyche they hadde takyn in the countrey / and myght eate at their pleasure Without bredde / Whiche was an euyll dyette / for they lacked oten meale to make cakes withall / as is sayde before / the Whyche dyet some of the englisshe men vsed / Whan they haddenede / specially borderers / Whan they make rodes into Scotlande. And in þ mornyng the. iiii. day the englysshe men loked on the mountaigne where as the Scottis were / and they coulde se no creature / for the scottis were departed at mydnyght. Than was there sent men a horsse backe and a foote ouer the ryuer / to knowe where they were become. And about noone they founde theym lodged on a nother mountaigne more stronger than the other was / by the same ryuer syde / and where there was a great wodde on the one syde to goo and come secretly whan they lyst. Than incontynent the englysshe oste dislodged / and drewe to that parte in batelled in good order & lodged theym on a nother hyll ageynst the scottis / and raynged theyr batelles / and made semblant to haue come to them. Than the Scottis issued out of their lodges and set theyr bateis along þ ryuer syde ageynst them / but they wold neuer come to ward the englisshe oste / and þ englisshmen could nat go to them wout they wold haue ben slayn or take at auauntage. Thus they lodged eche ayenst other þ space of. xviii. dates and often tymes þ kyng of Inglād sent to them his harauldis of armes offeryng them / that yf they wolde come and fyght with hym he wolde gyue them place sufficient on the playn groūde to pytche theyr felde / Or elles lette theym gyue hym rowme and place / and he assured theym / that he wolde come ouer the ryuer and fyght w̄ theym / but the scottis wolde neuer agree therto. Thus both the ostis suffered moche payne and trauayle / the space that they laye so nere to gyther / and the fyft nyght that the englisshe oste was thus lodged on the secund mountaigne / the lorde Willyam Duglas toke with hym aboute CC. men of armes & past the ryuer farre of fro the oste / so that he was nat parceyued / and sodenly he brake into the englysshe ooste about mydnyght cryng Duglas Duglas ye shall all dye theues of Inglande / And he slewe or he ceassed

CCC. men/some in their beddis/ & some stant redy/ and he strake his horse with the spurres/ & came to the kyngis owne tent/ alwayes cryng Duglas/and strake a sundre. iii. or. iiii. cordis of the kyngis tent & so departed/ & in ꝑ retret he lost some of his men. Than he returned agayn to ꝑ scottis/so that they was no more done/but euery nyght the englisshe oste made good & sure watche/for they doubted makyng of skrypes/ & euer the most part of the oste laye in their harneys. & euery day they were skrympysshes made/ & men slayne on both parties/ and in conclusion ꝑ last daye of. xxiiii. they was a scottisshe knyght takyn/who ageynst his wyll shewed to the lordes of Ingland/what state and condition the scottis were in/he was so sore exampned/that for feare of his lyfe he shewed how ꝑ lordes of Scotlād were accorded among them selfe/ that the same nyght euery man shuld be redy armed. and to folowe the banerys of the lorde Wyllyam Duglas and euery mā to kepe hym secrete/but ꝑ knyght could nat shewe them what they entended to do Than the lordis of Ingland drewe them to coūsaile and they it was thought amōg them/that the scottis myght in the nyght tyme come & assaile their oste on both sydes to aduenture them selfe other to lyue or dye/ for they coulde endure no longer the sampne that was among theym. Than the englysshe lordes ordeyned. iii. great batels/and so stode in. iii. parties without their lodgyngis/ and made great fyers/ therby to se the better/ & caused all their pages to kepe theyr lodgyngis and horses. Thus they stode styll all ꝑ nyght armed euery man vnder his owne stādard and baner and in the brekyng of the daye. ii. trompettis of Scotland mette with the englisshe strout watche/ who toke the trompettis & brought them before the kyng of Ingland & his coūsaile/and than they said openly. Sirs what do ye watche here/ye lese but your tyme/ for on the ieopardye of our heedis. the scottis are gone and departed before mydnyght/and they are at ꝑ lest by this tyme. iii. or. iiii. myle on theyr way and they left vs. ii. behynd to thentent that We shulde shewe this to you. Than the englisshe lordes said/that it were but a foly to folowe the scottis. For they sawe Well they coulde nat ouer take theym/ yet for doubte of disceyuyng/ they kept styll the two trompettis prively/ and caused their batailes to stande styll araynged/ tyll it Was nere pryme. And whan they sawe for trouth/ that the scottis were departed. Than euery man had leaue to rettraye to their lodgyng and the lordes toke counsaile to determyn what shulde be best to do. And in the meane tyme dyuerse of the englisshe oste mounted on their horses/and passed ouer the ryuer/ and came to the mountaigne/ where as the scottis had ben/ and they they founde mo than. v. C. great bestis redy slayne/ because the scottis coulde nat dryue them before theyr ooste/ and because that the englisshe men shulde haue but small profit of them Also they they found. CCC. caudrons made of best skynnes/ with the heare styll on them strayned on stakes ouer the fyre full of water and full of flesshe to be sodden and mo than a. M. spytt full of flesshe to be rosted. And mo than. x. M. olde shoos made of rawe lether/ with the heare styll on them/ the whiche the scottis had left behynd them. Also there they founde. v. poore englysshemen prisoners bounde faste to certayne trees/and some of their legges broken/ thā they were losed & let go. & than they returned agayn and by that tyme al the oste was dislodged/and it was ordeyned by the kyng and by the aduyce of his counsaile that the hole oste shulde folowe the marshals baners/and drawe homeward in to Ingland/and so they dyd/ and at ꝑ last came into a fayre medow/ where as they foūd forage sufficient for their horses and cariagis. wherof they had great nede/ for they were nigh so feble that it shulde haue ben great peyne for them/ to haue goon any forther. The englisshe cronicle sayth/ that the scottis had ben fought with all/ and yf Roger Mortymer a lorde of Inglande had nat betrayed the kyng/for he toke mede and money of the scottis/to thentent they myght departe prively by nyght vnfoughte with all/ as hit maye be seen more playnely in the englisshe Cronycle/and diuers other maters/the whiche I passe ouer at this tyme/ and folowe myn auctour. And so than the nexte day the oste dislodged agayne and went forth/ and abowte noone they came to a great abbey/ two myle fro the cite of Durham/ and there the kyng lodged/and the oste there about in the feldis/ Where as they founde forage sufficient/ for theym selfe and for theyr horses/and the nexte day the oste lay there styll/ and the kyng went to the cite of Durham to se the churche/ and there he offered. And i this cite euery man founde their owne cariagis the Whyche they hadde lefte. xxii. dayes before in a wodde at mydnyght/ whan they folowed the scottis fyrst/ as it hath ben shewed before/for the burgesses and people of Durham/ had founde and broughte theym into theyr towne at theyre owne costis and chargis. And all these cariagis were sette in boyde granges and barnes in saue garde/ & on euery mannes cariage his owne cognisaūce or armes. Wherby euery mā myght

knowe his owne. And the lordes and gentylmē were gladde/ Whan they had thus founde their cariages. Thus they aboode two dayes in the cite of Durham/ and the oste rounde about. for they coulde nat all lodge within the cite. & there theyr horses were newe shoode. And than they toke theyr way to the cite of yorke/ and so within. iii. dayes they came thither/ and there ꝑ kyng founde the quene his mother. who receyued hym with great ioye. And so dyd all other ladyes damoselles/ burgesses/ and cōmons of the citie. The kyng gaue lycence to all maner of people/ euery man to drawe homewarde to theyr owne countreys. And the kyng thanked greatly the Erles/ barones/ and knyghtꝭ of theyr good coũsaile and ayde/ that they had done to hym in hys to'ney. And he retayned styll with hym ꝑ Johñ of Heynaulte and all his company/ Who were greatly feasted by ꝑ quene and all other ladyes Than the knyghtis and other straũgers of hys company made a byll of their horses/ and suche other stuffe as they had lost in that tourney/ and delyuered it to the kyngis counsaile euery man by it selfe/ and in truste of the kyngis promyse. ꝑ Johñ of Heynaulte lorde Beamont bound hym selfe to all his company/ that they shulde be content for euery thyng cōprised in theyr owne bils within a short space. For the kyng nor his counsaile coulde nat so soone recouer golde or syluer to content their desyres/ but he delyuered them sufficient by reason to pay all their small charges/ and to bryng them home withal into theyr owne countreis. And anon after within ꝑ same yere they were payd for euery thyng they could desyre. Than they of Heynnaulte bought lytle nagges to ryde at theyr ease/ theyr lackettꝭ and pagis/ and all their harneys and baggages by water in. ii. shippes that was deliuered to them the whiche shyppes with theyr stuffe arryued at Sluce in Flaundders/ and syr Johñ of Heynaulte and his companye toke theyr leue of the kyng/ of the olde quene/ of the erle of Kent/ of ꝑ erle of Lancastre/ and of all the other barones/ who greatly dyd honour theym. And the kyng caused. xii. knightis/ and. C C. men of armes to cōpany them for doubt of the archers of Inglād of whome they were nat well assured/ for they muste needis passe through the bushoppryke of Lincolñ. Thus departed syr Johñ of heynaulte and his rowte/ in the conduct of these knyghtis and rode so long i theyr iourney. that they came to Douer/ and there entred into the see i shippis and vessels that they founde redy they apparayled for them. Than the englisshe knyghtis departed fro thens/ and retourned to their owne houses/ and the henous arriued at Wysant/ and there they soiourned. ii. dayes/ in makyng redy theyr horses and harneys. And in ꝑ mean tyme ꝑ Johñ of Heynault/ and some of his company rode a pylgrimage to our lady of Bollayn/ and after they returned into Heynaulte and depted eche fro other to their owne howses/ & countres ꝑ Johñ of Heynaulte rode to therle his brother who was at Valenciennes/ who receyued hym ioyously/ for greatly he loued hym. To whom he recounted all his tydyngis that ye haue hard here before.

Howe kyng Edward was maryed to my lady Philyp of Heynaulte. Cap. xix.

It was nat long after/ but that the kyng/ and ꝑ quene his mother/ therle of Kent his vncle/ therle of Lancastre/ syr Roger Mortymer/ and all the barones of Inglande/ and by the aduyce of the kyngis counsaile/ they sent a bysshop/ and. ii. knyghtis baneretis/ with. ii. notable clerkꝭ/ to ꝑ Johñ of Heynault prayeng hym to be a mean that theyr lorde ꝑ yong kyng of Ingland myght haue in mariage one of the erles doughtis of Heynault his brother named Philyp. For the kyng & all the nobles of the realme had rather haue her than any other lady for the loue of hym. ꝑ Johñ of heynault lord Beaumont feasted & honored greatly these ambassadours/ & brought them to Valenciēnes to therle his brother. who honorably receued them. & made them suche chere/ ꝑ it were ouer long here to rehersse. And whan they had shewed the content of theyr message. Therle said. Sirs I thāke greatly ꝑ kyng your prince/ & the quene his mother/ & all other lordes of Ingland/ syth they haue sent suche sufficient psonages as ye be/ to do me suche honor as to treat for the mariage. to the whiche requeste/ I am well agreed. if our holy father the pope wyll cōsent therto. With ꝑ whiche answer these ambassadours were right well cōtēt. Thā they sent. ii. knyghtꝭ & ii. clerkꝭ incōtinent to the pope to Auygnon/ to purchase a dispēsation for this mariage to be had/ for without ꝑ popes licence they might nat marie/ for ꝑ lynage of Frāce they were so nere of kyn/ as at ꝑ. iii. degree: for the. ii. mothers were cosyn Iermayns issued of ii. bretherñ. & whan these ambasadors were cōe to the pope/ & their requestꝭ & considerations well hard/ our holy father the pope/ with all the hole

colledge consentyd to this mariage/ and so feasted them. And than they departed and came agayne to Valenciennes With their buls. Than this mariage was concluded and affirmed on bothe parties. Than was there deuysed / and purueied for theyr apparaile/ and for all thyngs honorable/ that belonged to suche a lady / Who shuld be quene of Jngland/ and there this princesse was maryed / by a sufficient procuration/ brought fro the kyng of Jnglande/ and after al feastis and triumphes done. Than thys ponge quene entred into the see at Wysant / and arryued with all her cõpany at Douer. And ꝑ Johñ of Heynaulte lorde Beamont her vncle dyd cõduct her to the cite of London/ where there was made great feast. and many nobles of Jngland and the quene was crowned. And there was also great iustes/ tourneys/ daunsyng/ carolyng/ and great feastis euery day. The whiche endured the space of. iii. Weekis. The englisshe cronicle saith/ this mariage/ and coronation of the quene was done at Yorke/ with moche honour. the sonday in the euyn of the cõuersion of saynt Paule / in ꝑ yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xxvii. In the whiche cronicle is shewyd / many other thynges of the rulynge of the realme/ and of the deth of kyng Edwarde of Carnaruan/ and dyuerse other debates that were within ꝑ realme as in the same Cronicle more playnly hit appereth/ the whiche the auctor of this boke speketh no worde of/ bicause pauenture he knew it nat. for it was hard for a strãger to knowe all thyngis/ but accordyng to his wrytyng/ This ponge quene Philyp aboode styll in Jnglande With a small company of any plones of her owne coũtrey/ sauyng one who was named Wandelet of Manny / who aboode styll with the quene and was her karier/ & after dyd so many great prowesses in dyuerse places / that it were harde to make mencion of them all.

Chowe kyng Robert of Scotland dyed. Cap. xx.

And whan that the scottis Were departed by nyght from the mountaigne where as the kyng of Jngland hadde beseged theym/ as ye haue harde here before. They Went. xxii. Myle throughe that sauage countrey without restyng/ and passed the riuer of Tyne/ right nere to Carlyle. And ꝑ next day they went into theyr owne lande/ and so departed euery man to his owne mansion. and within a space aft there was a peace purchased bitwene the kyngis of Jngland and Scotland / and as the englysshe cronicle sayth / it was done by the spectall counsell of the olde quene/ and ꝑ Roger Mortymer for by theyr meanes/ there was a pyament holden at Northampton at ꝑ whiche the kyng being within age/ graũted to the scottis to release all the feaulties and homages that they ought to haue done to the Crowne of Jnglande by his Charter ensealed. And also there was deliuered to the scottis an endenture / the whiche was called the Ragmon / Wherin Was conteyned all the homages and feaulties that ꝑ kyng of scottis/ and all the prelatis erles and barones of Scotlande ought to haue done to the crowne of Jnglande/ sealed with all their sealis with all other rightis/ that sondry barones and knyghtis ought to haue hadde in the realme of Scotland. And also they deliuered to them agayn the blacke crosse of Scotland. the whiche the good kyng Edwarde conquered/ & brought it out of the abbey of Scoue/ the whiche Was a precious relique/ and all rightis and enteresses that euery baron had in Scotlande / was than clene forgyuen / and many other thyngis were done at that parlyament / to the great hurt/ and preiudice of the realme of Jngland/ and in maner ageynst the wyls of all the nobles of the realme/ saue onely of Jsabell the olde quene & the bussshop of Ely/ and the lord mortymer. They ruled the realme in suche wyse / that euery man was myscontent. So ꝑ the erle Henry of Lancastre / and syr Thomas Brotherton erle marshall/ and syr Edmund of Wodstocke the kyngs vncles/ and dyuerse other lordes and cõmons/ were agreed to gether to amende these faultes/ if they myght. And in that meane tyme ꝑ quene Jsabell/ & syr Roger Mortymer/ caused a nother parliament to be holden at Salysbury / at the whiche parliament/ ꝑ Roger Mortymer Was made erle of Marche/ ageynst all ꝑ barõs wyls of Jnglãd/ in preiudice of ꝑ kyng & his realme and sir Johñ of Eltham ꝑ kyngis brother was made erle of Cornewal. To the whiche pliamẽt therle Henry of Lãcastre wold nat come. wherfore the kynge Was broughte in beleue / that he wold haue distroyed his parson/ for the whiche they assembled a great hoste/ and went toward Bedforde/ Where as the Erle Henry was with his companye. Than the Erle Marshall / and therle of Kent the kyngis brother made a peace bitwene the kyng & ꝑ erle of Lãcastre on whose part was ꝑ Henry lorde Beamont / syr Fowke Fitzwayn/ ꝑ Thomas Rocelin. ꝑ Willi̇ã Trussell/ Syr Thomas Wyther / and aboute a. C. knyghtis who were all exyled out of Jnglande by the counsaile of quene Jsabell/ and the Erle

Worthyn/for he was so couetous ỳ he thought to haue the most part of all their landis into his owne handis/as it is more playnly shewed in ỳ inglisshe cronicle/the whiche I passe ouer and folowe myn auctour. The forsaid peace whiche was purchased betwene Ingland and Scotlād was to endure. iii. yere. And in the meane tyme it fortuned that kyng Robert of Scotland was right sore aged/& feble. for he was greatly charged with the great sickenes/so that ther was no way with hym but deth. And whan he felte that his ende drew nere/he sent for suche barones & lordis of his realme as he trusted best. & shewed them/how there was no remedy with hym/but he must nedis leue this transetory lyfe. Cōmaūdyng them on the faith and trouth ỳ they owed hym/truly to kepe the realme/and ayde ỳ yong prince Dauid his sonne/and that whan he wer of age/they shulde obey hym and crowne hym kyng/and to mary hym i suche a place/as was cōuenient for his astate. Than he called to hym the gentle knyght sir William Duglas/& sayde before all the lordes. Sir William my dere frēd ye knowe well that I haue had moche a do i my dayes to vphold and susteyne the ryght of this realme/and whā I had most a do/I made a solemne vow/the whiche as yet I haue nat accomplysshed/wherof I am right sory. The whiche was/if I myght acheue and make an ende of al my warres/so that I myght ones haue brought this realme in rest and peace/than I promysed in my mynd to haue gone/and warred on Christis ememies/aduersaries to our holy christen faith. To this purpose myn hart hath euer entēded/but our lorde wolde nat consent therto/for I haue had so moche a do in my dayes/& nowe in my last entreprise I haue takyn suche a maladdy that I can nat escape. And syth it is so ỳ my body can nat go nor acheue/ỳ my hart desireth I wyll sende the hart in stede of the body to accomplysshe myn avowe/and bycause I knowe nat in all my realme no knyght more valyaunt than ye be/nor of body so well furnysshed to acōplysshe myn avowe in stede of my selfe. Therfore I requyre you myn owne dere aspeciall frēde that ye wyll take on you this voiage for the loue of me/and to acquite my soule agaynst my lord god. For I trust so moche in your noblenes and trouth/that and ye wyll take on you/I doubte nat/but that ye shall achyue it/and than shall I dye in more ease and quiete. so that it be done in suche maner as I shall declare vnto you. I will ỳ as soone as I am trepassed out of this worlde that ye take my harte owte of my body/and embawme it/and take of my treasoure/as ye shall thynke sufficient for that entreprise/both for yo' selfe/and suche company as ye wyll take with you/and present my hart to the holy Sepulchre where as our lorde laye. Seyng my body can nat come there/And take with you suche company and purueyaunce. as shalbe apartenyng to your astate. And where so euer ye come let it be knowen/howe ye cary with you the harte of kyng Robert of Scotland/at his instaūce and desire/to be p̄sented to the holy sepulchre. Thā all the lordes that harde these wordes/wept for pitie. And whan this knyght syr William Duglas myght speke for weppyng/he sayd. A gentle & noble kyng/a. C. tymes I thanke your grace of the great honour that ye do to me. Sith of so noble and great treasure/ye gyue me in charge And syr I shall do with a glad harte/all that ye haue cōmaūded me/to the best of my true power howe be it I am nat worthy nor sufficient to achyue suche a noble entreprise. Than the kyng sayd/a gētle knyght/I thāke you so that ye wyl promyse to do it. Syr sayd the knyght/I shall do it vndoubtedly/by the fayth that I owe to god and to the ordre of knyghthodde. Than I thanke you sayd the kyng/for nowe shall I dye in more ease of my mynde/sith that I knowe/ỳ the most worthy and sufficient knyght of my realme shall achyue for me/the whiche I coulde neuer atteyne vnto. And thus soone after thys noble Robert de Buse kyng of Scotland/trepassed out of this vncertayne worlde/and hys hart taken out of his body/and enbaumed/and honorably he was entred in the abbey of Monfremlyn/in the yere of our lord god. M. CCC. xxvii. the. vii. day of the moneth of Nouembre And whan the spryngyng tyme began. Than ỳ William Duglas purueied hym of that whiche apartayned for his entreprise/and toke his ship at the port of Morais in Scotlande/and sailed into Flanders to Shluce/to here tydyngs/and to knowe if there were any noble mān/in that coūtrey/that wolde go to Jerusalem to thēt tent to haue more cōpany/and he lay styll at Shluce/ỳ space of. xii. daies or he departed/but he wold neuer come a lande/but kept styll his shyp/and kept alwaies his port and behauour with great Trymphe/with trumpettis and clarions/as though he had ben kyng of scotts hym selfe/and in his companye there was a knyght baneret/& .vii. othe knyghtis of the realme of Scotland and. xxvi. yong squiers & gentylmē to syue hym. and all his vessell was of golde and siluer/potts basons/ewers/dysshes/flagons/barels cuppes/and all other thyngis. And all suche as wolde come and se hym/they were well serued

with two maner of wynes / and dyuerse maner of spices / all maner of people accordyng to their degres. And whan he had thus taryed there the space of .xii. dayes. he hard reported ꝑ Alphons kyng of Spaigne made warre ageynst a sarazyn kyng of Granade. Thā he thought to draw to that partie / thynkyng suerely he could nat be stowe his tyme more nobly / thā to warre ayenst goddis ennemies / and that entrepryse done. thā he thought to go forth to Jerusalē / ⁊ to acheue that he was charged with. And so he departed. ⁊ toke the se to ward Spaigne / and arryued at ꝑ port of Valene the great. Than he wēt streight to the kyng of Spaigne / who helde his hoste ageynst the kyng of Granade sarazyn / and they were nere to gether on the frontiers of his lande and within a while after that this knyght syr Williā Duglas was come to ꝑ kyng of Spaigne / On a day the kyng issued out into the felde to aproche nere to his ennemies. And ꝑ kyng of Granade issued out in like wyse on his part / so that eche kyng myght se other wt al their baners displayed. Than they arenged their batels eche ageynst other. Than ꝑ William Duglas drewe out on the one syde with all his company / to the entent to shewe his prowes the better.

And whan he saw these batels thus ranged on both parties / and sawe that ꝑ bataile of ꝑ kyng of Spaigne began somewhat to aduaunce towarde their ennemies / he thought than verely that they shulde soone assēble to gether to fyght at hande strokes / and than he thought rather to be with the formest / than with the hyndemoost / and strake his horse with the spurres / and al his company also / and dashte into the batelle of the kyng of Granade / crynge Duglas / Duglas. Wenyng to hym / the kyng of Spaigne and his host had folowed but they dyd nat / Wherfore he was disceyued / for the Spaignyssh host stode styll. And so this gentle knyght was enclosed / ⁊ all his company with the sarazyns / where as he dyd meruelles in armes / but fynally he coulde nat endure / so that he and all his company were slayne. The whiche was great dāmage / that ꝑ spaynyardis wolde nat rescue them.

¶ Also in this season there were certayn lordes that treated for peace bitwene Inglād ⁊ Scotlande. So that at the last there was a mariage made / and solempnised bitwene the yong kyng of Scotland / and dame Johan of the towre suster to kyng Edward of Ingland / at Berwyke as the inglisshe cronicle saith on Mary Maudlyn day. The yere of our lord. M. iii. C. xxviii. agaynst the assente of many of the nobles of the realme. But quene Isabell the kyngis mother and the erle Mortymer made that mariage. at ꝑ whiche (as myn auctor saith) there was great feast made on bothe parties.

Howe Philipp̄ of Valoys was crowned kyng of Fraunce. Cap. xxi.

Kyng Charles of Fraunce sone to the fayre kyng Philipp was. iii. tymes maried / and yet dyed without issue male. The first of his wyues was one of the most fayrest ladyes in all the world / ⁊ she was doughter to the erle of Artoys. Howe be it she kept but euyll the sacramēt of matrimony / but brake her wedloke Wherfore she was kept a long space in prison / in the castell Gaylarde / before that her husband was made kyng. And whan the realme of Frāce was fallen to hym / he was crowned by the assent of the .xii. dowsepiers of Fraunce / and thā bicause they wold nat that the realme of Frāce shulde be long without an heyre male / they aduysed by their counsell / that the kyng shulde be remaryed agayne / and so he was to the doughter of the Emperour Henry of Lucenbourg suster to the gentle kyng of Bayhaigne / Wherby the first mariage of the kyng was fordoone bytwene hym and his wyfe that was in prison by the licēce and declaracyon of ꝑ pope / that was than / and by his. ii. wyfe / who was tryght humble / and a noble wyse lady. the kyng had a sone / who dyed in his yong age / and the quene also / at Illodnit in Berrey. And they both dyed suspectiously. Wherfore dyuers parsones were put to blame after prīuely. And after this the same kyng Charles was maried agayn the. iii. tyme to the doughter of his vncle / ꝑ lorde Lopes erle of Dewreur / and she was suster to the kyng of Nauerre / and was named quene Johan. And so in tyme and space this lady was with childe / and in the meane tyme / the kyng Charles her husband fell sycke / and lay downe on his dethe bedde. And whan he sawe there Was no waye with hym but deth / he deuised that if it fortuned the quene to be delyuered of a sonne / Than he wolde that the lorde Philipp of Valoys shulde be his gouernour / and regent of all hys realme tyll his sonne come to suche age as he myght be crowned kyng. and if it fortune ꝑ quene to haue a doughter / than he wold that all the .xii. piers of Fraunce shulde take aduyse and counsell for the forther ordering of the realme / and that they shuld gyue the realme / and regally to hym that

had moost ryght therto. And so within a whyle after ꝑ kynge Charles dyed about Ester/ in the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.xxviii. And within a shorte space after the quene was delyuerd of a doughter. Than all the peres of Fraunce assẽbled a counsell togyder at Parys as shortly as they might conueniently/ and there they gaue ꝑ realme by cõmen acorde to sir Phylippe of Valoys: and put clene out the quene Isabell of Englande/ and kynge Edwarde her sonne/ for she was suster germayne to kinge Charles last deed but the oppynion of the nobles of Fraunce was/ and sayed and mayntayned: that the realme of Fraunce was of so great nobles/ that it ought nat by succession to fall into a womans hande. And so thus they crowned kyng of France Phi lyppꝫ Valoys at Raygnes/ on Trinyte sonday next after. And anone after he somoned all his barownes and men of warre. And went withall his power to the towne of Cassell and layd syege therto/ in makyng warre agaynst the flemmynges/ who rebelledde agaynst their owne lorde. And namely they of Bruges/ of Ippre/ and of Franke: for they wolde nat obey therle of Flaũders. But they had chased hym out of his owne countrey/ so that he might nat abyde in no partie therof/ but onely in Gaunt/ and scantly they. These flẽmynges were a .xvi. thousande/ and had a capptayne called Colen Dãnequyn a hardy manand a courageous. And they had made their garyson at Cassell/ at ꝑ wages of dyuerse townes in Flaunders. To thentent to kepe the fronters there about/ but ye shall here howe the flemmynges were dysconfeted/ and all by their owne outrage.

Of the batell of Cassell in Flaũders. Cap.xxii.

AND on a day/ they of the garyson of Cassell departed out. To thentent to haue dysconfyted ꝑ kyng and all his hoost. And they came priuely without any noyse in thre batels well ordred. Wherof the first batayle toke the way to the kynges tentes/ and it was a fayre grace that the kynge had nat ben taken/ for he was at souper and all his company/ and thought nothyng of them. And the other batayle toke the streyght way to the tentes of the kynge of Behaygne/ and in maner they founde hym in lyke case. And the thirde batayle went to the tentes of therle of Heynault/ and in lykewyse had nere take hym. These hoostes cãe so peasably to the tentes/ that with moch payne they of thoost coude arme them. Wherby all the lordes and their peoplehad ben slayne/ and the more grace of god had nat ben/ but in maner by myracle of god/ these lordes dysconfyted all. iii. batayls/ eche batayle by it selfe all in one hour. In such wyse that of .xvi. thousande flemmynges they ascaped neuer a person/ captayns and all were slayne. And the kyng ⁊ lordes of Frãce knewe nat one of an other/ nor what they hadde done tyll all was finysshedd and atchyued. For they lay in thre sondrie parties one fro an other but as for the flẽmynges there was nat one left a lyue/ but all lay deed on hepes one vpon an other/ in the sayed thre sondrie places. And this was done on saynt Bartylmewes day/ the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.xxviii. Than the frenchmen entred into the towne of Cassell and set vp the baners of Fraũce/ and the towne yelded thẽ to the kyng. And also the towne Pyepigne/ and of Ipre/ ⁊ all they of the Castlayne of Bergues/ and than the receyued therle Loys their lorde/ and sware to hym faythe and loyaltie for euer. Than after the kynge and his people departed and went to Parys/ and he was moche honoured and praysed for this enterprise and ayd that he had done to his cosyn Lois erle of Flaũders. And thus the kyng was in great prosperite and euery day encresed his ryall estat/ for as it was sayd ther was neuer kyng in Fraũce that helde like estat/ as dyd this kyng Philyp of Valoys.

Howe the erle of Kent and the erle Mortymer in Englande were put to deth. Cap.xxiii.

THis yong kyng Edwarde of Englande was gouerned a great space as ye haue harde before/ by the coũsell of the quene his mother/ and of Edmonde of Wodstoke erle of Kẽt his vncle/ and by sir Roger Mortymer erle of March. And at ꝑ last enuy began to growe bytwene therle of Kent and therle Mortymer. In so moch ꝑ this erle Mortimer enformed so the yong kyng/ by the cõsentyng of tholde quene Isabell his mother/ beryng ꝑ kyng in hande that therle of Kent wolde haue enpoysoned hym. To thentent to be kynge hym selfe/ as he that was nerte heyre apparaunt to the crowne/ for the kynges yonger brother who was called Johñ a Gaunt was newly deed. And than the kyng who gaue lyght credence to theym/ causedde his vncle the erle of Kent to be taken and openly to be beheeded without any maner of excuse to be harde.

Wherwith many of ꝑ nobles of the realme were ſore troubled/ and bare a gruge in their hertes to warde the erle Mortymer/ and accordyng to thenglyſſhe cronycle. The erle ſuffred dethe atte Wynchelſter/ the tenth day of Octobre: ꝑ thirde yere of the kynges raygne/ and lyeth buryed at the friers in Winchelſtre. But as myne auctour ſayeth: within a whyle after as it was reported quene Iſabell the kyngꝭ mother was w̄ chylde/ and that by therle Mortymer. Wherof ꝑ kyng was enfourmed: & how the ſayd Mortym̄ had cauſed him to put to deth therle of Kent his vncle/ without good reaſon or cauſe: for all the realme reputed hym for a noble man. Thanne by the kynges commaundement/ this erle Mortymer was takeſie and brought to London. And there byfore the great lordes and nobles of the realme/ was recyted by open declaratyon: all ꝑ dedes of the ſayd Mortymer. Than the kynge demaunded of his counſell what ſhuld be done with hym/ and all the lordes by commen aſſent gaue iudgement. And ſayed ſyr: he hath deſerued to dye the ſame dethe that ſir Hewe Spenſer dyed. And after this iudgement: there was no delacyon of ſufferaunce nor mercy. But incōtynent he was drawen throughout London/ and than ſet on a ſcaffolde and his membres cut from hym/ and caſt into a fyre and his hert alſo: bycauſe he had ymagined treaſon. And thanne quartered: and his quarters ſent to foure of the beſt cyties of the realme/ and his heed remayned ſtyll in London. And within a lytle ſpace after/ the kyng commaunded by thaduyce of his counſell/ ꝑ the quene his mother ſhulde be kept cloſe in a caſtell. And ſo it was dōe: and ſhe had with her ladyes and damoſels/ knyghtes and ſquiers/ to ſerue her accordyng to her eſtat. And certayne lādes aſſigned to her/ to mētayne ther with her noble eſtat all dayes of her lyfe. But in nowyſe ſhe ſhulde nat dept out of the caſtell w̄out it were to ſe ſuche ſportes as was ſomtyme ſhewed byfore the caſtell gate/ for her recreatyon. Thus this lady ledde forth her lyfe therme kely/ and ones or twyſe a yere the kyng her ſon/ wolde cōe and ſe her. Thenglyſſhe cronycle ſheweth dyuerſe other conſyderations/ why therle Mortym̄ ſuffred deth/ the which was on ſaynt Andrewes euyn. In the yere of our lorde a thouſande thre hundred. xxix. The whiche I paſſe ouer and folowe myne authoure.

¶Of thomage that kyng Edwarde of Englande/ dydde to the kynge of Fraunce for the duchye of Guyen. Cap. xxiiii.

AND after that the king had dōe theſe two execucyōs: he toke newe counſelours of the mooſt nobleſt & ſageſt ꝓſons of his realme. And ſo it was about a yere after: ꝑ Phylip of Valoys was crowned kyng of France/ & that all the barones and nobles of the realme had made their homage and fealty to him/ except the yong king of England/ who had nat done his homage for the duchy of Guyen: nor alſo he was nat ſomoned therto. Than ꝑ king of France by thaduiſe of all his counſell: ſent ouer into Englande/ the lorde Iuycenis/ the lorde Beaualt/ and two notable clerkes maiſters of the parlyament of Parys: named maiſter Peter of Orlyaunce/ and maiſter Peter of Maſieres. Theſe. iiii. departed fro Paris/ and dyd ſomoch by their iourneis ꝑ they cāe to Wyſant/ and they they toke ſee & aryued at Douer. And they taryed a day to abyde the vnſhypping of their horſes and bagages: & thā they rode forth ſo long that they cāe to Wynſore. Where as the kyng and the yong quene of England lay. And than theſe foure cauſed to be knowen to the kynge the occaſyon of their commyng. The kyng of Englande for the honoure of the french kyng his coſyn: cauſed them to cōe to his preſence/ and receyued them honourably and than they publyſſhed their meſſage. And ꝑ kyng anſwered them how that the nobles of his realme/ nor his counſell was nat as than about hym: but deſyred them to drawe to Lōdon/ and ther they ſhulde be anſwered: in ſuch wyſe that of reaſon they ſhulde be content. And ſo they dyned in the kynges chambre and after departed/ and lay the ſame nyght at Colbroke/ and ꝑ next day at London. It was nat long after: but that the kynge came to his palace of Weſtmynſter. And all his counſell was cōmaunded to be ther at a certayne day ymited/ and whan they were all aſſembled. Than the frenche embaſſadours were ſent for: and there they declared thoccaſyon of their cōmynge/ and delyuered letters fro their maiſter. Thanne the kynge went a parte with his counſell to take aduyſe what was beſt for hym to do. Thanne was it aduyſed by his counſell/ that they ſhulde be anſwered by thordynaunce and ſtyle of his predeceſſours/ by the byſſhopp of London. And ſo the frēchmen were called into the counſell chambre: than the byſſhop of London ſayd. Lordes that be here aſſebled for the kyng of Fraunce/ the kyngis grace

my soueraygne lorde hath harde your wordes/ and redde the tenour of your letters. Syrs we say vnto you that we woll counsell the kyng our soueraygne lorde here present: that he go into Fraunce/ to se the kynge your maister his dere cosyn. Who right amyably hath sent for hym/ and as touchyng his faith and homage/ he shall do his deuour in euery thynge that he ought to do of ryght. And syrs ye may shewe ỹ kyng yo' maister/ that within short space the kyng of Englande our maister shall arryue in Fraũce: and do all that reason shall requyre. Thã these messangers were feasted/ and the kynge rewarded them with many great gyftes and iuelles/ and they toke their leaue and dyd somoche/ that at last they came to Parys/ where they found kyng Phylyppe/ to whome they recounted all their newes. Wherof the kyng was right ioyouse and specially to se the kyng of Englande his cosyn/ for he hadde neuer sene hym before. And whan these tidynges were spredde a brode in ỹ realm of Fraunce. Than dukes/ erles/ and other lordes apareled them in their best maner: and the kyng of Fraũce wrot his letters to kyng Charles of Behaygne his cosyn: and to the kynge of Nauarre. Certifyeng theym the day and tyme whan the kyng of England shuld be with hym/ desyringe them to be with hym at the same day/ and so they came thyder with grete array. Than was it counselled the kynge of Fraunce/ that he shulde receyue the kyng of Englande at the cyte of Ampas/ and there to make prouysion for his commyng. There was chambers/ halles/ hosteries/ and lodgynges made redy and apparelled to receyue them all and their company. And also for the duke of Burgoyne/ the duke of Burbon/ the duke of Lutren: and syr Johñ of Artoyes. There was purueyaunce for a thousande horse/ and for fyue hundred horse that shulde come with the kyng of Englande. The yonge kyng of Englande forgate nat the voyage that he had to do into Fraunce. And so he aparelled for hym and his company well and sufficiently/ and there departed out of Englande/ in his cõpany two bysshoppes/ besyde the bysshoppe of London/ and foure erles. The lorde Henry erle of Derby his cosyn germayne/ sonne to ỹ Thomas erle of Lancastre with the wyte necke/ the erle of Salisbury/ the erle of Warwyke/ and the erle of Herefordе/ and .vi. barownes. The lorde Raynolde Cobham/ the lorde Thomas Wage marshall of Englande/ the lorde Persy/ ỹ lorde Mãny/ and the lorde Mowbray. And mo than .xl. other knyghtes/ so that the kyng and his cõpany were about a thousand horse/ and ỹ kyng was two dayes in passing bytwene Douer and Wysant. Than the kyng and his company rod to Bullayne/ and there taryed one day. This was about the myddes of Auguste/ the yere of our lorde god a thousande thre hundred. xxix. And a none the tidynges came to kyng Phylip of Fraunce/ howe the kynge of Englande was at Bullayne. Than the kynge of Fraunce sent his constable with great plentie of knyghtes to the kynge of Englande/ who as thanne was at Monsternell by the see syde/ and they was gret tokens of loue and good chere/ made on bothe parties. Thaste the kynge of Englande rodde forth withall his rowt/ and in his company the constable of Fraunce. And he rodde so long that they came to the cytie of Ampas/ where as kyng Phylippe/ and the kynge of Behaygne. The kynge of Mayllorgues/ and the kynge of Nauarre were redy aparelled to receyue the kynge of Englande/ with many other dukes/ erles/ and great barownes. For there was all the. xii. peres of Fraunce/ redy to feast and make chere to the kynge of Englande/ and to be there peasably to bere wytnesse of the kynge of Englandes homage. They was the kyng of Englande nobly receyued. and thus these kynges and other princes taryed at Ampas the space of .xb. dayes/ and in the meane tyme there were many wordes and ordynaunces deuysed/ but as fary as I coude knowe/ kyng Edwarde of Englãd made his homage to the kynge of Fraunce all onely by worde/ and nat puttyng his hãdes bytwene the kynge of Fraunce handes/ nor none other prince nor prelate symitted for hym. Nor the kynge of Englande wolde nat procede any farther in doyng any more/ concernyng his homage. But rather he was determyned to returne agayne into Englande/ and there was redde openly the priuyleges of auncyent tyme graunted/ the which was declared in what maner the kynge shulde do his homage and howe/ and in what wyse he shulde do seruyce to the kynge of Fraunce. Than the kynge of Fraunce sayd cosyn/ we woll nat disceyue you/ this that ye haue done pleaseth vs right well/ as for this present tyme. Tyll such tyme as ye be returned agayne into your realme/ and that ye haue sene vnder the seales of your predecessoures/ howe and in what wyse ye shulde do. And so thus the kynge of Englande tooke his leaue and departed fro the kynge of Fraunce tryght amyably. And of all other princes that was there/ and retourned agayne into Englande/ and laboured so longe that he came to Wyndesor. Where his quene receyued hym right ioyously. And demaunded

tidynges of kynge Phylippe her vncle/ and of her lynage of Fraũce. The kyng shewed her all that he knewe and of the grete chere and honour that he had there/ and sayd in his mynde there was no realme coude be compared to ꝑ realme of Fraunce. And than within a space after the kyng of Fraunce sent into Englande of his spe cyall counsell: the byll hoppe of Chartres/ and the bysshoppe of Beamays/ the lorde Lops of Cleremont/ the duke of Burbon/ therle of Hartcourt/ and therle of Tankermylle: with dyuers other knyghtes and clerkes to ꝑ counsell of Englande/ the which was than holden at London for the parfourmaunce of the kyng of Englandes homage: as ye haue harde before. And also the kyng of Englande and his counsell had well ouersene the maner and fourme/ how his auncyent predecessours had done their homage for the duchy of Acquitayne. There were many as than in Englande ꝑ murmured and sayd: how the kyng their lorde was neuer by true succession of herytage to the crowne of Fraunce/ than Phylippe of Valoys: who was as than kyng of Fraunce. How beit the kyng and his counsell wolde nat knowe it/ nor speke therof as at that tyme: thus was they great assemble and moch a do how this homage shulde be parfourmed. These embassadours tayed styll in Englande all that wynter/ tyll it was the moneth of May folowyng/ or they had aunswere dyffinatyue: how be it finally the kynge of Englande by the aduyce of his counsell/ and on the syght of his priuyleges where vnto they gaue great fayth: was determyned to write letters in the maner of patentes sealed with his great seale/ knowlegyng therin the homage that he ought to do to the kyng of Fraunce. The tenour and report of the which letters patentes foloweth.

EDward by the grace of god: kyng of Englande/ lorde of Ireland/ and duke of Acquitayne. To them ꝑ these present letters shall se or here/ send gretyng. We wold it be knowen that as we made homage at Ampas/ to ꝑ right excellent prince our right dere cosyn Phylyppe kyng of Fraunce: and there it was requyred by hym that we shuld knowledge the sayd homage and to make it to hym expressly/ promysynge to bere hym fayth and trouth ꝑ which we dyd nat as than/ bycause we were nat enfourmed of the trouth. We made hym homage by generall wordes: in sayeng how we entred into his homage in lyke maner as our predecessours. Dukes of Guyen in tymes past had entred into thomage of the kyng of Fraũce for that tyme beyng. And syth that tyme we haue ben well enfourmed of the trouth. Therfore we knowlege by these presentes: that such homage as we haue made in ꝑ cyte of Ampas to the kyng of Fraunce in generall wordes/ was and ought to be vnderstande this worde lyege man: and that to hym we owe to bere faith and trouth/ as duke of Acquitayne and pere of Fraunce/ erle of Poyters & of Muttrell. And to thentent in tyme tõmynge ꝑ there shulde neuer be dyscorde. For this cause we promyse for vs and our successours dukes of Acquitayne/ that this homage be made in this maner folowyng. The kyng of Englande duke of Acquitayne/ holdeth his handes betwene the handes of the kyng of Fraũce. And he that shall addresse these wordes to the kynge of Englande duke of Acquitayne/ shall speke for the kyng of Fraunce in this maner. ye shall become lyege man to the kynge my lorde here present as duke of Guyen and pere of Fraunce. And to hym promyse to bere faythe and trouthe say ye: and the kyng of Englande duke of Guyen and his successours sayth ye. And than the kyng of Fraũce receyueth the kyng of Englande duke of Guyen/ to this sayd homage as lyege man tõ faythe and trouth spoken by mouth: sauyng his right and all other. And furthermore whan the sayd kyng entreth in homage to the kyng of Fraũce for therldome of Poyters and of Muttrell/ he shall put his handes betwene the handes of the kyng of Fraunce for the sayd erldome. And he that shall speke for the kynge of Fraunce/ shall addresse his wordes to the kynge and erle: and say thus. ye shall become liege man to the kyng of Fraũce my lorde here present/ as erle of Poyters and Muttrell. And to hym promyse to bere fayth & trouth/ say ye. And the kyng erle of Poyters/ sayth ye. Than the kyng of Fraũce receyueth the kyng and erle to this sayd homage by his fayth/ and by his mouth sauyng his right and all other. And after this maner it shalbe done/ and renewed as often as homage shulde be done. And of that we shall delyuer and our successours dukes of Guyen: after these sayd homages/ made letters patentes sealed with our great seale. If the kynge of Fraũce requyre it/ and beside that we promyse in good fayth to holde and to kepe effectuously the peace/ and cõrorde made betwene the kynges of Fraũce and the kynges of Englande dukes of Guyen. &c.

These letters the lordes of Fraunce brought to the kyng their lorde/ and the kyng caused them to be kept in his chauncery.

Howe the lorde syr Robert of Artoyse was chaled out of the realme of Fraunce. Cap.xxv.

THe man in the world that most ayded kyng Philyppe to attayne to the Crowne of Fraunce. was syr Robert erle of Artoyse. Who was oone of the most sagest/ and great este lordes in Fraunce/ and of hygh lynage extraughte / fro the blodde royall/ and hadde to his wyfe suster iermayn to the sayd kyng Philyp / & alwayes was his chefe/ and speciall compaignyon/ and louer in all hys astatis. And the space of. iii. yere / all that Was done in the realme of Fraunce/ was done by his aduyce/ and withoute hym nothyng was done. And after it fortuned/ that this kyng Philyppe tooke a meruaylouse great displeasure and hatred ageynst this noble man syr Robert of Artoyse / for a plee / that Was moued before hym/ Wherof the Erle of Artoyse Was cause/ For he wolde haue wonne his entent by the vertue of a letter that he layd forth/ the whiche was nat true as it was sayde. Wherfore the kyng was in suche displeasure / that yf he hadde taken hym in his ire/ surely it hadde coste hym his lyfe Without remedye. So this syr Robert was fayne to voyde the realme of Fraunce/ and went to Namure to the Erle Johñ his Nephewe. Than the kyng toke the Erles wyfe / and her two sonnes/ who were his owne nephewes Johñe and Charles/ and dyd put them in prison / and were kept straytly/ and ỳ kyng ſ warethat they shuld neuer come out of prison/ as long as they lyued The kyngis mynde wolde nat be turned by no maner of meanes. Than the kyng in his furye sente hastely to the bysshopp Kaoul of Liege/ & desired hym at his instaūce that he wolde defye and make warre / agaynst the erle of Namure. without he wolde put out of his countrey ỳ Roberte erle of Artoyse. And this bysshoppe / Who greatly loued the kynge of Fraunce / and but lytle loued his neyghbours/ dyd as ỳ kyng desired hym. Than the erle of Namure sore ageynst his wyll/ caused the erle of Artoyse to auoyde his lande. Than this erle ỳ Robert went to the duke of Brabant his cosyn/ who right ioyously receyued hym/ and dyd hym great cōforte And as soone as the kyng of Fraūce knew that he sent worde to ỳ duke/ that if he wold susteyne maynteyn or suffre the erle of Artoyse in his countrey/ he shulde haue no greatter ennemy than he wold be to hym/ and that he wolde make warre ageynst hym/ and al his to the best of his power with all the realme of Fraunce. Than the duke sent the erle of Artoyse pryuely to Argentuel to thentent to se what the kyng wold do forther in the case. And anon the kyng knew it / for he had spyes/ in euery corner. The kyng had great dispyte/ that the duke shuld so dele with hym/ and within a brief space after/ the kyng pourchased so by reason of his golde & syluer/ that the kyng of Behaigne/ who was cosin iermayn to ỳ duke of Brabant/ and the bysshop of Liege/ the archebysshop of Coleyn/ the duke of Guerles/ ỳ marques of Iulyers/ the erle of Bare/ ỳ lord of Los the lorde Fawkmount/ and diuers other lordes were alied to guyther al ayenst the duke of Brabant/ and defyed hym / and entred with a great oste in to his countrey by Elsayng / and so cam to Hanut/ & brent & wyse ouer the cōtrey where as it pleased them. And the kyng of Fraūce sent with them therle of Ewe his Constable / with a great oste of men of armes. Than the erle Wiltā of Heynaulte sent his wyfe/ suster to ỳ kyng and his brother ỳ Johñ of Heynault/ lorde Beamont/ into Fraunce/ to treat for a peace / & sufferaūce of warre bitwene the kyng and the duke of Brabant. And at last the kyng of Frāce with moche warke consented therto/ vpon condition that the duke shulde put hym selfe vtterly to abyde the ordynaunce of the kyng of Fraūce and of his counsaile/ in euery mater that the kyng & all suche as had defyed hym had ageynst hym/ And also vpon a certayn day lymitted to auoyde out of his cōtrey the erle of Artoyse / & to make chorte/ al this the duke dyd fore ayenst his wyll.

Howe kyng Edwarde of Ingland toke the towne of Berwyke ageynst the Scottis. Cap.xxvi.

WE haue harde here before rectited of the truce bitwene Inglande and Scotland/ for the space of. iii. yere/ and so the space of oone yere/ they kept well the peace / so that in CCC. yere before there was nat so good peace kept. Howbeit kyng Edward of Ingland was enformed/ that the yong kyng Dauid of Scotland/ who had wedded his suster was seased of the towne of Berwyke/ the whyche ought to apperteyn to the realme of Ingland. for kyng Edward the first his graunfather had it in his possession peasably. Also ỳ kyng was enformed/ ỳ

the realme of Scotlande ſhulde holde in chief
of the Crowne of Inglande/and how the yong
kyng of Scottis had nat done as thā his homage
Wherfore the kyng of Ingland ſent his ambaſ-
ſad to the kyng of Scottis/deſyryng hym to leue
his handis of the towne of Berwyke/for it par-
teyned to his heritage/for kyngis of Inglande
his predeceſſours haue ben in poſſeſſion therof
And alſo they ſomoned the kyng of Scottis to
come to the kyng of Ingland to do his homage
for the realme of Scotland. Than the kyng of
Scottis toke counſaile/howe to anſwere thys
mater. And finally the kyng anſwerde the En-
gliſſhe ambaſſadours/and ſayd. Syrs both I
and all the nobles of my realme meruaile great
ly of that ye haue requyred vs to do/for we fynd
nat auncientely/that the realme of Scotlande
ſhulde any thyng be bounde or be ſubgiet to the
realme of Ingland/nother by homage/or any
other wayes. Nor the kyng of noble memorye
our father wolde neuer do homage to the kyngis
of Ingland/for any warre that was made vn-
to hym/by any of them. No more in like wyſe I
am in wyll to do. And alſo kyng Robert our fa-
ther conquered the towne of Berwyke/by force
of armes/agaynſt kyng Edwarde father to the
kyng your maiſter that nowe is. And ſo my fa-
ther helde it all the dayes of his lyfe as his good
heritage. And ſo in lyke maner we thynke to do
to the beſt of our power. Howe be it lordes We
require you to be meanes to the kyng your ma-
ſter whoſe ſuſter we haue maryed/that he wyll
ſuffre vs peaſeably to enioye our fraūches and
ryghtis/as his auncetours haue done here be-
fore. And to lette vs enioye that our father hath
wonne/and kept it peaſeably all his lyfe dayes
and deſyre the kyng your maiſter/that he wold
nat beleue any cupyll counſaile/gyuen hym to the
contrary. For yf they were any other prince that
wolde do vs wrong/he ſhuld aide/ſuccour/and
defende vs/for the loue of his ſuſter/whom We
haue maryed. Than theſe ambaſſadours an-
ſwerd and ſaid. Syr we haue well vnderſtand
your anſwere/we ſhall ſhewe it to the kyng our
lorde/in lyke maner as ye haue ſaid. and ſo toke
theyr leaue/and returned into Inglande to the
kyng. With the whiche anſwere the kyng of In
gland was nothyng content. Than he ſomo-
ned a parliament to be holden at Weſtm. where
as all the nobles & wyſe men of the realme were
aſſembled to determine what ſhuld be beſt to be
done in this mater. And in this meane tyme/ þ
Robert erle of of Artoys came into Inglande/
diſguyſed lyke a marchaunt/and the kyng re-
ceyued hym right ioyouſly/and reteyned hym/
as one of his counſaile. and to hym aſſigned the
Erledom of Rychemount. And whan the daye
of the parliament approched/and that all the no-
bles of the lande were aſſembled about Londō.
Thā the kyng cauſed to be ſhewed the meſſage
and howe he had wrytten to the kyng of Scottis.
and of the anſwere of the ſame kyng. Wherfore
the kyng deſyred all the nobles of his realme/ þ
they wolde gyue hym ſuche counſaile as ſhulde
apteyne to the ſaufyng of his honour and ryght.
And whan they were all aſſembled in counſaile
they thought þ the kyng myght no lenger beare
by his honour the iniuryes and wronges/that
the kyng of Scottis dyd hym dayly/and ſo they
reported their aduiſe to the kyng exortyng hym
to prouyde for his force and ſtrength of men of
warre/to atteyne therby the towne of Berwike
And to entre into the realme of Scotland in ſu
che wyſe/that he ſhulde conſtrayne the kyng of
Scottis to be ioyfull/to come & do his homage
to hym. And ſo all the nobles and cōmons of the
realme of Ingland ſayd they wold gladly and
willyngly go with hym in that iourney. And of
theyr good wyls the kyng thāked them greatly
& deſired them to be redy apailed at a daye aſſi-
gned & to aſſēble to gyther at Newcaſtell vpon
Tyne. And than euery man went home and þ-
pared for that iourney. Than the kyng ſent a-
gayn other ambaſſadours to the kyng of Scottis
his brother in lawe/ſufficiently to cōmon hym/
and if he wolde nat be other wyſe aduyſed/than
the kyng gaue them full auctorite to defie hym.
And ſo the day of the aſſembly of the kyngis oſte
approched/at þ whiche day the kyng of Inglād
and all his oſt aryued at Newcaſtell vpō Tyne
and there taried. iii. dayes for the reſidue of his
oſte/that was comyng after. And on the fourth
day/he departed with al his oſte toward Scot
land/and paſſed through the landes of the lorde
Perſy/and of the lorde Neuell/Who were two
great lordes in Northumberland. and marched
on the ſcottis. And in like wyſe ſo dyd the lorde
Roſſe/and the lorde Ligy/and the lorde Mom
bray. Than the kynge and all his oſte drew to-
ward the cite of Berwyke. For þ kyng of Scot
land made no other anſwere to theſe. ii. meſſen-
gers/but as he dyd to the fyrſt. wherfore he was
openly defied/and ſomoned. And ſo the kyng of
Ingland and his oſte entred into Scotlād/for
he was coūſailed/that he ſhuld nat tary at ſiege
at Berwike/but to ryde forth/and to burne the
Countrey as his graund father dyd/and ſo he
dyd. In whiche iourney he waſted & diſtroyed
all the playn countrey of Scotland/and exiled
diuerſe townes that were cloſed with dykis and

with pales / & toke the strong castell of Edyngburth / and sette therin a garison. And so passed the secund ryuer in Scotlãd vnder Douffremlyn / and ran ouer all the countrey there abowte to Scone / & distroyed the good towne of Douffremlyn but they dyd no eupll to the abbey / for the kyng of Jngland cõmaunded that no hurte shuld be done therto / and so the kyng cõquered all the countrey to Dondieu and to Doubzeten a strong castell stãdyng on the marches ayenst the wylde scottis / where as the kyng of Scottis and the quene his wyfe were withdzawen vnto for suretie. For there were no scottis ꝑ wolde appere afore the englisshemen for they were all dzawen into the forest of Gedworth / the whiche were inhabitable / and specially for them ꝑ knew nat the countrey / wherin all the scottis wer and all theyr gooddis. And so they set but a lytle by all the rẽnant. And it was no maruaile thoughe they were thus dzyuen / for the kyng their lorde was but .xv. yere of age / and the erle of Morrey was but yong / and the nephew of Willyam Douglas that was slayne in Spayn was also of the same age. So as at ꝑ tyme / the realme of Scotland was dispurueyed of good capiteyns. And whan the kyng of Jngland had ron ouer all the playne countrey of Scotlande / and taried there the space of .vi. monethes / and sawe that none wold come agaynst hym. Than he garnysshed diuers castels that he had wonne / and thought by them to make warre to all the other. Than he withdzew fayre and easely toward Berwike And in his returnyng he wan the castell of Alueth parteynyng to the heritage of the erle Douglas / it was a .v. leagis fro Edẽburge / and ther in the kyng set good capitayns / and than rode small iourneis tyll he came to Berwike the whiche is at the entre of Scotlande / and there the kyng layd rounde about his siege / and sayd / he wolde neuer depart thens / tyll he had wonne it orels the kyng of Scottis to come / and to reyse his siege par force. And within the towne there were good men of warre / set there by the kyng of Scottis. Before this cite there were many assaultis and sore skrymysshes nygh euery daye / for they of the cite wolde nat yelde them vp symply / for alwaies they thought to be rescued / howbe it there was no succour appered. The scottis on mornyngis and nyghtis made many skryes to trouble the oste / but lytle hurte they dyd / for the englysshe oste was so well kept / that the scottis couldе nat entre / but to theyr dammage / and often tymes loste of theyr men. ¶ And whan they of Berwike sawe that no comfort nor ayde came to them fro any part / & that theyr vitayles began to fayle / & howe they were enclosed both by water and by lande. Than they began to fall in a treate with the kyng of Jngland / and desired a truce to indure a moneth. and if within the moneth / kyng Dauid theyr lorde / or some other for hym come nat by force to reyse the siege / thã they to rendze vp the cite / their lyues and goodis saued / and that the soudiers within myght safly go into theyr countrey without any dammage. This treaty was nat lightly graũted for the kyng of Jngland wolde haue had them yelded symply / to haue had his pleasure of some of them / bicause they had hold so lõg ayenst hym. But finally he was content by the counsaile of his lordis. And also ꝑ Robert of Artoys dyd put therto his payne / who had ben all that iourneye with ꝑ kyng / & had shewed hym alwayes / howe he was nert enheriter to the crowne of Fraunce he wolde gladly that the kyng shuld haue made warre into Fraũce / & left the warres of Scotland. So his wordes & others inclined greatly the kyng to cõdiscend to the treaty of Berwike. So this truce and treaty was graũted. Than they within the cite sent worde to their kyng / in what case they stode / but for all that they couldе fynde no remedy to reyse the siege. So the cite was delyuered vp at thende of the moneth / and also the castell / and the Marchals of the ost toke possellion for the kyng of Jngland / and the burgesses of the cite came and dyd theyr fegute and homage to the kyng / and sware to hold of hym. Than after the kyng entred with great solempnite / and taryed there .xii. dayes / and made a capitayn ther / called syr Edward Bailleul / and whan the kyng departed he lefte with the sayde knyght certayne yong knyghtis and squiers to helpe to kepe the landis / that he had conquered of the scottis / and the fronters therof. Than the kyng and his people returned to London / and euery man in to theyre owne countres / and the kyng went to Wyndesore / and ꝑ Robert of Artoys wt hym / who neuer ceassed daye nor nyght in shewyng the kyng what ryght he had to the crowne of Fraunce / & the kyng harkened gladly to his wordis. Thus in this season the kyng of Jngland wanne the most parte of the realme of Scotland / who had many expert knyghtis about hym / among other was sir Wylliam Mõtague / and syr walter of Manny. They were hardy knyghtis / and dyd many dedis of armes ageynst the scottis. And the better to haue their entre into Scotland / they fortified the baslyde of Rosebourge / and made it a strong castel / and ꝑ Wylliam Montague dyd so well in all his entreprises / that the kyng made hym erle of Sa-

lysbury / and maried hym nobly. And also the lorde of Manny was made of the kyngis pryue counsaile / and well aduaunsed in the courte.

True it was that some of the knyghtz of Scotland dyd euer the anoyaunce they coulde to the englisshe men / and kept them in the wylde cõtrey among marisshes and great forestis. So that no man coulde folowe them. Some season the englisshe men folowed them so nere / that all day they skrymysshed to guyther / and in a skrymysshe / this said lorde Wyllyam Mõtague lost one of his yen. In the said forestz / the olde kyng Robert of Scotland dyd kepe hym selfe whan kyng Edward the fyrst cõquered nygh al Scotland. For he was so often chased that none durst lodge hym in castell nor forteresse for feare of ỹ sayd kyng. And euer whan the kyng was returned into Ingland. Than he wolde gather to gether agayn his people and conquere townes castels and forteresses iuste to Berwike / some by batayle / and some by fayre speche and loue / and whan the said kyng Edward hard therof / than wolde he assemble his power / and wyn the realme of Scotlande agayn. Thus the chaunce went betwene these two forsaid kyngz. It was shewed me / howe that this kyng Robert Wan & lost his realme .v. tymes. So this contynued tyll the sayd kyng Edwarde died at Berwike / & whan he sawe ỹ he shulde dye / he called before hym his eldest sonne / who was kyng after hym and there before all the barones he caused hym to swere / that assoone as he were deed / that he shulde take his body and boyle it in a caudron / tyl the flesshe departed clene fro the boones. and than to bury the flesshe / & kepe styll the boones / and that as often as the Scottis shuld rebell ayenst hym / he shulde assemble his people ayenst them / and cary with hym the boones of his father. For he beleued verely / that if they had his boones with them / that the Scottis shulde neuer attayne any victory ayenst them. The whiche thyng was nat accomplisshed / for whan the kyng was deed / his son caried hym to London and there he was buryed.

Howe kyng Philyp of Fraũce and diuers other kyngis made a Croysey to the holy lande. Cap. xxvii.

NOwe let vs returne to our first purpose. Whan kyng Philyp returned fro Paris / after that the kyng of Ingland had ben there / he went to vysyte his realme and in his company Loys the kyng of Behaigne / & the kyng of Nauerre / with many dukis / erles / and lordes / for he helde great astate and noble. So he rode through Burgoyn / tyll he came to Auignon / Where as he was honorably receyued of pope Benedicte / and of all the Colledge and dyd hym as moche honour as they coulde / and he taried a long space there / and was lodged at Wylneff without Auignon. In the same season the kyng of Aragon came to the court of Rome / and ther was great chere and fest made at theyr metyng / and ther they were all the lent season. And in that season tydyngis came to the court of Rome / that the ennemies of god Were greatly strong / and had nygh conquered all the realme of Rase / and takyn the kyng there / Who was before become christen / and made hym to dye by great martyrdome. And also these infidels sore dyd many sshe christendome / and on ỹ good fryday / the pope hym selfe preched of the passyon of god before these kyngis / exortynge them to take on them the Crosse / ageynst the sarasyns / So that the frẽche kyng moued With pite / toke on hym the Crosse / & desired the pope to agree therto. The pope accorded and confirmed it wt his absolucion / de pena et culpa / clene confessed and repentaunt. So thus the kyng toke on hym this voyage / & with hym the kyng Charles of Behaigne / the kyng of Nauarre / & kyng Peter of Aragone / with many dukes / erles / barones / knyghtis / and squyers. And also the cardinall of Napoles / the cardinal of Pierregort / the cardinal Blanc / and the cardynall of Ostie. And anon after this Croisy was preched and publisshed abroode in the worlde. The whiche tydyngis was great pleasure to many lordz and specially to suche as were in mynde to dyspende their season in dedis of armes.

¶ Whan the frenche kyng and these said lordes had ben a certayn space with the pope / and had deuysed and confirmed their entrepryse. Than they departed fro the courte and toke their leue and the kynge of Aragone went in to his countrey / and the frenche kyng in his company / tyll they came to Montpellier / and there taryed a certayn space. And there kyng Philyp of Fräce made a peace betwene the kyng of Aragon and the kyng of Mallorques / and than returned into Fraunce by small iourneis at great dispẽce & vysited his townes & castels / & passed through Auuergne / Berry / Beaulse / and Gastinois / & so came to Paris / wher as he was receyued wt great feast and glory / at that tyme Fraũce was ryche / in great puissaunce / and in good rest and peace / there was no warre spoken of.

¶ This Croisy thus taken by the frenche kyng

wherof he was ay thinke / there were dyuerse lordes in sondrie countrees / by great deuotyon toke on them the same. The frenche kyng made the grettest apparayle for his voyage that euer was sene / other in Godfray de Boleyns dayes or any other: and had prepared in certayne portes / as at Marcille / Aygues mortes / at Narbon / and about Montpellyer: such a nombre of besseis / shyppes / carectes: and galyes sufficient to passe ouer. lx. M. men of armes with all their purueaunces: well prouyded of bysquet / wyne / fresh water / salt flesh &c: and all other thynges necessary for men of warre to endure thre yeres if nede were. And the frenche kyng sent certayne messangers to the kyng of Hungrie / desyrynge hym to be redy / and to open the passages of his countre to receyue the pylgrimes of god. The kyng of Hungrie was gladde therof and sayd howe he was all redy. In lykewyse the frenche kyng sent to the kyng of Cypres / and also to the kyng of Sicyll / and to the Venecyans: in lyke maner they answered that they were redy to obey / and the genowayes and all they on the ryuer of Geane. And also the kyng sent the great priour of Fraunce to the yle of Rodes: to prepayre all thynges necessarie in those quarters. And they of the Rodes acorded with the Venecyans to prouyde thynges necessarie in the yle of Creth / the which was vnder their sygnorie. Brefely euery countrey was redy prepared to receyue the pylgrimes of god. There were more than. CCC. M. persons that toke on them the crosse to go in this noble voyage ouer the see.

Howe kyng Edwarde was counseled to make warre agaynst the frenche kyng. Cap. xxviii.

IN this season whan this troisley was ygret forwardnesse / for there was no speking but therof. Syr Robert of Artoies was as than in England: banysshed out of Fraunce / and was euer about kyng Edward: and alwayes he counseiled hym to defy the frenche kyng / who kept his herytages fro hym wrongfully: of ꝑ which mater the kyng often tymes counselled with them of his secret counsell / for gladly he wolde haue had his right and yf he wyst how. And also he thought that if he shulde demaunde his ryght / and it refused: what he might do than to amende it. For if he shulde than syt styll and do nat his deuoyre to recouer his right / he shulde be more blamed than before: yet he thought it were better to speke nat therof. For he sawe well that by the puysaunce of his realme: it wolde be harde for hym to subdue the great realme of Fraunce without helpe of some other gret lordes outher of the empyre or in other places for his money. The kyng often tymes desyred counsell of his chefe and spectall frendes and counsellours: fynally his counsellours answered hym and sayd. Syr ꝑ mater is so weighty: and of so hygh an enterprise ꝑ we dare nat speke therin / nor gyue you any counsell. But syr this we wolde counsell you to do: sende sufficient messangers well enfourmed of your intencyon to therle of Heynalt whose doughter ye haue maryed / and to ꝑ Johñ of Heynalt his brother: who hath valyantly serued you at all tymes. And desyre them by way of loue that they wolde counsell you in this mater / for they knowe better what partyeneth to such a mater than we do: and syr if they agre to your entent: than woll they counsell you what frendes ye may best make. The kyng was content with this answere / and desyred the bysshop of Lyncolne to take on hym this message: and with hym two baneretes: and two doctours. They made them redy and toke shypping and aryued at Dūkyrke / and rodde through Flaūders tyll they came to Valencens / where they founde the erle lyeng in his bedde sycke of the gout: and with him sir Johñ his brother. They were greatly feasted / and declared the cause of their cōmyng / and shewed all the reasons and doutes that the kynge their maister had made. Than therle sayd: as helpe me god yf the kynges mynde might be brought to passe I wolde be right glad therof / for I had rather the welth of hym that hath maryed my doughter / than of hym that neuer dyd nothyng for me: though I haue maryed his suster. And also he dyd let the maryage of the yonge duke of Brabant / who shuld haue maryed one of my doughters. Wherfore I shall nat fayle to ayde my dere and welbe loued sonne the kyng of England: I shall gyue hym counsell and ayde to the best of my power: and so shall do Johñ my brother / who hath serued hym or this. Howe be it he must haue more helpe than ours: for Heynalt is but a small coūtrey as to the regard of the realme of Fraunce / and Englande is fary of to ayde vs. Than the bysshoppe sayd: syr we thanke you in our maisters behalfe / of the cōfort that ye gyue vs. Syr we desyre you to gyue our maister coūsell what frēdes he were best to labour vnto to ayde hym.

Surely sayd therle I can nat deuyse a more puissant prince to ayde hym/than the duke of Brabant who is his cosyn germayne. And also the bysshoppe of Liege/ the duke of Guerles/ who hath his suster to his wyfe. The archbysshop of Colayne/ the marques of Jullers/ syr Arnolde de Baquehen/ and the lorde of Faulquemount. These lordes be thei that may make mooste men of warre in short space of any that I knowe/ they arre good men of warre/ they may well make .x. thousande men of warre/ so they haue wages therafter. They arre people that wolde gladly wynne aduauntage/ yf it were so that the kyng my sonne your maister might gette these lordes to be on his part. And so to come into these parties/ he might well go ouer the water of Oysse/ and seke out kyng Philippe to fyght with hym With this ansuere these embassadours retourned into England to the kyng/ and reported all that they had done. Wherof the kyng had great ioy and was well cõforted. These tidyngs came into Fraunce and multiplyed lytle and lytle/ so that kyng Philippes enterprise of ỹ sayd croysey beganne to asswage and ware colde/ and he coũtermaũded his officers to sease of/ makyng of any farther puission tyll he knewe more what kyng Edward wolde do. Than kyng Edward ordayned .x. banerettes/ and .xl. other knyghtes and sent them ouer the see to Valencẽnes. And the bysshoppe of Lyncolne with theym/ to thentent to treat with the lordes of thempyre/ suche as therle of Heynalt had named. Whanne they were come to Valencennes eche of them kept a great estate and port/ and spared nothynge/ no more than yf the kynge of Englande had bene there in proper persone/ wherby they dyd gette great renowme and prayse. They had with thẽ yonge bachelars/ who had eche of them one of their eyen closedde with a peace of sylke/ it was sayd how they had made a vowe among the ladyes of their contrey that they wolde nat se but w̃ one eye tyll they had done some dedes of armes in Fraũce. How beit they wold nat be knowen therof. And whan thei had ben well feested at Valencẽnes/ than the bysshoppe of Lyncolne and part of his cõpany went to the duke of Brabant who feasted them greatly/ and agreed and promysed to sustayne ỹ kyng of Englande and all his cõpany in his contrey. So that he might go and come armed and vnarmed at his pleasure/ and to gyue him the best counsell he coude. And also yf the kynge of Englande wolde defy the frenche kyng that he wolde do the same/ and entre into the countrey of Fraunce with men of warre/ so that their wages might be borne/ to the nombre of a thousande mẽ of armes. Thus than the lordes retourned agayne to Valencennes/ and dyd somoch by messangers and by promyse of golde and syluer: that the duke of Guerles who was the kynges brother in lawe/ and ỹ marques of Jullers/ the archebysshoppe of Colayne/ and Waleran his brother. And the lorde of Faulquemount came to Valencẽnes to speke with these lordes of Englande byfore the erle of Haynalt/ and the lorde Johñ his brother. And by the meanes of a great somme of florẽs that eche of them shulde haue for themselfe and for their men. They made promyse to defy ỹ frenche kyng/ and to go with the kyng of England whã it pleased hym/ with a certayne men of warre. Promysinge also: to gette other lordes to take their part for wages/ such as be beyonde the ryuer of Ryne: and be able to bringe good nombres of men of warre. Than the lordes of Almayne toke their leaue and retourned into their owne contreis: and thenglysshmen taryed styll with therle of Heynalt/ and sent certayne messangers to the bysshoppe of Lyege/ and wolde gladly haue hadde hym on their partie. But he wolde neuer be agaynst the frenche kyng/ for he was become his man and entred into his fraultie. Kyng Charles of Behaygne was nat despred: for they knewe well he was so fermely toyned with the frenche kyng/ by reason of the maryage of Johñ duke of Normandy/ who had to wyfe the kyngs doughter. Wherby they knewe well he wold do nothyng agaynst ỹ frẽch kyng.

Chow that Jaques Dartuell gouerned all Flaunders. Cap. xxix.

IN this season there was great dyscorde betwene the erle of Flaũders and the flemynges: for they wolde nat obey hym/ nor he durst nat abyde in Flaunders: but in gret parell. And in ỹ towne of Gaunt there was a man a maker of hony/ called Jaques Dartuell. He was entred into such fortune and grace of the people/ that all thynge was done that he dydde: he might commaunde what he wolde through all Flaunders/ for there was non though he were neuer so great ỹ durst disobey his commaundement. He had alwayes

goyng with hym vp and downe in Gaunt. xx. or
fourty knoze varlettes armed / and amonge them
there were thze or foure that knewe ỹ secretnes
of his mynde. So that if he mette a pſone that
he hated or had hym in ſuſpectyon incontynent
he was ſlayne. For he had commaunded his ſe-
cret varlettes that whanne ſoeuer he mette any
perſone and made ſuche a ſygne to theym / that
incõtynent they ſhulde ſlee hym what ſoeuer he
were: without any woꝛdes oꝛ reſonynge. And
by ỹ meanes he made many to be ſlayne / wher-
by he was ſo doughted that none durſt ſpeke a-
gaynſt any thynge that he wolde haue done: ſo
that euery man was gladde to make hym good
chere. And theſe varlets whan thei had bꝛought
hym home to his houſe / than they ſhulde go to
dyner where they lyſt: and after dyner returne
agayne into the ſtrete beſoꝛe his lodgyng / and
there abyde tyll he come out / ⁊ to wayt on hym
tyll ſouper tyme. Theſe ſouldyours had eche of
them foure grotes flemmyſſhe by the day / and
were truely payd wekely. Thus he had in eue-
ry towne ſouldyers and ſeruauntes at his wa-
ges redy to do his commaundement / and to e-
ſpy if they were any perſon that wolde rebell a-
gaynſt his mynde / and to enfourme hym ther-
of. And aſſone as he knewe any ſuche: he wolde
neuer ceaſe tyll they were banyſſhed oꝛ ſlayne /
without reſpyte. All ſuch great men: as knyght-
tes / ſquires / oꝛ burgeſes of good townes: as he
thought fauourable to therle in any maner / he
banyſſhed them out of Flaunders. And wolde
leuey the moyte of their landes to his owne vſe /
and thother halfe to their wyues and chyldꝛen /
ſuch as were banyſſhed: of whome there were
a great nõbꝛe abode at ſaynt Omers. To ſpeke
pꝛoperly: there was neuer in Flaunders noꝛ in
none other contrey pꝛince / duke / noꝛ other: that
ruled a countrey ſo peſably / ſo long as this Ja-
ques Dartuell dyd rule Flaunders. He leuyed
the rentes / wynages / and rightes: that pertay
ned to therle thꝛough out all Flanders / and ſpẽ
ded all at his pleaſure without any acompt ma-
kyng. And whã he wold ſay ỹ he lacked money
they byleued hym / and ſo it behoued them to do
foꝛ none durſt ſay agaynſt hym. Whan he wold
boꝛowe any thynge of any burgeſſe: there was
none durſt ſay hym nay. Theſe engliſſh embaſ
ſadours kept an honourable eſtate at the towne
of Valencennes. They thought it ſhulde be a
great comfoꝛte to the kynge their loꝛde yf they
might gette the flemmynges to take their part.
Than they toke counſell of therle in that mater
and he anſwered / that truely it ſhulde be one of
the gretteſt aydes that they coude haue. But he
ſayd he thought their labour in ỹ behalfe coude
nat pꝛeuayle: without they gette firſt the good-
wyll of Jaques Dartuell. Than they ſaid they
wolde aſſay what they coude do: ⁊ ſo therupon
they departed fꝛo Valencennes and went into
Flaunders / and departed into thꝛe oꝛ foure cõ-
panies. Some went to Bꝛuges / ſome to Ipꝛe
and ſome to Gaũt. And they all kept ſuch poꝛt ⁊
made ſo large dyſpẽce: that it ſemed that ſyluer
and golde fell out of their hãdes / and made ma
ny great pꝛomyſes and offers to them that they
ſpake to foꝛ that mater. And the byſſhopp̃ with
a certayne with hym wẽt to Gaunt / and he dyd
ſomoch / what with fayꝛe woꝛdꝫ and otherwyſe
that he gate thacoꝛde of Jaques Dartuell. And
dyd gette great grace in the towne / and ſpecial
ly of an olde knyght that dwelt in Gaunt / who
was they right well beloued: called the loꝛde of
Courtilyen a knight baneret / and was reputed
foꝛ a hardy knight / ⁊ had alwayes ſerued true-
ly his loꝛdes. This knyght dyd moche honour
to thenglyſſhemen: as a valyant knyght ought
to do to all ſtrãgers. Of this he was accuſed to
the frenche kyng: who incontynent ſent a ſtrayt
commaundement to therle of Flaunders / that
he ſhulde ſend foꝛ this ſayd knyght: and aſſone
as he had hym to ſtrike of his hed. Therle who
durſt nat bꝛeke the kynges cõmanndemẽt dyd
ſomoch that this knyght came to hym at his ſen
dyng as he that thought non yuell: and inconty
nẽt he was taken ⁊ his heed ſtryken of. Wherof
many folkes were ſoꝛie and were ſoꝛe dyſpleſed
with therle: foꝛ he was welbeloued with the loꝛ
des of the contrey. Theſe engliſſhe loꝛdes dyd
ſomoche that Jaques Dartuell dyuerſe tymes
had togyder the counſelles of the good townes
to ſpeke of the beſynes that theſe loꝛdes of En-
glande deſyꝛed: and of the fraũchyſes and amy-
ties that they offꝛed them in the kyng of Engliã
des byhalfe. So often they ſpake of this mater
that fynally they agreed / that the kynge of En-
glande myght come and go into Flaunders at
his pleaſure. Howe beit they ſayd they were ſo
ſoꝛe bounde to the frenche kyng that they myght
nat entre into the realme of Fraunce to make a-
ny warre / without they ſhulde foꝛfayt a great
ſomme of floꝛens: and ſo they deſyꝛed that they
wold be cõtent with this anſwere as at ỹ tyme.
Thenglyſſhe loꝛdes retourned agayne to Va-
lencennes with great ioy: often tymes they ſent
woꝛde to ỹ kyng of Englande howe they ſpedde
and euer he ſent theym golde and ſyluer to bers
their charges / and to gyue to the loꝛdes of Al-

maygne who desyred nothyng els. In this seas-
son the noble erle of Heynait dyed the. vi. day of
June/ the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xxxvii.
and was buryed at the frers in Valencennes.
The bysshoppe of Cābray sang the masse/ ther
were many dukes/ erles/ and barownes/ for he
was welbeloued/ and honoured of all people in
his lyfe dayes. After his decease: ỳ lorde Wyl-
lyam his sonne entred into the counteis of Hey-
nalt/ Hollande/ and zelande. Who had to wyfe
the doughter of duke Johñ of Brabāt/ and had
to name Jahane. She was endowed with the
lande of Bynche/ the which was a right fayre
heritage and a profitable. And the lady Jahan
her mother went to Fontnels on Lescault/ and
they vsed the residue of her lyfe in great deuoti
on in thabbey ther/ and dyd many good dedes.

Chow certayne nobles of Flaūders kept the yle of Cagaunt agaynst thenglysshemen. Cap. xxx.

Of all these ordynaunces and confortes that the kyng of England had get on that syde the see. kyng Phylipp of Fraunce was well enfor-
med of all the mater/ & wol-
de gladly haue had the flem
mynge on his part. But Jaques Dartuell had
so surmounted all maner of people in Flaūders
that none durst say agaynst his oppinion/ nor ỳ
erle hym selfe durst nat well abyde in the coun-
trey. For he had sent the countesse his wyfe and
Loys his sonne into Fraunce for dout of the flē
mynges. In this season/ they were in the yle of
Cagant/ certayne knyghtes and squyers of Flā
ders in garyson. As sir Dutres de Halupn/ syr
Johñ de Radays/ and the sonnes of Lestriefe.
They kept that passage agaynst thēglysshmen
and made couert warre/ wherof thenglysshe lor
des beyng in Heynalt were well enformed/ and
how that if they went that way homewarde in-
to England/ they shulde be met withall to their
displeasure. Wherfore they were nat well assu-
red/ howbeit they rode and went about ỳ coun-
trey at their pleasure. All was by the confort of
Jaques Dartuell/ for he supported and honou-
red them as moche as he might. And after these
lordes went to Dordrech in Holande/ and they
they toke shypping to eschue the passage of Ca
gaunt. Where as the garison was layd for them
by the commaundement of the frenche kyng/ so
these englisshe lordes cāe agayne into England
as priuely as they coude. And came to the kyng
who was right ioyouse of their comyng/ and
whan he harde of the garyson of Cagaunt. He
sayd he wolde prouyde for them shortly/ and a-
none after he ordayned therle of Derby/ ỳ Wa-
ter Wanny/ and dyuerse other knyghtes & squi
ers with fyue hundred men of armes/ and two
thousande archers/ and they toke shippyng at
London in the ryuer of Tames. The first tyde
they went to Grauesende: the nert day to Mar
gate/ and at the thyrde tyde they toke the see/ &
sayled into Flaūders. So they aparelled them
selfe/ and came nere to Cagaunt.

Of the batell of Cagaūt bytwene thenglysshmen and the frenchmen. Cap. xxxi.

When thenglysshmen sawe the towne of Cagaunt before thē/ they made thē redy and had wynd and tyde to serue them. And so in the name of god and saint George they approched and blewe by their trumpettes and set their archers before them/ and sayled to warde the towne. They of Cagaunt sawe well this great shyppē approche/ they knewe well they were englysshmen. And arayned them on the dykes and on the sandes/ with their baners be-
fore them/ and they made. xvi. newe knyghtes. They were a fyue thousande mē of wary good knyghtes and squiers/ ther was sir Guy of Flā ders a good and a sure knyght/ but he was a ba starde/ and he desyred all his cōpany to do well their deuoyre. And also ther was sir Dutres de Hauyn/ syr Johñ de Roodes/ sir Gyles de Le-
strieke/ sir Symon and syr Johñ of Bonquedt who were there made knyghtes/ and Peter of Anglemonster with many other knyghtes and squiers expert men of armes. Thenglysshmen were desyrous to assayle/ and the flēmynges to defende. Thenglysshe archers began to shout/

and cryed

and cryed their crycs/ ſo that ſuche as kepte the paſſage were fayne perforce to recule backe. At this firſt aſſaute there were dyuerſe ſore hurte/ and the engliſſhmen toke lande and came and fought hande to hande. The flemynges fought valyantly to defende the paſſage/ and the engliſſh men aſſauted chyualrouſly. The erle of Derby was that day a good knyght: and at the firſt aſſaut he was ſo forwarde that he was ſtryken to the erth/ and than the lorde of Wanny dyd hym great confort/ for by pure feat of armes he releued hym vp agayne and brought hym out of pyll/ and cryed Lancaſtre for the erle of Derby. Than they approched on euery part and many were hurt: but mo of ỹ flemmynges than of the engliſſhmen/ for the archers ſhot ſo holly togyder that they dyd to the flemmynges moche damage. Thus in the hauyn of Cagant there was a ſore batell/ for the flemynges were good men of warre choſen out by the erle of Flaunders/ to defende that paſſage agaynſt thengliſſhemen. And of Englande there was the erle of Derby ſonne to the erle Henry of Lancaſtre with ỹ wyf necke/ therle of Suffolke: ſyr Robert Cobham ſir Lewes Bpauchampe/ ſir Wyllyam ſonne to therle of Warwyke: the lorde Bourcher/ ſyr Water Wany/ and dyuers other. There was a ſore batayle and well foughten hande to hande: but finally the flemynges were put to the chaſe and were ſlayne mo than thre thouſande/ what in ỹ hauyn/ ſtretes/ and houſes. Syr Guy the baſtarde of Flaūders was taken/ and ſir Dutres de Haluyn and ſir Johū de Rodes were ſlayne/ and the two bretherne of Bonquedent/ and ſyr Gyles de Leſtrief: and mo than. xxvi. knyghtes and ſquyers/ & the towne taken and pylled and all the goodꝭ and priſoners put into the ſhippes and the towne brent. And ſo thus the engliſſhemen retourned into Englande without any damage: the kyng cauſed ſir Guy baſtarde of Flāders to ſwere and to bynde hym ſelfe priſoner. And in the ſame yere he became engliſſhe/ and dyd fayth & homage to the kyng of Englande.

Chow kyng Edwarde of England made great alyaunces in the empyre. Cap. xxxii.

After this dyſconfeture at Cagaunt: tidynges therof ſpredde abrode in the coūtrey. And they of Flaunders ſayd: ỹ without reaſon and agaynſt their wylles therle of flāders had layd there ỹ garyſon. And Jaques Dartuell wolde nat it had ben otherwyſe/ and in contynent he ſent meſſangers to kynge Edwarde: recommendyng hym to his grace withall his hert. Counſellyng hym to come thyder and to paſſe the ſee/ certyfyenge hym how the flemmynges greatly deſyred to ſe hym. Thus the kyng of Englande made great purueyanc̄: and whan the wynter was paſſed/ he toke the ſee well accompanyed with dukes/ erles/ and barownes and dyuers other knyghtes: and arryued at the towne of Andewarpe/ as thā pertayninge to the duke of Brabant. Thyther came people from all partes to ſe hym/ and the great eſtate that he kept. Than he ſent to his coſyn the duke of Brabant/ & to the duke of Guerles: to ỹ marques of Jullers/ to the lorde Johū of Heynalt and to all ſuch as he truſted to haue any confort of. Sayeng howe he wolde gladly ſpeke with theym: they came all to Andewarpe bytwene Whytſontyde/ and the feeſt of ſaynte Johū. And whan the kyng had well feaſted thē he deſyred to knowe their myndes whatie they wolde begynne that they had promyſed: requiryng them to dyſpatche the mater brefely/ for that intēt he ſayd he was come thyder/ and had all his men redy: and howe it ſhulde be a great damage to hym to defarre ỹ mater long. Theſe lordes had longe counſell among them/ and fynally they ſayd. Syr our commynge hyther as nowe: was more to ſe you than for any thynge els: we be nat as nowe purueyed to gyue you a full anſwere. By your lycence we ſhall retourne to our people/ and come agayne to you at your pleaſure: and thatie gyue you ſo playne an anſwere that the mater ſhall nat reſt in vs. Than they toke day to come agayn a thre wekes after the feeſt of ſaynt Johū. The kynge ſhewed thē what charges he was at with ſo longe abyding thynkinge whan he came thyther that they had ben full purueyd to haue made hym a playne anſwere: ſayng howe that he wolde nat returne into England tyll he had a full anſwere. So thus theſe lordes departed/ and the kynge taryed in the abbay of ſaynt Bernarde/ and ſome of the engliſſhe lordes taryed ſtyll at Andewarpe: to kepe the kynge company/ and ſome of the other rode about the countrey in great dyſpence. The

duke of Brabant went to Louane and there taryed a long tyme/and often tymes he sent to the frenche kyng/desyring hym to haue no suspecyous to hym & nat to byleue any yuell informacion made of hym: for by his wyll he sayd he wold make none alyance nor couenant agaynst hym. Sayeng also that the kynge of Englande was his cosyn germayne/ wherfore he might nat deny hym to come into his countrey. The day cãe that the kyng of Englande loked to haue an answere of these lordȝ/ and they excused them and sayd howe they were redy and their men. So that the duke of Brabant wolde be redy for his part/sayeng ꝑ he was nere than they. And that allone as they might knowe that he were redy/ they wolde nat be behynde but be at the begynnyng of the mater allone as he. Than the kyng dyd so moche that he spake agayne with ꝑ duke and shewed him the answere of the other lordes desyring him by ampte and lynage that no faut were founde in hym/ sayeng howe he parceyued well that he was but cold in the mater/ and that without he wer quicker and dyd otherwyse/ he douted he shulde lese therby the ayde of all the other lordes of Almayne/through his defaulte. Than the duke sayd he wolde take counsayle in the matter/ and whan he had longe debated the mater he sayd howe he shulde be as redy as any other/ but firste he sayd he wolde speke agayne with the other lordes: and he dyde sende for thẽ desyring them to come to hym wher as they pleased best. Than ꝑ day was apoynted about the myddes of August/ & this counsell to be at Hale bycause of the yong erle of Heynalt who shulde also be ther/ and with hym sir Johñ of Heynalt his vncle. Whanne these lordes were all come to this parlyament at Hale/ they had longe counsayle together/ finally they sayd to the kyng of Englande. Syr we se no cause why we shulde make defyance to the frenche kyng all thynges consydred/ without ye can gette thagrement of themperour: and that he wolde commaunde vs to do so in his name. The emperour may well thus do/ for of long tyme past there was a couenant sworne and sealed that no kyng of Fraũce ought to take any thyng parteyning to thẽpyre and this kynge Philyppe hath taken the castell of Creuecure in Cambresis/ and the castell of Alues in Vallieull: and the cytie of Cambray. wherfore themperour hath good cause to defye hym by vs. Therfore sir: if ye can get his accord our honour shalbe the more/ & the kyng sayd he wolde folowe their counsayle. Than it was ordayned/ that the Marques of Juliers shulde go to themperour: and certayne knyghtes and clerkes of the kynges/ and some of the counsell of the duke of Gwerles. But the duke of Brabant wold sende none fro hym/ but he lende the castell of Louayne to the kynge of Englande to lye in. And the Marques and his cõpany foũde the emperour at Florebetche/ and shewed hym the cause of their commyng. And the lady Margarete of Heynault dydde all her payne to further forthe the matter/ whom sir Lewes of Banyer than emperour had wedded. And ther the Marques of Juliers was made an erle/ and ꝑ duke of Guelders who byfore was an erle was than made a duke. And themperour gaue commyssion to foure knyghtȝ and to two doctours of his counsell/ to make kyng Edwarde of Englande his vycarre generall throughout all the empyre. And therof these sayd lordes hadde instrumentes publyke: confyrmed and sealed sufficiently by the emperour.

Howe kyng Dauyd of Scotlande made alyaunce with kyng Philyppe of Fraũce. Ca. xxxiii.

IN this season the yonge kyng Dauyd of Scotlande who had lost the best part of his lande / and coulde natte recouer it out of the holde of thẽglysshmen/ eparted priuely with a small company/ and the quene his wyfe with hym and toke shippyng and arryued at Bolayne/ and so rodde to Paris to kyng Philyppe who gretly dyd feast hym. And offred hym of his castels to abyde in/ and of his goodes to dyspende: on the condycion that he shulde make no peace with the kynge of Englande without his counsell and agremẽt for kyng Philyppe knewe well howe the kynge of Englande apparelled greatly to make hym warre. So thus the kyng/ they retayned kyng Dauyd & the quene a long season/ and they had all that they neded at his coste & charge: for out of Scotlande came but lytell subsidie to mayntayne withall their estates. And the frenche kyng sent certayne messangers into Scotlãde to the lordes ther such as kept warr agaynst thẽglysshmen/ offryng them great ayde and confort: so ꝑ they

they wolde take no peace nor trusse with ỹ kyng of Englande/ without it were by his agrement or by thaccorde of their owne kyng: who had in likewyse promysed and sworne. Than the lordꝭ of Scotlande cõselled togyder/ and ioyously they accorded to his requeste/ and so sealed and sware with the kyng their lorde. Thus this alyance was made bytwene Scotlande and France/ the which endured a long season after/ and ỹ frenche kyng sent men of warre into Scotland to kepe warꝭ agaynst thenglysshmen. As ỹ Arnolde Dandregien who was after marschall of Fraunce/ and the lorde of Garencieres: and dyuerse other knyghtes and squyers. The frenche kyng thought ỹ the scottes shulde gyue somoche a do to the realme of England/ ỹ thẽglysshmen shulde nat come ouer the see to anoy hym.

:: ::

Chow kyng Edwarde of England was made vycare generall of thẽpyre of Almaygne. Cap. xxxiiii.

∴ ∵ ∴

When the kyng of England and the other lordes to hym alyed wer departed fro the parlyament of Yale. The kyng wẽt to Louan and made redy the castell for his abyding/ and sent for the quene to come thyder if it pleased her: for he sent her worde he wolde nat come thens of an hole yere. And sent home certayne of his knyghtes to kepe his lande fro the scottes. And the other lordꝭ and knyghtes that were there styll with the kynge/ rode aboute the realme of Flanders and Henalt/ makyng grete dyspence gyueng great rewardes and iuels to the lordes/ ladyes/ and damoselles of the countrey to get their good wylles. They dyd somoche that they were greatly praysed and specially of the common people/ bycause of the port and state that they kept. And than about the feest of all sayntes/ the marques of Jullers and his cõpany sent worde to the kyng how they had sped: And the kyng sent to hym that he shulde be with hym about the feest of sayntMartyne/ and also he sent to the duke of Brabãt to knowe his mynde/ whey he wolde the plyament shulde beholde and he answered at Arques in ỹ countie of Lorrayne to his countrey. And than the kyng sent to all other of his alyes/ that they shulde be there: and so the hall of the towne was apparelled and hanged/ as though it had ben the kynges chamber. And there the kyng satte crowned wt golde/ vi. fote hyghter than any other: and there openly was redde the letters of thẽperour/ by the which the kyng was made vycare generall and lieftenaunt for the emperour/ and had power gyuen hym to make lawes and to mynistre Justyce to euery person in thempours name: and to make money of golde and syluer. The emperour also there commaunded by his letters/ that all persons of his empyre: and all other his subgiettes shulde obey to the kyng of England his vycare as to hymselfe/ and to do hym homage. And in contynent they was clayme and answere made bytwene parties as before the emperour/ and right and iudgement gyuen. Also there was renued a iudgement and a statute affermed/ that had been made before in the emperours courte/ and that was this. That who soeuer wolde any hurt to other/ shuld make his defyance thre dayes byfore his dede: and he that dyde otherwyse shulde be reputed as an euyll doer/ and for a bylans dede. And whan all this was done the lordes departed/ and toke day that they shulde all appere before Cambray thre wekes after ỹ feest of saynte Johñ/ the whiche towne was become frenche: thus they all departed/ and euery man went to his owne. And kynge Edwarde as vycare of thempyre/ went than to Louayne to the quene: who was newely come thyder out of Englande with great noblenesse/ and well accõpanyed with ladyes and damoselsof Englande. So there the kynge and the quene kepte their house ryght honorably all that wynter: and caused money/ golde/ and syluer: to be made at Inde warpe great plentie. yet for all this the duke of Brabant lefte nat/ but with great dyligence sent often messangers to kyng Philyppe/ as the lorde Loys of Trauehen his chefe counsellour/ with dyuers other euer to excuse hym: for ỹ whiche cause this knight was often tymes sent/ and at the laste abode styll in the frenche court with the kyng: to thentent alwayes to excuse hym agaynst all informacions that myght be made of hym. The which knyght dyd all his deuoyre in that behalfe.

Chowe kynge Edwarde and all his alyes dyd defye the frenche kyng. Cap. xxxv.

∴ ∵ ∴

Thus the wynter passed and somer came / and ỳ feest of saynt Johñ of Baptyst aproched. And the lordꝭ of englande and of Almayne apparelled themselfe to acõplysh their enterprise: and the frenche kyng wrought as moch as he coude to the cõtrary / for he knewe moch of their intentꝭ. Kyng Edwarde made all his prouisyon in Englande and all his men of warre to be redy to passe ỳ see incõtynent after the feest of saynt Johñ / and so they dyde. Than the kynge went to Vyllenort / and there made his cõpany to be lodged as many as myght in the towne / and the other without a long on the ryuer syde / in tentes and pauylyons. And ther he taryed fro Maudelyn tyde / tyll our lady day in September / abyding weekely for the lordꝭ of thempyre. And specially for the duke of Brabant / on whose cõmynge all the other abode. And whan the kyng of Englande sawe howe they came nat / he sent great messangers to eche of them: commonyng them to come as they had promysed / and to mete with hym at Machlyn on saynt Gyles day / & than to shewe hym why they had taryed so long. Thus kynge Edwarde lay at Vyllenort / and kepte dayly at his cost and charge well to the nombre of .xvi. hundred men of armes / all cõe fro thother syde of the see: and .x. M. archers besyde all other prysions. The which was a marueylous great charge / besyde the great rewardes that he had gyuen to the lordes / and besyde the great armyes that he had on the see. The frenche kynge on his part / had set Genowayes / normayns / Bretons / Picardes / and spanyardes to be redy on the see: to entre into England allone as ỳ warre were opened. These lordes of Almayne / at the kyng of Englandes comons came to Machlyn / and with moche besynesse: finally they accorded that the kyng of Englande might well sette forwarde within .xv. dayes after: and to thentent that their warre shuld be ỳ more laudable. They agreed to send their defyancꝭ to the frenche kyng first the kyng of England / the duke of Guerles the marques of Juliers / sir Robert Hartopse / sir Johñ of Heynalt / the marques of Musse / ỳ marques of Blanquebourc: the lorde of Faulquemont / sir Arnold of Baquehen / the archbysshop of Colayne / sir Galeas his brother: and al other lordes of thempyre. These defyancꝭ were writen and sealed by all the lordes / except the duke of Brabãt / who sayd he wold do his dede by hymselfe / at tyme conuenyent. To bere these defyances into Fraunce: was charged the bysshop of Lyncolne / who bare thẽ to Paris. And dyd his message in suche maner ỳ he coude nat be reproched nor blamed: and so he had a safecõduct to retourne agayne to his kyng / who was as than at Machlyne.

Chow sir Walter of Manny after the defyances declared / made the first iourney into frãce. Ca. xxxvi.

In the firste weke that the frenche kyng was thus defyed: sir Walter Manny allone as he knewe it / he gate to hym a .xl. speres and rode through Brabant nyght and day tyll he came into Heynalt / and entred into the wode of Blaton. Is than nat knowig what he shulde do: but he had shewed to some of them that were moost priuyest aboute hym. Howe he had promysed before ladyes and damoselles or he came out of Englande / that he wolde be the first that shulde entre into Fraunce / and to gete other towne or castell / and to do some dedes of armes. And than his entẽt was to ryde to Mortaigne and to gete it if he might: the which partayned thanne to the realme of Fraunce. And soo rode and passed the wode of Blaton / and came in a mornynge before the sonne rysyng to Mortaygne and by aduenture he founde the wycket of the gate oppynne. Than he alyghtedde with his company and entred in / and dyd sette certayne of his company to kepe the gate. And so went into the hygh strete with his penon before hym / and came to the great towre: but the gate and wycket was fast closed. And whan ỳ watch of the castell harde the bruit / and sawe them he blewe his horne & cryed treason treason. Than euery man awoke and made them redy / & kept them selfe styll within the castell: than sir Walter of Manny went backe agayne / and dyd set fyre in the strete ioyninge to the castell / so that there were a three score houses brent / and ỳ people sore afrayed: for they wende all to haue been taken. Than sir Walter and his company rode backe / streight to Conde: and they passed the ryuer of Hayne. Than they rode the way to Valenciennes / and coosted on the ryght hande and came to Denayne and so went to the abbay: and soo passed forth towarde Bouhaigne. And dyd so moche

moche that the captayne dyd let them passe thorough by the ryuer. Than thei came to a strong castell parteynyng to the bysshopp of Cambray called the castell of Thyne/ ỳ which sodeyly they toke/ and the captayne and his wyfe wan. And the lorde Manny made a good garyson: and set therin a brother of his called sir Gyles Manny/ who afterwarde dyd moche trouble to the cytie of Cambray: for the castell was within a leage of the towne. Than sir Water Manny returned into Brabant/ to the kynge his souerayne lorde: whom he founde at Machlyne/ and they shewed hym all that he had done.

∴ ∴ ∴

Chow that after the sayd defyances made/ the frenchmen entred in to England. Cap.xxxvii.

AS sone as kynge Philyppe knewe that he was defyed of the kyng of England and of his alyes: he retayned men of warre on euery syde. And sent the lord Galoys de la Baulsyne a good knyght of Sauoy into the cyte of Cambray/ and made hym captayne ther: and with hym sir Thybalt de Marneyle/ and the lorde of Roy. So that they were/ what of Sauoy and of Fraūce a.ti. hundred speres. And kynge Philyppe sent and sealed into his handes the countie of Pontpeu/ the which the kyng of Englande had before by reason of his mother. And also he set to dyuers lordes of thempyre: as to therle of Heynalt his neuewe/ to the duke of Lorrayne/ therle of Bar the bysshop of Metz/ the bysshop of Liege: desyryng them that they wolde make no ruell purchase agaynst hym or his realme. The moost part of these lordes answered/ howe they wolde do nothyng that shuld be agaynst hym/ and the erle of Heynalt wrote vnto hym right courtesly how that he wolde be redy alwayes to ayd hym and his realme agaynst all men. But seyng the kyng of England maketh his warre/ as bycare and lyeutenaunt of thempyre. Wherfore he said he might nat refuse to hym his coūtrey nor his confort: bycause he helde part of his countrey of thempour and allone as sir Hewe Quyriell/ sir Peter Bahuchet/ and Barbe Noyre: who lay and kept the streightes betwene England and Fraunce with a great nauy/ knewe ỳ the warre was opyn. They came on a sonday in the fore noone to the hauyn of Hampton/ whyle the people were at masse: and the Normayns/ Picardes/ and spanyerdes entred into the towne/ and robbed and pylled the towne/ and slewe dyuers and defowled maydens/ and enforced wyues: and charged their vessels with ỳ pyllage. And so entred agayne into their shyppes/ and whan the tyde came/ they dysancred & sayled to Normandy and came to Depe. And there departed and deuyded their boty and pyllages.

∴ ∴ ∴

Chow kyng Edwarde besieged the cyte of Cambray. Cap.xxxviii.

THe kyng of England departed fro Machelyne & went to Brussels/ and all his people past on by ỳ towne. Than came to the kynge a .xx. M. Almaynes/ and the kynge sent and demaūded of the duke of Brabāt what was his entensyon to go to Cambray/ or els to leaue it. The duke answered and sayed: that as sone as he knewe that he had besieged Cābray/ he wolde come thyder with .xii. hundred speres of good men of warre. Than the kyng went to Nyuell and there lay one nyght/ and the nexte day to Mons in Heynalt. And there he founde the yong erle of Heynalt/ who receyued him ioyously/ and euer sir Robert of Dartoyse was about the kyng as one of his priue counsell/ and a.xbi. or .xx. other great lordes and knightes of Englande the which were euer about the kyng for his honoure and estate/ and to counsell hym in all his dedes. Also with hym was ỳ bysshop of Lyncolne/ who was greatly renomed in this tourney/ both in wysdome and iprowes. Thus thenglysshmen passed forth and lodged abrode in the countrey/ and founde prouysion ynough before them for their money/ howbeit some payed truly and some nat. And whan the kyng had taryed two dayes at Mons in Heynalt: thanne he went to Valencennes & he and .xii. with hym entred into the towne/ and no mo persons. And thyder was come therle of Heynalt and ỳ Johñ his vncle/ and the lorde of Fagupnelles/ ỳ lorde of Uerchyn/ the lorde of Haureth: and dyuers other/ who were about therle their lorde. And ỳ kyng and therle went hand in hande to ỳ great hall which was redy aparelled to receyue them.

And as they went by the steares of the hall/ the
bysshoppe of Lyncolne/ who was there present
spake out a loude and sayd: Wyllyam bysshopp
of Cambray/ I admonysshe you as procurer to
the kyng of England bycare of thēpyre of Rōe/
that ye oppyn the gates of the cyte of Cambray/ &
if ye do nat ye shall forfayt your landes: and we
woll entre byforce. They was none that answe
red to that mater: for the bysshop was nat there
present. Than the bysshop of Lyncolne sayd a-
gayne: erle of Heynault we admonysshe you in
the name of thempour/ that ye come and serue ỳ
kyng of England his bycare: before the cyte of
Cambray with suche nombre as ye ought to do.
Therle who was they present sayd with a right
good wyll I am redy. So thus they entred in-
to the hall/ & therle ledde ỳ kyng into his chābre
and anon the supp was redy. And ỳ next day the
king dyned and went to Alyre and they tarryed
.ii. dayes/ and suffred all his men to passe forth
And so than went to Cābray and loged at Wys
and besieged the cyte of Cambray roūde about
and dayly his power encreased. Thyder came
the yong erle of Heynalt in great array/ and syr
Johñ his vncle/ and they lodged nere to ỳ kyng
and the duke of Guerles and his company/ the
marques of Musse/ therle of Mons/ the erle of
Sayynes: the lorde of Falquemōt/ sir Arnolde
of Bouquehen: withall thother lordes of them-
pyre/ suche as were alyed with the kyng of En-
glande. And the sixt day after the siege layd/ thy
der cāe the duke of Brabant with a. xx. hundred
speres besyde other/ & he lodged toward Ostre-
nan on the ryuer of Lescaut/ and made a bridge
ouer the water/ to thentent to go fro ỳ one hoost
to the other. And assone as he was come/ he sent
to defye the frenche kyng: who was at Compy-
engne. Wherof Loys of Tranchen who had al-
wayes before excused/ the duke was so confused
that he wold no more returne agayne into Bra-
bant/ but dyed for sorowe in Fraūce. This sege
durynge/ they were many skirmysshes: and syr
Johñ of Heynalt and the lorde of Falquemont
rod euer lightly togyder/ and brent and wasted
sore the countrey of Cambresys. And on a day
these lordes with the nombre of. v. C. speres/ & a
M. of other men of warre/ came to the castell of
Doisy in Cambresys/ pertaynyng to the lord of
Coucy/ and made they a great assaut. But they
within dyd defende them so valyantly/ that thei
had no damage/ and so the sayd lordes retour-
ned to their lodgynges. Therle of Heynalt and
his company on a saturday came to the gate to-
warde saynt Quyntines/ and made they a gret
assaut they was Johñ Chandos: who was thā
but a squier/ of whose prowes this boke speketh
moch/ he cast hymselfe bytwene the barrers and
the gate and fought valyantly with a squyer of
Vermandoys called Johanne of saynt Dager/
they was goodly feats of armes done bytwene
them. And so the heynowes cōquered byforce the
baylles: and they was entred therle of Heynalt
and his marshals/ sir Gararde of Verchyne/ ỳ
Henry Dantoyng and other: who aduentured
them valyantly to aduaunce their honour/ & at
an other gate called ỳ gate Robert/ was ỳ lord
Beamonde/ and the lorde of Falquemont/ the
lorde Danghyen/ sir Wyllyam of Manny/ and
their companys/ made they a sore and a harde
assaut. But they of Cambray/ and ỳ soudyers
set there by the french kyng/ defended themselfe
and the cyte so valyantly/ that thassauters wan
nothyng: but so retourned right wery and well
beaten to their logynges. The yong erle of Na
mure cāe thyder to serue ỳ yong erle of Heynalt
by desyre/ and he sayd he wolde be on their part
as long as they were in thēpyre. But assone as
they entred into the realme of Fraunce/ he sayd
he wolde forsake them & go and serue the french
kyng/ who had retayned hym. And in likewyse
so was thentent of therle of Heynalt/ for he had
cōmaunded all his men on payne of dethe/ that
none of them shulde do any thyng within the re
alme of Fraūce. In this season whyle ỳ kyng of
England lay at siege byfore Cambray with. xl.
M. men of armes/ and greatly constrayned thē
by assautes. Kyng Philyp made his somons at
Peron in Vermādoys/ & the kyng of England
counselled with sir Robert Dartoys in whome
he had great affyance/ demaūdyng of hym why
ther it were better for hym to entre into ỳ realm
of Fraunce/ and to encounter his aduersary: or
els to abyde styll byfore Cābray tyll he had won
it bifore. The lord of England and such other
of his coūsell/ sawe well how the cyte was strōg
and well furnysshed of men a ware and bytels
and artylary/ and that it shuld be long to abyde
they tyll they had wonne the cytie. Wherof they
were in no certētie/ and also they sawe well how
that wynter approched nere & as yet had done no
maner of enpryse/ but lay at gret expēce. Than
they counselled the kynge to set forward into ỳ
realme/ where as they might fynde more plentie
of forage. This counsell was taken and all the
lordes ordayned to dyslodge/ and trussed tentz
and pauylions and all maner of harnes/ & so de
parted and rode toward de moūt saynt Martyn
the which was at thentre of Fraūce. Thus they

rode

rode in good order/euery lorde amog his owne men: marshals of thenglysshe hoost were therle of Northãpton & Glocester/ and therle of Suffolke: and constable of Englande was therle of Warwyke/ and so they passed they the ryuer of Lescault/ at their ease. And whan therle of Heynalt had acõpanyed the kyng vnto the deptyng out of thẽpyre/ and that he shuld passe the ryuer and entre into the realme of Fraunce. Than he toke leaue of the kyng/ and sayd howe he wolde ryde no farther with hym at that tyme/ for kyng Philypp̃ his vncle had sent for hym/ & he wolde nat haue his yuell wyll but that he wold go and serue hym in Fraunce/ as he had serued ỹ kyng of England in thempyre. So thus therle of Heynalt and therle of Namure and their cõpanyes rode backe to Quesnoy. And therle of Heynalt gaue the moost part of his company leaue to de part / desyringe them to be redy whan he sende for them/ for he sayd that shortly after he wolde go to kyng Philyppe his vncle.

How kyng Edward made sir Henry of Flaunders knyght. Cap.xxxix.

AS sone as kyng Edward had passed the ryuer of Lescaute/ and was entred into ỹ realme of Fraunce/ he called to hym sir Henry of Flãders who was as thã a yong squier / and there he made hym knyght. And gaue hym yerely. CC. li. sterlyng sufficiently assigned hym in England. Than ỹ kyng went and lodged in thabbey of moũt saint Martyn/ and they tarryed two dayes & his people abrode in the contrey/ & the duke of Brabãt was lodged in thabbey of Vancellez. Whan the french kyng herynge at Cõpiengne harde these tydynges/ than he enformed his somones & sent ỹ erle of Ewe and of Gynes his cõstable/ to saynt Quyntines to kepe the towne and trõters they agaynst his ennemies/ and sent ỹ lorde of Coucy into his owne contrey/ and the lorde of Henlo to his: and sent many men of armes to Guyse & to Rybemont/ to Behayne/ & the fortresses toynyng to thentre of the realme. And so went hym selfe toward Peron/ in ỹ meane season ỹ kyng Edward lay at thabbey of moũt saynt Martyn his men ran abrode in the contrey to Bapaume and nere to Peron & to saynt Quyntines/ they founde the contrey plẽtyfull/ for they had ben no wary of a long season/ and so it fortuned that ỹ Henry of Flanders to auance his body/ & to encrease his honour on a day with other knyghts. Wherof sir Johñ of Heynalt was chefe: & with hym the lorde of Faulquemõt/ the lorde of Bergues/ the lorde of Vandresen/ the lorde of Lens and dyuers other to the nõbre of. v. C. And they auysed a towne therby called Hõnecourt/ where in moch peple wer gadered on trust of ỹ fortresses. And therin they had cõueyed all their goods and they had ben ỹ Arnolde of Baquehen & syr Wyllm of Dunoy and their cõpany: but they attayned nothyng ther. They was at this Hõnycourt/ an abbot of great wysdome & hardynes/ and he caused to be made without the towne a barrers ouerthwart the strete lyke a grate / nat past half a fote wyde euery grate. And he made great puisyons of stones & quicke lyme / & men redy to defende the place. And these lords whan they came thyder they lighted a fote/ & entred to the barrers with their gleuys in their handes/ & they began a sore assaut: & they within valyãtly defended thẽselfe. They was thabbot hymselfe who receyued & gaue many great strokes/ there was a fierse assaut: they wyn cast downe stones/ peces of tymbre/ potts full of chalke/ & dyd moche hurt to thassaylers. and ỹ Henry of Flãders who helde his glayue in his handes & gaue ther with great strokes/ at the last thabbot toke the gleue in his hands & drewe it so to hym/ ỹ at last he set hands on ỹ Henres arme: & drewe it so sore that he pulled out his arme at the barrers to the shulder/ & helde hym at a great auauntage: for & ỹ barrers had ben wyde ynough he had drawen hym through: but ỹ Henry wolde nat let his wepen go for sauyng of his honour. Than thother knyghts strake at thabbot to rescue their felowe so this wrasslyng endured a longe space: but fynally the knyght was rescued/ but his gleaue abode with thabbot. And on a day whan I wrot this boke as I past by/ I was shewed the gleue by the monkes ther/ ỹ kept it for a treasure. So this sayd day: Hõnycourt was sore assayled ỹ which indured tyll it was nyght/ & dyuerse wer slayne and sore hurt. Syr Johãn of Heynault lost there a kynght of Hollande/ called sir Herment. Whan the flemyngs/ heynowes/ englysshmen/ and almaygnes: sawe the fierse wylles of them within/ and sawe howe they couldе gette nothynge there: withdrewe them selfe agaynst nyght. And ỹ next day on the mornyng ỹ kyng

depted fro mount saynt Martyn/ cõmaũdynge that no person shulde do any hurt to the abbey/ the which cõmaundemẽt was kept. And so than they entred into Vermandoys and toke ẏ day their lodgyng be tymes on ẏ mount saynt Quintyne in good ordre of batayle. And they of saynt Quyntines myght well se them/ how be it they had no delyre to yssue out of their towne. The fore tryders came tynnynge to the barrers skyrmysshyng/ and the hooste taryed styll on ẏ moũt tyll the nexte day. Than the lordes toke counsell what way they shulde drawe/ and by thadurce of the duke of Brabant they toke ẏ way to Thyeralle/ for that way their prouisyon came dayly to thẽ. And were determyned that if kyng Philyppe dyd folowe thẽ as they supposed he wolde do/ that than they wolde abyde hym in ẏ playne felde/ and gyue hym batayle. Thus they went forthe in thre great batayls: the marshalles and the Almaygnes had the first/ the kynge of Englande in the myddle warde/ & the duke of Brabant in the rerewarde. Thus they rodde forthe bremynge and pyllynge the countrey a thre or foure leages a day/ and euer toke their logynge be tymes. And a company of englysshmen and Almaygnes passed the ryuer of Somme by the abbey of Vermans/ and wasted the countrey al about. An other company wherof sir Johan of Heynalt/ the lorde Faulquemõt/ and sir Arnold of Bacquehen were chefe/ rode to Origny saynt Benoyste a good towne. But it was but easely closed/ incontynent it was taken by assaut and robbed/ and an abbey of ladyes vyolated/ and the towne brent. Than they departed and rode towarde Guys and Rybemont/ and the kynge of Englande lodged at Vehories/ and they taryed a day/ and his men ranne abrode and dystroyed the countrey. Than the kynge toke the way to the Flammengerie to come to Lesche in Thyeralle/ and the marshals and the bysshopp of Lyncolne with a fyue hunderd speres passed the ryuer of Trysague and entred into Laonnoys/ towarde the lande of the lorde of Coucy/ and brẽt saynt Gouuen and the towne of Marle. And on a nyght lodgedde in the valey besyde Laon/ and the nexte day they drewe agayne to their hooste: for they knewe by some of their prisoners/ that the frenche kyng was come to saynt Quyntines with a. C. thousand men/ and there to passe the ryuer of Somme. So these lordes in their retournynge brent a good towne called Crecy: and dyuerse other townes and hamelettes they about. ¶ Now let vs speke of ẏ Johñ of Heynalt and his company/ who were a fyue hundred speres/ he came to Guys and brent all the towne and bete downe the mylles. And wñ the fortresses was the lady Jane his owne doughter wyfe to therle of Bloys called Lewes/ she desyred her father to spare therytage of the erle his son in lawe. But for all that sir Johñ of Heynalt wolde nat spare his enterprise: and so than he retourned agayne to the kyng/ who was lodged in thabbey of Sarnaques/ and euer his people ran ouer the countrey. And the lorde of Falquemont with a. C. speres came to Lomion in Thyeralle a great towne/ and the men of the towne were fled into a great wood/ and had all their goodes with them. And had fortifyed the wood with fellyng of tymbre about thẽ/ the Almayns rode thyder and there mette with them. Sir arnolde of Baquehen and his company/ & so they they assayled them in the wood/ who defẽdyd thẽ as well as they might: but finally they were cõquered and put to flight. And they weyslayne and sore hurt mo than. xl. and lost all that they had: thus the contrey was ouer tryden/ for they dyd what they lyst.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande/ & the frenche kyng toke day of iourney to fight togyder. Cap. xl.

The kyng of Englande depted fro Sarnaques and went to Muttrell. And they loged a nyght/ & the nexte day he went to the Flamẽgery/ & made all his mẽ to loge nere about hym. Wherof he had mo than. xl. thousande/ and there he was coũselled to abyde kyng Philyp/ and to fyght wñ hym The frenche kyng depted fro saynt Quyntines/ and dayly men came to hym fro all partes/ & so cãe to Vironfosse. There the kyng taryed & sayd howe he wold nat go thens tyll he had fought wñ the kynge of Englande & with his alyes/ seyng they were within two leages togyther. And whã therle of Heynalt who was at Quesnoy redy purueyed of men a war/ knewe that ẏ frenche kyng was at Vironfosse/ thynkyng there to gyue batayle to thenglysshmen. He rode forthe tyll he cãe to the french hooste with. v. C. speres. and presẽted hymselfe to the kyng his vncle/ who made hym but small chere/ bycause he had ben wñ his aduersary before Cambray. Howe be it therle excused hymselfe so sagely/ that the kynge and his counsayle were well cõtent. And it was ordayned

ordayned by the marshals/ that is to say by the marshall Bertrame/ and by ꝑ marshall of Ty that the erle shulde be lodged next the englysshe hoost. Thus these two kynges were lodged bytwene Uyrõfolle and Flamégery/ in the playne feldes without any aduauntage. I thynke they was neuer sene before so goodly an assemble of noble men togyder/ as was there. Whanne the kynge of England beyng in the chapell of Thy eralle/ knewe how that kyng Philippõ was wñ two leages/ than he called the lordes of his host togyder/ and demaũded of them what he shuld do: his honour saued/ for he sayd that his entencyon was to gyue batayle. Than the lordes beheldeche other/ and they desyredde the duke of Brabãt to shewe first his entent. The duke said that he was of the accorde that they shulde gyue batayle/ for otherwyse he sayd they coude nat depart/ sauyng their honours. Wherfore he counsayled ꝑ they shulde sende haraudes to the frenche kyng/ to demaunde a day of batayle. Than an haraulde of the duke of Guerles/ who coude well the langage of frenche was enformed what he shulde say: and so he rode tyll he came into ꝑ frenche hoost. And than he drewe hym to kynge Philyppe and to his counsayle: and sayd ꝑ the kynge of Englande is in the felde/ and desyreth to haue batell/ power agaynst power. The whiche thyng kyng Philyppe graunted/ and toke the day/ the friday next after: and as thã it was wednisday. And so the haraude retourned well rewarded wt good furred gownes gyuen hym by the french kyng and other lordes/ bycause of the tidynges that he brought. So thus the tourney was agreed/ & knowledge was made therof: to all the lordes of bothe the hoostes/ and so euery man made hym redy to the matter. The thursday in the mornyng there were two knyghtes of therle of Heynaultes/ the lorde Sanguinelles/ and the lorde of Tupeney. They mounted on their horses/ and they two all onely departed fro the frenche hoost/ and rode to a viewe ꝑ englysshe hoost. So they rode costyng the hoost and it fortuned that the lorde of Sanguynelles horse toke the bridell in the tethe/ in suche wyse: that his maister coud nat rule hym. And so whyther he wolde or nat/ the horse brought hym into thenglysshe hoost: and there he fell in the handes of the Almaynes/ who perceyued well that he was none of their company: and set on hym and toke hym and his horse. And so he was prisoner to a fyue or sixe gentylmen of Almayne: & a none they set hym to his raunsome. And whan they vnderstode that he was a Haynowe/ they demaunded of hym if he knewe ꝑ Johñ of Heynalt/ and he answered yes: and desyred them for the loue of god to bring hym to his presens/ for he knewe well that he wolde quyte hym his raũsome. Therof were the Almaygns ioyous/ and so brought hym to the lorde Beaumounde/ who incontynent dyde pledge hym out fro his maysters handes. And the lorde of Sanguynelles retourned agayne to therle of Heynalt/ and he had his horse agayne delyuered hym at the request of the lorde Beamond. Thus passed that day/ and none other thynge done that ought to be remembred.

Chow these kynges ordayned their batayls at Uyronfolle. Cap.xli.

When the friday came in the morning/ both hoostes apareled thẽ selfe redy/ and euery lorde harde masse among their owne cõpanyes/ and dyuers wer shriuen. First we woll speke of thorder of thenglysshmen who drewe thẽ forwarde into the feldꝫ and made. iii. batels a fote/ and dyd put all their horses and bagages into a lytell wood behynde them/ and forteyed it. The first batell ledde the duke of Guerles/ the marques of Nusse/ the marques of Blãquebourt: sir Johñ of Heynalt/ therle of Mõs/ therle of Saynes/ the lorde of Faulquemont/ sir Guyllam du Fort/ sir Arnolde of Baquehen and the almayns: and amonge them was. xxii. banners/ and. lx. penons in the hole/ and. viii. M. men. The seconde batayle had the duke of Brabant/ and the lordes and knyghtes of his countrey. First the lorde of Kusse/ the lorde Bergues/ the lorde of Bredangh/ the lorde of Rodes the lorde of Maucelare/ the lorde of Borgaynall the lorde of Stõneuort/ the lorde of Wyten/ the lorde of Elka/ the lorde of Cassebegne/ ꝑ lorde of Duffle: ꝑ Thyrre of Malcourt/ ꝑ Rasse of the Gres/ ꝑ Johñ of Cassebegne/ ꝑ Johñ Filyfe/ ꝑ Gyles of Coterebe/ ꝑ Water of Hotebergue/ the thre bretherne of Harlebecque/ ꝑ Henry of Flaũders: and dyuerse other baronnes & knyghtꝫ of Flanders who were all vnder ꝑ duke of Brabãtꝫ baner: as ꝑ lorde of Hallayne/ ꝑ lorde of Guytẽ/ sir Hector Uyllains/ sir Johñ of Rodes/ ꝑ Malflart of Guystell/ ꝑ wyllm of Stratꝫ/ ꝑ Goswin de la mule: & many other. The duke of Brabãt had a. xxiiii. baners/ and. lxxx. penons/ & in all a viii. M. men. The. iii. batayle & the gretteste had

the kyng of Englande/and with hym his cosyn therle of Derby: the bysshop of Lyncolne/the bysshop of Durame/therle of Salysbury/the erle of Northamton and of Glocetter: therle of Suffolke/sir Robert Dartoyse as than called erle of Rychmont: the lorde Raynolde Cobham/ the lorde Persy/the lorde Roose/the lord Mont bray: sir Lewes and sir Johñ Beauchampe/ ꝑ lorde Dalaware/the lorde of Laucome/ꝑ lorde Basset/the lorde Fitzwater/sir Water Manny sir Hewe Hastyngs/sir Johñ Lyle: and dyuers other that I can nat name/ among other was ꝑ Johñ Chandos/ of whom moche honour is spoken in this boke. The kyng had w̄ hym. xxviii. baners/and. lxxxx. penons/and in his batayle a vi. M. men of armes and. vi. M. archers. And he had set an other batell as in a wyng: wherof therle of Warwyke/therle of Penbroke/ꝑ lorde Barkley/ the lorde Multon: and dyuerse other were as cheyfe/ & they wer on horsbacke. Thus whane euery lorde was vnder his banner/as it was cōmaunded by the marshals: the kynge of England mounted on a palfray/ acōpanyed all onely with sir Robert Dartoyse/ sir Raynolde Cobham/ and ꝑ Water of Manny: and rode a long before all his batels/ and right swetely desyred all his lordes and other. That they wolde that day ayde to defende his honoure/ & they all ymplyed hym so to do. Than he returned to his owne batell & set euery thing in good order/and cōmaūded that non shuld go before ꝑ marshals baners. Now we let vs speke of the lordes of Fraunce what they dyd. They were. xi. score baners. iiii. kynges. vi. dukes. xxvi erles/ and mo than. iiii. M. knyghtes: and of the cōmons of Fraunce mo than. lx. M. The kyngs that were they with kyng Philyppe of Valoys/ was the kyng of Behayne/the kyng of Nauerr/ & king Dauyd of Scotland: the duke of Normandy/ the duke of Bretayne/ the duke of Burbon/ the duke of Lorrayne/and the duke of Athenes. Of erles: therle of Alanson brother to the kyng/ the erle of Flaunders/therle of Heynalt/ the erle of Bloys/therle of Bare/therle of Forestes/therle of Foys/ therle of Armynacke/the erle Dophyn of Auuergne/therle of Lōguyle/therle of Stāpes/therle of Vandosme/therle of Harrecourt/ therle of sayntPol/ therle of Guynes/ therle of Bowlongue/therle of Roussy/ therle of Dampmartyn/ therle of Valentynois/ therle of Aucer therle of Saucerre/ therle of Genue/the erle of Dreux and of Galcongne/ and of Languedoc. So many erles and dyeuntes that it were long to reherse: it was a great beauty to beholde the baners and standerdes wauyng in the wynde/ and horses barded: and knyghtes and squyers richely armed. The frechemen ordayned thre great batayls/in eche of them fyftene thousand men of armes. and. xx. M. men a fote.

Howe these two kynges departed fro Vironfosse/ without batayle. Cap. xlii.

IT might well be marueyledde: howe so goodly a sight of men of warre so nere togyder shulde depart without batayls. But the frenchmen were nat all of one acorde/they were of dyuers opynyons. Some sayed it were a great shame and they fought nat seyng their ennemys so nere thē in their owne countre/raynged in the felde. and also had promysed to fyght with thē: and some other sayd it shulde be a great folly to fyght/ for it was harde to knowe euery mannes mynde/ & leopdy of treason. For they sayd if fortune were cōtrary to their kyng as to lese the felde/he than shuld put all his hole realme in a leopardy to be lost. And though he dyd dysconfet his ennemes yet for all that/ he shuld be neuer the nerer of the realme of Englande: nor of such landes partey nyng to any of those lordes that be with hym alyed. Thus in strivyng of dyuers opynions/ ꝑ day past tyll it was past noone: and than sodenly they started an Hare among the frenchmen/ and suche as sawe her cryed and made gret brūt wherby suche as were behynde thought they be fore had ben fightynge. And so put on their helmes/and toke their speres in their handes/ and so they were made dyuers newe knyghtes/ and specially therle of Heynalt made. xiiii. who wer euer after called knyghts of the hare. Thus that batell stode styll all that friday/ and besyde this stryfe bytwene the counsellours of France/ there was brought in letters to the hoost of recōmendacion to the frenche kyng and to his counsell. Fro kyng Robert of Cicyle/the which kyng as it was sayd was a great astronomyer: and full of great science. He had often tymes sought his boks on the state of the kyngs of England and of frāce: & he founde by his astrology/ & by thēfluens of ꝑ heuēs/ ꝑ if the french kyng euer fought with kyng Edwarde of england/he shuld be discōfited. wherfore he lyke a king of gret wysdōe

and

and as he that douted the peryll of the frenche kyng his cosyn sent often tymes letters to king Philyppe and to his counsayle: that in no wyse he shulde make any batayle agaynst thenglysh men/ where as kyng Edwarde was personally present. So that what for dout and for such writyng fro the kyng of Ceeyle dyuers of the great lordes of Fraunce were sore abashed: and also kynge Philyppe was enfourmed therof. Howbeit yet he had great wyll to gyue batayle: but he was so counselled to the cõtrary/ that the day passed without batell and euery man withdrue to their lodgynges. And whan the erle of Heynalt sawe that they shulde nat fight he departed withall his hole company/ and went backe the same nyght to Quesnoy. And the kyng of Englande/ the duke of Brabant: and all the other lordes retourned and trussed all their bagagis/ and went the same nyght to Bauesnes in Heynalt. And the next day they toke leaue eche of other: and the Almayns/ and brabances departed/ and the kynge went into Brabant with the duke his cosyn. The same friday that the batell shulde haue ben the frenche kynge whan he came to his lodgyng he was sore displeased/ bycause he departed without batayle. But they of his counsayle: sayd howe right nobly he had borne hymselfe/ for he had valyantly pursued his ennemies/ and had done somoche that he had put thē out of his realme: and how that the kyng of Englande shuld make many such vyages or he conquered the realme of Fraũce. The next day kyng Philypp̄ gaue lycẽce to all maner of men to dept/ and he thanked right courtesly the grete lordes of their ayde & socour. Thus ended this great iourney and euery mã went to their owne The frenche kynge went to Saynt Omers/ and sent men of warre to his garysons: and specially to Tourney/ to Lysle/ and to Douay: and to the other townes marchyng on thēpyre. He sent to Tourney: syr Godmart Dufay/ and made hym captayne there/ and regent of that coũtrey they about. And he sent syr Edwarde of Beaugewe to Mortayne: and whan he had ordred yt of his besynes/ than he dyde we to warde Paris.

Chow kyng Edwarde toke on hym to bere the armes of Fraunce/ and the name to be called kyng therof. Ca.xliii.

Whan that kynge Edwarde was departed fro the flamengery and came into Brabãt/ and went streight to Bruselles. The duke of Guerles/ the duke of Jullers/ the marques of Blanquebourt/ the erle of Mons/ syr Johñ of Haynalt/ the lorde of Faulquemõt/ and all the lordes of thempyre suche as had ben at that iournay: brought hym thyder to take aduyce & counsell what shulde be done more in the mater that they had be gone. And to haue expedycion in the cause: they ordayned a parlyamẽt to beholden at ỹ towne of Bruselles/ and thyder to come was desyred Jaques Dartuell of Gaũt who came thyder with a great company/ and al the counsels of the good townes of Flaunders. They the king of England was sore desyred of all his alyes of thempyre/ that he shulde requyre thẽ of Flanders to ayde & to mentayne his warre and to defy the french kyng: and to go with him whey as he wolde haue them. And in their so doyng: he to promyse thẽ to recouer the Isle Doway/ & Bethayne. This request was well hard of the flemynges/ and therupon they desyred to take counsell among themselfe: and so they toke coũsell at good leaser/ and than they sayd to the kyng. Syr or this tyme ye haue made to vs request in this behalfe: syr if we myght well doo this sauyng your honour/ and to saue our selfe/ we wolde gladly do this. But syr we be bounde by faith and othe: and on the somme of two mylyons of floreyns in the Popes chaumbre/ that we may make nor moue no warre agaynst the kynge of Fraunce. Who soeuer it be: on payne to lese the sayd somme/ and beyde that to tyn in the sentẽce of cursyng. But syr if ye wyll take on you the armes of Fraũce/ & quarter them with the armes of Englande & call your selfe kyng of Fraunce/ as ye ought to be of ryght. Than we woll take you for right full kyng of Fraũce/ & de maũde of you quyptãce of our bondes: & so ye to gyue vs ydon therof as kyng of Frãce. By this meanes we shalbe assured & dyspẽsed wall/ & so thã we wyll go with you whyder soeuer ye wyll haue vs. Than the kyng toke coũsell for he thought it was a sore mat to take on hym ỹ armes of France & the name/ and as thã had cõquered nothyng therof/ nor coud nat tell what shuld fall therof/ nor whyder he shuld cõquere it or nat: & on thotherside loth he was to refuse the confort and ayde of the flemynges/ who myght do hym more ayde thã any other. So ỹ kyng toke counsell of the lords of thēpyre/ & of the lorde Robert Dartoyse/ & with other of his specyall frendes/

so that finally the good and the yuell wayed. He answered to the flemmynges/that if they wolde swere & seale to this accorde/ and to promyse to mentayne his warre: howe he wolde do all this with a good wyll / and promysed to gette them agayne Lyle/Doway/ & Bethayn: and all they answered howe they were content. Than there was a day assigned to mete at Gaunt/ at which day the kynge was there/ and the mooste part of the sayd lordes and all the counsayls generally in Flaūders. And so than: all this sayd maters were rehersed/swome/and sealed: and the kyng quartred the armes of Fraūce with Englande/ And from thens forthe toke on hym the name of the kynge of Fraunce/ and so contynued tyll he lefte it agayne by composityon/ as ye shall here after in this boke. And so at this counsayle they determyned that the next somer after/ they wold make great warre into Fraunce: promysing to besiege the cytie of Tourney. Wherof the flemmyngs were toyfull/for thei thought to be strōg ynough to gete it / and that ones goten/ they beleued shortly after to wynne agayne Lylle/ Doway/and Bethayne: with thappurtenaūces pertayning or holden of therle of Flaūders. Thus euery man departed and went home: the kynge of Englande went to Andwarpe/and the quene abode styll at Gaunt/ and was often tymes visited by Jaques Dartuell: and by other lordes ladyes/and damoselx of Gaunt. The kyng left in Flaunders/ therle of Salysbury/ and therle of Suffolke. They went to Ipre and they kept a great garyson/ and made sore warre agaynst them of Lylle/ and there about. And whan the kynges shyppes were redy he toke the see/ and so sayled into Englande/ and came to London about the feest of saynt Andrewe/where he was honourably receyued. And they he had cōplaynes made hym of the dystruction of Hampton / and he sayd that he trusted/ or a yere lenger that it shulde be well reuenged.

:: ::

¶ How the frenchmen brent in the lāndes of syr Johñ of Heynault. Cap. xliii.

NOwe lette vs speke of kyng Philyppe/ who greatly fortifyed his nauy that he hadde on the see. Wherof syr Kiry Bahuchet and Barbe Noyre were captayns. And thei had vnder them a great retynue of Genowayes/ normayns/ bretons/ & ypcardes: they dyd that wynter great damage to the realme of Englande: somtyme they came to Douer/ sandwyche/ Wynchelse/ Hastynges/ and Rye: and dyd moche sorowe to thenglysshe men/ for they were a great nombre as a.xl. M. men. They was none that coude yssue out of englande: but they were robbed/taken/ or slayne/ so they wan great pyllage/ & specially they wan a great shyppe called the Christofer/laden with wolles as she was goyng into Flaunders. The which shyppe had cooste the kynge of Englande moch money/and all they that were taken with in the shyppe were slayne and drowned. Of the which conquest the frenchmen were ryght ioyeouse. The frenche kyng than sent and wrote to the lorde of Beamont/ ꝑ lorde of Bzeme/ to the Vidame of Chalon/the lorde Johñ de la Boue the lorde Johñ and Gerarde of Loyre/that they shulde make an army and to ryde into the landes of syr Johñ of Heynalt/ & to burne and dystroy there almoche as they might. They obeyd and gathered togyder to the nombre of.v.C.speres and so in a mornynge they came before the towne of Simay/ & gathered togyder there a great pray/ for they of the countrey thought that the frenchmen wolde nat a cōe so farre/ nor to haue passed the wode of Thyerach. So the frēchmen burnt the subarbes of Simay / and dyuerse other vyllages there about nygh all the lande of Simay except the fortrelles/ than they went to Aubēton in Thyerach/ and they deuyded their boty. In the same season the soudyours of Cābray came to a lytell strong house without Cābray called Relenques/pertayning to syr Johñ of Haynalt. And a bastarde sonne of his kept ꝑ house with a.xv. soudyours with hym/ so they were assayled a hole day togyder/ and ꝑ dykes were so frosen that a man might well come to the walles. And so they within trusted all that they had/and about mydnight departed and set fyre themselfe on the house: the nexte day whan they of Cambray came thyder agayne/ & sawe howe it was brent they dyd bete downe all that stode/ And the capitayne of the house and his company went to Valencennes. ye haue well harde by fore howe

I turne forward to the Leafs. 25 Seuen Lines from end. ✶

foze/ howe sir Gualter of Wanny toke ꝑ castell of Thyne: and set therin a brother of his called Gyles of Wanny/ he made many skirmysshes with them of Cābray/ and dyd them moch trouble. And so it hapened on a day that he went fro his garyson with a fyfteze men of armes/ and came to the barreys of Cambray/ and the brunt was so great that many armed them within the cyte/ and came to ꝑ gate whey as the skirmysshe was. Whey as sir Gyles had put backe them of Cambray/ than they yssued out: and among the cambreses they was a yong squyer a gascoyne/ called Wyllyam Marchant: who went out into the felde well horsed/ his shelde about his necke and his spere in his hande. And whan ꝑ Gyles of Wāny sawe hym he rode fiersly to hym: and they ꝑ Gyles was stryke through all his harnes to ꝑ hert/ so that ꝑ spere went clene through his body & so he fell to the erth. Than they was a fyers skirmysshe & many stryken downe on bothe partes/ but finally they of Cambray obtayned the place and drewe away their ennemies/ and toke with them sir Gyles of Wanny hurt as he was/ and so brought hym to Cambray wt great toye. Than incontynent they dysarmed hym/ & dyd gette surgions to dresse his wound: for they wold gladly that he might escaped: but he dyed the nexte day after. Than thei determyned to send his body to his two bretherne Johñ and Tyrrey/ who were in the garyson at Bouhayne in Ostrenant: for though that the countrey of Henalt at that tyme was in no ware/ yet all the frōteers towarde Fraūce were euer in good awayt So than they ordayned a horse lytter right honorably and put his body therin/ and caused .vi. freres to conuey it to his bretherne/ who receyued hym with great sorowe. And they bare hym to the freres at Valencennes/ and there he was buryed: and after that the two bretherne of Wāny came to the castell of Thyne/ and made sore warre agaynst them of Cambray/ incounteruengyng the dethe of their brother.

¶ In this season: captayne of Turney & Turneyses/ was sir Godmar de Fay & of the forteresses there about/ and the lorde of Beauyen was within Mortayn on the ryuer of Lescaute/ and the stuarde of Carcassonne was in the towne of saynt Amande: ꝑ Imery of Poyters in Bouay the lorde Galois de la Baulme/ and the lorde of Vyllars/ the marshall of Wyrtepoys/ and the lorde of Marueyl in the cyte of Cambray. And these knyghtes/ squyers/ and soudyers of Fraunce desyred none other thyng: but ꝑ they myght entre into Heynault/ and to robbe and pyll the countrey. Also the bysshoppe of Cambray who was at Parys with the kyng/ cōplayned howe the heynowes had done hym domage/ brēt and ouer ron his contrey more than any other men. And than the kyng gaue lycence to the soudiers of Cābresys to make a rode into Heynalt: than they of the garysons made a tourney/ and were to the nombre of .vi. C. men of armes. And on a saturday in the mornyng they departed fro Cābray: and also they of la Male Mayson/ rode forth the same day and mette togyder and went to the towne of Aspre/ ꝑ which was a good towne and a great without the walles. The people they were in no dout for they knewe of no ware towardes thē: so the frenchmen entred & founde men and women in their houses/ and toke them and robbed the towne at their pleasure. And thā sette fyre in the towne: and brent it so clene that nothynge remayned but the walles: within the towne they was a priory of blacke monkes with great byldinges besyde the church/ which helde of saynt Waast of Arras. The frenchemen also robbed the place/ and brent it to the yerth/ and withall their pyllage they retourned to Cābray These tidynges anone came to the knowledge of therle of Heynault/ who was a bedde and a slepe in his lodgyng: called the sale/ and sodenly he rose and armed hym and called vp all such knyghtes as were about hym/ but they were loged so abrode/ that they were nat so soone redy as therle was/ who without tarryeng for any p̄son came into the market place of Valencēnes/ and caused the belles to be souned a laram/ than euery man a rose and armed them and folowed therle their lord/ who was ryden out of ꝑ towne in great hast and toke the way towarde Aspre: and by that tyme he had ryden a leage/ tydynges came to hym howe the frenchmen were departed. Than he rode to thabbey of Fountnels/ whete as the lady his mother was: and she had moche a do to repayse hym of his displeasure: for he sayd playnly that the dystruction of Aspre shuld derely be reuenged in the realme of Fraunce. The good lady his mother: dyd almoche as she coude to swage his yre/ and to excuse the kynge of that dede. So whā therle had ben they a certayne space/ he toke leaue of her and retourned to Valencēnes: and incōtynent wrote letters to the prelates and knyghtes of his contrey to haue their aduyce and counsayle in that behalfe. And whan sir Johñ of Heynalt knewe herof/ he toke his horse and came to therle his nephue: and as sone as the erle sawe hym/ he sayd a fayre vncle your absence hath sette the frenchmen in a pride

e

A ſir q̄ he with your trouble and anoyance / I am ſore dyſpleaſed: howe beit in a maner I am glad therof. Nowe ye be well rewarded for the ſeruyce and loue that ye haue borne to ꝑ frenchmen. Nowe it behoueth you to make a iourney into Fraunce agaynſt the frenchmen / a vncle q̄ therle / loke into what quart ye thynke beſt and it ſhalbe ſhortly done. So thus the day of parlyamēt aſſigned at Mons came / and thyder reſorted all the counſayle of the countrey: and alſo of Holande and zelande / they were dyuers opynyons. Some wolde that certayne ſufficyent p̄ſons ſhulde be ſent to the french kyng / to knowe if he were cōſentyng to the hurt done in Henalt / or by what tytle he ſhulde make warre into the erles lande without any defiaunce. And ſome other wold that therle ſhulde be reuenged in lyke maner as the frenchmen had begon / how beit finally all reaſons debated: it was thought that therle coude do no otherwyſe but to make warre into Fraunce. And it was ordayned that therle ſhulde make his defyaunce to the frenche kyng / and than to entre byforce into the realme of Frāce: & to bere theſe defyāces was ordayned / thabbot Thybalt of ſaynt Criſpyne. So thā the letters of defyance were written & ſealed by therle / & by all ꝑ nobles of the cōtrey. Than therle thāked all his lordes / and other of their good confort / and of their promyſe to ayde to reuēge him agaynſt the frenchmen. Thabbot of ſaynt Criſpyne came into Fraunce / and brought theſe defyances to kyng Philyp̄ / who made light therof: and ſayd how his nephue was but an outrageous fole / & howe that he was a marchāt to haue his cōtrey bꝛēt. Thabbot returned to therle & to his counſayle / & ſhewed howe he had ſped. And than therle prepared for men of warre in his cōtrey / and in Brabant / and in Flanders: ſo that he had a great nombre togyder. And ſo ſet forwarde / towarde the lande of Symay: for therles intent was to go and brenne the landes of ꝑ lorde of Brennus / and alſo Iubenton / and Thyerache.

Cho we therle of Heynault toke and diſtroyed Iubenton / and Thyerach. Ca. xiv.

They of Iubenton doubted greatly therle of Heynalt & ſir Johñ his vncle. And ſo they ſent for ſome ayde to the great bayly of Vermādoys / and he ſent to thē the bydam of Chalons / the lorde Beaumont / the lorde de la Bone / the lorde of Lore: & dyuers other to the nombre of. CCC. men of armes. And ſo they repayred ꝑ towne in certayne places / and determyned to abyde the heynowes and to defende the towne: the which was a grete towne and full of drapery. The heynowes cam on a friday and lodged nere to Iubenton / & aduyſed the towne / to ſe on what quarter it were moſt beſt to be taken: and in the mornyng they approched in thre wardes their baners before thē right ordynatly: and alſo their croſbowes. The erle of Heynalt ledde the firſt batayle / and with hym great nombre of the knyghtes and ſquiers of his countrey. His vncle ſir Johñ of Heynalt had the ſeconde batayle / wher as he had plenty of men a wary. The thyrde had the lorde Faulquemont with a good nōbre of almaynes. And ſo thus euery lorde was vnder his owne baner / and there begañe a ſore aſſaut: and the bowes began to ſhote both within and without / wherby dyuers were ſore hurt. Therle and his company came to the gate / they was a great aſſaut and a ſore ſkirmyſſhe: they the bydame of Calons dyd marueyles / & he made at the gate thre of his ſonnes knyghtes. But finally therle and his company cōquered the baylies / and byforce made their ennemies to withdrawe into ꝑ gate And alſo at the gate towarde Symay was ſir Johñ de la Bone / and ſir Johñ Beamōt / they was alſo a cruell aſſaut: they within wer fayne to withdrawe in at their gates and to leaue the barrers / and the heynowes wan it / and ꝑ brige alſo. They was a ſore aſſaut: for ſuche as were fledde and entred within / went vp on the gate and caſt downe barres of yron / ſtones / pott̄ full of quycke lyme: wherby many were ſore hurt / a ſquyer of Henalt receyued ſuche a ſtroke with a ſtone on his targe that it was clouyn clene aſonder with the ſtroke / and his arme broken ſo that it was long after or he was hole. The ſaturday in the mornyng they was a great aſſaut / & they within dyd their deuer to defende themſelfe: but finally the towne was wonne byforce / and their pales and defences broken. And firſt entred into the towne: ſir Johñ of Heynalt with his baner / with great cryeng and ſhowtyng. Than ꝑ bydame of Chalons withdrewe hym and his company

company into the place before the mynster/ and there made semblant to defende hymselfe as lōg as he myght endure. But the lorde of Bzemus departed without order/ for he knewe well that sir Johñ of Heynalt was sore dysplesed with him so that he thought if he had ben taken/ ꝑ no raũsome shulde haue saued his lyfe. And whan sir Johñ of Heynalt knewe that he was departed: that had done somoche dysplesure in his lande of Symay/ he pursued after hym. But the lorde of Bzemus fledde fast/ and founde the gate of his towne oppn/ and so entred in: and ꝑ Johanne of Heynault pursued hym iuste to the gate with his swerde in his hande. But whanne he sawe that he was escaped/ he retourned agayne to Aubenton: and his men mette certayne of ꝑ lorde Bzemus men as they folowed their maister/ and they they were slayne without mercy. The erle and his company fought sore with thē that were by the mynster/ and they the Aydam of Chalons dyd marueyls in armes/ and so dyd two of his sonnes: but finally they wey all slayn there scaped none/ but suche as fledde with the lorde of Bzemus/ but all were slayne or taken: and a.ii.M.men of the towne and all the town robbed/ and pylled: and all the goodes sent to Symay/ and the towne bzent. And after ꝑ burnyng of Aubenton/ the heynowes wēt to Maubert Fountaynes: and incontynent they wan it/ and robbed and bzent the towne. And also the towne of Maubecueyll/ and Segny the great & Segny the lytell/ and all the hamelettes they about/ the which were mo than.xl. Than the erle went to Mouns/ and gaue leaue to his men of warr to depart/ and thanked them in such wyse that they were all well content. Than anone after/ therle went to make a sure alyance with the kyng of England/ to be the more strōger in his warre agaynst the frēchmen. But first he made his vncle sir Johñ of Heynalt chefe maister and gouernour of Holande & zelande: and sir Johñ lay styll at Mons and prouyded for the contrey and sent to Valencēnes to confort and ayde thē: the lorde Autoyng/ the lorde of Uergup/ ꝑ lord of Gomegynes/ and sir Henry of Hulpharyce: and the stewarde of Heynault/ with a hundred speares/ to the towne of Landrechyes. And to Bouhayne thre bzethern almayns/ called Courrars: and to Escaudymee/ sir Gararde Sassel gynes/ and into the towne of Dauelnes/ ꝑ lord of Faulquemount. And thus he dyde into euery fortrelle on the fronters of Fraunce.

Howe they of Tourney made a iourney into Flaunders. Cap.xlvi.

When the frenche kyng knewe howe the heynowes had bzent the contrey of Thyerache/ taken and slayne his knyghtes/ and distroyed the good towne of Aubenton. Than he commaunded the duke of Nozmandy his sonne/ ꝑ he shulde make a iourney into Heynalt/ and bzing the countrey into that case/ that it shuld neuer be recouerd agayne. Also ꝑ kyng ordayned therle of Lapll Gastone/ who was as than with the kyng at Parys/ ꝑ he shulde make a voyage into Gascoyne as his lyeutenant/ and to make warre to Burdeux/ and to Bozdeloys: and to all the fortresses that helde of the kyng of Englande. And also the frenche kynge enforced his great nauy that he had on the see/ and commaunded them to kepe the bondes of Flanders and nat to suffre the kyng of Englande to passe ouer the see into Flanders/ on payne of their lyues. And whan ꝑ frenche kyng vnderstode that the flemynges had made homage to the kynge of Englande/ he sent vnto them a prelate vnder the colour of the pope. Shewyng them that yf they wolde retourne and knowledge themselfe to holde of hym/ and of the crowne of Fraunce: and to forsake the kyng of Englande/ who had enchaunted them. Than he sayd he wolde pdon them of all their trespaces/ and wolde quyte thē of the gret sōme of money/ that they wey bound vnto hym by oblygacion of olde tyme: and also to gyue thē many fayre franchyses. And ꝑ flemmynges answered/ howe they thought thē selfe right well assoyled and quyted in any thynge ꝑ they were boũde to the kyng of Fraunce. Than the frenche kyng complayned to pope Clement the.vi. wherupon the pope dyd cast suche a sentence of cursyng/ that no preest durst syng or say they any diuyne seruyce. Wherof the flemmynges sent a great cōplaynt vnto the kyng of Englande: who to apease them/ sent them worde ꝑ whan he came ouer the see/ he wolde bzing preestes out of his contrey to syng masses/ whyther the pope wolde or nat: for he sayd he had priuylege so to do. And so by that meanes the flēmynges were somwhat apeased. And whan the frenche kyng sawe that he coude nat tourne the flēmynges fro their oppnion/ than he cōmaunded them of the garysons of Tourney/ Lylle/ and

Doway: and other to make warre on the flemmynges/ and to ouer ronne the contrey. And so sir Johñ du Roy/ and ꝑ Mathue de Trymar shall of Fraunce: and sir Godmar du Fay/ and dyuers other lordes made an army of. M. men of armes/ and. CCC. crosbowes: what of Turney/ Lysle/ and Doway. And so in an euenyng thei departed fro Turney/ and by ꝑ it was day in the morynyng: they were before Courtray/ by that tyme the son was vp they had gathered togyther all the catell they about: and some of thē ran to the gatꝫ/ and slewe and hurt dyuers that they founde without. And thañe they retourned without any domage/ and droue before them al their prayes/ so that whā they came to Turney/ they had mo thā. x. M. shepe/ ⁊ as many swyne beastes/ and kyen: wherof the flemynges were sore troubled. Than Jaques Dartuell sware ꝑ it shulde be derely reuenged/ and incōtynent he cōmaunded the good townes of Flanders that their men a watꝫ shulde be w̄ hym before Turney at a day assigned/ and he wrote to therle of Salysbury and to therle of Suffolke who wer at Ipre/ that they shulde be they at ꝑ same. And so agaynst the day ymitted/ he wēt out of Gaūt and came to a place bytwene Andwarpe ⁊ Turney called le Mount de Sere: and there he lodged and taryed for therles of England/ and for them of Franke ⁊ of Bruges. The sayd two erles thought for their honour that the enterprise shulde nat be delayed by them: and so sent to Jaques Dartuell/ promysing hym nat to fayle/ to be at the day apoynted. And so on a day they departed from Ipre with a. l. speares/ and a fortie crosbowes: and went towarde the place where as Jaques Dartuell abode for thē/ and as they passed by the towne of Lyle they were espyed. And they of the towne yssued out with a. xv. C. men a fote and a horsbacke/ and went in. iii. partes/ to thentent that therles shuld nat scape thē. So these two erles rode forth by the gyding of sir Vaufflart de la Cror/ who had kept lōg watꝫ agaynst them of Lyle/ and he knewe all ꝑ wayes of the contrey: ⁊ as than was at Ipre. And so he came forthe with these erles to be their gyde/ and he had well gyded them: ⁊ they of Lyle had nuely made a great dyke whey as there was neuer none before/ and whan sir Vaufflart hadde brought them thyder ⁊ sawe howe the way was nuely stopped: he sayd to therles of Englande/ sirs I se well we can nat passe without the danger of them of Lysle: wherfore I counsell let vs turne agayne and take some other way. Than the lordes sayde nay sir Vaufflart: it shall neuer be sayd that we woll go out of our way for feare of them of Lysle. Therfore ryde on byfore/ we haue promysed Jaques Dartuell to be w̄ hym this day: and so thenglysshmen rode forth without feare. Than sir Vaufflart sayd sirs/ ye haue taken me in this byage to be your gyde/ and I haue ben with you all this wynter i Ipre/ wherof I am moch boūde to you. But if they of Lysle yssue out vpon vs/ haue no trust that I wyll abyde them/ for I wyll saue my selfe allone as I can/ for if I wer taken it shulde cost me my lyfe the which I loue better thā your cōpany. Than the lordes dyd laugh at hym and sayd well/ and yf it be so we holde you well excused: and as he ymagined so it be fell/ for or they wer ware they were in danger of the frenche bussheméent/ who cryed stoppe sirs/ for ye shall nat passe this way without our lycence: and so began to shote and to ronne on the englysshmen. And assone as syr Vaufflart sawe the maner he had no lyst to ryde any farther: but retourned assone as he myght and gate hymselfe out of the preace. And the. ii. erles fell in the handes of their ennemies/ lyke fysshes in a nette: for they were closed rounde about in a narowe strayet passage among hedgꝫ bussheshes/ and dykes: so that they coude scape no maner of way/ forwarde nor backewarde. So whan they sawe that they wer so hardly bestad they a lyghted a fote and defended themselfe as well as they might/ and dyd hurt dyuers of thē of Lysle. But finally their defence coude nat auayle them/ for euer ne we fresshe men of warre came on them. So they they wer taken byforce and with them a yong squyer of Lymosyne/ nephue to pope Clement called Remon/ who after that he was yelded prisoner/ was slayne for couetyse of his fayre harnes: and fresshe apareyle. These two erles were set in prison in the hall of Lysle/ and after sent to the frenche kynge: who promysed to them of Lysle a great rewarde for the good seruyce that they had done hym. And whañe Jaques Dartuell/ who was at Pont de Ferre knewe those tidyngꝫ he was sore displeased/ and so sealed his enterprise for that tyme/ and retourned agayne to Gaunt.

¶Of the iourney that duke Johñ of Normandy made into Heynault. Cap. xlvii.

Duke

Duke Johñ of Normãdy eldyst sonne to the frenche kyng / made his assemble to be at saynt Quyntines. And with hym was the duke of Athenes therle of Flaunders / the erle of Ewe / and [illegible]table of Fraunce therle of Pozcyen / therle of Roussy / therle of Bzesne / therle of de graũt Pze / the lozde Coucy / the lozde Craon and dyuers other nobles of Nozmandy / and of the lowe marches. And whan they were all assembled anone after Easter / the yere of our lozde. M.CCC.xl. The constables and the two marshals: nombzed their company to be a.bi. thousand men of armes / and.bviii. M. of other folowynge the hooste. And so they went fozthe in to the feldes / and went towarde ꝑ castell of Cãbzeꝑ and passed by Bohayn / and rode tyll they passed the sayd castell in Cambzeꝑ. And lodged in the towne of Montays on the ryuer of Seis and sir Rycharde of Uerchyne stewarde of Henalt / knewe by his spyes: how the duke of Nozmandy was at Montays. Than he desyzed certayne knightes and squyers / such as wer nere about hym: to go with hym thyder as he wolde bzinge them / and they graunted hym so to do. And so departed fro his house at Uerchyn / and with hym a.lx. speares / and rode fozthe fro the sonne settyng / tyll he came to a fozest in the yssuyng out of Heynalt a lytell leage fro Montays / and by ꝑ tyme it was night: than he rested hym in a felde / and sayde to his company. Howe he wolde go ⁊ a wake the duke at Montays / wher of they were right ioyouse. And sayd howe they wolde aduenture with hym to lyue and dye: he thanked them ⁊ with hym there was ꝑ Jaques de Hart sir Hẽry of Phalyse / sir Olphart du Guystelles / sir Johñ du Chastellet / and sir Bertrande. And of squyers there was: Gyles and Thyerry of Sommayne / Baudwyn of Beaufort / Colebzier of Bzu' Noreau of Lescuyer / Sawdart de Stramen / hãn of Roberssat / Bzidouill de Thyault and oyuerse other: they rode pzyuely and came to Mõtays / and entred into ꝑ towne. The frẽchmen had made no watche / and so the stewarde and all his company alyghted befoze a fayze great lodgyng / wenyng to theym that the duke had lodged ther / but he was in an other house. But they were loged.ii. great lozdes of Nozmandy: the lozde of Bayleull / and the lozde of Beaulte / and they were quickely assayled and the gate bzoken oppynne. Whan they hard the cry of Heynalt they were a basshed / ⁊ defẽded thẽselfe as well as they might and ther the lozde of Bayleull was slayne / and the lozde of Beaulte taken: ⁊ was fayne to pzomyse the seneschall on his fayth ⁊ trouth to yelde hymselfe pzisoner / wiñ thze dayes after at Valẽcens. Than the frenchmen began to stiry in the towne / and came out of their logynges ⁊ made fiers ⁊ lighted vp tozches and candels / ⁊ eche of thẽ rayled vp other: and a woke the duke / who rose and armed hym in hast / ⁊ displayed his baner befoze his logyng / ⁊ euery man drue thyder Than the heynoues withdzue a backe sagely to their hozses / ⁊ mounted: ⁊ whan they wer all to gyder they had a.x. oz.xii. good pzisoners / and so returned without any damage / foz they wer nat pursued it was so darke. And so they came by that it was day to Quesnoy / ⁊ there they rested them / and than rode to Valencens. In the mozning the duke cõmaunded to dysloge / and to entre into Heynalt and to bzen the contrey wõ out mercy. So the foze ryders went fozthe a.ii. C. speares / and captayns of thẽ were: sir Thybalt of Warneyle / the Galoys of ꝑ Baume / the lozde of Myzpois / the lozde of Rayuenall / the lozde of Sempy / ꝑ lozde Johñ of Landas / the lozde of Hangest / ⁊ the lozde of Tramels: and after them rode the two marshals with fyue. C. speres. And than the duke with other lozdes and knyghtes / ⁊ so the foze ryders burnt Fozestbertran / Bertynguinell / Escarmayne / Uẽdegres i ꝑ wod / Uẽdegres on ꝑ sandes / vpon ꝑ ryuer of Cyncll. And the nert day they went fozwarde / ⁊ bzent Osmelnall / Uyllers / Gõmegynes / Marchepoys Pestell / Infroy / Pypezeur / Fresnoy Obeys the good towne of Bãnoy: ⁊ all the cõtrey to the ryuer of Hõmell. And ꝑ same second day / the marshals company made a gret assaut and skirmysshe at the castell of Uerchyne: but they wan nothyng they it was so well defended Than they went ⁊ lodged by the ryuer of Seis bytwene Iuisey and Sansoy / and sir Valeron lozde of Falquemont was captayne of ꝑ towne of Maubenge / and with hym a.C. speares of almayns and heynowes. And whañe he knewe that the frenchmen rode and bzent the contrey / and sawe howe the pooze peple wept: he armed hym and his company / and left the towne in the keppyng of the lozde of Beau Reuoyr / ⁊ the lozd Montigny: and he sayd he wolde gladly fynde the frenchmen. And so he rode all that day coostyng ꝑ fozest of Mozmall / and agaynst nyght he harde howe the duke of Nozmandy was loged by ꝑ ryuer of Seis / than he sayd he wolde go and a wake them. And so he rode fozthe / and

about mydnight he passed the ryuer by a gyde/ and whan he was ouer he made hym ꝛ his company redy / and so rode fayre and easely tyll he came to the dukes logyng: and whan they were nere they spurred their horses and dasshed into thoost/ and cryed Falquemont: and cut downe tentes ꝛ pauylyons/ and slewe dyuers men and dyd great hurt. Than the hoost began to sterre and armed them/ and drewe to that part where as the noyse was: and the lorde of Falquemont whan he sawe it was tyme he drue a backe / ꝛ of the frēchmen they were slayne/ the lorde of Pyquegny/ ꝛ taken prisoners: the bycont of Quesnes / and the Borgne of Rouuoy/ and sore hurt sir Antony of Coudune. And whan ꝑ lorde Falquemont thought best/ he departed and all his cōpany/ and passed the ryuer of Sels without damage for they wer nat folowed: and so by the sonne rysyng they came to Quesnoy / where as sir Thyerrie of Vallecourt oppned to them the gate. The nert day after this dede/ the duke of Normādy caused his trumpettes to be blowen and so passed the ryuer of Sels/ and entred into Heynalt. And suche as rode before/ as ꝑ marshall of Mirpoys/ the lord of Noyseirs/ the Galoys of the Baulme/ and sir Thybalt of Marneyle/ and iiiii. C. speares besyde the brigantes came before Quesnoy to the barriers/ and made semblant to gyue assaut. But they within were so well prouyded with good men of warre and artyllery/ that they shulde haue lost their payne howbeit they made a lytell skirmysshe before the bayles. But at last they were fayne to wdraw for they of Quesnoy dyscharged certayne peces of artyllery and shotte out great quarels/ wher of the frēchmen were a frayd for sleyng of their horses. And so withdrue backe/ and in their goyng they brent Vergyn the great/ and Vergyn the lytell/ Frelanes/ Samuers/ Artes/ Semeries / Artuell / Sarpten / Turgies / Estynen / Aulnoy: and dyuers other/ so ꝑ the smoke came to Valencēnes. And than the frenchmen ordayned their batels on the moūt of Casters nere to Valencēnes: and certayne of them/ as the lorde of Craon/ the lorde of Maulurper/ the lorde of Mathelon/ the lorde of Dauoyr/ and a two. C. speares with them rode to warde Mayng/ and came and assayled a great towre / parteyninge to Johñ Vernyer of Valēcens/ and afterwarde it was pteyning to Johñ Neuell. They was a great and a fierse assaut / endurynge nygh all day: so that of the frenchmen or they departed were slayne a. b. or. bi. but they within defēded themselfe so well ꝑ they toke no damage. Than some of the frenchmen went to Try/ wenyng at their first cōmynge to haue past the water: but they of the towne had broken the bridge/ and defended the passage: so that the frenchmen coude neuer haue won it that way. Than they were some among them that knewe the passages and the contrey / and so they brought a two. C. men a fote and passed the plankes at Ponny: and as sone as they were ouer they came on thē of Try who were but a small nombre/ and coude nat endure agaynst them: and so they fledde and dyuers were slayne and hurt. The same day the seneshall of Heynalt was departed out of Valencens/ with a. C. men of armes to socour them of Trye: and a lytell fro sayne Wast they met with a. xxb. currours of the frenchmen / and the lorde Boucyqualt/ who was after marshall of Frāce and the lorde of Surgeres / and sir Wyllyam Blādeau was their captayns/ and they had passed the bridge by Valencēnes/ called the bridge de la Tourell. And whan the seneshall of Heynalt sawe them / he rāne out at them and bare downe with his speare the lorde Boucyquault/ and toke hym prisoner and sent hym to Valencens: the lorde of Surgeres scaped/ but ꝑ Wyllyam Blandeau was taken by sir Henry Dulphalyse: and all the other wer taken and slayne but a fewe that scaped. And so than the seneshal went to warde Try: but he came to late/ for the frenchemen had wonne it or he came / and were beatyng downe of the mylles/ and of a lytell castell that was ther/ but whan the seneshall came they had no leaser for they wer put a backe/ slayne and put to flight/ and chased so nere that many lept into the ryuer of Lescalt: ꝛ some drowned. So thus the towne of Try was delyuerd and than the seneshall went and passed ꝑ ryuer of Lescalt at Deuayng: and than he and all his cōpany rode to his castell of Verchyn ꝛ entred into it/ to kepe ꝛ defede it yf nede were. All this season the duke of Normandy was on the moūt of Casters nygh all day / thinkynge euer ꝑ they of Valencennes wolde haue yssued out to haue fought with hym/ and so they wolde fayne haue done/ and sir Henry Dantoynge who had rule of the towne had nat ben: for he wolde suffre no man to yssue out. And he was at the gate Cambresen/ and had moch a do to kepe the peple wtin and ꝑ prouost of the towne with him/ who with fayre wordes and great reasons a peased the peple. And whan ꝑ duke sawe that they wolde nat yssue out to gyue hym batayle: than he sent to ꝑ duke of Athenes: and the marchals of Faunce/ therle of Iucerre/ ꝛ the lorde of Chastelon with

a thre

a thre hundred speares: to ryme to Valencens. And so they rode in good order/and came to the bayls on ỹ syde of Tourell/but they taryed nat there long they feared so the shot/ for steynge of their horses: howbeit ỹ lorde of Chastelon rode so forwarde/ that his horse fell vnder hym: so ỹ he was fayne to leape on an other / than they retourned by the marches / & brent and bete downe the mylles on ỹ ryuer of Vyncell: and so cãe by Chartreux / and than to their hoost agayne. They were some of the frenchmen that taryed behynde at Marly to gette forage more at their ease: and such as kept a towre therby pteyning to the heyres of Heynault/ and somtyme it was belongyng to sir Robert de Namur: by ỹ right of the lady Isabell his wyfe. Whan they parceyued these frẽchemen ỹ were behynde their hoost and howe that thoost was farre of fro thẽ/ they yssued out & set on them/ & slewe many and toke all their pyllage/ & entred agayn to their toure. All this season: yet the great bataple was styll on the mount of Castres/ and whan the currers came in on euery syde/ than they toke counsayle what they shulde do. The lordes sayd how they were no nombre suffycient to assaut such a towne as Valencennes / and finally they determyned to go to Cambray: and so that nyght they went and lodged at Wonyg/ and at Fountnelles: and made good watche/ the next mornyng they departed/ and as they went brent Wonyg and Fountnelles/ and the abbay parteyning to the lady of Valoys/ suster germayne to the frẽche kyng. Wherof the duke was sore dysplealed and caused them to be hanged that begamme the fyre: and than at their departyng they brent the towne of Try and the castell/ and beate downe the mylles/ and brent Pzony/ Romminy/ Thyaur/ Mouceault: and all the playne contrey by twene Cambray and Valencennes. And thase the duke came to Escandure/to a castell parteynynge to the erle of Heynault: standyng strongly on the ryuer of Lescault / the whiche garyson hadde greuyd sore the towne of Cambray/ and capptayne therof was sir Gararde of Sallegynes. And whan the duke had ben before that castell a sir dayes it was gyuen vp / wherof all the countrey hadde great maruayle/and had great suspect of treason to the captayne sir Gararde/ and to a squyer of his called Robert Warmeault: and after they bothe dyed shamefully at Mons in Heynalt. And they of Cambray bete downe the castell / and bare all the stones into their towne to make reparacyons withall.

Chowe they of Doway made a iournay into Ostrenan/ and howe therle of Heynalt was in England. Ca,xlviii.

After the dystruction of Escandure: the duke of Norm̃ady went to Cambray and gaue leaue to some of his cõpany to depart/ and some he sent to the garysons of Doway and other. And the first weke that they came to Doway they yssued out and they of Lysle with theym: so that they were a thre hundred speares / and their capptaynes were: sir Loyes of Sauoy / therle of Geneue/ therle of Vyllars/ the Galoys of the Baulme/ the lorde of Waurayne / the lorde of Valyers: and so they went and brent the fayre contrey of Ostrenan in Heynault: and left nothynge without the forteresses/ wherwith they of Bouhayn were sore dysplesed: for they sawe the fyers and smokes/ and coude nat remedy it. And soo they sent to them to Valencennes/ that if they wolde yssue out a sire hundred speres in the night/ thei shuld do moche damage to the frenchmen/ who were spredde abrode in the playne countrey / howbe it they of Valencennes wolde natte go out of the towne. So the frenchmen had great pray/ and brent the towne of Nyche/ Desceur/ Escaudan/ Here/ Monteny / Senayne/ Verlayne/ Vargny/ Imbretycourt/ Lourg/ Salx/ Ruette/ Newfuylle/ Lyeu sayne Amande: and all the byllages in that contrey/ and wan great pyllage. And whan they of Doway were gone home than the soudyers of Bohayne yssued out and brent the halfe of Descon whiche was frenche / and all the byllages parteyning to France iuste to the gates of Doway: and the towne of Desquerchyne. Thus as I haue deuysed / the garysons in those countreis were prouyded for and dyuerse skirmysshes and feates of warre vsed amonge theym: the same tyme there was certayne soudyours of Almaygne sette by the byllhoppe of Cambray in the forteresse of Male Mayson/ a two leages fro the castell Cambresien: and marchynge on the other parte nere to Vãdreches/ wherof the lorde of Poytrell was captayne/ for therle of Bloys though he wer lorde therof/ yet he had rendred it to therle of Heynalt bycause he was as than frenche. So on a day ỹ Almayns of Male Mayson/ cãe to ỹ bayles of

Landzeches/ and dzaue away a gret pzay. And whan they of Landzeches knewe therof/ ꝑ lozd of Poytrels armed him ⁊ all his company/ and yssued out to rescue the pzay: the lozde of Poytrels was formast hymselfe/ and layd his spere in the rest and cryed to the frenchmen/ and sayd sirs it is shame to flye away. And there was a squyer called Albert of Colayne/ he turned and couched the spere in the rest/ and came rennyng agaynst the lozde of Poytrell/ and gaue hym suche a stroke on the targe that the spere flewe all to peaces: yet the sayd squyer strake hym agayne suche a stroke that the spere entred through his harnes/ ⁊ into his body iust to ꝑ hert: so that he fell fro his hozse deed. Than his cõpanyons heynous/ as the lozde of Banssers/ Gerard de Mastyne and Johñ of Mastyn/ and other pursued the frẽchmen/ in suche wyse that they were taken and slayne the mooste part/ but fewe ꝑ scaped/ and their pzay rescued and suche pzisoners as they had of Landzeches. And so retourned agayne with the lozde of Poytrels deed: after whose dethe the lozde of Flozon was long tyme captayne of Landzeches/ and of the castell they. Thus some day rode forthe the frenchmen/ and some day the heynous/ and dyuers encountryn ges was bytwene them. Thus the countrey of Heynault was in great trybulacion/ forparte therof was brent: and the duke of Nozmandy was styll on the fronters ⁊ no man knewe what he wolde do/ and they coulde here no tidynges of therle of Heynalt. True it was he was in Englande/ whey as the kyng and the lozdes made hym great chere/ and made great alyance with the kyng there. And so departed out of Englande/ and went to themperour Loys of Bayer: and so these were the causes why ꝑ he tarryed so long out of his owne countrey. And also sir Johanne of Heynalt was gone into Brabant/ and into Flaunders: and shewed to the erle of Brabant/ and to Jaques Dartuell the desolacyon of the countrey of Heynalt: prayeng them in the name of all the heynowes/ that they wold gyue them some counsell and ayde. And they answered/ that they were sure that therle wolde shortly returne: at which tyme they sayd/ they wolde be redy to go with hym whyther as he wolde.

Chowe the duke of Nozmandy layed siege to Thyne Leuesque. Cap. xlix.

IN the mean season that the duke of Nozmandy was at Cambzay: the byshoppe and the burgesses of the towne/ shewed the duke how the heynowes had get by stelth/ the strong castell of Thyne: desyzing hym foz the cõmon pzofet of the countrey/ that he wolde fynde some remedy foz ꝑ gryson they dyd moche hurt to their cõtrey/ than the duke called agayne togyder men of warre out of Artoyse/ and Vermandoys. And so departed from Cambzay/ and came befoze Thyne on the ryuer of Lescalt/ in the fayze playne medowes towarde Oistrenan. The duke caryed with hym out of Cambzay/ and Doway: dyuerse great engyns and specially .vi. and made them to be reared agayne the foztres: so these engyns dyd cast night and day great stones/ the which bete downe the roffes of the chambers/ halles/ and towres: so that they within/ were fayne to kepe vautes/ and sellars. Thus they within suffred great payne/ and captayns within wer sir Rycharde Lymosyn englysshe/ and two squyers of Heynault bzetherne to therle of Namur/ Johãne and Thyerry. These thze that had the charge/ sayd often tyme to their company: sirs surely one of these dayes/ therle of Heynalt wyl come agaynst these frenchmen and delyuer vs with honour/ and ryd vs out of this paryll/ and shal can vs great thanke that we haue kept this foztres so longe. The ingens without dyd cast in deed hozses and beestes stynkig: wherby they within had great dystres thase with any other thynge/ foz the ayze was hote as in the myddes of somer: the stynke and ayze was so abomynable/ that they consydzed howe that finally they coude nat long endure. Than they toke aduyse to desyze a truse foz .xv. dayes/ and in that space to sende and aduertyse ꝑ Johñ of Heynalt/ who was ruler of the contrey in therles absence/ and without that he dyde socour them in that space/ to yelde vp the fozires to the duke. This treaty was put forth ⁊ agreed vnto/ than they with sent a squyer called Estrelart de Sommayne/ to sir Johñ of Heynalt: and at Mons in Heynalt the squyer founde hym/ who had nuely harde fro his nephue therle: howe that he was cõmyng homewarde in to his countrey/ and hadde been with them-

themperour and made great alyance with hym and with the kyng of England: and with the other lordes of themppre. All this sir Johñ of Henault shewed to this squyer/ sendyng worde to them of Thyne/ that shortly they shulde be comforted at the returne of his nephue therle. This truse duryng/ therle of Heynalt returned home wherof all his peple wer gretly reioysed. Than the lorde Beamonde his vncle/ shewed hym all maters that was done syth his departyng/ and howe that ỳ duke of Normãdy had layne on the fronters/ and brent and dystroyed a great part of his contrey. Therle answered howe it shulde be well amended: sayng howe the realme of Frãce was great ynough to make satisfaction of all forfetures by them done/ and determyned brefely to go and ayde his men at Thyne/ who had so honorably defended their fortresses. Than ỳ erle sent formen into Almayne/ into Flanders/ and in his owne contrey: and so came to Valencennes/ and dayly his nombre encreased. And departed thens in great aray: with carpagi/ tentes and pauilyons: & went and lodged at Nãson ỳ playne a long by ỳ ryuer of Lescalt. Thes were lordes of Heynalt: sir Johñ of Heynalt/ ỳ lorde of Dẽghyn/ the lord of Verchyn/ the seneshall of Heynalt/ the lorde Dautoyng/ the lorde of Barbẽson/ the lorde of Lens/ sir Wyllyam of Baylleull/ the lorde of Hauereth/ chatelayne of Mons/ the lorde of Montegny/ the lord of Barbays/ sir Thyrrie of Valecourt marshall of Henalt/ the lorde of Dalmed and of Gomegynes/ the lorde of Bziluell/ the lorde of Roysline/ the lorde of Trasegmes/ the lorde de Lalayne/ the lorde of Masbyne/ the lorde of Sars/ the lorde Margny/ the lorde of Beauryeu: and dyuerse other who were all they to serue therle their lorde. Also thyder came therle of Namur with. ii. hundred speares: and after cãe the duke of Brabant with. bi. hũdred speres/ the duke of Guerles/ therle of Mons/ the lorde of Falquemont/ sir Arnolde Baquechen: and dyuerse other lordes and men a warre of Almaygne/ and Whytphall. And so all these loged along by the ryuer of Lescault/ agaynst the frenche hoost/ and plentie of vytails came to them out of Heynalt. And whasie these lordes were thus lodged bytwene Nauns/ and Illoys. The duke of Normandy who was on the other part with a goodly nombre of men a warre/ he sende worde to his father howe that therls hoost dayly encreased. Than the frenche kynge beynge at Peron/ rayled by mo men of warre/ and sende to his sonne a. xii. hundred speares. And so hym selfe came to his sonnes hoost lyke a soudyour/ for he myght nat come with an army vpon themperour/ without he shulde breke his othe as he dyde. So ỳ duke of Normandy was named to be cheife of that army: but he dyd nothyng but by the counsayle of the kyng his father. Whan they wñ Thyne sawe therle of Heynalt of suche puyssance/ they were right ioyeous: and the fourth day after ỳ the erle was come thyder/ they of Valencennes came thyder in great aray: and Johñ de Boyssey prouost of the towne was their cappytayne. Than they was a skirmysshe made agaynst the frenchemen/ and dyuers hurt on bothe parties: and in the meane season/ they within the fortres had bottes and barges redy/ and so paste ouer the ryuer of Lescault/ and were brought to the erle of Heynalt: who ioyously and honourably receyued them. In this tyme that these two hostes were lodged on the ryuer of Lescault/ the frenchmen towarde Fraunce: and the heynowes towarde their owne contreis. Their forages rode forthe but they met nat/ bycause the ryuer was euer bytwene them: but the frẽchmen went and brent the cõtrey of Ostrenan/ that was nat brent before: and the heynowes in lykewyse the contrey of Cambresis. Also to the ayde of therle of Heynault/ at the desyre of Jaques Dartuell came thyther a. lx. thousande flemmynges well armed. Than therle of Heynalt sent to the duke of Normandy by his haraltes/ that they might be batell bytwene them: and howe that it shulde be a great shame so many men of warre assembled togyder/ and no batayle. The duke answered howe he wolde take aduyse and counsell in that mater/ the which counsell was so long/ that the haraldes departed without answere. Than the third day after: therle sent agayne to knowe the dukes intencyon/ & the duke answered howe he was nat yet fully counselled to fight nor to assigne a day of batayle. Sayng moreouer howe that therle was very hasty: whan the erle harde that he thought that it was but a delay/ than he sent for all the gret lordes of his hoost/ shewyng them what he had done/ and what answere the duke had made hym: desyryng thẽ to haue their counsell. Than euery man loked on other/ & no man wold speke first: at last the duke of Brabãt spake for all (and sayd) as to make a bridge and go ouer to fight with the frẽchmen is nat myne opynion: for I knowe certaynly that shortly the kyng of Englande wyll come ouer the see/ & lay syege to Turney/ and we all haue sworne to ayd and confort hym in all that we canne. Wherfore if we shulden owe fyght with the frẽchymen/ and

foztune to be agayne vs / that we happe to lese ꝑ felde / he shulde lose his vyage / and all the helpe that he shulde haue of vs. And if we had the vyctozie he shulde can vs no thanke / wherfoze my intencyon is that without hym: who is chefe of this warre / that we fyght nat with the power of Fraunce. But whan we shalbe befoze Turney with hym and the frenche kynge agaynst vs / I thynke it wyll be harde to depart without batell wherfoze I wolde coũsell let vs depart / foz here we lye at great coost and charge / foz I am sure within these .x. dayes we shall here fro the kyng of Englande. To this aduyce the mooste part of the lozdes agreed / but therle of Heynalt desyzed them all in generall nat to depart so sone: and so they agreed to tary cõwhat lengar they of Buls seles wolde fayne haue ben gone / and they of Louane. On a day therle called to hym sir Johñ of Heynalt his vncle / and sayd fayze vncle I pzay you ryde downe a long by the ryuer syde / & call ouer the ryuer to speke with some persone of the frenche hoost / and desyze hym to shewe the frenche kyng fro me / that I wyll make a bzydge ouer the water: so that I may haue thze dayes respyte / and than I woll cõe ouer and gyue hym batell. Than the lozde Beamond rode downe a long by the ryuer of Lescalt and a. xiii. knyghtes with hym / and his penon befoze hym: and at last he parcepued on the other syde a knyght of Nozmãdy / he knewe hym by his armes. Than he called to hym and sayd / sir Maubousson I pzay you speke with me. Than the knight sayd sir what wold you with me / I desyze you quod the lozde Beamonde that ye wyll go to the frenche kyng and to his counsayle / and say how the erle of Heynault hath sende me hyther to take a truse all onely whyles ꝑ he might make a bzige ouer this ryuer: wherby he & his / myght passe ouer. I pzay you bzing me agayne an answere and I shall tary here tyll ye retourne. Than the lozd of Maubussõ strake his hozse with ꝑ spurres and rode to the kyngꝭ tent / where as ꝑ duke of Nozmandy and many other lozdꝭ were / they he shewed his message & he had a shozt answere foz he was cõmaunded to tell hym that sent him thyder / that in ꝑ same case as they had helde the erle / in like wyse so they wold cõtynue. Sayng how they wold make hym to sell his lande / and that he shuld haue warye on euery syde / & whan we lyst we woll entre into Heynalt / so farꝛ ꝑ we woll bzen all his cõtrey. This answeye the lozde of Maubusson / repozted to the lozde Beamõd: who thanked hym of his labour & so retourned to therle / whom he found playng at chesse with therle of Namuy. and assone as therle sawe his vncle / he a rose and harde the answere that the frenche kynge had sent hym / wherwith the erle was dysplesed and sayd well / I trust it shall nat be as he purposeth.

Of the batell on the see befoze Sluse in Flaũders / bytwene the kynge of England and the frenchmen. Ca. l.

NOwe let vs leaue some what to speke of therle of Henalt and of the duke of Nozmandy: and speke of ꝑ kyng of England. Who was on ꝑ see to the intent to arrpue in Flaunders / and so into Heynalt to make warꝛ agaynst the frẽchmen. This was on mydsomer eupn / in the yeꝛ of our lozde M. CCC. xl. all thenglysh flete was departed out of the ryuer of Tames / and toke the way to Sluse. And the same tyme bytwene Blanqueberque and Sluse on the see: was sir Hewe Kyryell sir Peter Bahuchet / and Barbnoyz: and mo than sixscoze great vessels besyde other / and they weꝛ of nozmayns / bydault / genowes / and pycardes: about the nõbze of. xl. M. Theꝛ they were layd by the french kyng / to defend ꝑ kyng of Englandes passage. The kyng of England and his / came sayling tyll he cãe befoze Sluse: and whan he sawe so great a nombze of shippes ꝑ their mastes semed to be lyke a gret wood / he demaũded of the maister of his shyp what peple he thought they were: he answered and sayd / sir I thynke they be nozmayns layd here by ꝑ frenche kyng / and hath done gret dysplesuꝛ in Englande / bzent your towne of Hampton / and taken your great shyppe the Chzistofer: a qꝛ the kyng I haue long desyzed to fyght with the frẽchmen: and nowe shall I fyght with some of thẽ by the grace of god and saynt Geozge / foz truly they haue done me so many dysplesurs ꝑ I shall be reuenged & I may. Than the king set all his shyppes in ozder / the gretteste befoꝛ well furnysshed with archers / & euer bytwene two shyppes of archers he had one shyp̃ wt̃ men of armes / & than he made an other batell to ly a lofe with archers to confoꝛt euer thẽ that were mooste weryp / yf nede were. And theꝛ were a great nombze of countesses / ladyes / knyghtꝭ wyues: & other damoselꝭ ꝑ were goyng to se the quene at Gaunt: these ladyes ꝑ kyng caused to be well kept with thze hundzed men of armes / and. v. C. archers.

Whan

¶ Whan the kyng and his marchals had ordered his batayls/he drewe vp the seales and cam with a quarter wynde/ to haue the vauntage of the sonne. And so at last they tourned a lytell to get the wynde at wyll: and whan the norwayns sawe them recule backe/ they had maruell why they dyde so. And some sayd/ they thynke them selfe nat mete to medyll with vs: wherfore they woll go backe/ they sawe well howe the kyng of England was ther personally/ by reason of his baners. Than they dyd appareyle their flete in order/ for they wer sage and good men of warre on the see: and dyd set the Christofer/ the which they had won the yer before/ to be formast with many trumpettes and instrumentes: and so set on their ennemies. They began a sore batell on bothe partes: archers and crosbowes began to shote/ and men of armes aproched and fought hande to hande/and the better to come togyder/ they had great hokes/ & grapers of yron to cast out of one shyppe into an other. And so tyed thé fast togyder/ ther were many dedes of armes done takyng and rescuyng agayne. And at last the great Christofer was first won by thé englysshmen/and all that were within it taken or slayne Than ther was great noyse and cry / and thenglysshmen aproched and fortifyed the Christofer with archers/ and made hym to passe on byfore to fyght with the genoweys. This batayle was right fierse and terryble: for the batayls on the see ar more dangerous and fiercer / than the batayls by lande. For on the see ther is no reculyng nor fleyng/ ther is no remedy but to fight/ and to abyde fortune : and euery man to shewe his prowes. Ofa trouthe sir Hewe Kyriell/and sir Bahuchet / and Barbe Noyer / were ryght good and expert men of warre. This batayle endured fro the morwyng tyll it was noone/ & thé englysshmen endured moche payne/ for their ennemies were foure agaynst one/and all good men on the see. Ther the king of England was a noble knight of his owne hande/ he was in the flouer of his yongh. In like wyse so was the erle of Derby/Pembroke/Herforde/Hütyngdon/Northampton/ and Glocetter: sir Raynolde Cobham/ sir Rycharde Staffordé/ the lorde Perry sir water of Manny/ sir Henry of Flaunders/ sir Johñ Beauchamp: the lorde Felton/ ỳ lorde Brasseton/sir Chandos/the lorde Dalawarre/ the lorde of Wulton /sir Robert Dartoys/ called erle of Rychmont: and dyuerse other lordes and knyghtes/ who bare themselfe so valyantly with some socours that they had of Brugs/ and of the countrey there about/ that they obtayned the victorie. So that the frenchmen/normayns/ and other were dysconfetted/ slayne/ and drowned/ there was nat one that scaped: but all were slayne. Whane this victorie was atchyued/ the kyng all that nyght abode in his shyppe before Sluse/ with great noyse of trúpettes and other instrumentes. Thyder came to se the kynge dyuers of Flaunders/ suche as had herde of ỳ kynges cõmyng: and than the kyng demaunded of the burgesses of Bruges/ howe Jaques Dartuell dyd. They answered/ that he was gone to ỳ erle of Heynalt/ agaynst the duke of Normãdy with. lx. M. flemynges. And on the next day/ ỳ which was mydsomer day/ the kyng and all his toke lande/ and the kyng on fote went a pylgrimage to our lady of Ardẽbourge and ther herd masse and dyned/ and thane toke his horse and rode to Gaunt/ where the quene receyued hym with great ioye: and all his caryage came after lytell and lytell. Than the kyng wrote to therle of Heynault/ and to theym within the castell of Thyne / certyfieng them of his arryuall. And whan therle knewe therof/ & that he had dysconfyted the army on the see: he dysloged and gaue leaue to all the souldyours to depart. And toke with hym to Valencennes/ all the great lordes and ther feasted them honourably: and specially the duke of Brabant/ and Jaques Dartuell. And ther Jaques Dartuell: openly in the market place in the presence of all the lordes/ and of all such as wold here hym: declared what right the kyng of Englande had to the crowne of Frãce: and also what puyssaunce the thre countreis were of/ Flaunders/ Heynault / and Brabant: surely ioyned in one alyance. And he dyde so by his great wysdome / and plesaunt wordes that all people that harde hym prayse hym moche: and sayd howe he had nobly spoken/ & by great experyẽce. And thus he was greatly prayse/ & it was sayd ỳ he was well worthy to gouerne ỳ countie of Flaunders. Than the lordes departed/and prompsed to mete agayne within. viii. dayes at Gaunt to se the kyng of England/and so they dyd. And the kyng feasted them honorably/and so dyd the quene/ who was as than nuly purifyed of a sonne called Johñ/ who was after duke of Lancastre by his wyfe/ doughter to duke Henry of Lãcastre. Than ther was a coũsell set to be at Vyllenort/ and a day lymitted.

Howe kynge Robert of Cicyll dyd all that he might to pacyfie the kyngs of Fraunce/ and Englande. Cap.li.

When the frenche kyng harde howe his armye on the see was dysconfyted: he dysloged and drewe to Arras/ & gaue leaue to his men to depart tyll he harde other tidynges. And sent sir Godmar du Fay to Tourney to se that there lacked nothyng: he feared more the flemynges than any other. And sent the lord of Beauiewe/ to Mortayn to kepe the fronters agaynst Heynalt/ and he sent many men of warre to saynt Omers/to Ayre/and to saynt Venaunt and purueyed suffyciently for all the forteresses frontyng on Flanders. In this season they raygned a kyng in Cicyll called Robert/ who was reputed to be a great astronomyer/ and alwayes he warned the frenche kyng and his counsell that in no wyse he shulde fight agaynst the kyng of Englande: for he sayd it was gyuen the kyng of Englande to be right fortunate in all his dedes. This kyng Robert wold gladly haue sene these two kynges at a good acorde: for he loued somoch the crowne of Fraunce/ that he was right sorie to se the desolacyon therof. This kynge of Cicyll was at Auygnone with pope Clement/ & with the colledge they/ and declared to them the perils that were likely to fall in the realme of Fraunce: by the warre bytwene the sayd two kyngs/ desyring them that they wold helpe to fynde some meanes to apease them. Whyche vnto that pope and the cardynals answered: howe they wolde gladly intende therto/ so that the two kynges wolde beve them.

Of the counsayle that the kynge of Englande/ and his alyes helde at Vyllenort. Cap.lii.

At this counsayle holden at Vyllenort/ were these lordes as followeth. The kyng of England/ that duke of Brabant/ therle of Henalt that Johan his vncle/ that duke of Guerles/therle of Juliers/ the marques of Faulquebourt/the marques of Musse/therle of Mons/ sir Robert Dartoys/ the lorde of Falquemont/ sir Wyllyam of Dunort/ therle of Namur/ Jaques Dartuell: and many other great lordes & of euery good towne of Flanders thre or.iiii. personages in maner of a counsayle. They was a grement made bytwene the thre contreis: Flanders/ Brabant/and Heynalt: that fro thensf forth eche of them shulde ayde and confort other in all cases. And they they made assurance ech to other that if any of them had to do with any countrey thother two shulde gyue ayde. And herafter if any of them shulde be at dyscorde one with an other/the thyrde shulde set agremēt bytwene the. And if he were nat able so to do/ than the mater shulde be put vnto the kynge of Englande/ in whose handes this mater was sworne and promysed/and he to agre them. And inconfyrmacion of loue and ampte: they ordayned a lawe to ryn throughout those.iii. contres/ that which was called the lawe of the companyons or alyes: and they it was determyned that the kyng of Englande shulde remoue about Maudelentyde after/and ley siege to Turney: and they to mete all that sayd lordes and thers/ with the powers of all that good townes. And than euery man departed to their owne houses/ to apareil them in that behalfe.

Howe the kyng of England beliged the cyte of Tourney with great puysance. Cap.liii.

The frenche kyng after the departure of these lordes fro the counsell of Vyllenort he knewe that most part of their determynacion. Than he sēt to Tourney the chefe men of warre of all Fraūce/as therle of Ewe/ the yong erle of Guynes his sonne constable of Fraunce/ therle of Foyts/ and his brethrne/ therle Amery of Narbon/ sir Aymer of Poyters/sir Geffray of Charney/ sir Gararde of Mountfaucon/ the two marshals/sir Robert Bertrand/ and sir Mathue de Troy/ the lorde of Caieur/the senesshall of Poyctou/ the lord of Chastelayn/and sir Johan of Landas: and these had with them valyant knyghtes and squyers. They came to Tourney: and founde there sir Godmar du Fay/ who was they before. Than they toke regarde to the prouisyon of the towne as well to the vytels/as to thartylleric: and fortifycacion.

Lower border to chap 44

ficatyon / and they cauſed to be brought out of the contrey there about: whete / otes / and other prouyſion. ¶ Nowe let vs retourne to ꝑ kyng of Englande: whan the tyme aproched that he and his alyes ſhuld mete before Tourney and that the corne beganne to rype: he departed fro Gaunt with. vii. erles of his contrey. viii. prelates. xxviii. baronettes. ii. C. knyghtes / foure thouſande men of armes / and. ix. M. archers / beſyde fotemen. All his hooſt paſſed through ꝑ towne of Andwarpe / and ſo paſſed the ryuer of Leſcalt and lodged before Tourney / at the gate called ſaynt Martyne / the way towarde Lyſle and Doway. Than anone after came the duke of Brabant with mo than. xx. M. men / knyghtes / ſquyers / and cõmons: and he lodged at the bruge of Arpes by the ryuer of Leſcalt: bytwene thabbey of ſaynt Nycholas / and the gate Valẽtenoys. Nert to hym came therle of Heynault / with a gooly company of his contrey / with many of Holande / and Zelande: and he was loged bytwene the kyuge and the duke of Brabaunt. Than came Jaques Dartuell with mo thã. ix. thouſande flemmynges / beſyde them of Ipre / Dropingne / Caſſell / Bergues: and they were ſent on the other ſyde / as ye ſhall here after. Jaques Dartuell lodged at the gate ſaynt Fountayne / ꝑ duke of Guerles / therle of Jullers / the marques of Blãquebourc / ꝑ marques of muſſe therle of Mons / therle of Saupnes / the lord of Falquemount / ſir Arnolde of Baquechen: and all the Almayns were lodged on the other ſyde towarde Heynalt. Thus the cytie of Tourney was enuyzoned rounde about / and euery hooſt myght reſort eche to other: ſo that none coulde yſſue out without ſpyeng.

¶ Howe therle of Heynalt diſtroyed the townes of Seclyne / and Dorchyes. Cap. liiii.

The ſige enduring they without wer well prouyded of vytels and at a metely prize for it came to them fro all partes. On a mornynge the erle of Heynalt with. v. hundred ſpeares / departed fro the hooſt and paſſed by Lyſle / and brent the good towne of Seclyne and many vyllages there about: and their currours ranne to the ſubarbes of Lens in Artoyſe. And after that the erle toke an other way / and rode to the towne of Dorchyes: the whiche was taken & brent / for it was nat cloſed: and alſo they burnt Landas / Lycell and dyuers other good townes there about / and ouer ranne the countrey and gate great pyllage. And than retourned agayne to the hooſt before Turney: alſo the flemmynges often tymes aſſayled them of Tourney / and had made ſhyppes / belfroys / and inſtrumentes of aſſaut: ſo that euery day lightly there was ſkirmyſhyng & dyuerſe hurt / of one and other. The flemmynges toke moche payne to trouble them of Tourney / among other aſſautes they was one endured al a day / they was many feates of armes done for all the lordes and knyghtes that were in Tournay were therat: for thaſſaut was made in ſhyppes and beſſels wrought for the ſame intent / to haue broken the barpers and the poſterne of the arche. But it was ſo well defended / that the flẽmynges wanne nothyng: they they loſt a ſhyppõ with a ſixſcore men the which were drowned / & at night they withdrue right ſore traueyled. Alſo this ſiege endurynge / the ſoudyours of ſaynt Amande yſſued out and came to Hanon in Heynalt / and burnt the towne and byolated the abbey / and dyſtroyed the mynſter / & caryed away all that they might to ſaynt Amande / and an other tyme ꝑ ſame frenche ſoudyours paſſed the wood of ſaynt Amande / and came to the abbey of Vpcongne and made a great fyre at the gate to haue burnt it. Whan thabbot ſawe what parell his houſe was in / haſtely he toke his horſe & rode out priuely through the wood and came to Valencennes / deſyring the prouoſt they to lend hym a certayne croſbowes. And whaſe he had his deſyre / he brought thẽ behynde Rames and ſet them in the wood towarde the hyghe way to Procelet. And they they ſhotte agaynſt the genowayes and frenchmen / beyng before the gate of Vpcongne: and whan they ſawe and felt ꝑ quarels lyght among them commyng fro the wood they were a frayed / & retourned as faſt as they myght: and ſo the abbey was ſaued.

¶ How the ſcottes wan agayne gret part of Scotlande / whyle the ſiege was before Tourney. Cap. lv.

NOwe it is to be remẽ-
bred how sir Wyllyam Du-
glas/ sonne of Wyllim Du-
glas brother: who dyed in
Spayne. And therle of Pa
tris/ therle of Surlant/ sir
Robert of Hersley/ sir Sy-
monde Fresyell/ and Alysander Ramsey: they
were captayns in suche parte of Scotlande as
was left vnwonne by thenglysshmen. And they
had cõtynued in the forest of Gedeours ẏ space
of.vii. yere wynter & somer/ and as they might
they made warr' agaynst thenglysshmen beyng
ther' in garyson. Somtyme they had good ad-
uẽture/ and somtyme yuell: & whyle the kyng of
Englande was at siege before Tourney. The
frenche kyng sent men of warr' into Scotlande
and they arryued at sayne Johãns towne/ and
they desyred the scottes in the frenche kyngs na-
me/ that they wolde set on and make such warr'
in the realme of England: that the kyng might
be sayne to retourne home to rescue his owne re
alme/ and to leaue vp the siege at Tourney/ and
the frenche kyng promysed thẽ men and money
to ayde them so to do. And so the scottes depar-
ted out of the forest of Gedeours and passed tho
rough Scotlande/ and wanne agayne dyuerse
fortresses: and so past the towne of Berwyke &
the ryuer of Tyne/ and entred into the contrey
of Northumberlande/ the which somtyme was
a realme. They they founde gret plentie of bee-
stes/ and wasted and brent all the contrey to Du
rame: than they retourned by an other way dy-
stroyeng the countrey. In this voyage they di-
stroyed more than thre dayes iourney into the
realme of Englande/ and thane retourned into
Scotlande: and conquered agayne all the for-
tresses that were holden by the englysshmen er-
cept the cyte of Berwyke and thre other castels/
the which dyd them great trouble. They were
so stronge that it wolde haue ben harde to haue
founde any suche in any countrey: the one was
Strumelyn/ an other Rolbourg/ and the third
the chefe of all Scotlande Edenborowe. The
whiche castell standeth on a hygh rocke/ that a
man must rest ones or twyse or he cõe to the hy-
est of the hyll: and captayne they was sir Water
Lymosen/ who before had so valiantly kept the
castell of Thyne agaynst the frenchmen. So it
was that sir Wyllyam Duglas deuysed a feate
and dyscouerd his intencyon to his cõpanyons
to therle Patris/ to sir Robert Fresyell/ and to
Alysander Ramsay: and all they agreed togy-
der. Thã they toke a.iii.C. of the wylde scottes
and entred into the see: and made prouysyon of
otes mele/ coles/ and wood: and so peasably thei
arryued at a port/ nere to the castell of Edenbo
rowe. And in the night they armed theym/ and
toke a.x. or.xii. of their company suche as they
dyd trust best: and dyde disgyse theym in poore
towne cotes/ and hattes lyke poore men of the cõ
trey. And charged a.xii. small horses with sackes
some with otes/ some with whete mele/ & some
with coles: and they dyde set all their company
in a bushment/ in an olde distroyed abbey ther
by/ nere to the fote of the hyll. And whan ẏ day
began to apere/ couertly armed as they were:
they went vp the hyll with their marchandyse.
And whan they were in the mydde way: ẏ Wyl
lyam Duglas and sir Symode Fresyll disgy-
sed as they were/ went a lytell before and came
to the porter (and sayd) sir in gret fere we haue
brought hyther otes/ and whetemele: and if ye
haue any nede therof/ we woll sell it to you gode
chepe. Mary sayd the porter and we haue nede
therof: but it is so erly that I darre nat awake
the captayne/ nor his stuarde: but let them cõe
in and I shall opyn the vtter gate. And so they
all entred into the gate of the bayles: sir Wyllim
Duglas sawe well how the porter had the keys
in his handes of the great gate of the castell.
Than whan the firste gate was opynned/ as ye
haue harde: their horses with caryages entred
in: and the two that came last laden with coles/
they made them to fall downe on the grounsyll
of the gate/ to thentent that the gate shulde nat
be closed agayne. And than they toke the porter
and slewe hym so peasably: that he neuery spake
worde/ than they toke the great keys and opyn-
ned the castell gate/ than sir Wyllyam Duglas
blewe a horne and dyd cast away their towne co
tes/ and layed all the other sackes ouerthwarte
the gate/ to thyntent that it shulde nat be shytte
agayne. And whan they of the bushment harde
the horne: in all hast they myght they mounted
the hyll. Than the watchmen of the castell with
noyse of the horne awoke/ and sawe how the pe
ple wer' cõmyng all armed to the castell warde.
Than he blewe his horne and cryed treason tre
son: sirs aryse and arme you shortly for yonder
be men of armes approchynge to your fortresse:
than euery man arose and armed them and cãe
to the gate: but sir Wyllyam Duglas and his.
xii. compayons defended so the gate that they
coude nat close it. And so by great valyantnesse
they kept thentre opyn/ tyll their bushment cãe
they within defended the castell/ as well as they
might and hurt dyuers of them without: but ẏ

Wyllyam and the scottes dyd somoch that they conquered the fortresse / and all the englysshmen within slayne: excepte the captayne and sire other squyers. So the scotti taryed ther all that day / and made a knyght of the contrey captayn they called Symõde Uelley / and with hym dyuers other of the contrey: these tidynges came to the kyng of Englande before Tourney.

¶Of the great hoost that the frenche kyng assembled to rayse the siege before Tourney. Cap.lvi.

We haue harde before howe the kynge of Englande had besieged the cyte of Tourney / with mo than sixscore thousande men of armes with the flemmynge. And because the bytayles within the cytie beganne to mynysshe: the frenche lordes within caused to auoyde out of the towne / all manet of poore people such as were nat furnysshed to abyde the aduenture of the siege. They were put out in the oppynne day: and they passed through the duke of Brabãtes hoost / who shewed their grefe / for he caused them to be safely brought to the frẽche hoost at Iras / where as the kyng lay. And they he made a grct assemble of men of his owne cõtrey / and part out of the empyre. Thyder came to hym the kyng of Behaygne / the duke of Lorayne / therle of Bare / the bysshoppe of Mets and of Coerdune / therle of Mountbelieu / sir Johñ of Chalon / the erle of Geuyne / the erle of Sauoy / & the lorde Lewes of Sauoy his brother. All these lordes came to serue the frenche kynge with all their powers. Also thyder came the duke of Bretaygne / the duke of Burgoyne / the duke of Borbone / therle of Alanson / therle of Flanders / therle Forestes / therle Arminacke therle of Bloyes / sir Charles of Bloyes / therle of Hartcourt / therle Dãmartyn / the lorde Coucy: and dyuers other lordes and knightes. And after came the kyng of Nauary / with a goodly nõbre of men a watre out of the contrey in Frãce / that he helde of the frenche kyng / and therby he cãe to serue hym. Also there was the kynge of scotti / with a certayne nõbre apoynted to hym.

¶Howe the soudyers of the garyson of Behayne / dystrussed certayne soudyers of Mortayne before the towne of Conde. Ca.lvii.

When all these sayde lordes were come to Iras to the frenche kyng / than he remeuyd and came to a lytell ryuery a thre leages fro Turney the water was depe / and rounde about full of marysshes / so that no man coude passe but by a lytell way / so narowe that two horses coude nat passe a fronte. There the kyng lay and passed nat the ryuer: for he durst nat. The nexte day the hoostes lay styll / some of the lordes counsayled to make bridges to passe ouer the water at their ease: than they wer men sent to aduyse the passage. And whan they had well aduysed euery thyng / they thought it was but a lost labour and so they shewed the kynge / howe that they was no passage but at the bridge of Cressyn. Thus the mater abode in the same case: the tidynges anone spred abrode howe the french kyng was lodged betwene the bridge of Cressyn and the bridge of Bonnes / to thentent to fight with his ennemies. So that all manet of people suche as desyred honoure / drue to the one part and to the other / as they owed their seruyce or fauoure. They were thre Almayns betherne in Bouhaygne: whan they harde howe these two kynges aproched nere togyder be like lyhode to fight / than two of thẽ desyred the.iii. to abyde styll and kepe ẏ fortres / and they sayd they wolde go and se what chere there was before Tourney. So these two knyghtes depted one of thẽ was called sir Courrat Dastra / and the other sir Courrat Lancenuch / and they rode tyll they came to Escampons beside Valencẽs thinkyng to passe the ryuer of Lescalt at Conde And betwene Fresnes / and Escampons / they harde a gret brunt of men / and sawe howe some came fleyng to them warde. The two bretherne had with thẽ to the nombre of. xxv. speares and they encountred the first / and demaũded what they ayled / so to fle away. In the name of god sir qꝫ they / the soudyers of Mortayne ar yssued out and they haue get a great pray / and are goynge therwith to warde their fortresse / and also haue taken dyuers prisoners of this countrey. Thã the two bretherne sayd / sirs can ye lede vs they as they be: and they sayde yes. And so they went after the frenchmen by the gyding of those poore men / and the frẽchmen were as than nere

to our lady in the Wood/and wey a syxscore squyers/and drawe before them. C. great beestes/ and certayne prisoners of the men of the cõtrey. And their captayne was a knyght of Burgone called Johñ de Frelays/ pteyninge to the lorde of Beauieu: assone as the almayns sawe them they alcryed them and ran in fiersly among thẽ they was a sore fight: the Burgonyon knyght dyd put hymselfe to defence/and some of his cõpany but nat all/ for they were dyuers that fled But they were so nere chased/what with the almayns/ and with the men of the countrey/ that they scaped but a fewe other slayne or taken: sir Johñ de Frelays was taken/ and all ỹ pray rescued and rendred agayne to the men of the contrey. And after that aduenture/the almayns cãe before Tourney whey they were welcome.

Of the iourney that sir Wyllm̃ Baylleull and sir Walsiart de la Croyse made at the bridge of Cressyn. Cap. lviii.

ANone after the frenche kyng was lodged thus at the bridge of Bouues/a company of heynous by the settyng on of sir Wyllm̃ Bayllule and ỹ lorde Mauflart de la croyse who sayd howe they knewe all the contrey/ and that they wolde bring them into such a place on the frenche hoost/ ỹ they shulde haue some wynnynge. And so on a mornyng they departed fro thoost about sixscore cõpanyons knyghtes and squyers: and they rode to warde Pont de Cressyn/and made the lorde Bayllule to be as chefe/ and that to his baner euery man shulde drawe. Nowe the same mornyng rode forthe certayne nõbre of ỹ legoys of the french party/ wherof ỹ Robert de Baylleull brother to the forsayd sir Wyllm̃ Baylleull was chefe captayn. So they were two brethrne on dyuers parties: the lyegois had passed the bride of Cressyn/ and were a forayging for their horses/ & to se if they coude fynde any aduenture profitable for them. The heynowes rode all that mornyng without fyndyng of any aduẽture/ and they also passed the bridge: they was such a myst that a man coude nat se ỹ length of a spere before hym. And whan the heynous were all ouer: than they ordayned that sir Wyllm̃ Baylluell with his baner shuld abyde on the bridge/ and sir Mauflart/ sir Raflet de Monceaux/ and sir Johñ de Werchyne shulde aduenture on farther. And so they went so fary that they dassshed in to thoost of ỹ kynge of Behayne and the bysshopp of Liege/for they were lodged nere to the bridge/and the lorde of Rademache had made watche the same nyght/ and it was at the poynt of his deptyng. So betwene them they was a sore conflict/how beit finally the heynous drue backe towarde ỹ bridge: and the liegoys/ and luckebourgins folowed thẽ and sir Wyllm̃ Baylluell was counselled to repasse agayne the bridge with his baner/for thei had dyuers of their cõpany to repasse. So the heynous repassed agayne as well as they might and in their passynge they were many dedes of armes done/ in takynge and rescuyng agayne. So it fortuned that sir Mauflart coude nat repasse the bridge/ & so was fayne to saue hymselfe as well as he might: he ysshued out of the preace & toke away that he knewe well/ and so entred in to the marshes among bussches and rockes/and they tarryed. The other fought styll at the bridge and they the liegoys ouercame ỹ Wyllm̃ Baylleuls company. And therwith/sir Robert Baylleull whan he harde that noyse in that parte/ he cãe rynning thyder with his baner before hym/ and whan the heynowes sawe the baner of moraynes/they byleued it had ben the baner of sir Wyllm̃ Bayllule and drue thyder/for they was but a small dyfference byt wene their baners/ for the armes of mortans be barres counterbarres two cheurons gowles: and in the cheuron of ỹ Robert Baylleull they was a lytell crosse golde which ỹ heynous toke no hede of. Wherby they were disconfyted: and slayne Johñ de Vergny sir water du Pont de large sir Wyllm̃ of Pypepoix/ and dyuers other: and taken sir Johñ de Soyze/sir Danyell de Bleze: sir Race de Moceaux/ sir Loys Dampelen/ and dyuers other: and sir Wyllm̃ de Baylleull scaped as well as he might/but he lost moche of his cõpany ỹ Mauflart de la Croyse/ who was in the mayssshe trusting to haue ben they tyll it had ben night/and so to haue scaped/ was spyed by some that rode a longe by the marese. And they made suche an out cry on hym/ that he cãe out and yelded hym selfe prisoner/ they toke and brought hym to the hoost and delyuered hym to their maister/ who wolde gladly haue saued hi: for he knewe well he was in ieopardy of his lyfe. Anone tidynges of hym was brought to the frenche kyng/ who in cõtynent dyd send for hym: and the kyng immediatly sent hym to Lyle/because he had done to thẽ moche damage. And so vñ the towne they dyd put him to deth/ they wold in no wyse haue pyte of hym nor put hym to any ransome.

Howe therle of Heynault assayled the fortresse of Mortayne in Picardy by dyuers maners. Cap.lix.

Of this dede that sir Robert Bayllieull had done: ỹ frenche kyng was ryght toyouse. And within a season after/the erle of Heynault/sir Johñ his vncle/and the seneshall of Heynalt: with a.vi. hundred speares/heynowes/and almayns/departed fro the siege of Turney. And therle sent to them of Valences/that they shulde come and mete with hym before Mortayne: and to come bytwene Leschelle/& Lescault to assayle Mortayne: and they came thyder in great array and brought with them great engyns. The lorde of Beauieu who was captayne within Mortayn greatly douted assautyng/bycause the fortresse stode nere to the ryuer/and nere to Heynault as on all parties: therfore he caused .xii. C. pyles to be driuen in the ryuer/to thyntent that no passage shulde be that way. Howbeit for all that ỹ erle of Heynault/and the heynous came thyder on the one syde/and they of Valencens on the other part And incõtynent they made an assaut and approched the barrers/but they were suche depe trenches that they coude nat cõe nere/than some aduysed to passe the ryuer of Leschelle/and so to cõe on the syde towarde saynt Amand & to make an assaut at the gate toward maulde And as they deuysed: a foure hundred passed ỹ ryuer/so than Mortayne was closed in thre pytes/the weykyst syde was towarde Mauld/howbeit they was strength ynough. To that parte came the lorde Beauieu hymselfe to defende it/for he feared none of the other sydes/he had in his hande a great glaue/sharpe and well stelyd and aboue the blade they was a sharpe hoke of stele/ỹ whan he gaue his stroke the hoke shulde take holde. And loke on whome that it fastened he came to hym/or els fell in the water: by that meanes the same day he cast into the water more than .xii. At that gate the assaut was fercelyst/ỹ erle of Heynalt who was on ỹ other syde knewe nothyng of that assaut/he was araynged alõge the ryuer syde of Lescault/and deuysed howe they might get out of the riuer the pyles by force or by subtylte/for than they might come iust to the walles. They ordayned to make a shyppe/& a great engyn to drawe out the pyles eche one after other/their carpenters were set a warke and the engyn made in a shyppe/and the same day they of Valencens rayled on their syde a great engyn and dyd cast in stones so that it sore troubled them within. Thus ỹ first day passed and the night in assayling and deuysing howe they might greue them in the fortresse/the nexte day they went to assaut on all partes/and the thirde day the shyppe was redy/and thengyn to drawe out ỹ pyles. And than dyd set a warke to drawe them out/but they were so many and suche labour in the doyng or they coude drawe out one/that they were wery of that craft: and the lordes wolde they had neuer begon it/and so cõmaunded to cease their warke. On ỹ other part within Mortayne/there was a connyng maister in makyng of engyns/who sawe well howe thengyn of Valencens dyd greatly greue them/he rayled an engyn in ỹ castell/the which was nat bery great but he trymmed it to a poynt. And he cast therwith but thre tymes/the firste stone fell a.xii. fote fro thengyn without/the seconde fell nerer/and the thirde stone hit so euyn that it brake clene a sonder the shaft of thengyn without. Than the soudyers of Mortaygne made a great shout: so thus the heynous coude get nothyng they/than therle sayd howe he wolde wdrawe and go agayne to the siege of Tourney. And so they dyd/and they of Valencens retourned to their towne.

Howe therle of Heynault toke the towne of saynt Amande/duryng the siege before Tourney. Cap.lx.

Thre dayes after that therle of Heynault was retourned fro Mortaygne/he deuysed certayne companyons to go to saynt Amande/for he had dyuers complaynt es how ỹ soudyers of saynt Amand had burnt thabbey of Hanon/and had nere brent Lycoigne/& had done many dispyt? to the fronters of Heynalt. So therle departed fro the sige with a.iii. M. men and came before saynt Amand/on the syde towarde Mortayne. The towne was nat closed but with pales/and captayne they was a knyght of Lãguedoke the seneshall of Cracassone/who had sayd to ỹ mõkes of thabbey they and to them of the towne/ỹ it was nat able to holde agaynst an hoost: howbe it he sayd rather than he wolde dept he wolde kepe it to the best of his power/but that he sayd

was in the maner of counsell / howbeit his wor des was nat byleued. But long before the tuels of the abbey were caryed to Mortaygne for the more surette / and thyder went the abbot and all his mõkes / for they were no men of warr. And they of Valencẽnes came at therles cõmaunde ment with a. xii. thousande men / and all ỹ cros bowes kept the gate towarde the bridge of Le charpe / they began a ferse assaut and many sore hurt on bothe parties. This assaut endured all the day: they of Valencens coude get nothynge they / they within scorned and mocked thẽ: and sayd sirs go your way and drink your good ale And agaynst night they of Valencennes with drewe right wery / and had gret marueyle that they coude here no tidynges of therle their lord and therfore they dysloged and drewe towarde their towne: the nexte mornyng be tymes / therle departed fro Turney / & came to sayne Amand on the syde towarde Mortayne: and incõtynẽt they made assaute feers and cruell / and wan at the first the bayles / and came to the gate towar de Mortaygne. And they therle and his vncle made a great assaut / and eche of them had such a stroke on the heed with stones / that their base nettes were clouen / and their heedes sore asto nyed. At last one sayd to therle: sir this way we shall neuer entre / the way is strayet and strong ly kept. But sir make great rãmes of wood like pyles / and let vs ronne with them agaynst the abbey walles / and we shall peerse it through in dyuers places / and if we get thabbey the towne is ours. Than therle cõmaunded so to be done: and anone gret peaces of tymber wer gote and made sharpe before: and to euery pece twentie or. xxx. persons / rompyng therwith agaynst the wall: so that they brake the wall in dyuers pla ces / and valyantly entred they and passed a ly tell ryuer that ranne within. And ther was re dy the seneschall of Carcassone his baner before hym: the which was goules a sheffe sylver thre cheuorns in the sheffe bordred sylver indented. And he and his cõpany defended valyantly the heynowes as long as they might: but their de fence coude nat auayle for the heynowes wer so many. And in their entryng into thabbey: ther was a monke called danne Froissart who dyde marueis / for he kylled and hurt at the hole they as he stode an. xviii. so that none durst entre in at that place: but finally he was fayne to depart for he sawe howe the henous entred into the ab bey in dyuers places. And soo the monke saued hymselfe as well as he might / and went to Mor tayne. Whan therle and his cõpany wer entred into thabbey / he cõmaunded ỹ all shulde be put to the swerde they had so sore dyspleased hym / and done suche hurt in his contrey. The towne anone was full of men of armes / and they with in chased and sought for / fro strete to strete & in euery house: so ỹ fewe scaped but all wer slayne The seneschall was slayne vnder his standarde and a. ii. C. men rounde about hym / & agaynst night therle retourned to Turney / the nexte day they of Valencens cãe agayne to sayne Amand and brent clene the towne / and thabbey minster and all / and brake all the belles the which were goodly. Another day therle agayne depted fro the siege with. vi. C. men of armes / and went and brent Orchies / Lãdas / and the Chell: and than passed by Hanon the ryuer of Lescharpe / & went into France to a great abbey and a tyche called Marchienes / wherof sir Impe of Ver naulx was captayne / & with hym certayne cros bowes of Doway: they therle made assaut for ỹ captayne had well fortifyed the firste gate with great depe dykes / and the frenchmen & monkes they defended thẽselfe right nobly / the heynous at last gate them botes and barges / and therby entred into thabbey: but there was a knyght of Almayne drowned a cõpanyon of the lorde Fal quemont called sir Bacho de la Wyer. Therle & his vncle and the seneschall dyd at the gate so va lyantly / that the gate was wone: and sir Impe and his cõpany slayne or taken. And they were taken dyuers monkes and thabbey robbed and brent and the towne also: than therle retourned to the siege before Tourney.

Of the takyng of Charles Mõmo rency / and dyuers other frenchemen at the bridge of Crellyn. Cap. lxi.

This siege before Tourney was long and great: and the kyng of England supposed euer to wyn it / for he knewe well they were mo che people within and but scant of vytayle. Wherfore he thought to famyssh them and some sayde they founde somme courtesy in theym of Brabaunt / in sufferynge vytayles to passe through their hoost into the cyte: and they of Brussels and Louane wer sore wery with ta ryeng ther so long / & they delyred the marshall of thost that they might haue leaue to retourne into Brabãt. The marshall sayd he was well cõ tent: but than they must leue all their harnes be hynde them / with the which answere they were

so a

so ashamed that they neuer spake therof more. Nowe I shall shewe you of a tourney that ỳ almayns made at the same bridge of Cressyne: wher as sir Robert Bayllule dysconfited ỳ hey nowes/as the lorde of Rauderõdẽce & sir Johñ his son/Johñ Randebourg esquyer ỳ Arnold of Baquehen/sir Raynolde Descouuenort/sir Rorrant Walto/sir Bastyen de Bastes/& Can drelyer his brother/sir Strauren de Leurne: & dyuerse other of the duchy of Jullers & of guerles. All these rode forthe on a day/ and also they had with them certayne bachellers of Heynalt: as sir Florens of Beauryon/sir Latas de la Hey marshall of thoost/ sir Johñ of Heynalt/ ỳ Oulphart of Guystels/ sir Robert Gleuues of therldome of Lor/and dyuers other: they wer a thre C. they came to the bridge of Cressyn/ & passed without danger. Than they toke counsell what they shulde do/ & it was thought moste for their honour to go and awake the french host. They it was ordayned that the lorde Rauderondence and his son/sir Henry of Keukren/sir Tylman of Sauley ỳ Olphart of Guystels ỳ Lalemãt bastarde of Heynalt/ Robert of Gleuues/ & Jaquelat of Tyaulr/ shulde ryde & sodenly dasshe into the frenche host. And the other knyghtes & squyers/ to the nombre of thre. C. shulde abyde styll at the bridge to kepe ỳ passage. Thus these currours rode forthe to the nõbre of a. xl. speres tyll they came to thoost: and so dasht in and ouerthrue tentes & pauylyons / and skirmysshed with the frenchmen. The same night two great barons of France had kept the wache/ that is to say the lorde of Mõmorency/ & the lorde of Salieu: and whan they harde the noyse/they came with their baners to ỳ part. Than the almayns retourned towarde the bridge/ and the frenchmen after them feersly: and in the chase sir Olphart of Guystels was taken / for he was purblynde: and also two bretherne Mondrope and Jaquelet Tyaulr they wer so nere togyder that ech of them vnderstode others langage. And the frenmen sayd to the almayns: sirs ye shall nat scape thus/than one sayd to the lorde of Rauderõdẽce sir take good hede for me thynke the frenchmen wyll be at the bridge or we/ well sayd he though they knowe one way/ I knowe an other. Thã he tourned on the right hande: & toke a way nat moche vsed/the which brought hym and his cõpany to ỳ forsayd ryuer/the which was so depe and enuyronned with marelhes/that they coud nat passe they/so that they were fayne to repasse by the bridge / and the frenchemen euer rode a great galoppe to warde the bridge / and whanne they came nere to the bridge/and sawe that great bussyment they/ they sayd among themselfe/ I trowe we chase foysshly/ we might lightly lese rather than wyn. Than dyuers of them retourned: and specially the lorde of saynt Saulieu with his baner and his company/ and the lorde Charles of Mõmorency with his baner rode euer forwarde and wold nat recule. And so with great courage sette on the almayns / at the first brunt they was a feerse encounter/ and dyuerse ouerthrowen on bothe parties. Than cãe in on thother syde/ thother almayns/ and so enclosed in the frenchmen: the lorde Renolde of Dyscouuenort knewe well the baner of the lorde Mommorency / who was vnder his banner with his swerde in his hand fightyng on euery syde/and so came sodenly on his right hande/ & with his lyft hande he toke the bridell of the lorde Mommorencies horse / and spurred forthe his owne horse/and so drewe hym out of the batayle. And euer the lorde Mommorency strake and gaue hym many great strokes/the which some he receyued/and some he defended. But finally they he was taken prisoner: so the almayns dyde so moche that they obtayned the place / and toke a fourscore prisoners of gentylmen: than they repassed the bridge without any danger. And so came agayne to the siege before Tourney.

Chowe the flẽmynges were before saynt Omers duryng the siege. Cap. lxii.

Now let vs shewe of an aduenture that fell to the flẽmynges: of the whiche company they were captayns sir Robert Dartoyse/ & sir Henry of Flãders/they wer in nombre a. xl. M. what of the townes of Ippre/ Bropyngne/ Wellynes/ Cassell/ and of the Catelayne of Bergus. All these flẽmynges lay in the vale of Cassell in tentes & pauylions to coũtergarison the french garysons/that the french kynge had layed at saynt Omers / at Ayre/ at saynt Uenaunt/and in other townes and fortresses there aboute. And in saynt Omers there was therle dolphyne of Auuergne / the lorde of Kalengen/ the lorde of Montaygu/ the lorde of Rochefort / the vycount of Touars: and dyuerse other knyghtes of Auuergne and Lymosyn. And in Ayre and saynt Uenant they were also many soudyers / & often tymes they yssued out & skirmysshed with the flẽmyngs: on a day .iiii. M. went to the subarbes of saynt Omers/

and brake downe dyuers houses / & robbed thē. The fray anon was knowen in the towne / and the lordes within armed them and their cōpany and yssued out at a nother gate / they were a vi. baners and a. ii. C. men of armes and a. vi. C. fotemen / and they came by a secrete way on the flemmynges / who were besy to robbe & pyll the towne of Arkes nere to saynt Omers / there they were spredde abrode without captayne or good order. Than the frēchmen came on them in good order of batell / their baners displayed crycng Cleremont / the dolphyne of Auuergne / wherwith the flemmynges were abasshed and beatyn downe by hepes. And the chase of them endured. ii. leages / and they were slayne a. iiii. M. and. viii. C. and a. iiii. C. taken prisoners and ledde to saynt Omers / and suche as fledde and scaped retourned to the hooste / and shewed their companyons their aduenture. And at last tidynges therof came to their captayns sir Robert Dartoyse / and sir Henry of Flāders / who sayd it was well enployed / for they went forthe without cōmaundement or capitayne: and the same nyght or it was mydnight the flemynges lyeng in their tentes a slepe / sodenly generally among thē all they fell suche a feare in their hertes that they rose in great haste and with suche payne / yt they thought nat to be dysloged tyme ynough. They bete downe their owne tentes & pauylyons and trussed all their caryages / and so fledde away nat abydyng one for an other wout keppyng of any right way. Whā these tidynges came to their two captayns / they rose hastely and made gret fiers / and toke torches & moūted on their horses and so came to these flēmynges / and sayd sirs what ayleth you / do you wāt any thyng / why do you thus flye away / be you nat well assured / retourne in the name of god / ye be to blame thus to flye and no mā chase you But for all their wordes / euery man fledde the nert way to their owne houses / and whan these lordes sawe none other remedy / they trussed all their harnes in waganes / and retourned to the hooste before Tourney / and they shewed the aduenture of the flemmynges: wherof euery man had marueyle / some sayd they were ouercome with fantyses.

Chowe the siege before Tourney was broken vp by reason of a truse. Cap. lxiii.

This siege endured a long season: the space of a. xi. wekes thre dayes lesse / and all that season the lady Jane of Ualoys suster to the frenche kyng / and mother to therle of Heynalt traueyled greatly what on the one pt and on thother to haue a respyte and a peace bytwene the parties / so that they might depart wout batayle. And dyuers tymes she kneled at yt fete of the frenche kyng in that behalfe: and also made great labour to the lordes of thempyre / & specially to the duke of Brabant and to yt duke of Jullers / who had her doughter in mariage / & also to sir Johū of Heynalt. Somoch the good lady procured with the ayde & counsell of Loys Daugymont / who was welbeloued with both pties: that it was graunted yt eche partie shuld sende foure sufficyent persons to treat on some good way to accorde the parties / and a truse for thre dayes. These apoynters shuld mete in a lytell chapell standyng in the feldes called Elploytyn / at the day apoynted these persons mette: & the good lady with them. Of the frenche partie they was Charles kyng of Behayne / Charles erle Dalanson brother to the frenche kyng / and the bysshopp of Liege / therle of Flanders / and therle of Armynack. Of thēgysshe partie there was the duke of Brabāt / the bysshop of Licolne the duke of Guerles / the duke of Jullers / and yt Johū of Heynalt. And whan they were all met: they made ech to other gret salutacyons & good cher / and than entred into their treaty & all that day they comuned on dyuers ways of accorde / & alwayes yt good lady of Ualoys was amōg thē desyrynge effectuously all the parties / that they wolde do their labour to make a peace / howbeit the first day passed wout any thing doyng. and so they retourned & promysed to mete agayne yt nert day: the whiche day they came togyther agayne in the same place / and so fell agayne into their treaty. And so fell vnto certayne poyntes agreable: but it was as thanne so late that they coude nat put it in writynge as that day / and to make an ende: and to make perfyght the mater if they might. The thirde day they met agayne and so finally accorded on a truse to endure for a yere bytwene all parties / and all their men. And also bytwene thē that were in Scotlande / and all suche as made warr in Galcoyne / Poycton / and in Sātonge. And this treuse to begyn the. xl. day nert ensuyng / and within that space euery partie to gyue knowlege to his men wout mall engyn / and if suche cōpanyes woll nat kepe the peace let thē be at their chose. But as for Peace / Picardy /

Picardy/ Burgoyne/ Bretayne/ and Normã dy to be bounde to this peace without any excepcyon: and this peace to begyn incontynent by twene the hostes of the two kynges. Also it was determyned/ that bothe parties in eche of their names shulde sende foure or fyue personages/ as their embassodours and to mete at Arras/ & the pope in lik wyse to sende thyder foure: and they to make a full confirmacyon without any meane. Also by this truse euery partie to enioy and possede all and euery thyng/ that they were as than in possessyon of. This truse incõtynent was cryed in bothe hoostes/ wherof the brabances were right gladde/ for they were sore wery with so long lyeng at the siege. So that ye nexte day allone as it was day lyght: ye shulde haue sene tentes taken downe/ charyotes charged/ & people remoue so thycke/ that a man wold haue thought to haue sene a newe worlde. Thus the good towne of Tourney was safe without any great damage: howe beit they within endured gret payne/ their vytayls began to fayle (for as it was sayd) they had as than scant to serue thẽ a thre or foure dayes at the moost. The brabances departed quickely/ for they had grete desyre therto: the kyng of Englande departed sore agaynst his mynde/ if he might haue done other wyse/ but in maner he was fayne to folowe the wylles of the other lordes/ and to byleue their counsayls. And the frenche kynge coude abyde no lengar there as he lay for the yuell ayre/ and the wether hote. So the frenchmen had the honour of that iourney/ bycause they had rescued Tourney/ and caused their ennemies to depte. The kyng of Englande and the lordes on his p tie sayd how they had ye honour/ by reason that they had taryed so long within the realme/ and beleged one of the good townes therof/ and also had wasted and burnt in the frenche contrey/ and that the frenche kynge had nat rescued it in tyme and hour as he ought to haue done by gyuyng of batayle/ and finally agreed to a truse/ their ennemies beyng styll at the siege and brennyng his contrey. Thus these lordes departed fro the siege of Tourney/ and euery man drewe to his owne. The kynge of Englande came to Gaunt to the quene his wyfe/ and shortly after passed the see and all his/ except suche as shulde be at the parlyament at Arras. Therle of Heynault retourned to his contrey/ and helde a noble feest at Mons in Heynault/ and a great iustes. In the which Gararde of Marchyn seneshall of Heynault dyd iust and was so sore hurt/ that he dyed of the stroke/ he had a sonne called Johan who was after a good knyght and a hardy/ but he was but a whyle in good helthe. The frenche kyng gaue leaue to euery man to departe/ and went hymselfe to Lyle/ and thyder came they of Tourney. And the kyng receyued them ioyously and dyd shewe them gret grace/ he gaue thẽ freely their franches ye which they had lost longe before/ wherw they were ioyouse/ for sir Godmer du Fay and dyuers other knyghts had ben long gouernours ther: than they made newe preuost/ and iurates/ accordynge to their auncyent vsages/ than the kyng departed fro Lysle to go to Parys. Nowe than came the season that the counsayle shulde be at Arras/ and for pope Clement thyder came in legacyon/ the cardynall of Napuls/ and the cardynall of Cleremont: who came to Parys wher as the kyng made theym moche honour/ and so came to Arras: for the frẽche kyng ther was therle of Alanson/ the duke of Burbon/ therle of Flaunders/ therle of Blays/ the archebyshoppe of Senes/ the byshop of Beawayes/ and the byshoppe of Aucerre/ & for the kyng of England/ ther was the byshop of Lyncolne/ the byshoppe of Durame/ therle of Warwyke/ sir Robert Wartoyse/ sir Johñ of Heynalt/ and sir Henry of Flanders/ at the whiche treaty ther were many maters put forthe/ & so contynued a.xv. dayes & agreed of no poynt of effect/ for thenglyshmen demaunded/ and ye frenchmen wolde nothyng gyue: but all onely to rendre the cõtee of Poycton/ the which was gyuen with quene Isabell in mariage with the kyng of Englande. So this parlyament brake vp and nothyng done/ but the truse to be relonged two yeres lengar/ that was all that the cardynals coude get. Than euery man departed/ and the two cardynals went through Heynault at the desyre of therle/ who feested thẽ nobly.

¶ Nowe speketh the hystorie of the warres of Bretayne/ and howe the duke dyed without heyre/ wherby the dyscencion fell. Cap. lxiiii.

When that this sayde treuse was agreed and sayled before the cyte of Tourney/ euery lord and all maner of people dysloged & euery man drue into his owne contrey. The duke of Bretayne/ who had ben ther with ye french kyng/ as well furnysshed

as any other prince that was ther/ depted hom warde: and in his way a sickenes toke hym/ so that he dyed. It whiche tyme he had no chylde nor had neuer none by the duchies/ nor had no trust to haue/ he had a brother by the father side called erle of Moūtfort/ who was as than lyue yng: & he had to his wyfe suster to therle Loyes of Flaūders. This sayd duke had an other brother bothe by father & mother who was as than deed: and he had a doughter a lyue/ and ꝑ duke her vncle had maryed her to the lord Charles of Bloyes/ eldyst sonne of therle Guy of Bloyes: that the same erle had by the suster of kyng Philypp of France. Who as than raygned and had prompysed with her in maryage ꝑ duchy of Bretayne after his dysceale/ for he douted that the erle Mountfort wolde clayme the inherytance as nert of blode/ and yet he was nat his proper brother germayne. And the duke thought that the doughter of his brother germayne oughte by reason to be more nere to the Inherytaunce after his dysceale/ than therle Moūtfort his brother. And bycause he fered that after his dysceale therle of Mountfort wolde take away ꝑ ryght fro his yong nese: therfore he maryed her with the sayd sir Charles of Bloys/ to thyntent that kyng Philyp vncle to her housbande shuld ayd to kepe her right agaynst therle Mountfort/ yf he medyll any thynge in ꝑ mater. Assone as the erle Moūtfort knewe that the duke his brother was deed/ he went incōtynent to Nauntes: the souerayne cytie of all Bretayne. And he dyd so moche to the burgesses/ and to the people of the contrey ther about/ ꝑ he was receyued as their chefe lord: as mooste nert of blode to his brother dyscealed/ and so dyd to hym homage and fealtie. Than he & his wyfe/ who had both the hertis of a lyon: determyned with their counsell to call a court/ and to kepe a solempne feest at Nauntes at a day symitted/ agaynst ꝑ which day thei sent for all the nobles and counsails of the good townes of Bretayne/ to be there to do their homage and fealte to hym/ as to their souerayne lorde. In the meane season or this feest began: therle Mounfort with a great nombre of men awaye depted fro Nauntes/ and went to Lymogines: for he was enformed that the tresur that his father had gadered many a day before was ther kept secrete. Whan he came ther he entred into the cyte with gret trymphe/ and dyd hym moche honour: and was nobly receyued of the burgesses/ of the clergie/ & of the cōmons: and they all dyd hym fealtie/ as to their souerayne lorde. And by such meanes as he founde: ꝑ gret tresur was delyuerd to him/ and whan he had taryed there at his pleasure/ he depted with all his tresur and came to Nauntes to the coūtes his wyfe. And so their they taryed in grete ioye tyll the day came of the feest/ and made gret prouysiōs against the same. And whan the day cāe and no man apered for no cōmaundement/ except one knyght called sir Henry du Leon/ a noble and a puysaunt man. So they kept the feest a thre dayes as well as they might/ with such as were ther. Than it was determyned to retayne soudyers a horsbacke and a fote/ and so to dyspende his gret tresure to attayne to his purpose of the duchy/ and to constrayne all rebels to cōe to mercy. So soudyers wer retayned on all sydes and largely payed/ so that they had a great nōbre a fote and a horsbacke: nobles and other of dyuerse countreis.

Chowe therle of Mountfort toke the towne and castell of Brest. Cap. lxv.

Than therle of Mountfort/ sawe howe he had peple ynough: than he was cōsayled to go and conquere all the cōtre outher by loue or by force/ and to subdue all his rebels. Than he yssued out of the cytie of Naūtes with a great hoost/ and went to a strong castell standynge on the see syde called Brest: and captayne therin was sir Garnyer of Clysson/ a noble knyght and one of the gretest barownes in Bretayne. Therle Mountfort or he came to Brest/ he constrayned so all the countrey except the fortresses/ ꝑ euery man folowed hym a horsbacke or a fote/ none durste do none otherwyse. whan therle cāe to the castell of Brest he caused ꝑ Hēry de Leon to sende to the captayn to speke with hym/ mouyng hym to obey to therle/ as to the duke of Bretayne. The knight answered he wold do nothyng after that mocyon/ tyll he had other wyse in cōmaundement/ fro hym ꝑ ought to be lorde they by right: and the nert day therle dyd assaut the castell. Within the castell were a .iii. C. men of armes. and euery man was set to his part of defence: and than the captayn toke a xl. good men of armes & came to the barryers: & so ther was a sore assaut/ and dyuers sore hurt. But finally they came so many assayātes/ that the bayles were wonne by force/ and the defēdantes fayne to retourne into the castell/ at a harde aduen-

aduenture for they were dyuers slayne / but the captayne dyd so valyantly that he brought his company into the chefe gate. They that kepte the warde of the gate / whan they sawe that myschefe / feared lesyng of the castell: and sodenly they lette downe the portcolyse / and closed their owne capteyne and certayne with him without who right nobly defended themselfe. They were sore hurt and in great daunger of deth / and the captayne wold neuer yelde hymselfe: they within cast out stones / tymber / yron / and pott̄ with quycke lyme: so that the assaylantes were fayne to drawe backe / than they drue vp a lytell of the portcolyse: and the captayne entred and his cōpany such as were left a lyue with him sore woū ded. The next day therle caused certayne ingēs to be raysed: and sayde howe that he wolde nat depart thens / tyll he had the castell at his pleasure. The thyrde day he vnderstode: howe the captayne within was deed of such hurtes as he receyued before at entrynge into the castell / and trewe it was. Than the duke Mountfort caused a great assaut to be made: and had certayne instrumentes made of tymber / to caste ouer the dykes to come to the harde walles / they within defended themselfe as well as they myght / tyll it was noone. Than the duke desyred thē to yelde and to take hym for their duke / and he wold freely pardon them. Wherupon they toke counsell: and the duke caused the assaut to cease / and fynally they yelded them / their lyues and goodes saued: than therle of Mountfort entred into the castell with certayne nombre / and receyued the feaultie of all the men of that Chatelayne. And they he sette to be captayne: a knyght whom he trusted moche / and than he retourned to his felde right towarde.

Howe therle of Mountfort toke the cytie of Renes. Cap. .lxvi.

When therle of Mountfort was retourned to his felde / & had stablysshed his captayns in the castell of Brest. Than he drewe towarde the cite of Renes the which was nat farre thens: & euery where as he went he made euery man to do him homage and feaultie as to their ryght lorde / and dayly encreased his hoost. So he came before Renes and pyght vp his tentes / and lodged his peple rounde aboute the cyte / and in the subbarbes. They win made great semblant of defence: cappytaine they was sir Henry Pennefort / who was well beloued for his treweth and valyantnesse / on a mornyng he yssued out with a two hūdred men / and dasshed into the hoost / and bete downe tentes and slewe dyuers suche of the host as had kept watche the same night drue to the noyse. Than they of the fortresse withdrewe and fledde agayne to their castell: but they taryed so longe / that dyuers of theym were taken and slayne. And sir Henry of Pēfort was taken and brought to the erle / than the erle caused hym to be brought before the cytie / and to be shewed to the burgesses / p̄ if they wolde saue his lyfe to yelde vp the towne / or els he shuld be hanged before the gates. Than they of Renes toke counsayle the whiche endurede longe / for the commons had great pyte of their captayne / and he was welbeloued among them Also they consydred howe they hadde but small store of vytayle / long to defende the siege: wherfore they sayde they wolde haue peace. But the great burgesses / who hadde ynough for theym selfe / wolde nat agre to yelde vp the towne. So that their dyscorde multiplyed so farre / that the great burgesses / who were all of one lynnage drewe a parte and sayde: sirs all that woll take our parte drawe to vs. So that there drewe together of one affinyte and lynnage / to the nombre of a two thousande. And whan the other cōmons sawe that / they began to stertre and sayde to the burgesses many cupll and vylanous wordes / and fynally ran togyder and slewe dyuers of them. Than whan the burgesses sawe what myschefe they were in they agreed to them / and sayd they wolde do as they desyred. Thā ceased the fray: and all the cōmons ranne and oppned the gates / and yelded the cytie to therle Mountfort and dyde homage and feaultie to hym / and toke hym as their lorde: also dyd sir Henry Pēfort who was made of therles counsayle.

Howe the erle Mountfort toke the towne and castell of Hanybout. Cap. .lxvii.

Thus therle of Mõtfort entred ito Renes with great feest: and lodged his host styll in the feldes/ and made the peace agayne by twene the burgeisses & the commons. Than he made they bayliffes/ pronost/ aldermen/ sergyantes/ and other officers: and taryed they thre dayes. Than he dyslodged: and drue towarde ꝑ stronggest castell in all Bretayn called Hanybout/ stãdynge on a port of the see/ and the see rennynge rounde about in gret dykes. Whan sir Hery of Pefort sawe how therle wolde go thyder: he feared his brother who was captayn they/ than he cãe to therle in coũsell & sayd: sir it hath pleased you to admyt me as one of your counsaylours/ and sir I haue gyuen you my fayth and allegiance. I vnderstande ye purpose to go to Hanybout: sir knowe for trouth the towne and the castell ar of suche strength/ that they be nat easy to wynne: I thynke surely ye may well lese your tyme there a hole yere/ or ye wynne it perforce. But sir if it wyll please you to byleue me/ I shal shewe you the wayes howe to wynne it/ whatsoeuer can nat helpe subtylte & craft must auayle If ye wyll delyuer me. v. hũdred men of armes to be rucled as I woll haue thẽ: I shall go with them halfe a leage before your hoost with ꝑ baner of Bretayn before me. And my brother who is gouernour of the castell and of the towne/ assone as he shall se the banner of Bretayne/ and knowe that it is I/ he woll oppyn the gates and let me entre and all my company. And assone as I am within I shall take hym as prisoner/ and take possessyon of the towne and gates: and I shall rendre my brother into your handes to do your pleasure with hym/ without he woll obey as I woll haue hym. So that ye promyse me by the fayth of your body that ye shall do his person no bodely hurt: the which requeste therle promysed & sayd. If ye bringe this about/ I shall loue you the better euer after. Than sir Henry Penfort departed with his company apoynted/ and agaynst euenynge he came to Hanybout/ and whan his brother Olyuer Pefort knewe of his cõmyng/ he oppned the gates and let hym entre wenynge he had ben come to haue ayded hym: and so came and mette his brother in the strete. Assone as sir Henry sawe hym/ he approched to hym and toke hym by the arme/ and sayd Olyuer ye ar my prisoner/ howe so ꝑ he. I haue put my trust in you/ thynkyng that ye were come hyther to ayde me to kepe this towne and castell. Brother ꝑ sir Henry the mater gothe nat so/ I take possession of this towne for therle Mount fort/ who is nowe duke of Bretayne: to whome I haue made fealtie and homage/ and the most part of the contrey hath obeyed vnto hym. And so shall you do in likewyse/ and it wer better ye dyd it by loue than by force: ye shall deserue the more thanke. Somoche Olyuer was styred by his brother that he agreed to hym: and so therle entred and toke possession of the towne and castell/ and set they a gret garison. Than he went withall his host to Rennes and made such treatie with them/ that they yelded vp and dyd fealtie and homage to hym/ as to their souerayne lorde. And there he stablysshed all maner of officers/ and taryed they thre dayes: and fro thens he went and layd siege to a strong castell called Roche Peron: captayne therin was ꝑ Olyuer of Clysson cosyn germayne to ꝑ lorde Clysson/ and therle lay they at siege. x. dayes/ and coude fynde no wayes howe to gette the castell it was so strong/ and the captayne wolde in no wyse agree to obey/ nother for fayre wordes nor foule. So the erle left that siege and departed for that tyme/ and went & layd siege to an other castell a. x. leages thens called Julroy: and therin was captayne sir Geffray Malestroyt/ and in his cõpany sir Juon of Trigupde: therle assayled the castell two tymes/ but he sawe well he might rather lose they/ than wynne. Than he agreed to a truse for a day/ at the instance of sir Henry de Leon/ who was euer styll about hym. Soo the treaty toke such effect that they were all frendly: and the two knyghtes dyd homage to therle/ and so departed and left styll the same two knightes to be captayns they/ and of the contrey there about. Thanne he went to an other castell called Goy la Forest: and he that was captayne there sawe howe therle had a great hoost/ and howe the contrey was fore yelded to hym/ and so by ꝑ counsell of sir Henry de Leon with whome the captayne had ben in cõpany in Pruce/ in Granade: and in dyuers other strange contreis/ he accorded with therle and dyd hym homage: and therle left hym styll captayne they. Than therle went to Carackes/ a good towne and a stronge castell: and therin they was a bysshoppe/ who was lorde therof. This prelate was vncle to sir Henry de Leon/ so that by sir Henrys meanes/ the bysshoppe agreed with therle and toke hym as his lorde: vnto suche season as somme other shulde come and shewe more right to the duchy of Bretayne

hyre thys boke is worthy for hym
for to moste thinge abyde to thys boke
sayst and ther ye shalle fynde thys
story of history a fayre fol. 37 ii

Howe the erle Mountfort dyd homage to the kyng of England for the duchy of Bretayne. Cap.lxviii.

Thus therle Mountfort conquered the countrey and made hym selfe to be called duke of Bretayne. Than he went to a port on the see syde called Gredo: thatie he sent his people a brode to kepe ꝑ townes and fortresses that he had won. Than he toke the see with a certayne with him: and so arryued in Cornwall in England at a port called Chepse: than he enquered where the kynge was/ and it was shewed hym howe ꝑ he was at Wyndsore. Than he rode thyderwarde ⁊ came to Wyndsore / whe⁹ he was receyued with great ioye and feest / bothe of the kyng ⁊ of the quene and of all the lordes: than he shewed the kynge and his counsayle howe he was in possession of the duchy of Bretayne/ fallen to hym by succession by ꝑ deth of his brother last duke of Breten. But he feared lest that sir Charles of Bloyes ⁊ the frenche kynge wolde put hym out ther of by puyssance / wherfore he sayd he was come thyder to relyue and to holde the duchy of the kyng of Englande by fealtie and homage for euer: so that he wolde defende hym agaynst the frenche kynge and all other that shulde put hym to any trouble for the mater. The kynge of Englande ymagined that his warre agaynste the frenche kyng shulde be well fortifyed by that meanes/ ⁊ howe that he coude nat haue no more profitable way for hym to entre into France than by Bretayne: remembryng howe the almayns and brabances had done lytell or nothyng for hym/ but caused hym to spende moche money. Wherfore ioyously he condyscending to therle Mountfortes desyre: and there toke homage by the hande of therle callyng hym selfe duke of Bretaygne. And the⁹ the kyng of Englande in the presence of suche lordes as were the⁹/ bothe of Bretayne and of Englande: promysed that he wold ayde/ defende / and kepe hym as his liege man: agaynst euery man / frenche kyng and other. This homage and promyses were writen and sealed/ and euery ptie had his part delyuerd: beside ꝑ the kynge and ꝑ quene gaue to therle and to his company many great gyftes: in such wyse that they reputed hym for a noble kyng/ and worthy to raygne in gret prosperyte. Than therle toke his leaue and departed and toke agayne the see and arryued at ꝑ forsayd port of Gredo in base Bretayne/ and so came to Nauntes to his wyfe who sayde howe he had wrought by good and discrete counsayle.

Howe therle Mountfort was somoned to be at the plyament of Parys at the request of the lorde Charles of Bloyes. Cap.lxix.

When sir Charles of Bloys who helde hymselfe rightfull inheritour to Bretaygne by reason of his wyfe: harde howe the erle of Mountfort conquered before the countrey/ the whiche by reason ought to be his. Than he came to Parys to complayne to kyng Philyppe his vncle: wherupon the kyng counselled w̄ the nobles of the realme what he might do in that matter / and it was counsayled hym ꝑ therle Mountfort shuld be by sufficyent messāgers somoned to apere at Parys/ ⁊ the⁹ to here what answere he wolde make. So these messāgers were sent for the: and they founde therle at Nauntes makyng good chere / and he made to them great feest/ and finally he answered howe he wolde obey the kynges cōmaundement. And than made hym redy and departed fro Nantes and so came to Paris with a.iiii.C. horse with hym: and the next day he and all his / mounted on their horses and rode to the kynges palayse. The⁹ the kynge and his.xii. peres with other great lordes of Fraunce taryed his commyng/ and the lorde Charles of Blois with thē. Than therle entred into the kynges chambre: he was well regarded and saluted of euery person/ thā he enclyned hymselfe to the kyng (and sayd) sir I am come hyther at your cōmaundement and pleasure. Than the kyng sayd/ erle of Mountfort for your so doyng I can you good thanke/ howbeit I haue mar̄ueyle: howe that ye durste vndertake on you the duchy of Bretayne wherin ye haue no right / for there is a nother nerer than ye be / and ye wolde dysinheryt hym: and to mentayne your quarell/ ye haue ben w̄ myne

aduersary the kynge of Englande / and as it is shewed me ye haue done hym homage for the same. Than therle sayd sir byleue it nat: for surely ye ar but yuell enformed in that behalf / but ꝑ as for the right that ye spekc of sauyng your dyspleasure ye do me therin wrong / for ꝑ I knowe none so nere to my brother / that is departed as I: if it were iuged or playnly declared by right that they were a nother nerer than I / I wolde nat be rebell nor ashamed to leaue it. Well sir qᵗ the kyng ye say well: but I cõmaund you in all that ye holde of me / that ye dept nat out of this cytie of Parys this .xv. dayes / by the which tyme the .xii. peres and lordes of my realme shall iudge this mater / and thã ye shall knowe what right ye haue: and if ye do otherwyse ye shall displease me. Than therle sayd: ꝑ all shalbe at yor pleasure / thanne he went fro the court to his lodgyng to dyner / whan he came to his lodgynge he entred into his chambre / and they satte and ymagined many doutes: & finally with a small company he mounted on his horse / and retourned agayne into Bretayne / or the kynge or any other wyst whey he was becõe. Some thought he had ben but a lytell sicke in his lodgyng: and whan he came to Nauntes he shewed the countesse what he had done / and than by her counsel he rode to all the townes and forteresses that he had wonne: and stablysshed in them good captayns and soudyers a horsbacke and a fote / and dyd gyue them good wages.

:: ::

Howe the duchy of Bretayne was iuged to sir Charles of Bloyes. Cap. lxx.

IT is to be thought that the frenche kynge was sore dysplealed: whan he knewe that the erle of Mountfort was so departed. Howbeit he taryed tyll ꝑ .xv. day that the lordes shulde gyue their iudgemẽt on the duchy of Bretayne / whan the day came they iudged it clerely to ꝑ Charles of Bloys wyfe: who was doughter to the brother germayne of the duke last deed by ꝑ father syde whom they iudged to haue more right than the erle Mountfort who came by a nother father / who was neuer duke of Bretayne. In other reason they was: they sayde though that therle of Mountfort had any right / he had forfeted it two wayes. The one bycause he had relyued the outhy of a nother lorde than of the frenche kynge / of whom he ought to holde it. The other reason was bycause he had broken the kynges cõmaundement: and disobeyed his arest and prison / as in goyng away without leaue. Whan this iudgement was gyuen in playne audyence by all ꝑ lordes: thanne the kyng called to hym the lorde Charles of Bloys his nephue / and sayde fayre nephue ye haue iudged to you a fayre herytage and a great. Therfore hast you and go and conquere it agaynst hym that keppth it wrongfally / and desyre all your frendes to ayde you: and I shall nat fayle you for my part / I shall lende you golde and syluer ynough: and shall commaunde my sonne the duke of Normandy to go with you. Than ꝑ Charles of Bloys inclyned hym to his uncle / thankyng hym right humbly: than he desyred ꝑ duke of Normãdy his cosyn / therle of Alanson his uncle / the duke of Burgoyne / therle of Bloys his brother / the duke of Burbone / the lorde Loys of Spayne / ꝑ lorde Jaques of Burbon / therle of Ewe constable of Fraunce / and therle of Guynes his sonne: the vycont of Rohayne / and all the other lordꝭ that were they. And all they sayde howe they wolde gladly go with hym / & with their lorde the duke of Normandy. Than these lordes departed to make them redy / and to make puysion agaynst that tourney.

∴ ∴

The lordes of Fraunce that entred into Bretayne with sir Charles of Bloys. Cap. lxxi.

WHan all these lordes of Normandy: the duke of Alanson / the duke of Burgoyne / and all other suche as shulde go with sir Charles of Bloys / to ayde hym to cõquere the duchy of Bretayne were redy. They departed some fro Paris and some fro other places / and they assembled togyder at the cytie of Angers: and fro thens they went to Ancennys / the which is thende of the realme on that syde / and they taryed a thre dayes: than they went forthe into the countrey of Bretayne / and whan they were in the feldes / they nombred their company

to a

to a fyue thousande men of armes besyde the genowayes/the which were a thre thousande/and thre knyghtes of Gennes dyd lede the. The one called sir Othes de Rue/ and thother sir Charles Germaulr: and besyde that they had many crosbowes/of whome sir Galoys de la Baulme was captayne. Than all these went to a strong castell standynge on a hyghe mountayne called Chastõeaulr they was thentre of Bretayne/ it was furnysshed with men of warr: & captayns they were two knyghtes of Lorayne called syr Gyles/ and sir Valeryan. The lordes of Fraũce toke counsell to besiege this castell: for they thought if they shulde leaue such a fortres behynde them/ it shuld do them great damage. So they beseged it rounde about/and made many assautes/specially the genowayes dydde what they might to attayne prayse at the begynning: but they lost often tymes of their company/ for they within defended themselfe so sagely that it was longe or they toke any damage. But finally the assaylantes brought thyder so moch tymbre/wod and fagottes/ that they fylled therwith the dykes: so that they might go fust to ꝑ walles/they within cast out stones/ chalke/ and brennynge fyre: howbeit they without came to ꝑ fote of the walles/ & had instrumentes wherby they myght vnder couert myne the walles. Than they within yelded vp the castell/their lyues and goodes sauede thatie the duke of Normandy who was chiefe they/ delyuered the castell to sir Charles of Bloys as his owne/ who incõtynent set they a good garyson to kepe thentre: and to conduct suche as came after theym. Than they went towarde Nantes: wher as they harde how therle of Mountfort their enmemy was/the marshals and currours of their hoost/founde by the way as they went a good towne closed with dykes/ the which they feerfly assayled: and in the town they were but fewe peple/and ruell armed. So that anone the towne was won/robbed/and the one half brent: and all the peple put to ꝑ swerde/ this towne was called Carquesy: within a.iiii. or fyue leages to Nantes. The lordes lay they about all that nyght/ ꝑ next morning they drue towarde Nantes and layed siege rounde about it/ and pyght vp their tentes and pauylyons.

Than the men of warre within the towne and the burgesses armed thẽ: and went to their defences as they were ordyned: some of the host went to ꝑ barres to skirmysshe/ and some of the soudyers within & yong burgesses yssued out a gaynst them/ so that there were dyuers slayne & hurt on bothe parties: they were dyuerse suche skirmysshes. On a morning some of the soudyers within the cytie yssued out at aduenture/and they founde a.xv. cartes with bytell cõming to thoost warde/ and a.lx. persons to cõuey it: and they of the cytie were a.ii.C. They set on them and anone dysconfyted them and slewe dyuers and some fled away and scaped/ and shewed in thoost howe it was. Than some went to rescue the pray: and ouer toke them nere to the barryers/ they began a great skirmysshe/ they came so many fro thoost that they within had moch ado: howbeit they toke the horses out of the cartes and dyd dryue them in at the gate/ to thentent ꝑ they without shulde nat dryue lightly away the carpages. Than other soudyers of the cytie yssued out to helpe their companyons: and also of the burgesses to ayde their parẽtes/ so the fray multiplyed and dyuers were slayne & sore hurt on bothe parties: for alwayes people encreased fro thoost/and some newe euer yssued out of the cytie. Than at last sir Henry the captayne sawe that it was tyme to retrayt: for by his abydinge he sawe he might rather lese than wyn/ than he caused them of the cytie to drawe a backe as well as he myght/ yet they were pursued so nere that many were slayne and taken/ mo than.ii.C. of the burgesses of ꝑ towne. wherof therle of Mõt fort blamed sore sir Henry de Leon/ that he caused the retrayt so sone: wherwith sir Hẽry was sore dyspleased in his mynde. And after that he wold no more cõe to therls cõsell so often as he dyd before: many had maruell why he dyd so.

Howe the erle Mountfort was taken at Nauntes and howe he dyed. Cap.lxxii.

AS I hard reported they were certayne burgesses of ꝑ cite/ sawe howe their goodes went to wast both without & win/ & had of their chyldren and frendes in prison & doubted that worse shulde come to them after: than they adupsed and spake togyder secretly/ so that finally they cõcluded to treat with the lordes of France. So ꝑ they myght come to haue peace & to haue their chyldren and frendes clerely delyuerd out of prison. They made this treatie so secretly: that at laste it was agreed that they shulde haue all the prisoners de-

lyuerd/ and they to set oppn one of ꝑ gates that the frenche lordes mpght entre/ to take the erle Moũtfort in the castell/ without doyng of any maner of hurt to the cyte/ or to thynhabytantes or goodes therin. Some sayed this was purchased by the meanes and agrement of sir Henry de Leon/ who had ben before one of the erles chiefe counsaylours. Thus as it was deuysed/ so it was done in a mornyng: the frenche lordes entred and went streyght to ꝑ castell and brake oppn the gates/ and they toke therle Moũtfort pꝛisoner and ledde hym clene out of the cytie into their felde/ without doyng of any more hurt in the cyte. This was the yere of our lorde god M.CCC.xli. about the feest of all sayntꝭ. Thã the lordes of Fraunce entred into the cytie with great ioye: and all the burgesses and other dyd fealtie and homage to the lorde Charles of Bloys as to their ryght souerayne lorde/ and there they taryed a thre dayes in gret feest. Than sir Charles of Bloys was cousselled to abyde ther about the cytie of Nauntes tyll the nexte somer/ and so he dyd: and set captayns in suche garysons as he had won/ than the other lordes went to Parys to the kyng/ and delyuerd hym therle of Mountfort as pꝛisoner. The kynge set hym in the castell of Loure whey as he was longe/ & at last as I harde reported they he dyed.

Nowe let vs speke of the countesse his wyfe/ who had the courage of a man/ and the hert of a lyon. She was in the cytie of Renes whanne her lorde was taken: and how beit that she had great sorowe at her hert/ yet she valyantly recõforted her frendes and soudyers/ and shewed them a lytell son that she had called Johñ/ and sayd a sirs be nat to sore a dashed of the erle my lorde whom we haue lost (he was but a man) se here my lytell chylde who shalbe by the grace of god his restorer/ and he shall do for you all & I haue riches ynough ye shall nat lacke: & I trust I shall purchase for suche a captayne/ that ye shalbe all reconforted. Whan she had thus conforted her frendes and soudyers in Renes/ than she wẽt to all her other fortresses and good townes/ and ledde euer with her Johñ her yonge sonne: and dyd to thẽ as she dyde at Renes and fortifyed all her garisons of euery thyng ꝑ they wanted: and payed largely & gaue freely where as she thought it well employed. Than she wẽt to Hanybout/ and there she and her sonne taryed all that wynter/ often tymes she sent to vysyt her garysons/ and payed euery man full well and truely their wages.

How we the kyng of Englande/ the thyrde tyme made warre on the scotes. Cap. lxxiii.

We haue harde here before ꝑ the siege beynge before Tourney/ how we the lordes of Scotland had taken agayne dyuers townes and fortresses fro thenglysshmen/ such as they held in Scotlande. They were no mo remaynyng in thẽglysshmens handes/ but onely the castell of Esturmelyne/ the cytie of Berwyke/ and Rousburge. And the scottes lay styll at siege with certayne frenchmen with them suche as kyng Philyppe had sent thyder to helpe thẽ before Esturmelyne: and they within were so sore constrayned ꝑ they sawe well they coude nat long endure. And whan the kynge of Englande was retourned fro the siege of Tourney and came into his owne realme/ he was cousselled to ryde towarde scotlande and so he dyd/ he rode thyderwarde bytwene mighelmas and all sayntes/ cõmaundyng euery mã to folowe hym to Berwyke/ than euery man began to stryre: and to drawe thyder as they were cõmaunded. The kyng at last came to yorke/ and there taryed for his people: the lordes of Scotlande were enfourmed of the cõmyng of the kyng of Englande/ wherfore they made sorer assautes to the castell of Esturmelyne/ and cõstrayned so them within/ with engyns and canons that they were fayne to yelde vp the castell/ sauyng their lyues and membres: but nothyng they shulde cary away. These tidynges came to the kyng of Englande where as he was/ than he departed and drewe toward Esturmelyne and came to Newcastell vpon Tyne: and there lodged and taryed more than a moneth abydinge prouysion for his host/ the which was put on the see bytwene saynt Andrewes tyde and All sayntes: but dyuerse of their shyppes were perysshed/ for they had suche tempest on the see/ that small prouysion came thyder. Some were dryuen into Hallande and into Fryse/ wherby thẽglysshe hoost had great defaute of vytayls and euery thynge was dere/ and wynter at hande. So that they wyst nat whey to haue forage: and in scotlande the scottes had put all their goodes into fortresses/ and the kyng of England had ther mo than M. bowmen/ and xl. M. fotemen. The lordes of Scotland after their wynning of Esturmelyne

melyne they drue into the forestes of Gedeours and they vnderstode well howe the kyng of Englande lay at Newecastell with a great nombre/ to brenne and to exyle the realme of Scotlande. Than they toke counsell what they shulde do: they thought themselfe to small a compayny to mentayne the warre/ seyng howe they had cõtynued the warres more than. vii. yere/ without heed or captayne. And yet as thã they coude parceyue no socoure fro their owne kyng: than they determyned to sende to the kyng of Englande a bysshop and an abbot to desyre a truse/ the which messangers departed fro Scotland/ and came to Newecastell whe they founde the kynge. These messangers shewed to the kynge and to his counsayle the cause of their cõmyng: so than it was agreed a trewse to endure foure monethes/ on the condycion that they of Scotlande shulde sende sufficyent embassadours into France to kyng Dauyd: ẏ without he wolde come within the moneth of May nert folowing so puyssantly as to relyst and defende his realme els they clerely to yelde themselfe englysshe and neuer to take hym more for their kyng. So th⁹ these two prelates retourned agayne into Scotlande/ and incontynent they ordayned to sende into Fraunce/ sir Robert Versay/ and sir Symon Fresyll/ and two other knyghtes to shewe to their kynge their apoyntment. The kynge of Englande agreed the soner to this truse/ bycause his hoost lacked vytayll: so he came backe agayne & sent euery man home. The scottysshe messangers went towarde Fraunce/ and toke shyppyng at Douer.

¶ Nowe kynge Dauyd who had ben a seuyne yere in France/ and knewe well that his realme was sore distroyed. Thane he toke leaue of the frenche kyng: to go home into his owne contre to conforte his people/ so he toke shyppyng with his wyfe and suche cõpany as he had at a port/ and dyde put hym selfe vnder the guyding of a maryner Rychard Flamont: and so he aryued at a port of Mordyse/ or euer that any in Scotlande knewe therof. Nor he knewe nothyng of the messangers that were gone into France to speke with hym/ nor they knewe nat of his retournyng home.

¶ Howe kyng Dauyd of Scotlande came with a great hoost to Newcastell vpon Tyne. Ca. lxxiiii.

Whan that yong kyng Dauyd of Scotlande/ was come into his countrey: his men came about hym with great ioye and solempnyte/ and brought hym to the towne of saynt Johñs: thyder cãe peple fro all pties to se hym. And than euery man shewed hym the damages/ & the dystruction that kyng Edward and thenglysshmen had done in Scotlande: than he sayd well I shalbe well reuenged/ orels lose all my realme and my lyfe in the payne. Thane he sent messangers to all partes fery and nere/ desyring euery man to helpe hym in his busynesse: at his sendyng thyder r came therle of Orkeney a great prince and a puyssaunt/ he had maryed the kynges suster: he brought a great nombre of men a way with hym/ and dyuers other lordes and knyghtes of Souegne/ of Melbegne/ and of Denmarche: some for loue and some for wages/ so that whan they were all togyder/ they were a. xx. M. men a fote/ and on hackenayes a. iii. M. armed after their maner. Whane they were all redy they remoued to go into England/ to do they almoche hurt as they might: for ẏ truse was as than expyred/ or els to fight with the kynge of Englande/ who had caused them to suffre moch dysease. The scottes departed fro saynt Johannes towne/ and went to Donfremelyn: and the nert day they they passed a lytell arme of ẏ see/ than they went with great dyligence and passed by Edenborowe/ and after by Roulburge the whi che was as than englysshe: but they made none assaut they/ bycause they wolde haue none of their cõpany hurt/ nor to wast none of their artillary. They thought to do a greatter dede or they retourned into Scotlande: & so after they passed nat ferre of fro Berwyke/ and went by without any assaut gyueng. And so entred into the contrey of Northumberlande: and came to the ryuer of Tyne brennyng all the cõtrey roũde about them/ and at last came to Newecastell vpon Tyne: and they he lay and all his people about the towne that night. And in the morning a certayne nombre of gẽtylmen that were in the towne yssued out/ to the nombre of. CC. speres to make a skry in the scottysshe hoost: they dasshed into ẏ scottysshe hoost right on therle of Moretes tentes/ who bare in his armour syluer thre orgylles goules/ they they toke hym in his bed: and slewe many or thoost was moued and wan great pyllage. Than they returned into ẏ towne boldely with great ioye/ and delyuerd therle Moret as prisoner to the captayne of the castell

the lorde Johñ Neuell. Whan the scottes were vp/ they armed them and ran lyke madde men to the barryers of the towne and made a great assaut/ the whiche endured longe but lytell it auayled them/ and they lost they many men: for they were many good men of war within/ who defended thẽselfe so wysely/ that the scottes were fayne at last to withdrawe abacke to their losse.

Howe kynge Dauyd of Scotlande distroyed the cytie of Dyrame. Cap. lxxv.

When that kyng Dauyd and his counsayle: sawe that his tarryeng about Newcastell was daungerous/ and that he coude wynne ther by nother profet nor honour: than he departed and entred into the contrey of the bysshoprike of Dyrram/ and they brent and wasted all byfore them. And so came to the cyte of Dyrram/ & layed siege rounde about it/ and made many great assautes lyke madde men/ by cause they had lost therle of Morette: and they knewe well that they was moche richesse in the cytie/ for all the contrey they about was fledde thyder. The scotti made ingens and instrumẽtes to come to the walles to make the feercer assaut: and whan the scottes were gone fro Newcastell/ thane sir Johñ Neuyll captayne there/ mounted on a good horse and toke away farre of fro the scottes: and dyd somoche that within fyue dayes he came to Chyrtsay/ wher as kyng Edwarde lay as than: they he shewed the kyng tidynges of the scottes. Than the kynge sende forth messangers into euery part: cõmaũdyng euery man bytwene the age of. lx. and. xv. all er cuses layd a part/ to drawe Northwarde and to mete hym in that contrey/ to ayde and defende his contrey/ that the scottes distroyed: than lordes/ knyghtes/ squyers: and all other drewe towarde the northe. The kyng depted hymself hastely & taryed for no man/ and euery man folowed as well as they might: in the meane season the scottes assauted the cytie of Dyrrame/ with ingens and other instrumentes: so feerfly ẏ they within coude nat defende themself/ but that the cytie was wonne byforce/ and robbed and clene brent: and all maner of people put to deth without mercy/ men women/ and chyldren/ monkes/ preestes/ and chanons: so that they abode a lyue no maner a person house nor church/ but it was distroyed/ the whiche was great pytie so to destroy christen blode. And the churches of godde wherin that god was honoured and serued.

Howe the scottes besieged a castell of therle of Salysburies. Cap. lxxvi.

When kyng Dauyd was cõsselled to drawe a backe a long by ẏ ryuer of Tyne & to drawe toward Carlyle/ & as he went thyderward he loged that nyght besyde a castel of therle of Salysburies/ the whiche was well kept with men a wary: captayne therof was sir Wyllm Montagu/ son to therle of Salysburis suster. The next day the scottes dysloged to go towarde Carlyle: they had moch caryage with them of such pyllage as they had won at Dyrã. Whan ẏ Wyllm Montagu sawe how the scotti passed by without restyng/ thã he with. xl. with him yssued out a horsbacke/ and folowed couertly the hynder trayne of the scottes/ who had horses so charged with baggage/ ẏ they might scãt go any gret pace. And he ouertoke them at thẽtryng into a wood & set on them/ and they slewe and hurt of the scotti mo than. CC. and toke mo than. xl. score horses charged with pyllage/ and so led thẽ toward the castell. The cry and brunt of the flight came to the heryng of sir Wyllyam Duglas/ who had the charge of the reregarde/ and as than he was past ẏ wood: whan he sawe the scottes came fleyng ouer the dales and moũtayns he had great maruell/ and than he and all his cõpany ran forth and rested nat tyll they cãe to the fote of the castell/ and mounted the hyll in hast. But or he came to the bayls thẽglysshmen were entred/ and had closed the barryers & put their pray in saftie: than the scottes began to assayle feerfly/ and they within defẽded thẽ: they these two Wyllms dyd what they might eche to greue other. This assaut endured so long/ that all thoost came thyder kyng & all: whan ẏ kyng and his counsell sawe how his men were slayne lyeng in the felde/ and the assaylantes sore hurt without wynning of any thyng/ than he cõmaũded to cease thassaut and to lodge. Than euery man began to seke for his logyng and to gader togyder the deed men/ and to dresse theym that were hurt. The nexte day the kyng of scottes cõmaunded that euery man shulde be redy to assayle/ & they within were redy to defende: they

was

was a sore assaut and a perylous/ they might a ben sene many noble dedes on both ptes. They was within present/the noble countesse of Salysbury/ who was as than reputed for the most sagest and fayrest lady of all England/ ꝑ castell parteyned to her husbande therle of Salisbury who was taken prisoner with the erle of Suffolke before Lyle in Flanders/as ye haue harde before/ and was in prison as than i the chatelot of Parys. The kyng of Englande gaue ꝑ same castell to the sayd erle whan he maryed first the sayd lady/for the prowes and gode seruyce that he had done before/ whan he was called but sir Wyllm Montagu. This noble lady conforted them greatly within/ for by the regarde of such a lady and by her swete cõforting/a man ought to be worthe two men at neve. This assaut dured long and the scottes lost many of their men/ for they aduentured thẽselfe hardely/ and caryed wood and tymbre to haue fylled the dykes to thyntent to bring their engyns to ꝑ walles/but they within defẽded themselfe so valyantly that the assaylantes were fayne to drawe a backe.

Than the kyng cõmaunded ꝑ ingens to be wel kept that nyght/ and the next day to enforce the assaut/than euery man drue to their lodging except those that kept thyngens. Some wept the deth of their frendes/ other conforted them that were hurt they of the castell sawe well if kynge Dauyd cõtynued his sege/how they shuld haue moche a do to defende them & their castell/ wherfore they toke counsell amonge them to sende to kyng Edward/ who lay at yorke as it was shewed them/by suche prisoners as they had taken of the scottes. Than they loked among thẽ who shulde do ꝑ message: but they coude fynde none that wolde leaue the castell/ and the presence of the fayre lady to do ꝑ dede/ so they was among them great stryfe. Than whan the captayne sir Wyllm Montague sawe that/ he sayd sirs I se well the trueth and good wyll that ye bere to my lady of this house/so that for the loue of her and for you all/ I shall put my body in aduenture to do this message/for I haue suche trust in you ꝑ ye shall right well defende this castell tyll I retourne agayne. And on thother syde I haue suche trust in the kyng our souerayne lorde/that I shall shortly bring you suche socours/ that shall cause you to be ioyfull/and than I trust ꝑ kyng shall so rewarde you/that ye shalbe content. Of these wordes the countesse & all other were right ioyefull/ and whan the night came/ the sayd sir Wyllm made hym redy as priuely as he might/ and it happed so well for hym/ that it rayned all nyght/ so that the scottes kept styll within their lodging. Thus at mydnight sir Wyllm Montagu passed through thoost & was nat sene/and so rode forth tyll it was day/than he met.ii.scottes halfe a leage fro thoost/ dryuyng before them two oxen and a cowe towarde thoost/ ꝑ Wyllm knewe well they were scottes and set on thẽ/and wounded them bothe & slewe the catell/ to thyntent ꝑ they of thoost shuld haue none ease by thẽ/ than he sayd to the two hurt scotts: go yo' wayes and say to your kyng that Wyllm of Montague hath thus passed through his hoost/ and is goyng to fetche ayde of the kyng of Englande/ and so departed. Than the same mornynge the kyng of scotts made a fierce assaut but nothing coude he wyn/and euery day lightly they made assaut. Than his counsell sawe how he dyd but lese his men/and ꝑ the kyng of England might well come thyder or the castell were won: thanne they by one acorde counselled their kyng to departe/ sayeng how the abyding there was nat for his profet/ nor yet for his honour. And sayd sir ye haue honourably achyued your enterprise/ & haue done great dispyte to the englysshmen: in that ye haue ben in this contre a.xii.dayes/and taken & distroyed the cytie of Durrame. Wherfore sir all thynges cõsydred it were good nowe that ye retourned/ and take with you your pyllage that ye haue wonne: and an other tyme ye may returne agayne whan it pleaseth you. The kyng who wolde nat do agaynst the oppynyons of all his counsell/ agreed to them sore agaynst his mynde: howbeit the next mornyng he dyslodged and all his hoost/ and toke the way streyght to the great forest of Gedeours/ there to tary at their ease/ and to knowe what the kyng of Englande wolde do farther/ other to goo backe agayne: or els to entre into Scotlande.

Chowe the kyng of Englande was in amours with the countesse of Salisbury. Ca.lxxvii.

The same day ꝑ the scottes departed fro the sayd castell/ kyng Edward came thyder withall his hoost about noon and came to the same place wher as the scotts had loged and was sore displeased that he founde nat the scottes there/ for he cãe thyder in such hast ꝑ his horse & men were sore trauayled.

Than he cõmaunded to lodge ther that nyght/ and ſayd howe he wolde go ſe ꝑ caſtell and the noble lady therin / for he had nat ſene her ſythe ſhe was maryed before: than euery mã toke his logyng as he lyſt. And aſſone as the kyng was vnarmed / he toke a.r. or.rti. knyghtes w̃ hym/ and went to the caſtell to ſalute the counteſſe of Salyſbury: and to ſe the maner of the aſſautes of the ſcottes/ and the defence that was made a-gaynſt them. Aſſone as the lady knewe of ꝑ kyn ges cõmyng/ ſhe let oppyn the gates and cãe out ſo richely be ſene/ that euery man maruelyed of her beauty: and coude nat ceaſe to regarde her noblenes with her great beauty/ and the gra-cyous wordes and countenaunce that ſhe made. Whan ſhe came to the kyng: ſhe kneled downe to the yerth thankyng hym of his ſocours: and ſo ledde hym into the caſtell to make hym chere and honour/ as ſhe that coude right well do it/ euery man regarded her maruelouſly. The king hym ſelfe coude nat withholde his regardyng of her: for he thought that he neuer ſawe before ſo noble nor ſo fayre a lady/ he was ſtryken there-with to the hert with a ſparcle of fyne loue/ that endured longe after: he thought no lady in the worlde ſo worthy to be/ be loued as ſhe. Thus they entred into the caſtell hande in hande: the lady ledde hym firſt into the hall/ and after into the chãbre nobly aparelled / the kyng regarded ſo the lady that he was a baſhed. At laſt he wẽt to a wyndo to reſt hym/ and ſo fell in a gret ſtu-dy: the lady went about to make chere to the lor des and knyghtes that were ther/ and cõmaun ded to dreſſe the hall for dyner. Whan ſhe had al deuyſed and cõmaunded: thaſie ſhe came to the kyng with a mery chere/ who was in a gret ſtu dy (and ſhe ſayd) dere ſyr why do ye ſtudy ſo for yor grace nat dyſpleaſed / it apartayneth nat to you ſo to do / rather ye ſhulde make good cher and be ioyfull: ſeyng ye haue chaſed away your enmies who durſt nat abyde you/ let other men ſtudy for the remynant. Than the kyng ſayd: a dere lady knowe for trouthe/ that ſyth I entred into the caſtell: ther is a ſtudy cõe to my mynde ſo ꝑ I can nat chuſe but to muſe / nor I can nat tell what ſhall fall therof: put it out of my herte I can nat. A ſir qꝫ the lady ye ought alwayes to make good chere to conſorte therwith yor peple/ god hath ayded you ſo in yor beſynes and hath gyuen you ſo great graces/ that ye be the moſte douted and honoured prince in all chriſtẽdome and if the kyng of ſcottes haue done you any dy ſpyte or damage / ye may well amende it whan it ſhall pleaſe you: as ye haue done dyuerſe ty-mes or this. Sir leaue your muſyng and come into ꝑ hall if it pleaſe you yor dyner is all redy/ a fayre lady qꝫ the kyng: other thynges lyeth at my hert that ye knowe nat of/ but ſurely ꝑ ſwete be hauyng/ the perfyt wyſedom/ the good grace noblenes / and exellẽt beauty that I ſe in you: hath ſo ſore ſurpriſed my hert / ꝑ I can nat but loue you: and without your loue I am but deed Than the lady ſayde: a right noble prince / for goddeſſake mocke nor tempt me nat/ I can nat byleue that it is true that ye ſay / nor that ſo no-ble a prince as ye be wold thynke to dyſhonour me/ and my lorde my huſbande: who is ſo valy-ant a knight/ and hath done your grace ſo gode ſeruyce/ and as yet lyethe in priſon for your quarrell. Certẽly ſir ye ſhulde in this caſe haue but a ſmall prayſe: & no thyng the better therby I had neuer as yet ſuch a thoght in my hert nor I truſt in god neuer ſhall haue/ for no man lyueng. If I had any ſuche intencyon / your grace ought nat all onely to blame me: but alſo to punyſſhe my body/ ye and by true iuſtice to be diſmẽbred Therwith the lady departed fro the kyng & went into the hall to haſt the dyner: than ſhe returned agayne to the kyng and broght ſome of his kny ghtes with her/ and ſayd ſir: yf it pleaſe you to come into the hall your knightes abideth for you to waſſhe/ ye haue ben to long faſtyng. Than ꝑ kyng went into the hall & waſſht/ and ſat down amonge his lordes & the lady alſo: the kyng ete but lytell he ſat ſtyll muſyng/ and as he durſt he caſt his eyen vpon the lady. Of his ſadneſſe his knyghtes had maruell for he was nat acuſtomed ſo to be: ſome thought it was bycauſe the ſcotti were ſcaped fro hym/ all ꝑ day the kyng tarped ther & wyſt nat what to do. Sõtyme he ymagi ned ꝑ honour and trouth defẽded him to ſet his hert in ſuch a caſe to dyſhonour ſuch a lady: & ſo true a knyght as her huſband was/ who had al-wayes well & truely ſerued hym. On thother pt loue ſo conſtrayned hym/ that the power therof ſurmounted honour and trouth. Thus ꝑ kyng debated in hymſelf all that day & all that night: In the morynyng he a roſe and dyſſloged all his hooſt/ and dreve after the ſcottes to chaſe them out of his realme. Than he toke leaue of the la-dy/ ſayeng my dere lady to god I cõmende you tyll I returne agayne: requiryng you to adupſe you otherwyſe than ye haue ſayd to me. Noble prince qꝫ the lady: god ꝑ father glorious be yor cõduct/ and put you out of all dyſayne thoughtꝭ ſir I am & euer ſhalbe redy to do your grace ſer uyce to your honour and to myne/ therwith the kyng departed all abaſſhed. And ſoo folowed the

ſcottes

scottes tyll he came to the cyte of Berwyke/and went & lodged within.iiii leages of the forest of Gedeo'rs/ whey as kyng Dauyd and all his cõpany were entred: in trust of the great wyldernesse. The kyng of England taryed they a.iii. dayes to se if the scottes wold yssue out to fight with hym/ in these thre dayes they were dyuers skirmysshes on bothe pties: and dyuers slayne taken/ and sore hurte amonge the scottes. Sir Wyllyam Duglas was he that dyd moost trouble to thengiysshemen/ he bare azure/ a comble syluer/ thre starres goules.

Howe therle of Salysbury and therle Moret/ were delyuerd out of prison by exchaunge. Cap.lxxviii.

IN these sayd thre dayes they were noble men on bothe parties/ that treatid for a peace to be had bytwene these two kynges: and their treatie toke suche effect/ that a trewse was agreed to endure two yere/ so that the frenche kynge wolde therto agree. For the kyng of scottes was so sore alyed to the frenche kyng/ þ he might take no peace without his cõsent: and if so be the frenche kyng wolde nat agree to the peace/ than the truse to endure to the first day of May folowyng. And it was agreed that therle of Mozette shulde be quyte for his prisonment if the kyng of scottes coude do somoche to purchase with the frenche kyng/ that therle of Salisbury might in lyke maner be quyte out of prison/ the whiche thyng shulde be done before the feest of saynt Johñ of Baptyst next after. The kyng of Englande agreed þ soner to this truse/ bycause he had warre in France/ in Gascoyne/ in Poycton/ in Xaynton/ in Bretaygne/ and in euery place he had men of warre at his wages: than the kyng of scottes sent great messangers to the frenche kyng to agre to this truse. The frẽche kyng was cõtent: seyng it was the desyre of the kyng of scott'/ thã therle of Salisbury was sent into Englande/ and the kyng of England sent incõtynent therle Moret into Scotland.

Howe sir Charles du Bloys with dyuers lordes of Fraunce toke the cytie of Renes in Bretayne. Cap.lxxix.

IT is to be knowen that whan the duke of Normãdy/ the duke of Burgoyne/ þ duke of Millon/ the duke of Burbon/ therle of Blois/ the constable of Fraunce/ therle of Guynes his sonne/ sir James de Burbone sir Loyes of Spaygne/ with other lordes and knyghtes of Fraunce. Whan they were departed out of Bretayne: and had conquered the stronge castell of Chastoneaur/ & the cyte of Nantes: and taken therle of Moũtfort and delyuerd hym to þ frenche kyng/ who had put hym in prison in the castell of Loure in Parys: and þ Charles of Blois beyng in Nantes and the contrey obeyed to hym rounde about/ abydinge the somer season to make better warr' than in wynter. Whan the swete season of somer approched: the lordes of Fraunce and dyuers other dyde towarde Bretayne with a great hoost to ayde sir Charles de Blois/ to recouer þ residue of the duchy of Bretayne. They foũde þ Charles of Bloys in Nãtes: than they determyned to lay syege to Renes The countesse of Mountfort had well preuẽted the mater: and had set they for captayne þ Wyllyam of Cadudall breton/ the lordes of France came thyder and dyd moche trouble with assautes/ howbeit they within defended themselfe so valiantly/ that their ennemyes loste more than they wanne. Whan the countesse of Mountfort knewe that the lordes of Fraunce were come in to Bretaygne with suche a puyssance/ she sende sir Imery of Clysson into Englande/ desyring socourse of the kyng: on the cõdycion that therle of Mountfort' son and heyre/ shuld take to wyf one of the kynges doughters/ and shulde be called duches of Bretayne. The kyng of England was as than at London makyng chere to therle of Salisbury/ who was newe come out of prison: whan this sir Imery of Clysson was come to the kyng/ and had made relacyon of his message. The kyng graunted his requeste: and cõmaunded sir Water of Manny to take wt hym as many men of warr' as sir Imery desyred/ & shortly to make them redy to go into Bretayne to ayde the countesse of Mountfort/ and to take with him a.iii.M. archers of the best. Thus þ Water/ and sir Imery toke the see: and with thẽ went the two bretherne of Lynedall/ sir Loys & sir Johñ the Haz of Brabant/ þ Hubert of Fresnoy/ þ Aleyn Syrefound and dyuers other: & a.vi.M. archers. But a great tempest toke thẽ on the see and a contrary wynde/ wherfore they abode on the see.xl. dayes: all this season the lordes of France with sir Charles de Bloys kepte styll the syege before Renes/ and sore cõstrayned them within: so that the burgesses of the towne wold gladly haue take apoyntmẽt/ but their captayne sir Wyllm of Cadudall wold in no wyse

agree therto. Whan the burgesses and the commons of the towne had enduted moche payne & sawe no socours cõmyng fro no ptie / they wold haue yelded vp the towne but ꝑ captayne wold nat: whan they sawe that finally they toke hym and put hym in prison. And made couenaunt wt sir Charles du Bloys to yelde vp the towne the nexte day on the condycion that all such as were of the countes part myght go their wayes whyther they lyst without danger or trouble / ꝑ lord Charles de Bloys dyd graũt their desyre. Th⁹ the cytie of Renes was gyuen vp: ꝑ yere of our lord. M.ccc.xlii. in the begynning of May. Sir Wyllm of Quadudall wolde nat tary they but went streyght to Hanybout to the countesse of Moũtfort / who as than had hard no tidyngs of sir Amery of Clysson nor of his company.

:: ::

Howe sir Charles du Bloys besieged the countesse of Mountfort in Hanybout. Cap. lxxx.

Whan the cytie of Renes was gyuen vp: ꝑ burgesses made their homage & fealtie to the lord Charles of Bloys. Than he was counselled to go and lay siege to Hanybout where as the countesse was: sayeng that therle beyng in prison / yf they myght gette the countesse and her sonne / it shulde make an ende of all their warre. Than they went all to Hanybout: and layed siege therto and to the castell also / as fery as they might by lande: with ꝑ countesse in Hanybout / they was the bysshop of Leon in Bretayne / also they was sir yues of Tribiquedy / the lorde of Landreman / sir Wyllm of Quadudall / and ꝑ Chatelayne of Guyngnape the two bretherne of Muyreth / sir Henry and ꝑ Olyuer of Pẽnefort: and dyuers other. Whan the countesse and her company vnderstode that the frenchmen were commyng to lay siege to ꝑ towne of Hanybout: than it was commaũded to sounde the watche bell a lax / and euery man to be armed and drawe to their defence. Whan sir Charles and the frenchmen came nere to the towne: they commmaunded to lodge they that nyght / some of the yong lusty compaynons cãe skirmysshyng to the barrers / and some of them within yssued out to theym: so that they was a great affray / but the genowayes and frenchmen loste more than they wanne. Whan night came on / euery man drewe to their lodgynge: ꝑ nexte day the lordes toke counsayle to assayle the barrers to se the maner of them within: and so the thyrde day they made a great assaute to the barrers / fro morynyng tyll it was noone. Than the assaylantes drewe a backe sore beaten / and dyuerse slayne: whan the lordes of Fraunce sawe their men drawe a backe they were sore displeased / and caused the assaut to begynne agayne more ferser than it was before / and they within defended thẽselfe valyantly. The countesse her selfe ware harnesse on her body: and rode on a great courser fro strete to strete / desyringe her peple to make good defence: and she caused damoselles and other women to cutte shorte their kyrtels / and to cary stones & pottes full of chalk to the walles / to be cast downe to their ennemyes. This lady dyd they an hardy enterprise / she moũted vp to ꝑ heyght of a towre / to se how the frenchmen were ordred wout. She sawe howe that all the lordes and all other people of thoost were all gone out of they felde to thassaut: than she toke agayne her courser armed as she was / and caused thre hundred men a horsbacke to be redy / and she went with theym to an other gate where as there was non assaut. She yssued out and her company / and dasshed into the frenche lodgynges / and cutte downe tentes and set fyre in their lodgynges / she founde no defence there but a certayne of varlettes and boyes / who ran away. Whan ꝑ lordes of France loked behynde them & sawe their lodgynges a fyre / and harde the cry and noyse they: they retourned to ꝑ felde cryeng treason treason / so that all thassaut was left. Whan the countesse sawe that / she drewe to gyder her cõpany: and whan she sawe she coud nat entre agayne into the towne without great damage / she toke an other way and went to the castell of Brest / the whiche was nat fery thens. Whan sir Lops of Spayne / who was marshal of the host was come to the felde / and sawe their lodgynges brennyng: and sawe the countesse & her cõpany goynge away / he folowed after her with a great nombre: he chased her so nere / that he slewe and hurte dyuerse of theym that were behynde yuell horsed. But the countesse and the moost parte of her company rode so well / that they came to Brest / and there they were recoyued with great ioye. The nexte day the lordes of Fraunce / who habbe lost their tentes and their prouysyons: thanne tooke counsayle to lodge in bowers of trees more nerer to the towne / and they

they had great marueyle whan they knewe that the countesse herselfe had done that enterprise. They of the towne wyst nat whey the countesse was become/ wherof they were in great trouble for it was fyue dayes or they harde any tidynges. The countesse dyd somoche at Brest: that the gate togyder a.v.hundred speres/ and than about mydnight she departed fro Brest/ and by the sonne ryssing she came a long by the one syde of the hoost/ and came to one of the gates of Hanybout the which was oppned for her: and ther in she entred and all her cõpany with gret noyse of trumpettes and canayes/ wherof the frenche hoost had great marueyle: and armed thẽ and ran to the towne to assaut it/ and they within redy to defende: they began a feerse assaut & endured tyll noone/ but the frenchmen lost more than they within. At noone thassaut ceased: than they toke counsell that sir Charles du Bloys shulde go fro that sege and gyue assaut to the castell of Auroy the which kyng Arthure made/ and with hym shulde go the duke of Burbone/ therle of Bloys/ the marshall of France/ sir Robert Bertrande: and that sir Henry de Leon and part of the geneuoys and the lorde Lops of Spayne/ and the vycont of Rohayne withall the spanyerdes/ shulde abyde styll before Hanybout: for they sawe well they coulde haue no profet to assayle Hanybout any more. But they sent for.xii great engyns to Renes/ to thyntent to cast into the towne and castell day & night. So they deuyded their hoost: the one styll before Hanybout the other with sir Charles of Bloys before Aulroy: they within Auroy were well fortifyed and were a two.C.companyons/ able for to maynteyne the warre. And sir Henry of Penfort and sir Olyuer his brother were chyefe capitaynes they/ a foure leages fro that castell was ỳ good towne of Vannes parteyning to the countesse/ and capitayne ther was sir Geffray of Malatrayt/ nat farre thens also was the good towne of Guyngnape/ the cathelayne of Dynant was captayne ther: he was at Hanybout with ỳ cõtesse/ and had lefte in the towne of Dynant his wyfe and his chyldren/ and had lefte ther cayptayne in his stede Raynolde his son. Betwene these two townes stode a stronge castell parteynyng to sir Charles du Bloys & was well kept with soudyours burgonyons. Captayne there was sir Gerarde of Maulayne/ and with hym an other knyght called Pyer Portbeufe: they wasted all the contrey about them/ and cõstrayned sore the sayd two townes/ for ther coude no ther marchandyse nor prouisyon entre into any of thẽ but in great danger. On a day they wolde ryde towarde Vannes/ and an other day towarde Guyngnape: and on a day sir Raynolde of Dynant layed a bussyment/ and the same day ỳ Gerarde of Maulayne rode forthe and had taken a.xv.marchantes and all their goodes/ and was dryuyng of them towardes their castell called Rochpzion and so fell in the bussyment: and they sir Raynolde of Dynant toke sir Gerarde prisoner and a.xxv.of his company/ and rescued the marchantes and ledde forthe their prisoners to Dynant/ wherof sir Raynolde was moche praysed and well worthy.

Nowe let vs speke of the countesse of Mout fort/ who was besieged in Hanybout by sir Lops of Spayne/ who kept the siege they: and he had so broken and brused the walles of ỳ towne with his engins. So that they within began to be abasshed/ and on a day the bysshop of Leon spake wt̃ sir Henry of Leon his nephue/ by whõ as it was sayd that therle Mõtfort was taken So longe they spake togyder that they agreed ỳ the bysshop shulde do what he coude to cause the cõpany within to agree to yelde vp the town and castell to sir Charles de Bloys: and ỳ Henry de Leon on thother syde shuld purchase pece for thẽ all/ of sir Charles de Bloyes: and to lese nothyng of their goodes. Thus the bysshop entred agayne into the towne: the countes incõtynent douted of some yuell purchase/ than she desyred the lordes and knightes ỳ were they/ that for the loue of god they shulde be in no dout/ for she sayd she was in suretie that they shuld haue socours within thre dayes: howbeit ỳ bysshope spake somoch and shewed so many reasons to ỳ lordes/ that they were in a great trouble all that night. The next mornyng they drewe to cõsell agayne: so that they wey nere of acorde to haue gyuen vp the towne/ & sir Hẽry was cõe nere to the towne to haue taken possession therof: than the countesse loked downe a long the see out at a wyndo in the castell/ & began to smyle for great ioy that she had to se the socours commyng/ the which she had so long desyred. Than she cryed out a loude and sayd twyse: I se the socours of Englande cõmyng/ than they of the towne ran to the walles and sawe a great nombre of shyppes great and small freshly decked cõmyng towarde Hanybout/ they thought well it was the socours of England/ who had ben on the see.ix. dayes by reason of contrary wyndes.

How sir Water of Manny brought thenglysshmen into Bretayne. Cap.lxxxi.

Whan the seneshall of Guyngnape/ ꝯ Perle of Tribyquedy sir Galeran of Landzeman and the other knyghtꝭ sawe these socours cõmyng: thã they sayd to the byllhoppe/ sir ye may well leaue your treaty for they sayd they were nat cõtent as than to folowe his counsayle. Than the byllhoppe sayd sirs: than our company shall depart for I wyll go to hym that hath mooste right as me semeth. Than he departed fro Yanbout and defyed the cõtesse and all her ayders and so went to sir Henry de Leon and shewed hym howe the mater went: than sir Henry was sore displeased/ and caused incontynent to rere vp the grettest ingens that they had nere to the castell and cõmaunded that they shuld nat seale to cast day and nyght. Than he depted thens and brought the byllhoppe to sir Loys of Spayne/ who receyued hym with great ioye/ and so dyd sir Charles of Bloys: than the countesse dressed vp halles and chambers to lodge the lordes of Englande that were cõmyng/ and dyd sende agaynst them right nobly. And whan they were a lande: she came to them with great reuerence and feested them the beest she might/ and thanked thẽ right humbly: and caused all the knyghtes and other to lodge at their ease in the castell and in the towne. And the nexte day she made them a great feest at dyner: all nyght ⁊ the nexte day also the ingens neuer ceased to cast/ and after dyner sir Gaultier of Mãny who was chefe of that company/ demaunded of the state of the towne ⁊ of the hooste without. And sayd I haue a great desyre to yssue out and to breke downe this great ingen that standeth so nere vs/ if any woll folowe me. Than ꝯ Perle of Tribyquidy sayde howe he wolde nat fayle hym/ at this his firste begynning: and so sayd the lorde of Lãdzeman/ than they armed them and so they yssued out prsiuely at a certayne gate/ ⁊ with thẽ a .iii. hundred archers/ who shotte so holly togyder ꝯ they that kept the ingen fledde awaye/ and the men of armes came after the archers and slewe dyuerse of them that fledde and bete downe the great engyn/ and brake it all to peaces. Thanne they ranne in amonge the tentes and logynges and set fyre in dyuerse places/ and slewe ⁊ hurt dyuers tyll the hooste began to stynte: than they withdrue fayre and easely/ and they of the hooste ranne after thẽ lyke madde men. Than ꝯ Gaultier sayd: let me neuer be beloued with my lady without I haue a course with one of these folowers/ and therwith tourned his spere in the rest: and in likewyse so dyd the two brethren of Lydall and the haz of Brabant/ sir pues of Tribyquedy/ sir Galeran of Landzeman and dyuerse other companyons: they ran at the firste comers they myght well a ben legges sene tourned byward: they began a sore medlynge/ for they of the hooste alwayes encreased. Wherfore it behoued thenglyshmen to withdraw to warde their fortresse: they might well a ben sene on bothe parties many noble dedes takyng and rescuyng/ ꝯ englyshmen drewe sagely to ꝯ dykes/ and they made a stall tyll all their men were in sauegard: and all the resydue of the towne yssued out to rescue their cõpany/ and caused them of the hooste to recule backe. So whan they of the hoste sawe how they coude do no good they drewe to their lodgynges: and they of the fortresse in likewyse to their lodgynges: than the countesse discẽdyd downe fro the castell with a gladde chere/ and came and kyst sir Gaultier of Mãny/ and his companyons one after an other two or thre tymes lyke a valyant lady.

How we the castell of Conquest was wonne two tymes. Cap. lxxxii.

The next day sir Loys of Spayne called to counsell the vycont of Rohayne the byllhoppe of Leon/ the lorde Henry of Leon/ and the master of the geneuoys to know they aduyse what was best to do/ they sawe well the towne of Yanybout was marueylously strong/ and greatly socoured by meanes of thatchers of England: they thought their tyme but lost to abyde there/ for they coude nat se howe to wynne any thyng there. Than they all agreed to dyslodge ꝯ nexte day and to go to the castell of Alroy: where sir Charles of Bloys lay at siege/ the next day betymes they pulled downe their lodgynges and drewe thyder as they were purposed. And they of the towne made great cryeng and showtyng after thẽ: and some yssued out to aduenture thẽ selfe/ but they were sone put backe agayne and lost some of their company or they coude entre agayne into ꝯ towne. Whan sir Loys of Spayne cãe to sir Charles of Bloys/ he shewed hym the

the reason why he left the lege before Hanybout than it was ordayned that sir Loys of Spayne and his cõpany shulde go and ley siege to Dynant/ the which was nat closed but with pales/ water/ and maresse: and as sir Loyes went towarde Dynant he came by a castell called Conquest. And captayne they for the countesse was a knyght of Normãdy called sir Wencon/ and with hym dyuers soudyers: sir Loys came thyder and gaue a great assaut/ and they within defended them so well / that thassaut endured tyll mydnight and in the morning it began agayn: thassaylantes persed so nere that they came to ỳ wall and made a great hole through/ for the dykes were of no depnesse. And so by force they entred and slewe all them within the castell/ except the knyght whome they toke prisoner: and stablysshed they a newe Chatelayne and a.lx. soudyers with hym / thã sir Loys departed & went and layed seige to Dynaunt. The countesse of Mountfort had knowledge howe sir Loyes of Spayne was assautyng of the castell of Conquest/ than she sayd to sir Water of Manny and his company that if they might rescue that castell/ they shuld achyue great honour. They all agreed therto/ and dyted the nert morning fro Hanybout so ỳ they abode but fewe behynde in the towne/ they rode so fast ỳ about noone they came to the castell of Conquest/ wherin was as than ỳ frenche garyson: for they had won it the day before. Whan sir Water of Manny sawe ỳ/ and howe that sir Loyes of Spayne was gone he was sory bycause he might nat fight vpõ hym: and sayd to his company/ Sirs I wyll nat depte hens tyll I se what company is yander within the castell/ and to knowe howe it was wonne. Than he and all his made them redy to the assaut / and the frenchmen and spanyardes sawe that / they defended theym selfe as well as they might: the archers helde them so short that then glysshmen approched to the walles / & they found the hole in the wall/ wherby the castell was won before: and by the same place they entred & slew all within/ except. x. that were taken to mercy. than thenglysshmen and bretons drue agayne to Hanybout/ they wolde set no garyson in Cõquest for they sawe well it was nat to be holden.

Howe sir Loyes of Spayne toke the towne of Dynant and of Gerande. Cap. lxxxiii.

NOwe let vs retourne to ỳ Loys of Spayne/ who beleged the towne of Dynant in Bretayne/ and than he caused to be made lytell vessels to make assaut bothe by water and by lande. And whan ỳ burgesses of the towne sawe howe they were in dãger to lese their lyues & goodes/ they yelded theselfe agayne the wyll of their capten sir Raynalt Guyngnap / whõ they slewe in the myddes of the market place: bycause he wolde nat consent to them. And whan sir Loyes of Spayne had ben ther two dayes and taken fealtie of the burgesses / and set ther a newe captayn a squyer called Gerard of Maulyne whom they founde ther as prisoner/ and the lorde Byers Portbeufe with hym. Than they went to a great towne on the see syde called Gerand/ they layd siege therto: and founde therby many vessels and shyppes laded with wyne that marchãtes had brought thyder fro Poycton & Rochell to sell the marchantes anon had solde their wynes but they were but yuell payed. Than ỳ Loys caused some of the spanyardes and geneuoys to entre into these shyppes: and the nert day they assayled the towne bothe by lande and by water/ so that they within coude nat defend thẽ selfe but that they were lightly wonne by force/ and the towne robbed and all the people put to the swerde without mercy: men / women / and chyldren: and fyue churches brent and violated Wherof sir Loys was sore displeased and caused. xxiiii. of them that dyd ỳ dede to be hanged for their labours. Ther was moche treasdure won/ so that euery man had more than he coude bere away: for it was a riche towne of marchandyse. Whan this towne was won they wyst nat whyder to go farther/ than sir Loys of Spayn and with hym sir Othes Dozne / and certayne genowayes and spanyardes entred into ỳ shyppes / to aduenture a long by the see syde to se yf they might wynne any thyng ther: and the vycont of Rohayne/ the bysshoppe of Leon / ỳ Henry of Leon his nephue: and all the other retourned to thoost to sir Charles of Bloys / who lay styll before the castell of Aulroy. And ther they founde many knyghtes and lordes of Fraunce who were newely come thyder: as sir Loyes of Poycters/ therle of Valence/ therle of Aucerre/ therle of Porcyen/ therle of Joigny/ the erle of Bolayne: and dyuerse other that kyng Philyp had sent thyder/ and some ỳ came of their owne good wylles to serue sir Charles of Bloys. As

than the strong castell of Alroy was nat wonne but they was suche sampn within/that.viii.dayes before they had eten all their horses: and the lorde Charles de Bloys wolde nat take them to mercy/ without he might haue them simpley to do his pleasur. And whan they within sawe no other remedy: secretely in the night they yssued out and by the wyll of god went through thoost on the one syde/yet some were pceyued & slayne but sir Henry of Pennefort and sir Olyuer his brother scaped by a lytle wood that was therby and went streyght to Hanybout to the cõtesse. So thus wan sir Charles of Bloyes the castell of Alroy/ whan he had layne at siege.x.wekes: than he newly fortifyed the place and set therin newe captayns and men of warr. Than he departed and went & layed siege to Uãnes/wherin sir Geffray of Maletrayt was captayne/ the nert day certayne soudyers of the countesses of Mountfort beyng in the towne of Ployzemell/ yssued out on the hope som what to wynne: and came sodenly in the mornyng into the host of sir Charles de Bloys/but they aduentured themselfe so far that they were closed in and lost many of their folkes/and thother fledde away and were chased to the gates of Ployzemell/the whiche was nat fery of fro Uãnes. And whan they of the hoost were retourned fro the chase/incontynent they made assaut to Uãnes/and by force wanne they bayles/ harde to the gate of the cyte ther was a sore skirmyssche and many hurt and slayne on bothe parties/the assaut endured tyll it was night: than ther was a truse taken to endure all the next day. The burgesses ỹ next day yelded vp the towne whyther ỹ captayne wold or nat/ who whan he sawe it wold be none other wyse / departed out of the towne as secretly as he coude and went to Hanybout. So sir Charles of Bloys and the frenchmen entred into Uãnes and taryed ther fyue dayes/than they went and layd siege to an other cytie called Traiz.

Howe sir Walter of Manny dyscomfited sir Loyes of Spayne in the felde of Camperle. Cap.lxxxiii.

NOw let vs returne to sir Loyes of Spayne/ who whan he was at the porte of Guerand by the see syde / he and his cõpany sayled forth tyll they came into Bretayn bretonaunt / to a port called Camperle right nere to Nuppercorentyn / and to saynt Mathue of Fyne Poztern. Than they yssued out of the shyppes and landed/and brent all the countrey about and gate mochе rychesse the whiche they conueyed into their shyppes/ Whan sir Gaultyer of Manny / and sir Arnold of Clysson vnderstode those tidynges/ they determyned to go thyder: and shewed their myndes to sir Gyles of Tribyquedy/ and to the Cathelayne of Guyngnape. The lorde of Landreman/ sir Wyllm of Caducall / the two brethern of Pennefordе / and to the other knyghtes that were ther in Hanybout / and all they agreed to go with good wylles: than they toke their shyppes / and toke with theym a thre thousande archers/ and so sayled forthe tyll they came to the port whey as the shyppes of sir Loys of Spaynes lay. Incõtynent they toke theym and slewe all that were within theym / and they founde in them suche rychesse that they had maruell therof: than they toke lande and went forthe & brent dyuers townes and houses before them/and departed themselfe into thre batayls/to the intent the soner to fynde their ennemys/and left a thre hundred archers to kepe their shyppes and that they had wonne. Than they sette on their way in thre partes: these tidynges anone came to sir Loyes of Spayne / than he drewe togyder all his company and withdrue backe towarde his shyppes in great hast/ and encountred one of ỹ thre batayls / thasie he sawe well he must nedes fyght: he sette his men in order and made newe knyghtꝭ/ as his nephue called Alphons. Than sir Loys sette on fiersly/and at the first rencõtre many were ouerthrowen/and likely to haue ben dysconfyted / and the other two batels had nat come on: for by the cry and noyse of the people of the contrey they drewe thyder. Than the batayle was more feerser / thenglysshe archers shotte so holly togyder that the gencuoyes and spanyardes wer dysconfited/and all slayne: for they of the cõtrey fell in with staues and stones/ so that ỹ Loys had moche a do to scape and dyd flee to the shyppes/ and of.vi.M.there scaped with hym but thre hũdred/ and his nephue was slayne. And whan he cãe to the shyppes he coud nat entre for the archers of England kept hym of: so he was fayne with gret ieopardy to take a lytell shyppõ called Lyque/& suche of his cõpany as he coude get to him/and sayled away as fast as he might. Whan sir Gaulter and his cõpany cãe to the shyppes/they entred into the best shyp they had/and folowed in the chase of sir Loyes of Spayne: who euer fledde so fast before them

that

that they coude nat ouertake hym. Sir Loyes at last toke port at Redon/ and he and all his entred into the towne but he taryed nat there: for incontynent thenglysshmen landed at the same place/ so that sir Loyes and his company were fayne to get such horses as they might and rode thens to Renes/ the which was nat ferre thens: and such as were vuell horsed were fayne to fall in the handes of their enuempes/ so that sir Loys entred into Renes: and thenglysshmen and bretons retourned to Redone/ and there lay all nyght. The nexte day they toke agayne the see: to sayle to Hanybout to the countesse of Moūtfort but they had a contrary wynde/ so that they were fayne to take lande a thre leages fro Dynant. Than they toke their way by lande/ and wasted the countrey about Dynant/ and tooke horses suche as they coude get some without sadyls and so cāe to Rochpzion. Than sir Gaultier of Manny sayd sirs: yf our company were nat so sore traueled I wolde gyue assaut to this castell/ the other knyghtes answered hym and sayd/ sir set on at your pleasure for we shall nat forsake you to dye in the quarell/ and so they al went to the assaut. Than Gerarde of Maulyn who was captayne they made good defence/ so that there was a perylouse assaut. Sir Johan Butler/ and sir Mathewe of Frelnoy were sore hurte with many other.

Howe sir Gaultier of Manny toke the castell of Gony in the forest. Cap.lxxxv.

This Gerard of Maulyn hadde a brother called Rengne of Maulyn/ who was captayne of a lytel fortresse therby called Fauet. And whanne he knewe that thēglysshmen and bretons were assayling of his brother at Rochpzion: to thentent to ayde his brother he yssued out & toke with hym a.xl.cōpanyons. And as he came thyderwarde through a fayre medowe by a wood syde/ he foūde certayne englysshmen and other lyeng there hurt/ he sette on them and toke them prysoners and ledde them to Fauet hurt as they were: and some fledde to sir Water of Manny and shewed hym the case/ than he ceased the assaut. And he and all his company in great haste folowed them that ledde the prysoners to Fauet but he coude nat ouertake them: so that Regny and his prysoners were entred into the castell. Than thenglysshmen as sore trayueled as they were made they a gret assaut but nothyng coude they wynne/ they were so well defended: and also it was late. They lay they all night/ to the entent to assayle ỹ castell agayne in the morning Gerarde of Maulyn knewe all this/ he toke his horse in the night and rode all alone to Dynant and was they a lytell before day. Than he shewed all the case to the lorde Pyers Portbeufe capitayne of Dynaunt/ and assone as it was day he assembled all the burgesses of the towne in ỹ common hall: and they Gerarde of Maulyne shewed theym the mater in suche wyse that they were all content to go forth/ and so armed them and went to wardes Fauet with a sire thousand men of one and other. Sir Gualtier of Manny knewe therof by a spye/ thaūe they counsayled togyder and cōsydred that it were great dāger for them/ if they of Dynant shulde come on thē on the one syde/ & sir Charles of Blois & his cōpany on thother syde: so they might be enclosed. Thā they agreed to leaue their cōpanyons in prysone tyll a nother tyme that they might amende it/ and as they retourned towarde Hanybout/ they came to a castell called Gony la forest: the which was yelded vp to sir Charles of Bloyes a fyftene dayes before. Than sir Gaultier sayde howe he wolde go no farther as sore trayueled as he was/ tyll he had made assaute to that castell/ to se the demeanynge of thē within. They they made a fierse assaut & they within quickely defended theym selfe/ sir Gualtier encouraged his company and was euer one of the formast/ in somoche that the archers shotte so quyckely and so close togyder/ that they was none durst appere at their defence. Sir Gaultier dyd somoche that parte of the dyke was fylled with bulshes and wood/ so that they came to the walles with pyckares and other instrumentes/ and anone made a great hole through the wall. And they they entred perforce/ and slewe all they founde within and lodged they ỹ night and they next day they went to Hanybout.

Howe sir Charles of Bloyes toke the towne of Carahes. Cap. lxxxvi.

When the coũtesse knewe of their cõmynge she came and mette them/ and kyssed & made them great chere: and caused al the noble men to dyne with her in the castell. Nowe in this season sir Charles of Bloys had wonne Uannes/ and lay at sege at Carahes: the coũtes of Mõtfort and sir Gaultier of Manny/ sent certayne messangers to the kyng of Englande/ signyfyeng hym howe sir Charles of Bloys and the lordes of France had conquered Uannes/ Renes/ and dyuers other good townes and castelles in Bretaygne/ and was lickely to wynne all with out he were shortly resysted. These messangers arryued in Cornewall and rode to Wyndesore to the kyng.

Nowe lette vs speke of sir Charles of Bloys/ who had so sore constrayned with assautes and ingens the towne of Carahes/ that they yelded theym selfe vp to sir Charles/ and he receyued them to mercy: and they sware to hym homage and fealtie & toke hym for their lorde. And then he made newe officers/ & tarved they a fyftene dayes: thã they determyned to go and ley siege to Hanybout/ yet they knewe well the towne was well fortifyed with sufficyent prouysyon. And so thyder they went and layed there siege/ and the fourth day after thyder came sir Loys of Spayne/ who had layen in the towne of Renes a syxe wekes/ in helyng of suche hurtes as he had. He was well receyued there/ for he was a knyght moche honoured and welbeloued among them. The frenche company dayly encreased/ for they were dyuers lordes & knyghtes of France were goyng into Spayne warde for suche warres as was bytwene the kynge of Spayne/ and the kyng of Granado Saralyne. And as these knyghtes passed through Poycton and harde of these warres in Bretayne/ drewe that way: sir Charles of Bloyes had tayred vp agaynst Hanybout a fyftene or sixtene great engyns/ the whiche caste into the towne many a great stone. But they within set nat moch therby/ for they were well defended there agaynste them: and somtyme they wolde come to the walles and wype them in derysion/ sayeng go and seke vp your company whiche resteth in the feldes of Camperle: wherof sir Loys of Spayne and the genowayes had great dyspite.

Howe sir Johñ Butler and sir Hubert of Fresnoy were rescued fro deth before Hanybout. Cap. lxxxvii.

On a day sir Loyes of Spayne came to the tent of sir Charles du Bloyes/ and desyred of hym a gyft for all the seruyce that euer he had done/ in the presence of dyuerse lordes of France. And sir Charles graunted hym: bycause he knewe hymselfe somoche bounde to hym/ sir qꝺ he I requyre you cause the two knyghtes that be in prison in Fauet to be brought hyther/ that is to say sir Johñ Butler and sir Hubert Fresnoy/ and to gyue them to me to do with them at my pleasure. Sir this is the gyft that I desyre of you: they haue chased/ dysconfetted/ and hurt me: & slayne my nephue Alphons/ I can nat tell how otherwyse to be reuenged of them/ but I shall stryke of their heedes before the towne/ in the syght of their companyons. Of these wordes ꝑ Charles was a basshed: and sayd certenly with right a good wyll I woll gyue you ꝑ prisoners/ syth ye haue desyred them. But surely it shulde be a shamefull dede to put so to dethe suche two valyant knyghtes as they be: and it shalbe an occasyon to our ennemyes to deale in lykewyse wt any of ours if they fall in lyke case/ & we knowe nat what shall dayly fall: the chances of warre be dyuers. Wherfore dere cosyn I requyre you to be better aduysed: than sir Loyes sayd/ sir if ye kepe nat promyse wt me/ knowe ye for trouth that I shall depart out of your company/ & shall neuer serue nor loue you agayne whyle I lyue. Whan sir Charles sawe none other bote: he sent to Fauet for the two knyghtes/ and in a morning they were brought to sir Charles of Bloys tent but for all ꝑ he coulde desyre/ he coude nat turne sir Loyes of Spayne fro his purpose: but sayd playnly that they shulde be beheeded anone after dyner/ he was so sore displeased with them. All these wordes that was bytwene sir Charles and sir Loyes for thoccasion of these two knyghtes/ anone was come to the knowlege of sir Walter of Manny by certayne spyes that shewed ꝑ myschefe

myschefe that these two knyghtes were in/ than he called his company and toke counsaile what was best to do/ some thought one thynge/ some thought an other: but they wyst nat what reme dy to fynde. Than sir Gaultier of Mãny sayd/ sirs it shuld be great honour for vs if we might delyuer out of daunger yonther two knyghtes and yf we put it in aduenture though we fayle therof/ yet kynge Edwarde our mayster woll canne vs moche thanke therfore/ and so woll all other noble men: that herafter shall here of the case. At leest it shalbe sayd howe we dyd our de uoyre/ sirs this is myne aduyse if ye woll folow it/ for me thynketh a man shulde well aduẽture his body to saue the lyues of two suche valyant knyghtes. Myne aduyse is that we deuyde our selfe into two partes/ the one part incontynent to yssue out at this gate and to arange themselfe on the dykes to styre thoost and to skirmysshe/ I thynke that all the hole hoost woll come ren nyng thyder. And sir Aymery ye shall be capp tayne of that company/ and take with you a.vi. thousand good archers/ and thre hundred men of armes: and I shall take with me a hundred men of armes/ and fyue hundred archers. And I wyll yssue out at the posterne couertly/ & shal dasshe into the hoost amonge the lodgynges be hynde/ the whiche I thynke we shall fynde as good as boyde. I shall haue suche with me as shall well bring me to the tent of sir Charles du Bloyes/ where as I thynke we shall fynde the two knyghtes prisoners: and I ensure you/ we shall do our deuoyre to delyuer them. This de uyse pleased them all/ and incontynent they ar med them and about the houre of dyner sir Ay mery of Clysson yssued out with his company and set oppn the chiefe gate towardes the hoost and some of them dasshed sodaynly into thoost and cut downe tentes/ and slewe and hurte dy uerse: thoost was in a sodayne fray and in hast armed theym/ and drewe towardes thenglysh men and bretons. Who fayre and easely reculed backe/ there was a sore skirmysshe and many a manne ouerthrowen on bothe parties/ than sir Aymery drewe his people a longe on the dykes within the barryers/ and the archers redy on bothe sydes the way to receyue their ennemys. The noyse and crye was so great that all ỹ hole hoost drewe thyder/ and left their tentes voyde saynge a certayne barlettes. In the meane sea son sir Gaultier of Manny and his cõpany ys sued out at a posterne pryuely/ and cãe behynde the hoost and entred into the lodgynges of the frenche lordes/ for there were none to resyst the all were at the skirmysshe. Thane sir Gaultier went streyght to sir Charles of Bloys tent/ and founde there the two knyghtes prisoners/ ỹ Hu bert of Fresnoy/ and sir Johñ Butteler: and made them incõtynent to leape vpon two good horses that they brought thyder for the same in tent/ and retourned incontynent and entred a gayne into Hanybout the same way thei yssued out/ the countesse receyued them with gret ioy. All this season they fought styll at ỹ gate/ than tidynges came to the lordes of Fraunce howe the two knyghtes prisoners were rescued: whan sir Loyes of Spayne knewe therof he thought hym selfe dysceyued/ and he demaunded which way they were gone that made that rescue/ and it was shewed hym howe they were entred into Hanybout. Thane sir Loyes departed fro the assaut and went to his lodgynge right sore dy spleased/ than all other lefte the assaut: in the re trayet there were two knyghtes that aduentu red them selfe so forwarde that they were taken by the frenchmen/ the lorde Landzeman and the Chathelayne of Guyngnape/ wherof sir Char les of Bloyes hadde great ioye/ and they were brought to his tent and there they were so pre ched to that they tourned to sir Charles parte/ and dyd homage and feaultie to hym. The.iii. day after all the lordes assembledde in the lorde Charles tent to take counsayle/ for they sawe well that Hanybout was so strong and so well fortifyed with men of warre/ that they thought they shulde wynne but lytell there. And also the countrey was so wasted that they wyst nat why ther to go to forage & also wynter was at hande wherfore they all agreed to depart. Than they counsayled sir Charles of Bloyes that he shuld sende newe prouisyons to all cyties/ townes/ & fortresses/ suche as he had wonne: and noble ca pitayns with good soudyours to defende their places fro their ennemyes. And also if any man wolde treat for a trewse to Whytsontyde/ that it shulde nat be refused.

Howe sir Charles of Bloyes toke the towne of Jugon and the ca stell. Cap.lxxxviii.

TO this counsell euery man agreed/ for it was thane bytwene sayne Reyny and All sayntes/ the yere of oure lorde god. M.CCC. xlii. Than euery man departed/ ỹ

Charles of Bloys went to Carahes withall the lo3des of his partie: and he retayned certayne of the lo3des styll with hym / to counsayle hym in all his besynesse. And whyle he lay there on a day / a burges and a riche marchant of Jugon was taken by the marshall sir Robert of Beannoys / and he was b3ought to the lo3de Charles This burgesse had all the rule in the towne of Jugon vnder the countesse / & also he was welbeloued in the towne. This burges was put in feare of his lyfe / he desy3ed to be let passe fo3 his ransome: how be it he was so handled one wayes and other / that he fell in a bargayn to betray the towne of Jugone and to leaue opyn a certayne gate / fo3 he was so well be trusted in the towne that he kept the kayes whan he was they This to acomplysshe / he layed his sonne in hostage: and sir Charles p3ompsed to gyue hym fyue hunderd pounde of yerely rent / the day of poyntment came and the gate was lefte opyn at night / and sir Charles and his company entred into the towne with great puyssaunce / the watche of the castell dyd perceyue them: and he began to cry a larum treason treason. They of the towne began to styre / and whan they sawe that the towne was loste / they fledde to the castell by heapes / and the burgesse that had done the treason fled with thē fo3 a countenāce. And whan it was day sir Charles & his company entred into the houses to lodge and toke what they wolde / and whasie he sawe the castell so stronge and so full of men / he sayd he wold nat go thens tyll he had it at his pleasure. Sir Gerard of Rochfo3t captayne of the castell perceyued the burgesse ỳ had betrayed them / he toke and hanged hym ouer the walles: and whan they consyd3ed howe sir Charles had made a vowe nat to dep3t thens tyll he had the castell / and that their p3oupsion wolde nat serue them .x. dayes / they agreed to yelde them: their goodes that was left and their lyues saued / the which was grau̅ted them. And so they made fealtie and homage to sir Charles of Bloyes / and he stablysshed captayne there ỳ sayd sir Gerard of Rochfo3t and newely refresshed the towne and castell with mē of warr' and puisyon. In this meane season certayne noble men of B3etayne spake fo3 a truse fo3 a certayn space / bytwene sir Charles of Bloyes and the countesse of Mountfo3t / the which was agreed by all their ayders and assisters: also the kynge of Englande sent fo3 the countesse to come into Englande / and assone as this trewse was confirmed the co̅tesse toke see and passed into Englande.

Of the feest and iustynge made at London by the kyng of England fo3 the loue of the countesse of Salisbury. Cap. lxxxix.

We haue well harde here before: howe the kynge of Englande had great warres in dyuers countreis / and had men of warre in garysons to his gret cost and charge: as in Picardy / Normādy / Gascoyne / Xaynton Poycton / B3etayne / and Scotlande. ye haue harde also before / how the kyng was stryken in loue with the countesse of Salisbury / loue quickened hym day and nyght: her fresshe beautie & godely demeanour was euer in his remēb3ance though therle of Salisbury was one of the p3iupest of his counsell / and one of them that had done hym best seruyce. So it fell that fo3 ỳ loue of this lady / and fo3 the great desy3e that ỳ king had to se her: he caused a great feest to be cryed and a iustyng to be holden in the cyti of Lōdon in the myddes of Auguste / the which cry was also made in Flaunders / in Heynault / in B3abāt and in Fraunce: gyueng all cōmers out of euery contrey safe cōduct to come and go / and had gyuen in cōmaundement th3ough his owne realme that all lo3des / knyghtes / squyers / ladyes and domoselsshuld be they without any excuse and cōmaunded exp3essly the erle of Salisbury that the lady his wyfe shulde be they / & to b3ing with her all ladyes and damoselsof that countrey. Therle graunted the kyng as he that thought none yuell / the gode lady durst nat say nay howbeit she came so3e agaynst her wyll / fo3 she thought well ynough wherfo3e it was: but she durst nat dyscouer the mater to her husband she thought she wolde deale so to b3inge the kynge fro his opynion. This was a noble feest: there was the erle Wyllyam of Heynalt and ỳ Johñ of Heynalt his vncle / and a great nombe3 of lo3des and knyghtes of hyghe lynage / there was great daunsynge and iustynge the space of .xv. dayes / the lo3de Johñ eldyst son to the vycount Beaumonde in England was slayne in the iustes. All ladyes and damoselles were fresshely belene acco3dyng to their degrees / except Alys countesse of Salisbury / fo3 she went as simply as she myght: to the intent that the kyng shulde nat sette his regarde on her fo3 she was fully determyned to do no maner of thynge that shulde tourne to her dyshonour no3 to her husbandes. At this feest was sir Henry with the w3ye necke

erle

erle of Lancastre / and sir Henry his sonne erle of Derby / sir Robert Dartoyes erle of Rychmount / the erle of Northampton and of Glocester / the erle of Warwyke / the erle of Salisbury the erle of Pennefore / the erle of Herefore / the erle of Arundell / the erle of Cornewall / the erle of Quenfore / the erle of Suffolke / the baron of Stafforde: and dyuers other lordes & knightes of Englande. And at all these nobles departed / the kyng receyued letters fro dyuers lordes of sundrie contreis: as out of Goscoyne / Bayon / Flaunders fro Jaques Dartuell / and out of Scotlande fro the lorde Rose and the lorde Perfy / and fro sir Edward Baylleull captayne of Berwyke / who sygnifyed the kynge that the scottes helde but simply the trewse concluded on the yere before / for they newely assembled togyder moch people for what entent they coude nat tell. Also the captayne in Poycton / Xanton / Rochell / and Burdelopes: wrote to the kyng howe the frenchmen made great preparations for the warre / for the peace made at Arras was nere expyred wherfore it was tyme for the kyng to take counsayle and aduyse: and so he aunswered the messangers fro poynt to poynt.

Howe the kynge of Englande sent sir Robert Dartoys into Bretayne. Cap.lxxxx.

AMong all other thynges the kynge of Englande wolde socoure the countesse of Moūtfort / who was with the quene. Thanne the kyng desyred his cosyn sir Robert Dartoyes to take a certayne nombre of men of warre and archers and to go with the coūtesse into Bretayne. And so he dyde and they departed and toke shypping at Hampton / and were on the see a great season bycause of cōtrary wyndes. They departed about Ester at this great counsell at London the kyng was aduysed to sende to Scotlande for the parfourmaunce of a trewse to endure for two or thre yeres. Consydring that the kyng had somoche besynesse in other places / the kynge of Englande was lothe therto / for he wolde haue made suche warre into Scotland that they shulde haue ben fayne to haue desyred peace / howbeit his counsayle shewed hym suche reasons that he agreed therto. Among other thynges his counsell sayd that it was great wysdome whan a prince hath warre in dyuers place / at one tyme to agre with one by truse / a nother to pacify with fayre wordes / and on the thyrde to make warre. Thanne was there a bysshoppe sende on that legacyon / and so he went forthe and in processe retourned agayne and brought relacyon / howe ỹ the king of scottes wolde agre to no trewse without the agrement of the frenche kynge. Than the kyng of Englande sayde openly / that he wolde neuer rest tyll he had so arayed the realme of Scotlande that it shulde neuer be recouered: than he cōmaunded that euery man shulde be with hym at Berwyke by Ester / except suche as were appointed to go into Bretayn. The feest of Ester came / and the kynge helde a great court at Berwyke / for the chiefe of the lordes and knyghtes of England were they / and there taryed the space of thre wyckes. In the meane season certayne good men laboured betwene ỹ parties to haue a trewse: and so there a truse was agreed to endure for two yere / and confyrmed by the french kyng. Than euery man departed and the kyng went to Wyndsore: than he sende the lorde Thomas Hollande / and the lorde Johñ Dartuell to Bayon with two hundred men of armes / and four hundred archers to kepe the fronters ther.

Of the batell of Gernzay betwene sir Robert Dartoys and sir Loys of Spayne on the see. Cap.lxxxxi.

NOwe let vs speke of sir Robert Dartoyes / that yere fell so hye that it was nere to thentring of May / in the myddes of the whiche moneth the trewse betwene the lorde Charles of Bloys and the countesse of Mountfort shulde expyre. Sir Charles of Bloyes was well certifyed of the purchase that the countesse of Mountforte had made in Englande / and of the confort that the kynge had promysed her / for the whiche intent the lorde Loyes of Spayne / sir Charles Germaur / and sir Othes Dozmes were layd on the see about Gernzay with a thre thousande genowayes / and a thousande men of armes / and .xxxii. great shyppes.

Sir Robert Dartoyes erle of Rychmont/ and with hym therle of Pennefort/ ꝑ erle of Salysbury/ therle of Suffolke/ therle of Quenfort/ the baron of Stafford the lorde Spenser/ the lord Bourchier: and dyuers other knyghtes of Englande and their cõpanyes/ were with the countesse of Mountfort on the see. And at last came before the yle of Gernzay: than they ꝑceyued ꝑ great flete of the genowayes/ wherof sir Loys of Spaygne was chiefe captayne. Than their marynars sayd sirs arme you quickely/ for yonder be genowayes and spantardes that woll set on you: than thenglysshmen sowned their trumpettes and reared vp their baners and standerdes with their armes and deuyses/ with the baner of sayne George. And sette their shippes in order with their archers before/ and as ꝑ wynd serued them they sayled forth/ they were a xlvi vessels great and small: but sir Loys of Spaygne had .ix. greatter than any of the other/ and thre galyes. And in the thre galyes were ꝑ thre chiefe captaynes: as sir Loyes of Spayne sir Charles/ and sir Othes/ and whan they approched nere togyder/ the genowayes beganne to shote with their crosbowes/ and the archers of Englande agaynst theym: there was sore shotynge betwene them and many hurte on bothe parties. And whanne the lordes/ knyghtes/ and squyers came nere togyder there was a sore bataple: the countesse that day was worth a man/ she had the harte of a lyon and had in her hande a sharpe glayue/ wherwith she fought feersly. The spanyardes and genowayes that were in the great vessels/ they cast downe great barres of yron and peaces of tymbre ꝑ which troubled sore thenglysshe archers: this bataple beganne about the tyme of euynsonge and the nyght departed them for it was very darke/ so that one coude scant knowe an other. Than they withdrewe eche fro other and cast ankers and abode styll in their harnes for they thought to fight agayne in the mornynge/ but about mydnight they rose suche a tempest so horryble/ as though all the worlde shulde haue endedd. There was none so hardy but wold gladly haue ben a land the shyppes dasshed so togyder/ that they went all wolde haue ryuen in peaces. The lordes of Englande demaunded counsayle of their maryners what was best to do/ they aunswered to take lande as sone as they might/ for the tempest was so great that if they toke the see/ they were in daunger of drownyng. Than they drewe vp their ankers/ and bare but a quarter sayle/ and drewe fro that place: the genowayes on the other syde drewe vpp̄ their ankers and toke the depe of the see for their vesselles were greatter than thenglysshe shyppes/ they might better abyde the brunt of the see/ for if the great vessels had cõe nere the lande they were lickely to haue ben broken. And as they departed they toke foure englysshe shyppes laded with bytell and tayled them to their shyppes/ the storme was so hedeouse that in lasse than a day they were driuen a hundred leages fro the place whey they were before/ and the englysshe shyppes toke a lytell hauen nat ferre fro the cytie of Vannes/ wherof they were ryght gladde.

Chowe sir Robert Dartoys toke the cytie of Vannes in Bretayne. Cap. lxxxxii.

Thus by this tourment of ꝑ see brake and departed the batell on the see/ betwne sir Robert Dartoyes/ and sir Loyes of Spayne. No man coude tell to whome to gyue the honour/ for they departed agaynst bothe their wylles: thenglysshmen toke lande nat farre of fro Vannes/ and brought all their horse and harnes a lande/ thã they deuysed to sende their nany to Hanybout/ and to go theym selfe and ley siege to Vannes/ therin were captayns sir Henry of Leon/ Olyuer of Clysson/ and with them the lorde of Turmyne/ and the lord of Loheac. Whan they sawe thenglysshmen come to besiege them/ they toke good hede to their defences bothe to the castell/ and to the walles and gates: and at euery gate they set a knyght with .x. men of armes and .xx. crosbowes.

Nowe let vs speke of sir Loyes of Spayne and his company: they were sore tourmented on the see and in great daunger all that nyght/ and the nexte day tyll noone: and loste two of their shyppes menne and all. Thafie the thirde day about prime the see apeased: than they demaunded of the maryners what parte of lande was nexte/ they aunswered the realme of Nauarre: and that the wynde hadde driuen theym

out

out of Bretayne more than syxscore leages / thā there they cast anker and abode the fludde: and whan the tyde came they had good wynde to retourne to Rochell. So they costed Bayon / but they wolde nat come nere it / and they met foure shippes of Bayon cōmyng fro Flaunders / they sette on them and toke theym shortly / and slewe all that were in them: than they sayled towardes Rochell / and in a fewe dayes they arryued at Guerrande. The⁹ they toke lande / and hard they howe sir Robert Dartoyes lay at siege before Vannes. Than they sent to the lorde Charles of Bloyes to knowe his pleasure what they shuld do / sir Robert Dartoys lay at siege with a thousande men of armes / and thre thousande archers and wasted all the countrey about / and brent to Hynant and to Gony la Forest / so that none durst abyde in the playne countrey: there were many assautes and skirmysshes at the barryers of Vannes. The countesse of Mountfort was styll with sir Robert Dartoys at the siege also sir Gaultier of Manny who was in Hanybout delyuered the keppynge of the towne to sir Wyllyam Caducall and to sir Gerard of Rochfort: and toke with hym sir yues of Tribyquedy / and a. C. men of armes / and. CC. archers: and depted fro Hanybout and went to the siege before Vannes. Than incontynent there was made a great assaut in thre places all at ones: ỹ archers shotte so thycke that they within scante durst apere at the⁹ defence / this assaut endured a hole day and many hurt on bothe partes / agaynst night thenglysshmen withdrue to their lodgyngs. And they within in likewyse sore wery of trauell: and they vnarmed th⁹ / but they of the hoost without dyd nat so / for they kept on styll their harnes except their heed peces / and so dranke and refresshed them. And than by the adwyse of sir Robert Dartoyes / they ordayned agayne thre batayls: and two of them to assaute at the gates / and the thirde batayle to kepe thēselfe pryue tyll the other two batayls had assayled long. So that all the strength of the towne shulde be ther⁹ by all lykelyhode to defend / thā it was ordayned that this thyrde batayle shuld sette on the moost feblest place of all the towne with ladders / ropes / and hokes of yron to caste on the walles. And as they deuysedde so it was done / sir Robert Dartoys with the first batell came and made assaut in the night at one of the gates / and therle of Salysbury with ỹ seconde batell at an other gate / ⁊ bycause it was darke to thyntent to make them within the more abasshed / they made great fiers: so that the brightnesse therof gaue lyght into the cytie. Wherby they within had wende ỹ their houses had ben a fyre and cryed treason / many were a bedde to rest them of their trauell the day before / and so rose sodenly and ran towardes the lyght without order or gode aray / and without counsell of their captayns: euery man within armed them Thus whyle they were in this trouble therle of Quenefort / and sir Water of Manny with the thyrde batell came to the walles whe⁹ as there was no defence made / and with their ladders mounted by and entred into ỹ towne / the frēchmen toke no hede of them they were so occupyed in other places / tyll they sawe their ennemis in the stretes. Than euery mā fledde away to saue themselfe: the captayns had no leaser to go into the castell but were fayne to take their horses ⁊ yssued out at a postern / happy was he ỹ might get out to saue hymselfe: all that euer were sene by thenglysshmen were taken or slayne / and the towne ouer ron and robbed: and the countesse and sir Robert Dartoyes entred into ỹ towne with great ioy.

Howe sir Robert Dartoys dyed / and where he was buryed. Cap. lxxxiii.

Thus as I haue shewed you the cyte of Vannes was taken / and a fyue dayes after the countesse of Mountfort sir Gualtier of Manny sir yues of Tribiquedy: and dyuerse other knyghtes of englande and of Bretayne returned to Hanybout and therle of Salysbury / therle of Pennefort / therle of Suffolke / therle of Cornwall / departed fro Vannes: fro sir Robert Dartoyes with thre thousande men of armes / and thre. M. archers / and went and layed siege to the cytie of Renes. And sir Charles de Bloyes was departed thens but foure dayes before / and was gone to Nantes: but he had left in the cytie many lordes / knyghtes / and squyers. And styll sir Loys of Spayne was on the see / and kept so the frontiers agaynst Englande / that none coude go by twene Englande and Bretayne / without great danger. They had done that yere to Englande great damage / for the takyng thus of Vannes by thenglysshmen the countrey was sore abasshedde / for they thought that there hadde been suche capitaynes that had ben able to haue de-

fendedde it agaynst all the worlde / they knewe well the towne was stronge and well prouyded of men of warre and artyllary / for this myschaduenture sir Henry of Leon / and the lorde Clysson were sore a basshedde / for their ennemyes spake shame agaynst theym. These two knyghtes were so sore dysplea'sed with the mater / that they gette togyder a company of knyghtes and soudyours: so that at a day apoynted they met before the cytie of Uannes / mo than .xii. thousande of one and other: thyder came the lorde Robert of Beaumanoyre marshall of Bretayn they layd sege to ꝑ cite on all sydes / and than assayled it fersly. Whan ꝑ Robert Dartoys sawe howe he was besieged in the cytie / he was nat negligent to kepe his defence / and they without were fierse bycause they wolde nat that they that laye at siege at Rennes / shulde nat trouble theym. They made so feerse assaute and gaue theym within so moche a do / that they wan the barryers and after the gates / and so entred into the cytie byfore. The englysshmen were put to the chase / and dyuerse hurte and slayne: and specially sir Robert Dartoyes was sore hurte / and scapedde hardely vntaken / he departed at a posterne / and the lorde Staffordе with hym / the lorde Spencer was taken by sir Henry of Leon / but he was so sore hurte that he dyed the thyrde day after. Thus the frenchemen wanne agayne the cytie of Uannes / & sir Robert Dartoyes taryed a season in Hanybout sore hurte / and at laste he was counsayled to go into Englande to seke helpe for his hurtes: but he was so sore handled on the see that his soores rankeled and at laste landed and was brought to London / and within a shorte space after he dyed of the same hurtes / and was buryed in London in the church of saynt Poule: the kynge dyd as nobly his obsequy as though it had ben for his owne proper cosyne germayne therle of Derby his dethe was greatly be moned in Englande / and the kyng of Englande sware that he wolde neuer rest tyll he had reuenged his dethe. And sayde howe he wolde go hym selfe into Bretaygne / and bringe the countrey in suche case that it shulde nat be recouered agayne in fortie yere after. Incontynent he sent out letters throughout his realme: that euery noble man and other shulde come to hym within a moneth after. And prepared a great nauy of shyppes / and at the ende of the moneth he toke the see / and toke landyng in Bretayne nat farre fro Uannes / there as sir Robert Dartoyes arryued / he was thre dayes a landyng of all his prouisyon: the .iiii. day he went towarde Uannes. And all this season therle of Salisbury and therle of Pẽbroke were lyeng at siege before Renes.

Howe the kyng of Englande came into Bretayne to make warre there. Cap. lxxxiiii.

After the kyng of Englande had ben a lande a certayne space / he went and layed siege to Uänes. And within the towne they was sir Oliuer of Clysson / and sir Hẽry of Leon / the lorde of Turmyne / sir Geffray of Malestrayet / and sir Guy of Loheac: they supposed well before that the kyng of Englande wolde come into Bretayne wherfore they had prouyded the towne and castell withall thynge necessary. The kyng made a great assaut that endured halfe a day / but lytell good they dyd the cyte was so well defẽded. Whane the countesse of Mountfort knewe that the kyng of Englande was come / she departed fro Hanybout accompanyed with sir Gaultier of Manny: and dyuers other knyghtes & squyers / and came before Uänes to se the kyng and the lordes of thooste / and a foure dayes after she retourned agayne to Hanyboute with all her owne company.

Nowe let vs speke of sir Charles of Bloyes who was in Nauntes / and assone as he knewe that the kyng of England was aryued in Bretayne / he sent worde therof to the frenche kyng his vncle desyring him of socour. Whan ꝑ king of England sawe this cyte so strong: and hard reported howe the countrey they about was so poore and so sore wasted / ꝑ they wyst nat whey to get any forage / nother for mã nor beest. Thã he ordayned to deuyde his nombre: first therle of Arundell / the lorde Staffordе / sir Water of Manny / sir pues of Tribyquedy: and sir Rychard of Rochfort with .vi. C. men of armes / & vi. M. archers to kepe styll the siege before Uänes / & to ryde and distroy the contrey all about And the kyng went to Renes / whey he was ioyfully receyued with them that lay at siege there before / and had done a long season. And whan the kyng had ben they a fyue dayes / he vnderstode that sir Charles du Bloyes was at Nantes / and made there a great assemble of men of warre. Thanne the kynge departed fro Renes / and

and left them styll they that were they before to contynue their siege. Than the kyng cãe before Nauntes and besieged it as farre as he might/ but he coude nat lay rounde about/ the cite was so great: the marshall of the hoost rode abrode and distroyed great part of the countrey. The kyng ordayned his batell on a lytell mountayne without the towne/ and there taryed fro ỳ morowyng tyll is was noone/ weuyng that sir Charles of Bloys wolde haue yssued out to haue gyuen hym batayle: and whan they sawe it wolde nat be they drewe to their lodgyngs/ the foure ryders ranne to the baryers and skirmysshed and brent the subbarbes. Thus the kyng lay before Nauntes/ and sir Charles within: who wrote to the frenche kyng the state of thenglysshmen. The frenche kyng had commaunded his sonne the duke of Normandy/ to gyue ayde to ỳ Charles of Bloyes: the which duke was as than cõe to Angyers/ and there made his assẽble of men of warr. The kyng of Englande made dyuers assautes to Nantes/ but euer he lost of his men and wanne nothyng: and whan he sawe that by assautes he coude do nothyng/ and that ỳ Charles wolde nat yssue out into the felde to fyght wỽ hym: than he ordayned therle of Quenfort/ sir Henry vycont of Beaumõt/ the lorde Perry/ ỳ lorde Rose/ the lorde Mombray/ the lorde Dalawarre/ the lorde Raynolde Cobham: and the lorde sir Johñ Lysle/ with sixe hundred men of armes/ and two hundred archers to kepe styll ỳ siege they: and to ryde and distroy the countrey all about. And than the kynge went and layed sege to the towne of Dynant/ wherof sir Peter Nortbeufe was captayne: the kyng made there fierse assautes/ and they within defended them selfe valyantly. Thus the kyng of England all at one season had sieges lyeng to thre cites/ and a good towne in Bretaygne.

Howe sir Henry of Leon ỳ the lorde Clysson/ were taken prisoners before Nannes. Cap. lxxxv.

Whyle the kyng of England was thus in Bretayne/ wastynge and distroyeng the contrey: suche as he had lyeng at sege before Nãnes gaue dyuers assaults/ and specially at one of the gats. And on a day they was a great assaut: and many feates of armes done on bothe parties/ they within set open the gate and came to the baryers/ bycause they sawe the erle of Warwykes baner/ and therle of Arũdels the lorde Staffordes/ and sir Water of Wannes/ aduenturyng themself leopdously as they thought. Wherfore the lorde Clysson/ sir Henry of Leon: and other aduentured themselfe courageously they was a sore skirmysshe/ finally the englysshmen were put backe/ than the knyghts of Bretayne openyd the barryes and aduentured themselfe/ and left sir knyghtes with a gode nombre to kepe the towne/ and they yssued out after thenglysshmen: and thenglysshmen reculed wysely and euer fought as they sawe their auantage. Thenglysshmen multiplyed in suche wyse/ that at last the frẽchmen and bretons wer fayne to recule backe agayne to their towne/ nat in so good order as they came forthe: than thenglysshmen folowed thẽ agayne and many were slayne and hurt. They of the towne sawe their men recule agayne and chased/ than they closed their barryers in so yuell a tyme/ that the lorde Clysson and sir Hẽry of Leon were closed without: and ther they were bothe taken prisoners. And on the other syde the lorde Staffordе was gone in so farre/ that he was closed in betwene the gate and the barres/ and ther he was taken prisoner/ and dyuerse that were with hym taken and slayne. Thus thenglysshmen drewe to their lodgynges/ and the bretons into the cytie of Nannes.

Howe the kyng of Englande toke the towne of Dynant. Cap. lxxxvi.

Thus as ye haue harde these knyghtes were taken on bothe parties/ there was no mo suche assautes after. Nowe let vs speke of ỳ king of Englande: who lay at sege before Dynant/ whan he had layne ther a four dayes: he gate a great nõbre of bottes and barges/ and made his archers to entre into theym/ and to rowe to the pales: where with the towne was closedde/ it had none

other walles. The archers shot so feersly ꝑ non durst shewe at their defence/than was they certayne other with axes so that whyle the archers dyd shote they hewed downe the pales: and so entred byfore. Thā they of the towne fledde to the market place but they kept but a small order for they that entred by the pales came to ꝑ gate and dyd oppn it: than euery man entred and ꝑ capitayne sir Pyers Portbeufe taken/ and the towne ouer ron and robbed: thēglysshmen wan moche richesse in that towne/for it was a great towne of marchandyse. Whan the kyng had taken his pleasure they/ as long as it had pleased hym: he left the towne voyde and went to Vannes and lodged there.

¶ Nowe let vs retourne to sir Loys of Spayne/ and to sir Charles Germaur and ꝑ Othes Doznes/who was as than admyrall on the see: with.viii. galeys/xiii. barkes/ and.xxx. other shyppes with genowayes & spanyardes. They kept the coost bytwene England and Bretayne and dyd moche damage to them that came to refresshe the hooste byfore Vannes: and at a tyme they set on the kynge of Englandes nauy lyeng at Aucerre/in a lytell hauyn besyde Vannes: so that they slewe a great part of them that kepte the shyppes/ and had done moch more damage yf thenglysshmen lyeng at the siege had nat ron thyder in all hast: and yet almoche hast as they made/ sir Loys of Spayne toke away viii. shippes laded with prouysyon/ & drowned thre and all that was in them. Than the kyng was counselled to drawe part of his nauy to Brest hauen and the other part to Hanybout the which was done/ and syr'l endured the siege byfore Vannes/ and Renes.

¶ What lordes of France the duke of Normandy brought into Bretayne/ agaynst the kyng of Englande. Cap. .lxxxvii.

NOwe let vs retourne to the iourney that the duke of Normandy made the same season in Bretayne/ to ayde and confort his cosyn syr Charles de Bloyes. The duke knewe well: howe the kyng of Englande had sore damaged the contrey of Bretayn/ and had besieged thre cytes/ and taken the towne of Dynant. Than the duke departed fro the cytie of Angyers: with mo than. viii. M. men of armes/ and.xxx M. of other: he toke they heygh way to Nauntes by the gyding of the two marshals of Fraunce/ the lorde of Momorency and the lorde of Saynt Venant. And after them rode the duke and therle of Alanson his vncle/ therle of Bloys his cosyn/ the duke of Burbone was they therle of Ponthyeu/ therle of Bolayne/ ꝑ erle of Vandome/ therle of Dāmartyne/ ꝑ lorde of Craon/ the lorde of Coucy/ the lorde of Sully the lorde of Frenes/ the lorde of Roy: & so many lordes knightes & squyers of Normādy/ Dauuergne/ Berry/ Lymosen/ Dumayn/ Poicton/ and Saynton/ that it were to long to reherse thē all: and dayly they encreased. Tidynges came to the lordes that lay at siege byfore Nantes: ꝑ the duke of Normandy was commynge thyder with.xl. M. men of warr. Incōtynent thei sent worde therof to the kyng of England/ than the kyng studyed a lytell and thought to breke vp his siege byfore Vannes/ and also his siege byfore Renes: and all togyder to drawe to Nauntes. But than his counsell sayd to hym sir/ ye be here in a good sure grounde and nere to your nauy: and sende for them that lyeth at siege byfore Nantes to come to you and let the siege ly styll byfore Renes: for they be nat so fery of but they shalbe euer redy to come to you yf nede be: the kynge agreed to this counsell and so sent for thē byfore Nauntes and they came to hym to Vānes. The duke of Normandy came to Nantes whey sir Charles de Bloys was/ the lordes loged in the cytie/ and their men abrode in the cōtrey: for they coude nat all lodge in the cytie nor in the subbarbes.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englande and the duke of Normandy were hoost agaynst hoost lodged byfore Vannes. Cap. lxxxviii.

WHyle ꝑ duke of Normādy was at Nauntes/ the lordes of Englande that lay at siege byfore Renes. On a day made a great and a feerse assaut/ for they had made many instrumentes to assaut with all: this assaut endurede a hole day/ but

but they wan nothynge but lost dyuers of their men: within the cytie was the lorde Dancenys/ the lorde of Pont/ ℔ John of Malatrayt/ yuan Charnell/ & Bertram Glasquyne squyer: they defended thē selfe so well with the byllhoppe of the cytie that they toke no damage/ howe be it thenglysshmen lay they' styll/ and ouer ran and wasted the contrey all about. Than the duke of Normandy departed withall his host and drue towarde Vannes the sonet to fynde his ennemies/ for he was enformed howe they of Vannes were in moost ieopardy and in peryll of lesyng: than the two marshals went forthe and sir Geffray of Charney/ and therle of Guynes constable of Fraunce made the areregarde. So thus the frenchmen came to Vannes on thother syde agaynst they' as the kyng of Englande lay/ they lay a longe by a fayre medowe syde and made a great dyke about their host. The marshals and foreryders often tymes skirmysshed togyder on bothe parties/ than the kynge of Englande sende for therle of Salisbury/ and therle of Pēbroke/ and the other that lay at siege at Renes to come to hym/ and so they dyd. Thenglysshemen and the bretons of that partie were well to the nombre of. ii. M. and. v. C. men of armes/ & vi. M. archers/ and. iiii. M. of other mē a fote: the frenchmen were foure tymes as many well a pelled. The kyng of England had so fortifyed his hoost/ that the frenchmen coude take no aduauntage of hym/ and he made no mo assautes to the towne/ bycause of sparyng of his mē and artyllary: thus these two hostes lay one agaynst an other a longe season/ tyll it was well on warde in wynter. Than pope Clement the sixt sende the cardynall of Penestre/ and the cardynall of Cleremount to entreat for a peace: and they rode often tymes betwene the parties/ but they coude bring them to no peace. In the meanseason they' were many skirmysshes: and men taken/ slayne/ and ouerthrowen on bothe pties thenglysshmen durst nat go a foragyng/ but in great cōpanyes/ for they were euer in great danger by reason of bussh mentes that were layd for them. Also sir Loyes of Spayne kept so the see coost/ that with moche danger any thyng came to thenglysshe hoost/ the frenchmen thought to kepe the kynge they' in maner as be sieged. Also the frenchmen endured moche payne with wete and colde for day and night it rayned on them/ wherby they lost many of their horses and were fayne to dyslodge and lye in the playne feldes they had somoche water in their lodgynges. At last these cardynals dyd somoch that there was a truse agreed for thre yere/ the kyng of Englande/ and the duke of Normandy sware to vpholde the same without brekyng/ as the custome is in suche lyke cases.

Howe the french kynge caused the heedes to be stryken of/ of the lorde Clysson/ and dyuerse other lordes of Bretayne and of Normandy. Cap. lxxxxix.

Thus this great assembly brake vpp̄/ and the siege raysed at Vannes: the duke of Normandy went to Nantes and had with hym ℔ two cardynals. And the kyng of Englāde went to Hanybout to the countesse of Mountfort: they' was an exchaunge made betwene the baron of Staffort and the lorde Clysson. Whan the kyng had tayed at Hanybout as long as it pleased him/ than he left they' therle of Penbroke/ sir Wyllyam of Caducall and other: and thanne retourned into Englande aboute Chrystmas. And the duke of Normandy retourned into Fraunce and gaue leaue to euery man to depart/ and anone after ℔ lord Clysson was taken vpon suspecyous of treason and was putte into the chatelet of Parys/ wherof many had great marueyle: lordes and knyghtes spake eche to other therof/ and sayde what mater is ℔ is layd agaynst the lorde Clysson/ they' was none coude tell: but some ymagined that it was false enuy/ bycause the kynge of England bare more fauour to delyuer hym ier chang rather than sir Henry of Leon who was styll in prison/ bycause the kyng shewed hym ℔ auantage his enemyes suspected in hym: pauenture that was nat true: vpon the which suspect he was be heeded at Paris without mercy or excuse/ he was gretly be moned. Anone after they' were dyuers knyghtes were accused in semblable case: as the lorde of Maletrayt and his son/ the lorde of Mangor/ sir Thybault of Morlon and dyuers other lordes of Bretayne to the nōbre of. x. knyghtes and squyers/ and they lost all their heedes at Parys. And anone after as it was sayd they' was put to dethe by sampne. iiii. knyghtes of Normandy/ sir Wyllyam Baron/ sir Henry of Maletrayt/ ℔ lorde of Rochtesson/

and sir Rycharde of Perly / wherby after there fell moche trouble in Bretayne / and in Normãdy. The lorde of Clysson had a sonne called as his father was Oliuer / he went to the countesse of Mountfort and to her sonne who was of his age: and also without father / for he dyed as ye haue hard before in ỳ castell of Lour in Paris.

Of the order of saynt George that kyng Edwarde stablysshed in the castell of wyndsore. Cap. C.

IN this season the kyng of Englãd toke pleasure to newe reedefy the Castell of Wyndsore / the whiche was begonne by kynge Arthure. And they firste beganne the table rounde / wherby spraunge the fame of so many noble knightes throughout all the worlde. Than kyng Edwarde determyned to make an order and a brotherhode of a certayne nombre of knyghtes / and to be called knyghtes of the blewe garter: and a feest to be kept yerely at Wynsore on saynt Georges day. And to begynne this order the kynge assembled togyder erles / lordes / and knyghtes of his realme: and shewed them his intẽcyon. And they all ioyously agreed to his pleasure / bycause thei sawe it was a thyng moche honourable & wherby great ampte and loue shulde growe and encrease / than was they chosen out a certayne nõbre of the mooste valyanteste men of the realme. And they sware and sayled to mentayne the ordynaunces / suche as were deuysed: and ỳ kyng made a chapell in the castell of Wynsore of saynt George / and stablysshed certayne chanons ther to serue god / and endued them with fayre rent. Than the kyng sende to publysshe this feest by his heraldes into Fraunce / Scotlande / Burgone / Heynault / Flaunders / Brabant / and into thẽpyre of Almayne: gyuyng to euery knight and squyer that wolde come to the sayd feest xv. dayes of saule conduct before the feest. And after the whiche feest to begynne at Wyndsore on saynt George day nerte after / in the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xliiii. and the quene to be they accõpanyed with. iii. C. ladyes and damoselsall of noble lynage / and apareyled accordingly.

How we the kyng of Englande delyuerd out of prison sir Henry of Leon. Cap. C. i.

WHyle the kynge made this preparacion at Wyndsore for this sayd feest / tidynges came to hym how ỳ lorde Clysson and dyuers other lordes had lost their heedes in Fraũce / wherwith the kyng was sore displeased. In somoch that he was in purpose to haue serued sir Henry of Leon in lyke case whom he had in prisonne / but his cosyn the erle of Derby shewed to hym before his counsayle / suche reasons to allwage his yre and to refrayne his courage. Sayeng sir / though that kyng Philyppe in his hast hath done so foule a dede as to put to dethe suche valyant knyghtes · yet sir for all that blemysshe nat your noblenesse / and sir to say the trouth your prisoner ought bere no blame for his dede / but sir put hym to a resonable raunsõe Than the kynge sent for the knyght prisoner to come to his presence / and than sayd to hym a sir Henry: sir Henry / myne aduersary Philyppe of Valoyes hath shewed his felony right cruell / to put to dethe suche knyghtes / wherwith I am sore displeased / and it is thought to vs that he hath done it in dyspite of vs. And if I wolde regarde his malyce I shulde serue you in lyke maner / for ye haue done me more displeasure / and to myne in Bretayne than any other person: but I woll suffre it and let hym do his worst / for to my power I woll kepe myne honour / and I am content ye shall come to a lyght ransome for the loue of my cosyn of Derby / who hathe desyred me for you / so that ye woll do that I shall shewe you. The knyght answered and sayd / sir I shal do all that ye shall cõmaunde me: than sayd the kyng I knowe well ye be one of the richest knyghtes in Bretaygne / and yf I wolde sore cease you ye shulde pay me. xxx. or. xl. M. scutes / but ye shall go to myne aduersary Philyppe of Valoyes: and shewe hym on my behalfe / that syth he hath so shamefully putte to dethe so valyant knyghtes in the dispyte of me / I say and woll make it good he hath broken the truse / taken by twene me and hym: wherfore also I renownce it on my parte and defye hym fro this day forewarde. And so that ye woll do this message your raunsome shalbe but. x. M. scutes / the which ye shall pay and sende to Bruges within. xv. dayes after

es after ye be past the see/ and moreouer ye shall say to all knyghtes and squyers of those partes that for all this they leaue nat to cõe to our feest at Wyndsore/ for we wolde gladly se theym and they shall haue sure and saue cõduct to retourne .xb. dayes after the feest. Sir sayd the knyght to the beste of my power I shall accomplysshe your message/ and god rewarde your grace for the courtesy ye shewe me/ and also I humbly thanke my lorde of Derby of his good wyll.

And so sir Henry of Leon departed fro ỳ kyng and went to Hampton/ and they toke the see/ to thyntent to arryue at Hatlewe: but a storme toke hym on the see which endured fyftene dayes/ and lost his horse whiche were caste into the see: and sir Henry of Leon was so sore troubled that he had neuer helth after/ howe be it at laste he toke lande at Crotoy. And so he and all his cõpany went a fote to Abuyle and they they get horses/ but sir Henry was so sicke that he was fayne to go in a lytter: and so came to Parys to kynge Philypp and dyd his message fro poynt to poynt/ and he lyued nat long after/ but dyed as he went into his countrey: in the cytie of Angyers god assoyle his soule.

Howe the kynge of Englande sent therle of Derby to make warre into Gascoyne. Cap. C.ii.

The day of saynt George approched that this great feest shuld be at Wynsore/ they was a noble company of erles/ barownes/ ladyes/ and damoselles/ knyghtes/ and squyers: & great tryumphe/ tustynge/ and tournayes/ the which endured fyftene dayes: and thyder came many knyghtes of dyuerse contreis/ as of Flanders/ Hepnalt/ and Brabant/ but out of France they came none. This feest durynge/ dyuerse newes came to the kynge out of dyuers contreis thyder came knyghtes of Gascoyne/ as ỳ lorde of Lespare/ the lorde of Chaumount/ the lorde of Mulydent/ sende fro the other lordes of the countrey suche as were englysshe: as the lorde de Labreth/ the lorde of Punyers/ the lorde of Mountferant/ the lorde of Duras/ the lorde of Carton/ the lorde of Grayly and dyuerse others and also they were sent messangers fro the cytie of Bayon/ and fro Bourdeaux. These messangers were well feested with the kynge and with his counsayle/ and they shewed hym howe that his countrey of Gascoyne/ and his good cytie of Bourdeaux were but febly conforted/ wherfore they desyred hym to sende thyder suche a captayne and suche men of warre/ that they might resyste agaynst the frenchemen/ who were in a great army and kept the feldes. Than the kyng ordayned his cosyn the erle of Derby to go thyder/ he to be as chiefe captayne/ and with hym to go therle of Penbroke/ therle of Quenforde/ the baron of Stafforde/ sir Gaultier of Manny/ the lorde Franque de la Hall/ the lyeure de Brabant/ sir Hewe Haslynges/ sir Stephyn de Tombey/ the lorde of Manny/ sir Rychard Haydon/ the lorde Normant of Fynefroyde/ & Robert of Lerny/ sir Johñ Norwyche/ sir Rycharde Rocklefe/ sir Robert of Quenton/ and dyuers other/ they were a fyue hundred knyghtes and squyers/ and two thousande archers: the kyng sayd to his cosyn therle of Derby/ take with you golde and syluer ynough/ ye shall nat lacke: and depart largely therof with your men of warre/ wherby ye shall gette their loue and fauoure. Than the kynge ordayned sir Thomas Daugorne into Bretaygne/ to the countesse of Mountfort to helpe to kepe her countrey for all the peace that was taken/ for he douted that the frenche kyng wolde make warre bycause of the message that he sent hym by sir Henry of Leon. And with hym he sent a hundred men of armes/ and two hundred archers: also the kyng ordayned therle of Salisbury/ and therle Dulnestre into the northe ptyes with a hundred men of armes/ and fyue hundred archers for the scott̃ had rebelled agayne to hym/ and had brent in Cornwall/ and tonne to Brystowe/ and besieged the towne of Dulnestre. Thus the kynge sent his men of warre into dyuers places/ and delyuerd the captayns golde and syluer sufficyent to pay their wages & to retayne soudyers/ and so euery company departed as they were ordayned.

¶ Nowe first lette vs speke of therle of Derby for he had the grettest charge/ he toke shyppyng at Hampton/ and sayled tyll he arryued at Bayon a good towne and a stronge cytie/ the which had long been englysshe. They landed ther the first day of June/ in ỳ yere of our lorde. M. iii. C. xliiii. ther they were well receyued and tarryed ther a fourtyn dayes/ and the eyght day departed and went to Burdeaux/ wher they were receyued with solempne processyon. And the erle

of Derby was lodged in thabbay of ſaynt Andrewe / and whan the erle of Layll the frenche kynges lyeutenant in thoſe parties vnderſtode of the commyng of thenglyſſhmen: he ſende for therle of Compges / the erle of Pyergourt / the erle of Carman / the vycount of Vyllemute / the erle of Valentenoyes / therle of Myrande / the erle of Duras / the lorde of Maryde / the lorde Delabard / the lorde of Pycornet / the vycont of Chaſtellone / the lorde of Newcaſtell / the lorde of Leſtyne / the abbot of ſaynt Sylver: and all other lordes ſuche as helde of the frenche partie. And whan they were all togyder / thane he demaunded counſayle on the commyng of therle of Derby / they anſwered howe they thought themſelfe ſtrong ynough to kepe the paſſage at Bergerate ouer the ryuer of Garon: the which ſayeng pleaſed well therle of Layll who as than was in Gaſcoyne as kyng vnder ỹ frenſh kyng and had kept that contrey as long as the warre had endured / and had taken dyuers townes & caſtels fro thenglyſſhmen / than theſe lordes ſent for men of warre fro all parties & went and kept the ſubbarbes of Bergerate / the whiche were great and incloſed with the ryuer of Garon.

Chowe the erle of Derby conquered Bergerathe. Cap. C.iii.

When therle of Derby had ben at Burdeux a.xv. dayes / he vnderſtode howe theſe lordes & knyghtes of Gaſcoyne were at Bergerath. In a mornynge he drewe thyderward / and he cauſed ſir Gaultier of Manny and ſir Franque de Hall to go before / who were marſhalles of his hooſt: that mornynge they rode thre leages to a caſtell that was englyſſhe called Mounterolyer but a lytell leage fro Bergerath / they they taryed all that day and that night. The next mornynge their currours ranne to the barryers of Bergerath / and at their retourne they reported to ſir Gaultier of Manny howe they had ſene parte of the demeanour of the frenchemen / the which they thoght to be but ſymple. That mornynge thenglyſſhmen dyned be tymes: and as they ſatte at dyner ſir Gaultier of Manny beheldе therle of Derby and ſayde / ſir yf we were good men of armes we ſhulde drynke this euenynge with the frenche lordes beyng in Bergerath / ỹ therle and for me it ſhall nat be let: whã euery man harde that they ſayde let vs go arme vs / for we ſhall ryde incontynent to Bergerath they was no more to do / but ſhortly euery man was armed and a horſebacke. Whan the erle of Derby ſawe his cõpany ſo well wylled he was right ioyeouſe / and ſayde lette vs ryde to our ennemies in the name of god and ſaynt George ſo they rode forthe with their baners diſplayed in all the heate of they day / tyll they came to the baylles of Bergerath / the whiche were nat eaſy to wynne: for part of the ryuer of Garon went about it. Whan the frenchmen ſawe thenglyſſh men come to aſſayle them / they ſayde amonge theſelfe howe they ſhulde ſone be dryuen backe / they yſſued out in good order. They had many of the villayns of the contrey yll armed / the englyſſhmen approched and the archers began to ſhote fiercly: and whanne thoſe fotemen felt the arowes lyght among theym / and ſawe the baners and ſtanderdes waue with the wynde / the which they had nat bene acuſtomed to ſe before. Than thei reculed backe among their owne mẽ of armes / than thenglyſſhmen of armes approched and daſſhed in amõg their ennmys & flewe and bete downe on euery part for the frenchmen of armes coulde nother approche forwarde nor backewarde for their owne fotemen / who reculed without order and dyd ſtoppe thẽ their way they were many ſlayne and ſore hurt / thẽglyſſhe archers were on bothe ſydes the way and ſhotte ſo holly togyder / that none durſte approche nor yſſue through theym. So the frenchmen were put a backe into the ſubarbes of Bergerath / but it was to ſuche a myſchefe for them that the firſt bridge and baylles were wonne by clene force: for thenglyſſhmen entred with them / and there on the pauement many knyghtes were ſlayne and ſore hurte / and dyuers priſoners taken of them that aduentured theymſelfe to defende the paſſage: and the lorde of Mirpoyſe was ſlayne vnder ſir Gaultier of Mannes baner who was the firſt that entred. Whan therle of Layll ſawe that the englyſſhmen had wonne the ſubbarbes and ſlayne his men without mercy / he than reculed backe into the towne and paſſed the bryge with great trouble and danger / byfore ỹ bridge they was a ſore ſkirmyſſhe / the lordes & knyghtes fought hande to hande: the lorde of Manny auaunced hymſelfe ſo ferre among his ennemyes / that he was in great daunger. Thenglyſſhmen toke they the vycount of Bouſquetyne / the

lorde

lorde of Newcastell/the lorde of Chastellon/the lorde de Lescu/all other of the frenchmen entred into the towne/and closed their gates and lette downe their portcolyse. And than wente to the walles to their defences/this assaut & skirmysshe endured tyll the euenyng: than thenglysshmen withdrue right sore wery and entred into ỹ subbarbes/the which they had wonne: where they founde wyne and vitayle sufficyēt for their hole hoost for two monethes. The nexte morenyng the erle of Derby caused his trumpettes to be sowned/and set his people in order of batayle and aproched the towne and made a sore assaut/the which endured tyll noone: lytell dyd thenglysshmen at that assaut for they within defended thēselfe valyantly/at noone the englysshmen withdrewe/for they sawe well they dyd but lese their payne. Than the lordes went to counsayle and determyned to assaut the towne by water/for it was closed but with pales/than therle of Derby sende to the nauy at Burdeaux for shyppes/and they was brought fro Burdeaux to Bergerath. lx. shyppes and barkes. The next day in ỹ euenynge they ordred their batayls/and in the nexte morenyng by the sonrysinge the nauy was redy to assaut by water/the baron of Stafford was captayne: thenglysshmen and archers aduentured theym selfe valyantly/and came to a great barryer̄ before the pales/the which anone was cast downe to the yerth: thanne they of the towne came to therle de Laylle/and to the other lordes and knyghtes that were there/and sayde sirs take hede what ye will do: we be in a great iedpardy to be all lost. If this towne be lost we lese all that we haue and our lyues also: yet hit were better that we yelded our selfe to the erle of Derby than to haue more damage. The erle of Laylle sayd/go we to the place where as nedeth moost defence/for we wyll nat as yet yelde vpō the towne: so they wente to defende the pales. The archers that were in the barkes shot so holly togyder/that none durst apere at their defence without they were slayne or sore hurte: there were within a two hundred genowayes crosbowes/and nere were pauysshed agaynste the shotte/they helde the englysshe archers well awarke all the day/and many hurt on bothe parties: finally the englysshmen dyd somoche that they brake downe a great pane of ỹ pales/than they within reculed backe/and desyred a treaty and a trewse the which was graunted to endur̄ all that day & the next nyght/so that they shulde nat fortify in the meane season. So eyther partie drewe to their lodgynges: this nyght the lordes within the towne were in great counsayle/and finally about mydnight they trussed bagge and baggage/and departed out of the towne of Bergerath/and toke the waye to the towne of Ryoll/the which was nat ferre fro thens. The next morenynge the englysshmen agayne entred into their barkes and came to the same place where they had broken the pales/and they they founde certayne of the towne who desyred thē that they wolde pray the erle of Derby to take them to mercy/sauyng their lyues and goodes and fro thens forthe they wolde be obeysaunt to the kynge of Englande. The erle of Quenefort and therle of Penbroke sayde they wolde speke gladly for theym: and so they came to the erle of Derby and shewed hym thyntent of them of the towne. The erle of Derby sayde/he that mercy desyreth mercy ought to haue/bydde theym open their gates/and shewe them they shalbe assured of me and all myne. These two lords went agayne to them of the towne/and shewed them the erle of Derbyes intent: than they assembled all the peopletogyder and sowned their belles and oppned their gates/and yssued out menne and women in procession: and humbly mette the erle of Derby/and so brought hym into the chiefe churche/and there sware faythe and homage to the erle/in the name of the kyng of Englande/by vertue of a procuracyon that the erle hadde.

Chowe the erle of Derby conquered dyuerse townes and fortresses in hyghe Galcoyne. Cap. C.iiii.

The same day that therle of Laylle was come to Ryoll fro Bergerate/he and his company deuysed to depart themselfe/some into one fortresse and sōe into an other: and to kepe fronter warre. And the seneshall of Tholouz/the erle of Ylle mure were sent to Auberoche/sir Bertrame de Pyrelle to Pellagrewe/the lorde Phylippe of Dyone to Mount agret/the lorde of Mountbrandone/to Mauldurane/Arnolde of Dyone to Mountgyse/Robert of Walmare to Beau-

mount in Laylloes / sir Charles of Poyters to Pennes in Agynoes. Thus these knyghtꝭ wer deuyded fro garyson to garyson / and the erle of Laylle taryed in the Ryoll / and newe repayred the foytresse. And whane the erle of Derby had taryed in Bergerath two dayes / he demaũded of the seneschal of Burdeaux what way was best foz hym to take / foz he sayde he wolde natte lye styll: the seneschall answered howe he thought it best to drawe to Pyergourt / and into hyghe Almaygne. Than the erle of Derby prepayred to departe / and left captayne in Bergerathe sir Johñ de la Sante. And as thẽglysshmen went forwarde / they came to a castell called Lango: wherof the beigneur of Tholouz was captayn there thenglysshmen taryed and gaue assaut to the castell / bycause they sayde they wolde natte leaue suche a castell behynde theym / but at that assaut the englysshmen wanne but lytell. The nexte day the assauters brought fagottes / tymber / and other thynges: and fylled so the dykes that they might go to the walles. Than sir Frã que de Hall counsayled them within to yelde: foz he sayd they might abyde so long ꝑ it shulde be to late. They within desyred respyte togyue an answere / the which was agreed: and whan they had counsayled the parties greed / so they depted with their lyues / but they bare away no thynge & went to Monsacke. Therle of Derby made captayne at Lango a squyer called Symone Lyone / and with hym .xxx. archers: than therle rode to a towne called le Lacke / and they of the towne met hym on the way and brought hym the kayes / and dyd homage to the kyng of Englande. Than therle went forthe / and came to Mandurant / the whiche he wanne with assaut: whan he had sette rulers there / he went to the castell of Mountgyse and toke it also by assaut / and the captayne he sende as prisonere to Burdeaux / than he rode to Munache the which also he wanne / and also the castell de la Lewe: and there he taryed thre dayes / the fourth daye he went to Forsathe and wanne it lightly / and also the towre of Pondayze: thane he came to a great towne called Beaumount in Laylloyes / parteynynge to the inherytaunce of the erle of Laylle: thre dayes the erle of Derby lay there and made great assautes / the place was well foztifyed with men of warre and artillery: how be it finally it was wonne / and many of them within slayne. Than therle of Derby set there newe captayns and men of warre / and fro thense he went to the chiefe towne parteynynge to the erle of Laylle: wherof the lorde Philyppe of Dyone / and Arnolde of Dyone were captayns. The englysshmen approched to the barryers / and the archers shotte so quickely: so that they of the towne durste nat appere at their defence. So the firste day they bayles harde to the gate of the towne was wonne / and in the euenynge the assaut ceased and euery man drewe to their lodgynges. The next morynge the assaut began agayne in dyuers places / so that they within wyst nat well what to do: thane they desyred to haue a peace / than an haraulde was sende to them and a day respyte to treat in the meane season: thane the erle of Derby hym selfe went to the barryers to speke with theym of the towne / and with hym was the baron of Staffozde and the lorde of Manny. Therle wolde they shulde haue yelded them selfe simply / but they so agreed that the towne shuld be vnder the obeysance of the kyng of Englande: and that they shulde sende twelfe of their burgesses into the cytie of Burdeaux foz hostage. And the lordes and knyghtes of Fraunce departed vnder saue conduct and went to the Ryoll.

Chowe therle of Quenfozt was taken in Galcoyne / and delyuerd agayne by exchaung. Cap. C.v.

After this conquest the erle of Derby went to Bonuall / and there made a great assaute and many hurte on bothe parties: finally it was takẽ and newe refresshed with captaynes and men of warre. Than therle passed farther into the coũtie of Pyergourt / and passed by Bozdall without any assaute: and laboured so longe that at laste he came befoze Pyergourt. Therle of that countrey was in the towne / and the lorde Roger of Quenfozt his vncle / and the lorde of Duras with a syrscoze knyghtes and squyers of the countrey. The erle of Derby aduysed howe he myght best assayle the towne to his aduauntage / foz he sawe well it was stronge: soo that all thynges consydzed it was thought nat beste to enploy his people there in that ieopardy. And so went

so went and lodged a two leages thense by a lytell ryuer / to the intent to assayle the castelle of Pelagrue / about mydnight yssued out of Pyergourt a two hundred speares / and are it was day they came into the lodgynges of thenglysshmen and slewe and hurte many: and came into the erle of Quenfortes tent and founde hym arnynge / and he was so sharpely assayled that he was taken prisoner and thre other of his house. Than the gascoyns went backe or the host were more styred / and drewe agayne to their towne as it was nedefull for theym: they founde their gates opyn / for they were hotely pursued and dryuen home into their barryers. Than the gascons a lyghted / and defended their barryers and fought hande to hande: so that they lost nothyng. Than thenglysshmen retourned to their hoost: and the erle of Derby went to Pelagrue and there was sixe dayes and made many great assautes / they was the delyuerance made of the erle of Quenfort and his company by exchang / for the vycount of Bonquentyne / the vycount of Chastellone / the lorde of Lescue / and of the lorde of Newcastell: on the condycion that the landes of Pyergourt shulde abyde thre yeres in rest and peace / but the lordes and knyghtes of the countrey might well arme themselfe without any forfette / but nothyng to be robbed and brent within the countrey durynge that space. Thus thenglysshmen departed fro before Pelagrue / for that pertayned to the countie of Pyergourt / than the erle of Derby went to Auberoche a fayre castell and a stronge / pertaynynge to the bysshoppe of Tholouz. Thenglysshmen lodged theymselfe there about / as thoughe they were mynded to abyde there a longe space: and vyde sende them worde within to yelde theselfe for yf they were taken byforce / they were all but deed without mercy: they within hadde great dout of their lyues and they sawe no socour cõmynge fro no partie: than they yelded themselfe and became subgettes to the kyng of England. Than the erle of Derby drewe toward Burdeaux / and left in garyson in Auberoche sir Frãque de la Halle / and sir Alayne of Fynefroyde and sir Johñ of Lyndall. Thase in his way he came to a good towne called Lyborne / twelfe leages fro Burdeaux and layde siege about it / and sayde howe he wolde nat depart thense tyll he had it. They within tooke counsayle / so that all thynges consydred: the good and puell they yelded them to therle of Derby and dyd homage / and there therle taryed a thre dayes: and left the erle of Penbroke / the lorde Stafforde / sir Stephyn of Courcy / and sir Alysander Hausayle styll in Lyborne: than therle of Derby / the erle of Quenfort / sir Gaultier of Manny / and other rode streyght to Bourdeaux.

Howe therle of Layle layde siege before Auberoche. Cap. C.vi.

AT the retournynge of therle of Derby to Bourdeaux: he was joyefully receyued and mette with procellyon / and offeredde hym euery thyng in the towne at his pleasure: there he taryed a sported hym with the burgesses / ladyes / and damosels of the towne. Nowe lette vs speke of the erle of Laylle who was at the Ryoll: whanne he vnderstode that the erle of Derby was at Burdeaux and lay styll / and no lickelyhode that he wolde styre any farther that season. Than he wrote to the erle of Pyergourt / of Carmaynye / of Conynes / and of Bzeuniquele: and to all the other lordes of Gascoyne of the frenche partie / that they shulde assemble their men / and come and mete hym before Auberoche / for his mynde was to ley siege therto: they all obeyed hym for he was as kynge in those parties of Gascoyne. The lordes and knyghtes within Auberoche was nat ware of any siege tyll it was layd round about them / so that none coude yssue out nor entre without parceyuynge. The frenchemen brought with them four great engyns fro Tholouz / the whiche dyd caste day and night / they made no other assaut: so within sixe dayes they had broken the roffes of the towres and chambers / that they within durste nat abyde but in lowe vautes: the intent of them of the host was to slee them all within / or els to haue them yelde simply. Therle of Derby had knowledge howe the siege lay before Auberoch / but he knewe nat that his company were so sore oppressed as they were. Whan sir Franque de Hall / sir Alayne de Fynefordе / and sir Johñ of Lyndall / who were thus besieged within Auberoche / sawe theselfe thus hardly bestadde: they demaunded among their varlets yf their were any for a good reward de wolde bere a letter to therle of Derby to Burdeux / one varlet stepped forth and sayd he wold

gladly bere it/ nat for the aduauntage of his re-
warde/ but rather to helpe to delyuer them out
of daunger. In the nyght the barlette toke the
letter sealed with their seales/ and thanne went
downe the dykes and so past through the hoost/
there was none other remedy: he was met with
the firste watche and past by them/ for he spake
good gascoyne and named a lorde of the hoost
and sayd he parteyned to hym/ but than agayn
he was taken among the tentes/ and so brought
into the herte of the hoost/ he was sherched and
the letter founde on hym: and soo he was kepte
saue tyll the morynge that the lordes were as-
sembled togyder. Than the letter was brought
to therle of Layle: they had great ioye whanne
they perceyued that they within were so sore cō-
strayned that they coude nat long endure/ than
they toke the barlet and hanged the letter about
his necke and dyd put hym into an engyn/ and
dyde cast hym into the towne. The barlette fell
downe deed/ wherwith they within were sore
troubled/ the same season therle of Pyergourt/
and his vncle sir Charles of Poyters and the
vycount of Carmany/ and the lorde of Duras
were a horsbacke/ and passed by the walles of
the towne as nere as they might: and cryed to
them within and sayd in mockery: sirs demaū-
de of your messanger where he founde therle of
Derby syth he went out but this nyght/ and is
retourned agayne so shortly. Than sir Frāque
de Hall sayde sirs though we be here in closed/
we shall yssue out whan it shall please god and
the erle of Derby: as wolde to god he knewe in
what case we be in/ for and he knewe it there is
none of you that durste kepe the felde/ and if ye
wolde sende hym worde therof/ one of vs shall
yelde hymselfe prisoner to you to be raunsomed
as a gentylman ought to be/ the frenchmen an-
swered nay nay sirs/ the mater shall nat go so.
The erle of Derby shall knowe it well ynough/
whan with our engyns we haue beaten downe
the castell to the perthe/ and that ye haue yelded
vp simply for sauyng of your lyues. Certaynly
quod sir Franque/ we shall nat yelde our selfe so
we woll rather dye here within: so the frēchmen
retourned agayne to their hoost/ and the thre en
glysshe knyghtes were sore abasshed/ for ꝑ sto-
nes ꝑ fell in the towne gaue so sore strokes that
it semed lyke thonder falled fro heuyn.

Howe therle of Derby toke before Auberoch therle of Layle and dyuers other erles and vycountes/ to the nōbre of.ix. Cap.C.vii.

All the mater of taking
of this messāger with the let
ter and necessytie of the with
in Auberoch/ was shewed to
the erle of Derby/ by a spye
that had been in the frenche
hoost. Than therle of Der-
by sent to the erle of Penbroke beyng at Berge
rath to mete with hym at a certayne place/ also
he sende for the lorde Stafforde and to sir Ste
phyn Tombey beyng at Lyborne/ and the erle
hymselfe with sir Gaultier of Manny/ and his
company rode towardes Auberoche: and rode
so secretely with suche guydes as knewe the cō-
trey/ that therle came to Lyborne and there ta-
ryed a day abydinge the erle of Penbroke: and
whan he sawe that he came nat he went forth for
the great desyre that he had to ayde them in Au-
beroch. Thus therle of Derby/ therle of Quen-
forde/ sir Gaultier of Manny/ sir Rychard Ha
stynges/ sir Stephyn Tombey/ the lorde Fe-
ryers and the other yssued out of Lyborne: and
rode all the night/ and in the morynng they were
within two lytell leages of Auberoche. They
entred into a woode/ and lyghted fro their hor-
ses and tyed their horses to pasture/ abydinge
for the erle of Penbroke: and there taryed tyll it
was noone. They wyste nat well than what to
do/ bycause they were but thre hundred speres/
and sixe hundred archers: and the frenchmen be
fore Auberoch were a.x.or.xii. thousande men:
yet they thought it a great shame to lese their cō
panyons in Auberoche/ finally sir Gaultier of
Manny sayde: sirs lette vs leape on our horses
and let vs coost vnder the couert of this woode
tyll we be on the same syde that ioyneth to their
hoost/ and whan we be nere put ꝑ spurres to the
horses and crye our cryes/ we shall entre whyle
they be at supper: and vnware of vs ye shall se
them be so dysconfited that they shall kepe none
aray. All the lordes and knightes agreed to his
sayeng: than euery man toke his horse and or-
dayned all their pages and baggage to abyde
styll they as they were: so they rode styll a long
by the wode/ and came to a lytell ryuer in a vale
nere to ꝑ french hoost. Than they displayed their
baners and penons/ and dasshed their spurres to
their horses and cāe in a fronte into the frenche
hoost among the gascoyns/ who were nothyng
ware

ware of that busshment. They were goynge to supper and some redy sette at their meate: thenglysshmen cryed a Derby a Derby / and ouerthrewe tentes and pauylions and slewe & hurte many: the frenchmen wyst nat what to do they were so hasted / whan they cãe into the felde and assembled togyder. They founde the englysshe archers they redy to receyue theym / who shotte so feersly that they slewe man & horse / and hurt many: therle of Layll was taken prisoner in his owne tent and sore hurte / and the erle of Pyergourt and sir Roger his vncle in their tentes / & they was slayne the lorde of Duras / sir Aymer of Poycters / and therle of Valentenoys his brother was taken / euery man fledde that myght best: but therle of Conynes / the vycount of Castmayne & of Villemmy / and of Bzũquell / and ỹ lorde de la Borde & of Taryde: and other that were loged on the otherside of the castell drewe backe / and wente into the feldes with their baners. Thenglysshmen who had ouercome all ỹ other / dasshed in feersly among them they was many a proper feat of armes done / many taken and relcued agayne: whan they within the castell harde that noyse without / and sawe thenglysshe baners and penons. Incontynent they armed them and yssued out / and russhed into ỹ thyckest of the preace / they gretly refressched the englysshmen that had fought they before: wherto shulde I make long procesle / all tho of therle of Laylles partie were nygh all taken or slayne yf the night had nat come on / they had but fewe scapedde: they were taken that day what erles and vycountes to the nombre of. ix. and of lordes / knyghtes / and squyers taken / so that they was no englysshman of armes / but that had. iii. or. iiii. prisoners. This batell was on saynt Larans nyght / the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xl. and foure: thenglysshmen delt lyke good cõpanyons with their prisoners / and suffred many to depart on their othe and promyse to retourne agayne at a certayne day to Bergerath / or to Burdeaur. Than the englysshmen entred into Auberoche / and they the erle of Derby gaue a supper to the moost part of the erles and vycoũtes prisoners / and to many of the knyghtes and squyers: thẽglysshmen gaue laude to god / in ỹ that a thousande of them had ouercome. x. M. of their ennemyes / and had relcued the towne of Auberoche / and saued their cõpanyons that were within: who by all lickelyhod shulde haue ben taken within. ii. dayes after. The nexte day anone vpon sonne rysyng / thyder came therle of Penbroke with his company a thre hundred speres / and a foure thousande archers. Than he sayd to therle of Derby certaynly colyn ye haue done me great vncourtesy to fight with out ennempes without me: seyng that ye sent for me / ye might haue ben sure I wolde nat fayle to cõe fayr colyn ỹ therle of Derby / we desyred gretly to haue had you with vs / we taryed all day tyll it was fery past noone. And whan we sawe that ye came nat we durst nat abyde no lenger / for if our ennempes had knowen of our cõmyng they had ben in a great aduantage ouer vs / & nowe we haue the aduauntage of them I pray you be content and helpe to gyde vs to Burdeaur. So they taryed all that day and the nexte nyght in Auberoche: and the nexte day be tymes they departed and left captayne in Auberoche a knight of Galcoyne called Ryslander of Chamont / this they rode to Burdeaur and ledde with them the moost part of their prisoners.

Of the townes that therle of Derby wanne in Galcoyne goyng towarde the Ryoll. Cap. Cviii.

They of Burdeur wyst nat what lope to make: nor how to receyue therle of Derby and sir Gaultier of Manny / for the takyng of the erle of Laylle and mo than two hundred knyghtes with hym. So thus passed that wynter without any more doynge in Galcoyne that ought to be remembred and whan it was past Eester / in the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xlv. In the myddes of May: therle of Derby who had layne all that wynter at Burdeaur / made a great assemble of men of armes and archers / to the entent to go and lay siege to the Ryoll / the first day fro Burdeur he rode to Bergerath wher he founde therle of Pẽbroke / who had in like wyse made his assembly: they they taryed thre dayes / and than departed and nombred their company and founde howe they were. M. men of armes / and two. M. archers: than they rode so longe tyll they came to saynt Basyll and layd siege therto. They within consydred howe the greattest men and moost part of Galcoyne were prisoners / & sawe howe they shulde haue no socoure fro no parte: so all thynges consydred they yelded themselfe / & dyd

homage to the kyng of England. Than therle
passed forthe and toke they way to Aguyllone:
and in his way he founde the castell of Roche-
myllone/ the whiche was well furnysshed with
soudyers and artyllary/ howbeit therle of Der-
by cõmaunded to gyue assaut and so they was
a ferse assaut. They within cast out great bar-
res of yron and potts with lyme/ wherwith they
hurt dyuers englysshmen suche as aduentured
themselfe to fary: whan therle sawe his mẽ hurt
and coude do nothyng/ he withdrue the assaut.
The nexte day he made the byllayns of the coun
trey to bryng thyder fagottes/ bussshes/ donge/
strawe/ and erth/ and fylled part of the dykes:
so that they might go to the walles: and so they
made. CCC. archers redy/ and. CC. men of
the countrey to go before them with paupyshes/
and hauyng great pycares of yron: and whyle
they dyd vndermyne the wall the archers shuld
shote/ and so they dyde that none within durste
apere at their defence. This assaut endured the
moste part of the day/ so that finally the myners
made a great hole through the wall: so that ten
men myght entre a front. Thanne they within
were sore abasshed/ some fledde into the church
and somme stale away by a priue gate: so this
towne and castell was taken/ robbed/ and the
moost parte slayne/ except suche as were fledde
into the church/ the which therle of Derby cau-
sed to be saued/ for they yelded themself simply.
Than therle sette there newe captayns two en-
glysshe squyers/ Rychard Wylle and Robert
Lescot: than therle went to Mountsegure and
layd siege therto/ and taryed they a fyftene day
es/ captayne within was sir Hewe Bastefoll/ &
euery day there was assaut and great engyns
were brought thyder fro Burdeaux/ & fro Ber-
gerath: so that the stones ỹ they cast brake do
wne walles/ roffes/ and houses. Therle of Derby
sende to them of the towne/ shewyng them that
if they were taken byfore they shulde all dye: &
if they wolde come vnder they obeysance of the
kynge of Englande he wolde pardon them all/
and take them for his frendes. They of the to w
ne wolde gladly haue yelded them/ and went
and spake with their captayne in maner of co-
sayle to se what he wolde say: and he answered
them and sayd sirs kepe your defence/ we ar a-
ble to kepe this towne this halfe yere if nede be.
They departed fro hym in semyng well cõtent
but at nyght they toke and putte hym in pryson
sayeng howe he shuld neuer go out therof with-
out so be he wold agre to make their peace with
therle of Derby/ and whan that he had sworne
that he wolde do his deuoyre: they let hym out
of pryson/ and so he went to the barryers of the
towne and made token to speke with the erle of
Derby/ sir Gaultier of Manny was ther pre-
sent and he went & spake with him. The knight
sayd sir Gaultier of Manny/ ye ought natte to
haue marueyle though we close our gates aga-
ynst you/ for we haue sworne feaultie to the fren
che kyng: and I se well that they is no persone
in his behalfe that wyll stoppe you of your way/
but me thynke ye are lyke to go farther. But sir
for my selfe and for the menne of the towne I de
syre you that we may abyde in cõpolicyon/ that
ye make vs no warr nor we to you the space of
a moneth: and duryng that terme if the frenche
kyng or the duke of Normandy come into this
contrey so strong as to fyght with you/ than we
to be quyte of our couenaunt: and if they come
nat or one of them/ than we shall put vs vnder ỹ
obeysance of the kyng of England. Sir Gaulti
er of Manny went to therle of Derby to kno we
his pleasure in that behalfe/ therle was content
so that they within shuld make no fortifycation
in that season: and also ỹ if any of thẽglysshmen
they lacked any vitayls/ that they might haue
it of them for their money. To this they were cõ
tent/ and sent. xii. burgesses of the towne to Bur
deaux in hostage: than thenglysshmen were re-
freshed with prouysyon of the towne/ but none
of them entred. Than they passed forth and wa
sted and eyryed the contrey/ the which was ple-
sant and frutefull/ and came to a castell called A
guyllon/ and the captayne therof came to therle
and yelded vp the castell/ their lyues and goodz
saued. Wherof they of the contrey had great mar
ueyle/ for it was named one of the strongest ca-
stels of the worlde/ & whã the captayne that had
yelded vp the castell so soone came to Tholouz/
the which was. xvii. leages thense/ they of that
towne toke hym and layd treason to his charge
and hanged hym vp. The sayd castell stode by-
twene two great ryuers able to bere shyppes/ ỹ
erle of Derby newe repeyred ỹ castell and made
captayne ther sir Johñ of Gombray: thanne the
erle went to an other castell called Segart/ the
whiche he toke by assaut/ and all the soudyours
within slayne/ and fro thense he went to the tow
ne of le Ryoll.

How we therle of Derby layd siege to the Ryoll/ and how we that the towne was yelded to hym. Cap. C. ix.

Thus

Thus the erle of Derby cãe before the Ryoll and layed siege therto on all sydes & made bastydes in the feldes and on the wayes/ so that no prouisyon coulde entre into the towne/ and nyghe euery day they was assaut: the siege endured a longe space. And whan the moneth was expyred that they of Segur shulde gyue vp their towne/ the erle sent thyder and they of the towne gaue vp and became vnder the obeysaunce of the kynge of Englande/ the captayne sir Hewe Bastefoll became seruant to the erle/ with other that were within/ vpon certayne wages that they hadde. Thenglysshmen that had lyen longe before the Ryoll more than nyne wekes/ had made in the meane space two belfroys of great tymbre with .iii. stages/ euery belfroy on four great whelys and the sydes towardes the towne were couered with cure boly to defende them fro fyre and fro shotte. And into euery stage they were poynted. C. archers/ by strength of men these two belfroyes were brought to the walles of the towne/ for they had so fylled the dykes that they myght well be brought iust to the walles. The archers in these stages shotte so holly togyder that none durst apere at their defence without they were well paupysshed/ and bytwene these two belfroys they were a. CC. men with pycares to myne the walles/ and so they brake through the walles. Thasie the burgesses of the towne came to one of the gates to speke with some lorde of the hoost/ whan the erle of Derby knewe therof he sent to them sir Gaultier of Manny and the baron of Staffordе: and whan they cãe they they founde that they of the towne wolde yelde them their lyues and goodes saued. Sir Agous de Bans who was captayne within knewe that ỹ people of the towne wolde yelde vp/ he went into the castell with his cõpany of soudyers/ and whyle they of the towne were entretyng/ he conueyed out of the towne gret quantyte of wyne & other prouisyon/ and than closed the castell gates: & sayd howe he wolde nat yelde vp so sone. The forsayd two lordes retourned to therle of Derby/ shewyng hym howe they of the towne wolde yelde themself and the towne their lyues and goodes saued: thasie therle sende to knowe howe the captayne wolde do with ỹ castell/ and it was brought worde agayne to hym howe he wolde nat yelde. Than therle studyed a lytell/ & sayde well go take them of the towne to mercy/ for by the towne we shall haue the castell/ thasie these lordes went agayne to them of the towne and receyued them to mercy/ so that they shulde go out into the felde and delyuer therle of Derby the kayes of the towne/ sayenge sir fro hens forth we knowlege our selfe subgettes and obeysaunt to the king of Englande. And so they dyd and sware that they shulde gyue no comforte to them of the castell/ but to greue them to the best of their powers: than therle cõmaunded that no man shulde do any hurt to the towne of Ryoll/ nor to none of them within. Than therle entred into the towne and layd siege rounde about the castell as nere as he might/ and rered vp all his engyns the which caste nyght and day agaynst the walles/ but they dyde lytell hurt the walles were so stronge of harde stone: it was sayd that of olde tyme it had ben wrought by the handes of the sarasyns/ who made they warkes so strongely that they is none such nowe a dayes. Whã the erle sawe that he coulde do no good with his engyns he caused theym to cease/ than he called to hym his myners: to thyntent that they shuld make a myne vnder all the walles/ the whiche was nat lone made.

Howe sir Water of Manny founde in the towne of the Ryoll the sepulcre of his father. Ca. C.x.

Whyle this siege endured/ and that ỹ myners were a worke: the lorde Gaultier of Manny remembred how ỹ his fader was slayne goynge a pylgrimage to sait James. And howe he harde in his youth/ howe he shulde be buryed in the Ryoll or there about: thasie he made it to be enquered in the towne yf there were any manne coude shewe hym his fathers tombe/ he shulde haue a hundred crownes for his labour. And there was an aged man came to sir Gaultier and sayd/ sir I thynke I came bryngе you nere to the place whey your father was buryed: thanne the lorde of Manny sayde/ if your wordes be trewe I shall kepe couenaunt and more. Nowe ye shall here the maner howe the lorde Gaultiers father was slayne: it was trewe that somtyme they was a bysshoppe in Cambresis/ a Goscoyne borne/ of the house of Myrpoyse. And so it fortuned that in his dayes/ they was at a tyme a great tournayeng before Cambrey:

whey as there were. v. C. knyghtȝ on both parties: and they was a knyght galcoyne tourneyed with the lorde of Manny father to sir Gaultier/ & this knyght of Galcoyne was so sore hurt and beaten that he had neuer helth after but dyed: this knyght was of kynne to the sayde bysshoppe. Wherfore the lorde of Manny was in his indygnacion and of all his lynage/ a two or thre yere after certayne good men laboured to make peace betwene thē/ and so they dyd. And for a mendes the lorde of Manny was bounde to go a pylgrimage to saynt James/ and so he went thyder warde: and as he came foreby the towne of Ryoll/ the same season therle Charles of Ualoyes brother to kynge Philyppe/ lay at siege before the Ryoll/ the whiche as than was englysshe: and dyuers other townes and cyties than pertayning to the kynge of Englande father to the kynge that layed siege to Tourney. So that the lorde of Manny after the retournyng of his pylgrimage: he came to se therle of Ualoys who was they as kyng/ and as ỳ lorde of Mãny went at night to his lodgyng/ he was watched by the way by certayne of thē of the lynage of hym ỳ the lorde of Mãny had made his pylgrimage for. And so wout therles lodgyng he was slayne and murdred and no man knewe who dyd it/ howe beit they of that lynage were helde suspect in ỳ mater/ but they were so stronge and made suche excuses that the mater past/ for they was none that wold pursue the lorde of Mannes quarell. Than therle of Ualoyes caused hym to be buryed in a lytell chapell in the felde/ the which as than was without the towne of Ryoll: and whan therle of Ualoyes had wonne the towne/ than the walles were made more larger/ so that the chapell was within the towne.

Thus was sir Gaultier of Mãnes fader slayne and this olde man remẽbred all this mater/ for he was present whan he was buryed. Thane sir Gaultier of Manny went with this gode aged man to the place whey as his father was buryed/ and they they founde a lytell tombe of marble ouer hym/ the which his seruauntes layd on hym after he was buryed. Thane the olde man sayd: sir surely vnder this tombe lyeth your father/ than the lorde of Manny redde the scripture on the tombe the whiche was in latyn/ and they he founde ỳ the olde man had sayd trouth: and gaue hym his rewarde. And ẅin two dayes after he made the tombe to be rayled and the bones of his father to be taken vp and put in a cofer: and after dyd sende them to Ualencẽnes in the county of Heynalt. And in the freres they made theym to be buryed agayne honourably/ and dyde there his obsequy right goodly/ the which is yet kept yerely.

Chowe the erle of Derby wanne the castell of the Ryoll. Cap. C.xi.

NOwe let vs retourne to the siege about the castell of the Ryoll/ the which had endured. xi. wekes/ so long wrought the mynours that at last they came vnder the base court/ but vnder the dõgeon they coude nat gette for it stode on a harde rocke. Than sir Agous des Bans their capten/ sayd to his company: sirs we be vndermyned so that we ar in great daunger/ than they were all sore afrayed/ and sayd sir ye ar in a great danger and we also/ without ye fynde some remedy ye ar our chefe and we wyll obey you truely/ we haue kept this house right honourably a longe season. And though we nowe make a composycion we can nat be blamed/ assay if ye canne get graunt of therle of Derby to let vs depart/ our lyues and goodes saued: and we to delyuer to hym this castell. Than sir Agous dyscendedde downe fro the hygh towre/ and dyd put out his heed at a lytell wyndo/ & made a token to speke with some of the host: than he was demaunded what he wolde haue/ he sayd he wolde fayne speke with therle of Derby or with ỳ lorde of Mãny. Whan therle knewe therof he sayd to ỳ lorde of Manny and the lorde Staffordе/ lette vs go to the fortresse and knowe what the capten woll say. Than they rode togyder/ and whan sir Agous sawe theym he toke of his cappe and saluted them eche after other/ and sayde lordes it is of trouth that ths frenche kyng sende me to this towne/ to defende and to kepe it and the castell to my power. And ye knowe right well howe I haue aquyt my selfe in that behalfe/ & yet wolde if I might: but alwayes a man may nat abyde in one place/ sir yf it woll please you I and all my company wolde depart our lyues and goodes saued/ and we shall yelde vnto you the fortresse. Than therle of Derby sayde/ sir Agous ye shall nat go so away: we knowe ryght well we haue so sore oppressed you that we may haue you whan we lyst/ for your fortresse stãdeth but

vpon

vpon ſtayes: yelde you ſimply and we wyll re-
ceyue you/ ſir Agons ſayde: ſir yf we dyde ſo I
thynke in you ſomoch honour and gentylnes
ye wold deale but courtelly with vs/ as ye wold
the frenche kynge ſhulde deale with any of your
knyghtes/ for goddeſſake ſir blemyſſh nat your
noblenelle for a poore ſort of ſoudyours that be
here within/ who hath won with moche payne
and patyll their poore lyueng: whome I haue
brought hyther out of the prouynce of Sauoy/
and out of Daulphyne/ ſir knowe for trouthe
yf the leſt of vs ſhulde nat come to mercy aſwell
as the beſt/ we woll rather ſell our lyues in ſuche
wyſe that all the worlde ſhulde ſpeke of vs/ ſir
we deſyre you to bere vs ſome cõpany of armes
and we ſhall pray for you. Than therle and the
other two lordes went a parte and ſpake togy-
der/ they ſpake long togyder of dyuers thynges
finally they regarded the trouthe of ſir Agons/
and conſydred howe he was a ſtranger: and al-
ſo they ſawe that they coude nat vndermyne the
dongeon/ they agreed to receyue them to mercy
Than the erle ſayde to ſir Agons: ſir we wolde
gladly to all ſtraungers bere good company of
armes: I am content that ye and all your com-
pany depart with your lyues ſaued/ ſo that you
bere away nothynge but your armoure. So be
it quod ſir Agons/ than he went to his compa-
ny and ſhewed them how he had ſpedde. Than
they dyd on their harneſſe and toke their horſes
wherof they hadde no mo but ſire/ ſome bought
horſes of thenglyſſhmen/ the whiche they payed
for truely. Thus ſir Agons de Bans departed
fro the Ryoll and yelded vp the caſtell to the en-
glyſſhemen/ and ſir Agons and his company
wente to Tholous.

Chowe therle of Derby toke the towne of Mauleon/ and after the towne of Franch in Gaſcoyne. Cap. C.xii.

When the erle of Derby had
taken his pleaſure at Ryoll: than
he went forth and left an englyſſh
knyght at Ryoll to repayre and a-
mende that was broken/ & he rode
to Mountpeſance and made aſſaut there/ and
within there were but men of the countrey that
were gone thyder with their goodes/ in truſt of
the ſtrength of the place: and ſo they defended
theymſelfe as longe as they might/ but finally
the caſtell was wone with aſſaut and by ſcalyn-
ge/ but there were many of thenglyſſhe archers
ſlayne/ and an englyſſhe gentylman ſlayne cal-
led Rycharde of Pennenort/ he bare the lorde
Staffordes baner. Therle of Derby gaue the
ſame caſtell to a ſquyer of his called Thomas
of Lancaſtre: and left with hym in garyſon. xx.
archers/ than therle went to the towne of Mau
leon and made aſſaut/ but he wanne it nat ſo/ at
nyght there about they lodged: the nexte day a
knyght of Gaſcone called ſir Alyſander of Cha
mont ſayd to therle/ ſir make as though ye wol-
de dyſlodge and go to ſome other part/ and leue
a ſmall ſort of your people ſtyll before the towne
and they within woll yſſue out I knowe theym
ſo well and let them chaſe your men that be be-
hynde: and let vs lye vnder the olyues in a buſ-
ſhement/ and whan they be paſt vs lette part of
vs folowe them and ſome retourne toward the
towne. Therle of Derby was cõtent with that
counſayle/ and he cauſed to abyde behynde the
erle of Quenforde with a hundred with hym all
onely/ well enformed what they ſhulde do: than
all the other truſſed bagge and baggage/ and
departed and went halfe a leage/ and then layd
ſir Gaultier of Manny with a great buſſhmẽt
in a vale amonge olyues and bynes: and therle
rode on forth/ whan they of Mauleon ſawe the
erle departe and ſome ſtyll abydinge behynde/
they ſayde among themſelfe let vs go yſſue out
and go and fyght with our enmemyes that ar a-
bydinge behynde their maiſter/ we ſhall ſoone
diſconfet them/ the whiche ſhall be a great ho-
noure and profette to vs/ they all agreed to that
opynion and armed them quickely and yſſued
out who myght firſt/ they were a four hundred:
Whan therle of Quenfort and his cõpany ſawe
them yſſue they reculed backe/ and the frenche-
men folowed after in gret haſt/ and ſo fers they
purſued them that they paſt the buſſhmẽt/ than
ſir Gaultier of Mannyes company yſſued out
of their buſſhmẽt and cryed Manny/ and part
of them daſſhed in after the frenchmen/ and a no
ther part toke the way ſtreyght to the towne/ they
founde the baylles and gates opyn/ and it was
nyght: wherfore they within wende it had ben
their owne cõpany that yſſued out before. Thã
thenglyſſhmen toke the gate and the brige and
incontynent were lordes of the towne: for ſuche
of the towne as were yſſued out/ were incloſed
bothe before and behynde/ ſo that they were all
taken and ſlayne: and ſuche as were in the towne
dyde yelde them to therle of Derby/ who recey-

ued them to mercy/ and of his gentylnes reſpyted the towne fro brennyng and robbynge. And dyde gyue that hole ſeignorie to ſir Alyſaunder of Chamount/ by whoſe aduyce the towne was won: and ſir Alyſaunder made a brother of his captayne thes/ called Antony of Chamont/ and therle left with hym certayne archers and other with pauyſſhes: than therle departed and came to Wyelfrāche in Agenoys/ the which was won by aſſaut and the caſtell alſo: and he lefte there for captayne a ſquyer of his called Thomas Coq̄ Thus therle rode all about the contrey and no man reſyſted hym/ and conquered townes and caſtelles/ and his men wanne ryches meruayle to eſteme.

Chowe therle of Derby wanne the cytie of Angoleſme. Cap. C.xiii.

Whan the erle of Derby had this towne at his pleaſure/ thaſie he rode to Myremōt drawyng towardes Burdeux: for all this iourney his currours neuer aproched to port ſaynt Mary. Therle was thre dayes before Myremont and on the fourth day they yelded/ therle gaue it to a ſquier of his called Johñ Briſtowe/ and after his men wan a lytell towne cloſed/ ſtandyng on the ryuer of Gerone called Thompnes/ and after the ſtronge caſtell of Damaſſene/ the whiche they well garnyſſhed with men of armes and archers. Than they came before the cytie of Angoleſme and layd ſiege therto/ and therle ſayde he wolde nat depart thens tyll he had it at his pleaſure: thaſie they within made apoyntment with the erle to ſende. xxiiii. of their chiefe burgeſſes to Burdeux in hoſtage for the reſpyte of a peace for a moneth/ and if within that ſpace the frenche kynge do ſende a ſuffycient perſone to kepe the felde agaynſt therle of Derby: than they to haue agayne their hoſtages and to be quyte of their bonde/ and yf nat than they to put theym vnder the obeyſaunce of the kynge of Englande. This done: thaſie the erle rode to Blames and layed ſiege therto/ within were two captayns of Poycton/ ſir Guyſſhart Dangle and ſir Wyllyam de Rochchouart: and they ſayde they wolde yelde to no manne. And whyle this ſiege endured ſome of the englyſſhemen rode to Mortayne in Poycton/ where as ſir Boucyquant was captayne/ and made there a great aſſaut but it auayled nat: but dyuers of them were hurt & ſlayne/ and ſo departed thens and went to Myrebell and to Aluey. And after came agayne to the ſiege of Blames: euery day there was ſome feate of armes done/ the terme of the moneth erpyred that they of Angoleſme ſhulde yelde. The erle of Derby ſent thyder his two marſhals/ to whome they of the cyte ſware homage and fealtie in the behalfe of the kyng of Englande: and ſo they were in peace and had agayne reſtored their hoſtages. And the erle ſent thyder at their deſyers Johñ of Norwyche to be their captayne/ ſtyll the ſiege endured before Blaſmes/ ſo that thenglyſſhmen were halfe wery/ for wynter approched and there they coulde wynne nothynge: than they determyned to go to Bourdeaux tyll a nother ſeaſon/ and ſo they dyſlodged & went ouer Gerande and ſo to Burdeaux/ and than depted his people into dyuers garyſons to kepe fronter warre.

Chowe ſir Godfray Harecourt was banyſſhed out of Fraunce. Cap. C.xiiii.

In this ſeaſon ſir Godfray of Harecourt fell in the indygnation of the frenche kynge/ who was a great baron in Normandy/ and brother to therle of Harecourt/ lorde of ſaynt Sauyour the vycount/ and dyuers other townes in Normādy. And it was ſayde all was but for enuy: for a lytell before he was as great with the kyng and with the duke of Normādy as he wolde deſyre but he was as than openly banyſſhed the realm of Fraunce/ and yf the kynge couſde haue gette hym in his yre/ he wolde haue ſerued hym as he dyd ſir Olyuer of Clyſſone/ who was beheeded the yere before at Parys. This ꝑ Godfray had ſome frendes who gaue hym warnyng ſecretly howe the kyng was dyſpleaſed with hym: than he auoyded the realme allone as he myght and went into Brabant to the duke there who was his coſyn/ who receyued him ioyfully. And there he taryed a longe ſpace and lyued of ſuche reue-

newes

newes as he had in Brabant for out of Fraunce he coude gette nothynge. The kyng had seaced all his landes there of Constantyne / and tooke the profet therof hymselfe: the duke of Brabant coude in no wyse gette agayne this knyght into the kynges fauoure / for nothynge that he coude do. This displeasure cost greatly the realme of Fraunce after: and specially the contrey of Normandy / for the tokens therof remayned a hundred yere after / as ye shall here in this hystorie.

Of the dethe of Jaques Dartuell of Gaunt. Cap. C.xv.

IN this season raygned in Flaunders in great prosperyte and puysaunce Jaques Dartuell of gaũt / who was as great with the kyng of Englande as he wolde desyre: and he had promysed ỹ kyng to make hym lorde and herytour of Flaũders / and to endewe his sonne the prince of Wales ther with. And to make the countie of Flaũders a dukedome: for the which cause about the feest of saynt Johñ Babtyst / the yere of our lorde god. M.CCC.xlvi. the kynge of Englande was come to Sluse with many lordes & knyghtes / and had brought thyder with hym ỹ yonge prince his sonne / on the trust of the promyse of Jaques Dartuell. The kyng withall his nauy lay in the hauyn of Sluse and there he kept his house / and thyder came to vysette hym his frendes of Flaunders: they were great counsaylles bytwene the kyng and Jaques Dartuell on the one ptie / and the counsayls of the good townes of Flaunders on the other partie. So that they of the countrey were nat of the agrement with the kyng / nor with Jaques Dartuell: who preched to theym that they shulde disheryte the erle Loyes their owne naturall lorde / and also his yong sonne Loyes / and to enheryte the sonne of the kynge of Englande / the which thynge they sayd suerly they wolde neuer agree vnto. And so the laste day of their counsayll / the whiche was kept in the hauyn of Sluse in the kynges great shyppe called the Katheryne / there they gaue a fynall answere by common acorde: and sayde sir / ye haue desyred vs to a thynge that is great and weyghtie / the which herafter may sore touche the countrey of Flaunders and our heyres: trewely we knowe nat at this day no persone in the worlde that we loue the preferment of so moche as we do yours: but sir this thynge we can nat do alone / without that all the cõmynaltie of Flaunders acorde to the same / sir we shall goo home and euery man speke with his cõpany generally in euery towne / and as the moost parte agre we shalbe cõtent: and within a moneth we shall be here with you agayne / and thanne gyue you a full answere / so that ye shalbe cõtent. The kyng nor Jaques Dartuell coude as than haue none other answere / they wolde fayne haue had a shorte day but it wolde nat be. So thus departed that counsayle & euery man went home to their owne townes / Jaques Dartuell taryed a lytell season with the kyng / and styll he prompsed the kyng to bring them to his entent: but he was disceyued / for assone as he came to Gaũt he went no more out agayne: for suche of Gaunt as had ben at Sluse at the counsayle there / whan they were retourned to Gaunt or Jaques Dartuell was come into the towne / great and small they assembled in the market place: and ther it was openly shewed what requeste the kynge of Englande had made to them by the settyng on of Jaques Dartuell: than euery man began to murmure agaynst Jaques / for that requeste pleased them nothynge / and sayde that by the grace of god there shulde no suche vntrouthe be founde in them / as willingly to disheryte their naturall lorde and his yssue / to enheryte a stranger. And so they all departed fro the market place nat cõtent with Jaques Dartuell. Now beholde and se what fortune fell / if he had ben as welcõe to Gaunt as he was to Bruges and Ipre / they wolde agreed to his opinyon as they dyde: but he trusted somoche in his prosperyte and greatnesse / that he thought soone to reduce thẽ to his pleasure. Whan he retourned he cãe into Gaunt about noone: they of the towne knewe of his cõmyng / and many were assembled togyder in the strete where as he shulde passe / and whanne they sawe hym they began to murmure and began to ron togyder thre heedes in one hood and sayde / beholde yonder great maister who woll order all Flaunders after his pleasure / the whiche is nat to be suffred. Also their were wordes sowen through all ỹ towne how Jaques Dartuell had. ix. yere assembled all the reuenewes of Flaunders without any count gyuen: and therby hath kept his estate. And also send great ryches out of the countrey into Englande secret-

ly: these wordes set them of Gaunt on fyre/ and as he rode through the strete he parceyued that they was some newe mater agaynst hym/ for he sawe suche as were wonte to make reuerence to hym: as he came by he sawe theym tourne their backes towarde hym/ and entre into their houses. Than he began to doute: and assone as he was a lyghted in his lodgyng he closed fast his gates/ doores/ and wyndose. This was skante done: but all the strete was full of men/ and specially of them of the small craftes: they they assayled his house bothe behynde and before/ and the house broken vp: he and his within ꝑ house defended themselfe a longe space and slewe and hurt many without/ but finally he coude nat endure: for thre part of the men of the towne were at that assaut. Whan Jaques sawe that he was so sore oppressed: he came to a wyndowe with gret humylite bareheeded/ and sayd with fayre langage: good people what ayleth you/ why be you so sore troubled agaynst me. In what maner haue I displeased you/ shewe me & I shall make you amendes at your pleasures: than suche as harde hym answered all with one voyce/ we woll haue acompt made of the great tresure of Flaunders/ that ye haue sende out of the way without any tytell of reason: than Jaques answered mekely and sayde/ certaynely sirs of the tresoure of Flaunders I neuer toke nothynge/ withdrawe your selfys pacietly into your houses/ and come agayne to morowe in the mornynge/ and I shall make you so good acompt that of reason ye shalbe content. Thane all they answered & sayd: nay we woll haue acompt made incontynent/ ye shall nat scape vs so: we knowe for trouthe that ye haue sende great ryches into Englande without our knowlege. Wherfore ye shall dye: whane he harde that worde he ioyned his handes togyder and sore wepyng sayd/ sirs suche as I am ye haue made me: & ye haue sworne to me or this/ to defende me agaynst all persons/ and nowe ye wolde slee me without reason: ye may do it and ye woll/ for I am but one man among you all/ for goddesake take better aduyce. And remembre the tyme past: and consyder the great grace and curtesyes that I haue done to you/ ye wold nowe rendre to me a small rewarde for the great goodnesse ꝑ I haue done to you/ and to your towne in tyme past: ye knowe ryght well marchaundyse was nighe lost in all this countrey/ and by my meanes it is recouered: also I haue gouerned you in great peace & rest for in ꝑ tyme of my gouernyng ye haue had all thynges as ye wolde wylle/ corne/ ryches and all other marchaundyse. Than they all cryed with one voyce: come downe to vs and preche nat so hyghe/ and gyue vs acompt of the great treasoure of Flaunders/ that ye haue gouerned so long without any acompt makynge/ the whiche parteyneth nat to an officer to do: as to receyue the goodes of his lorde or of a contrey without acompt. Whan Jaques sawe that he coude nat apease theym: he drewe in his heed and closed his wyndowe/ and so thought to steale oute on the backesyde/ into a churche that toyned to his house: but his house was so broken that .iiii. hundred persons were entred into his house: and finally there he was taken and slayne without mercy/ and one Thomas Denyse gaue hym his dethe stroke. Thus Jaques Dartuell endedde his dayes: who had ben a great maister in Flaunders/ poore men first mounteth vp/ and vnhappy men sleeth them at the ende. These tidynges anone spredde abrode the countrey: some were sorie therof/ and some were gladde.

IN this season therle Loyes of Flaunders was at Teremounde: and he was ryght ioyouse whan he harde of the dethe of Jaques Dartuell his olde ennemy/ howbeit yet he durst nat trust them of Flaunders/ nor go to Gaunt. Whan the kyng of Englande who lay all this season at Sluse: abyding the answere of the flemynges/ harde howe they of Gaunt had slayne Jaques Dartuell his great frende he was sore displeased. Incontynent he departed fro Sluse and entred into the see: sore threteninge the flemynges and the countrey of Flaunders/ & sayd howe his dethe shulde be well reuenged. Than the counsayls of the gode townes of Flaunders ymagined well howe the kyng of England wolde be soore displeased with this dede: than they determyned to go and excuse themselfe specially they of Bruges/ Ipre/ Courtra/ Andewarpe/ & of Francke: they sent into Englande to ꝑ kyng for a salue cõduct/ that they might come to their excuse: the kynge who was as than somwhat asswaged of his displeasure graunted their desyre than there cãe into Englande men of estate out of the gode townes of Flanders except of Gaũt this was aboute the feest of saynt Mychaell/ & the kyng beyng at Westmynster beside Lõdon. There they so mekely excused them of the dethe of Jaques Dartuell/ and sware solemly ꝑ they knewe nothynge therof tyll it was done: if they had he was the man that they wolde haue defended to the best of their powers/ and sayde howe they were right sorie of his dethe/ for he had gouerned

uerned the contrey right wysely. And also they sayde: that though they of Gaunt hadde done that dede / they shulde make a sufficyent amendes / also sayenge to the kynge and his counsell / that thoughe he be deed: yet the kynge was neuer the farther of fro the loue and fauoure of the of Flaunders / in all thynges except the inherytaunce of Flaunders / the which in nowyse they of Flaunders woll put away fro the ryght heyres. Sayeng also to the kynge: sir ye haue fayre yssue bothe sonnes and doughters / as for the prince of Wales your eldest sonne / he canne nat fayle but to be a great prince without the inherytaunce of Flaunders. Sir ye haue a yonge doughter: and we haue a yonge lorde / who is herytoure of Flaunders / we haue hym in oure kepynge: may it please you to make a maryage bytwene them two. So euer after the county of Flaunders shall be in the yssue of your chylde: these wordes and suche other apeased the kyng / and finally was content with the stemmynges / and they with hym: and soo lytell and lytell the dethe of Jaques Dartuell was forgoten.

Of the dethe of wyllim erle of Heynault / who dyed in Freese and many with hym. Cap. C.xvi.

In the same season the erle Wyllyam of Heynalt beynge at siege before the towne of Dautryche / and there hadde lyen a long season: he constrayned theym so sooze / what by assautes and otherwyse / that finally he hadde his pleasure of the: and anone after in the same season about ỳ feest of saynt Remy. The same erle made a great assemble of men of armes / knyghtes and squyers of Heynault / Flaunders / Brabant / Hollande / Guerles / and Juliers: the erle and his company departed fro Dordreche in Hollande / with a great nauy of shyppes. And so sayled towardes Freese: for the erle of Heynault claymed to be lorde there / and yf the fresons had been men to haue brought to reason: therle in dede hadde there great ryght / but there he was slayne and a great nombre of knyghtes and squyers with hym. Sir Johñ of Heynault arryued nat there with his nephue / for he aryued at a nother place: and whan he harde of the deth of his nephue lyke a manne out of his mynde he wolde haue fought with the fresons: but his seruantes and specially sir Robert of Gluues / who as thanne was his squyer / dyd putte hym into his shyppe agayne / agaynst his wyll. And so he retourned agayne with a small cõpany / and came to mout saynt Gertrude in Hollande / wher the lady his nece was / wyfe to the sayd erle named Jahane eldest doughter to the duke of Brabant: & than she went to the lande of Buyche / the which was her endowrie. Thus ỳ countie of Heynalt was voyde a certayne space: and sir Johñ of Heynalt dyd gouerne it vnto the tyme that Margaret of Heynault doughter to therle Jubert came thyder and toke possessyon of that herytage: & all lordes and other dyde to her feaultie and homage. This lady Margaret was maryed to ỳ lorde Loyes of Bauyer emperour of Almayne and kynge of Romayns.

Howe sir Johñ of Heynalt became frenche. Cap. C.xvii.

Anone after the frenche kyng entreated & caused the erle of Bloys to entreat this lorde Johñ of Heynalt to become frenche / promysing to gyue hym more reuenues in Fraunce than he had in Englande / to be assigned wher he wolde hymselfe deuyce. To this requeste he dyd nat lightly agree for he had spent all the floure of his youth in the seruyce of the kyng of Englande: and was euer welbeloued with the kyng. Whan therle Loyes of Bloyes / who had maryed his doughter and had by her thre sonnes: Loyes / Johñ / and Guy / sawe that he coude nat wynne hym by that meanes / he thought he wold assay an other way / as to wyn the lorde of Saguynels / who was chefe cõpanyon and greteste of counsell with the lorde Johñ of Heynault. And so they bytwene the deuyseed to make hym byleue that they of Englande wolde nat pay hym his pencyon / wherwith sir Johñ of Heynault was sore dysplesed / so ỳ he renounced his seruyce / and good wyll that he bare to the kynge of Englande. And whan the frenche kyng knowe therof incontynent he sent sufficyent messangers to hym / and so retayned

hym of his counsayle with certayne wages/and recompensed hym in Fraunce/with as moche or more than he had in Englande.

Of the great hoost that the duke of Normandy brought into Gascone agaynst therle of Derby. Cap. C. xviii.

The frenche kyng was well informed of the cõque stes that the erle of Derby had made in the countrey of Gascone/thanne he made a great commons: that all noble and nat noble able for the feate of warre shulde be at Orlyaunce/and at Bourges and there about/at a certayne day ymytted/by reason of this cõmaundement came to Paris duke Odes of Burgoyne his sonne: and therle of Arthoys and of Colayne: they cãe to the kynge with a thousande speares. Thyder came the duke of Burbone/and therle of Ponthieu his brother/with a great nombre of men of armes/thyder also came the erle of Ewe and of Guynes cõstable of Fraunce with a great cõpany: also therle of Tankermyll/the dolphyne of Auuerne/therle of Forestes/therle of Dampmartyne/therle of Vandone/the lorde of Coucy/the lorde of Craon/the lorde of Sully/the bysshoppe of Bewuayes/the lorde of Frennes/the lorde of Beauuewe/the lorde Johñ of Chaalon/the lorde of Roy/and dyuerse other: they all assembled in the cytie of Orlyaunce/they of that part of Loyre: and they of Poycton/of Xanton/of Rochell/of Caoursyn/and Lymosyn they met in ỳ marches of Tholouz. So all thes passed forthe towarde Rouergne: and they foũde moche more company assembled in the cytie of Rodes/and in the marches of Auuerne/and Prouence. So at last they all came to the cite of Tholouz/and there about: for they coude nat be all lodged in the cytie/for they were in nombre mo than a hundred thousand. This was in the yere of our lorde god. M.CCC.xlv. anone after the feest of Christmas the duke of Normandy/who was chefe of that hoost/rode forth with his two marshals before hym/the lorde of Womorẽcy/and the lorde saynt Venant. First they went to the castell of Wyremont/the which the englysshmen had wonne before: and captayne wñ was one Johñ Bristowe/there they made assaut within were a hundred englysshmẽ. And with the frenchmen was sir Loyes of Spayne with genowayes crosbowes/who spareddc no shotte: so that they within the castell coulde nat defende them selfe/but that the castell was won and they all take and slayne with the captayne: than the marshals set their newe men/than they passed forthe and came to byle Franche in Agenoyes. There all the hoost layd siege and assayled the towne/at ỳ season the captayne sir Thomas Coyque was nat there/he was at Burdeaux with therle of Derby who had sent for hym Howbeit they within defended themselfe valyantly: but finally they were taken perforce/and the towne robbed and brent/and slayne ỳ moste part of the soudyers: than the hoost drewe to the cytie of Angolesme and layd siege there/captayne within was a squyer called Johñ Normell. Whan therle of Derby harde of this gret hoost/and howe they had wonne agayne Myrmount/and Byle Franche: and brent ỳ towne and left the castell voyde/than he sent four knyghtes with threscore men of armes/and thre hũdred archers to Byle Franche to entre into the castell/and to close the gates agayne of the towne/and promysed theym that if the frenchmen came thyder agayne to assayle theym/he wolde socoure thẽ what soeuer fell therof. And so these four knyghtes: that is to say sir Stephyn Cõbey/sir Rychard Heldone/sir Rafe Haslynges/and sir Normant of Fynfroyde/went thyder and newely fortifyed the towne and castell: Than therle of Derby defyed the erle of Penbroke/sir Gaultier of Manny/sir Franque de Hall/sir Thomas Coque/sir Johñ de la Tonche/sir Rychard of Beauayes/sir Philipp Rechelew/sir Robert Neuyll/sir Thomas Briset/and dyuerse other knyghtes and squyers to go all to Aguyllon/and to kepe that fortres/for he wolde be sore dysplealed if that shulde be lost they departed and were a.xl. knyghtes and squyers/and thre hundred men of armes with archers. And so they entred into the stronge castell of Aguyllon: and there they founde a sirscore loudy ours all redy/that therle of Derby had left there before: than they made prouysyon for all thynges necessarie. And as these forelayd four knyghtes came towarde Byle Frãche: they founde in their way great plentie of beafes/mottons/& corne: the which they toke with them into their towne/and they repayred agayn the castell and mended the walles and gates of the towne: so that they were at last a fyftene hundred men able to make

to make defence / and had vytayle sufficyent for sixe monethes. The duke of Normãdy who had long lyen at sieg before Angolesme: sawe howe he coude nat wynne the towne by assaut / for euery day he lost of his men: than he cõmaunded to make no more assautes / but to remeue nerer to the towne. On a day the seneshall of Beaucayze came to the duke and sayd: sir I knowe well all the marchesse of this countrey / if it wyll please yout to lette me haue a sire hundred men of armes / and I shall go abrode into the contre and gette vytayle for your hoost / for within a whyle we shall lacke. The duke was content: the next day the seneshall toke with hym certayne knightes / squyers / and lordes / that were cõtent to go vnder hym. First the duke of Burbon / therle of Ponthieu his brother / the erle of Tankernyll / therle of Forestes / the dolphyn of Auuerne / the lorde of Pons / the lorde of Partney / the lorde of Coucy / the lorde Daubigny / the lorde Dausemont / the lorde of Beauiewe / sir Guysshard Dangle / sir Sayntre / and dyuerse other to a .ix. C. speares. They toke their horse in the euenyng and rode all nyght tyll the brekyng of the day in the mornyng: and so came to a gret towne that was but newly wonne by thenglysshmen called Athenys / and there aspy came to the seneshall and sayd: sir there is in the towne a sixscore men of armes / gascons / and englysshe / and .iii. hundred archers: who woll defende the towne if ye gyue assaut / but I sawe this mornyng a .ii. C. great beestes putte out of the towne into the medowes / toyninge to the towne. Than the seneshall sayd: sirs I thynke it best let all our cõpany abyde styll here in this baley / and I woll go with .ix. with me and fecthe ỳ catayle hyther and I thynke thenglysshmen woll sslue incontynẽt to rescue the pray / than shall ye mete with them. So this was done: ỳ seneshall with thre score well horsed rode by wayes couert about ỳ towne by gidyng of the spye / tyll at last they cãe into the fayre medowes / whey the catayle pastured. Thã they drawe all the beest̃ togyder a longe by the towne by an other way / than they cãe thyder. They of the castell & on the walles sawe them: and began to blowe and to stryre in the towne / and awaked some out of their beddes / for it was erely in the mornynge: and than they drewe togyder & mounted on their horses / and yssued out he that myght firste / so that there abode in the towne none but a certayne bylayns / thenglysshmen hasted them sore after the frẽchmen / and cryed sirs ye shall nat go thus away. Than the frẽchmen came on them: so that within a lytell spãce they were ouercome / and the captayne sir Stephyn Lesey was taken prisoner and some other with hym / and all the other slayne. And than the frenchemen rode hastely to the towne / the which they wanne with assaut / for it was without keypynge: the first bataple that entred was the duke of Burbons / than they sette there newe captayns. And so depted with their pray and prisoners: and so came the next day to the hoost before Angolesme / the seneshall of Beaucayze achyued great honoure by that dede / howbeit they were gretter lordes with hym thã hymselfe / but he was captayne as at that tyme.

Howe Johñ Norwyche scaped fro Angolesme whã the towne was yelded to the frenchmen. Cap. C.xix.

THus these lordes of Frãce helde a great season sege before Angoleme / and they ranne ouer all the countrey that thenglysshmen hadde wonne before / and dyd moche trouble / and toke many prisoners and great prayes / the which they brought to their hoost / the two bretherne of Burbon achyued great laude and prayse / for alwayes they went forth with ỳ formast. Whan Johñ Norwiche sawe that the duke wolde nat depart thens tyll he had the towne at his pleasure: and parceyued howe their vitayls began to wast / & that the erle of Derby made no maner to rescue theym. And also he sawe well howe they of the towne enclyued greatly to the frenche party for they wolde haue tourned frenche or that tyme if they had durst: therfore he doubted of treason. Wherfore he thought to saue hymself and his cõpany: on the euyn of the Purifycation of our lady / all alone he went to the walles of the cyte wout shewyng to any man what he wolde do / he made a token with his hatte to them of the hoost. they that sawe the signe came thyder & demaunded what he wolde / he sayde he wolde gladly speke with the duke of Normandy / or with one of his marshals. Incõtynent this was shewed to the duke: who went thyder & certayne knyghtes with hym: allone as the captayne sawe the duke / he toke of his cap & saluted the duke / and the duke saluted hym and sayde / Johñ howe is it with you: woll you yelde your selfe / sir quod he

I am nat so yet determyned/but sir I wold desyre you in the honoure of our lady/whose day shalbe to morowe/that ye wolde graunt a truse to endure all onely but to morowe: so that you nor we none to greue other/but to be in peace ỳ day. The duke sayde I am content and so they departed/the nexte day which was Candelmas day/Johñ Norwiche and his company armed them and trussed all that they had to bere away Than they oppned their gate and yssued oute: than they of the hoost began to shyre/than the captayne rode on befor to them and sayd: sirs/ beware do no hurt to none of vs/for we woll do none: we haue truse for this day all onely agreed by the duke your captayne. If ye knowe it nat go and demaunde of hym: for by reason of this truse we may ryde this day whyther we woll. The duke was demaũded what was his pleasure in that mater: the duke answered and sayde let them depart whyder they woll a goddesname/for we can nat let them for I woll kepe that I haue promysed. Thus Johñ Norwych departed and all his company/and passed the french hoost without any damage/and went to Aguyllon. And whan the knightes they knewe howe he had saued hym selfe and his company/ they sayde he had begyled his enmemyes/by a good subtyltie. The nexte day after they of the cytie of Angolesme went to counsayle/and determyned to yelde vp the towne to the duke/they sent to hym into the hoost certayne messangers who at last spedde so well that the duke toke the to mercy/and pardoned them all his yuell wyll and so entred into the cytie and into the castell/ and toke homage of the cytizens: and made captayne they Antony Vyllers and set a hundred soudyers with hym/than the duke went to the castell of Damassene/where he helde siege.xv. dayes and euery day assaut: finally it was won and all that were within slayn. The duke gaue that castell and the landes therto/to a squyer of Beausse called the Bourge of Mulle/than the duke came to Thomyns on the ryuer of Garon and there lay at siege a certayne space/at laste they within yelded vp/their goodes and lyues saued: and to be sauely conducted to Burdeaux So the strangers departed/but they of ỳ towne came vnder the obeysaunce of the duke: the duke taryed aboute the ryuer of Garon/tyll it was past Ester. And than he went to port saynt Mary on the same ryuer/and there were a two hundred englysshmen/that kept the towne and the passage and was well fortifyed: but it was taken with assaut and all they within/than they were set newe captayns and men of warre/and newe repayred the towne/and thanne the duke went to Aguyllone.

Howe the duke of Normandy layd siege to Aguyllon with a hundred thousande men. Cap. C.xx.

The duke of Normãdy and these lordes of Fraunce/ dyd so moche that they came to the castell of Aguyllone: there they layde their siege aboute the fayre medowes/a long by ỳ ryuer able to bere shyppes/euery lorde amonge his owne company: and euery constable by hym selfe as it was ordayned by the marshals. This sege endured tyll the feest of saynt Remy: they were well. C. thousande men of warre a horsebacke and a fote/ they made lightly euery day two or thre assaut/ and moost cõmenly fro the mornyng tyll it was nere nyght without ceasynge: for euer there cãe newe assauters that wolde nat suffre them within to rest/the lordes of Fraunce sawe well they coude nat well come to the frõters without they passed the ryuer/the which was large and depe Than the duke cõmaunded that a bridge shuld be made what soeuer it coste: to passe the ryuer there were sette a warke/mo than thre hundred workemen/who dyde worke day and nyght. Whan the knyghtes within sawe this brige more than halfe made ouer the ryuer/they decked thre shyppes and entred into theym a certayne. And so cãe on the workemen/and chased them away with their defenders: and they they brake all to peaces that had ben longe a makynge. Whane the frenche lordes sawe that: than they apayrelled other shyppes to resyst agaynst their shyppes: and than the workemen beganne agayne to worke on the bridge/on trust of their defenders. And whan they had worked halfe a dayes more: sir Gaultier of Manny and his company entred into a shyppe and came on the workemen/and made them to leaue warke & to recule backe: and brake agayn all that they had made. This besynesse was nygh euery day/but at last the frenchmen kept so well their workemen that the bridge was made perforce. And thanne the lordes and all their army passed ouer in maner of bataylle: and they assawtede the castell a hole day

hole day togyder without ceasyng/ but nothynge they wanne. And at nyght they retourned to their lodgynges: and they within amended all that was broken/ for they had with them worke men ynoughe. The nexte day the frenchmen deuyded their assauters into foure partes: ỳ first to begynne in the mornyng and to contynue tyll nyne/ the seconde tyll noon/ they thyrde to euynsong tyme: and the fourth tyll night. After that maner they assayled the castell sire dayes togyder/ howe be it they within were nat so sore trauayled/ but alwayes they defended themselfe so valyantly that they without wanne nothynge/ but onely the bridge without the castell. Thasie the frenchmen toke other counsayle/ they sende to Tholouz for eyght great engyns/ and they made there foure gretter: and they made all.xii. to cast day and nyght agaynst ỳ castell/ but they within were so well pauysshed that neuer a ston of their engyns dyde theym any hurt. It brake somwhat the couerynge of some houses/ they within had also great engyns/ the which brake downe all the engyns without/ for in a shorte space they brake all to pecys sire of the greattest of thē without. Duryng this siege often tymes ỳ Water of Manny yssued out with a hundred or sire score cōpanyons: and went on that syde the ryuer a forayenge/ and retourned agayne with great prayes/ in the syght of them without. On a day the lorde Charles of Momorēcy marshall of the host rode forthe with a fyue hundred with hym/ and whasie he retourned he drawe before hym a great nombre of beestes/ that he had get togyder in the countrey to refresshe thoost with vytayle. And by aduenture he encountred with sir Gaultier of Manny: there was betwene thē a great fight/ and many ouerthrowen/ hurte/ & slayne: the frenchemen were fyue agaynst one/ tidynges therof came vnto Aguyllon/ than euery man that myght yssued out. Therle of Penbroke first of all and his company: and whan he came he founde sir Gaultier of Mānny a fote enclosed with his ennempes/ and dyde meruayls in armes. Incontynent he was rescued and remounted agayne/ and in the meane season some of the frenchemen chased their beestes quyckely into the hoost/ or els they had lost them/ for they that yssued out of Aguyllon set so feersly on the frenchmen/ that they putte theym to the flyght: and delyuerd their company that were takenne and tooke many frenchemen prisoners. And sir Charles of Momorēcy had moche warke to scape: than thenglysshmen retourned into Aguyllon. Thus euery day almoost there were suche rencounters betyde ỳ assautes: on a day all the hole hoost armed them/ and the duke commaunded that they of Tholouz/ of Carcassone/ of Beaucayre/ shulde make assaut fro the mornyng tyll noone: and they of Remergue/ Caours/ & Agenoys/ fro noone tyll night. And ỳ duke promysed who soeuer coude wynne the brige of the gate/ shulde haue in rewarde a hundred crownz also the duke the better to mentayne this assaut he caused to come on the ryuer dyuerse shyppes and barges/ some entred into them to passe the ryuer: and some went by the bridge. At the last some of theym toke a lytell vessell and went vnder the brige: and dyde cast great hokes of yron to the drawe bridge/ and than drewe it to them so sore that they brake the chenes of yron ỳ held the bridge/ and so pulled downe the bridge parforce. Than the frenchmen lept on the bridge so hastely that one ouerthrewe an other: for euery man desyred to wyn the hundred crownes: they within cast downe barres of yron/ peces of tymbre/ pottes of lyme/ and hote water: so that many were ouerthrowen fro the bridge into the water/ and into the dykes/ and many slayne & sore hurt. Howbeit the bridge was wonne perforce: but it cost more than it was worthe/ for they coude nat for all that wyn the gate: than they drewe abacke to their lodgynges for it was late/ thasie they within yssued out/ and newe made agayne their drawe bridge: stronger thasie euer it was before. The next day they came to the duke two conyng men maisters in carpentre/ and sayde sir if ye woll let vs haue tymbre and workemen/ we shall make foure scaffoldes as hygh or hyer thasie the walles. The duke cōmaunded that it shulde be done: and to get carpenters in the cōtrey and to gyue them good wages/ so these foure scafoldes were made in four shyppes but it was long first/ and cost moch or they were fynysshed than such a shulde assayle the castell in thē were apoynted and entred. And whan they were passed halfe the ryuer/ they within the castell let go four martynetes that they had newely made to resyst agaynst these scafoldes: these four martynettes dyd cast out so great stones/ and so often fell on the scafoldes/ ỳ in a short space they were all to broken so that they that were within them coulde nat be pauysshed by theym: so that they were fayne to drawe backe agayne/ and or they were agayne at lande/ one of the scafolds drowned in ỳ water/ & the moost part of thē that were win it/ the which was great damage: for therin were good knyghtes/ desyringe their bodyes to auauce. Whan the duke sawe that he coude nat

come to his entent by that meanes/ he cauſed the other thre ſcafoldes to reſt. Than he coude ſe no way howe he might gette the caſtell/ and he had promyſed nat to departe thenſe tyll he had it at his wyll/ without the kyng his father dyd ſende for hym. Than he ſende the conſtable of France and the erle of Tankernyll to Parys to ỳ kyng and there they ſhewed hym the ſtate of the ſiege of Aguyllone/ the kynges mynde was that the duke ſhulde lye there ſtyll tyll he had won them by famyn: ſyth he coude nat haue thē by aſſaut.

Howe the kyng of Englande came ouer the ſee agayne to relcue them in Aguyllone. Cap. C.xxi.

The kyng of Englande who had harde howe his mē were ſore conſtrayned in the caſtell of Aguyllon: than he thought to go ouer the ſee in to Gaſcoyne with a great army/ they he made his prouiſyon and ſent for men all about his realme/ and in other places whey he thought to ſpede for his money. In the ſame ſeaſon the lorde Godfray of Harecourt came into Englande/ who was banyſſhed out of Fraūce: he was well receyued with the kynge and retayned to be about hym/ and had fayre landꝭ aſſigned hym in Englande to thentayne his degree. Than the kynge cauſed a great nauy of ſhyppes to be redy in the hauyn of Hampton/ and cauſed all maner of men of warre to drawe thyder/ about ỳ feeſt of ſaynt Johñ Baptyſt/ the yere of our lorde god. M. CCC. xlv. the kynge departed fro the quene/ and lefte her in the gydinge of therle of Cane his coſyn. And he ſtabliſſhed the lorde Perſy and the lorde Neuyll to be wardyns of his realme with the archebyſſhoppe of yorke/ the byſſhoppe of Lyncolne/ and the byſſhopp̄ of Durham: for he neuer voyded his realme/ but that he lefte euer ynough at home to kepe and defende the realme yf nede were. Than the kyng rode to Hampton and there taryed for wynde: than he entred into his ſhyppe and the prince of Wales with hym/ and the lorde Godfray of Harecourt: and all other lordes/ erles/ barownes/ and knyghtꝭ with all their cōpanyes: they were in nombre a foure thouſande men of armes/ and ten thouſande archers/ beſyde Iryſſhmen and walſſhmen that folowed the hoſt a fote. Nowe I ſhall name you certayne of the lordes that went ouer with kyng Edwarde in that iourney. Firſt Edward his eldeſt ſonne prince of Wales/ who as thane was of the age of. xiii. yeres or there about: the erles of Herforde/ Northamptone/ Arundell/ Cornewall/ Warwyke/ Hūtyngdon/ Suffolke and Orenforth. And of barons: the lorde Wortymer/ who was after erle of Marche: the lordes: Johñ/ Lopes/ and Roger of Beauchāpe/ and the lorde Reynold Cobham. Of lordes: the lorde of Wombray/ Roſe/ Lucy/ Felton/ Braſtone/ Wyllon/ Labey/ Maule/ Baſſet/ Barlett/ and Wylloughby: with dyuers other lordꝭ. And of bachelars: there was Johñ Chandoys Fytzwaren/ Peter and James Audelay/ Roger of Uertuall/ Bartylmewe of Bries/ & Rychard of Penbruges/ with dyuers other that I can nat name: fewe they were of ſtāgers/ they was the erle Haynou/ ſir Olphas of Guyſtels/ and. v. or. vi. other knyghtes of Almayne: and many other that I can nat name. Thy they ſayled forth that day in the name of god: they were well onwarde on their way towarde Gaſcone/ but on the thirde day they roſe a cōtrary wynde and draue them on the marches of Cornewall/ & they they lay at ancre. vi. dayes. In that ſpace the kyng had other counſell by the meanes of ỳ Godfray Harcourt/ he counſelled the kyng nat to go into Gaſcoyne/ but rather to ſet a lande in Normandy: and ſayde to the kyng/ ſir the coūtre of Normandy is one of the plentyous countreis of the worlde. Sir on leopdy on my heed if ye woll lande they/ they is none that ſhall reſyſt you/ the people of Normandy haue nat ben vſed to the warre/ and all the knyghtes and ſquyers of the contrey ar nowe at the ſiege before Aguyllon with the duke. And ſir they ye ſhall fynde great townes that be nat walled/ wherby yo' men ſhall haue ſuche wynning that they ſhalbe the better therby. xx. yere after: and ſir ye may folowe with your army tyll ye come to Cane in Normandy. Sir I requyre you byleue me in this voyage: the kyng who was as than but in the floure of his youth/ deſyring nothyng ſomoche as to haut dedes of armes/ inclyned greatly to the ſayeng of the lorde Harecourt/ whom he called coſyn: than he cōmaunded the maryners to ſet their courſe to Normādy. And he toke into his ſhyp ỳ token of thadmyrall therle of warwyke: and ſayd howe he wolde be admyrall for that voyage/ & ſo ſayled on before as gouerno' of ỳ naup/ & they had wynde at wyll: than ỳ kyng

in the yle of Cõstantyne at a port called Hogue saynt Wast. Tydinges anone spredde abrode howe thenglysshmen were a lande: the townes of Constantyne sent worde therof to Parys to kynge Philippe/ he had well harde before howe the kynge of Englande was on the see with a great army/ but he wyst nat what way he wolde drawe other into Normandy/ Bretayne/ or Gascoyne. Assone as he knewe that the kyng of Englande was a lande in Normandy/ he sende his constable therle of Guynes and the erle of Tankernell/ who were but newely come to hym fro his sonne/ fro the siege at Iguyllon to ỳ towne of Cane/ cõmaundyng them to kepe that towne agaynst the englysshmen/ they sayd they wolde do their best: they departed fro Parys with a good nombre of men of warre/ and dayly there came mo to them by the way. And so came to the towne of Cane/ where they were receyued with great ioye of men of the towne and of the countrey there about/ that were drawen thyder for surete: these lordes toke hede for the prouisyon of the towne/ the which as than was nat walled The kyng thus was arryued at the port Hogue saynt Wast/ nere to saynt Saupour the bycoũt the right herytage to the lorde Godfray of Harcourt/ who as than was they with the kynge of Englande.

Chowe the kyng of Englande rode in thre batayls through Normandy. Cap. C.xxii.

Whañe the kynge of Englande arryued in the Hogue saynt Wast/ the kynge yssued out of his shyppe and the firste fote that he sette on the grounde/ he fell so rudely that ỳ blode brast out of his nose: the knyghtes that were aboute hym toke hym vp and sayde/ sir for goddesake entre agayne into your shyppe and come nat a lande this day: for this is but an euell signe for vs/ than the kyng answered quickely and sayd wherfore/ this is a good token for me/ for ỳ land desyreth to haue me. Of the whiche answere all his men were right ioyfull: so that day & nyght the kyng lodged on the sandes/ and in ỳ meane tyme dyscharged ỳ shyppes of their horses and other bagages/ there the kyng made two marshals of his hoost/ the one the lorde Godfray of Harecourt: and the other therle of Warwyke/ & the erle of Arundell constable. And he ordayned that therle of Huntyngdon shulde kepe the flete of shyppes with. C. men of armes/ and. iiii. C. archers. And also he ordayned thre batayls/ one to go on his right hande closyng to the see syde/ and the other on his lyfte hande: and the kynge hymselfe in the myddes/ and euery night to lodge all in one felde. Thus they sette forth as they were ordayned/ and they ỳ went by the see toke all the shyppes that they founde in their wayes and so long they went forthe what by see & what by lande/ that they came to a good port/ and to a good towne called Harflewe/ the which incontynent was wonne/ for they within gaue vp for feare of dethe: howe beit for all that the towne was robbed/ and moche golde and syluer there founde and ryche iewels/ there was founde so moche rychesse that the boyes and byllayns of the hoost sette nothyng by good furred gownes they made all the men of the towne to yssue out and to go into the shyppes/ bycause they wolde nat suffre them to be behynde them/ for feare of rebellyng agayne. After the towne of Harflewe was thus taken and robbed without brennyng/ than they spredde abrode in the countrey/ & dyd what they lyst: for there was nat to resyst them/ at laste they came to a great and a ryche towne called Cherbourgue/ the towne they wan and robbed it and brent parte therof: but into the castell they coude nat come it was so stronge and well furnysshed with men of warre: thañe they passed forthe and came to Mountbourgue and toke it & robbed and brent it clene. In this maner they brent many other townes in that countrey & wan somoch rychesse that it was maruell to rekyn it: thanne they came to a great towne well closed called Quarentyne/ where they was also a strong castell and many soudyours within to kepe it/ thañe the lordes came out of their shyppes and feersly made assaut: the burgesses of the towne were in great feare of their lyues/ wyues/ and chyldren: they suffred thenglysshemen to entre into the towne agaynst the wyll of all the soudyours that were they: they putte all their goodes to thenglysshmens pleasures they thought that moost aduauntage. Whan the soudyours within sawe that they went into the castell/ the englysshmen went into the towne and two dayes togyder they made sore assautes: so that whan they within se no socoure/ they yelded vp their lyues and goodes sauyed: and so

departed / thenglysshmen had their pleasure of that good towne & castell. And whan they sawe they might nat mentayne to kepe it/ they set fyre therin and brent it: and made the burgesses of ỹ towne to entre into their shyppes as they had done with thé of Harflewe/ Cyerburgue / and Mountbourge / and of other townes that they had wonne on the see syde: all this was done by the batayle that went by the see syde/ and by thé on the see togyder. Nowe let vs speke of the kinges batayle: whan he had sent his first batayle a longe by the see syde as ye haue harde/ wherof one of his marshals therle of Warwyke was captayne/ and the lorde Cobham with hym: than he made his other marshall to lede his hoost on his lyft hande/ for he knewe the yssues and entrees of Normandy better than any other dyd they the lorde Godfray as marshall rode forthe with fyue hundred men of armes/ and rode of fro the kynges batayle as sixe or seuyne leages: in brennynge and erilyng the countrey/ the which was plentyfull of euery thynge: the granges full of corne/ the houses full of all ryches/ ryche burgesses/ cartes and charyottes / horse / swyne / mottons/ and other beestes: they toke what thé lyst and brought into the kynges hoost/ but the soudyours made no count to the kynge nor to none of his officers/ of the golde and syluer that they dyd gette/ they kept that to themselfe. Thus sir Godfray of Harecourt rode euery day of fro ỹ kynges hoost / and for moost parte euery nyght resorted to the kynges felde. The kyng toke his way to saynt Lowe in Constantyne / but or he came they he lodged by a ryuer abyding for his men that rode a long by the see syde / and whan they were come they sette forthe their carryage / and therle of Warwyke / therle of Suffolke / sir Thomas Hollande / and sir Raynolde Cobhm and their cõpany rode out on the one syde / and wasted and erised the contrey as the lorde Harecourt hadde done: and the kynge euer rode bytwene these batayles/ and euery nyght they logedde togyder.

Of the great assemble that the frenche kynge made to resyst the kyng of Englande. Cap. C.xxiii.

Thus by thẽglysshmen was brent / eryed / robbed / wasted and pylled/ the good plentyfull countrey of Normandy. Thanne the frenche kyng sent for the lorde Johñ of Heynalt/ who cãe to hym with a great nombre: also the kyng sende for other men of armes / dukes / erles / barownes / knyghtes / and squyers: and assembled togyder the grettest nombre of people that had ben sene in France a hundred yere before he sent for men into so fery countreys that it was longe or they came togyder: wherof the kynge of Englande dyde what hym lyste in the meane season. The frenche kyng harde well what he dyd: and ware and sayd howe they shuld neuer retourne agayne vnfought withall: and that suche hurtes and damages as they had done shulde be derely reuenged/ wherfore he had sent letters to his frendes in thempyre to suche as wer farthest of: and also to the gentyll kyng of Behayne/ and to the lorde Charles his son/ who fro thens forthe was called kynge of Almaygne he was made kynge by the ayde of his father/ and the frenche kyng: and had taken on hym the armes of thempyre. The frenche kyng desyred them to come to hym withall their powers/ to thyntent to fyght with the kynge of Englande/ who brent and wasted his countrey. These princes and lordes made them redy with great nombre of men of armes/ of almaynes/ behaynoes/ and luxambroses/ and so came to the frenche kyng: also kyng Philypp sende to the duke of Lorayne/ who came to serue hym with. CCC. speares: also ther came therle sampynes in Sampynoes/ therle of Salebrugh/ the erle of Flaunders/ the erle Wyllyam of Namure/ euery man with a fayre cõpany: ye haue harde here before of the order of thenglysshmen howe they went in three batayls: the marshalles on the right hande and on the lyft/ the kyng and the prince of Wales his sonne in the myddes. They rode but small tourneys: and euery day toke their lodgynges bytwene noone and three of the clocke / and founde the countrey so frutefull that they neded nat to make no puisyon for their hoost but all onely for wyne: and yet they founde reasonably sufficyent therof. It was no marueyle though they of the countrey were afrayed: for before that tyme they had neuer sene men of warre/ nor they wyst nat what warre or batayle ment: they fledde away as fery as they might here speke of thenglysshmen/ and left their houses well stuffed / and graunges full of corne/

rome/ they wyst nat howe to saue and kepe it: ꝑ kynge of Englande and the prince had in their batayle a thre thousand men of armes/ and sixe thousande archers/ and a ten thousande men a fote/ beside them that rode with the marshals. Thus as ye haue harde the kyng rode forth wasstynge and brennyng the countrey without brekyng of his order: he left the cytie of Constance and went to a great towne called saynt Lowe/ a rych towne of drapery/ and many riche burgesses in that towne/ they were dwellyng an .viii. or nynescore burgesses crafty men. Whanne the kynge came they he toke his lodgyng without: for he wolde neuer lodge in the towne for feare of fyre/ but he sende his men before and anone ꝑ towne was taken and clene robbed. It was harde to thynke ꝑ great ryches that there was won in clothes specially: clothe wolde they haue ben solde good chepe yf they had ben any byers/ tha the kynge went towarde Cane/ the which was a greatter towne and full of drapery/ and other marchauntdyse: and riche burgesses/ noble ladyes and damosels/ and fayre churches/ and specially two great & riche abbeys/ one of the Trynyte/ a nother of saynt Stephyn. And on ꝑ one syde of the towne one of the fayrest castels of all Normandy/ and capitayne therin was Robert of Blargny with thre hundred genowayes/ and in the towne was therle of Ewe and of Guynes constable of Fraunce/ and therle of Tankernyll with a good nombre of men of warre. The king of England rode that day in good order and logedde all his batayls togyder that night/ a two leages fro Cane/ in a towne with a lytell hauyn called Haustreham: and thyder cāe also all his nauy of shyppes/ with therle of Huntyngdone/ who was gouernour of them. The cōstable and other lordes of France that nyght watched well the towne of Cane/ and in the mornyng armed them with all them of the towne. Than the constable ordayned that none shulde yssue out/ but kepe their defences on the walles/ gate/ bridge/ and ryuer/ and left the subbarbes voyde: bycause they were nat closedde/ for they thought they shulde haue ynough to do to defende the towne bycause it was nat closedde but with the ryuer/ they of the towne sayde howe they wolde yssue out/ for they were strong ynough to fyght with the kyng of Englande. Whan the cōstable sawe their good wyls: he sayd in the name of god be it/ ye shall nat fyght without me. Than they yssued out in good order: and made good face to fyght and to defende theym/ and to putte their lyues in aduenture.

Of the batayle of Cane/ and howe thenglysshmen toke to towne Cap. C.xxiiii.

The same day thenglysshmen rose erly and apayrelled them redy to go to Cane: the kyng harde noyse before the sonne rysing. And than toke his horse/ and the prince his son/ with sir Godfray of Harcourt marshall and leader of the hoost/ whose counsayle the kyng moche folowed. Than they drewe towarde Cane with their batels in good aray/ and so aproched the good towne of Cane. Whane they of the towne/ who were redy in the felde sawe these thre batayls commyng in good order/ with their baners and stāderdes waupynge in the wynde: and the archers the which they had nat ben accustomed to se/ they were sore afrayd/ and fledde away toward the towne without any order or good aray/ for all that the constable coulde do: than the englysshmen pursued them egerly. Whan the constable and the erle of of Tākernyll sawe that/ they toke a gate at the entry and saued thēselfe and certayne with thē: for the englysshmen were entred into the towne some of the knyghtes and squyers of Fraunce/ suche as knewe the way to the castell went thyder/ and the captayne they receyued them all/ for the castell was large. Thēglysshmen in ꝑ chasse slewe many for they toke non to mercy: than the constable and the erle of Tankernyll beynge in the lytell towre at the bridge fote/ loked a longe the strete & sawe their men slayne without mercy/ they douted to fall in their handꝭ. At last they sawe an englysshe knyght with one eye called ꝑ Thomas Holand and a fyue or sixe other knyghtes with hym/ they knewe thē/ for they had sene them before in Pruce/ in Grenade/ and in other vyages: than they called to sir Thomas & sayd howe they wold yelde thēselfe prysoners. Than sir Thomas came thyder with his cōpany and mounted vp into the gate/ and there founde the sayd lordes with .xxv. knyghtꝭ with them/ who yelded theym to sir Thomas and he toke thē for his prysoners and left company to kepe theym/ and than mouted agayne on his horse and rode into the streates/ and saued many lyues/ of ladyes/ damosels/ and cloysterers fro defoylyng/ for the soudyers were without mercy. It fell so well the same season for thenglysshmen: that the

ryuer whiche was able to bere shyppes at that tyme was so lowe that men went in and out beside the bridge / they of the towne were entred into their houses: and cast downe into the strete stones / tymbre / and yron: and slewe and hurte mo than fyue hundred englysshmen / wherwith the kynge was sore displeased. It nyght whan he hard therof / he cõmaunded that the nexte day all shulde be putte to the swerde and the towne brent / but than sir Godfray of Harecourt sayd: dere sir for goddesake asswage somwhat your courage / and let it suffice you that ye haue done ye haue yet a great voyage to do or ye come before Calys / whydet ye purpose to go: and sir in this towne there is moche people who wyll defende their houses / and it woll cost many of yo³ men their lyues or ye haue all at yo³ wyll / whereby parauẽture ye shall nat kepe your purpose to Calys / the which shulde redowne to your reth. Sir saue your people / for ye shall haue nede of them or this moneth passe: for I thynke verely your aduersary kyng Philyppõ woll mete with you to fight / and ye shall fynde many strayt passages and rencoũters. Wherfore your men and ye had mo shall stande you in gode stede: and sir without any further seynge ye shall be lorde of this towne / men and women woll putte all that they haue to your pleasure. Than the kyng sayd sir Godfray you ar our marshall / ordayne euery thyng as ye woll: than sir Godfray with his baner rode fro strete to strete and cõmaũded in the kynges name / non to be so hardy to put fyre in any house / to slee any persone / nor to violate any woman. Whan they of the towne hard that crye / they receyued the englysshmen into their houses and made theym good chere: and some oppned their coffers and badde them take what them lyst / so they might be assured of ther lyues howe be it they were done in the towne many yuell dedes / murdrers and roberyes. Thus the englysshmen were lordes of the towne thre dayes and wanne great richesse / the which they sent by barkesse and barges to saynt Sauyoure / by the ryuer of Austrehen a two leags thens: where as all their naup lay / than the kyng sende therle of Huntyngdon with two hundred men of armes / and foure hundred archers with his naup and prisoners: and richesse that they had gotte / backe agayne into Englande. And the kynge bought of sir Thomas Hallande / the constable of Fraunce / and therle of Tankernyll: and payed for them twentie thousande nobles.

Howe sir Godfray of Harecourte fought with thẽ of Amyens before Parys. Cap. C.xxv.

Thus the kyng of Englande ordred his besynesse besynge in the towne of Cane / and sende into England his naup of shyppes charged wt clothes / iewelles / vessels of golde & syluer / and of other rychesse: and of prisoners mo than. lx. knightes and thre hundred burgesses. Than he departed fro the towne of Cane / and rode in the same order as he dyde before: brennynge and ertlynge the countrey / and toke the way to Ewreus and so past by it. And fro thens they rode to a great towne called Loupets / it was the chiefe towne of all Normandy of drapery / riches / and full of marchandyse: thẽglysshmen soone entred therin for as than it was nat closed / it was ouer ron spoyled / and robbed without mercy / there was won great richesse. Thañe they entred into the countrey of Ewreus / and brent and pylled all ỹ countrey / except the good townes closed and castels / to the which the kynge made none assaut / bycause of the sparyng of his people / and his artillery. On the ryuer of Sane nere to Rone: there was the erle of Harecourt / brother to sir Godfray of Harecourt / but he was on the frenche partie / and therle of Dreux with hym: with a good nombre of men of warre: but thenglysshmen left Roon and went to Gysors / where was a strong castell / they brent the towne / and than they brent Vernon / and all the countrey about Roon / and Pont de Lache / and came to Naũtes / and to Meulence / and wasted all the countrey about: and passed by the stronge castell of Robebopes / and in euery place a long the ryuer of Sane / they founde the briges broken. At last they came to Poyssey and founde the brige broken / but the arches and toyses lay in the ryuer / the kyng lay there a. v. dayes. In the mean season the brige was made to passe the hoost wout paryll: thenglysshe marshals ranne a brode tult to Parys / and brent saynt Germayne in Lay / and Mountioy / and saynt Clowde / and pety Bolayne by Parys / and the quenes Bourge: they of Parys were nat well assured of theym selfe / for it was nat as than closed. Than kyng Philyppe remoued to saynt Denyse / and or he went caused all ỹ pentellys in Parys to be pulled downe

led downe/ and at saynt Denyse were redy cõe/ the kynge of Behayne/ the lorde Johñ of Heynalt/ the duke of Lorayne/ therle of Flaunders/ therle of Bloyes/ and many other great lordes and knyghtes: redy to serue the frenche kynge. Whan the people of Parys sawe their kyng departe/ they came to hym and knelyd downe and sayd: a sir and noble kyng what woll ye do leue thus this noble cytie of Parys/ the kynge sayd my good people doute ye nat/ the englysshmen woll aproche you no nerer than they be/ why so sir qᵖ they/ they be within these two leages: and assone as they knowe of your departynge/ they woll come and assayle vs/ and we be nat able to defende them: sir tary here styll and helpe to defende your gode cite of Parys. Speke no more qᵖ the kynge: for I woll go to saynt Denyse to my men of warre/ for I woll encountre the englysshmen/ and fight against them what soeuer fall therof/ they kyng of Englande was at Poissoy/ and lay in the nonery there/ and kept they the feest of our lady in August/ and satte in his robes of scarlet furred with armyns: and after that feest he went forth in order as they were before. The lorde Godfray of Harecourt rode out on the one syde with fyue hũdred men of armes and .xiii. hundred archers: and by aduẽture he encoũtred a great nombre of burgesses of Amyense a horsebacke/ who were ryding by the kynges cõmaundement to Parys/ they were quyckely assayled/ and they defended themselfe valyantly: for they were a great nombre and well armed/ there were foure knyghtes of Amyense their captayns. This skirmysshe dured longe: at the first metyng many were ouerthrowen on bothe partes/ but finally the burgesses were taken and nye all slayne/ and thenglysshmen tooke all their carpages and harnes. They were well stuffed: for they were goyng to the french kyng well apoynted/ bycause they had nat sene hym a great season before: they were slayne in ỹ felde a.xii.hundred/ than the kynge of Englande entred into the contrey of Beauuoisyn/ brennynge and eryling the playne countrey: and lodged at a fayre abbey and a ryche called saynt Messene nere to Beaways/ they the kyng tarryed a night and in the mornyng departed. And whan he was on his way he loked behynde him: and sawe the abbey a fyre/ he caused incontynent .xx. of them to be hanged that set the fyre they/ for he had cõmaunded before on payne of dethe/ none to violate any church/ nor to brenn any abbey: than the kyng past by the cite of Beaways/ without any assaut gyueng: for bycause he wolde nat trouble his peple/ nor wast his artillery. And so that day he toke his logyng betyme in a lytell tow called Nully: the two marshals came so nere to Beaways/ that they made assaut and skirmysh at the barryers in thre places/ the whiche assaut endured a long space: but ỹ towne within was so well defended by the meanes of the bysshopp/ who was ther within/ that finally thenglysshemen departed and brent clene harde to the gates/ all the subbarbes. And than at night they came into the kynges felde/ the nexte day the kyng departed brennyng and wastyng all before hym/ and at night lodged in a good village called Grancuiller/ the nexte day the kyng past by Argies/ they was none to defende the castell/ wherfore it was sone taken and brent. Than they went forth dystroyeng the countrey all about/ and so came to the castell of Poys where ther was a good towne & two castels: ther was no body in them but two fayre damoysels doughters to ỹ lorde of Poys they were sone taken/ and had ben violated and two englysshe knyghtes had nat ben/ sir Johan Chãdos and sir Basset: they defended the and brought them to the kyng/ who for his honour made them gode chere and demaunded of them whyther they wolde faynest go/ they sayd to Corbe: and the kynge caused them to be brought thyder without paryll/ that nyght ỹ kyng lodged in the towne of Poys: they of the towne and of the castels spake that nyght with ỹ marshals of thoost/ to saue them and their towne fro brennyng/ and they to pay a certayne somme of floreyns/ the nexte day assone as the hoost was departed. This was graunted them/ and in the mornyng the kyng departed withall his hoost/ except a certayne that were left there to receyue the money that they of the towne had promysed to pay. Whan they of the towne sawe thoost depart and but a fewe left behynd/ than they sayd they wolde pay neuer a peny/ and so came out and set on thenglysshmen/ who defended themselfe as well as they might: and sende after thoost for socoure. Whan sir Reynolde Cobham/ and sir Thomas Hollande/ who had the rule of the reregarde harde therof/ they retourned and cryed treason treason: and so came agayne to Poys warde/ and founde their companyons styll fightyng with them of the towne. Than anone they of the towne were nighe all slayne and the towne brent/ and the two castels beaten downe. Than they retourned to the kynges hoost/ who was as than at Araynes and there lodged/ and had commaũded all maner of men on payne of dethe/ to do no hurte to no towne of Arsyn/ for

there the kyng was mynded to lye a day or two to take aduyce howe he myght passe the ryuer of Some/ for it was necessarie for hym to passe the ryuer/ as ye shall here after.

Chow the french kyng folowed the kyng of Englande in Beauuoysinoys. Cap. C.xxvi.

NOwe lette vs speke of kyng Philyppe who was at saynt Denyse/ and his people aboute hym/ and dayly encreased. Thatie on a day he departed and rode so longe that he came to Coppygny du Gupse/ a thre leages fro Ampense/ & there he taryed. The kyng of Englande beyng at Araynes wyst nat where for to passe the ryuer of Some/ the which was large and depe/ and all briges were broken and the passages well kept: than at the kynges cõmaũdement his two marshals with. M. men of armes/ and two. M. archers went a long ẏ ryuer to fynde some passag/ and passed by Long pre/ & came to the bridge of Atheny/ the which was well kept with a gret nõbre of knyghtes & squyers/ and men of the countrey: the englysshmen a lyghted a fote/ and assayled the frenchmen from the mornynge tyll it was noone: but the bridge was so well fortifyed and defended/ that the englysshmen departed without wynning of any thynge: than they went to a great towne called Fountayns on the ryuer of Somme/ the which was clene robbed and brent/ for it was nat closed. Thã they went to a nother towne called Longe in Ponthieu/ they coulde nat wynne the bridge it was so well kept and defended/ than they depted and went to Pyquony/ and founde the towne/ the bridge/ and the castell so well fortifyed/ that it was nat lykely to passe there/ the frenche kyng hadde so well defended the passages: to thentent that the kyng of Englande shulde nat passe the ryuer of Somme to fight with hym at his aduauntage or els to fampysshe hym there. Whatie these two marshals had assayed in all places to fynde passage/ and coude fynde none: they retourned agayne to the king and shewed howe they coude fynde no passage in no place/ the same night the frenche kynge came to Ampense/ with mo than a hundred. M. men. The kynge of Englande was right pensyfe/ and the next morning harde masse before the sonne rysinge/ and than dyslodged: and euery man folowed the marshals baners/ and so rode in the countrey of Vimewe/ approchynge to the good towne of Abuyle/ and foũde a towne therby wherbnto was come moche people of the countrey/ in trust of a lytell defence that was there/ but thenglysshmen anone wanne it/ and all they that were within slayne and many taken/ of the towne and of the countrey. The kynge toke his lodgynge in a great [illegible] all that was there/ the same day the frenche kynge departed fro Ampense/ and came to Araynes about noone/ and thegrysshmen were departed thense in the mornyng/ the frenchmen founde there great prouysyon that the englysshmen had left behynde them/ bycause they departed in hast: there they founde flesshe redy on the broches/ bredde and pastyes in the ouyns/ wyne in tonnes and barelles/ and the tabuls redy layed. There the frenche kyng lodged and taryed for his lordes/ that nyght the kyng of England was lodged at Oysement: at nyght whatie the two marshalles were retourned/ who had that day ouer ronne the countrey to the gates of Abuyle/ and to saynt Valery/ & made a great skirmysshe there. Than the kynge assembled togyder his counsayle/ and made to be brought before hym certayne prisoners/ of the countrey of Ponthieu/ and of Vymen: the kyng right curtesly demaunded of theym/ if they were any among them that knewe any passage byneth Abuyle/ that he and his hoost might passe ouer the ryuer of Somme: yf he wolde shewe hym therof/ he shulde be quyte of his raunsome/ and. rr. of his company for his loue: there was a varlet called Gobyn a Grace/ who stept forthe & sayde to the kyng: sir I promyse you on the ieopardy of my heed I shall bringe you to suche a place/ where as ye and all your hoost shall passe the ryuer of Some without paryll/ there be certayne places in the passage that ye shall passe. xii. men a front two tymes bytwene day and nyght/ ye shall nat go in the water to the knees/ but whan the fludde cometh the ryuer than wareth so gret ẏ no man can passe/ but whan the fludde is gon the whiche is two tymes bytwene day & nyght/ than the ryuer is so lowe that it may be passed without danger/ bothe a horsebacke and a fote. The passage is hard in the botom with whyte stones/ so that all your carpage may go surely: therfore ẏ passage is called Blanch taque/ and ye make redy to depte be tymes/ ye may be they by the

by the sonne rysinge / the kynge sayde if this be trewe that ye say I quyte the thy raunsome and all thy company / and moreouer shall gyue the a hundred nobles / than the kynge commaunded euery man to be redy at the sounde of the trumpette to departe.

Of the batayle of Blanch taque betwene the kyng of Englande and sir Godmar du Fay. Cap. C.xxvii.

The kyng of Englande slepte nat moche that nyght / for atte mydnight he arose & sowned his trumpette: than incontynent they made redy caryages and all thynges. And atte the brekynge of the day they departed fro the towne of Oylement / and rode after the guydinge of Gobyn a Grace so that they came by the sonne rysing to Blanch Taque / but as than the fludde was vpp̄ so that they might nat passe: so the kynge taryed there tyll it was prime / than the ebbe came. The fren che kyng had his currours in the countrey who brought hym worde of the demeanoure of the englysshmen / than he thought to close the kyng of Englande betwene Abuyle and the ryuer of Some / & so to fyght with hym at his pleasure. And whan he was at Impēse: he had ordayned a great barowne of Normandy / called sir God mar du Fay to go and kepe the passage of Blā che Taque / where the englysshmen must passe / or els in none other place: he had with hym. M. men of armes / and sixe thousand a fote with the genowayes / soo they went by sayntReyngnyer in Ponthieu / and fro thens to Crotay / whey as the passage lay. And also he had with hym a great nombre of men of the countrey / and also a great nombre of theym of Hutterell / so that they were a twelfe thousand men / one and other Whan the englysshe hoost was come thyder / sir Godmar du Fay araunged all his company to defende the passage / the kyng of England lette nat for all that / but whaile the fludde was gone he cōmaunded his marshals to entre into ỹ water in the name of god and sayntGeorge: than they that were hardy and coragyous entred on bothe parties / and many a man reuersed / they were some of the frēchmen of Arthoyes and Pycardy / that were as gladde to tusse in the water / as on the drie lande. The frenchemen defended so well the passage at the ysshuing out of the water / that they had moche to do: the genowayes dyde them great trouble with their crosbowes / on thother syde the archers of Englande shotte so holly togyder / that he frenchmen were fayne to gyue place to the englysshmen. There was a sore batayle and many a noble feate of armes done on both sydes / finally thenglysshmen passed ouer / and assembled togyder in the felde: the kynge and the prince passed and all the lordes / than the frenchmen kept none array but departed he that myght best. Whan sir Godmar sawe that dysconfiture: he fledde and saued hymselfe some fledde to Abuyle / and some to saynt Raygnyer / they that were there a fote coude nat flee so that they were slayne a great nombre of them of Abuyle / Huttrell / Arras / and of saynt Raygnier / the chase enduted more than a great leag And as yet all the englysshmen were nat passed the ryuer / and certayne currours of the kyng of Behayne / & of sir Johñ of Heynault / came on thē that were behynd / and toke certayn horses & caryages / and slewe dyuers or they coude take the passage. The french kyng the same mornyn ge was departed fro Araynes / trustyng to haue founde thenglysshmen bytwene hym and the ryuer of Some / but whan he harde howe that sir Godmar du Fay and his company were dyscōfyted / he taryed in the felde and demaunded of his marshals what was best to do / they sayd sir ye can nat passe the ryuer but at the brige of Abuyll / for the fludde is come in at Blanche taque than he retourned and lodged at Abuyle. The kyng of Englande whan he was past the ryuer he thanked god: and so rode forthe in lyke maner as he dyde before: than he called Gobyn a Grace and dyd quyte hym his ransome and all his company and gaue hym a hundred nobles and a good horse. And so the kynge rode forthe fayre and easely / and thought to haue lodged in a great town called Norell / but whan he knewe that the towne pertayned to the cōtesse of Dā merle / sustet to ỹ lorde Robert of Arthoys: the kyng assured the towne and countrey almoche as pertayned to her and so went forthe: and his marshalles rode to Crotay on the see syde / and brent the towne and founde in the hauyn many shippes and barks / charged with wynes of Pō thieu pertaynyng to the marchauntes of Rayn ton / and of Rochell: they brought the best ther of to ỹ kynges hoost. Than one of the marshals rode to the gates of Abuyle / & fro thens to saynt

Repgnier / and after to the towne of Rue ſaynt Eſperyte. This was on a friday: and bothe bataylls of the marſhals retourned to the kynges hooſt about noone / and ſo lodged all togyder nere to Creſſy in Ponthieu: the kynge of Englande was well enfourmed / howe the frenche kyng folowed after hym to fight. Than he ſaid to his cõpany: lette vs take here ſome plotte of groũde / for we wyll go no farther tylle we haue ſene our ennemyes / I haue good cauſe here to abyde them / for I am on the ryght herytage of the quene my mother / the which lande was gyuen at her marpage. I woll chalenge it of myne aduerſary Philyppe of Valoys: and bycauſe that he had nat the eyght part in nombre of men as the frenche kyng had / therfore he commaunded his marſhals to chooſe a plotte of grounde ſomwhat for his aduauntage: and ſo they dyde and thyder the kynge and his hooſt went / than he ſende his currours to Abuyle to ſe if the frenche kyng drewe that day into the felde or natte. They went forthe and retourned agayne: and ſayde howe they coude ſe none aparence of his commyng / than euery man toke their lodgyng for that day / and to be redy in the mornynge at the ſound of the trũpet in the ſame place. Thus friday the frenche kynge taryed ſtyll in Abuyle abyding for his cõpany / and ſende his two marſhals to ryde out to ſe the dealyng of the engliſſhmen / and at nyght they retourned & ſayde howe the engliſſhmen were lodged in the feldes / that nyght the frenche kyng made a ſupper to all the cheefe lordes that were they with hym / and after ſupper / the kyng deſyred them to be frendes ech to other: the kyng loked for the erle of Sauoy / who ſhulde come to hym with a thouſande ſpeares / for he had receyued wages for a thre monethes of them at Troy in Campaigne.

Of the order of the engliſſhmen at Creſſy / and howe they made thre batayls a fote. Cap. C. xxviii.

On the friday as I ſayd before: the kyng of Englande lay in the feldes / for the contrey was pleſyfull of wynes and other vytayle / & if nede had ben they had prouiſyon folowyng in cartꝫ and other carpages. That nyght the kyng made a ſupper to all his cheefe lordes of his hooſt / & made them goode chere / and whan they were all departed to take their reſt. Than the kynge entred into his oratorie: and kneled downe before the auter prayeng god deuoutly / that if he fought the next day that he might achyue the tourney to his honour than aboute mydnight he layde hym downe to reſt / and in the mornynge he roſe be tymes and harde maſſe / and the prince his ſonne with hym and the moſte part of his company were confeſſed and houſeled. And after the maſſe ſayde: he commaũded euery man to be armed & to drawe to the felde / to the ſame place before apoynted: than the kyng cauſed a parke to be made by the wode ſyde / behynde his hooſt: and they was ſet all cartes and carpages / and within the parke were all their horſes for euery man was a fote: And into this parke there was but one entre / than he ordayned thre batayls. In the firſt was the ponge prince of Wales / with hym the erle of Warwyke and Canforde / the lorde Godfray of Harecourt / ſir Reynolde Cobham / ſir Thomas Holande / the lorde Staffordе / the lorde of Mauny / the lorde Walaware / ſir Johñ Chandos / ſir Bartylmewe de Bomes / ſir Robert Neuyll / the lorde Thomas Clyfford / the lorde Bourchier / the lorde de la Tumper / & dyuers other knyghtes and ſquyers that I can nat name: they were an. viii. hundred men of armes / and two thouſande archers / and a thouſande of other with the wallſhmen: euery lorde drue to the felde apoynted / vnder his owne baner and penone. In the ſecond batayle was therle of Northampton / the erle of Arũdell / the lorde Roſſe / the lorde Lygo / the lorde Wyloughby / the lord Baſſet / the lorde of ſaynt Iubyne / ſir Loyes Tueton / the lorde of Myleton / the lorde de la Sell / and dyuers other about an eight hundred men of armes / and twelf hundred archers. The thirde batayle had the kyng: he had ſeuyn hundred men of armes / and two thouſande archers: than the kyng lept on a hobby with a whyte rodde in his hand / one of his marſhals on the one hande / and the other on the other hand: he rode fro reuke to reuke deſyrynge euery man to take hede that day to his right and honour. He ſpake it ſo ſwetely & with ſo good coũtenance and mery chere / that all ſuche as were diſconfited toke courage in the ſayeng and heryng of him. And whan he had thus viſyted all his batayls / it was than nyne of the day: than he cauſed euery man to eate & drynke a lytell / and ſo they dyde at their leaſer. And afterwarde they ordred agayne their batayles / than euery man lay downe on the yerth and by

hym

hym his salet and bowe / to be the more fresshe whan their ennemyes shulde come.

¶ Thorder of the frenchmen at Cressy / and howe they beheilde the demeanour of thenglysshmen. Cap. C.xxix.

This saturday the frenche kynge rose betymes and hard masse in Abuyle / in his lodgyng in the abbey of saynt Peter: and he departed after the sonne rysing. whan he was out of the towne two leages approchyng towarde his ennemys / some of his lordes sayd to hym: Sir it were good ye ordred your batayls / and let all your fote men passe somwhat on before / that they be nat troubled with the horsemen. Than the kyng sent .iiii. knyghtes / the Moyne Bastell / the lorde of Noyers / the lorde of Beauuiewe / and the lorde Dambegny to ryde to a viewe thenglysshe hoste: and so they rode so nere that they might well se part of their dealyng. Thenglysshmen sawe them well and knewe well howe they were come thyder to a vieu them / they let them alone: and made no countenaunce towarde them and let them retourne as they came. And whan the frenche kyng sawe these foure knyghtes retourne agayne / he taryed tyll they came to hym: and sayd sirs what tydynges / these four knyghtes eche of them loked on other / for there was none wolde speke before his copanyon: finally the kyng sayd to Moyne who pertayned to the kyng of Behaygne / and had done in his dayes somoch that he was reputed for one of the valyantest knightes of the worlde / sir speke you. Than he sayd: sir I shall speke sythe it pleaseth you vnder the correction of my felawes / sir we haue ryden to sene the behauyng of your ennemyes / knowe ye for trouth they are rested in three batayls / abidyng for you: Sir I woll counsell you as for my part sauynge your displeasure / that you and all your copany rest here and lodg for this nyght / for or they that be behynde of your copany be come hyther / and or your batayls be set in gode order it wyll be very late / and your people be wery and out of arraye: and ye shall fynde your ennemis fresshe and redy to receyue you / erly in the morynge ye may order your batayles at more leaser and aduyse your ennemis at more deliberacyon / and to regarde well what way ye woll assayle theym: for sir surely they woll abyde you. Than the kynge comaunded that it shuld be so done / than his .ii. marshals one rode before a nother behynde / sayeng to euery baner / tary and abyde here in the name of god and saynt Denys / they that were formast taryed / but they that were behynde wolde nat tary but rode forthe / and sayd howe they wold in no wyse abyde tyll they were as forward as the formast. And whan they before sawe them come on behynde / than they rode forward agayne so that the kyng nor his marshals coude nat rule them / so they rode without order or good aray tyll they came in sight of their ennemyes. And allone as the formast sawe them / they recuiled than abacke wout good aray: wherof they behynde had maruell and were abashed / and thought that the formast company had ben fightynge / than they might haue had leaser to come to haue gone forwarde if they had lyst. Some went forthe and some abode styll: the comons of whom all the wayes betwene Abuyle and Cressy were full. Whan they sawe that they were nere to their ennemies / they toke their swerdes and cryed downe with them let vs sle them all / there was no man though he were present at the iourney that coude ymagen or shewe the trouth of the yuell order that was among the frenche partie / and yet they were a meruelous great nombre. That I write in this boke I lerned it specially of the engysshmen / who well behelde their dealyng: and also certayne knyghtes of sir Johan of Heynaultes / who was alwayes about kyng Philyppe shewed me as they knewe.

¶ Of the batayle of Cressy betwene the kyng of England and the frenche kyng. Cap. C.xxx.

The thenglysshmen who were in three batayls lyeng on the grounde to rest them / allone as they sawe the frenchmen approche: they rose vpon their fete fayre and easely without any hast / and aranged their batayls. The first which was the princes batell: the archers there stode in maner of a herse / and the men of armes in the botome of the batayle. The erle of Northampton and therle of Arundell with the second batell were on a wyng in good order / redy to confort the princes batayle if nede were. The lordes and knyghtes of France came nat to the assemble togy-

der in good order / for some cãe before and some came after in such hast and yuell order / ꝑ one of thẽ dyd trouble another. Whan the french kyng sawe the englysshmen / his blode chaunged and sayde to his marshals make thẽ genowayes go on before / and begynne the batayle in the name of god and saynt Denyse: they were of the genowayes crosbowes about a fiftene thousand / but they were so wery of goyng a fote that day a fyr leages armed with their crosbowes / that they sayde to their constables we be nat well ordred to fyght this day / for we be nat in the case to do any great dede of armes / we haue more nede of rest. These wordes came to the erle of Alanson who sayd a man is well at ease to be charged wꝫ suche a sorte of rascalles / to be faynt and fayle nowe at moost nede. Also the same season there fell a great rayne and a clyps / with a terryble thonder / and before the rayne they came fleyng ouer bothe batayls a great nombre of crowes / for feare of the tempest cõmynge. Than anone the eyre beganne to ware clere / and the sonne to shyne fayre and bright: the which was right in the frenchmens eyen / and on the englysshmens backes. Whan the genowayes were assembled togyder and beganne to aproche / they made a great leape and crye to abasshe thenglysshmen / but they stode styll and styrredde nat for all that / thanne the genowayes agayne the seconde tyme made a nother leape and a fell crye / and stepped forwarde a lytell / and thenglysshmen remeued nat one fote: thirdly agayne they leapt and cryed and went forthe tyll they came within shotte: thanne they shotte feersly with their crosbowes. Than thenglysshe archers stept forthe one pase and lette fly their arowes so holly and so thycke that it semed snowe / whan the genowayes felte the arowes persynge through heedes / armes / and brestes: many of them cast downe their crosbowes and dyde cutte their strynges / and retourned dysconfited. Whan the frenche kynge sawe them flye away: he sayd slee these rascals for they shall lette and trouble vs without reason / than ye shulde haue sene the men of armes dasshe in among them / and kylled a great nombre of them. And euer styll the englysshmen shot where as they sawe thyckest preace: the sharpe arowes ranne into the men of armes / and into their horses: and many fell horse and men amõge the genowayes: and whan they were downe they coude nat relyue agayne the preace was so thycke / that one ouerthrewe a nother. And also amonge the englysshemen there were certayne rascalles that went a fote / with great knyues: and they went in among the men of armes / and slewe and murdrede many as they lay on the grounde: bothe erles / barownes / knyghtꝭ / and squyers: wherof the kyng of Englande was after dyspleased / for he had rather they had bene taken prisoners. The valyant kyng of Behaygne called Charles of Luzenbourge / sonne to the noble emperour Henry of Luzenbourge / for all that he was nyghe blynde. Whan he vnderstode the order of the batayle / he sayde to them about hym / where is the lorde Charles my sonne: his men sayde syr we can nat tell / we thynke he be fightynge / than he sayde sirs ye are my men / my companyons / and frendes in this iourney. I requyre you bring me so farre forwarde / that I may stryke one stroke with my swerde / they sayde they wolde do his commaundement: and to the intent that they shulde nat lese hym in the preasse / they tyed all their raynes of their bridelles eche to other / and sette the kynge before to accomplysshe his desyre / and so thei went on their ennempes: the lorde Charles of Behaygne his sonne / who wrote hymselfe kyng of Behaygne and bare the armes. He came in good order to the batayle: but whanne he sawe that the matter wente a wrie on their partie / he departed I can nat tell you whiche waye: the kynge his father was so farre forewarde / that he strake a stroke with his swerde / ye and mo than foure: and fought valyantly. And so dyde his company / and they aduẽtured themselfe so forwarde / that they were they all slayne / and the next day they were founde in the place about the kyng / and all their horses tyed eche to other. The erle of Alanson came to the batayle right ordynatly and fought with thenglysshmen / and the erle of Flaunders also on his parte / these two lordes with their cõpanyes coosted the englysshe archers and came to the princes batayle and there fought valyantly longe. The frenche kynge wolde fayne haue come thyder whanne he sawe their baners / but there was a great hedge of archers before hym. The same day the frenche kynge hadde gyuen a great blacke courser to syr Johan of Heynault and he made the lorde Johan of Fusels to ryde on hym and to bere his banerre / the same horse tooke the bridell in the tethe / and brought hym through all the currours of thẽglysshmen / and as he wolde haue retourned agayne he fell in a great dyke and was sore hurt / and had ben they deed / his page had nat ben / who folowed hym through all the batayls / and sawe where his master lay in the dyke / and had none other lette but for his horse / for thenglysshmen wolde nat yssue out of

out of their batayle for takyng of any prisoner/ thane the page alyghted and relpued his maister/ than he went nat backe agayn ỳ same way that they came: there was to many in his way. This batayle bytwene Bray/ and Cressy this saturday was right cruell and fell/ and many a feat of armes done that came nat to my knowlege: in the night dyuerse knyghtes and squyers lost their maisters/ and somtyme came on thenglysshmen/ who receyued theym in suche wyse/ that they were euer nighe slayne/ for there was none taken to mercy nor to raunsome. for so the englysshmen were determyned in the mornyng the day of the batayle certayne frenchemen and almaygnes/ perforce oppned the archers of the princes barayle/ and came and fought with the men of armes hande to hande. Than the seconde batayle of thenglysshmen came to socour the princes batayle the whiche was tyme/ for they had as than moche a do/ and they with ỳ prince sent a messanger to the kynge who was on a lytell wyndmyll hyll: than the knyght sayd to the kyng/ sir therle of Warwyke/ and therle of Cãfort/ sir Reynolde Cobham/ and other suche as be about the prince your sonne ar feersly fought with all and are sore handled: wherfore they desyre you that you and your batayle wolle come and ayde them/ for if the frenchmen encrease as they dout they woll/ your sonne and they shall haue moche a do. Than the kynge sayde is my sonne deed or hurt/ or on the yerthe felled: no sir ỳ the knyght but he is hardely matched/ wherfore he hathe nede of your ayde. Well sayde the kyng retourne to hym and to them that sent you hyther/ and say to them that they sende no more to me for any aduenture that falleth/ as long as my sonne is a lyue: and also say to thẽ that they suffre hym this day to wynne his spurres/ for if god be pleased I woll this tourney be his/ and the honoure therof: and to them that be aboute hym. Than the knyght retourned agayn to thẽ and shewed the kynges wordes/ the which gretly encouraged them: and repoyned in that they had sende to the kynge as they dyd. Sir Godfray of Harecourt wolde gladly that the erle of Harecourt his brother myght haue bene saued/ for he hard say by thẽ that sawe his baner howe that he was they in the felde on the frenche partie/ but sir Godfray coude nat come to hym betymes/ for he was slayne or he coude cõe at hym and so was also the erle of Almare his nephue. In a nother place the erle of Alenson and therle of Flaunders fought valyantly/ euery lorde vnder his owne baner/ but finally they coude nat resyst agaynst the puyssaunce of the englysshemen: and so they they were also slayne & dyuers other knyghtes and squyers. Also therle Lewes of Bloyes nephue to the frenche kyng/ and the duke of Lorayne fought vnder their baners/ but at last they were closed in among a cõpany of englysshmen and walsshemen/ & there were slayne for all their prowes. Also there was slayne the erle of Suffer/ therle of saynt Poule and many other/ in the euenynge the frenche kynge who had lefte about hym no mo than a threscore psons one and other/ wherof sir Johñ of Heynalt was one/ who had remounted ones the kynge for his horse was slayne with an arowe/ thã he sayde to the kynge sir departe hense for it is tyme/ lese nat your selfe wylfully: if ye haue losse at this tyme ye shall recouer it agayne a nother season. And soo he toke the kynges horse by the brydell and ledde hym away in a maner perforce/ than the kyng rode tyll he came to the castell of Bray/ the gate was closed bycause it was by that tyme darke. Than the kynge called the captayne/ who came to the walles and sayd: who is that calleth there this tyme of nyght/ than the kynge sayde oppn your gate quickely/ for this is the fortune of Fraunce. The captayne knewe than it was the kyng/ and oppned the gate and let downe the bridge: than the kyng entred and he had with hym but fyue barownes/ sir Johan of Heynault/ sir Charles of Momorency/ the lorde of Beautewe/ the lorde Babegny/ and the lorde of Mountfort: the kynge wolde nat tary there but drãke and departed thense about myd nyght/ and so rode by suche gupdes as knewe the countrey tyll he came in the mornynge to Ampense and there he rested. This saturday the englysshemen neuer departed fro their batayls for chasynge of any man/ but kept styll their felde and euer defended themselfe agaynst all such as came to assayle them: this batayle ended aboute eupnsonge tyme.

Howe the next day after the batell the englysshmen discomfyted dyuerse frenchemen. Cap. C.xxxi.

On this saturday whan the nyght was cõe: and that thẽglyſſhmen hard no moze noyſe of the frẽchemen/than they reputed thẽſelfe to haue the byctoze/and the frenchmen to be dyſconfited/ flayne/ and fledde away. Than they made great fyers and lyghted vp tozcheſſe and candelles/ bycauſe it was very darke/than the kyng auayled downe fro the lytell hyll where as he ſtode/ and of all that day tyll than his heime came neuer of on his heed. Than he went withall his batayle to his ſonne the pzince: and enbzaſed hym in his armes and kyſt hym/and ſayde fayze ſonne god gyue you good pſeuerance/ ye ar my good ſon thus ye haue aqupted you nobly: ye ar wozthy to kepe a realme/ the pzince inclyned hymſelfe to the yerthe honouryng the kyng his father/ this night they thanked god foz their good aduenture/ and made no booſt therof/ foz the kynge wolde that no manne ſhulde be pzoude oz make booſt/ but euery man humbly to thanke god. On the ſonday in the mozpyng there was ſuche a myſt/ that a man myght nat ſe the bzedethe of an acre of lande fro hym/ than there departed fro the hooſt by the commaũdement of the kyng and marſhalles fyue hundzed ſpeares/ and two thouſand archers: to ſe if they might ſe any frenchemen gathered agayne togyder in any place/ the ſame mozpyng out of Abuyle & ſaynt Reyngnyer in Ponthieu/ the commons of Rone and of Beauioys yſſued out of their townes natte knowyng of the dyſcõfiture the day befoze/ they met with thẽglyſſhmen/ wenyng they had bene frẽchmen. And whan thẽglyſſhmen ſawe them they ſette on them freſſhly/ and there was a ſoze batayle/ but at laſt the frenchemen fledde and kept none array/ their were ſlayne in the wayes and in hedges and buſſhes: mo thanſe ſeuyn thouſande. And if the day had ben clere: there had neuer a one ſcaped/ anone after a nother cõpany of frenchmen were mette by the englyſſhmen. The archebyſſhopp of Rone/ and ỳ great pzioure of Fraunce: who alſo knewe nothynge of the dyſconfiture the day befoze/ foz they harde that the frenche kynge ſhulde a fought the ſame ſonday: and they were goynge thyderwarde. Whanſe they mette with the englyſſhmen there was a great batayle/ foz they were a great nombze/ but they coude nat endure agaynſt the englyſſhmen/ foz they were nyghe all ſlayne/ fewe ſcaped/ the two lozdes were ſlayne. This mozpyng thenglyſſhmen mette with dyuerſe frenchmen/ that had loſte their way on the ſaturday/ and had layen all nyght in the feldes/ and wyſt nat where the kyng was noz the captayns/ they were all ſlayne as many as were met with/ and it was ſhewed me: that of the cõmons and men a fote/ of the cyties and good townes of France they was ſlayne foure tymes as many as were ſlayne the ſaturday in the great batayle.

Chow the next day after the batayle of Creſſey/ they that were deed were nõbzed by thẽglyſſhmen. Ca. Cxxxii.

The ſame ſonday as the kyng of Englande came fro maſſe ſuche as had ben ſente fozthe retourned and ſhewed the kyng what they had ſene and done: and ſayde ſir we thinke ſurely they is now no moze aparence of any of our ennempes/ than ỳ kyng ſende to ſerche howe many were ſlayne/ & what they were. Sir Reynolde Cobham/ & ſir Richard Staffozde with thze haraldes went to ſerche the felde and contrey: they viſyted all thẽ that were ſlayne and rode all day in the feldes/ and retourned agayne to the hooſt as the kyng was goynge to ſupper. They made iuſt repozt of that they had ſene/ and ſayde howe they were xi. great pzinces deed/ fourſcoze baners. xii. C. knyghtes/ and mo than .xxx. thouſande other. Thẽglyſſhmen kept ſtyll their felde all ỳ nyght on the monday in the mozpyng the kyng pzepared to depart/ the kyng cauſed the deed bodyes of the great lozdes to be taken vp and conueyed to Mutterell/ and there buryed in holy groũde and made a crye in the countrey to graunt trule foz thze dayes/ to thyntent that they of the countrey might ſerche the felde of Creſſy/ to bury the deed bodyes. Than the kynge went fozthe and came befoze the towne of Muttrell by the ſee/ & his marſhals ranne to warde Hedyn: and bzent Mãbam and Seram/ but they dyd nothyng to the caſtell it was ſo ſtrong and ſo well kept/ they lodged that night on the ryuer of Hedyn toward des Blangy. The nert day they rode towarde Bolayne/ and came to the towne of Wyſſame: there the kyng and the pzince lodged/ and taryed there

taryed there a day to refresshe his men / and on the wednysday the kyng came before the stronge towne of Calys.

Howe the kyng of Englande layd siege to Calys and howe all the poore people were put out of the towne. Cap. C.xxxiii.

IN the towne of Calys they was captayne a knyght of Burgone called sir Johñ de Vieu / and with hym was sir Andrewe Wandrehen / sir Johñ de Sury / sir Bardon de Belborne / sir Godfray de lament / sir Peppyn de Urmue and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers. Whan the kyng of Englande was come before Calys / he layd his siege and ordayned bastides betwene the towne and the ryuer / he made carpenters to make houses and lodgynges of great tymbre / and set the houses lyke stretes / and couerd them with rede and brome. So that it was lyke a lytell towne: and there was euery thynge to sell / and a markette place to be kept euery tuesday and saturday, for flesshe and fysshe / mercery ware / houses for cloth for bredde / wyne and all other thynges necessarie such as cãe out of England / or out of Flanders / they they might bye what they lyst. Thẽglysshmen ran often tymes into the countrey of Guynes / and into Triuynois / & to the gates of saynt Omers / and somtyme to Boleyn: they brought into their hoost great praye. The kyng wolde nat assayle the towne of Calys: for he thought it but a lost labour / he spared his peple & his artillery / and sayd howe he wolde famysshe thẽ in the towne with long siege / without the french kyng cõe and reyse his siege pforce. Whan the capten of Calys sawe the maner & thorder of thẽglysshmen: than he constrayned all poore & meane people to yssue out of the towne. And on a wednysday they yssued out of men / women / & chyldren / mo than xbii. C. and as they passed through ỹ hoost they were demaunded why they depted / & they answered and sayde bycause they had nothyng to lyue on. Than the kyng dyd them that grace that he suffred them to passe through his host without danger / and gaue them mete and drinke to dyner and euery pson. ii. ẽ sterlyng in almes / for the which dyners many of them prayed for the kynges prosperyte.

Howe the duke of Normãdy brake vp his siege before Aguyllon. Cap. C.xxxiiii.

THe duke of Normandy beyng at sege before the strong castell of Aguyllon: so it was that about ỹ mydes of Auguste he made a great assaut to the castell so that ỹ most part of his host were at the assaut / thyder was come newely the lorde Philyp of Burgone erle of Arthoys / and of Bolone / & colyn germayn to the duke of Normãdy / he was as than a yõg lusty knyght. And assone as the skirmysshy was begon / he toke his horse with the spurres & came on the skirmysshe warde / & the horse toke the bytte in his teth / and bare away his maister and stumbled in a dyke / and fell horse & man: the knyght was so brosed with the fall that he had neuer helthe after / but dyed of the same hurt. Than anone after ỹ kyng sent for his sonne the duke of Normãdy cõmaundynge hym in any wyse to breke vp his siege before Aguyllon / and to retourne into Fraunce / to defende his herytage fro thẽglysshmen. And therupon the duke toke counsayle of the lordes that were there with hym / what was best to do: for he hadde promysed nat to depart thens tyll he had wone the castell / but the lordes counsayled hym sythe the kynge his father had sende for hym / to depart. Than the next day be tymes: the frenchemen trussed bagge and baggage in great hast and departed towarde France: than they that were within the fortresse yssued out with the penon of the lorde Gaultiers of Manny before them: they dasshed in amonge the hynder company of the frenchemen / and slewe and toke dyuerse of theym to the nombre of thre score and brought them into their fortres and by those prysoners they knewe of the iourney that the kynge of Englande had made that season into Fraunce / and howe that he lay at siege before Calys. Or the french kyng departed fro Ampense to Parys warde / after the batayle of Crecy / he was so sore dysplesedde with sir Godmar du fay / bycause the kynge sayd he dyd nat his deuer truely in keppyng of the passage of Blãch taque / whey as thẽglysshmẽ passed ouer the ryuer of Some. so ỹ if the french king coud a gette hym in ỹ hete / it wold haue cost hym his heed / & dyuers of the kyngs counsell wolde ỹ he shuld a dyed & sayd he was a treto' & causer of ỹ

great losse that the kynge had at Cresly / but sir Johñ of Heynault excused hym / and retrayned the kynges yuell wyll: for he sayd / howe coulde it lye in his power to resyst the hole puysance of thenglysshmen / whan all ỹ floure of the realme of Fraunce togyder coude nat resyst them. Thã anone after came to the kynge and to the quene the duke of Normandy who was well receyued with them.

Howe sir Gaultier of Manny rode through all Fraunce by saue conduct to Calys. Cap. C. xxxv.

IT was nat long after but that sir Gaultier of Mãny fell in cõmunycation with a knyght of Normandy who was his pryloner / & demaũded of hym what money he wolde pay for his raunsome / the knyght answered and sayd he wolde gladly pay thre .M. crownes / well qᵗ the lorde Gaultyer: I knowe well ye be kynne to the duke of Normandy and welbeloued with hym that I am sure. And if I wolde sore oppresse you I am sure ye wolde gladly pay .x. thousand crownes / but I shall deale otherwyse with you / I woll trust you on your faythe and promyse. ye shall go to the duke your lorde / and by your meanes gette a saue conduct for me and .xx. other of my cõpany to ryde through Fraunce to Calys / payeng curtesly for all your expenses. And if ye can get this of the duke or of the kyng / I shall clerely quyte you your raunsome with moche thanke: for I greatly desyre to se the kynge my maister / nor I wyll lye but one nyght in a place tyll I cõe there. And if ye can nat do this / retourne agayn hyder within a moneth / and yelde your self styll as my pryloner: the knyght was content and so went to Parys to the duke his lorde / and he obtayned this pasport for sir Gaultier of Manny and .xx. horse with hym all onely / this knyght retourned to Aguylloir and brought it to ỹ Gaultier / and they he quyted the knyght Norman of his raunsome. Than anone after sir Gaultier toke his way and .xx. horse with hym: & so rode through Auuergne / and whan he tarryed in any place he shewed his letter and so was lette passe but whan he came to Orleaunce for all his letter he was arested and brought to Parys / & there put in pryson in the Chatelet. Whan the duke of Normandy knewe therof / he went to the kynge his father and shewed him howe sir Gaultier of Manny had his saue conduct / wherfore he requyred the kynge asmoche as he might to delyuer hym / or els it shulde be sayd howe he had betrayed hym: the kyng answered and sayd howe he shulde be put to dethe / for he reputed hym for his great ennemy. Than sayd the duke: sir if ye do so surely I shall neuer bere armour agaynst the kynge of Englande / nor all suche as I may let: and at his departyng he sayd that he wolde neuer entre agayn into the kynges host. Thus the mater stode a certayne tyme: there was a knyght of Heynalt called sir Manlart de Sue / he purchased all that he myght to helpe sir Water of Manny / and went often in and out to the duke of Normãdy / finally the kyng was so cõselled that he was delyuerd out of pryson and all his costes payed. And the kynge sende for hym to his lodgyng of Nesle in Parys and there he dyned with the kynge / and the kynge presented hym great gyftes and iewels / to the value of a thousande floreyns: sir Gaultier of Manny receyued them on a condycion / that whan he cam to Cales that if the kyng of Englande his maister were pleased that he shulde take them / than he was content to kepe them / or els to sende thẽ agayne to the frenche kyng / who sayd he spake lyke a noble man. Than he toke his leaue and departed and rode so long by his iourneys that he came into Heynalt / and tarryed at Valencennes thre dayes: and so fro thens he went to Cales and was welcome to the kynge / but whan ỹ kyng harde that sir Gaultier of Manny had receyued gyftes of the frenche kynge: he sayde to hym sir Gaultier / ye haue hytherto truely serued vs and shall do as we trust. Sende agayn to kyng Philyppe the gyftes that he gaue you / ye haue no cause to kepe theym / we thanke god we haue ynough for vs & for you: we be in good purpose to do moche good for you acordyng to the good seruyce that ye haue done. Than sir Gaultier toke all those iewels and delyuerd thẽ to a coslyn of his called Manlac / and sayd ryde into Fraunce to the kynge there / and recõmend me vnto hym / and say howe I thanke hym. M. tymes for the gyft that he gaue me / but shewe hym howe it is nat the pleasure of the kyng my maister that I shulde kepe thẽ / therfore I sende them agayne to hym. This knyght rode to Parys and shewed all this to the kyng who wolde nat receyue agayne the iewelles / but dyde gyue them to

them to the same knyght sir Manlac/ who thã-
ked the kyng and was nat in wyll to say nay.

Howe therle of Derby the same se-
son toke in Poyctou dyuers to-
nes and castels/ and also the
cyte of Poycters. Cap.
C. xxxvi.

We haue harde here before/
howe the erle of Derby was in the
cytie of Burdues/ duryng the sea-
son of the siege before Aguyllone.
And assone as he knewe that ỳ du-
ke of Normandy had broken vp his siege/ than
he sende into Gascoyne for all his knightes and
squyers that helde of the englysshe partie: than
came to Burdeaux the lorde Dalbret/ the lorde
de Lansperre/ ỳ lorde of Rosam/ the lorde of Mu
sydent/ the lorde of Punyers/ the lorde of Tor-
ton/ the lorde of Boughton/ sir Amery of Trast/
and dyuers other: so that therle had a. xii. hun-
dred men of armes/ two thousand archers/ and
thre thousande fotemen. They passed the ryuer
of Garon betwene Burdeaux and Blay: than
they toke the way to Saynton and came to My-
rabell/ and wan the towne with assaut and the
castell also: and sette therin newe captayne and
soudyours. Than they rode to Ilnoy and wan
the castell and the towne/ and after they wanne
Surgeres/ and Benon: but the castell of Ma-
rant a thre leages fro Rochell they coulde nat
gette/ than they went to Mortayn on ỳ see syde
in Poyctou and toke it perforce/ and made they
a garyson for thẽ. Than thei rode to Lusignen/
they brent the towne but the castell wolde nat be
wonne/ than they went to Taylbourge/ & wan
the bryge/ towne/ and castell: and slewe all that
were within/ bycause a knyght of theyrs was
slayne in thassautyng. The countrey was so a-
frayed that euery man fledde into stronge hol-
des and townes/ and forsoke their owne houses
they made none other apparance of defence: but
all knyghtꝭ and squyers kept them styll in their
fortresses/ and made no semblant to fyght with
thengylysshmen. Than at last the erle of Derby
came and layd siege to sayne Johñ Bangle and
made there a gret assaut/ within the towne they
were no men of warre tyll agaynst nyght whan
thassaut ceased. Sir Wyllyam Ryon mayre of
the towne/ and the moost part of the burgesses
sende to therle of Derby to haue a saue conduct
for sixe of their burgesses to come into the hoost
to treat with therle the same night/ or els ỳ nexte
day/ the which was graunted: and the next mor
nynge these burgesses came to therles tent/ and
there concluded to become good englysshmen/
as long as the kyng of Englande or some other
for hym wolde kepe and defende them fro ỳ fren
chmen. They therle refresshed hym in that to-
ne thre dayes and toke homage of the burgesses
there: than the erle went to the stronge towne of
Nyort/ wherin was captayne the lorde Guys-
charde Dangle/ they therle made thre assautes
but nothyng coude he wynne/ than he departed
thens and went to to Burge sayne Marymien/
the which was wonne perforce and all that were
within slayne. After they went to Mõstrell boy
vin/ wherin they were a two hũdred mooney ma
kers that forged there money for the frẽch kyng
they sayde they wolde nat yelde vp but defende
the towne/ but there was made suche a feerse as-
saut that it was won/ and all they within slayne
Therle newe fortifyed ỳ castell and made there
a garyson/ than the erle came before the cytie of
Poycters/ the whiche was great and large: the
erle besieged it on the one syde for he had nat nõ
hre sufficyent to lay rounde about. Incontynẽt
they made assaut & they of they cytie/ who were
a great nombre of meane people nat vrry mete
for the warre/ they defended themselfe so well at
that tyme that they toke but lytell damage/ the
assaut ceased and euery man went to his logyn-
ge. The nexte day certayne knyghtes of the hoost
toke their hoarses and rode about the towne/ and
returned and made repoxt to therle of that they
had sene/ than they determyned the nexte day to
assaut the cytie in thre places: and the greatest
nombre to assaut where as was the weykest place
of the cytie/ and thus it was done. And as than
in the towne they wag no knight ỳ knewe what
ment any feate of warre/ nor the people were nat
expert in dedes of armes to knowe howe to de-
fende assautes/ so in the weykyst place thenglysh
men entred. Whan they within sawe the to-
ne wonne they fledde away out at other gates but
they were slayne a. vii. hundred for all were put
to ỳ swerde men/ women/ and chyldren/ and the
cytie ouerron and robbed: the whiche was full
of great richesse/ al well of thynhabytauntes as
of them of the countrey that were come thyder
for surety/ dyuers churches were there distroy-
ed and many yuell dedes done/ and mo had ben
done and therle had nat ben/ for he cõmaunded

on payne of dethe no man to brenne no churche/ nor house/ for he sayde he wolde tary there a ten or .xii. dayes/ so that therby part of the yuell dedes were sesed/ but for all that there was robe ryes ynough. Therle lay they .a.xii. dayes and lengar myght haue done if it had plesed hym/ for they was none to resyst hym: all the contrey trymbled for feare of hym. Than therle departed fro Poycters and left it voyde/ for it was to great to be kept/ at their departyng they had so moche rychesse that they wyst natte what to do therwith/ they sette by nothynge but golde and syluer/ and fethers for men of warre. Thanne they retourned by small iourneys to sayne Johan Dangle/ there therle rested hym a certayne space/ and thenglysshmen gaue many good iuels to the ladyes and damosels of ỹ towne/ and so dyd therle hymself and made euery day gret dyners/ suppers/ and banketes/ & made great reuell and sport among them: he achyued suche grace among them there/ that they sayd he was the moost noble prince that euer rode on horseback. Than he toke his leaue of thē/ and made the mayre and ỹ burgesses to renewe their othe and to kepe the towne as the ryght heritage of the kyng of Englande/ than the erle retourned by suche fortresses as he had wonne/ tyll he cāe to the cytie of Bourdeaux: than he gaue leaue euery man to depart/ and thanked them of their good seruyce.

Chow the kyng of Scottes duryng the siege before Calys came into Englande with a gret host. Ca. C.xxxvii.

It is longe nowe syth we spake of kyng Dauyd of Scotlande/ howe be it tyll nowe there was none occasion why/ for the trewse that was takenne was well and trewly kept. So that whan the kynge of Englande had be sieged Calays and lay there/ than the Scottes determyned to make warre into Englande/ and to be reuenged of such hurtes as they had taken before/ for they sayde than/ howe that the realme of Englande was voyde of men of warr/ for they were as they sayd with the kyng of Englande before Calys/ and some in Bretaygne/ Poyctou/ and Gascoyne: the frenche kyng dyd what he coude to styre the scottes to that warre/ to the entent that the kynge of Englande shulde breke vp his siege/ and retourne to defende his owne realme The kynge of Scottes made his sommons to be at sayne Johns towne/ on the ryuer of Tay in Scotlande: thyder came erles/ barownes/ and prelates of Scotlande: and there agreed that in all haste possyble/ they shulde entre into Englande/ to come in that iourney was desyred Johan of the out Iles/ who gouerned the wylde scottes: for to hym they obeyed and to no man els. He came with a thre thousande of the moost outragyouste people in all that countrey. Whan all the scottes were assembled/ they were of one and other/ a fyftie thousande fightynge menne: they coude nat make their assemble soo secrete/ but that the quene of Englande/ who was as thanne in the marchesse of the Northe about yorke/ knewe all their dealynge. Thanne she sent all about for menne/ and lay her selfe at yorke: than all men of warre and archers came to Newcastell with the quene. In the meane season the kyng of scottes departed fro sayne Johannes towne/ and wente to Done Fremelyne the firste day/ the nexte day they passed a lytell arme of the see and so came to Esstermelyne/ and than to Edenbrough. Than they nombred their company/ and they were a thre thousande men of armes knyghtes and squyers/ and a thretie thousande of other on hackenayes: thanne they came to Roulsbourg the first fortresse englysshe on that parte/ captayne there was sir Wyllyam Montague/ the scottes passed by without any assaut makynge/ and so went forthe brennynge and distroyenge the countrey of Northumberlande/ and their currours ranne to yorke and brent as moche as was without the walles and retourned agayne to their host/ within a dayes iourney of Newcastell vpon Tyne.

Of the batayle of Newcastell vpon Tyne/ betwene the quene of Englande and the kyng of scottes. Cap. C.xxxviii.

The quene

The quene of England who desyred to defende her contrey came to Newcastell vpon Tyne / and there taryed for her mē who came dayly fro all ptes. Whan the scottes knewe that the englysshe men assembled at Newcastell they drue thyderwarde / and their currours came rennynge before the towne: and at their retournynge they brent certayne small hamelettes there about / so that the smoke therof cāe into the towne of Newcastell: some of the englysshmen wolde a yssued out to haue fought with them that made the fyers / but the captayns wolde nat suffre theym to yssue out. The next day ỹ kyng of scottes with a.xl. thousande men one and other / came and lodged within thre lytell englysshe myle of Newcastell in the lande of the lorde Neuyll / and the kyng sent to them within the towne that if they wolde yssue out into the felde / he wolde fyght with theym gladly. The lordes and prelates of England / sayd they were content to aduenture their lyues with the ryght and herytage of the kynge of Englande their maister: than they all yssued out of the towne / and were in nombre a twelfe hundred men of armes / thre thousand archers / and seuyne thousande of other with the walsshmen. Than the scottes came and lodged agaynst theym / nere togyder: than euery man was sette in order of batayle / than the quene cāe among her men: and there was ordayned four batayls / one to ayde another. The firste had in gouernaunce the bysshoppe of Dyrham / and the lorde Percy: the seconde the archbysshoppe of yorke / and the lorde Neuyll: the thyrde the bysshoppe of Lyncolne / and the lorde Möbray The fourth the lorde Edwarde de Baylleule captayne of Berwyke / the archbysshopp of Canterbury / and the lorde Rose / euery batayle had lyke nōbre after their quantyte: the quene went fro batayle to batayle desyring them to do their deuoyre to defende the honoure of her lorde the kyng of Englande / and in the name of god euery man to be of good hert and courage / promysyng them that to her power she wolde remēbre theym aswell or better / as thoughe her lorde the kyng were there personally. Than the quene departed fro them recōmendyng them to god and to saynt George / than anone after the batayles of the scottes began to set forwarde / and in lyke wyse so dyd thēglysshmen / than the archers began to shote on bothe parties / but the shot of the scottes endured but a shorte space: but ỹ archers of Englande shot so feersly / so that whan the batayls aproched there was a harde batell. They began at nyne and endured tyll noone / the scottes had great ares sharpe and harde / and gaue with them many great strokes / howbeit finally thenglysshmen obtayned the place and victorie but they lost many of their mē. There were slayne of the scottes / therle of Sys / therle of Ostre / the erle Patrys / therle of Surlant / therle Dastredare / therle of Mare / therle Johñ Douglas and the lorde Ilysaunder Ramsey who bare the kynges baner: and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers. And there the kynge was taken / who fought valiantly and was sore hurt: a squyer of Northumberland toke hym called Johñ Coplande / and assone as he had taken the kynge he went with hym out of the felde with.viii. of his seruauntes with hym / and soo rode all that day tyll he was a fyftene leages fro the place of ỹ batayle / and at nyght he cāe to a castell called Orgulus. And than he sayde he wolde nat delyuer the kyng of scottes to no man nor woman lyuyng / but all onely to the kynge of Englande his lorde: the same day there was also taken in the felde the erle Morette / the erle of Marche / the lorde Wyllyam Douglas / ỹ lorde Robert Uesy / the bysshoppe of Dadudame / the bysshoppe of sayne Andrewes / and dyuers other knyghtes & barownes. And they were slayne of one and other a.xv. thousande / and the other sauued themself aswell as they might: this batell was besyde Newcastell / the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xlvi. the saturday next after sayne Mychaell.

How Johñ Copland had the kyng of Scottes pryloner / and what profet he gatte therby. Cap. C. xxxix.

When the quene of Englande beyng at Newcastell / vnderstode howe the iourney was for her and her men: she than rode to the place where the batayle hade ben / thafie it was shewed her howe the kyng of scotts was taken by a squyer called Johñ Coplande / and he hadde caryed away the kyng no man knewe whyder. Than the quene wrote to the squyer cō maundyng hym to bring his pryloner the kyng of scottes / and howe he had nat well done to departe with hym without leaue: all that day then-

gyllhmen taryed styll in ỳ same place / and the quene with them: and the next day they retourned to Newcastell. Whan the quenes letter was brought to Johan Coplande: he answered and sayd / that as for the kyng of scottes his prisoner he wolde nat delyuer hym to no mã nor woman lyueng / but all onely to the kynge of Englande his souerayne lorde. As for the kynge of scottes he sayd he shuld be sauely kept / so that he wolde gyue acompte for hym / thanne the quene sende letters to the kyng to Calays / wherby the kyng was enfourmed of the state of his realme / than the kyng sende incõtynent to Johan Coplande / that he shulde come ouer the see to hym to the siege before Calays. Than the same Johan dyd putte his prisoner in saue keppnge in a stronge castell / and so rode through England tyll he cãe to Douer / and there toke the see and arryued before Calays. Whan the kyng of Englande sawe the squyer he toke hym by the hande and sayd / a welcome my squyer / that by your valyantnesse hath taken myne aduersary the kyng of Scottes / the squyer kneled downe and sayde: sir yf god by his grace haue suffred me to take ỳ king of scottes by true conquest of armes / sir I thynke no man ought to haue any enuy there at / for as well god may sende by his grace suche a fortune to fall to a poore squyer / as to a great lorde and sir I requyre your grace be nat myscontent with me / though I dyde nat delyuer the kynge of Scottes at the cõmaundement of the quene / Sir I holde of you as myne othe is to you / and nat to her but in all good maner: the kyng sayd Johan the good seruyce that ye haue done and your valyantnesse is somoche worthe / that hit must counteruayle your trespasse / and be taken for your excuse / and shame haue they that bere you any yuell wyll therfore. ye shall retourne agayne home to your house / and thatie my pleasure is / that ye delyuer your prisoner to ỳ quene my wyfe: and in a rewarde I assigne you nere to your house where as ye thynke best your selfe fyue hundred pounde sterlyng of yerely rent / to you & to your heyres for euer: and here I make you squyer for my body. Thatie the thyrde day he departed and retourned agayne into Englande / & whan he came home to his owne house he assembled togyder his frendes and kynne / and so they toke the kyng of Scottes and rode with hym to the cytie of yorke / and there fro the kyng his lorde / he presented the kyng of Scottes to ỳ quene and excused hym so largely / that the quene and her counsell were content. Than the quene made good prouisyon for the cytie of yorke / the castell of Rosbourg / the cyte of Dyrham / the towne of Newcastell vpon Tyne / and in all other garysons / on the marchesse of Scotlande / and left in those marchesse the lorde Percy / and the lorde Neuyll / as gouernoure there: thanne the quene departed fro yorke towardes London. Than shette the kynge of Scottes in the strong towre of London / and therle Morette / and all other prisoners: and sette good kepyng ouer them. Than she went to Douer and there tooke the see / and had so good wynde that in a shorte space she arryued before Calays thre dayes before the feest of Allsayntes / for whose cõmyng the kyng made a great feest and dyner to all the lordes & ladyes that were they / the quene brought many ladyes and damoselles with her aswell to acompany her / as to se their husbandes / fathers / bretherne / and other frendes that lay at siege there before Calays / and had done a longe space.

Howe the yonge erle of Flaunders enlured the kynges doughter of Englande. Cap. C.xl.

The siege before Calais endured longe / and many thynges fell in the meane season / the whiche I canne nat write the fourthe parte. The frenche kynge had sette men of warre in euery fortresse in those marchesse in the countie of Guynes / of Artoyes / of Bolonye / and aboute Calays / and had a great nombre of genowayes / normayns / and other on the see: so that whan any of the gyllhmen wolde goo a forragynge other a foote or horsebacke / they founde many tymes harde aduentures / and often there was skirmysshing about the gates and dykes of the towne / and often tymes some slayne and hurte on bothe parties / some day ỳ one part lost and some day the other. The kynge of Englande caused engyns to be made to oppresse theym within the towne / but they within made other agayne to resist the so that they toke lytell hurt by them / but nothynge coude come into the towne but by stelth / and that was by the meanes of two marryners / one called Maraunt / and the other Mestryell / and they dwelt

they dwelt in Abuple/by theym two they of Calays were often tymes reconforted and fresshed by strelth/ and often tymes they were in great pyll/ chased and nere taken: but alwayes they scaped and made many englysshemen to be drowned. All that wynter the kyng lay styll at the siege/ and thought and ymagined euer to kepe ỳ commentie of Flaunders in frendshyppe/ for he thought by their meanes the soner to cõe to his entent/ he sende often tymes to them with fayre promyses: sayeng that if he myght gette Calys he wolde helpe them to recouer Lysle/ and Douay with all their appurtenaunces. So by occasyon of suche promyses/ whyle the kyng was in Normandy towardes Cressey and Calays/ they went and layd siege to Bethwyn/ and their captayne was sir Oudeart de Renty/ who was banysshed out of Fraunce. They helde a great siege before that towne/ and sore constrayned them by assaut/ but within were four knyghtes captayns set there by ỳ frenche kyng to kepe the towne/ that is to say sir Geffray of Charney/ sir Ewstace of Rybamount/ sir Baudwyn of Ne-kyn/ and sir Johñ of Landas: they defended ỳ towne in suche wyse/ that the flemmynges wan nothyng therby/ but so departed and retourned a gayne into Flaunders/ but whyle the kynge of Englande lay at siege before Calys he sent styll messãgers to them of Flanders and made them great promyses to kepe their ampyte with hym/ and to oppresse the dryft of the frenchy kyng/ who dyde all that he coulde to drawe them to his opynyon. The kyng of Englande wolde gladly ỳ the erle Loyes of Flaunders/ who was as than but fyftene yere of age/ shulde haue in marryage his doughter Isabell: somoche dyd the kyng ỳ the flemmynges agreed therto wherof the kynge was gladde/ for he thought by that mariage the flemmynges wolde the gladlyer helpe hym/ and the flemmynges thought by hauyng of the kynge of Englande on their partie they might well resyst the frenchmen: they thought it more necessary and profytable for them/ the loue of the kyng of Englande rather than the frenche kynge/ but the yong erle who had ben euer norysshed amõge the noble men of France wolde nat agre/ and sayd playnly he wolde nat haue to his wyfe the doughter of hym that slewe his father. Also duke Johan of Brabant purchased greatly that ỳ erle of Flaunders shulde haue his doughter in maryage/ promysing hym that if he wolde take her to his wyfe/ that he wolde cause hym to enioy the hole erldome of Flanders/ other by fayre meanes or otherwyse. Also the duke sayde to the frenche kyng/ sir if the erle of Flanders woll take my doughter I shall fynde the meanes that all the flemmynges shall take your part and forsake the kyng of Englande/ by the whiche promyse the frenche kyng agreed to that maryage. Whan the duke of Brabant had the kyng̃s gode wyll: than he sent certayne messãgers into Flãders to the burgesses of the good townes/ and shewed them so fayre reasons/ that the counsayles of the good townes sent to the erle their naturall lorde/ certifyeng hym that if he wolde come into Flanders & vse their counsayle/ they wolde be to hym trewe and good frendes/ and delyuer to hym all the rightes and iurysdictyons of Flãders/ asmoche as euer any erle hadde. The erle toke counsayle and went into Flaunders: whyer he was receyued with great ioye/ and gyuen to hym many great presentes. Allone as the kyng of Englande harde of this he sende into Flaunders the erle of Northampton/ therle of Arundell/ and the lorde Cobham/ they dyde somoche with the officers and commons of Flaunders/ that they had rather that their lorde therle shulde take to his wyfe the kyng of Englandes doughter/ than the doughter of the duke of Brabãt/ And so to do they affectuously desyred their lorde & shewed hym many fayre reasons/ to drawe hym to that way: so that the burgesses that were on the duke of Brabantes partie durste nat say the contrary/ but than the erle in no wyse wolde concent therto/ but euer he sayde he wolde natte wedde her whose father had slayne his/ though he myght haue halfe of the hole realme of Englande. Whanne the flemmynges sawe that: they sayd howe their lorde was to moche frenchy and vuell counsayled/ and also sayd howe they wolde do no good to hym/ syth he wolde nat belyue their counsayls: than they toke and putte hym in Cortoyse prison/ and sayd howe he shulde neuer depart without he wolde folowe and byleue their counsayls. Also they sayd that the erle his father belyued and loued to moche the frenchemen/ for if he wolde a byleued thẽ he shuld haue ben the greatteste lorde in all christendome/ and recouered agayne Lysle/ Douay/ and Bethwyn/ & yet a hyue. Thus the mater abode a certayne space: the kynge of Englande lay styll at the siege before Calays/ and kept a great court that Christmas. And about the begynnynge of lent after: came thyder out of Gascoyne the erle of Derby/ the erle of Penbroke/ the erle of Cantorte/ and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers/ that had passed the see with the erle. Thus the erle of Flaunders was long in danger amonge

the flẽmynges in Cortoyse prison/ and it greatly anoyed hym. Than at last he sayde he wolde byleue their cousayle: for he knewe well he sayd that he shulde haue more profet there/ than in any other contrey. These wordes reioysed greatly the flẽmynges: than they toke hym out of prison/ & suffred hym to go a haukyng to the ryuer the which sport the erle loued well/ but euer they was good watche layde on hym/ that he shulde nat steale away fro theym: and they were charged on their lyues to take good hede to hym. And also they were suche as were fauourable to the kyng of Englãd: they watched hym so nere that he coude nat pysse without their knowlege This endured so longe that at last the erle sayd that he wolde gladly haue to his wyfe the kyng of Englandes doughter/ than the flemmynges sende worde therof to the kynge and to ỳ quene and poynted a day that they shuld come to Bergus in the abbey/ and to bringe their doughter with theym/ and they wolde bring thyder their lorde the erle of Flanders: and there to cõclude vp the maryage. The kyng and the quene were gladde therof: and sayde that the flemmynges were good men/ so to Bergus betwene Newport and Grauelynge/ came the moost saddest men of the gode townes in Flaunders/ and brought with thẽ the erle their lorde in great estate. The kyng of Englande and ỳ quene were theyr redy: the erle curtesly inclyned to the kyng and to the quene/ the kyng toke the erle by the ryght hande right swetely and ledde hym forthe: sayeng as for the dethe of the erle your father/ as god helpe me: the day of the batayle of Cressey nor the nexte day after I neuer herde worde of hym that he shulde be there/ the yong erle by sẽblant made as thoughe he had ben content with the kynges excuse/ than they fyll in communycacyon of the maryage/ there were certayne artycles agreed vnto by the kyng of Englande/ and the erle Lopes of Flaunders: and great amytes they was swore betwene them to be holden. And there the erle fyaunced Isabell the kyng of Englandes doughter: and promysed to wedde her/ so that tourney brake of and a newe day to be apoynted at more leaser/ the flemmynges retourned into Flaunders with their lorde/ and the kynge of Englande with the quene went agayne to the siege of Calays. Thus the mater stode a certayne tyme: and the kynge and the quene prepayred greatly agayne the maryage for tewelles and other thynges to gyue away/ according to their behauyours. The erle of Flanders dayly past the tyme at the ryuer and made semblant that this maryage pleased him greatly: so the flemmynges thought that they were than sure ynough of hym/ so that there was nat so great watch made on hym as was before/ but they knewe nat well the cõdycion of their lorde/ for what soeuer countenance he made outwarde/ his inwarde courage was all frenche. So on a day he went forthe with his hawkes/ the same weke ỳ the maryage shulde haue ben fynyshed/ his fauconer cast of a faukon to an hearon/ and therle cast of a nother: so these two faukons chased the hearon/ and the erle rode after as to folowe his faucon. And whan he was a gode way of and had the aduantage of the feldes: he dashed his spurres to his horse/ and galoped forth in suche wyse that his feres lost hym/ styll he galoped forthright/ tyll he came into Arthoyes and ther he was in surette. And so than he rode into Fraunce to kyng Philyp and shewed hym all his aduenture: the kynge and the frenchmen sayd howe he had dalt wysely/ the englysshmen on the other syde said howe he had betrayed and dyscepued them/ but for all that the kyng left nat to kepe the flemmynges in ampte: for he knewe well the erle had done this dede nat by their cousell/ for they wer sore displeased therwith. And the excuse that they made: the kyng soone byleued it in that behalfe.

Howe sir Robert of Namure dyde homage to the kyng of England before Calays. Cap. C.xli.

Whyle the kynge lay at siege before Calays/ they came to se the kynge and the quene dyuers lordes and knightes of Flanders/ of Brabant/ of Heynault/ and of Almaygne: and there departed none agayne/ but that had great gyftes gyuen them. The same season there was newely come into the countie of Namure and of Liege but of the holy lande sir Robert of Namure: and the lorde of Lespentyne hadde made hym knyght at the holy sepulcre. This sir Robert was as than a yong lusty knight: and was nat desyred of any of bothe kynges/ than he came of his owne good mynde well accõpanyed and richely/ to the siege before Calayes: and there presented hymselfe to the kyng of Englande

of Englande/ who ioyfully receyued hym / and so dyde the quene and all the other lordes: he entred greatly into the kynges fauour/ bycause he bare the name of sir Robert de Arthoys his vncle. Thus sir Robert became the kynges liege man/ the kynge gaue hym thre hundred pounde sterlynge by yere out of his cofers / to be payde at Bruges: there he tarved with the kynge before Calays tyll the towne was wonne / as ye shall here after.

Howe thenglysshmen wanne the Rochdaren/ and howe sir Charles de Bloyes layed siege therto. Ca. C. xlii.

IT is longe nowe syth we spake of sir Charles de Bloyes / as than the duke of Bretaygne/ and of the countesse of Mountfordе: but it was bycause of the truse that was taken at Uannes/ the whiche was well kept. For durynge the trewse eyther partie kept peasably that they had in possessyon: and assone as the trewse was expyred/ they made agayne keerse warr. There was cõe into Bretaygne fro the kynge of Englande/ sir Thomas Dangorne/ and sir Johan Hartwell/ they came thyder fro the siege of Calays with a hundred men of armes / and foure hundred archers. They tarved with the countes of Mountfordе at Hanybout/ and with them sir Tanguy of the castell bretone bretonant: thenglysshmen and bretons of ỹ part made often tymes tourneys agaynst sir Charles de Bloyes men/ somtyme they wanne and somtyme they lost/ the cõtre was eryed and distroyed by reason of these men of warre. On a day these englysshmen wẽt and layde siege to a good towne called Rochedaren and often tymes they made assautes/ but the towne was so well defended that thenglysshmen wanne nothyng/ captayne within the towne was Tassart de Guynes/ they within ỹ towne were thre partes/ rather englysshe than frenche. And so they tooke the captayne and sayde they wolde slee hym: without he wolde yelde hym selfe englysshe to them / thanne he sayde he wolde do as they wolde haue hym / and so therupon they let hym go: and than he tarved with the englysshmen and tourned to the countes of Mountfordes parte. And so he was styll captayne of the towne: and left certayne soudyers to kepe the towne and castell/ whan sir Charles du Bloyes herde therof / he ware that the mater shulde natte longe be so. Thafie he sende for menne all aboute Bretaygne/ and Normandy: and assembled in the cytie of Nauntes sixtene hundred menne of armes/ and twelfe thousande a fote: they were with hym a four hundred knyghtes/ and .xxiiii. baners. So he cãe and layde siege to Rochdaren: lately before wonne by the englysshmen / and had great engyns that caste day and nyght/ the which sore cõstrayned them within. Than they of the towne sende messangers to the countesse of Mountfordе/ that accordynge to her promyse to sende theym some ayde and confort / than the countesse sende all about to assemble men togyder/ and shortely she had a thousande menne of armes / and eyght thousande a fote / and she made captayns of theym the forsayd thre knyghtes/ who sayd they wolde neuer retourne tyll they had reysed the seige before Rochdaren/ or els to dye in ỹ quarell. And so they sette forthe and came nere to the hoost of sir Charles of Bloyes / and lodged by a ryuer syde that night/ to thyntent to fight the nert day and whan euery man was at rest: sir Thomas Dangorne/ and sir Johan Artwell caused halfe their cõpany to be armed / and departed fro their hoost about mydnight/ and sodenly entred into the lorde Charles hoost on ỹ one syde/ and beate downe and slewe moche people / and they tarved so longe that all the hoost was moued and euery man redy/ so that they coulde nat retourne agayne without batayle. There they were enclosed and fought withall sharpely / so that they might nat bere the frenchmens dedes / but they they were taken / and sir Thomas Dangorne sore hurt/ but sir Johan Artwell saued hymselfe as well as he might by the ryuer/ and retourned to his company and shewed them his aduenture thanne they were determyned to haue retourned agayne to Hanybout.

Of the batayle of Rochedaren and howe sir Charles de Bloys was there taken by thenglysshmen. Cap. C. xliii.

The same seson that the englysh hemen were thus in counsayle / and had determyned to haue departed: there came to them a knyght from the countesse of Mountfort called Garnyer lorde of Caududall with a hũdred men of armes. And assone as he was come and knewe all their demenour: he sayde nay sirs lette vs nat thus tourne agayne / leape on your horses and suche as haue non lette them come a fote. Lette vs nowe go loke on our ennemyes: for nowe they thynke them selfe sure / I warant we shall dysconfet thẽ. Than the horsemen rode forthe and the fotemen folowed / and aboute the sonne rysinge they dashed into the lorde Charles hoost / and euery manne they was a slepe and at rest / for they thought to haue no more a do at that tyme. Thenglysshmen and bretons bete downe tentes and pauylyons / and slewe people downe right / for they were sodenly taken / they was moch people slayne: and sir Charles of Bloyes / and all the lordes of Bretayne and Normãdy that were there with hym were taken prisoners. Thus the siege of Rochdaren was repsed / and the lorde Charles was brought to Hanyboute / but suche forteresses as were of his partie helde styll / for his wyfe who called her selfe duchesse of Bretaygne / toke the warre in hande.

Howe the frenche kyng assembled a great hoost to rayse the kyng of England fro the siege before Calys. Ca. C.xliii.

Kinge Philyppe who knewe well howe his men were sore constrayned in Calays / commaunded euery manne to be with hym at the feest of Pentecost / in the cyte of Amyense or they about: they was non durst say nay. The kyng kept there a great feest thyder came duke Odes of Burgoyne / and the duke of Normandy his eldyst sonne / & the duke of Orlyanse his yongest sonne: the duke of Burbon / therle of Foitz / the lorde Lopes of Sauoy sir Johñ of Heynalt / the erle of Armynake / the erle of Forestes / therle of Valentenoys / and dyuers other erles / barons / and knyghtes. Whan they were all at Amyense they toke counsayle / ỹ frenche kyng wolde gladly that the passages of Flaunders myght haue ben opened to hym: for than he thought he might sende part of his men to Grauelyng / and by that way to refresshe the towne of Calys / and on that syde to fyght easely with thenglysshmen. He sende great messangers into Flanders to treat for that mater / but the kynge of Englande had there suche frendes that they wolde neuer accorde to ỹ curtesy / than the frenche kyng said howe he wolde go thyder on the syde towarde Burgoyne. The kynge of Englande sawe well howe he coude nat get Calays but by fayrnye / than he made a stronge castell and a hygh to close vp the passage by the see and this castell was set betwene the towne and the see / and was well forteyfied with syngalles bombardes / bowes / and other artillary. And in this castell were therscore men of armes / and two hundred archers they kept the hauyn in suche wyse that nothyng coude come in nor out / it was thought that ther by they within shulde the soner be fayshed. In that season the kynge of Englande so exhorted them of Flaunders that there yssued out of Flaunders a hundred thousande / and went and layde siege to the towne of Ayre / and brent the contrey all about / as Wenyuell la gorge / Estelles le Uentre / and a marche called la Loe: and to the gates of saynt Omer / and Turwyne. Than the kyng went to the towne of Arras / and sette many men of warre to the garysons of Arthoys / and specially he sent his constable sir Charles of Spaygne to saynt Omers / for the erle of Ewe and of Guynes / who was constable of Fraunce was prisoner in Englande as it hath ben shewed before. The flemmynges dyd the frechmen great trouble or they departed: and whan the flemmynges were returned than the frenche kyng and his company departed fro Arras and went to Hedyn / his host with ỹ caryage held well in length a thre leags of that contrey and they hetaryed a day / & the nert day to Blangy. They he rested to take aduyse what way to go forthe: than he was counsayled to go through the contrey called la Belme / and ỹ way he toke and with hym a. CC. M. one and other and so passed by the countie of Franqueberg / & so came streyght to the byll of Sangattes / betwene Calys and Wyssant. They came thyder in goodly order with baners displayed / that hit was great beautie to beholde their puyssant array / they of Calys whan they sawe them lodge it semed to them a newe siege.

Howe the kyng of England made the passages about Calays to be well kept/ that the frenche kyng shulde nat approche to reyse his siege. Cap. C. xlv.

WE shall here what the kynge of Englande dyd & caused to be done whane he sawe and knewe that the french kyng came with so great an hoost to rayse the siege / the whiche had coste hym somoche good and payne of his body/ and lost many of his mē: and knewe well howe he had so constrayned the towne / that hit coulde nat longe endure for defaute of vitayls/ it greued hym sore than to depart. Than he aduysed well howe the frenchmen coude nat approche nother to his hoost nor to the towne / but in two places/ other by the downes by the see syde/ or elles aboue by the hyghe way/ and there was many dykes / rockes / and marelshes / and but one way to passe ouer a bridge called Newlande bridge. Thane the kynge made all his nauy to drawe a long by the cost of the downes/ euery shyp well garnysshed with bōbardes/ crosbowes / archers / spryngalles / and other artyllary: wherby the frenche hoost myght nat passe that way. And the kynge caused the erle of Derby to go and kepe Newlande bridge with a great nō bre of men of armes and archers / so that the frēchemen coude natte passe no way without they wolde haue gone through the marshes / the whiche was vnpossyble. On the other syde toward Calys / there was a hyghe towre kept with .xxx. archers/ and they kept the passage of ỹ downes fro the frēchmen / the which was well fortifyed with great and double dykes. Whan the frenchmen were thus lodged on the mount of Sangate: the commons of Tourney who were a fyftene hundred came to that towre/ and they within shotte at them/ but they passed the dykes and came to the fote of the wall with pykes and bokes/ there was a fore assaute and many of them of Tourney sore hurte / but at laste they wanne the towre/ and all that were within slayne/ and the towre beaten downe. The french kyng sent his marshals to aduyse what way he myght approche to fyght with the englysshemen / so they went forthe and whan they had aduysed the passages and straytes/ they retourned to the kyng and sayd / howe in no wyse he coude come to the englysshmen/ without he wolde lese his people. So the mater rested all that day and nyght after / the nexte day after masse the frenche kynge sende to the kynge of Englande / the lorde Goffray of Charney/ the lorde Ewstace of Rybamount/ Guy of Nele/ and the lorde of Beaulewe and as they rodde that stronge way / they sawe well it was harde to passe that way. They prayed moche the order that the erle of Derby kepte there at the bridge of Newlande / by the whiche they passed/ than they rode tyll they came to the kynge / who was well accompanyed with noble men about hym/ thane they foute lyghted and came to the kynge / and dyde their reuerence to hym / than the lorde Ewstace of Rybamont said sir the kynge my maister sendeth you worde by vs that he is come to the mount of Sangate to do bataple with you / but he canne fynde no way to come to you. Therfore sir he wolde that ye shulde apoynt certayne of your counsayle/ and in lykewise of his / and they betwene theym to aduyse a place for the bataple. The kyng of Englande was redy aduysed to answere and sayd sirs I haue well vnderstande that ye defyre me on the behalfe of myne aduersary / who kepeth wrongfully fro me myne herytage: wherfore I am sorie. Say vnto hym fro me if ye lyst/ that I am here and so haue bene nyghe an hole yere/ and all this he knewe right well/ he might haue come hyther soner if he had wolde / but he hath suffred me to abyde here so long / the which hath ben grethy to my coste and charge/ I nowe coude do somoche if I wolde to be sone lorde of Calays/ wherfore I am natte determyned to folowe his deuyse and ease/ nor to depart fro that whiche I am at the poynt to wynne/ and that I haue so sore desyred and derely bought / wherfore if he nor his men canne passe this way / lette theym seke some other passage if they thynke to come hyther. Thane these lordes departed and were conueyed tyll they were paste Newlande bridge / than they shewed the frenche kynge the kynge of Englandes answere. In the meane season whyle the frenche kynge studyed howe to fight with the kyng of Englande/ there came into his hoost two cardynalles from pope Clement in legacion / who toke great payne to ryde betwene these hoostes / and they procuredde so moche that there was graunted a certayne treatie of accorde/ and a respyte betwene the two kynges/ and their men beynge there at siege and in the felde all onely. And so there were four lordes

apoynted on eyther partie to counsell togyder/ and to treat for a peace/ for the frēche kyng they was the duke of Burgoyne/ & the duke of Burbone/ sir Loyes of Sauoy/ and sir Johñ Heynalt. And for thenglysshe partie: therle of Derby/ the erle of Northamton/ the lorde Reynolde Cobham/ and the lorde Gaultyer of Manny. and the two cardynalles were meanes bytwene the parties. These lordes mette thre dayes and many deuyses put forthe/ but none toke effect: and in the meane season the kyng of Englande alwayes fortifyed his host and felde/ and made dykes on the downes/ that the frenchmen shuld nat sodenly come on thē. These thre dayes passed without any agrement/ than the two cardynalles returned to saynt Omers/ and whan the frenche kynge sawe that he coude do nothynge/ the next day he dysloged be tymes and toke his waye to Ampens/ and gaue euery man leaue to depart. Whanne they within Calays sawe their kynge depart they made great sorowe: some of the englysshmen folowed the tayle of the frenchmen: and wanne somers cartes/ and carpages/ horse/ wyne/ and other thynges: and toke prisoners/ whom they brought into the hoost before Calays.

Howe the towne of Calys was gyuen vp to the kyng of England. Cap. C.xlvi.

After that the frenche kyng was thus departed fro Sangate/ they within Calays sawe well howe their socoure sayled thē/ for the whiche they were in grete sorowe Than they desyred somoche their captayn sir Johñ of Vyen/ that he went to the walles of the towne/ and made a sygne to speke with some person of the hoost. Whan the kyng harde therof/ he sende thyder sir Gaultier of Māny/ and sir Basset: than sir Johñ of Vyen sayd to them: sirs ye be right valyant knyghtes in dedes of armes/ and ye knowe well howe the kynge my maister hath sende me and other to this towne/ and commaunded vs to kepe it to his behofe: in suche wyse that we take no blame nor to hym no dammage/ and we haue done all that lyeth in oure power. Nowe our socours hath sayled vs/ and we be so sore straygned that we haue nat to lyue withall/ but that we muste all dye/ or els entrage for famyn: without the noble and gentyll kyng of yours woll take mercy on vs/ the which to do we requyre you to desyre hym to haue pyte on vs/ and to let vs go and departe as we be/ and lette hym take the towne and castell and all the goodes that be therin/ ꝑ whiche is great habundaunce. Than sir Gaultyer of Manny sayde/ sir we knowe somwhat of the entencyon of the kynge our maister/ for he hath shewed it vnto vs/ surely knowe for trouth it is nat his mynde that ye nor they within the towne shulde departe so/ for it is his wyll that ye all shulde put your selfes into his pure wyll to ransome all suche as pleaseth hym/ and to putte to dethe suche as he lyste/ for they of Calays hath done hym suche cōtrarye and dispyghtes/ and hathe caused hym to dyspende soo moche good/ and loste many of his menne: that he is sore greued agaynst them/ than the captayne sayde/ sir this is to harde a mater to vs/ we arhere within a small sorte of knyghtes and squyers/ who hath trewely serued the kynge our maister/ as well as ye serue yo'rs. In lyke case and we haue endured moche payne and vnease/ but we shall yet endure asmoche payne as euer knyght dyd rather thanne to consent that the worst ladde in the towne shulde haue any more yuell/ than the gretteste of vs all. Therfore sir we pray you that of your humylite/ yet that ye woll go and speke to the kynge of Englande: and desyre hym to haue pytie of vs/ for we truste in hym somoche gentylnesse/ that by the grace of god his purpose shall chaung. Sir Gaultier of Mayny and sir Basset retourned to the kynge/ and declared to hym all that hadde ben sayde: the kynge sayde he wolde none other wyse/ but that they shulde yelde theym vp symply to his pleasure/ than sir Gaultyer sayde sir sauyng your displeasure in this: ye may be in the wronge/ for ye shall gyue by this an yuell ensample/ if ye sende any of vs your seruauntes into any fortresse we woll nat be very gladde to go/ if ye putte any of theym in the towne to dethe after they be yelded/ for in lykewise they woll deale with vs/ if the case fell lyke: the whiche wordes dyuerse other lordes that were there present sustayned and mayntey ned. Than the kynge sayde/ sirs I woll nat be alone agaynst you all/ therfore sir Gaultyer of Manny ye shall goo and say to the cappytayne/ that all the grace that he shall fynde nowe in me is/ that they lette sixe of the chiefe burgesses of the towne

the towne come out bare heeded/bare foted/and bare legged/ and in their shertes with haulters about their neckes/with the kayes of the towne and castell in their handes/ and lette theym sire yelde themselfe purely to my wyll/ and the resydewe I wyll take to mercy. Than sir Gaultyer retourned and founde sir Johñ of Uyen styll on the wall/ abydinge for an answere: thanne sir Gaultier shewed hym all the grace that he coulde gette of the kynge/ well qᵗ sir Johan: sir I requyre you tary here a certayne space tyll I go in to the towne and shewe this to the commons of the towne/who sent me hyder. Than sir Johñ went vnto the market place and sowned the cõmon bell/than incontynent men and women assembled there/ than the captayne made reporte of all that he had done/ and sayde sirs it wyll be none other wyse/therfore nowe take aduyse and make a shorte aunswere. Thanne all the people beganne to wepe and to make such sorowe that there was nat so hard a hert if they had sene thẽ/ but that wolde haue had great pytie of theym: the captayne hym selfe wepte pyteously. At last the mooste riche burgesse of all the towne called Ewstace of saynt Peters/ rose vp and sayde openly. Sirs great and small/ great myschiefe it shulde be to suffre to dye suche people as be in this towne/other by kampn or other wyse: whan there is a meane to saue theym/ I thynke he or they shulde haue great meryte of our lorde god that myght kepe theym fro suche myschiefe: as for my parte I haue so good truste in our lorde god that if I dye in the quarell to saue the residewe that god wolde pardone me. Wherfore to saue them I wyll be the first to putte my lyfe in ieopardy: Whan he had thus sayde euery man worshypped hym/and dyuers kneled downe at his fete with sore weppng and sore sighes. Thã another honest burgesse rose and sayde I wyll kepe company with my gossyppe Ewstace/ he was called Johñ Dayre/ than rose vp Jaques of Wyssant/ who was riche in goodes and herytage: he sayd also that he wolde holde company with his two cosyns in lyke wyse/so dyd Peter of Wyssant his brother/ and thane rose two other they sayde they wolde do the same: thanne they went and apparelled them as the kynge desyred. Than the captayne went with them to the gate/ ther was great lamentacyon made of men/ women/ and chyldren at their departyng: than the gate was oppned and he yssued out with the.vi burgesses and closed the gate agayne/so ꝑ they were betwene the gate and the barriers. Than he sayd to sir Gaultier of Mãny: sir I delyuer here to you as captayne of Calays/ by the hole consent of all the peple of the towne these sir burgesses/ and I swere to you truely that they be ⁊ were to day mooste honourable/ riche/ and moste notable burgesses of all ꝑ towne of Calys wher fore gẽtyll knyght I requyre you/ pray the kyng to haue mercy on theym that they dye nat/ qᵗ sir Gaultier I can nat say what the kyng wyll do/ but I shall do for them the best I can: thane the barryers were oppned/ the sire burgesses went towardes the kyng and the captayne entred agayne into the towne. Whan sir Gaultier presẽted these burgesses to the kyng they kneled downe and held vp their handes and sayd: gentyll kyng beholde here we sire who were burgesses of Calays and great marchantes/ we haue brought to you the kayes of the towne and of the castell/ and we submyt oure selfe clerely into your wyll and pleasure/to saue the residue of the people of Calays/ who haue suffred great payne. Sir we beseche your grace to haue mercy and pytie on vs through your hygh nobles: than all the erles ⁊ barownes/and other that were there wept for pytie. The kyng loked felly on theym/ for greatly he hated the people of Calys: for the gret damages and dyspleasures they had done hym on the see before. Than he cõmaũded their heedes to be stryken of/ than euery man requyred the kyng for mercy/but he wolde here no mã in that behalfe: than sir Gaultier of Mãny said a noble kyng for goddesake refrayne your courage/ ye haue the name of souerayn nobles therfore nowe do nat a thyng that shulde blemysshe your renome/nor to gyue cause to some to speke of you villany/ euery man woll say it is a great cruelty to put to deth suche honest persons/ who by their owne wylles putte themselfe into your grace to saue their cõpany. Than the kyng wyped away fro hym and cõmaunded to sende for ꝑ hangman/ and sayd they of Calys hath caused many of my mẽ to be slayne/wherfore these shall dye in lyke wyse. Than the quene beynge great with chylde/ kneled downe ⁊ sore wepyng sayd: a gẽtyll sir syth I passed the see in great parell I haue desyred nothyng of you/ therfore nowe I hũbly requyre you in ꝑ honour of the son of the virgyn Mary and for the loue of me/ ꝑ ye woll take mercy of these sire burgesses. The kyng beheld ꝑ quene ⁊ stode styll in a study a space and thã sayd/ a dame I wold ye had ben as nowe in soe other place/ye make suche requeste to me ꝑ I can nat deny you: wherfore I gyue them to you to do your pleasure with theym/ than the quene caused thẽ to be brought into her chambre/ and

made ỹ halters to be taken fro their neckes and
cauſed them to be newe clothed / and gaue them
their dyner at their leſer. And than ſhe gaue ech
of them ſixe nobles / and made thé to be brought
out of thooſt in ſauegard / & ſet at their lyberte.

Howe the kyng of England repeo-
pled the towne of Calys with en-
gliſſhmen. Cap. C. xlvii.

Thus the ſtrong towne of Calays was gyuen vp to kyng Edwarde of England the yere of our lorde god. M CCC. xlvi. in the moneth of auguſt / the kyng of Englād called to hym ſir Gaultier of Manny and his two marſhals / therle of Warwyke / and therle of Staffordе and ſayd to thē. Sirs take here the kayes of the towne and caſtell of Calys / go and take poſſeſſyon there and putte in priſon all the knyghtes that be there / & all other ſoudyours that came thyder ſymply to wynne their lyueng / cauſe theym to auoyde the towne. And alſo all other men / women / and chyldren / for I wolde repeople agayne the towne wt pure engliſſhmen. So theſe thre lordes with a hundred with them went and toke poſſeſſyon of Calys / and dyd put in priſon ſir Johñ de Vien ſir Johñ of Surrey / ſir Johñ of Belborne / and other: than they made all the ſoudyers to bring all their harneſſe into a place apoynted / & layed it all on a hepe in the hall of Calys / thanne they made all maner of people to voyde & kept there no mo perſons but a preeſt / and two other auncyent perſonages / ſuche as knewe the cuſtomes lawes / and ordynaunces of the towne / and to ſigne out the herytage / howe they were deuyded than they prepared the caſtell to lodge the kyng and quene / and prepared other houſes for ỹ kynges company. Than the kyng mounted on his horſe and entred into the towne with trumpets tabours / nakquayres / and horpes / and there the kyng lay tyll the quene was brought a bedd of a fayre lady named Margarete. The kynge gaue to ſir Gaultier of Mãny dyuers fayre houſes within the towne / and to therle Staffordе / to the lorde of Bethene / to ſir Bartylmewe of Bomes / and to other lordes to repeople agayn the towne / the kynges mynde was whan he cãe into Englande to ſende out of London a. xxvi. good burgeſſes to Calys to dwell there / and to do ſomoche that the towne myght be peopled wt pure engliſſhmen / the which entent the kynge fulfylled. Than ỹ newe towne and baſtyd that was made without the towne was pulled downe / and the caſtell that ſtode on the hauyn raſſhed downe / and the great tymbre and ſtones brought into the towne / than the kynge ordayned men to kepe ỹ gates / walles / and barryers / and amẽded all thynges within the towne / and ſir Johñ de Vien and his cõpany were ſent into Englande / and were halfe a yere at London than they were putte to raunſome: me thynke it was great pyte of the burgeſſes and other men of the towne of Calys / & women / and chyldren / whaſe they were fayne to forſake their houſes / herytages / and goodes / and to bere away nothyng: and they had no reſtorement of the frenche kyng / for whoſe ſake they loſt all: the mooſt part of them went to ſaynt Omers. The cardynall Guy de Boloyne / who was come into Frãce in legacyon and was with the frenche kynge his coſyn in the cytie of Ampenſe / he purchaſed ſomoche that a truſe was taken bytwene ỹ kynges of Englande and of Fraunce / their contres & herytages to endure two yeres. To this truſe all pties were agreed / but Bretayne was clerely excepte / for the two ladyes made ſtyll warre one agaynſt the other. Than the kyng of Englande and the quene retourned into Englande / and the kyng made captayne of Calys ſir Amery of Pauy a lumbarde borne / whom the kyng had greatly auaunced / than the kynge ſende fro Lõdon. xxvi. burgeſſes to Calays / who were ryche and ſage / and their wyues and chyldren. and dayly encreaſed the nombre / for the kynge graunted there ſuche lyberties and franchyſſes that men were gladde to go and dwell there / the ſame tyme was brought to Lõdon ſir Charles de Bloyes who called hymſelfe duke of Breten / he was putte in Cortoyſe priſon in the towre of London with the kyng of Scottes and the erle Mortette / but he had nat ben there longe but at the requeſt of the quene of Englande / ſir Charles her coſyn germayne was receyuedde on his fayth and trouth / and rode all about London at his pleaſure / but he might nat ly paſt one night out of London without it were with the kynge or with the quene. Alſo the ſame tyme they was priſoner in Englande therle of Ewe and Guynes / a right gentyll knyght: and his dealynge was ſuche that he was welcome whey ſoeuer he came / and with the kyng and quene / lordes ladyes / and damoſels.

¶Of the dealynge of a brigant of Languedocke/ called Bacon. Cap. C.xlviii.

All this yere these two kynges helde well the trepse taken bytweene them: but sir Wyllm Douglas and the kgotes beyng in the forest of Ardeouns / made warre dayly on the englysshmen. Also suche as were in Gascoyne/ Poyctou/ and Xayntone: as well frenche as englysshe kept nothyng the trewse taken bytwene the two kynges / but conquered often tymes townes and castels one vpon the other byforce/ by purchase/ or by stelth nyght & day: and often tymes they fell bytwene thē many fayre auētures/ somtyme to the frenchmen/ and somtyme to thenglysshmen/ & alwayes the poore brigantes wanne in robyng of townes and castels. And some therby came riche: so that they were made capitayns of other brigantes / there were some well worthe.xl. thousande crownes/ often tymes they wold spy whey was a good towne a dayes iourney or two fro them/ than they wolde assemble.xx. or.xxx. of them togyder: and go by couert wayes day and nyght/ and so entre into the towne vnknowen in ỹ mornynge/ and sette fyre on some house. Than they of the towne wolde thynke that it was done by some men of warre / and so flye away out of the towne: and thanne these brigantes wolde breke vp cofers and houses/ and robbe and take what they lyste: and flye away whan they had done. Among other there was a brigant in Languedocke: he spyed the stronge castell of Couhorne in Lymosyn / he rode in the nyght with.xxx. cōpanyons and toke the castell by stelthe / and the lorde of the same castell prisoner: who was called Coubourne/ and putte hym in prison in his owne castell. And there kept hym so longe: that at last they raunsomed hym at.xxiiii.thousande crownes/ and they kept styll ỹ castell and made sore warre in the contrey. And after by fayre promyses the frenche kyng bought hym and his castell: and gaue hym.xx.thousand crownes/ and made hym bylher of armes about him: and this Brigant Bacon was euer well horsed / apparelled/ and armed lyke an erle. And so he contynued as longe as he lyued.

¶Of a nother page called Croquart. Cap. C.xlix.

In lyke case there were brigantes in Bretayne/ who made warre and wanne townes and castelles / and lyued by robery & helde of no man: for that they wanne thei kept to theselfe/ and solde to them of the countrey townes and castels derely. And among other there was one as a mayster called Croquart/ who was before but a poore page at tendyng on the lorde Derele in Holland. Whan this Croquart began to ware a man: his lorde gaue hym leaue to depart and go to the warres into Bretayne/ and there he fyll in seruyce with a man of armes and bare hymselfe well / and at a skirmysshe his maister was taken and slayne/ thanne bycause of his prowes his felowes dyde chuse hym capitayne in stede of their mayster. And than he dyd gette somoche by wynnyng of townes and castelles/ that he was estemed to be worthe.xl. thousand crownes beside his horse: wherof he had a.xx.or.xxx. good coursers/ and double horse: and he had the bruite to be one of the moost expert men of armes in all that countre. And he was chosen in a batayle to be one of the.xxx.of the englysshe partie: and he wan they the prise of all other/ the frēche kyng made hym offers and promyse that if he wolde becōe frenche to make hym a knyght/ and to mary hym richely / and to gyue hym two thousande pounde of reuenewes yerely: but he wolde in no wyse cōsēt therto. And it fortuned hym on a day to ryde a yonge horse / the which he had bought for thre hundred crownes: and he spurred hym soo sore that the horse ranne away with hym/ and in ronnyng fell in a dyke & brake his maysters necke/ thus ended Croquart.

¶Howe sir Amery of Pauy lumbart solde the towne of Calys/ wherof he was captayne/ to the lorde Geffray Charney of Fraunce. Cap. C.l.

All this season in the towne of saynt Omers/ was the lorde Geffray of Charney: & kept the fronters they/ vsing euery thynge touchynge the warre/ as kyng. Than he bethought him howe that lumbardes naturally be couetouse: wherfore he thought to assay to gette the towne of Calys/ wher of Amery of Pauy lumbarde was capitayne/ & by reasone of the trewse they of saynte Omers myght go to Calys/ and they of Calys to saynt Omers: so that dayly they resorted to guyder to do their marchãdyses. Than sir Geffray secretly fyll in treaty with sir Amery of Pauy: so that he promysed to delyuer into the frẽchmens handes the towne and castell of Calys for .xx. thousande crownes. This was nat done so secretely but that the kyng of Englande had knowledge therof: than the kyng send for Amery de Pauy to come into England to Westmynster to speke with hym/ and so he came ouer: for he thought that the kyng had nat had knowlege of that mater/ he thought he had done it so secretly. Whan the kyng sawe hym he toke hym apart (& sayd) thou knowest well I haue gyuen the in kepyng the thynge in this worlde þ I loue best next my wyfe & chyldren/ that is to say the towne and castell of Calys/ and thou hast solde it to the frẽchmen/ wherfore thou haste well deserued to dye. Than the lumbard kneled downe (and sayd) a noble kyng I cry you mercy/ it is trewe that ye say/ but sir the bargayne may well be broken for as yet I haue receyued neuer a peny: the kynge had loued well the lumbard (and sayd) Amery/ I woll that thou go forwarde on thy bargayne and the day that thou apoynteste to delyuer the towne let me haue knowlege therof before/ and on this condycion I forgyue the thy trespas/ so therupon the lumbard retourned agayne to Calays and kept this mater secrete. Than sir Geffray of Charney thought well to haue Calays: and assembled a certayne nombre secretly/ a. v. hundred speares: they were but a fewe þ knewe what he purposed. I thynke he neuer made the frenche kyng of knowledge therof: for if he had I trowe the kyng wolde nat a consented therto/ bycause of the truse. This lumbard had apoynted to delyuer þ castell the first nyght of þ newe yere: the lumbarde sende worde therof by a brother of his to the kyng of Englande.

Of the batayle at Calays bytwene the kyng of Englande/ vnder the baner of sir Gaultyer of Manny/ and sir Geffray of Charney and the frenchemen. Cap. C.li.

When the kyng of England knewe the certayne day apoynted he departed out of England with thre. C. men of armes/ and. vi. C. archers: & toke shyppyng at Douer/ and in the euenynge arryued at Calays/ so secretely that no man knewe therof/ and went and layde his men in busshmentes in the chambers and towres within the castell. Than the kyng sayde to sir Gaultyer of Manny: I woll that ye be chiefe of this enterprice/ for I and my sonne the prince woll fyght vnder your baner. The lorde Geffray of Charney: the last day of Decembre at nyght departed fro Arras and all his company/ and came nere to Calis about the hour of mydnight/ and than taryed there abydynge for his company/ and sende two squyers to the posterne gate of the castell of Calys. And there they founde sir Amery redy: than they demaunded of hym if it were tyme that the lorde Geffray shulde come: and the lumbarde sayde yes. Than they retourned to there maister and shewed hym as the lumbard sayd/ than he made his men passe Newlande bridge in good order of batayle: than he sende .xii. knyghtes with a hundred men of armes/ to go and take possession of the castell of Calays/ for he thought well if he myght haue the castell/ he shulde soone gette the towne: seyng he had so gode a nõbre of men with hym/ and dayly might haue mo whanne he lyst. And he delyuered to the lorde Edwarde of Reney .xx. thousande crownes to pay the lumbarde/ and sir Geffray houed styll in the feldes priuely with his baner before hym. His entent was to entre into the towne by þ gate ore els nat/ the lumbarde had lette downe the bridge of the posterne and suffred the hundred men of armes to entre peasably: and sir Edwarde delyuered at the postern .xx. thousand crownes in a bagge to the lumbarde/ who sayde I trust here be all: for I haue no leaser now to tell them/ for it wyll be anone day. Than he cast þ bagge with crownes into a cofer: and sayde to the frenchemen/ cõe on sirs ye shall entre into the dongyon/ than shall you be sure to be lordes of the castell/ they went thyder and he drewe apart the barre: and the gate

the gate oppned. Within this towre was ꝑ king of England with two hundred speares: who ysſued out with their ſwerdes & ares in their handes/ cryeng Manny Mãny to the reſcue/ what weneth the frenchmen with ſo fewe men to wyn the caſtell of Calays: than the frenchmen ſawe well that defence coude nat auayle theym/ than they yelded theſelfe pryſoners/ ſo that they were but a fewe hurt: than they were put into ꝑ ſame towre in pryſon. And thenglyſſhmen yſſued out of the caſtell into the towne & mounted on their hoꝛſes/ foꝛ they had all the frenche pryſoners hoꝛſes/ than tharchers rode to Bolayne gate whey ſir Geffray was with his banner beſoꝛe hym/ of goules/ thꝛe eſcuchens of ſyluer/ he had great deſyre to be the firſt ſhulde entre into the towne/ he ſayd to the knyghtes that were about him/ without this lumbarde oppyn the gate ſhoꝛtely we arlyke to dye here foꝛ colde. In the name of god ꝑ ſayd Pepp de Werre: lumbardes ar malycious people and ſubtyll/ he is nowe lokynge on your crownes to ſe if they be all good oꝛ nat/ and to reken if he haue his hole ſomme oꝛ no. Thẽre/ with the kynge of Englande and the prince his ſonne was redy at the gate vnder the baner of ꝑ Gaultier of Manny: with dyuers other baners as the erle Staffoꝛde/ the erle of Suffolke/ the loꝛde Johñ Montagu bꝛother to therle of Salyſbury/ the loꝛde Beachame/ the loꝛde Berde/ and the loꝛde Dalawarre: all theſe were loꝛdes and had baners/ there were no mo in that iourney. Than the great gate was ſet open and they all yſſued out: whaſe the frenchmen ſawe them yſſue and herde them cry Manny to the reſcue/ they knewe well they were betrayed/ than ꝑ Geffray ſayd to his company (ſirs if we flye) we are clene loſt/ yet wey we better to fight with a goode hert in truſte the iourney ſhall be ours. The engliſſhmen herd theſe woꝛdes (& ſayd) by ſaynt Geoꝛge ye ſay trewely: ſhame haue he that flyeth/ the frenchmen alighted a fote and put their hoꝛſes fro them/ and oꝛdred themſelf in batayle. Whan the kyng ſawe that he ſtode ſtyll (& ſayd) let vs oꝛder our ſelfe to fight: foꝛ our ennempes woll abyde vs/ the kyng ſende part of his company to Newland bꝛidge/ foꝛ he herde ſay they were a great nombꝛe of frenchmen. Than thyder went a ſixe baners/ & thꝛe hundred archers: and there they founde the loꝛde Monau of Frenes/ and the loꝛde of Creques kepyng ꝑ bꝛidge and bytwene the bꝛidge and Calays they were many croſbowes of ſaynt Omers and Ayre: ſo there was a ſoꝛe fray/ and ſlayne and dꝛowned mo than ſixe hundred frenchmen/ foꝛ they were ſoone diſcomfyted and chaſed into the water. This was erly in the moꝛnyng but in cõtynent it was day: the frenchmen kept their grounde a whyle and many feates of armes there done on bothe partes/ but the engliſſhmen euer encreaſed by commyng out of Calays/ and the frenchmen abated. Than the frẽchmen ſawe well they coulde nat longe kepe the bꝛidge: than ſuche as had their hoꝛſes by them mounted and ſhewed their hoꝛſes heles/ and thenglyſſhmen after thẽ in chaſe: there was many a man ouerthꝛowen/ they that were well hoꝛſed ſaued themſelfe/ as ꝑ loꝛde Frenes/ ꝑ loꝛde Creques/ the loꝛde of Sẽpy/ the loꝛde of Louchinleych/ and the loꝛde of Namure/ many were taken by their owne outrage that might haue ben ſaued if they had lyſt/ Whaſe it was fayre day that euery man myght knowe other: than ſome of the french knyghtes and ſquyers aſſẽbled togyder agayne/ and turned and fought feerſly with the engliſſhmen/ ſo that they were ſome of the frenchmen that toke good pryſoners/ wherby they had bothe honour and pꝛofet. ¶ Nowe let vs ſpeke of the kyng/ who was they vnknowen of his ennempes/ vnder the banner of ſir Gaultyer of Manny/ and was a fote among his men to ſeke his enemyes/ who ſtode cloſe togyder with their ſpeares a.v. fote long. At the firſt meatyng there was a ſoꝛe rencountre: and the kyng light on the loꝛde Euſtace of Rybemount/ who was a ſtronge and a hardy knight: there was a long fyght bytwene hym and the king that it was ioy to beholde thẽ at laſt they were put a ſondꝛe/ foꝛ a great company of bothe parties came the ſame way & fought there feerſly togyder. The frenchmen dyd they right balyantly/ but ſpecially the loꝛde Euſtace of Ribamont who ſtrake the kyng the ſame day two tymes on his knees/ but finally the kynge hymſelf toke him pryſoner/ and ſo he yelded his ſwerde to ꝑ kyng (and ſayd) ſir knyght I yelde me as your pryſoner: he knewe nat as than that it was the kyng. And ſo the iourney was foꝛ the kyng of England: and all that were they with ꝑ Geffray ſlayne oꝛ taken/ they was ſlayne ꝑ Hery of Boys/ and ſir Pepyn de la warre/ and ſir Geffray taken. Thꝰ this iourney was achyued by Calis/ ꝑ yere of our loꝛde. M.CCC.lviii. ꝑ laſt day of Decembꝛe toward the next moꝛnyng.

Of a chapelet of perles that the kyng of Englande gaue to ſir Euſtace of Rybemont. Cap. C.lii.

Whan this batayle was done the kyng returned agayne to the castell of Calays & caused all the prisoners to be brought thyder. Than ỳ frenchmen knewe well ỳ the kynge had ben there personally hymself vnder the baner of sir Gaultier of Mãny: the kynge sayd he wolde gyue them all that night a supper in the castell of Calys / the hour of supper cãe and tables couerd. And the kyng and his knyghtes were they redy euery man in newe aparell / and the frenchmen also were they and made good chere thoughe they were prisoners. The kyng satte downe and the lordes and knyghtes about hym right honorably / ỳ prince lordes / and knyghtes / of Englande serued the kynge at the first messe: and at the seconde they satte downe at an other table / they were all well serued and at great leaser. Thafie whan supper was done and the tables take away: the kynge taryed styll in the hall with his knyghtes & with the frenchmen / and he was bare heeded sauyng a chapelet of fyne perles ỳ he ware on his heed. Than the kynge went fro one to another of the frenchmen: and whan he came to sir Geffray of Charney / a lytell he changed his countenance & loked on hym (and sayd) sir Geffray by reason I shulde loue you butte a lytell / whan ye wolde steale by night fro me that thynge which I haue so derely bought and hath cost me somoch gode I am right ioyouse and gladde that I haue taken you with the proffe. ye wolde haue a better markette than I haue had: whan ye thought to haue Calys for. xx. thousande crownes / but god hath holpen me / and ye haue fayled of your purpose: and therwith the kyng went fro hym and he gaue neuer a worde to answere. Than ỳ kynge cãe to sir Eustace of Rybamont and ioyously to hym he sayd: sir Eustace ye are the knyght in the worlde that I haue sene moost valyant at sayle his ennemyes and defende hymself / nor I neuer founde knyght ỳ euer gaue me somoche a do body to body as ye haue done this day wherfore I gyue you the price aboue all the knightes of my court by right sentẽce: than the kyng toke the chapelet ỳ was vpon his heed / beyng bothe fayre / goodly / and tyche (and sayd) sir Eustace I gyue you this chapelet for the best doar in armes in this iourney past of eyther party: and I desyre you to bere it this yere for the loue of me. I knowe well ye be frelthe and amorouse: and often tymes be among ladyes and damoselles / say wherfore soeuer ye come that I dyd gyue it you and I quyte you your rysson and ransome / and ye shall depart to morowe if it please you. The same yere a thousande thre hundred. xlix. kynge Philyppe of Fraunce wedded his seconde wyfe the wednisday / the. xxix. day of Januarye: dame Blanche doughter to kynge Philyppe of Nauerre (who dyed in Spayne) she was of ỳ age of eyghtens yere / or there about. Also the nynetene day of Februarye nert after in ỳ begynning of lent: the duke of Normandy the kyngs eldest sonne wedded his seconde wyfe at sayne Geneuese / nere to sayne Germayne in Lay Jane cõtesse of Bolayne / somtyme wyfe to ỳ lorde Philyppe sonne to the duke Eudos of Burgoyne: ỳ which lorde Philyppe dyed before Aguyllone a thre yere before that. She was doughter of the erle Wyllyam of Bolayne / and of the doughter of Loyes erle of Eureux: this lady helde in her handes the duchy of Burgoyne / and the countesse of Arthoyes / Bolayne / Auuergne / and dyuerse other landes.

Of the dethe of kynge Philyppe of France / and of the coronacyon of his sonne Johñ. Cap. C.lui.

In the yere of our lorde god. M. CCC. l. at the beginyng of August / sir Raoll of Caours & dyuerse other knyghts and squyers to the nombre of six score men of armes / fought before a castell called Auleon: within a capitayne of the kynge of Englandes in Bretayne called sir Thomas Dãgorne. And the same sir Thoms they slayn and to the nombre of a. C. men of armes with hym: the same yere the. xxii. day of August kyng Philypp dyed at Nogeunt / and was caryed to our ladyes church in Parys. And the thursday after he was buryed at sayne Denyse on the lyft hande of the hygh auter / and his bowelles were buryed at the Jacopyns in Parys / and his hert at Bourfontayne in Valoys. The. xxvi. day of Septembre nert ensuynge on a sonday was sacred and crowned at Reyns kynge Johñ eldest son to kyng Philyp: and the same day the quene also was crowned: and they the king made certayne knyghtes his eldest son dolphyn of Vyen & Loys his seconde son erle of Alanson / the erle of Stãpes / the lorde Johñ of Arthoys / ỳ duke

Philypp

Philyp̄ of Orlyaunce brother to the kyng/ the duke of Burgoyne son to the quene by her first husbande/ the lorde Philyp of Burgoyn/ therle Dāmartyn/ and dyuers other. And the mōday after the kyng departed and went to Parys by Laon/ Soyssons/ and Senlys/ and the kynge and quene entred into Parys in great tryūphe the.xviii. day of Octobre/ and there kept a great feest the hole weke/ and the kyng taryed ther at Neele and at his palys/ tyll it was saynt Martyns tyde: and there made ordynaunce for his p̄lyament. The tuesday the.xvi. day of Nouēbre Raffe erle of Ewe and of Guynes constable of France/ who was newly come out of p̄rison in England was taken in ẏ kyngs house at Neele in Parys/ whē the kyng was/ by the p̄vost of Parys at the kynges cōmaundemēt/ and in the sāe house he was put in p̄rison tyll the thursday after/ & about the hour of matyns the same day he was beheeded in p̄rison/ in the p̄sence of the duke of Burbon/ the erle Armynake/ the erle of Monford/ the lorde Johñ of Bolayne/ therle of Renell/ and dyuers other knyghtes who were there p̄sent by the cōmaundement of the kyng who was at his palays. This cōstable was beheeded for high treasons: the which he cōfessed to the duke of Athenes/ and to dyuers other: he was buryed in ẏ augustyns in Parys without the walles of the church by the apoyntment of ẏ kyng/ for honour of the frendes of the sayd constable. In the moneth of January folowynge Charles of Spayne to whom the kyng had gyuen the countie of Angolen/ was than made cōstable of France. The first day of Aprill nert after/ the lorde Guy of Neell marshall of Fraunce fought in Faynton with dyuers englysshmen & gascoyns/ and the sayde marshall and his men were there dyscomfited & the marshall taken p̄soner/ and the lorde Wyllm his brother/ ẏ lorde Arnolde Dandrehem & dyuers other. On good fryday the.x. day of Aprill/ the yere of our lorde M.CCC.lx. was p̄sented a reed hatte to Gyles Rygalt of Boully who was abbot of saynt Denyce/ and was made cardynall in the palais of Parys/ in the p̄sence of the kyng by the byshoppe of Laon & Parys/ by auctorite of a bull fro the pope/ the which hadde nat be acustomed ther before. In septēbre after the frenchmen recouered the towne of saynt Johñ Dangle/ the which thēglysshmen had kept fyue yere/ it was delyuered vp by thēglysshmen/ bycause they had nothyng to lyue by/ wout any maner of batayle in the moneth of Octobre was publysshed ẏ fraternyte of the noble house of saynt Quen ney to Paris/ & all suche as were brethern they bare a starre on his bonet and on his mantell before. This yere was the gretest darth that any man than lyueng coude remēbre throughout all france/ for a ceptyer of whete was worthe at Parys viii.li. parisiēs: and a septier of otes xl.s. of parys/ for a busshell of pees. viii.s. & other grenes there after. In the same moneth of Octobre the same day that the fraternyte of saynt Owen was celebrate/ thenglysshmen toke the towne of Guynes for all the truse: the same yere they was a maryage made bytwene the constable of france/ and the doughter of sir Charles de Blays.

Howe the kyng of Nauer made sir Charles of Spaygne constable of France to be slayne. Ca.C.liiii.

IN the yere of our lorde M.CCC.lii. in the vygill of ont lady in the myddes of auguste/ the lord Guy of Neell lorde of Offemōt as than marshall of France/ in Brebayne was slayne in bataile the lorde of Briquebeke/ the Cathelayne of Beauwayes/ & dyuers other nobles/ as well of Brebayne as of other marches of France. The.viii. day of Septēbre shulde a fought in Parys the duke of Boesme/ agayne the duke of Lancastre for certayne wordes that he shulde say of ẏ duke of Boesme/ the which duke apealed hym in the court of Frāce. These two dukes came into the felde all armed in a lystes made for ẏ sayd duke of Almayne chalenger/ and for the duke of Englande defender. And though thēglysshmen wer enemys to the frenche kyng/ and that thenglysh duke came thyder vnder saue cōduct to fight in the defence of his honour/ yet the frenche kynge wold nat suffre them to fight: for allone as they had made their othes in such cale requysite and were on their horses redy with their speares in their handes. Than the kyng toke on hym ẏ matter/ and dyd set them in acorde and gremēt: the vi. day of Decēbre folowyng pope Clement the vi. dyed at Aupygnon/ the.xi. yere of his pōtificate/ and the.xi. day of the same moneth about the hour of thre was chosen pope/ a cardynall of Lymosyn/ called by his tytle ẏ cardynall of Ostre/ but bycause he was byshoppe of Cleremont he was called most cōmonly ẏ cardynall of Cleremont/ and whan he was chosen pope he was na

med Innocēt/ his owne proper name was Ste phyn Aubert/ ꝯ pere of our lorde. M. iii. C. xiii. the. viii. day of January/ anone after ꝯ brekyn ge of the day in the mornyng/ the kyng Charles of Nauer erle of Eureur/ caused to be slayne in the towne of the Egle in Normādy/ in an hostre/ the lorde Charles of Spayne constable of Frā ce in his bedde/ by certayne men of armes that he sent to do that dede/ and hymselfe abode with out the towne tyll they had done and retourned agayne to hym. And as it was sayde with hym was the lorde Philyppē of Nauer his brother/ & the lorde Loys of Harcourt/ the lorde Godfray of Harcourt his vncle/ and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers/ aswell of Normandy as of Na uer. Than the kynge of Nauer and his cōpany went to the cyte of Deureux wherof he was erle and fortifyed the towne/ and with hym also there was the lorde of Maule/ Johñ Maler lorde of Graupll/ the lorde of Almorie/ of Mulent/ and dyuers other nobles of Normandy. And thaſie the kyng of Nauer went to the towne of Mant and he had sent dyuers letters into diuers gode townes of France: howe that he had put to deth the constable for dyuers great trespaces by him cōmytted/ and he sent the erle of Nanure to the french kyng to Paris to excuse hym. Than the kynge sende to Mant the cardynall of Bolayne the bysshoppe of Laon/ the duke of Burbon/ the erle of Vaudone & other/ to treat with the kyng of Nauerre/ for though he had caused to dye the cōstable of France/ yet he thought he shulde nat clene lese the fauour of the frenche kyng/ whose doughter he had maryed: therfore he made re quest of pardon to the kyng. It was thought in the realme of Fraunce that great warre shulde ensewe betwene these two kynges/ for the kyng of Nauer had made great assembles of men of warre in dyuers regions/ and fortifyed his to wnes & castels: finally there was agrement made betwene these two kynges vpon certayne cōdy cions/ wherof part folowyth hereafer. That is to say: the french kyng shall delyuer to the kyng of Nauer. xxxviii. M. li. tornois of lande/ aswell for certeyn rent that the kyng of Nauer had out yerely of the tresur in Paris/ as vpon other lā des that the frenche kyng ought to assigne hym by certeyne treatȝ graūted long before/ betwene their predecessorꝭ/ bycause of the countie of Chā payne. And also for the maryage of the kynge of Nauer: for maryeng of the kyngꝭ doughter/ at which mariage he was promysed great landes/ that is to say. xii. M. li. of land: also the kyng of Nauer wolde haue the cōtie of Beamōt le Ro ger/ the land of Bretuell in Normādy/ Conches and Dorbec/ the vycoūt of Pōthcu by the see/ & the bayllage of Cōstantyne: the which thynges were agreed vnto by the french kyng. Howbeit the coūtie of Beamont/ & the landes of Conches Bertuell/ & Dorbec: partayned to the lorde Phi lyp duke of Orleāce/ brother to the french kyng/ who gaue hym other lādes in recōpence therof. Also it was agreed that the lordes of Harcourt and all his other alyes shuld holde of hym for all their landes where soeuer they were in France if they lyst or els nat: also it was agreed ꝯ he shuld holde styll all the sayd landes beside thē that he helde before in partie/ and if he lyst to kepe his el cheker two tymes in the yere/ as nobly as euer dyd any duke of Normādy: also the french kyng to pdon the deth of the cōstable/ and all suche as were cōsentyng therto: and to pmyse by his oth neuer to do any hurt or dāmage to any plon for that occasion. And also the kyng of Nauerre to haue a great somme of money of ꝯ french kyng and ar the kyng of Nauer wolde cōe to Paris: he wolde haue in hostage the erle of Intowe/ se conde son to the kyng. Than he came to Paris with a great nōbre of men of armes: and the. iiii. day of march/ he came into the plyament chābre where the kyng satte & dyuers of the peres of the realme with him and his counsell: there was the cardynall of Bolayne/ there the kyng of Nauer desyred the french kyng to pdon hym the deth of the cōstable of France/ sayeng howe he had gode cause so to do/ the which he offred there to proue or els to be at the kynges pleasure. And also he sayd and sware that he dyd it nat for no grudge to the kyng/ nor in dispyte of his office: sayeng also howe there was nothyng so greuous to hym as to be in the displeasur with the kyng. Than the lorde Jaques of Burbone as than constable by the kynges cōmaundement/ sette his handes on the kynge of Nauer/ and caused hym to go a backe out of the kyngꝭ presens: thā quene Jane and quene Blanche/ suster to the kynge of Na uer/ the which Jane had ben wyfe to kyng Phi lyppe last deed/ came to the frenche kyng & knee led downe/ and the lorde Reynold Detrey with them (and he sayd) my right redouted souerayn gne lorde: beholde here these two ladyes & que nes Jane and Blanche. Sir they vnderstande howe the kyng of Nauer is in your displeasur/ wherof they be sorie: and requyre you to for gyue hym your yuell wyll/ and by the grace of god he shall so bere hymselfe frohens forwarde/ that you and all the people of France shalbe ple ased with hym/ than the constable and the mar

shalles

shalles went agayne for the king of Nauer/ and so brought hym into the kynges presence/ and there he stode betwene the two quenes. Than ỳ cardynall sayd sir kyng of Nauer: the kyng my maister is nat well cõtent with you for the dede that ye haue done/ it nede nat to be rehersed/ for ye haue publysshed it your selfe by youre owne writyng/ so that euery man doth knowe it/ ye ar so bounde to the kyng that ye ought nat thus to haue done. ye be of his blode so nere as euery man knoweth that ye ought to holde of hym/ & also ye haue wedded his doughter/ where fore your trespasse is the greatter: howbeit at the instaunce and loue of these ladyes the quenes/ who hath effectuously requyred for you: and also the kyng thynketh that ye dyde it wout great aduysement/ and by small counsayle/ therfore ỳ kyng pardoneth you with good hert and wyll. Than the two quenes and the kynge of Nauer kneled downe and thanked the kynge/ than the cardynall sayd agayne: let euery man kno hens/ for the beware though he be of the kynges lynage to do any suche lyke dede/ for surely though he be the kynges sonne/ if he do any suche to the leest officer parteyning to the kyng/ he shall abyde the iustyce of the realme in that case: than the court brake vp/ and so euery man departed. The. xxi. day of Marche/ a knyght baneret of the lowe marchesse called sir Reynolde of Pressigny lorde of Maraunt beside Rochell/ was drawen and hanged on the gybette/ by iudgement of the parlyament/ and by the kynges coũsayle/ the yere of our lorde god. M. CCC. lxiii. in the moneth of August. The erle of Harcourt and sir Loyes his brother/ counsayled with the frenche kyng: and as it was sayde/ they shewed the kyng all the mater of the dethe of the constable/ and in Septembre the cardynall of Bolayne went to Aupgnon/ some sayd the kyng was dyspleased with hym. Howbeit the space of a yere that he had ben in France he was as prouy with the kynge as any other. The same season there went out of the realme of France/ the lorde Robert de Lorris chãberlayne with the kyng/ and if the kyng had taken hym in his yre/ some thought it shulde haue cost hym his lyfe: bycause it was noysed that he had shewed to the kynge of Nauerre certayne secretes of the frenche kyng: in lykewyse as the lordes of Harecourt had shewed the kyng of Nauers secretes to the frenche kyng. In the moneth of Nouembre the kyng of Nauer went out of Normandy without knowledge of the frenche kyng/ and spoyled hym in dyuers places tyll he came to Aupgnon: and in the same moneth the archebysshop of Rowan chancelor of Fraunce/ the duke of Burbone/ and dyuers other englysshe lordes wente to Aupgnon to the pope to treat for a peace betwene the kynges of England and of France. And also ỳ same moneth the frenche kyng went into Normandy to Cane/ and toke in his handes all the landes of the kynge of Nauers/ and set in his offycers in euery towne and castell/ except sire: that is to say Eureux/ Pontheu/ Chirburge/ Gaurey/ Auranges/ and Mortagne/ these wolde nat yelde vp/ for they were naueroys within theym (that answered and sayd) they wolde nat delyuer vp their townes & castels: but all onely to the kyng of Nauer their lorde: who had sette them there. In the moneth of January by saue conduct/ cãe the lorde Robert de Lorris to the frenche kyng: and was a. xv. dayes at Parys or he coude speke with the kyng/ and whan he had spoken with hym yet he was nat reconsyled at the full/ but returned agayne into Aupgnon by the ordynance of the kynges counsell/ to be as one of them that were they for the treaty betwene Englande and France. In the ende of February tidynges cãe howe trewse was taken betwene the sayde two kynges to endure to the feest of sayut Johñ Baptyst: and in the mean tyme the pope to do what he myght to make a further peace. And therfore he sende messangers to bothe kynges/ that they shulde sende further authorite by their embassadours/ to conclude on an other maner of peace. The same moneth the frenche kyng made newe money of fyne golde: called florence of ỳ lambe/ for in the pyell there was graueyn a lambe. lii. of theym went to a marke weyght/ and after they were made the kynge made. xlviii. to goo for a marke weyght and the courtse of all other florẽs was prohibyted. The same moneth sir Grãcher de Lore came to Parys to speke with the kynge as messanger fro the kyng of Nauer: and he returned agayne in February/ & bare with hym a letter of saue cõduct for the kyng of Nauer/ the same yere about lent came dyuers englysshmen here to ỳ towne of Naunt̃ in Bretayne/ and entred into the castell by scalyng a. lii. but sir Guy of Rochfort who was captayn & was as than in the towne/ he dyd so moche with assaut that the same nyght he wanne the castell agayne/ and all the englysshmen taken and slayne. At Easter the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. lv. kyng Johan of France sent into Normãdy his eldest son Charles dolphyn of Vienoys to be his lieutenãt there/ and there he tarryed all that somer/ and the men of the contre graũted hym. iii. M. mẽ of armes

foꝛ thꝛe monethes. Alſo in the moneth of auguſt the kyng of Nauer / came out of Nauer to the caſtell of Chierburge in Conſtantyne / and with hym a.r. M. men of warꝛ one and other. Theyꝛ were dyuers treates cõmuned of / bꝰt wene the kyng of Nauer and the frenche kyng / but ſuche as were in the caſtell of Eurur and Pontheau / robbed & pylled the countre all about. And ſome of them came to the caſtell of Couches / the whiche was as than in the frenche handes / and wan it and newe foꝛtifyed it / many thynges dyde the nauereys agaynſt the frenchmen / finally the .ii. kynges were agreed. Than the kyng of Nauer went to the caſtell of Uernell to the dolphyne / & he bꝛought the kyng of Nauer to Parys / and ỳ xxiiii. day of Septẽbꝛe the kyng of Nauer and the dolphyn came to the frenche kyng to the caſtell of Lour. Than the kyng of Nauerꝛ made his reuerence and excuſed hymſelfe honoꝛably / in that he departed out of the realme of France / and alſo he ſayd it was ſhewed hym how ỳ kynge ſhulde nat be well content with hym. Than ỳ frenche kynge deſyꝛed hym to ſhewe what they were that had made that repoꝛt / than he anſwered that ſyth the deth of the cõſtable / he had don nothyng agaynſt the french kyng / but as a true man ought to haue done. Howe beit he deſyꝛed the french kyng to pardon euery thyng / pꝛompt ſynge to be true as he ought to be to his father & chiefe loꝛde / thane the duke of Athenes ſayde in kynges behalfe / the kynge doth pardon hym all thynges with a good hert.

Of an inpolycion and gabell oꝛday ned in Fraunce by the thꝛe eſtates foꝛ the feates of the warres. Cap. C.lv.

Alſo in the yere of oure loꝛde. M.CCC.lv. in ỳ moneth of Octobꝛe: the pꝛince of Wales eldeſt ſon to the kyng of England went into Galcoyne / and went nere to Thoulouz and ſo paſſe the ryuer of Garon & went into Cracaſſone and bꝛent the boꝛowe / but the cytie was well defended. And fꝛo thens he went to Narbon bꝛẽnyng and eꝛlynge the contrey / and in the moneth of Nouembꝛe he retourned to Burdeux with great pyllage and many pꝛiſoners / foꝛ no man reſyſted hym. And yet in the contrey was there le ſeneſchall lieutenant to the french kyng in Langnedocke / and alſo the loꝛde of Foitz / the loꝛde Jaques of Bourbon / the loꝛde of Pontheu / the cõſtable of France / and the loꝛde Johñ of Cleremont marſhall of Fraunce / and a farre gretter company than the pꝛince had: the ſame yere in the ende of Octobꝛe the kyng of England cãe to Calys / and he rode with a great hooſt to Hedyn / & bꝛake the parke they and bꝛent the houſe within & about the pke / but he entred nat into the towne noꝛ caſtell. And the frenche kyng who had made his aſſemble at the cytie of Amyens / herynge of the kyng of Englande rode towarde hym / but the kyng of England was returnyng to Calys / and the french kyng folowed hym tyll he came to ſaynt Omers And than he ſend his marſhall Wauthayne & dyuers other to the kyng of England / offeryng to fight body to body oꝛ power to pouer / what day ſoeuer he wold apoynt: but ỳ kyng of England refuſed that batayle / & ſo retourned agayn into England / and the frenche kyng to Parys. The ſame yere about the feeſt of ſaynt Andꝛue: there was aſſembled at Pares by the kynges cõmaũment / the pꝛelates of France / the baꝛownes and the counſayls of the good townes. And there the chanceler of France in the plyament chambꝛe reſyted the ſtate of the warres of France / deſyꝛing them therbpon to take aduyce what ayd might be gyuen to the kyng to mentayne & defende the ſayd warres: and alſo he ſayde it is come to the kynges knowledge / howe that his ſubgettes aꝛe ſoꝛe greued by reaſon of the mutacyon of ỳ moneys. Therfoꝛe the kyng offereth to make gode money & durable: ſo ỳ they wolde graunt hym ſufficient ayde to mẽtayne his warres / they anſwered that is to ſay: the clergy by the mouth of the archbyſſhop of Reyns / the nobles by ỳ duke of Athenes / and the good townes by the mouth of Stephyn Martell pꝛouoſt of the marchantꝛ of Parys. All they ſayde they were redy to lyue and dye with the kynge: & put their bodyes and goodes into his ſeruyce / requyꝛing to haue deliberacyon to ſpeke togyder / the which was grauñted thẽ. The ſame yere the vigyll of the cõcepcion of our lady: the kyng gaue the duchy of Noꝛmandy to Charles dolphyn of Uienoys his eldeſt ſon / and the next day he made his homage. After the delyberacyon taken by the thꝛe eſtates they anſwered to the kyng in the plyament chãbꝛe by the mouthes of the ſayde thꝛe pſons howe they wolde fynde hym foꝛ one yer .xxx. M. men at their coſtꝛ & charge / the ſũme to pay the wagꝛ of ſo many men of warre was eſtemed to .l. M. li. pariſieñ / & the thꝛe eſtatꝛ ordeynd this ſome to be leuyed of euery pſon & of euery eſtate ineꝛ of ỳ

church no/

nobles/and other euery man.viii.d. parisiesi of euery pounde: and that the gabell of salt shulde ron throughe the realme / but bycause they were nat in certayne of this inposicyon & gabell shuld suffyce. Therfore it was ordayned that the thre states shulde retourne agayne to Parys to se & knowe if this inposicyon wolde serue or no (the first day of March) at the which day thyder agayne they came all: except certayne of ỹ great townes of Picardy and Normandy / and some nobles of the same/such as were at the inposicyon makyng came thyder/ & they founde that the first graunt wolde nat suffyce to reyse the sayde some. Wherfore they ordayned a newe subsedy: that is to say/ that euery person of the blode roy all or otherwyse: clerke/ lay/ relygious/ or relygions/except and nat except/ housholders/curates of churches/ hauyng rentes or reuenewes offices/or adminystracyon/ women/ wydowes/ chyldren maryed or natte maryed/ hauyng anythynge of their owne/or in any others keppynge none age or admynistracion. And all other of euery estate authorite/or priuylege: that they as thā vsed or haue vsed in tyme past/ if it be. C.li. of reuenues or vnder/ if it be for terme of lyfe in heritage/in plege/or by meanes of office/ or pēcion durynge lyfe or at wyll/shall pay to his ayde & subsedy of euery.iiii.li.xl.souces. And of.x.li. of reuenues or aboue.xx.souces/ labourers and workemen lyueng by their labour / shall pay.x. souces: seruantes prentyses lyueng by their seruyces takyng.C.s. by yere or more shall in like wyse pay.x.s.taking these moneys after ỹ rate of Parys money in that countre/ and at Tourney for the money currant in that partes. And if seruantes haue nat by yere/ but.C.s.or vnder: they shall pay nothing wount they haue goods after the rate/than shall they pay as other do. and also beggers/monkes/and clopsterens without office or admynistracyon/ nor chyldren beynge in warde/ vnder the age of.xv. yere hauyng nothyng in their handes/ nor woones hauynge no reuenewes aboue.x.li.shall pay nothynge: nor also women maryed / bycause their husbandes payeth: for the value of their husbandes shalbe reken ed as well for that they haue by their wifes as of their owne. And as for clerkes and men of the church/ prelats/ abbottes/ priours/ chanons/ curates/ and other as is before sayde: if they be worthe aboue.C.li. in reuenewes by yere in benefices of the church or patrimony/or ỹ one with the other/ to the some of.v.M.li. they shall pay .iiii.li. for the first.C.li. and for euery.C.li. after tyll ye come to the some of.v.M.li.xl.s. nor they shall pay nothyng for that they may spende aboue.v.M.li. nor for their mouables: and the value of their benefyces shalbe estemed after the rate of their dymes/whan that is payable without any exception or priuylege. And as for noble men & men of ỹ good townes that may spende aboue the some of.C.li. in reuenewes / shall pay tyll they come to the some of.v.M.li. for euery.C.xl.s. beside.iiii.li. of ỹ first.C.li. And the men of the gode townes in semblable maner tyll they come to.M.li. of reuenues: and as for the mouables of the noble men that haue nat C. li. of reuenewes/their mouables shalbe estemed and rekenyd to the value of.M.li. & no farther. And other men that haue nat.iiii.C.li. of reuenewes: their goods shalbe rekenyd tyll they cōe to.iiii.M.li. ỹ is to say..C.li. of mouables for x.li. of reuenues/and after that rate to pay. And if a noble man haue nat in reuenues but all onely.C.li. and in mouables nat past.M.li. or that a noble man hath nat in reuenues nat past.iiii. C.li. nor in mouables past.iiii.M. and if it be part in mouables and part in reuenewes / they must be estemyd togyder to the some of.M.li. for the noble men: & to.iiii.M.li. to other and nat aboue. The saturday the fyft day of marche the yere of our lorde.M.CCC.lvi. there rose a discēcyon / bytwene the cōmons of the towne of Arras and the great men of the same/and the cōmons slewe ỹ same day mo than.xvii. of ỹ chefe personages of the towne / and on the monday after they slewe other four/and banisshed dyuers that were nat as than in the towne/and so the cōmons was as than cheke maisters in ỹ towne.

Chow the french kyng toke the kynge of Nauer/and beheeded the erle of Harcourt & other at Roan. Ca. C.lvi.

Also the tuesday the.v. day of Aprill/about the myddes of lent/ the frenche kyng depted before day fro Vernuell in harnes accōpanyed wt a.CC. speares: amonge the which was therle of Anjowe his sonne/and the duke of Orleance his brother the lorde Johñ de Arthoys erle of Ewe/ ỹ lorde Charles his brother/ colyn germayn to ỹ kyng the erle of Tankernyll/ sir Arnolde Dādrehen than marshall of Fraunce: and dyuers other to the nombre aboue sayd. The kyng and they cāe

ſtreyght to the caſtell of Rowan by the poſterne and came nat in the towne. And there he founde in the hall at dyner with his ſonne the dolphyne Charles the kyng of Nauerr/and Johñ erle of Harcourt/and the lordes of Preaux/Graupll/ Clere/and dyuers other. They the french kyng cauſed the kyng of Nauer to be taken/therle of Harcourt/the lordes of Preaux/of Clere/ſir Lo ys and ſir Wyllyam of Harcourt/bretherne to ỹ erle: the lorde Frequent of Fryquant/ the lorde of Tournbeu/the lorde Maubeu of Mamel/ ners and two ſquyers/Olyuer Doubles/ & Jo/ han Vaubatou/ and dyuers other. The kynge put them in pryſon in dyuerſe chambers within the ſame caſtell: bycauſe that ſyth the newe reco/ ſyliacion made for the deth of the lorde Charles late conſtable of Fraunce/ the kyng of Nauerre had ymagined and treated dyuers thynges/ to the damage and dyſhonour of the frenche kyng and of his realme. And therle of Harcourt had ſpoken iniuryous wordes agaynſt the kyng in the caſtell of Ruell/ where the aſſemble was to conclude for the ayde to be gyuen to the kynge: in lettyng to his power the ſame ayd to be grañ ted. Than the frenche kyng dyned there: and af ter toke his horſe and rodde out into a felde be/ hynde the caſtell called the felde of pardon/ and thyder in two carts was brought therle of Har/ court/ the lorde Graupll/ the lorde Maubeu/ and Olyuer Doubles: and there all their heedꝭ were ſtryken of/ and after all foure drawen to ỹ gybette of Rowan and there hanged/ and their heedes ſette on the gybette. The ſame day and the next day the frenche kynge delyuered all the other out of pryſon: except thre/ ỹ is to ſay Char les kyng of Nauer/ who was caryed to Parys and put in pryſon in the caſtell of Loure/and af/ ter into the chatelette. And certayne of the fren/ che kynges counſell were apoynted to kepe him alſo Fryquet and Vaubatou were put into the ſame pryſon/ and therfore the lorde Philypp of Nauer helde in his handes dyuers caſtels per/ tayning to his brother the kyng of Nauerre in Normandy. And for all that the frenche kynge ſende to hym to delyuer the ſame caſtels/ yet he refuſed ſo to do: and he and the lorde Godfray of Harcourt aſſembled togyder dyuers enemys of the french kynges/ and brought them into ỹ contrey of Conſtantyne/the which countre they helde and kept fro the frenche kyng. The wed/ nyſday after Eſter: the yere of our lorde god a. M. CCC. lbi. ſir Arnold Wädrehen than mar ſhall of France went to the towne of Arras/and ther wyſely wout any deſyneſſe of men of warr he toke mo than a hundred pryſoners of them of the towne ſuche as had made the rebellyon they and ſlayne dyuers of the chiefe burgeſſes of the towne. And the next day he made. xx. of them to be beheeded: and ỹ other he kept ſtyll in pryſon to knowe the kynges pleaſure in that behalfe/ & ſo by that meanes the towne was brought into trewe obeyſance to the kyng. In the moneth of June the duke of Lancaſtre came into Cõſtan/ tyne and fyll in company with the lorde Philyp of Nauerr/and the lorde Godfray of Harcourt they were in all about a foure thouſande fyght/ tyng mẽ: they rode to Lyſeur/to Orbec/ to Põ/ theau and refreſſhed the caſtell there/ the which had ben beſieged more than two monethes: but the lorde Robert of Hotetot maiſter of the crol/ bowes in Fraunce/ who had layne there at ſieg with dyuers nobles and other/departed fro the ſiege whan the knewe of the commynge of the duke of Lancaſtre/ and left behynde theym for haſt their engyns and artillary: and they of the caſtell toke all. Than the duke of Lãcaſtre and his company rode forthe robbyng and pyllyng the townes and contrey: as they paſſed toward Bretuell the which they newely refreſſhed/ and bycauſe that they knewe and founde ỹ cyte and caſtell of Eureux to be newely yelded to ỹ fren/ che kynge/ who had longe kept a ſiege there at. And alſo they ſawe howe the cytie was brẽt and the cathedrall churche robbed: aſwell by the na/ ueroyſe/ who yelded by the caſtell by compoſy/ cyon/ as by the frenchemen that lay there at the ſiege. They left it: and than the duke of Lanca/ ſtre and the lorde Philyppe of Nauerr went to Vernueyll in Perche/ and toke the towne and caſtell/ and robbed the towne and brent a great parte therof. The frenche kyng who had made redy his aſſemble aſſoone as he herde tidynges of the duke of Lancaſtre/ he wente after hym with a great nombre of men of armes and fote/ menne/ and folowed them to Conde in gopnge ſtreyght to the towne of Vernueyll: thanne the duke and his company went towardes the to/ wne of the Egle/ and the kynge folowed them tyll he came to Tuebufe/ a two leages fro the towne of the Egle. And thã there it was ſhewed to the kyng howe he coulde folowe no farther/ for ther were ſuche foreſtes that his ennemyes myght take hym whan they lyſte/ ſoo that he ſhulde do but leſe his labour to go any farther after them/ than the kyng retourned with all his hooſt/ and went to the caſtell of Thilyers/ the whiche was in the hãdes of nauarres. The kyng toke it and ſette men of warr therin: than the kyng went to

the caſtell

the castell of Bretuell / wherin were men of the kyng of Nauers. There ỹ kyng lay at siege the space of two monethes: and than ỹ castell was gyuen vp / and they within went whey they lyst with their goodes and lyues saued. &c.

¶ Of the assemble that the frenche kyng made to fight with the prince of Wales / who rode in Berry. Cap. C. lvii.

When the frenche kynge had made his iourney: and reconquered townes & castelles in base Normandy / pertaynyng as than to the kyng of Nauerre whome he helde in prisonne / and was gone backe to the cytie of Parys. It was nat long after but that he herde howe the prince of Wales with a good nombre of men of warre / was ferre entred into the countrey approchyng the gode cõtrey of Berry. Than the kyng sayd and sware that he wolde ryde and fyght with hym wheresoeuer he founde hym: than the kyng made agayne a specyall assemble of all nobles and such as helde of hym / his commaundement was that all maner of excuses layde a parte his letters ones sene / that euery man on payne of his displeasure shulde drawe and mete with hym in ỹ marches of Blopes and Tozayne / for the entent to fyght with thenglysshmen. And the kyng to make the more hast: depted fro Parys and rode to Chartres to here the better of suretie what thenglysshmen dyd. There he reised & dayly men of warre resorted thyder fro all partes: as of Auuergne / Berrey / Burgoyne / Lozayne Heynault / Uermandoyse / Picardy / Bretayne / and Normandy: and euer as they came they were set forwarde / and made their musters. And lodged in the countrey by the assignement of the marshalles / the lorde Johan of Cleremont / and the lorde Arnolde Dãdrehen: the kyng sende also great prouisyon to all his fortresses and garysons in Anjowe / Poyctou / Dumayne / & Tozayne: and into all the fortresses whey he thought thenglysshmen shulde passe / to the entent to close the passages from them / and to kepe thẽ fro victayls that they shulde fynde no forage for thẽ nor their horses. Howe beit for all that the prince and his cõpany / who were to the nombre of two. M. men of armes / and six. M. archers rode at their ease and had victayls ynough / for they founde the cõtre of Auuerne right plentyfull / but they wolde nat tary they but went forthe to make warre on their enemyes: they brent and eryled the cõtrey almoch as they might. For whan they were entred into a towne and founde it well replenysshed of all thyngs: they taryed they a two or thre dayes to refresshe them / whan they depted they wolde distroy all the residue / strike out the heedes of the vessels of wyne / and bren whete / barly / and otes / and all other thyngs: to thyntent ỹ their enemyes shulde haue no ayde therof. And than they rode forthe & euer founde good cõtres and plẽtyfull: for in Berry / Tozayne / Anjowe / Poyctou / and Mayne is a very plentyfull contre for men of warre: thenglysshmen rode forthe in this maner tyll they came to the good cytie of Burges. And they they made a gret skirmysshe at one of the gates: capitayns within were / the lorde of Consant / & the lorde Hutyn of Bemels who kept the cyte: they was many feates of armes done / thenglysshmen depted without any more doyng / & went to Issoldon a strong castell the which was feersly assayled / and thyder cam all the hole hoost howbeit they coud nat wyn it. The gẽtylmen defended it valiantly: than they passed farther and toke their way to Mierron / a great towne and a good castell but it was yuell closed / and the peple they nat sufficyent to make defence / therfore it was won perforce. And they they founde wyne and other victayls gret plenty and taryed there thre dayes to refresshe all their hoost / and thyder cãe tidynges to the prince how the french kyng was at Charters with a gret assemble of men of warre / and how ỹ all the townes and passages aboue the ryuer of Loyre were closed and kept / that none coude passe the ryuer Than the prince was counselled to returne and to passe by Tozayne and Poyctou / and so that way to Bourdeaux. Than the prince toke that way and retourned: whan they had done with the towne that they were in their pleasure / and taken the castell and slayne the moost part that were within / than they rode toward de Remozentyne. The french kyng had send into ỹ countrey thre great barownes to kepe the fronters there: the lorde of Craon / the lorde Boucequant / and the hermyte of Chamont / who with thre. C. spres rode into that contrey in costyng thẽglysshmen / and had folowed thẽ a sire dayes togyder / and coude neuer fynde auantage to set on them:

for thenglysshmen rode euer so wysely / that they coude nat entre on them on any syde / to their auauntage. On a day the frenchmen putte themselfe in a bussheme nere to Remorentyne / at a marueylous strayte passage / by the whiche the englysshmen must nedes passe: ꝑ same day they was departed fro the princes batayle by leaue of the marshals: ꝑ lorde Bartylmewe of Brieches / the lorde of Husydent gascoyne / the lorde Peyton Courton / the lorde Dalawarre / the lorde Basset / the lorde Danyell paselet / the lorde Rychardde of Pontchardon / the lorde Nowell Loryncb / the yong lorde Spencer Edwarde / and the lorde Dambretycourte: with two hundred menne of armes to ronne before Remorentyne. They passed forby the frenchmens bussbment and was nat ware of them: allone as they were passed / the frenchmen brake out and came after them feersly / thenglysshmen who were well forwarde herde the noyse of the horses commynge after them / and parceyued how they were their ennemyes: they tourned and stode styll and abode the frenchmen: who came on thē with great randon their speares in their restes. And so cāe ronnyng to thenglysshmen: who stode styll and suffred them to passe / and there was nat of them past a fyue or sir ouerthrowen at ꝑ first metyng than thenglysshmen dasshed forthe their horses after the frenchemen. There was a feerse skrymysshe and entred long: and many knightes and squyers beaten downe on both partes / and dyuers taken and rescued agayn / so that a long season no man coulde tell who had the better / so long they fought that the batayle of thenglysshe marshalles approched. And whan the frenchmen sawe theym commyng a long by a woode syde: they fledde he that might best / & toke their wayes to Remorentyne / and the englysshmen in the chase natte sparyng their horses. There was a harde batayle and many a man ouerthrowen: howe beit the one halfe of the frenchmen entred into the castell / the thre lordes saued theymselfe and dyuerse other knyghtes and squyers that were well horsed. Howe beit the towne was taken at their fyrst commynge: for the frenchmen all entred into the castell.

Chowe the prince of wales toke the castell of Remorentyne. Cap. C.lviii.

The prince of wales herde howe his fore ryders were a fightyng: than he toke that way and came into the towne of Remorentyne / wherin was moche of his people studyeng howe they myght get the castell. Than the prince cōmaunded the lord sir Johñ Chandos to go and speke with theym of the castell / than sir Johan went to the castell gate / and made signe to speke with some person within. They that kept the watche they demaūded what was his name / & who dyd sende hym thyder / he shewed them: than sir Boucyquant / and the hermyte of Chamount came to the barryers. Whan sir Johan sawe theym: he saluted them curtesly and sayde / sirs I am sende hyder to you fro my lorde ꝑ prince / who wyll be ryght courtesse vnto his ennemyes as me thynketh / he sayeth that if ye wyll yelde vpp̄ this fortresse to hym and yelde your selfe prisoners / he wyll receyue you to mercy / and kepe you good company of armes. The lorde Boucyquant sayde: we ar nat in purpose to putte our selfe in that case / it were great folly syth we haue no nede so to do we thynke to defende our selfe. So they departed and the prince lodged there: and his men in the towne without at their ease / the nexte day euery man was armed and vnder his baner / and beganne to assayle the castell right feersly / the archers were on the dykes and shotte so holly togyder / that none durste scant apere at their defences. Some swame ouer ꝑ dykes on bordes / and other thyng⁊ with hokes and pikes in their handes / and myned at ꝑ walles: and they within cast downe great stones and pott⁊ with lyme / there was slayne on ꝑ englysshe partie a squyer called Remond Derge du Lache / he was of the cōpany of the Captall of Beoffes. This assaut dured all the day without rest: at nyght the englysshmen drewe to their logynges and so past the nyght / in the morynyng whan the sonne was rysen / the marshals of the hoost sowned the trūpettes. Than all such as were ordayned togyue the assaut were redy appayrelled: at the whiche assaut the prince was personally / and by reason of his presence greatly encouraged the englysshmen / and nat ferre fro hym there was a squyer called Bernarde slayne with a stonne / than the prince sware that he wolde nat depart thens tyll he had the castell and all them within at his pleasure. Than the assaut enforced on euery part: finally they sawe that by assautes they coulde nat wyn the castell / wherfore they ordayned engins to cast

to caste in wylde fyre into the base court / and so they dyde ẏ all the base court was a fyre / so that the fyre multiplyed in suche wyse that it toke into the couerynge of a great towre couered with rede. And whā they within sawe that they must other yelde to ẏ wyll of the prince / ozels perysshe by fyre. Than all thre lozdes cāe downe and yelded them to the prince: and so the prince toke thē with hym as his prisoners / and the castell was left voyde.

Of the great hoost that the frenche kyng brought to the batayle of Poycters. Cap. C. lix.

After the takyng of the castell of Remozentyne / and of them that were therin: the prince than and his company rode as they dyde befoze / distroyeng the countre apzochyng to Iniowe / ⁊ to Tourayne. The frenche kyng who was at Charterz departed and came to Blopes / and they tarryed two dayes: and than to Amboyse / and the nert day to Loches: and than he herde howe that the prince was at Towrayne / and how that he was retournyng by Poyctou / euer the englysshmen were costed by certayne expert knyghtz of Frāce / who alway made repozt to ẏ kyng what the englysshmen dyd. Than the kynge came to the hay in Towrayne: and his men had passed the ryuer of Loyre / some at the bzidge of Orleance / and some at Mehun / at Saulmure / at Blopes and at Towrs / and whey as they might. They were in nombze a .xx. thousande men of armes belyde other / they were a .xxvi. dukes and erles and mo than sixscoze baners / and the foure sonnes of the kyng / who were but ponge: the duke Charles of Nozmandy / the lozde Loyes ẏ was fro thens foz the duke of Iniewe / and the lozde Johan duke of Berry / and the lozde Philyppe who was after duke of Burgoyne. The same season pope Innocēt the sixt send the lozde Bertrand cardynall of Pyergourt / ⁊ the lozde Nycholas cardynall of the Egle into France / to treat foz a peace bytwene the frenche kyng / and all his enemyes. First bytwene hym and the kyng of Nauerr who was in prison: and these cardynalles often tymes spake to the kyng foz his delyuerance duryng the lege at Bzetuell / but they coude do nothyng in that behalfe. Than the cardynall of Pyergourt went to Tours / and they herde howe the frenche kynge hasted soze to fynde the englysshmen: than he rodde to Poycters foz he herde howe bothe the hoostes drewe thyderward. The frenche kyng herde howe the prince hasted greatly to retourne / and the kyng feared that he shulde scape hym / and so departed fro Hay in Tourayn and all his company / and rode to Chauuygny / whey he taryed that thurssday in the towne / and without a long by the ryuer of Creuse: and the nert day the kyng passed the ryuer at the bzidge they wenyng that the englysshemen had ben befoze hym / but they were nat. Howe beit they pursued after and passed ẏ bzidge that day mo than thzescoze thousand hozses / and dyuers other passed at Chastelleraunt / and euer as they passed they tooke they way to Poicters. On the otherside the prince wyst nat truely where the frenchmen were / but they supposed that they were nat farre of / foz they coude nat fynde no mozefozage wherby they had gret faut in their hoost of bitayle: and some of them repēted that they had distroyed somoch as they had done befoze whan they were in Berry / Iniowe / and Tozayne: and in that they had made no better pzouision. The same fryday thze great lozdes of France / the lozde of Craon / the lozde Raoull of Coucy / and therle of Joigny taryed all day in the towne of Champygny / and part of their companyes: the saturday they passed the bzidge and folowed the kyng / who was than a thze leages befoze / and tooke the waye amonge bushes without a wode syde to go to Poicters The same saturdaye the prince and his cōpany dysloged fro a lytell vyllage therby / and sent befoze hym certayne currours to se if they myght fynde any aduēture / and to here where the frēchmen were: they were in nombze a thzescoze men of armes well hozsed / ⁊ with them was the lozde Eustace Dambzeticourt / and the lozde Johū of Guystelles: and by aduenture the englysshmen and frenchemen mette togyder / by the fozsayde wode syde. The frenchmen knewe anone howe they were their ennemyes / than in hast they dyd on their helmyttes / and displayed their baners / and came a great pase towardes thēglysshmen: they were in nombze a two hundzed men of armes. Whan the englysshmen sawe them / ⁊ that they were so great a nombze: than they determined to flye and let the frenchmen chase them / foz they knewe well the prince with his hoost was nat farre behynde / than they tourned their hoz-

ſes and toke ꝑ corner of the wood: and the frēch/men after theym cryenge their crys and made great noyſe. And as they chaſed they came on ꝑ princes bataple or they were ware therof them/ſelfe: the prince taryed they to haue worde aga/yne fro them that he ſend forthe/ the lorde Raoll of Coucy with his baner went ſo farre forward that he was vnder the princes baner/ they was a ſore bataple and the knyght fought valiantly. Howe beit he was there takenne: and the erle of Wynguy/the vycoũt of Bruce/the lorde of Cha uygny/ and all the other takeñe or ſlayne/ but a fewe that ſcaped. And by ꝑ priſoners the prince knewe howe the frenche kynge folowed hym in ſuche wyſe that he coude nat eſchue the bataple: than he aſſembled togyder all his men and com maunded that no man ſhulde go before the mar ſhals baners. Thus the prince rode that ſatur/day fro the mornyng tyll it was agaynſt nyght: ſo that he came within two lytell leages of Poi/cters/ than the Captall de Buz/ ſir Aymenon of Puyperg/ the lorde Bartylmewe of Brunes/ & the lorde Euſtace Dambretycourt: all theſe the prince ſende forthe to ſe yf they myght knowe what the frenchmen dyd. Theſe knyghtes dep/ted with two hũdred men of armes well horſed/ they rodde ſo farre that they ſawe the great ba/tayle of the kynges/they ſawe all the feldes coue red with men of armes/theſe engliſſhmen coud nat forbere/ but ſette on the tayle of the frenche hooſt and caſt downe many to the yerth: & toke dyuers priſoners/ ſo that the hooſt beganne to ſtyrre and tidynges therof came to the frenche kyng as he was entryng into the cytie of Poy/cters. Than he retourned agayne and made all his hooſt do the ſame: ſo that ſaturday it was very late or he was lodged in the felde/ thēgliſſh currours retourned agayne to the prince & ſhe/wed hym all that they ſawe and knewe/ and ſaid howe the frenche hooſt was a great nombre of people: well ſayde the prince in the name of god lette vs now ſtudy howe we ſhall fyght with thē at our aduauntage/ that night the engliſſhmen lodged in a ſtrong place among hedges/ bynes and buſſhes: and their hooſt well watched/ and ſo was the frenche hooſt.

Of the order of the frenchemen before the bataple of Poy/cters. Cap. C.lx.

On the ſonday in ꝑ mornyn/ge the frenche kynge/ who hadde great deſyre to fight with the engliſſhmen herd his maſſe in his pauilyon/ and was houſeled and his foure ſõnes with hym after maſſe they came to hym the duke of Orleaunce/ the duke of Burbon/ therle of Pontheu/ the lorde Jaques of Burbone/ the duke of Athenes conſtable of France/ the erle of Tankernyll/ the erle of Salebruce/ the erle of Dãmartyne/ the erle of Uantadour/ and dyuers other great barownes of France/ and of other neyghbours holdynge of Fraunce: as the lorde Cleremont/ the lorde Arnolde Dandrehen mar ſhall of France/ the lorde of ſaynt Uenont/ the lorde Johñ of Landas/ the lorde Euſtace Ribamont/ the lorde Fyennes/ the lorde Geffray of Chargny/ ꝑ lord Chatellon/ the lorde of Suly/ the lorde of Neell/ ſir Robert Duras/ & dyuers other: all theſe with the kyng went to counſell. Than finally hit was ordayned that all maner of men ſhulde drawe into the felde/ & euery lorde to diſplay his baner and to ſet forth in the name of god and ſaynt Denice/ than trumpets blewe vp through the hooſt/ and euery man mounted on horſebacke and wēt into the felde/ whey they ſawe the kynges baner waue with the wynde. There myght a been ſene great nobles of fayre harneſſe and riche armory of baners and penõs for there was all the floure of France/ they was none durſt abyde at home without he wolde be ſhamed for euer/ than it was ordayned by ꝑ ad/uyce of the conſtable and marſhals to be made thre batayls: and in ech warde. xvi. M. men of armes/ all muſtred and paſt for men of armes. The firſt bataple the duke of Orleaunce to go/uern with. xxxvi. baners/ and twyſe as many pe nons. The ſeconde the duke of Normandy and his two bretherne/ the lorde Loys and the lorde Johñ. The thirde ꝑ kyng hymſelfe: and whyle that theſe batayls were ſettyng in aray/ ꝑ kyng called to hym the lorde Euſtace Rybamont/ the lorde Johñ of Landas/ and the lorde Richarde of Beawyeu and ſayd to them: ſirs ryde on be/fore to ſe the dealyng of thengliſſhmen/ and ad/uyſe well what nombre they be/ and by what me anes we may fight with theym/ other a fote or a horſebacke. Theſe thre knyghtes rode forth and the kynge was on a wyght courſer/ and ſayde a high to his men: ſirs among you whan ye be at Parys/ at Chartres/ at Roan/ or at Orleaunce: than ye do thret thengliſſhmen/ and deſyre to be

in armes

in armes out agaynſt theym. Nowe ye become therto/ I ſhall nowe ſhewe you the: nowe ſhewe forthe your wyll that ye bere them/ and reueng your dyſpleaſurs and damages that they haue done you/ for without dout we ſhall fyght with them. Suche as herde him: ſayd ſir a god delname ſo be it/ that wolde we ſe gladly. Ther with the thre knightes retourned agayne to the kyng/ who demaunded of them tidynges/ than ſir Euſtace of Rybamont anſwered for all (and ſayde) ſir we haue ſene the englyſſhmen by eſtymacion they be two thouſande men of armes/ & four thouſand archers/ and a fyftene hūdred of other/ howebeit they be in a ſtronge place. And as farre as we can I magyne they ar in one batayle: howbeit they be wyſely ordred and a longe the way they haue fortifyed ſtrongly the hedges and buſſhes: one part of their archers are a long by the hedge/ ſo that none can go nor ryde that way/ but muſt paſt by them. And that way muſt ye go and ye purpoſe to fyght with them/ in this hedge there is but one entre and one yſſue by likelyhode that four horſemen may ryde a front/ at thende of this hedge where as no mā can go nor ryde/ there be men of armes a fote & archers afore them in maner of a herſe/ ſo that they woll nat be lightely diſconfyted. Well ſayd the kyng what woll ye than counſayle vs to do: ſir Euſtace ſayde/ ſir lette vs all be a fote except thre hundred men of armes well horſed of ỹ beſt in your hooſt and mooſt hardyeſt/ to the entent they ſom what to breke and to oppn the archers. and thāne your batayls to folowe on quickely a fote/ & ſo to fight with their men of armes hand to hande. This is the beſt aduyce that I canne gyue you: if any other thynke any other waye better let hym ſpeke. The kyng ſayd thus ſhall it be done: than the two marſhalles rode fro batayle to batayle and choſe out a thre. C. knyghtes and ſquyers of the mooſt expert men of armes of all the hooſt/ euery man well armed and horſed. Alſo it was ordayned that the bataylles of almayns ſhulde abyde ſtyll on horſebacke to confort the marſhalles if nede were: wherof the erle of Saleſbruce/ the erle of Neyde/ and the erle of Noſco were capitayns: kynge Johan of France was there armed and.rr. other in his apayrell/ and he dyd put the gyding of his eldeſt ſonne to the lorde of ſaynt Venant/ the lorde of Landas/ and the lorde Thybault of Bodenay: and the lorde Reynolde of Quenoll called the archeprceſt was armed in the armoure of the yong erle of Flanſon.

Howe the cardynall of Pyergourt treated to make agremēt bytwene the frenche kyng and the prince/ before the batell of Poycters. Cap. C.lxi.

When the frenche kyngs batayls was ordred and euery lorde vnder his banner among their owne men: than it was cōmaunded that euery man ſhulde cutte their ſperes to a fyue fote long/ and euery man to put of their ſpurres. Thus as they were redy to aproche: the cardinall of Pyergort came in great haſt to the king/ he came the ſame mornynge from Poycters: he kneled downe to the kyng and helde vp his handes/ and deſyred hym for goddeſſake a lytell to abſteyne ſettynge forwarde tyll he had ſpoken with hym (than he ſayde) ſir ye haue here all the floure of your realme agaynſt a handfull of englyſſhmen/ as to regarde your company: and ſir if ye may haue them acorded to you without batayle/ it ſhalbe more profitable and honourable to haue theym by that maner/ rather than to aduēture ſo noble chyualry as ye haue here preſent: ſir I requyre you in the name of god and humylyte/ ỹ I may ryde to the prince and ſhewe hym what danger ye haue hym in. The kynge ſayd it pleaſeth me well: but retourne agayne ſhortely/ the cardynall dyted and dilygently he rode to the prince who was among his men a fote: than the cardynall alyghted and came to the prince who receyued hym curteſly. Than the cardynall after his ſalutacyon made (he ſayde) certaynly fayre ſon if you and your counſayle aduyſe iuſtely the puyſſaunce of the frenche kynge/ ye woll ſuffre me to treat to make a peace bytwene you & I may: the prince who was yong and luſty ſayd/ ſir the honour of me and of my people ſaued/ I wolde gladly fall to any reaſonable way: than the cardynall ſayd (ſir ye ſay well) and I ſhall acorde you and I can: for it ſhulde be great pytie yf ſo many noble men and other as be here on bothe parties ſhulde come togyder by batayle. Than the cardynall rode agayne to the kyng (& ſayd) ſir ye nede nat to make any great haſte to fyght with your ennemyes: for they canne nat flye fro you though they wolde they be in ſuche a grōd

wherfore sir I requyre you forbere for this day tyll to morowe the son rysinge. The kynge was lothe to agree therto / for some of his counsayle wolde nat cõsent to it / but finally the cardynall shewed such reasons that the kyng acorded that respyte: and in the same place there was pyght vp a pauylyon of reed sylke fresshe and ryche / and gaue leaue for that day euery man to drawe to their lodgynges / except the constables and marshalles batayls. That sonday all the day the cardynall traueyled in ridynge fro the one hoost to the other gladly to agree them: but the frenche kynge wolde nat agree without he myght haue foure of the princypallest of the englysshmen at his pleasure / and the prince and all the other to yelde themselfe simply / howe be it they were many great offers made. The prince offred to rendre into the kynges handes all that euer he had wonne in that voyage / townes and castels: and to quyte all prisoners that he or any of his men had taken in that season. And also to swere nat to be armed agaynst the frenche kyng in seuyn yere after / but the kyng and his counsayle wold none therof / the vttermast that he wold do was that the prince and a. C. of his knyghtes shulde yelde theym selfe into the kynges prison / otherwyse he wolde nat: the whiche the prince wolde in no wyse agre vnto. In the meane season that the cardynall rode thus bytwene the hoostes: in trust to do some good / certayne knightꝭ of Frãce and of Englande bothe / rode forthe the same sonday bycause it was truse for that day / to cost the hoostes and to beholde the dealyng of their enemyes: so it fortuned that the lorde Johñ Cãdos rode the same day coostyng the frenche hoost / and in like maner the lorde of Cleremont one of the frenche marshalles had ryden forthe and auiewed the state of the englysshe hoost / and as these two knyghtes retourned towardes their hoostes they mette togyder / eche of theym bare one maner of deuyce: a blewe lady enbraudred in a scrie beame aboue on their apayrell. Than the lorde Cleremont sayd: Chandos howe long haue ye taken on yͦ to bere my deuyce / nay ye bere myne sayd Chandos / for it is as well myne as yours: I deny that sayd Cleremont but and it were nat for the truse this day bytwene vs / I shulde make it good on you incontynent that ye haue no right to bere my deuyce. Ah sir sayd Cãdos ye shall fynde me to morowe redy to defend you: and to proue by feate of armes that it is as well myne as yours / than Cleremont sayd Cãdos these be well the wordꝭ of you englysshmen / for ye can deuyce nothyng of newe / but all that ye se is good and fayre. So they departed without any more doyng and eche of them returned to their hoost: the cardynall of Pyergort coude in no wyse that sonday make any agreement bytwene the parties / and whan it was nere nyght he returned to Poicters. That night the frenchmen toke their ease they had prouision ynough / and the englysshmen had great defaut: they coude get no forage nor they coude nat depart these without danger of their ennemyes. That sonday thenglysshmen made great dykes and hedges about their archers to be the more stronger / and on the monday in the morynge the prince and his company were redy apayrelled as they were before: and about the sonne rysing in lyke maner were the frenchmen. The same morning be tymes the cardynall came agayne to the frenche hoost / and thought by his preachyng to pacify the parties / but than the frenchmen sayd to hym retourne whyder ye woll / bringe hyder no mo wordes of treaty nor peace (and ye loue yo' selfe depart shortely) Whan the cardynall sawe that he traueyled in vayne: he toke leaue of the kyng and than he went to the prince (and sayd) sir do what ye canne their is no remedy but to abyde the batayle / for I can fynde none acorde in the frenche kyng. Than the prince sayd: ꝑ same is our entent and all our people (god helpe the right) so the cardynall retourned to Poycters. In his company there were certayne knyghtes and squyers men of armes: who were more fauourable to the frenche kyng than to the prince / and whan they sawe that ꝑ parties shulde fight they stale fro their maisters and went to the frẽche hoost / and they made their captayne the Catelayne of Impostre / who was as thã they' with the cardynall who knewe nothynge therof tyll he was come to Poycters. The certentie of the order of the englysshmen was shewed to the frẽche kyng / except they had ordayned thre hũdred men a horsebacke / and as many archers a horsebacke: to coost vnder couert of the mountayne / and to strike into the batayle of the duke of Normandy / who was vnder the mountayne a fote. This ordynaunce they had made of newe that the frẽchmen knewe nat of: the prince was with his batayle downe amonge the vynes / and had closed in the weykest parte with their carrages. Nowe wyll I name some of the princypall lordes and knyghtes that were they with the prince: the erle of Warwyke / therle of Suffolke / the erle of Salisbury / therle of Stafford / the lorde Johñ Chandos / the lorde Richarde Stafford / the lorde Reynold Cobham / the lorde Spencer

the lorde

the lorde James Audeley/ the lorde Peter his brother/ the lorde Bercley/ the lorde Ballet/ the lord Waren/ the lorde Dalawar/ the lorde Maulyne the lorde Wylly/ the lorde Bartylmewe de Burnes/ the lord of Felton/ the lorde Rychard of Pembruge/ the lorde Stephyne of Constracyon/ the lorde Brasseton and other englysshmen. And of gascon they was the lorde of Prunes/ the lorde of Buger/ the Captall of Buz/ the lorde Johan of Chamont/ the lorde Delaspare/ the lorde of Rosen/ the lorde of Conseu/ the lorde of Montferãt the lorde of Landuras/ the lorde Soulech of Lestrade/ and other that I can nat name. And of Heynowers: the lorde Eustace Dãbretycourt/ the lorde Johñ of Guystels/ and two other strãgers/ the lorde Danyell Phalell/ & the lorde Denyce of Morberre. All the princes company past nat an. viii. M. men one and other/ and the frenchmen were a. lx. M. fightyng men/ wherof they were mo than thre thousande knightes.

Of the batell of Poycters bytwene the prince of wales and the frẽche kyng. Cap. C. lxii.

When the prince sawe that he shuld haue batell and that the cardynall was gone without any peace or trewse makynge/ and sawe that the frenche kyng dyd sette but lytell store by him: he said than to his men. Now sirs though we be but a small company/ as in regarde to the puyssance of our ennemyes: let vs nat be abasshed therfore/ for the victorie lyeth nat in the multitude of people but where as god wyll sende it/ yf it fortune that the tourney be ours/ we shalbe the moost honoured people of all the worlde & if we dye in our right quarell/ I haue the kyng my father & bretherne/ and also ye haue good frendes & kynsmen/ these shall reuenge vs. Therfore sirs for goddesslake I requyre you do your deuoyers this day: for if god be pleased & sayne George/ this day ye shall se me a good knyght. These wordes and suche other that the prince spake conforted all his people/ the lorde sir Johñ Chandos that day neuer went fro the prince/ nor also the lorde James Audeley of a great sealon/ but whanne he sawe that they shulde nedes fight (he sayd to the prince) that I haue serued alwayes truely my lorde your father & you also/ and shall do as long as I lyue/ I say this bicause I made ones a vowe that the first batayle that other the kynge your father or any of his chyldren shulde be at: howe that I wolde be one of the first setters on/ or els to dye in the payne. Therfore I requyre your grace as in rewarde for any seruyce that euer I dyde to the king your father or to you/ that you woll gyue me lycence to depart fro you/ and to sette my selfe there as I may acomplysshe my vowe. The prince acorded to his desyre (and sayde) sir James god gyue you this day that grace to be the best knyght of all other/ and so toke hym by the hande. Than the knyght departed fro the prince and went to the formast front of all the batayles all onely acompanyed with foure squyers/ who promysed nat to fayle hym: this lorde James was a right sage and a valyãt knight/ and by hym was moche of the hoost ordayned and gouerned the day before. Thus sir James was in the front of the batayle/ redy to fight with the batayle of the marshalles of Fraunce: In lykewyse the lorde Eustace Dambretycourt dyd his payne to be one of the formast to sette on. Whan sir James Audeley began to sette forwarde to his ennemyes: it fortuned to sir Eustace Dambretycourt as ye shall here after. ye haue herde before howe the almayns in the french host were apoynted to bere yll a horsebacke: sir Eustace beyng a horsebacke layed his speare in the rest and ran into the frenche batayle/ and than a knyght of almaygne called the lorde Loyes of Coucou bras/ who bare a shelde syluer/ fyue rosses goules: and sir Eustace bare ermyns two hamedes of goules. Whan this almaygne sawe the lorde Eustace come fro his company he rode agaynst hym: and they mette so rudely that bothe knightes fell to the yerth/ the almayne was hurt in the shulder/ therfore he rose nat so quickely as dyde sir Eustace/ who whã he was vp and had taken his breth/ he came to the other knyght as he lay on the grounde/ but thanne fyue other knyghtes of almayne came on hym all at ones & bare hym to the yerth. And so perforce there he was taken prisoner and brought to the erle of Nosco/ who as than toke no hede of hym/ and I can nat say whyther they ware him prisoner or no/ but they tyed hym to a chare and there lette hym stande. Than the batayle began on all partes and the batayls of the marshals of Fraunce aproched/ and they set forthe that were apoynted to breke the ray of the archers: they entred a horsebacke into the

way/ where the great hedges were on bothe ſydes ſette full of archers/ all one as the men of armes entred the archers began to ſhote on bothe ſydes/ and dyd slee and hurt horſes and knyghtes. So that the horſes whan they felt ẏ ſharpe arowes they wolde in no wyſe go forward/ but drewe a backe and ſlang and toke on ſo feerſly/ that many of them fell on their maiſters: ſo that for preace they coude nat ryſe agayne. In ſo moche that the marſhals batayle coude neuer come at the prince: certayne knyghtes & ſquyers that were well horſed paſſed through tharchers/ and thought to a pche to ẏ prince/ but they coude nat The lorde James Audeley with his four ſquyers was in the front of that bateil and there dyd maruels in armes/ and by great prowes he cãe and fought with ſir Arnolde Dandrehen vnder his owne baner/ and they they fought longe together/ and ſir Arnolde was there ſore handled. The batayle of the marſhals began to dyſorder by reaſon of the ſhot of the archers/ wt the ayde of the men of armes: who came in among them and ſlewe of them/ and dyd what they lyſt. And they was the lorde Arnold Dãdrehen taken priſoner by other men than by ſir James Audeley/ or by his four ſquiers for that day he neuer toke priſoner/ but alwayes fought and went on his enemyes. Alſo on the french partie the lorde Johan Cleremõt fought vnder his owne baner as long as he coude endure/ but they he was beten downe and coude nat be relyued nor ranſomed/ but was ſlayne wout mercy: ſome ſayde it was bicauſe of the wordes that he had the day before to ſir Johñ Chandos. So within a ſhort ſpace the marſhals batayls were diſconfyted/ for they fell one vpon another and coude nat go forth: & the frenchmen that were behynde and coude nat get forwarde reculed backe/ and came on the batayle of the duke of Normandy/ the which was great and thicke and were a fote/ but anon they began to oppyn behynde. For whan they knewe that the marſhals batayle was diſconfited they toke their horſes and depted he that might beſt/ alſo they ſawe a rowt of englyſſhmen cõmynge downe a lytell mountayne a horſeback and many archers with them/ who brake in on the ſyde of the dukes batayle. Trewe to ſay the archers dyd their company that day great aduauntage/ for they ſhotte ſo thicke that the frenchmen wyſt nat on what ſyde to take hede/ and lytell and lytell the englyſſhmen wanne grounde on theym: and whan the men of armes of Englande ſawe that the marſhals batayle was dyſconfited/ and that the dukes batayle begane to dyſorder and oppyn/ they lept than on their horſes the whiche they had redy by them. Than they aſſembled together & cryed ſaynt George gyen: and the lorde Chandos ſayd to the prince/ ſir take your horſe and ryde forth this iourney is yours: god is this day in your handes/ gette vs to the french kynges batayle/ for they lyeth all the ſore of the mater. I thynke verily by his valyantneſſe he woll nat flye: I truſt we ſhall haue hym by the grace of god and ſaynt George/ ſo he be well fought withall and ſir I herde you ſay that this day I ſhulde ſe you a good knyght. The prince ſayde lette vs go forthe/ ye ſhall nat ſe me this day retourne backe/ & ſayd auaũce baner in the name of god and of ſaynt George: the knyght ẏ bare it dyde his commaundement/ there was than a ſore batayle and a perylous and many a man ouerthrowen/ and he that was ones downe coud nat be relyued agayne wout great ſocoure and ayde. As the prince rode and entred in amonge his ennemyes: he ſawe on his ryght hande in a lytell buſſhe lyeng deed/ the lorde Robert of Duras and his baner by hym/ and a ten or twelfe of his men about hym: than the prince ſayd to two of his ſquyers & to thre archers/ ſirs take the body of this knyght on a targe & bere hym to Poyctiers/ and preſent him from me to the cardynall of Pyergourt/ and ſay howe I ſalute hym by ẏ token/ and this was done. The prince was enformed that the cardynalles men were on the felde agaynſt hym/ the which was nat pertayning to the right order of armes: for men of the churche that cometh and goeth for treaty of peace/ ought nat by reaſon to bere harnes nor to fyght for neyther of the parties. They ought to be indyfferent/ and bycauſe theſe men had done ſo/ the prince was dyſpleaſed with the cardynall/ and therfore he ſende vnto hym his nephue/ the lorde Robert of Duras deed. And the Caſtelayn of Ampoſtre was takenne: and the prince wolde haue had his heed ſtryken of/ bycauſe he was pertaynynge to the cardynall/ but than the lorde Candos ſayd/ ſir ſuffre for a ſeaſon entende to a gretter mater/ and peraduenture the cardynall wyll make ſuche excuſe that ye ſhalbe content. Than the prince and his company dreſſed them on the batayle of the duke of Athenes cõſtable of France: there was many a manne ſlayne and caſt to the yerth/ as the frenchmen fought in company es they cryed (mountioy ſaynt Denyce) and ẏ englyſſhmen ſaynt George gyen. Anone the prince with his company met with the batayle of almaygnes/ wherof the erle of Saleſbyre/ the erle Nolco/ and therle Nepdo were capitayns:

but in a

but in a shoꝛt space they were put to flyght. The archers shotte so holly togyder that none durst come in their dangers: they slewe many a man that coulde nat come to no raunsome/ these thꝛe erles was they slayne/ and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers of their cõpany. And they was the lorde Dambꝛetycourt rescued by his owne men and sette on hoꝛsebacke: and after he dyde that day many feates of armes & toke gode pꝛisoners. Whan the duke of Noꝛmãdyes batayle sawe the pꝛince aproche they thought to saue thẽ selfe: and so the duke and the kynges chyldꝛen/ the erle of Poycters/ and the erle of Tourayne/ who were rycht yong by leued their gouerno'rs and so departed fro the felde: and with them mo than eyght hundꝛed speares/ yͭ strake no stroke that day. Howbeit the lorde Gupsshard Dangle/ and the lorde Johñ of Saynte/ who were with the erle of Poictiers wolde nat flye: but entred into the thyckest pꝛease of the batayle. The kynges thꝛe sonnes toke the way to Chamigny and the lorde Johñ of Landas/ & the lorde Thybault of Woodney/ who were sette to a wayt on the duke of Noꝛmãdy: whan they had bꝛought the duke a long leage fro the batayle/ than they tooke leaue of the duke and desyꝛed the lorde of Saynt Venant/ that he shulde nat leaue the duke but to bꝛing hym in saueguarde/ wherby he shulde wyn moꝛe thanke of the kynge than to abyde styll in the felde. Than they met also the duke of Orleaunce and a great cõpany with hym/ who were also departed fro the felde with clere handes/ they were many good knyghtes and squyers though that their maysters departed fro the felde/ yet they hadde rather a dyed than to haue had any repꝛoche. Than the kyngꝭ batayle cãe on the englysshmen/ there was a soꝛe fyght and many a great stroke gyuen and receyued: the kyng and his yongest sonne mette with the batayle of thenglysshe marshalles/ therle of Warwyke/ and therle of Suffolke: and with theym of gascons the Captall of Buz/ the lorde of Pompers/ the lorde Amery of Charre/ the lorde of Mucydent/ the lorde of Lãguran/ and the lorde de la Strade. To the frenche partie there came tyme ynough the lorde Johan of Landas/ and the lorde of Woodney/ they a lyghted a fote and wente into the kynges batayle. And a lytell besyde fought the duke of Athenes cõstable of frãce/ and a lytell aboue hym the duke of Burbone and many good knyghtes of Burbonoyse and of Picardy with hym. And a lytell on the one syde they were the poyteuyns/ the lorde de Põs the lorde of Partney/ the lorde of Dãpmare/ the lorde of Montaboton/ the lorde of Suggeres/ the lorde Johan Sayntre/ the lorde Gupsshard Dangle/ the lorde Argenton/ the lorde of Lymyers/ the lorde of Mountandze/ and dyuerse other. Also the Vycount of Rocheuart/ and the erle of Daunoy. And of Burgone the lorde James of Beaupeu/ the lorde de la Castell Vilayn and other. In a nother parte there was the erle of Vantadowze: and of Mounpenser/ the lorde James of Burbone/ the lorde Johan Darthoyes/ and also the lorde James his bꝛother/ the lorde Arnolde of Cernolle called the Archepꝛeest armed foꝛ the yonge erle of Alansonne. And of Auuergne there was/ the lorde of Warcuell/ the lorde de la Towze/ the lorde of Chalenton/ the lorde of Montague/ the lorde of Rochfoꝛt/ the lorde de la Chapze/ the lorde Dachone/ And of Lymosyn: there was the lorde Delmall the lorde of Noꝛwell/ the lorde of Pers Buffier And of Pycardie: there was the lorde Wyllyam of Nerle/ the lorde Arnolde of Renewall/ the lorde Geffray of sayne Dygier/ the lorde of Chamy/ the lorde of Heley/ the lorde of Mounsaunt/ the lorde of Hangyes/ and dyuers other. And also in the kynges batayle they was therle Duglas of Scotlãd/ who fought a seson right valyantly: but whan he sawe the dysconfyture/ he departed and saued hymselfe/ foꝛ in no wyse he wolde be takenne of the englysshmen/ he had rather ben there slayne. On the englysshe parte the lorde James Awdeley/ with the ayde of his foure squyers/ fought alwayes in the chyefe of the batayle: he was sooze hurte in the body and in the vysage/ as longe as his bꝛeth serued hym he fought. At laste at the ende of the batayle his foure squyers tooke and bꝛought hym oute of the felde and layed hym vnder a hedge syde foꝛ to refresshe hym. And they vnarmed hym and bounde vp his woundes alwell as they coulde. On the frenche partie kynge Johan was that day a full right good knyght: if the fourth part of his menne hadde done their deuoyers alwell as he dydde/ the iourney hadde bene his/ by all lykelyhode. Howbeit they were all slayne and takenne that were there: excepte a fewe that saued themselfe that were with the kynge. There was slayne: the duke Peter of Burbon/ the lorde Gupsshard of Beauieu/ the lorde of Lãdas/ and the duke of Athenes constable of Fraunce/ the bysshoppe of Chalons in Champayne/ the lorde Wyllim of Neell/ the lorde Eustace of Rybamont/ the lorde de la Towze/ the lorde Wyllyam of Montagu/ sir Guyuenton of Chãbley/ & Baudzin de la haule/ and many other as they

fought by companyes: and they were taken pri
soners: the lorde of Wodney/ the lorde of Pom
pador: and the archpreest sore hurte/ the erle of
Uandos/ the erle of Mons/ the erle of Genuyll
the erle of Uandone/ sir Loyes of Welwall/ the
lorde Pyers Buckyer/ and the lorde of Sene
rache: they were at that brunt slayne and taken
mo than two hundred knyghtes.

Of two frenchymen that fledde fro the batayle of Poicters/ and two englysshmen that folowed them. Cap. C.lxiii.

AMong the batayls/ re
counterynges/ chases/ and
pursuetes ỹ were made that
day in the felde: It fortuned
so to sir Edwarde of Roucy/
that whan he departed fro ỹ
felde: bycause he sawe ỹ feld
was lost without recouery/ he thought nat to a
byde the danger of the englysshmen. Wherfore
he fledde all alone and was gone out of the felde
a leage/ and an englysshe knyght pursued hym
and euer cryed to hym (and sayde) retourne a
gayne sir knyght: it is a shãe to flye away thus.
Than the knight tourned & thenglysshe knight
thought to haue stryken hym with his speare in
the targe but he fayled/ for sir Edwarde swar
ued a syde fro the stroke/ but he fayled nat the en
glysshe knyght/ for he strake hym suche a stroke
on the helme with his swerde that he was asto
ned/ and fell fro his horse to the yerth and lay
styll. Than sir Edward alighted & came to him
or he coude ryse (& sayd) yeld you rescue or no re
scue: or els I shall slee you/ the englysshman yel
ded and went with hym & afterwarde was ran
somed. Also it fortuned that an other squyer of
Picardy called Johan de Helenes was fledde
fro the batayle and mette with his page/ who de
lyuerd hym a newe fresshe horse wheron he rode
away alone: The same season there was in the
felde the lorde Bercle of Englande a yong lusty
knyght/ who the same day had reryd his baner:
and he all alone pursued the sayd Johan of He
lenes/ and whanne he had folowed the spate of a
leage/ the sayde Johñ tourned agayne and lay
ed his swerde in the rest in stede of a speare/ and
so came rõnyng towarde the lorde Bercle/ who
lyft vs his swerde to haue stryken ỹ squyer/ but
whan he sawe the stroke come he tourned fro it/
so that the englysshman lost his stroke: and Jo
han strake hym as he past on the arme/ that the
lorde Berclees swerde fell into the felde. Whan
he sawe his swerde downe/ he lyghted sodaynly
of his horse/ & came to the place whers his swerd
lay: & as he stouped downe to take vp his swerd
the frenche squyer dyd pycke his swerde at hym
and by happe strake hym through both the thy
es/ so that the knyght fell to the yerth and coude
nat helpe hymselfe/ and Johan a lyghted of his
horse and toke the knyghtes swerde that lay on
the grounde/ and came to hym and demaunded
if he wolde yelde hym or nat. The knyght than
demaunded his name: sir sayde he I hyght Jo
han of Helenes/ but what is your name: certen
ly sayde the knyght my name is Thomas and
am lorde of Bercle/ a fayre castell on the ryuer
of Seuern in the marches of Wales. Well sir q
the squyer than ye shall be my prisonere: and I
shall bring you in sauegarde/ and I shall se that
you shall be healed of your hurt. Well sayde the
knyght I am content to be your prisoner/ for ye
haue by lawe of armes wonne me: ther' he swar
to be his prisoner/ rescue or no rescue. Than the
squyer dyde we forthe the swerde out of the knigh
tes thyes: and the wounde was opyn/ than he
wrapped and bounde the wounde and set hym
on his horse/ and so brought hym fayre and ea
sely to Chaterlerant and there taryed more than
fyftene dayes for his sake/ and dyde gette hym
remedy for his hurt. And whã he was somwhat
amended: than he gate hym a lytter and so bro
ught hym at his ease to his house in Picardy:
there he was more than a yere tyll he was perfet
ly hole: and whan he departed he payed for his
raunsome sixe thousande nobuls/ & so this squy
er was made a knyght by reason of the prosette
that he had of the lorde Bercley.

Howe kyng Johñ was taken prisonet at the batayle of Poy cters. Cap. C.lxiiii.

Often tymes

Offten tymes the aduen
tures of amours and of war
are more fortunate and mar
uelous/ than any man canne
thynke or wysshe: truly this
batayle the which was nere
to Poycters/ in the feldes of
Beaumont and Malpertues: was right great
and perylous/ and many dedes of armes there
was done/ the which all came nat to knowlege.
The fyghters on bothe parties endured moche
payne: kyng Johñ with his owne handes dyd
that day maruels in armes/ he had an axe in his
hãdes wherwith he defended hymselfe & fought
in the bryckynge of the preasse/ nere to the kynge
they was taken the erle of Tankernyll/ sir Ja
ques of Burbon erle of Ponthieu/ and the lorde
Johan of Arthoyes erle of Ewe. And a lytell a
boue that vnder the baner of the Captall of buz
was taken sir Charles of Arthoys/ and dyuers
other knyghtes and squyers: the chase endured
to the gates of Poitiers/ they were many slayne
and beaten downe horse & man/ for they of Poy
ters closed their gates and wolde suffre none to
entre. wherfore in the strete before the gate was
horrible murdre/ men hurt & beaten downe/ the
frenchemen yelded themselfe as fatre of as they
might know an englysshmã: they were dyuers
englysshe archers ỹ had .iiii. v. or .vi. prisoners/ ỹ
lorde of Pons a gret baron of Potton was ther
slayne/ and many other knyghtes and squyers.
And they was taken therle of Rochuart/ ỹ lorde
of Dãnauemẽt/ the lorde of Pertney: & of Fayn
ton the lorde of Montendre & the lorde Johñ of
Sayntre/ but he was so sore hurt that he had ne
uer helth after: he was reputed for one of ỹ best
knightꝭ in France. And they was left for deed a
mong other deed men: the lorde Rychard Dan
gle/ who fought ỹ day by the kyng right valyãt
ly/ & so dyd the lorde of Charny on whom was
great preasse bycause he bare ỹ souerayne baner
of the kyngꝭ/ his owne baner was also in ỹ felde
the which was of goules/ thre scochyns syluer.
So many englysshmen & gascons came to that
part ỹ perforce they oppyned the kynges batell:
so that the frenchmen were so mengled amonge
their ennemyes/ that somtyme there was fyue
men vpon one gẽtylman: they was taken ỹ lord
of Põpadour/ & the lorde Bartylmewe de Bru
nes: and they was slayne sir Geffray of Char
ny with the kynges baner in his handes. Also ỹ
lorde Reynold Cobhm̃ & were therle of Dãmar
tyn: than they was a great preasse to take ỹ kyn
ge & such as knewe hym cryed ỹ yelde you or els
ye ar but deed. They was a knyght of sayntO
mers retayned in wages with the kyng of En
gland called ỹ Dehyce Worbecke/ who had ser
ued the englysshmen. v. yere before/ bycause in
his youth he had forfayted the realme of France
for a murdre ỹ he dyd at sayntOmers. It hap
peyd so well for hym: ỹ he was nerst to the kyn
ge whan they were about to take hym/ he stepte
forthe into the preasse/ and by strength of his bo
dy and armes/ he came to the frenche kyng and
sayd in gode frenche (sir yelde you) the kyng be
helde the knyght & sayde to whom shall I yelde
me. Where is my cosyn the prince of Wales: yf
I myght se hym I wolde speke with hym/ De
nyce answered (and sayd) sir he is nat here/ but
yelde you to me and I shall bringe you to hym:
who be you qꝭ the kynge: sir qꝭ he I am Denyce
of Worbecke a knyght of Arthoys/ but I serue
the kyng of Englande bycause I am banysshed
the realme of Fraunce/ and I haue forfaytedde
all that I had there. Than the kynge gaue hym
his ryght gauntlet (sayeng I yelde me to you)
there was a great preasse about the kynge: fore
uery man enforsed hym to say I haue taken him
so that the kyng coude nat go forward with his
yonge sonne the lorde Philyppe with hym/ by
cause of ỹ preasse. The price of Wales who was
corragious & cruell as a lyon toke that day great
pleasure to fight and to chase his ennemyes/ the
lorde Johñ Chandos who was with hym/ of all
that day neuer left hym nor neuer toke hede of ta
kynge of any prisoner. Than at the ende of the
batayle (he sayde to the prince) sir it were good
that you rested hey and sette your baner a high
in this bussh̃e that your people may drawe hy
der/ for they be sore spredde a brode/ nor I can se
no mo baners nor penons of the frenche partie:
wherfore sir rest and refresshe you/ for ye be sore
chafed. Than the princes baner was sette vpp̃ a
high on a bussh̃e: and trumpettes and clarions
began to sowne/ than the prince dyd of his base
net: and the knyghtes for his body/ and they of
his chambre were redy aboute hym and a reed
pauylyon pyght vpp̃: and than drinke was bro
ught forthe to the prince/ and for suche lordes as
were aboute hym/ the whiche styll encreased as
they came fro the chase they they tayed/ & their
prisoners with theym. And whan the two mar
shalles were come to the prince: he demaunded
of them if they knewe any tidynges of the fren
che kyng (they answered and sayde) sir we here
none of certenty/ but we thike verily he is other
deed or taken/ for he is nat gone out of ỹ batels.
Than the prince sayd to therle of warwyke & to

ſir Reynolde Cobham: ſirs I requyre you goo forthe and ſe what ye can knowe/that at your retourne ye may ſhewe me the trauth. Thefe two lordes toke their horſes and departed fro ꝟ prince: and rode vp a lytell hyll to loke about them/ than they parceyued a flocke of men of armes cõmynge togyder right werely. There was the frenche kyng a fote in great parell/ for englyſſhmen and gaſcoyns were his maiſters/ they had taken hym fro ꝟ Denyce Morberke pfore/ and ſuche as were mooſt of force ſayd I haue taken hym: nay ꝙ another I haue taken hym/ ſo they ſtraue which ſhulde haue him. Than the frenche kyng to eſchue that peryll ſayd: ſirs ſtryue nat lede me courteſly/and my ſonne to my coſyn the prince and ſtryue nat for my takynge/ for I am ſo great a lorde to make you all riche: the kyngs wordes ſom what apeaſed them/howe beit euer as they went they made ryot and brauled for the takyng of the kyng. Whan the two foreſayd lordes ſawe and herde that noyſe and ſtryfe amõg them: they came to them and ſayd/ ſirs what is the mater that ye ſtryue for/ ſirs ſayd one of thẽ it is for the frenche kyng who is here taken priſoner: and there be mo than. x. knyghtes & ſquyers that chalengeth the takynge of hym and of his ſonne: thane the two lordes entred into the preaſe and cauſed euery man to drawe a backe/ and commaunded them in the princes name on peyne of their heedes to make no more noiſe nor to approche the kyng no nerer without they were cõmaunded. Thane euery man gaue rowme to the lordes: and they alyghted and dyd their reuerẽce to the kyng/ and ſo brought hym and his ſon in peace and reſt to the prince of Wales.

Of the gyft that the prince gaue to the lorde Audeley after the batell of Poycters. Ca. C.lxv.

ASſone as therle of Warwyke/and the lorde Cobham were departed fro the prince/ as ye haue herde before: than the prince demaunded of the knyghtes that were aboute hym for the lorde Audeley yf any knewe any thyng of hym. Some knyghtes that were they anſwere (and ſayd) ſir he is ſore hurt and lyeth in a lytter hey beſyde: by my faith ſayde the prince of his hurtes I am right ſorie/ go and knowe yf he may be brought hyder/ or els I woll go and ſe hym there as he is. Thane two knyghtes came to the lorde Audeley (and ſayde) ſir the prince deſyreth greatly to ſe you: outher ye muſt go to hym or els he woll come to you/ a ſir ſayde the knyght I thanke the prince/ whan he thynketh on ſo poore a knyght as I am than he called eyght of his ſeruantes/ and cauſed them to bere hym in his lytter to the place were as the prince was. Than the prince tooke hym in his armes and kyſt hym and made hym great chere (and ſayd) ſir James I ought gretly to honour you: for by your valyaunce ye haue this day achyued ꝟ grace and renome of vs all/ and ye ar reputed for the mooſt valyant of all other. A ſir ſayde the knyght ye ſay as it pleaſeth you: I wolde it were ſo/ and if I haue this day any thynge auaunced my ſelfe to ſerue you/ and to acomplyſſhe the vowe that I made/ it ought nat to be reputed to me any prowes: ſir James ſayde the prince I and all ours take you in this iourney for the beſt doar in armes/ and to thyntent to furnyſſhe you the better to purſue ꝟ warres I retayne you for euer to be my knight with fyue hundred markes of yerely reuenewes/ the which I ſhall aſſigne you on myne heritage in Englande. Sir ſayde the knyght god graunt me to deſerue the great goodneſſe that ye ſhewe me: and ſo he toke his leaue of the prince for he was right feble/ and ſo his ſeruauntes brought hym to his lodging/and aſſone as he was gone the erle of Warwyke/ and the lorde Combham retourned to ꝟ prince and preſented to hym the frenche kyng. The prince made lowly reuerence to the kynge: and cauſed wyne and ſpyces to be brought forthe/ and hymſelfe ſerued the kynge in ſigne of great loue.

Howe the englyſſhmen wan gretly at the batayle of Poyeters. Cap. C.lxvi.

THus this batayle was diſconfyted as ye haue herd the which was in the feldes of Malpertuiſſe a two leages fro Poyters/ the. xxii. day of ſeptẽbre the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. lvii. it began in the morwyng and endyd at noon/ but as than all thenglyſſh-

the englyſſhmen wer̃ nat retourned fro ẏ chaſe therfore the princes banner ſtode on a buſſhe to drawe all his men togyder/ but it was ny night or all came fro the chaſe. And as it was reported there was ſlayne all the floure of Fraunce/ and there was taken with the kyng & the lorde Philyppe his ſonne a ſeuyntene erles/ beſyde baro/ner/ knyghtes/ and ſquyers: and ſlayne a fyue or ſixe thouſande of one and other. Whan euery man was come fro the chaſe/ they had twyſe as many priſoners as they were in nombre in all: than it was counſayled among them bycauſe of the great charge and dout to kepe ſo many/ that they ſhulde put many of them to raunſome incõtynent in the felde/ and ſo they dyd. And the priſoners founde the englyſſhemen and gaſcoyns right courteſſe: they̓ were many that day putte to raunſome and lette go/ all onely on their promyſe of faythe and trauth/ to retourne agayne bytwene that and Chriſtmas to Burdeux with their raunſomes. Than that nyght they lay in the felde beſyde where as the batayle had been: ſome vnarmed theym but nat all and vnarmed all their priſoners/ and euery man made good chere to his priſoner/ for ẏ day who ſoeuer toke any priſoner he was clere his/ and myght quyte or raunſome hym at his pleaſure. All ſuche as were there with the prince were all made ryche with honour and goodes/ al well by ranſompng of priſoners as by wynnynge of golde/ ſyluer/ plate/ tewelles/ that was there founde. There was no man that dyd ſet any thyng by riche har̃elle wherof there was great plentie/ for the frẽchmen came thyder richely beſene/ wenynge to haue had the tourney for them.

Chowe the lorde James Audley gaue to his foure ſquyers the.v.C. markes of reuenewes that the prince had gyuen hym. Cap. C.lxvii.

When ſir James Awdeley was brought to his logynge/ than he ſend for ſir Peter Audeley his brother/ and for the lorde Bartylmewe of Brunes/ the lorde Stephane of Goulenton/ the lorde of Wylly/ and the lorde Raffe Ferres. All theſe were of his lynage: and than he called before them his foure ſquiers that had ſerued hym that day well and trewly: than he ſayd to the ſayd lordes/ ſirs it hath pleaſed my lorde the prince to gyue me fyue hundred markes of reuenewes by yere in herytage/ for the whiche gyft I haue done hym but ſmall ſeruyce with my body. Sirs beholde here theſe foure ſquyers/ who hath alwayes ſerued me truely (and ſpecially this day) that honour that I haue is by their valyantneſſe/ wherfore I woll rewarde them: I gyue and reſigne into their handes the gyft that my lorde ẏ prince hath gyuen me of fyue hũdred markes of yerly reuenewes to them and to their heyres for euer/ in lyke maner as it was gyuen me: I clerely diſheryte me therof and inheryte them without any rebell or condycion. The lordes and other that were ther̃ euery man beheld other and ſayde among them ſelfe/ it commeth of a great noblenes to gyue this gyft. they anſwered hym with one voyce ſir be it as godde wyll/ we ſhall bere wytneſſe in this behalfe whey̓ ſoeuer we be come. Thaſſe they departed fro hym and ſome of them went to the prince/ who the ſame nyght wolde make a ſupper to the frenche kynge/ and to the other priſoners: for they had than ynough to do it withall of that the frenchemen brought with them/ for the englyſſhmen wanted vitayle before: for ſome in thre dayes hadde no bredde before.

Chowe the prince made a ſupper to the french kyng the ſame day of the batayle. Cap. C.lxviii.

The ſame day of the batayle at nighe the prince made a ſupper in his lodgynge to the frenche kyng and to ẏ mooſt parte of the great lordes that were priſoners: the prince made the kynge and his ſon/ the lorde James of Burbone/ the lorde Johñ Darthoys/ the erle of Tankernyll/ therle of Stampes/ therle Dampmartyne/ the erle of Graupll/ and the lorde of Pertenay to ſyt all at one borde: and other lordes/ knyghtes/ and ſquiers at other tables. And alwayes the prince ſerued before the kyng as humbly as he coude/ and wolde nat ſyt at the kyng̃ borde/ for any deſyre that the kynge coulde make: but he ſayd he was nat ſuffycient to ſyt at the table with ſo great a

prince as the kyng was / but than he sayd to the kyng: sir for goddes sake make non yuell nor he/ up chere / though god this day dyde nat consent to fo.lowe your wyll / for sir surely the kynge my father shall bere you as moche honour and ampte as he may do / and shall acorde with you so reasonably that ye shall euer be frendes togyder after. And sir me thynke ye ought to reioyse though the tourney be nat as ye wolde haue had it/ for this day ye haue wonne the hygh renome of prowes / and haue past this day in valyantnesse all other of your partie. Sir I say natte this to mocke you: for all that be on our partie ỳ sawe euery mannes dedes ar playnly acorded by true sentence to gyue you the price and chapelette. Therwith the frenchemen began to murmure and sayde among thẽselfe: howe the prince had spoken nobly / and that by all estimacion he shulde proue a noble man if god sende hym lyfe / and to percepuer in suche good fortune.

Howe the prince retourned to Burdeux after the batayle of Poycters. Cap. C.lxix.

When supper was done euery man wente to his lodgyng with their prisoners: ỳ same nyght they putte many to raunsome and belyued thẽ on their faythes & trauthes & raunsomed them but easely/ for they sayd they wolde sette no knyghtes raunsome so hygh/ but that he myght pay at his ease and mayntayne styll his degree. The nexte day whan they had herde masse and taken some repast / and that euery thyng was trussed and redy: than they toke their horses and rode towardes Poycters. The same nyght they was come to Poycters the lorde of Roy with a hũdred spetes / he was nat at the batayle / but he mette the duke of Normãdy nere to Chauuigny / and the duke sende hym to Poycters to kepe the towne/ tyll they herde other tidynges. Whan the lorde of Roy knewe that thenglysshmen were so nere commynge to the cytie: he caused euery man to be armed / and euery man to go to his defence / to the walles / towres / and gates: and thẽglysshmen passe by without any aprochynge / for they were so laded with golde / syluer / and prisoners / that in their retournynge they assauted no fortres. They thought it a gret dede if they might bringe the frenche kynge with their other prisoners and ryches that they had won in sauegard to Burdeaux: they rode but small tourneys bycause of their prisoners and great carpage that they had they rode in a day no more but four or fyue leages / and loged euer betymes: and rode close togyder in good aray saupng the marchalles batayls / who rode euer before with fyue. C. men of armes to oppn the passages as ỳ prince shulde passe / but they founde no encounterers / for all the countre was so frayed that euery man drue to the fortresses. As the prince rode it was shewed hym howe the lorde Audeley had gyuen to his four squyers the gyft of the fyue hundred markes / that he hadde gyuen vnto hym. Than the prince send for hym: and he was brought in his lytter to the prince / who receyued hym curtesly (and sayde) sir James we haue knoledge that the reuenewes that we gaue you / allone as ye came to your lodgyng / you gaue the same to foure squyers: we wolde knowe why ye dyd so/ and whyder ỳ gyft was agreable to you or nat. Sir sayd the knyght it is of trauth I haue gyuen it to thẽ: and I shall shewe you why I dyde so / these foure squyers that be here present haue a longe season serued me well and truely in many great besynesses / and sir at this last batayle they serued me in suche wyse / that and they had neuer done nothynge els / I was bounde to rewarde theym: and before the same day they had neuer nothing of me in rewarde. Sir I am but a man alone: but by the ayde and confort of thẽ I toke on me to acomplysshe my vowe long before made: I had ben deed in the batayle & they had nat ben. wherfore sir whan I consydred the loue that they bare vnto me / I had nat ben curtesse if I wolde nat a rewarded them / I thanke god I haue had and shall haue ynough as long as I lyue / I wyll neuer be a bashed for lacke of good. Sir if I haue done this without yo' plesure I requyre you to pardon me: for sir both I and my squyers shall serue you as well as euer we dyd. Than the prince sayd: sir James for any thing that ye haue done I can nat blame you but can you gode thanke therfore / and for the valyantnes of these squyers whom ye preyse so moche / I acorde to them your gyft: and I woll render agayne to you. vi. C. markes in lyke maner as ye had the other. Thus the prince & his compayny: dyd so moche that they past throughe Poyctou / and Xaynton without damage / and came to Blay/

to Blay/ and there passed the ryuer of Geron/ & arryued in the good cytie of Burdeux. It cannot be recorded the gret feest and chere that they of the cytie/ with the clergy made to the prince/ and howe honourably they were they receyued. The prince brought the french kyng into the abbey of saynt Andrewes/ and there they lodged bothe/ the kyng in one part/ and the prince in ỹ other. The prince bought of the lordes/ knyghtes/ and squyers of Galcone/ the mooste parte of the erles of the realme of Fraunce suche as were prisoners/ and payed redy money for thẽ. There was dyuers questyons and chalenges made by twene the knyghtes and squyers of Galcoyne/ for takyng of the frenche kyng/ Howe bett Denyce Morbecke by ryght of armes and by true tokens that he shewed/ chalenged hym for his prisoner. Another squyer of Galcon called Bernarde of Troutes/ sayde howe he had ryght to hym: there was moche a do and many wordes before the prince/ and other lordes that were there and bycause these two chalenged eche other to fight in that quarell. The prince caused the matter to rest tyll they came in Englande/ and that no declaracyon shulde be made but afore ỹ kynge of Englande his father: but bycause the frenche kyng hymselfe ayded to sustayne the chaleng of Denyce Morbecke/ for he enclyned more to hym than to any other. The prince therfore priuely caused to be delyuerd to the sayd ỹ Denyce .ii. M. nobuls/ to mayntene withall his estate. Anone after the prince came to Burdeux/ ỹ cardynall of Pyergort came thyder/ who was send fro the pope in legacyon as it was sayd/ he was there more than.xv. dayes or the prince wolde speke with hym/ bycause of the Chatelayne of Campost and his men/ who were agaynst hym in the batayle of Poictiers. The prince belyued that the cardynall send them thyder: but the cardynall dyd somoch by the meanes of the lorde of Chamont/ the lorde of Monferant/ and the Captall of Buz/ who were his cosyns. They shewed so good reasons to the prince/ that he was cõtent to here him speke. And whan he was before the prince he excused hymselfe so sagely/ that the prince and his counsayle helde him excused/ and so he fell agayne into the princes loue/ and redemed out his men by reasonable raunsoms. and ỹ Cathelayne was sette to his ransome of .x. M. frankes/ the which he payed after. Than the cardynall began to treat on the delyuerance of the frenche kyng/ but I passe it brefely bycause nothyng was done. Thus the prince/ the gascons and englysshmen taryed styll at Burdeux tyll it was lent in great myrth and reuell/ and spende folysshely the golde and syluer ỹ they had won. In Englande also there was great ioye whanne they harde tidynges of the batayle of Poyctiers of the dysconfityng of the frẽchmen/ and takyng of the kyng: great solempnytes were made in all churches/ and great fyers/ and wakes throughout all Englande. The knyghtes and squyers: suche as were come home fro that iourney were moche made of/ and praysed more than other.

Howe the thre estates of France assembled togyder at Parys/ after the batayle of Poyctiers. Cap. C.lxx.

The same seson that the batayle of Poictiers was/ the duke of Lancastre was in ỹ coũtie of Eureux/ and on the marches of Cõstantyne/ and with hym the lorde Philypp of Nauer/ & the lorde Godfray of Harcort. They made warre in Normandy: & had done all that season in the tyeell of the kyng of Nauer/ whom the frenche kyng helde in prison. These lordes dyd all that they might to haue ben at the iourney of Poyters with ỹ prince/ but they coude nat: for all the passages on the ryuer of Loyre were so well kept/ ỹ they myght nat passe. But whan they herd howe the prince had taken the frenche kyng at the batayle of Poitiers they were gladde/ and brake vp their iourney: bycause the duke of Lancastre/ & sir Philyppe of Nauer wolde go into Englande/ and so they dyd/ and they sende sir Godfray of Harcort to saynt Saupours le vycont/ to kepe their fronter warre. Nowe let vs speke of the frenche kynges thre sonnes: Charles/ Loys/ and Johan who were returned fro the besynes at Poyters/ they were right yong of age and of counsell. In thẽ was but small recouery: nor there was none of thẽ that wolde take on hym the gouernãce of the realme of France. Also the lordes knyghtes & squyers such as fledde fro the batayle/ were so hated & blamed of the cõmons of ỹ realme/ that scant they durst abyde in any good towne. Thã all the prelates of holy church beyng in France/ bysshoppes/ abbottes/ and all other noble lordes and knyghtes: and the ꝓuost of the marchãtes/ ỹ burgesses of Paris/ & the coũsels of other good townes. They all assembled at Parys: & there

they wolde ordayne howe the realme shulde be gouerned / tyll the kynge were delyuered out of prison. Also they wold knowe fardermore what was become of the great treasure / that had ben leuyed in the realme: by deames / maltotes / subsidyes / forgyng of moneys / and in all other extorcyons / wherby the people hath ben ouerlayd and troubled: and the soudyours euell payed / and the realme euell kept and defendedde. But of all this there were none that coulde gyue accompt: than they agreed that the prelates shuld chose out twelfe persones amonge theym / who shulde haue power by theym and by all the clergy: to ordayne and to adupse all thynges couenable to be done. And the lordes and knyghtes to chuse other twelfe among them / of their most sagest and discrete persones / to determyne all causes: And the burgesses to chose other twelfe for the commons. The whiche sire and thyrtie persons shulde often tymes mete at Parys / and they to common and to ordayne for all causes of the realme: and euery matter to be brought to theym: and to these thre estates all other prelates / lordes / and cõmons shulde obey. So these persones were chosen out: but in the begynnynge there were dyuerse in this electyon / that the duke of Normãdy was nat content withall / nor his counsayle. ¶ Firste these thre estates defended euermore forgynge of money / also they requyred the duke of Normandy / that he wolde arest the chaunceler of the kynge his father / the lorde Robert of Lorreys / and the lorde Robert of Bucy / and dyuers other maisters of the coũtes / and other counsaylours of the kynges: to the entent that they might make a trewe acount of that they had taken and leuyed in the realme and by their counsaylles. Whan these maisters and counsaylours herde of this mater / they departed out of the realme into other countreis / to abyde there tyll they herde other tidynges.

¶ Howe the thre estates sende men of warre agaynst the lorde Godfray of Harecourt. Cap. C.lxxi.

These thre estats ordayned and stablysshed in their names receyuers of all maltotes / deames / subsidyes / & other rightes pertayning to the kyng / and to the realme. And they made newe money to be forged of fyne golde / called moutons: also they wolde gladly that the kynge of Nauer had ben delyuerd out of prison / where as he was at the castell of Creuecure in Cambresis. It was thought by dyuers of the thre estates: that the realme of Fraunce shulde be the more stronger and the better defended / if he wolde be true to the realme / for they sawe well there were thanne but fewe nobles to maynteyne the realme: for they were nyghe all takenne and slayne at the batayle of Poyctiers. Thanne they requyred the duke of Normandy to delyuer hym out of prisonne / for they sayd howe they thought he had great wronge to be kepte in prisone / for they wyst nat why. The duke answered (and sayde) howe he durst nat take on hym his delyueraunce: for the kyng his father putte hym in prisone he coude nat tell for what cause. The same season there came tydynges to the duke / and to the thre estates / that the lorde Godfray of Harecout made sore warre in Normandy / and ouer ranne the countre two or thre tymes in a weke / somtyme to the subbarbes of Caen / of saynt Lowe / Eureux / and Constances. Than the duke and the thre estates: ordayned a company of men of armes of thre hundred speares / and fyue hundredde of other: and made four capitayns / the lorde of Rauenall / the lorde of Kenny / the lorde of Ryuell / and ỹ lorde of Friamyll. These men of warre departed fro Parys and went to Rowen: and there they assembled on all partes / there were dyuers knyghtes of Arthoys and of Vermandoys / as ỹ lorde of Kenikey / the lorde Loyes of Hanefkell / the lorde Edward of Rouly / the lorde Johñ Fenes the lorde Ingram of Hedyn: and dyuers other. And also of Normandy there were many expert men of armes: and these lordes rode to Cõstances / and there made their garyson.

¶ Of the batayle of Constances bytwene the lorde Godfray of Harcourt / and the lorde Loyes of Rauenall. Cap. C.lxxii.

Whan

Whan the lord Godfray of Harcourt/who was a right hardy knyght and a couragious: knewe that the frenchemen were come to the cyte of Constãces. He assembled to gyder as many men of warre as he coude gette/archers and other (and sayd) howe he wolde ryde and loke on the frenchmen. And so departed fro sayntSaupour le Vycont he had about a seuyn hundred men one and other the same day the frenchmen also rode forth/ and sende before them their currours/ who brought them worde agayne that they had sene the nauy royse. Also sir Godfray had sende his currours who had also well a vieued the frenchmen/ and sawe their baners and penons/ and what nombre they were. And returned and shewed it to sir Godfray (who sayd) syth we se our enemyes we woll fight with theym. Than he sette his archers before/ and sette his company in good order. And whan sir Loys of Rauenall sawe their demeanour: he caused his company to alyght a fote/ and to paues them with their targes agaynst the archers: and commaunded that none shulde go forwarde without he commaunded. The archers began to approch and shote feersly/ the frẽchmen who were well armed and pauyshed suffred their shotte/ it dyd theym no great hurt. So the frenchemen stode styll/ tyll the archers had spent all their arowes: than they cast away their bowes/ and resorted backe to their men of armes/ who were a ranged a longe by a hedge: and sir Godfray with his baner before them. Than the frenche archers began to shote and gathered vp the arrowes that had ben shot at them before: and also their men of armes began feersly to approche/ there was a sore fyght. Whan they mette hande to hande: and sir Godfrayes fotemen kept none aray/ but were soone discõfyted. Than sir Godfray sagely withdrue hymselfe downe into a wyng closed with hedge/ whan the frẽchmen sawe that: they all alyghted a fote/and deuysed which way they might entre they went all about to fynde away: and sir Godfray was redy euer to defende. They were many hurt and slayne of the frenchmen or they coulde entre at their pleasure: finally they entred/ & than there was a sore fyght and many a man ouerthrowen. And sir Godfrayes men kepte no good aray/ nor dyd nat as they had promysed: mooste parte of theym fledde: whan sir Godfray sawe that he sayd to himselfe/ howe he had rather there be slayne than to be taken by the frẽchmen than he toke his are in his handes and set fast ỹ one legge before thother to stande the more surely/ for his one legge was a lytell croked: but he was strong in the armes. They he fought valyantly and long: non durst well abyde his stroke than two frenchmen mounted on their horses & ranne bothe with their speares a tones at hym/ and so bare hym to the yerth: than other ỹ were a fote came with their swerdes and strake hym into the body vnder his harneys. So that they he was slayne: and all suche as were with hym were nygh all slayne and taken/ and such as scaped returned to sayntSaupour the Vycount. This was about the feest of sayntMartyne in wynter: the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.lvi.

Howe the prince conueyed the frenche kyng fro Burdeux into Englande. Cap. C.lxxiii.

After the deth of this knight sir Godfray of Harcourt: the frẽchmen returned to Cõstances with their prisoners and pyllage. And anone after they went into France to the duke of Normandy/ who as than was called regent of France/ and to the thre estates who receyued them right honourably. So fro thens forth sayntSaupour le vycont was englysshe/ and all the lordes pertayning to sir Godfray of Harcourt/ for he had solde it to the kyng of Englande after his dyscease/ and dysherysted ỹ lorde Loys of Harcourt his nephue: bycause he wolde nat take his part. Assone as the kyng of Englãde herde tidynges of the dethe of the lorde Godfray of Harcourt he was sorie therof. Thã he sent incõtynent men of armes knyghtes/ squyers/ & archers/ mo than. CCC. by see: to go and take possessyon for hym of sayntSaupour le Vycõt the which was worth. xxx. M. frankes by yere: and made captayne of those landis the lorde Johan Lyle. The thre estates all that season studyed on the ordinance of the realme of France/ and it was all gouerned by them: the same wynter ỹ prince of Wales and suche of Englande as were with hym at Burdeux/ ordayned for shyppes to conuey the frenche kyng and his sonne: and all other prisoners into Englande. And whan the tyme of his departed approched: than he cõmaũded the lorde Dalbert/ the lorde of Mulydent/ the lorde de Laspare/ the lorde of Punyers/ and the lorde of Rosen/ to kepe ỹ contre there tyll his

retourne agayne. Than he toke the see and certayne lordes of Gascoyne with hym: the frenche kyng was in a vessell by hym selfe to be the more at his ease / accompanyed with two hundred men of armes / and two thousand archers / for it was shewed the prince that the thre estates by whom the realme of France was gouerned / had layed in Normandy and Crotoy two great armyes: to the entent to mete with hym / and to gette the frenche kynge out of his handes if they myght: but they were no suche that apered. And yet thei were on the see .xi. dayes / & on the .xii. day they arryued at Sandwych: than they sued out of their shyppe and lay there all that night and tayred there two dayes to refresshe them: and on the thirde day they rode to Canterbury. Whan the kyng of Englande knewe of their cõmynge / he cõmaunded thẽ of London to prepare theym and their cyte / to receyue suche a man as the frẽche kyng was. Than they of London arrayed themselfe by cõpanyes: and the chiefe maisters clothyng dyfferent fro the other / at saynt Thomas of Caunterbury the frenche kyng and the prince made their offerynges / and there tayred a day and than rode to Rochestery / and tayred there that day / and the nexte day to Dartforde: and the fourth day to London / whey they were honourably receyued / and so they were in euery good towne as they passed. The frenche kynge rode through London on a whyte courser well apparelled: and the prince on a lytell blacke hobbey by hym. Thus he was conueyed a long the cyte tyll he came to the Sauoy the which house pertayned to the herytage of the duke of Lancastre: there the french kyng kept his house a long season / and thyder came to se hym the kyng and the quene often tymes / and made hym gret feest and chere. Anone after by the commaundement of pope Innocent the sixt / there came into Englande the lorde Taylleran cardynall of Pyergort / and the lorde Nycholas cardynall of Dargell. They treated for a peace betwene the two kynges / but they coude bring nothyng to effect: but at last by good meanes they procured a truse betwene the two kynges and all their allyesters / to endure tyll the feest of saynt Johan the Baptyst / in the yere of our lorde god. M. CCC. lix. And out of this truse was excepted ỹ lorde Philyppe of Nauery and his alyes / the countesse of Mountfort / and the duchy of Bretayne. Anone after the french kyng was remoued fro the Sauoy to the castell of Wyndsore and all his house holde: and went a huntyng and a haukyng they about at his pleasure / and the lorde Philypp his son with hym: and all the other prisoners abode styll at London / and went to se the kyng at their pleasure / and were receyued all onely on their faythes.

How we the kyng of Scottes was delyuered out of prison. Cap. C.lxxiii.

We haue herde here before how we kyng Dauyd of Scotlande was taken / & was prisoner in Englande more than .ix. yere. And anone after the truse was concluded betwene Englande and Fraunce: the two forsayd cardynals with the bysshoppe of saynt Andrewes in Scotlande / fell in treaty for the delyuerance of the kyng of Scotts. The treaty was in suche maner / that the kyng of Scotes shulde neuer after arme hymselfe agaynst the kyng of Englande in his realme / nor counsayle nor consent to any of his subgetes to arme them / nor to greue nor make warre agaynst England. And also the kyng of Scottes after his retourne into his realme / shulde put to all his payne and dylygence that his men shulde agre / that ỹ realme of Scotland shuld holde in fee / and do homage to the kyng of England. And if the realme wolde nat agree thereto: yet the kynge of Scottes to swere solemply to kepe good peace with the kyng of Englande: and to bynde hymselfe and his realme to pay within .x. yere after / fyue hundred thousande nobuls: and at the somonyng of the kyng of England / to sende gode pleges and hostages: as the erle of Douglas / therle of Morette / the erle of Mare / the erle of Surlant / the erle of Fye / the baron of Uersey / and sir Wyllyam of Caumoyse. And all these to abyde in Englande as prisoners and hostagers for the kyng their lorde: vnto the tyme that the sayd payment of money be full content and payed. Of this ordynaunce and bondes / there were made instrumentes / publykes / and letters patentes sayled by bothe kynges. And than the kyng of Scotts departed and went into his realme / and his wyfe quene Isabell suster to the kynge of Englande with hym: and he was honourably receyued in his realme / and he went and lay at saynt Johns towne on the ryuer of Tey / tyll his castell of Edenborough was newe prepared.

Howe the duke of Lancastre layed siege to Reynes. Cap. C.lxxv.

ABoute the myddes of May/in the yere of our lorde god. M.CCC.lvii. the duke of Lācastre made in Bretayn a great army of englysshmen & of bretons/in the ayde of the countesse of Montfort and of her yonge sonne: they were in nombre a thousande men of armes well apareled/and.v. hundred of other with archers. And they departed on a day fro Hanybout: and went forthe brēnyng and erilyng the contrey of Bretayne/ and so came before the good cyte of Reynes/ and layed siege therto and made many assautes/and ly tell good dyde: for within was the Vycount of Rowan/the lorde de la Wall/ sir Charles of Dignen and dyuers other. And also there was a yong bachelar called Bertraude of Gleſquyne/ who duryng the siege fought with an englysshman / called sir Nycholas Dagorne: and that batayle was takesse thre courses with a speare/ thre strokes with an axe / and thre with a dagger. And eche of these knyghtes bare themselfe so valyantly/that they departed fro the felde wout any damage / and they were well regarded bothe of theym within/ and they without. The same season the lorde Charles de Bloyes was in the countrey and pursewed sore the regent of Fraunce desyring hym to sende men of warre to reyse the siege at Reynes/ but the regent had suche busynes with the maters of the realme/that he dydde nothynge in that cause. So the siege lay styll before Reynes.

Howe a knyght of the county of Eureuse called sir Wyllyam of Granuyll wan the cytie and castell of Eureux/ the which as than was french: for the frenche kyng had won it fro the Naueroys/ as ye haue herde before. Capitulo. C.lxxvi

AKnight named the lorde of Granuyll/ retayning to the kyng of Nauer bothe by fayth and othe: gretly it displeased hym the prysētmēt of the kyng of Nauerre/ and also it was right displesant to some of the burgesses of Eureux/but they coude nat amende it: bycause the castell was their enemy. This lorde dwelt a two leages fro the cyte: and often tymes he resorted to the cite to a burges house/ that in tyme before euer loued well the kyng of Nauer. Whā this lorde came to this burgesse house he wolde eate & drynke with hym: and speke and cōmen of many maters/ & specially of the kyng of Nauer and of his takyng/ wherwith they wer nothing cōtent. And on a tyme this lorde sayd to the burges if ye woll agre with me I shal on a day wyn agayne this cyte/bourge/ & castell/ to the behofe of the kyng of Nauer/ howe may that be sayd ỳ burges/for the captayn of the castell is so gode a frēchman/that he woll neuer agre therto/ & without the castell ye can do nothynge/ for the castell ouer maistreth the cytie. Well ỳ the lorde Wyllyam I shall shewe you: first it behoueth that ye gette of your acorde thre or foure other burgesses / and prouyde redy in your houses certayne men well armed/and I shall warrāt you on my peryll that ye shall entre into the castell without danger by a subtylitie that I wyll cōpase. This burgesse dyde somoche in a briefe tyme: that he dyd gette a hundred burgesses of his opinyon: This lorde of Granuyll came in and out into ỳ cyte at his pleasure without any suspectyon/ for he was neuer in harnes with sir Philyp of Nauerre in no tourney that he made: bycause his lande lay nere to the cytie of Eureux. And also the frenche kyng whan he wan the cytie he caused all the landes there aboute to be bounde to hym/ els he wolde haue taken them to his owne vse. So the frenche kyng had the countrey/ but the hertes of the people were styll naueroyse: also if kyng Johā had ben in Fraunce as he was in Englande he durst nat haue done as he dyd/ but he thought ỳ maters of France were in sore trouble: and also perceyued howe the thre estates wer well mynded to the delyueraūce of the kyng of Nauer. And whan he saw all his mater redy & well forward / & that the burgesses of his opynyon were well aduysed what they shulde do/ he armed hymselfe with secrete armour & dyd on a slopp̄ aboue & a cloke aboue that/and vnder his arme he bare a short batell axe & with hym went a varlet/ who was prouy to his mynd. And so he came walkyng before the castell gate as he had often tymes done before: he walked vp & downe so often/that at last the capitayne came downe and oppned the wycket as he was wont to do and stode and loked about hym. And whan sir Wyllyam saw hym: he went by lytell and lytell

to hym and saluted hym courtesly / the captayne stode styll and saluted hym agayne. And whan they came nere togyder / they began to speke of dyuerse maters: and sir Wyllyam demaunded of hym if he had herde any newe tidynges oute of Fraunce. The capitayne who was desyrous to here newes sayd: sir I here none / I pray you if ye haue herde any lette me here some parte of them / with a right good wyll q̄ the lorde Wyllyam. Sir it is sayd in Fraunce that the kynge of Denmarke / and the kyng of Irelande ar alyed togyder: and hath swore to go for the togyder / and nat to retourne agayne into their countreys tyll they haue distroyed all England / and haue brought agayne the frenche kynge to Parys / for they ar on the see mo than a. C. M. men And the englysshmen be in suche dout of them / that they wot nat what to do / for they is an olde sayeng among theym that the danes shulde dystroy theym. The capitayne demaunded howe he knewe those tidynges: sir sayde he / a knyght of Flaunders dyd write this to me for certayne / and he sent me with ꝑ letter the goodlyest chesse men that euer I sawe. He found out that mocke bycause he knewe well that the capitayne loued well the game of the chesse: than the capitayne sayde / sir I pray you lette me se theym / I shall sende for them sayd sir Wyllyam / on the condycion that you woll play a game with me for the wyne. And than he sayde to his barlette: go thy way and fetche me the chessemen / and bring thē hyther to the gate: the barlet departed / and the capitayne and sir Wyllyam entred into the first gate / than the capitayne closed the wycket after them with a bolt and locked it nat. Thanne sir Wyllyam sayde oppn the seconde gate / ye may well ynough without any danger / the captayne oppned the wycket and dyd suffre sir Wyllyam to entre to se the castell and he entred with hym. The barlet than went streyght to the burgesses who had men redy in harnes i their houses: and he caused them to come harde to the castell gate and than he sowned a lytell horne as it was deuysed before that he shulde do. Whanne the lorde Wyllyam herde the horne he sayde to the cappytayne / lette vs go out of the seconde gate / for my barlet is commynge: than sir Wyllyam passed the wycket and stode styll without / and the capitayne that wolde a passed out after hym / sette out his fote and stouped downe and put out his heed. Than the lorde Wylliam toke the axe that he had vnder his arme: and strake the captayne suche a stroke that he claue his heed / and so fyll downe dede on the groundsyll: thanne the lorde Wyllyam went to the first gate and oppned hit. Whanne the watche man of the castell herde the horne he had great marueyle: for there was a cōmaūdement gyuen in the towne / that on payne of dethe none shulde sowne any horne / than he loked and sawe men in harnes come rennynge towardes the castell gate / than he cryed treason treason. Than they within ꝑ castell came to the gate and were sore a basshed whan they sawe it oppn / & the capitayne dede ouerthwart the gate and the lorde Wyllyam with his axe in his handes to defende the entre: Than incōtynent there came suche as were apoynted to ayde the lorde Wyllyam and entred in at the first gate / and so after to the seconde gate and droue backe ꝑ souldyers / and dyuers were taken and slayne: and so entred into the castell. Thus by this manere was the stronge castell of Eureux won agayne: and than incontynent the cytie yelded vp / & put out all the frenchmen / and than they send for the lorde Philyp of Nauer / who was as than newely come out of Englande / & thyder he came and made there his sauerayne garyson to make warre agaynst the good countrey of Normandy / and with hym was sir Robert Canoll / sir James Phylen / sir Fryquet of Friquant / the Bascle of Marnell / the lorde Jouell / sir Fondrigas and other / who dyd after moche myschiefe in France as ye shall here hereafter.

Of the cōpanions wherof the archpreest was chiefe / and howe he was honoured in Auygnon. Ca. C.lxxvii.

IN the same season there was a knyght called sir Arnolde Canol. / & most comonly named archpreest / he assembled togyder a great compayny of men of warre of dyuers contrees / suche as lacked wages in other places. After the takyng of the frēche kynge they wyste nat where than to wynne any thyng in Fraunce: so first they went towardes Prouence / and toke byforce many stronge townes and castelles / and robbed all the countrey to Auygnone. And they had none other capitayne but this knight the archpreest: the pope Innocent the sixt / and the cardynalles beyng at Auygnon

Iuygnon had of that company great dout/ and kept there men day and nyght in harnesse: and made good watche. Whan this archepreest and his cõpany had robbed all the countre: the pope and the clergy fell in treaty with thẽ/ and so on a sure apoyntment they came to Iuygnone/ and they were as honourably receyued/ as thoughe there had ben a kynges sonne. And often tymes this knyght dyned with the pope and with the cardynals/ and they had pardon of all their synnes/ and at their departyng they had in rewarde. xl. thousande crownes for hym and his compayny. So some of his company departed: but styll the archpreest kept his company togyder.

Of an other sort of cõpanyons whereof Rullyn a wallshman was capitayne. Cap. C. lxxviii.

Also in the same season there rose an other company of men of warre of all contreys gathered togyder: & they kept bytwene ỹ ryuer of Loyre and the ryuer of Sayne. Wherfore none durste go nor ryde bytwene Parys and Orleaunce/ nor bytwene Paris and Montargis euery man fledde to Parys: and the poore men of the countre fled to Orleance. These companyons made among them a captayne called Rullyn/ they made hym knight: and by meanes of robbery and pyllage he was marueylous riche/ some day they wolde ryde nere to Parys/ another day to Orlyaunce: another tyme to Chartres. There was no towne nor fortresse: saupnge suche as were stronge and well kept/ but was by thẽ robbed and ouerron: as saynt Arnolde/ Gallardon/ Bzoumalr/ Aloes/ Estampes/ Chastres/ Montleher/ Plouuyers/ Ingastynoes/ Mylly/ Larchant/ Chastellon/ Montarges/ Iseres/ and dyuers other great townes/ that it were marueyll to reherse them. They rode in and out about in the coutre by. xx. by. xxx. and by. xl. and they founde no let: Also in Normandy by the see syde there was a gretter company of robbers/ englysshe and Nauerops: and sir Robert Canoll was chefe of thẽ and by suche meanes he wanne townes/ castels and fortresses: without any resystence. This ỹ Robert Canoll had longe vsed lyke maner/ he was well worthe a hundred thousand crownes/ and kepte euer with hym many soudyers at his wages: they pylled and robbed so well/ that many were gladde to folowe hym.

How the prouost of the marchantes of Parys slewe thre knyghtes in the regentes chambre. Cap. C. lxxix.

In this season that the thre estates thus ruled: there rose in dyuers countrees certayne manere of people callyng themselfe companyons and they made warre to euery man. The noble men of ỹ realme of France and the prelates of holy churche began to ware wery of the rule and ordynãce of the thre estates: and so gaue by their rule/ and suffred the prouost of the marchantes to medyll with some of the burgesses of Parys/ by cause they medled farther than̄e they were pleased withall. So on a day the regent of Fraunce was in the palays of Parys/ with many noble men and prelates with hym. The prouost than assembled a great nombre of commons of Parys/ suche as were of his opynion/ and all they ware hattes of one colour: to thentent to be knowen. The prouost came to the palays with his men about hym/ and entred into the dukes chãbre: and they egerly he desyred hym that he wolde take on hym the medlyng of the busynesse of the realme of France: that the realme the which pertayned to hym by enherytance might be better kept/ and that suche companyons as goeth about the realme wastyng/ robbyng/ and pyllinge the same: myght be subdued. The duke answered how he wolde gladly entende therto yf he had wherwith: and said they that receyue the profet and the rightes pertayning to the realme ought to do it yf it be done or nat I repoyt me. So they multiplyed suche wordes bytwene thẽ that thre of the greattest of the dukes counsayle were they slayne so nere hym/ that his clothes were all blody with their blode/ and he himselfe in great peryll: but there was sette one of their hattes on his heed/ and he was fayne there to y-

don the deth of his thre knyghtes / two of armes and the thyrd of the lawe: the one called ỹ lorde Robert of Cleremont a ryght noble man / a nother the lorde of Cõflans / and the knyght of the lawe / the lorde Symonde of Bucy.

¶ Howe the kyng of Nauer came out of prison. Cap. C.lxxx.

After this forsayd auenture certayne knyghtes / as ỹ lorde Johñ of Nequigny / & other vnder the comfort of ỹ prouost of Parys / and of other counsaylours of ỹ good townes cãe to the stronge castell of Illeres in Paylleull in Picardy / where the kyng of Nauer was in prison / vnder the keypynge of the lorde Trystram du Boyse. They brought to theym that kept the castell suche tokens / that they had the kyng of Nauer delyuerd into their hãdes: for the captayn was nat as thã there. And they brought hym with great ioye into the cytie of Ampense where he was well receyued / and lyghted at a chanons house who loued hym entierly / called Guy Kyrrecke. And ỹ kyng taryed there a fyftene dayes: tyll he had sprouyded for hymselfe / ỹ he was assured of the duke of Normandy than regent of France / for the prouost of the marchantes of Parys hadde gette hym his peace of the duke / and of them of Parys. And than the kyng of Nauer was brought to Parys by the lorde Johñ of Nequigny and by other burgesses of Ampense / whey as euery man was gladde to se hym: and the duke made hym great feest and chere / for it behaued hym so to do. For the prouost and his sect erhorted hym therto: therfore the duke dissembled for the pleasur of the prouost / and other of Parys /

¶ Howe the kyng of Nauerre preched solemply in Parys. Cap. C.lxxxi.

When the kynge of Nauer had bene a certayne tyme in Parys: on a day he assembled togyder prelates / knightes / and clerkes of the vnyuersite. And there he shewed openly among them in latyn / in ỹ presence of the duke of Normãdy: his cõplaynt and greffes / and vyolence done to hym wrongfully / without right or reason. And sayde howe there was none that ought to dout in hym: but that he wolde lyue and dye in the defence of the realme of Fraunce and the crowne therof / as he was bounde to do: for he was extraught of father and mother of the right lygne of Fraunce. And sayde if he wolde chalenge the realme and crowne of Fraunce: he coulde shewe by ryght / howe he was more nerer therto than the kynge of Englande. His sermon and langage was so pleasant that he was greatly prayse: and so lytell and lytell he entred into the fauour of them of Parys / so ỹ he was better beloued there than the regent / the duke of Normãdy: and also with dyuers other cites in the realme of France. But what soeuer semblant the prouost & they of Parys made to the kyng of Nauer / for all that the lorde Philyppe of Nauer wolde neuer trust thẽ nor wolde nat come to Parys: for he alwayes sayd that in a compnalte they was neuer no certentie / but finally shame / rebuke / & dyshonour.

¶ Of the beginnyng of the rysing of the commons / called Jaquere in Beauuoysyn. Cap. C.lxxxii.

Anone after the delyueraunce of the kyng of Nauer they began a meruelouse trybulacion in the realme of Frãce / as in Beauuoysyn / in Bry / on the ryuer of Marne / in Lamoys / and about Soessons: for certayne people of the common vyllages without any heed or ruler / assembled togyder in Beauuoysyn. In the begynnyng they past nat a hundred in nombre: they sayd howe the noble men of the realme of Fraunce / knyghtes and squyers shamed the realme / and that it shulde be a great welth to dystroy them all / and eche of them sayd it was true

and sayd

and said all with one voyce/ shame haue he that dothe nat his power to distroy all the gētylmen of the realme. Thus they gathered to gyder wt̄out any other counsayle & without any armure: sauyng with staues and knyues/ and so went to the house of a knyght dwellyng therby/ & brake by his house and slewe the knyght and the lady and all his chyldren great and small/ and brent his house. And than they went to a nother castel and toke the knight therof and bounde hym fast to a stake: and than violated his wyfe and his doughter before his face/ and than slewe the lady and his doughter/ and all his other chyldren And than slewe the knyght by great tourment/ and brent & beate downe the castell: and so they dyd to dyuers other castelles and good houses: and they multiplyed so that they were a sixthousand/ and euer as they went forwarde they encreased/ for suche lyke as they were/ fell euer to thē. So that euery gentylman fledde fro them and tooke their wyues and chyldren with them/ and fledde .x. or .xx. leages of to be in suretie/ and left their houses voyde and their goodes therin. These myscheuous peple thus assembled without capitayne or armoure: robbed/ brent/ and slewe all gentylmen that they coude lay handes on: and forced and rauysshed ladyes and damosels/ and dyd suche shamefull dedes that no humayne creature ought to thynke on any suche. And he that dyd moost myschiefe was most praysed with theym and greattest maister: I dare nat write the horryble dedes that they dyd to ladyes and damoselles. Amonge other they slewe a knight and after dyd put hym on a broche and rosted hym at the fyre: in ꝑ syght of the lady his wyfe and his chyldren/ and after ꝑ the lady had ben enforced and rauisshed with a .x. or .xii. they made her perforce to eate of her husband/ and after made her to dy an yuell deth and all her chyldren. They made among them a kynge/ one of Cleremont in Beauuoysyn: they chose hym that was moost vngracyous of all other/ and they called hym kyng Jaques Goodman: & so therby they were called companyons of the Jaquery. They distroyed and brent in the countrey of Beauuoysyn/ about Corby/ Ampense/ and Mōt dydier/ mo than thyrty good houses & strong castelles. In lyke maner these vnhappy people were in Bry and Arthoys: so that all the ladyes/ knyghtes/ and squyers of that contrey were fayne to flye away: to Meaulx in Bry/ as well the duches of Normandy and the duches of Orlyaunce: as dyuers other ladyes and damoselsels/ orels they had ben violated and after murdred. Also ther were a certayne of the same vngracyous peple bytwene Parys and Noyon/ and bytwene Parys and Soyssons: and all about in the lande of Coucy/ in the countie of Valoys/ bytwene Brieche and Loan: Noyon and Soyssons. There were brent and distroyed mo than a hundred castelles and good houses/ of knyghtes and squyers in that countrey.

Howe the prouost of the marchantes of Parys/ caused walles to be made about the cytie of Parys. Cap. C.lxxxiii.

When the gentylmen of Beauuoysyn/ of Corboys/ of Vermādoys/ and of other lādes where as these myscheuous peple were conuersant: sawe the woodnesse amonge them/ they sent for socours to their frēdes into Flanders/ to Brabant/ to Heynault/ and to Behayne: so ther came fro all parties. And so all these gentylmen strangers with them of the countrey assembled togyder: & dyde sette on these people whey they might fynde thē and slewe and hanged them vpon trees by heapes. The kynge of Nauer on a day slewe of thē mo than thre thousande: besyde Cleremount in Beauuoysyn. It was tyme to take them vp: for and they hadde ben all togyder assembled/ they were mo than a hundred thousande: and whan they were demaunded why they dyd so yuell dedes/ they wolde answere and say they coude nat tell: but ꝑ they dyd as they sawe other do/ thynkyng therby to haue distroyed all ꝑ nobles and gētylmen of the worlde. In the same season the duke of Normandy departed fro Parys/ and was in dout of the kynge of Nauer: and of the prouost of the marchauntes and of his sect: for they were all of one accorde. He rode to the brige of Charenton on the ryuer of Marne/ and there he made a great sommons of gentylmen & than defyed the prouost of the marchātes and all his ayders. Than the prouost was in dout of hym that he wolde in the nyght tyme come and ouerron the cytie of Parys/ the which as than was nat closed. Than he sette workemen a worke as many as he coude gette: and made great dykes

all about Parys/ and began walles and gates: he had the space of one hole yere/ a thre hundred workmen contynually worknyng. It was a grete dede to furnysshe an armie/ and to close with defence suche a cytie as Parys: surely it was the best dede that euer any prouost dyd they/ for els it had ben after dyuers tymes ouer ron and robbed/ by dyuers occasyons.

Of the batayle at Meaulx in Bry/ where the companyons of the Jaquery were discomfyted by therle of Foix and the captall of Buz. Ca. Clxxxiiii.

IN the season whyle these vngracious people raygned there came out of Bruce/ the erle of Foyx and the Captall of Buz his cosyn. And in they way they herde as they shulde haue entred into Fraunce of the great myschefe that fell among the noble men by these vnhappy people. And in the cytie of Meaulx was the duches of Normandy/ and the duches of Orleaunce/ and a thre hundred other ladyes and damoselx: and the duke of Orleance also. Than the two sayd knyghtes agreed to go and se these ladyes/ and to conforte them to their powers: howe beit the Captall was englysshe/ but as than it was truse betwene ỹ two kynges: they had in their company a thescore speares. And whan they were come to Meaulx in Bry/ they were welcome to the ladyes and damoselx they: and whan those of the Jaquery vnderstode that they was at Meaulx suche a nombre of ladyes/ yong damoselles/ and noble chyldren. Than they assembled togyder: and with them they of Valoys/ and so came to Meaulx: and also certayne of Parys ỹ herd therof went to them/ so that they were in all a nyne thousand and dayly mo resorted to them. So they came to the gates of the towne of Meaulx/ and the peple of the towne oppyned the gates/ and suffred them to entre/ so that all the streates were full of theym to the market place/ where as these noble ladyes were lodged in a stronge place/ closed about with the ryuer of Marne: there came such a nombre agaynst them that ỹ ladyes were sore affrayed. Than these two knyghtes and their company came to the gate of the markette place and yssued out and sette on those vilayns: who were but yuell armed. Therle of Foyx baner and the duke of Orleance/ and the Captals penon: and whan these vilayns saw these men of warre well apparelled yssued out to defende the place/ the formast of them began to recule backe/ and the gentylmen pursued them with their speares & swerdes. And whan thei felde the great strokes they reculed all a tones/ and fell for hastech on other than all the noble men yssued out of the baryers and anone wan the place/ and entred in among their ennemyes and beate them downe by heapes/ and slewe them lyke beestes/ and chased the all out of the towne/ and slewe so many that thei were wery/ and made many of them by heapes to flye into the ryuer. Bytefely: ỹ day they slewe of them mo than seuyn thousand/ and none had scaped if they wolde a folowed the chase any farther. And whan these men of armes retourned agayne to the towne: they sette fyre there on/ and brende it clene/ and all the vilayns of the towne that they coude close therin: bycause they tooke part with the Jaquery. After this discomfyture thus done at Meaulx: they neuer assembled agayne togyder after/ for the yong Ingram lord of Coucy had about hym certayne men of warre and they euer slewe theym as they myght mete with theym without any mercy.

Howe Parys was besieged by the duke of Normandy regent of Fraunce. Cap. C. lxxv.

ANone after this aduenture/ the duke of Normandy assembled all the noble men togyder that he coude gette/ al well of the realme as of the empyre for his wages. So that he had a thre thousande speares/ and so went and layed siege to Parys/ towarde saynt Antoyne/ a long by the ryuer of Sayne/ & was lodged hymselfe at saynt Moze and his men they about/ and euery day they ran skirmysshing to the walles of Parys. And somtyme the duke lay at Charleton/ and another season at saynt Moze/ so that nothyng cãe to Parys: on

rys: on that syde nother by lande nor by water/ for the duke caused bothe the ryuers of Sayne/ and Marne to be surely kept: and brende all the villages about Parys suche as were nat closed the better therby to chastyce theym of Parys. And if Parys had nat than ben fortifyed with walles and dykes: it had bene distroyed/ none durst go into Parys nor go out for feare of the dukes men/ who rode on bothe sydes the ryuer of Sayne at his pleasure/ they were none to resyst them. The prouost kept styll in loue ỹ kyng of Nauerr and toke of hym counsayle: and the commons day and nyght dyd worke on the defence of the cytie/ and kept a great nõbre of men of warre/ naueropse and engylshe archers and other companyons. There was in the cytie certayne well dyspoced persons: as John Maillart/ and Symonde his brother/ and dyuerse of their lynage that were sore displeased of the duke of Normãdyes ruell wyll: but the prouost had so drawen to his opynion all maner of men that none durst say contrary to hym/ without he were slayne without mercy. The kyng of Nauer seyng the batpaunce bytwene them of Parys/ and the duke of Normandy: thought and supposed that the mater coude nat long endure in that state. And he had no great trust to the cõmontie of Parys: and so he departed thense as curtesly as he myght and went to sayne Denyce and there he kepte with hym a good nombre of soudyers/ at the wages of them of Parys. The duke thus lay a sixe wekes at Charenton/ and ỹ kyng of Nauerre at sayne Denyce/ they pylled and eate vp the countre on euery syde: bytwene these parties entreated for a peace/ the archbysshoppe of Senus/ the bysshoppe of Auser/ the bysshoppe of Beaumoys/ the lorde of Momorency/ the lorde of Fyenes/ and the lorde of sayne Uenant. And so often they went bytwene the parties/ and so sagely demeaned their busynesse: ỹ the kyng of Nauerre with his owne good wyll without constreynt/ went to Charenton to the duke of Normãdy and excused hymselfe of that he was had in suspecte. First of the dethe of the two knyghtes/ and of maister Symonde Bucy and of the dispyte that the prouost had done to hym in the paleys of Parys. And they he sware that it was vnknowen to him: and there prompsed the duke to stycke with hym in good ỹell/ and there peace was made bytwene them. And the kynge of Nauer sayde howe he wolde cause them of Parys/ to make amendes for that they had done. The duke was content that the commons of Parys shulde haue peace/ soo that he myght haue the prouost and .xii. other burgesses/ suche as he wolde chose within Parys/ to correct theym at his pleasure. All these thynges agreed: the kynge of Nauer retourned to sayne Denyce/ and the duke went to Meaulx in Bry/ and gaue leaue to all his men of warre to dept. Certayne burgesses of Parys: suche as hadde holpen to make the sayd treaty/ desyred ỹ duke to come to Parys/ sayeng howe they shulde do hym all the honoure they myght. The duke answered (and sayd) he wolde kepe ỹ peace made and that he had sworne vnto/ without any breking of his part: but to entre into Parys surely (he sayd) he wolde neuer/ tyll he had satysfaction of theym that had displeased hym. The prouost of the marchantes and his sect: often tymes visyted the kyng of Nauerre at sayne Denyce/ and shewed hym howe they were in the indygnacion of ỹ duke of Normandy for his sake bycause they delyuered hym out of prison/ and brought hym to Parys. Therfore they sayd to hym: sir for goddes sake haue no great truste in the duke nor in his counsayle. The kynge sayd certaynly frendes ye shall haue none ruell: but my part shalbe therin/ seyng ye haue as nowe the gouernaunce of Parys/ I wolde counsayle you to prouyde your selfe of golde and syluer/ so that if ye haue nede/ by that ye may euer helpe your selfe. And hardely sende it hyder to sayne Denyce on the trust of me/ and I shall kepe hit well/ and shall alwayes entertayne men of warre secretly/ that if ye haue nede shall make warre a gaynst your ennemyes. So thus after this the prouost two tymes a weke sende euer to sayne Denyce two somers charged with floreyns to the kynge of Nauerr/ who receyued the money with gladde chere.

Of the partisyens that were slayne at sayne Clude by the englysshmen that had be soldyers in Paris. Ca. Clxxxvi.

All this season there were in Parys a great nombre of men of warre engylshe and naueropse retayned in wages by the prouost/ and by the cõmons of the cytie to ayde thẽ agaynst the duke of Normãdy/ who bare them selfe right well the warre du-

tyng/ but whan ỳ peace was made bytwene the partlyens and the duke. Certayne of these soudyours departed fro Parys: and some abode there styll/ suche as departed went to the kynge of Nauer/ who receyued them into wages/ they abode styll in Parys a thre hundred/ they spoyled them and spende merely their money. On a day a stryke fell bytwene theym and they of Parys: and they were slayne of theym a three score/ wherof the prouost blamed greatly them of the cytie. Howe beit to apease the cõmons: he toke mo than a hundred and fyftie/ and put theym in prison in thre gates: and sayd to the commons/ howe they shulde all be slayne/ and correcte and corydyng to their trespaces: wherby the cõmons were apeased. But whan nyght came/ the prouost caused them to be delyuered out of prison: and put them out of the towne at their lybertie. And so they went to saynt Denyce to the kynge of Nauer: and he receyued and retayned theym all. In the next morynge whan they of Parys knewe the delyueraunce of the englysshmen out of prison/ they were greatly displeased with the prouost: but he lyke a wyse man dyssembled the mater/ tyll it was forgoten. These englysshe ỳ naueroyse soudyers: whan they were togupder at saynt Denyce/ they were mo than thre hũdred they determyned to be reuenged of them of Parys/ for the dispyte done to them. Than they defyed theym of Parys: and made eger warre agaynst theym/ and to slee all maner of people of Parys that yssued out/ so that they durst nat go out of their gates. Than they of the cytie desyred the prouost that he wolde cause parte of the commons to be armed/ and to yssue out into the feldes to fyght with the englysshmen. The prouost agreed therto (and sayd) howe he wolde go with them hymselfe: so on a day he caused to be armed a.xii. hundred/ and so yssued out/ ỳ than they herde howe the englysshmen that made the warre were about saynt Clude. Than they departed them into two companyes: to the entent that their ennemyes shulde nat scape them/ and poynted to mete togyder at a certayne place/ beside saynt Clude. So they went by two wayes the one partie went all day about Mount Martyr/ and coude nat fynde their enemyes/ and the prouost who had the lesse part/ about noone returned and entred into Parys at the gate saynt Martyne/ and had done nothynge. The other company who knewe nat of the prouostes returnyng/ taryed styll in the feldes tyll it was towardes nyght. Thãne they returned homewarde without array or good order: for they thought than to haue no trouble/ and so they went werily by heapes/ some bare his salette in his hande/ some on his backe/ some drewe their swerdes after them naked/ and some in their shethes. They toke their way to entre into Parys by the gate saynt Honoure/ and sodenly as they went/ they founde thenglysshmen in a lowe way/ they were a foure hundred well apoynted. Whan they saw the frenchmen they sette on them/ and at the first metyng they beate downe mo than two hũdred than the frẽchmen fledde and were beate downe lyke beestes. They were slayne in that chase mo than sixe hundred/ and they were pursued to the barryers of Parys: of this aduenture the prouost was greatly blamed of the commons/ they sayd howe he had betrayed them. The next day in the morynge: the frendes of them that were slayne yssued out of Parys to seke the deed bodyes to bury them/ and the englysshmen hadde made abusshment/ and there agayne they slewe & hurt mo than sixscore. Thus in this myschiefe and trouble were they of Parys/ they wyst nat of whom to be ware/ they were nyght and day in great feare: also the kyng of Nauerre began to ware colde in aydinge of thẽ/ bycause of ỳ peace that he had swore to the duke of Normandy. And also for the outrage that they of Paris had done to thenglysshe soudyers/ wherfore he well consented that they shulde be chastysed: also the duke of Normandy dyd suffre it/ bycause the prouost of the marchantes had ỳ gouernyng of the cytie. The prouost and his sect were natte all in suretie: for the cõmons spake shamefully of thẽ as they were enfourmed.

¶ Of the dethe of the prouost of the marchauntes of Parys. Cap. C.lxxxvii.



The prouost and his sect had among themselfe dyuers counsaylles secretly to knowe howe they shulde mayntene themselfe/ for they coude fynde by no meanes any mercy in the duke of Normandy/ for he sende worde generally to all the commens of Parys/ that he wolde kepe with them no lenger peace/ without he had delyuerd into his handes

xii. of Paris/

twelfe of Parys/ suche as he wolde chose/ to do with them his pleasure. The which thyng gretly abaysshed the prouost and his company: finally they sawe well that it were better for them to saue their lyues/ goodes/ and frendes: rather than to be distroyed. And that it were better for them to flee/ than to be slayne: than secretly they treated with thenglysshmen/ such as made warre agaynst Parys. And they agreed bytwene them: that the prouost and his sect shulde be at the gate saynt Honoure/ and at the gate saynt Anthoyne at the houre of mydnight: and to lette in the englysshmen and nauerose/ prouyded redy to ouerronne the cytie: and to dystroy and robbe it clene. Except suche houses as hadde certayne signes lympted among them/ and in all other houses without suche tokens to slee menne/ womenne/ and chyldren. The same nyght that this shulde haue been done: god enspyred certayne burgesses of the cytie/ suche as alwayes were of the dukes partie: as Johanne Mayllart/ and Symonde his brother/ and dyuers other. Who by dyuyne inspyracion: as hit ought to be supposedde/ were enfourmed that Parys shulde be that nyght distroyed. They incontynent armed them and shewed the mater in other places/ to haue more ayde: and a lytell before mydnight they came to the gate saint Anthoyne/ and there they founde the prouost of the marchauntes with the kayes of the gates in his handes. Thanne Johñ Mayllart sayde to the prouoste/ callynge hym by his name Stephyne what do you here at this houre: the prouost answered (and sayd) Johãne what wolde ye/ I am here to take hede to the towne: wherof I haue the gouernynge/ by god sayde Johñ ye shall natte go so. ye are nat here at this houre for any good: and that may be sene by the kayes of the gates that ye haue in your handes/ I thynke it be to betray the towne. Quod the prouost Johanne ye lye falsely. Nay sayd Johãn/ Stephyn thou lyest falsely lyke a treatour/ and therwith strake at hym/ and sayd to his compayny slee the treatours. Thanne euery man strake at them: the prouost wolde a fledde/ but Johñ Mayllart gaue him with an axe on ẏ heed that he fyll downe to the yerthe/ and yet he was his gossyppe/ and lefte nat tyll he was slayne/ and sire of them that were there with hym: and the other taken and putte in prison. Thanne people began to stryre in the stretes: and Johñ Mayllart and they of his accorde went to ẏ gate saynt Honoure/ and there they founde certayne of the prouostes secte/ and there they layde treason to the: but their excuses auayled nothyng. There were dyuers taken and send into dyuers places to prison/ and suche as wolde nat be taken were slayn without mercy. The same nyght they wẽt and toke dyuers in their beddes/ suche as were culpable of the treason: by the confessyon of suche as were taken. The nexte day Johñ Mayllart assembled the moost parte of the commons in the markette hall/ and there he mounted on a stage: and shewed generally the cause why he hadde slayne the prouoste of the marchauntes. And they: by the coũsayle of all the wysmen/ all suche as were of the sect of the prouost were iuged to the dethe/ and so they were executed by dyuers tourmentes of dethe. Thus done Johñ Mayllart/ who was thanne greatly in the grace of the commons of Parys and other of his adherentes/ sende Symonde Mayllart/ and two maisters of the parlyament sir Johãn Alphons and maister Johñ Vastorell to the duke of Normandy/ beyng at Charenton. They shewed the duke all the mater: and desyred hym to come to Parys to ayde and to counsayle them of the cytie/ fro thens forthe: sayeng that all his aduersaryes were deed. The duke sayde with ryght a good wyll: and so he came to Parys/ and with hym sir Arnolde Vandrehen/ the lorde of Roy/ and other knyghtes/ and he lodged at Lour.

Chow the kyng of Nauer defied the realme of France/ the kyng beyng prisoner in England. Cap. C. lxxxviii.

When the kynge of Nauery knewe the trauth of the dethe of the prouost his great frende/ and of other of his sect he was sore displeased: because the prouost had ben euer to hym right fauorable. And by cause the bruit went ẏ he was chiefe heed of the puostes treason: so all thynges consydred/ & by the coũsell of the lorde Philyp of Nauer his brother/ who was ther w̃ hym at saint Denice/ they determyned to make warre to the realm of Frãce. Than incontynent he sende his defyance to the duke of Normãdy/ to the parlyamẽt/ and to the hole body of the realme of Fraunce. And than he depted fro saynt Denyse/ and his men ouer-

ranne the towne at his departynge and robbed it / and also Melynne on the ryuer of Sayne / whȳe as quene Blanche his sustre was / sometyme wyfe to kyng Philyppe. The which lady receyued hym ioyfully: and dyde putte all that she had to his pleasure / and the kyng of Nauer made of that towne and castell his principall garyson / and retayned men of warre: almaygnes / brabansles / Heynowers / behaignenoyes / and fro euery place where he might gette thē. Men were gladde to serue hym / for he payed largely: he hadde ynough wherwith / of suche money as he had gette by the ayde of the prouost of ỳ marchantes of them of Parys / and of other townes there about. The lorde Philyppe of Nauerre went to Maunt / and to Meulēce on the ryuer of Sayne / and there he made his garysons / euery day the kyng of Nauers company encreased. Thus the kyng of Nauerre and his men begane to make warre to the realme of Fraunce / and spectally to the noble cytie of Parys. They were maisters of the ryuers of Sayne / Marne and Doysse: these naueroyse multiplyed in suche wyse / that they toke perforce the strong towne of Craell / wherby they were maisters of the ryuer of Doysse: and also they wanne the stronge castell of Herell / a thre leages fro Ampense / and after the wanne Maucounsell. These thre fortresses dyde after great dysturbaunce to the realme of France: there were a fyftene hundred that ouerranne all the countre without any resystence. And anone after they wanne the castell of Saynt Valery / where they made a strong garyson: and they they made sir Wyllyam of Bōnemare and Johñ of Segures capitayns with fyue hundred men / and they ouer ran the countrey to Depe / to Abbeuyle / and to the portes of Crotoy / of Roy / and of Mutterell. Whanne the naueroyse harde of a castell or towne / though it were right stronge / they made no doutes to get it. Often tymes they wold ryde in a night thyrtie leages / and come into a countrey whey they had no doute. Thus they stale and wan castels and fortresses in the realme of Fraunce: & sometyme toke knyghtes and ladyes in their beddes and some raunsomed / and fro some toke all that they had: and than putte them out of their owne houses. They made capitayne of the towne of Craell the lorde Fondregas of Nauer / he gaue and graunted sauecōductes to them that wolde passe to Parys / to Noyon / or fro Noyon to Cōpaygne / or fro thens to Soyssons: or to Laon / and to other places. These saueconductes were well worthe to hym whyle he lay at Craell / a hū dred thousande frankes / and at the castell of Heeell lay the lorde Johñ of Biquegny pycarde / who was a good naueroyse: his men constrayned sore them of Mōtdedyer / of Arras / of Peronne / and of Ampense: and all the countrey of Picardy a long the ryuer of Some. In the castell of Mauconsell they were thre hundred men of warre / and rabenoyes of Murychars / Franquelyn and Hannekyn were chiefe capitayns. They ouer ranne the countrey aboute Noyon: all the great townes of the countrey that were nat closed about Noyon / wer raūsomed to pay euery weke a certayne somme of floreyns: and also the abbeyes were fayne to do ỳ same / or els they had been brende and distroyed: they were so cruell on their ennemys. So by these maner of people the landes were voyde and nat laboured / wherby a great darthe rose in the realme of Fraunce.

Of the naueroyse that the Pycardy besieged in the castell of Maucounsell. Cap. C.lxxxix.

When the duke of Normādy beyng at Parys knew howe these men of warre eryed the countre in the tyrell of the kynge of Nauery / and ỳ dayly they encreased. He sent whasie to all the good townes in Picardy & of Vermādoyse: desyring euery man accordyng as they might beare / to send certayne nombre of men a warre a fote and a horse backe to resyst the naueroise / who wasted the realme of France: wherof he had the chiefe gouernaunce. The cytes and good townes were glad so to do: and tared themselfe as they might bere the wages of certayne men of armes / a fote and a horsebacke / with archers and crosbowes. And first they went towarde the cyte of Noyon / and went strepght before the garyson of Maucōsell / for they toke it for the weakest garyson naueroise / and that moost dyd hurt to them of Noyon / and of the good countre of Vermādoyse. Of all these frenchmen was capitayne the bysshopp of Noyon / & with hym the lorde Raoll of Coucy / & the lord of Rauenall / the lord of Thaney / ỳ lorde of Roy / ỳ Mathue of Roy his brother / & diuers other

other knyghtes and squyers of Picardy and of Vermandoyse / and so they be sieged Maucõ-sell and made dyuers assautes / and sore cõstrayned them within. Who sawe well how they coude nat long defende their fortres without some ayde: wherfore they send worde of their danger to the lorde Johñ of Viquegny / who was at Hereell: to whom all other of their fortresses obeyed. Who whan he knewe therof: made gret hast to go and confort his frendes at Mauconsell / he send secretly to them of Craell / that they shulde be redy in the feldes at an houre and place appointed for the same: euery man drewe to that place. And whan they were togyder: they were in nombre a thousande speares / and thanne they rode by night as they were gyded / and came in a mornynge to Mauconsell. The same mornyng there was suche a myst: that a man coude nat se the bredyth of an acre fro hym / and thanne sodenly they dashed into the frenche hoost who was natte warre of theym / but slept and hadde but a small watche: for they thought themselfe well assured. The naueroyse beganne to make their cryes: and begañe to slee and beat downe tentes and pauylions / and made a great skirmysshe: so that the frenchmen hadde no leasure to arme theym / but so fledde towardes Noyon / the whiche was nert to them: and the naueroyse folowed in the chase. There were many slayne and ouerthrowen / bytwene Noyon and Orcans abbey / and bytwene Noyon and the byshoppes bridge and there about. The deed men lay on the grounde by heapes / and in the wayes / and amonge hedges and bushes: the chase endured to the gates af Noyon. And the cytie was in great daunger to haue been lost: for suche as were there of bothe parties / sayde that if the naueroyse had lyst / they might haue entred into the towne: for they within were so affrayed / that they forgate to close their gates towardes Compiegne. And the byshoppe of Noyon was takenne at the barryers: and there ware to be trewe prisoner / or els he hadde ben slayne. And the same day there was takenne the lorde Raoull of Coucy / the lorde Raoll of Rauenall / the lorde of Chaumy and his two sonnes / the Bourge of Rowmorey / the lorde of Turte / the lorde of Uendyeull / the lorde Anthony of Coudune / and a hundred knyghtes and squyers: and slayne mo thanne fyftene hundred. And specially of them of the cytie of Tourney: for they was of theym a great nombre there / some sayd of seuyn hundred that came thense / there retourned but a fewe: but outher they were slayne or taken. For they within Maucounsell also yssued out / who ayded well to that discomfyture / the which was the yere of our lorde god a thousand thre hundred fyftie and eyght: the wednysday nexte after the fest of our lady in the myddes of the moneth of August. The naueroise ledde the moost parte of their prisoners to Craell / bycause it was a gode towne and a stronge: they wan at that tourney great rychesse and good prisoners / whom they raũsomed. And also they raunsomed the burgesses of Tourney / and of other good townes: some for money / some for stuffe suche as they neded: as speare heedes / glayues / axes / swerdes / cotes / doublettes / hoses / and all suche other thynges. And the knyghtes and squyers were raunsomed for golde and syluer / or for good horses: and of a poore gentylman that had nothynge to pay / they tooke their seruyce for a quarter of a yere or a halfe / or thre quarters / as they coulde agree: as for wynes and vitaylles they hadde ynough. The playne countrey delyuered theym sufficyent: there came nothynge to the good townes but by stelth / or els by saueconducte / the which they solde dere. And in all their saueconductes they euer excepted thre thynges / hattes of Bieuer / eustrydge fethers / and spere herdes. They of Mauconsell violated ỳ moste parte of the good abbey of Orcans / wherwith the capitayne of Maucounsell was sore displeased: the naueroyse spredde abrode in dyuerse places / on bothe sydes of the ryuers of Oyse / & Some. There were two men of armes: Raby goyse of Dury / and Robyn le Scote: they toke by scalynge the good towne of Barley / where they made a garyson well fortifyed: they hadde in wages vnder theym foure hundred soudyers and were payed monethly. Thus they of Berley / of Maucounsell / of Craell / and of Hereell / ranne ouer the countre where they lyst: for there were none that withstode theym. The knyghtes of the countrey hadde ynough to do to kepe their fortresses and houses. So these naueroyse and englysshmen went and dydde what they lyst: somtyme they rode in harneys / and somtyme vnarmed and spoyled theym fro fortresse to fortresse / as though all the countrey had ben in gode rest and peace. The yong lorde of Coucy / caused his castels to be well kept / he was as soueraine of all that countrey. The Chanoyne of Robersart dyd more trouble to the naueroyse than any other / for often tymes he dystressed somme of theym.

Howe certayne burgesses of Amyens wolde a delyuerd the cytie to the naueroyse/ and of the great famyne that was than in Fraunce. Cap. C.lxxxx.

SO it was that the lorde Johanne of Piquegny/ who was on the kynge of Nauers parte/ and chiefe of his counsayle: and by whose ayde he was delyuered out of prysone. This knyght lay and kept the garyson of Hereell thre leages fro Ampense/ he dyde somoche by his subtyltie/ wytte/ and fayre language: with certayne burgesses of Ampens of the greattest of the cyte/ that they shulde haue sufferedde the naueroyse to entre into the cytie. And these burgesses traytours to the cytie: had secretely in their chambers and lofres/ certayne naueroyse that shulde haue ayeded to haue dystroyed the cytie. And in an euenynge the lorde Johanne of Piquegny/ the lorde Wyllyam of Granuyll/ the lorde Fryquette of Fryquaum/ the lorde Lynne of Belastoy/ and the lorde Fondegray: and with theym a seuyn hundred fyghtynge men/ came to the gate of Ampense towardes Hereell/ on trust of their frendes within the cytie/ and they founde the gate oppynne as hit was promysed. Thanne suche as were hydde within the cyte/ in chambers and cellers yssued oute and cryed Nauery: thasie they of the cytie awooke and rose and cryed treason/ and drewe to the gate where the busynesse was/ betwene the borowe and the cytie. And suche as cãe first kepte the gate: so that they were dyuers slayne and sore hurte on bothe parties/ and yf the naueroyse hadde made great haste to haue entred assoone as they came/ they had wonne the cytie: but they tarryed at the borowe and dyd they feat cowardely. The same night god enspyredde the lorde Moreell Fyennes constable of Fraunce/ and the erle of saynt Poule/ who were at Corby with a great nombre of menne of warre: they yssued out and rode in so great haste/ that they came to the cyte by that tyme the naueroyse had wonne the borowe/ and dyd their payne to wyn the cytie: whiche they hadde done/ and the commynge of these two sayde lordes had nat been. Who assoone as they were entred into the cytie by another gate: drue streyght to the gate wher as the medlyng was/ & displayed their baners: and ordred theymselfe in the strete/ and yssued natte out of the gate/ for they sawe well the borowe was but loste without recouery. These soures encouraged greatly theym of the cytie/ and lyghted bype many torchelle and other fyers. Whan the lorde of Piquegny and his company vnderstode that these other lordes were come to the socour of the cytie: thanne they thought they might lese more thanne wynne: therfore he retreated all his menne as soberly as he might. And so all the naueroyse reculed backe and sowneddе the retreat/ but they ouer ranne all the borowe and brende it: wherin their were well thre thousande houses and good lodgynges/ and parysshe churches and other: and all were brende nothynge sauyd. Thus the naueroyse retourned with great rychesse/ that they gatte in the borowe of Ampense and many gode prysoners/ and so went to their garysõs. Whan they were all gone: the constable of France and the erle of saynt Poule/ sende their companyes to all the gates of the cytie/ commaundynge the kepars on payne of dethe/ to suffre no manne to yssue out of the towne: and so they dydde. In the mornyng be tymes these sayd to lordes with certayne of the burgesses/ who knewe well all the maner of the cytie/ went to certayne burgesses houses/ suche as they hadde in suspect of treasonne. And so tooke a seuyntene: who were incontynent beheeded openly in the market place/ and specially the abbotte of Gars/ who had consented to this treason: and hadde lodgeddе the moost parte of the naueroyse within his house. In lyke case anone after there was putte to deth in the good cytie of Laone/ sire of the greattest burgesses of that cytie: and yf the bysshopp̃ ther hadde bene taken he hadde dyed/ for he was accused of treasonne. And he coude neuer after excuse hym selfe: and so secretely departed/ for he had frendes that hadde shewed hym all the mater. And streyght he wente to the kynge of Nauerre to Melyne on they ryuer of Sayne/ who receyued hym ioyfully. Suche fortunesse fyll in those dayes within the realme of France/ wherfore euery lorde/ and knyght/ and kepars of townes and castelles kept euer good watche. And in dede the kynge of Nauerre hadde many frendes abrode in the realme: and yf that he hadde nat bene parceyued be tymes/ he hadde done many yuell and myscheuous dedes in the realme: and yet he dyd ynough. All this season the duke

the ouse or Normandy and his brethern lay at Paris. There were no marchantes that durste passe oute to ryde on their businesse / yf there dyd / anone they were ouerthrowen which way soeuer they toke / for the realme was so full of nauerovse / that they were maisters of the playne countrey and of the ryuers: and of dyuers cyties and good townes / wherby their fyll so dere a season in Fraunce / that a barell of herynge was solde for .xxx. crownes of golde: & all other thynges after the rate. The poore peple dyed for hũger: and this season dured more than four yere / and specially in ỳ good townes of France: there was no salte to get but at the handes of the duke of Normandyes officers: and they solde it atte their pleasure / to gather therby money to pay ỳ soudyours wages.

Of the nauerovse that were besieged in saynt Valery by pycardes / and howe the realme was full of nauerovse. Cap. C.lxxxi.



The constable of France and the yonge erle of saynte Poule dyd gette them moche thanke and prayse in the contrey of Picardy / for socoryng of the good cytie of Ampense / and all the knyghtes and squyers of Picardy fyll into their company: & there they all togyder agreed to goo and ley siege to saynt Valery. The cõstable sende for men to all the good townes & cyties of Picardy: as Tournay / Arras / Lysle / Douay / Bethune / saynt Omers / saynt Quyntyne / Peron / Ampens / Corby / and Abuyle: eche of theym sende a certayne nombre of men to the cõstable. And many other knyghtes and squyers drewe thyder / and specially out of Heynalt: bycause of suche heritages as they helde in Fraunce / the lorde Handrehen sende thyder the yong seneschall of Heynault / the lorde Johñ of Uerthyne / and sir Hewe Dãtoygne his cosyne / and dyuers other. And so they came and layde siege before saynt Valery / they were a two thousande knyghtes and squyers / and there were a twelfe thousande of commons sende thyder from the gode townes / at their cost and charge: specially they of Abuyle were sore charged / for they hadde the moost part of their prouysion fro thense. This siege endured a longe season / and there were many great assautes and skirmysshes: dayly there was euer sõwhat done of newe. The ponge knyghtes and squyers of the hoost often went forthe to aduenture theymselfe / and often tymes they founde wherwith / for sir Wyllyam Bonnemare and Johan Segure and their company / who were within the towne / wolde come to the barryers of their forteresse and skirmysshe with theym without. So that they were hurt and slayne of bothe parties / they within were a thre hundred companyons / besyde them of the towne: whom they caused to ayde theym whyder they wolde or nat / for feare of their lyues. They of the hoost caused to be brought thyder dyuers engyns for Abbeuyll and Ampense / and caused theym to caste great stones / the whiche greatly troubled them within. And they within hadde great plentie of artyllary: as Canons / Springalles / and other / wherwith they troubled greatly them without. In the same season whyle the siege lay thus atte saynt Vallery / and that the kynge of Nauerre warred on all parties of the realme of Fraunce. There arryued at Cherbourge the Captall of Buz cosyn to the kyng of Nauerre / who hadde retayned hym with two hundred speares in wages. Assone as he was come into Normandy / he rode to Maunt: and there he founde the lord Philyppe of Nauer / and there taryed certayne dayes. Than secretely he departed withall his company and rode in a nyght by the countrey of Vulgesyne and Beauuoysyne / and so came to Clermount / a great towne nat closed / and a stronge castell / and in the mornyng the Captall scaledde the forteresse. Howe beit to regarde hit the forstresse was inpregnable / yet he wanne hit by scalynge with helpe of the archers. And firste there entred raumpynge lyke a catte Bernarde de la Salle / who in his tyme hadde scaled dyuers forteresses. Than the Capytall and his company kept that for their garyson a long tyme after: who traueyled greatly after the contrey of Vulgesyn and Beauuosyn / by the ayde of the nauerovse in other forstresses there about as Craell / Herell / and Wauconsell: all the contrey abrode was theirs / none durste mete with theym. Thus in euery parte was the realme of Fraunce warredde in the tytell of the kynge of

Nauer/ and there were taken many stronge ca/stelles in Bry/in Behaygne/in Maloyes/in the bysshopryche of Noyon/of saynt Lys/of Soys/sons/ of Laon/ whet of dyuers knyghtes & squy/ers of dyuers countreis were capitayns/ aboute Pouns on the ryuer of Sayne. And about Pro/uyns/ Troy/ Iusser/and Tonnerre: there was suche warre/ þ none durst yssue out of any gode towne or fortresse/bytwene Chalous and Troy in the castell of Beaufort: the whiche was of the enheryptance of the duke of Lancastre. Capteyn there was sir Peter Iudeley / who ouer ran all the contrey they about: also at Pons on the ry/uer of Sayne/ and somtyme at Nogēt was the lorde Eustace Dambretycourt hanuer/ with .v. hundred with hym/ who pylled all the countrey there about: and in Campaygne was Albret a squyer of Almaygne. These thre captayns kept in Champayne and on the ryuer of Marne/ mo than .lx. castelles and strong houses: and whan they lyst to yssue into þ felde they were mo than two thousande fightyng men. They had all the contre vnder their subiectyon / and robbed and raunsomed all they contre: they had robbed and brende the gode towne of Amery/ of Spatney/ the good towne of Uertus/ and all the gode tow/nes a longe the ryuer of Marne/ to the castell of Thyerte/ and all about the cyte of Reynes/ and had taken ne the good towne of Ronay/ and the strong castell of Hans in Champaigne: and all aboute to saynt Antonys in Partoys. And far/thermore in the countre of Burgoyne & of Par/toys/ they lay Thebault of Chāfore/ and Johñ Chanfore / who also in the tytell of the kynge of Nauer had taken in the bysshopryche of Laun/gers a strong castell called Mountsangon/ and therin lay in garyson foure hundred soudyers. And they ouer ran the countre/ to the bysshoppe eyche of Uerdone: and towarde the countre of Sopssons/ and bytwene Laon & Rayns there were a nother sort/ and their souerayne garyson was at Uelly: whey there were a sire hundred. And capitayne of them was Rabygoys of Hu/ry engylshe/ who retayned with hym all maner of people such as wolde serue hym/ he payed thē so truely fro terme to terme/ that they were glad to serue hym. He had with hym another compa/nyon at his wages called Robyn le Stotte: he went and wan in the feest of chrystmas the stron/ge castell of Roucy/ and all the prouysyon therin and robbed the towne: and made of the towne & castell a garyson/ the which afterward dyd mo/che hurt to the countre there about. And he rau/somed the erle/ his wyfe/ and his chyldren they: at .xii. thousande floreyns of golde/ of the prynt of the mutton/ and he kept the towne and castell all the wynter. And the somer after: which was the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. lix. And whan/ the erle of Roucy had payed his ransome he went to Laone/ and where hym lyste. In this season there was no labourynge of the yerth / wherby great darth was after in the realme.

Of the naueroyle that the chanoyn of Roberfart disconfyted in Lannoys nere to the towne of Craull. Cap. C.lxxxii.

In the same season as I was enformed: they fyll to the lorde Chanoyn of Ro/berfart a fayre aduēture. It so fortuned on a day: þ lorde of Pynon a baneret of Ver/mandoyes rode with a thre/score with hym/ fro one frenche fortresse to a no/ther. And the same day it hapened: that certayn of the garyson of Uyllyr/ and of the garyson of Roucy rode forth at aduēture somwhat to wyn/ but their capitayns were nat with them. They were a thre hundred companyons togyder/ and nere to the towne of Craull/ they sawe where þ lorde of Pynon rode vnder his stāderd in good order/ and was in the way towardes Craull. A none they perceyued that they were frenchmen: and þ lorde of Pynon sawe well how they wer naueroyle/ and sawe how he coude natte scape without batayle. Than they coosted towardes Craull: but the naueroyle had cutte their way/ and whan they sawe that they fledde to saue thē selfe al well as they might. The nauerofe folo/wed fast after cryeng saint George Nauer: they were better horsed than the frenchemen / so that they ouer toke them within halfe a leage rdyn/ge. Than the lorde of Pynon perceyued a great pytte large and depe/ closed about with a stron/ge hedge: and but one lytell strayt place to entre into it. Whan he sawe the aduauntage therof: & that he coude flye no farther/ he sayd to his com/panyons a fote quickely: it is better for vs to a/byde here the aduenture that god wyll sende vs and to defende our selfe/ rather than to be slayne or taken fleyng: than he alyghted and all his.

Whan

whan the naueroyse saw that: they in like wyse alyghted a fote/ther was a squyer with the lorde of Pynon that sayd to his varlet/ leape vpon my courser and spare hym nat: and ryde to the garison of Pyer pount/and desyre the Chanon of Robersart to come in all hast to rescue vs (the varlet sayde) though I fynde hym there: howe is it possyble that he shulde come hyder in tyme for he is hense fyue leages/ well sayde the squyer yer do thy deuoyre. Than the varlet rode forthe and lefte his maister feersly assayled with these pyllers of Uelly / and Roucy: the lorde of Pynon and his cõpany defended themself by great vertue/ and kept them in the aduauntage of the pytte/ fro the mornyng tyll it was non/ without any dysconfeture. ¶ Nowe lette vs speke of the varlet/ who rode in great hast to Pyer pount in Lãnoyes: and there dyd his message to the Canoyne of Robersart/ who answered ỹ he wolde do his deuoyre to ryde to the same place / where the lorde of Pynon was fightyng: for he sayde he knewe the place well. Than he sowned his trumpet: and he and his company mounted on their horses to the nombre of .lx. froze / and also he sende a varlet of his to Laon/ the which was nat farre thense to the captayne they / to enforme hym of the mater. Howe beit he wolde nat tary for them of Laon/ but rode forthe a gret galopp tyll he founde the lorde of Pynon and his cõpany sore trauayled with the naueroyse: so that he coude nat long haue endured without rescewe. Incontynent the Chanoyne of Robersart layd his speare in the rest and dashed in among the naueroyse/ and he ouerthrewe thre at the first cõmyng: and his men who were freshe and lusty/ anone put abacke the naueroyse / who were werry fightyng all the day. The Chanoyne of Robersart gaue suche strokes with his axe/ ỹ none durst abyde hym: So there were slayne in that place of these pyllers mo than a hundred and .l. and suche as scaped fro thense were mette withall by them of Laon/ who were comynge thyder to the same rescue. And there a great part of the naueroyse were slayne: so that of three hundred / there scaped but fyftene persons / for they were other slayne or taken.

¶ Of the naueroyse that yelded vp saynt Uallery to the frenchmen/ after they had ben longe besieged. Cap.C.lxxxviii.

This as I haue shewed here before: the lordes of Pycardy / Arthoyes / Ponthieu/ and Bolonoyes: lay a great season at siege before sayntc Uallery / and made many assautes with engyns & other instrumentes of warre. And amonge other aduentures it fell so/ that the lorde of Bauceen pycarde went vpon the se approchyng the castell the better to aduyse it/ and ther he was stryken with a spryngall and slayne. They within had great plenty of artyllary: so that they without coulde make none assaut without great damage. The siege endured fro the begynnyng of August/ tyll it was lent: the lordes wout thought to famysshe them within / seyng they coulde nat get them by assaut. All the straytes and passages were well watched/ so that nothyng coude come to theym within: nother by water nor by lande. The prouysion within began sore to mynysshe/ and they durst nat yssue out to go a foragynge: and also they coude nother se nor here of any socour/ than they comlayned togyther and determyned to treat with the constable/ and the erle of sayntc Poule: that they might depart and yelde vp the fortres/ their lyues and goods saued/ and to go whyder they lyst. This treaty was agreed: sauyng they shulde depart without any harneys/ the whiche the erle of sayntc Powle was lothe vnto / for he wolde haue had them symply. The same season was cõmyng to sayntc Valerys warde / the lorde Philyppe of Nauer to haue reysed the siege: at the leest he wolde haue done his power therto. And they of sayntc Uallery hadde nat gyuen vp their fortresse so soone / wherwith the lorde Philyppe was sore displeased / but he coude natte amende it as than.

¶ Howe the lorde Philypp of Nauer reysed vp a thre thousande naueroyse to haue reysed the siege before sayntc Uallery. Cap.C.lxxxviii.

The french lordes were styll in the felde araynged on the poynt of their departyng/ trussyng vp tẽtes and pauylions / and dysloging And than sodenly they herde tydyngs howe the lorde Philypp of Nauer/ who go

uerned all the landes/ vnder the kyng of Nauer his brother: and specially the landes of the cõtie of Eureux/ and to hym obeyed all maner of men of warre/ suche as made warre into the realme of France. The lorde Johñ of Piquegny had enfourmed hym/ howe they of saynt Valery were lykely to gyue vp their fortresse. Than the lorde Philippe toke courage to go and reyse the siege there: and secretly he gathered togyder about Maunt and Meulence/ a thre thousande men one and other/ and with hym was the yonge erle of Harecourt/ the lorde of Granuyll/ sir Robert Canoll/ sir Johñ Piquegny/ and dyuerse other knyghtes and squiers. And all these were come within thre leages of saynt Vallery/ the same tyme that it was gyuen vp: they knewe ẏ trauth therof by sir Wylliam Bõnemare & Johan Segure: whom they met in the way. And whan the frenchmen that had taken the possessiõ of saynt Valery vnderstode the commynge of the lorde Philyppe of Nauer: than they drue into the felde and toke counsayle togyder/ the cõstable of Fraunce/ the erle of saynt Poule/ the lorde of Chastellon/ the lorde of Poyt/ the lorde of Beausault/ the lorde of Helley/ the lorde of Cresskes/ the lorde Edwarde of Kency/ the lorde Baudwyn Denekyn/ and dyuers other lordes and knyghtes that were there. They they agreed to go and to fight with their ennempes/ than was it commaũded by the constable that euery man in array/ shulde marche towarde their ennempes: than euery man rode in gode order thiderwarde/ but whan the naueroyse vnderstode that the frenchmen were commyng on thẽ/ with mo than. xxx. thousand. They were nat than in purpose to abyde them: but so passed the ryuer of Some allone as they might/ and entred into the castell of Long in Ponthieu/ horse & harneys/ and all that they had. They were scant entred: but that the frenchmen came thyder/ who folowed them: this was about the hour of euynsong/ and styll their nombre encreased. The cõmons came after of the good townes of Picardy: they coulde nat come thyder so soone as the men of armes dyd: than the frenche lordes determyned to lodge there all that nyght/ and to abyde for their mẽ that came after/ & the nert day to make assaute: and so lodged there. The naueroyse who were within with a small prouysion/ aboute the houre of mydnight they yssued out at a backe posterne without any noyse/ and toke the way to Vermandoyse/ and were gone a two leages or the frẽchmen knewe therof/ than they armed them and folowed thẽ naueroyse by the trake of their horses. Thus the naueroyse rode before and the frenchmen after/ at laste the naueroyse cãe to Thorigny a lytell vyllage stãdyng on a hyll/ where they might se all the countrey aboute: and it stode a syde/ halfe betwene saynt Quyntyns/ and Peron in Vermandoyse there the naueroise rested to refresshe them and their horses. And if they shuld nedes fight/ they they had a great aduantage to abyde their ennemyes: they had nat long rested there/ but all the countre by nerby was couered with the frẽchmen they were mo than. xxx. thousand. Whan the naueroyse sawe them/ they made thẽ redy to fight with theym: and yssued out of their lodgynges and made thre batayls. The lorde Robert Canoll had the first/ the seconde the lorde Philyppe of Nauer/ the thirde therle of Harecort. And in euery batayle a seuyn hundred: and euery man dyd cutte their speares to a fyue fote longe/ and in the hangyng of the hyll they caused their barlettes to sette all their spurres in the erth ẏ rowels vpwarde: to the entent that their ennempes shulde nat easely approche nere theym/ and there the lorde Philyppe of Nauer made the yonge erle of Harcourt knyght/ and the yong lorde of Granuyll. The frenchmen rested before the naueroyse and lyghted a fote/ some wolde incontynent haue gone and fought with thẽ/ and some sayd our men be sore trauayled and many behynde. It were good that we tarryed for theym/ and lette vs lodge here this night/ anone it woll be late: to morowe we may fight with thẽ more ordinately. Thus the frenchemen lodged there that night and set their carryage rounde aboute theym: and whan the naueroyse sawe that they shulde natte be fought withall that night/ in the euenyng they went into the vyllage of Thorigny/ and made great fyers & smokes/ to make their ennemyes byleue ẏ they wolde lodge they all that night: but assone as it was darke night they had their horses redy/ and were determyned what they wolde do/ and whan it was darke priuely they departed & went to ẏ ryuer of Some: and passed by a gyde at a lytell vyllage nere to Bethencourt. And than they rode towarde the woode of Bohaygne and coosted the same/ and rode that night more than sixe seuyn leages: some that were yuell horsed were farre behynde/ and they of the garyson of Bouhayne toke them prisoners. Also the vyllayns of the countrey slewe some of thẽ/ such as coude nat folowe their maisters & had lost their way: the frenchmen knewe nat of their departing tyll it was nere day light and so in hast they passed the ryuer of Some at the bridge

the bridge of saynt Quintyne/ and went towardes Lyeuce to approche to the naueroyse. So eche of them made haste towarde saynt Quyntyns/ and came thyder by that it was day light: for it was thense but two leages. Formast was the constable/ and the erle of saynt Poule: the watchmen on the gates of saynt Quityne/ whā they herde that noyse without/ and knewe that their ennempes were natte farre lodged thense. Than they were nat well assured of themselfe: but their bridge was vp/ than they demaunded sirs what be ye that approch so nere vs this tyme of nyght. The constable answered (and sayde) we be suche and suche: that wolde passe by this towne to gette afore the naueroyse, who ar stollen out of Thorigny and arre fledde before vs/ wherfore oppn your gates we commaunde you in the name of the kyng. The watchmen sayde sirs: the kayes be within the towne with the iurates/ and so than two of the watchmen went in to the towne to them that kept the kayes & shewed them the mater. And they answered that ther shuld no gate be oppned without the consent of the hole towne/ and or the myndes of them were knowen the sonne was vp. Than there came to the gate suche as shulde gyue answere for all the hole towne: they went vppe to the walles of the gate and put out their heedes and sayd to the cōstable/ and to the erle of saynt Poule. Sirs we desyre you haue vs excused for this tyme: it is the mynde of all the cōmons of this towne/ that fyue or sixe of you shall entre yf it please you/ to do you honour and pleasure: but the resydue to go whey they lyst. Than these lordes were dyspleased: and gaue great and dispytfull wordes/ but for all that they of saynt Quyntyns wolde nat oppn their gates. Than these frenche lordes thought it auayled nat to pursue the naueroyse any farther: than they all departed by ipcence of the constable. And the erle of saynt Poule went to his castell of Bohaygne: soo sore dysplealed that none durst speke to hym.

Of the naueroyse that sir Peter Audeley brought on a nyght to haue taken the cytie of Chalons. Cap. C.lxxxv.

Thus departed this iurney bytwene the frenchemen and the naueroyse: the lorde Philyppe of Nauer and his company/ rode the same day to Wylly & palled by a guyde the ryuer of Dyse: thane they refresshed them. Whan they sawe they were out of all peis/ and at their pleasure: they rode into Normādy and rode fro fortresse to fortres for they were maisters of the ryuers/ and playn countrey. And so entred agayne into Constantyne/ and made warre as they did before in Normandy: also the kyng of Nauer was at Melyn on the ryuer of Sayne with a great nombre of men of warre. So it fyll that sir Peter Audeley capitayne of Beaufort/ bytwene Troy and Calons cast his aduyce/ that if he myght passe the ryuer of Marne a lytell aboue ỳ towne of Chalons/ and so come to thabbey of saynt Peter/ he shulde lightly entre into the towne. So he tarryed on that purpose tyll the ryuer of Marne was lowe: than he assembled togyder secretly certayne companyons/ for their were of his part a fyue or sixe fortresse aboute hym. So he was a foure hundred fightyng men: and departed fro Beaufort at mydnight and brought them to the passage ouer the ryuer of Marne/ he had men of the countrey that brought hym thyder/ there they lighted a fote and delyuerd their horses to their barlettes and so went ouer the water: whyche was as than but lowe. And whan they were all ouer/ they went fayre & easely toward the abbey of saynt Pet: ỳ watchmen there were abyde in the towne such as were nert to the abbey/ the which was without the towne: herde clerely the redoundyng of the naueroyse/ for as they went their harneys clatered & made some noyse. So that suche as herde that noyse had marueyll what it ment: for somtyme ỳ noyse ceased/ that was whan the naueroyse stode styll and rested. And whan they went forth agayne the noyse began/ the wynde was on that syde: than some of the watchmen sayd/ by likelyhode they be some theuys englysshe and naueroyse ar commyng to steale this towne. Let vs ascry them and wake the men of the cytie be tymes/ and some went towardes the abbey to se what it was/ they coude nat so sone do it/ but that sir Peter Audeley and his cōpany were in the abbey court: for the walles therof past nat foure fote of hyght. Incontynent they went out at the abbey gate and entred into a great strete: they of the cytie were sore afrayed/ for they cryed in euery part treason trea

son / alarum. Than the men of the cytie armed them and assembled togyder and came toward their enemyes and dyuers of them were slayne at the first commyng. It fell so yuell for the towne of Chalons / that Peter of Chalons who had ben capitayne there the space of a hole yere / and a hundred speares with hym was newly departed thense / bycause he was nat payed of his wages at his pleasure. They of the cytie / who wer a great nombre of commons rose on euery syde and feersly putte themselfe in defence / the which was nedefull for them to do. Howbeit they loste many men / for the naueroyse wan the first towne to the bridge ouer Marne: and beyonde the bridge they of the cytie assembled togyder / and defended the first bridge / there was a sore fray. Certayne englysshe archers passed ouer the gystes of the bridge / and shotte so feersly that none durst come within their shotte: this skirmysshe endured tyll it was noone / and some sayde that the cytie had ben wonne / and sir Odes of Grancy had nat been / who had knoledge the day before of the ryding forthe of the naueroyse of Beaufort: And so he feared the cytie of Chalons / wherfore he desyred dyuers knyghtes and squiers to go with hym / for he knewe well in the cytie of Chalons / there was no gētylman of name So he rode day and nyght / and with hym sir Philyppē of Jancourt / the lorde Juceau of Beaupre / the lorde Johñ Guermyllon / and dyuers other / to the nombre of thre score speres. Assone as they came to Chalons / they drue streyght to the bridge / which they of the towne defended agaynst the naueroyse: who dyd all their payne to wynne the towne. Than the lorde of Grancy displayed his banner / and with great desyre approched to the naueroyse.

Chow the erle of Roucy was taken agayne the seconde tyme. Cap. C.lxxxvi.

Of the commyng of the lorde of Grancy they of Chalons were greatly reioysed / & good cause why: for and his confort and ayd had nat ben they had ben harde bestade. Whā sir Peter Judeley and his men sawe these burgonyons / they withdrue them the same way they came / and they founde at the ryuer syde their harlettes with their horses. Thane they mounted and passed the ryuer of Marne without any lette / and so retoured wā small conquest to Beaufort: of their deptyng they of Chalons were right gladde / and thanked god therof / and the lorde of Grancy of the courtesly that he had shewed them / and gaue to hym and his company fyue hundred frankes / & desyred sir Johñ Sars who was there present and their neyghbour to abyde there with them / to counsayle and defend them. He agreed therto with certayne wages that he shulde haue for hymselfe and his company / and so he newly fortifyed the cytie where it neded / at the charges of theym of the towne. In the same season they of the garysons of Uelly and Roucy mette by apoyntment togyder / and went and tooke by assaut the towne of Syssome / & there they made a garyson of all maner of people / and made capitayne there Hanekyn Francoys / a lewde felowe of Colayne on the ryuer of Ryne. He was cruell in all his dedes / for he had no mercy of the that he he ouer came. He brent the countre there about: and slewe men / women / and chyldren / if they were nat raunsomed at his pleasure. So it fyll that therle of Roucy / who bare sore at his hert the losse of his towne and castell of Roucy / the which the naueroise had taken fro hym. On a season he so desyred the knyghtes and squiers about hym / that he had a hundred speares with fortie men a horsebacke out of the cyte of Laon: with hym was the erle of Porcien / the lorde Robert of Canency / the lorde of Montegny in Ostrenant and other. They rode towarde Syssome: and in their way they founde the naueroise of the same garyson / brennyng of a village. Incontynent they sette on theym: whan Hanekyn and his company sawe that / they lighted a foote / and sette their archers before them / there was a sore and a harde batayle: but they of Laon returned to their cytie and dyd no good / and the other frenchemen abode and fought longe. Howbeit the iourney was nat for them: there the erle of Roucy was sore hurt and takyn prisoner / also they was taken the lorde Gerarde of Canency / and the lorde of Mōtegny / & dyuers other menne of armes. Thus the erle of Roucy was twyse takē in lasse space than a yere: the lorde Eustace Dambretycourt in the same season helde in Champayne a seuyn hundred fighting men: he wanne great ryches there / in rauysomyng of men in Wendages / in townes / castelles / and

les/ and sauecondutes. He helde vnder hym a twelfe fortresses: he was as than a lusty louer y amours/ and after he maryed the lady Isabell of Juliyers/ countyne doughter to therle of Juliyers. This lady also loued the lorde Ewstace/ for the gret noblenes of armes þ she had herd reported of hym: and she send often tymes to hym coursers & hackeneys with letters of loue/ wherby the sayde sir Eustace was the more hardy in all his dedes of armes/ so that euery man wan greatly that was vnder hym.

¶Of the thre quenes/ & the nauerois that were besiged by the duke of Normandy in Melune. Cap. C. lxxxvii.

After the yeldyng vp of saint Valery as ye haue herde before: the duke of Normandy assembled togyder a thre thousande speares/ and departed fro Paris & wente and layed siege before Melune on the ryuer of Sayne/ þ which was kept by the nauerois. Within the same towne there were thre quenes: the first quene Jane aunt to the kyng of Nauer/ cõtyme wyfe to kyng Charles of France. The seconde quene Blanch/ somtyme wyfe to kynge Philyppe of Fraunce/ and suster to the kynge of Nauery. The thirde the quene of Nauer/ suster to the duke of Normandy: the which duke was nat at the siege hymselfe but he sende thyder the lorde Mozell of Fyénes constable of Fraunce/ the erle of saynt Poule/ the lorde Arnold Dãdrehen marshall of France the lorde Arnold of Coucy/ the bysshop of Troy the lorde Broquart of Fenastrages/ Peter du Bare/ Philyppe of Armoyes and other/ to the nombre of thre thousande speares: who besiged Melune rounde aboute. And they brought fro Paris many engyns and spryngalles/ the whiche night and day dyd caste into the fortres: and also they made dyuers lorde assautes. The nauerois within were sore astalshed/ and specially the thre quenes: who wolde gladly that þ siege had been reysed/ they cared nat howe. But the captayns: the lorde Johñ Pypes/ and þ lorde Johán Carbenaure sayd to them/ fayre ladyes dismay you nat/ for one of these dayes ye shall se the siege reysed. For the kyng of Nauerre hath sende vs worde who is at Uernon/ and also sir Philyp of Nauer his brother: howe they haue reysed a certayne company of men of warre at Maunt and at Meleur to reyse this siege. And also all the men of warre of all the garysons nauerois woll come with them/ on the other part the duke of Normandy who knewe that the nauerois were about to reyse the siege: retayned soudyours on all parties/ and euer dyd send thē to the siege of Melune. Than they were certen good people þ beleyed them selfe to haue a peace bytwene the kynge of Nauery/ and the duke of Normandy: and as than was styll in Fraunce the cardynall of Piergourt and the cardynall of Angell/ and they with other dyd somoche that a day was taken of trewse/ to be holden at Uernon. And thyder came the duke of Normandy and his counsayle: and the kyng of Nauer and the lorde Philyppe his brother and their counsayles/ & there a peace was made/ and the kyng of Nauer sware to be good frenche/ and in the same peace were cõprised a thre hundred knightes and squyers/ to whom the duke pdoned his yuell wyll: yet the duke excepted certayne other to whom he wold gyue no pdon. To this peace the lorde Philyppe of Nauer wolde in no wyse agre: but sayd to the kyng his brother howe he was enchaũted/ & dyd sore agaynst the kyng of Englande/ to whom he was alyed. The which kyng had alwayes ayded and confforted hym/ & so the lorde Philyppe departed fro his brother/ all onely with four persons/ and rode in hast to saynt Saupour le Uycont/ the which was a garyson englysshe. And capitayne there vnder the kyng of Englande was sir Thomas Agorne of Englande/ who receyued the lorde Philyp ioyfully/ and sayde howe he had aquyted hymselfe trewely to the kyng of Englande.

¶Howe the broquart of Fenestrages and other frenchmen ordayned their batayles/ agaynst the lorde Eustace Dambretycourt englysshe in Champaigne. Cap. C. lxxxviii.

By the treaty of this peace the kynge of Nauer had certaine townes and castels in Normandy in peace / the which before were in debate and specially Mantz Meulencke. Also they was a peace made bytwene the duke of Normãdy and the yong erle of Harcourt / a great part by the meanes of the lorde Lopes of Harecourt / who was of the dukes coũsayle and of his house. And the duke gaue to the same erle in maryage ỹ doughter of the duke of Burbone / suster to the duches of Normandy. Thus the siege brake vp before Melune / and the towne abode frēche: yet for all this peace / the realme of France was inuaded / a great warre made therin / almoche as was before or more: for as than the truse bytwene Englande and Fraunce was erpyred. So suche men of warre / as before had made warre in the tytell of the kyng of Nauer in Fraunce / in Normandy / in Burgone / in Picardy / in Champaigne / in Brey / and in Beauke. Than they made agayne as great warre in the tytell of the kyng of Englande: for all the peace / they was no fortresse that wolde tourne frenche / for the compaynons and men of warre hadde lerned so well to robbe and pyll the countrey / and to raunsome the people that they coude nat leaue: for of two thousand that had a ten or twelfe horses of their owne / if they wolde haue made no more warre / in a shorte tyme shulde haue been fayne to haue gone a fote. After the breakynge vp of the siege at Melune: the duke of Normandy defyed the lorde Broquart of Fenestrages who was of the nacyon of Lorayne / and had with hym in wages fyue hundred cõpanyons / that he wolde helpe to dryue out of Champaygne the englysshmen / suche as made dayly warre in that countre. He agreed therto with a certayne somme of florens that he shulde haue for hym and his men. Than there assembled togyder men of warre: of Chãpaigne / of Burgoyne / the bysshoppe of Troy / therle of Vadumont / the erle of Jouy / the lorde Johãn Chalon / and the lorde Broquart of Fenestrages / they were a two thousande speares / and .xv. C. of other. And so they cãe to the strõg castell of Hans in Champaigne / the whiche the englysshmen had kepte a yere and a halfe / they toke it at the thyrd assaut / and there were slayne a. lxxx. englysshemen / none were take to mercy. Than the frenchmen went to the cytie of Troy and whan they were well refreshed / there yssued out a twelfe hundred speares / and nyne hundred of other / and rode to warde Nogent on the ryuer of Sayne. The lorde Hambreycourte / who vnderstode of their ryding abrode / assembled of the garysons vnder his rule a four hundred speares / and a two hundred archers: and with them departed fro Pons. He rode clene armed except his heed peace / and rode on a hackney / and a great courser was ledde by hym: he had nat ryden farre / but that he herde tidynges of the frenchmen / and in like wyse the frenchmen herde of them. But if the lorde Eustace had knowen / that the frenchmen had ben so great a nombre: he wolde a defyed the lorde Peter Audeley and Albreth to haue ayded him / they myght well a made a four hũdred men. Than the lorde Eustace gathered togyder his men without ỹ towne of Nogent / and toke the right of a lytell hyll amonge the vynes: and sette his archers before hym. And whan the frenchemen came nere and sawe theym: they ordeyned thre bataylles. The first gouerned the bysshoppe of Troy / and the lorde Broquart of Fenestrages: and the second the lorde Johñ of Chalon / and the erle of Jouy: and the thirde the erle of Januyll. Than sir Eustace amonge his men sayde: sirs lette vs fyght with a good courage / this iourney shalbe ours than shall we be lordes of all Champaigne / the which somtyme was an erldome. I may do the kyng of England suche seruyce whom I repute to be kyng of France / that he woll gyue me this erldome. Than he called to hym certayne yong squyers: as the couragyous Manny his cosyn / Johãn of Pays / Martyne of Spaygne / and other / and there he made theym knyghtes / and made all his men to lyght a fote and to cut their speares a fyue fote long: and sette his penon before hym / the whiche was of ermyns / two hameddes goules.

Of the batayle of Nogent bytwen the lorde Broquart of Fenestrages of the nacyon of Lorayne / of the frenche partie. And sir Eustace Dambreticourt of the nacyon of Heynait / of the englysshe partie. Cap. C. lxxx. xix.

Whan

Whan ꝑ Bzoquart of Fenestra
ges (who was hardy ꝛ cou
ragious) saw ꝑ syr Eustace
wolde nat remoue his batel
he layd lore dō sene on them
what seuer fall / and so ad
uaunced his batayle / and syr
Eustace recepued so the first batayle / that he o
uerthrew of his ennemyes mo than .lx. and had
nere hande clene discomfitted the same batayle /
but than the .ii. fresshe batayle approched whiche
greatly ayded ꝛ cōforted the fyrst. Thā ꝑ third
batayle came on a wynge / and comforted the o
ther .ii. batayles. The frenche men were .iii. a
gaynst one. Syr Eustace with his glayue ouer
threwe a .iiii. of the herdiest of his ennemyes.
Whan ꝑ Bzoquart sawe his prowes / he strake
at hym ouer other meines heedes / and strake
hym in the vyser / and strake out with the stroke
thre of his tethe / but for all that he letted nat to
fyght. The englysshemen had the bauntage of
the hyll / and helde them selfe so cloose to gether
that none coude entre into them / the frenchemē
were a horsbacke / and the englysshemen a fote /
and a litteell beside were the englysshe archers
a part by them selfe / and shot quyckely at ꝑ frē
chemen. The frenchemen turned about the en
glysshemē / and as they turned / they dyd ꝑ same
Than the frenche fotemen came into the felde a
.x.C. of them / who had pauesses / ꝛ therby they
brake ꝑ array of the archers / for their shot coud
nat hurt them / they were so sure pauessed. Thā
the archers were fore beten / and the seconde ba
taile of ꝑ frenchemē came on them a horse backe
and slewe many of them / and than they went on
them that kept the englysshe horses / and slewe
and wanne them all / but fewe that scaped. In
the meane season the other two batailes fought
with the englysshemen on the one syde / and the
fotemen on the other syde / so that finally they
brake their array / and syr Eustace stande derde
was beaten downe / and all to torne / and many
men slayne and taken. Syr Eustace fell in the
hādes of a knyght / called syr Henry Quenelart
and he had great payne to saue his lyfe / for the
comons of Trope wolde haue slayne hym / for
the great dedes of armes / that he had done in
the countrey of Champaygne. There was al
so taken syr Johan of Vaux / the lorde Mar
tine of Espaygne / and diuerse other knyghtes
and squyers. And suche as saued them selfe / en
tred into the fortresse of Nogent / the whiche
were but a fewe / for they were nere all slayne or
taken / and the coragious Manny was left for
dead in the felde amonge the dede men. But af
ter this discomfyture / and that all the frenche
men were departed / he beynge sore hurte and
nere dede lyfte vp a litel his heed and sawe no
thynge aboute hym / but dede men lyeng on the
grounde rounde aboute hym: than he rose as
welle as he myght and satte downe / and sawe
well howe he was nat farre from the fortresse of
Nogent / the whiche was englysshe / than he dyd
so moche sometyme crepyng / and somtyme re
styng / that he came to the foote of the towre of
Nogent. Than he made token to them within
the wynge howe he was one of their company
ons / than certayn came downe ꝑ towre to hym
and bare hym into the Fortresse / and dressed
his woundes. And there he gouerned hym selfe
so well / that he was heeled. This batayle was
in the yere of our lorde a. M. CCC. lx. In the
vigill of sayne Johñ Baptist.

Howe these robbors & pyllers that kept these fortresses in Fraunce began to declyne by myracle. Cap. CC.

After this dyscomfeture of
Nogent on ꝑ ryuer of Seyn
the lordes and men of armes
of Fraunce went to Trope
with their boty and cōquest /
but they brought thider noū
of their prisoners. They sēt
them to other frenche garysons: for the comōs
of Trope wolde haue slayne them. Whan suche
as were styll in the garyson of Nouns vnder
stode howe that their capitayne the lorde Eu
stace was taken / and all his company slayne ꝛ
taken / they trussed all that they had as shortly
as they myght and departed / bicause they were
but a fewe. In lyke wyse so dyd they of Torcy
of Esponay / of Jrcy / of Vary / of Plensy / and
of all other fortresses that were vnder the obey
saunce of the lorde Eustace Dambreticourt.
And they left them voyde / for doubte they had
of the bisshop of Trope / And of the lorde Bzo
quarte of Fenestranges. but syr Peter Audeley
lefte nat his garyson of Beaufort. Nor Johñ
of Segure Nogente. Nor Albret the garyson
of Cry / on the ryuer of Seyne. In the same

ſeaſon dyed ſtrangely in the caſtell of Yetreell a.iii. leages from Amienſe the lorde Johan of Piquygny (as it was ſaid) he was ſtrãgled by his chamberlayn. And in lyke maner dyed ſyr Lucz of Bekuſey / who was of his counſaile.

In the ſame ſeaſon on a day / certayne of the cõpany of ſyr Peter Judeleys rode forth / and entred into a towne called Ronay / and robbed it clene: and as the curate was at maſſe there entred into the churche an engliſſhe ſquier and toke the Chalays fro the aulter / wherin the preſt ſhulde haue conſecrated / and dyd caſte out the wyne / and byeauſe the preeſt ſpake to hym / he ſtrake hym with his gauntlet / that the bludde felle vpon the aulter. Than they departed and went into the feldes: and this ſquier had with hym the patent and corporal / and ſodaynly his horſe beganne to tourne and ſo to take on that none durſte approche nere hym / and horſe and man fell to the erthe / and eche of them ſtrangled other / and ſodaynly were tourned into pouder Than the other companions made a vowe neuer aft to violate any churche. In the ſame ſeaſon they of the gariſon of Mauconſell wanted prouyſion / and ſo ſolde theyr fortreſſe to them of Noyon / and to them of the countrey there about / for .xii. M. motons of golde / and ſo to departe with all theyr goodes. And ſo they went into other fortreſſes / as to Craell / Cleremount Yereell / Uelly / Pierpount / Rouſſey / and to Sillome. The whiche fortreſſes had ben long in the handes of Naueroys / and after the peace bitwene the duke of Normandy / and the kyng of Nauey / they were engliſſe. And whan they of Noyon had Maucõſel / they raſſhed it to the erthe. Alſo Johñ Segure ſolde the fortreſſe of Nogent to the byſſhop of Troyes for a certayne ſome of florens / wherof he had wryttynge vnder the byſſhops ſeale / and ſo he came into ỹ cite of Troye / and alyghted at the byſſhop lodgynge / who ſayd to hym / ỹ Johñ ye ſhall abyde here with me a thre or foure dayes / and than ye ſhall haue your money. and he / who was come thether vnder the aſſuraunce of the byſſhop / agreed therto. Than the comons of the cite beganne to ſaye / Howe dothe our byſſhop tryſſe and mocke vs / ſythe he kepeth aboute hym the greateſt bryboure and robbet in all Fraunce / and wolde that we ſhulde gyue hym oure money. Than there roſe a great nõbre of the ſame oppynyon / and ſente to kepe theyr gates / that he ſhulde nat ſkape theym / and there came in harneys a ſyre thouſande of one ſorte to kes hym in the byſſhops lodgynge. Whan the byſſhop ſawe that / he ſayde to them / Fayre frendes he is come hyther vnder my ſaue conducte and ye knowe the treatye and bargayne betwene hym and me by your accorde / hit were great ſhame and vntrueth (vnder this aſſurance) to do hym any villanye. But what ſo euer he ſayd they entred into his halle by force / and ſo into his chãbre / and ſought ſo narowelye that at laſte they founde hym / and there ſlewe hym / and hewed hym all to peces.

Howe the frenchemen refuſed the peace that theyr kyng made in Englande. Cap. CC.l.

AT is longe ſythe I ſpake of the kynge of Englande / but I had noſi occaſion to ſpeke of hym tyll nowe. for as long as the treuce endured / there was no warre made bitwene them / but alloone as ỹ truce was expyred the fyrſte day of May (the yere of our lorde. M. CCC.xlv. after that daye all the garyſons engliſſhe and nameroyſe made warre in the title of the kynge of Englande. Anone after the peace made betwene the kyng of Nauey and the duke of Normandy. The lorde Arnolde Dandrehen retourned into Englande / for he was nat quytte priſoner of his takyng at the bataple of Poitters. In the ſame ſeaſon the kyng of Englande and the prince his ſonne The Frenche kynge / and the lorde Jaques of Bourbon / mette at London / and ſo they foure allonely together in counſayle agreed vpon a peace vpon certayne articles wryttẽ in a letre to be ſent into Fraunce to the duke of Normandy. The Erle and ſyr Arnolde paſſed the ſee and arryued at Boloyn / and ſo went to Parys / And there they founde the Duke / and the kynge of Nauey / and they ſhewed them the letters. Than the duke demaunded counſaile of the kynge of Nauey / who dyd counſayle hym that the prelattes and nobles of Fraunce / and counſayles of the good townes ſhulde be aſſembled / the whiche thynge was done. And than it ſemed to the kyng of Nauey / and to the Duke / and to his bretherne / and to all the counſayle of the Realme / that the ſayde treatye was to greuous to be borne. Wherfore they anſwered all

with one voyce to the sayde two lordes/ that the letter that they had brought and the effect therin/ was so preiudyciall to them and to the realme/ that they yet wolde endure greatter myschiefe than they had done: rather than to mynisshe in such wyse the realme of France. They wolde also rather suffre their kyng to lye styll in Englãde. And whan the frenche kyng vnderstode how the realme of Fraunce wolde nat agre to his appoyntmẽt (he sayd) a sonne Charles: ye be coũsayled by the kyng of Nauerre/ who deceyueth you/ & woll deceyue suche. xl. as ye be. And whã the kyng of Englãd knewe their report he sayd well: or wynter be past I shall entre into the realme of France so puyssantly/ & shall abyde there so long tyll I haue an ende of this warre/ or els peace at my pleasure/ and to myne honour: and than he made the grettest aparayle that euer he made. The same season aboute the myddes of August the lorde Johãn of Craon archbysshop of Reynes: and they of the cytie of Parys/ and of the coũtre they about: with a certayne knightes and squiers of the countie of Rethell and Laon/ went and layed siege to the castell of Roucy and they lay a fyue wekes. And than they with in yelded by their lyues and goodes saued: and to go whyder they lyst. And of this they had letters patentes sealed by the archebysshop/ by the erle Porcyen/ and the erle of Brayne: but for all that whan they departed the cõmons that were there rose agaynst them and slewe the most part for all the lordes/ who had moche payne to saue the captayne Hanekyn Francoyse. Thus therle of Roucy had agayne his towne and castell.

Howe sir Eustace Dambretycourt was delyuerd out of prison by great raunsome. Cap. CC.ii.

Thus after the wynninge of the castell of Roucy/ sir Peter Iwdeley dyed in his bedde within ỳ castell of Beauforde: wherof suche companyons as wer vnder him were right sorowfull. Than the englysshmen and almaygnes there/ thought they coude do no better syth they made warr for the kyng of Englande/ as to make to their captayne sir Eustace Dambreticourt/ who was as thasie hole of his hurtes: but styll as prisonere. Than they sende Faucon the haraulde to therle of Vandumant/ and to sir Henry Quenellart/ for to putte to raunsome the lorde sir Eustace/ so than he was put to his fynanse to pay. xxii. thousande frankes of France. And the companyons of the englysshe garysons in Champaigne payed the sayd raunsome: and so he was delyuered and had agayne his courser and his hackeney/ that h' lost at the batayle of Nogent/ the which horses the lady Isabell of Jullyers countesse of Kent in Englande had sende hym. Whan these cõpanyons had the lorde Eustace among them/ they made hym their souerayne/ and euery man drewe to him. And than they entred into the coũtie of Rethell where they had neuer been before/ and there by stelth they wanne the good towne of Athyen on the ryuer of Elue: and there they founde mo than a hundred peces of wyne. Ther they made their souerayne garyson/ and ouerranne all the countrey about Reynes/ and spoyled Espernoy/ Dampmary/ Trayone/ and the good towne of Uertus: whey the englysshmen had great profette. And ther they made another garyson/ the which ouer ranne all the countrey about the ryuer of Marne to the Fertyll Mylon. And they of Athyen ranne dayly to Meserees on the ryuer of Meuse/ to Vouchery/ and to Chenpoulur.

Howe sir Broquart of Fenestrages made hymselfe to be payed by force of his wages/ of the duke of Normãdy regent of France. Ca. CCiii.

In the same season the lorde Broquart of Fenestrages/ who had been in the dukes ayde agaynst thẽglysshemẽ and naueroyse: and had holpen to put them out of ỳ fortresses in Champaygne/ but he was but yuell payed of his wages. Ther was owynge to hym and to his a thyrtie thousande frankes. He sende certayne messangers to Parys to the duke/ who gaue none answere to his pleasure/ for they retourned vp without any money or promyse. Than this knyght sende

his defyance to the duke and to all the realme of Fraunce: and entred into a good towne called Bare on the ryuer of Sayne/wherin they wer a nyne hundred houses/his men robbed ꝑ towne: but they coude nat gette the castell it was so well kept. They toke with thyem their pyllage and prisoners/and brende so the towne that all was distroyed: than they went to Cõflans and there made their cheife garyson/and they dyde after to the countre of Champaigne/more puell and bylayne dedes/than euer dyd the englysshe men or naueroyse. And whanne he and his men had thus ouer ronne the countre/the duke agreed with hym and he had all that he desyred and more. And than he departed and went into Lorayne fro whens as he came: and so lefte the realme of Fraunce and the countrey of Champaine in peace whan he had done puels ynowe. In the same season the yere of our lorde god a.M. CCC.lix. Sir Robert Canoll made a iourney with thre thousande one and other: and wente out of the marchesse of Bretaygne/and rode along the ryuer of Loyre and entred into Berry brennyng and erylyng the countre. And it was sayd he had taken on hym to passe through Auuergne/to go se the pope and cardynalles at Auygnone/and to haue some of their flozing aswell as the archyeest had done.

Of the iourney that sir Robert Canoll made in Berry and Auuergne/ and of the lordes and gentylmen of the countrey that pursued hym. Cap.CC.iiii.

Suche lordes and knightes of Auuergne with their cõpanyes/as were in purpose to encountre sir Robert Canoell came within a dayes iourney of hym with a thre thousande speares. Sir Robert had ryden in Berry brennyng and erylyng the countre and as than he was entred into Auuergne/and to resyst hym/the lordes and knyghtes were assembled. They of Auuerne and Lymosen: and with them therle of Fozestes/who had with him a.iiii.C.speares. Thus they rode after sir Robert Canoll and his men/such as he had broght with hym out of Lozitaygne/callyng themselfe englysshmen. Whan these lordꝭ were thus within a dayes iourney of their ennempes/and they lodged that nyght. And the next day they came and lodged on a mountayne nere to thenglysshmen/& they were lodged on a nother lytell hyll/so that eche of theym might se others fyers that they made. Than the next morynyng the frenchmen auaunced farther/& about noone they cãe to a mountayne right agaynst the englysshmen so that there was no more bytwene them/but a lytell medowe of a.xii.acres of lande. Incontynent the englysshemen made redy their batayle to fight: and sette their archers in the hangyng of the hyll before them/than the frenchmen ordayned two batayles/in euery batayle a.b.M. men. The first ledde the dolphyne of Auuergne erle of Cleremont/called Berault and there he was made knyght/and rearyd his baner quartered with Auuergne & Merquell. And with him was the lorde Robert Daulphyn his vncle/the lorde Montagu/the lorde of Talencon/ꝑ lorde of Cochfort/the lorde of Serygnacke/the lorde Godfray of Boloyne and dyuers other knightꝭ and squyers: of Lymosyn/of Quercy/of Auuergne/and of Rouergue. In the seconde batayle was the erle of Fozestes/the lorde Johñ of Boloyn erle of Auuergne/the lorde Darchyer and his sonnes/the lorde Dachon/the lorde Duzes/sir Renalt of Fozestz brother to therle/and many other knyghtes and squyers: hauyng great desyre to fyght with their enempes/by semyng. On the other syde sir Robert Canoll and his cõpany shewed howe he hadde also great desyre to haue batayle. Thus bothe hostes stode styll tyll it was nere night eche before other/without goynge out of their straytes: saue certayne ponge knyghtes and squyers to get prise in armes/dyscended downe on both parties by the lycence of their marshals/& came downe into the medowe and there iusted one with a nother: and he that wanne his felowe had hym prisoner. Thus at night eche partie drewe to their lodgynges and made good watche: than the frenchlordes went to counsayle/& they ordayned that at the hour of mydnight they shulde dyscend downe fro their mõtayne/on the syde fro their enempes ward. And to go a two leages/and so to come to the other syde of the mountayne/where they enemys were: on the which syde ꝑ hyll was easy inough to mount/and thought to cõe so erly thyder that thẽglysshmen shuld nat be redy armed. this was nat so secretly spoken/but ꝑ thenglysshmen had knoledge therof by an englysshe prisoner ꝑ stale away

away fro the frenche hoost/ and came to sir Robert Canoll and shewed him all the mater. Thã sir Robert wente to counsayle with suche as he trusted best: so that they thought all thynges cõsydred that it was nat best to abyde the puysance of the frenchmen/ than they trussed and depted by guydes of men of the countrey/ suche as they had there for prisoners. At the hour of mydnight the frenchmen putte them in array of batayle and rode forthe as they before had ordayned: and by that tyme it was day they came to the moũtayne where they thoght to haue founde the englysshmen. And whan they knewe ỹ they were departed/ they caused certayne of their mẽ to mount vp to the moũtayne to se if they coude knowe any thynge of theym/ they retourned agayne and reported howe they had sene theym passe by suche away as they named/ and howe that they were goynge to Lymoges in Lymosyn. Whan the lordes of France herde that/ they brake vpp̃ their tourney and depted euery man to his owne. And anone after was the mariage made of the lorde Berault Daulphyne of Auuergne/ and the doughter of the erle of Forestes that he had by the duke of Burbons suster.

Of the almaygnes that abode the kyng of Englande at Calays to ryde with hym into the realme of France/ kynge Johãn beynge styll prisoner in Englande. Cap.cc.v.

All this season the kynge of Englande made great prouysyon to come into Frãce: suche as had nat been sene the lyke before. Certayne lordes and knyghtes of the empyre/ suche as had serued the kyng before/ prouyded the same yer greatly for horse and harneys/ and other thynges necessary for their degrees. And assoone as they might they came by Flaunders to Calays/ and ther abode for the kynges cõmyng: so it was that the kyng of Englande came nat so soone to Calays as it was sayde he shulde haue done/ wherfore moche people resorted thyder/ so that they wyst nat whey to lodge nor to haue stablyng for their horses. Also bredde/ wyne/ hay/ and otes: and other puysyons were very dere and scant/ so that they was none to gette for golde nor syluer: and euer it was said the kyng cõmeth the nexte weke. Thus taryed there the lordes of Almaygne/ of Behayne/ of Brabant/ of Flanders/ and of Heynault: fro the begynnyng of August/ to the feest of saynt Luke/ so that they were many that wey sayne to sell the beste part of their iewelles. And if the kyng had been there than/ lodgyng wolde haue ben strayter: the towne was so full. And also it was dout of these lordes/ who had spende all that they had/ that they wolde nat depart fro Calays/ tyll they were contented agayne of all their expẽses. The kyng sende nat for the fourth part of them/ many of them were come of their owne good wylles/ trustynge to haue some auauntage: and some thought to robbe and pyll in the realme of France. Than the kyng of Englande sende ouer before the duke of Lancastre with foure hundred speares/ and two thousand archers. And whan the duke came to Calays: these lordes straungers made great ioye of hym and demaũded tydynges of the kyng and of his commynge. The duke excused the kynge of his taryeng so longe (and sayde) howe that all his prouysyon was natte fully redy: and sayd sayre lordi/ the taryeng here is no profyte. I woll go ryde forthe into Fraunce/ and to se what I can fynde ther: wherfore sirs I requyre you to ryde forthe with me/ and I shall delyuer you a certayne somme of money to pay withall your costes in your lodgynges/ that ye haue spent here in this towne of Calays/ and ye shall haue prouision of bitayle to cary on your somers. These lordes thought great shame to refuse the dukes offre/ and so graunted hym: than euery man newe shodde their horses and trussed and depted nobly fro Calays with the duke and went to saynt Omers/ they were a two thousande speares besyde the archers/ and other fotemen. They passed forby saynt Omers without any assaut/ and so rode to Bethwyne and passed by/ and came to Mount saynt Eloy a good abbey and a riche a two leages fro Arras: and ther taryed a four dayes to refresshe theym and their horses/ for they founde in that abbey well wherwith. And whan they had robbed and wasted the countrey there about/ they rode to Cambrey and there made a great assaut. And there was slayne a baneret of Englande and dyuers other/ for they within defended themselfe valyantly/ by the ayde and comforte of the erle of saynt Poule/ and the lorde of

Lamenall and other / who with a two hundred speares / came into the towne at a backe gate. And whan thenglysshmen sawe that they coude gette nothyng there: they departed and folowed the ryuer of Sõe / with great scarsnes of bred and wyne. And so came to a towne called Cheresy / where they founde plentie of bredde and wyne: and there they passed the ryuer for that bridge was nat broken / and they tarryed All halowen day and all nyght. The same day tydynges came to the duke howe the kyng was arryued at Calays: commaundynge hym incontynent to drawe towardes hym and all his company. Than he retourned towarde Calays / wt hym was also sir Henry of Flaunders with two hundred speares: and of Brabant there was sir Henry of Beautresen lorde of Bergues / and the lorde Gerarde de la Herde / the lorde Frãque de Halle. Of Heynault / the lorde Gaultyer of Mãny / and the lorde Johñ of Gomegynes. And of Behayne / sir Gaultyer de la Haultpon / sir Reynolde de Boulaunt / the lorde Godfray of Hardnamont / and the lord Johñ his sonne / the lorde of Duras / Thyrrey of Ferram / the lorde Ruse of Junepe / the lorde Gyles Sorles / the lorde Johñ of Bermont / the lorde Reynolde of Bergehes and dyuers other. The Almaygnes and mercenaryes of strange countreis / I canne nat name at this present tyme.

Of the great host that the kynge of England brought into France to make warre there / kyng Johñ beyng prisoner in England: and of the order of the englysshe hoost. Cap. CC. vi.

AS the duke of Lãcastre and these lordes retourned towardes Calys / they mette in their way a foure leages fro Calays so gret multytude of people / that all the countrey was couered therwith / so rychely armed and besene / that it was great ioye to beholde the fresshe shinyng armours: baners wanynge in the wynde / their cõpanyes in good order ridyng a soft pase. Whan the duke & these lordes mette the kyng: he feested them and thanked them of their seruyce / than these almayns / mercenaryes / brabances / behannoyes / all togyder shewed vnto the kyng: howe they had spent all their goodes / horses / and harnes solde. So that lytell or nothyng was left theym to do hym seruyce: for the which entent they were cõe / nor how they had nat wherwith to go home agayn vnto their countreis if they shuld depart: wherfore they desyred his noblenes to take some regarde to them. The kyng answered (and sayd) howe he was nat as than redy to gyue theym a playne aunswere: but sayde sirs I thynke ye be sore traueyled / wherfore go your wayes and refresshe you a two or thre dayes in Calays / and this nyght and to morowe I shall take counsell and sende vnto you suche an answere: that of reason ye shalbe content. Than these strangers departed fro the kynge and fro the duke and rode towarde Calays: and they had nat ryden halfe a leage farther / but they met a great multytude of carryages. And after that the prince of Wales nobly and richely besene and all his company / wherof they was suche a nombre that all the cõtrey was couered with them / and he rode a soft pase redy raynged in bataple / as though they shulde incontynent haue fought. Thus he rode euer a leage or two after the kynges hoost: and all the carryages betwene both hoostes / the whiche order these strãgers lyked marueilously well.

Whan these strãgers had well regarded this company: and had reuerently saluted the prince and such lordes as were with hym / and the prince louyngly receyued thẽ as he that coude ryght well do it. Than they toke leaue of hym & shewed hym their nede / desyringe that he wolde regarde their necessytie: and he gladly promysed thẽ so to do. So they rode on tyll they came to Calays / and the seconde day after the kyng sent them their answere by thre sufficient knyghtes / and they shewed theym playnly that the kynge had nat brought with hym treasur sufficient to pay all that they desyred / and to performe the enterprice that he hath taken in hande: but if they wolde go forthe with hym / and to take suche fortune as falleth other good or yuell. If good fortune and wynnyng fall: they to haue their part / so that they demaunde no wages: nor for losse of horse nor spence / nor damage that they maye happ̃ to haue / for they said the kyng had brought men ynough out of his realme to furnysshe his enterprice. This answere pleased nat greatly these lordes nor their cõpany / who had sore traueyled

neyled and spended their goodes / and had layed their horses and harnes to pledge / and solde for necessytie. Howbeit they coude haue nothynge els / but that the kyng delyuerd thē a certayn somme of money to bring them home into their countrey. Howbeit some of those lordes went agayne to the kyng to serue hym at aduenture: they thought it shame to retourne agayne with out any thyng doyng. I shall deuyse to you cō what the order that the kyng of Englande toke or he departed out of England / the which is nat a thyng shortly to passe ouer: for they neuer departed out of Englande before suche an army / nor so well ordred.

For the kyng departed out of his realme: he made all the lordes of France suche as were prisoners to be put into dyuers places and stronge castelles in the realme to be the more surer of thē and the frenche kyng was set in the towre of Lō don and his ponge sonne with hym / and moche of his pleasure and sport restrayned: for he was than straytlyer kept than he was before. Than euery man was commaunded to go to Douer / where as shyppes were redy to passe ouer / so euery man drewe thyder none abode at home / bytwene the age of twentie and threscore. So that nere hande all lordes / knyghtes / and squyers went to Douer: except suche as the kyng had apoynted to kepe the realme / castels / marches / & hauyns of the same: whan all were assembled at Douer. Than the kynge toke his musters: and there sayde playnly that his entencyon was to passe ouer into the realme of France / and nat to retourne agayn tyll he had made an ende of his warre / or els a sufficyent peace to his great honour and profet / or els to dye in the payne. And therfore he sayd if there were any that were nat well wylling to go ouer to returne agayn backe euery man sayd they were gladde to serue hym. And so they all entred into their shyppes in the name of god and saynt George: and they arryued at Calays two dayes before the feest of Al sayntes / the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.lix.

Howe the kyng of England departed fro Calais / and of the order of his host / in ridyng through Picardy / & so to the cytie of Reynes. Cap. CC. vii.

When the kyng and the prince his son were arryued at Calys / and also three other of his sonnes / that is to say lorde Lyonell erle of Ulster / the lorde Johñ erle of Rychmont / and ỳ lorde Edmonde yongest of the foure and all their people / & that they hadde dyscharged out of their shyppes all their horses and other prouysion / and had taryed they foure dayes. Than euery man was cōmaunded to make redy to depart: sayeng howe he wolde ryde after his cosyn the duke of Lancastre. Than the kyng in a mornyng departed fro Calays withall his company and caryages / in the best order that euer any army yssued oute of any towne. It was sayd he had a.xxx. thousand charyettes and cartes brought out of England well furnysshed: than he ordred his batayles so richely besene that it was ioye to beholde them / and than his cōstable the erle de la Marche had fyue hundred knyghtes armed / and a thousand archers before his batayle. Than the kyngs batayle with three thousande men of armes / and .v. thousande archers in good order: ridyng after the constables batayle / and next after the kyngs batayle came all the carpage / the which contayned two leags in length / mo than fyue thousand charyettes and cartes / caryeng prouysyon for ỳ hoost withall thynges of householde / which had nat besene before caryed with men of warre / as handmylles / ouyns to bake in / and suche other thynges necessary. Than next after them came the princes batayle / and of his bretherne / wherin were a two thousande speares nobly horsed & richely besene in order redy to fyght: they rode nat past a four leages a day. And in this maner they were encountred with the duke of Lancastre and the strange lordes / bytwene Calys and the abbey of Lykes in a fayre playn. In the kynges hoost they were a fyue hundred varlettes wt matockes and axes to make euyn the wayes for the carpage to passe. Nowe shall I name vnto you certayne of the lordes and knyghtes of Englande that passed the see with their kynge: and before in the company of the duke of Lancastre / the kynges cosyn germayn. First his.iiii. sonnes: the prince Edward / sir Lyonell / sir Johāne / and sir Edmonde. Than sir Henry duke of Lancastre / sir Johñ erle de la Marche cōstable of Englande / the erle of Warwyke / the erle of Suffolke marshall of Englande / the erle of Herforde and Northampton / the erle of Salysbury / the erle of Stafforde / the erle of Orenford /

the bysshop of Lyncolne/the bysshoppe of Dyr/
ham/the lorde Percy/the lorde Neuell/the lorde
Spenser/the lorde Rose/ the lorde Mamy/the
lorde Renolde Cobham/ ỹ lorde Monbray/the
lorde Dalawary/ the lorde Johñ Chandos/sir
Rycharde Penbruge/ the lorde of Manne/ the
lorde Wylloughby/ the lorde Feltone / the lorde
Basset/ the lorde Crabalton / the lorde Syluã/
cyer / sir Jamcs Awdeley /sir Bartylmewe de
Brunes/ ỹ lorde of Salyche/sir Stephyn Gou
santon/ sir Hewe Hastynges/ sir Johañ Lysle/
sir Nowell Lormych and dyuers other/ whom
I can nat name. They rode through Arthoyes
and passed by the cytie of Arras / and toke the
same way that the duke of Lancastre had paste
before/ they coude fynde nothynge to lyue by in
the playne countrey: for all that there was lefte
was put into the forstresses. And also the coũtre
had ben long poore and sore wasted: and it was
a dere season in the realme of France/and great
sampne ranne generally through all the contre/
for the yerth had nat ben laboured of thre yere be
fore: for if otes and whete had nat come to them
out of Heynault and Cambresis: the people in
Arthoyes/ Vermãdoys/ and in the bysshoprike
of Laone and Reynes had dyed for hũger. And
the kyng of Englande or he departed out of his
owne realme/ herde of the great sampne in that
countre. He and all his lordes brought prouysi/
on with them: except otes and strawe/ wherfore
they made as good shyft for their horses as they
might. Also the season was sore reyning & weyt
the which dyd them great trouble and their hor
ses also: for mooste part day and night it reyned
without cease/ so that wyne that yere was lytell
worth.

The kyng of England rode by small tour
neys tyll he aproched Valpaulmes/ and
I shall shewe you of an aduẽture that fyll to sir
Galahault of Rybamont/ a right hardy and an
expert knyght of Picardy. ye shall knowe that
all the townes / cyties/ castelles / and passages/
which way the kyng went were surely kept: for
euery towne in Picardy tooke in soudyours at
their wages for their suretie. The erle of Saynt
Poule with two hundred speares was in the cy
tie of Arras/ the constable of Fraunce was at A
myense/ the lorde of Monsalt at Corby/sir Ed/
warde of Rancy/ and sir Ingram of Hedyn at
Valpaulmes/ sir Baudwyn Dannekyns mai/
ster of the crosbowes at Saynt Quyntines. And
thus in euery towne and cytie: for they knewe
playnly that the kyng of Englande wolde come
and ley siege to Reynes / so it was that they of
Peron in Vermandoys/ the whiche was in the
kyng of Englandes way/ had no capitayne nor
ruler of their towne: and the englysshmen ap/
roched dayly / wherfore they were nat well at their
ease. This towne standeth on the ryuer of Sõe
and thenglysshmen lightly euer folowed the ry/
uers: at last they of Peron remembred them of
sir Galahaut of Rybamont/who was nat recey
ued as capitayne into any towne / and as they
were enfourmed he was as than at Tourney.
Than they sende courtelle letters to hym: desy/
ryng that he wolde helpe to kepe their towne of
Perone with suche company as he coude gette/
and promysed to gyue him for his owne person
euery day twentie frãkes/ and for euery knight
vnder hym ten/ & for euery speare with thre hor/
ses one franke a day. Sir Galahaut who desy/
red to exercyse the feat of armes/and sawe how
he was desyred of thẽ of Peron his neyghburs/
he lightly agreed to them. And sende thẽ worde
how he wolde be with them the seconde day af/
ter: he prepared hym and gette suche company
as he coude/and so departed fro Tourney with
a thyrtie with hym/and alwayes his nombre en
creased. And he sende to sir Roger of Coloyne
to mete with hym at a certayne place apoynted:
and this sir Roger came thyder with a twentie
with hym. So that at last this ỹ Galahaut had
a fyftie speares/ and lodged one night a pchyn/
ge to Peron warde within two leages of then/
glysshe hoost/ in a lytell byllage in the feldes the
whiche was all voyde: for all the people of the
countrey were fledde into the forteresses. The
next mornyng they determyned to entre into Pe/
ron/ for they were nat farre thens: and whan it
was after supper about the hour of mydnight/
and that they had sette their watche and iange/
led one to another of dyuers maters/ than ỹ Ga
lahault sayde we shalbe to morowe betymes at
Peron / but yet or we entre I shall counsell that
we ryde to the frõter of our enemyes/ for I thin
ke there be some among theym that to auaunce
themselfe / or to seke for some forage woll come
abrode in the mornyng/we may fortune to mete
with suche that shall pay for our scotte. To this
agreed all his company and kept it secrete: and
at the brekyng of the day they were redy & their
horses sadled/ and so rode forthe in good order/
and went out of the way to Peron/ and coosted
the wodes to se if they coude fynde any aduẽtur
And so came to a byllage where the people had
fortyfied the church: there sir Galahaut a ligh/
ted for he knewe well there was bredde/ wyne/ &

other

other vitaylles/ and they within offered hym to take what he wolde. And whyle they were they sir Galahalt called to him two squyers/ wherof Bridoll of Tallone was one: and he sayd to thē sirs go and ryde forth into the feldes and dysco/uer the countre euery way/ and loke if ye se any thynge/ and come hyder agayne we woll abyde you here. These two squyers well horsed rode forthe into the feldes/ and went to a wood halfe a leage thense: the same mornynge was ryden forthe sir Renault of Boulant an almaygne/ of the company of the duke of Lācasters and was returnyng agayne. And so he came to the same place where the two squyers were/ they wende they had ben some men of armes of the countre that had been they in a bushement: at last they spyed well howe they were almaygnes. Thafie the two squyers spake togyder (and sayd) we must fayne vs to be of their partie: than sir Renault of Boulant spake to them/ and demaūded what they were in the language of Almaygne/ Bridoll answered who coude well speke that lā gage (and sayd) sir we be ptayning to sir Bartylmewe de Bonnes. Why whey is sir Bartylmewe sayd sir Renolde/ sir sayd they he is in yā der byllage: and why dothe he tary there sayde the knyght/ sir sayde they for vs. He sende vs a/brode to se if we coude fynde any forage abrode in the countre/ by my fayth sayd the knyght they is none: for I haue ryden all this mornyng and canne fynde nothyng/ wherfore go ryde to hym and bydde hym come away/ and let vs ryde to/gyder toward sayne Quyntines/ to se if we can fynde they any better market or any good aduē ture. Sir sayd the squyer who be you that wol/de haue hym in your cōpany: they call me q the knyght Renolde of Boulande say so to sir Bar tylmewe. Than the two squiers returned to the byllage: assone as sir Galahault sawe them/ he demaunded what tidynges (haue ye any thing sene) yes sir q they we haue sene ynough. Sir in yander wood is sir Renold of Boulant with rrr. w̄ hym: and he hath ryden all this morning he desyreth sore to haue you in his company to ryde togyder towarde sayne Quyntines/ what q sir Galahaut what say you. Sir Renolde of Boulant is a knight of Almayne/ and retayned with the kyng of Englande: all ꝑ sir we knowe well sayde the squyers/ and knowe departed you than fro hym sayde sir Galahaut/ I shall shewe you sayd sir Bridoll: than he shewed hym all ꝑ wordes that had ben bytwene them. And whan sir Galahaut herde that he studyed a lytell: and than demaunded counsayle of sir Roger of Co layne and of suche other knightes as were they what was best than to do. They answered and sayde: sir ye desyre euer to fynde aduenture/ and syth they fall in your handes take theym/ for al/wayes by right of armes a man ought to greue his ennemy. To this counsayle lightly agreed sir Galahault/ who was desyrous to fynde his enemyes: he lept on his courser and dyd on his basenet with a vyser/ bycause he wolde natte be knowen/ and so dyd all his cōpany. Than they yssued out of the byllage and toke the feldes/ de termyned what they wolde do/ and so rode on ꝑ right hande to warde the wode/ whey sir Rey/nold taryed for them: and they were a. lxx. men of armes/ and sir Renolde had nat past a. rrr. ⁊ whan sir Renolde sawe theym he displayed his baner before hym/ and came softely ridynge to/warde them wenyng to hym that they had been englysshmen. Whafie he approched he lyft vp his vyser and saluted sir Galahaut in the name of ꝑ Bartylmewe de Bonnes. Sir Galahaut helde hymselfe styll secrete and answered but fayntly/ and sayd lette vs ryde forth: and so rode on and his men on the one syde/ and the almaygnes on the other. Whan sir Reynolde of Boulant sawe their maner/ and howe sir Galahaut rode som/tyme by hym and spake no worde: thā he began to suspecte. And he had nat ryden so the space of a quart of an houre/ but he stode styll vnder his baner among his men (⁊ sayd) sir I haue dout what knyght ye be/ I thynke ye be nat sir Bar/tylmewe de Bonnes for I knowe hym well/ and I se well that it is nat you. I woll ye tell me yo' name or I ryde any farther in your company. Ther with sir Galahaut lyft vp his vyser ⁊ rode towardes the knyght to haue taken hym by the raygne of his bridell/ and cryed our lady of Ry/bamont: than sir Roger of Cologne sayde Co/logne to the rescue. Whan sir Renold of Boulāt sawe what case he was in/ he was nat greatly a/frayed: but drewe out his swerde: and as ꝑ Ga lahaut wolde haue taken hym by the bridell/ sir Reynolde put his swerde clene throught hym/ ⁊ drue agayne his swerd out of hym and toke his horse with ꝑ spurres/ and left sir Galahaut sore hurt. And whan sir Galahaltes men sawe their maister in that case they were sore displeased/ ⁊ sette on sir Renaldes men: they were many cast to the yerth/ but assoone as sir Renolde had gy/uen sir Galahaut that stroke/ he strake his horse with the spurres and toke the feldes. Than cer/tayne of Galahaultes squyers chased hym/ and whan he sawe that they folowed him so ney that he must other tourne agayne or els be shamed.

Lyke a hardy knight he tourned and abode the fourmast: and gaue hym suche a stroke/ þ he had no more hyt to folowe him. And thus as he rode on he serued three of them that folowed hym/ and woũded them sore: if a good axe had ben in his handes/ at euery stroke he had slayne a man. He dyd so moche that he was out of the daunger of the frenchmen and saued hymselfe without any hurt: the which his enemyes reputed for a great prowes/ and so dyd all other þ herde therof/ but his men were ney slayne or taken/ but fewe that were saued. And sir Galahault was caryed fro thense sore hurt to Perone: of that hurte he was neuer after perfetly hole/ for he was a knyght of suche courage that for all his hurt he wolde nat spare hymselfe/ wherfore he lyued nat longe after. Nowe lette vs retourne to the kyng of Englande and shewe how he layed his siege to the cytie of Reynes.

Howe the kyng of Englande besieged the cite of Reynes/ and of the castell of Chargny taken by thenglysshmen. And of the warre that began agayne bytwene the duke of Normãdy and the kyng of Nauer.

Cap. CC.viii.

The englysshmen dyde somoche that they passed Arthoyes/ where they founde a poore contrey: and so entred into Cambresis where they founde a better market/ for there was nothyng put into the fortresses/ bycause they thought thẽselfe well assured of the kyng of Englande and his cõpany/ bycause they helde of thempyre: but þ kyng of Englande thought nat so. The kyng went & lodged at Beauuoyes in Cambresis: and there he abode a foure dayes to refresshe them & their horses/ and ouer ranne the moost part of Cãbresis/ the bysshopp Peyer of Cambray and the coũsayllers of the lordes of the countrey & good townes by saue conduct: send certayne messangers to the kyng of Englande to knowe by what tytell he made warre to them. They were answered it was bycause in tyme paste they had made alyance and conforted the frenchmen/ and mayntened them in their townes and fortereses: and in maner made warre as their enemyes. Wherfore the englysshmen sayd they might well by þ reason make warre agayne to them. Other answere coude they haue non: wherfore they of Cãbresis were fayne to bere their damages as well as they might. Thus the kyng of England passed through Cambresis and so went into Thierache/ his men ranne ouer the countrey on both sydes/ and toke forage where they might gette it On a day sir Bartylmewe de Bonnes ranne before saynt Quintyne/ and by aduẽture he mette with the captayne therof called sir Baudewyn Danekyn. There was a great fray bytwene thẽ and many ouerthrowen on bothe partes: finally the englysshmen obtayned the victorie/ and sir Baudwyn taken prisoner by þ Bartylmew of Bonnes. Than thenglysshmen retourned to the kyng/ who was lodged at the abbey of Fenney/ where they had vitaylles ynought for them and for their horses. And than rode forthe without any lette tyll they came into the marches of Reynes: the kynge tooke his lodgynge at saynt Wall beyonde Reynes/ and the prynce of Wales at saynt Thierry. Than the duke of Lancastre and other erles/ barownes/ and knyghtes/ were lodged in other vyllages aboute Reynes: they had nat all their ease/ for they were there in the hert of wynter: about saynt Andrewes tyde with great wyndes and rayne/ and their horses yuell lodged and entreated/ for all the countrey a two or three yere before the yerth had nat ben laboured. Wherfore there was no forage to gette abrode/ vnder.x. or.xii. leages of/ wherby there were many frayes/ somtyme thẽglysshmen wan and somtyme lost. In the good cytie of Reynes at that tyme was captayne sir Johñ of Craon archbysshoppe of the same place/ and the erle of Porcyen/ and sir Hewe of Porcyen his brother/ the lorde de la Bonne/ the lorde of Canency/ the lorde of Annore/ the lorde of Loze/ and dyuerse other lordes/ knyghtes/ and squyers of the marches of Reyns. They defended the cytie so well that it tooke no damage the siege duryng: they cytie was stronge and well kept. The kynge of England also wolde nat suffre any assaut to be made: bycause he wolde nat traueyle nor hurte his people. The kynge abode there at this siege fro the feest of saynt Andrewe to the begynnyng of lent: they of the host rode often tymes abrode to fynde some aduẽture/ some into the coũtie of Rethell/ to Warke/ to Mayley/ to Vouchery/ & Moylon: and wolde lodge out of the host a three or foure

or foure dayes and robbe and pylle the coūtrey without any resistence / & than agayne repaire to the oost. In the same season syr Eustace Dā breticourt toke the good towne of Acherey / on the ryuer of Esne / and therin founde great plēty of victailles / and specially of wyne / he foūde ther a. iii. M. vessels / wherof he send great part to the kynge and to the prince / who gaue hym great thanke therfore. And duryng this siege as the knyghtes sought for aduentures / it fortuned that syr Johñ Chandos / syr James Audeley / and the lorde of Mucident / sir Richarde of Pountchardon / and their companyes / rode so nere to Chalons in Champaigne / that they came to Chargny en Dormoys / a tyght faire castell / they well auewed it / they made there assaute / for they couetted greatly to haue it. In the castell were two good knightes one named syr Johñ Chapel / who bare in his armes gold an ancre Sable. There was a sore assaute. At this assaute the lord of Mucident aduentured hym selfe so forewarde / that he was stryken on the heed with a stone in suche wyse / that there he dyed amonge his men / of whose dethe the other knightes were so sore displeased / that they sware nat to departe thense / tyll they had that Castell at their pleasure / Wherby the assawte encreassed. There were many feates of armes done / for the gascoyns were sore displeased for the dethe of their Maister and Capitayne the lorde of Mucident. They entred into the dykes Without feare and came to the walles / and mouted vp with their targes ouer their hedes and in the mean tyme the archars shotte so holy to guyther / that none appered withoute he was in great parell. The Castell was so sore assayled / that at laste it was taken and wonne With losse and hurte of many menne. Than the two Capytaynes Were taken / and certayne other squyers / and all the residewe slayne without mercy / and rased downe & brent as moche as they myght of the castell / bycause they wolde nat kepe it. And than retourned to their ooste / and shewed the kynge what they hadde done. Duryng the siege before Reinnes / there began agayne a great grudge and euyll wyll betwene the kynge of Nauer / and the duke of Normandye: the reason or cause why I can nat tell / but so it was that the kynge of Nauer departed sodaynly from Parys / and went to Maunte on the Ryuer of Seyne / and than defied the duke of Normandy and his bretherne. And they had great meruayle by what tytle he than renewed agayne his Warre. And so vnder shadowe of that warre / a squyer of Brucels called Water Dstraste toke the stronge castell of Robeboyse on the ryuer of Seyne / a leage from Maunte / and made there a garysō / the whiche after dyd moche hurte to them of Parys and therabout. Also in the same season the lorde of Gommegines / who was gone into Englāde to the quene / Whan the kyng sent the straūgers to Calayes / repassed the see agayn / and came into Heynalt and in hys companye certayne knyghtes and squyers of Gascoyn and of England / their ententes were to go to the kynge of Englande to the siege before Reines. Than the ponge lorde of Gommegines desyrynge to haue auaunce ment assembled certayne men of Warre to guether a. l ii. C. oone and other. And so departed from Maubuge and so came to Vesnes in hay naulte / and passed forthe to Ytrelon.

The same tyme the lorde of Roy laye in garyson at Ray in Thierase with a good nombre of knyghtes and squiers with hym / and he knewe by suche spyeng as he had made / that the lorde of Gommegines had assembled certayne men of warre to guether to go to ꝑ siege at Reinnes to the ayde of the kynge of Englande / And he knewe well that he must passe through Thierasse. And as soone as he knewe the certaynte of his settynge forewarde he sente worde therof to certayne companyons thereaboute of the Frenche partye / and specyally to the lorde Robert Chanoyne of Robersart / who as than gouerned the ponge erle of Coucis landes and lay at the castell of Merle. Whan the Chanoyne knewe therof he was nat colde to sette forward but incontinent went to the lorde of Roy With a fourty speares. So ther the lorde of Roy was made chiefe Capytayne of that iourney / as hit was good reason / for he Was a great lorde of Picardye / and a Well renowmed man of armes / and Well knowen in many places. So they went forthe to the nombre of thre hundred men of armes / and laye in a bussheme where as they knewe the lorde of Gommegines shuld passe / who entred into Thierasse / and toke the way to Reinnes nat doubtyng of any encountryng. And so in a mornynge he came to a byllage called Haberguy / there he thought to rest a litteell to refressh hym and his company / and so alyghted and entred into ꝑ billage and were about to stable their horses. And in the meane season the lorde of Gommegynes / Who Was yonge and lusty / and tyght desirous of dedes of armes / sayde howe he wolde ryde out of the billage to seke hit he coulde fyne any better forage.

Than he toke with hym a certayne/and Cristo fer More a squyer bare his penon/and so departed from Habergey. The frenchemen that lay in the bullhement were but a lyttell out of this village/thynkyng to haue entred into the towne in the nyght/to haue sette on theyr ennemyes/for they knew well where they were/but ꝑ lorde of Gomegines fel in their hades. Whan the frenchemen sawe hym comynge with so gre up a company/they had meruayle at the fyrste what he was/and they sent out afore them two curreurs/and they brought worde agayne/they were theyr ennemyes. Whan they harde that they brake out of theyr bullhement/and cryed Roy in the name of the lorde of Roy. The lord of Roy came on before/with his baner before hym displayed/and with hym the lorde Flamõt of Roy his cosyn/and syr Loys of Roberfart/and the chanoyn of Roberfart his brother/syr Tristram of Bonne roy/and other. Whan the lorde of Gomegines sawe what case he was in like an hardy knyght abode his ennemies/and wolde nat flee. At the fyrst brount the lorde of Gomegines was ouerthrowen/and coude nat recouer vp agayne/and so there finally he was taken/and two squyers of Gascoyne with hym who had fought right valiauntly. Also Cristofer de Mur was taken/who bare his penon. So all that were there were slayne or taken/except theyr varlettes/that scaped by ronnynge awaye/they were well horsed/& also they were nat chased.

How we the lorde of Roy dyscomfetted the lord of Gomegines: and how the castell of Commercy was taken by the englisshemen. Cap. CC. lx.

Whan the knyghtes and squyers that had taken the lorde of Gomegines/and suche as had issued out of the village with hym. Than they toke theyr horses with ꝑ spores/and ranne into the village cryenge Roy in the name of the lorde of Roy/wherof they within the towne were sore abasshed/whan they sawe theyr ennemyes so nere them. The most parte of them were vnarmed and spred abrode in the village/so that they coude nat drawe to gether But there the frenchemen toke them in theyr lodgynges. The chanoyne Roberfart had many prisonners/bycause he was knowen by his baner. Some there were that fledde into a lyttell stronge howse enuyroned with water standynge at the townes ende. And some of them sayd/howe it was best for them to kepe it/affirmynge howe the house was stronge ynough to kepe tyl they might send worde what case they were in to the kynge of Englande/beyng at the siege of Reinnes/nat doubtynge/but that he woll than incontinent sende them some ayde. Than some other sayd/that so doynge was no suerte for them/seynge howe theyr ennemyes were rounde about them. Thus they were in stryfe among them selfe what they myght do. In the mean space thyder came the lorde of roy and sayd to them/sirs yelde vp your selfe/for and we assaile you/ye are all but deed/for incõtynent we shall take you per force. So that by those wordes and other/the moost hardyest of them were abasshed: and so they yelded them selfe prysoners/theyr lyues saued allonly/they were all sent as prisoners to the castell of Coucy and to other frenche garysons. This aduenture fell in the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. lx. Wherof the kyng of Englande (whan he knew it) was sore displeased/but he coude nat amend it as at that tyme. Nowe let vs returne to the siege of Reinnes/and speke of an aduenture ꝑ fell to syr Bertilmewe of Brennes/who had besieged the towne and castell of Comercy & within was Capitayne a knyght of Champaygne called syr Henry Denoyr.

The siege durynge before Reyns the lordes of the ost were lodged abrode in the countrey to lie the more at theyr ease/and to kepe the wayes that no prouysion shulde entre into the cittie. And amonge other syr Bertilmewe de Bonnes with his Company of speares and archers were lodged nere to Comercy a strong castell/partenynge to the archebysshoppe of Reynes. The whiche bysshop had made there a stronge garyson/so that this castell doubted none assaute/for there was a square toure thick walled/and sensably fournisshed for the warre Syr Bartilmewe de Bonnes layde siege ther to/and sawe well howe he coulde nat wynne it by assaute/he set a worke a certayne nombre of miners & gaue them good wages/they begã to werk nyght & day/& dyd so moche that they myned farre vnder the great towre/and as they went they sette vp proppes/so that they within knewe nothyng therof. And whan the myners had made an ende/so that the towre was redy to fall whã they lyst/they came to ꝑ Bartilmew

and sayd

and sayd. Syr we haue so synysshed our warke that the great towre shall fall / whan it pleaseth you. Well quod the knyght ye haue well done/ do no more tyll I commaunde you. Than he toke Johñ de Guystell with hym / and went to castell/and made signe that he wold speke with some of them within. Than syr Henry Denoyr capitayne there came to the batilmentes of the ꝑ walles/ & demaunded what he Wolde haue. I woll (sayd syr Bartilmewe) that ye yeld you and all yours/ orels ye are all deed without remedy. Howe so quod syr Henry / and began to smyle/we are prouyded of all thynges / and ye wolde haue vs to yelde symply/the whiche We woll nat do. Well quod syr Bartilmewe/and ye knewe what case ye stande in/ye wolde incontinent yelde vp withoute any mo wordes. Why quod syr Henry/what case be we in? Issue out quod the englysshe knyght / and I shall shewe you/and ye shall haue assurance to entre agayn if ye lyste. Than syr Henry / and.iiii. with hym issued out and came to syr Bartilmewe/and to Johñ de Guystelles / and they brought hym to the myne/and there shewed hym how the great toure stode but on stages of tymbre. Whan the knyght sawe the parell that he was in and hys company/he sayd. Syr it is true/and this that ye haue done to me is of your great gentylnes We yelde vs to your pleasure. There syr Bartilmewe toke them as his prisoners/and made euery mã to come out of the castell/and al theyr goodes/and than he set fyer into the myne and brent the stages/and than the toure clane a sonder and fell to the erthe. Loo quod syr Bartylmewe to ꝑ Henry/beholde nowe yf I said truth or nat. Syr it is true sayd ꝑ Hery/ we are your prisoners at your pleasure / and thanke you of your courtesye/for yf some other had vs in this case we shulde nat haue been so delte with all. Thus they of the garison of Camercy were taken prisoners/and the castell ouerthrowen.

The kynge of Englande laye at the siege of Reinnes more than.viii. weekes / but he made none assaute. for he knew well he shuld but haue lost his payne. And whan he had lyen there so longe that he was wery / and that hys men couldefynde no more forage abrode / and lost their horses/and beganne to lacke vitailes They on a day departed in good ordre/and toke the waye to Chalons in Champaygne / and passed by Chalons/ & so went towarde Troye/ and lodged at Wery on the Ryuer of Seyne/ and all his ooste laye betwene Wery and Troye the whiche is called.viii. leages. And while the kynge laye at Wery his Counstable / with the vawarde went to saynt Florentyne/Where syr Edwarde of Kency was capitayne. Ther was a great assaute/but nō good they dyd. Than the kynge came thither/and lodged ther about the ryuer of Wouson. And than they departed and came to Tonnerre/and toke the towne by assaute/but nat ꝑ castell. In the whiche towne the englysshemen founde beyonde.iii. M. pece of wyne/the whiche was necessary for the ooste. And within the Castell was the lorde Fyennes Constable of Fraunce/with a great nombre of men of warre.

Howe the kyng of Englande as he went wasted and distroyed the countrey: and howe he came to Aguillon: and there taried. And of the great prouysyon that came after his ooste. The CC.x. Chapitre.

The kynge of Englande and his ooste rested at Tonnerre the space of.v. dayes bicause of ꝑ good wynes they foūde there/and ofte tymes assayled ꝑ castell/ but therin were goode men of armes / as syr Baudwyn Deneken maister of the crosbowes whan the kynge had well refreshed his ooste in Tonner/he departed/ & passed the ryuer of Armencon / and lefte the waye to Auxerre on the ryght hande / and toke the waye to Noyers/to the entent to entre into Borgoyn/and to be they all the lente tyme. So they passed by Noyers without any assaute / for he had the lorde therof prisoner euer syth the batayle of Poictiers. And so the kynge went to a towne called Mont royall/and so from thense to Aguillon on the ryuer of Selettes / for a squyer of his called Johñ Alenson/who bare in his armes azure/a scochyn syluer: had wonne the towne of Flauigny nat farre thense/and had founde therin great prouysion of all maner of victaylles to serue ꝑ ooste the space of a moneth the whiche came Welle to passe / for the kynge laye at Aguillon fro Aſſhe Wednysday tyll after mydlēt: and alwayes his marchals and currours ouerranne the coūtrey wastynge and eatynge it / and often tymes refreshed the ooste with newe prouysion.

The kynge of Englande and the great men of

his ooſt had euer with theym in their cartages tentes/pauilions/mylles/ouyns/and forges/to ſyeth and to bake/and to forge ſhoos for horſes and for other thynges neceſſary/they had with them a.vi.M.cartes/euery carte at leſt with. iiii.good horſes brought out of Englande. Alſo they brought in theſe Cartes certayne botes made of lether ſubtilly wrought and ſufficiently/euery one of them to receyue.iii.men to row in water or riuers: and to fyſſhe in them at their pleaſure/the whiche dyd the great lorde moche pleaſure in the lent ſeaſon. Alſo the kynge had a.xxx.faukoners a horſback with haukes/and a.lx.couple of houndes/and as many greyhoũdes. So that nere euery daye eyther he hunted or hauked at the ryuer/as it pleaſed hym. And diuers other of the great lordes had hundes & haukes as well as the kyng: and euer as the oſt remoued/they went in thre datailes/and euery bataple had his vawarde/and euery ooſt lodged by them ſelfe/eche a leage from other. And the kynge kept the thirde bataile/whiche was moſt greatteſt. That maner they kepte fro the tyme they remoued from Calais tyll they came before the good towne of Charters.

THe kynge of Englande who laye at Aguillon/had great puiſſion for his ooſt/by the meanes of Johñ Alenſon/who he found at Flauigny. Whyle the kynge lay at Aguillon/the yonge duke of Burgoyne (by the counſayle and requeſt of al the countrey) ſent to the kyng of Englande certayne meſſangers/lordes/and knyghtes/to treate for a reſpite: nat to burne the countrey/nor ouer ronne it. Theſe were the lordes that went to treate for this mater/Fyrſt the lorde ℔ Inceaulme of Sallins great chaũceller of Burgoyn/℔ Jaques of Uiẽne/℔ Johñ de Rye/℔ Hugh of Uiẽne/℔ William of Thoroiſſe/and ℔ Johñ of Montmartin. Theſe lordes foũde the kyng of Englande ſo treatable/℔ ther was a compoſicion made betwene ℔ kyng of Englande/and the countrey of Bourgoyn/the kynge made them aſſuraunce for hym and all his/nat to ouer ren that countrey/the ſpace of.iii.yeres/and he to haue redy the ſomme of ii.M.frankes. Whan this treaty was agreed & ſealed/the kynge diſlodged and al his ooſt/and toke the right waye to Paris/and lodged on ℔ riuer of Dyonne at Leon/beſyde Uoſelay/and his peple laye alonge the ryuer ſyde weinere to Clamency/at thentre of the coũtie of Neuers/& the engliſſhemen entred into Gaſtenoys. The kyng ſped hym ſo by his tourneis ℔ he came before Paris & lay.ii.leagꝛ thẽs at Burgle royne.

THus the kynge rode about the countrey diſtroyeng all before hym: and alſo the garyſons made warre for hym in Beauuoiſyn in Pycardy/in France/in Brye/in Chãpaigne & deſtroyed nere all the countrey. Alſo the kyng of Nauer/who was in the marches of Normãdy made alſo ſore warre. Thus ℔ noble realme of France was ſore greued on all ſides. And ſpecially ſyr Euſtace Dambreticourt/who laye at Chemy on ℔ riuer of Eſne who had a great gariſon of ſoudiers/waſted/raunſommed/& pilled the countrey/and ouer ranne the countie of Rethel to Douchery/to Meſieres/to Chene Poutilleux to Setenay in the countie of Bay/they rode and lay in the countrey where they lyſt.ii. or.iii.nyghtꝭ to gether without any let or trouble/& whan they lyſt retourned agayne to their fortreſſe of Chemy. True it was that the lordes and knyghtes of the countrey thereabout were ſore diſpleaſed with that fortreſſe/and aſſigned many dayes amonge them ſelfe to mete/and to go and lay ſiege to Chemy: howe be it they neuer dyd nothyng. Theſe companyons whoy magined nyght and day howe they might geat and ſteale townes & fortreſſes/on a nyght they came to a ſtrong towne & a good caſtell in Laonnoyſe nere to Montague/this fortreſſe was called Pierpont ſtandyng in a mareſſe/℔ ſame ſeaſon there were within the towne great nõbre of men of the coũtrey/that had brought thither theyr goodes on truſt of the ſtrẽgth of the place Whan they of Chemy came thither/the watche within was aſlepe/they ſpared nat the dangeroꝰ mareſſes/but went through them and came to the walles/and ſo entred into the towne and wãne it without defence/and robbed it at their pleaſure. They found they moze riches than euer they founde before in any towne. And whã it was day they brent ℔ towne/and returned to Chemy/well furnyſſhed with great pyllage.

Howe the kyng of England put the realme of frãce into great tribulaciõ: and the pphicies of the frere of Auygnon: and of thenguiſſhe buſſhement layd for them of Paris. Cap.CC.xi.

IN this ſeaſon a frere minor full of great clergie was in the cite of Auignõ/called frere Johñ of Roche tayllade/the whiche frere pope Innocent the.vi.held in priſon in the caſtell of Baignour for ſhewyng of many mer-

uasles after to come / principally he shewed many thynges to fall on the prelates of the churche for the great superfluitie and pryde / that was as than vsed amonge theym. And also he spake many thynges to fall of the realme of Fraunce and of the great lordes of Christendome for the oppressions that they dyd to the pore comō people. This frere sayd he wolde proue all his sayynges by the auctorite of the Apocalippis / and by other bokes of holy sayntes / and prophettes ꝑ whiche wey opened to hym by the grace of ꝑ holy goost / he shewed many thynges harde to beleue: and many thynges fell after as he sayd. He sayd them nat as a prophette / but he shewed them by auctorite of auncient scriptures / and by the grace of the holy goost / who gaue hym vnderstādynge to declare the auncient prophicies and to shewe to all cristen people the yeres and tyme whan suche thynges shulde fall / he made dyuerse bookes founded on great sciences and clergie / wherof one was made the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xlvi. Wherin were writen suche meruailles / that it were hard to beleue them howe be it many thynges accordyng therto fell after. And whan he was demaūded of the warres of France / he sayd that all that had ben seen was nat lyke that shulde be seen after. For he sayde that the warres in Fraunce shulde nat be ended tyll the realme were vtterly wasted and eryed in euery parte. The whiche sayeng was well seen after / for the noble realme of Fraunce was sore wasted and eryed: and specially in ꝑ terme that the sayd frere had sette: The whiche was in the yeres of our lorde. M. CCC. lvi. lvii. lviii. and. lix. He sayde in those yeres the pryncis and gentylmen of the realme shuld nat for feare shewe them selfe agaynst the people of lowe estate / assembled of all countres without heed or Capitayne / and they shulde do as they lyste in the realme of Fraunce / the whiche felle after as ye haue herde / howe the companyons assembled theym to guether / and by reason of theyr robbery and pyllage wared riche and became great capitaynes.

NOw we lette vs retourne to the kynge of Englande / Who laye at Bourge the Royne a two lyttell leages fro Parys / and all his oost towardes Mountlehery / the kynge sente his heraulides to Paris to the duke of Normandy / who laye there with great companye of men of warre / to demaunde batayle / but the duke wolde nat agree therto. The messangers returned without any thynge doynge. And whan the kynge sawe / that he shulde haue no batayle / he was sore displeased. Than syr Gaulter of Mamy desyred the kynge that he myght make a skrymyshe at the Bayles of Parys: the kynge agreed therto / and named suche as shulde go with hym / and the kyng made certayne newe knyghtes: as the lorde Fitz Water / the lorde of Stiuacier / syr Balastre / ꝑ William Torceaur / syr Thomas Spencer / syr Johan Neuell / syr Richarde Dostenay / and other. Also the kynge wolde haue made knyght Collart Dambriticourte sonne to syr Nicholas / Who was squier for the kynges body: but the squier excused hym selfe / he sayde he couldne nat fynde his Basseniette. The lorde of Mamy dyd his enterpryse / and brought these new knyghtes to skrymyshe at the Barriers of Parys. There was a sore skrymyshe: for within the cite there were mane good knyghtes and squiers / Who wolde gladly haue issued out / if ꝑ duke of Normandy wold agreed therto / howe be it they defended theyr gate and barryers in suche wyse / that they toke litell dammage. This skrymysh endured from the mornynge tyll noone / diuers were hurte on both partyes. Than the lorde of Mamy withdrewe to his lodgynge / and there taryed all that daye and the nexte nyght folowynge. And the nexte daye after the kyng dislodged and toke the waye towarde Montlehery. Certayne knyghtes of Englande and of Gascoyne at theyr dislodgyng determined to lye in a bussyhment: for they thought they were so many gentylmē in Parys / that some of them wold aduenture to issue oute. And so a two hundred of chosen men of armes gascoyns and englisshe layed them selfe in a bussyhemēt in a voyd house a. iii. leages fro Parys. There was the captall of Buz / sir Edmonde of Pomiers / and ꝑ lorde of Courton gascoyns. And they were englisshe the lorde Neuell / the lorde Mombray / and syr Richarde of Pounchardon: these. vi. knyghtes were chiefe capitaynes of this imbussyhement. Whan the frenchemen in Parys sawe the dyslodgynge of the englysshe oost / certayne ponge knyghtes drewe to guether and sayd: It were good that we issued out of this cite secretly and folowe the englisshe oost / peraduenture we may happe somwhat to wynne. Anone there agreed to ꝑ purpose / syr Raffe of Coucy / sir Rauf of Remenall / the lorde of Montsault / the lorde of Helay / the chatelayne of Beauuoys the Begue of Villaines / the lorde of Beausiers / the lorde of Ulbarin / syr Gauwen of Ualouell / sir Flamant of Roy / syr Iselles of Caulily / syr Peter

of Farmoiſes/ & Peter of Sauoiſe / and about a.C. ſpeares in theyr cõpany. They iſſued out well horſed/and well wylled to do ſome dede of armes/they rode the way to Bourge le Royne and paſſed by/ and rode ſo forwarde / that they paſſed by ỹ engliſſe buſſhemẽt. And whan they were paſſed / the englyſſhe men and gaſcoynes brake out and ſette on them/cryeng theyr cryes The frenchemen returned/and had great mer-uaile what it was/and incontinent they knewe howe it was theyr ennemies. Than they ſtode ſtyll/and ſet them ſelfe in ordre of batayle / and couched their ſpeares agaynſt the engliſſhmen and gaſcoyns/at the firſt metynge there was a ſore iuſt̃/ and diuerſe caſt to the erthe on bothe parties/for they wer all well horſed. Thã they drew out theyr ſwerdes/and entred eche amõg other/gyuyng great ſtrokes. There was done many a prophe feat of armes. This fight endured a great ſpace / ſo that none coulde tell Who ſhulde haue the victory. Ther ỹ captall of Buz proued hym ſelfe a good knyght/and dyd with his handes noble dedes of armes. Finally the engliſſhemen and gaſcoyns bare them ſelfe ſo well that the victorie abode on theyr part. they were as many and halfe as many agayne as the frenche men were. On the frenche ptie the lord of Cãpzemy was a good knyght / for he fought valiauntly vnder his baner/and he that bare it was ſlayne/and the lorde taken priſoner. The other frẽche knyghtes and ſquiers (ſeing theyr euyll aduenture) retourned towarde Parys/ and fought euer as they fled/for they were ſore purſewed. The chace endured tyll they paſſe Bourg le Royne/& there were taken a.xx. knyghtes and ſquiers. And if the engly ſſhemẽ and gaſcoyns (who purſewed them) had nat doubted the iſſuynge out of them of Paris/all the other had ben takẽ or ſlayne: but whan they had done theyr feat/they retourned to Woũtlehery where the kyng of England was and brought thither with them theyr priſoners/and raunſomed them courteſly the ſame nyght/and ſuffred them to go whither they lyſte/and truſted them on theyr faithes.

THe entencion of the kynge of Englande was to entre into the good countrey of Beauſſe/and ſo to drawe alonge the Ryuere of Loyre/and ſo all ỹ ſomer to abyde in Brytayne tyll after Auguſt. And than at the byntage to retourne agayne into France / and to lay ſiege to Parys/for he wolde nat retourne agayne into Englande bicauſe he ſayd or he departed out of Englande/that he wolde nat retourne agayne/ tyll he had Fraunce at his pleaſure/and he lefte his men in gariſons to make warre in France. in Champayn/in poicton/in Ponthieu/in Vimeu/in Vulgeſyn/and in Normandy/and in al the realme of Fraunce/and in the good townes & cites ſuche as toke his parte with theyr owne good wylles. All this ſeaſon the duke of Normandye was at Parys and his two brethern/ and the duke of Orleaunſe theyr vncle/and their counſailes. They ymagined well the courage of the kyng of Englande/and howe that he and his mẽ brought the realme of Frãce into great pouerte: and ſawe well howe the realme coulde nat longe endure in that caſe/for the rentes of ỹ lordes and of the churches were nygh loſt in euery parte. Ye than there was a ſage and a diſcrete perſone Chauncellour of Fraunce/called ſyr William of Montague byſſhop of Tyrwin by whoſe coũſaile moche of Frãce was ruled/& good cauſe why: For euer his counſayle was good and true / and with hym there were.ii. other clerkes of great prudence / the Abbotte of Clugny/and the maiſter of the friers prechers/ called ſyr Symon of Langres a maiſter in diuinite. Theſe two clerkes at the deſyre of the duke of Normandy / and of the hole counſaile of Fraunce departed from Paris with certayn articles of peace/and ſyr Hewe of Geneue lorde of Iutun in their company. And they went to the kynge of Englande / Who rode in Beauſſe towarde Galardon. Theſe two clerkes and.ii. knyghtes ſpake with ỹ kyng/and began to fall in treatye for a peace to be had of hym and hys alies. To the whiche treatye the prince of Wales/the duke of Lãcaſtre / and the erle of Marche were called. This treatie was nat as than concluded/for it was longe a dyuynge/and all wayes the kyng went forward. Theſe embaſſadours wold nat ſo leaue the kyng: but ſtyll ſued and folowed on theyr pourpoſe: For they ſawe howe the frenche kynge was in ſo poure eſtate/ that the realme was lykely to be in a great ieopardye if the warre contynued a ſomer longer And on the other ſyde the kynge of Englande requyred ſo great thynges and ſo preiudicial to the realme of Fraunce/that the lordes wolde nat agree therto for theyr honours/ So that al theyr treatie (the whiche endured a.xvii. dayes ſtyll folowynge the kynge) they ſent euer theyr proces dayely to the duke of Normandy to the citie of Parys/euer deſyrynge to haue agayne anſwere what they ſhulde do farther/the whyche pceſſe were ſecretly and ſufficiently examyned in the regentes chambre at Parys/and an-

swere was sent agayne by wrytynge to them/ what they shulde do / and what they shulde ofte. And so these ambassadours were often tymes with the kynge / as he went forewarde towarde the cite of Charters / as in other places. and great offers they made to come to a conclusion of the warre / and to haue a peace / To the whiche offers the kynge of England was hardly harted to agree vnto: for his entension was to be kynge of Fraunce / and to dye in that estate. For yf the duke of Lancastre his cosyn had nat counsayled hym to haue peace/he wolde nat agreed therunto: but he sayd to the kynge: Syr this warre that ye make in the realme of Frãce is ryght marueylous / and ryght fauourable for you/your men wynne great ryches / and ye lese your tyme/ all thynges consydered dde/ or ye come to your entente / ye maye happe to make warre all the dayes of your lyfe. Syr I wold counsayle you (syth ye may leaue the warre to your honoure and profyte) accepte the offers that ben made vnto you: for syr you myght lese more in a daye/than we haue wonne in twenty yere. Suche fayre and subtyle wordes that the duke of Lancastre sayde in good entencion and for welthe of the kynge and all his subiectes cõuerted the kynge by the grace of the holy goost/ Who was chefe warker in that case: For on a daye as the kynge Was before Charters there fell a case that greatly humiled the kynges courage/for whyle these ambassadours were treatynge for this peace/and had none agreable answere/there fell sodaynly suche a tempest of thõder/lyghtnyng/rayne/and hayle/in the kynges oost/that it semed / that the worlde shulde haue ended/there fell from heuyn suche great stones that it slewe men and horses: so that the mooste hardyest were abasshed. Than the kyng of England behelde the churche of our lady of Charters/and auowed deuoutly to our lady to agree to the peace/and as it was sayd/he was as than confessed/and lodged in a village nere to Charters called Bretigny: and there were made certayne compositions of peace vpon certayne articles after ordeyned: and the more fyrmely to be concluded by these ambassadours / and by the kynge of England and his counsayle/they was ordeyned by good delyberacion and aduyce a letter called the charter of the peace/Wherof the effecte foloweth.

Compositiõ for peace betwixt Edward of Engl: & John of France.

¶ The fourme and tenor of the letter on the peas made before Charters betwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce. Cap. CC. xii.

EDward by the grace of god kynge of Englande/lorde of Irelande/and of Aquitaine To all / to whom these present letters shall come / We sende gretyng/howe by the discenciõs/debates/stryfes moued or hereafter to be moued betwene vs & our ryght dere brother the Frenche kynge certayne commyssyoners and procurers of ours/ and of our dere sonne prince of Wales/hauyng sufficient power and auctorite for vs/& for hym and for our hole realme on the one parte: And certayne other commyssyoners and procurers of our dere brother the frenche kyng/and of our right dere nephewe Charles duke of Normandy/and dolphyn of Uienne/eldest sonne to our sayd brother of Fraunce / haupnge power and auctorite for his father for his part/and also for hym selfe / that they be assembled at Bretigny/ nere to Charters: at whiche place it is agreed & accorded by the sayd commyssyoners and procurers of eyther party/vpon all discencions/debates/warres/and discordes: The whiche treates by our procurers and our sonnes for vs and for hym/and also the procurers of our sayd brother/and of our sayd nephew/for his father and for hym swereth by the holy euangelystes to hold kepe/and accomplysshe this treatie/by the whiche accorde amonge other thynges our brother of Fraunce and his sayd sonne are bounde and promyseth to delyuer & to leaue to vs/our heires and successours for euer: the counties/cites townes/castels/fortresses/landes/Iles/rentes reuennues/and other thynges as foloweth beside that we haue and holde all redy in Guyen and in Gascoyne/to possede perpetually by vs and by our heires and successours all that is in demayne/and all that is in fee/by the tyme and maner hereafter declared/that is to say / the castell and countie of Poicters/and al the landes and countrey of Poictow/with the fee of Thowars/and the landes of Bellville / the cite and castell of raynts/and all the landes and counte of raynton on both sydes the ryuer of Charente With the towne and fortresse of Rochelle / and their appurtenaunces / the citie and Castell of Agene/and the countrey of Agenoyse / the citie

towne and Castell of Pierregourte/ and all the countrey therto belongynge/the cite and castell of Lymoges/and the landes and coũtrey of Lymosyn/the cite and castell of Caours/the castell and countrey of Tarbe/the landes coũtrey and countie of Bigoze / The countie countrey and lande of Gowre/the citie and castell of Angolesme / and all the countrey therto perteynynge/ the citie towne and castell of Rodair/the coũtie and coũtrey of Rouergne. And if there be in the duchye of Guyne any lozdes/as the erle of Foiz the erle of Armynake/the Erle of Lisle/the Vicount of Carmaine/the erle of Pierregourt/the Vicount of Lymoges/ oz other / holdynge any landes within the fozesayde bondes / they shall do homage to vs and all other seruicis due and accustomed foz their landes and places in maner and fourme as they haue done in tyme past as we oz any other kynges of Englande auncyently haue had : and also the Vicount of Muttrel on the see/as he dyd in tyme past/and as we oz other kynges of Englande haue had : and in the landes of Muttrell if there haue ben any debate foz partage of landes/our bzother of Frãce/pzomyseth to make a declaracion therof/ to vs as shoztly as he canne after his compynge in to Fraunce : And also the countie of Poictow enterly saue and excepted / if any thynge be alyened awaye by the kynges of Englãde in tyme past wherby the sayde countie and purtenaunces haue ben holden by other persones than by the frenche kynges/our said bzother noz his successours shall nat be boũde to rendze them to vs But if the sayde alienacions haue ben done by the frenche kynges / foz the tyme beynge without any meane/and our sayd bzother nowe haynge them agayne in his possession / he shall leaue them entierly to vs/excepte that if ỹ Frẽche kynges had theym by exchaunge foz other landes : But if the kynges of Englande foz the tyme beynge haue alyened oz transpozted any thynge to any other persones than to the frenche kynges/and peraventure yet nowe become to the handes of our sayde bzother/he shall nat be bounde to rendze them to vs. And also to rendre to vs all suche thynges as ought to do any homage to vs & to our successours / and if they ought to do none to vs noz our successours/thã he shall delyuer to vs a tenour of that he ought to do within a yere after ỹ he shall be departed from Calais. Also the castell and towne of Calais: the castell towne and seignozie of Merle/ The townes castelles and seignozies of Sangates/Coulongne/Baynes/Wales/and Oye/ With the landes/Woddes/maresshes / ryuers/ rentes/reuẽnues/seignozies/auoulons of churches/and all other appurtenaunces and places lyenge bitwene the boundes and bournes folowynge: that is to say/from Calais to the ryuer before grauelyng/& also fro ỹ riuer that falleth into the gre at lake of Guiens vnto Fretin: and fro thense alonge the valey about the moũtayn of Karlenly encloſynge the mountayne/and so to the see / with Sangatis/ and all the apurtenauncis/the castell and the towne/with ỹ hole countie of Guynes: With all the townes/castels fozstelles/lãdes/places/homages/men/seignozies/woddes/fozestes/and all rightꝭ to them belongynge/as entierly as the towne of Calais/ oz Merle/and of other places befoze named/as well to vs as they haue obeyed to our sayd bzother oz to the erle of Guynes foz the tyme beyng and all other thynges cõpzised in this pzesent article of Merle and of Calais we to hold them in demayn/excepte the heritages perteynynge to the churches / the whiche shall styll remayne hooly to the same churches / Where so euer they be/and also excepte the heritages of other people of Merle/and of Calais/vnder the value of C.li. of lande by yere of the money there curràt And vnder that heritage to haue it styll/but the habitaciõs/and heritages beynge in the towne of Calais/and their apurtenaunces shal abide styll to the inhabitantes: In the lãdes/townes oz countie of Guynes all theyz demaynes shall styll remayne to them/except that hath ben said befoze of the fozesayd boundes and bozmes In the article of Calais : and all Iles addzessynge to the landes/coũties/and places befoze named with all other Iles the whiche We helde in the tyme of the sayd treatye. And it hath bẽ agreed that our sayd bzother and his eldest son shulde renounce all maner of souerayntẽ/resozte / and rightes/that he shulde haue of any of theym/oz foz them / and that we shall holde them as hys neyghbour/without any resozte oz souerayntẽ to our sayd bzother/oz to the realme of France/ and all the right / that oure sayde bzother hath in the fozesayde thynges/he yeldeth and transpozteth them to vs perpetually. And also hit is agreed that semblably we and our sayde son expzessely renounce all thynges / that oughte nat to be delyuered to vs by this sayde treatye/ and specially of the name & right to the crowne of Fraunce/and to the realme/and homage and seuerayntẽ and demayne of the duchye of Nozmandy/of the countie of Thouraine/and of the coũties of Aniou/and of Mayn/the souerayntẽ

and homage of the duchie of Britaigne / except the right of the erle of Moūtfort that he ought or myght haue in the duchye and countrey of Britaygne / the whiche we reserue / and by expresse wordes putte clene out of this our treaty Saupnge that we and our sayd brother whan we come to Calais shal ordre that mater by the aduyse of our counsaylles there to be deputed that we shal sette a peace and concorde bitwene the erle Mountforte / and our Cousyn the lorde Charles of Blops / who challengeth & demaundeth the right of the heritage of Britaigne / and we renounce all other demaūdes that we make or may make what so euer they be / except suche forsayd thynges as ought to abyde to vs / and ought to be delyuered to vs and to our heires by this treatie. And that we transport and sese all the right that we myght haue in any of these thynges that oughte nat to be delyuered to vs by this treatie. On the whiche thynges after diuerse altercations had on the same / and specially bicause that the sayde renouncIation trāsportes / sellynge / and leaupnge of all the sayde thynges shulde be accomplysshed as soone as our said brother hath delyuered to vs or to our deputies the cite and castell of Poicters / and al the lande and countrey of Poictou / with the fee of Thouars / and the fayre towne citie & castell of Agene / and all the lande and countrey of Agenoyse / the citie and castell of Piergourt / and all the lande and countrey of Pierregins / The cite and castell of Caours / and all the lande of Coursin / the citie & castell of Rodais / and all ỹ lande and countrey of Rouergne / the citie and castell of raintes / and all the lande therto belōgynge / the citie and castell of Lymoges / and that we or any other kynges of England aunciently helde in the towne of Monterell vpon the see with thappurtenaūces. Also the coūtie of Pontheu hole entierly / saue and excepte the tenoure of the article cōtepned in the sayd treatie / where it maketh mencion of the sayde coumtie. Item the castell and towne of Calais / and the castell towne and seignorie of Sangates / Colongne / Baines / Wales / and Oye / With the landes / ryuers / marelshes / Woddes / rentes / seignories / and other thynges conteyned in the article ther of makyng mencion. Also the castell and towne and hole entierly the countie of Gupnes / With all the landes / Castelles / townes / forteresses / places / menne / homages / seignories / woddes / forestes / and other ryghtes / accordynge to the tenour of the article therof makynge mencyon more playnly in the sayde treatye / and with the Iles that We holde all redy / that is to saye in the tyme of thys sayd treatye and peace / We and our brother the frenche kynge haue promysed by faythe and oothe eche to other / the same treatye and peace to holde / kepe / and accomplisshe / and nat to do the contrarye / and are bound both we and our sayde brother and our eldeste sonnes by obligacion / and promyse by faythe and othe / the one parte to the other / except certayne renouncIacyons the one to the other accordynge to the tenour and fourme of the sayd article and peace / Wherof the tenour and forme foloweth.

ALso hit is agreed that the frenche kynge and his eldest sonne the regent for them and for theyr heires for euer / and as soone as they may without any male engin or at the leest by the fest of saynt Michaell next comyng shall rendre and delyuer to the sayde kynge of Englande / his heyres / and successours / and to transport to them the honours / regalities / obeisaunce / homages / liegeaunces / men / fees / seruices / reconisaūces / othes / rightes / faultes / and imperiall iurisdictions / hyghe or lowe / reserues / saue gardes / seignories / and soueraintyes / that apperteyneth / or maye apperteyne in any manet of wise to the kynges and to the crowne of Fraunce / or to any other persone bicause of ỹ kynge or of the crowne of Fraunce / Where so euer it be in cities / townes / castels / landes / Iles countreys / and places before named / or in any of them / or theyr appurtenaunces / and appendaunces what so euer they be / other duke / erle / bicount archebysshop / or other prelates of holy churche / baronnes / nobles / and other / or kynges or successours to the crowne of Fraunce no thynge to them reserued / so that they nor none of theyr heyres nor successours / or any frenche kynges or other by reason of the kynge or of the crowne of Fraunce make any challenge or demaūde in tyme to come of the kyng of Englāde his heires or successours / or of any of his men / or subiectes before sayd / bicause of the sayd coūtreys or places / so that all the forenamed plons theyr heires and successours / and all other persones / cities / counties / landes / countreys / Iles castelles / and places before named / and al theyr appurtenaunces / and appendaūces shall holde of the kynge of England perpetually / peasably and frely / and to haue ouer them seignorie / soueraynte / obeysaunce / liegeaunce / and subiectes as the predecessours of the frenche kynge haue had in tyme paste / and that the kynges of En-

glāde ⁊ they⁊ heires and succeſſours ſhall haue and holde peaſably all the foꝛe named coũtreys in they⁊ fraunchese and lyberties perpetuall as lo⁊de and ſouerayne liege and as neighbour to the frenche kyng and to the realme of frāce/ Without any knowledgynge of any ſouerayntie/obeyſaunce/homage/reſoꝛte / oꝛ ſubiection. and without doynge in tyme to come any maner of ſeruice oꝛ reconiſaunce to the kynge/oꝛ to the Crowne of Fraunce / foꝛ any of theſe cities counties/caſtelles/countres/landes / Iles/places/and perſonnes beſoꝛe named / oꝛ foꝛ any of them. Alſo it is accoꝛded that the frenche kyng and his eldeſte ſonne ſhall renounce erꝛeſſely the ſayd reſoꝛtes and ſouerayntie / and all the ryght that they haue oꝛ myght haue in all theſe thynges/ſuche as by this preſent treatye ought to apperteyne and be delyuered to the kynge of Englande. And ſemblably the kynge of Englande and his eldeſt ſonne renoũceth all thynges / ſuche as by this preſent treatie ought nat to be delyuered to hym/and renounceth al other demaundes of the realme of Fraunce/and ſpecially to the name/right and armes / and challenge to the crowne and realme of France/and of the homage/ſouerainte/and demayne of the duchie of Noꝛmandy ⁊ of the duchie of Thouꝛayne/and of the counties of Anjou and Mayn and of the ſouerayntie and homage of the coũtie and countrey of Flanders / and of all other demaundes/that the kynge of Englande made at the tyme of the ſayde chalenge / oꝛ may make in tyme to come to the ſayd realme of Fraunce by any maner of cauſe what ſoeuer it be/excepte all that by thys treatye ſhulde be delyuered to the kynge of Englande and to his heires/and they to tranſpoꝛt/ceſſe/and leaue eche kyng to other perpetually al the right that they ought to haue in all theſe ſayd thynges/the whiche by this preſẽt treatie ought to be deliuered to eche of them ⁊ the tyme/place/and whan the ſaid renouncyacions ſhulde be done: and bicauſe that our ſayd bꝛother of France/and his eldeſt ſon/to holde ⁊ to accomplyſſhe the articles of the ſayde peace/ haue erꝛeſſely renounſed the reſoꝛtes and ſouerayntie compꝛiſed in the ſayd articles / and all the right that they ought to haue / oꝛ myght haue in all the ſayd thynges that our ſayd bꝛother hath delyuered and left to vs/and all other thynges that from henſfoꝛth ſhall abyde and pteyne to vs / by reaſon of the ſayde treatye and peace. Alſo we in lyke wyſe erꝛeſſely renoũce all ſuche thynges as ought nat to be delyuered to vs by the ſayde treatye/oꝛ to our heires. And alſo all demaundes that we make oꝛ may make of our ſayde bꝛother of Fraunce / and ſpecially to the name and ryght of the crowne of Fraũce and of the realme/and to the homage/ſouerainte/and demayne of the duchie of Noꝛmandy/ and to the coũties of Anjou and Mayn / and of Thouꝛayn/and of the homage and ſouerainte of the countie of Flanders/and all other demaũdes that we make oꝛ may make of our ſayd bꝛother foꝛ what ſo euer cauſe it be/alwayes except all that by this preſent treatie ought to abyde to vs and to our heyꝛes. And we ſhall tranſpoꝛte/ ſelle and leaue to hym and he to vs / and ſo eche to other in the beſt maner and as ſhoꝛtly as we canne all ſuche ryght that eche of vs oughte/oꝛ maye haue in euery thynge/the whiche by thys treatie and peace ought to abyde and remayne and to be delyuered to eche of vs. Reſerued to the churches and to the menne of the churche all that to them perteyneth oꝛ may apperteine/and all that is occupied and witholde from them by the occaſion of the Warres / ſhall be agayne to them recompenſed/reſtoꝛed/rendꝛed/and delyuered. And alſo all the townesfoꝛtereſſes / and all habitations with the dwellerꝛ in them ſhall remayne and abyde in they⁊ liberties and fraucheſes as they dyd beſoꝛe oꝛ they came into our handes and ſeignoꝛy/and that to be confermed to them by our ſayde bꝛother of Fraunce/pf he be required ſo to do: and that we do nat the cõtrarye in any of the foꝛeſayde thynges oꝛ ſubiections. And as to vs and to all thynges to vs and to our heyꝛes and ſucceſſours to be at the Juryſdiction and cohercyon of the Churche of Rome. And We wyll and conſent / that our holy father the pope ſhall conferme all theſe ſayde thynges / in gyuynge monycions and generall commaundementes on the accomplyſſhement of theym/agaynſte vs / our heyꝛes / and ſucceſſours: And agaynſte our ſubiectes/ comons/ colleges/vniuerſities / oꝛ ſyngulaꝛ perſonnes/ What ſomeuer they be: And to gyue generall ſentences of curſynge/and ſuſpencion of enterdytynge to renne vpon vs oꝛ vpon theym that doth the contrarye. And that it renne vpon vs/ and on them as ſoone as we oꝛ any of theym do oꝛ attempte (in occuppenge/towne/caſtell/citie/ oꝛ foꝛtereſſe/oꝛ any thynge doynge/ratyfienge oꝛ conſentynge: In gyuynge counſayle / comfoꝛt/fauour/oꝛ aide/pꝛiuely oꝛ openly)agaynſt the ſayde peace. And of the Whiche ſentences of curſe nat to be alloyledde / vnto the tyme full ſatiſfaction be made to all them that haue had oꝛ ſuſteyne any dammage in that behalfe.

And more ouer we woll and cõsent that our holy father the pope / to the entent that thys sayde peace shulde be the fyrmelier kepte and holden perpetually / that if any pactions / confederacyons / alliaunces / and couenauntes / howe so euer they be named / if they be any thyng preiudicyall agaynst the said peace by any maner of way at this present tyme / or here after to be made / supposed that they be ferme and delyuered of certayne peynes or by othes confyrmed by our holy father the pope / or by any other / that they be cancelled & stande for nought / or any thynge contrary to the comon weale / or vnprofitable to the peace / and to all Christente / and displeasãt to god / and all promelles and othes in suche cases shalbe shewed and discussed by our holy father the pope. so that none be bounde to holde or kepe any suche promyses / or othes / alliãces or couenãtes: to thentent that in tyme to come suche semblable cases shulde nat be done. And if any attempt to do the cõtrary / that it be voyd and of none effecte. And as for vs we shall punysshe all suche / as violaters and brekers of the peace by theyr bodyes and gooddes / as the cas shall requyre / accordynge to reason. And if we procure or suffre to be done the cõtrary / as god forbyd: than we wol that we be reputed for fals and vntrewe: and that we ren in suche estate of blame and defame / as a kynge sacred ought to ren in suche a case: and we swere on the body of our lorde Jesu Christ all the sayde thynges to holde and kepe / and accomplysshe / and nat to do the contrary nother by vs nor by none other in no maner of case: and to the entent that these sayd bondes shulde be fulfylled / We bynde vs / our heires / and all the goodes of vs and of our heires to our sayd brother of France / and to his heires. And also we swere on the holy euangelist by vs corporally touched / that we shall perfourme / holde / and accomplisshe in the forsayd cases all the sayd thynges by vs promysed and accorded. And we woll that in like case our brother or his deputies in place / i terme / and in maner (as before is made mencion) present to vs his letters cõprised therin to theffect & strength of our sayd letters / that we haue promysed and delyuered / as is sayd before. Alwayes saued & reserued by vs / our heires and successours that the sayd letters before encorpored be of none effecte / nor be to vs any maner of preiudice or damage vntyll the season that our sayde brother and nephewe haue made sente / and delyuered the forsayde renonciacions accordynge to the maner before deuised / and tyll that be done our letters nat to be agaynste vs / our heires / or successours in any maner of wyse / but in the forsayd case. In witnesse of whiche / we haue setto our seale to the present letters. yeuyn at Calais the. xxiiii. day of Octobre / the yere of our lorde M.CCC.lx. 1360

And whan this letter chartre called the letter of renunciation / aswell of the one kynge as of the other was engrosed / wrytten / & sealed: than it was red openly in the counsayle chambre / beyng present both kynges and theyr counsayles / the whiche semed to eche of them to be ryght good and well ordeyned. and there agayne both kynges swarre and their eldest sonnes on the euangelistis corporally by them touched / and on the body of Jesu Christ consecrated / to kepe and to accõplisshe / and nat to breke any of the forsayd thynges. And yet farther by the aduise and regarde of the frenche kyng and of his counsaile / and at the ende of their parliamẽt / the kyng of Englande was requyred that he wolde gyue and sende a generall commissiõ to all them that for the tyme held vnder shadow of the warre / townes / castels / and forteresses in the realme of Fraunce / wherby they myght haue suche commaundement to auoyde and departe And the kyng of Englande (who as than wolde nothyng but welth and good peace to be norysshed betwene hym and the frenche kyng his brother / as he had swore and promysed) lyghtly agreed to this requeste / for it semed but reason. And than the kyng of Englande commaunded his counsaile / that suche a commission shuld be made after the best maner that myght be accordynge to the entent of the frenche kynge and of his counsayle. And than they of the speciall cousayle of bothe kynges drewe theym to guether / and there was wrytten and engrosed by the aduyse of bothe counsayles a certayn commission wherof the tenor followeth.

Edwarde by the grace of god kyng of Englande / lorde of Ireland and of Aquitayne / To all oure Cappytaynes / kepers of townes / and of castelles / adherauntes / and alies beynge in the parties of Fraunce aswell in Picardy / Borgoyn / Aniou / Berrey / Normandy / Britaign / Auuerne / Chãpaign / Mayn / Thourayne / as in all the bondes and lymitacions of the demayne and tenure of Fraunce / We sende gretynge / as peace and accorde hath ben made betwene vs and our brother of Fraunce / our

alies and adherentes / compꝛilynge all the debates and diſcoꝛdes/that hath ben bitwene vs in tyme paſt oꝛ may be/and haue ſwoꝛne on the body of Jeſu Chꝛiſt: and alſo our eldeſt ſonne and our other childꝛen/and other of our blodꝛ with diuers pꝛelates/barons / and knyghtes/& the mooſt notable of the realme of Englande. And in like wyſe hath ſwoꝛne our ſayd bꝛother and our ſayd nephewe the duke of Normandy and our other nephewes his ſaid childꝛen/and dyuers barones/knyghtes/ and pꝛelates of the ſayd realme of Fraunce to kepe the peace. And though hit ſo foꝛtune oꝛ fall hereafter / that any men of warre of our realme/oꝛ of our ſubiectes enfoꝛce them to do oꝛ to take on them any thyng contrary to the ſayd peace/in takynge oꝛ withholdynge/ foꝛtreſſes/townes/cites/oꝛ caſtelles/ oꝛ takynge of pyllage oꝛ pꝛiſoners oꝛ reſtynge of any perſone/their goodes/oꝛ marchandyſes/ oꝛ any other thynge doyng agaynſt the peace/ the whiche to vs ſhulde be right diſpleaſaunt/ and we may nat / noꝛ wyll ſuffre it to paſſe vnder the ſhadow of diſſimulacion/in any maner of wyſe/we woll with all our power(in all theſe ſaid thynges)hynde remedy. Therfoꝛe we woll deſire and oꝛdeyne / by the deliberacion of our counſaile/that none of our ſubiectes (whatſom euer eſtate oꝛ cõdicion they be of) do oꝛ enfoꝛce them to do any thynge contrary to the ſayd peace/ Indoynge of any pyllage/takyng oꝛ withholdynge any foꝛtreſſes/pꝛiſoners/oꝛ gooddes (what ſo euer they be) perteynynge to the realme of Fraunce:oꝛ to our ſayd bꝛother / his ſubiectes/alies/and adherentes/oꝛ any other what ſo euer they be doynge agaynſt the ſayd peace. and nat leaue oꝛ ceace ſo to do/and wyll nat renꝛe agayne the damages by them done within a moneth after / that they be requyꝛed ſo to do/ by any of our officers/ſergeauntes/oꝛ publike perſones: that than by that dede allonlye without any other pꝛoceſſe oꝛ condempnacion/that they be all reputed foꝛ banyſhed mẽ out of our realme and our power: and alſo oute of the realme and landes of oure ſayde bꝛother / and all theyꝛ gooddes foꝛfaited to vs/and into our demayn/if they may be founde within our realme We woll and cõmaund expꝛeſſely/that on them punycion be made / as of traytours and rebels agaynſt vs/ accoꝛdynge to the cuſtome done in cryme of high treaſon/withoute gyuynge in ꝑ caſe any grace/oꝛ remyſſion/ſufferance oꝛ pardon. And in like wyſe to be done of our ſubiectꝫ of what ſo euer eſtate they be/that in our realme on this ſyde the ſee/oꝛ on the other ſide/take occupye oꝛ holde foꝛtreſſe whatſoeuer it be ayenſt the wyll of them/that they ſhuld perteyne vnto oꝛ bꝛemeth oꝛ raunſometh townes oꝛ perſones oꝛ do any pyllage oꝛ robbery in mouyng warꝛ within our power / oꝛ on our ſubiectes. Than we commaunde/and expꝛeſſely enioyne all our ſeneſchals/bailiffes/pꝛouoſtes/chatelaynes/oꝛ other our officers (in eſchewynge of our hygh diſpleaſure/and on peyne of loſynge of their offices) that they publyſſhe oꝛ cauſe to be publiſſhed theſe pꝛeſentes in certayne notable places within theyꝛ rules/ and that this commaundement ones ſen & harde/none after to be ſo hardy to abyde in any foꝛtreſſe ptaynynge to the realm of France/& beyng out of the oꝛdinance of treatie of the ſayd peace/on peyne to be taken as an ennemie to vs/& to our ſayd bꝛother the Frẽche kynge/and that they ſee all theſe ſayd thynges to be kept/and to do entierly fro poynt to poynt We woll that euery man knowe / that if they be negligent/and fayle thus to do/beſide the foꝛeſayde payne / We ſhall cauſe them to rendre the damages to all them that by theyꝛ defautes/oꝛ negligence ſhalbe greued oꝛ damaged. and beſide that we ſhal punyſſhe them in ſuche maner that it ſhalbe enſamble to all other. In wytnes of the whiche thynges/ we haue made theſe our letters patẽtes. yeuyn at Calais the . xriiii. day of Octobꝛe/the yere of our loꝛde. M.iii.C.lx.

Chow after the peas made the king of England & the frenche kyng called eche other bꝛetherne. And of the warres of Britayne. And of the hoſtages that were delyuered to the englyſſhemen oꝛ the frenche kyng was deliuered out of theyꝛ handes. Ca. CC.xiii.

After all theſe letters and cõmpſſyons were made/deuyſed/deliuered/and well oꝛdeined/by the aduyce of the coũſayle of both parties / ſo that bothe kynges were content. Than they fell in communycacion of the loꝛd Charles of Bloys /and of the loꝛd Johñ of Mountfoꝛd/foꝛ the claymes that they made foꝛ the duchie of Bꝛitayn/foꝛ eche of them clamed great right to haue in ꝑ heritage. but foꝛ all theyꝛ colcacio how they might bꝛing them to peace & cõcoꝛde/yet finally ther was no thyng done i ꝑ mat/foꝛ as I was informed aft

the kyng of Englande nor his counsayle had no great affectyon to make that peace: For they supposed ỹ in tyme to come the men of warr ỹ were on theyr parte/and shulde auoyde out of suche fortresses and garisons as they helde at ỹ tyme & had helde in the realme of France muste depart into some other place: therfore the kyng of Englande and his counsaile thaught it more expedient & profitable/that these men of warre that thus had lyued by pillage/shulde drawe into ỹ duchie of Britayn the whiche was a good plentifull countrey/rather than they shulde retourne agayne into Englande/and robbe and pille there. So this imaginacion made shortly the englysshemen to breke of fro the cõmunicacion of the article of Britayne/the whiche was euill done and a great synne/that they dyd no more in that mater than they dyd. For if both kynges had ben well wyllyng therto by the aduice of both their counsailles peace might haue ben made bitwene the parties/and eche of them to haue ben content with that hadde ben gyuen them by reason of that treatye/and therby the lord Charles of Bloys myght haue had agayn his children/who lay as prisoners in Englande And also (peraventure) had lyued longer than he dyd. And bycause ỹ nothyng was done than in that mater/the warres were neuer so great in the duchie of Normãdy before ỹ peace made bitwene both kyngs/as it was after: as ye shall here recorded in this history/by suche barons and knyghtes of the coũtrey of Britayne/who byhelde and sustayned/some the one parte/and some the other. And than duke Henry of Lancastre/who was a right valiant & a sage ymagined knyght/& greatly loued ỹ erle of Moũtford and his aduaũcement/sayd to kyng Johñ of France/in the presens of the kyng of Englãd and before the moost parte of both theyr counsailes: Syr as yet the truce that was taken before Raines/bitwene ỹ lord Charles of Bloys and the Erle Mountforde is nat expired/But hath day to endure vnto the first day of Maye nert comyng/by the whiche season the kyng of England here present (by the aduice of his coũsaile/and consent of the prince his sonne) shall sende the yonge duke the lorde Johñ of Moũtforde/with other certayne of his counsayle into Fraunce to you: and they shall haue full auctorite and power to comyn/and to determyne all suche ryght/as the sayde lorde Johñ ought to haue by the succesiõ of his father/in the duchie of Britayne. So thus by you and your counsaile/& by ours to guether some good way shal be taken bytwene them: and for the more surete I thynke it were good/that the trewce were relonged vnto the fest of saynt Johñ Baptist nert folowynge. And as the duke of Lancastre had deuysed/so was it done and concludedde. And than the lordes spake of other maters.

Kynge Johñ of France (who had great desyre to retourne into Fraunce/as it was reason) shewed to the kynge of Englande with good corage all the signes of loue that he might do/and also to his nephewe the prince of wales And in lyke wyse so dyd the kynge of Englande to hym/for the confirmacion of more loue.

These two kynges/who by the ordinaunce of the peace called eche other brother/gaue to.iiii. knyghtes of eche of theyr partes the somme of.viii. M. frankes of yerely reuenues: that is to say eche of them to haue.ii. M. frankes. And also bicause that the lande of saynt Sautour ỹ Vicoũt in Constantyne/the profite of the whiche came yerely into Englande by the gyft and sale of the lorde Godfrey of Harcourt made to the kynge of Englande: as it hath ben shewed here before. The whiche lande was nat comprised in the ordinaunce of the sayd treatye and peace: Therfore who so euer shulde holde that lande/shulde become subiecte and do homage therfore to the frẽche kyng. Therfore the kyng of Englande gaue that lande to syr Johñ Chãdos: who had done often tymes acceptable seruyce to hym and to his children: and at the request of the kyng of Englãde/the frenche kyng by good delyberacion with good courage and loue cõfyrmed and sealed to the gyfte of ỹ Johñ Chandos/he to possede and to haue the same landes/as his true heritage for euer/the whiche was a fayre lande and a profytable/for ones a yere it was well worthe.xvi. hundred frankes. And beside all this yet were there diuerse other letters of alyaunces made/of the whiche I can nat make mencion of all: for the space of fyftene dayes or there aboute/Whyle these two kynges theyr sonnes/and counsaillours were at Calais there was dayly commonynge/and newe ordinaunces deuysed and confermed to ratifye the peace nat hynderynge nor brekynge the fyrst letters/for they were euer made bezynge one date to be of ỹ more surete/of the whiche I haue sen the copy of the regestres in the Chaumceryes of both kynges.

¶ And whan these thynges were so well made deuised and ordeyned/that they coude nat be amended nor corrected/so that it was thought

by reason of the great alyaunces and boundes wherin the said kynges and theyr childrē were bōde/and had so swōrne to kepe the peace/that it was nat likely to haue ben broken: howe be it the peace helde nat longe/as ye shall here after in this boke. So that whan the hostages for ꝑ redemption of the frenche kynge / were comen to Calys/and that the kynge of Englande had swornē to kepe them peasably in his realme and that the .vi. M. frankes were payd to the kyng of Englandes deputies. Than the kyng of Englande made a supper to the frenche kynge in the castell of Calais right wel ordered/and the kynges children and the duke of Lancastre w̄ the moost greattest lordes and barons of Englande serued the kynges bare heeded/and after supper fynally these two kynges toke leaue eche of other tyght gracyously and amyably/ & so the frenche kynge returned to his lodgyng And ꝑ next mornyng / ꝑ whiche was in the vigill of saynt Symonde and Jude/the frenche kynge departed out of Calais/and all suche as shulde departe with hym. And the kynge went a fote a pilgrimage to our lady of Boloyn/and the prince of Walys / and his two bretherne in his company / the lorde Lyonelle and the lorde Aymō. And so they went a fote to dyner to Boloyn/where they were receyued with great ioy And there was the duke of Normandy redy ta ryenge for them/and so all these lordes went on fote into the churche of our lady/and dyd their offerynges right deuoutly / and than returned into the abbay there/the whiche was apparelled for the kynge / and to receyue the lordes of Englande. And so there they were all that day and the nexte nyght after retourned agayne to Calais to the kynge theyr father/and so fynally they all to guether passed the see/and the hostages of Fraunce with them / the whiche was in the vigill of all Sayntes. In the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. lx.

IT is reason that I name to you the noble men of the realme of Fraūce / that entred into Englande in hostage for the frenche kyng First the lorde Philip duke of Orliaunce some tyme sonne to kynge Philip of France/and also his two nephewes/the duke of Aniou and ꝑ duke of Berry / also the duke of Bourbon / the Erle of Hanslon / the lorde Johñ of Stampes Guy of Bloys for that countie/Loys of Bloys his brother / the erle of saynt Poule/the erle of Harecourt/the erle Daulphyn of Auuergne/ ꝑ Ingram lorde of Coucy/ ꝑ Johñ of Ligny erle of Porceen/the erle of Brelme/the lord of Mōmorency/the lorde of Roy/the lorde of Preault the lorde of Stouteuill / the lorde of Clerettes/ the lorde of saynt Wenant/the lorde of the toure of Auuergne and diuers other/ ꝑ whiche I can nat name. Also of the good cite of Parys/of Roen/of Reinnes/of Burges in Berry/and of Towrs in Tourayn/of Lyons on the riuer of Roan/of Seins in Bourgoyn/of Orleance/of Troye in Champaigne / of Amiens/of Beauuoys/of Arras/of Tournay / of Caen in Normandy/of saint Omers/of Lylle / of Dowaye/ & of euery cite .ii. or thre burgelles/and so thus fynally they passed all the see / and came to the good cite of London. And the kyng of Englāde commaunded and enioyned all his officers on great paynes/that they shulde be to these lordes and to theyr company curtoyse and fauorable/ and to kepe and defende theym and theyr company from all euill rule: the whiche commaundement was well kept and vpholde in al poyntes. And so these lordes and other hostagers sporte them without peril or daunger all about in the cite at their pleasure / and the great lordes went a huntynge and haukyng at theyr pleasure/and rode about the countrey/and vysited the ladies and damusels without any cōtrollynge/they founde the kyng of England so curtoyse and amiable. Nowe let vs somwhat speke of the frenche kynge / Who was come to to Boloyn and departed fro Calais/as ye haue harde here before.

Of the commyssyoners that were ordeyned on bothe parties to auoyde the garisōs in the realme of France: & of the companions that assembled to gether in the realme: and of the great euils that they dyd. Cap. CC. xiiii.

THe frenche kynge taried nat longe at Boloyn/but departed after the feest of all sawtz and went to Montrell / and to Hedyn/and so to the good cite of Amiens/and there taryed tyll it was nere Chrystmas: than he departed and went to Parys and there he was solemnly and reuerently receyued of all the clergye of Parys/and so conueyed to his palys/and there he alyghted and his sonne Philip/and al other lordes that were ther with hym/and there was for them a noble dyner ap-

parelled

parelled. I can neuer shewe or deuise howe pu-issantly the frenche kynge was receyued at his retourne into his realme of all maner of people For his presence was greatly desyred amonge them: and they gaue hym many fayre and riche gyftes/ and to visite hym thither came prelates and barones of all his realme / and they feested/ and made great chere to hym / as hit was theyr duite to do/ and the kynge receyued them right swetely.

AMone after that kyng Johñ was returned into Fraunce/ they passed thesee suche persones as were commytted by the kynge of Englande to take possessyon of the landes/ countreys/ countes/ bailiwykes/ cites/ townes castelles/ and forteresses/ that shulde be delyuered by reason of the treatie & peace before made howe be it ỳ was nat so soone done / for diuerse lordes in Languedoc wolde nat at the fyrste obeye to yelde them selfe to holde of the kynge of Englande/ for all that the frenche kynge hadde quyted them of their faith & homage that they shulde haue done to hym/ for it semed right contrarie to them to obey to the englisshemen/ and specially they of farre marches / as the Erle of Marche/ the erle of Viergourt / the erle of Gomegines/ the vicount of Chastellon/ the vicount of Carmaing/ the lorde of Vyncorner / and dyuerse other / and they mutuailed greatly of the resort and allegeance that the frenche kyng had quyted them of/ & wold haue them to do it to the englisshe men: And some of them sayd that the kyng ought nat so to acquite them/ nor by right myght so do: for they sayd ther were i Gascoyn olde auncient chartres and priuileges graunted by great Charlemayne/ who was kynge of Fraunce/ that he myght nat put their resort & allegeaunce into any other court/ but allonely in his. And therfor these lordes at the first wolde nat obey to that poinctment but the frenche kyng who wolde hold and accomply the that he had sworne and sealed vnto/ sent thither to them the lorde James of Bourbon his vere cosyn/ Who apeased the moste parte of the sayd lordes/ and so they became liegemenne to the kynge of Englande/ as the erle of Armynacke/ the lorde Albret/ and many other / Who at the desyre of the frenche kynge/ and of the lorde of Bourbon his cosyn obeyed to the Englisshemen full sore agaynste theyr wylles. And also on the see syde in Poictou and Rochelois and in xaynton / thys composicion was right displesaunt to the lordes and knyghtes and goode townes of that countrey/ Whan they sawe that it behoued them to become englisshe/ and specially they of ỳ towne of Rochell/ wolde nat agree therto/ and so excused them selfe often tymes / and so contynued a hole yere/ that they wolde nat suffre the englisshemen to entre into the towne. And it is meruaile to reherse the amiable and swete wordes that they wrote to the frenche kynge/ In desyrynge hym for goddes sake / that he wolde nat acquyte them of the faith that they owe to hym/ nor to put them out of his demayne into the hãdes of straungers/ sayeng how they had rather to be taxed yerely to the halfe of theyr substance than to be vnder the handes of the englisshemẽ. The frenche kynge / Who sawe well their good wyls and trouth that they bare to hym by theyr often excusacions/ had of them great pite/ howe be it he sent and wrote affectuously to theym to the entent that they shulde fulfyll his desire shewynge them / that elles the peace shulde be broken i their defaute: the whiche shulde be a great preiudice to the realme of France. so that whan they of Rochell sawe no other remedye/ and cõsydered the distresse that they were in and that theyr excusacions nor desire coude nat be accepted. Than they obeyed full sore againste theyr wylles. And the honest men of the towne sayde We shall obeye the Englysshemen from hense forth/ but our hartes shall nat remoue from the frenche parte. Thus the kyng of England had the possession and seisenynge of the duchie of Aquitayne/ & of the countie of Ponthieu/ of Guynes / and of all the landes that he ought to haue on that syde of the see/ that is to say in the realme of Fraunce/ gyuen hym by the ordinance of the sayd treatye. And so the same yere ỳ Johñ Chandos passed the see as regẽt and lieutenãt to the kynge of Englande/ and toke possession of all the sayd lãdes with ỳ faithes & homages of all the Erles/ vicountes/ barones/ knyghtes/ and squyers/ townes and forteresses/ and set in euery place constables/ capitaynes / bailieffes/ and officers by his ordinaunce / and laye hym selfe at Myort / and there he helde a great estate and noble for he had well wherwith/ for ỳ kyng of Englande / Who entierly loued hym Wolde that he shulde so do / for he was well worthy/ for he was a good knyght curteise and benynge amyable / liberall / preux / sage/ and trewe in all causes/ and valiauntly had mayntayned hym selfe among all lordes/ ladies/ and dammuseles/ Nor there was neuer knyght in his tyme better beloued nor praysed of euery creature.

AND in the meane season that the depu-

t

ties of the kynge of Englande were takynge of the possessions of the forsaid landes accordyng to the treatye and peace. There were certayne other deputies stablysshed by the kynge of Englande in the bondes and limitacions of frãce With certayne persones commytted by the frẽche kynge/to cause all maner of men of warre to auoyde and departe oute of the holdes and garisons that they helde by the cõmaundement of the kyng of Englande/and they were straitly enioyned on peyne of theyr lyues and goodes/and to be reputed as ennemies to the kyng of Englande/that they shulde leaue and delyuer vp all suche forteresses as they helde/that shulde pertayne to the frenche kynge. So there were some knyghtes and squyers/suche as owed aliegeaunce to the kynge of Englande/obeyed the kynges commaundement/and rendred (or caused to be rendred) the fortresses that they helde. But there were some that wolde nat obeye/sayeng howe they made warre in the title of the kynge of Nauarre. Also there were many straũgers/that were great capitaynes/and great pyllers/that wolde nat departe/as Almayns/Brabances/Flemmynges/haynows/gascoyns/mansois/frãcois/who were but poore by reason of the warres/wherfore they thought to recouer them selfe/with makynge of warre in the realme of Fraunce. The whiche people persseuered styll in theyr euyll doynge: and so they dyd after moche euyll in the Realme/agaynste all them that they were in displeasure with. And Whan the capitaynes were thus departed in courtelle maner out of these fortresses that they helde/and that they were in the felde/than they gaue leaue to theyr men of warre to departe/Who had lerned so to pylle and robbe/that they thought to retourne into theyr owne countreys was nat to them profitable: and peraduenture they durste nat/bicause of suche bylayne dedes/that they were accused of there.

So than they gathered them selfe to guyther/and made amonge them selfe newe capitaynes and toke by election the worste and mooste vnhappy personne of theym all: and so rode forthe one fro an other/and mette to guether agayne fyrste in Champaygne/and in Bourgoyn/and there assembled by great companyes the Whiche were called the late commers/bicause they hadde as than but lyttell pylled in the Realme of France. And sodainly they went and toke by strengthe the fortresse of Genuille/and great gooddes therin/the whiche were brought thyther by theym of the countrey/on truste of the stronge place. And whan these cõpanions had thus found in this place suche great riches/the whiche was estymed to be to the value of a hũdred thousande frankes. They deuyded hit amonge them as longe as it wolde laste: and so kepte styll the castell a certayne space of tyme/& ouer ranne and wasted the countrey of Champaigne/and the busshoprykes of Uerdun/and of Langers. And whan they had well pylled that countrey/than they passed further/but first they solde the castell of Genuill to theym of the countrey for.xx.M.frankes. And than they entred into Bourgoyne/and there rested and refresshed them/and taried for mo of theyr company: and there dyd moche euill/and many bil layne dedes: for they had of theyr accorde certayne knyghtes and squyers of the same countrey/who ladde and guyded them to theyr euyl doynges. And there they taryed a longe space aboute Besancon/Digon/and Beauine/and robbed all that countrey/For there were none that reencoũtred them. And they toke the good towne of Guiercy in Beauuoys/and robbed and pylled it. And they taried a season aboute Uergi/bicause the coũtrey was plentyfull/and alwayes theyr nombre encreased/for all suche as departed oute of the fortereſſes/and had lycence of theyr capitaynes to go whither they list they drewe all to that parte: so they were that lent to guether a.xxi.thousand fyghtyngmen. And whan they sawe them selfe to be of so great a nombre: than they stablysshed amonge them certayne capitaynes/to whom they shuld obey in all thynges. I shall shewe you the naynes of some of the greatteſt maisters amonge theym. Fyrste a knyght of Gascoyne called ꝑ Seguin of Battefoill he had in his company two thousande fyghtyng men: also there was Tallebert Tallabaton/Guy of Pineſtote/the litel Archin/Bataillet/Hänequin francois/ꝑ Bourge of Espare/Nandon de Baquerant/the Bourg of Bourc/the Bretuel/the Mucharge/ꝑ Secal/Irbretoury/the almayne Bourdonnell/Bernarde of the Salle/Robert Briquet/Carnelle Iymemon of Ortige/Garlotte of the Castell/Gironnet of Paur/Lortingo of the Salle and dyuerse other. And so aboute the myddes of lente these companyons aduysed them selfe to drawe towarde Auignon/and to go se the pope and the cardynals. and so they passed through the countrey of Walcon/and addressed theym selfe to go into the countie of Forestes that plentyfulle countrey/and towarde Lyon on the riuer of Rosne.

And Whan the frenche kyng herd of these tidynges/howe these companions daily multiplied/wasted & eryled his realme: he was therwith ryght sore displeased: for it was shewed hym by aduyse of counsayle/ that these companions myght so sore encrease and multiply that they myght do more euyll and bi layn dedes in the realme of Fraunce/than euer was done (while the warre endured) by the englisshemen. Therfore the kynge was counsayled/that he shuld send an army of men of warre to fyght with them. Than the kyng wrote specially to his cosyn the lorde James of Bourbō who as than was in the towne of Montpellier and had put newely sir Johñ Chādos in possession for the kynge of Englande/ of dyuerse landes cities/townes/castels/and fortresses/ pteynynge to the duchie of Acquitayne: as is before sayde. So the kynge by his sayd wrytyng desired his cosyn of Bourbon to be chefe capitayne to encountre/and to fyght with these companions/ and to take men of warre with hym/ in suche nōbre that he myght be strōge ynough to fyght with them. And as soone as the lorde of Bourbon herde these tidynges/ incontinent he went to the citie of Agenoise without any restynge by the way/and sent out letters and messangers into euery parte/ desirynge and commaūdyng in the frenche kynges name all knyghtes and squiers to come to hym/ apparelled for the warre/and euery man obeyed his commaundement. And whan they were assembled they drewe toward Lyōs on the riuer of Rosne willynge to fyght with these euill people. This lorde James of Bourbon/ was well beloued through all the realme of Fraunce/ and euery man gladly obeyed hym/so that knyghtes and squiers of all parties/ as of Auuergne/ of Lymosyn/of Prouēce/of Sauoy/and of the Dolphynne of Vien/and of other parties folowed hym: and also diuers knyghtes and squiers of the duchie of Bourgoyn. The whiche the yong duke of Bourgoyn sent thither: and so al these men of armes drewe on forwarde/ and passed Lyons/and the countie of Malcon/ and came into the cōtie of Forestes/where the lorde James of Bourbons syster was lady by the right of her childzen: for the erle of Forestes (her husbande) was newely deed. Therfore she gouerned the countrey/and so sir Reynalt of Forest/ brother to the sayd erle/receyued the lorde James of Bourbon and his company ryght ioyously/ and feasted them as well as he myght/& also there were his two nephewes who presented them selfe to ryde with hym in armes/to defende their countrey/for the companions were drawyng to that parte: they were as thā about Chaslon/and about Thourain. And whā they vnderstode that the frēche men gadered to gether to fyght with them: Than the capitaynes drewe to guether to take counsayle/ howe they shulde mayntayne them selfe. Than they nombred theyr company/and found how they were a.xvi.M. fyghtyng men of one and other/and sayd amonge them selfe/let vs go agaynst these frenche men/who desyre to fynde vs/and let vs fyght with them at our aduauntage if we may ozels nat/ & if that fortune be with vs we shall be all riche for a great season/as well by the reason of good prisoners as other goodes. and also we shalbe so redoubted where so euer we go/ that none shalbe so hardy to encountre vs/and if we lese/we shall lese but our wages. And to this pourpose they agreed all. Than they dislodged and went by the mountaynes/ to entre into the countie of Forestes/and to come to the riuer of Loyre/and so they founde in their way a good towne called Charlieu/in the bailiwyk of Malcon: and they made a fierse assaute therto/the wiche endured a hole day/but they coude wynne no thynge there/it was so well defended by gentylmen of the countrey/ suche as were within/ozels it had ben taken. And than they departed thense and spred abrode in the countrey perteynynge to the lorde of Beauieu/and they dyd great dammage: and than they entred into the bysshopriche of Lyons. And as they went euer they toke small holdes by the way & lodged i them. & euer they dyd moche trouble wher they came and on a daye they toke a castell & the lorde and the lady within it/ the whiche castell was called Brunay a thre leages from Lyons/ and there they lodged and rested them/and there had perfect knowlege howe the frenche men were drawen into the feldes/& apparelled them to fyght with them.

Chowe the lorde James of Bourbō and his company were discomfetted by the companyōs: and howe the pope made to be cried a croise after these companyons had taken the Brydge saynt Esperyte: and of the answere that they made. Cap. CC.xv.

The men of warr thus assembled with the lorde of Bourbon beyng at Lyõs / vnderstode that the route of the cõpanyons approched faste towarde them / and had wõne the towne & castell of Brunay / and dyuerse other holdes: and howe they sore wasted and eriled the countrey. These tydynges greatly displeased the lorde of Bourbon / bicause he had the gouernynge of the erle of Forestes landes / & of his sõnes his nephewes Than they went into the felde / and sawe well howe they were a great nombre of men of armes knyghtes and squiers: and so they sent out theyr courrours to know what theyr ennemies dyd / and where they were / & where they shulde be founde. Nowe shall I shewe you the great malice of these companyons / who were lodged on a moũtayne / and there they had suche a place / that they coude nat be discryed nor auewed / and specially the chiefe of them / who were beste harneysed: for the residewe (who were worste harneysed) atenged a longe on the hylle syde / & suffered the frenche currours to approche nere to them / and to retourne agayne withoute any damage to the lorde James of Bourbon / the erle Duzes / ℔ Raynalt of Forestes / and to the other frenche company / to whom they reported as they had seen / and sayd: Syrs we haue seen ponder company pour ennemies / and to our powers wel aduysed them. and all thynges sen and cõsydered to our estimacion they passe nat a. v. or. vi. M. persones / and meruaillously euil harneysed. And whan the lorde of Bourbon herd that report / he sayd to the archeyrest: Sir ye haue tolde me or this / that they were to the nombre of. xvi. M. fyghtyng men / and now ye here al contrary. Sir quod he I thought them neuer vnder ℔ sayd some / and if they be nat god be thanked / it is the better for vs / therfore nowe take hede / what ye wyl do. In the name of god quod the lorde of Bourbon / we wyll go & fight with them / and there he ordered his batayles / and set them in good araye redy to fyght / for he myght se his ennemies before hym / and there he made certayn newe knyghtes / first his owne eldest sonne Peter / and he raysed his Baney / and also his nephewe the ponge erle of Forest / the lorde of Tournon / the lorde of Wolinier / & the lorde Groslee of Daulphine / and there were also the lorde Loys / sir Robert of Beaujeu / sir Lewes of Chaalon / syr Hewe of Vien / the erle Duzes / and dyuerse other good knyghtes and squiers / all desyrynge to auaunce their honours / and to ouerthrowe these companyõs that thus pylled the countrey without any title of reason / and there it was ordeyned that the archeyrest / and sir Reynolde of Carnoll shuld go ouerne the first batayle / for he was a good and an expert knyght / and he had in that bataile. xvi. hundred fyghtynge men. These routes of companyons that were on the moũtayne sawe right well the orderynge of the frenche men / but they coude nat so well se them nor theyr gydyng / nor approche well to them / but to theyr great daunger or damage / for these companyons hadde in this mountayne a thousande cart lode of great stones / whiche was greatly to their aduantage and profitte / these frenche men that so sore desired to fyght with their ennemies / howe so euer they dyd they coude nat come to them the nerre waye / therfore they were dryuen of necessite to cost aboute the mountayne / where there ennemies were. And whan they came on that syde / than they who had great prouision of stones began to caste so sore downe the hyll on them that dyd approche / that they bette downe / hurte and maymed a great nõbre / in suche wyse that they myght nor durste nat passe / nor approche any nerer to theym. And so that fyrst batayle was so sore beaten / and defoyled / that of all daye after they dyd but litell ayde. Than to theyr succour approched the other batayles / with sir James of Bourbon / his sonne / and his nephewes with theyr baners / & a great nombre of good men of warre / and all went to be loste / the whiche was great damage & pite / ℔ they hadnat wrought by better aduice and counsayle than they dyd. The archeyreste and dyuerse other knyghtes / that were there had sayde before / that it hadde been beste to haue suffered theyr ennempes to haue dislodged oute of the holde that they were in / and than to haue fought with them at more ease / but they coulde nat be herde. ¶ Thus as the lorde James of Bourbon / and the other lordes with theyr Baners and Penons before them approched and costedde the sayde mountayne. The worste armed of the companyons caste styll contynewally stones at theym / In suche wyse that the hardyest of them was dryuen abacke. And thus as they helde them in that estate a great space / The great fresshe batayle of these companyons founde awaye / and came aboute the mountayne well raynged and hadde cutte theyr speares of syre foote of lengthe / and so came cryenge with one voyce / and brake in amonge the frenche men. So at

the firste metyng they ouerthrewe many to the erthe/ there were sore strokes on bothe partes: and these companyons fought so ardētly that it was marueyle/ and caused the frenchemen to recule backe. And there the archyreest lyke a good knight fought valyantly/ but he was taken prisoner by force of armes and sore hurte/ and dyuers other knightes and squyers of his company. Wherto shulde I make lengar rehersall of this mater: in effecte the frenchmen had the worse. And the lorde James of Bourbone was sore hurte and sir Peter his sonne/ and there was slayne the yong erle of Forestes/ and taken sir Reynolde of Forestes his vncle/ therle Duzes/ sir Robert of Beauieu/ ℔ Loys of Chalon/ and mo than a hundred knyghtes: and with moche payne the lorde of Bourbone and his sonne Peter/ were borne in to the cytie of Lyons. This batayle was about the yere of our lorde god: a thousande/ thre hundred threscore and one/ the friday after Easter day.

¶ Greatly were they of the countre abasshed/ whan they herde that their people were dysconfyted/ and there was none so hardy nor so stronge a castell but trymbled for feare. For the wise and discrete men supposed and ymagined that great myschefe shulde multiply therby/ without god put to som remedy. and they of Lyons were gretly abasshed/ whā they knewe that the companyons had the victorie/ howe beit they receyued swetely all them that retourned & escaped fro the batayle/ and were sore dysplesed for the hurtes of the lorde of Bourbon/ and of sir Peter his sonne. And they of the towne ladyes and damoselles right goodly dyde byfyte hym/ but this lorde James of Bourbon dyed a thre dayes after the felde/ and sir Peter his sonne lyued nat longe after: and they were sore bewayled of euery creature. And for the dethe of this lorde of Bourbon the frenche kyng was ryght sore displeased but he coude nat amende it/ so it behoued hym to passe ouer his sorowe as well as he might.

NOw lette vs speke of these companyons who parseuered styll in their yuell dedi/ as people reioysed and cōforted of their dedes as well for wynnynge of that iourney/ as for the raunsomyng of many good prisoners. So thus these cōpanyons ledde their tyme at their pleasure in that countrey/ for there were none that came agaynst theym/ for incontynent after the discōfyture of Brunay/ they entred and spredde abrode in the countie of Forestes/ and pylled and wasted all the countre: except ℔ fortresses. and bycause they were so great a company almooste nothynge helde agaynst theym. And so they deuyded thē into two partes/ and sir Seguyn of Batefoyle had the lesse parte: howe beit he had in his company a thre thousāde fightyng men/ and he went and lay at Ence a myle fro Lyons/ and fortefyed the place marueloustly. and so his company were they about in the marchesse/ the whiche was one of ℔ plentyfull countrees of the worlde the whiche they ouer ranne/ and raunsomed the people at their pleasure: that is to say all the countres on this syde/ and beyond the ryuer of Some/ the cōtie of Mascon/ the archebysshoprike of Lyons and the lande of the lorde of Beauieu/ & all the countrey to Marcylly/ to Nonnes/ and to the countie of Neuers. The other parte of the same company: as Mandos of Beaugeraunt/ Espyot Carnell/ Robert Briquet/ Ortyngo/ Bernarde of the Salle/ Lampt/ the Bourge Camas/ the Bourge of Bretuell/ the Bourge of Lespare/ and dyuers other of one sorte and assynpte: drewe them towarde Iuygnone and sayd howe they wolde se the pope and cardynalles and to haue some of their money/ or els to hare and to pyll the countre. And so they taryed here and there abydynge for the raūsome of suche prisoners as they had taken/ and also to se if the truce helde bytwene Fraūce and Englande. And as they went towarde Iuygnon/ they toke by the way townes and fortresses/ so that none helde agaynst them/ for all the countre was afrayed. And also in that countre they had bled no warre: so ℔ suche as were in these small holdes wyst nat howe to defende thēselfe fro suche men of warre. and these companyons herde howe there was at the bridge saynt Esperyte a seuyn leages fro Iuygnon great treasure and richesse of the countre assembled therr togyder/ on trust of the stronge fortresse: and so the companyons aduysed among them that if they might wynne that holde it shuld be gretly to their aduauntage and profyte/ for thanne they thought to be maysters of Roane/ and of theym in Iuygnon. And on this purpose they studyed tyll at last they had caste their aduyce as I haue herd reported in this maner. Guyot du Pyn/ and ℔ lytell Methyn rode with their company in one nyght a fyftene leages/ and in the mornynge at the brekynge of the day/ they came to the towne of the bridge saynt Spyryt and sodenly toke it and all that were within/ ℔ whiche was great pyte: for they they slewe many an honest person/ and defoyled many a da-

moſelles / and wan ſuche rycheſſe that it coude nat be nõbred / and great purpaunces to lyue therby a hole yere. And ſo by that meanes they might tonne at their eaſe without daũger / one ſeaſon in to the realme of Fraũce / and another tyme into the empyre. So there aſſembled togyder all the companyons / and euery day ran to the gates of Aupgnon / wherof the pope and cardynalles were in great affray and drede. & ſo theſe companyons made there a ſoueraygne capitayne amonge them / who was euer mooſt comonly enemy to god and to the worlde.

BEſyde theſe there were in Fraũce great nombre of pyllers and robbers / what of englyſſhmen / gaſcoyns / and almaygnes / who ſayd they muſt nedes lyue. And they helde ſtyll certayne garyſons and foꝛtreſſes / foꝛ all that the kyng of Englandes deputies had cõmaũded them to auoyde and to departe. Howbeit they wolde nat all obey / wherwith the frenche kynge was ſoꝛe diſpleaſed and all his counſell but whan theſe companyons in dyuers places herde howe theſe other companyons had ouerthꝛowen the lorde of Bourbon and a two thouſande knyghtes and ſquyers / and taken many a good pꝛiſoner. And alſo had taken in ỹ towne ſaynt Eſpyꝛite ſo great rycheſſe that it was a thynge incomparable: and thynkynge howe they were lykely to wynne Aupgnon / oꝛ elſe to putte to mercy the pope and cardynalles and all the coũtre of Pꝛouynce. Thã they thought all to departe and to go thyder / foꝛ couetyſe to wynne moꝛe / and to do moꝛe euell dedes. So that was the cauſe that dyuers of them left vp their foꝛtreſſes and wente to their cõpanyons / in hope to gette moꝛe pyllage. And whan that pope Innocent the ſixt and the colledge of Rome ſawe howe they were vexed by theſe curſed people / they were greatly abaſſhed. And than oꝛdeyned a croyſey agaynſt theſe euell chriſten people / who dyde their payne to diſtroy chriſtendome as other bandes had done befoꝛe wõout tytell of any reaſon / foꝛ they waſted all the countrey without any cauſe / and robbed without ſparyng all that euer they coude gette / and vyolated and defoyled women olde and yong without pytie / and ſlewe men / women / & chyldren without mercy / doyng to them no treſpace. And ſuche as dyde mooſt ſhamefullyſt dedes were reputed with them mooſt valyaunt. So than the pope and the cardynalles pꝛeached openly this croyſey / and aſſoyled (a pena et culpa) all thoſe that wolde take on them this croyſey. And that wolde abandon their vodyes wilfully to diſtroy theſe euell peple and their cõpanyons / and they was choſen among the cardynals ſir Peter of Monſtier cardynall of Arras called Oſte to be cheke capitayne of ỹ croyſey. And incontynent he departed out of Aupgnon and wente and taryed at Carpentraſe a ſeuyn myle fro Aupgnon and there he retayned all maner of ſoudyers ſuche as wold ſaue their ſoules in atteynyng to theſe ſayd perdons / but they ſhulde haue none other wages / wherfoꝛe that tourney bꝛake foꝛ euery man departed. ſome into Lombardy / ſome to their owne coũtrees / and ſome went to the ſayd euell company: ſo ỹ dayly they encreaſed. So thus they haryed the pope / the cardynals / & the marchauntes about Aupgnon and dyd moche euell tyll it was fery into the ſomer ſeaſon. In the yere of our lorde god a thouſande thꝛe hũdred thꝛeſcoꝛe and one.

THan the pope and the cardynals aduyſed them of a noble gentyll knyght and a good warryoure the marques of Mounferrant / who kept warre and had done a long ſpace agaynſt the lordes of Myllayne / ỹ pope ſent foꝛ hym. And ſo he came to Aupgnon and was honoꝛably receyued of the pope and cardynals and ſo a treaty was made with hym by reaſon of a ſomme of money that he ſhuld haue / to the entent that he ſhulde get out of that countre the ſayd euell cõpanyons / and to retayne thẽ with him in his warres of Lombardy. So than the marques treated with the captayns of the companyons / and by reaſon of thꝛeſcoꝛe thouſand flozens that they ſhulde haue among them / and great wages that ỹ marques ſhulde gyue thẽ / they agreed to depart & go with hym into Lõbardy / ſo they might be aſſoyled (a pena et culpa) all this was agreed / acomblyſſhed / and the flozẽs payed. And than they rendꝛed vp ỹ towne ſaynt Eſpyrite and lefte the marche of Aupgnon & paſſed foꝛthe with the marques / wherof kyng Johñ of Fraunce & all the realme were right ioyouſe / whan they ſawe howe they were delyuered of theſe euell people / howbeit there were many that retoꝛned to Burgoyn. And ſir Segupne of Batefoyle departed nat out of ỹ garyſon of Ence / foꝛ he wold nat leaue it foꝛ no maner of entreatie noꝛ pꝛomyſe / but the realme of Fraunce was in fery better reſt & peace than it was befoꝛe. So whan the mooſt parte of the companyons were thus paſſed foꝛthe with the marques into the lande of Pyemõt. Ther the marques dyde well his deuoyre agaynſt ỹ lordes of Myllayne: & conquered dyuers townes caſtes / foꝛtreſſes / and countrees agaynſt them /

and had dyuers encountrynges & skyrmisshes with them to his honour & profyte. So that w in a yere by ỹ helpe of these cõpanyons he had the better hande/ and in part had all his entent agaynst the two lordes of Myllayne of sir Galeas/ & sir Bernabe/ who after raygned in gret prosperite.

SO it fortuned that sir Seguyn of Batefoyle/ who was all that season in the garyson of Ence on they ryuer of Somme/ toke by sealyng a good cyte in Auuergne called Briod and therin he tarved more than a yere/ and fortifyed it in suche wyse that he douted nothyng/ and ouer ran the coũtre to Cleremont/ to Tyllacke/ to Puy/ to Case dieu/ to Moũtferant/ to Ryon/ to Nonnet/ to Vssoyre/ and to Oudalle/ and the lande of the countie Dalphyn/ the lorde wherof was the same tyme in hostage in Englande: and in these countrees he and his company dyde moche puell. And whan he had sore enpouerysshed the countre they about/ than by treaty he depted and toke with hym great pyllage and treasure/ and so went to Gascoyne fro whẽs he came first. Of this sir Seguyn I can write no more/ but that as I herde recoũted he dyed marueluslyꝑ god forgyue hym all his trespaces. A M E N.

Of the dethe of the duke of Lancastre/ and of the occasyon of the warre bytwene the frenche kyng and the kyng of Nauer: and howe the prince of wales came into Acquitayne/ and of the ordre that was taken in Englande. Cap.CC.xvi.

IN this season depted out of the worlde in Englãde the gentyll duke of Lancastre called Henry/ wherof the kynge and all the barones/ knightes/ and squyers were ryght sorowfull: but they coude nat remedy it. And behynde hym he left two doughters/ the lady Mahault/ and the lady Blanche: and therle of Heynault named wylliam/ sonne to the lorde Lopes of Banyer & to the lady Margarete of Heynalt maryed the ponger suster/ and the lorde Johñ erle of Richmont sonne to the kynge of Englande had maryed the other suster/ and was duke of Lancastre by right of his wyfe. The lorde James of Burbone abode styll pursuynge the treaty bytwene the lorde Johñ of Mountforde/ and the lorde Charles of Bloys for the right of the duchy of Bretayne/ acordyng to the treaty begon at Calais as ye haue herd before. And for lacke of concludyng therof: great warres and puels fell after in the countre of Bretayne/ as ye shall here in this hystorie.

THe same season the frenche kynge was in purpose to go to Auygnone to se the pope and cardynals/ and to go through the duchy of Burgoyn/ the whiche was newly fallen to hym. So the kyng made redy for that tourney: and departed fro Parys about the feest of saynt Johñ the Baptyst/ in the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.lxii. And left Charles his eldest sonne duke of Normandy regent & gouernour of his realme: and the kyng had with hym his welbeloued cosyn the lorde Johñ of Artoyse/ & the erle of Tankernyll/ therle Dampmartyn/ Boucequant marshall of Fraunce and dyuers other. And so long rode by his small tourneys and with great dyspence tarying in euery towne and cytie as he rode through Bourgoyn/ so that about the feest of saynt Michaell he came to the newe towne wout Auygnon. And there his lodgyng was prepared for him and for his cõpany and there he was gretly feested by the pope & by all the hole coledge/ and visyted eche other often tymes: So thus the kynge tarved they all the season of wynter/ and about christmas pope Innocent departed out of this lyfe. And than there was a great dyscorde bytwene the cardynals for chosynge of a newe pope/ for eche of them wolde haue had the dignyte/ specially the cardynall of Boulayne/ and the cardynall of Pyergourt/ who were two of ỹ gretteest of the colledge: and so by their discencyon they were longe in dyscorde. And all the other cardynalles finally dyde putte all the dysposicyon of the mater vnto the two foresayd cardynalles/ who whan they sawe that they coude nat haue them selfe the papalytie. Thane they concluded bytwene them that none of the other shulde haue it. And than they dyde chose and electe the abbot of saynt Victor of Marcell to be pope/ who was a good deuout and a holy man/ and of vertuous lyueng: and a gret clerke/ and had greatly trauayled for the churche of Lombardy and other places. And anon after his creacion/ ỹ frenche kyng vnderstode that the lorde Pier of Luzenon kyng of Cypre and of Hyerusalem/ shulde come to Auygnon to se the pope/ and howe ỹ he was past the see.

Than the frēche kyng ſayd he wolde tary they tyll his compnge / for he had great deſyre to ſe hym / for the great goodneſſe that he had herde reported of hym: and of the warre that he had made agaynſt the ſarazyns. For the kynge of Cypre had newly taken the ſtrong cyte of Sa late agaynſt the enemyes of god / and ſlayne all that euer were within none except.

IN the ſame ſeaſon and wynter they was a great counſell in Englande on the ordryng of the realme and ſpecially on the kinges chyldren / for it was cōſydred howe ỹ the prince of Wales held a great and a noble eſtate as he might well do: for he was a valyant man puiſſant and riche / and had great herytage in Acquitayne whey was habundaunce of all welth and proſperite. Than the kyng was counſelled that he ſhulde ſend the prince his ſon into thoſe partes / for he had lande ſufficyēt in that duchy to maynteyne withall his dignyte and eſtate. And alſo all the barones and knightꝭ of acquitayne wolde gladly haue hym among them / of the whiche they had made requeſt to the kynge for all that ſir Johñ Chādos was to thē ryght courteſſe and ampable. yet they had rather haue had their owne naturall ſouerayngne lorde. The prince lightly agreed to that ordynaūce & prepared for hym ſelfe & for the good lady his wyfe acordyng to their eſtates / and whan euery thyng was redy they toke leaue of the kyng and of the quene and of their brethern / and departed out of England and aryued at Rochell In the ſame ſeaſon departed out of this world the kyng of Englandes mother Iſabell of fraūce / doughter to kynge Philyp le Beau / ſōtyme frenche kyng. And ſhe was buryed at the freer mynors in London right nobly and reuerētly they beyng all the prelates and barones of Englande & the lordes of Fraunce / ſuche as were their in hoſtage: and this was or ỹ prince and princes depted out of England. And after this obſequy done they departed and aryued at Rochell whey they were receyued with great ioy / and there tayed the ſpace of four dayes.

Howe the kynges of Fraunce and of Cypre: toke on them the croyſey agaynſt the infydeles: and of the gret purchace for that entent that the kynge of Cypre made with many kyngꝭ and princes in dyuers places of chriſtendome. Cap. CC. xvii.

AS ſoone as ſir Johan Chandos / who had a longe ſeaſon gouerned the duchye of Acquitayne: herde howe the prince was comyng thyder. Than he departed fro Nyort & came with a goodly company of knyghtes and ſquyers to ỹ towne of Rochell / whey he was well receyued with the prince and princes. And ſo the prince with great honoure and ioye was brought into the cytie of Poyctiers: and thyder came to ſe hym with great ioye / the barownes and knyghtes of Poyctou & of Xaynton. and there they dyde to hym feaultie and homage / as they ought to do. And than he wente to Burdeaux and there taryed a long ſeaſon and the princes with him / and thyder came to ſe hym the erles / vycoūtes / barownes / and knyghtes of Gaſcoyne: & there they were receyued right ioyouſly. And ỹ prince acquyted hym ſelfe ſo nobly amonge theym / that euery man was well content. And the erle of Foyz came thyder to ſe the prince / who had great chere and feaſt: And there was a peace made bytwene hym and the erle of Armynake / the whiche a long ſpace before made warre eche on other. And than anone after ſir Johñ Chandos was made conſtable of all the countrey of Guyene / and ſir Guychart Dangle was made marſhall. So thus the prince made ſuche knightes of his houſe as he loued beſt great offycers throughout the duchy of Acquitayne: and fylled all conſtableſhyppes & bayliwykes with englyſſhe knyghtes / who kept after great and puyſſaunt eſtates: parauenture greatter than they of the countrey wolde they had done / but the matters wente nat at their ordynaunces.

NOwe lette vs leaue to ſpeke of the prince of Wales and Acquitayne and of the princes / and ſpeke of kynge Johan of Fraunce / who was as than at the newe towne without Iuygnon.

ABout the tyme of candelmaſſe the yere of our lorde / a thouſande thre hundred lxii. kyng Peter of Cypre came to Iuygnon / of whoſe compynge the hole courte was greatly reioyſed and dyuers cardynalles went to mete hym / and brought hym to the paleys to ỹ pope Urbayne / who ryght ioyouſly receyued hym. And alſo ſo dyde the frenche kynge / who was

there present. And whan they hadde ben to gether a certayne tyme / and taken wyne and spices/the two kynges departed fro the pope/and eche of them went to theyr owne lodgyng. And ỹ same season there was a wage of batell before the frenche kyng/bitwene two noble and expert knyghtes/ / syr Aymon of Pommiers / and syr Fouques of Archiac. and whā they had fought sufficiently/than the frenche kynge treated for a peace/and accorded them to gether. And so all the lente season / these two kynges tarved there about Auignon / and often tymes they visited the pope/who receyued them right toyously.

AND often tymes whan the kynge of Cipey was with the pope (the frēche kyng beyng present and the cardinalles) he declared to them/howe that for all Christēdome it shuld be a noble and a worthy thyng to open the passage ouer the see/and to go agaynst ỹ enemyes of the Christen fayth. The whiche wordes the frenche kynge gladly herde/and pourposed in hym selfe (if he myght lyue. iiii. yere) to go thyther for two causes/that moued hym therto/the fyrste bicause his father kynge Philyp had auowed so to do: and secondly to the entent therby to drawe out of his realme all maner of men of warre/called companyons / who pylled and robbed his countrey withoute any title / and to saue theyr soules. This pourpose and entente the frenche kyng reserued to hym selfe without any worde spekyng therof/vntyll good fryday that pope Urban hym selfe preched in his chapell at Auignon / beynge present both kynges/ and the hole College of cardinalles. After that holy predicacion/the whiche was right humble and moche deuoute. The frēche kynge by great deuocion toke on hym the Croysey and swetely requyred of the pope to accord and to confyrme his voyage: and the pope lyghtly agreed therto: and so the kynge toke it / and with hym syr Talleran cardinall of Pierregourt / the erle of Artoise/the erle of Ewe/the erle Dampmartyn the erle of Tankeruille / syr Arnolde Dandrehen/the great prior of France/syr Boucequāt & dyuerse other knyghtes there present. And of this enterprise/the kynge of Cypey was ryght toyouse: and thanked tyght hartely our lorde therof / and reputed hit for a great syngulay meryte.

THus as ye maye se and here the frenche kynge and the sayd lordes toke on them to weare aboue all theyr garmentes the redde crosse: and our holy father the pope confyrmed this voyage / and caused it to be preched in dyuerse places. I shall shewe you howe the kyng of Cypey / Who was come thither to styre and moue this voyage/had great desyre to go and se the Emperour and all the hyghe barones of the Empyre / & so into Englande to se the kyng there/and so to all the other great lordes of cristendome. And thus as he purposed so he dyd/ as ye shall here after in this history. Our holy father the pope / and the frenche kynge offered and prompsed hym theyr bodyes/goodes / and substances/to furnysshe this voyage and gaue hym full power to publysshe the grace and pardon of this holy voyage/therby to cause all lordes and prynces the rather to enclyne to thys holy voyage. And so this kynge was so well beloued for the reasons that he shewed/and for the fayre language that he vttered to the lordes of this voyage/that they had rather haue herd hym than any other predicacion. and so on this poynt they rested. Anone after easter/the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. lxiii. the kynge of Cypey departed fro Auignon / and sayd he wolde go and se the emperour/and lordes of the Empyre/and prompsed to returne agayne by Brabant/Flaunders/and Haynault/and so he toke leaue of the pope/and of the frenche kynge/who in all cases acquyted them tyght well toward hym/and gaue hym many fayre gyftes and iewels/and pardons that ỹ pope gaue to hym / & to all his men. And anone after the departyng of the kynge of Cypey / the frenche kynge toke leaue of the pope/& went to the towne of Moūt pellier / to visite Languedoc/where he had nat been of a longe space before.

NOwe let vs speke of the kynge of Cypr and of the voiage ỹ he made He rode so longe by his tournes/ that he came into almayn into the cite of Bragne/and there he foūde the emperour of Almayne syr Charles of Behaigne/who receyued hym graciously and all the lordes of the Empyre that were there present. And the kynge of Cypey tarved there a thre wykes/and exhorted greatly theym of the Empyre to this holy voyage: and in euery place where he passed through Almayne the Emperour payde for hys costes. Than the kynge of Cypey went in to the duchye of Jullyers/ Where the Duke made hym tyght great feast and chere: and than from thense he went in to Brabante: Where also the Duke and duchesse

receyued hym with great honour in the towne of Bruzels with diuers suppers/ Justis / tournays/ & other pastymes of honor/as they coude ryght well do hit: and at his departynge they gaue hym great gyftes and iewels. And than he went into Flanders to se the erle Loys. who in like wyse dyd greatly feast and honour hym and specially at Brugis: and dyd so moche that the kynge Was Well contente with hym: And there he taryed that somer/alwayes exhortyng euery man to this holy voyage: Wherof̄ dyuerse lordes had great ioy and desire to do it.

Of the frenche hostages that were in Englande: and of the purchas that the kynge of Cipet made for this croisey. Cap. CC. xviii.

IN this season the kynge of Englande dyd grace to the iiii. frenche dukes that were there i hostage: that is to say the Duke of Orleaunce / the duke of Anjou / the duke of Berrey/ & the duke of Bourbon. These lordes were at Calais and þ kyng was content that they shulde ryde aboute Calais by the space of. iiii. dayes where they lyste So that euer at þ. iiii. dayes ende they to come agayne to Calais by sonne settynge. And thys the kynge of Englande dyd for a good entente bicause they shulde the rather (in France) purchase for theyr delyueraunce. These. iiii. lordes thus beyng in Calais/sent messangers dyuers tymes to the frenche kynge / and to the duke of Normandy his eldest sonne/desyrynge them to entende to theyr delyueraunce / accordynge as they had promysed and swore/ whan they entred into Englande/sayeng/els they wold take hede therto them selfe / for they thought theym self as no prisoners: & though that these lordes were right nere of lignage to the kynge/yet for all that theyr messangers were nat herde / nor delyuered to theyr pleasure / Wherwith these lordes were right sore displeased/and specially the duke of Anjou who sayd he wold right wel prouyde for a remedy. The frenche kynge and his counsaile/and the duke of Normandy were sore belied/what for the voyage of the Croysey that he had taken vpon hym: and for the warres that the kynge of Nauarre made in the realme/who had sent into Lombardy for certayn of the companyons to helpe hym in his warre. These were þ cauſes/that they toke no regard to the lordes that laye in hostage / that is to say to the foresayde. iiii. dukes/nor to delyuer their messangers / Whan they came into Fraunce. And whan the kyng of Cipet had visited these lordes/and these sayd countreys / he rode so by his iourneys/that he came to Calais/where he founde. iii. of these sayd dukes/the duke of Orleaunce/the duke of Berrey/& the duke of Bourbon: the duke of Anjou was gone into Fraũce/ I can nat tell in what estate. These. iii. dukes as prisoners receyued the kynge of Cipet into Calais right ioyously / and the kynge acquyted hym to them right swetely: and so they were there to guether. ii. dayes. Than the kynge of Cypet passed the see/and arryued at Douer/& there taried two dayes/and refresshed hym tyll all his cariage was vnshypped. Than he rode by smalle iourneys at his ease / tyll he came to London/and there he was honorably receyued and feasted/of the lordes of Fraunce that were there/and also by them of England/who were sent to mete with hym by the kynge of Englãd as the erle of Herford/syr Gaulter of Manny/ the lorde Spenser/syr Rawoll Ferpes/ þ Guyschart of Pẽnebruges/and þ Richard of Stury who accompanied and brought hym to his lodgyng in the cite of London. I can nat recoũt to you in a hole day the noble diners and suppers there and feastes that was made to hym by the kynge of Englande/and the presentes/gyftes/ and iewels that was gyuen hym/and to say trouthe/he was well worthy to haue hit / for he was come thither fro farre with great expense to exhorte the kynge to take on hym the redde crosse/and to helpe to open the passage against goddes ennemies /but the kynge of Englande excused hym selfe graciously/and right sagely.

SO than agayne the kynge of Cypet passed the see/and arryued at Boloyn & herde in his waye howe that the frenche kynge and the duke of Normandy / the lorde Philyp his yongest sonne/and great parte of his counsayle shulde be at the good towne of Ampense/ thither rode the kynge of Cypet / and there he founde the kynge/who was newly come thider and part of his counsaile / and there he was nobly receyued/and there recounted to them how he had spedde in all his voiage/the whiche they were glad to here. And whan the kynge of Cypet had ben there a certayn space of tyme: than he sayde/he tought he hadde nat yet no thynge done tyll he hadde seen the Prynce of Wales/

sayenge that by the grace of god he wolde go and se hym / and the lordes of Poictow and of Acquitayne. The frenche kynge accorded wel that he shulde so do / but he desired hym at his retourne / that he wolde come through Fraūce. And the kyng of Cipey promysed so to to. And thus he departed from Amience / and went towarde Beauuoyse / & passed the riuer of Seyn and at last came to Poictiers. At that tyme the prince was at Ingolesme / where as he shulde kepe a great feast / Justis / and tournay / of. xl. knyghtes / and as many squiers / for the loue of the princesse / Who was brought to bedde of a faire sonne called Edwarde. And as soone as the prince knewe of the cōpynge of the kyng of Cipey / he sent to mete with hym / ℔ Johñ Chandos / and a great nombre of other knyghtes & squiers of his house / Who brought hym With great ioye and reuerence to the prince / who receyued hym right honorably in all degrees.

NOwe let vs leaue a while to speke of the kynge of Cipey / and returne to the frēche kynge / and recount to what entencion he & his counsaile were come to amience. I was as than enfourmed / and true hit was that kynge Johñ of Fraunce was in pourpose to go into Englande / to se kynge Edwarde his brother / & ℔ quene his syster. And for that cause he had assembled there his counsaile / as at that tyme. & all they of his counsaile coude nat make hym to vary fro that pourpose: and yet they counsailed hym sore to the contrarie. Diuers prelates and barones of Fraunce sayd howe he toke on hym a great foly / as to put hym selfe in the daunger of the kynge of Englande: the kyng answered them and sayd: Syrs I haue foūde in the kynge of England my brother / and in ℔ quene / and their children / so moche trouth and honour / that I can nat prayse them to moche. Wherfore I doubte me nothynge of them / but that they wyll be to me right courteise and true frende in all cases. Also I wyll excuse my sonne the duke of Anjou of his returnyng into Fräce To his wordes there were none that durst say the contrarie / syth he was so determined i hym self. Than the kyng ordeyned agayne his son the duke of Normandye to be regent and gouernour of the realme of Fraunce vntyll his retourne agayne. And there he promysed to the lorde Philyp his yong son / that at his returne agayne / he wolde make hym duke of Borgoyn and heritier of that duchie. And whā all his pur ueyaunce was redy / accordynge to his entent and prouision at Bolloyn before hym / than he departed from Amience / and rode tyll he came to Hedyn / and there kept his Christmas daye / and thither came to se hym Loys erle of Flaunders / & there the kyng taried a. ii. or. iii. dayes And on Innocētis day he departed fro Hedin.

Howe kynge Johñ of Fraunce returned into England where he dyed And howe the duke of Normandy defended hym agaynst the naueroyse: and howe Mante and Meulent were taken. And howe syr Bremont de la vall was discomfetted. Ca. CC. xix.

KIng Johñ dyd so moche by his tourneis / that he came to Boloyn / and lodged in the abbay / and taried there tyll he had Wynde at wyll / and with hym was syr Johñ Artoyse Erle of Ewe / the Erle Dampmartyn / the great priour of Fraunce / ℔ Boucequant Marshall of Fraunce / syr Tristram of Maguelles / syr Peter and syr Johñ Villers / ℔ Johñ of Jnuil / ℔ Nicholas Braque and diuers other knyghtes and squiers. And whan they r ships were all charged & ỹ ỹ mariners saw they had good wind they gaue knowlege therof to the kyng / & so thā ỹ kyng entred into his ship aboute mydnyght and his people into other shippes: and so longe they sayled / ỹ they arriued in Englande at Douer / and that was the day before the vigill of the Epiphany Anone tidynges came to the kyng of England and to the quene / who were as than at Eltham a. vii. leages fro London / that the frenche kyng was come a lande at Douer. Than he sente thither diuers knyghtes of his house / as ℔ Bartilmewe of Brunes / sir Jlayne of Bouquesels / sir Richarde of Pennebrugge and dyuers other They departed fro the kynge and rode toward Douer / and founde there the frenche kynge / and there they made great honoure and chere to hym: and amonge other thynges they sayd howe the kynge their lorde Was right ioyous of his compynge / and the frenche kynge lyghtly beleued theym. And the nexte day the kyng and all hys companie lepte on their horses and rode to Caunturburye and came thither to dyner / and in entrynge in to the churche of sayne Thomas / the kyng dyd right great reuerence

and offred to the Shrynt at ryche Jeowell. And there the kynge taried two dayes / And on the thyrde daye he departed / and rode towarde London and at laste came to Eltham Where the kynge of Englande was with a great nombre of lordes redy to receyue hym / Who receyued hym right honorably. His comynge thyder was on a sonday after dyner and bitwene that and sauper tyme they was great daūsyng and karolyage. There was the yonge lorde of Coucy / whe enforsed hym selfe to daunce and so lyngly / so that bothe frenche and englysshe were gladde to beholde hym / it became hym so well all that euer he dyd. I canne nat shewe all nor reherde howe honorably the kynge of Englande and the quene receyued the frēche kyng And so on a day they departed from Eltham / and rode to London. So all maner of people and crafftes of the cittie mette and receyued hym with great reuerēce / and he was brought with great mynstrelsie through London to his lodgynge to Sauoy the whiche was ordeined for hym. And in the same castell were lodged suche of his blodde as laye there in hostage. First the duke of Orleaunce his brother / and his sonne the duke of Berrey / his cosyn the duke of Bourbon / the erle of Alenson / Guy of Bloys / the erle of Saynt Powle / and dyuers other. So thus ỳ frenche kynge taried there parte of that wynter among the lordes of his owne blodde right ioyously / and often tymes the kynge of Englande and his children visited hym / and the duke of Clarence / the duke of Lancastre / and the lorde Aymon one of the kynges sōnes / and so diuers tymes they made great feastes to guether in dyuers suppers / and in diuers other pastymes at his lodgynge of Sauoy. And whan it pleased the frenche kyng he went to the kynges palaice of Westm̄ secretly by the ryuer of Temes / and often tymes these two kynges (whan they met) bewayled the lorde James of Bourbon sayeng that it was great damage of hym / and a great mysse of hym out of theyr cōpany / for it became hym right well to be among great lordes.

NOwe let vs leaue to speke of the frenche kyng / and returne to the kyng of Cipre Who came to Aguillon to the prince of Wales his cosyn / who receyued hym right ioyously / and in like wyse so dyd all ỳ barones / knyghtes and squiers of Poictou / and of xainton / suche as were about the prince / as the vicoūt of Thoars / the yong lorde of Pouns / the lorde of Perteney / syr Loys of Harcourt / sir Guysshard Dangle: and of Englande syr Johñ Chandos ỳ Thomas Felton / sir Nowell Lorwiche / syr Richarde of Pomtchardon / sir Symon Basset / sir Baudwyn of Franuill / sir Daugorises and diuers other / as well of the same coūtrey as of Englande. The kyng of Cipre was well honored and feasted of the prince / and of the princesse / and of the sayde barones and knyghtes. And there he taried more than a monethe / and than ỳ Johñ Chandos ledde hym a sporynge aboute in xainton and Poictow / and went and sawe the good towne of Rochell / where he had feast and chere. And whan he hadde visited the countrey / than he retourned agayne to Angolesme / and was at the great feast that the prince helde at that tyme / where there were great plenty of knyghtes and squiers: and anone after ỳ feast / the kyng of Cipre toke leaue of the prince and of the knyghtes of the countrey: but fyrst he shewed all theym principally wherfore he was come thither / and why he had taken on hym the redde crosse that he bare / and how the pope had confermed it / and what dignite and priuilege perteyned to that voyage. and howe the frenche kyng by deuocion / and diuers other great lordes had enterprised / and swore the same. Thā the prince and his knyghtes answered curtesly and sayd that truly it was a voiage for all maner of men of honour to take hede of. And by ỳ pleasure of god (if the passage be ones open) he shulde nat be alone / but he shulde fynde them ỳ wolde be gladde to dekyre to auaunce their honors. Of these wordes the kynge of Cipre was well content / and than departed: but sir Johñ Chandos helde hym company / tyll he was out of the principalite / and as I vnderstode he retourned agayne into Fraunce to Parys / Wenynge to haue founde there the kynge / but he dyd nat / for the kynge was nat retourned oute of Englāde / for he lay sore sicke at his lodgyng at the Sauoy in London / and euery daye he enpayred worse and worse / the whiche greatly displeased the kynge of Englande / and ỳ quene for all his phisicions sayde he was in great parell. And all this knewe right well the duke of Normandy / Who was at Parys / and had the gouernynge of all the Realme of Fraunce / for syr Boucequaut Was come oute of Englande and hadde enfourmed the Duke howe it stode with the kynge hys father. The kynge of Nauarre also knewe the certaynte therof / and was no thynge sorye: For he hoped (that if the frenche kyng dyed) that the Warre / the whiche he made shulde be the better for hym. And he wrote to the Captall of Beusz / Who Was as than

with the

with the erle of Foyes/ desyrynge hym to come into Normãdy to hym/ sayeng howe he wolde make hym souerayne capitayne of all his retynewe. And the captall departed fro the erle of Foyes and toke his way to the kyng of Nauer and as he went he desyred certayne knightes & squyers to go with hym/ howbeit that was but a fewe. So thus in the meane season while the captall was thus comyng to warde the kyng of Nauerre/ kynge Johñ of Fraunce dyed in his bedde in Englande at the Sauoy in the cyte of London. Wherof the kyng of Englande the quene and all their chyldren/ & many mo in Englande were right sory and heuy for ỳ great honour and loue that the kynge had to hym/ euer sythe the peace was made betwene them. Thã the duke of Orleaũce his brother/ and the duke of Berry his sonne/ who were ryght sorowfull for his dethe. sent incõtynent in great hast word therof ouer the see to the duke of Normãdy wherof the duke was right sory and good reason why. Howbeit he knowynge hym selfe successour of the herytage of Fraunce/ and seynge howe the kyng of Nauerr dayly fortifyed garysons agaynst hym / he thought it was tyme to prouyde for good counsell and for remedy in that behalfe. Al the same season there was a knyght in Bretayne that toke euer the frenche partie / called syr Bertram de Gueselyn the renowme of hym was nat greatly knowen as at that tyme sauyng among the knyghtes of Bretayne that were about hym / he was abydinge styll in Bretayne alwayes makynge warre for the lorde Charles of Bloys. And so in that cõtre this syr Bertram was reputed for a valyãt knyght/ and welbeloued with all men of warr & was as than greatly in ỳ duke of Normãdes grace/ for the great vertues ỳ he herd reported of hym. So that whan the duke had herde of the dethe of his father & douted greatly of the kynge of Nauerre: than he sayd to sir Boucequant. Sir with suche men as ye haue I wyll that ye ryde in to Normandy and there ye shall fynde sir Bertram of Gueselyne. and loke that you and he togyder make an armye agaynst the kynge of Nauerr and kepe surely the ryuer of Seyne/ sir Boucequant sayd it shulde be done And so he departed and toke with hym a good nombre of knyghtes and squyers and toke his way to Normandy by saynt Germayns / and shewed them that were with him that he wolde go to the castell of Rolebosse/ wherin were certayne of the companyons that dyde so moche euyll throughout the worlde.

Rolebosse was a stronge castell on the ryuer of Seyne a leage fro Maunt / and as at that tyme it was full of the companyons who made warr as well on the kyng of Nauer as on the frenche kyng/ and they had a cappten whome they obeyed / and he retayned them by certayne wages that he gaue them/ he was called Mãtayre Iustarde an expert man of armes and a bolde/ and borne in the towne of Brusels And he and his cõpany had robbed all the countre about hym/ they was none that durst go fro Parys and Maunt to Roane or to Pontholse and as well they bete downe ỳ naueroyse as the frenchmen/ and specially they constrayned sore them of Maũt. Whan sir Boucequant parted fro Parys / he fayned to take the way to Rolebosse. howbeit he tarryed at a certayne place for sir Bertram of Gueselyne & his company/ who was ryden before to the castell of Neufcur and had spoken with them within / but they wolde in no wyse open their gates to lette hym in/ but fiersly dyde cast stones at hym. Whan he sawe that he departed and wente to the marshall syr Boucequant / where he tarryed for hym a lytell fro Rolebosse. And whan they were met togyder they were a fyue hũdred men of armes/ and so these two capitayns had great counsell togyder to se howe they shulde mayntene themselfe/ and specially to gette yf they myght the towne of Maũt. Than they determyned that ỳ Boucequaunt and a hundred with hym shulde ryde to Maunt in hast / as though they were sore afrayed. and say howe that they of the garysone of Rolebosse dyde chase them / desyrynge them to open their gate and let them in for saue garde of their lyues. And if they were lette in than to take season of the gates / & than sir Bertram with all his hole company shulde come and entre in to the towne and do what they lyst/ and so they thought without they coude get it by this maner they wyst nat howe elles to gette it. So this counsell was determyned to be good / and the lordes kept it secrete among them selfe. and so thus sir Boucequant depted with this sayd company and rode towarde Maunte/ and syr Bertram rode thyderwarde by another way/ and put thẽselfe in a busshment nere to Maũt/ And whan sir Boucequuant aproched nere to Maunt/ than they sparcled a brode lyke men ỳ were discõfyted and chaced. And so the knyght sir Boucequant came to Maunt & but .x. with him the residue came one after another. Than he called at ỳ barryers and sayd/ a ye good people of Maunt open your gate and let vs entre/

forherafter foloweth the yuell murdrers & theues of Roleboyse who chaseth vs & hath vtterly discõfited vs. They within sayd sir what be you/ sirs qͦ he I am ẏ Boucequãt marshall to the duke of Normãdy sent by hym to haue fought with thẽ of Roleboyse/ but the theues within haue discõfyted me/ so that it behoued me to fle whyder I wolde or nat: and here they wyll take me & all myne without ye wyll open your gate and let vs come in for socour. And they within answered wenynge to them that his wordes had ben true & sayd/ sir we knowe well ẏ they of Roleboyse be our enemyes & yours also/ for they care nat with whom they haue warre: but also on thother part the duke of Normãdy hateth vs bycause of the kyng of Nauer our lorde: therfore we be in great dout lest we shulde be disceyued by you who is marshall of Frãce. Sirs qͦ he by my fayth ye shall haue no hurt by me/ I am nat come into this countre but to greue them of Roleboys. And so by these wordes they opened the gate & suffred sir Boucequant to entre/ & alwayes lytell and lytell his men folowed: so that bytwene the hyndermast of sir Boucequants men and the formast of sir Bertrames men/ they of Maunt had no leaser to shyt agayne their gates. for sir Boucequant drewe him to a logyng and vnarmed him/ ther by to apease thẽ of the towne/ & that they shuld nat mystrust: but than sir Bertram and his cõpany came galoppyng and entred in to ẏ towne and cryed sayntJues Clesquy/ to the dethe all ye naueroyse. And so enterd into the logynges and pylled & robbed all that euer they founde/ and toke prisoners & slewe whom they lyst. And the same season that they thus entred into Maunt/ another company of bretons came to Meulecke but a leage thens and entred therin ryght subtelly: for they sayd they were men of armes sent thyder by sir Wyllyam of Grãuyll who was at Maunt with as many mo as they were. They of Meulec thought their wordes true/ bycause they came the way fro Maunt/ & knewe well they coulde come none other way/ nor passe the ryuer of Seyn but at the brige of Maũt: therfore they beleued them and opened their barryers. And than these bretons entred and sealed the gate and cryed sayntJues Clesquy and slewe people downe right/ who fledde away to saue them selfe as well as they myght/ Whan they sawe them selfe so disceyued and betrayed. Thus was Maunt and Meulecke taken wherof the duke of Normandy was right ioyouse/ and the kyng of Nauer right sore displeased whan he knewe therof. Thã the kyng of Nauer set good capitayns in all his townes and castels/ and toke it for a great domage the losse of Maũt and Meulec/ for by them he had a fayre entre into Fraunce. and ẏ same weke the captall of Beusz arryued at Chyerbourge with a foure hundred men of armes/ and the kyng of Nauer made hym great fest and chere/ and shewed hym in maner of a cõplaynt howe the duke of Normandy had caused the townes of Maunt and Meuleck to be stollen fro hym. Than the Captall answered and sayd/ sir and it please god we shall go forwarde/ and I trust shall spede so well that we shall haue theym agayne and many mo. It is sayd howe the duke of Normandy is goynge to Reynes to be crowned/ we shall go and do hym some noyaunce and domage. Thus of ẏ compynge of the Captall of Beusz was ẏ kynge of Nauer ryght ioyouse and sayd ẏ incõtynent he wolde make a iourney in to Fraunce/ than he sende for men of warre in to all partes whey he could ymagen to haue any. The same season there was in Normandy the Warne a knyght of Englãde who or that tyme had ben with the kynge of Nauery in his warres. He was a ryght well expert man of armes & was called sir Johñ Jonell/ he had in hys cõpany a thre hũdred men of armes. The kyng of Nauer sent to hym/ desyringe that he wolde come and serue hym with suche nombre as he had. This knyght condyscended to the kynges desyre and came to him and put hym into his seruyce. The duke of Normandy knewe ryght well howe the kyng of Nauery assembled an army/ and howe the Captall shulde be chiefe capitayne. Than he wrote to sir Bertram of Clesquy desyring hym and his bretõs to kepe fronter wary with the kyng of Nauer/ promysyng to send hym people ynowe to fight agaynst the power of the kyng of Nauer. And he ordayned that sir Boucequãt shulde tary and kepe Maũt and Meulec. And so sir Bertram & his company of bretons went towarde Uernon. In a shorte space after the duke of Normandy send to hym a great nombre of men of warre: as therle of Iucer/ the vycount Beaumount/ the lorde Beauiewe/ and dyuers other knyghtes & squyers. In the same season there was come in to Fraũce to serue ẏ duke of Normandy out of Galcone the lorde Walbret & sir Aymon of Punyers/ sir Peteton of Corton/ ẏ Soldyche of Lestrad & dyuers other. wherof the duke of Normãdy coude thẽ great thanke/

desyring thē to ryde into Normandy agaynst his ennemyes. These lordes obeyed the duke and rode all into Normandy/except the lorde Albret/ who tarryed styll with the duke: but his men rode forthe in that iourney. Also in the same season on the frontiers of Bretayne there was a breton knyght of the frenche partie called Beamont of the Vale/and had in his company a.xl. speres all bretons/ and they came before Eureux/and within the towne they was a knyght called sir Guy of Granuyll. Assone as he herde the fray he armed him and all his souyers and mounted on their horses & rode out into the felde/ and by that tyme sir Beamont had done his enterprice and was departynge: than sir Guy of Grauyll asstyed him and sayd Beaumount ye shall nat thus departe. First ye must speke with them of Eureux/ they shall teche you to knowe them. Whan sir Beamont herd that/ he tourned his horse and layed his speare in the rest and came agaynst sir Guye. the two knyghtes mette rudely togyder/soo that their speares sheuered all to peaces/ but they satte so surely that none of them fell. And so they passed forthe in their course/ & at their retournynge they drewe out their swerdes and therwith their cōpanyes mette/ at which tyme there were many borne to the yerthe on bothe partyes. There the bretons acquyted theym selfe valiantly/howbe it finally they coude nat obtayne the place: but were fayne they to abyde for people came styll out of the towne on thē so that they were all slayne and taken none scaped. And there was taken sir Beaumont de la Vale/ by sir Guy of Granuyll who ledde hym as his prisoner into the castell of Eureux/ and so were all the residewe suche as were taken. Thus it happed of this aduenture wherof sir Guy was greatly praysed and beloued of the kyng of Nauer and of them of Eureux.

Here begynneth the feates of warre done in the tyme of kyng Charles the .v. wherof the beginnyng speketh of the obsequy of kyng Johñ. and how the yong kyng Charles was honorably crowned at Reynes/ & of the grete expēses that was done there. & of the beginyng of the batell of Cocherell.

THus as ye haue herde before/ the kyng of Cypre retorned into Frāce & came to Parys to the duke of Normādy/ & they was the dukes bretherne/ the duke of Anieou/ & the lorde Philpp who was after duke of Burgone. And all they tarryed for the body of ỳ kinge their father the whiche was comyng out of Englande/ & the kyng of Cypre holpe them to cōplayne the dethe of the kyng/ & was maruey lously displeased therwith/ bycause of the hyndringe of his vyage of the croyse. and so he clothed hym selfe with the vesture of doloure.

So the day came that the body of the frenche kyng aproched to Parys/the which body was broght thyder by therle of Artoyse/therle Dāmarten/ & the great prlour of Fraūce/the duke of Normādy & his bretherne. The kyng of Cypre & the mooste part of all the clergy of Parys went a fote & met with the body beyonde sayne Denyce in Fraūce/ and they he was solemply buryed/ and tharchbysshop of Sence sang the masse. And after the seruyce done & the dyner the whiche was right noble: the lordes & prelates returned to Parys/ & there they helde a parlyament & generall counsell to determyne how the realme shuld be ordred/ for ỳ realme might nat longe be without a kyng. And than it was counselled by thaduyce of the prelatis & nobles of the realme that they shulde drawe to the cite of Reyns & they to crowne the duke of Normādy/ who as yet was called none otherwise. and he wrote to his vncle Vyncelant duke of Brabant & of Luxēburge/ and also to therle of Flāders desyring them to be at his coronacyon on Trinyte sonday nexte comyng. In the same season whyle the lordes made they prueyaunce for the kynges coronacyon. The frenchemen and naueroyse aproched nere togyder in Normādy/ for into the cite of Eureux was come the Captall of Beuz who made they his assemble of men of warre/ & of company ons suche as he coude get. Nowe let vs speke of hym and of sir Bertram of Clesquy/ & of a tourney of batayle bytwene them. The tuesday before Trinyte sonday that the duke of Normādy shulde be crowned kynge/ as he was in the cathedrall churche of Reyns. Whan the captall of Beuz had made his assemble in the cite of Eureux of archers & brigans. and left in the cytie a cappten called sir Mychell Dorgery/ & sent to Couches the lorde Guy of Grauyll to kepe fronter ware. Than he departed fro Eureux with all his men of armes & archers/ for he herde say

how the frēchmen wer abrode/but he wyst nat where they were / than he toke the feldes & had great desyre to fynde thē & nōbred his cōpany/ & foūde ꝑ he was to the some of. vii. C. speres. iii C. archers/ & .v. C. of other men of warr. And with him were dyuers good knightꝭ & squiers and specially a baneret of the realme of Nauer called ꝑ lorde of Salr/an expert mā of armes. but he ꝑ helde ꝑ gretest some of men of armes & archers in all the cōpany was a knight of England called sir Johñ Jonell / they was also ꝑ lorde Peter of Sāuple/ꝑ Willm of Grauyll/ꝑ lorde Bertrā of Frāke/ꝑ Blasfoll of marenell/ & diuers other all in wyll to encoūter ꝑ Bertrā of Clesquy & to fight with him. Thā they drue to Pally & to ꝑ brige of tharch/ for they thoght ꝑ the frēchmen shulde passe ꝑ ryuer of Seyne they if they were nat passed all redy. ¶ So it happed ꝑ the friday in the whytson weke ꝑ captall & his cōpany rode out of a wode/ & by auēture they met a haraude of armes called kynge Faucon: & the same mornynge he was departed fro ꝑ frēche hoost. assone as the captall se hym he knewe hym well & made him great chere/ for he was prepynyng to ꝑ kyng of England. Thā he demaūded of hym fro whens he came & if he knewe any tidyngꝭ of the frēchmen· sir qꝓ he in the name of god I knowe well wher they be. I departed fro them to day/they seke you as well as ye do them/ where be they qꝓ the captall beyond the brige of tharche or a this syde. Sir qꝓ Faucon they be passed ꝑ bridge at Uernon/ & as I beleue they ar nowe about Pally. What nōbre be they qꝓ the captall & what capitens haue thei I pray you shewe me: ꝑ qꝓ Faucon they ar well a. xv. C. fightyng men. & there is sir Bertrā of Clesquy who hath ꝑ gretest cōpany of bretōs/ also they is therle of Aucer/ꝑ vycount of Beamont/ꝑ lorde Loys of Chalon/ꝑ lorde of Beauieu/ꝑ maister of the cros bowes/ tharchpreest the lorde Edward of Remp. & of Gascone they is the cōpany of the lorde Dalbret / & the lorde Jymon of Punyers/ꝑ lorde of Suldyche & of Lestrad: & whan ꝑ captall herd those gascons named / he maruepled gretly & blussed for dyspleasure & sayd / Faucon is this true ye say / ꝑ these lordes of Gascone ar they / & the lorde dalbretes cōpany. sir qꝓ the harald ye wout fayle/ & wher is ꝑ lorde Dalbret hilselfe qꝓ the captall/ ꝑ qꝓ Faucon he is at Parys with ꝑ regēt duke of Normādy who aparelleth hilselfe to go to Reynes / for it is sayd ꝑ on sonday nert compng he shulde be crowned kyng. Than ꝑ captall layd his hand on his owne heed & sayd in great displeasure ꝑ saynt Antones cap/gascon agaynst gascone. sir qꝓ Faucon here by tarryeth for me a harald of tharchpreest sent to speke with you fro hym/ and as I vnderstand by ꝑ harald tharchpreest wolde speke with you. Than the captall sayd a Faucon say to ꝑ frenche haralde he nede nat to go any farther/ let hym shewe to tharchpreest ꝑ I wyll nat speke with hym. Than ꝑ Johan Jonell stept forthe & sayd / sir why wyll ye nat speke with him pauentur it is for our prophyte / than ꝑ captall sayd nay I warrant you it is nat for our pfyte / for tharchpreest is so great a brauler ꝑ if he come to vs he wyll but tangle. and in ꝑ meane tyme ymagen our strengthe & auewe our nōbre / the whiche parauēture shall torne more to our preiudyce than aduauntage/ therfore I haue no hast to speke with him: thā Faucon ꝑ haraud wēt to thother haraud wher as he tarryed vnder a hedge/ & excused ꝑ captall so wysely that he was well content/and than he went to tharchpreest & shewed hym all as Faucon had sayd. ¶ Thus the frēchmen and naueroyse had knolege eche of other by ꝑ report of the two haraldꝭ & apareiled theselfe echeto mete other. and whan ꝑ captall had herd by Faucon what nōbre the frēchmen were than incōtynēt he sent certayne messagers to ꝑ cyte of Eureux to ꝑ capten they/desyringe hym to sende out of the cite all maner of cōpanyons & other ꝑ were able for the warr/ and ꝑ they shulde mete with hym about Cocherell / for there he thought to fynde the frenchmen: for surely he sayd whersoeuer they met he wolde fyght with thē. And whan these tidynges came to ꝑ capten of Eureux named ‡ Leger Dorgery/than he cōmaūded euery man ꝑ was able to ryde a horse/shulde go out of the cyte & drawe to ꝑ Captall: & so they departed out of the towne no more than sixscore/ all yong men of the nacyon of ꝑ towne. So ꝑ wednysday the Captall lodged by noone on a moūtayne & his cōpany about him: & the frenchmen rode forwarde to fynde thē tyll they cāe to a ryuer called in ꝑ countre Iton/ the which ran towarde Eureux: and it springeth nere to Couches & there they lodged ꝑ wednisday in a fayre medowe a longe by ꝑ ryuer syde. & so the nert mornyng bothe partyes sent out their curous to se if they coude here any tidynges eche of other/ & so eche of thē made report that they were within two leages togyder. Than ꝑ naueroyse rode as Faucon led thē the same way he came fro thē/ and so about noone they came into the way to Cocherell: & there they sawe ꝑ frenchmen before thē in orderyng of their ba-

tels/ & they was great nõbre of baners & penõs so ỹ they semed to be double the nombre ỹ they were in dede. Than the naueroyse rested them without a lytell wode that was there: than the capitayns drue togyder & ordred their batayls First they made thre batayls well and proply all a fote & sent all their carpages and pages in to ỹ lytell wode: and they set sir Johñ Jonell in the first batayle withall the men of armes & archers of Englande. The seconde batayle ledde the captall of Beus/ and in his batayle were a viii. C. fightynge men one & other. and w̃ hym was the lorde of Sault of Nauer a yong lusty knight/ the lorde Wyllm of Graupll and ỹ Peter of Sankeupll. The third batell was ledde by thre knyghtes/ ỹ is to say the lorde of Basicles of Warnell/ the lorde Bertram of Franke and the lorde Sanscloppns/ they were a .viii. hũdred. And whan they had ordeyned their batayls/ than they toke the bañtage of a lytle hyll ther belyde on their right hand bytwene them and the wode. And so on the fronte of that hyll they aranged them selfe before their enemyes/ and they sette the captals baner on a busshe of thornes and set a.lx. men of armes about it to defende it fro their enemyes. And ỹ they dyde to thentent that yf they were sparkeled abrode they shulde drawe to the standarde: and so determyned nat to dyscende downe fro the moũtayne for no maner of cause/ but to let their enemyes come to thẽ/ if they wolde fight with thẽ.

Howe by the poleсy and counsell of sir Bertram of Clesquy the naueroise dyscẽded downe fro the moũtayne to fight with the frẽchmen and how the captall was taken. Cap. CC.xxi.

Thus as ye haue herde the naueroyse & engylysshmen were arenged on ỹ moũtayne whyle the frẽchmen ordred their batayls/ wherof they made thre and a rere garde. The first had sir Bertram of Clesquy with all his bretons/ and he was ordeyned to rencoũ the captals batayle. The seconde had therle of Jucery/ and with hym there was the vycount Beamond/ and the lorde Baudwyn Denekyn maister of the crosbowes/ & with thẽ were frẽchmen/ pycardy/ and normayns. as sir Edwarde of Renty/ sir Ingram of Hedyn/ sir Loys of Fenekerques/ and dyuers other good knyghtes and squyers. The thirde batayle had the archpreest and the burgonyons/ and with hym the lorde of Chalons/ the lorde Beaulieu/ the lorde Johñ of Vyen and dyuers other: and this batayle was assigned to assemble agaynst the bascle of Warnell and his rout. And the batayle whiche was the reregarde were all gascoyns/ wherof sir Aymon of Pomyers/ the lorde Sul dyche of le strade/ the lorde perducas Dalbreth and the lorde Peteton of Curton were soueraygne capitayns. Than these gascoyne knightes aduysed well the behauynge of the captall and howe his standarde was set on a busshe & kept with a certayne nombre: than they sayd ỹ it behoued them whã their batayls were assembled togyder/ that they shulde endeuoure thẽselfe to cõquere the captals standerde. sayeng howe if they might get it/ their enemyes shulde be sone discõfyted. also these gascons auysed thẽ on another ordynaunce/ the whiche was to thẽ that dsy right pfitable. The lordes of Fraũce were a long space togyder in coũsell howe they shulde mayntene themselfe/ for they sawe well that their enemyes had a great auauntage. Than the gascons spake a worde the which was well herde: they said sirs we knowe well that the captall is as worthy a knight as can be founde in any lande/ for as long as he is able to fight/ he shall do vs great domage. let vs ordayne. xxx. a horsbacke of the best men of armes that be in our company/ and let the. xxx. take hede to nothyng but to addresse them selfe to the captall/ whyle we entend to cõquere his standerd: & by ỹ might of their horses let them breke ỹ preas so that they may come to the captall/ and than take hym & cary hym out of the felde/ for without that bedone we shal haue no ende of our batayle/ for if he may be taken by this meanes the tourney shalbe ours/ his people wyll be so sore abasshed of his takyng. Than the knightes of Fraunce and of Bretayne acorded lyghtly to ỹ deuyce and sayd it was good counsell & so they wolde do. Than among thẽ they chose out. xxx of the best men of armes among them/ & mounted on. xxx. of the best horses in all the cõpany/ and they drewe them a syde in the felde well determyned of that they shulde do: and all the resydue taryed in the felde a fote in good array. Whan they of Fraũce had well ordred their batayls & that euery man knewe what he shuld do: than they was a comonyng amõg thẽ what shulde be their crye ỹ day/ and to what baner they shulde drawe to. And so they were determyned to cry our lady of Jucery/ and to make

their capitayne ỹ day therle of Aucery/but the erle wolde in no wyse agree therto to take that charge on hym: but excused himselfe right graciously/sayeng lord I thanke you of ỹ honour that ye wolde put me to. but surely as for me I wyll nat therof/for I am ouer yong to haue suche a charge or honor: for this is ỹ first iorney ỹ euer I was at therfore ye shall take another. here be many good knightꝭ/as sir Bertram of Clesquy/tharchyprest/the maister of ỹ crosbose the lorde Loys of Chalon/the lorde Aymon of pompers/ & sir Edwarde of Rẽcy. These haue ben in many great iorneys & they knowe howe to order suche a mater better than I can/therfore I pray you holde me excused. Than ỹ knyghtes regarded eche other & sayd to hym/a noble erle of Aucer ye ar ỹ gretest among vs both of lande & lynage/therfore of right ye ought to be our heed. Certenly sirs qͫ he ye say as it pleseth you/but this day I shalbe as one of your cõpanyons & shall lyue & dye & byde myne auẽture with you/but as for ỹ soueraynte surely I wyll none therof. than they beheld eche other & adupsed whom they might make chefe capiten Than they were aupsed ỹ the best knight in all their cõpany & he that had ben best proued was sir Bertrã of Clesquy: thã it was ordeyned by their comon acorde ỹ their cry shulde be ỹ day our lady Clesquy/& that they shulde all obey ỹ day to sir Bertrã: all thingꝭ ordeyned & stablyshed & euery lorde & knight vnder his owne stãderd or penon. Than they regarded their enemyes/who were a hye on ỹ hyll & wolde nat departe fro they strength/for they thought it nat/the which gretly anoyed the frẽchmen bycause it was yuell moũtyng of ỹ hyll/& also the sone was very hote/the biggest of thẽ were faynt for they were fastyng/& they had nother wyne nor vitayle with thẽ that dyde thẽ any good/wout it were certayne lordes ỹ had lytell flagons of wyne the which were anon empty/nor they made ỹ mornyng no prouision for vitayle/for they had thought to haue fought with their enemys the same mornynge but they dyde nat/but they cesryed as nere as they myght the naueroyse & englysshmen: & so ỹ day was fery gone or they coude be assembled togyder. And whan the lordes of Fraũce sawe the behauyng of the naueroyse/than they drue thẽ togyder in maner of counsell to determyne whyder they shulde go and fight with their enemyes or nat/so they were of dyuers opinyons. some wold go fight wt them sayng it shulde be gret blame to thẽ to do other wyse. Some ỹ were sadde & well aupsed argued to ỹ cõtrary/and sayd if we go & fyght with thẽ whery as they be in the auaũtage it shalbe to our gret pell/for of .v. of vs they wyll haue .iii. so finally they wolde nat agree to go to them for dangers ỹ myght fall. And ỹ naueroyse adupsed well their maner & sayd among thẽselfe/beholde yonder our enemyes they wyll cõe anon to fight with vs/besemyng they make thẽ redy therto. They were certayne knightꝭ & squyers normayns prisoners with ỹ naueroyse/& they were let go on their faythes: & they went priuely into the frẽche host & sayd to the lordes they. sirs aupse you well for & ye let this day passe wout batell yor enemyes wyll be to more we gretly recõforted/for it is sayd among thẽ ỹ the lorde Loys of Nauer shulde cõe to thẽ with a. iiii. C. speres. so these wordꝭ enclyned thẽ gretly to fight with their enemyes howsoeuer they dyd/and so made thẽ redy to haue set forwarde & at that poynt they were a thre or four tymes/but euer ỹ wysemen helde thẽ backe & sayd/sirs let vs abyde a lytell spare & se what they wyll do/for their hertꝭ are so great & presũptuous ỹ they wolde as gladly fight with vs as we with thẽ. they were many ouercome with hete of ỹ sone/for it was thã about noon & they had fasted all the day & were armed & sore chafed/and sayd among thẽ if we go vp this hyll to fight with thẽ we ar all lykely to be lost/therfore let vs drawe as for this day to our logyng/& to morowe let vs take other coũsell: thus they were in dyuers opinyons. whan the lordes & knightꝭ of Fraũce sawe ỹ gouernyng of thẽglysshmen & of the naueroyse/& howe ỹ they wolde nat depte out of the holde ỹ they were in & that it was hye noon of the day/& also had herde ỹ wordes ỹ the prisoners ỹ came fro thẽ had sayd. and also sawe ỹ most pte of their peple sore trauayled with the hete of ỹ sonne the which was to thẽ right displesant. Than by thaduyce of sir Bertram of Clesquy they toke other coũsell/for he said sirs we se well ỹ our enemyes desyreth sore to fight with vs/howbeit they wyll nat discende out of their holde wout it be by the meanes ỹ I shall shewe you. Let vs make semblant to withdrawe backe & nat to fight as this day/& also our people ar sore trauayled with hete/and let vs sende our harlettes/our carpage/and our spare horses ouer the bridge and water: and let vs withdrawe backe to our lodgyng. & in our goynge backe lette vs be redy to tourne agayne if nede be/& let vs se what they wyll do if they be wyllyng to fight with vs they wyll dyscend downe the hyll to chase vs: and if we se that they do so/

than let vs be redy to tourne agayne on theym/ and than we shall deale with them the more easely. This counsell was accepted of all the company/ than euery lorde drewe hym vnder his owne standerd/ and than they caused their trūpettes to sowne the retrayt. and commaunded all knightes/ squyers/ and varlets to passe the bridge & to cary ouer all their caryages. So thus they passed ouer/ and some men of armes passed after sayntly. whan ꝑ Johñ Jonell who was an expert knyght/ and had great desyre to fyght with the frēchmen sawe the maner of thē howe they drue backe: than he sayd to the captall sir let vs go quickely after them/ se you nat howe they do flye away/ a said the captall trust nat therto/ they do it but for an ruell entēt and to begyle vs. Than sir Johñ Jonell auaūced hymselfe for he had great desyre to fight w̄ his enemyes saying to his company saynt George/ who soeuer loueth me let thē folowe for I wyll go & fight with our enemyes. And so toke his speare in his hande and wente forthe before all the batayls and dyscended downe the hyll and some of his company/ or the captall knewe ther of. But whan he sawe ꝑ sir Johñ Jonell was gone to fyght without hym he toke it of great presūpcyon and sayd to thē about hym/ sirs let vs go downe the hyll quickely for sir Johñ Jonell shall nat fight without me. Than the Captall and his cōpany auaunced them downe the hyll/ and whan the frenchmen sawe thē discend fro ꝑ hyll and came into the playne feldes/ they were tyght togouse & sayd: lo nowe we may se that we haue desyred all this day. And so sodēly torned and cryed our lady Clesquy and dressed their baners agaynst ꝑ naueroyse/ & so assēbled togyder all a fote. and ꝑ Johñ Jonell who corageously assēbled his baners agaynst ꝑ batayle of the bretons of whome ꝑ Bertram was chefe capitayne dyde many a feat of armes/ for he was a hardy knight. Thus the knightꝭ and squiers sparcled abrode in the playne & fought togyder with suche weppyns as they had/ and eche of them entred into others batayle and so fought with great corage & wyll: the englysshmen & naueroyse cryed saynt George/ & the frēchemen our lady Clesquy. There were many good knightꝭ on the frenche parte/ as sir Bertram of Clesquy/ ꝑ yong erle of Aucer/ the vycoūt Beamont/ ꝑ Baudwen Wenekyn/ ꝑ Loys of Chalon/ ꝑ yong lorde of Beauieu/ & sir Antony who ꝑ day rered his baner/ sir Antony of Haneskerly/ ꝑ Edward of Rēcy/ ꝑ Ingram of Hedyn. & also of gascoyns/ first ꝑ Aymon of pomyers/ ꝑ Perducas dalbreth/ ꝑ Suldych de le strade/ ꝑ Peteton of Corton and dyuers other of that sorte. And the gascoyns dressed them agaynst the captall and his company and they a agaynst thē/ they had great desyre to mete eche with other/ there was a sore batayle and many a noble feate of armes done and acheued/ a mā ought nat to ly willyngly. It might be demaūded wher was tharchyerest all this season who was a great capitayne/ and had a great company vnder his rule/ bycause I make no mencyon of hym. I shall shewe you the trouthe/ as soone as the archyeest sawe the batayle begyn he gette hym selfe out of the preasse/ but he sayd to his company/ and to hym that bare his standerd. I charge you all as ye loue me or fere my displeasur/ that ye abyde thende of the batayle and do your deuours as well as ye cane. but as for me I wyll departe and nat retorne agayne/ for I may nat as this day fight nor be armed agaynst some knight that is in the felde agaynst vs: and if any demaunde for me answere them as I haue shewed you before. So thus he departed and but one squyre all onely with hym/ and so he repassed the ryuer and lette the remnant deale. and so the residue of the felde myst him nat/ for they sawe his baner and company to thende of the batayle/ wherfore they beleued surely ꝑ he had ben there personally. Nowe shall I shewe you of ꝑ batayle & howe it was ended

AT the begynnyng of the batayle whan sir Johan Jonell was come downe the hyll and his company with hym/ and the Captall also and his company trusting to haue had the victorie. Howe beit the case tourned otherwyse/ and sawe that the frēchmen torned them in good array and ordre/ than they perceyued well howe they had ben to hasty to cōe fro their aduauntage. Howbeit lyke valyant knyghtes they bashed nothynge/ but thought to wynne the victory with their handes in playne felde. And so a lytell they reculed backe and assēbled togyder all their people/ & than they made way for their archers to come forthe on before/ who as than were behynde them. And whan the archers were forwarde than they shotte fiersly togyder/ but the frenchmen were so well armed & so strongely panysshed/ that they toke but lytell hurt/ nor letted nat for all that to fyght. And so entred in among thenglysshmen & naueroyse/ and they in lykewise among them: so that there was bytwene them a cruell batayle/ they toke by strentgh of armes & wrestlyng: speres/ axes and other weppyns eche fro other/ & toke prisō-

ners on bothe partes. Thus they fought hand to hand so valiātly ꝑ it was matueyle to be hol de/so ye may well beleue ꝑ in this great ꝓeas and parell there were many ouerthꝛowen and slayne/for they were none ꝑ spared other I say to you playnly ꝑ frēchmen had no nede as thā to slepe for they had in hande people hardy & full of corage. Wherfore it behoued euery man to aqupte thēselfe valyantly/& to defende their bodyes & kepe their countre/& to take their aduantage whan it came at the poynt/ or els they had ben all disconfyted. Surely the bretons & galcons dyd acquyte thē selfe right well ꝑ day & dyd many a noble feate of armes. Now shall I shew you of ꝑ .xxx. ꝑ were apoynted to set on the captall who were right well hoysed. they to ke hede to nothyng els but to the executyng of their enterꝓice ꝑ they had in charge: so all to gyder cāe on the captall whey as he was fyghtyng with a great axe in his hande & gaue ther with so great strokes ꝑ none durst aꝓoch nere hym/ but these .xxx. by force of their hoyses bra ke the peale & came on the captall & by clene force they toke him. Than began the batayls sore in euery place for the captals men cryed to ꝑ re scue/howbeit all their payne aueyled them no thing/for ꝑ captal was caryed out of ꝑ felde at which tyme it was herd to tell who had ꝑ beti.

¶ Howe thenglysshmen & naueroyle were dis cōfyted at the batayle of Cocherell/and howe ꝑ yong kyng of Fraūce made his broder duke of Burgoyne / and of the castels & fortresses that were after wonne. Cap. CC. xxii.

IN this great batayle where that thenglysshmen and naueroyle entended to folowe to rescue the captall whom they saw caryed away before them: and of the frenche ꝓte sir Aymon of Pompers/ꝑ Petyton of Coxton/ sir Soudyche de la strade/and the lorde Dalbretts company: they entended with a coragyous wyll to dresse thē to warde the captals standerd that stode on a bulshe. There was than a sore batayle/for the standerd was well defēded with good men of warre/and specially with sir Bascle of marnell/& sir Geffray of Rouselone. they was many rescues & many one hurt & cast to the erthe. Howe beit the naueroyle ꝑ were about the standerd were ouerthꝛowen & the Bascle of Marnell slayne/& sir Geffray of Rouselone taken ꝓisoner: & sir Aymon of Pompers no man coude tell what became of him whider he were slayne or taken. And whan the captals stāderd was taken & borne all to peaces / in the meane season the bretons/frēchmen/pycardes/ normayns / & the burgonyons fought valiātly the which stode thē well in hand to do/for ꝑ naucroyse had caused thē som what to recule. and they was deed of the frēche ꝓte/ ꝑ vycoūt Beamont ꝑ which was great domage/for he was a lusty yong knyght/& was lykely to haue ꝓued a noble man: & his cōpany with great payne caryed him out of the felde/as I herde recounted of thē of bothe ꝓties. It had nat ben sene afore i suche a batell with suche a nombre to be so well fought as this batayle was/ for they were all a fote hand to hand: & were medled togyder eche ꝓtie with other/ & fought with such wepyns as they had & they was many a gret stroke gyuen with axes of steell. and they was sore hurt ꝑ Petyton of coxton & sir Sudich de la strade/ in suche wyse ꝑ they coude do no more good ꝑ day. Sir Johū Jonell by whome the batell began/ dyd ꝑ day many a feate of armes & was hurt in dyuers place of his body: & finally he was takē ꝓisoner by a squyer of Bryten of the cōpany of ꝑ Bertrā of Clesquy & was caryed out of ꝑ ꝓrease. but they was slayne of ꝑ frēche ꝓte ꝑ maister of ꝑ crosbowes & sir Lops of Hennebrēq & dyuers other. & of ꝑ naueroyse ꝑ lorde of sault & many of his men: & the same day dyed ꝓisoner ꝑ Johū Jonell/ & they was taken ꝑ Wyllm of grauyll/ ꝑ Peter of Sankuyll/ ꝑ Geffray of rouselon/ ꝑ Bertram of Frāke & dyuers other but a fewe of ꝑ naueroyse saued/they wey nere all takē or slayne in ꝑ place. This batayle was in normādy nere to Cocherell on a tuesday/the xxiiii. day of May/ ꝑ yere of our lorde. M. iii. C. lxiiii. ¶ After this discōfyture and ꝑ all the deed were dispoyled & euery man takyng hede to his ꝓisoners/ & dressyng of thē ꝑ were hurt/ and ꝑ the most part of the frēchmen were repaised ꝑ bridge & drawyng to their lodgyng right sore traueyled & wery. The same season ꝑ Guy of Grauyll son to sir Wyllm of grauyll was departed ꝑ same mornyng fro ꝑ garyson of Couches with a. l. speres/ to thentent to haue come to the captall or ꝑ batayle began/wherfore they made great haste & came to the place where as the batayle had ben. Than the frenchmen that wey behynd cryed to their cōpany saying torne agayne sirs/behold here cometh mo of our enemyes. And sir Aymon and his company were they redy/ & whan he saw the naueroyse he set his stāderd a high on a bulshe/ to cause the frenchmen to drawe thyder. and whan ꝑ Guy herd

them cry our lady Clesquy/ & sawe nat the captall nor none of his cõpany but sawe moche people lye deed on the grounde / than he perceyued well that the naueroyse had ben discomfyted / & than he retorned the same way he came. And ỹ euenyng the frenchmen toke hede to their prisoners. Than they was moche spekyng & enquiring for the archpreest/ whan it was knowen ỹ he was nat at the batayle. and his men excused hym al well as they coude: and the. xxx. ỹ toke the captall neuer ceassed tyll they had brought hym to the castell of Vernon. And the next day the frenchmen dysloged and went to Rone/ and there lefte parte of their prisoners.

Of the coronacyon of kynge Charles the fyfte. Cap CC.xxiii.

ON trinyte sonday the yere of our lorde a. M. CCC. lxiiii. kyng Charles sone & heyre to kyng Johñ was crowned & sacred kynge in the great churche of our lady in Reyns / & also the quene his wyfe/ dought to duke Peter of Burbone by tharchebysshop of the same place. And they was present kyng Peter of Cypre/ the duke of Anjou/ the duke of Burgone/ sir Vyncelãt of Behayne duke of Luzenburge & of Brabant/ the erles of Ewe & of Dãpmartyn/ of Tãkernyll / & of Vãdemont: with many prelates and other lords/ and in the cite was great feest & solemnytees. v. dayes. Than the kyng departed and wente to Parys. It can nat be recounted in a hole day the solẽnyties & great festes that they of Parys made them. The lordes retourned into their owne countrees suche as had ben there at the kynges coronacyon.

AT the kynges compynge to Parys / his yongest brother was put in possessyon of the duchy of Burgone/ & so departed fro Parys with a great nõbre of men: & went and toke lyuery/ season/ & homage/ of the barons knyghtes/ cytes/ castels/ & good townes of the duchy of Burgone. And whan he had visited his coũtre he retorned to Parys: & the same season tharchpreest apesed the kyng of displeasure by suche excusacions as he layd for hymselfe/ in ỹ he was nat at the iourney of Cocherell/ shewynge how he might nat be armed agaynst ỹ captall/ the which captall at ỹ request of the lorde Dalbret was let out of prison on his faithe & trouth the which captal ayded gretly to excuse tharchpreest to the kyng & to other knights of Fraũce suche as spake yuell of hym. Also he had as thãne newly ouerthrowen in Burgone beside Dyuyn a. iiii. C. cõpanyons & pyllers of the coũtre wherof Syllot du Pyn/ Talbert/ tacylbordon/ & Johñ the Chakous were capitayns. The same season the kyng caused to be beheded ỹ Peter Sanguyll in the cytie of Rone/ bycause he was become naueroyse/ & sir Graupll had ben in ỹ same case & sir Guy his son had nat be who sent worde to ỹ kyng ỹ if he put to dethe his father/ he wolde in lykewise serue sir Beamon de la Vale a great lorde of Bretayne/ who he had as prisoner. wherfore his lynage & kynred dyd somoch by their sute to ỹ kyng/ ỹ there was an exchaũge made by twene sir Beamon & sir graupll/ and eche delyuerd for other. In this season ỹ Bertrã of Clesquy gate agayne ỹ castell of Roleboyse for. vi. M. frãkes ỹ he payd to ỹ capten therof named Vaster / who retorned agayne to Brabãt fro whens he came. yet there were dyuers cõpanyons ỹ helde styll sũdry forteresses in Calx/ normãdy/ perch/ beause/ & in other place ỹ which dyd moch hurt & trouble in ỹ realme of Fraũce: some in the tytle of ỹ king of Nauer/ & some in their owne quarell to robbe the coũtre without reason or true tytle. The frẽche kyng sent his brother ỹ duke of Burgone agaynst these pyllers/ & so the duke made his somons in ỹ cyte or Charters. Thã he drue into the felde & with hym ỹ Bertram of Clesquy/ sir Boucequãt/ therle of Jucey/ sir Loys of Chalon/ ỹ lorde of Beauieu/ ỹ Aymon of Punyers sir Rauenall/ ỹ begue of byllayns/ ỹ Nicholl of Lyne maister of the crosbowes/ ỹ Edwarde of Rãcy/ ỹ Jngrã of Heedyn: & to the nõbre of. v. M. fightynge men. And whan they sawe they wer so great a nõbre they deuyded in thre ptes wherof sir Bertram of Clesquy with. M. wẽt toward Cõstãtyne throwe ỹ marches of Cherburge to kepe the frõters there ỹ the naueroyse shuld do no hurt nor domage to ỹ coũtre of normandy: & with hym was ỹ lorde of Jucey/ the erle of Joney/ sir Arnold Wandrehen/ & many knightes & squiers of Bryten & of Normandy. The seconde batalle had the lorde de la Ryuer and in his cõpany dyuers knyghtes & squyers of Fraũce & of Pycardy. And they were sent into the erldome of Eureux: & the duke hym selfe with the gretteste company went and layd syege to Marchramupll/ a stronge castell naueroyse. and brought thyder many engyns fro the cyte of Charters/ the whiche dyde cast day & night and dyde them within moche trouble.

¶ Of the iourney that the duke of Burgone made agaynſt the garyſons naueroyſe / and of the ſocour that the frēche kynge ſent to ſir Charles of Bloys. Ca. CC. xxiiii.

IN the meane ſeaſon that theſe mē of warre were thus in Beauſe and in Normandy makyng warre agaynſt the naueroyſe enemyes to the realme. They was ſir Loyes of Nauer / who had the charge of the warre vnder his brother ỹ kyng: and he had defyed the frēche kyng bycauſe the warre touched the chalenge of his enheryptance. And after the batell of Cocherell he had aſſembled togyder men of warre where as he coude get them / & he dyde ſo moche that by his meanes he gat certayne capitayns of the cōpanyons / ſo that he was to ỹ nombre of. xii. hundred ſperes. And with hym was ſir Robert Canoll / ſir Robert Ceney / ſir Robert Briquet of Carſnell & dayly he encreaſed / & was loged bytwene the ryuer of Loyre & the ryuer of Dallet. and ſo ouerran a great pte of the coūtre of Burbonoyſe about Moulyns in Auuergne / ſaynt Peter the mynſter / & ſaynt Purſayn. and of ſir Loyes cōpany on a day a CCC. of whome ſir Bertram de la Sale / and Oxtyngo were capitaynes: departed & paſſed Loyre beſyde Marcilly the nonnes. And they rode ſo long what night and day that they aryued at Charyte on the ryuer of Loyre a great towne and well cloſed / and incōtynent they ſcaled & entred in to it / and taryed ſtyll in a place where as they entred: for they feared leſt they of they towne had ſet a buſſhmen for thē. Ther fore they durſt entre no farther tyll it was fayre day. And in the meane ſeaſon they of ỹ towne caryed all their goodes into botes the whiche were on the ryuer of Loyre / and them ſelfe their wyues and their chyldren. And ſo rowed away towarde the cytie of Neuers the whiche was a fyue leages thens. And whā it was day the naueroyſe / engliſſhmen / and gaſcoyns: ſuche as had ſcaled the towne went forward into the towne & founde all the houſes voyde. Thā they determyned to kepe the towne and to fortify it / for they thought it ſtode metely to ouerron the countre on bothe ſydes of the ryuer of Loyre. Thā they ſent worde therof to ſir Lois of Nauer / who was than in the marche of Auuergne / and he incōtynent ſent to them ſir Robert Briquet with a thre hundred ſpeares / and he paſſed through the countre without any reſyſtence: and ſo they entred by the bridge ouer Loyre into Charite. And whan they were met togyder they thought them ſelfe ſtrong ynowe Than they began to make ſore warre into the realme of Fraunce.

NOwe lette vs ſpeke of the duke of Burgoyn who lay at ſiege before Marcheräupyll / and he oppreſſed them within ſo ſore ỹ they yelded vp the towne ſauyng their lyues & goodes / and ſo departed. Than the duke ſent ſir Boucequant and ſir Johan of Vyen marſhall of Burgoyn to take poſſeſſyon of ỹ towne: and made capitayne therof a ſquyer of his called Guyllyam of Charters / and with hym a fourtie ſoudyers. Than the duke went with his company before Canerolles and layd ſege therto / for it ſtode in a playne countre.

NOwe let vs ſpeke of ſir Johñ de la Ryuer / who lay at ſyege before Acqueney nere to Paſſy in the coūtie of Eureux & he had in his cōpany a. ii. M. for he was ſo gret with the kyng ỹ he might ſpende what him lyſt. Within the caſtell of Aqueney were engliſſhmen / normans / frenchmen / & naueroyſe: who had bene they euer ſythe the bataple of Cocherell & defended it right valyantly / for they were well fortifyed with artyllary & vytels. Howbeit finally they were fayne to yelde vp the caſtell their lyues & goodes ſaued. And ſo they departed & caryed their goodes to Cherbourge & there they taryed. Thā ſir Johñ de la Ryuer garniſſhed the caſtell with frenchmen / and than he wente towarde the cytie of Deureux / and with hym was ſir Hewe of the caſtell / the lorde of Sāny ſir Mathewe of Roy / ſir Monfange / the lorde of Ely the lorde of Creſques / the lorde of Cāpy ſir Edwarde of Roucy / ſir Ingram of Hedyn and dyuers other knightes & ſquyers of Fraūce. And in ỹ meane ſeaſon the duke of Burgon dyde ſo moche to them of Canerolles / that they were fayne to yelde thē to his pleaſure. And ſo all the ſoudyers ſtraūgers were taken to mercy / but certayne pyllers of the nacyon of Fraūce that were they taken were put to dethe. than there came to the Duke certayne burgeſſes of Charters / and deſyred of the duke that he wolde gyue them for their wages and rewarde for their engens the caſtell of Canerolles / the whiche had done thē great hurt in tyme paſt / & the duke gaue it them to do what they wolde therwith. Than they of Charters ſette men a warke and beate it clene downe to the erthe. Than the duke wente vnto a caſtell called Dzewe / in the playne countre of Beaus: and therin were

certayne pyllers and the duke wañe it by force/ and all that were within slayne. Than the duke went to a castell named Vzur & besiged it all about / and made many assaut ozhe wanne it: but finally they yelded them by their lyues one ly saued/ but as foz goodes they bare away no thyng: and all the frenchmen that were within were kept styll as pzisoners. Than ỹ duke toke possession of the castell & gaue it to a knight of Beausse called sir Peter du Boyes/ to thentent that he shulde fortify it & kepe it sufficyently. Than the duke went and refresshed him in the cytie of Charters and a part of his hoost/ and whan he had ben there a fyue dayes/ than he went and besieged the castell of Connay the whiche had done moche trouble to the countre there about: and the duke caused sixe great engens to be reysed agaynst it. In the meane season whyle ỹ duke made these assantes in Noz mãdy/ sir Loys of Nauer ouerran ỹ lowe coũtre of Auuerne & kept styll the feldes and soze enpouerysshed the countre and none durst encountre with hym. And also they of the garyson of Charite dyd about them what they lyst also therle of Mountbelyert with his alyes of Almayne were entred into the duchy of Burgoyn by Besancon and wasted all the countre whrefoze ỹ frẽche kyng sent to the duke of burgone ỹ he shulde bzeke vp his siege befoze Cõnay & dzawe to Parys and so to go into Burgone. And whan the duke herd that he was so ry/ foz he had pzomysed nat to depart fro Connay tyll he had won it: but they of his coũsell sayd/ that sythe the kynge had sent foz hym he myght well depart and bzeke no pzomyse/ but they made therof no semblaunt to thẽ of Connay. but the marshall enquired of them if they wolde yelde them vp simply to the dukes pleasure/ and they answered nay. Howe beit they sayde they were content to yelde vp the castell theyz lyues and goodes saued / the whiche offre was accepted and they departed: and ỹ duke delyuered the castell to a knyght of Beaus named Philyppe Darciers/ and he newly foztifyed it. Than the duke wẽt to Charters and gaue charge of the mooste parte of his company to the erle of Auserre/ to sir Boucequant/ & to ỹ Loys of Xancer. and the duke went to Parys/ and with hym sir Loys of Alenson/ ỹ lozde Beauiewe/ the lozde of Vyen & all the burgonyons/ and so came to the kyng his bzother to Maux in the countie of Bzy and there he taryed but one day. And than rode so longe that he came to Troy in Champaign/ and than he toke the way to Langers/ and as he wente he gadered men of warre togyder. Thus ỹ burgonyons made frõter warr agaynst their enemyes/ and there was the archyzeest/ the lozde of the castell Vylayne / the lozde of Vergy/ ỹ lozde of Grancy/ the lozde of Sobournon/ the lozde of Rougemont/ and a ryche man named Johñ of Boloyn/ the lozde of Vziles/ sir Hewe of Vyen/ the lozde of the castell/ the bysshoppe of Langers and other who were right ioyous of the commynge of the duke their lozde. Than they rode towarde their enemyes/ who were a xv. hundzed speares/ and they were dzawen beyond the ryne: and the burgonyons were entred beyond the countie of Moũtbelyart/ and bzent as they went.

In the meane tyme the frenche kyng sent sir Mozeau of Fennes his cõstable & his two marshals sir Boucequant and sir Mõton of Bzãuyll/ and a great nombze of knyghtes & squiers to go & ley siege befoze Charite on the ryuer of Loyze and so they dyde/ & nigh euery day they skirmysshed with thẽ within. After ỹ the duke of Burgon & the mooste part of his cõpany ỹ had ben with him in ỹ county of moũtbelyart were come to Parys. The kynge sent the duke with mo than. M. speres to the siege befoze Charite. and than they were at the sege a thze. M. knyghts and squyers who skirmysshed often tymes with thẽ of the garyson/ so ỹ they were hurt on bothe pties. & they were made newe knights and reysed baners at an yssue that they of Charite made. First sir Robert of Alenson/ son to the erle of Alẽson who dyed at Cressy/ & sir Loys of Xucer son to therle of au cer deed/ & bzother to therle they pzesent. Thus they of Charytie were soze oppzessed & gladly wolde haue rẽdzed vp the foztresses by cõposicion/ but the duke of Burgon wolde haue had thẽ at his pleasure. he had taken fro thẽ the ryuer / so that no puruey aũce coude come at thẽ.

In the same season sir Loys of Nauer eryled all befoze hym in the marches of auuergne foz he assembled people on euery syde/ to the entent to reyse the siege befoze Charytie and he had a two thousande fightynge men/ & had sente in to Bzetayne to sir Robert Canoll and to sir Gaultier Hewet/ sir Mathewe Gozmay: and other knights and squyers there that they shulde come to serue hym in that iourney/ & wherynto they were soze desyzous: but they were all redy at ỹ sege befoze Alroy with therle Mountfozt. & whan sir Loys sawe ỹ he coude

nat get them/ than he drewe to Chorbourge by the ordynaunce of ỳ kyng his brother. And the same seal on to thentent ỳ sir Charles of Blois shulde haue mo men of warr̃ with hym/ ỳ frenche kyng sent to the duke of Burgoyn ỳ he shulde receyue thē of Charytie their lyues saued/cō dycionally that they shulde swere ỳ in thre yeres after they shulde nat be armed on the kyng of Nauers parte. So thus they of Charytie yelded themselfe vp their lyues saued/but they caryed away no goodesse. And so they departed all a foote/and passed throughe the realme of Fraunce on the dukes saue conducte. And so they ỳ were wont of olde tyme to dwell in Charyte came thyder agayne to abyde there/and the duke retourned to Parys.

The frenche kynge acorded to his cosyn sir Charles of Bloys that he shulde haue out of his realme to the nombre of a thousande speares/& wrote to sir Bertram of Clesquy/ who was in Normandy that he shulde go into Bretayne to ayd his cosyn ỳ Charles of Blois agaynst sir Johñ Mountfort. And of that tydynges sir Bertram was right ioyouse/ for alwayes he toke the lorde Charles for his naturall lorde. and so he departed out of Normādy with suche people as he coude gette to go in to Bretayne/& sir Boucequant kept styll ỳ siege in Normandy in his stede. and so long rode sir Bertram and his cōpany that he came to Naũtes in Bretayne/ and there he founde the lorde Charles of Bloys and the good lady his wyfe who receyued hym right swetely & conde hym great thanke in that he was come thyder to socour and ayde hym. And than they counselled togyder howe they shulde maynteyn forthe the warr̃/ for also there was the mooste parte of all Bretayne/ in entensyon to ayde sir Charles of Blopes whome they all reputed for the duke of Bretayne/ thinkynge to reyse the syege before Alroy/ and to fight with the lorde Mountfort. Thyder came great baroney and knyghtes of Fraunce and of Normandy: as the erle of Auserre/the erle of Joye/ the lorde of Fraupll/ the lorde of Prie/ ỳ begue of Vyllers/ and dyuers good knyghtes/squyers/ and good men of armes. Tidynges came to the lorde Mountforte who lay at siege before Aulroy/ howe the lorde Charles of Bloys made a great assēble of men of warr̃/ and howe that dyuers lordes of Fraũce were come to hym and dayly came newe besyde the confort that he had of the lordes/knyghtes and squyers of Bretayne. Assone as the lorde Mountfort knewe these tidynges he sent worde therof in to the duchy of Acquitayne/ to the knyghtz and squyers that were they of Englande and specially to sir Johñ Chandos/desyring them hertely that in his great nede they wolde confort hym. In trust that in Bretayne they shulde do many a dede of armes/ to ỳ whiche all knyghtes and squyers to auaunce theyr honours shulde entende. And whan sir Johan Chandos sawe that the erle Mountforte desyred hym so effectuously: than he asked lycence of the prince of Wales his lorde & maister/ who answered and sayd he was content that he shulde go. Sayeng it was no breche of ỳ peace bytwene Englande and Fraunce/ for the frenche men in lykewise toke parte with sir Charles of Bloys agaynst the erle of Mountforte/ and so to do they had good leaue of the frenche kyng. Than sir Johan Chandos was right ioyouse and made his prouysyon/ and desyred dyuers knyghtes and squyers of Acquitayne to haue gone with hym/ howbeit they were but a fewe that wold go with hym sauyng suche englysshe men as were there. yet he had with hym a. CC. speares and as many archers/and rode so longe throughe Poyctou and Xaynton that he entred in to Bretayne/ and came to the syege before Alroy/and there he founde the erle of Mōfforte/ who receyued hym right ioyously & was gladde of his comynge/and so was sir Olyuer of Clysson/sir Robert Canoll & other. And thā it semed generally to them that none yuell coude than come to them sythe they had sir Johan Chandos in theyr company/ and also dyuers knyghtes and squyers of Englande passed the see/ desyringe to auaunce their bodyes and to fyght with the frēchmen/ and came to the siege before Alroy in the ayde of the erle of Mountforte who receyued them with great ioye. And so they were what englysshe and bretons to the nombre of sixtene hundred fightyng men/ and about eyght or nyne hundred archers.

Nowe let vs retourne to sir Charles of Bloys who was in the cytie of Naũtes and made they his somons/ and gadered togyder mē of warre in euery part wher he thought to get any/ for he was well enformed howe the erle Mountfort was greatly reconforted with the englysshmen. Than he desyred the barownes/knyghtes/and squyers of Bretayne of suche as had done homage to him/that they wolde helpe or ayde hym to defende his heritage agaynst his enemyes: there came of the barons

of Bretayne

of Bꝛetayne to ſeruе hym: the vycont of Roan the lorde of Lyon/ſir Charles of Dyname/ the lorde of Reux/ the lorde of Tonnmyne/ the lord Dancennes/the lorde of Maleſtroyt/ the lorde of Quintyne/the lorde of Dangoꝛe/the lord of Loheac/ the lorde of Pont/and dyuers other ẏ I can nat name. Theſe lordꝫ & their men were loged in the cyte of Nauntes and in ẏ vylages they about/ and whan they were aſſembled all togyder they were to the nombꝛe of .xxv. hundꝛed ſpeares with them of Fraunce. So theſe lordes counſelled the lorde Charles nat to tary longe there/ but to ryde towarde his enemyes. And at his departynge the good lady his wyfe ſayd to him in the pꝛeſens of ſir Bertꝛã of Cleſquy/ and other lordꝫ and knightes of Bꝛeteyn. Sir ye are goynge to defende myne heryptage and yours/ foꝛ ẏ is myne is yours: the whiche the lorde Mountfoꝛt taketh fro vs wꝛongfully and without cauſe/as god knoweth. And all ẏ lordes of Bꝛetayne here pꝛeſent/ knowe ryght well ẏ I am right enheryter. Therfoꝛe ſir I requyꝛe you hartely that ye make no maner of foꝛdynaunce noꝛ compoſycion of agrement oꝛ peace with therle Mountfoꝛt/but that the hole body of the duchy may remayne with vs: and her huſband graũted her ſo to do. And than he departed with all his company and toke leaue of their lady/ whome they reputed as ducheſſe. And ſo they rode towarde Reynes and cãe thyder and there lodged/ and there taryed and refreſſhed them to here what their enemyes dyd/ and to aduyſe ſome ſufficyent place to fyght wt them/in caſe that they might fynde them at aduauntage. And ther was great cõmunycacion amonge the knightes and ſquyers of Fraunce and of Bꝛetayn/ ſuche as were come thyder to ayde ſir Charles of Bloys/who was full ſwete and courteſſe/ and parauenture wolde gladly haue cõdyſcended to a peace/ and haue ben cõtent with a parte of the duchy of Bꝛetayne/but in the name of god he was ſo ſet on by his wife and by the knightes about hym/ that he might nat fall to no treaty of peace.

Chowe ſir Charles of Bloys came agaynſt the erle Mountfoꝛd in oꝛdynaunce of batayle: and howe ſir Johan Chãdos came agaynſt hym: and howe many were in eche batayle.

Cap. CC.xxv.

BItwene Vannes and Alroy wher therle Mountfoꝛt lay at ſige was an.viii. leages of that coũtre. Thã tidyngꝫ came to therle moũ foꝛt howe the lorde Charles of Bloyes apꝛoched nere to hym/and how that he had the goodlyeſt men of armes and beſt armed and apoynted that euer was ſene come out of Fraunce. Of the which tidynges thenglyſſhmen were right ioyouſe/ foꝛ they had great deſyꝛe to fight with them/ euery man dꝛeſſed their harneſſe to a poynt & furbyſſhed their ſpeares/ daggers/ and ares: haburgens/helmes/baſſenettes/ vyſers/and ſwerdꝫ. and all maner of harnes/ foꝛ they thought well that ſhoꝛtely it ſhulde ſtande theym in hande. Than they capitayns dꝛewe togyder. Firſte ſir Johan Chandos/ by whoſe counſayle ſpecially they wolde be all ruled/ and ſir Ewſtace Dambꝛeticourt/ſir Robert Canolle/ ſir Hewe dè Caurell/ſir Mathewe Gourney and other. Than theſe knightes counſayled therle Moũt foꝛde that the nexte day they ſhulde take the felde/ and thanne to take further aduyſe. Hit was ſhewed to all the hooſt that they ſhulde the nexte day be redy apparelled and ſette in oꝛder of batayle/ as thought they ſhulde fight incõtynent. The nyght paſſed and the day came the which was on a ſaturday/ than the englyſſhemen and bꝛetons yſſued oute of their holdes/ and came pꝛoperly in good oꝛdynaunce behynde the caſtell of Aulroy/ and there toke a place of grounde/ and ſayde howe they wolde there abyde foꝛ their enemyes. And ſo about the hour of pꝛime ſir Charles of Bloyes and all his hooſt came thyder/ who were depted the friday beforе fro Vannes. and than the ſame night loged within thꝛe lytell leages of Alroy. And ſir Charles of Bloys and his company were oꝛdꝛed in the beſt maner that coude be deuyſed/ and rode ſo cloſe togyder that yf one had caſt any thynge among them/it wolde haue reſted on their ſpere poyntes/to ſe them thẽglyſſhmen toke great pleaſure. Thus the frenchemen reſted in good array beforе their enemyes/ and toke their felde amonge the buſſhes/ and it was commaundꝫ ded by their marſhalles that none ſhulde go foꝛward without cõmaundement. So they ſtode ſtyll in good aray euer redy to batayle/the whiche was all their deſyꝛe and wyll.

THan the lorde Charles of Bloys by the coũſell of ſir Bertram of Cleſquy/ who

was a great capitayne & gretly beloued with ỳ barons of Bzeteyn: by his aduyse they was ozdayned thze batels & a reregard. And as I vnderstande sir Bertrã had the leadyng of ỳ first with a great nõbze of knightes & squiers of bzetayne. The seconde led therle of Iucer & therle Jony with plenty of knightes & squiers of frãce. The. iii. had the lozde Charles of Bloyes & in his cõpany great barons of Bzeteyn/ as the vycont of Rohan/ the lozde of Leon/ the lozde of Nagoz/ sir Charles of Dynan/ the lozde Dãcenes/ ỳ lozde of Malestroyt & dyuers other. and in the areregard was the lozde of Rair/ the lozde of Ricur/ the lozde Tozmempne/ the lozde of Pont/ & dyuers other barons knights and squiers. & in euery batayle was. M. of good fightyng men / and ỳ lozde Charles of Bloys was besy in desyzinge euery batell to do ỳ day their true deuoyze/ and tooke it on his soule & on his part of paradyse ỳ they shulde fight in a right full quarell / pzompsing euery man acozdynge to their desertes to be well rewarded.

¶ Nowe let vs speke of the englysshmen & bzetons how they ozdzed their batayls. sir Johan Chandos who was pzincypall capitayne ouer them though therle of Mountfozt were chiefe/ foz the kyng of Englande had wziten so to hym that he shulde specially entend to the busynesse of his sonne therle of Mountfozt who shuld haue his doughter in maryage. And so aboue all other knightes he was mooste nerest to therle of Mountfozt/ & he had well ymagined and cõsydzed the demeanour of the frenchmen / & in his mynde pzayled gretly their good ozdze & sayd/ it apereth surely that the flour of honour & cheualry is among yonder company besyde great wyt and good ozdze. And than said openly sirs it is tyme ỳ we ozder our batayls / foz our enemyes hath gyuen vs ensample. & suche as herd him sayd sir ye say trouthe: and ye be our mayster and chefe counsellour therfoze ozder it acozdyng to your pleasure/ foz there is none ỳ shall controle you. And also ye knowe better how to ozder suche a mater than all we do/ and than he made thze batayls and a reregarde. The firste had sir Robert Canoll/ sir Gaultier Huet/ and sir Richard Burlke. The seconde had sir Olyuer of Clysson/ sir Eustace Dabzeticourt/ & sir Mathue Gozney. The thirde therle Moũtfozt and he hym selfe to wayt on hym/ & in euery batayle. v. C. men of armes/ and. iiii. C. archers. And whan it cãe to the ozdzing of the reregard than he called to hym sir Hewe Caurell & sayd/ sir Hewe ye shall kepe ỳ areregard with. v. C. with you/ & ye shall kepe you on a wyng & slyze nat fro your place foz no maner of cause/ wout yese nede. So that if any of our batayls bzeke oz disaray by any aduenture: than if ye se any suche nede dzawe thyder and confozt them/ and whan ye haue done kepe agayne your stall and ye can/ foz this day ye can nat do better seruyce And whan sir Hewe Caurell had well herd sir Johñ Chandos he was greatly ashamed & displeased and sayd/ sir delyuer this areregard to some other than to me foz I purpose nat to medell therwith/ & sir I haue marueyle what ye se in me that I shulde nat be one of ỳ first to fight with our enemyes. Than sir Johñ Chandos right well auysed sayd: sir Hewe I set you nat in this areregarde bycause ye be nat so good a knyght as other of our cõpany that was neuer in my mynde/ foz I knowe truly that ye wolde gladly be one of ỳ fozmast and right able ye are so to be/ but I ozdeyn you therto bycause ye be a sage knight & well adupsed/ and ỳ it must behoue that one of vs two must do it/ wherfoze I hertely requyze you to do it. and sir I pzomyse you faithfully that and ye wyll do it/ it shalbe a great aduaũtage foz vs all/ & ye therby shall attayne great honour. And mozeouer I pzomyse you the first request after that euer ye desyze me of I shall graũt it you/ howbeit foz all the wozdes ỳ sir Johñ Chandos coude speke sir Hewe Caurell wolde nat agre therto / foz he reputed it a grete shame to him so to do/ and desyzed foz goddes sake holdyng vp his hãdes to put some other therto/ foz i effect his mynde was to fight with the fozmast. And with those wozds sir Johan Chandos almost wept/ & sayd right swetely. Sir Hewe it must behoue other you to do it oz els my selfe / therfoze consyder whiche were better. Than sir Hewe adupsed hym selfe/ and was with tho wozdes halfe cõfounded & sayd. Certesse ỳ I knowe well ye wyll nat desyze me to any thyng that shulde be to my dishonoure/ and sythe it wyll be none other wyse I am content to do it. And so sir Hewe Caurell toke on hym the charge of the reregard and dzue out a part on a wyng and set hym in good ozder.

Thus ỳ saturday the. viii. day of Octobze the yer of our lozde. M. iii. C. lxiiii. were these batayls ozdzed eche befoze other in a fayze playne nere to Aulroy in Bzetayne / the whiche was a goodly sight to beholde. Foz there might haue ben sene baners and penons wauyng with the wynde & harnesse richely aparelled / and specially the frẽchmen were so pzoperly dzessed that it was ioye to beholde thẽ. and thus as they oz

dred their batayls on bothe pties. The lorde of Beamanoyre a great baron and a ryche of bretayne went bytwene the parties entretyng for a peace/for he was glad to besy hym selfe therin/in erchewyng of the parels that was lykely to fall. He was suffred to go and come bytwen the parties/bycause he was sworne prisoner to thenglysshmen/and might nat be armed. And that saturday he went in and out often tymes tyll it was noone/and so by his meanes he gat bytwene the parties a certayne respyte for that day and night/vntyll the next day sonne rysynge. And than euery man drewe to his logynge and toke their ease and refresshing of suche as they had: and the same euenyng the capitayne of Alroy yssued out of his garyson/bycause ỳ truse also stretched to them.and went peasably into the hoost of the lorde Charles of Bloyes/who receyued hym right ioyously. The captayne was called Henry of Hanternell a squyer and a good man of armes/and he had in his company a fortie speres of good companyons well armed and horsed/suche as had holpe him to kepe the fortresse. And whan the lorde Charles sawe the capitayne/all smylyng he enquyred of hym the state of the castell: and the squyer answered and sayd. Sir thãked be god we haue yet prouisyon sufficyent to kepe it two or thre monethes if nede were. Well Henry qᵒ the lorde Charles to morowe nexte ye shall be well delyuerd other by agrement of peace/or els by playne batayle: sir qᵒ the squyer god gyue grace. By my fayth qᵒ the lorde Charles I haue here in my cõpany a.xxb.C.men of armes wel apareled/and as likely to acquyte them nobly as euer dyde any cõpany that came out of fraũce. Sir qᵒ the squyer and that is a great auaũtage/ye ought greatly to thanke god therfore/& sir Bertram of Clesquy and these other barõs knightes and squyers of Fraunce and of Bretayne/that thus courtesly are cõe to serue you. Thus the lorde Charles passed forthe ỳ nyght with comunynge w̃ one and other/and ỳ same nyght sir Johñ Chandos was sore desyred by certayne englysshmen/that he shulde nat cõsent to any peace to be had bytwene therle Mountfort and the lorde of Bloyes/for they sayd they had spende all that they had/and were poore. Therfore they wolde other recouer somwhat agayne by batayle or els to lose all togyder/& sir Johñ Chandos prompted them to agree to no peace. ¶ And whane the sonday came/in the mornyng euery man in the hoost apareled him selfe. And in the hoost of sir Charles of Bloys they were many masses sayd/& houseled suche as wolde/and in lykewise so they dyd in therle Moũtforres hoost. And a lytell before the sonne rysing/euery man drewe vnder their owne batayls in good ordre as they dyd the day before. and than anone after the lorde of Beamanoyre came to entreat for the peace/for gladly he wolde haue had the parties agreed: and so he cam first to warde sir Johan Chandos/who yssued out of the batayle as soone as he sawe hym comynge and met with hym. And whan the lorde of Beamanoyre sawe him he saluted hym right humbly and sayd. Sir Johan Chandos I requyre you for goddes sake set in acorde these.ii. parties/for it shuld be great pyte ỳ so many noble men as be here shulde fight togyder in susteyning of their quarels. Than sir Johñ Chãdos said: sir of Beamanoyre it wyll nat be/therfore I aduyse you ỳ ye ryde no farther for oure people are determyned that yf they can enclose you among them/they wyll slee you. Therfore ye may say to the lorde Charles of Bloys/that howe soeuer it be sir Johñ of Mountfort wyll haue batayle and forsaketh all treaty of peace: for he saith he wyll this day other be duke of bretayne or els dye in the place. And whan the lorde of Beamanoyre vnderstode sir Johñ Chandos he was angry in his mynde & sayd/a Chãdos Chandos that is nat thentent of my lorde sir Charles of Bloys/and yet hath he as great wyll to fyght as your lorde hath: and so hath all his people. And ther with he departed without any mo wordes/and retourned to the lorde Charles of Bloys & to the other lordes of Bretayne who taryed for hym. Than sir Johñ chãdos retourned to the erle of Mountforte/who enquyred of hym howe the mater went & what his aduersary sayd. Sir he sendeth you worde by the lorde of Beaumanoyre fro whome I nowe departed/that howe soeuer it be he wyll fyght with you: and other this day be duke of Breteyn or els dye in the payne. This answer sir Johan Chandos made/to thentent to gyue his lorde the better corage: and thus finally he sayd. sir take hede nowe what ye wyll do whyder wyll ye fight or nat. sir qᵒ the erle in ỳ name of god and saynt George let vs than go to it/& god helpe the right: cause our baners to auaũce & so they dyde. Than the lorde of Beaumanoyre whan he was retorned to the lorde Charles he sayd/sir sir/by my lorde saynt yues I haue herde the proudest worde of sir Johñ Chandos ỳ euer I herde. for he sayd therle moũtfort shulde this day be duke of bretayne/& she weth

playnly how ye haue no ryght therto/ with the whiche worde sir Charles chaūged colour and sayd: as for the right god knoweth it is myne/ and so affermed the other barons of Bretayne Than he caused his baners to be auaunced in the name of god.

AND so a lytell before the hour of prime/ the batayls approched nere togyder/ the whiche was a goodly sight to beholde/ as I haue herde recorded of them that were there: and had sene it. the frēchmen were so close togyder that a man coude nat cast an appell among thē but it shuld a fallen on a basnet or on a helme euery man of armes bare his spere right before hym cut of fyue fote of length/ and a shorte axe hangyng by his syde. And so they cāe on fayre and easely euery man in good array his baner before him/ and right well aduysed of that they had to do: and also the englisshmen were right properly apoynted/ and so assembled and met togyder. First the bretons and sir Bertram of Clesquy encountred with the batayle of sir Robert Canolle and sir Gaultier Hewet/ and so the lordes of Bretayne on bothe sydes sette the baners of their lordes that claymed to be duke eche agaynst other. And so at the first encountre there was a sore batayle: and truely the archers shot at the beginnyng right fiersly. howbeit their shotte dyde lytell hurt to the frenchemen/ they were so well armed and paupysshed. Than tharchers who were bygge men & lyght cast away their bowes and entred in amonge the frenchmen that bare the axes/ and at ỳ first metyng they pulled out of some of the frenchemennes handes their axes/ wherw̄ they fought after ryght hardely. There was done many a feat of armes/ many a one taken and rescued agayne: & he that was ones downe it was herde for hym to releue agayne without great helpe. The batayle wherin the lorde Charles was/ dressed theym selfe streyght agaynst the lorde Mountfortes batayle: and with hym was the erle of Rohane/ the lorde of Lyon/ sir Charles of Dynan/ ỳ lorde of Quyntyne/ the lorde Dācenes/ and the lorde of Rochforde/ euery lordes baner before hym. So there was a sore foughten batayle/ and the Mountfordes parte at the beginnynge was sore oppressed. but thane sir Hugh Caurell who was in the wynge and had a great batayle of good men of warr/ sawe his cōpany out of ordre/ than he drewe thyder and sette them agayne in ordre/ the whiche dealynge gretly aueyled them that day.

How sir Johñ Chandos discomfyted the bataile of therle of Aucer/ and howe sir Bertrā of Clesquy was discomfyted and taken. & the lorde Charles of Bloys slayne in the batell: and of the pytefull complaynt that therle Mountfort made for his dethe.

Cap. CC.xxvi.

ALso sir Olyuer Clysson/ sir Eustace Danbreticourt/ sir Richard Brulle/ sir Johan Bourchier/ sir Mathewe Gourney/ and dyuers other knyghtes & squyers fought with the batayle of the erle of Aucerr/ and the erle of Joignye: the whiche was a great batayle and well furnysshed with good menne of warr. Therr was many a noble dede done/ many taken and rescued agayne: the frenchmen & bretons on the one parte fought ryght valyantly with the axes that they helde in their handes and the lorde Charles of Bloyes proued hym/ selfe a merueylous good knyght. And also his aduersary therle of Mountfort was a valyant knight. and sir Johñ Chādos dyd ỳ day many a noble feat/ for he was in his dayes a right valyant knight hardy & redouted of his enemyes sage in batayle/ well aduysed/ & full of experyens. He counselled euer therle of Mountfort/ & alwayes toke hede to cōfort him & his men/ and sayd sir do thus & thus: drawe to ỳ syde or to ỳ syde/ and therle ruled hym selfe alwayes by his counsell. And on the other part sir Bertram of Clesquy/ the lorde of Tonnmyne/ the lorde Dauāgour/ the lorde of Rair/ ỳ lorde of Loheat/ ỳ lorde of Gornay/ ỳ lorde of Malestroyt/ ỳ lord of Pont/ the lord of Pzier: & many other good knightes & squyers of Bretayne & of Normandy ỳ were ther with the lord Charles of Blois fought valiantly. And so long they fought that all the batels assēbled eche with other/ except ỳ reregard of thēglysshmen. wherof ỳ Hewe Caurell was chefe & souerayne. He kept alwayes his batell in a wyng/ & toke hede to nothig but to redresse agayne his pte if any thyng were amysse among any of thē. Among other knights sir Olyuer of Clysson was well aduysed/ he did maruels with his body & had a grete axe in his hādes wherw̄ he brake & opened the prese/ so ỳ none durst aproche nere to hym. He aduentured himselfe often tymes so fer ỳ he was in great danger/ he had moche to do in ỳ batell of therle

of Aucery/ and of the erle of Joigny. Where he was sore encoũtred/ so that with a stroke of an are he was stryken on the byser of his bassenet so that the poynt of the are entred into his eye: wherby he lost euer after ẏ syght with that eye/ but for all that stroke yet he delt styll lyke a noble knyght. There was recouerynge of batayles and baners that somtyme were downe: by well fightynge were releued agayne on bothe partes. Amonge all other knyghtes sir Johan Chandos was a good knyght/ and balyantly fought with an are that he helde in his handes so that he gaue suche strokes that none durst approche to hym: for he was a great and a mygthty knight/ and well formed of all his membres. So he came & fought agaynst the batayle of ẏ erle of Aucers and of the frenchmen/ and there was done many a noble dede/ and by force of well fightyng ẏ batayle was broken & brought to suche myschefe that brefely after it was discõfyted: and all the baners and penons of that batayle ouerthrowen to the erthe/ & the lordes put to flight in great danger and mischefe/ for they were nat ayded nor cõforted fro no part: for euery man had ynough to do to defende hym selfe. To say the trouthe whan a discõfyture falleth/ they that ar ouercome be discõfyted for a lytell/ for if one fall they falleth thre/ and on. iii. r. and on. r. rrr. and if. r. flye they folowe th. C. Thus it fortuned in this batayle of Aroy: the lordes cryed their crys wherby some ẏ herde it were recõforted by their men that drue to them/ and some were nat herde/ they were so in the preasse and so fery fro their men. Howbeit finally the erle of Aucey by force of armes was sore wounded/ and taken vnder the standerd of sir Johñ Chandos and yelden prisoney/ and the erle of Joigny also/ and the lorde of Pyer a great baneret of Normandy.

Yet all this season ẏ other batels fought styll balyantly/ and the bretons helde a longe space in good ordre. howbeit to speke truly in armes they kept nat their ordre so well as thenglysshe men & bretons that were with therle Mountfort dyde/ and gretly aueyled to them ẏ day the batayle on the wyng that sir Hewe Caurell ledde And so whan thenglysshmen sawe ẏ frenchmen begyn to breke and oppyn their batell they were greatly reconforted: and than some of the frenchmen suche as had their horses redy apereiled mounted on them & fledde away as fast as they myght. Than sir Johñ Chandos and a cõpany with hym/ dressed themselfe agaynst the batell of sir Bertram of Clesquy/ the whiche batayle had done marueyls in armes: but than it was oppyned and many good knightes and squiers brought to great myschefe. There was gyuen many a great stroke with their heuy ares/ and many a bassenet clouen a cõdre/ & many a man wounded to dethe: and to say the trouth ẏ Bertram of Clesquy nor his cõpany coude no leger endure their enemyes. So they was taken sir Bertam of Clesquy by a squyer of Englande/ vnder the standerd of sir Johñ Chandos: and the same season sir Johan Chandos toke prisoner a lorde of Bretayne called the lorde of Rays a right hardy knyght. And whan this batayle of bretons began thus to breke/ all the other batayls were clene discõfyted and lost their aray: & euery man fledde away as fast as they might to saue them selfe. Except a certayne good knyghtes and squyers of Bretayne/ who wold nat leaue their lorde Charles of Bloys/ but had rather dye than to departe with reproche. And so they drue about hym and fought right valiantly/ and there was done many a noble dede of armes. And so the lorde Charles of Blois and suche as were about him helde themselfe togyder a certayne space/ defendyng them selfe right balyantly/ howe beit finally they coude nat defende them selfe so/ but that they were discomfyted and brought out of ordre by force of armes/ for the moost parte of the englysshmen drewe to ẏ parte. There was the baner of the lorde Charles of Bloyes discomfyted and cast to the erthe and he slayne that bare it: and the lorde Charles was there slayne his face towarde his enemyes/ and a bastarde sonne of his called sir Johan of Bloys/ and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers of Bretayne. And as I vnderstode/ it was so ordayned in the englysshe hoost/ that if they had the better in the bataile/ and that if sir Charles of Bloyes were founde in the place ẏ none shulde take hym to raunsome/ but to slee hym. And in semblable wyse the frenchmen had ordayned for sir Johñ Mountfort/ if they had atteyned the victorie: for as that day they were determyned to haue an ende of the warre. So whan it cãe to the flight there was great slaughter/ and many a good knyght taken & brought to myschefe. There was the floure of cheualry at ẏ tyme other takẽ or slayne/ but a fewe of men of honour that scaped/ & specially of the baneretz of bretayne. They were slayne ẏ Charles of Dynan/ the lorde of Lyon ẏ lorde of Dãcenes/ ẏ lorde Dauãgour/ the lorde of Loheac/ the lorde of Gargoll/ the lorde of Malestroyt/ the lorde of Pont: and dyuers other knyghtes

and ſquyers/the whiche I canne nat all name. And there were taken the erle of Rohan/ þ Guy of Lyon/ þ lorde of Rochfort/ the lorde of Rair the lorde of Ryeux/therle of Tonoyre/ ſir Henry of Maleſtroyt/ ſir Oliuer of Manny/ the lorde of Rupll/ the lorde of Franupll/ the lorde of Raneuall and dyuers other of Normandy: and dyuers other good knyghtes and ſquyers of Fraunce/ with therle of Aucy and Joigny. Bꝛeuely to ſpeke this diſconfyture was great and mighty/ & moche good peple therin ſlayne as well in the feldes as in the chaſe/ the whiche endured eyght great leages euyn to Raynes. There were many aduentures the which came nat all to knowledge/ & many a one ſlayne and taken as it fortuned them to fall in the handes of them that were cruell or courteſſe. This batayle was nere to Alroy in Bꝛetayne/ the yere of our lorde a thouſande. CCC. lx. and foure.

After this great diſconfyture as ye haue herde: the lordes of Englande and Bꝛetayne returned and lefte the chaſe to their people. Than there drewe to the erle of Mountfort ſir John Chandos/ſir Robert Canoll/ſir Euſtace Dambꝛetycourt/ſir Mathewe Gourney ſir Johan Bourchier/ ſir Gaultier Hewet/ ſir Hughe Caurelle/ ſir Richarde Bꝛulle/ ſir Rychарde Taucon and dyuers other/and ſo came to a hedge ſyde. And there they vnarmed them for they ſawe well the tourney was theyrs: and certayne of them ſet their baners and ſtanderdes on the hedge/ and the baner with þ armes of Bꝛetayne on a buſſhe to drawe their people thyder. Than ſir Johan Chandos/ſir Robert Canoll/ſir Hugh Caurell/and other knightes drewe them to therle Mountfort/and ſmylyng ſayde to hym. Sir laude god and make good chere/for ye haue this day conquered the herytage of Bꝛetayne. Than the erle enclyned hym ſelfe right courteſly and ſayd openly that euery man myght here: a ſir Johñ Chandos this good aduenture that is thus fallen to me/is by the great wytte and prowes that is in you/ the whiche I knowe well: and ſo do all thoſe that be here. Sir I pray you drinke with me: and toke hym a flagon with wyne/ wherof he had dronke and refreſſhed hym before: and moreouer ſayd, ſir beſyde god I ought to canne you the moſt thanke of any creature lyuyng: and therwith they came to them ſir Oliuer of Clyſſon forchaſed & enflamed/ for he had long purſued his enemyes: ſo he had moche payne to retourne agayne with his people/ and brought with hym many a priſonere. Than he came to therle of Mountfort and a lyghted fro his horſe and refreſſhed hym: and in the ſame meane ſeaſon there came to thē two knightes and two haraldes/ who had ſerched among the deed bodyes/ to ſe if þ Charles of Bloys were deed or nat. Than they ſayd all openly: ſir make good chere for we haue ſene your aduerſary þ Charles deed: therwith the erle of Mountfort aroſe and ſayde that he wolde go and ſe hym/ for he had as good wyll to ſe hym deed as a lyue: and thyder he went and the knyghtes that were about hym. And whan he was come to the place where as he lay a ſyde couered vnder a ſhelde/ he cauſed hym to be vncouered and than regarded hym right pitcouſly/ & ſtudyed a certayne ſpace and ſayd: a ſir Charles fayre coſyn howe that by your opinyon/ many a great myſchiefe hath fallen in Bꝛetayn/ as god helpe me it ſore diſpleaſeth me to fynde you thus/ howe beit it can be none otherwyſe/and therwith he began to wepe. Than ſir Johñ Chandos drewe hym a backe and ſayd: ſir departe hens and thanke god of the fayre aduenture that is fallen to you/ for without the dethe of this man ye coude nat come to the herytage of Bꝛetayne. Thā therle ordayned that ſir Charles of Bloys ſhulde be borne to Guyngant/ and ſo he was incōtynent with great reuerence: and there buryed honorably as it apertayned/ for he was a good true and a valyant knight: and his body after ſanctifyed by the grace of god & called ſaynt Charles/ and canonyſed by pope Urban the. v. for he dyde & yet dothe many fayre myracles dayly.

Of the truce that was gyuen to bury the deed after the batayle of Alroy and how dyuers caſtels yelded vp to therle Mountfort: and howe he beſeged Capantorētyne. Cap. CC. xxvii.

After that all the deed bodyes were diſpoyled/and that thenglyſſhmen were retourned fro the chaſe. Thā they drewe them to their lodgynges/ and vnarmed thē and toke their eaſe and toke hede to their priſoners/ and cauſed theym that were wounded to be well ſerued and ſerched. And on the Monday in the morynge the erle Mountfort made it to be knowen to them of the

cytie of Reynes and to the townes they about that he wolde gyue truce for thre dayes / to the entēt that they might gather togyder the deed bodyes and bury them in holy places/the whiche ordynaunce was well taken and accepted. And so the erle Mountfort lay styll at siege before Alroy/and sayd he wold nat depart thens tyll he had wonne it. So the tidynges spredde abrode into dyuers countrees / howe sir Johñ Mountfort by the counsell and ayde of the englysshmen had won the felde agaynst sir Charles of Bloys/and discomfyted and put to dethe and taken all the cheualry of Bretayne/such as were agaynst hym. Sir Johan Chandos had great renome/ for all maner of people: lordes/ knightes/ and squyers suche as had ben in the felde sayd: that by his wytte and high prowes thenglysshmen and bretons had won the felde. and of these tidynges were all the frendes and ayders of sir Charles of Bloyes right sorowfull and sore displeased/ the whiche was good reason. And specially the frenche kyng for this discomfyture touched hym gretly/bycause that dyuers knightes of his realme were they slayne and taken/ as sir Bertram of Clesquy whome he greatly loued/ and the erle of Aucey/ the erle of Joigny/ & all the barones of Bretayne none except. Than the frenche kyng sent Loyes the duke of Anjou to the marches of Bretayne for to recōfort the countre/ ỳ which was desolate & discomforted for the loue of their lorde Charles of Bloyes/ whome they had lost. And also to reconforte the countesse of Bretayne wyfe to the sayd lorde Charles/ who was so sore discomforted for ỳ dethe of her husbande/that it was pyte to beholde her/the whiche the duke of Anjou was bounde to do: for he had maried her doughter. So he prompted with kaythfull entent/ to gyue vnto all the good cyties & castels in Bretayne / and to all the remnant of the countre of Bretayne: his good counsell/comfort/ and ayde in all cases. Wherby the good lady whome he called mother / and all the countrey had a certayne space gret trust/ vnto suche season as the frenche kyng to erecthe we all parels / put other prouisyon as ye shall herafter. Also these tidynges came to the kyng of Englande / for the erle of Mountfort had written to hym therof/ the .v. day after the batayle was ended before Alroy. The letters were brought to the kynge of Englande to Wouer by a purseuant of armes/ who had ben in the batayle. And the kyng incontynent made hym an haralde & called him Wynd sore/ as I was enformed by the same haraulde and dyuers other. And the cause why the kynge of Englande was as than at Douer/ I shal shewe you here after.

IT was of trouthe that they was a treaty thre yere before/ bytwene the lord Edmōde erle of Cambrige one of the kynges sonnes/ and the doughter of therle Loys of Flaūders: to the which maryage therle of Flaūders was as than newly agreed vnto / so that pope Urban the fyft wolde dispence with them/ for they were nere of lynage. And the duke of Lācastre and the lorde Edmonde his brother/ with many knightes and squyers had ben in Flaūders with the erle: and were receyued right honorably in signe of great peace and loue. And so the erle of Flaunders was come to Calais and passed the see and came to Douer/ where the kyng and parte of his counsell were redy to receyue hym/ and so they were they. Whan the forsayd purseuant came to the kyng and brought hym tidynges of the batayle of Alroy / of the whiche the kyng and all that were they were right ioyous: and in lykewise so was the erle of Flaunders/ for the loue and honour and auaunceme̅t of his cosyn germayne/the erle of Mountfort. Thus the kyng of England and therle of Flaūders were at Douer the space of thre dayes in feestes and great sportes / and whan they had well sported thē and done that they assembled for. Than the erle of Flaunders toke leaue of the kyng and departed/ and as I vnderstande the duke of Lancastre and the lorde Edmonde passed the see agayne with hym and helde him company tyll he came to Bruges.

¶ Nowe let vs speke of therle Mouñt fort how he dyd in Bretayne. Cap. CC.xxviii.

THe erle of Mountfort as ye haue herde before / lay styll at ỳ siege before Alroy: and sayd howe he wolde nat departe thens tyll he had it at his pleasure. And they wi̅n ỳ castell were nat at their ease/ for they had lost their capitayne Henry of Fētenycle/ for he was abydden in the felde and the cheke of their company/ wherfore they were but a fewe within and socour came none to thē fro no parte: therfore they toke counsell amonge them and determyned to yelde vp the castell

their lyues and goodꝭ ſaued. Than they entre-
ted with therle and with his counſell: and the
erle who had many thynges to take hede of/by
cauſe he knewe nat howe all the countre wolde
be demeaned. Therfore he toke them to mercy
and ſuffred them peaſably to departe/and toke
the poſſeſſyon of the forterelle/and ſette men
therin of his. And than rode farther and all his
hooſt the whiche dayly encreaſed/for menne of
warꝭ and archers reſorted dayly to hym: and
alſo dyuers knightes and ſquyers of bretayne
torned to his part/and ſpecially the breton bre-
touauntes. Than he taryed thre dayes before
the towne of Jougowe/and made two great
aſſautes wherin dyuers were ſore hurt/bothe
of theym within and without. And whan they
of Jougowe ſawe howe they were aſſayled/&
that no ſocoure was comynge to them warde.
Than they determyned nat to be haryed nor vn-
done/but toke therle Mountfort for their lord
and opened the gates and ſware to become his
men for euer. Than the erle remoued all the of-
ficers in the towne and ſette in newe/and than
rode before the towne of Dynan/and there he
layed ſiege the whiche endured long into wyn
ter/for the towne was well garniſſhed with vi
tayls/and with good men of warre. And alſo
the duke of Anjou exhorted them to kepe it like
good men of warre/and promyſed to conforte
them the whiche cauſed them to abyde and ſuf
fre many a great aſſaut/but whan they ſawe ꝑ
there purueyaunces began to mynyſſhe/& that
no ſocoure apered to them. Than they entrea-
ted for a peaſe with the erle Mountforte/who
gladly entended therto/for he deſyred nothing
els/but that they ſhulde knolege hym for their
lorde/and ſo they dyde. And ſo he entred in to
the towne of Dynan with great ſolempnyte/&
they all dyde to hym homage and fealtie. Thā
he rode forthe with all his army tyll he came be
fore the cytie of Campecorentyne and beſieged
it rounde about/and brought thyder great en-
gens fro Vānes & fro Dynan: and ſayd he wol
de nat depte thens tyll he had it at his pleaſur.
Thenglyſſhmen & bretons/as ſir Johñ Chan-
dos & other who had taken at the bataple of Il
ropp dyuers priſoners/wolde put none to raun
ſome/bycauſe they ſhulde nat aſſēble togyder a
gayne to make a newe felde agaynſt thē. Ther
fore they ſent thē into Poitou/Laynton/Bur-
deaux/& Rochell to be kept there as priſoners.
And ſo in the meane ſeaſon the bretons and en-
glyſſhmen in one part and other/conquered all
the countre of Bretayne.

Chow the peace was made that the erle of Mountfort ſhulde abyde duke of Bretayne/and howe the frenche kynge rendred to Clyſſon his lande/& of the maryage of the duke of Nor-mādy. and howe the captall of Beuz became liege man to the frenche kynge/and after warde renounced hym agayne. Cap. CC. xxix.

IN the meane ſeaſone that the erle of Mountforte lay at ſiege before Campe-corentyne/and that it was ſore beten and oppreſſed by his engyns and aſſautes. His men ran ouer the coun tre and left nothyng vntaken: without it were to hote/to colde/or to heuy. Of theſe aduentu-res the frenche kynge was well enformed/and had theron dyuers counſayls/purpoſes/& yma gynacions: howe he myght do with the beſy-neſſe of Bretayne/for they were in a harde pte and coude nat well remedy it without ſyrrin-ge of all his realme/and to make warꝭ agayne with thenglyſſhmen for Bretayne. Wherin he had counſell in no wyſe ſo to do/for by great de lyberacion of counſell it was ſayd to him. Sir ye haue helde the opinyon of the lord Charles of Bloyes your coſyn/and in lyke wiſe ſo dyde the kyng your father/and kynge Philyp your graundfather: who gaue hym in maryage the duchy of Bretayne/wherby many great yuels and inconuenyentes hath fallen ſythe in Bre-tayne/and in the countreis about. And ſir ſo it is that the lorde Charles of Bloys your coſyn/ in keppynge and defendynge his ryght in Bre-tayne is now deed and ſlayne. and there is non on his ſyde that the right of the warre/or of his chalenge can releue: for his two ſonnes Johñ and Guy who be nexte heyres/ar in Englande in priſone. And ſir ye here dayly howe the erle Mountfort cōquereth and taketh townes and caſtels/and reputeth them as his owne true he ritage. Sir thus ye may leſe your ryght and homage that ye ought to haue of Bretayne/the whiche is a ryght noble thyng to your realme. Wherfore ye ought greatly to doute the loſſe of the ſame/for if therle Mountfort become liege man and holde the duchy of Bretayne of your brother the kynge of Englande as his father

dyde of olde tyme/ye cannot haue it agayne without great warre & great hatred/betwene you and the kyng of Englande whyle as good peace is nowe/the whiche we wyll not counsell you to breke. Therfore sir we thynke all thynges cõsydred and ymagined/that it were good for you to send certayne messangers to haue a treaty betwene you and therle Mountfort to knowe howe he wyll mayntayne and agree to any peace betwene hym and the countre/& the lady who calleth her selfe duchesse. And sir as your messangers seleth hym disposed in this mater/than accordyng therto ye may take further aduyse: at ỳ uttermost it were better that he abode styll duke of Bretayne so that he wyll holde of you/and do to you all right that a subget ought to do to his lorde/rather than the mater shulde be in great parell of lesyng of all: to the whiche wordes the kynge gladly enclyned vnto. Than it was ordayned that the lorde Johan of Craon archbysshop/the lorde of Craon his cosyn/and sir Boucequant shulde go on ỳ voyage to Campacorentyne/to treat with the erle Mountfort & with his counsell/on ỳ state of peace as ye haue herde. So thus these thre lordes depted well instructed of that they shulde do/and so longe they rode tyll they came to the sege of the englysshmen and bretons before Campacorentyne/and so they named them to be messangers fro the frenche kyng. Therle of Mountfort/sir Johan Chandos/and they of his cõsell receyued them right ioyously. than these lordes of Fraũce shewed right sagely the occasyon of their comyng thider/and why they were sent. And at the first entreaty therle moũt fort answered howe he wolde take counsell and aduyce in the mater/and gaue them day of answere. And in the meane season these thre lordes went and lay at the cytie of Reyns. Than the erle Mountforte sent in to Englande the lorde Latymer to shewe to the kyng of England the treaty of the frenchmen/desyrynge hym to haue his cõsell in that behalfe. And the kyng of Englande whan he was enfourmed of the mater/sayd howe that he wolde counsell therle Moũt fort to haue peace/so that alwayes he might be duke of Bretayne: and somwhat to recõpence the lady callynge her selfe duchesse/with some honest thynge. assignynge her some certayne rent yerely to be payd out of some place whyle she myght be sure to haue it without daunger. Than the lorde Latimer brought worde agayne to therle of the kynges answere/and so after his letters reed and his answere herde/the erle of Mountfort and his counsell sent for the frenche messangers to come to his hoost/and theyr answere was made them right courtesly. And it was sayd to theym howe the erle Mountfort wolde in no wyse departe nor forsake his chalenge of the duchy of Bretayne/but that he wolde abyde duke of Bretayne: and so to be called. But whyle as the frẽche kyng wolde haue hym to oppn peasably his cyties/townes/& castels/ and to make faithe and homage to him and all other ryghtes: as the dukes of Bretayne haue done in tyme paste. He is content so to do/and gladly to knowlege the frenche kyng for his naturall lorde/and to do to hym homage and seruyce in the presens of the peres of Fraũce. And also to gyue ayde and helpe/and to reconforte his cosyn the wyfe of therle Charles trepassed/ and to helpe to delyuer his cosyns her sonnes out of prison in Englande. This answere pleased right well these lordes of Fraũce/than they toke day and tyme this mater to cõclude or nat Than incontynent they sent to the duke of Anjou/who was as than at Angiers: to whome ỳ frenche kyng had gyuen full power and auctoryte to conclude this treaty/or els to leaue it at his pleasur. And whan the duke of Anjou saw the effect of this mater he toke counsell a longe space/but finally he was counsayled to accepte the treaty. and the two knightes that were sent to him retorned agayne with his answere writen and sealed. And than these lordes of Fraunce departed fro Reyns and went to the siege before Campacorentyne: and there finally ỳ peace was made/agreed/and sealed by therle Moũt fort/and he abode as duke of Bretayne condycionally that if he had no chyldren of his body lawfully begoten/than the duchy to retourne to the chyldren of the lorde Charles of Blois. and the lady wyfe to the lorde Charles of Bloys dyscessed/shulde be countelle of Poynteure/the whiche lande was of yerely rent about .xx. M. frankes. And also the lorde Mountfort shulde come in to Fraunce whan soeuer the kyng sent for hym to do his homage/and to holde the duchy of Bretayne of hym. And for the confyrmacion herof: there were charters and instrumentes publyke made and sealed on bothe parties. Thus therle of Mountfort entred into the duchy of Bretayne/and abode as duke therof a certayne space of tyme/tyll other tydynges of warre came: as ye shall herafter in this history.

And also by the ordynaunce of the same peace/the frenche kyng restored agayn

to the lorde of Clisson his lande / ꝑ whiche was taken fro hym by kyng Philyp somtyme kyng So thus the lorde of Clysson aquaynted hym so with the frenche kynge that he dyde what he wolde / and wout him nothyng was done. So thus the coũtre of Bretayne was right ioyous whan they sawe that they were in rest & peace: and the duke toke faythe and homage of the cyties / good townes / and castels / and of all prelates and other gentylmen. And within a space after the duke maryed the doughter of the princes of Wales / the whiche she had before by the lorde Thomas Hollande / and this maryage was made in the good cytie of Nauntes right nobly. Also it fortuned ꝑ same wynter ꝑ queue Jane aunt to the kyng of Nauer / & quene Blãche her sustre / dyd somoch ꝑ a peace was made bytwene ꝑ frenche kyng & the kyng of Nauer by ꝑ ayde & wysdome of the lorde captall of Beufz who dyde all that he might to conclude ꝑ peace and therby he was aquyted out of prison. And the frenche kyng shewed hym in dede great sygne of loue / and gaue hym ꝑ fayre castell of Denemour with all the appurtenaunces / the whiche was well worthe of yerely reuenewes thre thousande frankes / and so the Captall became liegeman to the frenche kyng / of whose homage ꝑ kyng was right ioyouse. for he loued well the seruyce of suche a knyght as ꝑ captall was in his tyme. But ꝑ seruyce endured no longe season / for whan he came into the principalyte to the prince / who was enformed of the case as it stode. Greatly he blamed hym and sayd how that he coude nat acquyte hym selfe trewely to serue two lordes / and that he was to couetous to take lande in Fraunce / whey he was nother be loued nor honoured. And whan the Captall sawe hymselfe in that case / and howe he was taken and reputed by the prince his naturall lorde he was sore ashamed and excused hymselfe / sayeng sir I am nat so fore bounde to the frenche kyng / but that I may soone for do agayne all that I haue done or pmysed. And so he sent a seruaunt of his to the kyng and renounced al that the kynge had gyuen hym and he taryed styll hym selfe with the prince / for he was aquyted of his prison by the compolycion of ꝑ peace taken bytwene the frenche kyng and the kyng of Nauer. And the frenche kyng had by cõposityon the townes of Maunt / and Meulecke: & the kyng rendred hym therfore other castels in Normandy. In this season depted out of fraũce the lorde Loys of Nauer and went into Lõbardy to mary the quene of Naples / but at his departyng he had of the frenche kynge for certayne castels that he delyuered by in Norman dy / the somme of thre score thousande frankes. And the same lorde Loys after he had wedded the quene of Naples lyued no longe tyme / god forgyue hym all his fautes / for he was a right good knight and a courtesse.

In this season yet was they styll in Fraũce great nombre of the companyons / the whiche as than wyst nat what to do / seyng the warres of Bretayne were ended. These cõpanyons pursued euer after dedes of armes and takynge of pyllages at their aduauntages / fro the whiche they coude nat nor wolde absteyne / and all their chefe recours was in Fraunce / for they called the realme of Fraunce their chambre. They durst do no hurte in Acquitayne for the lande wold nat suffre them: and also to say trouthe moost parte of the capitayns were gascons and englysshmen / vnder the obeysaunce of the kyng of Englande and of ꝑ prince. some they were of Bretayne but nat many / wherfore dyuers of the realme of Fraunce murmured agaynst the kynge of Englande and the prince / and sayd couertly / howe that they aquyted nat themselfe well agaynst the frenche kyng. seyng they do nat their good wylles to put out of the realme those puell dysposed people. So ꝑ wyse and sage men of Fraunce consydred / that without they dyde put some remedy to dryue theym out of the realme / eyther by bataple or by meanes of some money. Els at length they were lykely to distroy the noble realme of Fraũce and holy christendome. ¶ The same season there was in Hongry a kyng that wolde gladly haue had them with hym / for he had great warre agaynst the turke / who dyde hym great domage. Than he wrote to pope Urbane the .v. who was as than at Auignon / certifyeng hym howe he wolde gladly ꝑ the realme of Fraunce were delyuered of the nombre of companyons and ꝑ they were all with hym in his warres agaynst the turke. And in lykewise he wrote letters to ꝑ frenche kynge and to the prince of Wales. and so they entreated the sayd companyons and offred them golde / and syluer / and passage: but they answered that they wolde nat that waye / sayeng they wold nat go so fer to make wary for it was shewed among them selfe by some of their owne company that had ben before in Hõgry / howe that they were suche straytes that yf they were fought with there they coulde neuer escape but to dye shamefully / the whiche so af-

frayed them that they had no lust to go thyder. And whan the pope and the frenche kyng sawe that they wolde nat agre acordyng to their desyers/ and also that they wolde nat auoyde out of the realme of Fraūce/ but dayly multiplyed. Than they be thought theym of another waye and meanes to cause them to auoyde.

The same season there was a kyng in Castell called Dame Peter/ who was full of marueylous opinyōs/ and he was rude and rebell agaynst the cōmaūdements of holy churche. And in mynde to subdue all his cristen neyghbours kinges and princes/ and spectially the king of Aragon called Peter/ who was a gode true cristen prince/ & had as than taken fro him parte of his realme/ thynking to haue all the remenant. Also this kynge Dampeter of Castell had thre basterd bretherne/ the whiche kyng Alphons his fader had by a lady called the Ryche Dame. Theldest was called Henry/ the seconde Dancylle/ and the thyrde Sanles. This king Dampeter hated them so that he wolde nat suffre them to come in his syght/ and often tymes if he might haue gotten thē he wolde haue stryken of their heedes. Howbeit they were welbeloued with the kynge their father/ & in his lyfe he gaue to Henry theldest the countie Desconges. But this kyng Dampeter his brother had taken it fro hym/ and therfore they kepte dayly warre togyder. This bastarde Henry was a right hardy and a valyant knight/ and had ben long in Fraunce and pursued the warre there/ and serued the frenche kynge who loued hym right entierly. Kyng Dampeter as the comon brute ranne/ had put to dethe the mother of the chyldren: wherwith they were right sore displesed and good cause why. Also besyde ỹ he had put to dethe and eryled dyuers great lordes of the realme of Castell/ he was so cruell & so without shame/ that all his men feared/ douted/ and hated hym as fery as they durst. also he caused to dye a right good and a holy lady/ the which he had to wyfe called the lady Blanche/ doughter to duke Peter of Burbone/ suster germayn to the frenche quene and to the countesse of Sauoy/ whose dethe was ryght displesaunt to all her lynage/ the whiche was one of the noblest lynages of the worlde. And besyde all this ther ran a brute of hym among his owne men howe that he was amyably alyed with the kynge of Granade/ and with the kyng of Trelbell Maryne/ and the kyng of Trelmelaries/ who wer all goddes ennempes and infydeles. Wherfore some of his owne men feared that he wolde do some hurt to his owne countre as in violatyng of goddes churches/ for he began all redy to take fro theym their rentes and reuenewes/ and helde some of the prelates in prison and cōstreyned them by tyranny wherof great complayntes came dayly to our holy father the pope/ requyring him to fynde some remedy. To whose complayntes the pope condyscended and sende incontynent messangers into Castell to ỹ kynge Dampeter/ cōmaundyng hym that incontynent without any delay plonally to come to the court of Rome: to wasshe/ clens/ & purge hym of suche vyllayne dedes as he was gylty in. Howbeit this kyng Dāpeter full of pryde and presumtuousnesse wolde nat obey nor cōe they but delt shamefully with the popes messāgers/ wherby he ran greatly in the indignacyon of ỹ churche/ and spectially of the heed of the church as of our holy father the pope. Thus this yuell kyng Dampeter persyuered styll in his obstynate synne. Than aduyse and counsell was taken by the pope and by the coledge what waye they might correct hym: and they it was determyned that he was nat worthy to bere ỹ name of a kynge/ nor to holde any realme. And there in playne consistory in Auygnon/ in the chābre of excōmunycacion he was openly declared to be reputed as an infidell. Thā it was thought that he shulde be constrayned and corrected by helpe of the companyons/ that were as than in the realme of Fraunce. Than the kyng of Aragon who hated the king of Castell was sent for and also Henry the bastarde of Spayne/ to cōe to Auygnon to the pope. And whan they were come/ the pope made Henry the bastarde legytyue and lawfull to obtayne the realme of Castell/ and Dampeter cursed and condemned by sentence of the pope. And they the kyng of Aragon sayd howe he wolde open the passage thorough his countre/ and prouyde vitayls & purueyaunces for all maner of people and men of warre/ that wolde pursue to go into Castell to cōfounde kyng Dampeter/ and to put him out of his realme. Of this ordynaunce was ỹ frenche kynge right ioyous/ and dyde his payne to helpe to get out of prison sir Bertram of Clesquy/ who was prisoner with sir Johan Chandos/ and payed for his raūsome a hūdred. M. frankes: parte therof payed the frenche kynge and the pope/ and Henry the bastard payed the resydu. And after his delyueraunce they fell in treaty with the cōpanyons/ and promysed thē great profyte yf they wolde go into the realme

of Castell. Wherto they lightly agreed for a cer
tayne somme of money that they had to depart
among them. And so this iourney was shewed
to the prince of Wales/and to the knightes and
squyers about hym: and specially to sir Johan
Chandos/ who was desyrede to be one of the
chefe capitayns with sir Bertram of Clesquy.
Howbeit he excused hym / & sayd he myght nat
go thyder: yet the iourney was nat lette for all
that. And dyuers knightes of the princis went
thyder: as sir Eustace Dabrecicourt/ sir Hewe
Caurell/ sir Gaultier Hewet/ sir Mathue Gor
ney/ sir Perducas Dalbret/ and dyuers other.
And the chefe capitayne of this enterprice was
made the lorde John of Burbon erle of Mar
che/ to counterwyne the dethe of his cosyne the
quene of Spayne / and was in all thynges ru
led and counsayled by the aduyse of sir Bertrã
of Clesquy: for therle of Marche was as than
a ioly yong lusty knight. And also the lorde An
tony of Beauieu went forthe in that vyage and
dyuers other good knyghtes: as sir Arnolde
Dandrehen marshall of Fraũce/ the Begue of
Vyllayns/ the lorde Dantoyng in Heynalt/ the
lorde of Vrsnell/ sir Johan Neuyll/ sir Guy
nyars of Vayllheull/ sir Johan of Berguetes/
the almayne of saynt Venant / & dyuers other
the whiche I can nat name. And so all these lor
des and other auañced forthe in the vyage and
made their assemble in Languedocke / and at
Mountpellyer / and therabout. And so passed
all to Narbone to go towarde Parpygnen/ &
so to entre on that syde in to the realme of Ara
gone. These men of warre were to the nombre
of .xxx. thousande/ and they were the chefe capi
tayns of the companyons: as sir Robert Bri
quet / sir Johan Caruell/ Mandon of Berge
rate/ Lanny / the lytell Mechyne / the Bourge
Camus/ the Bourge de Lespare/ Batyller Es
pyot/ Ymemon Dortyng/ Perote of Sauoy/
and dyuers other all of accorde and of one aly
aunce/ hauyng great desyre to put kyng Dãpe
ter out of the realme of Castell: & to make kyng
they therle of Descõges his brother Henry the
bastarde. And whan these men of armes shuld
entre into the realme of Aragon/ to do their en
terprice ỳ more priuely: they sent to kyng Dã
Peter to blynde hym by their message / but he
was all redy well enfourmed of their ententes/
and howe they were comyng on hym into ỳ re
alme of Castell but he set nothyng therby: but
assembled his people to resyst agaynst thẽ/ and
to fight with thẽ at the entre of his realm. Their
message was desyryng hym to open the strayt
of his countre / and to gyue free passage to the
pylgrimes of god/ who had enterprised by gret
deuocyon to go into the realme of Grenade/ to
reueng the dethe and passyon of our lorde Jesu
Chryst/ and to distroy the infydeles / and to ex
alte the chrysten faythe. The kynge Dampeter
at these tidynges dyde nothyng but laugh and
sayd he wolde do nothynge at their desyre / nor
obey in any poynt to suche a rascall company.
And whan these knightes and other men of ar
mes knewe the wyll and answere of kyng Dã
peter/ wherby they reputed hym right orgulus
and presumptuous/ and made all the hast they
myght to auaunce to do hym all the hurte they
coulde. So they all passed through the realme
of Aragon/ where they founde the passages re
dy open for them and vitaple/ and euery thyng
redy apparelled and at a metely price. For the
kyng of Aragon had great iope of their compn
ge/ trustyng than by their meanes to conquere
agayne fro the kyng of Castell all his landes/
that kyng Dampeter had before taken fro him
byforce. And than these men of warre passed the
gret ryuer that departeth Castell and Aragon
and so they entred into the realme of Spayne.
And whan they had conquered townes/ cyties/
and castels/ streytes/ portes/ and passages/ the
whiche the kynge Dampeter had taken fro the
kynge of Aragon. Than sir Bertram and his
company delyuered thẽ to the kyng of Aragon
on the cõdycion that alwayes fro thens forth he
shulde ayde and conforte Henry the bastarde a
gaynst Dampeter. Tidynges came to ỳ kyng
of Castell: how that the frẽchmen/ bretons/ en
glysshmen/ normayns/ pycardes/ and burgo
nyons were entred in to his realme: and were
as than passed the great ryuer/ departyng Ca
stell and Aragon. And howe they had wonne a
gayne all on that syde the ryuer the whiche cost
him moche payne and trouble or he wan it first
Than he was right sore displesed & sayd / well
all shall nat go so as they wene it shall: than he
made a specyall commaundement throughout
all his realme / in gryeng knowlege to thẽ that
his letters and messãgers were sent vnto / that
they shulde without delay come to hym / to the
entent to fight with the men of warre that were
entred into his realm of Castell/ they were but
a fewe that obeyed his commaundement. And
whan he had thought to haue had a great assẽ
ble of men of warre he was disceyued / for fewe
or none came to hym: for his lordes & knightes
of Spayne forsoke and refused him/ and tour
ned to his brother ỳ bastard. Wherfore he was

fayne

fayne to flye / or els he had ben taken he was so sore behated with his enemyes: and also with his owne men / so that none abode aboute hym / excepte one true knyght called Ferrant of Castres. he wolde neuer forsake hym for none aduenture. And so than Dampeter went to Spuple the best cytie of Spaygne / and whan he was come thyder he was in no great sewerty / wherfore he trussed and put into cofers his treasure / and toke a shyppe with his wyfe and chyldren. And so departed fro Cpuple / and Ferrãt of Castres his knight with hym: and he arryued lyke a knight discomfyted in Galyce called the Colõgne where they was a stronge castell / and therin he his wyfe and his chyldren entred that is to say two yonge doughters: Constance and Isabell. And of all his men and coũsayle he had none but Ferrant of Castres.

Cnow lette vs shewe of Henry the bastarde / howe he perceyuered in his enterprice. Cap. CC.xxx.

Thus as I haue shewed before / this kynge Dãpeter was sore behated with his owne men / throughout all the realme of Castell: bycause of the marueylous cruell iustyce that he had done / & by the occasyon of the distruccyon of the noble men of his realme / ỹ whiche he had put to deth and slayne with his handes. Wherfore assoone as they sawe his bastard brother entre into the realme with so great puyssaũce / than they drue all to hym and receyued him to their lorde: and so rode forthe with him. and they caused cytees townes / borowes / and castels to be oppned to hym / and euery man to do hym homage. And so the spanyardes all with one voyce cryed / lyue Henry / and dye Dampeter: who hath been to vs so cruell and so yuell. This the lordes ledde forthe Henry throughout all the realme of Castell / as the lorde Sommegaulx / the great mayster of Gallestrane / and the maister of saynt James. So thus all maner of peple obeyd to him and crowned hym kyng in the cytie of Estyrages / and all prelates / erles / barownes / & knightes made hym reuerence / as to their kyng. and sware alwayes to maynteyne him as their kynge / or els if nede requyred to dye in the quarell. So thus this kyng rode fro cytie to cytie / and fro towne to towne: and alwayes and in euery place he had reuerence done to hym lyke a kynge. And thasie he gaue to the knightes straungers / suche as came with hym into the realme of Castell great gyftes and riche iewels / so largely that euery man reputed him for a lyberall and an honourable lorde. And comonly the normayns / frenchmen / and bretons sayde that in hym was all lyberalite / and howe he was well worthy to lyue / and to reygne ouer a great realme: and so he dyde a season right puyssantly and in great prosperyte. Thus the bastarde of Spayne came to the seignory of the realme of Castell / & he made his two bretherne Dancyle / and Sances / eche of theym an erle with great reuenewes and profyte. Thus this Hẽry was kyng of Castell / of Galyce / of Cpuyll / of Tollette / and of Lysshebone / vnto suche season as ỹ puyssaunce of Wales and Acquitayne put him out therof. and set agayne kynge Dampeter in to the possessyon and signory of the forsayd realmes / as ye shall here after in this hystorie.

When that this kynge Henry sawe hymselfe in this estate / and that euery man obeyed hym and reputed hym for their kyng and lorde / and sawe nothynge lykely to the cõtrary of his desyre. Than he ymagined and caste his aduyce to exalte his name / and to employ the nombre of suche companyõs / as were come to serue hym out of the realme of Fraunce / to make a voyage on the kyng of Granade. wherof he spake to dyuers knightes / who were well agreed therto. And alwayes this king Hẽry held styll about hym the yonges knightes: as sir Eustace Dãbretycourt / sir Hugh Caurell and other. And shewed theym great token and signe of loue / in trust that they shulde ayde and serue hym in his voyage to Grenade / whyder he hoped to go. And anone after his coronacyon / there departed fro hym the mooste parte of the knightes of Fraunce / and he gaue them great gyftes at their departynge. And so than retourned the erle of Marche / sir Arnolde Dãdrehen / the lorde Beauieou and dyuers other / but sir Bertram of Clysquy tarryed styll in Castell with the kynge / and sir Olyuer of Manny / and the Bretons with certayne nombre of the companyons. And so than sir Bertram of Clesquy was made cõstable of all the realme of

caſtell/ by the acoꝛde of kyng Henry and all the loꝛdes of the coũtre. Nowe let vs ſpeke of kyng Dampeter howe he mayntepned hymſelfe.

Howe kynge Dampeter requyꝛed the pꝛince of wales to ayde hym agaynſt his bꝛother. Cap. CC.xxxi.

WE haue well herde how kyng Dampeter was dꝛiuen into the caſtell of Colõgne on the ſee / & with him his wyfe / his two doughters / and Domferrant of Caſtres with hym all onely. So that in ỹ meane ſeaſon that his bꝛother the baſtarde by puyſſance of the mẽ of warre that he had gote out of Fraunce conquered Caſtell: and that all the countre yelded thẽ to him as ye haue herd befoꝛe. He was right ſoꝛe afrayed / and nat well aſſured in the caſtell of Colongne / foꝛ he douted greatly his bꝛother the baſtarde / foꝛ he knewe well that yf he had knowledge of his beyng there / he wolde come with puyſſaunce and beſege hym: wherfoꝛe he thought he wolde nat abyde that parell. Therfoꝛe he departed in a nyght and toke a ſhyppe / and his wyfe / his two doughters / and Domferrãt of Caſtres: and all the golde / ſyluer / and iowelles that they had. but the wynde was to him ſo contrary that he coude nat dꝛawe fꝛo the coſt: and ſo was fayne to entre agayne into the foꝛtreſſe of Colongne. Than the king Dampeter demaunded of Dõferrant his knight howe he ſhulde mayntayne hym ſelfe / complaynynge of foꝛtune that was to hym ſo contrary. Sir q the knight oꝛ ye depte fꝛo hens / it were good ỹ ye dyde ſend to your coſyn the pꝛince of Wales / to knowe yf he wolde receyue you oꝛ nat / and foꝛ pytie: ſomwhat to tendꝛe your nede and neceſſyte / foꝛ dyuers wayes he is bounde therto. by reaſon of the great alyaunces that the kyng his father / and yours had togeyder. The pꝛince of Wales is ſo noble / and ſo gentyll of bloode and of courage / that whan he knoweth your trybulacion / I thynke verely he wyll take ther of great compaſſyon. And if he wyll ayde to ſet you agayne in your realme / there is none that can do it ſo well in all the woꝛlde: he is ſo fered / redouted / and beloned with all men of warre. And ſir ye are here in a good ſtronge foꝛtereſſe to kepe a ſeaſon tyll ye here other tidynges out of Acquitayne. To this coũſayle acoꝛded lightly ỹ kyng Dãpeter. Thã he wꝛote letters right pyteous and ampable / and a knyght with two ſquyers were deſyꝛed to do this meſſage: and ſo they toke on them that iourney and entred into the ſee / and ſayled ſo long that they arryued at Bayon / the whiche cytie helde of the kyng of Englande. Than they demaunded tidynges of the pꝛince / and it was ſhewed them howe he was at Burdeaux. Than they toke their hoꝛſes and rode ſo longe that they came to Burdeaux / and they toke their lodgynge: and anone after they wẽt to the abbey of ſaynt Andꝛewes where the pꝛince was. And there theſe meſſangers ſhewed howe they were come out of Caſtell / and were ſpanyardes and meſſangers fꝛo kyng Dãpeter of Caſtell. And whan the pꝛince knewe therof / he ſayde he wolde ſe theym: and knowe what they wolde haue. And ſo they cam and kneled downe and ſaluted hym acoꝛdynge to their vſage / and recommaunded the kynge their mayſter to hym / and delyuered their letters. The pꝛince toke vp the meſſãgers and receyued their letters / and oppned and reed them at good leyſer: wherin he founde howe pyteouſly kynge Dampeter wꝛote / ſignifyeng to hym all his pouertie and myſchiefe. and howe that his bꝛother the baſtarde by puiſſaunce / and by the great amyties that he had purchaſed. Firſt of the pope / of the frenche kyng / and of ỹ kyng of Aragon: and by the helpe of the cõpanyons / had put hym out fꝛo the heryptage of the realme of Caſtell. Wherfoꝛe he deſyꝛed the pꝛince foꝛ goddeſſake / and by the waye of pytie: that he wolde entend to pꝛouyde foꝛ him ſome counſell and remedy / wherin he ſhulde achyue grace of god and of all the woꝛlde. Foꝛ it is nat ỹ ryght way of a true cryſten kyng to diſheryt a right full heyꝛe / and to enheryte by puyſſaunce of tyranny a baſtard. And the pꝛince who was a valyant knight and a ſage cloſed the letters in his handes / and ſayd to the meſſangers. Sirs ye be right welcome to me / fꝛo my coſyn the kyng of Caſtell: ye ſhall tary a ſpace here with vs / and are ye departe ye ſhall haue an aunſwere. Than the pꝛinces knightes who knewe ryght well what they had to do / ledde to their logynges the ſpayniſſhe knight and the two ſquyers and the pꝛince who taryed ſtyll in his chambꝛe muſed greatly on thoſe tidynges. And thanne ſent foꝛ ſir Johñ Chandos / and foꝛ ſir Thoñs Phelton / two of the cheſe of his counſayle: foꝛ the one was the ſeneſchall of Aquitayne / and the other conſtable. And whan they were come to hym / than he ſayde to theym all ſmplynge. Sirs ye ſhall here newe tidynges out of Spaygne. The kyng Dampeter our coſyn complayneth

him greatly of the bastarde Henry his brother/ who hath taken fro him his enheritaūce/ & hath put hym out of his realme: as ye haue herde re porte by theym that hath come fro thens / and he requyreth vs instantly of our confort & ayde as it apereth here by his letters. And so than ỳ prince reed the letters worde by worde a two tymes / and these two knightes herde well all the mater. and whan he had reed ỳ letters / than he sayd to them: sirs ye two / sir Johñ and ỳ Thomas ye are the most speciall of my counsell / and in whome I haue most trust & affyaunce. wherfore I desyre you counsayle me what ye thynke were best to do. Than these two knightes behelde eche other without any worde spekyng / tha the prince agayn sayd. sirs speke hardely what ye thinke in this mater / and they the prince was coūselled by those two knightes as I was enformed / that he shulde sende to the kyng Dāpeter men of wary to Colōgne whey he was / accordinge to the tenor of the letters: and also by the report of the messangers. and ỳ the men of wary shulde bring him to the cyte of Burdeux / & they more playnly to knowe what he wolde say / and than accordyng as they shuld here his wordes / to take aduyce: and to gyue hym suche coūsell as of reason shuld suffyce him. This answey pleased right well the prince: thā he desyred to go to Colōgne in that viage to bring in sauegard to hym the kyng Dāpeter. First sir Thoms Felton as souerayne and chefe of that army / sir Richarde of Pōtchardon / sir Aeez Lorynche / sir Symon de Burle / sir Wyllm Tronsealx / and in that army they shulde be. xii. shyppes furnished with archers and men of warre. So these knightes made their purpos to go into Galice / and than the messangers depted fro Burdeux and rode with them to Bayon / and they taried a thre or four dayes abyding for wynde and weder. and the. b. day as they were deptynge / the kyng Dāpeter of castell aryued at Bayon him selfe / for he was depted fro Colongne in great hast & dout / for he durst nat abyde they any lenger / and brought but a fewe of his men wh him / and suche treasury as he had. So the tidynges of his comyng was great ioye to thēglysshmen than sir Thomas Phelton and his cōpany cāe to hym and receyued hym right swetely / & shewed him how they were they redy by ỳ cōmaūdemēt of ỳ prince their lorde to haue cōe to him to Colōgne & to any other place to haue brought him to ỳ prince. Of the whiche tidyngs ỳ kyng Dāpeter was rypght ioyoule / & thanked gretly the prince and the knightes that were there.

¶ The comyng of the kyng Dampeter thus to Bayon / sir Thoms Phelton and the other knightes certifyed the price therof / of the which he was right ioyoule. & within a short space after / these knightes brought the kyng Dāpeter to ỳ cyte of Burdeux. And the prince who gretly desyred to se his cosyn the kynge Dāpeter / and to do hym the more honoure & feest / yssued out of Burdeux acōpanyed with dyuers knightes and squiers / and went & mette the kyng and dyd to hym great reuerēce bothe in worde & dede / the whiche he coude do right well / for they was no prince in his tyme ỳ coulde shewe more honour than he. And whan the prince had well feasted him / than they rode to Burdeux / & the prince to ke the kyng aboue him / in no wyse he wolde do otherwise. And as they rode togyder the kyng Dāpeter shewed to the prince how his bastard brother had chased him out of his realme of castell / and also he pituously cōplayned hym of ỳ vntrouthe of his men / shewyng howe they had all forsaken him / except one knyght the whiche was they with hym called Damferrant of Castres. The price right curtesly & sagely recōforted him / desyring him nat to be abashed nor dismayed / for though he had as than lost all / he trusted it shulde be in the puyssance of god to restore hym agayne all his losse / and moreouer to take vengeaunce of all his enemyes. Thus as they talked togyder / they rode so longe ỳ they came to Burdeux / and a lyghted at they abbey of saynt Andrues / whey as the prince & princes kept their house / & than the kyng was brought to a fayre chambre redy aparelled for hym. and whan he was chāged he went to the princesse & to the ladyes / who receyued him right curtesly as they coude right well do. I might ouer longe make reporte to you of this mater / what of their chere / feestes / & sportes: wherfore I passe it ouer brefely. And shall shewe you how kyng Dāpeter sped with the prince his cosyn / whom he founde right amyable and curtesse and well cōdyscended to his desyers: howbeit they were some of his counsell sayd vnto hym / as ye shall here after. ¶ Or that Dampeter came to Burdeaux / some wyse and sage ymaginatyue lordes / as well of Gascoyn as of England / who were of the princes coūsell / and had euer truly serued hym & gyuen hym good counsayle / and so thought euer to do. They sayd to the prince: Sir ye haue herde say dyuers tymes / he that to moche enbraseth / holdeth the wers. Hit is for a trouthe that ye are one of the princesse of the worlde: moost praysed / honoured / and

redouted/and holdeth on this syde the see great landes and seignories thanked be god in good rest and peace. They is no kyng nere nor fary of/ as at this present tyme ꝑ dare displease you ye are so renomed of good chiualry/grace/and good fortune. ye ought therfore by reason to be cõtent wt that ye haue/ and seke nat to get you any enemyes. Sir we say nat this for non puell we know well the kynge Dãpeter of Castell who is now driuen out of his realme/ is a mã of hye mynde/ right cruell & full of puell condycions: for by hym hath ben done many puell dedes in the realme of Castell/ and hath caused many a valyant man to lose his heed: and brought cruelly to an ende without any maner of reason. & so by his vilayne dedes and cõsent he is now discreued & put out of his realm/ and also beside all this he is enemy to the churche / & cursed by our holy father ꝑ pope: he is reputed and hath ben a great season like a tyrant/ and without tytell of reason hath alwayes greued and made warr' with his neybours/ the kyng of Aragon and the king of Nauer/ and wolde haue disherited thẽ by puissance. And also as the brute rõneth throughout his realme/ & by his owne mẽ howe he caused to dye his wyfe your cosyn doughter to the duke of Burbone. Wherfore sir ye ought to thynke and conspyre that all this ꝑ he nowe suffereth/ ar roddes & strokes of god sent to chastyce him: and to gyue ensample to all other christen kingꝭ and princes to beware that they do nat as he hath done. With suche wordꝭ or semblable the prince was coũselled or kyng dãpeter arryued at Bayon: but to these wordꝭ the prince answered thus. Sayeng lordꝭ I thynke and byleue certely that ye counsell me truely to the best of your powers/ I knowe well and am well enfourmed of the lyfe & state of this kyng Dãpeter / and knowe well ꝑ without nõbre he hath done many puell dedes: wherby nowe he is discreued. But the cause present ꝑ moueth & gyueth vs corage to be willyng to ayde him is as I shall shewe you. It is nat conenable that a bastard shulde hold a realme in heritage and put out of his owne realme his brother ryghtfull enherityer to the lande/ the whiche thyng all kynges & kingꝭ sonnes shulde in no wyse suffre nor cõsent to/ for it is a great preiudice agaynst the state royall. & also beside that the kyng my father and this kyng Dãpeter hath a gret season ben alyed togyder by great cõfederacions/ wherfore we are boũde to ayde him/ in cause ꝑ he requyre & desyre vs so to do. Thus ꝑ prince was moued in his corage to ayde & cõfort this kyng Dãpeter in his trouble & besynes. Thus he answered to his counsell and they coude nat remoue him out of that purpose/ for his mynde was euer more & more fermely set on ꝑ mater. And whan kyng Dãpeter of Castell was come to ꝑ prince to the cyte of Burdeur/ he humyled hym selfe right swetely to the prince & offred to him great giftes and profyte/ in sayeng that he wolde make Edwarde his eldest sone kynge of Galyce / and ꝑ he wolde depte to hym & to his men great good & richesse/ the which he had left behynde hym in the realme of Castell/ bycause he durst nat bring it with hym: but this ryches was in so sure keppynge ꝑ none knewe where it was but himselfe/ to the which wordes ꝑ knightes gaue good entẽt / for englysshmen & gascõs naturally are couetouse. Than the prince was counselled to assẽble all the barons of the duchy of acq̃tayne & his specyall counsell/ and so they was at Burdeur a great counsayle. And there the kyng Dãpeter shewed openly how he wold meyntayne hym selfe / & howe he wolde satisfy euery man/ yf the prince wolde take on hym to bring hym agayne into his countre. Thã they were letters writen & messangers sent forthe/ & lordes and knyghtꝭ sent for all about / as therle of Armynake/ therle of Compygines/ the lorde Albret/ the erle of Carmayne/ the Captall of Beufz/ the lorde of Eande/ the vycount of Chastyllon/ the lorde of Lescute/ the lorde of Rosem the lorde of Lespare/ the lorde of Chamont/ the lorde of Muslydent/ the lorde of Turton ꝑ lorde of Pyncornet/ and all the other barons and knightes of Gascoyne/ and of Uerne. And also therle of Foix was desyred to come thyder/ but he wolde nat: but excused hym selfe bycause he had a dysease in his legge and might nat ryde/ but he sent thyder his counsayle.

TO this parlyament thus holden in ꝑ cyte of Burdeur came all the erles/ vycoũtes/ barons/ & wyse men of Aquitayne/ of Xaynton/ Poictou/ Quercy/ Lymosyn/ and of Gascoyn. And whan they were all come/ they went to coũsell thre dayes/ on the state and ordynaunce for this kyng Dãpeter of Spayne who was alwayes ther present in the counsayle with the prince his cosyn/ reasonyng alwayes to fortify his quarell & besynesse. Finally the prince was coũselled ꝑ he shulde send suffycient messangers to the kyng his father into England to knowe his coũsell what he shulde do in ꝑ case. And his pleasure and answere ones knowen / than all ꝑ lordꝭ sayd they wolde take coũsell togyder/ & so make the price suche an answere that of reason

he shulde be well content. Than they were chosen and named four knightes of ỹ princes that shulde go into Englande to the kyng/that is to say: sir Walaway/sir Noell Lorniselle/sir Johan and sir Hely of Pomyers. Thus than depted and brake vp this counsell/ and euery man went home to their owne houses: & kyng Dampeter tarved styll at Burdeux with the prince & princesse who dyd him moche honour/ & made him great feest and chere. And than the forsaid four knyghtꝭ depted who were apoynted to go into Englande/ and they toke shippyng & sped so well in their iourney by the helpe of god and the wynde that they arryued at Hampton/ and they rested one day to refresshe thē/ and to vnship their horses and caryages. and the second day toke their horses and rode so longe ỹ they came to the cyte of London. & they demaūded whey the king was/ and it was shewed thē howe he was at Wynsore. And thyder they wēt and were right welcome & well receyued bothe with the kyng and with ỹ quene/ as well because they were pteyning to the prince their sonne/ as also because they were lordes and knightes of great recōmendacion. Than they delyuered their letters to the king/and the kyng opened & reed them/ & whan he had a lytell studyed than he sayd. Sirs ye shall go to your logynges/ & I shall sende to you certayne lordes & wyse mē of my counselle/ and they shall answere you vō shorte expedicyon. This answere pleased well these knightes/ and the nexte day they retorned to London. and within a shorte space after the kyng came to Westm̄ and with hym the moost grettest of his counsell: as his sonne the duke of Lācastre/ therle of Arūdell/ therle of Salysbury/therle of Mārny/ sir Reynold Cobham/ therle Percy/the lorde Neuyll and dyuers other and prelates they were the bysshop of Wynchestre/of Lyncolne/ and of London. And so they kept a great coūsell and a long vpon the princes letters/ and on his request that he had made to ỹ kyng his father: finally it semed to the kyng and his counsell a thyng due & resonable for the prince to take on him to bring agayne the kyng of Spaygne into his owne heritage: & to this they all openly agreed. And therupon they wrote notable letters/dyrected fro the kyng and fro ỹ coūsell of England to the prince/ & to all the barons of acquayn. and so with these letters ỹ said messangers depted agayne to the cyte of Burdeux/ whey as they founde the prince & the kynge Dāpeter/to whome they delyuered letres fro the kyng of England. Than was they a newe day of counsell set to be had in the cyte of Burdeux/ and thyder cāe all suche as were sent for. Than they was reed openly in the counsell the kyng of Englandes letters/the whych deuysed playnly: howe he wolde that the prince his son in the name of god and saynt George/shuld take on hym to set agayn kyng Dāpeter into his herytage/ the which his bastarde brother wrōgfully had taken fro hym without reason/ & falsely as it apereth/ hath put him out therof. Also ỹ kynges letters made mēcyon howe he was moche bounde therto/bycause of certayne alyaunces of olde tyme made/bytwene him & the king of Castell his colyn/ as to ayde hym if cause requyred/ if he were therto desyred. Wherfore he desired by his letters all his frendes and subgettes that the prince his son myght be ayded & counselled by them/ aswell as though he were there presente hym selfe. And whan the barones of Acquitayne herde reed these letters and cōmaundementes of the kyng/ and pceyued the kyngꝭ pleasure and the princes their lorde. Thā they ioyously answered and sayd: sir we shall gladly obey the kyng our souerayne lordes cōmaūdement/ it is reason that we obey you and hym and so we wyll do/and serue you in this vyage and kyng Dāpeter in lykewise/ but sir we wolde knowe who shulde pay vs our wages: for it wyll be hard to get out men of warre into a strāge countre. Than the prince beheldē kyng Dāpeter & sayd: sir kyng ye here what our people say answere you thē/ for it behoueth you to answere/seyng the maters be yours. Than ỹ kynge Dāpeter answered ỹ prince and sayd/ right dere colyn as fery as the golde ye haue & treasury that I haue brought hyder which is nat ỹ. xxx. part̄ so moch as I haue left behynd me/as long as that wyll endure I shall gyue and part therwith to your people. Than the prince sayd: sir ye say well/and as for the remnant I shal becōe dettour to thē/and pay thē as the case requireth the whiche I shall lend you/ & all that we nede tyll we come in to castell. Sir qꝺ the kyng Dāpeter ye do me great curtesy and grace/ and in this counsayle there were dyuers sage men: as therle of Armynake/the lorde of Pomyers/sir Johñ Chandos/the Captall of Beufz and dyuers other/ who cōsydred that the prince coude nat well make this vyage without the accorde & cōsent of the kyng of Nauer/ for they coude nat entre into spayne but through his coūtre/ & thorowe the straytꝭ of Raynceualx/ the which passage they were nat in surety to haue/ bycause ỹ king of Nauer & Henry the bastard had newly

made alyaūce togyder. So thus they was moche comunynge howe they might do to achyue their purpose: than was it determyned ỳ there shulde be another day assigned of a counsell to be kept at the cytie of Bayon/and that ỳ prince shulde sende suffycient embassadours to ỳ kynge of Nauerr/ desyring hym to be at that counsayle in Bayon. And so on this determynacion euery man depted fully cōcluded to be at Bayon the day lymyted and prefixed. In ỳ meane season the prince sent sir Johan Chandos and sir Thomas Phelton to the kyng of Nauerre/ who was as than̄e in the cytie of Panpplone. These two sage and well languaged knightes dyde so moche that they came to the kynge of Nauer/ who made faythfull couenaunt by worde and by writyng sealed to be at the sayd parlyament at Bayon/ and theron the messangers retorned agayne to the prince and shewed him these tidynges.

The day assigned of this plyament they came to the cyte of Bayon: the kyng of Spayne Dampeter/ the prince/ the erle of Armynacke/ the lorde Albreth/ and all the barones of Gascoyne/ Poictou/ Guercy/ Rouerne/ Xayntonge/ and Lymosyne. And thyder came personally the kyng of Nauer: and the prince and kyng Dampeter dyde hym great honour/ bycause they thought the better to spede with hym. So thus in the cytie of Bayon they was a great counsell/ the whiche endured .v. dayes and the prince and his counsayle had moche to do / or they coude bringe the kynge of Nauerr to their desyre / for he was a man nat easy to be wonne if he sawe that mē had any nede of hym Howbeit the great power of ỳ prince brought him into that case: that finally he sware/ promysed/ and sealed to kyng Dampeter: peace/ loue and ferme alyaunce and confederacion. And in lyke maner kyng Dāpeter dyde to hym/ vpon certayne cōpositcyons that were they ordeyned Of the whiche the prince of Wales was a mean bytwene them/ and chefe deuysour therof. The whiche was that the kyng Dampeter as kyng of all Castell: gaue/ sealed/ and acorded to the kyng of Nauer / and to his heyres for euer: all the lande of Groyng/ as it lyeth on bothe sydes the ryuer. And also all the lande and countre of Sauantey: with the towne/ castell/ and all the appurtenaūces. Also the towne of sayne Johñ de Pye de port/ and the marchesse there about/ the whiche lādes/ townes/ castels & seignories he had taken fro him byfore. And also that the kyng of Nauer shulde haue .xx. thousande frāks for the opening of his countre/ and to suffre passe peasably all maner of men of warre/ and to mynistre to them victayls and purueyaūces for their money. Of the whiche some of florens the kyng Dampeter became dettour to ỳ kyng of Nauer. And whan the barownes of Acquytayne knewe that this treaty was made and cōfermed/ than they desyred to knowe who shulde pay them their wages. And the prince who had great affection to warde this vyage/ becāe dettour to them for their wages. and the king Dāpeter becāe dettour to the prince. And whan all these thynges were ordayned and fully confermed/ and that euery mā knewe what he ought to do and what he shulde haue: and ỳ they had sotourned they the space of .xii. dayes. Than ỳ kynge of Nauer departed home into his owne coūtre/ and all other lordes departed euery mā to his owne/ and the prince went to Burdeaux and the kyng Dāpeter taryed styll at Bayone. Than the prince sent his haraldes into Spayne/ to certayne knightes & capitayns englysshe men and gascoyns/ fauourable and obeysaunt to hym/ signifyenge them howe that it was his pleasure ỳ they shulde take their leaues of Henry the bastarde and come to hym/ sayeng howe he had nede of them/ and was of thentent to employ and ocupy thē otherwise. And whan these haraldes had brought these letters into Castell to these knightes fro the prince/ and that they perceyued the princes pleasure: thā they toke them leaue of kynge Henry assoone as they coude in curtesse maner/ without discouerynge of the princes entencyon. Than this bastarde kyng Henry who was right lyberall/ curtesse/ and honorable gaue them lycence with many great gyftes/ and thanked them greatly of their seruyce. So than depted fro Spayne sir Eustace Dābretycourt/ sir Hewe Caurell/ sir Water Huet/ sir Mathue Gorney / sir Johan Deureux and their company / and dyuers other knightes and squiers the whiche I can nat all name of ỳ princes house: and they departed as shortly as they might. The same season the companyons werr spedde abrode in the coūtre and knewe nothynge what these sayd knightes dyde/ howbeit whā they knewe it they gadered togyder/ as sir Robert Briquet/ Johan Treuyll/ sir Rebouts/ & Perducas Albreth/ sir Garses du chastel/ Nādon of Bergerant/ the Bourge of Lespare/ the bourg Camus/ & the bourg Bartuell. and this bastarde kynge Henry knewe nat ỳ the prince was in mynde to bring agayne his brother dā.

peter into Castell so soone as these knightes dyd for if he had knowen it/ they shulde nat haue departed so soone as they dyde: for he might well haue letted them if he had knowen it. So these knightes departed/ and assoone as kyng Henry knewe therof he made no great semblant of it/ but sayd to sir Bertrã of Cleiquy who was styll abont hym. Sir Bertram beholde ỹ prince of Wales/ it is shewed vs that he wyll make vs warr⁹ and bring agayne that iewe who calleth hym selfe kynge of Spaygne byfore into this our realme/ sir what say you therto. Sir Bertram answered and sayd: sir he is so valyant a knight that if he take on hym ỹ enterprice he wyll do his power to achieue it yf he may. Therfore sir I say to you/ cause your passages and straytes on all sydes to be well kept: so that none may passe nor entre into your realme but by your lycence. And sir kepe yo² people in loue/ I knowe certaynly ye shall haue in Fraũce many knightes and great ayde/ the whiche gladly wyll serue you. Sir by your lycence I wyll retorne thyder/ and in the meane tyme kepe yo² people in loue/ and I knowe well I shall fynde in Fraunce many frendes. And sir I shall get you as many as I can. By my faythe ỹ kynge Henry ye say well/ and I shall order all the remenant accordyng to your wyll. and so within a lytell space after sir Bertram departed & wẽt into Aragon whe⁹ the kyng receyued hym ioyously/ and they⁹ he taryed a.xv. dayes/ and thã departed and went to Mountpellyer and there founde the duke of Anieou/ who also receyued hym ioyously/ as he whome he loued right entierly. And whã he had ben they⁹ a season he departed and went into Fraũce to the kyng/ who receyued hym with great ioys.

Howe that kyng Henry alyed hym to the kyng of Aragon/ and of the mẽ that the prince sent for/ and howe the prince was counsayled to pursue his warre/ & of the lorde Dalbreth who discõfyted the seneshall of Tholous.

Cap. CC.xxxii.

Whã the tydyngs was spred abrode in Spayne/ in Aragon/ & in Fraunce that the prince of Wales wolde bring agayne kyng dã peter in to the realme of Castell. They were many had therof great marueyle/ and moche communyng was therof. Some sayd that ỹ prince toke on hym ỹ enterprice for pride and presũpcyon/ and was in a maner angry of the honour ỹ sir Bertrã of Cleiquy had gotten hym/ in conquerying of the realme of Castell/ in the name of kyng Henry who was by him made kyng. Some other sayd ỹ pyte and reason moued the prince to be in wyll to ayde the kyng Dampeter. and to bring hym agayne into his heritage: for it is nat a thyng due nor resonable for a bastarde to kepe a realme/ nor to haue the name of a king. Thus in dyuers places they⁹ were dyuers knightes and squyers of sondrie opynions/ howbeit incontynent kynge Henry wrote letters to the kyng of Aragon and sende to hym great messangers/ desyringe hym that he shulde in no wyse accorde nor make no cõposicion with the prince/ nor with none of his alyes: promysing him euer to be his good neighbour and frende. Than the kyng of Aragon who loued hym entierly/ and also often tymes he had founde kynge Dampeter ryght kell and cruell/ sayd and made a full assuraunce that for to lese a great parte of his realme/ he wolde make no maner of agrem̃t with the prince/ nor accorde with kyng Dãpeter. Promysinge also to open his countrey/ and to suffre to passe through all maner of men of warr⁹ suche as wolde go in to Spayne/ or into any other place to his confort and ayde/ and to lette theym to his power that wolde greue or trouble hym. This kyng of Aragon kept well & truely his promyse ỹ he made to this kyng Henry/ for assone as he knewe the trouthe that kyng Dampeter was ayded by ỹ prince/ and that the cõpanyons were drawyng to that partie. Incõtynent he closed all the passages in Aragon and straitly kept them/ he set men of warre on the mountayns to watche the passages and straytes of Catholon/ so ỹ none coude passe but in great parell. Howbeit the cõpanyons founde another way/ but they suffred moche yuell and great trauayle or they coulde passe and escape the dangers of Aragon/ howbeit they came to the marchesse of the countie of Foys/ and founde the coũtre closed agaynst them: for therle wolde in no wyse that suche people shulde entre into his countre. These tydynges came to the prince to Burdeux who thoght and ymagined nyght and day howe with his honour he might furnysshe that viage/ and to fynde the meanes howe the sayd companyons might come into Acquitayne/ for he herde how the passages of Aragon were closed/ and howe they were at the entre of the countie of Foys/ in

great payne and dyseale. So the prince doubted that this kyng Henry and the kyng of Aragon wolde so deale with these cõpanyons/who were in nombre a.xii.thousande/that other for feare or for gyftes cause thẽ to take their part agaynst hym. Thane the prince determyned to sende to them sir Johñ Chandos to treat with them and to retayne them and do hym serupce/ and also to the erle of Foyz/desyrynge hym for loue and ampte to do no displeasure to these cõpanyons/promysing hym ꝑ what soeuer yuell or domage they do to hym or to any part of his countrey/that he wolde make amendes therof to the double. This message to do for his lorde sir Johan Chandos toke on him/and so departed fro the cyte of Burdeux and rode to the cyte of Aste in Gascoyne. and rode so longe that he came to therle of Foyz/and dyd somoche with him that he was of his acorde and suffred him to passe throughout his countre peasably. and he founde the companyons in a countre called Basell and there he treated with them and sped so well that they made all couenaunt with hym to serue and ayde the prince in his viage/vpon a certayne somme of money that they shulde haue in prest/the which sir Johñ Chandos sware and promysed them that they shuld haue. And than he came agayne to therle of Foyz/desyrynge hym right swetely ꝑ these people who were retayned wt the prince might be suffred to passe by one of the sydes of his countre. and the erle of Foyz who was right agreable to the prince/ and in a maner was his subgette to please hym was agreed/so that they shulde do no hurte to hym nor to his countre. Sir Johan Chandos made couenaunt with hym that they shulde do no maner of domage/and than sent a squyer & a haralde to these companyons with the treaty that was made bitwene him and therle of Foyz and than he retorned to the prince and recounted to him howe he had spedde. The prince who byleued and loued hym right well was well cõtent with ꝑ he had done in his voyage. In this season the prince was in the lusty floure of his youthe/and he was neuer wery nor full satysfyed of warre/sythe the first begynnyng that he bare armes: but euer entended to achyue hygh dedes of armes. And as to this enterprice and viage into Spayne/and to set agayne ꝑ kyng that was chaled out therof byforce of armes in to his owne realme/honoure and pytie moued hym therto. and often tymes he spake to sir Johan Chandos & to sir Thomas Phelton/who were moost speciall of his counsayle/demaundyng of thẽ what they thought. These knightes answered that they thought nothyng but well/ and sayd. Sir certaynly this is a gretter enterprice without comparyson/than it was to put out of his realme this kyng Dampeter/for he was hated of all his men. and euery man forsoke hym whan he had thought they wolde haue ayded him. Nowe is possessed at this present tyme of all the realme the bastarde kynge/and entierly he hath the loue of all the nobles/prelates/and all other in the realme/and they haue made hym kyng/and haue promysed to mayntayne hym in ꝑ estate what soeuer befall. Ther for sir it wyll be behouable for you/to haue in your company great foyson of men of armes and archers: for ye shall fynde well with whõe to fight if ye come into Spayne. Sir I counsayle you to breke the greattest parte of plate & treasure wherof ye haue great plenty/& make therof money to depte therof largely to the cõpanyons/suche as wyll serue you this voyage for the loue of you they are contente to go/but as for the loue of kynge Dampeter they wolde nat serue him. and also sir lend into Englande to the kyng your father/desyrynge hym to ayde you with a hundred thousande frankes/ꝑ whiche the frenche kynge ought to sende into Englande in shorte space. Sir gather asmoche money as ye can/for it shall greatly stande you in hande so to do/without taxyng or talagyng any of your subgettes or countre: ye shall ꝑ better be serued and be loued. To this counsayle and to dyuers other good and true counsayles gyuen to the prince by these knightes he was content therwith/and caused two ptes of his plate to be broke fre and to make money therof/to gyue therof largely to the sayde companyons. and also he sent into Englande to the kyng his father/for the forsayd hundred thousande frankes. The kynge of Englande who parceyued well the bulynesse and nede of ꝑ prince his sonne acorded lightly to his request. And sent letters to the frenche kyng to pay the sayd somme to the bringer therof. and send him aquytaũce for the same somme. So these hundred thousande frãkes were delyuered and brought to the prince/ who departed it amonge all his men of warre.

On a day the prince was in his chambre a sporynge in the cyte of Angolesme/and with hym dyuers other knightes of Gascoyne/ Poyctou/and of Englande. And they he bourded with them and they with hym: and talked of this voyage into Spayne/in the meane sea-

son that sir Johan Chandos was for the cõpa-
nyons. The prince tourned his heed towarde
the lorde Walbzeth and sayde to hym: sir Wal-
bzeth with what nombze of men of warre may
ye well serue me in this viage/ sir qꝺ he yf I de-
syze my frẽdes I may well make you a thousãd
speares and my lande kept. A qꝺ the prince that
is a fayze thyng/ and tourned hym to sir Tho-
mas Wheiton and towarde other knyghtes of
Englande/ and sayd to theym in englysshe: by
my faythe one ought well to loue ꝟ lande wher
they is suche a baron that canne serue his lorde
with a thousand speares. Than he tozned hym
agayne to the lorde Walbzeth and sayd/ sir I re
tayne them all to do me seruyce this byage/ sir
qꝺ he in the name of god I am content. Of this
retayning fell after great myschiefe/ as ye shall
here in this hystorie.

NOwe lette vs retourne to the company-
ons that were alyed and retayned with
the prince. They suffred moche yuell and trou
ble or they entred into ꝟ principalyte of Catho-
lon and Aragon/ and were fayne to departe in
to thze companyes. The grettest part went co-
sting Foiz and Bozne: the seconde Cathelone
and Armynake: and the thyzde went by Ara-
gon/ by the acozde of therle Walbzeth/ therle of
Armynake/ and therle of Foyz/ and in that cõ-
pany were mooste parte galcoyns. And that cõ-
pany who were about a thze thousand went de
uyded into dyuers companyes/ a thze hundzed
or four hũdzed togyder/ and dzewe toward the
bysshopziche of Tholouse and Mountaubon.
Than ther was a knight of Fraunce seneschall
of Tholous called Guy Dazay/ who whan he
knewe that the companyõs apzoched and rode
a londze in companyes/ and that all they togy-
der passed nat the nõbze of thze thousande/ and
herde howe they were sozе wery with traueyle/
and but yuell armed and hozsed/ and wozse a-
rayed. Than he sayde that he wolde nat suffre
that any suche people shulde apzoche Tholous
nor the realme of Fraunce/ wherfoze he sayd by
the pleasure of god he wolde go and fight with
them. Than he sent his mynde and purpose to
the lorde Amozry erle of Narbon/ the seneschall
of Carcasson/ and to him of Beaucayze/ and to
all knightes/ squyers/ and officers therabout:
sendyng and requiryng them of ayde/ to kepe
and defende the fronters agaynst these yuell cõ
panyons. And all suche as he sent vnto obeyed
and hasted to cõe to him alsoone as they might
into the cyte of Tholous. And whan they were
come togyder they were in nombze a fyue hun
dzed speares/ knightes and squyers/ and a four
thousande of other men of the coũtre. And they
all toke the feldes towarde Montaubon a. viii.
leages fro Tholous/ they that came firste pas-
sed forthe abyding for their company.

Whan the erle of Narbone and sir Guy Da
zay/ who were souerayne leaders of the frenche
army/ were departed fro the cyte of Tholous/
they went and lodged nere to Montanbon/ the
whiche as than was vnder the obeysaunce of ꝟ
prince/ and therin was a captayne a knight na
med sir Johan Comes. Than these lordes of
Fraunce sent their currours before Montau-
bon to thentent to dzawe out of the fortresse the
companyons that were they within. And whã
the capitayne knewe that the frenchemen were
come thyder with an army he had great mar-
ueyle/ bycause the lande parteyned to the prince.
Than he spake with his company/ and dyde so
moche that by assuraunce he spake with ꝟ fren-
che currours/ and demaũded who had sent thẽ
thyder/ and why they auaunced theym to ouer
ron the princes lande/ the which was their ney
bour/ and seyng that the prince was frende to ꝟ
kynge and realme of Fraunce. Sir qꝺ they we
are nat commaũded of our lordes to make you
any answere. But to content your mynde if ye
wyll go or send to them they wyll make you an
answere. Well sir sayd the capitayne/ and than
I desyze you to go to them/ and desyze them to
sende me a saue cõduct/ wherby I may go and
come to them/ or els to sende me wozde playnly
by what tytell they wyll make warre agaynste
me/ for if I knewe the certayntie I wolde send
wozde therof to my lorde the prince/ who wyll
shortly prouyde for remedy. Sir sayd they we
shall go and shewe your desyze. And so they re
tourned and shewed their lordes all those woz-
des/ and than ther was a saue conduct gette in
the name of sir Johan Comes/ and brought to
Montabon. Than he departed and fyue with
hym/ and went to the frenche lodgynges/ and
there founde the frenche lordes who were redy
to receyue hym/ and were redy aduysed how to
answere hym. He saluted them/ and they him a
gayn. Than he demaũded for what cause they
had sent their currours with an army of men a
wary before the fortresse of Mountaubon/ the
whiche parteyned to ꝟ prince. They answered
hym and sayd: sir we wyll inuade no plone nor
make warre/ but we wyll chase our ennemyes
where soeuer we knowe that they be. Sir said

the knight/ who be they that be your enemyes/ and whey be they. In the name of god sayd the erle of Narbon: they are within Montaubon/ and are robbers and pyllers of the countrey/ & suche as hath sore ouerron the realme of Fraũce. And to you sir Johan if you were curtesse to your neyghbours/ ye wolde nat suffre them to pyll and robbe the poore people without cause as they do/ for by suche tytell and meanes they moueth often tymes great hatred and discorde bytwene lordes and princes. Therfore put thẽ out of your forteresse/ or els ye be no frende to the frenche kyng/ nor to his realme. Lordes q̃ the capitayne: it is of a trouthe they be men of warre within my garyson sente thyder fro my lorde ỹ prince/ and retayned to serue hym/ therfore I am nat in mynde to cause them to depart so sodenly. If they haue done you any displeasure/ yet I can nat se that ye do them right/ for they are men of warre/ they must lyue as they haue ben acustomed on the realme of Fraunce and on the princes lande. Than therle of Narbone and sir Guy Dazay sayd: yea they be men of warre suche as can nat lyue/ but by pyllage & robbery: and haue vncurtesly ouer ryden oure countrees/ the whiche they shall derely abye/ if we may gette them in the felde/ for they haue taken/ brent/ pylled and done many an euell dede in the bandes of Tholous. Wherof ỹ greuous complaynte ar come to our herynge/ and if we shulde suffre them thus to contynue/ we shulde be false traytours to the kyng our soueraygne lorde/ who hath set vs here to kepe and defende this his countre. Also shewe them fro vs/ sythe we knowe where they be we shall fynde thẽ: for they shall make vs amendes/ or els it shall cost vs more. Other answere the capitayne of Mõtaubon coude nat haue of them/ but so departed right euell content with them in his mynde: & sayd for all their threttes he wold nat breke his entencyon. And so retourned to his forteresse/ and shewed all these wordes to his company.

¶ Whan these companyons herde these tidynges/ they were than nat well assured: for they were nat able to make party agaynst the frẽche men. So they helde them selfe euer redy & toke good wache: and so it fortuned that a. v. dayes after these wordes/ sir Perducas Dalbreth wt a great route of companyons shulde passe by Montaubon/ for they was their passage to entre into the principalyte. Than he gaue knowlege therof to them of the towne: and whan sir Robert Cem/ and the other companyons who were they in the towne closed and beseged by the frenchmen/ knewe of ỹ tidynges they were right gladde. Than they sent worde secretly to sir Perducas and to his company howe ỹ frenchemen had beseged them/ and thretned them greatly: and also sent them worde what cappytayns they were and what nombre. And whan sir Perducas herd that/ he was nothing abasshed: but drewe togyder his company and cãe and entred into Montaubon/ whey they were receyued with great ioye. Than they all togyder deuysed howe they shulde maynteyn them selfe/ and agreed: that the next mornynge they shulde be armed and yssue out of the towne/ & drawe them towarde the frenchmen. and to deseyre them that they might passe by them peasably/ and if they wolde nat suffre them to passe: than to fight with them/ and aduenture theym selfe to the best of their power. And as they had determyned so they dyde/ for in the mornynge they armed theym and sowned their trumpetts and mounted on their horses: and than yssued out of Montaubon. The frẽchmen were redy raunged in the felde whan they harde the brute and noyse before Montaubon/ so that these cõpanyons coude nat passe but through thẽ. Thã sir Perducas Dalbreth/ and sir Robert Cem rode out afore/ and by assuraũce went & spake with the frenche lordes/ desyring them to suffre that they might passe by them peasably/ but ỹ frẽchmen sayd howe they had no lust to comen with thẽ. Sayeng howe they shulde nat passe that way/ without it were with the poyntes of their speares and swerdes. and than the frenchmen cryed their crye/ and sayde auaunce baners toward yonder pyllers and robbers/ who robbeth all the worlde/ and lyueth on euery mã without cause or reason. And whan the companyons sawe surely howe it behoued theym to fight/ or els to dye they with shame. Than they alyghted of their horses and raũged them selfe a fote to abyde for their enemyes/ who were fyersly compynge towarde them: and in lykewise they alyghted and came a fote. Than they began to shote & to chase eche other/ and to gyue great strokes/ so that there were many beaten downe on bothe parties. Ther was a sore and fierse batayle/ well fought and many a feate of armes done and achyued/ many a knight and squyers layed a long on the erthe/ howbeit the frenchemen were two agaynst one. Wherfore at the beginnynge they dyde driue the companyons backe into the barrers of the towne: at whiche entryng they was many a man slayne.

1366

And the companyons had ben in a harde case ȝ the capitayne of the towne had nat ben: for he caused to be armed all maner of people/and cõmaũded straytly that euery man to his power shulde ayde and helpe the companyons/ who were retayned with the prince. Than they of ẏ towne armed them and put them in array/and entred into ẏ skirmysshe: the women of ẏ towne entred into the houses/ and went vp into the batylmentes and solers/and cast downe on the frẽchmen stones and hote chalke/so thycke that they had nsoche a do to couer theym with their targes. And dyuers of them were so sore hurte that they were fayne to recule backe/wherby ẏ companyons toke courage/ who were a fore in great parell. Than they inuaded the frẽchmen freshly agayne/at wiche tyme they were suche feates of armes done/ prisoners taken and rescued agayn/ that lyke case had nat ben sene longe tyme before. The companyons were but a fewe in regarde to the frenchmen/howbeit euery man dyde his payne to do the best he coude: and so bifore of armes they droue out of ẏ towne the frenchmen. And it fortuned that in ẏ same season whyle this batayle was thus foughten/ ẏ another rout of the cõpanyons who were ledde by the bourge of Bertuell/ and Mandon of Bergerant/ to the nombre of foure. C. they entred on the backesyde into the towne of Mõtaubon. They had ryden all night in gret hast to come to that batayle/ for they had knowlege howe the frenchmen had besieged their companyons of Montaubon. Than they entred into the fray/so that the frenchmen were sore assayled/ by reason of ẏ comyng of those newe freshly people. This batayle endured fro. xi. of ẏ bell tyll it was past hye none/ but finally the frenchmen were discomfyted and put to the chase/ for he was happy that coude get a horse and depte out of that iourney. There was taken en therle of Narbon/ and sir Guy Dausay/ therle Dules/ the lorde of Montmorelon/ the seneschall of Carcasson/ the Seneschall of Beaucayre/ and mo than a hundred knyghtes of Fraunce/ and of Prouynce/ ȝ of the marches therabout. and many a squier and riche man of Tholous and of Mountpellyer. And they had ben mo taken if they had ben chased/ howbeit the companyons were but a fewe and fuell horsed/ therfore they durst nat aduenture ouerfary/ and so held thẽ content with that they had done. This skyrmysshe was at Mõtaubon the vigyll of our lady in August. the yere of our lorde god/ a thousande thre hundred threscore and sixe. &c.

1366

Tho we these companyons let their prisoners depart on their faithes/ but the pope defended thẽ to pay any raũsome: and of the wordȝ that the king of Mallorques had to the prince/ and of the departynge of the prince to go into Spayne. Cap. CC.xxxiii.

After the dysconfyture and takyng of the sayd prisoners/ the said Perducas dalbreth/ sir Robert Cem/ ẏ Rohan Comes/ the Bourge of Bertuell/ Mandon of Bergerant and their company parted their boty and all their wynning/ wher of they had great plenty. And all suche as had any prisoners kept them styll to their owne pro fyte other to raunsome or to quyt them at their pleasure. And they raunsomed their prisoners right curtesly euery man after his degre. The more courtesly bycause this aduenture came to them so fortunatly by valyantnesse of dedes of armes. and sucheas were let go on their faythe and promyse had dayes lymitted to thẽ to bringe their raunsoms to Burdeur/ or to other places where as they were apoynted. So the prisoners depted and went home in to their owne countrees/ and these companyons went to the prince/ who receyued them right ioyously/ and sent them to loge and to abyde in the marchesse of Valell among the mountayns. &c.

I shall shewe you what befell of this mater/ and of the erle of Narbon/ the seneschall of Tholous and other/ who were put to raũsome/ and had promysed on their faythes to pay it. In the same season they was at Rome pope Urban ẏ fyfte/ who entierly hated these maner of people of companyons and had long tyme before cursed them/ bycause of ẏ vilayne dedes that they had done: so that whanne he was enfourmed of this sayd iourney. And howe ẏ therle of Narbone and other were ouerthrowen he was sore displeased therwith/ and suffred tyll he herde howe they were put to their raunsome/and cõe home into their owne countrees/ ȝ out of their enemyes handes. Than he sent to eche of them and by expresse wordes defended theym in any wyse to pay any raunsome/ and assoyled them of their promyse. Thus these lordes and knyghtes were quyted of their raũsome/ suche as had ben taken at Mountaubon/ for they durst nat

trepase the popes cõmaũdemẽt/the which happed well for these lordes/ knightes/& squyers: but it fortuned yuell for the companyons/ who abode and loked euer for their money/trusting to haue had it to arayed and apareled thẽ lyke men of warre. And so they made great prepara cyon on trust therof/ wherof they were disceyued. So this ordynaũce of the pope was right contagyous to them/ and they complayned often tymes therof to sir Johan Chandos/ who was cõstable of Acquitayne: and had the ouer sight by right of armes in suche maters. Howbeit he dissymuled with thẽ as well as he might bycause he knewe well the pope had cursed thẽ/ and howe ỳ all their dedes tourned to pyllyng and robbery. And as fary as euer I coude here they had neuer other remedy in that mater.

NOwe let vs speke of the prince of Wales and aproche to his viage/& shewe howe he persecuted. First as it hath ben shewed here before/ he dyde so moche that he had all the companyons of his acorde/ who were to ỳ nombre of .xii. thousande fighryng men: and greatly it was to his cost to retayne theym. And after he had them/ he susteyned and bare their charges or they depted out of the principalyte/fro the beginnyng of August to the beginyng of Februa ry and besyde ỳ the prince receyued & retayned all maner of men of warre where socuer he coude get them. And also the forsayd kyng Henry retayned men of warre in euery parte out of the realme of Fraunce and other places/ and they came to serue hym/ bycause of the alyaunces ỳ were bytwene the frenche kyng and hym. And also he had with him retayned some of the companyons bretons/ suche as were fauourable to sir Bertram of Clesquy: as sir Bertramme of Budes/ Alayne of sayntPoule/ Wyllyam of Bruer/and Alayne of Connet: all these were capitayns of those companyons. And the prince might haue had also with hym many stragers men of warre/ as flempynges/ almayns/and brabances: if he had lyst. But he sent home agayn many of thẽ/ for he had rather haue had of his owne subgettes of the principalyte than strangers. Also there came to hym a great ayde out of Englande/ for whan the kyng of Englande his father knewe that this viage went forward than he gaue lycens to one of his sonnes/ duke Johan of Lancastre to go to the prince of Wales his brother/ with a great nombre of men of warre: as four hũdred men of armes/ and four hundred archers. And whan the prince knewe of his brothers compynge/ he was therof ryght ioyous. In the same season came to the prince to Burdeaux James kyng of Mallorques/ so he called hym selfe/ but he had in possellyon no thynge of the realme. For the kyng of Aragon kept it fro hym by force/ and had slayne in prisone the kynge of Mallorques in a cytie called Barselone. Therfore this ponge kyng James to reuenge the dethe of his father/ and to recouer his herytage was fledde out of his owne realme to the prince: and he had maryed ỳ quene of Naples. The prince made hym great chere and greatly conforted him/and whan the kyng had shewed the prince all the reasons and occasyons of his comyng/and parceyued ỳ wronge that the kynge of Aragon had done to hym/ as in kepyng fro hym his enheryptaunce: and also slayne his father. Than the prince sayd ỳ kyng I promyse you faithfully/ that after my return out of Spaygne I shall entende to sette you agayne into your herytage/ outher by treaty or by force. This promyse pleased greatly ỳ kyng and so he taryed styll with the prince in Burdeaux/ abydinge his departynge as other dyde. And the prince to do hym more honour/ caused to de delyuered to hym all that was for hym necessary/ bycause he was a strãger and of a fary countre: and had nat they of his owne after his appetyte. And dayly they came great cõplayntes to the prince of the companyons/howe they dyde moche hurt to men and women of the cõtre whey they lay/so that the people of that marchesse wolde gladly that ỳ prince shuld anaũce forthe in his viage/ to ỳ whiche the prince was right desyrous. Howe beit he was counsayled that he shulde suffre the feest of Christmas first to passe/ to thentent that they might haue wynter at their backes. To the whiche counsayle ỳ prince inclyned/ and sõwhat bycause ỳ princes his wyfe was great with chylde/who toke moche thought for his departyng. wherfore ỳ prince wolde gladly se her delyuered or hẽ departed and she on her part was gladder to haue him abyde. All this meane season they was great prouysion made for this viage/ bycause they shuld entre into a realme whey they shulde fynde but small prouisyon. and whyle they thus soiorned at Burdeaux/ and that all the countre was full of men of warre: The prince kepte often tymes great counsayle/and among other thynges as I was enformed/the lorde Dalbreth was cõtermaunded with his thousande spearcs/ and a letter was sent to hym fro the prince/ conteynyng thus. Sir Dalbreth sythe it is so that we

haue

haue taken on vs by our volūtary wyll this vyage/ the whiche we entend shortely to procede. Consydryng our great busynesse/charges and dispaires that we haue/ as well by straungers suche as entred into our seruyce as by great nombre of the companyons/ the whiche nombre is so great that we wyll nat leaue theym behynde vs for pareis ỹ may ensue: and also to se howe the lande may be kepte in myne absence/ for all may nat go/ nor yet all abyde behynde. Therfore it is ordayned by vs and by our counsayle/ that in this viage ye shall serue vs but with.iii. hundred speares/and discharge you of the residue and let them do what them lyste. And thus god kepe you/ fro Burdeur the.viii.day of Decembre. These letters sealed with the princes gret seale were sent to the lorde Albreth/ who was in his owne countre right besy to prepare him to warde this viage/for it was sayd that ỹ prince shulde departe shortely. Whan he sawe the princes letters he opened thē and reed them two tymes ouer/ the better to vnderstande thē/ for he had great marueyle of that he had foūde written in thē: and was in his mynde marueylously displeased (and sayd) Howe is it that my lorde the prince iapeth and mocketh thus with me/ sythe he wolde that I shulde gyue leaue to departe.viii.hundred speares knightes & squiers/ whome by his cōmaundement I haue retayned/ and haue let them of their profyte dyuers other wayes. And incontynent in that displeasure he called for his clerke/ and caused him to write a letter to ỹ prince in this maner. Dere sir I am greatly marueyled of the letters ye haue sent me/ and sir I can nat well fynd nor take counsayle howe I ought or can answere you in that behalfe/ for it tourneth to my great preiudyce and blame and to all my company/whom I haue by your owne ordynaunce and cōmaundement retayned. And they are all redy apareilled to do you seruyce. And I haue letted them of takynge their profyte in other places/ where as they might haue had it. For some of theym were determyned to haue gone ouer thesee into Spruce/ to Cōstantyne/ and to Jerusalem/ as all knyghtes and squyers dothe to auaunce them selfe. Sir they haue great marueyle and are sore displeased that they shulde thus be put out. and in lykewise I haue gret marueyle therof/and i what maner I haue deserued it. Dere sir please it you to knowe/ I can nat assure you of any of them deuyded fro their cōpany/ I am the left and worst of them all/ if any departe I am in surety they wyll all depte. God kepe you in his sauegarde. Written.&c. Whan the prince herde this answere he toke it of great presumpcyon/ and so dyd dyuers knightes of England that were ther of his counsayle. Than the prince shoke his heed and sayde in englysshe/ as I was enfourmed/ for I was than in Burdeur. I sayd the prince/the lorde Albreth is a great maister in my countre: whan he wyll breke the ordynaunce that is deuysed by my counsayle. By god it shall nat go as he weneth lette him abyde and he wyll/for without his thousand speres I trust to god I shall furnysshe my viage. Than certayne knightes of Englande ỹ were ther sayd/sir ye knowe full lytell the myndes of these gascoyns/ nor howe proude they be/ nor they loue vs but lytell/ nor neuer dyde. Sir remembre ye nat howe highly and greatly they bare theselfe agaynst you in ỹ cyte of Burdeur whan that kynge Johan of Fraunce was fyrst brought thyder. They said than/and maynteyned playnly/ that by them all onely ye atteyned to achyue that viage in takyng of ỹ kyng. and that right well apered/for ye were in great treaty with them the space of four monethes or they wolde consent that the frenche kynge shulde be caryed into Englande. First it behoued you to satisfy their myndes to kepe them in loue. And at those wordes the prince held his peace/howbeit his thought was neuertheless. This was the first occasyon of the hatered that was after bytwene the prince & the lorde Albreth. Thus the lorde Albreth was in great parell/ for the prince was high and of great courage/ and cruell in his herte: for he wolde other by tyght or wronge/ that euery lorde vnder his cōmaundement shulde holde of hym. But therle of Armynake vncle to the sayd lorde Albreth/ whan he herde of this displeasure/ bytwene the prince & the lorde Albreth his nephue. Than he came to Burdeur to the prince/ and sir Johan Chandos and sir Thomas Phelton with hym/ by whose counsayle the prince was moche ordred. And so by their good meanes/ the princes displeasure was apeased: so ỹ the lorde Albreth shulde bringe no mo but two hundred speares/ with the whiche he was nothynge ioyouse/ nor yet his people/ nor neuer after he loued so entierly the prince as he dyd before. Howbeit there was no remedy but to bere and passe ouer his trouble as well as he might.

THus whyle the prince was makynge of his prouysion/ and abyding the comynge of his brother the duke of Lancastre. The

princesse traueyled / and through the grace of god she was delyuered of a fayre sonne / on the day of the thre kynges of Colayne / the whiche was as that yere wente on a wednisday: at the hour of thre or therabout. Wher of ỳ prince and all his people were ryght ioyouse / and the fryday after he was christned at noone / in the churche of sayne Andrewe in the cyte of Burdeaux / The archbysshoppe of the same place christned hym / and the bysshop of Dagen in Dagenoys and the kyng of Mallorques were his godfathers: and this chylde had to name Rycharde / who was afterwarde kyng of Englande / as ye shall here in this hystorie.

The sonday after the hour of prime departed fro Burdeux the prince / with great trymphe / and all other men of warre. Howbeit the mooste part of his hooste were passed on before / and lay about the cyte of Ast in Gascoyn. And the prince the same sonday at night / came to the same cytie and they taryed a thre dayes: for than it was shewed him that the duke of Lancastre his brother was comynge / and had passed the see a fyue dayes before / and was arryued in Bretayne at sayne Mathewes of Fynepoterne: and so was come to Nauntes where the duke of Bretayne gretly feested him. Than the duke of Lancastre passed through Poicton and Xaynton and came to Blay / and they passed the ryuer of Gyronde and so came to Burdeux / and went to the abbey of sayne Andrewe wher the princesse lay / who ioyously receyued hym: and so dyde all other ladyes and damosels that were ther. Than the duke thought to tary there no lenger / but toke his leaue of his lustre the princesse and departed withall his cõpany / and rode so long that he came to the cyte of Ast wher he founde the prince his brother. They made great ioye eche of other for they loued togyder entierly: they was great tokens of loue shewed betwene them and their company. And anon after the duke of Lãcastres comyng thyder came the erle of Foyz and made great reuerence and chere to the prince and to his brother / and offred him selfe in all poyntes to be at their commaundemẽt. The prince who coulde well honour all lordes acordyng to their estat / honoured hym greatly and thanked him of his comyng thyder: and after the prince gaue hym ỳ charge of his coũtre in his absence / desyrynge him to kepe it well tyll his retorne. Therle ioyously acorded to his desyre: & than toke leaue & departed home into his countre / & the prince and the duke of Lancastre his brother sporred them in the cite of Ast / and all their people spredde a brode in the countre about the entre of the passages of Nauery / for as than they were nat in certayne yf they shulde passe that waye or nat. yet the kyng of Nauery had promysed to open his passages / for wordes ran through the hooste that newly he was agreed with the kyng Henry / wherof the prince and his counsayle hadde great marueyle / and the kyng Dampeter was right sore displeased. And in this meane season whyle these wordes thus ranne / sir Hugh Caurell and his people aproched to Nauery and toke the cyte of Myrande and the towne of ỳ quenes bridge: wherof all the countrey was sore affrayed / the whiche tidynges came to the kynge of Nauery. And whan he parceyued that these companyons wolde entre into his land byforce he was sore displeased and wrote worde therof to the prince / and the prince let the mater passe brefely: bycause ỳ kyng of Nauer as he thoght kept nat trewe promyse with kyng Dampeter. Than the prince wrote to him that he shulde excuse hym selfe of the wordes that was layed on hym / for it was they openly sayde that he was clene tourned to kyng Henry. And whan ỳ kinge of Nauery vnderstode (ỳ trayson was layed on hym) than he was more angry than he was before. Than he sent a knight to the prince called ỳ Marten Kar / he came to the cyte of Ast to excuse the kynge of Nauery: and he demeaned hym selfe so wisely that the prince was apeased of his displeasure: so that ỳ same knight shuld retourne into Nauer to the kyng his mayster / causyng him to come to sayne Johñs de pie du port / and the prince to take counsayle if he shulde go and speke with him / or els to send sufficyent messangers to him. Thus this sir Marten Kary departed fro the prince and retourned into Nauay to the kynge / and shewed him howe he had spedde / and in what condicyon he had founde the prince and his coũsayle: and also on what cõdycion he was departed fro thẽ. This knight dyde so moche that he brought the kyng of Nauar to sayne Johñs / and than he went to the cyte of Ast to the prince. And whan ỳ prince knewe that the kynge of Nauay was at sayne Johans de pie du port: than he determyned to sende to him the duke of Lancastre his brother and sir Johan Chandos / and so these two lordes with a small company rode to the towne of sayne Johñs with this sayd knight. And there the king of Nauar receyued thẽ right ioyously and they had longe counsayle togyder / finally

it was acorded that the kyng of Nauer shulde aproche nerer to the prince / to a certayne place called Pyerferade / and thyder the prince and kyng Dampeter shuld come to speke with him and they to renewe all their couenauntes. And eche of them to knowe what they shulde haue. all that the kyng of Nauer dyd before was to thentent to be the better assured of their promyses than he thought him selfe he was / for he douted that if the cõpanyons were entred into his coũtre: and this treaty and acorde betwene them nat sealed. Than he feared he shulde nat haue that he desyred whan he wolde.

ON this treaty retourned the duke of Lancastre and sir Johñ Chandos and recoũted to the prince / and to kynge Dampeter how they had spedde / the whiche pleased them right well and so kepte their day / and came to the place assigned: and also the kyng of Nauar and ỳ moost spectall of his counsayle. And they were these the lordes / the kyng Dampeter / the prince of Wales / and the duke of Lancastre on the one party / and the kyng of Nauer on the other partie long comunyng toguyder. And there it was deuysed & acorded what euery man shulde haue / and they was renewed the treaty among them. And they the kyng of Nauer knewe the certaynte what he shulde haue of the realme of Castell: and kyng Dãpeter and he ware good lour / peace / and confederacyon betwene them: and depted amyably a sondre. And than their hoost might passe whan it pleased them / for the passages and straytes were openyd / and vitels apatelled through all the realme of Nauer for their money. Than the kynge of Nauer went to the cytie of Panpplone: and the prince & his brother / and kyng Dampeter went to the cytie of Ast. And as than they were dyuers knyghtz and lordes of Poictou / of Bretayne / and of Gascoyne nat come to the princes hoost but taryed behynde. For as it hath ben sayd before / it was nat fully knowen whyder the prince shulde haue passage or nat / tyll thende of this treaty was concluded. And specially in Fraunce it was supposed that he shulde nat passe that way / but rather that ỳ kyng of Nauer shulde haue broken his viage / the whiche fell contrary. And whan these knightes and squiers knewe the certaynte therof / and parceyued that the passages were opened. Than they auaunced them selfe as fast as they might / for they knewe well ỳ the prince wolde passe shortely and nat retourne agayne without batayle. Thyder came the lorde Clysson with a fayre cõpany of men of armes: and at last cãe with an yuell wyll the lorde Walkyeth with two hundred speares / and all that vyage he kept cõpany with the Captall of Beuf / and all this mater and confederacions / knowledge therof was had in Fraunce / for alwayes there were messangers comyng and goyng / reportyng alway that they knewe or herd. And whã sir Bertram of Clesquy who was with ỳ duke of Anjou knewe howe ỳ the prince was passed and howe the passages of Nauer were opened to thẽ. Than he enforsed his somons / & thoght surely the mater shuld nat be ended without batayle. Than he toke his way to warde Aragon to come to king Henry as fast as he might / and all maner of people folowed him suche as were commaunded: and dyuers other of the realme of Fraunce and other places / suche as thought to auaunce them selfe to gette honour.

Of the passage of the prince / & howe he passed and all his compauy. Cap. CC.xxxiiii.

BEtwene saynt Johñs de Pie du port and the cytie of Panpplone vnder ỳ mountayns / they are straytes and perylous passages: for they is a hũdred places on the same passages / that a hũdred men may kepe a passage agaynst all ỳ worlde. Also it was at the same season very colde / for it was about the moneth of Febuary whan they passed / but or they passed they toke wyse counsayle howe & by what meanes they shulde passe for it was shewed them playnly that they coude nat passe all atones. and therfor they ordeyned that they shulde passe in thre batayls thre sondry dayes: as ỳ monday / tuesday / and wednisday / the mõday the vowarde. wherof was captayne the duke of Lancastre / and in his company the constable of Acquitayne sir Johan Chandos / who had .xii. hundred penons of his armes / the felde syluer a sharpe pyll goules / and with him was the two marshals of Acquitayne: as ỳ Richarde Pangle and sir Stephyne Conlenton / and with thẽ was the penone of saynt George. They was also sir Wyllyam Beachaump sone to the erle of Warwyke / sir Hewe Hallynges / and the lorde Neuyll who serued sir Johñ Chã

dos with.xxx.speares in that vyage at his own charge/vycause of the takyng of the batayle of Iuitroy. And also they was the lorde Dalbreth sir Gatles of the Castell/sir Richarde of Cauton/sir Robert Cem/sir Robert Briques/Johan Treuelle/Aymery of the Roche Chouart/Gaillart of the Moytre/Wylliam of Clereton Vylleboyes the Butteler and panter. All these were they with their penons/vnder sir Johan Chandos rule. They were to the nombre of.x. thousande horses/and all these passed the monday as is before sayd.

The tuesday passed the prince of Wales and kyng Dampeter/and also the kynge of Nauer/who was come agayne to ỳ prince to bere hym company/and to ensygne him ỳ redy passage. And with the prince they was sir Loys of Harcourt/the vycont of Chatelerat ỳ vycont of Roche choart/the lorde of Parteney/the lorde of Pynau/the lorde of Tāneyboton & all the poictenyns. Sir Thoms Phelton gret seneschall of Acquitayne/sir Wyllyam his brother/sir Eustace Dambretycourt/the seneschall of Xaynton/the seneschall of Rochell/the seneschall of Quercy/the seneschall of Lymosyn/the seneschall of Agenoyse/the seneschall of Bygor/sir Richarde of Pontchardon/sir Nowell Lorynche/sir Dangoses/sir Thomas Baiyster/sir Lowes of Wernall/sir Edmonde of Warnell/the lorde Peter of Suffyer: and to the nō bre of four thousande men of armes/and they were a ten thousand horses. The same tuesday they had yuell passage vycause of wynde and snowe/howbeit they passed forthe and lodged in the countie of Panpylone. And the kyng of Nauer brought the prince and the kynge Dāpeter into the cytie of Pāpylone to supper/and made them great chere.

The wednisday passed the kyng James of Mallorques/and the erle of Armynake/therle Dalbreth his nephue/sir Bernard Dalbreth lorde of Gyronde/therle of Pyergort the Vycont of Carman/therle of Gompgues/the Captall of Beuch/the lorde of Clysson/the thre bretherne of Pompars/sir Johan/sir Hely/and sir Edmonde/the lorde of Chamont/the lorde of Muledent/sir Robert Canoll/the lorde Lespare/the lorde of Condon/the lorde of Rosen/sir Petyte of Courbon/sir Aymery of Tarse/the lorde de la Barde/sir Bertram of Caude/the lorde of Pyncornet/sir Thomas of Wystusuble/sir Perducas Dalbreth/ỳ bourge of Bertuell/Naudon of Bergerant/Bernarde de la Salle/Horygo Launt/and all the other of the companyons: and they were a ten thousande horse/they had more easy passage than̄e those that passed the day before. And so all the hole hoost lodged in the countie of Panpylone abyding eche other/refresshynge them & their horses. They lay styll thus about Panpylone the space of thre dayes/vycause they founde the coūtre plentyfull: bothe in flesshe/breed/wyne/and all other purueyaūces/for them & for their horses. Howbeit these companyons payed nat for euery thynge as was demaunded of thē/nor they coude nat abstayne fro robbynge and pyllyng that they coude get. So that about Panpylone and in the waye they dyde moche trouble and hurte/wherwith the kynge of Nauer was right sore displeased/but he coulde nat as than amende it: but he repented hym often tymes that he had opened his passages to ỳ prince and to his company. For he parceyued well howe he hadde therby more hurt than profyte/howbeit the season was nat than for him to say all that he thought/for he sawe well and consydered that he was nat as than̄e mayster of his owne countre. So he had dayly great cōplaynts made to hym of one and other of his countre/wherwith his hert was sore cōstrayned for displeasure: but he coude nat remedy it. Howbeit he caused some of his counsayle/suche as knewe well these companyons: and had ben in their company in Fraunce/in Normandy/and in dyuers other places/to delyre thē to absteyn them selfe fro robbyng and pillynge the coūtre as they dyde/to whome they promysed so to do.

Of the great somons that kyng Hēry made/and howe he sent to the prince to somon him to fight and how sir Olyuer of Manny toke the kynge of Nauer prisoner. Cap.CC.xxxv.

Kyng Henry of Spayn was well enformed of ỳ princes passage/for he had his messangers and spyes dayly comyng and goyng/therfore he prouyded for men of armes and comons of ỳ realme of Castell/to the entent to resyst the prince

and his brother Dampeter. And daylye he tarryed for the comynge of ſir Bertrā of Cleſquy with great ſocours out of Fraūce. And he had ſent a ſpecyall cōmaundement throughout all his realme/ to all his ſubgetti on payne of their lyues/goodꝫ/ and landes: that euery man acordynge to his eſtate outher a fote or a horſ backe to come to hym to ayde and defende his realme And this kyng Henry was welbeloued/ and alſo all they of Caſtell had before moche payne & trouble to ayde to make hym kynge: therfore they obeyed to hym ꝟ rather. And ſo daylye they reſorted to hym to ſaynt Domynyke/ to the nōbre of thre ſcore thouſande men a fote and a horſ backe all redy to do his cōmaundement & pleaſure/ and to lyue and dye with hym if nede requyre. And whan this kynge Henry herde certayne worde howe the prince withall his hooſt was in the realme of Nauer/ and had paſſed ꝟ ſtraytes of Rouſenaulx. Thā he knewe well they was no remedy but to fight with the prince/ of the whiche he made ſemblant to be ryght ioyouſe: and ſayd openly on high. If the prince of Wales is a valyant knyght/ and bycauſe he ſhall knowe that this is my right/and that I abyde and loke to fight with hym/ I wyll write to him parte of myne entent. Than he ſent for a clerke and he wrote a letter thus.

TO the right puyſſanut and honourable lorde prince of Wales and Acquitayne. It is gyuen vs to knowlege that you and your people are paſſed the portes and are drawynge hyderwarde. And howe that ye haue made accorde and alyaunce with our enemy/ and that your entent is to make warre agaynſt vs. We haue therof great marueyle for we neuer forfeyted to you/ nor wolde nat do. Wherfore than ar ye come with ſuche a great army thus on vs/to take fro vs ſoo lytell an herytage as god hath gyuen vs. ye haue the grace and fortune in armes more than any prince nowe lyueng/ wherfore we thynke ye glorify your ſelfe in your puyſſaunce. And bycauſe we knewe the certaynte that ye ſeke to gyue vs batayle/ we wyll that ye knowe that wher ſo euer ye entre into Caſtell/ ye ſhall fynde vs before you to kepe and defend this our ſeignory. Written. ꝛc. And whan this letter was ſealed he called to hym an harauſde/ and ſayd. Go thy way aſaſt as thou mayſt to the prince of wales/and bere him this lettre fro me. So the haraude departed and toke ꝟ way throughe Nauer tyll he founde the prince/ than he kneled downe and delyuered hym the letter fro kynge Henry. The prince reed the letter a two tymes the better to vnderſtande it. & than he ſent for certayne of his counſayle and made the haraud to departe a lytell a lyde. Than the prince reed the letter to his counſayle/ demaundynge theym aduyce in that mater/ and in the meane ſeaſon the prince ſayd to his counſayle. I Jſe well this baſtarde is a ſtout knyght and full of great prowes/ and sheweth great hardy neſſe this to write to vs. Thus the prince & his counſayle were longe togyder/howbeit finally they agreed nat to write agayne by the haraud Thā it was ſhewed to him howe he muſt abyde a ſeaſon/ for ꝟ prince at his pleaſure wold write agayne by hym and by none other/ therfore he was commaunded to tary tyll he hadde his anſwere. Thus the haraude taryed there ſtyll at his eaſe and pleaſure.

THe ſame day that the haraude brought theſe letters/ſir Robert Whelton auaūced hymſelfe forthe/ and demaunded of ꝟ prince a gyft/than ꝟ prince enquyred of him what it was that he wolde deſyre. Sir qꝺ he I requyre you to gyue me lycence to departe out of your hooſt and to ryde on before: they be dyuers knyghtes and ſquyers of my company/ deſyring to auaunce them ſelfe. And ſir I promyſe you we ſhall ryde ſo forwarde/ that we ſhall knowe the behauyng of our enemyes/and what way they drawe and wher they lodge. The prince graūted hym with ryght a good wyll his requeaſt/ wherof he thanked the prince. And ſo departed out of the hooſt as cheſe capitayne of that enterprice/ and in his company was ſir Wyllyā Felton his brother/ſir Thomas Duforte/ſir Robert Canoll/ſir Gayllarde Viguyer/ſir Rafe Haſtynges/ſir Dangouſes/ and dyuers other knightes and ſquyers. And they were a ſeuyn ſcore/ and thre hūdred archers all well horſed & good men of armes. And alſo ther was ꝟ Hew Staffforde/ſir Richarde Cauton/and ſir Symō Burle/ who ought nat to be forgotē. Theſe men of armes rode throughe Nauer by ſuche gydes as they had/ & came to the ryuer of Marke the whiche is rude and depe/ and ſo they paſſed and loged in a village called Nauaret. There they helde them ſelfe/the better to knowe & here wher kynge Henry was. In the meane ſeaſon whyle theſe knightes thus lodged at Nauaret/ and the prince in the marcheſſe of Panpylone. The ſame tyme the kyng of Nauer was taken priſoner as he rode fro one towne to a nother/ by the frenche partie by ſir Olyuer of Manny/ wher of the prince & all his part had great marueyle. And ſome in the princis hoſt ſuppoſed it

was done by a rautell by his owne meanes/ by cause he wolde cõuey the prince no further/ nor go in his cõpany bycause he knewe nat howe ỹ mater shulde go bytwene kyng Henry & kynge Dampeter/ howe be it the quene his wyfe was therof sore dismayed & disconforted/ and came and kneled on her knees before the prince/ and sayd. Dere sir for goddesake haue mercy & entend on the delyueraũce of the kyng my husbãde/ who is takẽ fraudelẽtly/ & as yet can nat be knowen how. Therfore sir we desyre you for ỹ loue of god that we may haue him agayn. Thã the prince answered certaynly fayre lady & cosyn his takynge to vs is right displesant: & we trust to prouyde remedy for him shortely. wherfore we desyre you to conforte your selfe/ for this our viage ones achyued we shall entende to no nother thing/ but for his delyueraũce. Than ỹ quene of Nauey returned: and they was a noble knight sir Marten Kay/ who vndertoke to guyde the prince through the realme of Nauer and dyd get him gydes for his people/ for other wyse they coude nat haue kepte the right way/ thorowe the straytes and perylous passage. so thus the prince departed fro thens the as he was loged/ and he and his cõpany passed through a place named Sarris/ the whiche was right perylous to passe/ for it was narowe and an euell way. They were many sore troubled for lacke of vitayle: for they founde but lytell in that passage tyll they came to Sauetey.

Sauetey is a good town/ and is in a gode countre & a plentyfull/ as to the marches they about. This towne is at the bter bandes of Nauey/ and on the entrynge into Spayne. This towne helde with kyng Henry. So than the princis host spred abrode that countre/ & the companyons auaunced themselfe to assayle the towne of Sauetey/ and to take it by force/ and to robbe and pyll it. Wherynto they had great desyre/ bycause of the great riches ỹ they knew was within the towne/ the whiche they of ỹ cõtre had brought thyder/ on trust of the strength of the towne/ but they of the towne thought nat to abyde ỹ parell/ for they knewe well they coude nat long endure/ nor resyst agaynst so great an hoost. Therfore they came oute and rendred them selfe to kynge Dampeter and cryed hym merry/ and presented to hym the keys of ỹ towne. The kynge Dampeter by counsayle of the prince toke thẽ to merry/ or els he wolde nat haue done it/ for by his wyll he wold haue distroyed them all/ howe beit they were all receyued to mercy. And the prince/ kynge Dampeter/ and the kyng of Malloryques/ with the duke of Lãcastre entred in to the towne: and therle of Armynake and all other lodged therabout in byllages. Nowe lette vs leaue the prince there/ and somwhat speke of his men that were at the towne of Nauaret.

The forsayd knightes ỹ were they greatly desyred to auaunce theis bodyes/ for they were a fyue dayes tourney fro their owne hoost/ wher as they departed fro thẽ first. And often tymes they yssued out of Nauaret & rode to ỹ marchelle of their enemyes/ to lerne what their enemyes entented. And this kyng Henry was lodged in the felde and all his hoost/ desyryng greatly to here tidynges of ỹ prince/ marueylyng gretly that his haraud retourned nat. And often tymes his men rode nere to Nauaret/ to lerne and to here some tidynges of thenglysshmen/ and the erle Dancell brother to the kyng Dame Henry was certaynly enfourmed that they were men of wary in garryson in the towne of Nauaret/ wherfore he thought to go and se them more nerey. But first on a day the knightes of Englande rode out of Nauaretet in an euennynge/ so farforthe that they came to kyng Hẽrryes lodgynge and made they a great skirmysshe/ and marueylously awoke the host/ and slewe and tooke dyuers: and specially the knight that kept the wache was taken without recouery/ and so retourned agayne to Nauarret without any domage. And ỹ nexte day they sent to the prince an haraude who was as than at Sauetey/ signifyeng hym what they hadde done and sene/ and what puyssaunce his ennemyes were of/ and wher they were lodged. For they knewe all this well by the informacyon of suche prisoners as they had taken. Of these tidynges ỹ prince was right toyouse/ in that his knightes had so well borne them selfe on ỹ fronter of his enemyes. kyng Hẽry who was right sore displeased/ that thẽglysshmen ỹ lay at Nauaret had thus escryed his hoost/ sayd howe he wolde aproche nerey to his enemies: & so auaũced forwarde. And whan sir Thomas Phelton and his company at Nauaret knewe that kynge Henry was passed the water/ and drewe forwarde to fynde the prince. Than they determyned to departe fro Nauaret and to take the feldes/ to knowe more certayntie of the spanyards/ and so they dyde/ and sente worde to the prince howe that kynge Henry aproched fast/ and be sempyng desyring greatly to fynde hym and his men. And the prince who was as than at Sauetey/ wher he vnderstode ỹ kyng Henry was

passed the water/and tooke his way to come to fight with him he was right ioyouse/and sayd a highe ỳ euery man herde hym. By my faythe this bastarde Henry is a valyant knight and a hardy/for it is signe of great prowes that he seketh thus for vs: and sythe he dothe so/and we in lyke wise him by all reason we ought to mete and fight togyder. Therfore it were good that we departed fro hens and go forwarde/and to get Victoria or our enemyes come there. And so the nert morynnge they departed fro Sauetery. First the prince and all his batayle/and he dyde so moche that he came before Victoria/& there he founde sir Thomas Phelton and ỳ for sayd knyghtes to whome he made great chere/and demaunded them of dyuers thynges. And as they were deuysing togyder/their currours came and reported ỳ they had sene the currors of their enemyes/wherfore they knewe for certayne that kynge Henry and his hoost was nat fary of by reason of the demeanynge/that they had sene among the spanyardes. Whan ỳ prince vnderstode these tidynges/he caused his trũpettes to sowne/and cryed alarum throughout all the hoost. And whan euery man herde that/than they drewe to their order and array/and ranged them in batayle redy to fight/for euery man knewe or he departed fro Sauetery what he shulde do and what order to take/the which they dyde incontynent. There might haue been sene great noblenesse/and baners and penons beaten with armes wauyng in ỳ wynde. What shulde I say more: it was great noblenesse to beholde: the vawarde was so well ranged that it was marueyle to behold. Wherof the duke of Lancastre was chiefe/and with hym sir Johan Chandos constable of Acquitayne with a gret cõpany/and in those batayls there were made dyuers newe knightes. The duke of Lãcastre in the vaward made newe knightꝭ/as sir Rafe Camoys/sir Water Loryche/sir Thomas Damery/sir Johñ Grandon and other to the nombre of.xii. And sir Johñ Chãdos made dyuers englysshe squyers knightꝭ: as Corton Clysson prior/Wyllm of Fermeton/Amery of Roch choart/Gyrad de la Motte/and Robert Briquet. The prince made first knight Dampeter king of Spayne/sir Thomas Holand sonne to his wyfe the princesse/sir Hugh/sir Philyppe/and sir Denyse Courtnay/sir Johñ Tonnet/ỳ Nicholas Bonde/and dyuers other. And in lyke wise so dyd dyuers other lordes in their batels/they were made that day. CCC. newe knightꝭ or mo. and all that day they were styll redy ranged in the batell to abyde for their enemies/but they came no farder forward that day/but they as the currours had sene them. For kyng Hery taryed for socours that shulde cõe to him out of Aragon/and specially for sir Bertram of Clesquy/who was comig to hi with a.iiii.M. fighting men/for without thẽ he thought he wolde nat fight/wherof the prince was right ioyouse/for his areregard wherin wer.vi.M. mẽ was behynd him a.vii. leages of ỳ countre/wherof the prince was sore displeased in his hert ỳ they taryed so longe. Howe beit if his enemyes had come on forward the same day/he was fully determyned to haue receyued & fought with thẽ.

And in the same euennyng the two marshals sir Dangle and sir Steuyn Gosselton cõmaunded euery man to drawe to their logynge/and in the nert morynng to be redy at sownyng of the trũpettes euery man in ỳ same order as they had ben all that day. and so euery man obeyed sauyng sir Thomas Phelton and suche cõpany as he had before. The same euennyng they depted fro the prince & rode forward a two leages nerer to their enemyes/to knowe what they dyd. And that euenyng therle of Ansell/brother to kynge Henry was with hym in his logyng/and talked togyder of dyuers dedꝭ of armes and aduẽtures: and at last he sayd to his brother. Sir ye knowe well our ennemyes ar loged nat fary fro vs/and yet ther is none ỳ hath sauewed thẽ. Sir I requyre you gyue me leaue that in the morynng I may ryde toward them with a certayne nõbre suche as hath great desyre so to do. And sir I promyse you I shall ryde so nere them/that we wyll bringe you certayne knowlege what they do. And this kynge Henry whan he sawe the desyre of his brother agreed therto lightly. The same proper hour sir Bertram of Clesquy came to their hoost with a iii.M. fightyng men of Fraunce & of Aragon. wherof the kyng and all his cõpany were right ioyouse/and honorably receyued him & his cõpany. Therle of Ansell forgat nat his purpose but desyred suche to go as pleased hym/& wold gladly haue desyred sir Bertram of Clesquy/& sir Arnold Dãdrehen/the Begue of Villayns/and the vycont of Roche breten of Aragon/but bycause they were so lately come to the hoost he let thẽ alone. and also the kyng Henry charged hym in no wyse to speke therof. So therle Ansell let it passe/and toke with hym other of frãce and of Aragon/so that he was to the nombre of sire thousande horses well appayrelled/and with hym his brother Fanles in his cõpany.

Howe certayne of the company of the duke of Lācastres were disconfyted / and of the counsayle that kynge Henry wolde nat byleue. And of the letters that the prince wrote to kyng Henry / & of the counsell that sir Bertram of Clesquy gaue to the answer of the same letters. Cap. CC.xxxvi.

AND whan it was day in ỳ next mornyng they moũted on their hors̄es / and departed fro the kynges hoost in good array and rode towarde thēglysshe logynges / and about the sonne rysynge in a valley they met with part of sir Hugh Caurelles company with his harnesse / for he had lodged that nyght a leage fro the englysshe hoost. And assoone as the frenchmen and spanyardes sawe them they ran at them / and shortely discōfyted them / so that the moost parte were slayne and the harnesse won. But sir Hugh hym selfe who came sōwhat behynde / whan he sawe that he toke another way. Howbeit he was parceyued and chased / so that he was fayne to flye wt his company in to the duke of Lancastres hoost And the spanyardes who were a sixe thousand rode at the same hyunt by one of the corners of the bawarde of the duke of Lancastres hoost. and cryed Castell / and bete downe logynges & slewe & hurt moch people. Thā the hoost began to stryre and to arme them / and drewe to ỳ dukes lodgyng who was redy armed and his baner before hym. And the englysshmen and gascoyns drue theym vnder their baners and penons redy to fight. Than the duke went vp to a lytell mountayne / and to hym came sir Johñ Chandos and the two marshals / and dyuers other knightes and squiers / puttyng themselfe in order and array besyde the duke. And anone after came the prince and kyng Dampeter / and euer as they cāe they set thē selfe in order of batayle. Therle of Anrell and his brother hadde thought to haue had the same mountayne first to auaũtage: but as I herde say they fayled of their purpose / but whan they sawe they coulde nat haue it / and that thenglysshe hoost was redy apparelled. Than they departed and assembled their company togyder / and so rode forthe trustyng to fynde some other good aduenture / but or they departed they dyd dyuers feates of armes / for certayne englysshe knyghtes & gascoyns departed fro their array / and strake in amonge the spanyardes and bare dyuers to the erthe / but alwayes ỳ great batell stode styll on the moũtayne lokyng euer whan they shuld haue be fought with all. So thus in the returnynge of the spanyardes & approchynge their owne hoost they encoũtred sir Thomas Phelton & his brother / sir Richarde Tancon / sir Dāgoles / sir Hugh Hastyngs / sir Gaylerd Vigor & other to the nōbre of. CC. knightes & squiers englysshe and gascons / & in a valey they met: & the spanyardes cryed Castell in ỳ name of kyng Henry. Than thēglysshe cōpany seyng that great cōpany of spanyards and how they coude nat escape fro thē: they conforted them selfe as well as they might & kept thē togyder in the felde / & toke the aduaũtage of a lytell hyll. Than the spanyards came and rested thē selfe before thē / ymaginynge by what meanes they might best fyght with thē. Than sir Wyllm Phelton dyd a great feat of armes & great outrage / for he discēded downe the hyll with his speare in the rest prouynge his courser & ran in among the spanyards: and strake a knight so rudely with his speare that ỳ spere ran clene through his body / & the knyght fell downe dede. Than this sir Wyllm was enclosed rounde about with his enemyes / & there he fought as valiantly as any knight might do and dyd his enemyes great domage or he was striken to ỳ erthe: his brother sir Thomas Felton & the other knyghts that were with hym on the moũtayne sawe how he fought & dyde marueyls in armes / and sawe well what parell he was in / but they coude nat cōfort hym without lesyng of themselfe. So they stode styll in their array on the mountayne. And the sayd knyght fought styll as long as he coude endure / but finally they he was slayne. Than the spanyards and frenchmen ymagined howe they might inuade thēglysshmen on the moũtayne. So that day there were dyuers feates of armes done & achyued / for sōtyme parte of thē wolde discende downe ỳ mountayne and fyght with their enemyes & recule wisely backe agayne to it. Thus in this estate they were tyll it was hye noon / the prince wolde gladly haue cōforted thē if he had knowen therof and delyuered them out of ỳ parell but he was nat ware therof / therfore it behoued them to abyde their aduenture. Whan they had thus endured scrymmyng a gret season: thā therle of Anrell / who was sore displeased ỳ they endured so long / sayd a hye to his cōpany. Lordes for shame what do we here thus all day

we ought or this tyme to haue deuoured them. Auaunce forwarde and let vs fyght with them with a fierce wyll / they is nothyng wyll be gote without it be derely bought: with tho wordes the frenchmen and spanyardes auaunced them forthe with a hardy courage / and came to them so close togyder that they coulde nat be broken. So than on the mountayne was done many a feat of armes. And thēglysshmen and gascons defended themselfe to their powers right valyantly / but after the spanyardes were entred in among thē they coude nat endure / finally they were all taken and cōquered byforce of armes. So that non escaped but a certayne varlettes and pages that saued themselfe by their horses and at night they came to the princes host / who that day was redy ranged on the hyll to fyght.

After the takyng of these sayd knyghtes and squyers / the erle of Ingell and Sāres his brother and their company retorned to the hoost ryght ioyoufe: and at nyght came to the kynge Henry their brother. And there they made a present to the kynge of suche prisoners as they had taken / and recounted to the kynge sir Bertram of Clesquy / and sir Arnolde Dandrehen and other howe they met / and how they dyde. And also how they had ouerthrowen parte of sir Hugh Caurels cōpany / and chased hym into the duke of Lancastres host / and they dyd great domage or the hoost were assembled / and howe that in their retournyng they mette with these knightes whome they had taken. Kynge Henry who hard well these wordes with great ioy and glory answered therle his brother / and sayd. Fayre brother ye haue marueylously well spedde / wherof ye shalbe gretly rewarded: & I trust surely þ all thother shall passe þ same way Than sir Arnolde Dādrehen sayd: sir sauyng your grace I wyll nat say agaynst you / but rather amende it: but one thyng sir I say þ whansoeuer ye shall assemble with þ prince in batell / ye shall fynde the men of warre suche as to dede of armes requyreth / for they is the floure of all the chiualry of the worlde. They shall ye fynde sage and hardy corageous fightyng men / for to dye in the place they wyll nat flye one fote Sir it is necessary that ye take good hede and counsell in this mater. But sir and ye wyll do by my counsayle ye shall disconfyte them without any stroke strikyng. As thus / if ye wyll kepe þ straites and passages / so that no prouisyon may cōe at them / ye shall famyshe them and so discōfite them. For than they shalbe fayne to retourne into their owne countre warde / without good or der or arrayē / and thā may you haue yor desyre acomplysshed. Than this kyng Henry answered and sayd: marshall by the foule of my dere father I desyre so moche to se the prince and to proue his puyssaūce and myne / that I wyll neuer depart hens without batayle. For I thāke god we haue men ynowe. First we haue seuyn thousande men of armes well horsed and barded / so that they feare no shote of archers. And also we haue .xx. thousande of other moūted on genettes cap a pee / and of other we haue thre score thousande men of comons / with speares / dartes / and pauesses / the which may do a great feate. And they all haue sworne nat to fayle me to dye in the payne / wherfore sir Arnolde I se no cause to be abasshed / but let vs gretly be reconforted in the puyssaunce of god and in oure mē. And so with this talkyng they were knightes that brought to the kyng wyne and spyces. So the kynge toke therof and gaue the lordes part about hym / and than euery man retorned into their logynges. Than thēglysshmen and gascoyns prisoners made their assuraūce / and were deuyded one fro another. Nowe lette vs retorne to the prince and speke somwhat of his ordynaunce.

¶ The prince of Wales and the duke of Lācastre were all the sayd day on the moūtayn / and at nyght they were enfourmed of their men that were thus taken & slayne / wherwith they were sore displeased / but they coulde nat amende it. Than they drue to their logynge: and the nexte morowyng the prince toke counsell and determyned to dept fro thens and so he dyd / and went & loged before Victoria / & there stode in batayle redy to fight / for it was enformed þ prince how that kyng Hēry and his brother & their cōpany were nat fare thens / but they cāe nat forward. The prince & his cōpany had great lacke of vitayls and prouisyon for thē selfe & for their horses / for they were loged but in an euell countre and a barde. And kyng Henry and his company lay in a good frutefull countre / in the princes hoost a loke of breed was solde for a floreyn / euery man gladde so to gyue & more and they coude haue gote it. Also the tyme was foule & troublous: of wynde / rayne / and snowe. and in this daunger and disease they were sire dayes. And whan the prince sawe that the spanyardes cam nat forwarde to fight / and that they were there in gret distresse. Than they determyned to go and seke for passage at some other place / thanne they disloged & toke the way to Nauaret & passed through a coūtre called þ coūtre of þ Gard /

and whan they were passed than they came to a towne called Vienne. They the prince and the duke of Lancastre refresshed them: and therle of Armynacke and the other lordes / a two dayes. Than they went and passed the ryuer that departeth Castell and Nauey at the bridge of Groynge / amonge the gardeyns vnder the olyues / and there they founde a better coũtre than they were in before: howbeit they had great defaute of vitayle. And whan that kyng Henry knewe that the prince and his people were passed the ryuer at Groynge. Than he departed fro saynt Muchaulte where he hadde longe layen / and went and lodged before Nauerette on the same ryuer. Whan the prince harde that kynge Henry was approched / he was right toyouse and sayd openly: by saynt George this bastarde semeth to be a valyaunt knight / sythe he delyreth so sore to fynde vs I trust we shall fynde eche other shortely. Than the prince called to hym the duke of Lancastre his brother / and dyuers other of his counsayle: & than he wrote an answere to kyng Henry of the letter that he had sent him before / ỹ tenor wherof foloweth.

EDward by the grace of god prince of wales and Acquitayne: to the right honourable and renomed Henry erle of Chrystemay / who at this present tyme calleth him selfe kyng of Castell. Syth it is so that ye haue sent to vs your letters by your harauld / wherin were conteyned dyuers artycles / makyng mẽcyon how ye wolde gladly knowe why we take to our frẽde and louer your enemy our cosyn / the kynge Dãpeter: & by what tytell we make you warre / and are entred with an army royall into Castell. We answere therto. Knowe ye for trouthe it is to susteyne the right / and to mayntayn reason / as it apartayneth to all kynges and princes so to do. And also to entertayne the great alyaũces / that the kyng of Englande my dere father / & kyng Dampeter haue had longe togyder / and bycause ye are renomed a ryght valyãt knyght we wolde gladly and we coude accorde you and hym togyder / and we shall do somoche to our cosyn Dampeter / that ye shall haue a great ẏte of the realme of Castell / but as for the crowne and heritage ye must renounce. Sir take coũsayle in this case: and as for our enteryng into Castell we wyll entre they as we thynke best at oure owne pleasure. Written at Groynge the .xxx. day of Marche.

CWhan this letter was written it was closed and sealed / and delyuered to the same haraude that brought ỹ other / and had tarryed for an answere more than thre weekes. Than he departed fro the presence of the prince / and rode so longe that he came to Naueret amonge the bullhes / where kyng Henry was lodged and dyde to the kynges logyng. And the moost part of ỹ great lordes of the hoost came thyder to here what tydynges their haraude had brought. Than the harauld kneled downe and delyuered the kyng the lettre fro the prince. The kyng toke and opened it / and called to him sir Bertram of Clesquy / and dyuers other knightes of his coũsell. There the letter was reed and well consydred: than sir Bertram sayd to ỹ kyng. Sir knowe for trouthe ye shall haue batell shortly I knowe so well the prince / therfore sir loke well on the mater. It is necessary that ye take good hede to all your besynesse and order your people and your batayls. Sir Bertrã qͫ the kynge be it in the name of god / the puyssaunce of the prince I dout nothynge: for I haue thre thousande barded horses / the whiche shall be two wynges to our batayle / and I haue also seuyn. M. genetours / and well. rr. thousande men of armes of the best that can be foũde in all Castell / Galyce Portyngale / Cordowen / and Cyuyle / and. r. thousande good crosbowes / and threscore. M. of other men a fote: with dartes / speares / launces / and other abilymentes for the warre. And all these hath swore nat to fayle me to dye in ỹ payne: therfore sir Bertram I trust to haue by ctory by the grace of god on whome is my trust and my right that I haue in the quarell. Therfore lordꝭ I desyre you all to be of good corage.

How the prince cõmañded his people to be redy to fight and how kyng Henry ordayned his batayls / & howe they fought fiersly togyder: & of the confort that kyng Henry dyde to his people. Cap. CC. xxxvii.

THus as ye haue harde kyng Henry and sir Bertrã of Clesquy deuised togyder of dyuers maters / and lefte talkyng of the princes letter for it was kyng Henries entẽcion to haue batayle / & so entended to ordre his felde and people. Therle of Antell and his brother sir Sayres / were gretly renomed in their hoost / for the iourney that

they had made before / as ye haue herde. The prince the friday / the seconde day of Apzell remo-ued fro Groyng / and auaunced forwarde and raynged in batayle redy to fight / for he knewe well that kyng Henry was nat fary thens. And so that day he auaūced two leages / and at thre of the day he cāe before Nauaret and there toke his logyng. Than the prince sent forthe his currours to auiewe his ennemyes / and to knowe where they were lodged: and than they departed fro the hoost and rode forward that they sawe all their enemyes hoost / who were also loged before Nauaret. So they brought report therof to the prince / and in the euenyng the prince caused secretely to be shewed through all the hoost / that at the first sowning of the trumpettes euery man to aparell hymselfe / and at the seconde to be armed / and at the thirde to lepe a horsbacke and to folowe ye marshals baners / with the penon of saynt George. And that none on payne of dethe auaunce before them / without he be commaunded so to do.

In lyke maner as the prince had done the same friday in sendyng out his currours So dyde kynge Henry on his parte to knowe where the prince was lodged / and whan he had true report therof / than the kyng called ye Bertram of Clesquy / and toke counsayle and aduyce howe to persuer. Than they caused their people to suppe / and after to go to rest to be ye more fresshe / and at the hour of mydnight to be redy apparelled and to drawe to the felde / and to ordayne their batayles: for he knewe well the nert day he shuld haue batayle. So that night the spanyardes toke their ease and rest / for they had well wherwith so to do / as plenty of vytels and other thynges. And the englysshmen had great defaut / therfore they had great desyre to fight / outher to wynne or to lese all. After mydnight the trumpettes sounded in kyng Henrys hoost than euery man made hym redy: at the seconde blast they drewe out of their lodgynges / and ordred thre batayls. The first had sir Bertram of Clesquy / lorde Robert of Rolebertyne and therle Dune erle of Aragon / and they wer all the strangers as well of Fraunce as of other coūtrees / and there were two barones of Heynalt the lorde Dautoyng / and sir Ilars lord of Bussuell. There was also the Begue of Villayns / the begue of Vylliers / sir Johū of Bergutes / sir Gawen of Baylleull / the almayne of saynt Venant / who was there made knight and dyuers other / of Fraūce / Aragron / and Brouens / and of the marchesse therabout. There was with in that batayle four thousande knightes and squiers well armed and dressed after the vsage of Fraūce. The seconde batayle had therle of Arrell / and his brother therle of Sanres: and in that batayle with the genetours there were .xv. thousand a fote and a horsbacke / and they drue them a lytell backe on the lyft hande of ye first batayle. The third batayle and the grettest of all / gouerned kyng Henry himselfe: and in his company there were a seuyn thousand horsmen and threscore thousande a fote with the crosbowes. So in all thre batayls he was a fourscore and sixe. M. a horsebacke and a fote. Thā kynge Henry lepte on a stronge mule after ye vsage of the countrey / and rode fro batayle to batayle ryght swetely / prayeng euery man that day to employ themselfe to defende and kepe their honour / and so he shewed himselfe so therefully ye euery man was ioyfull to beholde hym. Than he went agayne to his owne batayle / and by ye tyme it was day light. And than about ye sonne rysyng / he auaunced forthe towarde Nauaret to fynde his enemyes in good order of batayle redy to fight.

The prince of Wales at the brekyng of ye day was redy in ye felde a ranged in batayle / and auaūced forwarde in good order / for he knewe well he shulde encountre his enemys So there were none ye went before ye marshals batayls / but suche currours as were apoynted so thus the lordes of bothe hostes knewe by the report of their currours ye they shulde shortely mete. So they went forward an hoslyng pase eche toward other / and whan the son was rysyng vp / it was a great beauty to beholde ye batayls and the armures shinynge agaynst the son. So thus they went forward tyll they aproched nere togyder / than the prince and his cōpany went ouer a lytell hyll / and in the discēdyng therof they perceyued clerely their enemyes comyng toward the. And whan they were all discēded down this mountayne than euery man drue to their batayls and kept the styll and so rested the / and euery man dressed and aparelled hymselfe redy to fight. Than sir Johū Chādos brought his baner rolled vp togyder to the prince and sayd. Sir beholde here is my baner / I requyre you dysplay it abrode / and gyue me leaue this day to rayse it / for sir I thanke god and you / I haue lande and herytage suffycient to maynteyne it withall. Than the prince and kynge Dampeter tooke the baner betwene their handes and spred it abrode / ye which was of syluer a sharpe pyle goules / and delyuered it to him and sayd /

ſir Johan beholde here your baner / god ſende you ioye and honoure therof. Than ſir Johan Chandos bare his baner to his owne cõpany / and ſayd. Sirs beholde here my baner & yours kepe it as your owne. And they toke it & were right ioyfull therof / and ſayd that by the pleaſure of god and ſaynt George they wolde kepe and defende it to the beſt of their powers. And ſo the baner abode in the handes of a good engliſſhe ſquyer / called Wylliã Aery: who bare it that day and aquaynted himſelf right nobly. Than anon after thenglyſſhmen and gaſcoins a lighted of their horſes / and euery man drewe vnder their owne baner and ſtanderd in arrayof batayle redy to fight / it was great ioye to ſe and conſyder the baners and penons: and ỹ noble armery that was there. Than the batayles began a lytell to auaunce / and than the prince of Wales opened his eyen and regarded towarde heuen / and ioyned his handes togyder and ſayd. Mery god Jeſu Chriſt who hath formed and created me / cõſent by your benygne grace that I may haue this day victory of myne enemyes / as that I do is in a ryghtfull quarell / to ſuſtayne and to ayde this kynge chaſed out of his owne heritage the whiche gyueth me courage to auaunce my ſelfe to reſtablyſſhe hym agayne into his realme. And than he layed his right hande on kyng Dampeter / who was by hym and ſayd. Sir kynge ye ſhall knowe this day if euer ye ſhall haue any part of the realme of Caſtell or nat. Therfore auaunce baners in the name of god and ſaynt George / with thoſe wordes the duke of Lancaſtre and ſir Johan Chandos aproched / and the duke ſayde to ſir Wylliam Beauchamp. Sir Wylliam beholde ponder our enemyes / this day ye ſhall ſe me a good knyght: or els to dye in the quarell. And therwith they aproched their enemyes / & firſt the duke of Lancaſtre and ſir Johan Chandos batayle aſſembled with the batayle of ſir Bertram of Cleſquy / and of ỹ marſhall ſir Arnold Dandrehen / who were a foure thouſande men of armes. So at the firſt brunt there was a ſore encountre with ſpeares and ſheldes / and they were a certayne ſpace or any of them coude get within other. there was many a dede of armes done / and many a man reuerſed and caſt to the erthe / that neuer after was relyued. And whan theſe two firſt batayls were thus aſſembled / ỹ other batayls wolde nat longe tary behynde / but aproched and aſſembled togyder quickely. And ſo the prince and his batayle / came on the erle of Juxes batayle: and with the prince was kyng Dampeter of Caſtell and ſir Marten de la Care / who repreſented the kynge of Nauer. And at the firſt metynge that the prince mette with the erle of Juxes batayle: the erle and his brother fledde away without order or good array and wyſt nat why / and a two thouſand ſpetes with hym. So this ſeconde batayle was opened and anone diſconfyted / for the captall of Beuſz and the lorde Clyſſon and their compayny came on them a fote / and ſlewe and hurt many of thẽ. Than the princes batayle with kyng Dampeter came and ioyned with the batayle of kynge Henry / where as there were threſcore thouſande men a fote and a horſebacke. There the batayle began to be fierſe and cruell on all partes / for the ſpanyardes and caſtillyans had ſlynges wherwith they caſt ſtones in ſuch wiſe that therwith they claue and brake many a baſſenet and heime / and hurt many a man and ouerthrue them to the erthe: and the archers of Englande ſhotte fierſly and hurte ſpanyardes greuouſly / and brought them to great miſchefe. The one parte cryed Caſtell for kynge Henry / and the other parte ſaynt George gupen. And the firſt batayle / as the duke of Lancaſtre and ſir Johan Chandos / and the two marſhals ſir Guyll harde Dangle and ſir Stephyne Conſenton / fought with ſir Bertram of Cleſquy & with the other knightes of Fraũce and of Aragon: there was done many a dede of armes. ſo it was harde for any of them to open others batayle / dyuers of thẽ helde their ſpeares in both their handes foyning and preſing eche at other and ſome fought with ſhorte ſwerdes and daggers. Thus at the beginnynge the frenchmen and they of Aragon fought valiantly: ſo that the good knightes of Englande endured moche payne. That daye ſir Johan Chandos was a good knight / and dyde vnder his baner many a noble feate of armes: he aduentured himſelfe ſo farre that he was cloſed in amonge his enemyes / and ſo ſore ouerpreſſed that he was felled downe to the erthe: and on hym there fell a great and a bygge man of Caſtell called Martyne Ferrant / who was gretly renomed of hardyneſſe amonge the ſpanyardes / and he dyde his entent to haue ſlayne ſir Johan Chandos / who lay vnder hym in great danger. Than ſir Johan Chandos remembred of a knyfe that he had in his boſome / and drewe it out and ſtrake thẽ Martyne ſo in the backe and in the ſydes / that he wounded him to dethe as he lay on him. Than ſir Johan Chandos tourned hym ouer and roſe quickely on his fete and his men were

they

there aboute hym / who had with moche payne broken the preasse to come to hym whey as they sawe hym felled.

The saturday in the mornynge betwene Auey and Nauaret was the batayle right fell and cruell / and many a man brought to great myschefe. They was done many a noble dede of armes by ỹ prince / and by the duke of Lācastre his brother / and by sir Johñ Chādos / sir Guysshard Dāgle / the captall of Beȝ / the lorde of Clisson / the lorde of Rair / sir Hugh Caurell / sir Mathue Gourney / sir Loys Harcourt / the lorde of Pons / the lorde of Partney. And of gascoyns fought valyantly: the erle of Armynake / the lorde Albret / the lorde of Pompers and his brethern / the lorde of Muledēt / the lorde of Rosen / therle of Pyergourt / therle of Gomegynes / therle of Carmayne / the lorde of Condons / the lorde Pary / the lorde of Chamont / sir Bertylmewe of Cande / the lorde of Pyncornet / sir Bertram Albreth / the lorde of Garonde / sir Aymery of Tast / the Souldiche of Strade / sir Peteton of Corton / and dyuers other knightes and squyers aquyted themselfe right nobly in armes to their powers. And vnder the penon of saynt George and the baner of sir Johan Chandos were all the companyons to the nombre of .xii. hundred penseis / and they were right hardy and valyant knightes: as sir Robert Ceney / sir Perducas Albreth / Robert Briquet / sir Garles of the Castell / sir Gaillard Viger / Johan Cresnell / Nandon of Bergerāt Aymon Dorryng / Perrot of Sauoy / ỹ bourg Camus / the bourge Lespyne / the bourge Bertuell / Esperry and dyuers other. On the frēche partie sir Bertram of Clesquy / sir Arnold Dādrehen / Fances / sir Gomes Garybȝ / and other knightes of Fraunce and of Arragone fought right nobly to their powers / howbeit they had none aduauntage: for these companyons were hardy and strong knightes / and well vsed and expert in armes. And also they were great plenty of knightes and squiers of Englande vnder the baner of the duke of Lācastre and of sir Johan Chandos. They was the lorde Wyllyam Beauchamp sonne to the erle of Warwyke / sir Rafe Camoys / sir Water Urlewyke / sir Thomas Emery / sir Johñ Grandon / sir Johñ Wyper / sir Johan du Pre / sir Amery of Roche choart / sir Gayllarde de la Motte and mo than .ti. hundred knightes / the whiche I can nat name. And to speke truely the sayd sir Bertram Clesquy / and the marshall Dandrehen / the Begue of Villaynes / the lorde Dantnell / the lorde of Briquell / sir Gawen of Baylieull / sir Johan of bergeretes / the begue of Villers / ỹ almayne of saynt Uenant / and the good knightes and squiers of Fraunce that were they / acquyted themselfe nobly. For of trouthe if the spanyardȝ had done their parte al well as the frenchmen dyde / thenglysshmen and gascoyns shulde haue had moche more to do: and haue suffred more payn than they dyde. The faute was nat in kyng Hēry that they dyde no better: for he had well admonysshed and desyred thē to haue done their deuoyre valiantly / and so they had promysed him to haue done. The kynge bare hym selfe ryght valiantly and dyde marueyls in armes: and with good courage cōforted his people / as whan they were flyenge and openyng / he came in among theym and sayd. Lordes I am your kyng: ye haue made me kyng of Castell & haue swore and promysed / that to dye ye wyll nat fayle me. For goddes sake kepe your promyse ỹ ye haue swore & acquyte you agaynst me / and I shall acquyte me agaynst you: for I shall nat flye one fote as longe as I may se you do your deuoyre. By these wordes and suche other full of confort: kyng Henry brought his men togyder agayne thre tymes the same day / and with his owne hādes he fought valiantly: so that he ought greatly to be honoured and renowmed. This was a marueylous dangerous batayle / and many a man slayne and sore hurte: the comons of Spayne acordyng to ỹ vsage of their countre with their flynges they dyd cast stones with great vyolence and dyde moche hurt / the whiche at the begynnynge troubled greatly the englysshmen. But whan their cast was past: & that they felt the sharpe arrowes lyght amonge thē / they coude no lengar kepe their aray. with kynge Henry in his batayle / were many noble mē of armes: al well of Spayne as of Lysbone of Aragon / and of Portyngale: who acquyted them right nobly. And gaue it nat by so lyghtly for valiantly they fought / with speares / tauelyns / archegayes / and swerdes. And on the wyng of kynge Henries batayle they were certayne well mouted / who always kept the batell in good order / for if the batayle opened or brake array in any syde / than they were euer redy to helpe to bringe them agayne in to good order. So these englysshmen and gascons or they had the aduauntage they bought it derely / & wan it by noble chyualry / and great prowes of armes. And for to say trouthe the prince hym selfe was the chefe flour of chyualry of all the worlde / and

had with him as than right noble and valyant knightes and squyers. And a lytell beside the princes batayle was the kynge of Mallorques and his company / fightynge and acquitynge them selfe right valiantly. And also there was the lorde Martyn de là Kary representynge the kynge of Nauer / who dyde right well his deuoyre / I can nat speke of all them that dyd that day right nobly. But aboute the prince in his batayle there were dyuers good knyghtes / as well of Englande as of Gascoyne: as sir Richarde Pount Chardon / sir Thomas Spencer / sir Thomas Hollande / sir Nowell Lorynche / sir Hugh and sir Philyppe Courtnay / sir Johan Comette / sir Nycholas Bonde / sir Thomas Comette and dyuers other: as the seneschall of Xayntonge / sir Baudwyn of Franvyll / the seneschall of Burdeaux / of Rochell / of Poictou / of Angoleme / of Rouerne / of Lymosyn / and of Pyergourt: and sir Lopes Marnell / sir Raymon Wanduell / and dyuers other. They was none that fayned to fight valiantly and also they hadde good cause why: for there were of spaygnardes and of Castyle mo than a hundred thousande men in harnesse / so that by reason of their great nombre / it was longe or they coude be ouercom. Kyng Dampeter was greatly chafed and moche desyred to mete with the bastarde his brother / and sayd: where is ꝑ horeson that calleth hym selfe kynge of Castell. And the same kynge Henry fought tyght valyantly where as he was / & helde his people togyder right marueyously / and sayde. Aye good people ye haue crowned me kyng / therfore helpe and ayde me / to kepe the heryrage that you haue gyue me. So that by these wordes & suche other as he spake that day / he caused many to be right hardy and valyaunt / wherby they abode on the felde: so that bycause of their honor they wolde nat flye fro the place.

Chowe sir Bertrã of Clesquy was disconfyted: he taken / and kyng Henry saued hym selfe / and of the spanyardes that fledde / and of the nombre of the deed. And of the cyties that yelded them vp to kyng Dampeter: and of the aunswere that he made to the prince. Cap. CC.xxxviii.

The batayle that was best fought and lengest helde togyder was the company of sir Bertram of Clesquy / for there were many noble mẽ of armes who fought and helde togyder to their powers: and they was done many a noble feat of armes. And on the englysshe parte specially there was sir Johan Chandos / who that day dyde lyke a noble knight / and gouerned & coũsayled that day the duke of Lancastre / in lyke maner as he dyde before the prince at the batell of Poyctiers / wherin he was greatly renomed and prayled / the whiche was good reason: for a valyant man and a good knyght acquitynge hym selfe nobly among lordes & princes ought greatly to be recommended / for that day he toke no hede for takyng of any prisoner with his owne hãdes / but alwayes fought and went forwarde: but there was taken by his cõpany vnder his baner dyuers good knightes and squyers of Aragon and of Fraũce. And specially sir Bertram of Clesquy / sir Arnolde Wandrehen / sir Begue of Villaynes / and mo than threscore prisoners. So thus finally the batayle of sir Bertram of Clesquy was disconfyted / and all that were therin taken and slayne: aswell they of Fraũce as of Aragon. They was slayne the Begue of Villyers / and taken the lorde Antoynge of Heynault / the lorde Bresuell / sir Gawen of Baylleull / sir Johan of Bergenettes / sir Alemant of saynt Venãt / and dyuers other. Than drewe togyder these baners: the baner of the duke of Lancastre / of sir Johan Chandos / and of the two marshalles / and the penon of saynt George. And went all togyder on the batayle of kyng Henry / and cryed with a hygh voyce saynt George guyen. Than the spanyardes and their cõpany were sore put a backe / ꝑ Captall of Beuz and the lorde Clysson fought valyantly: and also sir Eustace Dambrecicourt / sir Hughe Caurell / sir Houldyche / sir Johan Dureux / and other acquyted thẽ selfe that day right nobly. The prince shewed hym selfe lyke a noble knight / and fought valyantly with his enemyes. On the other syde kyng Henry acquited hymselfe right valiãtly / and recouered and tourned agayn his people that day thre tymes / for after that the erle of Anrell and a thre thousande horsmen with hym were departed fro the felde: the other began than greatly to be discõfyted / and were euer redy to flye after their cõpany / but than euer kynge Henry was before

theym / and sayde. Fayre lordes what do you wherfore wyll ye thus forsake and betraye me / sythe ye haue made me kynge and set the crowne on my heed: and putte the heritage of Castell into my handes. Retourne & helpe to kepe and defende me / and abyde with me: for by the grace of god or it be night all shalbe ours. So that these wordes or suche lyke / encoraged his people in suche wyse / that it made theym to abyde lengar in the felde / for they durst nat flye for shame: whan they sawe their kynge & their lorde so baliantly fight / and speke so amyably. So that there dyed mo than a thousande and fyue hundred persons / that might well haue saued them selfe / and haue taken the tyme to their aduantage: and the loue that they had to their lorde and kynge hadde nat been.

When the batayle of the marshalles were passed throughe their ennemyes / and had discomfyted ỳ grettest nombre of thé: so that the spanyardes coude nat sustayn nor defende them any lengar / but began to flye away in great feare / without any good array or order toward the cyte of Nauaret / and so passed by the great ryuer. So that for any wordes ỳ kyng Henry coude say they wolde nat retorne / and whan the kyng sawe the myschefe and discomfyture of his people / and that he sawe no recouery. Than he called for his horse and mounted theron / and put hym selfe among them that fledde: but he toke nat the way to Nauaret for feare of enclosynge / but than toke another way eschewyng all paryls: for he knewe well that if he were taken he shulde dye wout mercy. Thã the englysshmen and gascons lept a horsebake and began to chase the spanyardes / who fledde away sore discomfyted to the great ryuer. And at the entre of the bridge of Nauaret / they was a hydeous shedynge of blode and many a man slayne and drowned: for dyuers lepte into the water the whiche was depe and hydeous: they thought they had as lyue to be drowned as slayne. And in this chase amonge other / they were two balyant knightes of Spayne / berynge on them the abyte of relygion. The one called the great priour of sayntJames / and the other the great maister of Calatrane. They and their cõpany to saue them selfe entred in to Nauaret / and they were so nere chased at their backe / by englysshmen and gascoyns / that they wan the bridge so that they was a great slaughter. And thenglysshmen entred into the cytie after their enemyes / who were entred into a strong house of stone. Howbeit incontynent it was won by force: and the knightes taken and many of their men slayne / and all the cyte ouerron and pylled the whiche was greatly to thenglysshmens profyte. Also they wanne kyng Henries lodgynge wherin they founde gret richesse of vessell and iowelles of golde and syluer / for the kyng was come thyder with great noblenesse: so ỳ whan they were discomfyted / they had no layser for to retourne thyder agayne / to saue that they had left there. So this was a hydeous and a terryble discõfyture / and specially on the ryuer syde they was many a man slayne. And it was sayd as I herde after reported of some of them that were they present / that one might haue seen the water that ran by Nauaret to be of the coloure of reed / with the blode of men and horse ỳ were they slayne. This batayle was bytwene Nauer and Nauaret in Spayne. The yere of the incarnacyon of our lorde Jesu Christ / a thousande thre hundred threscore and sixe / the thirde day of Aprill / the whiche was on a saturday. 1366

After the discomfyture of the batell of Nauaret / whiche was done by noone. The prince caused his baner to be reysed vp a highe vpon a bushe on a lytell hyll / to the entent to drawe his people thyder: and so thyder drue all those that came fro the chase. Thyder came the duke of Lãcastre / sir Johan Chandos / the lorde Clysson / the Captall of Beufz / the erle of Armynacke / the lorde Albret / and dyuers other barones. And had reysed vp on high their baners to drawe their people thyder: and euer as they came they raynged them in the felde. Also they was Lopes kynge of Mallorques / his baner before hym whervnto his company drue and a lytell there beside was sir Martin de la Kary / with the baner of his lorde the kynge of Nauey. With dyuers other erles and barons / the whiche was a goodly thinge to regard and beholde. Than came thyder kynge Dampeter right sore chafed / compynge from the chase on a great blacke courser / his baner beten with the armes of Castell before hym. And assoone as he sawe the princes baner / he alyghted & wente thyder. And whan the prince sawe hym comynge / he went and mette hym and dyde him great honour. There the kyng Dampeter wolde haue kneled downe to haue thãked the prince / but the prince made great haste to take hym by the hande / and wolde nat suffre him to knele. Thã

the kynge ſayd. Dere and fayre coſyn / I ought to gyue you many thākes and prayſes / for this fayre iourney that I haue attayned this day / by your meanes. Than the prince ſayde: Sir yelde thankes to god and gyue him all ỳ prays for the victorie hath come by him all onely and nat by me. Than the lordes of the princes counſayle drewe togyder / and comuned of dyuers maters. And ſo long the prince was ſtyll there / tyll all his people were retourned fro the chaſe Than he ordayned four knyghtes and four haraudes to go ſerche the feldes / to knowe what people were taken / and the nombre of thē that were ſlayne: And alſo to knowe the trouthe of kyng Henry / whome they called baſtarde whether he were a lyue or deed. And than the prince and his lordes went to the lodgynge of kyng Henry and of the ſpanyardes / where they were well and eaſely lodged: for it was great & large / and well replenyſſhed of all thynges neceſſary. So than they ſouped that nyght in great ioye: and after ſouper the knightes and haraudes that went to vilyte the felde retourned / and there they reported ỳ they were ſlayne of their enemyes of men of armes / a fyue hundred and threſcore / and of comons aboute a ſeuyn thouſande and fyue hundred / beſyde theym ỳ were drowned: wherof the nombre was vnknowen. And of their owne company they was no more ſlayne but four knightes / wherof two were gaſcoyns / the thirde an almayne / and the fourthe an engliſſhman: and of other comons nat paſt a. xl. but they ſhewed howe they coude nat fynde kyng Henry / wherof kyng Dampeter was right ſory. So this ſaturday at nyght they reſted them ſelfe & made good chere / for they had well wherwith / for there they founde plenty of wyne and other vitayls: and ſo refreſſhed thē they all ỳ ſonday / the which was palme ſōday.

THe ſonday in the monynge whan the prince was vp and redy apparelled. Than he yſſued out of his paupylion / and than came to hym the duke of Lancaſtre his brother the erle of Armynacke / the lorde Albret / ſir Johan Chandos / the Captall of Beufz / the lorde of Pomyers / ſir Gyrarde Dangle / the kyng of Mallorques / and a great nombre of other knyghtes and ſquyers. And thaſſe anone after came to the prince the kyng Dāpeter / to whōe the prince made great honoure and reuerence. Than the kynge Dampeter ſayde. Dere and fayre coſyn / I pray and requyre you ỳ ye wyll delyuer to me the falſe traytours of this coūtre as my baſtarde brother / Sanres and ſuche other: and I ſhall cauſe them to leſe their heedes for they haue well deſerued it.

THan the prince adupſed hym well / and ſayd. Sir kynge: I requyre you in the name of loue and lygnage / that ye wyll graūt me a gyfte and a requeſt. The kyng who in no wyſe wolde deny his requeſt / ſayde. Good coſyn all that I haue is yours: therfore I am content what ſoeuer ye deſyre to graunt it. Than the prince ſayd: Sir I requyre you to gyue pardon to all your people in your realme / ſuche as hath rebelled agaynſt you / by the whiche courteſſy / ye ſhall abyde in the better reſt and peace in your realme. Except Wyllyam Garlz / for of hym I am content ye take your pleaſure. The kyng Dampeter acorded to his deſyre / though it were agaynſt his wyll: but he durſt nat deny the prince / he was ſoo moche bounden to hym / and ſayde. Fayre coſyn I graunt your requeſt with a good hert. Thā the priſoners were ſent for: and the prince acorded them with the kynge their lord / and cauſed him to forgyue all his yuell wyll to his brother the erle of Sanres / & to all other: ſo that they ſhulde make couenant and ſwere fealtie / homage / and ſeruice to hold of him truely for euer / and to become his men: and to knowledge him for their lorde and kynge for euer. This courteſy with dyuers other dyde the prince to the kynge / the whiche after was but ſmally rewarded / as ye ſhall here after in this hyſtorie.

AND alſo the prince ſhewed great curteſy to the barons of Spayne ſuche as were priſoners / for if kinge Dampeter had taken them in his diſpleaſure / they had all dyed without mercy. And than ſir Wyllyam Garlz was delyuered to the kyng / whome he hated ſoore / that he wolde take no raunſome for hym: but made his heed to be ſtriken of before his lo gynge. Than kyng Dampeter mounted on his horſe and the erle Sanres his brother / and all thoſe that were become his men / and his marſhalles ſir Guyſſharde Dangle / and ſir Stephyn Goſenton and a fyue hundred men of armes: and they departed fro the princes hooſt / and rode to Burgus. And ſo came thyder the monday in the mornyng: and they of Burgus who were well informed how the iourney of Nauaret was atchyued / and howe that kynge

Henry was discōfyted / they thought nat to kepe the towne agaynst Dampeter / but dyuerse of the richest of the towne / and of the moost notablest yssued out of the towne and presented ỳ kayes of the cyte to him / and receyued hym to their lorde. And so brought him and all his mē into ỳ cyte of Burgus with great ioye and solempnyte / & all the sonday the prince abode styll in the logynges that they had won. And on the monday after cupnsong / he disloged and went and lodged at Berguet / and they tarryed tyll it was wednisday: and than they went all to the cytie of Burgus. And they the prince entred into the towne with great reuerēce and with him the duke of Lancastre / therle of Armynacke / & dyuers other great lordȝ / and their people made their logynges without the towne: for they coude nat all haue been lodged within at their ease. And whan the prince was at his lodgyng they he gaue and rēdred iugementes of armes / and of all thynges therto aperteynynge & there kept felde & wage of batayle / wherfore it might well be sayd that all Spayne was come ỳ day in his handes / and vnder his obeysaunce.

THe prince of Wales and kyng Dampeter helde their Ester in ỳ towne of Burgus / and there tarryed a thre wekes and more. And on Ester day they of Sturges / of Tollet / of Lysbone / of Cordouane / of Galyce / of Cyuyle / and of all the other marches and lymitacions of the realme of Castell came thyder and made homage to kynge Dampeter: and were gladde to se the prince and Damferant of Castres. & so they was great chere made bytwene them / and whan kynge Dampeter had tarryed there the terme that I haue shewed you & more and sawe that they were no mo that rebelled agaynst him / but euery man to hym obeysaunt. Than the prince sayd to him: Sir kyng ye are nowe thāked be god peasably kyng of this yor owne realme without any rebellyon or let / and sir I and my cōpany tary here at a great charge and expence. Therfore we requyre you to ꝓuyde for money / to pay the wages to them that hath holpen to bring you agayne into your realme / and in fulfylling of your promyse / whereynto ye haue sworne & sealed. And sir the shortlyer ỳ ye do it / the gretter thanke we shall gyue you & the more shalbe yor profyte / for ye knowe well mē of warre must be payed to lyue withall or els they wyll take it where as they may get it Than the kynge answered and sayd: cosyn we wyll holde / kepe / and accomplysshe to our power / that we haue sworne and sealed vnto. But sir as for this present tyme we haue no money / wherfore we wyll dyuyde vs to the marchesse of Ciuyle: and they we wyll so procure for money that we wyll satisfy euery party. and sir ye shall abyde styll here in the vale of Olyfes / the whiche is a plentyfull countre: and sir we shall returne agayne to you in as shorte tyme as we cōuenyētly can or may / and at ỳ fartheste by whitsontyde. This answere was right pleasant to ỳ prince and to his cōsayle / and shortly after the kynge Dampeter departed fro the prince / and rode towarde Ciuyle / to thentent to get money to pay his men of warre as he had promysed. & the prince went and loged in the vale of Olyfe / and all his lordes and people spred abrode in ỳ countre / to get vitayls more plentyfull / for thē and for their horses. They thus they soiourned to a small profyte to the countre / for the compaynyons coude nat abstayne them selfe / fro robbyng and pillynge of the countre.

Of the honour that was gyuen to the prince for the vyctorie of Spayne and howe kyng Henry came into frāce to make warre on the princes land and of the answere that kyng Dāpeter sent to the prince / & howe the prince departed out of Spayne and came into Fraunce. Cap. CC.xxxix.

TIdinges spred abrode through France / Englande Almayne / & other countreis howe ỳ prince of Wales and his puyssance had in batell discomfyted kynge Henry / & taken / slayne / and drowned of his men the day of the batayle / mo than. C. thousande men: wherby the prince was gretly renomed. And his chyualry and highe enterprice moche praysed in all places that herde therof / & specially in thempyre of Almayne / and in the realme of Englande. For the almayns / flemynges / and englysshmen sayde: that the prince of Wales was chefe floure of all chyualry. & howe that suche a prince was well worthy to gouern all the worlde / sythe by his prowes he had achyued suche thre highe enterprices as he had done. First the batayle of Cressy in Poictou: the se-

ronde/ ten yere after at Poycters: and the. iii. nowe in Spayne before Nauaret. So in Englande in the cytie of London/ the bourgelles there made great solempnyte and tryumphe for that victorie/ as they auncientlly were wont to do for kynges/ whan they had ouercome their enemyes. And in the realme of Fraunce there were made lamentable sorowes/ for the losse of the good knightes of ỹ realme of Fraunce/ the whiche were slayne at that tourney. And specially there was made sorowe for sir Bertram of Clesquy/ and for sir Arnolde Dandrehenne/ who were taken prisoners: And dyuers other who were kept right courtesly/ and some of thē put to fynance and raunsome/ but nat sir Bertram of Clesquy so soone. For sir Johan Chādos who hadde the rule of hym/ wolde nat deliuer him: And also sir Bertrā made no great sute therfore.

Nowe let vs somwhat speke of kyng Henry/ what he dyde whan he departed fro the batayle. And than let vs retourne agayne to the prince and to kyng Dampetre of Castell.

KInge Henry as it is sayd here after/ saued hym selfe as well as he mygh̄t/ and withdrewe fro his enemyes. And ledde his wyfe and his chyldren as soone as he might in to the cytie of Valence in Aragon/ where as the kyng of Aragon was/ who was his godfather and frende: and to hym recounted all his aduenture. And anone after the sayd kyng Henry was counsayled to passe further/ and to goo to ỹ duke of Anjou/ who as than was at Mōtpellyer/ and to shewe vnto hym all his aduenture. This aduyce was pleasaunt to the kynge of Arragon/ and consented well that he shulde go thyder/ bycause he was ennemy to the prince/ who was his nere neighbour. So thus kinge Henry departed fro the kynge of Arragon/ and lefte in the cytie of Valence his wyfe & his chyldren/ and rode so longe that he paste Narbone/ the whiche was the firste cytie of the realme of Fraunce on that syde/ and after that Beseers and all that countrey. And so came to Mountpellyer/ and there founde the duke of Anjowe who loued hym entierly/ and greatly hated the englysshmen: though he made them as than no warre. And the duke whan he was well enfourmed of kynge Henryes busynesse receyued hym rygh̄t ioyously/ and recounforted hym as well as he might: and so the kynge taryed there with hym a certayne space. And than went to Iuygnone to se pope Urbayne/ who was as than departynge to go to Rome. And thafie kynge Henry retourned agayne to Mountpellyer to the duke of Anjou/ and had longe treaty togayder. And it was shewed me by them that thought thē selfe to knowe many thynges/ & after it was right well sene apparēt howe that this kynge Henry dyde gette of the duke of Anjowe a castell nere to Tholous/ on the marchesse of the principalyte/ called Rockemor. And there he assembled togayder companyons and men of warre/ as bretons: and such other as were nat passed ouer in to Spaygne with the prince: so that in the begynnyng there was a thre hūdred men of warre. These tidynges were anone brought to my lady princesse/ who as than was at Burdeur. Howe that kynge Henry purchased hym ayde and socoure on all sydes/ to thentent to make warre to the principalyte and to the duchy of Guyen/ wherwith she was greatly abasshed. And bycause that he helde hym selfe in the realme of Fraunce. She wrote letters and sent messangers to the frenche kynge/ desyrynge hym nat to consente that the bastarde of Spaygne shulde make her any maner of warre: seyng that her resorte was to the court of Fraunce. Certifyeng him that moche yuell might ensue/ and many inconuenyentes fall therby. Than the kynge condyscended lightly to the princesse request/ and hastely sent messangers to the bastard Henry/ who was in the castell of Rockemore on ỹ frontiers of Moū taubon/ and was begynnynge to make warre to the countre of Acquitayne/ and to the princes lande. Commaundynge hym incontynent to auoyde oute of his realme/ and to make no warre in the lande of his dere nephue the prince of Wales and of Acquitayne. And bycause to gyue ensample to his subgetz/ that they shulde nat be so hardy to take any part with the bastarde Henry/ he caused the yonge erle of Iusey to be putte in prison/ in the castell of Loure in Parys: bycause he was soo great and conuersaunt with this kynge Henry the bastarde. And as it was sayd/ he hadde promysed him to ayde him with a great nombre of men of armes but thus the frenche kynge caused him to breke his voyage and purpose. So thus at the commaundement of the frenche kynge/ kyng Henry obeyed/ the whiche was good reasone: but for all that yet he lefte nat his enterprice/ but so he departed fro Rockemore/ with a foure hundred bretons/ and to hym was alyed suche bre-

ton knightes and squyers as followeth. Firste sir Arnolde of Lymosyn/ sir Geffray Rycons/ sir Pouns of Lakonette/ Sylvestre Buddes/ Alyot de Calays/ Alayne de saynt Poule: and these men of armes and bretons rode ouer the mountaynes/ and entred in to Bygourein the principalyte/ and there toke by scalynge a towne called Bannyers. And thasie they fortifyed and repayred it well and strongly/ and than ouer rode the princes lande/ and dyd great hurt and domage therin. Thasie the princesse dyde send for sir James Audeley/ who was abydinge behynde the prince in Acquitayne: as chiefe soueraygne gouernoure to kepe the countrey. Howe be it this sayd kynge Henry the bastard and the bretons dyde great hurte and domage in the countrey/ for dayly their power encreased more and more.

NOwe lette vs retourne to the prince of Wales and to his company who was in the vale of Olyfes and there aboute/ abydinge the comynge of kyng Dampeter of Castell.

THus whan the prince hadde sojourned in the vale of the Olyfes/ vntyll the feast of saynt Johan the Baptyst in somer/ abydinge for the cõmyng of kynge Dampeter/ who came nat nor coude nat here no certayne tidynges of hym/ where with the prince was right sore troubled: and called all his counsayle togyder/ to knowe what was best to do in that behalfe. Than the prince was counsayled to sende two or three knyghtes to the kynge/ to demaunde of hym why he kepte nat his day as he hadde assigned. And on this message was sende/ sir Nowell Loryche/ sir Rycharde of Pontchardon/ and sir Thomas Balaster. And they rode so long by their iourneis that they came to the cytie of Cypyle/ where as they founde kyng Dampeter/ and by semblant he right ioyously receyued them. These knightes dyd their message as they hadde in charge by their lorde the prince. Than the kynge answered them in excusyng of himselfe and sayd. Sirs: certaynly it greatly displeaseth vs/ that we can nat kepe the promyse that we haue made with oure cosyne the prince/ the whiche we haue often tymes shewed vnto our people here in these parties. But our people excuseth them selfe/ and saythe how they canne make no soiorne of money/ as longe as the companyons be in the countrey/ for they haue three or foure tymes robbed oure treasourers/ who were commynge to oure cosyne the prince/ with oure money. Therfore we requyre you to shewe our cosyne fro vs/ that we requyre hym that he wyll withdrawe and putte out of this oure realme these puell people of the companyons/ and that he do leaue they some of his owne knyghtes/ to whõe in the name of hym we wyll paye and delyuer such somes of money as he desyreth of vs/ and as we are bounde to paye hym. This was all the aunswere that these knyghtes coulde haue of hym at that tyme. And so they departed and wente agayne to the prince their lorde: and than recounted to hym and to his counsayle all that they hadde herde and sene/ with the whiche answere the prince was moche more displeased/ than he was before. For he sawe well how that kynge Dampeter fayled of his promyse/ and barred fro reason. The same reason ỹ the prince thus abode in the vale of Olyfes/ where as he hadde bene more than the space of four monethes/ nighe all the somer. The kyng of Mallorques fell sicke sore diseased/ and lay sycke in his bedde. Than there was putte to raunsome sir Arnolde Dandrenhen/ the Begue of Vyllaynes/ and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers of Fraunce and of Bretaygne/ who were taken at Nauaret. And exchanged for sir Thomas Pheltone/ and for sir Rycharde Centon/ and for sir Hughe Hastynges/ and dyuers other. But sir Bertram of Clesquy abode styll as prisonere with the prince/ for the englysshemen counsayled the prince/ and sayde: that yf he delyuered sir Bertram of Clesquy/ he wolde make hym greatter warre than euer he had done before: with the helpynge of the bastarde Henry/ who as than was in Bygoury/ and had takeñ the towne of Bãyers/ and made great warre in that quarter. Therfore sir Bertram of Clesquy was nat delyuered at that tyme.

WHan that the prince of Wales herde the excusacyons of kynge Dãpeter/ than he was moche more displeased thasie he was before/ and demaunded counsayle in that behalfe of his people/ who desyredde to retourne home/ for they bare with full great trouble the heate/ and the infectyue ayre of the countrey of Spaygne. And also the prince hym selfe was nat verry well at ease/ and therfore his people counsayled hym to retourne agayne. Sayeng

howe kynge Dampetey hath greatly fayled hym/to his blame and great dishonour. Than it was shewed openly that euery man shulde retourne. And whan the prince shulde remoue/he sent to ỹ kyng of Mallorques/sir Hugh Cortnay and sir Johan Chandos: shewynge hym howe the prince wolde depart out of Spayne. desiryng hym to take aduyce if he wolde depte or nat/for the prince wolde be lothe to leue hym behynde. Than the kyng of Mallorques said/ sirs I thanke greatly the prince/but as at this present tyme I can nat ryde nor remoue tyll it please god. Than the knightes sayde: sir wyll you that my lorde the prince shall leue with you a certayne nombre of men to wayte and cõduct you/whan ye be able to ryde. Nay surely sir qᵗ the kyng it shall nat nede/for I knowe nat how long it wyll be or I be able to ryde. And so they departed and retourned to the prince/shewyng him what they had done. Well sayd the prince/ as it please god and hym so be it. Than the prince departed and all his company/and went to a cytie called Madigray/and there he rested in ỹ vale called Foyxle/bytwene Aragon & Spayne. And there he tarved a moneth: for there were certayne passages closed agaynst him in ỹ marchesse of Aragon. And it was sayd in the hoost that the kynge of Nauary/who was newly retourned out of prison/was agreed with the bastarde of Spayne/and with the kynge of Aragon to let the princes passage: but yet he dyde nothyng as it apered after. Howe be it the prince was in doute of hym/bycause he was in his owne countrey/and came nat to hym. In this meane season they were sent to a certayn place/ bytwene Aragon and Spayne/certayne persons of bothe parties/and so had great comunyng togyder dyuers dayes. Finally they so agreed that the kyng of Aragon shulde oppyn his countre/and suffre the princes people to returne and passe peasably without any lette of any of the coũtre/payeng courtesly for ỹ they toke.

THan came to the prince ỹ kyng of Nauer and sir Martyn de la Kar whan they saw the mater go in suche wyse bytwene the kynge of Aragon and the prince/and they made to the prince all the honoure that they coude deuyse/and offred passage for hym and for his dere brother the duke of Lancastre/and for dyuers other knyghtes of Englande and of Gascoyne/but in any wyse he wolde that the companyons shulde take their way by some other passage/and nat through Nauary. Than the prince and his lordes/whan they sawe that the way through Nauary was more mete and necessary for the than through Aragon/thought nat to refuse the kynge of Nauars offre/but so thanked hym greatly. Thus the prince passed through the realme of Nauary/and the kynge and sir Martyn de la Kary conueyed hym/tyll they came to the passage of Rounsenalx/and so from thens they passed by their tourneyes tyll they came to the cytie of Bayone/where he was receyued with great ioye. And there the prince refresshed hym four dayes/and than departed and rode to Burdeaulx. Where he was also receyued with great solemnyte: and my lady the princesse mette hym with her ponge sonne Edward/who as than was of the age of thre yere. Than depted the lordes and men of warre one from another/and the lordes of Gascoyne went home to their owne houses/and the companyons came also into the principalyte: abyding for their wages. The prince was moche bounde to them/and promysed to pay them to his power/ as soone as he had money/though kyng Dampeter kepte nat his promyse with hym. yet he said they shulde nat beare the losse therof/sythe they had so well serued hym. And kynge Henry the bastarde who was in the garyson of Bãnyers in Bygoure. Than he departed thens with suche men of warre as he had/and wente into Aragon to the kynge/they who loued hym entierly/and ioyously receyued him. And they tarved all the wynter/and there made a newe alyaunce bytwene hym and the kynge of Aragon/and promysed to make warre agaynst kynge Dãpeter/and the bretons that were in their company. As sir Arnolde Lymosyne/sir Gefray Rycouns/and sir pons de Lankanet/rode to the passages of Spaygne/and made warre for kynge Henry.

¶ Nowe lette vs speke of the delyueraunce of sir Bertram of Clesquy.

AFter that the prince of wales was returned into Acquitayne/and his brother ỹ duke of Lancastre into Englande/euery lorde into his owne. Sir Bertrã of Clesquy was styll prisoner with the prince/and with sir Johan Chandos/and coude nat come to his raunsome nor kynaunce/the whiche was sore displesaunt to kyng Henry/if he might haue mended it. And so it fortuned after as I was enformed/ that on a day the prince called to hym sir Ber-

tram of Clesquy and demaunded of hym howe he dyde/he answered and sayd. Sir it was neuer better with me. It is reason that it shulde so be/ for I am in prison with the moost renowmed knight of the world/ with whome is that sayd the prince/ Sir he that is with sir Johan Chandos. And I here is sayd in the realme of Fraūce and in other places/ that ye feare me so moche/ that ye dare not set me out of prison/ the whiche to me is full great honour. The prince who vnderstode well the wordes of sir Bertram of Clesquy/ and parceyued well howe his owne counsayle wolde in no wyse that he shuld delyuer him/ vnto the tyme that kyng Dampeter had payed hym all suche sōmes/ as he was bounde to do. Than he said to sir Bertram/ sir than ye thinke that we kepe you for feare of your chiualry. Nay thynke it nat/ for I swere by salt George it is nat so/ therfore pay for your raunsome/ a hundred thousande frākes/ and ye shall be delyuered. Sir Bertram who desyred gretly to be delyuered/ and herde on what poynt he might depart/ toke the prince with that worde/ and sayd. Sir in ỳ name of god so be it I wyll pay no lasse. And whā the prince herde him say so/ he wolde than gladly haue repēted hym selfe: and also some of his counsayle/ came to him and sayd. Sir ye haue nat done well so lightly to put him to his raunsome. And so they wolde gladly haue caused the prince to haue reuoked that couenaunt/ but the prince who was a true and a noble knight sayd. Sythe that we haue agreed therto/ we wyll nat breke our promyse. It shulde be to vs a great rebuke/ shame and reproche/ if we shulde nat put hym to raunsome/ seyng ỳ he is content to pay suche a great somme as a hundred thousande frākes. So after this accorde/ sir Bertram of Clesquy was right besy and studyed dayly howe to get this somme for his raūsome. And dyde so moche with the ayde of the frenche kynge and of his frendes/ and of the duke of Anion/ who loued him entierly/ ỳ he payed in lesse than a moneth a hundred thousande frankes. And so he departed and went to serue the duke of Anion/ with two thousande fightyng men in Prouens/ where as the duke lay at siege before the towne of Tarrascon/ the whiche helde of the kyng of Naples.

In the same season there was a mariage concluded bytwene the lorde Lyon duke of Clarence and erle of Ulseter/ sonne to the kynge of Englande. And the doughter to the lorde Galyanche lorde of Myllan/ the whiche yonge lady was nece to therle of Sauoy: and doughter to the lady Blanch his suster. And thus the duke of Clarēce accōpanyed with noble knightes & squyers of England cāe into Frāce: where as the kyng/ the duke of Burgon/ the duke of Burbone/ & the lorde of Coucy/ receyued hym with great ioye in Parys. And so he passed through ỳ realme of France & came into Sauoy/ where as the gentyll erle receyued him right honorably at Chambrey/ and there he was thre dayes greatly feested with ladyes and damoselx/ and than he departed/ and therle of Sauoy brought him to Myllan. and there the duke wedded his nece/ doughter to the lorde of Myllan/ ỳ monday next after the feest of the holy Trinyte: the yere of our lorde/ a thousande. CCC. lxviii.

¶ Nowe let vs retourne to the busynesse of Fraunce. Cap. CC. xl.

We haue well herde here before recounted/ the maner of ỳ voyage that the prince of Wales had made into Spayne/ and howe he departed thens nat well cōtent with the kyng Dampeter/ and howe he returned into Acquitayne. So that whan he was thus returned all maner of men of warre folowed him bycause they thought nat to abyde behynde in Spayne/ bycause kyng Dampeter payed nat thē their wages as he had promysed. And thus whan they were all returned/ the prince had nat paymēt for them/ so redy as he wolde haue had for his voyage into Spayne had so sore myuysshed and wasted his richesse/ that it was marueyle to thynke theron. And so sotourned these companyons vpon the countre of Acquitayne who coude nat absteyn thē selfe fro robbyng of the coūtre/ for they were well. vi. M. fightyng men. And at the last the prince desyred thē to departe his realme/ for the countrie was nat able to susteyn thē no lēger. The capitayns of these cōpanyons were all englysshmen and gascōs. As sir Robert Briquet/ Johan Treuell/ Robert Ceny/ sir Gaylarde Uyger/ the Bourge of Bertuell/ the Bourge Camus/ the Bourge of Lespare/ Mandon of Bergerant/ Bernard de la Sale: and many other whiche wolde nat displease the prince. But yssued out of the principalyte as shortely as they might/ and entred into the realme of Fraūce/ the whiche they called their chambre and passed ỳ ryuer of Loyre/

and so came in to Champayne and in to the byl shoprichе of Raynes: and alwayes their nombre encreased. And to aduenture them selfe/ they serched all aboute the realme of Fraunce / and dyde many yuell trybulacions and vilayne dedes: wherof the complayntes came dayly to the frenche kynge and to his counsayle. Howe beit they coude fynde no remedy / for they durst nat fight with them: and the people all about marueyled greatly that the prince of Wales wolde sende theym thyder to make warre. Than the frenche kynge sente for the lorde Clysson / and made him great capitayne agaynst those yuell companyons / bycause he was a good knyght and a hardy: and the kynge had hym in great loue and fauoure. And in the same season there was a maryage made bytwene the lorde Albret/ and the lady Isabell of Bourbone/ of the whiche the prince was nothynge gladde: for he had rather that the lorde Albret had ben maryed in some other place. For the whiche cause the prince spake great wordes agaynst hym/ but the greattest of his counsayle/ as well knightes as squyers / excused hym all that they might. Sayeng to ỳ prince howe that euery man wyll be gladde to auaūce himselfe as nere as he can. and that a gode knight ought nat to be blamed though he purchase his owne honour and profyte/ so that he leaue nat therby to serue his prince or maister/ in that he is bounde to do. So by these wordes or suche semblable / the prince was somwhat apeased: howbeit what so euer semblant he made he was nat very well content/ for he thought verily that the same maryage shulde be cause of withdrawynge of loue fro hym/ and fro theym that toke his parte / the whiche was of trouthe / as ye shall here afterwarde in this hystorie.

Howe the barons of galcone complayned to the frēche kyng of the prince of wales / and howe kyng Henry returned into Spayne/ and of the alyaunces that kynge Dampeter made: and of the coūsayle that sir Bertram of Clesquy gaue to kyng Henry/ and howe kynge Dampeter was discomfyted. Cap. CC. xli.

In the same season that these companyons turmented thus the realme of Fraūce/ the prince was counsayled by some of his counsayle to reyase a fowage throughout all Acquitayne and specially the byllhoppe of Bades/ for the state of the prince and princesse was so great / that in all christendome was none lyke. So to this counsayle for reysinge of this fowage / were called all the noble barownes of Galcoyne/ of Poyctou/ of Xayntō/ and of dyuers other cyties and good townes in Acquitayne. And at Ayort where this parlyament was holden: there it was shewed specially and generally by the bysshoppe of Bades chauncellour of Acquitayne/ in the presens of the prince: howe and in what maner this fowage shulde be reysed. Declaringe howe the prince was nat in mynde ỳ it shulde endure any lengar than fyue yeres/ to come throughout his countrey. And that the reysing therof/ was for thyntent to pay suche money as he ought by reason of his tourney into Spayne. To the whiche ordynaunce were well agreed the poyctous: and they of Xaynton/ Lymosyn/ Rouergne/ and of Rochell. On the condycion that the prince wolde kepe the cours of his coyne stable. vij. yere/ but dyuers of other marchesse of Galcoyne refused this purpose. As ỳ erle of Armynacke / the lorde Albret his neuewe / the erle of Gompynges / the Vycount of Carmayne / the lorde de la Barde / the lorde of Cande/ the lorde of Pyncornet/ and dyuers other great barownes. Sayenge howe that in tyme past whan they obeyed to the frenche kynge/ they were nat than greued nor oppressed wt any subsydes or inpolicyons/ and no more they sayde they wolde as than/ as long as they coude defende it. Sayeng howe their landes and segnyories were fre and excepte fro all dettes/ and that the prince hadde swore so to kepe and mayntayne them. Howe be it to departe peasably fro this parlyament / they aunswered that they wolde take better aduyse/ and so retourne agayne bothe prelates/ byllhoppes/ abbottes/ barownes / and knyghtes. And the prince nor his coūsayle coude haue as than none other answere. Thus they departed from the towne of Ayort / but it was commaunded theym by the prince/ that they shulde returne agayne thyder at a day alligned.

THus the barownes and lordes of Gascoyne retourned into their countrees / & agreed fermely togyder / that they wolde nat retourne agayne to ỹ prince / nor suffre the fowage to ryne in the landes: thanne they made warre agaynst the prince therfore. Thus the comtrey beganne to rebell agaynst the prince / and the lorde of Armynacke / the lorde Dalbret / the lorde of Gomegynes / the erle of Pyncornet and dyuers other prelates / barownes / knyghtes / and squyers of Gascoyne went into Fraũce / and made great complayntes in the frenche kynges chambre (The kyng and his peres beynge present) of the greffes that the prince of Wales wolde do to them / sayeng howe their rorte ought to be to the frenche kynge / and to drawe to him / as to their souerayne lorde. And the kynge who wolde nat breke the peace / bytwene hym and the kynge of Englande began to dyssemble and sayd. Sirs surely the iurysdictyon of our herytage / and of the crowne of Fraunce we wyll alwayes kepe and augment / but we haue swore to dyuerse artycles in the peace / of the whiche I remembre nat all. Therfore we shall vysyte and beholde the tenoure of the letters / and in as moche as we may do we shall ayde you / and shall be gladde to agre you with the prince our dere nephue / for parauenture he is nat well counsayled to put you or your subgettes fro their fredoms / and fraunchelles. So with the answere that the kynge made thẽ at that tyme they were content / and sõo abode styll at Parys with the kyng / in purpose nat to retourne agayne into their owne countrees / wt the whiche the prince was nothynge well content: but alwayes he styll persseuered in ỹ purpose of reysinge of this fowage. Sir Johan Chandos who was one of the greattest of his counsayle / was contrary to this opinyon / and wolde gladly that the prince wolde haue left it: but whan he sawe that ỹ prince wolde nat leue his purpose / to thyntent that he wolde bere no blame nor reproche in the mater. He tooke his leaue of the prince and made his excuse to go into Normandy to vysyte the lande of sayntSauyoure the Vycount / wherof he was lorde / for he had nat been there in thre yeres before. The prince gaue hym leaue: and so he departed out of Poyctou and went to Constantyne / and taryed in the towne of sayntSauyour more thãhalfe a yere. And alwayes the prince proceded on the reysynge of this fowage / the whiche yf he hadde brought about / shulde haue been worthe euery yere a.xii. hundred thousand frãkes. Euery fyre to haue payed yerely a franke / the riche to haue borne out the poore.

NOwe let vs retourne to kyng Henry / who was all this seson in the realme of Arragon / and lette vs shewe howe he persseuered after.

THe mooste parte of the state of the prince & of his besynesse / was well knowen with the kynges there about. As with kyng Peter of Aragon / & with kyng Henry: for they layed great wayte to knowe it. They vnderstode well howe the barownes of Gascon were gone to Parys to the frenche kynge / and in a maner began to rebell agaynst the prince / with the whiche they were nothyng displeased. And spectally kynge Henry: for than he thought to attayne agayne to conquere the realme of Castell / the whiche he hadde lost by the meanes of the prince. And so than kyng Henry toke leaue of the kynge of Arragon / and departed fro the towne of Valence the great: and out of Arragon with hym they went the Vycount of Roquebertyn / and the Vycount of Roodes / and they were thre thousande horsemen / and sixe thousande a fote / with a certayne genowayes that the hadde in wages. And so they rode towarde Spaygne tyll they came to the Cytie of Burgus / the whiche incontynent was opyned and rendered vp to kynge Henry. And they receyued him as their lorde / and fro thens he wẽt to the Vale Olyfe: for kynge Henry vnderstode that the kyng of Mallorques was styll there. And whan they of the towne of Vale Olyfe vnderstoode that they of Burgus had yelded vp their towne to kyng Henry / than they thought natte to kepe their towne agaynst hym / and so yelded them to him / and receyued him as their lorde. Allone as the kyng was entred in to the towne / he demaunded where the kyng of Mallorques was / ỹ whiche was shewed hym. Thãthe kynge entred into the chambre whey he lay nat fully hole of his dysease: thanne the kynge went to hym / and sayde. Sir kyng of Mallorques ye haue ben our enemy / and with a great army ye haue enuaded this our realme of Castell. Wherfore we set our handes on you / therfore yelde your selfe as our prisoner or els ye ar but deed. And whan the kynge of Mallorques sawe hym selfe in that case / and that no defence wolde helpe hym / he sayde. Sir kynge truely I am but deed yf that it please you / and sir gladly I yelde me vnto you / but to none other.

Therfore sir if your mynde be to put me into a ny other mannes handes shewe it me/ for I had rather dye than to be put in to the handes of my vtter enemy the kyng of Aragon. Sir said the kyng feare you nat I wyll do you but right: yf I dyde otherwyse I were to blame. ye shall be my prisoner: outher to acquyte you/ or to raun some you at my pleasure. Thus was the kyng of Mallorques taken by kyng Henry and caused hym to be well kept they / and than he rode further to ỹ cyte of Lyon in Spayne/ the whi che incontynent was opened agaynst hym.

¶ Whan the towne and cite of Lyon in Spayg ne was thus rendred to kynge Henry / all the countre and marchesse of Galyce/ tourned and yelded them to kynge Henry/ and to hym came many great lordes and barownes/ who before had done homage to kynge Dãpeter/ for what so euer semblant they had made to hym before the prince / yet they loued hym nat. Bycause of olde tyme he had ben to them so cruell/ and they were euer in feare / that he wolde tourne to his crueltie agayne. And kyng Henry was euer a mpable and meke to them/ promisyng to do mo che for them: therfore they all drue to him. Sir Bertram of Clesquy was nat as than in his cõ pany but he was comyng with a two thousand fightyng men / and was depted fro the duke of Anjou who had achyued his way in Proués/ & broken vp his sege before Taraston by cõposi cion I can nat shewe how. and with sir Bertrã of Clesquy they were dyuers knightes & squy ers of Fraunce/ desyrng to exercyse the feate of armes. And so they came towardes kyng Hen ry/ who as than had layd siege before Tollet.

¶ Tidynges came to kyng Dãpeter howe the countre tourned to his bastarde bro ther they as he lay in the marchesse of Cyuyll & Portyngale/ whey he was but small beloued. And whan he herde therof he was sore displea sed agaynst his brother/ and agaynst thẽ of Ca stell/ bycause they forsoke him and swore a gret othe/ that he wolde take on them so cruell a ven geaunce/ that it shulde be ensample to all other Than he sent out his commaundement/ to su che as he trusted wolde ayd and serue him/ but he sent to some suche as cãe nat to him/ but turn ned to kyng Henry/ and sent their homages to hym. And whan this kyng Dãpeter sawe that his men began to fayle him. Than he began to dout and toke counsayle of Dompferant of Ca stres who neuer fayled hym / and he gaue hym counsayle that he shulde get asmoche people to gyder as he might/ as well out of Granade/ as out of other places. And so in all hast to ryde a gaynst his brother the bastarde/ or he dyde con quere any further in the countre. Than kynge Dampeter sent incõtynent to the kyng of Por tyngale/ who was his colyn germayne: also he sent to the kyng of Granade and of Bell Ma ryn/ and to the kyng of Tramesames / & made alyaunces with thẽ thre: and they sent hym mo than .xx. thousande sarazyns / to helpe hym in his warr. So thus kynge Dampeter dyde so moche that what of Christenmen and of sara zyns/ he had to the nombre of. xl. thousand men in the marchesse of Cyuyll. And in the meane season whyle that kynge Henry lay at siege/ sir Bertram of Clesquy came to him with. ii. M. fightyng men/ and he was receyued with great ioye / for all the host was gretly reioysed of his comyng.

KIng Dampeter who had made his assẽ ble in the marchesse of Cyuyll/ and there about: desyrynge greatly to fight with the ba starde his brother. Departed fro Cluyll & toke his tourney towardes Tollet to reyse the siege they/ the whiche was fro him a. vii. dayes tour ney. Tidynges came to kyng Henry how that his brother Dampeter aproched/ and in his cõ pany mo than. xl. thousande men of one and o ther. And therupon he toke counsell/ to the whi che counsayle was called the knyghtes of Fraũ ce and of Aragone. And specially sir Bertram of Clesquy/ by whome the kyng was moost ru led / and his counsayle was that kynge Henry shulde auaunce forthe to encountre his brother Dãpeter: and in what cõdycion so euer that he foũde hym in / incõtynent to set on & fyght with hym. Sayeng to the kyng. Sir I here say he cometh with a great puyssaunce / and sir yf he haue great layser in his comyng it may tourne you and vs all to great dyspleasure: and ther fore sir if we go hastely on him or he beware/ pa rauenture we shall fynde hym and his compa ny in that case and so dispurueyed / that we shal haue hym at aduauntage / and so we shall discõ fyte hym/ I dout nat. The counsayle of ỹ Ber tram of Clesquy was well herd and taken / and so kyng Henry in an euenyng departed fro the hoost with a certayne of the best knyghtes and fightyng men that he coude chose out in all his hoost. And left the residue of his company in ỹ keppyng and gouernyng of his brother therle of Anxell. And so rode forthe & he had seuyn sypes

euer

euer compynge and goynge / who euer brought hym worde what his brother Dampeter dyde / and all his hoost. And kyng Dampeter knewe nothynge howe his brother came so hastely towarde hym / wherfore he and his cõpany rode the more at large wout any good order. And so in a mornyng kyng Henry and his people met and encountred his brother kyng Dampeter / who had lyen that night in a castell therby called Nantueyle / and was there well receyued & had good chere. And was departed thens the same mornyng / wenyng full lytell to haue ben fought with all as that day: and so sodenly on hym with baners displayed there came his brother kyng Hery / and his brother Sanxes and sir Bertram of Clesquy / by whome the kynge and all his host was greatly ruled. And also wt them they was the begue of Villaynes / the lorde of Roquebertyn / the vycoũt of Rodair / and their cõpanyes: they were a sire thousand fighting men / and they rode all close togyder / and so ran and encountred their enemyes: cryenge Castell for kynge Henry and our lady of Clesquy / and so they discõfyted and put a backe the first brunt. They were many slayne and cast to the erthe / they were none taken to raunsome / ỹ whiche was apoynted so to be / by sir Bertram of Clesquy / bycause of the great nõbre of sarazyns that was they. And whan kyng Dãpeter who was in the myddes of ỹ preasse among his owne people / herde howe his men were assayled & put abacke by his brother the bastard Hery and by the frenchmen / he had great maruell therof / & sawe well howe he was betrayed & disceyued / and in aduenture to lese all / for his men were sore sparcled abrode. Howbeit like a gode hardy knight and of good cõforte rested on the felde / and caused his banery to be vnrolled / to drawe togyder his people. And sente worde to them that were behynde to hast them forwarde bycause he was fightynge with his enemyes / wherby euery man auaūced forward to the baner. So they was a maueylous great & a fierce batayle / and many a man slayne of kyng Dãpeters parte / for kyng Henry and sir Bertram of Clesquy sought their enemyes with so corageous and fierce wyll / that none coulde endure agaynst them. Howbeit that was nat lightly done / for kyng Dampeter and his cõpany were sire agaynst one / but they were taken so sodenly that they were discõfyted / in suche wyse that it was marueyle to beholde.

This batayle of the spanyardes one agaynst another / and of these two kynges and their alyes was nere to Nantueyle / the whiche was that day right fierce & cruell. They were many good knightes of kynge Henrys parte: as sir Bertram of Clesquy / sir Geffray Rycons / sir Arnolde Lymolyn / sir Gawen of Bayleule / the begue of Villaynes / Rayne of saynt Poule / Ayot of Calays / and dyuers other. And also of ỹ realme of Aragon they was the bycount of Roquebertyn / the vycoũt of Rodair / and dyuers other good knightes and squiers whome I can nat all name. And there they dyde many noble dedes of armes / the whiche was nedefull to them so to do: for they founde fierce and stronge people agaynst them. As sarazyns / iewes / & portyngales: the iewes fledde and turned their backes and fought no stroke / but they of Granade and of Belmaryn fought fiercely with their bowes and arbregayes / and dyd that day many a noble dede of armes. And kyng Dampeter was a hardy knight & fought valyantly with a great axe / and gaue therwith many a great stroke / so that none durst approch nere to hym. And the banet of kyng Henry his brother mette and recoũtred agaynst his / eche of them cryenge their cryes. Than the batayle of kyng Dampeter began to oppyn: than Dom ferant of Castres / who was chefe counsaylour about kynge Dampeter: sawe and perceyued well howe his people began to lese and to be discomfyted: sayd to the kyng. Sir / saue yor selfe and withdrawe you in to the castell of Nauntueyle / sir if ye be they ye be in sauegarde / for if ye be taken with your enemyes ye are but deed without mercy. The kyng Dampeter beleued his counsayle and depted all̃oone as he might and went towarde Nantueyle / and so came thider in suche tyme that he founde the gate oppyn / and so he entred all onely with .xii. pons. And in the meane season the other of his company fought styll in the feldes / as they were sparcled abrode here and there. The sarazyns defended them selfe as well as they might / for they knewe nat the countrey: therfore to flye they thought was for them none auayle. Than tidyngs cam to kyng Henry and to sir Bertram of Clesquy howe that kyng Dampeter was fledde & withdrawen into the castell of Nantueyle / and howe that the begue of Villaynes had pursued hym thyder / and into this castell there was but one passage / before the whiche passage the Begue of Villaynes had pyght his standerd. Of the whiche tidynges king Henry and sir Bertram of Clesquy was right ioyous: and so drewe to that parte / in fleyng and beatyng downe their

enemyes lyke beestes/so that they were wery of kyllyng. This chase endured more than .iii. houres: so that day there was moo than .xiiii. thousand slayne and sore hurt. There were but fewe that were saued/ except suche as knewe ỳ passages of the countre. This batayle was be syde Nantueyle in Spayne/ the .xiii. day of ỳ moneth of August. The yere of our lorde god/ a thousande thre hundred/ threscore and eight.

Howe kyng Dampeter was taken and put to dethe/ and so kyng Henry was agayne kyng of Castell/ and of the tenour of certayne letters touchige the frenche kyng and the kynge of Englande/ and of the counsayle that was gyuen to kyng Charles of Frãce/ to make warre to the kyng of Englande. Cap. CC. xlii.

After this discomfyture/ and ỳ kynge Henry had obteyned the victory/ than they layed siege rounde about the castell of Nãtueyle/ wherin was kyng Dãpeter. Than kynge Hẽry sent for the residue of his company to Toller/ whey as they lay at siege. Of the which tidynges therle of Inxell and therle of Sãres were right ioyfull. This castell of Nantueyle was right stronge & able to haue hold agaynst them all a long space/ if it had ben purueyed of vitayle/ and other thynges necessary: but there was nat in the castell scant to serue four dayes/ wherof kyng Dãpeter and his company were sore abasshed/ for they were so straitly watched day and night/ that a byrde could nat come out of the castell without spyeng. Than kyng Dãpeter seyng hym selfe thus be set rounde about with his enemyes/ and knewe no way of peace or concorde/ was in great ymaginacyon. So all perils consydred/ and for defaut of vitayle: he was counsayled to depart prively at ỳ hour of mydnight/ and .xii. persons with hym: and so to aduenture on the grace of god/ and gydes were apoynted to bring hym in sauegard. And so aboute the tyme of mydnight next after/ the kynge Dampeter and Bomferant of Casters/ and .xii. other persons with them departed out of the castell. The night was very darke/ & the begue of Villayns kept watch without ỳ same night/ and a. CCC. with hym. And as kynge Dãpeter and his company yssued out of the castell/ and went downe a hye way as prively as they coude deuyce. the begue of Villayns who was euer in dout lest they shulde scape/ the whiche caused hym to make the surery watche. He thought he herde men passe downe the hye way and sayd to them that were about hym. Sirs: kepe you styll all preuy/ for me thinke I here folkes come in the way/ we wyll go knowe what they be/ and what they seke here at this tyme of night/ parauenture they be some that are comynge to reuitayle ỳ castell. Than the Begue stept forthe with his dagger in his hande/ and came to a man that was nere to kynge Dãpeter/ and sayd: What art thou/ and he rushed forth with his horse fro hym/ and passed by them. The begue stept to kyng Dampeter who was next/ & sayde: What art ỳ/ shewe me thy name or thou art but deed/ and toke hym by the bridell/ for he thought he shulde nat passe fro hym as ỳ other dyde. And whan kyng Dampeter sawe suche a route of men of warre before hym/ and that he coude nat scape/ sayd. Sir begue of Villayns I am kynge Dampeter of Castell/ I yelde me to you as a prisoner/ and put me & my company the whiche ar but .xii. persons into your hand/ and pleasure. And sir I requyre you by ỳ waye of gentylnesse to bring me into some sauegard/ and I shall pay to you such raũsome as ye wyll deuyse/ for I thanke god I haue ynough wherwith/ so that I may scape fro the handes of the barstarde my brother. Than the Begue as I was enformed answered/ and said. Sir I shall bring you and your company in to sauegarde/ and your brother shall knowe nothynge of you by me. So thus kyng Dampeter was brought to the Begues lodgyng/ into the proper loging of sir pone of Raonet. And he had nat ben there the space of an hour/ whan that kynge Henry & therle of Roquebertyn and a certayne with the came to the same logyng. And assoone as kyng Henry was entred in to the chambre/ he sayde. whey is that horeson and tewe/ that calleth him selfe kyng of Castell. Than kynge Dampeter who was a ryght hardy and a cruell knyght auaunced himselfe/ and sayd. Nay thou art a horesonne/ and I am sonne to kyng Alphons/ & therwith he toke kyng Hẽry his brother in his armes/ and wrestled so with hym/ that he ouerthrue hym on a benche/ and set his hand on his knyfe/ & had slayne hym without remedy/ and the bycount of Roquebertyn had nat bene. He toke kyng Dampeter by the legge and turned hym by fedowne/ so that kyng Hẽry was than aboue/ who drue out a longe knyfe/ and strake

kyng Dampeter into the body. Therwith his men came in to helpe hym. and they was slayn also by him a knight of England called ꝑ Rafe Helme/ who was somtyme called ꝑ grene squier/ and an other squyer called James Roulant bycause they made defence. But as for Domfe rant of Casters and the other had none ruell/ but remayned prisoners to the Begue of Vyllayns/ and to sir Lyon of Kaonet.

THus ended kyng Dampeter of Castell who somtyme reigned in great prosperyte. And after he was slayne he was lefte thre dayes aboue ꝑ erthe/ the which me thynke was great pyte. Than the next day the lorde of Mãt ueyle yelded hym to kynge Henry/ and he toke hym to mercy/ and all tho that wolde tourne to him. Than tidynges ran ouer all Castell how kyng Dãpeter was slayne/ wherof his frẽdes were sory/ and his enemyes ioyfull. But whan the kynge of Portyngale herde howe his cosyn kyng Dãpeter was deed/ he was right sorowfull: and swore ⁊ sayde that his dethe shulde be reuenged. And so he sent incõtynent his defyãce to kyng Henry ⁊ made hym wary/ and kept the marcheste of Ciuyll agaynst him a certayn season/ but for all that kyng Henry left nat his purpose in pursuyng of his enterprise/ but returned to Tollet/ the which yelded vp streight to hym/ and all the countre they about. And at last the kyng of Portigale thought nat to kepe any lengar wary agaynst kyng Henry: so there was a peace made bytwene thẽ/ by the meanes of the prelates ⁊ lordes of Spayne. Thus kynge Henry abode in peace kyng of Castell and with hym sir Bertram of Clesquy/ sir Olyuer of Mãny/ and other knightes ⁊ squyers of frãce and of Bretayne. And kyng Henry dyd moche for thẽ as he was bounde to do/ for without their helpe he had nat obtayned his purpose/ ⁊ so he made sir Bertram constable of Spayne/ and gaue hym the lande of Soyrie/ the whiche was yerely worthe. rr. M. frankes/ and to sir Olyuer his nephue he gaue the lande of Crete the which was yerely worth. r. M. frãkes: and also he gaue fayre lands to dyuers other knightes and squiers. Than the kynge went and lay at Burgus with his wife and children. Of his prosperyte and good aduẽture/ gretly reioysed the frenche kyng/ the duke of Anjou/ ⁊ also the kyng of Aragon. About the same tyme dyed sir Lyon of Englande duke of Clarence/ who had paſt the see as ye haue herde before/ ⁊ had mari ed the doughter of Galays lorde of Myllayne/ but bycause he dyed strãgely/ the lorde Edwarde Spenꝑ his companyon kept wary agaynst hym a certayne space/ but finally he was enformed of the trouthe.

NOwe let vs retourne to the aduentures of the duchy of Acquitayne.

WE haue herd here before howe the prince was determyned to leyse a fo wage in his lande/ the which his people thought shulde be to their gret charge/ ⁊ specially they of gascone/ for they of the lowe marches/ as of Poytou/ Xayton/ ⁊ Rochell acorded lightly therto/ bycause they were nere to the princes abidyng/ and also they wer euer/ more obeysant/ ferme ⁊ stable to the prince/ than tho of the further coũtrees. And to bring this mater to passe/ ꝑ prince and his counsell had dyuers plyamentes/ at Ayort/ Angoleme/ Poyters/ at Burdeux/ ⁊ at Bergerat: but alwayes they of Angoleme mẽteyned styll/ and sayd they wolde pay nothyng/ and they sayd they wolde nat suffre this sowage to ryn in their coũtre. Sayeng howe their resort hath ben alwayes in the chãbre of the frẽche kyng. Of the whiche resorte the prince was sore displeased ⁊ argued agaynst it/ and sayd: they ought to haue no resorte ther/ affirmynge howe the french kyng had quyted all resortes ⁊ iurisdyctions/ whan he rẽdred the lands of the kyng of England his as it is well aparẽt in the tenour of the charters of ꝑ peace. Wherin it maketh playne mẽcion/ so that there is no article reserued for the frẽch kyng in the peace. To ꝑ answered agayne ꝑ gascons/ sayeng howe it was nat in the power of the frenche kyng to aquyte thẽ fro their resort: for the prelates ⁊ barons of cyties ⁊ good townes of Gascone wolde neuer haue suffred it/ nor neuer wyll if it were to do agayn: though the realme of Fraũce shuld euer abyde in wary. Thus ꝑ princes ⁊ lordes of gascoyne sustayned styll their opinyon ⁊ abode at Parys with the frenche kyng: as therle of Armynake/ the lorde Dalbret/ therle of Pyergo[r]t the erle of Compygines/ and dyuers other. And they dayly enformed the kyng/ howe the prince by his great pryde ⁊ presumpcion/ wolde trede them vnder: and reyse vp newe thyngs in their countreis/ the whiche they sayd they wolde neuer suffre to be done/ consyderyng that their resorte was to hym. Therfore they desyred ꝑ the prince shulde be apelled in to the chambre of plyament before the peres of Fraũce: to answere they to the greues ⁊ troubles that he wolde do to them. The french kyng who wolde entertayne these lordes of Gascone ꝑ this requyred him of ayde ⁊ confort/ as their soueraygne lorde. And ꝑ

they shulde drawe to none other court/ for lesynge of that seignory cõdiscended to their requeste agaynst his wyll/ bycause he sawe well it shuld turne to haue oppyn warre/ the which without a good tytell of reason he wolde be lothe to moue Also he sawe his realme sore troubled with cõpanyons & enemyes/ and also his brother ỳ duke of Berry was in hostage in England/ therfore he toke great leyser in this case. In ỳ same season came into Fraũce the lorde Guy of Lugny erle of S. Poule without taking of any leaue of thenglysshmen by great subtylte: the maner howe/ were to longe here to reherse/ therfore I wyll passe it ouer brefely. This erle hated so the englysshmen ỳ he coude say no good of them/ & he dyd almoche as he might that the frẽch kynge shulde cõdiscend to the requeste of ỳ gascons/ for he knewe well if the prince were apeled to ỳ court of plyament/ it shulde be a great occasion of mouyng of warre. And to the oppynion of the erle of S. Poule was agreed dyuers prelates/ erles/ barons/ & knightes of the realme of Fraũce: and they sayd to the kyng/ howe that the kyng of England had nat well kept the peace/ wherynto he was sworne and had sealed to/ accordinge to the tenor of the treaty made at Bertiguin beside Charters/ & after cõfermed at Calays. For they sayd thenglysshmen hath hated the realme of Fraũce more/ syth the peace was made than they dyde before. And sir this that we saye shall synde of trouth/ if ye cause the charters of the peace to be reed/ to the which the kyng of England & his son are bounde by their faithe & othe. Than the kynge to be better enformed of the trouthe and to kepe ỳ rightes of his realme caused to be brought into the chãbre of counsell all the charters of the peace/ & made them to be reed ouer often tymes/ the better to examyne ỳ poyntes & artycles cõprised in thẽ. And amonge other they was one submyssion/ wheron the kyng and his counsayle arested mooste/ bycause it spake clerely and playnly of t[illegible] they loked for/ the tenour wherof here after followeth.

EDward by the grace of god: kyng of england/ lorde of Irlande & of Acquitayn. To all them that this present letters seyth: We send gretyng/ knowe you all that in the finall & last accorde and peace made/ betwene vs & oure right dere brother the frenche kyng/ are contreyned two artycles/ cõprisyng ỳ forme folowing. The first is/ whey it is sayde that the forsayd kynges are bounde to cause to be cõfermed all the sayd artycles cõprised in the peace by the holy father the pope/ and so to be delyuerd by sentence fro the court of Rome/ touchyng the perfection & accõplysshment of this present treaty: & so to be delyuerd to the parties/ at lest within thre wekes/ after the frenche kyng shulde be aryued at Calys. Also to thentent that these artycles & treaties passed/ shulde be the more ferme & stable/ they shulde be made certayne bondes & delyuered as folowyth. That is to say: letters sealed with seales of bothe kynges and their eldest sonnes/ suche as shulde be deuysed by the counsayles of bothe kynges. And also the sayd kynges & their children shulde swere & other of great lynage to the nõbre of .xx. that they shulde kepe and ayde to be kept/ almoche as in thẽ lyeth/ all the sayd artycles accorded & agreed: and to accõplysshe the same/ without fraude or male engin And also that bothe kynges shuld do the best of their powers/ & all their frẽdes to bring all the rebels into obeysance/ accordyng to the forme of the truce. and also that bothe kyngs shulde submyt thẽselfe & their realmes/ to the correction of the pope/ to thẽtent that he shulde cõstreyne by censurtes of the churche/ who soeuer shulde rebell to fall to concorde & peace. And beside that bothe kynges & their heyres/ by othe and assurance: shulde renoũce all graces & prouisses of any dede done by thẽ/ and though by disobeysance/ rebellyon/ or puyssance of any of the subgetts of the french kyng/ wherby the kyng shulde be let to accomplysshe all the sayd artycles. yet the kyng of England nor his heyres for all ỳ shulde make no warre to the realme of Fraũce/ but both kynges togyder shulde enforce thẽselfe to reduce the rebels to peace & concorde. & also though the subgetts of the kyng of England wolde nat rendre the townes/ castels/ or fortresses/ which they helde in the realme of Fraunce/ the whiche ought to be delyuerd by reason of the peace/ or by any other iust cause/ wherby the kyng of englande shulde be let to accõplysshe that he ought to do by reason of this treaty. Than both kynges togyder shuld make warre agaynst such rebels/ to bring thẽ to good obeysance/ & to recouer suche townes/ castels/ & fortresses/ & to delyuer thẽ they as they ought to be. And of this shulde they be made as plyte & as sure bandes as coude be deuysed/ as well by the holy father the pope and the coledge of cardynalles/ as by other. Also ther was another artycle in ỳ same treaty/ sayeng thus: In token & perfyte knowlege that we desyre to haue & to norisshe perpetuall peace & loue/ bytwene vs and our brother of France. We renounce & by these presentes do re-

nounce all graces & other processe of dede agaynst our sayd brother / his heyres & successours of the realme of France / & subgetts therof. And promyse & swere / & hauc swone by the body of Jesu cryst / for vs & our successours ỹ we shulde nat do nor suffre to be done by dede or worde any thyng ayenst this renũciatiõ / nor agaynst any thyng cõteyned in the forsayd artycles. And if we do or suffre to be done to the cõtrary by any maner of way / the whiche god forbede. We wyll than ỹ we be reputed for false & forsworne and to tyn into suche blame & diffamy as a kinge sacred ought to do in suche case. And clerely we renoũce all dispẽsations & absolucions of ỹ pope / & if any be obteyned we wyll they stande for nought / & to be of no valure / and ỹ they ayd vs nat in no maner of case. And the more fermlyer to vpholde all the sayd artycles: we put vs our heyres & successours / to the iurisdyction & correction of ỹ church of Rome. and wyll & consent ỹ our holy father the pope conferme all the sayd treaty & to ordayne monycions & generall cõmaũdemẽtes agaynst vs our heyres & successours / & agaynst our subgetts / comõs / vniuersiteis / colleg / or any other singuler psons / what soeuer they be in gyueng of sentẽce generall / of curssyng / suspẽdyng / & interdityng to tyn on vs or on any of thẽ: assoon as we or they do or attẽpt to the cõtrary of ỹ said trety / or occupyẽg towns castels / or fortresses: or any other thing doyng ratifyeng / or gyueng cõsell / cõfort / fauour / or ayde priuely or openly / agaynst any of the sayd artycles. And also we haue caused our dere eldest sonne Edwarde prince of Wales / to swere the same. And also our yonger sõnes: Lyonell erle of Ulster / Johñ erle of Richmont / and Edmond of Langley: & our right dere cosyn Phylyp of Nauay / and the dukes of Lãcastre and of Bretayne: and therles of Stafford & Salisbury. And ỹ lorde of Mãny / the captall of befz the lorde Mõtford / James Audley / Roger Beauchampt / Johñ Chandos / Rafe Ferres / Edward Spenẽ / Thoñs & Wyllm Phelton / Eustate Dabrytycourt / Frãke de Hall / Johñ Mõbray / Bartylmewe Bromes / Henry Percy / & dyuers other. And also we shall cause to swere / assone as we can cõuenyently all our other chyldren / and the moost pte of the great prelats / erles / barons / & other nobles of our realme of England. In witnesse herof we haue put our seale to these presents / gyuen at our towne of Calais the yere of our lorde. M.CCC. and thyrteen. The.xxiiii. day of Octobre.

Among other writynges that had ben graũted / as well at Bertigny besyde Charters as at Calays: whan kynge Johan was they. This sayd charter was one of thẽ / and was well reed and examyned by kyng Charles / in the presẽce of the chefe of his coũsell. Than ỹ prelates and barons of France sayd to the kyng. Sir ỹ kynge of England & the prince his son / haue nat fulfylled the sayd peace / but haue taken townes & castels and do kepe thẽ: to the great domage of this your realme / and ralsometh & pylleth the people / so that the paymẽt of the redẽcion is yet in ptie vnpayed. Therfore sir / you & your subgettes haue good tyght & iust cause to brek the peace / & to make warre agaynst thẽglyshmen / & to take fro thẽ Bretayn / the which they haue on this syde the water. Also some of his counsayle shewed him secretly by great delyberacion / sayeng sir: hardely take on you this warre / for ye haue cause so to do. For sir assone as ye ones be gyn the warre / ye shall se & fynde ỹ they of ỹ duchy of Acqtayn shall turne to you: as well prelates / barons / erles / knights & squiers: as the burgesses of good townes. ye may se sir / how we the prince wolde ꝓcede in reysing of this fowage / but he can nat bring it to his purpose: & so ther by he is in hatred with all psons / for they of Poictou / Xaynton / Querry / Lymosyn / Rouerne / and of Rochell / are of suche nature / ỹ they can in no wyse loue thẽglyshmen / nor thẽglyshmen thẽ / they are so proude & presũtuous: nor neuer dyd. And also besyde that / ỹ officers of the prince dothe suche extorciõs on the people of Xaintõ Poitou / & Rochell: for they take all in abãdon / and reyseth somoch of thẽ in the tytell of ỹ price so that they is none ỹ is sure to haue any thing of his owne. And also the gẽtylmen of the countre can attayne to no offyce nor prefermẽt / for ỹ englyshmen and seruants to the prince hath all. Thus the french kyng was moued & coũsayled to moue warre / and nãely by the duke of Anjou who lay at Tholous / desyred gretly the warre / as he that loued nothing thẽglishmen / bycause of suche displeasures as they had done hym in tyme past. And also the gascons sayd often tymes to the kyng. Dere sir we are bounde to haue our resorte to your court / therfore we hũbly requyre you / ỹ ye wyll do right & lawe. And as ye are the moste rightfull prince of the worlde / do vs right: on the great grefes & extorcions ỹ the prince of Wales & his people doth / & wolde do to vs. & sir if ye refuse to do vs tyght / we shall thã purchace for our selfe some remedy / in some other place: and shall yelde & put our selfe vnder the iurisdyction of suche a lorde as shall cause

vs to haue reason: and so therby than shall you lese your seignory ouer vs. And the french kyng who was lothe to lese thē/thinkyng it might be a great hurt and preiudice to him & to his realme/answered thē right curtesly & sayd. Sirs for faute of lawe nor of good counsayle/ye shall nat nede to resorte to any court/ but all onely to mynde. Howbeit in all suche besynesse/it behoueth to worke and folowe good cōsell & aduyce. Thus the kyng drawe them of/nigh ỳ space of a yere/ and kept them styll with hym at Parys/ and payed for all their expences/ and gaue them great gyftes and iowelles. And alwayes caused to be secretly enquered amonge them/ if the peace were broken betwene hym & Englande/ whyder they wolde maynteyne his quarell or nat/and they answered that if the warr were ones open/ the frenche kyng shulde nat nede to care for that part/ for they sayd they were stronge ynough to kepe warr with the prince and all his puyssance. Also the kynge sent to thē of Ibuyle/ to knowe yf they wolde tourne & take his parte and become frenche. And they answered that they desyred nothynge in all the worlde so moche/ as to be french: they hated so deedly the englysshmen. Thus the french kyng gate hym frēdes on all ptes/or els he durst nat haue done ỳ he dyde. In the same season was borne Charles the kynges eldest son/in the yere of our lord M.CCC.lxviii. wherof the realme of France was ioyfull/ & a lytell before was borne Charles Dalbret. Of the brythe of these two/ who were colyn germayns/ was all the realme ioyefull/ and specially the frenche kyng.

How we the french kynge sent to somon the prince of Wales by apell to a pere personally in the chambre of the peres of France at Parys/to answere there agaynst the barons of Gascone

Cap. CC.xliii.

SO moche the french kyng was erhorted by them of his counsayle/ and so ofte requyred by thē of Gascoyne/ that they was apell made and formed/ to be sent in to Acquitayne to apele the prince of Wales to the plyament of Paris. And it was deuysed by the erle of Armynake/ the lorde Dalbret/the erle of Pyergourt/therle of Compynges/the vycont of Carmayne/ the lorde de la Barde/ the lorde of Pyncornet/ and dyuers other/ who were chiefe causers of this mater. And this apele cōteyned howe for the great greefes/ that these gascons cōpleyned that the prince of Wales & Acquitayne wolde do to thē and to their people. Therfore they made their resort to the frenche kyng/ requyryng that the prince might be apelled/ syth they had made the frēch kyng their iuge. And whan this apell was made and duely corrected by all the wyse cōsell of France/ than it was concluded by the sayd counsell/ that it shulde be signifyed to the prince/ and that he shulde be apelled to apere in proper person at Parys/ in the chābre of the peres of France/ to answere to the cōplayntes made they agaynst hym. And to bere this apell was cōmaunded a clerke well langaged to do suche a besynesse/ & a knyght w hym called Cāponell of Cāponall. And so they and their cōpany depted fro Parys/ and toke theyr way to warde Poictou/ and so passed through Berry/ Tourayne/ Poyctou/ and Xaynton/ & came to Blay/ and they passed the ryuer. And so came to Burdeux whey as the prince & princesse was/ and alwayes in euery place they said how they were messangers fro the french kyng wherfore they were ỳ better welcome in to euery place. Than they toke vp their logynge and taryed they all that night/ and in the nexte morynng at a cōuenyent hour/ they went to the abbey of sayne Andrewes whey the prince was loged/ & they they were well receyued. And whan the prince knewe of their comyng/ he caused thē to cōe before him/ and whan they came into his presens they kneled downe/ and made their reuerence/ and delyuered the prince letters of credence. The prince toke & reed thē and sayd/ sirs ye be welcome/ declare your message ỳ ye haue in charge to shewe vs. Thā ỳ clerke said: right dere sir/ here is a lett that was delyuered to vs at Paris/ by our lorde the french kyng/ ỳ whiche letter we ymplyed by our faithes to publysh openly in your presens: for sir they touche you. The prince than began to change colour/ & had great marueyle what it might be/ and so had other knightes that were about him/ howbeit he refrayned hymselfe/ & sayd. Say on sirs what ye wyll/ good tidyngs we wyll be glad to here. Than the clerke toke ỳ writyng & reed it word by word/ ỳ tenor of ỳ which herafter folowyth.

CHarles by the grace of god frenche kyng/ to our nephue the prince of Wales & Acquitayne/ send gretyng. So it is that dyuers prelates/barons/knyghtes/ bnyuersites/ comynalites/ and colleges/ of the marches & lymitacyōs of the coūtre of Gascone. And the dwellers and

habitantes in the bondes of our realme/ besyde dyuers other of the duchy of Acquitayne/ are drawen and are cõe to our court/ to haue ryght of certayne grefes & troubles vnlaufull/ ꝑ you by feble counsell & symple informacion/ haue bẽ in purpose to do to them/ of the whiche we haue marueyle. Therfore to withstande & to remedy the same maters/ we are so cõioyned to thẽ that by our ryall magesty & segnory. We cõmaunde you to come into our cyte of Paris in proper ꝑson/ and they you to shew & present before vs in our chambre of our peres/ and they to do right on the forsayd complayntes & grefes moued by you to do on your people/ who claymeth to haue their resorte in to our court/ and that this be nat fayled/ in as hasty wyse as ye can/ after the sight or herynge of these letters. In wytnesse wherof to these presentes we haue set our seale/ gyuen at Parys/ the.xxb. day of January.

¶ Whan the prince of Wales had reed this letter he had great marueyle/ and shoke his heed & beheelde fersely ꝑ frenchmen. And whan he had a lytell studyed/ he answered in this maner. ꝑs we wyll gladly go to Parys to our vncle/ sythe he hath sent thus for vs/ but I assure you ꝑ shall be with bassenet on our heed/ and .lr. M. men in our company. Than the two frenchmen kneled downe/ and sayde. Dere sir for goddes sake take pacyẽce/ and take nat this apell in so great dispyte/ nor be nat displeased with vs. Sir we be messangers sent by our lorde the french kynge/ to whome we must nedes obey/ as your subgettes ought to obey you. Wherfore sir it behoueth vs to do his cõmaundement/ and sir what soeuer ye wyll gyue vs i charge to say/ we shall shewe it to the kyng our prince & lorde. Nay qꝑ the price/ sirs I am nat displeased with you/ but with thẽ that sent you hyder. And the kyng yor maister is nat well counselled/ to cõpoyne hym selfe with oure subgettes/ or to make hym selfe iudge/ whey he hath nothyng to do/ nor no maner of ryght. For it shalbe well shewed/ that at the rendryng & puttyng in possellyon of ꝑ kyng my father into the duchy of Acquitayne/ he quited all maner of resortes. For all they that hath caused this appele to be had agaynst me/ hath none other resort of right/ but into the court of England/ before the kyng my dere father. And or it shalbe otherwyse I ensure you/ it shall cost a hundred thousande mennes lyues. And therwith the prince departed and went to an other chambre/ and lefte thẽ styll they. Than knightes of Englande came to them and sayd. Sirs ye may depart whan ye lyst to your logyng/ ye haue right well acõplysshed your message/ but loke for none other answere than ye haue had. Than the knight and the clerke departed/ and went to their lodgyng and so dyned. And after dyner they trussed & mounted a horse backe & departed fro Burdeur/ and toke the way to Tholous warde/ to thyntẽt to shewe the duke of Iantou how they had spedde. The prince was sore displeased with this apele/ and so were all the knightes about hym: and they counsayled the prince ꝑ the two frenche messãgers shulde haue be slayne for their laboure/ but the prince charged them the cõtrary: howbeit he had agaynst them many a sore ymaginacyon. And whan it was shewed hym how they were depted without any other lycence/ & ꝑ they were rydden towarde Tholous. Thã he called to hym ꝑ Thomas Phelton/ and the seneschall of Rouergne/ sir Thomas of Pountchardone/ sir Thomas Percy/ and his chauncellour the bysshoppe of Bale. Than the prince demaunded of them/ yf the frenche messangers had any saue conducte of hym or nat/ and they answered they knewe of none that they had. Ho hath sayd the prince and shoke his heed and sayd. It is nat cõuenyent ꝑ they shulde thus lightly depte out of our coũtre & to make their tãgelings to ꝑ duke of Iantou/ who loueth vs but a lytell/ he wyll be glad ꝑ they haue thus somoned vs i our owne hous. I trowe all thyngs cõsydred they be rather messãgers of myne owne subgetts: as therle of Armynake/ the lorde Albret/ therle of Pyergo't & therles of Compynges & Carmayne/ than of ꝑ frẽch kyngs. Therfore bycause of the great dispite ꝑ they haue done to vs/ we wold they were ouer taken & put in prison. Of the which all the princes coũsell was right ioyouse & sayd/ ꝑ we fere ye haue taryed to long fro this purpose. in cõtynẽt the seneschall of Dagenois was cõmaũded to take with him ꝑ wyllm̃ the mõke a right good knight of England/ & ꝑ they shulde ryde after to stoppe ꝑ messãgers/ & so they depted & folowed so long after thẽ ꝑ at last they ouertok thẽ in the lande of Dagenois. & they arested thẽ and made an other occasyon than the prices cõmaũdemẽt/ for in their arestyng they spake no worde of the prince: but sayd howe their host/ whey as they lay last compleyned on thẽ/ for a horse ꝑ he sayd they had changed. The knight and ꝑ clerke had great matueyle of that tidynges and excused thẽ selfe/ but their excuse coude nat auayle. But so they were brought in to the cytie of Dagen/ and putte in prison. And they let some of their pages departe/ and they went

by the cytie of Tholous/ and recoꝛded to ꝯ duke of Antou all the hole mater/ wherof he was nothyng diſpleaſed/ foꝛ he thought well ꝯ therby ſhuld begyn warꝛ & hatred/ and ſo he ꝓpared couertly therfoꝛe. Thes tidyngꝭ came to ꝯ frenche kyng/ foꝛ the pagꝭ went & recoũted all the hole mater to hym/ as they had herde & ſene. Of the whiche the kyng was ſoꝛe diſpleaſed/ & toke it in great diſpyte: and toke coũſayle & aduyſe theron. And ſpecially of the woꝛdes ꝯ was ſhewed him that the ꝓice ſhulde ſay/ whan he ſaid that he wolde come ꝑſonally to his vncle to anſwere to the apell made agaynſt him/ with his baſſenet on his heed/ & .xx. M. men of warre in his cõpany/ agaynſt the which the french kyng made ꝓuyſion ryght ſubtelly & wiſely/ foꝛ he thought well it was a weighty mater/ to make warꝛ agaynſt the kyng of England & his puyſſance. Seyng how we they had put his ꝓdeceſſours in tyme paſt to ſomoche labour & trauell Wherfoꝛe he thought it a harde mater to begyn warꝛ/ but he was ſo ſoꝛe requyꝛed of the great loꝛdes of Galcon & Gupen: and alſo it was ſhewed him what great extoꝛcions & domagꝭ then gyſſhmen dyde dayly/ and were likely to do in tyme to come. He graũted to the warꝛ with an yuell wyll/ cõſydꝛing the diſtruction of ꝯ pooꝛe people/ that he thought ſhulde enſue therby.

Howe the duke of Berry & dyuers other that were in hoſtage in Englãde returned into Frãce. Ca. C.xliii.

SO agaynſt this feſte ãſwere of the ꝓince/ the frẽch kynge and his counſell ꝓuyded therfoꝛe ꝓiuely. And in ꝯ ſame ſeaſon returned in to France out of England duke Johñ of Berry. The kyng of Englande gaue him leaue foꝛ a hole yere/ but he bare him ſelfe ſo wiſely that he neuer retourned agayne/ foꝛ he made ſuche excuſacions & other meanes/ that the warꝛ was oppn/ as ye ſhall herafter. alſo loꝛde Johñ Harcoꝛt was retourned into his owne coũtre. The kyng of England gaue him leaue to depte/ at the inſtance of ſir Loys Harcoꝛt his vncle/ who was of Poyctou: & as than ꝓpyning to the ꝓice/ who fell ſicke/ the whiche was happy foꝛ hym. Foꝛ his ſickenes endured tyll the warꝛ was newly begon: & ſo therby he neuer returned agayne into Englande. & Guy of Bloys/ who was as than but a yong ſquyer and bꝛother to therle of Bloys/ was frãke and free delyuerd out of England/ foꝛ whan he ꝓcyued that the french kyng/ foꝛ whõe he lay in hoſtage dyd nothyng foꝛ his delyuerance. Than he fell in a treaty with the loꝛde of Coucy/ who had wedded the doughter of the kyng of Englãde/ & he had yerely a great reuenewe out of the kyng of Englandꝭ cofers/ bycauſe of his wyfe. And ſo ther was ſuch a treaty bytwene ꝯ kyng of Englande & his ſoñe in lawe/ and ſir Guy of Bloys: ꝯ by the coũſell of bothe bꝛetherne/ loꝛd Johñ of Blois & ſir Guy. & by the agrement of the frenche kyng: they clerely reſigned into the kyng of Englandꝭ handes/ therldome of Boyſſons/ the which land the kyng of Englãd gaue to his ſon in lawe the loꝛd Coucy/ foꝛ the which he dyd quyte hym of .iiii. M.li. of yerely reuenewes. Thus this couenãt was made & engroſſed/ & ſir Guy of Bloys delyuered. Alſo therle Peter of Alenſon had leue of the kyng of Eng. to returne into Frãce foꝛ a ſpace/ wher he abod ſo long & founde ſo many excuſacions/ ꝯ he neuer returned after i hoſtage/ howbeit I beleue that finally he payed .xxx. M. frãkes foꝛ his aquytall. Alſo duke Loys of Burbone was happy/ who lay alſo in hoſtage in England/ foꝛ by ſuche grace as the kynge of Engl. ſhewed him/ he was returned in to France/ & whyle he was at Parys with the french kyng/ the byſſhop of Wyncheſtre diſceſſed/ who was as than chaũcellour of England. Than ther was a ꝓeeſt about ꝯ kyng of England called ſir Wyllm Wycan/ who was ſo great with the kynge/ that all thyng was done by him/ & without him nothinge done. and ſo whan the byſſhoꝛike of Wyncheſtre was voyd: Than the kyng of Englãde by the deſyꝛe of the ſayd ꝓeeſt/ wꝛote to ꝯ duke of Burbone/ that he wolde foꝛ his ſake make ſuche ſute to the holy father pope Urbane/ ꝯ his chapelayne might haue ꝯ byſſhoꝛike of Wyncheſtre: ꝓmpting the duke in his ſo doyng/ to entreat hym right curteſly foꝛ his ꝓiſoumẽt of hoſtage. Whan the duke of Burbone ſawe the kyng of Englandꝭ meſſãgers and his letter/ he was therof right ioyouſe: & ſhewed all the mater to the frenche kyng. Than the kyng coũſayled him to go to the pope foꝛ the ſame/ and ſo he dyde. And departed & went to Auygnon to the pope/ who was nat as than gone to Rome. & ſo the duke made his requeſt to ꝯ pope/ & he graũted him/ and gaue him the byſſhoꝛike of Wyncheſtre at his pleaſure/ & was content: ſo that ꝯ kyng of Englãd wold be fauoꝛable to him in ꝯ cõpoſycion foꝛ his delyuerance/ that ꝯ foꝛeſayd Wycan ſhulde haue the ſayd byſſhoꝛike. And

than the duke of Burbone returned into Frãce and so into Englande / & there treated with the kyng & his cõsell for his delyuerãce / or he wolde shewe his bulles fro the pope. The kyng loued so well this preest that ỹ duke of Burbone was delyuered quyte / & payed. xx. M. frankes. And so sir Wyllim Wycan was bisshop of Wynchester / & chancellour of Englande. Thus the lordes were delyuered that were hostages in Englande. ¶ Now let vs returne to the warres of Gascoyne / the whiche began bycause of the appell that ye haue herde before.

¶ Howe therle of Pyergourt & vycõt of Carmane / and the other barons of Gascoyne discõfyted the seneschall of Rouergne. Cap. CC. xlv.

We haue herde how the price of Wales toke in great displyte his somonyng that was made to him to appere at Parys / & was in full intẽcyon accordyng as he had sayd to ỹ messangers / to apere personally in France with a great army the next somer. And sent incontynent to thẽgyssshe capitayns & gascons ỹ were of his accorde / suche as were about the ryuer of Loyre / desyryng thẽ nat to depte fayr thens / for he sayd he trusted shortly to set thẽ a warke. Of the which tidyngs the moost part of the cõpanyons were right ioyouse: but so it was the prince dayly impered of a sickenesse ỹ he had taken in Spayne / wherof his men were greatly dismayd / for he was in that case he might nat ryde Of the which the frenche kyng was well enformed / & had perfyte knowlege of all his disease / so that the phicysions & surgions of France iuged his malady to be a dropsy / & vncurable. so after that sir Cãponell of Cãponall & the clerke was taken & arested by sir Wyllim the monke & put in prison in ỹ castell of Dagen / as ye haue herde before. The erle of Compynges / therle of Pyergort / the vycont of Carman / sir Bertram of Taude / the lorde de la Barde / & the lorde of Pyncornet / who were in they owne countreis: toke in great displyte the takyng of the said messangers / for in the name of thẽ & for their cause / they went on this message / wherfore they thought to counterueng it / & to oppyn the warre / & sayd so great displyte is nat to be suffred. Than they vnderstode that sir Thomas Wake was ridyng to Rodes to fortefy his fortresse / & shuld departe fro Dagenois with. xx. speares. And whan these sayd lordes knewe therof they were right ioyouse / & layd in a bushment a. CCC. speares / to encõtre sir Thomas Wake and his cõpany. This the sayd seneschall rode with his xx speares / & CC. archers: and sodenly on the brake out this great enbusshment of gascoyns / wherof the englysshmen were sore abasshed / for they thought lytell of this bushment. Howbeit they defended thẽselfe as well as they might / but the frechmen fersely assayled thẽ. And so at the first metyng there were many cast to the erthe / but finally thẽgylyshmen coude endure no leger but were discõfyted & fledde / and than were many taken & slayne / and sir Thomas fledde or els he had ben taken. And so saued hymselfe by the ayde of his horse / and entred in to the castell of Mõtaubon: and the gascons & other returned into their countreis & fledde with thẽ their prisoners & cõquestes. Tidyngs anone was brought to the prince / who was at ỹ tyme in Angoleme howe ỹ his seneschall of Rouerne was discomfyted by therle of Pyergort / & suche other as had apeled hym to ỹ court of Parys / of ỹ which he was right sore displeased / & sayd that it shulde be derely reuenged on thẽ & on their landes / that had done him this outrage. Than incontynent the prince wrote to sir Johñ Chãdos who was in Cõstantyne at. S. Sauyour le vycont / mãdyng hym incõtynent after the sight of his letters to eõe to hym wout any delay. And sir Johan Chãdos who wolde nat disobey the prince hasted as moch as he might to come to him / & so came to Angoleme to the prince / who receyued him with great ioye. Than the prince sent hym with certayne men of armes & archers to chastyse of Mõtaubon / to make warre agaynst the gascons & frechmen / who dayly encreased and ouerran the princes landes. Than sir Thomas Wake assone as he myght went to Rodes & refressh̃ed and fortifyed newly the cyte. And also the towne and castell of Myllau / in the marchesse of Mountpellyer / and in euery place he set archers and men of warre. Sir Johñ Chãdos beyng at Mõtaubon to kepe the marches & frõters they ageynst the frechmen with such other barons & knyghtes as ỹ price had sent thyder vnto hym: as the lorde captall of Beuf / the two brethern of Pomyers / sir Johñ and sir Heliz / the Soldyche of Lestrade / the lorde of Partney / the lorde of Pons / sir Loys of Harcourt / the lord of Pynane / the lorde of Tanybotou / sir Rich. of Pountchardon. These lordes and knyghtes made often ysshues on therle of Armynyakes cõpany / and on the lorde Walbert / men who kept

the fronter they agaynst them with the ayde of therle of Pyergourt/therle Compynges/the vycoũt of Carmaux/ the vycront of Tharyde/ the lorde de la Barde and dyuers other/ all of alyance & one assuryte. Thus somtyme the one pte wanne and somtyme thother/as aduentur falleth in feates of armes. All this season the duke of Anjou lay styll and styred nat for any thinge that he herde/ for his mother the frenche kynge cõmaunded hym in no wyse to make any warr agaynst the prince/ tyll he were commaunded otherwyse by hym.

¶ How in this season the frẽch kyng dyewe to hym certayne capitayns of the cõpanyons/and howe he sent his defyance to the kynge of Englande. Cap. CC.xlvi.

The frenche kyng all this season secretly and subtelly had get to hym dyuers capitayns of the company ons and other/ and he sent thẽ into the marches of Berry & Auergne. The kyng cõsented that they shulde lyue there vpon that coũtre/ cõmaundyng thẽ to make no warr tyll they were otherwyse cõmaunded/ for the frenche kynge wolde nat be knowen of the warr/ for therby he thought he shulde lese ẏ enterprise that he trusted to haue in the ridome of Poictou. For if the kyng of Englande had perfetly knowen/ that the french kyng wolde haue made hym warr/ he wolde right well haue wstande the domage that he had after in Poitou for he wolde so well a prouyded for ẏ good towne of Rhuple with englysshmen: and so well haue furnysshed all other garysons in ẏ said coũtie/ that he wolde haue ben styll ouerayne ouer thẽ. And the seneshall of the same countie was an englysshman called sir Nycolas Louayng/ who was in good fauour with the kyng of Englande/ as he was worthy. For he was so true: that to be drawen with wylde horses/ he wolde neuer cõsent to any shame/ cowardnesse/ or villany. In the same season was sent into Englãde/ therle of Salebyre/ and sir Wyllm of Dorman fro the frenche kyng/ to speke with ẏ kyng of England & his counsayle/ the wyng to them howe on their partie ẏ peace dayly was but yuell kept/ as well by reason of the warr that the cõpanyons had made all this tyme yere cõtynually in the realm of France/ as by dyuers other accydentes/ wherof the frenche kyng was enformed: and nat well cõtent therwith. The kyng of Englande caused these ambassadours to tary styll in England the space of two monethes/ and in the same space they declared dyuers articles often tymes to the kyng/ wherof ẏ kyng was sore displeased/ howbeit they set lytell ther by/ for they were charged by the french kyng & his counsayle to shewe it. And whan the french kyng had secrete and certayne knowlege howe they within Rhuple wolde become french/ and that the warres were oppyn in Gascoyne/ & howe all his people were redy aparelled/ and in gode wyll to make warr agaynst the prince/ & to entre in to the principalyte. Howbeit he thought as than to haue no reproche/ nor in tyme to cõe to be sayd of hym/ that he shulde send his people into the kyng of Englande or princes lande/ or to take townes/ cyties/ castels/ or fortresses wout defyãce: wherfore he was cõselled to send to defy the kyng of England. And so he dyd by his letters closed/ and a breton varlet bare thẽ. And whan he came to Douer/ they ẏ he founde ẏ erle of Salebyre/ & sir Wyllm of Dorman/ returnyng into Frãce/ and had acõplysshed their message/ to whome this varlet declared pte of his message/ & so he was cõmaũded to do. And whan they herde ẏ/ they depted out of Englande as fast as they might & passed the see/ & were right ioyfull whan they were arryued at Bolen In the same season the prince had sent to Rome to pope Urbane/ sir Guysshard Dãgle for dyuers maters touchyng Aquitayne. And he foũde the pope right fauorable in all his sutes/ & so returned agayne: and by the way he herde howe the gascoyns & frenchmen made warr agaynst the prince/ & howe they ouerran the principalyte wherof he was sore abashed & in feare how he might returne without dãger. Howbeit he cãe to the gẽtyll erle of Sauoy whom he founde in Pyemõt in the towne of Pyneroll/ for he made warr agaynst the marques of Saluces. The erle of Sauoy receyued him ioyously & all his company/ & kept him two dayes & gaue to them great gyftes/ & specially to sir Guysshard Dangle/ for therle greatly honoured him bycause of his noble chyualry. And so whã he was depted & aproched nerer to the bondes of Fraunce & of Bolone/ he herde euer tydyngs worse & worse to his purpose. So that he saw well in ẏ case that he was in/ he coude nat returne into Guyen/ he was to well knowen. Therfore he gaue the gouernãce of his cõpany to a knight called ẏ iohñ Islore/ who had wedded his doughter/ he was a good frẽchman: borne in ẏ marches of breten.

So he toke on him the charge to conduct home his father in lawes company/and he went into the lande of the lorde of Beaulieu/ & they he passed the ryuer of Some. And there he acquyted hym selfe so with the lorde of Beaulieu/ that he brought hym and all his company to Ryon in Auuerne to the duke of Berry/ and they he offerd to be good frēche as it was sayd/so that he myght be brought peasably to his owne house into Bretayne. And his father in lawe ꝑ Guyschard Dangle/ disguysed hym selfe lyke a poore preest/ yuell horsed and arrayed: and so passed by Fraunce/the marchesse of Burgoyne and of Auuerne. And dyde so moche with great payne that he entred into the pyrenpaynyte/ and came to Ingoleme to the price/whey he was right welcome: and another knight that went with him to Rome/ called sir Wyllm of Cens/ for feare. As he came homwarde he came to the abbey of Clumy in Burgone/and they tarryed more than fyue yeres after/and durst neuer go oute of the house. And yet at last he yelded hymselfe frenche. Nowe let vs retourne to the breton ꝑ brought the frēche kyngs defyāce to ꝑ kyng of Englād.

Chow the defyance was delyuered to the kyng of Englande/ and howe the erle of saynt Poule and the lorde of Chastellon/ conquered therldome of Poictou. Cap.CC.xlvii.

This forsayd barlet dyde so moche that he came to London/ and vnderstode how ꝑ kyng and his counsayle was at Westm/ holdynge there a great counsayle for the princes warres/ betwene hym & the barons and knightes of Gascone/to se how it shulde be maynteyned: and what men shulde be sent out of England to ayde hym. And than they came to them other newe tidynges/ ꝑ whiche made thē to haue other busynesse than they had before. For this frenche barlet dyd so moch that he entred into the chambre whey the kyng and his counsayle was/ and sayd howe he was a barlet sent by the french kyng/ & had brought letters to the kyng of Englande. And so kneled downe to the kyng/ and offred hym the letters. And the kynge who greatly desyred to knowe what they ment: caused them to be receyued opyned/ and reed. ¶ Than the kyng and all his counsayle had great maruell therof/ whan they vnderstode the defyance/ and beheld well the seale and signe: and sawe clerely howe it was of authorite. Than they caused the barlet to departe/saying to hym howe he hadde right well done his message. Wherfore he might departe whan he wolde/he shulde haue no let/and so he returned allone as he might. The same season they were styll in England hostagers/ the erle Dolphyn of Auuergne/ therle of Forsteen/ the lorde of Mallurer and dyuers other/ who wey in great heuynes of hert whan they herde those tidynges/for they knewe nat what ꝑ kyng wolde do with them. The kyng and his counsayle had great disputte that a barlet shulde thus bringe his defyāce/ and sayd howe it was nothyng aptenant that the warey bytwene two such great princes/ as the kyng of Englande and the frenche king/ shulde be publysshed by a barlet. they thought it had ben more metely ꝑ it shulde haue ben done by a prelat/or by some valyāt man baron or knyght: howbeit they sawe there was no remedy. Than they coūsayled the kyng that incontynent he shulde sende a great army in to Poyctou/to kepe the fronters they/ and specially to ꝑ towne of Abuyle/ ꝑ whiche was in great danger of lesyng. The kyng was content so to do/and so they was apoynted to go thyder/the lorde Berry/the lorde Neuyll/the lorde of Carbeston/and sir Wyllm of Wynsore with. CCC men/and. M. archers. And in the mean season whyle these lordes made them redy/ and were cōe to Douer to passe the see/they came other tidynges out of Poictou/ ꝑ which were nothyng ioyfull. For allone as therle Guy of S. Poule/ and sir Guy of Chastellon/ who were as than maisters of the crosbowes of France/ thought by all likelyhod/ ꝑ the kyng of Englande was defyed. Than they drue toward Poictou/ and had sent secretly their cōmaūdemēt to ꝑ knightes & squiers of Artoyse/ Heynalt/ Cambresis/ Uermādoise/Upen/and Picardy ꝑ they shulde incōtynent come to thē/ and so they dyde/to the nombre of sirscore speares: & came to Abuyle. And they set vpon the gates/ for it was so determyned before/ and so the men of warre entred without doyng of any hurt/ to any of thē of the towne. Thā sir Hewe of Chastelon/ who was chefe leder of these men of warey/ went streyght whey as he thought to fynde ꝑ seneschall of Poictou ꝑ Nicolas Louayng/ & dyd so moche ꝑ he foūde him/ & toke him prisoner. Also they toke a riche clerke & a valyāt man tresourey of Poitou. So ꝑ day the frēchmen toke many a riche prisoner/ & thenglisshmen lost all that they had

in the towne of Abuyle. And ỳ ſame day the frẽchemen ran to ſaynt Valery/ and entred therin and toke it and Crotay: and alſo the towne of Derne on the ſee ſyde. And anone after came ỳ erle of ſaynt Poule to the bꝛidge of ſaynt Remey/ on the ryuer of Somme/ wherunto they were certayne engliſſhmen withdꝛawen. The erle aſſayled them/ and there was a great ſcrymyſſhe/ and many noble dedes of armes done and atcheued. And therle made knight ther Galeran his eldeſt ſonne/ who dyde that day right nobly/ but thengliſſhmen were they ſo ſoꝛe aſſayled/ that finally they were diſcõfyted/ ſlayne and takẽ: and the bꝛidge and foꝛtereſſe alſo. And bꝛefely to ſpeke/ all the countre and coũtie of Poictou was clene delyuered fro thengliſſh men/ ſo that none abode they to do any hurte to the countre. The tidynges came to the kyng of Englande to London/ howe they of Poyctou had foꝛſaken hym/ and were become frenche: Wherwith he was ryght ſoꝛe diſpleaſed/ & had many a harde ymaginacyon agaynſt the hoſtagers of France/ that were ſtyll with him at Lõdon. Howe beit he thought it ſhulde be a great cruelte/ if he ſhulde bewꝛeke his diſpleaſur on them. yet he ſent the burgeſſes of cyties & good townes of Fraunce/ whome he had in hoſtage: into dyuers townes and foꝛtreſſes in Englande/ and kept thẽ moꝛe ſtrayter and harder than they were kepte beforꝛe. And therle dolphyne of Auuergne/ was raunſomed at .xxx. thouſande frankes/ and therle Poꝛſeen at .x. thouſand frãkes/ and the lorde of Roy was kept ſtyll in pꝛiſon in great daunger/ foꝛ he was nat well beloued with the kyng of Englande/ noꝛ with none of his courte. Wherfoꝛe it behoued hym to endure moche ſoꝛowe & trouble/ vntyll ſuche ſeaſon as he was delyuered by great foꝛtune & aduenture: as ye ſhall here after in this hyſtoꝛie.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande ſent great nombꝛe of men of armes in to the fronters of Scotlande/ and howe the duke of Berry & the duke of Anjou made their ſomõs/ to go agaynſt the pꝛince of Wales. Cap. ¶C. xlviii.

WHan the kyng of Englande ſawe that he was thus defyed by the frenche kyng/ and the coũtie of Poictou loſt/ the which had coſt hym ſo moche the repayꝛing of townes/ caſtels/ and houſes/ foꝛ he had ſpent theron/ a hundꝛed thouſande frankes ouer and abouue the reuenewes therof: & ſawe well howe he was lykely to haue warꝛ on all parties. Alſo it was ſhewed hym/ ỳ the ſcottes were newly alyed with the frẽche kyng/ and were in purpoſe to make hym warre. Wherof he was ſoꝛe diſpleaſed/ foꝛ he douted moꝛe the warꝛ of the ſcottes than of the frẽchmen/ foꝛ he knewe well the ſcottes loued hym nat/ bycauſe of the domages that he had done to thẽ in tyme paſt. Than the kynge ſente men of warꝛ to the fronters of Scotlande: as to Berwyke/ Rokeſboꝛowe/ to Newcaſtell/ and into other places about ỳ frõters. Alſo he ſent a great nauy to the ſee aboute Hampton/ Gerneſey/ and the yle of Wyght/ foꝛ it was ſhewed hym howe the frenche kyng had apparelled a great nauy to go to the ſee/ and to come and lande in Englande: ſo ỳ he wyſt nat on whiche part to take hede. Thus thengliſſh men were than ſoꝛe abaſſhed/ bycauſe of this ſodayne warre.

AND alſoone as the duke of Anjou/ and the duke of Berry knewe that the defyance was made & the warꝛ oppyn/ they thought nat than to ſlepe. but made their ſpeciall ſomõs the one into Auuergne/ and the other into Tholous/ to aſſemble and to make warꝛ into ỳ pꝛincipalyte. The duke of Berry had redy at his cõmaundement all the baronnes of Auuergne of the byſſhopꝛike of Lyon/ and of the byſſhopryke of Valeon. Alſo he had the lorde of Beauieu/ the lorde of Vyllers/ the lorde of Toꝛnon/ ſir Godfray of Boloyne/ ſir Johan of Armynacke/ ſir Johan of Vyllemure/ the lorde Wõtague/ the lorde of Talenſon/ ſir Hugh Dolphyn/ the lorde of Rochfoꝛt/ and dyuers other. And incõtynent all theſe dꝛewe into Towꝛayn and into the marcheſſe of Berry: and began to make ſoꝛe warꝛ in the good countrey of Poyctou/ but they founde it well garniſſhed with men of warre/ bothe knightes and ſquyers: ſo that they had ther no great aduauntage. And in the marcheſſe of Towꝛayne in the frenche garyſons and foꝛtereſſes/ there was ſir Lopes of ſaynt Julyan/ ſir Wyllyam of Boꝛdes/ & Carnet bꝛeton. Theſe thꝛe were companyons/ and great capitayns of men of warꝛ/ and they dyd feates of armes agaynſt thengliſſhmen: as ye ſhall here after.

Chowe the kynge of Englande sent the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke to the prince his sõne / and howe they passed by Bretayne. Capitulo. CC.xlix.

The duke of Lancastre had by his enheritaũce in Champayn a castel betwene Troy and Chalons called Beaufoxte / Wherof an englysshe squyer (called Purceuaunt Damozs) was capitayne. And whan this squier sawe that the warr was open / betwene the frenche kynge and the kyng of Englande: Than he tourned hym selfe and became frenche / & sware from thens forth fayth and allygeance to the frenche kyng / who greatly rewarded hym / and left hym styll capitayne of the same castell / accompanyed with a nother squier of Champayne called Ruan. So they .ii. were great companyons to gether / and dyd after many feates to gether agaynst the englysshemen. And also the chanoyn of Robersart / who had always ben before a good frenche man / at the renewyng of this warr he became englysshe and dyd fayth and homage to the kyng of Englande / who was ryght gladde of his seruice. Thus the knyghtes and squiers turned theyr copies on both partes. And the duke of Iniou had so procured the companyõs of Gascoyn / as ꝑ Perducas Dalbreth / the lyttell Mechin / the Bourg of Bertueil / Aymon Mortingue / Peter of Sauoy / Raffe Bray / and Nandon of Rans that they became all frẽche / wherof the englysshmen were sore displeased / for theyr strẽgth dayly lassed. And Nãdon of Bagerant / the Bourg of Lespare / the Burg Camus / ꝑ Robert Briquet / Robert Thin / Johñ Trenelle / Gaillard de la mote / and Aymery of Rochechoart abode styll good Englysshe. And these companyons englysshe and gascoyns / and other of theyr accorde and affinite / abode in the bysshopryke of Rans / and in base Normandy / and had taken a towne called Uire / and distroyed all the coũtrey there about. Thus the companyons turned some to the one parte and some to the other so that they were all eyther englysshe or frenche. Than the kynge of Englande was counsayled to sende his sonne the erle of Cambrydge / and the erle of Penbroke into the duchie of Acquitayne to the prince / with a certayne nombre of men of warre / & so were named they that shuld go with them in that voyage / as the lorde of Tarbeston / ꝑ Brian Stapleton / sir Thomas Balestre / ꝑ Johñ Truues / and dyuers other. They entred assoone as they myght into ꝑ see / and were in all .iiii. C. men of armes / & .iiii. C. archers. And so they sayled towarde Britayne and had wynde at wyll / and arryued in the hauen of saynt Malo in the Isle. And whan the duke of Bretayne (ꝑ Johñ Mountfort) knew that they were arryued in his countrey / he was right ioyous / and sent incontinent knyghtes to receyue them / as ꝑ Johñ of Laigingay / and ꝑ Johñ Auguslin. Of the compynge of them / the erle of Cambridge & the erle of Penbroke were right ioyous: For they knewe nat whether the lordes / knyghtes / & good townes of Bretayne wold suffre them to passe through the coũtrey or nat. Than these sayd lordes of Englande desyred the duke that they myght passe. And the duke / who was fauorable to englysshemen and was loth to displease them / accorded to theyr request / that they shulde passe through the countrey / payeng for that they shulde take without riot or grudge. Than the erle of Cambridge / & the erle of Penbroke / and theyr company drew to the companyons / that were at the castell of Gontier / and at the towne of Uire / and so toke them forth with them / and passed the ryuer of Loire at the Bridge of Mãtes / without doyng of any hurt to ꝑ coũtrey. In the same seakon sir Hugh Caurell with a great nombre of companyons in the marches of Arragon / was newly come out of Spaigne / & as soone as he knewe that the frenchemen made warre to the prince / he with his company passed through Foix and Arragon / and entred into Bigorre / and so came to the prince to the cite of Angolesme / to whom the prince made great chere / and was gladde of hym / and kept hym styll there tyll the companions were come out of Normandy / who hadde solde theyr fortresses to come to hym. And as soone as they wer come to Angolesme ꝑ prince ordeyned ꝑ Hugh Caurel to be theyr capitayn And so he was than to the nombre of .ii. thousande fightynge men. Than the prince sende them to the landes of the erle of Armynack and of the lorde Dalbreth to burne & exile the countrey. And so there they made great warre / and dyd moche great domage to the countrey.

Chowe the erle of Cambridge / and the erle of Penbroke arryued at Angolesme / & howe the prince sent them

to ouerrenne the countye of Piergourt. Cap.CC.l.

The erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke/ who were arryued at saynt Malo (as ye haue harde before) and taried there tyll all theyr company were past by the agrement of the duke of Bretayne. And whan they were well refresshed there/ they had leaue to departe/ and so went to Nantes: & there the duke receyued them right honorably/ & they taried with hym. iiii. dayes/ and refresshed them & their people. The fourth day they passed ouer the great ryuer of Loyre at the bridge of Nantes/ and rode so longe by their iorneis/ þ they came to Angolesme/ where they foũd the prince & the princesse. The prince was right ioyous of the comyng of his brother the erle of Cambridge/ and of the erle of Penbroke/ and demaunded of them how the kynge his father/ and the quene his mother/ and his other bretherne dyd. And whan they had taryed there a. iii. dayes/ than the prince sente them to make a tourney into the countie of Piergourt And so these. ii. lordes and theyr company made them redy so to do/ and toke leaue of the prince and went forth in goodly array/ they were a. iii. M. fyghtyng men/ by the helpe of dyuers knyghtes and squiers of Poictou/ Xaintonge/ Lymosyn/ Quercy/ and Rouergue. And so than these lordes entred into the coũtie of Piergourt/ and there they dyd many great domages. And whan they had burned and onerran the most parte of the coũtrey/ they went & layd siege to a fortresse called Bourdeill/ & there were. ii. squiers bretherne capitaynes within called Erualdon and Bernardyn of Batefoll/ and beside them in the countie there were diuers good capitaynes the whiche the erle of Piergourt had sende thether to kepe the garisons and fortresses/ the whiche were right well prouyded for/ both with artillarie/ vitailes and other thynges necessarie to maynteyne and kepe their places a long space. And also they that were within were of good wyll so to do. Thus durynge the siege before Bourdeill there were many feates of armes don and many a saute/ many a reculyng/ and many a skrympsshe nere hande dayly/ for the. ii. squiers within were right hardy and prowde/ and loued but lytell the englisshe men. and came oft tymes to the barriers and skrympsshedde with them without: and some day wanne and some day loste/ as the aduentures of warre often tymes falleth/ nowe vp nowe downe. And on the other syde in the marches of Anjou/ and Towrayne there were a. M. fyghtynge men as well frenchemen as bretons/ bourgonyons/ pycardes/ normans/ and angeuyns/ and dyd after tymes great domage in the princis lande/ ouer whome were capitaynes syr Johñ de Belle/ sir Wylliam of Bourdes/ þ Loys of saynt Julian/ and Carnet the Breton. And agaynste them there were men of warre in the fronters of Poictou and Xainton/ as dyuers knyghtes of the princis/ and specially sir Symon Burle and þ Vangouse: how be it they had nat the. iiii. part of the men that the frenchemen had. for the frenchemen were a thousand fightyng men or mo/ and the englisshemen past nat a two or thre hũdred at the most: for the prince had sent a great nombre of his mẽ into. iiii. armies/ as to Mõtaban a. v. hundred with þ Johñ Chãdos/ and other cõpanions in the landes of the erle of Armynacke/ and the lorde Dalbreth: And also a great company with þ Hugh Caurell: and the greatteste company of all with his brother therle of Cãbridge to the siege of Bourdeil. Wherfore there were but fewe agaynst the frẽchemen in Poictou. Howe be it they acquited themselfe right nobly/ and dyd theyr deuoyr to kepe the fronters and garisons there/ and neuer refused to fight and to skrympsshe with the frẽchemen/ thoughe they were nothynge lyke in nombre. And so it was/ on a day the frenchemen had certayne knowlege/ that the englysshemen were a brode in the feldes/ Wherof they were right ioyfull. and so layde them selfe in a busshement as the englisshemen shulde returne/ who were cõmyng fro an enterprise that they had done bytwene Mirebel and Lusignen. And so at a broken way the frenchemen came out on them/ and were to the nõbre of. v. C. and þ Johñ de Bueil and þ Wyllyam de Bourdes/ þ Loys of saynt Julian/ and Carnet the Bretõ were capitayns of that company: there was a sore fight and many a man reuersed to the erth/ for the englisshemen right hardely fought/ and valiantly defẽded them selfe as long as they myght endure/ þ Symon Burle and þ Angouse proued þ day noble knyghtes: Howe be it finally it auayled them nothyng/ for they were but a hãdful of mẽ as to regard the frenche partye. So they were discomfitted/ and per force caused to flee/ and þ Angouse saued hym selfe as well as he myght/ & entred into þ castell of Lusignen. and þ Symõ

Burle was so sore pursewed/that he was taken prisoner/and all his companye eyther taken or slayne/but a fewe that skaped. And than the frē chemen returned into theyr garisons right toyous of theyr aduenture/and in lyke wyse was the frenche kynge whan he herd therof. and the prince right sore displeased/and sorowefull for the takynge of ꝑ Symon Burle/whom he loued entierly/and had good reason and cause so to do/for he had euer ben a right noble and a corragious knyght/and had alwayes right valyantly borne hym selfe/in the sustaynynge of the kynge of Englandes parte: & so had bē al the other companyons/that were slayne and taken at that skrympsshe/wherof ꝑ prince and al they of his parte were right sorowfull/The whiche was no meruayle/for it is comonly sayde that one is worthe a.C. and a.C. is nat worthe one/And truely sometyme it fortuneth/that by one man a hole countrey is saued by his wytte and prowes/and by a nother a hole countrey lost. Thus the fortune & chaunces of the worlde oftē tymes falleth.

Chowe sir Johñ Chādos toke Tarriers/and howe the erle of Piergourt and dyuers othe knyghtes besieged Riamulle in Quercy. Ca.CC.li.

After thys aduenture that thus fell bitwene Mirabel and Lusignē (as ye haue herd before) the englisshemē and theyr companyons rode more wiselier together. And now we let vs speke of ꝑ Johñ Chandos/and ꝑ Guysshard Dangle/and their cōpanies/who were at Mōtaban a.vii. leages from Tholouse/and made many horrible enterprises/and whan they sawe they had layne there a longe space/and thought they had nat employed well their season/except in keppyng of the frōters. therfore they determined to go and lay siege to Tarriers in Tholousayn/& so they prepared all thyng redy and departed fro Mōtaban/and went to Tarriers and besieged it rounde about. And they perceyued well howe they coude nat geat it by no assaute/nor none other wayes at their ease/without it were by mynynge/than they sette theyr mynours a warke/who atcheued theyr warke so well/that on the xb. day after they toke and entred into ꝑ towne and all they within slayne/and the towne robbed and spoyled. And in the same iourney they had thought to haue taken a nother towne a.iii leages from Tholouse called Lauall: and had layde a bussheme nt there by in a Wodde. And than a.xl. of them couertly armed vnder the habytes of villaynes of the countrey were goyng to the towne/but they were discryed by a villayne boye that was a foote in theyr company/he discouered theyr enterprise/and so they fayled of their entēt/and returned agayne to Mōtaban. In the same season there was abrode in the feldes the erle of Piergourt/therle of Comynges/the erle of Lisle/the Vicount of Carmayn/the Vicount of Brunikel/the Vicount of Lautre/ꝑ Bertram of Tharide/the lorde de la Barde/the lorde of Pincornet/ꝑ Perducas Dalbreth/the Bourge of Lespare/the Bourge of Bertueill/Ayemon Dorringue/Jaquet de Bray/Perrot of Sauoy/& Arnolde of Pans/and they were to the nombre of.x. M. and they entred into Quercy/by the cōmaundement of the duke of Aniou/who was asthan in the cite of Tholouse/and they brought that lande into great tribulacion/and brent and exyled the coūtrey: and than they came to Riamulle in Quercy/and besieged the towne/but the seneschall of Quercy had well prouyded for the towne in all maner of thynges/and had therin many good englisshe men/the whiche wold nat yelde vp ꝑ towne to dye therfor/how be it they of ꝑ towne wolde gladly haue gyuen it vp. Than the lordes and knyghtes of France sent for.iiii. great engins to the cite of Tholouse/and whan they were come they were dressed and reised vp/and they caste nyght and day stones & great peces of tymbey into ꝑ fortresse/and besyde that they set mynours a warke/who made theyr boste to wynne the towne brevely. And alwayes the englysshemen within lyke noble and valiant men comforted eche other and set but lytell by theyr mynynge.

Chowe the archebysshopp of Tholouse conuerted to the frenche kynge by his prayer and requeste the citie of Caoure and dyuerse other townes/and howe the duke of Guerles/and the duke of Julliers defied the frenche kynge. Cap.CC.lii.

IN the meane season whyle these frenche knyghtes were thus in Quercy/ in the marches of Lymosyn/ & Auuergne/ the duke of Berrey was in Auuergne With a great nombre of menne of warre/ as syr Johñ of Armynac hys vncle/ the lorde Johñ of Uillemur/ Roger of Beaufort/ the lorde of Beauiew/ the lorde of Uillers/ the lorde of Sergnac/ the lorde of Calecon/ ꝑ Griffith of Mõtague/ and sir Hugh Dolphin/ with a great nombre of other good knyghtes & squiers/ and so they ouerran the marches of Rouergue/ of Quercy/ and of Lymosyn/ & dyd great domage and enpouerysshed greately the countrey/ for nothynge helde agaynste them/ and so by the meanes of the duke of Berrey the archebysshop departed out of Tholouse/ who Was a right good clerke and went to Caours/ wher of his brother was bysshopp̃. and there he preched and publysshed in suche wise the frenche kyngis quarell/ that by his meanes the citie of Caours turned frenche/ and sware faythe & homage from thence forthe to the frenche kynge. Than the sayd archebisshop rode forth further and preched and declared the Frenche kynges right/ title/ and quarell/ in suche wise that al the countrey became frenche/ he caused to turne more than .lx. townes/ cities/ castelles/ and fortresses/ by the helpe and ayde of the duke of Berreys company of men of warre/ as syr Johñ of Armynake and other/ who rode abrode in the coũtrey they caused to turne frenche. Sigac/ Gaignac/ capedonac/ and diuers other good townes and strong castelles. For he preched that the frenche kynge had so great ryght and iuste cause in his quarell/ that the people that harde hym beleued hym. And also naturally ꝑ people were in their myndes rather frenche than englisshe ꝑ whiche helped moche to the matter. In lyke maner as this archebysshop went aboute prechynge and shewyng the right & quarel of the frenche kyng in the bondes and lymitacions of Languedoc/ there were in Pycardy dyuerse other prelates and clerkes who well and sufficiently dyd their deuours/ to shewe and to preche the sayd quarel of the frenche kynge to the comon people of cyties and good townes: and specially sir Wyllia of Dormans preched the sayd quarel fro cite to cite/ and fro towne to towne/ so wysely and so notably that all that harde hym lent them selfe to his opinion/ so that the busynesse of the realme was by hym and by his wordes so coloured that it was marnayle to speke therof. And beside that the frenche kyng hym selfe was so moued with deuocion/ that he caused to be made contynual processions by the clergie/ and hym selfe and the quene wolde go bare foote requyrynge and beseechynge god deuoutely to assist and mainteyne ꝑ right of the realme of France the whiche hath ben a season in great tribulacion. And also the kynge caused all his subiectes by the constreynte of the prelates to do the same. In lyke maner dyd the kynge of Englãd in his realme. There was a bysshop that tyme at London/ who made many prechynges and declaracions/ shewyng the people that the frẽche kynge by great wronge hadde renewed the warre: And that he dyd was agaynste ryght and good reason/ and that he proued by diuers artycles and poyntes openely shewed. to saye trouth it was of necessite/ that both kyngs/ syth they were determyned to make warre/ to shewe to their people the ordre and cause of their quarelles/ so that they myght with the better wyls helpe and ayde theyr lordes/ of the whiche they were all awakened both in the one realme and other. The kynge of Englande sent into Brabant and Haynault to knowe if he myght geat any ayde there/ and desired duke Iulbert/ who had in rule and gouernance the countie of Heynault at that tyme/ that he wolde open his coũtrey to suffre hym to go and come/ and to abide there if nede were/ and that waye to passe into the realme of France with his army. The duke Iulbert at the requeste of the kynge of Englãd his vncle/ and at the desyre of ꝑ quene his aũte lyghtly condyscended to theyr desyres/ by the ayde and good mocyon of Edwarde Duke of Guerles/ who was of the kynge of Englandes parte. For he wedded the dukes doughter/ and by the duke of Iulyers his cousyn germayne. These two at that tyme were in faythe and homage boũde to the kyng of Englãde/ by whom they were desyred that they shulde retaygne eche of them the nombre of a thousande speares at his coste and charge/ Wherfore these .ii. lordes aduysed well that it shulde be good for the kynge of Englande/ to geatte alied to hym the duke Iulbert: Who was sore tempted therto by them/ and by great gyftes that the kynge of Englande promysed hym by suche knyghtes as he hadde sente vnto hym. But Whan the lorde of Compynges (who was about the frẽche kynge) herde therof/ he returned into Heynaulte/ and by the counsayle of the lorde Johñ Werthyn seneschall of Heynaulte/ by whom all the coun-

trey was moste gouerned/and was a wyse and a valiant knyght/and was good frēche in hart he was so well beloued with ỳ duke & duchesse that he brake the purpose of the englisshe messāgers/for by the helpe of therle of Bloys/and of ỳ Johñ of Bloys his brother/the lorde Ligny/and of the lorde Barbāson/the duke and all his countrey abode as neuter/and held with none of both partes. And this answere made Jane duchesse of Brabant. kynge Charles of Frāce who was sage/wyse/and subtyle/had wrought about this treatie.iii. yere before/& knewe well he had good frendes in Heynault & Brabant/& specially the most parte of the cōsaillours of ỳ great lordes/and to colour/& to make his warysome ỳ fayrer/he copied out diuers letters touchyng the peace confirmed at Calays/and ther in he closed the substaūce of his dede/and what thynge the kynge of Englande and his childrē were lorne to kepe.& in what articles by their letters sealed they were submytted to make renūciactions/resityng suche cōmyssions as they ought to haue delyuered to theyr people/and al other articles and poynts that made any thyng for hym and his quarell condempnynge the englisshemens deades. These letters the kynge caused to be publysshed in the courtes of great lordes/to the entent they shulde be better enformed of his quarel. In lyke wyse opposit to this dede the kynge of Englande shewed his quarel in Almaygne/and in other places/where as he thought to haue any ayde. The duke of Guerles nephewe to the kynge of Englande/sonne to his suster/and the duke of Juliers cosyn germayne to his children/who were at that tyme good and true englysshe/had great dispight of the defiaunce that the frenche kynge had made to ỳ kyng of Englāde done by a barlet/in their myndes greately blamynge the frenche kynge and his counsaile in his so doyng. for they sayd that warre bitwene so great pryncis (as the frēche kynge and the kynge of Englande) ought to be publysshed and defied by notable ysshes/as prelates bysshops or abbottes/sayeng howe the frenche men dyd it by great presumpcyon & pryde. Wherfore they sayd they wolde send and defye the frēche kyng notably/and so they dyd/and dyuerse other knyghtes of Almayne with them. and their entēt was shortly to entre into Fraunce/and there to do suche dedes of armes/that the remembraūce therof shulde be seen and knowen.xx. yere after. Howe be it they dyd nothynge/for their purpose was broken by another way than they thought of/as ye shall here after in this hystorie.

Chow the duke of Bourgoyn was maryed to the doughter of the erle of Flaunders. Cap.C C.liii.

We haue harde before how we ỳ space of.v. yere to gether ỳ kyng of Engl. made moche purchase to haue the doughter of therle of Flāders to haue ben maried to his son Edmond erle of Cambridge. The deuises and ordenances were to longe to reherse. Wherfore I wyll passe it ouer brefely. The kynge of Englande coude by no maner geat pope Urban to consent to gyue them a dispensacion to mary/and the erle of Fraunders was sued vnto fro other partes/and specially by the frenche kyng/for his brother the duke of Bourgoyn. Whā he sawe that the maryage Wolde nat take in Englande/and howe it was tyme for his doughter to be maryed/and that he had no mo children/and thought that the pōge duke of Bourgoyn was a mete mariage for her: Than he sent certayne messangers into England/to treate with the kyng for acquitaunce/and the messangers dyd so well their deuoyr/that the kynge of Englande (who thought none euyl) quited the erle of Flaunders of all his couenauntes/as touchynge ỳ mariage of his doughter. and so these messangers returned to Bruges/and shewed the erle their lorde howe they had spedde/Wher of he was rycht ioyfull. And it was nat longe after but that the mariage of the duke of Bourgoyn & their erles doughter was driuē through and agreed. And it was shewed me that for this mariage the erle of Flaunders had more than fyfty thousande frankes/and the towne of Dowray and Lisle delyuered in gage for money/ỳ the frenche kynge gaue with thys maryage to the erle of Flaunders/Who toke possessyon of them/and therin dyd putte his people. And so these two townes were attributed to Flaūders by reason of gage/as it was shewed me/I can say no further. And anone after this composicion they proceded to the mariage/the whiche was done and confirmed in the towne of Gaūt and there was great feaste and solempnyte the day of ỳ maryage and after. They were many lordes/barones/and knyghtes/and specially ỳ gentyl lorde of Coucy/who was sent thither by the frenche kynge/euery man was greatly feasted with great iustes and tryumphes. And af-

ter euery man wente Whom to his owne. And whan the kynge of Englãde sawe that the erle of Flaunders / bycause of this sayde maryage was alyed into Fraunce / he wyste nat What to suppose / Whether that the Erle of Flaunders wolde take parte agaynst hym with the duke of Bol. goyne his sonne in lawe / who by succession shulde be his heyre after his decease or nat. Nor also he wyste nat what couenauntes were made bitwene the frenche kynge and the erle of Flaunders. Wherfore the kynge of Englande was more harder to the Flemmynges than he was before / bothe by lande and by see / as they came in marchandise. Wherof the frēche kynge was nothynge displeased. for he wolde gladly that the warre hadde ben open bitwene the englisshemen and flemynges. Howbeit the wise men of Flaunders and bourgesses of good townes had no wyll to ꝑ warre: for the compynalte of Flaunders / susteyned rather the opinion and quarell of the kynge of Englande to be better / than the frenche kynges. The kynge of Englande / Who sought for frendes in all parties / as nede was for hym so to do / seynge the great warres and rebellions that dayly rose agaynst hym. than he vnderstode well that kyng Charles of Nauary his cosyn / who was in base Normandy / wolde soone agree to his accord / for he was debated with the frenche kynge / bicause of certayn landes that he kept / and claymed them as his enheritance / the whiche the frenche kyng denied: for the whiche theyr counsayles had ben often tymes to guether: But they coulde neuer make agrement bitwene them / and so the matter hanged styll / eche of them takyng good hede of other. And the kynge of Nauarre fortifyed greatly his townes and castels in Constantine and in the countie of Deureux / and in the good townes of Normandye / and helde hym selfe at Chierburge / and had men of warre in euery garison. And with hym there was ꝑ Eustace Dãbreticourt / who was gouernour of a towne beyond the passage of saynt Clement / in the close of Constantyne / the whyche perteyned to the kynge of Nauarre / for it was parcell of his heritage / called the towne of Carentyn. And this syr Eustace was chief of the kynges counsaile and the kynge of Englande sent vnto hym (for he was also his man and knyght) to the entent that he shulde knowe the kynge of Nauarres mynde. And this knyght dyd so moche that the kynge of Nauarre with a priuy company entred into a shyppe called Lyn / and came to the kynge of England / who made hym great chere and feast / and so they were longe to gether / and fynally concluded / that as soone as the kynge of Nauarre were returned to Chierbourge / he shulde sende and defye the frenche kynge / and to put in al his castelles and fortresses englisshe men. And whan all this was confyrmed / the kynge of Nauarre departed / and returned agayne into Normandy / to the towne of Chierbourge / and was brought thyther by certayne knyghtes of Englande / who had but euyll fortune at theyr returnynge homeward / for on the see they mette normans and pyrates / Who fiersely assayled them / and were farre stronger than the englisshemen. So the normans conquered them and slewe them all / they wolde nat take one to mercy / of the whiche aduenture the kynge of Englande was right sore displeased. howbeit he coude nat remedy it. And anone after ꝑ the kynge of Nauarre was returned to Chierbourge / ꝑ Eustace Dambreticourt (who was sent for by the prince) toke leaue of ꝑ kyng of Nauary to go and serue the prince. the whiche kynge gaue hym leaue / sore agaynste hys wyll. Howbeit ꝑ Eustace shewed hym so many reasonable causes / that at laste he departed and toke the see / and arryued with all his company at sayntMalo / and rode to Nauntes / to passe there the ryuer of Loyre by the agrement of the duke of Bretayne / Who as than stered nat on no partye. And so syr Eustace trauayled so longe / that he came in to Poictou / and came to the towne of Angolesme to the prynce / who receyued hym with great ioy / & thã anone sente hym to syr Johñ Chandos / & to the Captal of Beuz / who were at Montaban makyng there theyr fronter agaynste the frenche men / And thyther syr Eustace was ryght well come to all the company.

Howe the constable of France / and the constable of Heynaulte reysed an army of men of warre to assaute Arde and howe the fortresse of Reainuille was taken and the englysshemenne slayne. Cap. CC.liiii.

IN the same season the knyghtes of Picardye assembled together to go and assaute Arde / and syr Mores Fyennes Constable of France / and syr Johñ Hertyn constable of Heynaulte

were capitaynes of that companye by the commaundement of the Frenche kynge / and they assembled to guether in the towne of saynt Omey / and they were a thousand speares of knyghtes and squyers. And so they went and mostred before the bastid of Arde / the whiche was well furnysshed with englysshe men / and so the frenche men sayde they wolde laye siege thereto. And the englysshe men were no thyng abasshed / but made them redy to defende theyr fortresse / if nede were. And on a daye / all the frenchemen and heynowes assembled together in ỹ felde / in good array and fresshe maner. it was a goodly syght to beholde the baners and standardes wauynge with the wynde / and so they gaue assaute to the towne / nat greatly to theyr profyt / for there were diuerse of them sore hurt and wounded / and conquered nothynge. And as it was shewed me / on the fyrst daye they departed fro Arde without doynge of any great harme / and so returned euery man home to his owne howse. Thus brake vp that iourney.

Nowe lette vs speke of farther countreys / as of the siege / that was before Reamuille in Quercy / layde by the frenche men / who were a. xii. thousande fyghtynge men / with the companyons that were in theyr felawesshyppe / and within two dayes iourney of them lay the duke of Berreys companye / as syr Johñ of Armynake / syr Johñ Vssiemure / the lorde de Beauiew / and other of Auuergne and Bourgoyne / and they were well a. iii. thousand whiche were redy to come to the siege if nede were to assyste the frenche men. And syr Johñ Chandos / the Captall of Beufz / syr Guysshard Dangle / and other englysshemen that kept the fronter about Montaban / knewe well howe the frenche men hadde layde siege before Reamuille / and what nombre they were of / So that they sawe well they were nat able to fyght with them nor reyse the siege. For the erle of Cambridge and the Erle of Penbroke / Who laye at siege before Bourdeulx / wolde in no wyse breke vppe their siege. And so the frenchemen before Reamuille set theyr myners awarke / and also they hadde engyns / that dyd caste daye and nyght. The myners caused a great payne of the Walle to falle / Wherby the towne Was taken / and all the englysshe men Within slayne without mercy / the Whiche Was great pitye: For there in was many a good squyer. They of the nacion of the towne were taken to mercy / on the condicion that fro thence forth they shulde be good and true frenche men. Than they made there newe capitaynes and officers to kepe the towne if nede were. Than these men of warre departed and went abrode into the coũtrey of Quercy and Rouergue / to refresshe them / and to lye more at theyr ease. And the companyons went to the citie of Caours / and there about / and capitaynes of them were Aymon of Ortingo / Perotte of Sauoye / the lyttell Mechin / Jaques Braye / Arnolde of Pans. And they ouerranne and destroyed all the countrey. And the erle of Pierregourt / the erle of Lisle / the erle of Comynges / the Vicount of Carmayn / and the other lordes returned into theyr owne coũtreys / For syr Hugh Cautell / syr Robert Brequet / Johñ Treslesle / Lanut Mandon of Bergerat the Bourge Camus / the Bourge of Bretueil / the Bourge of Lespare / and the nombre of companyons made great Warre / and burned and distroyed the landes of the erle of Armynacke / and of the lorde Albreth. In the same season there was a seneschall in Rouergue a right valyaunt man and a good englysshe knyght / called syr Thomas Wetewalle / Who kepte the towne and Castelle of Millan a dayes iourney fro Montpellier / howbeit the countrey all aboute hym was turned frenche / yet he kept his fortresse a yere and a halfe after. And also another fortresse in Bretayne called Wanclere / In the whiche space he made many noble Issues / vnto the tyme that syr Bertram of Clesquy put hym oute / as ye shall here after in this history / And all Wayes styll / the siege endured before Bourdeulx.

Chow the seneschal of Poictou burned and eryled the lande of the lorde of Chauuigny / and toke with asaute the towne of Breuse the which was newely before turned frenche. Capitulo. CC.lv.

In the marches of poitou was sir Johñ of Bueil / syr Wyllyam of Bourdes / ỹ Loys of saynt Julyan Carnet Bretõ / and mo than. xii. hundred fightyng men / they imagined and studied night and day howe they myght geat by assaute / skaynge / or other wyse townes and fortresses in Poictou. And on a day they gatte by stelth and

by skalynge the castell called the Roche of Posay at the entre of Poictou on ꝑ rtuer of Creuse a two leages fro Haye in Tourayn / and nere to Chatellerault on the same ruuer / all the cõtrey of Poictou was in great feare for the frenchemen layde there a great garison and repayred the castell / and fortyfyed and furnysshed it with artillarie & victayles. And whan these tydynges came to the prince he was sore displeased / but he coude nat amende it. Than he sent to ꝑ Guysshard Dangle / ꝑ Loys of Harecourte / the lorde of Parteney / the lorde of Pinane / and for diuerse other beynge at Montaban with ꝑ Johñ Chandos / that they shulde come to hym / for he was in purpose to sende them into other places. And accordynge to the princis cõmaũdment they departed fro Montaban / and came to Ingoleme to the prince / and incontinent he sent them into Poicters to kepe the citie / and to make fronter there agaynst the frẽchemen / and about the same tyme a great baron of Poictou the lorde of Chauuigny vicount of Bzeuse forsoke the englysshe parte and became frenche / & the towne also / and furnysshed the towne with bretons and men of warre / and went hym selfe in to Fraunce to the kynge. Of this aduenture the prince and all the barones of Poictou were sore displeased / and the vicount of Rochecoart was had insuspecte: for it was enfourmed the prince how he wolde turne frenche. Wherfore the prince sent for hym and shewed hym his entent / and the vicount excused hym selfe as well as he myght: Howbe it he was commpted to prison / and so abode a longe space in that daunger. The same season the great seneschall of Poictou (vnder the prince) was ꝑ James Audeley a right sage and a valiant knyght / and he assembled to gether a great armye of barons & knyghtes of Poictou / and with hym was syr Guysshard Dangle / ꝑ Loys of Harecourt / the lorde of Pons / the lorde of Parteney / the lorde of Pinane / ꝑ Geffey Dargenton / ꝑ Maubrun of Liniers / the lorde of Tannaybouton / ꝑ William of Montaudire and diuers other knyghtes and squiers of Poictou / they were a. xii. C. speares. And also there was with hym ꝑ Baudwyn seneschall of Xaintonge. These lordes made theyr assembly at Poicters / and so departed in good arraye / and rode tyll they came into Berrey / than they began to burne and exile the cõtrey / and dyd many great domages. and than they went into Tourayn: but where soeuer they went the cõtrey was sore turmẽted & brought into great tribulacion: they were so strong that they kepte styll the felde. and at last they entred into the lorde of Chauuignys countrey / Who was as than newly turned to the frenche parte. and so they burned and distroyed all that was before them / except the fortresses. And on a day they came before the towne of Bzeuse and gaue therto assaute / the whiche endured a hole daye / but that day they wonne but lyttell. Than they withdrewe / and lodged them / and sayde howe they wolde nat depart so. for they thought well the towne was preignable. Than they rose at the sprynge of the day / and sowned their trompetts to the assaute / and so approched the towne euery lorde in good arraye vnder his owne baner / the whiche was on a saturday. This was a fiers assaute / for they within the towne defẽded them selfe as wel as they myght / they knew wel it stode them in ieopdy of their lyues. So there was done that day many a noble feat of armes the englysshe archers shotte so holly to gether / that none durst loke out at any loope to defẽde the towne / and so finally by pure force ꝑ towne was wõne / and the gates cast downe / and euery man entred that wolde / and a. xvi. of the beste ꝑ were within / Were taken and hanged in theyr harneis in dispight of the vicoũt their maister / who was so falsely become frẽche / and ꝑ towne burned / and all the inhabitauntes within lost all that euer they had / and many slayne & drowned. Than the englysshemen returned to Poicters to refresshe them selfe there.

Chow syr Robert Canol was made maister gouernour of the princis cõpanye / and howe syr Perducas Dalbreth turned englysshe. Cap. CC. lvi.

Syr Robert Canolle / who was as than in Bretayne / and had there a fayre heritage / and alwayes he had ben good englysshe and loued and serued the kynge of England and his sone / and had ben with them in dyuers iourneis. And whan he vnderstode that the frẽchemen made the Prince so great warre / and wolde dysheryte hym of hys enherytaunce of Acquytayne / At the conquerynge wherof ꝑ he hadde been before / was sore displeased therwith in his mynde / and pourposed to assemble to guether suche people as he myght / and to go and serue the prince at his owne coste & charge. As he ymagyned / so he dyd / he gatte to gether of his frendes and other the nombre of. lx. men

of armes / and as many archers / And than he prepared a foute shyppes in an hauen of Bretayne called Kaouke. And whan all his prouysion was redy / he departed from Dernail and drew to the porte and toke the see with his company/and sayled so longe that they arryued at the Raye of Rochell/and the bourgesses of Rochell made hym good chere agaynst theyr hartes: Howe be it they durste do none otherwyse. And there he founde syr Johñ Deureux capitayne of Rochell vnder the prince/for the Seneschall was with syr Johñ Chandos and syr Thomas Percy. There syr Roberte Canolle was wel receyued/and the capitayne kept hym good companye. And there he taryed. ii. dayes and than rode forthe tyll he came to Angolesme and the prince and princesse were right gladde of his comyng / and made hym suche chere that the prince made hym mayster and chyefe souerayne of all the knyghtes and squyers of hys courte / bycause of his valoure and noble chyualrie/commaundynge all his courte to obbey hym as theyr souerayne/and they all answerd that they were well content so to do. And whan he hadde ben there the space of fyue dayes and euery man redy that shulde go with hym. than he toke leaue of the prince/and departed fro Angolesme accompanyed with the princis knyghtes / as syr Richarde of Pontchardon/ Stephyn Golenton/syr Dagloiret/syr Noel Lorniche/syr Wyllyam Torciel/syr Hugh Hastinges/syr Johñ Triuet/ syr Thomas Spenser syr Tancon/syr Thomas Balaster / syr Nicolas Bonde/syr wyllyam the Monke / the seneschall of Agenoys/ syr Baudwyn of Franuille and mo than three score knyghtes. So they were a. lx. men of armes/and fyue hundred archers/ and as many brigantes/all hauyng good myndes to fynde out the frenchemen / and to fyghte with them. Thus syr Robert Canolle and his companye rode forthe towarde Agen to come into Quercy/ where the companyons were/and they rode so longe that they came to the citie of Agen: and there they taryed a lytell space to refresshe them self and to abyde theyr ennemies. And in the same season syr Robert Canoll had knowledge howe syr Perducas Dalbreth who was capitayne of a certayne nombre of companyons/as a. iii. C. or there aboute / and that he was the same season in the countrey / and that by the purchase of the duke of Aniou he was turned frenche. Than syr Robert Canoll sent certayne heraulides and messangers to hym/ and gaue hym salue conducte to come & speke with hym in the feldes/at a certayne place lympted/ and so he came to hym / and syr Roberte made hym great chere/and so lyttell and lyttell fell to gether in talkynge/than syr Robert Canol shewed hym / howe it was greatly to his blame to turne hym selfe frenche / and to forsake to serue the prince/who so well hath honored and loued hym in tyme paste. Wherto shuld I make lõge procesle / syr Robert Canolle preched so moche to ꝑ Perducas Dalbreth/that he turned agayn and became englisshe / he and all his company/ and with hym there turned of the companyons gascoynes mo than. v. C. Wherof the duke of Aniou was sore displeased / and thought than the lasse surete in the sayd syr Perducas. These tydynges came to the citie of Caours to the cõpanyõs there. as Aymon Ortigo/the lytel Mechin/ Jaques Bray/ Perot of Sauoy/ Arnolde of Bans/ who were they to kepe the garyson of the whiche tidynges they were sore troubled in their myndes/and considered and thought wel that there garison was to great and feble to be kepte agaynste the puyssaunce of the englisshe men. And so departed thence and gaue vp the towne to the bysshop and bourgesses of ꝑ same and they went to a priory there by called Durmel/the whiche they had fortified before and determined to kepe it agaynst theyr ennemyes. And as soone as the englysshe men knewe that they were they: they came thither and besieged the place/and made many assaute/but they within were so well fortified with artillary and other ablementes of warre/that they toke but lytell hurt. And whan ꝑ Johñ Chandos ꝑ Thomas Pheiton/the captall of Beufz/ ꝑ Johñ Põmers/ ꝑ Thomas Percy/ ꝑ Eustace Dambreticourt/ & the other knyghtes of the princis/who were at Montaban vnderstode howe ꝑ Robert Canolle had besieged the fortresse of Durmell/ thã they determined to go thether/for they they thought to enploy well their season: and so they departed fro Montaban mo than. iii. C. speare and lefte. ii. C. behynde to kepe the garison / of whom were capitayns ꝑ Aymery of Charters/ the Souldiche of Lestrade / ꝑ Bernarde Dalbreth/and the lorde of Geronde. So the aboue sayd lordes rode spedely to come to the siege of Durmell. and as they rode they founde by the way a stronge frenche towne called Monsac/ ꝑ which was kept alonly by them of ꝑ towne/but ꝑ knewe nat they. and so to aduise ꝑ towne they sente forthe theyr courrours / and they brought worde agayne ꝑ the towne was very stroge/so that without siege or saute it wold nat be wõne

Than they toke counsayle to gether to se what was best for them to do/and so determined that it was nat beste for them to let theyr enterpryse. of goyng to Durmell/wherfore they passed by perly in the mornynge. and they were nat gone a leage thence but they mette certayn men with foure somers laden with vitayle/whom anone they toke and rested/ and demaũded fro whens they came/and whyther they wolde: they sayd they were departed from Tholouse to the entent to go to Monsac/ And to bryng thyther theyr victayle. Than they were straytlyer examyned of the state of the towne/and what people were within. And they Who were afrayed to lye(for feare of theyr lyues) shewed howe the towne lacked victayle/for they had nat vitayle inough in the towne to abyde a siege the space of foure dayes/and howe there was neuer a gẽtylman of name nor man of Warre within the towne/saue all onely the dwellers within. Thã they drewe to counsayle agayne/ and vtterlye determyned that they wolde go no farther tyll they hadde assayed to geat the sayde towne of Monsac. And so returned agayne/and toke the victayle for them selfe/and deliuered the horses agayn to the vitailers and badde them go and seke for newe prouisyon. And than wente and layde siege about Monsac/and harbored them selfe/ as though they wolde nat go thence in a moneth/and made semblant to assaute ẏ towne the nert day/and layde suche artyllarie as they had agaynst the Walles. And whan they within the towne sawe that/they were afrayed/and knewe well they coude nat longe endure/ bycause of lacke of victayle. Than they beganne to treate with the englysshe knyghtes/ and fynally they knoweledged the prince of Wales to be theyr lorde/and to kepe and holde the towne of hym for euer fro thence forth/ without fraude or male engyn/ so that they myght sytte styll in rest/and nothynge of theyrs taken from them. Than ẏ Johñ Chandos and his companye at the requeste of them of the towne ordeyned for them a capitayne a knyght called syr Roberte Wytton/ and twenty men of armes with hym and fourty archers at the costes and wages of them of the towne. Than they rode forthe tyll they came to Durmell/where as ẏ Robert Canolꝭ and his companye laye at siege/and there eche made to other great chere and feaste and tokens of loue/and so than they laye all at the siege in good ordre.

Howe sir Robert Canolꝭ sir Johñ Chandos departed fro Durmell without wynnyng of it/and wente and layde siege to the garyson of Dõme Cap. CC.lvii.

Whyle this siege thus endured before Durmelle/ there were many skrymysshes and dedes of armes done/ for there Were many good knyghtes and men of armes without/and within werẽ good men of warre/ well experte and vsed therin/ orels they coude nat haue endured halfe so long as they dyd. They that lay at siege without had no great aduantage/ For they were in worse case than they within/for.ii. causes. The one/it rayned day and nyght/ the whiche was euyl both for men and horses. The other was defaute of vitayles/so that they wist nat what to eate/ a loffe of breade was worthe. iii. olde grotes. and yet worse than that/ sometyme they coude geat none for money. Howe be it often tymes they hadde plentye of Wynes the whyche dyd them great comforte. So in this case they Were a fyue wekes. and finally whan they sawe they coude Wynne nothynge there/ bycause the garyson Was so stronge/ and that they laye there in so great Jeopardye and disease: they determyned to departe thence/and so they dydde/ and drewe them to the Castell and towne of Dõme/ the Whyche stode in a more plentyfull countrey/ and so besieged the garyson. And Within was Capitayne/ lorde/ and gouernour syr Robert of Dõme/and with hym a cosyn of his called syr Peter Sanglette/and they had geat in to the fortrelle all the victayle that was abrode in the countrey aboute them. And Whan the Englysshemen and Gascoynes Who Were to the noumbre of fyftene houndred men of armes: and two thousande archers and brygauntes hadde thus layde siege to the fortrelle/assauted the place couragiously/and reised vp dyuerse great engyns/so that dayly they Were sautes and skrymysshes/ and many feates of armes acheued. And Whan they hadde layen thus at siege the space of fyftene dayes/ and sawe they gatte nor conquered nothynge there. And that they laye there in great payne and trauayle. Than they toke aduise and counsaile ẏ concluded to sende worde to Ingolesme to the prince certifyeng hym of theyr estate/and Chandos the heraulde was cõmaunded to go on that message/and so he dyd so moche that he

come to the prince/ who had thā about hym but a small company/ for all his knyghtes & squyers were out one way or other in warre. Whan the herauldе came before the prince / he kneled downe/ and recōmended to hym all ỳ knyghtes & squiers that he had left at siege before Dōme and they sagely and discretly he declared to the prince the state and ordynaūce of them at siege/ and also delyuered to the prince letters of credence. And whan the prince had wel vnderstād all the matier / he sayd he wolde take aduyse in the matier/ and cauled ỳ herauld to abyde they .v. dayes/ and on ỳ .vi. day he delyuered to hym letters sealed vnder his owne seale/ and sayd at his departyng/ Chandos recōmaunde vs to al the company there. And so departed and toke his way toward Quercy. Nowe let vs speke of them of the ooste/ howe they dyd in the mean season / that thys herauldе wente and came on theyr message.

Howe sir Robert Canol & sir Johñ Chandos departed fro Dōme without any hurt doyng there / and went and toke Gauaches / Rochemadoz/ & diuers other townes/ the which wer newly turned frenche. Ca. C C.lviii.

Anone after that Chādos the herauldе was departed on his message fro ỳ oste ỳ Johñ Chandos and ỳ Roberte Canoll/ syr Thomas Pheltō/ ỳ Captall of Beuz ỳ James Audeley / and the other knyghtes and squiers went to counsayle and concluded to breke vp their siege / for they perceyued well howe they coude geat nothyng there/ and determined to go further into ỳ coūtrey/ and to wynne townes and garisons suche as were newly turned frēche / by the erhortyng of the duke of Berrey. So thus these knyghtes dislodged / and departed fro Dōme / & went to Gauaches/ the whiche incontinent yelded vp to them/ and became englisshe / and there they rested them a. iii. dayes/ and toke coūsayle/ what they shuld do further. And whan they departed they went to a fortresse / the whiche the frenche companyons had newely taken / called Foins/ but as soone as they within the fortresse sawe the englisshemē come to them with suche a puissaunce / and that Gauaches was gyuen vp to them/ they also yelded vp theyr fortresse/ and be came englisshe/ and so sware alwayes to continue: but yet they wer forsworne/ as ye shal here after. Than the englisshemen passed forth/ and came before Rochmadoz. the garison was but easely fortified / and yet they with i thought nat to yelde vp the fortresse. So whan the englisshe men came to the towne/ and wel aduised the maner of them within/ than they set forth theyr artyllarie/ and gaue assaute in good ordre / & many wer hurt with shotte/ both within and without/ the whiche assaute endured a hole day/ and at nyght the englisshe men withdrewe to theyr lodgynges / and were in mynde to assayle it agayne the nert day: but the same night they within toke coūsaile to gether/ and perceyued wel howe they were sorely assauted/ and the mooste wyseste of them sayd/ howe at length they coude nat endure/ and if they were taken by force they shulde all dye/ and the towne brent and spoyled without mercy. So all thynges considered the good and the euyll: they fell in treatie to yelde them vp to the englisshe men. So they agreed that fro that daye forth they shulde become englisshe/ and that to fulfyll they made solempne othes/ and beside that at theyr coste and charge to sende out of theyr towne to folowe the ooste. .xv. dayes to gether. l. somers laded with bitayles/ and they to paye for the bitayle at a certayn price set amonge them. And thus Rochmadoz abode styll in rest. And than the englisshemen passed forth toward Ville Franche in Tholosain / wastynge and distroyenge the countrey/ puttyng the poore people into great miserie/ conquerynge townes and castels/ that were newely turned frēche/ some by force and some by treatye/ and at last they came to Ville Franche/ the whiche was well purueyed of all maner of bitayle & artyllarie/ for al the playne coūtrey was drawē thither. and there they besieged ỳ towne So that within foure dayes they gaue many a great assaute / werby dyuers were hurte bothe within & without. All thynges considered they within perceyued well they coude nat long endure/ nor they knewe of no maner apparant reskewe comyng to them warde. So than by cōposicion they became englisshe/ so ỳ they shuld haue no domage. So thus Ville frāche became englisshe. wherof ỳ duke of Anjou (who lay at Tholouse) was sore displeased/ whā he knewe therof/ but he coude nat amende it as at ỳ tyme. Syr Johñ Chandos left there to be capitayne

an englisshe knyght called sir Robert Rour/ & so passed forther distropeng the countrey.
Nowe let vs returne to the siege of Bourdeill/ and how the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke perceiuered in theyr warre.

Howe the erle of Cambrydge and the erle of Pēbroke toke by great aduyse the garyson of Bourdeill. Cap. C C.lix.



In the meane season while ỹ the barones and knightes of Englande made their tourneys aswell in Rouergue & Quercy/ as in Agenoyse. the siege al that season endured styll before the garyson of Bourdeill/the whiche was the space of a.xi. wekes. In the whiche season there were manysautes/skrympsshes/and feates of armes done and acheued nygh euery day. For most comōly daily they wyn wold come with al theyr power to the barriers of theyr towne without the gate and baliauntly skrympsshe there with all commers. And bare them selfe so praysely that they were praysed of all the ooste without. Thus in this estate they endured a great season / and by likelyhod longer had done/if pryde and presumpcion hadde nat been. For they were men inowe/and ryght hardy/and well fournysshed with vitailes and artillary: and they of the oste without beganne to ware werie/and sawe wel howe they laye there at theyr great coste and charge/and wanne but lytell. And so on a day they toke theyr counsayle howe to maynteyne theyr siege/and to aproche the towne. And they they cōcluded/that the nert day in the mornyng they shulde be all armed/and so kepe them selfe in their lodgynges secretly / and to sende a certayne nombre to skrympsshe with them within for they thought welle / that they within wolde issue out on them as they were accustomed to do. And so whan they had fought a while than to returne agayne / and to make semblaunt as though they fledde/to the entent to drawe their ennemyes out of the fortresse. And than they ordeyned to haue a nombre of horsemen redye to come in betwene them and the towne to stop them whan they wolde returne. And so on this appoyntment they concluded/sayenge / that yf they had it nat by that meanes/they shulde nat geat the towne easely none other wayes. And so in the nerte mornynge erly / they caused all theyr people to be armed / and sente a. C C. to the towne to skrympsshe. And whan the captaynes within/as Ercualdon and Bernardyn/ sawe them come / they were ryght ioyous/and armed them and al theyr company. They were a. vii. score yonge and lusty companyons/and so opened theyr gate and came to their barriers and there encountred theyr ennemies right fyersly. And so at laste the englysshemen reculed back for the nones. And whan they within sawe that/they issued out with theyr standard/and said. Let vs auaunce after them/for surely they are all oures. And so they folowed after so fiersly/and the fleers fledde so fayntely / that some were ouerthrowen and taken prisoners. and bi cause they wolde haue all/they had but lytel. for it is an olde sayenge/ He that all coueteth/ all leseth. So these companyōs folowed so farre fro theyr fortresse / that whan they Wolde haue returned/they coude nat. For than ỹ Johñ Mōtague (who kept the busshment with a.v. hundred fyghtyng men/and was made knight the same tyme by the erle of Cambridge) They he encoūtred his enemies. And whā they of Bourdeill sawe that: than they knewe well that they had foolysshely aduentured them selfe. How be it they drewe to gether lyke baliaunt men/and fought/and dyd they feates of armes mernaile to record. and so helde them selfe vndiscomfited the space of. ii. houres styll fyghtynge with theyr enemies/doynge suche dedes of armes/ ỹ the englysshemen toke great pleasaūce at theyr baliant dedes. And syr Johñ Montague was that day a good knyght and a baliant. Finaly they of Bourdeill were all discomfited slayn or taken/so that none skaped/and the englisshe prisoners reskewed agayn/and Ercualdon and Bernardyn of Batefoll Capitaynes were taken. And in the meane season while this skrympsshe was/the erle of Cambridge and therle of Penbroke were auaūced to the barriers and conquered them / and the gate also. And so the erle of Cābridge baner entred into the fortres. Thus ỹ englisshemen had the garison of Bourdeill/& caused all the men of the towne to swere fayth and trouth to kepe the towne for ỹ prince. And they they made a newe capitayne the lorde of Mucydent & his companye/and. lx. archers within. And than they brake vp theyr armye/ & concluded to go to Angolesme to the prince / to knowe his pleasure what he wolde commaund them. Thus the siege brake vp at Bourdeill: and euery mā returned. Nowe let vs returne

to the

to the knyghtes of England and of Gascoyne/ that rode in Quercy/ and let vs speke of Chandos the herauld/ & of the newes that he brought fro the prince of Wales.

Howe sir Robert Canoll/ sir Johñ Chandos/ and sir Thomas Phelton ordred their people and retourned to the prince. Cap.CC.lx.

Thus as these foresayd men of warre and their companyes rode in the marches of Rouergue & Quercy/ and turned to theyr parte townes and castels/ and brought the countrey into great tribulacion. Chandos the herauld came to them where as they were before a fortres in Quercy/ and assoone as they sawe ỳ herauld come to them/ they made hym great chere/ and demaunded of hym tydynges. And he answered & said how the prince saluted them all/ and desired moche to se them/ & so delyuered to them the princis letters/ and they toke & red them/ wherin they founde howe that the prince wold that ỳ Johñ Chandos/ ỳ Thomas Phelton/ & the captal of Beufz shuld returne to hym to ỳ cyte of Angolesme/ and that ỳ Robert Canoll and his men/ with all the cõpanyons shuld abide styll & make warre as they dyd. And whã these lordes/ who were chiefe of al the company vnderstode these tidynges they beheelde eche other/ and demaũded ech of other what was best to do. Than they sayd all with one voyce to sir Robert Canoll. ỳ ye se & vnderstand howe our lord the prince hath sent for vs/ and hath ordeyned that ye shuld abide styl here in this countre as chief gouerno' of al his men of warre. Sirs sayd he my lorde the prince putteth me to more honor than I wolde: but ỳs knowe for trouth wõ out you I wyll nat abide/ for if you dept I wyl departe. So they determined all to returne to the prince/ to knowe his pleasure & entent more playnly. Thus brake vp this great vyage and iorney. And at ther departyng they sent ỳ Perducas Dalbret to the towne of Rochemador to kepe the fronter there agaynst the frenchemen. And than they sayd to all the other companiõs/ sirs ye haue herde howe the prince hath sent for vs/ & as yet we knowe nat ỳ cause why. Therfore we shall shewe you what ye shall do/ ye shall assemble you togyder with your companyes and entre into the marchesse of Lymosyn & Auuergne/ and make they warre: for wõout warre ye can nat lyue. And sirs we promyse you faithfully: that if ye wynne towne/ forteresse/ or castell whersoeuer it be: and yf it fortune that ye or any of you be they besieged/ we wyll so comfort you/ that we wyll reyse the siege. And whã they herde that promyse/ they sayde. Sirs we shall do the best that we can/ on the trust of yo' promyse/ for paraduenture we shall haue nede therof. Thus they departed eche fro other/ and so brake vp that iourney: and these lordes wẽt streight to Angolesme to the prince/ who made to thẽ great chere. And a lyte ll before they was come to the prince oute of the countie of Pyergourt: the erle of Cambridge/ the erle of Penbroke/ sir Johan Mountagu and other.

Nowe let vs speke of the englysshe companyons/ who were departed fro sir Johñ Chãdos/ and howe they percepuered.

Howe the englysshe companyons toke the castell of Bell perche/ & therin the duke of Burbons mother/ and also they toke the stroge castell of Iait Seuere in Berry. Cap.CC.lxi.

Among these sayd companyõs they were thre squiers/ who were great capitaines/ hardy and well experte mẽ of warre/ specially in sautyng and scalyng of townes and forteresses. The one named Ortygo/ the seconde Bernarde de Wyske/ and the thirde de la Sale. These thre thought nat to syt ydell/ but to do some dede wherby to be spoken of. Than they with their cõpany wẽt into Lymosyn/ and seneshall and gouernoure they vnder the prince was sir Johan Deureux. These thre forsayd squyers/ toke their aduyse to assay to get some forteresse in Fraunce/ and than they knewe well that Bell perche in Burbonoyse was a stronge castell/ and that therin dwelled the duke of Burbons mother/ and mother to the frenche quene. And they vnderstode by their spyes that the good lady was in the castell alone/ without company or good watche: for they harde reported howe ỳ constable of the castell wolde often tymes ryde out/ and take lytell hede to the saue keppynge of the place. So

an englisshe knyght called sir Robert Rour/ & so passed forther distroyeng the countrey.
Nowe let vs returne to the siege of Bourdeill/ and how the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke perceiuered in theyr warre.

Howe the erle of Cambrydge and the erle of Pẽbroke toke by great aduyse the garyson of Bourdeill. Cap. CC.lix.

IN the meane season while ỹ the barones and knightes of Englande made their tourneys aswell in Rouergue & Quercy / as in Agenoyse. the siege al that season endured styll before the garyson of Bourdeill/the whiche was the space of a.xi. wekes. In the whiche season there were many sautes/skrympsshes/and feates of armes done and acheued nygh euery day. For most comõly daily they whn wold come with al theyr power to the barriers of theyr towne without the gate and valiauntly skrympsshe there with all commers. And bare them selfe so prayerly that they were praysed of all the ooste without. Thus in this estate they endured a great season / and by likelyhod longer had done/if pryde and presumpcion hadde nat been. For they were men inowe/and tyght hardy/and well fournysshed with vitailes and artillary: and they of the oste without beganne to ware werie/and sawe wel howe they laye there at theyr great coste and charge/and wanne but lytell. And so on a day they toke theyr counsayle howe to maynteyne theyr siege/and to aproche the towne. And they they cõcluded/that the next day in the mornyng they shulde be all armed/and so kepe them selfe in their lodgynges secretly / and to sende a certayne nombre to skrympsshe with them within for they thought welle / that they within wolde issue out on them as they were accustomed to do. And so whan they had fought a while than to returne agayne / and to make semblaunt as though they fledde/to the entent to drawe their ennempes out of the fortresse. And than they ordeyned to haue a nombre of horsemen redye to come in betwene them and the towne to stop them whan they wolde returne. And so on this appoyntment they concluded/sayenge / that yf they had it nat by that meanes/they shulde nat geat the towne easely none other wayes. And so in the nexte mornynge erely / they caused all theyr people to be armed / and sente a. CC. to the towne to skrympsshe. And whan the capitaynes within/as Ercaldon and Bernardyn/ sawe them come / they were tyght ioyous/and armed them and al theyr company. They were a. vii. score ponge and lusty companyons/and so opened theyr gate and came to their barriers and there encountred theyr ennemies right fyersly. And so at laste the englysshemen reculed back for the nones. And whan they within sawe that/they issued out with theyr standard/and said. Let vs auaunce after them/for surely they are all oures. And so they folowed after so fiersly/and the fleers fledde so fayntely / that some were ouerthrowen and taken prisoners. and bi cause they wolde haue all/they had but lytel. for it is an olde sayenge/ He that all coueteth/ all leseth. So these companyõs folowed so farre fro theyr fortresse / that whan they wolde haue returned/they coude nat. For than ỹ Johñ Mõtague (who kept the busshment with a.b. hundred tyghtyng men/and was made knight the same tyme by the erle of Cambridge) They he encoũtred his enemies. And whã they of Bourdeill sawe that: than they knewe well that they had foolysshely aduentured them selfe. Howbeit they drewe to gether lyke valiaunt men/and fought/and dyd they feates of armes mernaile to record. and so helde them selfe vndiscomfited the space of. ii. houres styll tyghtynge with theyr enemies/doynge suche dedes of armes/ ỹ the englysshemen toke great pleasaũce at theyr valiant dedes. And syr Johñ Montague was that day a good knyght and a valiant. Finally they of Bourdeill were all discomfited slayn or taken/so that none skaped/and the englisshe prisoners reskewed agayn/and Ercaldon and Bernardyn of Batcfoll Capitaynes were taken. And in the meane season while this skrympsshe was/the erle of Cambridge and therle of Penbroke were auaũced to the barriers and conquered them / and the gate also. And so the erle of Cãbridge baner entred into the fortres. Thus ỹ englisshemen had the garison of Bourdeill/& caused all the men of the towne to swere fayth and trouth to kepe the towne for ỹ prince. And they they made a newe capitayne the lorde of Mucydent & his companye/and. lx. archers within. And than they brake vp theyr armye/ & concluded to go to Angolesme to the prince / to knowe his pleasure what he wolde commaund them. Thus the siege brake vp at Bourdeill: and euery mã returned. Nowe let vs returne

to the

to the knyghtes of England and of Gaſcoyne/ that rode in Quercy/ and let vs ſpeke of Chandos the herauld/ & of the newes that he brought fro the prince of Wales.

Howe ſir Robert Canoll/ ſir Johñ Chandos/ and ſir Thomas Phelton ordred their people and retourned to the prince. Cap.CC.lx.

Thus as these forſayd men of warre and their companyes rode in the marches of Rouergue & Quercy/ and turned to theyr parte townes and caſtels/ and brought the countrey into great tribulacion. Chandos the herauld came to them where as they were before a fortres in Quercy/ and as ſoone as they ſawe ỳ herauld come to them/ they made hym great chere/ and demaunded of hym tydynges. And he anſwered & ſaid how the prince ſaluted them al/ and deſired moche to ſe them/ & ſo delyuered to them the princis letters/ and they toke & red them/ wherin they founde howe that the prince wold that ỳ Johñ Chandos/ ỳ Thomas Phelton/ & the captal of Beufz ſhuld returne to hym to ỳ cyte of Angoleſme/ and that ỳ Robert Canoll and his men/ with all the cõpanyons ſhuld abide ſtyll & make warre as they dyd. And whã these lordes/ who were chiefe of al the company vnderſtode these tidynges they behelde eche other/ and demaũded eche of other what was beſt to do. Than they ſayd all with one voyce to ſir Robert Canoll. ỳ ye ſe & vnderſtand howe our lord the prince hath ſent for vs/ and hath ordeyned that we ſhuld abide ſtyl here in this countre as chief gouernour of al his men of warre. Sirs ſayd he my lorde the prince putteth me to more honor than I wold: but ỳs knowe for trouth wõ out you I wyll nat abide/ for if you dept I wyl departe. So they determined all to returne to the prince/ to knowe his pleaſure & entent more playnly. Thus brake vp this great vyage and iourney. And at ther departyng they ſent ỳ Perducas Dalbret to the towne of Rochemador to kepe the fronter there agaynſt the frenchemen. And than they ſayd to all the other companiõs/ ſirs ye haue herde howe the prince hath ſent for vs/ & as yet we knowe nat ỳ cauſe why. Therfore we ſhall ſhewe you what ye ſhall do/ ye ſhall aſſemble you togyder with your companyes and entre into the marcheſſe of Lymoſyn & Auuergne/ and make they warre: for wout warre ye can nat lyue. And ſirs we promyſe you faithfully: that if ye wynne towne/ forteresſe/ or caſtell whey ſoeuer it be: and yf it fortune that ye or any of you be ther beſieged/ we wyll ſo comfort you/ that we wyll reyſe the ſiege. And whã they herde that promyſe/ they ſayde. Sirs we ſhall do the beſt that we can/ on the truſt of yo promyſe/ for paraduenture we ſhall haue nede therof. Thus they departed eche fro other/ and ſo brake vp that iourney: and theſe lordes wẽt ſtreight to Angoleſme to the prince/ who made to thẽ great chere. And a lyte ll before they was come to the prince oute of the countie of Pyergourt: the erle of Cambridge/ the erle of Penbroke/ ſir Johan Mountagu and other.

Howe let vs ſpeke of the englyſſhe companyons/ who were departed fro ſir Johñ Chãdos/ and howe they percepuered.

Howe the englyſſhe companyons toke the caſtell of Bell perche/ & therin the duke of Burbons mother/ and alſo they toke the ſtrõge caſtell of ſaint Seuere in Berry. Cap.CC.lxi.

Among theſe ſayd companyõs they were thre ſquiers/ who were great capitanes/ hardy and well experte mẽ of warre/ ſpecially in ſautyng and ſcalyng of townes and forteresſes. The one named Ortygo/ the ſeconde Bernarde de Wyſke/ and the thirde de la Sale. Theſe thre thought nat to ſyt ydell/ but to do ſome dede wherby to be ſpoken of. Than they with their cõpany wẽt into Lymoſyn/ and ſeneſchall and gouernoure they vnder the prince was ſir Johan Deureux. Theſe thre forſayd ſquyers/ toke their aduyſe to aſſay to get ſome forteresſe in Fraunce/ and than they knewe well that Bell perche in Burbonoyſe was a ſtronge caſtell/ and that therin dwelled the duke of Burbons mother/ and mother to the frenche quene. And they vnderſtode by their eſpyes that the good lady was in the caſtell alone/ without company or good watche: for they harde reported howe ỳ conſtable of the caſtell wolde often tymes ryde out/ and take ly tell hede to the ſaue keppynge of the place. So

these cõpanyons/ a certayne of thẽ such as they dyde chose out slept nat their purpose but rode in a day and a night/ & in the mornyng came to Bell perche/ and scaled the castell and toke it/ & the good lady within it. And thane they sawe well howe the forteresse was good and strong/ and in a good plentyfull coũtre: and sayd how they trusted to kepe it agaynst all men. And also the same night they toke another castell called sayne Seuere/ on the marchelle of Lymosyn: and gaue it to sir Johan Deureus. These tidynges was anone knowen in France/ howe Bell perche was taken by thenglysshmen/ and the quenes mother within it. Wherof the frẽche kyng was sore displeased/ and so was ỳ quene and the duke of Burbone: but they coulde nat amende it as at that tyme. In the same season sir Loyes of Santere/ a right valyant knight and a hardy: was chosen and admytted to be one of ỳ marshals of the warr' in France/ howbeit as than lyued sir Arnolde Dandrehen. but he was so aged and bruised in armes/ and trauayle of tyme passed: ỳ he coude nat well helpe hym selfe/ nor coulde no lenger attende on that office. Howbeit he wolde bere harnesse at tyme of nede. Nowe let vs speke somwhat of the busynesse of Picardy/ & of assembly that was made at Tornehen.

The frenche kyng all the season of somer had made a great appayrell of shyppes and vessels/ in the porte of Hareluce: to the entent to haue sent an army into Englande/ well furnysshed with good men of armes/ knightes and squiers. Wherof sir Philyppe his brother duke of Burbon was admytted as chefe gouernour/ to thentent to haue distroyed Englande. And the frenche kyng lay at the cyte of Roane the better to bring about his purpose. And euery weke a two or thre tymes/ he wolde go and se his shyppes: he had so great mynde and affection on them. And besyde that his cõmaundement was so spredde ouer all the realme/ that about Rone/ Ueulguessyn/ and Beaumosyne/ they came dayly men of warr': in so great nombre/ that it was marueyle to regard them. And dayly great pusyson came to them/ as yf they had ben in Castyle or Portyngale. Howbeit the lorde Clysson/ who was one of the chiefest of the kynges counsayle/ acorded nat to this viage/ but discounsayled the kyng and all the nobles of the realme/ fro this iourney into Englãde. Sayeng/ howe they were nat so well accustomed to make warr'/ as thenglysshmen were. And alleged therto dyuers reasons/ as he that knewe more the cõdityons and nature of the englysshmen/ and the state of Englande: than other dyd. Natwithstãdyng he coude nat breke ỳ kyngs purpose/ nor some of his coũsell: but ỳ this viage shulde go forward. The king of England and his son the duke of Lãcastre/ and dyuers of his counsell were well enformed of this army and viage/ how the frenchmen wolde cõe and make warr' on them in their owne coũtre/ wherof they were right iopouse. And had furnisshed the portes and passages on the see agaynst Poictou & Normandy/ to receyue them if they came. And all ỳ realme of Englande was fully determyned to fight with thẽ/ if they wolde come into the realme. Than the kyng of England was counsayled to send his son the duke of Lancastre with a certayne nombre of men of warr' to Calais. And the kyng himselfe named them that shulde go with his son thyder: as the erle of Salisbury/ therle of Warwyke/ sir Water of Manny/ the lorde Rose/ sir Henry Percy the lorde Basset/ the lorde Wyllouby/ the lorde Dalawar/ the lorde de la Poule/ sir Thomas of Graũtsome/ sir Aleyn Bourchier/ sir Richard Storp and dyuers other: they were .v.C. men of armes/ and .v.C. archers. And so they cãe to Douer/ & whan their shyppes were redy/ they passed the see/ & arryued at the strong towne of Calays: and they toke landyng & were lodged in the towne. In the same season the kyng of england had writen specially/ desyring sir Robert of Namur' to serue hym in his warres/ with a certayne nõbre of men of warr'. And sir Robert who had ben alwayes good englysshe/ answered & sayd: that he wolde be redy whan soeuer it pleased the kyng of England to cõmaund hym or assone as he knewe ỳ the kyng or any of his children shulde arryue at Calys/ or in ỳ felde to make warr' into Frãce. So assone as he herde that ỳ duke of Lãcastre was arryued at Calys/ than he somoned all his company/ & all such as he thought wolde serue and ayde hym: and apparelled for his voyage as hastely as he coude. Now let vs retorne to ỳ busynesse of Poictou.

How the castell of Roche sur yone was rendred to thenglysshmen/ and how the capitayn therof was put to dethe/ by the cõmaundement of the duke of Anion. Cap. CC.lxii.

We shall knowe that after the departyng of the barons & knyghtes / of Guyen / and that Chandos the herauld had brought them tidynges fro the prince / they went all by one accorde to the towne of Angoleme / where they founde the prince / who receyued them ioyously And a lytell before that / was retourned the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke / after ỹ conquest of Burdeyll: as ye haue herde before. Thus these lordes made great feast and chere togyder / whan they metre: and than toke counsayle and aduyse togyder / what was best for them to do / to enploy for the their season. Than they remembred / howe in the parties of Aniou there was a fayre castell and a stronge / partenyng to ỹ duke of Aniou / called Roche sur yon And so they all determyned to go and ley siege therto / and to wynne it if they might. They prepared for that iourney / and they came to them all the barons and knightes of Poictou: ỹ James Audeley / the lorde of Pouns / the lorde of Partney / sir Loys of Harcourt / sir Guysshard Dangle / the lorde of Pynan / the lorde of Taniboton / sir Fabrion of Lympers / the seneshall of Rochell / sir Thomas Percy: and whan they were all assembled togyder / they were mo than thre thousand speares. And they departed / and rode so long ỹ they came to the castell of Roche sur yone / the whiche was strong and well kept and well prouyded for defence / w̃ men of warre / purueyance / and artyllary. And the capitayne they set by the duke of Aniou / was called sir Johan Blondeau: who had vnder him many good companions / at the cost and charge of the duke of Aniou. Than the sayd lorde / layd siege roũde about the castell in good order / and they made to be brought thyder fro the towne of Thoars / and fro the cytie of Poycters dyuers great engins / and caused them to be reared vp agaynst the castell / besyde other gonnes and springals / that they had in their hoost. And they had vytayle ynough / for they came plentie to them fro Poyctou / and fro the marchelle adioynynge. And whan sir Johan Bloudeau sawe howe he was besiged / with so many good men of warre for they were nighe all the barons and knyghtes of Acquitayne. And perceyued well howe there was no comforte nor ayde comyng to wardehym fro no yte: he began than to be afrayed / for he sawe well the lordes that were they wold nat departe / tyll they had won the castell / other byforce or other wyse. And in the erle of Cambridge company / and in sir Johan Chandos / there were dyuers knyghtes that were well acquaynted with the capitayne / & had ben in his company in tyme passed. And they came to the barryers / and dyde so moche on their promyse and assurance / that they spake with hym: and handeled him in suche wyse (for he was nat subtell / howbeit he was a good knight) that he rẽdred vp the castell: if he were nat rescued within the space of a moneth / and thã he to haue. vi. thousande frankes / for the purueyaunces within ỹ castell. And so by this treaty they without to abyde styll in suertie / without makyng of any warre of bothe parties / duryng the terme of the sayd cõposicyon: & if they were nat rescued within the same terme as aforesayd / than they to rendre vp the castell. This treaty thus concluded / the capitayne within signifyed the mater to the duke of Aniou / and to the french kynge / to the duke of Berry / and to all other lordes by whome he thought to be ayded / to thentent that he might the better be excused fro blame: if any reproch after were layd to his charge / But for all his sendyng / & that the castell was fayre and stronge / and right necessary to be frenche / for the countrey of Aniou / and Tourayne. yet for all that: they had nother rescue nor confort. So that assone as the moneth was passed and expyred / the englysshe lordes desyred the capytayne to kepe his promyse: and also he had delyuered good pledges so to do. Than the sayd capitayne sayd to his company. Sirs syth the frenche kyng and the duke of Aniou / woll wylfully lese this fortresse / we can nat kepe it alone without we be ayded. And so they he yelded vp the castell: and thenglysshmen toke possessyon therof / and were right gladde therof / and they delyuered to the capitayne. vi. thousande frankes / for suche prouisyons as were within the castell. And he and all his cõpany were surely cõueyed to the towne of Angyers. And assone as he was come thyder / he was arested by the gouernour of the towne / and put in to the castell in prison. And as I herd say / in a night he was put into a sacke / and cast into the ryuer & drowned: by the strayte cõmaũdement of the duke of Aniou / bycause he toke golde and syluer / for ỹ delyerance of the castell / the whiche was able of it selfe / to haue be kept ỹ space of a yere / if nede had so required. Thus thẽglysshmen had in possessyon / the castell of Roche sur yone in Aniou / and they they set a great garison / and repeyred the castell sufficiently. And than they returned agayne to Angoleme to the prince / and some of thẽ toke leaue & departed to their owne houses /

and sir James Audeley that valyant knight/ & seneschall as than of Poictou/ went & lay at Fōtney the countie. And there he fell sicke of a sore malady/ so ỳ therby at length he dyed/ wherof the prince & princesse were right sorowfull/ and in lykewise all the barons and knightes of Poictou. And his obsequy was solemply done in the cytie of Poicters/ the prince beyng they personally. And anone after/ at the request of ỳ barons and knightes of Poictou/ sir Johñ Chandos/ who was as than constable of Aquitayne was made seneschall of Poictou. And so he wēt and lay in the cyte of Poiters/ and he made often yssues and iourneys agaynst the frēchmen and held thē so shorte that they durst nat ryde but in great routes and cōpanies. In the same season was delyuered out of prison/ the vycont of Rochchoart/ whome the prince had kepte in prisone/ bycause he was had in suspect to haue tourned frenche. So that at the request of his frendes in Poictou/ suche as were than aboute the prince: the prince delyuered him/ and gaue him agayne all his landes. And assoone as the same vycount was delyuered out of prisone/ he went priuely to Paris to the frenche kynge/ & tourned and became frenche/ and than retourned into his owne lande/ without any knolege that he had been at Paris. Than he set Thybault du pont a breton/ in his forteresse: and incontynent sent and defyed the prince of Wales/ and made him great warre. ¶ Nowe lette vs somwhat speke of the duke of Lācastre.

¶ Howe the duke of Burgoyne depted fro the cyte of Roane/ to thentent to fight with the duke of Lancastre/ and howe they lodged eche agaynst other at Tornehen. Cap. CC.lxiii.

¶ Than the duke of Lancastre was come to Calays/ as ye haue herde before: and had well refreshed him & his people they. Than he thought nat to lye they in ydelnesse/ but rather to do some dedes of armes in France. And for that intent he departed fro Calays on a day with thre hūdred speares/ and as many archers: & so passed besyde Guynes/ and rode so long tyll he passed the ryuer of Ostre/ & they spred abrode in the conntre/ and toke their way towarde the abbey of Lynques/ and they toke a great pray and ledde it to Calys. And a nother day they toke another way and went towardes Boloyne/ & dyde great domage to the playne countre. and the same tyme therle Guy of saynt Poule and sir Galeran his sone/ with a certayne nōbre of men of warr lay in the cytie of Turwyn/ but they yssued nat out for all they herde that thēglysshmen rode abrode in the coūtre/ for they thought them selfe nat able to fight with them/ nor to kepe the felde agaynst thē. In none tidynges came to the frenche kyng where as he lay at Roane/ and had made a great assēble/ as ye haue herde before. Howe the duke of Lancastre was come to Calais/ and howe dayly/ he and his men made rodes and yssues in to France. Whan the frenche kyng herde ỳ/ bothe he and his counsayle had newe ymaginations/ and the same weke it was determyned that the duke of Burgoyne shulde haue taken the see to haue gone into England. Than the kyng and his coūsayle debated/ what was best to do in ỳ case: other to go and fight with thenglysshmen that were on ỳ syde the see/ or els to kepe forthe their iorney into England. And so they it was fermely cōcluded: ỳ euery man shulde dysloge and to make them redy to go towarde Calays with the duke of Burgoyne. And so their first purpose was broken/ for they were determyned to go and fight with thenglysshemen on ỳ syde the see/ wherof euery man was glad and apareled thē selfe. And the duke of Burgone depted and all his cōpany/ and toke his way to passe ỳ ryuer of Some at Abuyle: & dyde so moche by his iourneys that he came to Muttrell/ at Hedyn/ and at saynt Poule/ & they about the frēch men abode eche other. Than it was shewed the duke of Lancastre/ how the frēchmen approched nere to him to fight/ wherof he was glad & was yssued out of Calais for that intent/ & toke his felde in the valey of Tornehen. And he had nat ben they long/ but that the gentyll knight ỳ Robert of Namur came thyder to serue him with a hundred speares well furnysshed/ of whose comyng the duke of Lancastre was right ioyfull and sayd to him. A my fayre and dere vncle: ye be right hartely welcome. Sir it is shewed vs howe the duke of Burgoyne approcheth sore to fight with vs. Sir qᵗ he in goddes name so be it/ we wolde gladly se him. Thus thēglysshmē were loged in the vale of Tornehen/ and fortefyed their campe with strong hedges/ and dayly they came prouysyon to thē from Calais/ and their currors ran ouer the conntie of Gupens/

foꝛ foꝛage and other vitayls/but lytell they gat there: foꝛ all the playne countre was distroyed and lost beforꝛe/ and euery thynge had in to foꝛtresses. Than came the duke of Burgoyne and his company/ and lodged on the hyll of Toꝛnehen/agaynst the englysshmen. The frenchmen lodged them in good oꝛder & toke a great space of grounde/foꝛ as I herde say: the duke of burgoyne had they with him/mo than foure thousande knyghtes. Consydꝛe than/if the reydue were nat a great nombꝛe. Thus they were ech agaynst other a long space without any thyng doynge/ foꝛ though the duke of Burgoyne had that great nõbꝛe/ and sawe that they was with hym of good men of warre/ seuyn agaynst one of the englisshmen: yet foꝛ all that he wolde nat fight without leaue of ẏ kyng his bꝛother/ who was nat in mynde that he shulde fight. And yet of trouthe/ yf the frenchmen had set foꝛwarde to haue fought/ the englysshmen wolde nat haue refused them: foꝛ they were redy euery daye to receyue them in good oꝛder. Euery man fully determyned what they shulde do/if they dyd sslue out: but bycause they were so fewe in nõbꝛe/and that they were in so stroꝛg a place/ they thought nat to departe nysely oute of their aduantage. And sundꝛie tymes dyuers on bothe parties wolde sslue and scrimysshe/ and somtyme wanne and somtyme lost/ as chaunce often falleth in suche aduentures. In the same tyme Lopes the erle of Flaunders/ was greatly inclyned to the honoure and pꝛofyte/ of his sonne the duke of Burgoyne/who lay the same season in a fayꝛe house/ that he had ne wly buyl ded besyde Gaunt. And often harde tidynges from the duke and he from hym/ by messãgers comynge and goynge: and alwayes he counsayled the duke/that he shulde in no wyse bꝛeke noꝛ passe the oꝛdynaunce of the kynge his bꝛother/ noꝛ of his counsayle. Nowe let vs leue them thus and retourne to the busynesse of farther coũtreis/ where as knightes and squyers hadde ynough to do/ bycause the warres were moꝛe habundant there/ than in other places.

Howe sir Johan Chãdos bꝛought the countre of Aniou in great trybulacion/ and howe he walked and dystroyed the landes of the vycount of Rochechoart/ excepte the foꝛterelles. Cap. CC.lxiiii.

In the meane season whyle this iourney was thus made about Toꝛnehẽ/ they fell dyuers aduẽtures in poictou/ the whiche ought nat to be foꝛgotten. Foꝛ sir Johan Chandos who was seneschall they: lyke a hardy and a valyãt knight euer delyꝛinge to fynde the frenchmen to fyght with them. He assembled togyder at Poicters a certayne nombꝛe of men of armes: sayenge howe he wolde ryde in to Aniou/ and retourne agayne by Towꝛayne/ and se the frenchemen in the marchesse and fronters there. The whiche purpose he signifyed to therle of Penbꝛoke who lay at Moꝛtaygne in garyson/ with two hundꝛed speares. Of the whiche tidynges the erle was ioyfull/ and was well content to haue rydden foꝛthe/ but some of the knightes of his counsayle bꝛake his purpose/ and sayde. Sir: ye be as yet but yong/ your noblenesse is yet to come: and sir/ if you put your selfe in to the cõpany of sir Johñ Chandos/ what soeuer ye do he shall haue the bꝛute and boyce therof/ foꝛ ye shall be reputed but as his companyon. Therfoꝛe sir/ it is better foꝛ you sythe ye be so great a loꝛde as ye be/ that ye do your enterpꝛises by your selfe a parte. And let sir Johan Chandos do his by him selfe/sythe he is but a bacheler as to the regarde of your estate. So these woꝛdes and other abated the erles desyꝛe/ so that therby he had no moꝛe wyll to go foꝛthe with ẏ Johan Chandos/ and so made an excuse to hym. Howe beit sir Johñ Chandos wolde nat bꝛeke his purpose in goyng foꝛth to do his enterpꝛice but made his assemble at Poicters/and so depted with thꝛe hundꝛed speares of knyghtes and squyers/ and two hundꝛed archers. With hym was sir Thomas Percy/ sir Stephyn Golenton/ sir Richarde Pountchardon/ sir Eustace Dãbꝛetycourt/ sir Richard Tẽton/ ẏ Thoñs Spenẏ/ sir Nowell Lomysshe/ sir Dangoles sir Thomas Balastre/ sir Johan Tryuell/ sir Wyllm Mountendoꝛe/sir Wyllm Wandꝛius of Lymers/sir Geffray Dargẽton and dyuers other. These men of armes and archers/ rode foꝛthe in good oꝛdynaunce/ and passed Poitou and entred in to Aniou. Than they sent foꝛthe their currours beforꝛe them/ to bꝛen and eryle ẏ playne countrey. So they dyde many pyels in that good plentyfull countrey of Anioẅe/ and none came to fight with them/ and tarryed there the space of.xv.dayes/ and spectally in the plen

tyfull coũtre called Londonoys. And than they retourned agayne bytwene Aniou & Tourayn a long by the ryuer of Creuse. And so entred in to the lande of the vycont of Roche choart/ and bzent and wasted the countre all about/ for they left nothyng abzode without the fortresse. And so came to the towne of Roch choart/ and assayled it right valyantly: howbeit they wanne nothyng they/ for the towne was well fortifyed wt good men of warre. Thybault of pont/ and Hē lyons of Talay were capitayns within ẏ towne/ so than thēnglysshmen passed forthe. Than sir Johan Chandos had knowledge howe the marshall of Frāce/ sir Lopes of Sanxere with a great nombze of men of warre was at Hay in Tourayne. Thā he had great desyre to go thyder/ & sent wozde therof to therle of Pēbzoke desyzinge him to go with hym to ẏ Hay in Tourayne/ and to mete with hym at Casteleraulte. And Chandos the heraude wente on this message/ and he founde therle at Moztayne/ who had redy assembled a certayne nombze/ to thentent to make a iourney on his enemyes. And ẏ erle made his excuse by counsayle of his knightes/ sayeng he might nat cōe to sir Johñ Chandos as at that tyme. Than the heraude retourned and foũde his maister at Casteleraut/ and there shewed hym his answere fro therle of Pēbzoke. And whan sir Johñ Chādos herde that he was nat well content in his mynde/ for he perceyued well how we therle left that enterprize/ by presumpcion and pryde. Than he sayde/ well a goddes name so be it. And so than gaue leaue to the mooste parte of his company to departe/ and he went agayne to the cytie of Poicters.

Howe sir Lopes of Sanxere cãe on therle of Penbzoke and slewe diuers of his people/ and besieged the erle in a houle. Cap. CC.lxv.

NOwe let vs shewe sō what of therle Johñ of Pēbzoke/ what he dyde allone as he knewe that sir Johan Chandos was gone backe agayne to Poycters/ & had gyuen leue to his men to departe. Than the erle prepared to ryde forthe/ & with hym a thze hūdzed speares englysshe/ and poictenyns/ and so departed fro Moztaygne. They were certayne knightes and squyers of Poictou/ & of Xaynton/ and some of England/ who had ben with sir Johan Chandos. Than they came to the erle of Penbzoke & went forth in his company. So they rode forthe and passed throughe Poyctou/ and toke the same waye that sir Johan Chandos had taken before/ and so entred into Aniou/ and bzent and eryled the countre/ and toke all that was lefte/ and so they taryed a certayne space in the countre of Lōdonoyse. And than tooke their way into the lande of the vycont of Roche choart/ whyr they dyde great domage and hurt. Than whan ẏ frenchmen/ who were in the garysons in the marches of Tourayne/ Aniou/ and Poyctou/ herde of these two iourneys/ thus made in the countrey of Aniou. And herde howe that forzide therle of Pēbzoke/ who was but a ponge man/ disdayned to go forthe in the cōpany of sir Johñ chandos. Than they determyned to encountre him if they might/ thinkyng mozе easely to discomfyte him than sir Johan Chandos. Than they assembled togyder secretely a certayne nombze out of euery garyson they aboute/ & they made their capitayne/ sir Loys of Sanxer marshall of France. And so secretely in a night they went forthe by Roche Poizay in Poictou/ the which was frenche/ and in that company was sir Robert of Sanxere/ cosyn to the marshall: ẏ Johan of Vyen/ sir Johan of Bulle/ sir Wyllyam of Bozdes/ sir Loys of saynt Julyan/ and Carnet the bzeton: they were to the nombze of .viii. hundzed. Than the erle of Penbzoke had done his iourney/ and was retournynge and entred agayne in to Poyctou/ and had made an ende of the bzennyng of the vycont of Rochchoartes landes. And in his company was sir Bauden of Fanuyll seneschall of Xaynton/ sir Thomas Percy/ sir Thomas Spenser/ sir Dangoles/ sir Johan Oxnych/ sir Johñ Herpedan/ sir James Surgeres/ sir Johan Coulon/ sir Thomas of saynt Albyn/ sir Robert Twyforde/ sir Symon Julagre/ sir Johñ of Moztayne/ sir Johñ Couchet/ and dyuers other. Thus these englysshmen and poyctenyns rode forthe without dismay/ and herde no maner of tidynges of any men of warre/ and so with great pyllage & praye entred agayne in to Poyctou. And on a day they came about hye noone to a village called Puiernon/ & toke their lodgynge/ wenyng to them to be in surety: and there barlettis were settyng vp of their hozses/ and dzessing of their supper. Than sodenly the frēchmen/ who were

well aduysed of that they shulde do / came in to the towne their speares in the reest / and cryed their crycs / our lady of Sanxere for the marshall of Fraunce. And so they beate downe on euery syde the englysshmen in the stretes / and in the houses / and so the noyse was so gret that it reysed men vp in great affray / for they were sodenly taken. The noyse came to therle of Penbroke / to sir Thomas Percy / sir Thomas Frāuyll / and to the other knightes: howe ỳ frenchmen were come and assayled them. Than these lordes went out of their lodgynges and assembled their companyes togyder / but they coulde nat drawe all togyder / for the frenchmen were so stronge / that the englysshmen coulde nat endure them. So at the first brunt / they were taken and slayne mo than syxscore: so that the erle hadde no remedy but to withdrawe him allone as he might / in to a place of the templers closed with stone walles. And so there the erle and suche as were with him entred into the place / and the residue were taken and slayne / and moost parte of their harnesse and horses were loste. And thus the erle of Penbroke lost all his bagage and richesse. And whanne the frenchemen knewe that they were in that place / they were therof right ioyouse. Sayeng amonge theym selfe! they can nat scape vs / they are all oures. They shall nowe derely abye the domages / that they haue done in Aniou and Towrayne. So the frenchmen drewe to the place in good ordre redy to assayle it / for they sawe well that ỳ place was pignable. Than they assayled the place right fiersly / and there was shewed many a noble feate of armes. The frenchmen were good men of warre / and assayled the place rounde about right valyantly. The erle and thenglysshmen payned them self as moche as they might to defende theym selfe / as it stode them well in hande. The frenchmen hadde certayne scalynge ladders / and some of theym aduentured thē selfe to mount vpon the walles / with pauesses before theym / for feare of shotte and caslyng of stones / but whan they were vp they were fiersly receyued / with knightes and squyers / with speares and swerdes in their handes. And soo fought with the frenchmen hand to hande / and caused them to discende downe faster than they came vp: & suche archers as were within shotte so fiersly / that the frenchmen drue abacke. So this assaut endured tyll it was night / than the frenchmen right wery and sore traueyled sowned the retrapt and reculed backe / sayeng that they had done ynough for that day / tyll ỳ nexte morynng that they purposed to come agayn to thassaut. But all thynges cōsydred / the frenchmen sayde surely they be all ours / they can nat long endure ayenst vs / we shall rather famyshe them. And so they lodged them that night / and kept good watch before ỳ place. ye may knowe for trouthe / therle of Penbroke and his cōpany were natte well at their ease / for they sawe well they were in great ieopardy. For they parceyued well howe the forteresse was nat stronge ynough to endure longe agaynst so many good knightes / as were there agaynst thē. Also they lacked vitayle and artyllary / to kepe the place long / howbeit they made no semblant / for they thought to fast a day and a night yknede were. And whan it was darke night / than they desyred a squyer on whome they had great trust / to depart out at a backe posterne and so to ryde to Poicters / and to speke with sir Johñ Chādos / and to shewe him what case they were in. Shewynge him also / howe that yf he lyst / he might come tyme ynough to rescue them: for they trusted to defende the place / tyll the nexte day past noone. The squyer who sawe the great dāger that they were in / said he wolde gladly do their message. And also he sayde / he knewe well the way thider. And so about mydnight he depted by a backe posterne & toke the way to Poicters whiche as he thought shulde haue ben the nexte way. Howbeit for all his knowlege / he went all night out of the way / so ỳ it was faire day or he coude get in to the right waye. And in the morynnge the frenchmen armed thē and sowned to thassaut / sayeng how they wolde assaut ỳ place in ỳ cole of the morynng / rather than in ỳ heate of the day. And therle of Penbroke / who had slept but lytell / for all the night he & his cōpany were fortifyenge of the walles with stones & other thynges / for they sawe well howe the frenchemen ordeyned to assayle them agayne. So within a while the frenchemen drewe to ỳ place & in good ordre made assaute & had skalyng ladders & some moūted vp ỳ walles with pauesses to defende their heedes. they thought a great honour / who soeuer coude mount fyrst howe be it thēglysshmen were nat idle / but redy to defēd thēselfe / or els they had ben taken / & so they defēded thē selfe merueylously and cast downe stones on the pauesses & bassenett / and ouerthrue sle we & hurt dyuers / & dyde suche dedes of armes ỳ ye neuer herde of so feble a place / so well defēded with so fewe people / agaynst so many good knightes & squyers as were they. so this assaut endured fro morynng tyll it was noone.

Howe sir Johan Chandos came to the socour of the erle of Penbroke. Ca. CC.lxvi.

BItwene the morynge & it. of ỹ day whan thassaut was moste fersest/and that the frenchmen were sore displeased/ that thenglysshmen endured so longe. Wherfore they sent to the byllagy they abont/ for pikes and matockes to breke downe and vndermyne the wall/ whiche thyng the englysshmen douted moost. Than the erle of Penbroke called a squyer to hym and sayd. Frende take my courser and sslue out at the backe posterne/ and we shall make you waye/ and ryde streight to Poicters and shewe sir Johñ Chãdos the state and dangere that we be in/and recõmaunde me to him by this token/ and toke a ryng fro his fynger and delyuered to him: and sayd/ take sir Johan Chandos this rynge/ he knoweth it right well. The squyer who tooke that enterprice/ thought it shulde be a great honour to him/ if he might acheue to scape & speke with hym. Toke the rynge and mounted incõtynent on his courser/ and departed by a preuy way whyle the saute endured and toke the way to Poycters. In the meane season the assaute was terryble and fierse by the frenchmen/ and the englysshmen defended them selfe right valyantly with good courage/ as it stode theym well in hande so to do.

NOwe let vs speke of the first squyer/ that departed fro Puirenon at the hour of mydnight/ and all the night he rode out of his way. and whan it was morynge and fayre day/ thã he knewe his way and so rode toward Poiters: and by that tyme his horse was wery Howbeit he came thyder by nyne of the clocke/ and they alyghted/ before sir Johan Chandos lodgyng/ and entred and founde him at masse. And so came and kneled downe before him and dyde his message/ as he was cõmaunded. And sir Johan Chandos who was nat content/ for the other day before/ in that therle of Penbroke wolde nat byde with hym/ as ye haue herde before. Wherfore he was nat lightly enclyned to make any great hast/ but sayde it wyll be harde for vs to com thyder tyme ynough/ and to here out this masse. And anone after masse ỹ tables were couered redy to dyner/ and the seruaunts demaũded of him if he wolde go to dyner. And he sayde yes sythe it is redy. Than he wente in to his hall/ and knightes and squyers brought hym water. And as he was a washynge/ there came in to the hall the seconde squyer/ fro the erle of Penbroke: and kneled downe and toke the rynge out of his purse/ and sayde. Right dere sir: the erle of Penbroke recommaundeth him to you by this token/ and desyreth you hertely to come and conforte hym/ and bring hym out of the daunger that he and his be in at Puyrenon. Than sir Johan Chandos tooke the rynge and knewe it well/ and sayd: to cõe thyder be tymes it were harde/ if they be in ỹ case as ye shewe me. Lette vs go to dyner/ and so sat downe and all his cõpany/ and eate the first course. And as he was serued of the seconde course and was eatynge therof/ sodenly sir Johan Chandos/ who greatly had ymagined of that matter. And at last cast vp his heed/ & sayd to his company. Sirs/ the erle of Penbroke is a noble man/ and of great lynage. He is sonne to my naturall lorde the kynge of Englande/ for he hath wedded his doughter: and in euery thyng he is companyon to therle of Cãbridge. He hath requyred me to come to hym in his besynesse/ and I ought to consente to his desyre/ and to socour and conforte him/ if we may come be tymes. Ther with he put the table fro him/ & sayde. Sirs/ I wyll ryde to warde Puyrenon wherof his people hadde great feare/ and incõtynent apparelled theym/ and the trumpettes sowned. And euery man mounted on their horses they that best might/ as soone as they herde that sir Johan Chandos wolde rydeto Puyrenon/ to conforte the erle of Penbroke and his company/ who were besiege there. Than euery knight/ squyer/ and man of armes/ went out in to the feide. So they were mo than two hundred speares and alway they encreased. Thus as they rode forthe togupdet/ tidynges came to the frenchemen/ who hadde contynually assawted the forteresse/ from the morynge tyll it was highe noone (by their types) who sayd to theym. Sirs/ aduyse you well: for sir Johan Chandos is depted fro Poicters/ with mo thã CC. speares/ and is comynge hyderwarde in great hast/ & hath gret desyre to fynde you here. And whan sir Lopes of Sãtere/ and sir Johñ of Vyen/ sir Johñ of Bulle/ and the other capitayns herd those tidynges/ the wisest among the said. Sirs our people ar sore wery and trauayled with assautyng of thenglysshmen bothe yester day & this day. Therfore I thynke it were

better that fayre and easely we returned in saue garde/ with such wynninges and prisoners as we haue gote / rather than to abyde the aduenture of the comyng of sir Johan Chandos and his company/ who are all fresshe and lusty/ for I feare we may lose more than we shall wyn/ ỳ whiche counsayle was well beleued/ for it behoued nat them long to tary. Than their trūpettes sowned the retrayt/ than all their company drewe fro the assaut / & assembled togyder and trussed vp their harnesse and cariage/ and so returned and toke the way to Poitzay. The erle of Penbroke and his company / knewe anone therby/ howe the frenchmen had knowledge of the comyng of sir Johan Chandos. Than the erle sayde. Sirs lette vs all yssue out and ryde toward Poicters/ to mete with my dere frende sir Johan Chandos. Than they lepte a horsebacke suche as had any horses/ and some a fote and two and two on a horse/ and so they yssued out of the castell and rode towarde Poycters. And they had nat rydden a leage/ but that they encountred sir Johan Chandos and his company/ and there was a joyfull metynge: and sir Johñ Chandos sayde that he was sore displeased/ that he came nat or the frenchmen were departed. And so they rode togyder talkynge the space of thre leages / and thanne they toke leaue eche of other. Sir Johan Chandos returned to Poicters/ and the erle of Penbroke to mortaygne: fro whens he firste departed. And the marshalles of Fraunce and their company returned to Poitzay/ and there departed their bottie. And than euery mã went to their owne garison and ledde with them their prisoners/ and raunsomed theym courtesly / in lyke maner as was acustomed betwene the englysshmen and frenchmen. ¶ Nowe lette vs retourne to the assemble before Tournehen/ and speke of ỳ deth of the moost gentyll quene/ moost lyberall/ and moost courteise ỳ euer was quene in her dayes the whiche was the fayre lady Philyp of Heynault/ quene of Englande and Irelande.

*** ***

¶ Howe quene Philyp of Englande trepassed out of this mortall lyfe/ and of the thre gyftes that she desyred of the kynge her husbande or she dyed. Cap. CC.lxvii.

IN the meane seasone whyle the noble men of Frãce were thus assembled before Tournehen/ of whome ỳ duke of Burgon was chefe and souerayne / and ỳ duke of Lancastre with thẽglissh men on the other parte. There fell in England a heuy case and a comon / howbeit it was right pyteouse/ for the kyng/ his chyldren/ & all his realme. For the good quene of Englande/ that so many good dedes had done in her tyme/ and so many knightes socoured/ and ladyes and damoseis cõforted: and had so largely depted of her goodes to her people / and naturally loued alwayes the nacyon of Heynaulte / the countrey whey as she was borne. She fell sicke in the castell of Wyndsore/ the whiche sickenesse contynewed on her so longe/ that there was no remedye but dethe. And the good lady whanne she knewe and parceyued that there was with her no remedy but dethe/ she desyred to speke with the kynge her husbande. And whan he was before her: she put out of her bedde her right hande/ and toke the kynge by his right hande/ who was right sorowfull at his hert. Than she said Sir we haue in peace/ ioye/ and great prosperyte/ vsed all oure tyme toguyer. Sir nowe I pray you at our departyng/ that ye wyll graũt me thre desyres. The kynge tyght sorowfully weppyng/ sayd. Madame: desyre what ye wyll I graunt it.

SIr sayde she/ I requyre you firste of all: that all maner of people/ suche as I haue dault with all in their marchaundyse / on this syde the see or beyond/ that it may please you to pay euery thynge that I owe to theym/ or to any other. And secondly sir/ all suche ordynaũce and promyses as I haue made to the churches / as well of this countrey as beyonde the see/ whey as I haue hadde my deuocyon: that it maye please you to accomplysshe and to full fyll the same. Thirdely sir/ I requyre you that it may please you to take none other sepulture / whan soeuer it shall please god to call you out of this transytorie lyfe/ but besyde me in Westmynster The kynge all weppynge / sayde. Madame: I graunt all your desyre. Than the good lady and quene made on hey the signe of the crosse/ and cõmaunded the kyng her husbande to god and her yongest sone Thomas/ who was there besyde her. And anone after she yelded vp the

spiryte/the whiche I beleue surely the holy angels receyued with great ioy vp to heuen/for in all her lyfe she dyd neyther in thought nor dede thyng/ wherby to lese her soule: as fery as any creature coulde knowe. Thus the good quene of Englande dyed: in the yere of our lorde. M. CCC.lxix. in the vigyll of our lady in the myddes of Auguste. Of whose dethe tidynges came to Tornehen/ into the englysshe hooste: wherof euery creature was sore displeased / and ryght soroufull: and specially her son the duke of Lācastre. Howbeit there is no sorowe/ but it behoueth at length to be borne and forgoten. Therfore thenglysshmen left nat their order / but remayned a long space before the frēchmen. So it was / that certayne knightes and squyers of France that were they / and dayly sawe their enemyes before them. Concluded togyder/ the nexte morynge to go and scrimysshe with the englysshmen. And of the same acorde were mo than thre hūdred knightes and squyers of Vermandois/ Artois/ and Corbois: so eche of thē gaue watnyng to other/ without knowledge of any of their marshals. And so ỳ nert morynge by ỳ it was day lyght / they were on horsbacke redy armed / and togyder assembled. And so they rode forthe without any noyse makyng/ & rode about the hyll of Tornehen to take their aduantage / to come in at one of the corners of thenglysshe hooste. At whiche corner was loged sir Robert of Namure and his company/ & the same nyght he had kepte the watche/ and in the morynge he was drawen to his tent/ and was set at the table to eate some meate / armed saue his bassenet: and ỳ lorde of Poicten with him. And ther with came the frenchmen on the same syde/ but as happe was: suche as had kepte the watche were nat vnarmed/ the which fortuned well for them. For anone they were redy to defende their ennemyes/ and so encountred with them and brake their way. Anone tidynges cāe to sir Robert of Namure / howe his men were fightyng with the frenchmen: ther with he put the table fro hym/ and sayd: let vs go and helpe our men. And incontynent he put his bassenet on his heed / and caused one to take his baner/ and displayed it. Than one sayd to him. Sir: me thynke it were best that ye sent to the duke of Lancastre / and fight nat without hym. He answered shortly and sayd. Send who so wyll I wyll go the nexte way that I can to my men/ and they that loue me / lette them folowe after. Ther with he went forth his glayue in his hande / aprochyng his ennemyes: and the lorde of Poicten and sir Henry of Sanxels with hym/ and dyuers other knightes. And so founde his men fightyng with the frenchmen/ who were a great nombre: and lykely to haue done a great enterprice. But assoone as they sawe sir Robt of Namures baner come/ they drewe abacke to gyder: for they feared that all the hooste had be styrred/ and so in dyuers places it was. Under sir Robertes baner/ there was slayne a knyght of Vermandoise/ called sir Robert of Coloyne/ the which was great domage: for he was right swete and courtesse/ and a ryght good knight. The frēchmen retourned agayne without any more doyng / for they feared rather to lese than wyn. And sir Robert thought nat to folowe after foliysshely / but assembled his men togyder/ and so went to his lodgyng/ whan he sawe that the frenchmen were gone.

Howe the duke of Burgoyne departed fro the duke of Lācastre without batayle/ and howe the duke of Lācastre went to Calays. Ca. CC.lxviii.

After thys aduenture: ther was nothing done that ought to be remembred. It displeased moch som of both parties/ ỳ they were so long so nere togyder and fought nat / for it was sayde euery day among them / we shall fight to morowe/ ỳ whiche day cāe neuer. For as it is sayd before: the duke of Burgoyne wolde nat breke the ordynaunce of the kynge his brother/ who hadde straytely commaunded him/ that he shulde gyue no batayle to thenglysshmen: and euery day there was messangers betwene them/ comyng and goynge. The duke of Burgoyne / as I was thane enfourmed / ymagyned and consydered / howe that he lay there at great cost and charge/ and howe he coude lye no lengar there to his honour. For he hadde there a four thousande knyghtes or mo / and sawe well that his enemyes were but a handfull of men/ as to the nombre of his/ and had nother fought with thē nor shulde nat. Wherfore he sent of his knightes to ỳ kyng his brother/ shewyng him his mynde that other he wolde haue leue to fight/ or els to

departe. The kyng knewe well the duke desyred but reason/commaundyng hym that on the sight of his letters he shulde dislodge and gyue leaue to all his men of warr to departe/ and to come hym selfe to Parys. Sayenge/ howe he wolde go him selfe in his owne proper persone to fight with the englysshmen. Whan the duke of Burgoyne herde those tidynges/ he gaue knowledge therof secretly to the greatest of his host/ sayeng to thē. Sirs we must dislodge/ the kyng hath cōmaunded it/ and so by the hour of mydnight all thyng was trussed/ & euery man moūted on their horses/ and set fyre on their logynges. At whiche tyme sir Henry of Sārels kept the watche/ with ꝑ Robert of Namures cōpany (whospyed a fyre) and than two or three and so mo. Than he sayd to hym selfe: a/ I fere me the frenchmen wyll awake vs this night/ it semeth so by their dealyng & said to thē that were there about hym. Let vs go and awake the lorde Robert Namure/ to the entent that ꝑ frenchmen fynde vs nat a slepe. Than this sir Henry came to the lodgynge of the lorde Namur/ and called his chāberlayns and sayd. Sirs/ it is behouefull that ye awake your lorde. And they went to his bedde syde and awoke hym/ & shewed hym all the mater (who answered) Well: Ise we shall shortely here other tidynges. Call vp your folkes/ and let euery man be quickely armed: And so they dyde/ and also he was shortly armed. And whan his men were assembled togyder/ he caused one to take his baner & went streight to the duke of Lancastres tent/ who as than was nere armed/ for he had warnynge before of the mater. And so he was anon redy and his lordes lytell and lytell drewe anone aboute him/ and euer as they came they raynged in batayle fayre & softely/ without any noyse or light And caused all the archers to be redy raynged before theym/ in suche a place: where as they thought the frenchmen shulde cōe/ if they were in purpose to come and fight with theym. And whan they had stand thus the space of two houres/ and sawe that none came to them/ they had great marueyle. Than the duke demaunded of the lordes about him/ what was best for hym to do: Some sayd one thyng/ some sayd another euery man after his opinyon. Than the duke sayd to sir Water of Manny: sir howe say you: Sir sayd he/ I can nat tell what I shulde say. But sir and ye shulde do after myne opinyon/ ye shulde ordayne your men of armes and archers in maner of batayle/ and euer lytell and lytell to auaūce forwarde. For sir/ anon it wyll be day lyght: than shall you se perfitely before you. The duke agreed to this counsayle/ howe be it some other counsayled to the contrary: for in no wyse they wolde haue the duke to remoue fro his felde. So in this strife they were togyder a certayne space/ at last it was ordayned/ ꝑ certayne of sir Robert of Namures company/ and certayne of sir Valeran de Byomes company shulde mount a horse backe/ bycause they were mete and able for such an enterprice. And so a .xxx. of the best horsemen depted and rode towarde the frenche host. Than agayne ꝑ Galyer of Manny sayd to the duke: sir/ neuer beleue me without the frenchmen be fledde. Therfore mount on your horse and all your company/ and folowe them quickely: and ye shall haue this day on them a fayre iourney. Than the duke sayde: Sir/ I haue hytherto alwayes folowed the aduyse of my counsayle/ & euer wyll do: but I can neuer beleue that so many valyant men of armes/ and noble knightes that be here of the frenche partie/ wolde thus shamfully depart. For parauenture/ the fyers that they haue made/ is to drawe vs to warde them: and so to begyle vs. Anon our currours wyll come in/ and they wyll bringe vs the perfyte knowledge of euery thynge.

And as they were thus talkynge/ their currours came in/ and sayd to the purpose of sir Gaultyer of Mānny: and shewed all that they had sene and founde. They sayde howe they founde no body/ but certayne poore vitaylers/ suche as folowed the host. Than sir Gaultier of Manny had great honoure of his opinyon before. Than the duke of Lancastre drewe to his lodgyng/ and vnarmed him: and thought to haue gone and dyned in the frenche mens lodgynges (sauynge for the fyre & smoke that they had made/ wolde nat suffre him) but at nyght he went thyder to supper and lodged there all night/ and toke their ease with such as they had. The next morynge they dislodged and retourned to Calays/ and whan the duke of Burgoyne dysloged/ he went the same day to saynt Omers/ and there lay and all his host. And than depted euery man whyder they wolde/ whiche was a great payne after to bringe togyder agayne. ¶ The same weke the erle of Penbroke beynge in Poyctou/ and had great displeasure that sir Loys of Sanxere/ sir Johan of Vyen/ sir Johā of Bulle & other had so delt with him before at Puyernon as it hath bē

shewed before/ than he thought to be reuenged if he might. And departed fro Mortayne with his company/ with a two hundred speares and so came to Angolesme to the prince/ who made him great chere. The erle desyred him/ to lette him haue a certayne nombre of men/ and to haue leaue to make a tourney. Sayeng how he had great desyre to reuenge him of the dispites that the frenchmen had done to him of late. The prince who loued hym entierly graunted his desyre. the same season there was newly come to the prince fro the countie of Armynake sir Hugh Caurell/ and had brought with hym moo than fyue hundred men of warre of the companyons. The prince commaunded hym to go with the erle of Penbroke in that tourney: and also the erle desyred sir Loys Harcourt/ sir Guyllharde Dangle/ sir Perrynale of Coloyne/ the lorde of Pons the lorde of Parteney/ the lorde of Pynan/ sir Thomas Perry/ sir Thomas Pontchardon/ and dyuers other knightes of the princes house. who gladly graunted to go with hym. So whan they were all togyder/ they were a fyue. C. speres/ thre hundred archers/ and fyftene hundred of other men in maner of brigantes/ with launces and pauesses/ folowynge the hooste a fote. Thus therle of Penbroke departed with his company/ and rode so long that he came into Aniou: than he began to brenne/ waste/ and distroy the countre. And so passed through on the one syde brennynge and wynnynge of townes and small holdes/ and raunsomed the playne countrey to Saumour on Loyre. And lodged in the subbarbes/ and assayled the towne/ but they coude nat get it/ for within was sir Robert of Sanzere/ who kepte and defended the towne/ but all the countre aboute was brent and distroyed. Than sir Hughe Caurell and his company came to a bridge on the ryuer of Loyre/ called the bridge of See/ and anone they that kept it were discomfyted/ and the bridge wonne. And than they fortifyed it in suche wyse/ that they kept it long after. And also in the same iourney the englysshmen toke and wanne an abbey on the ryuer of Loyre/ called sayntMoze. the whiche they newly fortifyed in suche wyse/ that they made therof a great garyson/ the whiche greatly domaged the countre/ all the wynter & somer after.

The same tyme there was in Poyctou an abbey/ and is yet called sayntSaluyn/ a seuyn leages fro Poyeters/ in the whiche abbey there was a monke that gretly hated his superyour the abbot/ & that he shewed well/ for by cause of the hatred ỹ he had to him/ he betrayed the abbot and all his couẽt. For by his meanes he delyuered the abbey and the towne to sir Loys of sayntIulyan/ and to Carnet the breton/ who toke it in the frenche kynges name/ and repeyred it/ and made therin a good garyson. Of the takyng of sayntSaluyn/ sir Johan Chandos was sore displeased/ bycause he was seneshall of Poictou. And he thought to hym selfe/ that if he lyued long to get it agayne/ howsoeuer he dyde: and that they that hadde taken it shulde repent it. ¶ Nowe let vs a lytell season leaue speking of the busynesse of Poictou/ and speke of the duke of Lancastre. ¶ Co

¶ Howe the countre of Vermãdoise and the countie of sayntPoule were wasted/ and sir Hugh of Chastellone taken. Cap. CC.lxix.

When the duke of Lãcastre was come agayne to Calays after the departyng fro Tournehen/ and that he & his company had refreshed thẽ there a fyue dayes/ thanne he thought agayn to ryde forth and make some tourney in to France. Than ỹ two marshals/ therle of Warwyke/ and the lorde Roger Beauchampt/ commaunded euery man to drawe into the felde/ wherof euery man was gladde/ desyringe to ryde in to Fraunce. Than they departed fro Calays in good ordre for euery man knewe what he shulde do. So ỹ first day they went fyue leages/ & the nexte day they came before sayntOmers/ and they had a great scrimysshe at the gate/ but thẽglysshmen rested nat ther greatly/ but passed by and went and lodged on the mores of Herlault. And on the thirde day they came to Turwyn/ & within the towne was therle Guy of sayntPoule with a great nombre of men of warre. And thenglysshmen passed by & toke the way to Hedyn/ and ỹ day they loged on a lytell ryuer. And whan the erle of sayntPoule sawe ỹ thenglysshmen wer toward his countre/ he knewe well they went nat thyder for his profyte/ for they hated hym moche. Than he departed in the night/ and delyuered the cyte to the lorde of sayntPye/ and to sir Johan of Ray/ and so he rode tyll he cam to the towne of sayntPoule. And in the nexte

morynng

moꝛnynge the englisshe men came thyther/and made there a great skrymysshe/so that the commynge thyther of the erle of Saynt Poule was happy foꝛ them of ꝓ towne/foꝛ by hym and his company the towne was kept and saued/oꝛ els it had ben in a great aduẽture of lesyng. Thus the duke of Lancastre and his companye toke theyꝛ pleasure in the coũtie of Saynt Poule/and burned and exiled all the playne countrey/and dyd there great domage/and he was befoꝛe the castell of Perides/where as the lady of Bowsaire was/and as the duke aduysed the castel/he gauged ꝓ depnesse of the dyche with a speare/howe be it he assayled it nat/but made a good face so to do/and so passed by/& came to a fayꝛe castell called Lucheu/the whiche pertey̆ned to the erle of Saynt Poule/and so they burned the towne/and dyd nothynge to the castell. Than they passed further/and came to Saynt Require The englisshemen rode on a day nat past a.iii. oꝛ foure leages/but euer they burned the countrey as they went/and so they passed the ryuey̆ of Somme at the planchesse vnder Abbeuille. And than they entred into the countrey of Vimeu/in purpose to go to Harflewe on the ryuer of Seyne to burne the frenche Naup. The erle of Saynt Poule/and ꝓ Moꝛeau of Fiennes constable of France with a great nombꝛe folowed & pursued in costynge the englysshe host/wherfoꝛe ꝓ englisshemen durst nat ryde farre abꝛode out of the high waye/but euer kepte them selfe close to gether redy to fight with theyꝛ enemies if nede were. And so thus they rode through Vimeu and the countie of Ewe/and entred into ꝓ archebysshoꝛyke of Roan/& passed by Depe/and rode so longe that they came to Harflewe/and there lodged. The erle of Saynt Poule was gotẽ befoꝛe them/and was entred into ꝓ towne with.ii.C. speares. So thus the englisshmen laye befoꝛe Harflewe/but they assayled it nat. The.iiii. daye after they dislodged/and made theyꝛ retourne through the lande of the loꝛde of Stouteuille/and so burned vp the mooste parte of all his countrey. and than they came through Francquesin/and dꝛewe toward Oysemont to repasse the riuey̆ of Somme at Blanchetache. The same season there was in the towne of Abuille (as capitayne there) Hugh of Chastellon maister of the crosbowes in France/and whan he perceyued that the duke of Lancastre wolde repasse the riuey̆ of Somme/he armed hym/and caused a.x. oꝛ.xii. of his company in lyke wyse to arme them/& no mo. And so moũted on their hoꝛses/sayeng/howe he wolde go and se the kepyng of the gate of Rowray/to thentent that if thenglisshmen passed by/they shulde nat se but that it were well kepte. This was early in the moꝛnyng/& it was a great myst. And the same tyme/Sir Nicholas Louuaing/who in tyme paste befoꝛe had ben seneschall of Poictou/and the same yere befoꝛe ꝓ Hugh of Chastellon had taken hym pꝛysoner/and raunsomed hym at.x. M.frãkes/the which stacke soꝛe in his mynde/and had great desyꝛe in his entent to be reuenged/and to geat agayne that he had loste. The same moꝛnynge he and.xx. with hym were departed fro the duke of Lãcastres host/he knewe right wel all the passages and straytes there aboute/foꝛ he had well vsed them the space of.ii. oꝛ.iii. yeres to gether. And so thought to putte hym selfe at auenture in a busshement betwene Abbeuille and the castell of Rouuray/& so passed by a lyttell streyght way through a maryse/and rested hym in certayne olde wast & bꝛoken howses/a man wolde neuer haue thought that any company of englisshemen wolde haue lyen in a busshement so nere to the towne. So thus there/this ꝓ Nicholas and his company kepte them selfe pꝛeup. And so at last through ꝓ same waye came ꝓ Hugh of Chastellon with.x. with hym/all armed except his basenet/the whiche his page bare after hym on a great courser/and so passed ouer the lyttell ryuer that was there/and thought to haue gone to haue spoken with the crosbowes that kepte the gate/to knowe yf they had harde any thyng of the englisshemen. And whanne sir Nicholas of Louuayng sawe hym/he knewe hym wel/he coude nat haue ben moꝛe ioyous if one had gyuen hym.xx.thousãd frankes. Than he came out of his busshement and sayd to his company/come on syrs lustely/beholde yonder is he that I desire to haue/it is the maister of the crosbowes/I desyꝛe to haue hym aboue all creatures lyuynge. Than he set the spoꝛes to his hoꝛse sydes/and cowched hys speare in the reste/and came towarde sir Hugh of Chastellon and sayd yelde the Chastellon oꝛ thou arte but deed. Syꝛ Hugh had great meruayle from whens those men of warre came so sodaynly vpon hym: foꝛ he had no leaser to put on his basenet/noꝛ to mount on his courser. & whã he sawe he was in so hard a case/he sayd/to whom shuld I yelde me/Sir Nicholas answered/to Lauuainge. Than syꝛ Hugh (to eschewe ꝓ perel of deth/foꝛ he sawe wel he coude nat flee) sayde/I yelde me. Than he was takẽ and sir Nicholas sayde come on and ryde with vs/behold yonder cometh the duke of Lãcastre

and his company/ who wyll palle here forеby. at the ſame bꝛunt they was ſlayne a valyãt but geſſe of Abuyle called Laurence Dancons/ the which was great domage. Thus by great foꝛtune was ſir Hugh of Chaſtellon maiſter at ỹ tyme of the crolbowes in France and capitayn of Abuyle/ taken by ſir Nicholas of Louuayne of whoſe takynge the duke of Lancaſtre was right ioyfull/ and ſo were all the englyſſhmen. Sir Hugh of Chaſtellons frendes/ and ỹ men in the towne of Abuyle were right ſoꝛie foꝛ his takyng/ but they coude nat amend it as at that tyme. Than the englyſſhmen paſſed the ryuer of Some at blanchtache/ and than dꝛue to war des the towne of Rue on the ſee ſyde/ and ſo to Monſtrell: and dyde ſomoche by their ioꝛneys that they retourned agayne and cãe to the towne of Calays. And than the duke of Lancaſtre gaue all the ſtrangers leaue to depte/ and ſo departed fro hym ſir Robert of Namure/ ſir Maleran of Boꝛme/ and the almayns. Than ỹ duke of Lancaſtre retourned agayne in to England thynkyng to make no moꝛe warꝛ tyll the nexte ſomer/ foꝛ it was as thã about ſaynt Martyns day in wynter/ but oꝛ he departed he ſayde to the ſtrangers/ howe that whan he came agayne/ he wolde come moche moꝛe ſtronger/ than he dyd at that tyme. Deſyꝛing his coſyns/ the duke of Guerles and the duke of Jullyers/ to cõe and mete with him to go into France. ¶ Nowe let vs leue to ſpeke of the beſynelle of Picardy/ foꝛ thꝛ was nothyng done in thoſe pties of a gret ſeaſon after. And let vs now ſpeke of the mater in Poitou/ whꝛ as mooſt dedes of armes fell.

Howe ſir Johñ Chãdos was ſlayne in a batayle/ and howe finally the frẽchmen were diſcõfyted & taken in the ſame batayle. Cap. CC.lxx.

GReatly it greued ſir Johñ Chandos the takyng of ſaynt Saluyn/ bycauſe it was vnder his rule/ foꝛ he was ſeneſhall of Poyctou. He ſet all his mynde how he might recouer it agayne/ other byforce oꝛ by ſtelthe/ he cared nat ſo he might haue it. and foꝛ that entẽt dyuers nightꝫ he made ſũdꝛie bullhmẽtes/ but it aueyled nat. Foꝛ ſir Loyes who kept it/ toke euer ſo good hede therto/ that he defẽded it fro all dãgers. Foꝛ he knewe well the takyng therof/ greued ſoꝛe ſir Johan Chandos at the hert. So it fell/ that the night befoꝛe the firſt day of January/ ſir Johan Chandos beyng in Poycters/ ſent to aſſemble togyder dyuers barons/ knightes & ſquiers of Poitou. Deſyꝛing thẽ to cõe to hym as pꝛiuely as they coude: foꝛ he certeyned thẽ how he wolde ryde foꝛthe/ and they refuſed nat his deſyꝛe/ foꝛ they loued him entyerly/ but ſhoꝛtely aſſembled togyder in the cyte of Poicters. Thyder came ſir Guyllhard Dã gle/ ſir Loyes Harcourt/ the lorde of Pons/ the lorde of Partney/ ỹ lorde of Pynan/ ỹ lorde tanyboton/ ſir Geffray Dargenton/ ſir Maubꝛuny of Lyniers/ ſir Thomas Percy/ ſir Baudwyn of Feluyll/ ſir Richarde of Pontchardon and dyuers other. And whan they were all togyder aſſembled/ they were thꝛe hundꝛed ſpeares/ and departed by night fro Poicters/ none knewe whyder they ſhulde go: except certayne of the lorꝛdes/ and they had redy with them ſcalyng ladders/ & ſo came to ſaynt Saluyn. And they a lighted/ & delyuered their hoꝛſes to their varlettes whiche was about mydnight/ and ſo entred in to the dyke. yet they hadde nat their entente ſo ſhoꝛtely/ foꝛ ſodaynly they herde the watche hoꝛne blowe. I ſhall tell you wherfoꝛ it blewe. The ſame nyght Carlonet was departed fro the Roche of Poilay/ with a.rl. ſpeares with hym. And was cõe the ſame tyme to ſaynt Saluyn/ to ſpeke with the capitayne ſir Loys of ſaynt Julyan/ to thentent to haue ryden togyder to Poictou/ to ſe if they coude gette any pꝛay. And ſo he called vp the watchman/ ỹ whiche made hym to ſounde his hoꝛne. And ſo the englyſſhmen/ who were on the otherſyde of the foꝛtreſſe/ herynge the watche blowe/ and great noyſe in the place. Feared leſt they had ben ſpyed by ſome ſpyes/ foꝛ they knewe nothyng that the ſayd frenchemen were on the other ſyde/ to haue entred in to the place. Therfoꝛe they with dꝛue backe agayne out of the dykes/ and ſayd: let vs go hens foꝛ this night/ foꝛ we haue fayled of our purpoſe. And ſo they remoũted on their hoꝛſes/ and retourned hole togyder to Chauuigny on the ryuer of Cruſe/ a two leages thens. Than the poictenyns demaunded of ſir Johñ Chandos/ if he wolde cõmaunde them any farther ſeruyce/ he anſwered and ſayd. Sirs/ retourne home agayne whan it pleaſe you/ in the name of god: and as foꝛ this day/ I wyll abyde ſtyll here in this towne. So they departed the knightes of Poictou and ſome of England/ to the nombꝛe of. CC. ſpeares. Than ſir Johan Chãdos went into a houſe/ & cauſed to be made a good fyꝛe/ and there was ſtyll with hym: ſir Thomas Percy and his company ſeneſhall of

Rochell/ who sayd to sir Johñ Chandos. Sir is it your entent to tary here all this day. ye truly sir q̄ he/ why demaũde you. Sir/ ꝓ cause I desyre you is/ syth ye wyll nat styre this day to gyue me leue/ & I wyll ryde some way w̄ my cõpany/ to se if I can fynde any aduẽture. Go yo² way sir in the name of god q̄ sir Johan Chandos. And so departed sir Thomas Percy with a.xxx. speares in his cõpany/ and so passed the bridge at Chauuigny/ and toke the longe way that ledde to Poicters. And sir Johñ Chãdos abode styll behynde full of displeasure/ in that he had fayled of his purpose/ and so stode in a kechyn warmyng him by the fyre. And his seruantes tangeled with hym/ to thẽtent to bring him out of his melancoly. His seruant⁹ had prepared for hym a place to rest hym/ than he demaunded if it were nere day. And therw̄ there cãe a man in to the house/ and came before hym and sayd. Sir/ I haue brought you tidynges. What be they tell me. Sir surely the frẽchmen be ryding abrode. Howe knowest thou that. ꝓ sayd he/ I departed fro sayntt Saluyn with them What waye be they ryden. Sir I can nat tell you the certentie: but surely they toke the high way to Poitiers. What frẽchmen be they. canst thou tell me. Sir it is sir Loys of sayntt Julyan/ and Carlonet the breton. Well q̄ sir Johan Chandos I care nat/ I haue no lyst this night to ryde forthe: they may happe to be encoũtred thoughe I be nat they. And so he tarryed there styll a certayne space in a gret study/ and at last whan he had well aduysed hym selfe/ he sayde. What soeuer I haue sayd here before/ I trowe it be good that I ryde forthe/ I must retourne to Poicters and anone it wyll be day. That is true ꝓ/ q̄ the knight⁹ about hym. Than he said make redy for I wyll ryde forthe/ & so they dyd and moũted on their horses/ and departed & toke the right way to Poicters costyng the ryuer/ & the frẽchmen ꝓ same tyme were nat past a leag before hym in the same way/ thinkyng to passe the ryuer at the bridge of Lusac. Ther the englysshmen had knowlege how they were in the trake of the frẽchmen/ for the frẽchmens horses cryed & brayed/ bycause of thẽglysshe horses/ ꝓ were before thẽ with sir Thomas Percy. And anone it was fayre light day/ for in the begynnyng of Januayy the mornyng⁹ be soone light And whan the frẽchmen & bretons were within a leage of the bridge/ they perceyued on the other syde of the bridge sir Thoñs Percy & his cõpany: and he lyke wise perceyued the frẽchmen and rode as fast as he might/ to get the aduantage of the bryde. And sayd/ beholde ponder frẽchmen be a great nombre agaynst vs/ therfore let vs take the auãtage of the bridge. And whã sir Loys & Carlonet/ sawe thẽglysshmen make suche hast to gette the bridge/ they dyde in lyke wyse. Howbeit thẽglysshmen gate it first/ and lighted all a fote/ & so raynged thẽselfe in good order to defende the bridge. The frẽchmen like wyse lighted a fote/ and delyuered their horses to their pages/ cõmaundynge them to drawe a backe. And so dyde put thẽ selfe in good order to go & assayle thẽglysshmen/ who kept thẽselfe close togider/ & were nothyng afrayed: though they were but a handfull of men/ as to ꝓ regard of the frẽchmen. and thus as the frẽchmen & bretons stuyed & ymagined/ howe & by what meanes to their aduantage/ they might assayle the englysshmen. Therwith they ꝑ came behynd thẽ sir Johan Chandos/ his baner displayed/ berynge therin syluer a sharpe pyle goules. & Jakes of Lery/ a balyant man of armes dyd bere it/ and he had with hym a.xl. speares: he aproched fiersly the frẽchmen. And whan he was a thre forlonges fro the bridge/ the frenche pages who sawe them compnge were afrayed/ and so ran away with the horses/ and left their maisters ther a fote. And whan sir Johñ Chandos was come nere to them/ he sayd: harke ye frẽchmen ye are but puell men of warꝛ. ye ryde at youre pleasur⁹ and ease day and night/ ye take & wynne townes & forteresses in Poyctou/ wherof I am seneshall. ye raunsome pooze folke without my leaue/ ye ryde all about clene armed: it shulde seme the coũtre is all yours. But I ensure you it is nat so. ye sir Loyes and Carlonet/ ye ar to great maisters. It is more than a yere & a halfe that I haue sette all myne entent to fynde or encountre with you/ and nowe I thanke god I se you and speke to you/ nowe shall it be sene who is stronger other you or I. It hath ben shewed me often tymes/ that ye haue greatly desyred to fynde me/ nowe ye may se me here. I am Johñ Chandos aduyse me well. your great feates of armes wherwith ye be renowmed/ by goddes leaue nowe shall we proue it. Whyle suche langage was spoken/ sir Johñ Chandos cõpany drewe togyder/ and sir Loyes and Carlonet kept them selfe close togyder/ makyng semblãt to be glad to be fought withall. And of all this mater sir Thomas Percy/ who was on the other syde of the bridge knewe nothynge/ for the bridge was hyghe in the myddes/ so that none coude se other. Whyle sir Johan Chandos reasoned thus with the frenchmen/ they was a

breton toke his glayue and coude for bere no lẽ
ger/ but cãe to an englysshe squyer/called Su-
nekyn Nodall/ & strake him so in the brest ꝑ he
cast hym downe fro his horse. Sir Johñ Chã
dos whan he herde ꝑ noyse besyde him/ he tour
ned that way/ & sawe his squyer lye on the erth
and the frẽchmen layeng on him. Thã he was
more chafed thã he was before/ and sayd to his
company. Sirs/ howe suffre you this squyer
thus to be slayne: a fote/ a fote. And so he lepte
a fote and all his company/ and so Sunekyn
was rescued and the batayle begone. Sir Jo-
han Chãdos/ who was a right hardy and a co
ragyous knight/ with his baner before him/ &
his company about him with his cote of armes
on hym/ great and large beten with his armes
of whyte sarcenet/ with two pylles goules/ one
before and an other behynde/ so that he semed
to be a sufficyent knyght/ to do a great feate of
armes/ & as one of the formast with his glayue
in his hande/ marched to his ennempes. The
same mornyng they had fallen a great dewe/ so
that the grounde was somwhat moyst/ and so
in his goyng forwarde he slode and fell downe
at ꝑ ioyning with his enempes. and as he was
arysing/ they light a strokeon him/ gyuen by a
squier called Jakes of saynt Martyn with his
glayue/ the whiche stroke entred in to ꝑ flesshe
vnder his eye/ bytwene ꝑ nose and the forheed.
Sir Johñ Chandos sawe nat the stroke com-
myng on that syde/ for he was blynde on ꝑ one
eye. He lost ꝑ sight therof a fyue yere before as
he hunted after an hart/ in the laundes of Bur-
deaux. And also he had on no vyser/ the stroke
was rude and entred into his brayne/ the whi-
che stroke greued him so sore/ that he ouerthrue
to the erthe/ and tourned for payne two tymes
vp so downe/ as he that was woũded to dethe.
for after the stroke he neuer spake worde. And
whan his men sawe that myst fortune/ they were
right dolorouse. Thã his vncle Edward Clif-
forde stepte and bestrode him/ for the frẽchmen
wolde fayne haue had him: and defended him
so valyantly/ and gaue rounde about him such
stokes that none durst aproche nere to him. Al-
so sir Johñ Chambo/ and sir Bertram of Case
semed lyke men out of their mynd/ whan they
sawe their maister lye on ꝑ erth. The bretons &
frẽchmen were gretly cõforted whan they sawe
the capitayne of their enempes on ꝑ erthe/ thyn
king verily ꝑ he had his dethes woũde. Than
they auaunced them selfe/ and sayd: ye englysh
men yelde you/ for ye are all ours. ye canne nat
scape vs. They the englyshmen dyd marueyls
in armers/ as well to defende them selfe/ as to re
ueng their maister sir Johñ Chandos/ whome
they sawe lye in a harde case: and a squyer of ꝑ
Johñ Chandos spyed Jaques of saynt Mar-
tyn/ who hadde gyuen his mayster his mortall
stroke/ and ran to hym fiersly and stroke hym
with suche vyolence/ that his glayue pearsed
throughe bothe his thyes/ howe be it for all that
stroke he lefte nat styll to fight. If sir Thomas
Percy and his cõpany had knowen of this ad-
uenture/ who were on the otherside of ꝑ brige/
they shulde well haue socoured hi: but bycause
they knewe nothyng therof/ nor herde no more
of the frenchmen/ wenyng to them they had ben
gone backe. Therfore he and his company de-
parted and toke the waye to Poycters/ as they
that knewe nothynge of that busynesse. Thus
the englysshmen fought styll before the bridge
of Lusac/ and there was done many a feat of ar
mes: brefely the englysshmen coude endure no
lenger agaynst the frẽchmen/ so that the mooste
parte of them were discomfyted and taken/ but
alwayes Edwarde Clyfforde wolde nat depte
fro his nephue there as he lay. So thus ꝑ the
frenchmen hadde ben so happy/ as to haue had
their horses they redy as they had nat/ for their
pages were ronne away fro them before/ or els
they might haue departed with moche honour
and profite with many a gode prisoner/ and for
lacke of them they lost all/ wherfore they were
sore displeased/ and sayd among them selfe. Al
this is an euell order for the tourney is ours/ &
yet throughe faute of our pages we can nat de-
parte. Seyng we be heup armed and sore tra-
ueyled/ so that we cã nat go a fote throughe this
countre/ the whiche is full of our enempes/ and
contrary to vs. And we are a syre leages fro the
nerr forteresse that we haue/ and also dyuers of
our cõpany be sore hurt/ and we may nat leaue
theym behynde vs. Thus as they were in this
case and wyst nat what to do/ and had sent two
bretons vnarmed in to the feldes/ to se ꝑ they
might fynde any of their pages with their hor-
ses. They came on them sir Guysshard Dan-
gle/ sir Lopes Harcourt/ the lorde Parteney/
the lorde Tanyboton/ ꝑ lorde Dargenton/ the
lorde of Pynan/ sir Jaques of Surgyers and
dyuers other englysshmen/ to the nõbre of two
hũdred speares/ who rode about to seke for the
frenchmen/ for it was shewed them howe they
were abrode. And so they fell in the trake of the
horses/ and cãe in great hast with baners and
penons wauyng in the wynde. And assoone as
the bretons and frenchmen sawe them comyng

they knewe well they were their enemies. Thā they sayd to the englysshmen/ whome they had taken as prisoners before. Sirs/ beholde yonder cometh a bande of your company to socour you/ and we perceyue well that we can nat endure agaynst thē/ and ye be our prisoners. We wyll quyte you/ so that ye wyll kepe vs & wyll become your prisoners/ for we had rather yelde vs to you/ thā to them that cometh yonder/ and they answered as ye wyll/ so are we content. Thus the englysshmen were losed out of their prisons. Than the poictenyns/ gascoyns/ & englysshmen came on them their speares in their restes/ cryeng their cryes. Than the frēchmen and bretons drewe a syde/ and sayde to thē. Sirs leaue do vs no hurt/ we be all prisoners a redy. The englysshmen affirmed the same/ and said: they be our prisoners. Carlonet was prisoner with sir Bertram of Case/ & sir Loyes of saynt Julyan with sir Johan Cambo/ so that there was none but that he had a maister.

The barowns and knightes of Poictou were sore disconforted/ whan they sawe their seneschall sir Johan Chandos lye on the erthe/ and coude nat speke: than they lamentably complayned/ and sayd. A/ sir Johan Chandos: the floure of all chyualry/ vnhappely was that glayue forged that thus hath woūded you and brought you in parell of dethe. They wept piteously that were about hym/ & the herde and vnderstode theym well/ but he coulde speke no worde. They wronge their handes & tare their heeres/ and made many a pyteful complaynt/ and specially suche as were of his owne house. Than his seruauntes vnarmed him and layde him on pauesses/ & so bare him softely to Wortymer the nert fortersse to them. And the other barons and knyghtes retourned to Poycters/ and ledde with them their prisoners. And as I vnderstode/ the same Jaques Martyn ỹ thus hurte sir Johan Chandos/ was solytell taken hede to of his hurtes/ that he dyed at Potters. And this noble knight sir Johan Chandos/ lyued nat after his hurte/ past a day and a nyght/ but so dyed: god haue mercy on his soule/ for in a hundred yere after/ they was nat a more curtesse/ nor more fuller of noble vertues/ & good condycions amonge the englysshmen/ than he was. And whan the prince and princesse/ the erle of Cambridge/ the erle of Pēbroke/ and other barowns and knightes of Englande/ suche as were in Guyen herd of his dethe/ they were all disconforted/ and sayd: they had lost all on that syde of the see. For his dethe his frendes/ and also some of his enemyes/ were right soroufull The englysshmen loued him/ bycause all noblenesse was founde in hym. The frenchmen hated him/ bycause they douted hym. yet I herde his dethe greatly complayned among right noble and valyant knightes of France. Sayeng that it was a great dommage of his dethe/ for they sayd better it had ben/ that he had ben taken a lyue. For if he had ben taken a lyue/ they sayd he was so sage and so ymaginatyue/ that he wolde haue foūde some maner of good meanes/ wherby the peace might haue ensued/ bytwene the realmes of Englande and Fraunce/ for he was so welbeloued with the kyng of Englande/ that the kyng wolde beleue him/ rather than any other in the worlde. Thus bothe frenche and englysshe spake of his dethe/ and specially the englysshmen: for by hym Guyen was kept and recouered.

Howe the lorde of Coucy/ and the lorde of Pomyers wolde nat entre in to the warre/ nother on the one part nor on the other. And howe the lorde of Maleuall & the lorde of Marneyle tourned frenche. Cap. CC.lxxi.

After the dethe of sir Johan Chandos/ sir Thomas Percy was made seneschall of Poictou. and so it fell that the lande of saynt Saulour the vycount/ fell in the kynge of Englandes handes/ to gyue whey it shuld please him. Than he gaue it to a knyght of his/ called sir Alayne Bourchier/ an experte man of armes. Of all that sir Johan Chandos had/ whiche was in yerely reuenewes/ to the somme of four hundred thousande frankes. The prince was his successesour and heyre/ for he was neuer maryed nor had none heyres. And within a certayne space after suche as hadde ben taken at the bridge of Lusac were put to their fynance and raūsome/ and payed it: by the ayde and helpe of the frenche kynge. And so retourned agayne into their garysons/ sir Loyes of saynt Julyan/ Carlonet the breton/ and sir Wyllyam of Bourdes. The same season they were some knyghtes of France/ that were sore troubled in their mynd: bycause they sawe thus nightly and dayly/ the

warre multiply bytwene these two kynges / of France and Englande. And specially the lorde of Coucy / for it touched him gretly: for he had fayre enherytance in Englande / aswell by hym selfe as by his wyfe / who was doughter to the kynge of Englande. Whiche lande he must renounce / if he wolde serue the frenche kynge (of whose blode he was) and of the same nacyon. So he determyned him selfe to dissemble with bothe kynges / & so to forget the tyme / he thought to departe out of the realme of France for a season / and go and spende his time in some other place. And so ordered his departure sagely / and toke leaue of the frenche kyng / and with a small cõpany departed and rode in to Sauoy / where he was honorably receyued / of the erle / barons and knightes of the countre. And whan he had ben ther as long as it pleased hym / than he departed and passed forthe in to Lombardy / and came to the lordes of Myllayne: the lorde Galeas and the lorde Barnabo / where he was at the begynning to them right welcome. In lyke maner departed out of the duchy of Acquitayne / sir Aymon of Pompers / a knight of the prices: sayeng howe that as long as the warr dyde endure he wolde nat beare armes / nother on the one parte nor on the other. And so this knyght went in to Cypre / and to the holy sepulcre / and dyuers other pylgrimages. And also the same season / there was newly come to Parys sir Johan of Burbone / who helde parte of his lande of the prince. The frenche kynge wolde gladly haue had hym to renounce his homage to the prince / and to become frenche: but the erle in no wyse wolde so do. In lyke maner no more wolde the lorde of Pyerbuffier / another baneret of Lymosyn / who also was at Parys. But there were other two great barons of Lymosyn / sir Lopes of Maleuall / and sir Raymon of Marpleply his nephue / who also ỳ same season were at Parys / they forsoke the prince and became frẽche. And after by their garysons made gret warre to the prince / wherof the kynge of Englande and his counsayle were sore displesed And also in that dyuers barones of Guyen became frenche without any constraynt / but by their owne wylles. Than the kyng of Englande was counsayled / that he shulde write couert letters sealed with his seale / and to be borne by two or three of his knightes in to Poictou / and in to Acquitayne: and they to publysshe theym in cytes / castels / and good townes. The same season was delyuered out of prison in Dagen / sir Camponell of Camponall in exchaũge / for another knight of the princes / who had ben taken at a scrimysshe before Pyergourt / called ỳ Thomas Balaster / but the clerke ỳ was with the said knight / remayned styll in prison in Dagen: and sir Camponell returned in to Frãce.

Nowe lette vs speke of the letters sent in to Acquitayne / by the kyng of Englande: the tenour wherof hereafter foloweth.

The copy of the letters / sent by the kyng of Englande in to Acquitayne. And howe Chasteleraut was taken / and Bell perche besieged by the frenchemen. Cap. CC.lxxii.

Edwarde by the grace of god / kynge of England and lorde of Irelande and Acquitayne. To all the that this present writynge shall se or here reed / knowe you that we consyderyng and regardyng the busynesses of our sayd marches / and lymitacions of our seignorie of Acquitayne / stretchynge fro heed to heed. We haue ben enformed ỳ for certayn troubles / greffes / & veracyons / done or thought to bedone: by our right dere sonne ỳ prince of Wales / in the sayde countreis. The whiche we are bounde to withstande and remedy in all thynges / touchynge the hates and puell wylles / bytwene vs and our true frendes and subgettes. Therfore by these presentes: here we anoũce / & pronoũce / certify & ratify: that we by our good wyll / and by great delyberacyon of counsayle therto called. Will that our dere sonne ỳ prince of Wales / forbere and leaue all maner of accyons / done or to bedone. And to restore agayne to all suche as hath ben greued or oppressed by hym / or by any of his subgettes / or officyers in Acquitayne. All their costes / spences / domagis / leuyed or to be leuyed / in ỳ name of ỳ sayd aydes or fo wages. And if any of our true subgettes & frendes: aswell prelates as men of holy church vnyuersites / collages / bysshops / erles / bycontes / barons / knightes / compnalties / and men of cyties and good townes. Be tourned to kepe & holde by false informacion and symple aduyse / the opinyon of our aduersary the frenche kyng. We pardon them their trespas / so that after the sight of these our letters / they retourne agayne to vs / or within a moneth after. And we desyre all our true frendes / to kepe thẽselfe styll in the state that they be nowe in / to saue their faythes and homagis: so that they be nat reproched. the

whiche thyng shulde greatly displease vs / and lothe we wolde be to se it. And if vpon our dere sone the prince or of any of his men / they make any laufull cõplaynt / that they be in any thyng greued or oppressed / or haue ben in tyme past. We shall cause them to haue amendes / in suche wyse that by reason shall suffice. And to the entent to norisshe peace / loue / concorde / and vnite bytwene vs and all those of the marches and lymytacions aforesayd. And bycause that euery man shulde repute this our mynde and wyll to be of trouthe / we wyll that euery man take and haue the copy of these presentes / the whiche we haue solemply sworne to kepe and maynteyne / and nat to breke them: on the precyous body of Jesu Christ. Present our right dere sonne / Johan duke of Lancastre / Wyllm erle of Salysbury / the erle of Warwyke / therle of Hertforde Gaultier of Manny / the lorde Percy / the lorde Neuyll / the lorde Bourchier / the lorde Stafforde / Richard of Pẽbroke / Roger Beauchãp Guy Brian / the lorde of Meuue / the lorde Dalaway / Alayne Bouequeselle / & Richard Stry knightes. Gyuen at our palys at Westm̃ / ỹ yere of our reigne. xliiii. the. v. day of Nouembre.

THese letters were brought fro the kyng of Englande into the principalyte & duchy of Acq̃tayne / and notifyed and publysshed all about. And the copyes sent secretly into Paris / to the vycont of Rochchoart / the lorde Maleuall / the lorde of Warneyle / & to other suche as were turned frenche. Howbeit for all ỹ these letters were thus sent and publysshed / in all the countrey of Acq̃tayne / I herde nat that any for all that left to do as they lyst. So that natwithstandyng / dayly they turned to the frenche pte. And so it was / that allone as sir Loys of Sayntjulyan was retourned in to the Roche of Poylay / and sir Wyllm of Bordes in to the garison of the Hay in Tourayn / and Carlonet to Sayntsaluy̆a. Than secretly they made forthe a torney of mẽ of armes and hardy cõpanyons well mounted / and in a morenyng they came to Chasteleraut & scaled the towne / and had nerehand taken sir Loys of Harcourt / who lay in his bed a slepe in his logyng in the towne. And so with the cry / he was fayne to flye in his sherte barefote and barelegged / fro house to house / fro garden to garden / in great dout & feare of takyng by the frenchmen / who had scaled and won the fortresse. And so fery he fledde / that he cãe and put him selfe vnder the bridge of Chasteleraut the whiche his men had fortifyed before. and so they he saued him selfe / and kept him selfe there a long space. But thus the bretons and frenchmen were maisters of ỹ towne / and they made a good garison / and made Carlonet capitayn. And dayly the bretons and frenchmen went to the bridge / and fought and scrimysshed with them that kepte it.

DUke Loyes of Burbon / who sawe well that the englysshmen and companyons were in his countre of Burbonoise. And howe that Ortygo / Bernard de Wyst / and Bernard de la Sale / helde his castell at Bell perche / and the good lady his mother wyn: wherof he had great displeasure. Than he aduysed hi to make a iourney and to go and lay siege to Bell perch and nat to depte thens / tyll he had wonne it. Of the whiche enterprice / he desyred the frẽche kynge to gyue him leaue / whiche the kynge lightly agreed vnto: sayeng howe he wolde helpe him to maynteyne his siege. Thus he departed fro Parys / and made his assemble at Molyns in Auuerne / and at sayntPorcyns: so that he had a great nombre of men of warre. The lorde of Beaueu came to serue hym with thre hundred speares / and ỹ lorde Vyllers & Roselon with a hundred speares / and dyuers other barowns and knightes of Auuergne and Forestes / wher of he was lorde by right of his wyfe / doughter to the gentyll lorde Berault erle Dolphyn. So thus the duke went & layd siege to Bell perche / and made before it a great bastyd / for his men dayly to drawe in to vnder couert: and so dayly scrimysshed with thẽ that were within. Also the duke had they four great engins / the which cast night and day great stones / so that the toppes of the towres & houses were beaten downe and a great parte of the towres. Wherof the dukes mother / who was prisoner within had gret feare. And sent out messangers to the duke her sonne / desyringe hym to cease his assautes / for thengins sore feared and troubled her. But the duke of Burbone / who knewe well that her request and desyre was done / by the meanes of his ennemyes. Aunswered / that in no wyse he wolde cease nor forbere what soeuer fell. And whan they within sawe / howe they were so sore oppressed / and howe that the strength of ỹ frenchemen dayly̆e multiplyed. For to theym was newly come sir Loyes of Sancrey / marshall of Fraunce / with great plenty of men of warre. Than they determyned to gyue knowledge of their poore estate to sir Johan Deureux / seneschall of Lymosyn / who lay at Soubterayne a

two lytell iourneys fro thē/ and to certifye him howe the lordes of Poictou and of Gascoyne/ whan they departed fro them at the iourney of Quercy/ promysed them on their faythes/ that yf they toke any fortresse in France/ and after to be besieged: howe they shulde be comforted. Thus incōtynent they wrote letters/ and secretly by night they sent a varlet out of ỳ fortresse to sir Johñ Deureux/ and whan the messāger came to him/ he remembred well the mater/ by suche tokens as he shewed hym. And whan he had reed the letters/ he sayd: he wolde gladly ayde and helpe them/ and the rather to spede: sayd he wolde go him selfe to Angolesme to the prince/ and to the lordes that be they: trustyng so to endose thē/ that they of Bell perche shulde be comforted/ and delyuered out of parell. And so he departed fro his fortresse/ and rode so longe that he came to Angolesme/ wher he founde the prince/ the erle of Cambridge/ therle of Pēbroke/ sir Johñ Montagu/ sir Robert Canoll sir Thomas Percy/ sir Thomas Phelton/ sir Guysshard Dangle/ the Captal of Beufz and dyuers other. They to them he sagely shewed/ howe the companyons were besieged in the castell of Bell perche/ by the duke of Burbon/ the erle of Saynt Poule/ and other frenchmen. To the whiche wordes ỳ lordes gaue good heryng and sayd: howe gladly they wolde cōfort them/ accordyng as they had promysed. Of this enterprice were chefe/ the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke. And incontynent the prince sent out his cōmaundement/ that all his subgettes after the sight of his letts/ shulde in all hast drawe to the towne of Lymoges. So than thyderwarde auaunced/ knightes and squyers/ cōpanyons/ and other men of armes/ and so cam thyder as they were commaunded. And whan they were assembled/ they were mo than. xv C. speares/ & thre thousande of other men of warre. And so quickely they passed forthe that they cāe to Bell perche/ and lay on the otherside of the towne agaynst the frenchmen/ who lay & kepte styll their bastyde/ the whiche was as stronge/ and as well fortified and as well enuyroned as a towne. So that thenglisshe foragers wyst nat whyder to resorte for any forage/ howbeit they had some vitayls brought fro Poyctou/ whan they might conuey it. Than sir Loys of Sanxere marshall of France/ signifyed the state of thenglysshmen to Parys to ỳ kyng/ and to the knightes that were they/ and made writynges and seadules to be set vp on the pales/ and in other places sayeng thus. Among you knightes and squyers/ desyryng to fynde dedes of armes We certifye you for trouthe/ that the erle of Cābridge and therle of Penbroke & their cōpany/ ar come before Bell perche/ to thentent to reyse the siege they layd by our men/ who they so longe hath endured payne. and we haue so cōstreyned them within the fortresse/ that of pure necessyte they must other yelde it vp/ or els fyght with vs by force of armes. Therfore come thyder hastely/ for they shall ye fynde noble dedes of armes. And certaynly thēglysshmen lye but in small order/ and ar in suche a place that they might soone haue great domage. Thus by exortacion of the marshall/ dyuers good knyghtes of the realme of Fraunce/ auaunsed them to that part. Howe beit I knewe well that the gouernour of Bloyes/ Allart of Toussayne with a. l. speares came thyder/ & so dyd therle of Porcyen/ and sir Hugh of Porcien his brother.

Howe therle of Cābridge and the erle of Penbroke/ ledde away fro the garyson of Bell Perche/ the duke of Burbons mother/ and all those that were within. Cap. CC. lxxiii.

When therle of Cābridge and the erle of Penbroke had ben thus before ỳ frēchmen the space of. xv. dayes/ and saw howe they wolde nat yssue out of their bastyde to fight with thē. Than they toke cōsayle and aduyse to sende to them an heraulde/ to knowe what they wolde do: and so they sent Chandos the heraude with the message that he shulde say to them/ and so he went to them and said. Sirs my lordes and maysters hath sent me to you/ & they wolde ye knowe by me/ ỳ they are all greatly marueyled: sythe that ye haue perfyte knowlede how they haue ben here the space of fyftene dayes before you/ & yet ye wolde nat yssue out of your strayte to fight with thē. Therfore they send you worde by me/ that if ye wyll cōe out towarde thē/ they wyll suffre you to take a plot of groūde to fight on with them. And than let thē haue the victorie that god wyll sende it vnto. Than the duke of Burbon sayd: Chādos you shall say to your maisters/ ỳ we wyll nat fight with thē at their wylles/ nor apoyntment. And I knowe well that they be yonder/ but I wyll nat departe hens/ nor breke vp my siege: tyll I haue wonne the castell of Bell Perche. Sir qd the heraude/ I shall shewe them your pleasure. Than departed the herauld/ & retourned to his

maisters/ and shewed them the answere/ ẏ whi che was nothyng pleasant to them. Than they went to counsayle/ and after they sayd agayne to Chandos/ go agayne to yonder lordes and shewe them this wyse/ and so declared to hym his message. And than he went forthe/ & whan he came to them/ he sayd. Lordes: my maisters and lordes sendeth you worde by me/ that if the ye wyll nat fight. Surely they purpose the. iii. day hens/ at the houre of. ix. or at noone to sette a horsebacke the lady of Burbone/ and to conuey her awaye in the syght of you/ my lorde of Burbone her sonne. And sir/ than they bydde you rescue her and if ye can. Well qᵗ the duke/ to se my lady my mother ledde away/ shalbe to me right displeasant. howbeit we trust to haue her agayne whan we may. And sir heraud syth ye haue sayde this moche to vs/ say agayne to your maisters/ that if they wyll put into ẏ felde a fyftie of their company/ we shall put to them as many: and than take the victorie who may get it. Sir qᵗ the heraude/ I shall shewe them all that ye haue sayd. And therwith Chãdos departed & came agayne to therle of Cambridge and to the other lordes/ shewyng them the duke of Burbons answere/ and also his demaunde. Howbeit they thought nat soo to do/ but ordayned to departe thens and to lede with them the lady of Burbon/ and all they within the forterelle/ who had ben soore trauayled with the engens of the hoost.

Howe the duke of Burbone gaue leaue to all his men/ whan he knewe that the good lady his mother was ledde away. Cap. CC.lxxiii.

Whan the day cãe/ that they had set/ in the morynyng they sowned all their trũpettes. Than they armed them and all their company/ and drewe in to the felde in good aray of batayle/ a fote and a horsebacke redy to fight/ their baners and stãdardes before thẽ. And at the houre of. ix. their mynstrels blewe vp on highe. Than they voyded out of the castell of Bell preche all maner of men/ and the lady of Burbone they moũted on a palfrey well drelled forther/ and her ladyes & damoseis with her. Than the englysshmen departed aboute noone/ and on the lady awayted sir Eustace Dãbrecicourt/ and sir Johñ Deureur. And so drewe them in to the principalyte and the lady was prisoner a certayne space after: among the companyons in the Roche Vãclovze in Limosyn/ but with her takyng the price was neuer well content/ for whan soeuer the case was spoken of/ he sayd ẏ if any other men had taken her beside the cõpanyons/ he wolde incontynent haue caused her to haue ben delyuered without delay. And whan the companyons that had her/ were spoken vnto for her delyuerance/ they sayd that what soeuer bargayne they made/ they wold haue for her their knight agayne sir Symon Burle/ who was prisoner among the frenchmen.

It is nat to be douted/ but that the duke of Burbone was soore displeased that the englysshmen ledde away his mother/ but anon after she was departed/ he sent to take possession in the castell of Bell perche as his owne/ the whiche the englysshmen had lefte as than clene voyde. The duke repayred and newe fortefied the castell/ and made it strõger than it was before. Thus brake vp this great tourney and euery man went to his owne/ the frẽchmen that had ben ther with the duke of Burbone/ went agayne to their owne garysons. And the duke retourned with his knightes and squyers into France to the kyng/ who made him great chere and was gladde of his comyng. And therle of Pẽbroke and his company went to the towne of Mortaygne in Poictou/ and the men of armes and companyons retourned into Poytou and Xaynton/ and serched all about the coũtre to get their lyuengi/ and dyd many villayne dedes/ they coulde nat abstayne them selfe fro doyng of euell. And anone after departed fro the prince sir Robert Canoll/ and went in to Brytayne to his castell of Mozuall/ and he had nat ben ther past a moneth/ but that the king of Englande sent to hym/ that incontynent without delay all excusacions layd a yte/ he shuld passe the see and came in to Englande to speke with him/ whiche cõmaũdement he wolde nat breke but aparelled him selfe and toke the see/ and arryued in Cornwall at saynt Wyghels mount. And than rode so longe that he came to Wyndsore/ where he founde the kyng/ who had great ioye of his comyng/ and so had all the other barons of the realme/ bycause they thought they shulde haue nede of hym/ & that he was a good capitayne and leader of men.

Howe the duke of Anjou came fro Tholous to Parys / and howe kyng Charles sent him to the duke of Berry his brother into Acquitayne agaynst the englysshmen. Cap. CC.lxxv.

In this season the duke of Anjou depted fro Tholous / and rode in great array through the realm of France / and cāe to the cyte of Parys / and there he founde the kyng his brother / the duke of Berry and the duke of Burgoyne his other bretherne / who receyued him ioyously. And so bytwene these foure bretherne whyle they laye at Parys / they had dyuers counsayls togyder / on the state and busynesse of the realme of France / to se what warre they shulde make / and howe to maynteyne the same the somer folowynge. Than it was fully purposed and ordayned / that they shulde make two great armyes and iorneys into Acquitayne / wherof the duke of Anjou and his cōpany shulde gouerne the one / & entre in to Guyen / by Ryall & Bergerath. And the duke of Berry shulde gouerne the other army / and entre in by Lymoges and Quercy / and so bothe armyes to mete before the towne of Angolesme: and to besiege the prince within it. Also it was concluded by great delyberacion of coūsell / to send for ꝑ Bertram of Clesquy that valyāt knight / who so oft and valyantly hath fought / for the sauegard of the crowne of Frāce / & to desyre him to take on him to be cōstable of France. And whan ꝑ kyng & his bretherne had fully determyned their coūsell / & had sported thē a space / tyll the begynnig of the moneth of May. Than the duke of Anjou toke leue of thē all / thinking first to returne into his owne countre / bycause he had the longest iorney / he depted first. He was cōueyed by the barons & knightꝫ of Frāce / bycause he was welbeloued. So long the duke rode ꝑ he came to Moūtpellyer / & they taryed more than a moneth / & than he went to Tholous / and there assembled togyder men of warre all about / where as he might get thē. and they were many ꝑ kept the feldes / & kept fronter agaynst thēglysshmen in Rouergne & Quercy / for the lytell Mechyn and Nandon of Vaunes / Verot of Sauoy / the bourge Camus / Antony lenegre / Lampyt / James of Bray. All these with a great nōbre were all this season in Caours / and had done moche hurt in the coūtre. The duke of Berry also cāe to Burges in berry / & made ther a great assemble of knightes & squyers of France & of Burgoyne. Also the duke of Burbon went in to his coūtre / & assembled a great nōbre of knightes & squiers of the countie of Forestz & burbonoise. also sir Peter of Alenson his brother / prouyded him selfe gretly for that warre. And in the same season sir Guy of Bloys was newly retourned out of Spruce / wher as he had dē made knight and reysed his baner at a scrimysshe made agaynst the enemies of god. So that assone as the gentyll knight was returned into Heynault / & herde tidynges of this great iourney ꝑ was to warde / by his cosyns into the duchy of Acquitayne. He purueyed him selfe gretly to go to ꝑ viage / & so depted out of Heynalt and wente to Parys / & presented hym selfe to the kyng / who was glad to se him / & apoynted him to go with the duke of Berry / with a certayne nōbre of mē of armes / knightes & squiers. And so ꝑ Guy of Bloys depted fro Paris / & rode to ward Orlyance / to go into Berry. In lyke maner as ꝑ trē che kyng ordayned his armies / the king of England also set forth two great armyes. The duke of Lācastre was ordeyned with .iiii. C. men of armes & as many archers / to go into the duchy of Acquitayne / to cōfort & ayde his bretherne for it was thought surely / ꝑ in those pties gretest warre shulde be made by the frēche king. Also the kyng of England by thaduyse of his coūsell / made another army to go into Picardy / of the which ꝑ Robert Canoll shuld be chefe gouernour: for it was thought he was a knight metely to be ꝑ leder of men of armes / for he had long tyme vsed the warre / & sene great experiēce therin. Therfore he was desyred thus to do / by the kynge of Englande: who ioyously condiscended therto. And so toke on him that voyage / to go to Calays / and so into France to fight with the frenchmen / if he might mete with thē in the felde: of the whiche he thought to be sure. And so he prouided for his iourney / and all suche as went with him. In the same season was delyuerred out of prison / the duke of Burbons mother in exchaunge for sir Symon Burle: and ꝑ Eustace Dambreticourt dyde helpe moche in that treaty: wherof the duke of Burbone & the frenche quene thanked him greatly. All this season they had ben great treatyes: bytwene the frenche kynge / and the kynge of Nauarre / who lay at Chierbourge. And so moche dyde they / that were treaters of the peace bytwene them / that they shewed the frenche kyng / that it was than no tyme for hym to kepe warre with the kynge of Nauarre / for they sayd he had ynough to do

to kepe warre agaynste the englisshemen / sayenge howe he were better to let somewhat go of his owne / rather than any greatter euyls shulde fyse. For if the kynge of Nauarre shulde suffre the englysshemen to arryue and passe throughe his forteresses of Clour & of Constantyne / they shulde therby greatly greue the countre of Normandy: whiche thynges they sayd ought greatly to be redoubted and consydered. So moche they enduced the kynge / that he agreed to the peace / and went to the towne of Roan / and there the peace was confyrmed / And to the kynge of Nauarre there went the archebysshop of Roan / the erle of Alenson / the erle of Salebruche / syr Wyllyam of Normās / and ꝑ Robert of Lorrys / they foūd the kyng of Nauar at Uernon / there was made great feaste / and thā they brought ꝑ kyng of Nauarre to Roan to the frenche kyng / and there agayne was confyrmed all the alyaūces & confederactions / sworne & put in writyng and vnder seale / & as I vnderstode the kyng of Nauarre in makyng of this peace shuld renoūce all ymprises of loue that had ben / bytwene hym and the kyng of England / and that after his returne agayne into Nauarre / he shulde defye the kyng of Englād. and for the more surete of loue to be holden and kept bitwene hym & the frēche kyng / the kyng of Nauarre went with ꝑ frēche kyng fro Roan to Paris / & there were agayne new feaste and solēpnities. And whan they had inough sported them / thā leaue was taken / and the kynge of Nauerre departed amyably fro the frēche kyng: and left behynde him his two sonnes with the kyng their vncle. And than he wēt to Moūtpellyer / & so in to the countie of Foix / & after into his owne countre of Nauerre. Nowe let vs retourne to the busynesse of Acquitayne.

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy depted out of Spayne & went to Tholous / where as the duke of Aniou receyued him ioyously. Ca.CC.lxxvi.

WE shall knowe as it hath ben sayd before / how the duke of Aniou had ben in France / and was agreed / ꝑ allone as he was returned in to lāguedoc / he shulde entre byforce in to Gupen / for he coude in no wyse loue ꝑ prince nor thenglysshmen / nor neuer dyde. And before his departyng / the frenche kyng sent letters wt great messangers in to Castell to kyng Henry. Desyring hym to sende in to Fraunce sir Bertram of Clesquy: also the kyng and the duke of Aniou wrote to sir Bertrā / that he shulde fynde the meanes to come shortely into Fraunce. So these messangers dyd their message / and ꝑ kynge of Spayne / thought nat to kepe him ayenst the frenche kynges desyre / and so wolde make non excuse. And so sir Bertrā of Clesquy made him redy as shortely as he coude / and toke leue of kyng Henry / and dyd so moche that he came to Tholouz / where the duke of Aniou was / and had there assembled a great nombre of knightes / squyers / and men of warre / and taryed for nothynge: but the compynge of sir Bertram. So that by his compyng the duke and all his / were greatly reioysed / and than they ordayned to departe fro Tholous / and to entre into the prices lande. The same season was come to Hāpton in England the duke of Lācastre / with. iiii. C. men of armes / and as many archers / their shippes & vessels redy withall their purueyance: & were in mynde to sayle to Bourdeaux / so they myght haue wynde. And with the duke / there was the lorde Rose / sir Michell de la poule / sir Robert Roure / sir Johan of saynt Lowe / and sir Wyllyam Beauchampe.

Howe they of Monsac & of Moūtpellyer yelded thē to the duke of Aniou. And of the duke of Berry / who lay at siege before the cytie of Lymoges. Cap. CC.lxxvii.

THan the duke of Aniou depted fro the cyte of Tholouz / in great aray & in good order: and with hi there was therle of Armynake the lorde Dalbret / therle of Piergourt / the erle of Compynges / the vycont of Carmayne / ꝑ erle of Lyle / the vycont of Bzune Kyell / the vycont of Narbon / the vycont of Talay / the lorde de la barde / the lorde of Pyncornet / sir Bertrā Tande / the seneschalles of Tholous / Carcassone / & of Beauchaye and dyuers other. They were a.ti. M. speares knightes and squyers / & vi. M. a fote with laūces and pauelles. And sir Bertram of Clesquy was cheke capitayne of all that company / and so tooke the way to Dagenoise. And by the way they founde in the feldes mo than a. M. of the cōpanyons / who all that season had ben in Quercy / and as than were rydinge towarde Agen. The first forteresse that they came to was Monsacke / and the countre was in suche feare / by reason of the commynge

of the duke of Anjou with ſuche a great nõbre/ that dyuers townes and fortereſſes trymbled for feare/ and were nat in wyll to holde warre a gaynſt him. And ſo aſſoone as they were come before Moyſac/ they yelded them and became frenche: and than they wente to Thounyns on the ryuer of Garon. And ſo the frenchmen rode at their eaſe folowynge the ryuer/ and ſo came to the porte ſaynt Mary/ the which incõtynent tourned frenche. And in euery place the frenchmen put in people and made gariſons/ & bothe the towne and caſtell of Thounyns yelded thẽ vp and became french/ and they they let a newe capitayne/ and .xx. ſpeares with hym. Than after they toke they way to Mõtpellyer/ and to Aguyllon/ brennyng and diſtroyeng the countre. And whan they were come to the good towne of Mountpellyer/ they within were ſore afrayed of the duke of Anjou/ and ſo yelded thẽ ſelfe vp to the frenche kyng. Than they went to the ſtronge caſtell of Aguyllon/ and there they were four dayes/ for within was ſir Gaultyer of Manny and his cõpany: and ſo yelded hym ſelfe and the caſtell to the duke of Anjou/ wherof they of Bergerath had great maruayle/ that they yelded thẽ ſelfe ſo ſoone. Capitayne within Bergerath was the captall of Beufz/ and ſir Thomas Phelton/ with a hundred ſpeares engliſſhe and gaſcoyns. And in lyke maner as the duke of Anjowe and his company were entred in to the princes lande/ in the countre of Agen and Tholouſen. Lyke wiſe the duke of Berry/ the ſame tyme and his company rode in Lymoſyn/ with a .xii. hundred ſpeares a horſebacke/ and a thre thouſande a fote: conquerynge townes and caſtels/ brennyng and exilyng the cõtrey. And with hym was the duke of Burbon/ the erle of Alenſon/ ſir Guy of Bloyes/ ſir Robert of Alenſon erle of Perche/ ſir Johñ Darmynake/ ſir Hugh Dolphyn/ ſir Johñ of Vyllemore/ the lorde of Beauieu/ the lorde of Vyllers/ the lorde of Senac/ ſir Geffray Mõtagu/ ſir Loyes of Malleuall/ ſir Rayman of Warnell/ ſir Johñ of Boloyne/ ſir Godfray his vncle/ the vycont Duzes/ the lorde of Sully/ the lorde of Talenton/ the lorde of Cõfant/ the lorde Dappecher/ the lorde Dacon/ ſir Johñ Damenue/ ymbault of Peſchyn & dyuers other good barons/ knightes/ and ſquyers. Theſe men of armes entred in to Lymoſyn/ & dyd they great iniuries/ and ſo came and layed ſiege to Lymoges. Within the towne they were a fewe engliſſhmen/ the whiche ſir Hugh Caurell had left ther in gariſon/ for he was ſeneſchall in the countre.

The prince of Wales who was in the towne of Angoleme/ was well enformed of thoſe two great armyes/ alwell of the duke of Anjou/ as of the duke of Berry: and howe they were entred with great ſtrength into his countre/ in two pties. And alſo it was ſhewed hym how by all likelyhod/ they wolde drawe towarde Angoleme/ and to beſiege him and the princeſſe within the towne. The prince who was a valyant man and ymaginatyfe/ anſwered and ſayd: howe his enemyes ſhulde nat fynde hym cloſed/ nother within towne nor yet caſtell/ but ſaid howe he wolde mete thẽ in the playne felde Than he cauſed letters to be written/ and ſente forthe to all his true frendes and ſubgettes: in Poictou in Xaynton/ in Rochell/ in Rouergue in Quercy/ in Gore/ in Bygore/ & in Agenoiſe. Deſyring and commaundyng them to come to hym in all haſt/ with as moche power of men of warre as they coude make: & to mete with hym at the towne of Congnac/ for there he hadde ſtablyſſhed his aſſemble. And ſo anone after he departed fro the good lady princeſſe his wyfe/ and had with hym Richarde his yonge ſonne. And in the meane ſeaſon that the prince made thus his aſſemble/ the frenchmen rode on forthe/ waſtyng and diſtroyeng the coũtre before them/ & ſo came to Lynde a good towne/ ſtandyng on the Ryuer of Dordone/ a leage fro Bergerath. And capitayne therof was ſir Thomas of Batefoyle a knight of Gaſcoyne/ who was within the towne/ ſet they to defende it. And ſo the duke of Anjowe/ the erle of Armynake/ the lorde Dalbret/ the erle of Pyergourt/ the vycount of Carmayn/ and all the other barons and knyghtes came thyder: and ſo layed ſiege to the fortreſſe. Sayeng howe they wolde neuer depart thens/ tyll they had the fortereſſe at their commaundement. The towne was good & ſtrong and well furnyſſhed with artillary/ for the captall of Beufz and ſir Thoñs Phelton had ben they nat paſt a .xv. dayes before/ and had ſo refreſſhed the garyſon/ that they thought well that they within might kepe well the fortreſſe yf they lyſt. Conſydering the ayde and helpe that they might haue ſhortely fro Bergerath/ if nede requyred. Howbeit the people of the towne were ſore enclyned to become frenche/ and had great deſyre to harken on the promyſſes that the duke of Anjou made vnto thẽ. So that finally the capitayn ſir Thoñs of Batefoyle/ was fayne to agree to them. And alſo by a certayne ſomme of money that he ſhulde haue: and great pfyte yerely of the duke of Anjowe/ and ther vpon to become

become good frenche / and so it was ordayned that in a mornynge he shulde let the frenchmen entre into the towne. This treaty and couenãt was nat so close kepte / but that it was knowen in Bergerath / the nyght before that the towne shulde be delyuered in the mornynge. And the same tyme in to the towne of Bergerath there was come / the erle of Cãbridge with two hundred speares / and he was present whan reporte was made of those tidynges. The Captall of Beufz / and sir Thomas Phelton hadde great maruayle therof / and sayd: how he wolde be at the delyuere of the towne. And so after mydnight they departed fro Bergerath / and rode towarde Lynde / and at the brekyng of the day they came thyder / and caused the gate to be opened & so rode through the towne / tyll they came to the other gate / where as the frenchmen shulde entre. At whiche tyme they were a entrynge / & sir Thomas Batefole redy to make them way to entre. Than the Captall of Beh̃ stept forthe his swerde in his hande and lighted a fote nere to the gate / and sayd. A / sir Thomas Batefole false traytour: thou shalt dye first / thou shalte neuer do traylon more / and therwith stroke at hym with his swerde in suche wyse / that he fell downe deed to the erthe. Whan the frenchmen parceyued the Captall and his baney / and sir Thoms Phelton / they knewe well they fayled of their entent / wherfore they reculed togyder and turned their backes and fledde away. So the towne abode styll englysshe / & was in gret parell to haue ben robbed and brent by the englysshmen / and all the men within slayne: bycause they consented to the traylon. Howe be it they excused them selfe & sayd: howe they dyde nothyng / nor consented to do nothynge but for bery feare / and pryncipally for feare of their captayne. So this passed ouer / and these two lordes abode styll they a long season / tyll the duke of Anion and his cõpany departed thens / and toke another way. Nowe lette vs speke of the state and ordynaunce of Englande / and of the army that sir Robert Canoll made in the realme of Fraunce.

Chow trewse was made bytwene Englande and Scotlande / and how sir Robert Canoll brent & eryled the countre of Picardy and of Vermandoise. Cap. CC. lxxviii.

Before that sir Robert Canoll and his cõpany parted out of Englande / there was a great treaty bytwene Englande and Scotlande / whiche treaty was so wysely handled by sadde and discrete counsayle of bothe parties / so ỳ a peace was graũted bytwene bothe kynges / their coũtreis and liege people / to endure. ix. yere. So that the scotti myght at their pleasure arme thẽ and serue and take wages other of englysshe or frenche at their plesur / without brekyng of any peace / wherby sir Robert Canoll had in his cõpany a hundred speares of the realme of scotlande. Whan sir Robert Canoll was redy and his cõpany he went to Douer and so past forth to Calays / and they arryued and toke lande / & was well receyued of the capitayne sir Nicholas Stambourne. And whan he had ben well refreshed they / the space of seuyn dayes / and taken there counsayle / to what parte they shulde drawe. And so in a mornynge they depted and toke the felde / and were to the nõbre of. xb. hundred speares / & foure thousande archers. And he had with hym out of Englande / sir Thoms of Grantson / sir Hayne of Bourcqueselles / sir Gylbert Gyfford / the lorde of Saluatier / ỳ Johan Bourchier / sir Wyllyam Helueyle / ỳ Gefray Orsell / and dyuers other knightes & valyant men of armes. and so the first day they wẽt nere to Fiennes. Sir Moreau of Fiẽnes / who was constable of France was the same tyme in his owne castell of Fiennes / with a great nombre of knightz and squyers / well purueyed and adupsed to receyue ỳ englysshmen. And in the mornyng the englysshmen came thyder / thynkyng to assayle the castell / but anone they sawe howe they coude take none aduauntage there. And so passed forthe through the coũtie of Guynes / and entred into the countie of Faucõbrige and brent all before them / and so came to the citie of Turwyn. But they dyde nat assayle it / for it was so well prouyded for / that they thought they shulde but lose their payne. And so thanne they toke their way through the coũtre of Terrenoyse / to entre into Artoise / & dayly they rod a four leages & past nat / bycause of their caryage & men a fote / and toke their lodgynge euer about noone / and lay about great byllagi. And so at last they came to the cytie of Arras / & they lodged in the towne of Mount sayne Eloy nere to Arras. And so they brente and wasted all the

countre as fery as they durst stretche abrode. The frenche kyng had the same season set gret garysons in all cytes/townes/castels/fortres/ces/bridges/and passages: to defende them agaynst all assautes. And whan sir Robert Canoll and his company had refresshed them two dayes in the mount saynt Eloy/ than they departed and went and passed by the cyte of Arras. Sir Wyllm Meluell and sir Geffray Durcell marshals of the englysshe hoost/ thought to go and se them of Arras more nerer/and toke with them a two hundred speares/ and a foure hundred archers/and departed out of the great bataple/ and auaūsed thē selfe to the subbarbes of the towne and so came to the barryers/ the whiche they foūde well furnisshed with crosbowes and men of armes. And within the towne was sir Charles of Poictiers with the lady of Artoise/ but he made no semblant to yssue out nor to fight with thenglysshmen. And whan the englisshmen had taryed before the barryers a certayne space/ and sawe that non yssued agaynst them. Than they drue agayne to their bataple but at their departyng they thought to make a knowledge that they had ben there/ for they set the subbarbes a fyre/to thentēt to haue drawen out of the towne the men of war/but they were in no mynde so to do. And so the fyre dyd moch hurt & domage/ for they they brent a great monastery of freers prechers/cloyster and all. and so thenglysshmen passed forthe and toke ŷ way to Bapalmes/ brennyng and wastyng the coūtre. And so at last they came into Vermandoise and cāe to Roy and brent the towne/ and than passed forthe and went to Hem in Vermādois wherinto all the people were withdrawen/and all their goodes: and so they dyde in lyke wise at saynt Quintyns and at Peron. so that thenglisshmen founde nothyng abrode/ saue ŷ grāges full of corne: for it was after August. So they rode forth fayre & easely a two or thre leagr a day. And whan they came where as any plentie of vitaple was/ than they taryed there a two or thre dayes/ to refresshe thē and their horses. And so on a day they came before a towne/ the whiche was chefe of all that countre ther about and the marshals spake with the capitayne by assurance/ & sayd to him. Howe say you/ what wyll ye gyue and we shall respyte this countre/ and saue it fro brennyng and robbyng. so they fell at a cōposicyon/ that they of the playne coūtre shulde gyue and pay to thē a certayne sōme of florens: and so the countre was saued. This sir Robert Canoll gate in the same voyage/ by the sayde meanes at dyuers tymes/ aboue the somme of a hundred thousande frankes/ wherof afterwarde he was shente/ for he was accused to the kyng of Englande/ ŷ he had nat well done his deuoyre in ŷ tourney/ as ye shall here after in this hystorie.

The lande of the lorde of Coucy abode in peace/ for they was nother man nor woman that had any hurt/ the value of a penny/ yf they sayd they belonged to the lorde of Coucy. And so at last the englysshmen came before the cyte of Noyon/ the whiche was well furnysshed with men of warre. They the englysshmen taryed and aproched as nere as they might/ and aduysed to se if any maner of assaut might preuayle them or nat/ and there they sawe that the towne was well aparelled for defence. And sir Robert Canoll was loged in the abbey of Dolkans/ and his people about him. And on a day he came before the cyte raynged in maner of bataple/ to se yf they of the garyson and comontie of the towne wold yssue out to fight or nat/ but they had no wyll so to do. There was a scottysh knyght dyde there a goodly feate of armes/ for he departed fro his company his speare in his hande/ mounted on a good horse his page behynde him/ and soo came before the barryers. This knyght was called sir Johan Allueton/ a hardy man and a couragious. Whan he was before the barryers of Noyon/ he lighted a fote and sayd to his page/ holde kepe my horse and departe nat hens/ and so went to the barryers. And within ŷ barryers they were good knightes/ as sir Johan of Roy/ sir Launcelat of Lourys/ and a.x. or xii. other/ who had great maruayle what this sayde knight wolde do. Than he sayd to them. Sirs/ I am come hyder to se you: I se well ye wyll nat yssue out of your barryers/ therfore I wyll entre and I can/ & wyll proue my knyghthode agaynst yours/ wyn me and ye can. And therwith he layed on rounde about hym/ and they at hym. And thus he alone fought agaynst them more than an hour/ & dyd hurt two or thre of thē: so that they of the towne on the walles and garettes/ stode styll and beheld them/ and had great pleasure to regarde his valyātnesse and dyde him no hurt/ the whiche they might haue done/ if they hadde lyst to haue shotte or cast stones at hym. And also the frenche knightes charged them to let hym and them alone togyder. So long they fought that

at last his page came nere to the barryers/ and spake in his langage/ and sayd. Sir cõe away/ it is tyme for you to depart/ for your company is departyng hens. The knight herd him well and than gaue a two or thre strokes about him and so armed as he was/ he lept out of the barryers/ and lepte vpon his horse without any hurt behynde his page: and sayd to the frenchmen. Adue sirs I thanke you/ & so rode forthe to his owne company. The whiche dede was moche praysed of many folkes.

Howe they of Noyon toke the englisshmen that had set fyre in the bysshops bridge/ and howe the frenche kyng sent for sir Bertrã of Clesquy. Cap. CC.lxxix.

Sir Robert Canoll or he departed fro ỹ siege of Noyon/ his people brent the towne of bysshoppes bridge/ on the ryuer of Oyse/ wherin they were many fayre houses. The knightes and squyers that were w̃in the towne of Noyon/ had great displeasure of the fyre. And so they vnderstode that sir Robert and his cõpany were departed: and a.ir. speres of thẽ went out of Noyon and cãe to the fyre/ and founde there styll parte of thẽ that had set the fyre in the towne/ and dyuers other that were they to pylle and robbe/ and so the moost parte of them were slayne. And they the frenchmen wonne mo than.xl. good horses/ & rescued dyuers prisoners/ and saued fro brennyng many fayre houses. And so they returned agayne to Noyon/ with mo than.xv. prisoners/ and so strake of all their heedes. And the englysshmen rode forthe in good order to come to Lartoyse/ & to passe at their ease the ryuer of Oyse and the ryuer of Ewe/ and they dyde no hurte in the countie of Soyssons/ bycause it partey̆ned to the lorde of Coucy. And trewe it was: they were coosted euer with certayne lordes of France: as the vycont of Meaulx/ the lorde of Chauny/ ỹ lorde Raoll of Coucy/ the lorde wyllyam of Mehung/ sonne to the erle of Tankernell and by their folkes. Wherby the engysshmen durst nat breke their order/ but euer kepte them selfe close togyder. And also the frẽchmen wolde nat medyll with thẽ/ but euery night lodged within stronge holdes and good townes: and the englysshmen abrode in the playne coũtre/ wher as they founde plentie of vitayls and newe wynes/ wherof they made great larges. And so thus they rode through the countre/ brẽnyng and wastynge all before them/ and at last passed the ryuer of Marne/ and so entred in to Champayne/ and passed the ryuer of Aube/ & tourned to the marches of Brouynce/ and passed dyuers tymes the ryuer of Sayne/ & drewe towarde the cyte of Parys. For it had ben shewed thẽ howe the frẽche kyng had made they a great assemble of men of warre: of whome the erle of Saynt Poule/ and the lorde of Clysson shuld be chefe gouernours/ wherfore they thought to drawe thider/ wylling to fight with thẽ for by semyng thẽ englisshmen desyred nothyng els but bataple. And therfore the frenche kynge wrotte to sir Bertram of Clesquy/ who as than was in Acquytayne with the duke of Anjou. Commaundyng and desyring him on the sight of his letters/ that he shulde drawe incontynent in to France/ shewyng him howe he wolde set him awarke in other places. In the same season pope Urbane the fyft/ came in to the cyte of Aniou: he had ben before a foure yere togyder at Rome/ and there about. He came thyder in trust to make a peace betwene the two kyngs for the warre was renewed agayne/ the whiche was sore displesant to the pope. Of whose comyng to Aniou/ ỹ cardynals in those marches were greatly reioysed/ for they thought to fare the better by him.

Nowe let vs speke of the prince of Wales howe he parteuered in his warres. ye haue herde here before recorded/ howe the prince of Wales had made his assemble at Congnac/ to thentent to ryde agaynst the duke of Aniou/ who brent and wasted his coũtre. and so at his cõmaũdement thyder auaũced barons/ knightes and squyers of Poictou/ of Xaynton/ and of other landes that helde of the prince. The erle of Penbroke departed fro his garyson and cãe to the prince. The same season the duke of Lãcastre arryued at Burdeux/ wherof the prince was right ioyouse. And so he taryed nat longe they but dyned/ for he vnderstode that the prince wolde encoũtre his enempes. And so a dayes iourney fro Congnac/ he encountred the erle of Penbroke/ who was in lykewise goyng to the prince. And so they made great chere ech to other whan they met/ and so rode togyder to Cõgnac. Whey they foũde the prince/ the princesse

and the erle of Cãbzidge/who were right glad of their compyng. And dayly there came men of warr to thẽ out of Poictou/Xaynton Rochell/ Bygoze/Goure/Gascoyne/ and the marchelle nere adioynyng/ vnder the obeysance of the pzi ce. And on the frenche partie the duke of Anjou the erle of Armynake/ the lozde Dalbzet/ the er les/vycontes/knightes/and squyers/who had conquered: cyties/castels/townes/ and fozteres ses in their compynge/ mo than.xl. And were a pzoched within fyue leages to Burdeux/ & had wasted all the countrey. And about Bergerath and Lynde/they vnderstode well howe the pzi ce had made his assemble at Congnac. And al so howe the duke of Lancastre was arryued w a great nõbze of men of warr/speares and ar chers. Than they dzue to counsayle/ to take ad uyse howe they shuld perceyuer in their warr. And so newly to them was sent ser Bertram of Clesquy by the frenche kyng/ who came fro the duke of Berry/ kepyng siege befoze the cytie of Lymoges/ and had in suche wyse constrayned them within/that they were at a poynt to yelde them/on certayne meanes and cõdicyons. And so to this counsayle of the duke of Anjou and of the lozdes about hym/ sir Bertram of Clesquy was called as it was reason. They were many reasõs alleged and layd / but finally all thyngz cõsydzed/ they counsayled the duke of Anjou to bzeke vp his tourney foz that tyme / and to send all his people in to garysons / and to warr gar yable: sayeng howe they had done sufficyẽtly foz that tyme. Also it was nedefull to the lozdes of Gascone/as the erle of Armynake/ therle of Piergourt / the lozde Dalbzet & dyuers other/ to dzawe into their owne coũtreis to kepe & de fende them/and to make fronter warr/ foz they knewe nat what was the pzices entent: sayeng that he had assembled togyder so great an ar my. So by a comon acozde they departed eche fro other/ and the duke of Anjou went to the cy tie of Caours / and spzedde abzode his people in the coũtre/ & put in to garysons. The erle of Armynake/ and the lozde Dalbze /and ẏ other retourned in to their countreis / and pzouyded to furnisshe their townes and castels/thynking surely to haue warre/and made their people to be on a redynesse to kepe and defende their coũ treis if nede were. ¶Nowe let vs speke of sir Bertram of Clesquy/ who departed fro the duke of Anjou/and dyde somoche that he came with his cõpany to the cyte of Lymoges/ whey the duke of Berrey/ and the duke of Burbone/ and other lozdes of Fraunce were at siege.

¶Howe they of Limoges yelded thẽ to the duke of Berrey/and howe the same duke bzake vp his army. Cap. CC.lxxx.

When syr Bertram was come agayne to the lege/ the frenchmen were greatly re ioysed of his compyng Than anone they pursued the trea ty/ that was begon bytwene the bysshoppe of Lymoges and them of the cytie/ and the duke of Anjowe. And so finally the bysshoppe and they of the cy tie tourned them and became frenche. And the duke of Berrey & the duke of Burbone/ entred in to the cytie: and sir Guy of Bloys and other lozdes of France with great ioye/ & toke faythe and homage of them of the cytie/ and so refres shed and rested them there a thze dayes. And so determyned they in counsayle to bzeke vp their army foz that tyme/ as the duke of Anjou had done/and to retourne in to their owne coũtreis to kepe and defende their townes and fozteres ses/bicause of sir Robẽt Canoll/ who was styll abzode in the felde in Fraunce. Also they sayd: howe they had right well sped/ in wynnyng of suche a cytie as Lymoges. So this counsayle and adupse was nat bzoken: but thus these lozdes departed eche fro other/and sir Bertram a bode styll in the parties of Lymosyn with two hundzed speares/and kept the castels of ẏ lozde of Maleuall/ the whiche were tourned frenche Whan the duke of Berrey departed fro Lymo ges/ he ozdayned and set in ẏ same cytie/ at the requeste of the bysshop sir Johan of Wyllemur sir Hugh de la Roche/ and Roger Beaufozde/ with a hũdzed men of armes. and than he went in to Berrey/and the duke of Burbon into bur bonoyse. And other lozdes of farther marches/ went home into their owne countreis. Nowe lette vs speke of the pzince howe he spedde.

¶Whan tidynges was come to the pzince that the cytie of Lymoges was tourned frẽche/ and howe that the bysshop who was his gossyp / & in whome he had befoze great truste and confy dence/ was chefe ayder to yelde vp the cyte and to become frenche. With the whiche the pzince was soze displeased/ and set lesse fozce in ẏ men of the churche: in whom befoze he hadde great truste. Thã he sware by his fathers soule/ wher by he was neuer fozswozne: that he wolde gette

it agayne/ and that he wolde make ȳ trayteurs derely abye their falsnesse. Whan the moost pte of his people were come/ they were nombred to xii. hundred speares/ knightes and squyers: a thousande archers/ and a thousand men a fote. And so he departed fro the towne of Cõgnac/ & with hym his two bretherne/ the duke of Lancastre and the erle of Cambridge: sir Thomas Phelton and the capitall of Bef/ abode styll at Bergerath to kepe ȳ frontier agaynst the frenchmen and companyons that were in the coultre. And with the prince also: was sir Guyllharde Dangle/ sir Loyes Harcourt/ the lorde of Põs the lorde of Partenay/ the lorde of Pynan/ the lorde of Tanyboton/ sir Petyquall of Colopine sir Godfray Dargeton. Potenyns & galeons: the lorde of Mountferant/ the lorde of Camont the lorde Lõgueren/ sir Symere of Thayle/ the lorde of Pompers/ the lorde of Mulydent/ the lorde of Lespare/ the coulydyche of Lestrade/ the lorde of Gerond and dyuers other englisshmen. as sir Thomas Percy/ the lorde Rose/ the lorde Wyllyã Beauchãpe/ sir Mychell de la Poule/ the lorde Stephan Goseuton/ sir Richarde of Pontchardon/ sir Baudwyn of Franuyll/ sir Symon Burle/ sir Dangoule/ sir Johñ Deureux/ sir Wyllyã of Welcyll and dyuers other/ the whiche I can nat all name. And of heynoulse they was sir Eustace Dabrychecourt: and of the compayons/ sir Perducas Dalbret/ Naudon of Bergerath. And thyder came le Bourge de Laspare/ le Bourge de Bretuell/ Espyot/ Bernarde de Wyll/ and dyuers other. So all these men of warre were fore the englysshmen and toke the fielde/ and all the coũtre trymbled before them. The prince was so dyscaled that he rode nat ryde: but he was carryed in a horse lytter/ and he rode the way to Lymosyn/ to the entente to come to Lymoges. And at last thyder they came/ and so lodged rounde about the cyte: and there the prince swore that he wolde neuer departe thens/ tyll he hadde the cytie at his pleasure. The dyll shoppe within and the bargettes conspyred welle so we they had greatly trespassed the prince/ wherof than they repented them. But than they couldenat remedy it: for they were nat as than lordes nor maysters of their owne cytie. Sir Johan Hyllemar/ sir Hugh de la Roche/ and Roger Beaufort/ who were capytaynes within the cytie/ exhorted greatly their people/ and sayd. Syrres: be nat affrayed we are strong ynough es tryll agaynst the prices powers/ for by auenture he cannes nat hurt nor greue vs/ we are all well armed/ wherfore we shall lacy. Whan the prince and his marshalles had well ymagined and conspyred/ the puyssance and strength of the cytie/ and had knowledge of the nombre of men of warre within. Than they sayd how by assaut they coulde neuer wyn it. Than the prince thought to assaye an other way. He had alwayes in his company a great nombre of myners/ and so he sente them awarke to vndermyne. The knyghtes within parceyued well/ howe they were vndermyned/ and began to make dykes and to countermyne/ to the entent to breke their myne.

Howe sir Robert Canoll entred into the realme of France/ with a great nombre of men of armes/ and came nere to Parys. Cap. CC.lxxi.

Sir Robert Canoll (as it hath ben sayd before) with a great nombre of men of armes/ entred into the realme of France: & rode forthe in small routes/ wyll great expence/ howe we the realme. But ȳ poore people of the playne coũtre payed derely therfore/ for the englysshmen as they went and came/ they dyde great hurt: & specyll in maner howe they delyred nothynge but bataylle. And whan they had passed the coultres of Artoys/ Vermandoyse/ the bysshoprichs of Laon/ the archebysshoprichs of Raynes/ and Champayne. Than they retorned to Byr/ and so came before the cytie of Parys/ and there lodged a day and two nightes/ the whiche tyme the frenche kyng was there/ and myght well se out of his lodgynge of saynt Poule/ the fyres and smokes that were made about gallenoyes. ¶ The same day/ the constable of France/ sir Moreau Fyennes was within Parys. The erle of saynt Poule the erle of Tanbercyll/ the erle of Saldebrach/ the vycount of Meaulx/ sir Raoll of Coucy/ the seneschall of Heynault/ sir Edwarde of Baunay/ sir Ingueraill Boudell/ the lorde of Calleil/ Iuyan/ sir Johan of Tyen/ the lorde de la Ryuer and dyuers other knightes/ squyers/ and bayllant men of Feaunce. But none of them dyde yssue out that day/ for the kynge wolde nat suffre them. For the lorde of Clysson/ who was one of the moost puyssaunt of his countrayle/ was dede and borne/ wherfore he made great dooles: and

ſayd to ꝑ kyng. Sir/ye haue no nede to enploy your people agaynſt yonder ſort of madde mē. Let thē go/they can nat take from you your heritage/nor put you out of your realme by their ſmokes. And at the gate ſaynt James/ and at the barryers/ was the erle of ſaynt Poule/ the vycount of Roan/ ſir Rafe Coucy/ the lorde of Canyne/the lorde of Creques/ſir Edwarde of Rauncy/ſir Anguerant Boudyn. And ſo on a tueſday in the mornyng/the engliſſhmen diſlo ged and had ſette fyre in the vyllages whey as they had lodged/ſo that the fyre might playnly be ſene to Parys. Ther was a knyght in their company had made a vowe the day before/that he wolde ryde to the walles or gates of Parys/ and ſtryke at the barriers with his ſpeare. and for ꝑ furnyſſhyng of his vowe/ he departed fro his company his ſpeare in his fyſt/his ſheilde a bout his necke armed at all peceſſe/ on a good horſe/his ſquyer on another behynde him with his baſſenet. And whā he aproched nere to Pa rys/ he toke and dyde on his heime/and left his ſquyer behynde hym: and daſſhed his ſpurres to his horſe/ and came galoppynge to the barry ers/the whiche as than were oppyn. And the lor des that were there/ had wende he wolde haue entred into the towne/but ꝑ was nat his mynde. For whan he hadde ſtryken at the barryers (as he had before auowed) he turned his reyne and dyue backe agayne/ and departed. Than the knyghtes of Fraunce that ſawe hym depte/ ſayd to him. Go your way/ye haue right well a quyted your ſelfe. I can nat tell you what was this knyghtes name/ nor of what countre: but the blaſure of his armes/ was goules/two fuſ ſes/ſable aborder ſable. Howbeit in the ſubbar bes/he had afore encountre: for as he paſſed on the pauement/ he founde before him a bocher/a bygge mā/who had well ſene this knight paſſe by. And he helde in his handes a ſharpe heup are with a long poynt; and as the knight retur ned agayne/ſ toke no heed. This bocher came on his ſyde/and gaue the knyght ſuche a ſtroke bytwene the necke and the ſhulders/ that he re uerſed forwarde heedlynge to the necke of his horſe/ and yet he recouered agayne. And than the bocher ſtrake him agayne/ſo that the axe en tred in to his body. And ꝑ for payne/the knight fell to the erthe: and his horſe ranne away and came to the ſquyer/ who abode for his mayſter at the ſtretes ende. And ſo the ſquyer toke the horſe/and had great marueyle what was becōe of his maiſter/ for he had well ſene him ryde to the barriers and ſtryke therat with his glayue and retourne agayne. Thanne he rode a lytell forthe thyderwarde/ and anone he ſawe where his mayſter lay vpon the erthe bytwene foure men/layeng on him ſtrokes: as they wolde ha ue ſtryken on a ſtethy. And thā the ſquyer was ſo affrayed/ that he durſt go no farther/ for he ſaw well he coude nat helpe his maiſter. Ther fore he retourned as faſt as he might. So they the ſayd knight was ſlayne. And the knightes that were at ꝑ gate/ cauſed him to be buryed in holy grounde. And the ſquyer retourned to the hoſt/ and ſhewed all the aduēture of his may ſter/ wherof they were all ſorie and diſpleaſed. And the ſame night they loged/bytwene mont le Hery and Parys/ by a lytell ryuer/ and lod ged be tymes.

How ſir Bertram of Cleſquy made great warre in the countie of Lymo ges/and howe they toke the caſtell of ſayut yriell. Cap. CC.lxxxii.

The ſame ſeaſon that ſir Robert Canoll made thus his vyage: and that the prin ce of Wales and his two bre therne lay before the cyte of Lymoges. Sir Bertram of Cleiquy and his cōpany/ the whiche were to the nombre of two hundred ſpeares. He rode by the one ſyde of the countre of Lymoges/but he lay nat in the felde nuer a night for feare of the engliſſhmen. But euery night lay in a fortreſſe/ ſuche as were tourned frenche: partenyng to ſir Loyes of Malemalh and to ſir Raymon of Marueyle/and to other. Howbeit euery day they rode forthe and dyde great payne/ to conquere townes and fortreſ ſes. The prince was well aduertyſed of this to uſy that ſir Bertram made/and dayly cōplayn tes came to him: howbeit in no wyſe he wolde breke vp his ſiege. Than ſir Bertram of Cleſ quy entred into the bycōte of Lymoges/a cōū tes that was yelded/and dyde holde of the duke of Bretayne (the lorde Johan of Mountford) And ther ſir Bertram beganne to make great warre in the name of the lady/ wyfe to the lorde Charles of Blopes/ to whome the ſame enhe rytaunce ſomtyme belonged. There he made

great warre for none came agaynst him/for the duke of Bretayne thought full ytell þ sir Bertrã wolde haue made any warr agaynst hym. And so sir Bertram came before the towne of sayntyrell / wherin there was neuer a gentylman to defende the towne. Wherfore they were so afrayed/ that they yelded them vp to þ obeysaunce of the lady of Bretayne/in whose name sir Bertram made warr. And so of sayntyrell the bretons made a great garison/ wherby they wan dyuers other townes in Limosyn. Nowe let vs retourne to the prince of Wales.

Howe the prince toke the cyte of Lymoges/ and howe four companyons dyd marueyls in armes. Ca. CC.lxxxiii.

About the space of a moneth or more/was the prince of Wales before the cyte of Lymoges/and they was no ther assaute nor scrimysshe: but dayly they myned. And they within knewe wel how they were myned/& made a countermyne there agaynst/to haue distroyed thē gilysshe myners/ but they fayled of their myne. & whan þ princis myners sawe how the countermyne agaynst thē fayled/they sayde to the prince. Sir/ whan so euer it shall please you: we shall cause a part of the wall to fall in to the dykes/ wherby ye shall entre in to the cyte at your ease / without any daunger. Whiche wordes pleased greatly the prince/ and sayd. I woll that to morow we be tymes/ yesheweforthe and execute your warke. Than the myners set fyre in to their myne. and so the next morning as the prince hadde ordayned/ there fell downe a great pane of the wall & fylled the dykes/ wherof the engilysshmen were gladde/ and were redy armed in the felde to entre in to the towne. The fote men myght well entre at their ease/and so they dyde: and ranne to the gate/and beate downe the fortifyeng and barryers. For their was no defence agaynst thē it was downe so sodaynly/that they of the towne were nat ware therof. Than the prince/ the duke of Lancastre/ the erle of Cambridge/ the erle of Pembroke/sir Guysshard Dangle/and all the other with their companyes/entred into the cyte and all other fote mē redy apelled to do yuell/ and to pyll and robbe the cytie: and to slemen/ women/ and chyldren: for so it was commaunded them to do. It was great pytie to se the men/ women/ and chyldren: þ kneled downe on their knees before the prince for mercy/ but he was so enflamed with yre þ he toke no hede to theym /so that none was herde/ but all putte to dethe as they were mette withall / and suche as were nothyng culpable. There was no pyte taken of the poore people / who wrought neuer no maner of treason. yet they bought it derer than the great personages /suche as had done the yuell and trespace. There was nat so harde a hert within the cytie of Lymoges / and yf he had any remembraunce of god/ but that wepte pyteously for the great mischefe that they sawe before their eyen. For mo than thre thousande men/ women/ and chyldren were slayne and beheded that day / god haue mercy on their soules / for I trowe they were martyrs. And thus entrynge in to the cytie/ a certayne company of engilysshmen entred into the bysshoppes palys and there they founde the bysshop. And so they brought him to the princes presens/ who beheld hym right fersly and felly. And the best worde that he coude haue of hym/ was how he wolde haue his heed stryken of/ and so he was hadde out of his syght.

Nowe lette vs speke of the knyghtes that were within the cytie: as sir Johñ of Wyllemure/sir Hugh de la Roche/Roger Beaufort/son to the erle of Baufort/ capitayns of the cytie. Whan they sawe the trybulacion & pestylence that ranne ouer them and their company /they sayd one to another/we are all deed without we defende our selfe. Therfore lette vs sell our lyues derely / as good knightes ought to do. Than sir Johan of Wyllemure sayde to Roger Beaufort. Roger / it behoueth þ ye be made a knight. Than Roger aunswered/ and sayd. Sir/ I am nat as yet worthy to be a knyght I thāke you sir of your good wyll/so they was no more sayd. They had nat the leaser to speke long togyder/howbeit they assembled thē togyder in a place agaynst an olde wall/& there dysplayed their baners/ so they were to the nōbre of. lxxx. persons. thyder came þ duke of Lancastre/therle of Cambridge & their companyes/ & so lighted a fote/ so that the frēchmen coude nat long endure agaynst thengilysshmen/for anone they were slayne and taken. Howbeit the duke

of Lancastre hym selfe fought longe/ hande to hande/ agaynst sir Johā Wyllemure/ who was a strong knight and a hardy. And therle of Cā bridge fought agaynst sir Hughe de la Roche: and the erle of Pēbrode agaynst Roger Beaufort/ who was as than but a squyer. These thre frēchmen dyde many feates of armes/ their mē were occupyed otherwyse. The prince in his chayre came by them and beheld them gladly & apeased himself in beholdyng of them. So lōge they fought togyder/ that the thre frēchmen by one accorde beholdyng their swerdes/ sayd. Sirs: we be yours/ ye haue cōquered vs. Do with vs accordynge to right of armes. Sir q the duke of Lancastre: we loke for nothyng els therfore we receyue you as our prisoners. And thus the forsayd thre frenchymen were taken/ as it was enfourmed me.

Howe the cytie of Lymoges was brent and distroyed/ and the bysshop delyuered fro dethe/ & howe sir Bertram of Clesquy was chosen constable. Cap. CC. lxxviii.

Thus the cytie of Lymoges was pylled/ robbed/ & clene brent: and brought to distruction. Than thēglysshmen departed with their cōquest and prisoners & drue to Cōgnac/ where my lady the princesse was. Than the prince gaue leaue to all his men of warr to depte/ and dyde no more þ season: for he felt hym selfe nat well at ease. For alwayes his sickenesse encreased/ wherof his brethrene and people were sore dismayed. Nowe shall I shewe you of the bysshop of Lymoges/ who was in great paryll of lesyng of his heed. The duke of Lancastre desyred of the prince to gyue him the bysshop/ to do wt him at his pleasure. The prince was content/ and caused him to be delyuered to the duke. The bysshope had frēdes/ and they had newly enformed the pope/ who was as than at Auygnon (of the bysshoppes takyng) the whiche fortuned well for þ bysshoppe: for els he had ben deed. Than the pope by swete wordes/ entreated the duke of Lancastre to delyuer to him the sayd bysshoppe. The duke wold nat denye the pope but graūted him and sent hym to Auignon/ wherof þ pope was right glad. Nowe let vs speke of the aduentures of Fraunce.

The frenche kynge was enformed of the distruccyon and conquest of the cytie of Lymoges. And how it was left clene voyde/ as a towne of desert/ wherwith he was sore displesed and tooke it in great pasyon/ the domage & anoy of the inhabytantes of the same. Thā was it aduysed in Fraunce: by cōsell of the nobles prelates & comons of all the realme/ þ it was of necessyte/ that the frēchmen shulde haue a chefe and a gouernour/ called þ cōstable. For þ Moreau of Fyennes wolde leaue and gyue vp his office/ who was a right valyant man of his hādes/ and a great entrepryser of dedes of armes. So that all thyng cōsydred and ymagined/ by a comon accorde they chose sir Bertram of Clesquy/ to þ he wolde take it on him: as the moost valyant knight moost vertuous/ and moost able to execute that offyce/ and moost fortunate/ that they knewe as thā/ that bare armes for the crowne of Fraunce. Than the kynge wrote and sent certayne messangers to him/ that he shulde come and speke with him at Parys. The messangers foūde him in the countie of Lymoges/ where as he toke fortresses and castels/ & made them to yelde to the lady of Bretayne/ wyfe to sir Charles of Blays. And as than he had newly taken a towne called Beaudon/ and was lyenge towardes another. And whan the kynges messangers were come to him/ he receyued them ioyously and right sagely/ as he that couthe do it right well. Than the messanger delyuered to him the kynges letter and dyd his message. And whan sir Bertram sawe the commaundement of the kynge/ he wolde make none excuse: but cōcluded to go and knowe the kynges pleasure. And so departed allone as he myght/ and sent þ moost parte of his men in to garysons suche as he had cōquered/ and he made foure ayne and repaired thēselfe Olyuer of Māny his nephue. Than he rode forthe so long by his iournayes/ that he came to Parys/ where he founde the kynge & gyrard̄ bre of lordes of his cōsayle/ who receyued him right ioyously/ and dyde him great reuerence. And then the kynge shewed him/ howe he with his cōsayle had chosen him to be constable of Frāce. Than he excused himself right sagely/ and sayd. Sir I am nat worthy: I am but a poore knight/ as in regarde of your other great lordes & valyant men in Fraunce/ though it be so that fortune hath auctorysed me. Than the kynge sayde. Sir it is for nothynge that ye ex-

cuse you. It behoueth you to take it/ for it is so ordayned & determyned by all the counsayle of Fraunce/ the whiche in no wyse I wyll breke. Than sir Bertram excused him self agayne by another way/ and sayd. Right dere sir and noble kynge/ I may nat nor dare nat withsay yor noble pleasure. Howbe it sir/ it is of trouthe þ I am but a poore man/ and to lowe of blode to come to the offyce of constable of Fraunce/ the whiche is so great and so noble an offyce. For it is conuenyent that he that wyll exercyse and acquyte him selfe well in that offyce/ must commaūde as well/ and rather the great men than the small personages. And sir beholde here my lordes your bretherne/ your nephues/ and your cosyns/ who hath charge of many men of warre in your hoost and iourneys. Sir/ howe durst I than be so bolde as to commaunde them: certaynly sir/ enuy is so great that I ought to fere it. Therfore sir/ I requyre your grace pardon me/ and gyue this office to some other þ wolde gladlyer haue it thā I/ and that may better execute the office. Than the kynge answered/ and sayde. Sir Bertram/ excuse you nat by that way: for I haue nother brother/ cosyn/ nor nephue/ erle nor barowne in my realme/ but that shall obey you. And yf any do the contrary/ I shall so angre hym/ that he shall parcepue well my displeasure. Therfore sir/ take toyously the office I requyre you. Sir Bertram sawe well that any excusacyons that he coude make/ shulde nat auayle. Than finally he accorded to the opinyon of the kynge/ ryght sore agaynst his wyll. So than with great ioye sir Bertram of Clesquy was made constable of Fraunce/ and farther to his aduauncement/ the kyng caused hym to sytte at his table/ and shewed all the tokens of loue that he coulde deuyse. And gaue hym with the offyce/ dyuers gyftes and great landes and herytage: to him and to his heyres for euer. To this promocyon dyde helpe greatly the duke of Anion.

Howe sir Bertrā of Clesquy/ and the lorde of Clysson/ discomfyted at the bridge of Bolayne/ certayne of sir Robert Canols company. Cap.CC. lxxv.

Anone after that sir Bertram was stablysshed cōstable of France/ he sayd to the kyng. Sir/ and it lyke your grace I wyll go and ryde agaynst sir Robert Canolle/ who is in the marches of Anion and Mayne. Those wordes pleased well the kyng/ who sayd. Sir/ take with you whom it shall please you/ as ye thynke best/ all shall obey you. Than the constable purueyed for that iourney/ and gathered togyder men of armes/ bretons and other. And so dyrected to the kyng and rode towardes Mayne/ and had with him in his cōpany the lorde Clysson/ and so he came to the cytie of Mans/ and they made his garyson/ and the lorde of Clysson in another towne nere therto: and they were aboute the nombre of fyue hundred speares. And sir Robert Canoll and his company was styll in the countre/ howbe it they were nat all of one opinyon/ for there was an englysshe knyght amonge them/ called sir Johan Maystrude/ who agreed nat to their myndes/ for alwayes he counsayled agaynst that iourney. Sayeng: howe they lost their tyme/ and trauayled theym selfe without conquerynge of any thyng. This knight hadde a great company with hym. Sir Robert Canoll and sir Alayne Boucquesell/ were lodged nere to Mans. Sir Thomas of Grantson/ & Gylbert Giffarde/ sir Geffray Ourcell/ and sir Wyllyam Meschyll: all these with a great company were behynde the other. And whan & Robert Canoll and & Alayne Boucquesell/ knewe that the constable of Fraunce/ and the lorde of Clysson were come in to the countre/ they were therof right ioyfull. And & Robert Canoll sayd these tidynges be good for vs/ let vs drawe togyder and take our aduantage. Surely & Bertram of Clesquy/ for the noueltie of his newe offyce/ is come to loke on vs. We haue rydden ouer a great part of the realme of France/ and as yet we haue founde no maner of aduenture. Lette vs sende our myndes and ententes to sir Hugh Caurell/ who is at sayne Myzon on Loire/ to sir Robert Briquet/ & to sir Bertram Ceyn and to other capitayns of the companyons/ suche as are nere aboute vs: and desyre theym to come to vs incontynent. I thynke they wyll be gladde to cōe. And yf that we may ouerthrowe this newe constable/ and the lorde of Clysson/ who is so great an enemy vnto vs. It shall be to vs great honoure and profyte. Bytwene sir

Robert Canoll and sir Alayne Boucqsell/they was no maner of discorde/but alwayes they followed one counsayle. Than incontynent they sente letters and messangers secretely vnto sir Hugh Caurell/to sir Robert Briquet and to other/desyring them to come forthe/to thentent to fight with the frenchmen. In lyke wise they sent to sir Thomas Grantson/to sir Gylbert Gyfforde/and to sir Geffray Ourselle/and to other/to mete with them at a certayne place/in trust to fight with the frenchmen as they tyde.

All these knightes and capitayns apparelled themselfe to kepe this apoyntmēt and so toke forth their iourney to come to their company/and they were to the nombre of two hundred speares. Sir Robert Canoll sent nat so secretly to his companyons/but that sir Bertram of Clesquy had knowledge therof. And whan they were well enformed of their entent/they armed them in the nyght season/and departed with their company out of their garyson. The same proper night/sir Thomas Grantson was departed out of his lodgynge with sir Geffray Ourselle/sir Gylbert Gyfforde/& Wyllyam de Welupll and other. And so they came toward sir Robert Canoll/where as they thoght to fynde him. Howbeit their way was shorted/for at a place called the palle of the Pount Volant the frenchmen & they met togyder sodenly. The frēchmen were four hundred speares/and thēglysshmen two hūdred speares. They was a fierse batayle and well fought/and it long endured: for assoone as they met they lighted all a fote/and came rudely eche against other/and so fought with speares and swerdes right valyantly. Howbeit the place abode with the frēchmen/and they obteyned victorie agaynst the englysshmen: so that they were all slayne and taken/none escaped· except pages and boyes/and suche as lept on their mayisters horses and saued themselfe. They was taken sir Thomas Grātson/sir Gylbert Gyfford/sir Geffray Ourselle/sir Wyllyā Welupll/sir Philyp Courtney sir Hugh Spenȝ and dyuers other knightes: and they were all ledde as prisoners to the cyte of Mans. These tidynges were anon brought to sir Robert Canoll/to sir Hugh Caurell/and to sir Robert Briquet/and their companyons: wherof they were sore displeased/and so brake their enterprice bycause of that aduenture. And they of sayut Moys on Loyre came nat forthe/but kept styll their logyng. And sir Robert Canoll/and sir Alayne Boucqueselle withdrue thē backe/and brake vp that iourney and entred in to Bretayne. And sir Robert went to his owne castell of Dozuall/& gaue leaue to all his men of armes and archers to depart/and take their aduātage whey as they thought best. So they departed/and some went ouer agayne into Englande. And sir Alayne Boucqsell went to wynter in the towne of sayut Saupour the vycont/whiche the kyng of Englande had gyuen him.

Howe pope Urbane dyed/& howe Gregory was chosen. And howe sir Raymon of Marneyll was taken by the englysshmen. Cap. CC.lxxvi.

After this disconfyture thus at Pont Volant/where as parte of the englysshmen were ouerthrowen/wherby their iourney was broken. Than sir Bertram of Clesquy/who in the noueltie of his offyce/as cōstable of France had done this dede/wherby he gate great renome and laude/and so came agayne in to France/and the lord of Clysson with him. And led with him a great parte of the englysshe prisoners/and brought them to the cytie of Paris without daunger/& there courtesly raunsomed theym without constraynt/and dyde let them go on their faythes. They putte them nat in stockes nor yrons/nor yet in prison/as these almaygnes do their prisoners/to gette of them the greater raunsome. Cursed be they/they are people without pytie or honour: therfore there is none that ought to take any mercy of them. The frenchmen kepte good company with their prisoners/and raunsomed them courtesly/without any greuaunce to them.

Of this discōfyture the prince of Wales was right sore displeased/and the duke of Lācastre and all their cōpany beyng at Congnac. After the recōqueryng of Lymoges/about the tyme of Chrystmas/pope Urbane the fyft dyed at Aygnon/who had ben a balyaunt clerke and a wyse: and a good frenchman. Than the cardynals entred in to the Cōclaue/and dyde chose amonge them a newe pope/who was cardynall of Beaufort/and was called Gregory the xi. of whose creacyon & deuyne prudēce/the frēche

kynge was ryght ioyouse/ bycause he semed to be a good frenchman/ at whose creacyon there was with hym at Aupgnon the duke of Aniou/ who dyde great payne to cause him to be pope. ¶ The same season they fell to sir Eustace Dã bretycourt an harde aduenture/ he rode in Lymosyn/ and in an euenynge he came to ẏ castell of the lorde Pyer Buffyer/ whome he reputed to haue ben his speciall frende and louer/ & for a good englysshman. But he dyde put sir Thybalt du pont/ a man of armes a breton into his castell/ and caused hym to take sir Eustace prisoner/ as he that tooke no hede of hym. And so he ledde him away with him as his prisoner/ & after warde raunsomed hym at .xii. thousande frankes/ wherof he payed four thousandes and his sonne Frances abode in hostage for the resydue with the duke of Burbone/ who repledged hym/ and dyde moche payne for his delyuerance/ bycause that sir Eustace before dyde his payne to delyuer the lady his mother/ whome the cõpanyons had taken at Bell perche. And so after sir Eustace delyuerance/ he went & lay at Carenten/ beyonde the waches of saynt Clement in base normandy/ in a good towne/ the whiche the kynge of Nauer had gyuen him/ & there he dyed: god haue his soule/ for as longe as he lyued he was a right valyant knight.

The same season ẏ Raymon of Marnell depted fro Parys/ to go in to his owne countre/ the which newly was retourned frenche: and by the way he met an harde aduenture for him. For he founde a great rout of englysshmen of sir Hugh Caurelles/ which were ledde by a knight of Poytou. He fell so in this knightes handes that he coude nat scape/ & so he was taken prisoner/ and brought in to Poyctou to the sayde knightes castell: The takynge of sir Raymon was anone knowen in Englande: so that the kynge was enformed therof. Than the kyng wrote to the knight that had him/ cõmaũdyng him incõtynent to sende hym his enemy/ and false traytour sir Raymon Marnell/ sayeng howe he wolde take suche vengeance on hi that all other shulde take ensample by him/ promysing the knight to gyue hym for the takyng of him .bi. M. frankes. The knyght was called sir Geffray Dargenton/ who wolde nat disobey the kyng his maysters commaundement/ but sayd he wolde fulfylle his pleasur. Sir Raymon of Marnell was enformed howe the king of Englande wolde haue him/ and had sent for hym: and howe his mayster was determyned to sende hym ouer in to Englande. And whan he knewe that/ he was more abasshed than before/ and good cause why. Than in his prison he began to make the moost lamẽtable cõplaynes that coulde be deuysed: in so moche that he that kept hym/ who was an englysshmã/ had great pyte on hym/ and right swetely reconforted hym. Sir Raymon/ who sawe no comforte in the danger that he was in: seyng that he shulde be ledde into Englande to the kynge. Than he discouered his sorowe to his kepar/ and on a day sayd to hym. My dere frẽde: if ye wolde delyuer me out of the daunger that I am in. I promyse you on my faythe and trouthe/ to departe with you the halfe of all my landes/ and make you enheryter therto/ and neuer to fayle you. The englysshman who was but a poore man/ consydered howe sir Raymon was in parell of his lyfe/ and howe he had promysed him great curtesy. He had of hym great pytie and cõpassyon/ and sayd. Sir I shall do my payne to saue you. Than ẏ Raymon/ who was right ioyfull of that answere: swore to him his fayth to kepe his promyse/ and farthermore if he wolde desyre it. And than they deuysed howe they might accomplysshe their entrete. And whan it was nyght (the englysshman) who bare the kayes of the castell and of the towre wherin sir Raymon was prisoner/ and hadde they kay of the posterne. He dyde so moche that he let hym out in to the feldes. And so toguyder they went in to a great woode/ to the entente they shulde nat be folowed. That night they suffred as moche payne as coude be thought/ for they went a seuyn leages a fote the same nyght/ and it was harde frost/ wherby they cutte their fete. And in the morwyng they came to a frenche fortresse where they were receyued ioyfully with theym of the fortresse/ to whome sir Raymon recounted all his aduenture/ wherof they all thanked god.

It was of trouthe/ that the next morwyng whã it was knowen how they were gone men a horsebacke folowed after: but it was to late. Thus sir Raymon scaped and retourned in to Lymosyn/ and shewed to all his frendes/ howe the englysshe squyer had shewed to hym great curtesy. And soeuer after the englysshman was greatly honoured and cherysshed among them. And sir Raymon wolde haue delyuered to hym the one halfe of his herytage/ accordynge as he had promysed to him before/ but the englysshe squyer wolde in no wyse take so moche.

And so he toke all onely but. CC.li. of yerely re uenewes/ sayenge it was sufficyent for hym/ to mayntayne therwith his astate.

Howe the prince of wales lefte the duchy of Acquitayne/ in the kepyng of the duke of Lancastre/ and howe four breton knightes/ toke the castell of Mount Paon. Cap. CC.lxxvii.

The same season in the cyte of Burdeaux/ dyed the eldest sone of the prince and princesse/ wherof they were right sore as reasone was. Than the prince was counsayled/ that he shulde retourne in to Englande into his owne countre/ to thentent the rather therby to recouer his helth: this counsayle was gyuen hym by his philycions & surgyons/ that knewe his disease. The prince agreed well therto/ and sayd: he was well content so to do/ and therupon made his prouision And as I vnderstode/ the erle of Cãbridge his brother/ and the erle Johan of Penbroke: were ordayned to retourne with him to kepe him cõpany. And whan the prince shulde departe out of Acquitayne/ and that his shippes were redy in the ryuer of Garon/ and in the hauen of Burdeaux. The prince and princesse/ and their yonge sonne Richarde beyng there: Than he made a spectall somons at Burdeaux/ of all baronnes and knightes/ of Gascoyne and Poictou: and in all other places where as he was lorde. And they vnder his obeysaunce/ whan they were all come togyder/ in a chambre before the prince. Than he shewed to them/ howe he had ben their lorde/ and had kepte them in peace as moche as lay in his power/ and had mayntayned them in great prosperyte & puysance/ agaynst all their enemyes. Shewyng them/ that to recouer his helthe/ wherof he had great nede: he was in purpose to retourne in to Englande. Desyryng the to beleue/ serue/ and obey his brother/ the duke of Lancastre: in lyke maner as they had done hym selfe. Trustynge they shulde fynde hym a good lorde & curtelle/ requyryinge the to counsell & assyst hym in all his busynesse. The baronies of Acquitayne/ Gascoyne/ Poictou/ and of Xaintonge/ promysed and swore on their saythes/ that there shulde neuer defaute be founde in any of the. And so there they dyde fealtie & homage to the duke/ and promysed him their loues seruyce/ and obeysance & that they swore to vpholde and kepe/ in the presence of the prince/ and so kyst his mouthe. And after this order taken/ the prince tarryed nat long in the cyte of Burdeux/ but entred into his shyppe/ and the princesse and their chyldren/ & the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke with the. And with him there was a fyue hundred eightyngge men/ besyde archers. So long they sayled without danger or domage/ that they aryued at Hampton. There they toke lande and refreshed them two dayes than they tooke their horses and the prince in a lytter/ and so came to Wyndsore where the kynge was/ who receyued swetely his chylder. and so there he was enlorged by the/ of all the state of Guyen. And whan the prince had ben with the king as long as it pleased them/ than the prince tooke his leaue and went to his owne house of Camestades. Nowe let vs leaue to speke of the prince/ and shewe somwhat of the besynesse of Acquitayne.

Anone after that the prince was departed fro Burdeux/ the duke of Lancastre made the obsequy of his eolyn Edwarde/ sone to the prince his brother/ the whiche was nobly done in the cyte of Burdeux. And therat were all the barons of Gascoyne/ and Poictou/ such as had sworne obeysance to him. In the meane season of this obsequy/ and that all these lordes were at Burdeux/ there yssued out of the forteresse of Pyergourt a two hundred speares bretons/ the whiche were sente thyder by the duke of Anjou. Of the whiche company there were four knightes capitayns/ right hardy and valyant knightes/ called sir Wyllyam of Lõuall/ sir Mayne of Hullay/ sir Lopes of Wally/ and the lorde Barey. These lordes rode with their companyes to a stronge castell/ called Mount paon/ pertenyng to a knight. And whan these bretons were cõe thyder/ and had ronne to the barryers/ they made semblant to assayle the castell. Than the capitayn within called sir Wyllyam of Mount paon/ who shewed him selfe to haue rather a leche hert than an englysshe. He tourned and yelded vp the place/ and receyued the bretons in to his castell/ who sayd they wolde kepe that place agaynst all the worlde/ than they newe repayred and fortifyed it. These tydynges anone was knowen at Burdeux: than the duke of Lancastre sayd to the lordes about hym.

hym. sirs/ we do nat our deuoyr as we shulde do/ for the bretons are a brode/ and haue taken the fortresse of Mountpaon marchyng nere to them. Of the whiche takynge/ the duke and all the lordes about hym had great shame/ & than they ordayned all to go thyder. And so departed fro Burdeaux on a wednisday/ and with ỳ duke of Lancastre was the lorde of Pons/ the lorde of Parteney/ sir Loys Harcourt sir guyf charde Dangle/ sir Percyuall of Coloyne/ sir Godfray Dargeton/ sir Jaques of Surgeres sir Maudrune of Layers/ sir Wyllm of Montendre/ sir Hugh of Canoy/ the lorde of Crupenacke/ and dyuers other barons and knightes of Poictou/ and Xaynton. And of gascon there was the captall of Beth/ the lorde of Pompers the lorde of Chamount/ the lorde of Mommiferant/ the lorde of Langueron/ the soudyche of Lestrade/ sir Bernard Dalbret/ the lorde of gerounde/ sir Amery of Tharle and dyuers other And of Englande/ there was sir Thomas Phelton/ sir Thomas Perry/ the lorde Rose/ sir Mychell de la Poule/ the lorde Wyloughby/ & Wyllyam Beauchãpe/ sir Richarde Pontchardon sir Bandras of Framyll/ sir Dagoles and dyuers other. They were a seuyn hundred speares/ and fyue hundred archers. And so they rode right ordynatly towarde Mountpaon/ and so came thyder. And whan sir Wyllyam of Mountpaon knewe of the comyng thyder of the duke of Lancastre and of his cõpany/ and sawe how he was by them beleged. He thought him selfe than in no surety/ for he knewe well that yf he were takenne by force/ he shulde nat escape fro dethe/ thinkynge surely he shulde nat be taken to mercy/ bycause of the forfet that he had done in gryeuing by the place before to the bretons. Than he discouered his entent to the forsayde four knightes/ and sayd to them. Sirs/ I wyll leaue this castell to you/ and I wyll depart and go to Pyergourt/ and kepe that. And so he departed and wente to Pyergourt/ and lefte his owne castell/ in the kepyng of the forsayd four knyghtes.

How we these four knightes bretons defended thẽ selfe valiantly/ agaynst the duke of Lancastre/ and howe fynally the duke toke them all foure to raũsome. Ca. C. lxxviii.

When the duke of Lãcastre and the barons & knyghtes were come to the castell of Mountpaon/ they layed siege therto/ & made as gret prouisyon for their lodgynges and other necessaryes/ as thoughe they shulde haue taryed there the space of seuyn yere. And they lay nat ydell/ for incontynent they appelled them selfe to assayle the castell/ and caused the villayns of the countre to cutte downe great quantyte of wode and tymbre to cast into the dykes. And thus fyftene dayes togyder they dyd nothyng/ but alwayes cast stuffe in to the dykes/ and on the wode and tymbre they layed ouer strawe and erthe. And so within that space they had fylled a great pte of the dykes/ so that they might well cõe to the walles/ to scrimyshe with them within/ as they dyde nigh euery day/ fyue or sixe assaut/ where as there was many noble dedes done. For the foure breton knyghtes that were within/ were right valyant men of armes/ and defended thẽ selfe right nobly/ wherfore they ought greatly to be commended. For though the englisshmen and gascoyns came so nere them/ yet they were nat afrayed/ nor lost no great thyng. And nere to this garyson they were other bretons in an other garyson/ called saynt Maquayre/ of whõ Johan of Malestroyt and Sylvester Budes were capytayns/ who euery day herde spekyng of the feates of armes/ that were done before Mountpaon. And they had great desyre to be there/ and sayd often tymes one to another. We knowe well our companyons are here by/ who are right valyaunt/ as we may here dayly by their dedes/ and euery day they haue fyue or. vi. batayls/ and yet we lye here styll & do nothyng. Certaynly we acquyte vs nat well. So thus they were in great desyre to go and rescue thẽ if they might. And whan they had all spoken/ & consydred the peryll to leaue their owne forterresse voyde/ they wyst nat well what to do. thã on a tyme/ Sylvester Budes/ sayde to his fellow. Johñ/ ye shall other go or els wyll I/ chose you whyder. Than Johan answered and sayd Sylvester/ ye shall abyde here and I wyll go. And they/ they were at a longe stryfe/ whiche of them shulde go. And so at last they accorded and swore/ and made promyse before all the compa ny/ that they shulde drawe cuttes: and he that shulde haue the longest strawe shulde go forthe and the other abyde. So than they drewe/ and

the longeſt cutte fell to Sylueſter Budes/than there was great laughyng among all the company. This Sylueſter toke it for no fable/ but apparelled him ſelfe and mounted on his horſe and departed with.xii. men of armes with him and rode ſo long/ that at the euenyng he entred in to the towne and caſtell of Mountpaon/wher of the knyghtes and companyons within had great ioye/and gaue great prayſe to Sylueſter Budes. As I haue ſhewed you here before/they was euery day aſſautes at Mountpaon/& right well the knightes within aquyted themſelfe/and deſerued great honour. For vntyll ỳ tyme that a great parte of their wall was ouerthrowen/ they were neuer afrayed nor abaſhed. The engliſhmen ordayned mantels and other inſtrumentes of warre/wherby to approche nere to the walles/ouer the dykes that they had fylled. & they the brigantes well pauyſſed/who had great pykes of yron/ wherwith they vndermyned the walles/ in ſuche wyſe that a great pane of the wall fell downe/more than.xl. fote long. Than the lordes of the hooſt/ ordayned their batayls with their archers/ who ſhotte ſo holy togyder/ that non of thē within durſt ones apere abrode And whan ſir Wylliam of Lonuall/ſir Hayne of Houllay/ſir Loyes of Maylley/and ỳ lorde Darcy: ſawe howe they were in the caſe/nat able to endure nor kepe the holde. Thā they ſent a heraulde out a horſlebacke to the duke of Lancaſtre/ to haue a treaty if it myght be. The herauldе came to the duke/ and ſhewed hym the entent of his comyng. Than the duke by thaduyſe of his coūſayle/ gaue reſpyte to them within/ to ſpeke with hym and his counſayle. The herauldе retourned/ and ſhewed his mayſters howe he hadde ſpedde. Than all four knightes went forthe/and the duke ſent to them ſir Guyſſharde Dangle/and ſo on the dykes they ſpake togyder. Than they demaunded vnder what maner the duke wolde receyue them. Than ſir Guyſſharde/ who hadde the charge/ anſwered and ſaid. Sirs: ye haue greatly diſpleaſed my lorde the duke/ for ye haue kept here this caſtell agaynſt him/ more than.xi. wekes: wherby he hath loſt dyuers of his men. Wherfore he wyll nat receyue you to grace nor mercy/ without ye wyll yelde your ſelf ſimply. And alſo delyuer to him firſt/ſir Wylliam of Mountpaon/ỳ he may put him to deth as he hath deſerued/lyke a treatour. Thā ſir Loyes of Mailly: anſwered and ſayd. Sir Guyſſharde/ as for ſir Wyllyam of Mountpaon/ whome ye deſyre to haue delyuered/ we ſwere vnto you truely/ that we knowe nat as nowe wher he is: for he was nat in this caſtell ſythe ye layed ſiege therto. And ſir/it is a harde thyng for vs to yelde our ſelfe vp ſymply/ as ye wolde haue vs to do/ ſythe we be ſent hyder but as ſoudiers/to gette our ſelfe wages to lyue by. In lyke maner as ye ſende yours/ & ſomtyme your ſelfe gladde to take wages. Ther fore ſir/ or we make ỳ marchādyſe: we ſhall ſell our ſelfe ſo derely/that it ſhall be ſpoken of a hūdred yeres after our dethes. But ſir/ we deſyre you to returne to the duke/ and ſhewe him that we deſyre hym to receyue vs courteſly/ on certayne compoſycion of raunſome. In lyke maner as he wolde that his mēſhulde be dalt with all/ yf they were fallen in ſuche lyke daunger. Than anſwered ſir Guyſſharde/ and ſayde. Sirs/ I ſhall do the beſt of my power. And ſo retourned to the duke/ and tooke with hym the Captall of Beufz/ the lorde of Rouſayne/ the lorde of Muſyden/ to the entent the rather to ſpede. And whan they were all come before the duke/ they ſhewed hym ſo many fayre wordes/ that he condyſcended to their requeſt. And ſoo toke the four breton knightes/ and Sylueſter Budes and all their compayny to mercy/ as priſoners. And ſo he hadde agayne full poſſeſſion of the forteresſe of Mountpaon/ and tokeſtalle of them of the towne: and ſette therin two gaſcone knightes to kepe it/ and fourtie men of armes/ and as many archers. And newe repayred and fortifyed the place/ & refreſſhed it with vitayle and artyllary.

Howe the duke of Lancaſtre gaue lycence to all his people to departe/ & retourned himſelfe to Burdeux. and howe the lorde of Pons tourned frēche/ and howe the ſeneſchall of Poyctou aſſembled togyder a company. Cap. CC.lxxxix.

After the Conqueſt of Mountpaon/ and that the duke hadde ſette there captayns/and well fortifyed the forteresſe. Than he dyſloged and gaue lycence to euerye man to departe whether they

wolde: and so they departed eche fro other and retourned in to their owne countrees. And the duke went to the cytte of Burdeux/ and the pot ctenyns in to their coũtre/ and they of Gascone wente home to their owne townes and castels. And the companyons spredde abrode all about the coũtre/ who dyde moche hurt and puell/ as well in the lande of their frendes/as on their enemyes. The whiche the duke suffred/bycause he thought he shulde haue nede of them agayn shortely / for the warres as at that tyme / were more sorey without comparyson in Poyctou/ than in any other countre. And there was kept a great garyson in the castell of Mountconto² a foure leages fro Thouars/ and seuyn leages fro Poicters. And sir Peter of Guerfyll & Jordayne of Colloyne were capitayns there/ and so they ranne dayly/outher before Thouars or els before Poicters/and dyde great hurt to thē of the countre/ that helde of the englysshe part. Also in the castell of Leraunt was capiten Carlonet a breton / and with hym a seuyn hundred bretons/ who dyde great domage to the countre. And also they of the garyson of the Roche of Poulay / and they of saynt Saluyn/ ranne dayly abrode in the countre/so that the barons and knightes of Poictou/such as helde of the englysshe parte/ durst nat sydre abrode/ without they rode by great companyes: for feare of the frēchmen that were thus closed in their coũtrey.

ANone after the wynning of Moũtpaon and that the lordes of Poictou were wdrawen in to their owne countrees/ kepyng frō ter agaynst the frenchmen. There was ỳ same tyme secrete treaty: betwene the lorde Loys of saynt Julyan/the vycount of Rochechoart/ and other frenchmen/ by great gyftes compynge fro the frenche kynge. Who night and day trauey led/ to drawe them of Poictou to his accorde: & so moche they dyde/that the lorde of Pons turned frenche/ agaynst the wyll of the good lady his wyfe: or the men of the towne of Pouns in Poictou. And so the lady abode styll englysshe and her hul hande frenche. Of the which tidyngs the barons and knightes of Poictou/such as were englysshe were sore displeased/ for the lorde of Pouns was a great lorde. Whan the duke of Lancastre knewe therof/ he was right sore displeased with the lorde of Pons: & prayed gretly his wyfe and the men of Pons/ that wolde abyde styll englysshe. and to ayde and to counsell the lady: the duke ordayned a knyght to go thyder right valyant and hardy/ called ỳ Aymemõs of Bours. Thus they ranne dayly before the towne/and somtyme dyde nothynge and somtyme were chased awaye: and retourned with domage. So the englysshmen were troubled/ and the lordes and knightes of Poictou one agaynst another/the stronger ouercãe the weker. So there was nother ryght/ lawe/ nor reason mynystred on any parte. And the forterelles and castels were intermedled one within an other / some englysshe and some frenche/ eche of them rompynge on other/ and pyllynge eche other without sparyng. Than certayne of the barons and knightes of Poyctou/such as were englysshe: aduysed well howe they of the forterelle of Mountcontour trauepled theym more/ than any other garyson: wherfore they determyned to go thyder and beliege thē. And so they made a somons of men of warre to assēble in the towne of Poyters/in the name of the seneschall of Poytou/sir Thomas Perry. To whiche cōmaundement all knightes and squyers obeyed/and so they were a fyue hūdred speres/ and two thousande brigantes pauelled/ wō the archers/such as were they². So that there were of Poictou: sir Guysshard Dangle/ sir Lopes of Harcourt/ the lorde of Parteney/ the lorde of Pynan/ the lorde of Tannyboton/ the lorde of Cupenac/ ỳ Percyuall of Coloyne/sir Godfray Dangenton/sir Hugh of Wynay/the lorde of Copes/the lorde of Puysslances/sir Jaques of Surgeres/ sir Maubrune of Linyers and dyuers other. And of englysshmen ỳ were in Poictou: they were the lorde Baudwyn of Franuyll/ sir Dangoses/ sir Water Hewet/sir Richarde Pontchardon and other. And whan they were all assembled at Poycters/and redy apparelled: they departed and toke the way to Mountcontour/ well furnysshed to lay there a siege.

Chowe the seneschall of Poictou toke Moũtcontour/and howe sir Bertrã of Clesquy tooke dyuers townes and castels in Rouuergne. and howe he belieged the cytie of Dules.

Cap. CC.lxxxx.

THe castell of Moũtcontour standeth on the marchelle of Antou and Poyctou/ & was maruey lous strong and fayre: but four lea

ges fro Thouars. And so moche dyde these englysshmen and poitcuyns/ who were to ꝯ nombre of thre thousande fightynge men/ that they came to the forterelle: and hadde brought with theym great engyns fro Thouars/ and fro the cytie of Poicters. And anone they were reysed vp agaynst the castell/ whiche dyde cast nyght and day in to the castell. And besyde that/ daylye there were assautes gyuen to theym within and scrimysshes. They was done many noble feates of armes/ for with these poicteuyns they were certayne of the companyons/ who wolde nat lye styll: as Johñ Creuell/ and Dauyd Hollegraue. These two/ with sir Gaultyer Hewet were capitayns. Sir Peter Cressell and Jordayne of Colopne/ who were within/ bare thē selfe right valiantly: and dayly came to ꝯ barryers/ and fought with the englysshmen. And among the assautes that were there made/ whiche were many: the tenthe day that they were come thyder/ they made suche assaute/ ⁊ with so good order/ that by clene force the pearsed ꝯ walles/ and entred in and conquered the frenchemen. And so all were slayne that were within/ except Peter/ and Jordayne/ and a fyue or sixe men of armes/ who were taken to mercy.

After this aduenture and enterprise/ sir Thomas Percy/ sir Loyes Harcourt/ and sir Guyscharde Dangle/ by the acorde and counsayle of all the barons and knightes/ gaue the same castell to sir Gaultyer Hewet/ and to Johñ Creswell/ and to Dauyd Hollegraue/ and the companyons/ who were a fyue hundred fightynge men/ to thentent to kepe fronter warr agaynst them of Anjou and Mayne. Than these lordes departed/ ⁊ euery man went home to his owne Thus the forterelle of Mountcontour and the fronter/ abode in the keppynge of these forsayd knightes/ who made there a stronge garyson ⁊ well fortifyed it. And so kept it a long season after/ and dyde moche trouble to the countre ther about/ for dayly they ranne outher to Anjowe or to Mayne.

Now lette vs retourne to speke of sir Bertram of Clesquy constable of Fraunce/ who was with ꝯ kynge at Paris euerysyth his compyng fro the bridge Vallant. Where he and the lorde Clysson had ouerthrowen the englysshmen (as ye haue herd before) and he had well herde how the englysshmen in Poictou ⁊ in Guyen kept the feldes. So that as soone as candelmasse was past/ and that the sprynggyng tyme began. Sir Bertram thought to reyse ⁊ gather an army/ and to assēble lordes ⁊ knightes and to ryde to some other parte/ in lyke maner as thēglysshmen ryd in Poytou/ in Quercy/ and Rouuergue. For in these coūtrees they were englysshmen that dyde ryght honorably/ and had so maynteyned them selfe euerysyth the renewyng of the warre. And also the company of sir Johan Deureur/ were newly come in to the countre of Limosyn: and had taken in Auuergne a castell/ cytie/ and towne all togyder/ named Dules/ the whiche sir Bertram of Clesquy thought/ ought nat to be suffred. Than he sayd he wolde drawe to that part/ and so by the kynges lycence/ he assembled togyder a great nombre of men of armes/ and so departed fro Parys and alwayes his nōbre encreased. And so long this constable rode that he cāe into Auuergne/ and they was with him ꝯ duke of Berrey/ the duke of Burbone/ the erle of Alenson/ the erle of Perche his brother/ the erle of sayntPoule/ the Dolphyn of Auuergne/ the erle of Uandon/ the erle of Forceen/ the lorde of Sully/ the lorde Montague/ sir Hughe Dolphyne/ the lorde Beauieu/ thē lorde Rochforte/ the lorde of Talenson/ and a great nombre of barownes/ knightes/ and squyers of the marchelle of Fraunce. So long they rode that they came to the cytie of Dules/ and there they lodged and besieged the cytie/ ⁊ lay there a.xv. dayes. they were gyuen many great and fersle assauts/ how be it they coude nat gette the forteresse/ for wīn they were englysshmen that valyantly defēded their holde. So than the frenchmen departed and rode farther with the constable/ in to the pties of Rouuergue/ and some of the chefe lords went to Auygnon to le pope Gregory/ and the duke of Anjou who was with him. And anone after this vysytacion/ and that these lordes had spoken with the duke of Anjou: they departed fro Auygnon and drewe agayne to the constable who was in Rouergue/ and conquered townes and castels on thenglysshmen. And so they came before the towne of Lamulae/ and layed siege therto: the whiche sir Thomas of Ueulq̄ fare helde/ and hadde kept it long/ and also the Roche Vauclere. But ꝯ sayd englysshe knightes by compolycion yelded thē to sir Bertram/ and so dyd dyuers other castels/ on the fronter of Limosyn. And whan sir Bertram hadde refreshed hym/ he toke his way and his retourne towarde the cytie of Dules in Auuergne/ and so came thyder and layd siege therto. And thyder they brought great engyns fro Ryon and

Cleremont/and dressed them vp before the fortresse/and also apparelled all maner of instrumentes for assautes.

Howe they of Dules yelded them vp to sir Bertram/and howe sir Robert Canoll was in the displeasure of the kyng of Englande/and howe at the requeste of the lordes his peace was made agayne. Cap. CC.lxxxi.

When the englysshmen that were within the cytie of Dules/sawe the ordre & maner of the constable of France/and also had perfyte knowledge howe that sir Thomas of Ueulquefare was departed and hadde forsaken the forteresse in Rouergue. And also sawe well howe there was no comforte comyng to them fro no parte. Than they drewe to counsayle/and determyned to yelde them vp by treaty and none other wyse. And so they made with the cōstable so wyse poyntmentes/that they departed without danger or blame and hadde with them all that they wolde carye: and also were conueyed in sauegarde to saynte Aymere in Lymosyn. Thus sir Bertrā wan in this voyage dyuers places and countrees/that the englysshmen helde before/and than he retourned in to Fraunce.

I haue herde here before/of the tourney that sir Robert Canoll made in Frāce/and howe he retourned to his owne castell of Beruall in Bretayne. And it was of trouthe/that certayne englysshmen at their retournyng in to Englande/enformed so the kynge agaynst hym/that the kynge and his counsayle was nat well cōtent with him. But whan sir Robert Canoll knewe therof/he sende to excuse hym/two of his esquyers. And they dyde so well their deuoyre/that the kyng and his coūsayle parceyued well/how they were yuell and falsely enformed of hym. And so were well content agayne with hym/through the helpe of sir Alayne of Bouquesell/and of other knightes about the kyng/who helped to excuse hym. Sir Johan Hurde bought it derely: for he was taken and putte to execusyon openly at London. The execusyon of hym/was the excuse of all yuell wordes. And so sir Robert Canoll abode styll in the kynges grace and in the princes.

Howe the erle of Herford & dyuers englysshmen discōfyted in Bretayne on the see/dyuers flemynges that assayled them. Cap. CC.lxxxii.

The kyng of Englande seyng howe the frenchemen made him warre/he gat him frendes where he coude. and so hadde to his accorde: the duke of Guerles his nephue and the duke of Iullyers/& were agreed to assemble togyder certayne nō bre of men of warre/and so to entre into Frāce. And the same season the kynge of Englande/sent the erle of Herford and the knightes of his housholde in to Bretayne to speke with ỳ duke for certayne maters betwene them/and ỳ same season the flemyngs and englysshmen were no frendes. And so they mette togyder on the see/but they the flemyngs lost/so that they were no thynge content/for by aduenture they met eche other before a hauyn in Breten/called la Bay. And of the flemysshe nauy was patron/Johan Peterson/and of the englysshemen sir Guy of Brian. And alloone as they mette they set eche vpon other/so that there was a great batayle & a sore. And with the erle of Herforde/there was sir Richard Stury/sir Thomas Wylque and other. And so they fought togyder right valyantly/& howbeit that the flemynges were more in nōbre and better purueyed for the mater (for they had tarryed there a long space for the same purpose) yet for all that/they had but lytell aduantage. This batayle thus on the see/endured the space of thre houres/and there was done many a noble feate of armes/and many a man wounded and hurt with shotte/for they hadde graped their shyppes togyder with hokes of yron/so ỳ one coude nat flye fro another. Howbeit finally the victorie abode with thenglysshmen/& the flemynges discomfyted: and sir Johan Peterson their patron taken/and all the other taken or slayne/so that none escaped. And the englysshmen turned backe agayne into Englande with their conquest and prisoners/and so brake vp their voyage for that tyme: and than shewed these tidynges to the kyng of England who was right ioyous of that aduenture/whan he knewe that the flemynges gaue the assaute &

occasyon and were disconfyted. Than Johan Peterson was sent to prysone/ and all the other in to dyuers places of the realme.

Howe the kyng of Englande sent a great nauy to the see agaynst the flemynges/ & how the peace was made bytwene them. Cap. CC.lxxxiii.

After this disconfyture thus on the flemyngs before the Bay in Bretayne. The kyng of Englande sent men of warre to ỳ see agaynst the flemynges/ commaundyng them to make sharpe warre agaynst all the flemynges/ and to kepe all passages: so that nothyng shulde cõe thyder without danger. And whan they of Brugis/ of Ypre/ and of Gaunt herde therof/ than they drewe to counsayle: and all thynges consydred and ymagined. They thought it nat profitable for them to haue the puell wyll of Englande/ there were neyghboure/ for the sustaynynge or aydinge of the erle their lorde. Therfore the good townes sent suffycient men in to Englande to treat for a peace/ with the kyng and his counsayle. Who spedde so well or their retourne/ that they dyde bring peace to the countre of Flanders/ and to the flemynges: on certayne artycles sealed of bothe pties. So they abode than in good state rest/ and peace. Nowe lette vs a lytell speke of the realme of Mayllorques.

Howe the kynge of Mayllorques was in displeasure with kyng Hẽry of Spayne/ and than wẽt and made warre to the kynge of Arragon. Cap. CC.lxxxiiii.

We haue herd rehersed herebefore: howe that kyng James of Mayllorques was takenne in the vale of Olyffes in Castell/ whan kynge Henry conquered agayne Spayne/ and so he was as prysoner with the sayd kyng Henry. Whan the quene of Naples his wyfe/ and the Marques his suster had knoledge of his takyng/ they were sore displeased therwith: and so prouyded for remedy therfore. I shall shewe you by what maner. They sente certayne valyant men to entreat with kyng Hẽry for his raũsome/ and they dyde so moch that he was set to his raunsome/ for the somme of a hundred thousande frankes/ the which these. ii. ladyes payed so curtelly: that kyng Hẽry was well content. And assone as the kyng of Mayllorques was departed he retourned in to Naples/ and taryed nat there: but dyde so moche that he had golde and syluer/ and many frẽdes in dyuers partes. and than toke his way to the entent to make warre on the kyng of Arragon his aduersary/ whome he coude nat loue/ for he had slayne his father/ and kept away his heritage. And so the kyng cãe to Aygnon to pope Gregory the. xi. & there he taryed a moneth/ and there made his complayntes in suche wyse that the pope agreed to his desyre ỳ he shulde make warre agaynst the kyng of Arragon/ to the entent to recouer his heritage. Than the kynge prouyded for men of warre all about where he coude get them/ and bought them derely: bothe englysshe/ gascoyns/ almaygnes/ bretons and certayne of the cõpanyons/ wherof sir Galyen of the castell/ sir Johñ Malestroyt/ Sylvester Budes/ and Jaques of Bray were capitayns. They were about. xii. hundred fightyng men/ and so went forthe and entred into Nauer/ and there taryed a season by the consent of the kyng of Nauey. And so than entred in to Aragon/ & began warre agaynst the kyng of Aragon/ and ouer ran the countre/ and toke lytell fortresses/ and sore traueyled the playne countre/ and raũsomed men and toke prysoners. So that ỳ kynge of Aragon/ who douted greatly that warre sent men of warre to the fronters/ of whome the erle of Roũbertyn/ and therle of Rodes were capitayns. And whyle this warre thus began cruell and fell/ kynge James of Mayllorques fell sicke agayne in ỳ vale of Sorey/ of the whiche sickenesse he dyed. And so therby the aragoneses had peace and rest for a great season after and the companyons that had made warre/ departed and retourned in to Fraunce/ thyder as they thought to haue some aduantage and profyte. Now let vs speke of the duke of Lãcastre.

Howe the duke of Lancastre wedded theldest doughter of kyng Dampeter of Spayne/ and howe the con-

federacions were made bitwene the frenche kyng and the kyng of Spaygne. Cap. CC.lxxxv.

THe duke Johan of Lācastre/ who was in the cytie of Burdeur on Garon/ and with hym dyuers barones/ knightes and squyers of Acquytayne: for as than forthinne stode metely well on the englysshe parte. Howe beit dyuers barons of Poictou and of Limosyn/ were tourned to the frēche partie/ and they made often yssues and scrymysshes agaynst their enemyes. This duke of Lancastre was a wydower without a wife/ for the good lady Blanche of Lancastre and Derby/ was deceassed. Than the barones of Gascoyne/ consydred that kynge Dampeter of Castell had two doughters by his first wyfe/ who was suster to ỹ kyng of Portyngale/ who were as than in the cytie of Gascoyne. Thyder they were brought by the see/ to be kept by certayne knightes fro the parties of Cyuell/ for doute of kyng Henry. Assone as they knewe the dethe of their father/ the two ladyes were dysconsolate and in great trouble/ that it was great pite: for they were trewe heyrtours to Castell/ by ryght succession of kyng Dāpeter their father. The whiche mater sir Guysshard Dangle shewed to the duke/ sayng thus. Sir/ and it like you ye are to mary: and we knewe whey is a great mariage for you/ wherby you and your heyre shal be kyng of Castell. And also it is great almesse to conforte maydens in their distresse/ and specially doughters to a kyng/ beyng in ỹ case that they be in. sir: we your faythfull seruantes/ wolde cōsayle you to take theldest to your wyfe/ for we can nat tell whey ye shulde be so well maryed agayne/ nor where that so moche profyte shulde come to you therby.

THese wordes and other entred so into the dukes hert/ and so well pleased hym: ỹ he was well content to send for the two ladyes/ theldest called Cōstance/ and the other Isabell And so he sent four knightes for them/ and thei spedde soo in their iourney/ that they brought with them the sayd ladies. And whan the duke knewe of their comyng he rode out of Burdeaur to mete with them. And a lytell fro Burdeaur/ in a byllage called Rochfort/ he maryed ỹ eldest called Constance. At the whiche daye of maryage they was a great feest/ and great nōbre of lordes and ladyes: and thanne the duke brought his wyfe to Burdeur. And than there was agayne great feest and toy made/ and the good lady and her suster were greatly feested they/ by the ladyes and damoselx of Burdeur/ and gyuen to them great gyftes and fayre pretentes/ for the loue of the duke.

THe tidynges came in to castell to kynge Henry/ and to the barons of that realm who were alyed by faythe and homage to him/ howe that his nese had maryed with the duke of Lancastre. And also it was enformed them/ that the yonger shulde be wedded to the erle of Cambridge/ whan the duke were retourned in to Englande/ wherof kyng Henry was ryght sore displeased/ and called all his counsayle togyder. Than was it counsayled hym/ that he shulde sende great messangers to the frenche kynge to treate with hym/ to whiche counsayle the kynge agreed. And sente wyse and sufficyent personages in to Fraunce. And so they departed and dyde so moche by their iourneys/ that they came to the cytie of Paris whey they foūde the kyng/ who receyued them with great ioye and feest. And so bytwene the kyng & these counsaylours of kyng Henry/ who hadde procuracyons sealed/ to treate and to procede in all causes in the name of their lorde: in any playment/ treaty/ counsayle/ secrete or otherwise to take effect. Finally the same season they were accorded/ ordayned/ and confyrmed: alyaunces/ and confederacions right great and large/ and swore solēply on bothe parties/ to holde fermly & nat to breke/ nor to do agaynst it by no maner of way: but that those two kyngs to abyde fermly in an vnyte of peace/ loue/ & alyāce. and there the frenche kyng sware by the worde of a kyng/ that he wolde ayde and helpe the kynge of Castell in all his busynesse: and to make no maner of peace nor acorde with the kyng of Englande/ but that he shulde be comprised in the same. To this treaty sir Bertram of Clesquy helped greatly/ for he loued enterely the kynge Henry. After these thynges confyrmed and agreed: the embassadours departed and retourned in to Spaygne/ and founde their lorde at Lyon in Spaygne/ who was right ioyouse of their comynge home/ and that they had so well sped. And by reason of this alyaunce/ kyng Henry thought hym selfe better assured and conforted/ than he was before.

Howe the duke of Lãcastre ordayned gouernours in Guyen and ledde his wyfe with hym in to Englande/ and howe the kyng of Englande ordayned the erle of Penbroke to be gouernour in Poitou. Ca. CC.lxxxvi.

NOwe let vs retourne to ꝑ duke of Lancastre who was in the cyte of Burdeux ꝛ so about the feest of sayntMychaell/ he thought to retourne in to Englande/ the better to enforme the kynge his father of the besynesse of Acquitayne. And so a lytell before his depture/ he ordayned therfore and assembled in the cytie of Burdeux/ all the barownes and knightes of Guyen/ such as were englysshe. And than he shewed them how he was purposed to retourne in to Englande/ for certayne maters for the profyte of theym all and of the countre of Acquitayne/ and that the nert somer after he wolde come thyder agayne yf the kynge his father were so pleased. These wordes pleased them all. Than the duke ordayned the lorde Captall of Beufez/ and the lorde of Mulydent/ with the lorde Lespare: to be gouernours of all the countre of Gascoyne/ that was englysshe. And in Poytou he ordayned to be gouernours: sir Loyes Harcourt/ the lorde of Parteney. and in Xaynton/ sir Loyes Dargenton/ and sir Wyllyam of Moũtendre/ & left all his seneschals and officers as they were before. And it was ordayned that there shulde go with the duke into Englande certayne persons of Gascoyne/ Xaynton/ and Poictou: to shewe to the kyng of England the state and besynesse of Aquitayne. As sir Guysshard Dangle/ the lorde of Pynan/ and sir Aymery of Tarse: and to abyde for theym/ the duke taryed a certayne space. and whan they were all redy apparelled they entred in to their shyppes/ in the hauyn of Burdeux. So the duke departed with a great company of men of armes and archers/ he had a threscore bessels with his company and purueyãce/ and ledde with hym his wyfe and her suster. And they spedde so well on the see ꝛ had so good wynde/ that they arryued at Hampton in England/ and there yssued out of their shyppes and entred into the towne. And they rested them the space of two dayes and than departed and rode to Wyndsore/ where the kynge receyued the duke his sonne/ and the ladyes/ damosels/ and knyghtes strangers with great feest: and specially he was gladde to se ꝑ Guysshard Dangle. ¶ The same season dyed the gentyll knyght sir Gaultier of Manny in the cytie of London/ wherof all the barones of Englande were right sorie/ for the trouthe and good coũsayle that they had alwayes sene and herde in him. He was buryed with great solempnyte in the monastery of the charterhouse besyde London/ and at ꝑ day of his obsequy/ there was the kyng and all his chyldren: and the prelates barons and knightes of Englande. And so all his landes bothe in Englande and beyonde the see fell to the erle Johan of Penbroke/ who hadde to wyfe the lady Anne his doughter and heyre. So the erle of Penbroke sent to entre in to the lande that was fallen to him in Heynault by.ii of his knightes/ who dyde so well their deuoir with the duke Aubert/ who as than helde the erldome of Heynalt in rule/ that they atteyned their purpose.

ALl that wynter they were dyuers counsayls in Englande among the lordes/ for the state of the realme/ and howe they shulde mꝫtayne the warre the nert somer following. And so were of entẽt to make two viages/ the one in to Guyen/ and the other into France by Calys way/ and the kyng sought for frendes in all parties/ aswell in Almayne as in ꝑ marches of the empyre/ where as he gate dyuers knightes and squyers of his acorde: also he made a marueylous great apparell for his hoost/ that the lyke had nat ben often sene before. The frẽche kyng had knowlege of their secretes/ and what they were in purpose to do/ wherupon he toke counsayle and made prouisyon: and fortifyed his cyties/ townes/ and castels in Picardy/ and sette in euery place great garysons of men of warre to thentent to defende the countre fro all myshaduenture. Whan that somer was come/ and that kyng Edwarde of England hadde holden his feest and solempnyte of sayntGeorge at Wyndsore/ as was his vsage yerely to do. And that ꝑ Guysshard Dangle was entred into the same fraternyte with the kyng and his chyldren/ and other barons of Englande/ the whiche were called in the fraternyte/ knightꝭ of the blue garter.

THan the kyng went to Lõdon to his palays of Westmynster/ and there he had a great coũsayle for the orderyng of the realme. And bycause that the duke of Lancastre shulde that season passe in to Fraunce/ by the playnes

of Pycardy / & the erle of Cambridge with him The kyng at the desyre of sir Guysshарde Dã gle and of them of Poytou. Ordayned that the erle of Penbroke shulde go in to Poictou to by syte that countre / and to make warre agaynst the frenchmen on that syde. For the galcoyns & poicteuyns had requyred the kyng by their letters / and by the mouthe of sir Guysshарde Dã gle / that if he wolde nat send any of his sonnes that he wolde sende the erle of Penbroke / whõe they greatly loued and desyred to haue / for they knewe him for a good knight and a hardy. and so the kyng of Englande sayd to the erle of Pẽ broke before all his barons and knyghtes / that were ther assembled in counsayle. Johñ fayre sone: I ordayne you to go in to Poictou / in the company of sir Guysshарde Dangle. And ther ye shall be souerayne and gouernour of all the men of warre that ye fynde there / wherof there be great plẽtie (as I am surely enformed) and also of all theym that gothe with you. The erle kneled downe before the kyng / and sayd. Sir / I thanke your grace of the highe honoure that ye putte me to: sir I shall gladly be there to do you seruice / as one of your leest marshals. So thus brake up the counsayle and the kynge retourned to Wyndsore / and had sir Guysshарde Dangle with hym / and spake to hym often tymes of the besynesse of Poictou and of Guyen and sir Guysshарde sayd to him. Sir / assoone as my lorde the erle of Penbroke be ones arryued there / we shall make good warre: for we shall be to the nombre of foure or fyue hundred speares / all obeyng to you. so they may be well payed their wages. Than the kyng answered. Sir Guysshard / care you nothyng for hauyng of golde or syluer whan ye come there / to make warre withall / for I haue ynoughe. And I am well content to employ it on that marchandyse / sythe it toucheth me and my realme.

Howe the erle of Penbroke departed out of Englande to go into Poyctou / and howe the spanyerdes fought with him in the hauyn of Rochell. Cap. CC.lxxxvii.

THus with suche wordes the kynge past the tyme often wõ sir Guysshарde Dãgle / whõ he loued and trusted as reason was. So the season cãe that therle of Pẽbroke shulde departe / and so tooke his leaue of the kyng / and all his company. And ỹ Othes of Grauntson was ordayned to go with hym / he had no great company with hym / but certayne knyghtes / by the enformacyon of sir Guysshарde Dangle. But he had with him suche certayne somme of money / to pay the wages of thre thousande men of warre. And soo they made spede tyll they came to Hampton / & there taryed .xv. dayes abydinge wynde / & than had they wynde at wyll. and so entred into their shippes and depted fro the hauyn in ỹ name of god and saynt George / & toke their course towarde Poitou. Kyng Charles of France / who knewe the most pte of all the coũsell in England / I cã nat tell howe nor by whõe. But he knewe well how sir Guysshard Dãgle was gone into England / to thẽtent to get of the kyng a good captayne for the coũtre of Poytou: & also he knew howe therle of Penbroke shulde go thyder and all his charge. The frenche kyng was well aduysed therof / and secretly sent an armye of men of warre by the see / of spanyerdes at his desyre bycause his owne men were gone to kyng Hẽry of Castell / bycause of the confederacyon and alyaunce / that was bytwene them. The spanyerdes were fourtie gret shyppes / and .xiii. barkes well purueyed and decked / as these spaynysshe shyppes be. And soueraynes and patrones of that flete / were four valyaut capitayns: Ambrose de Boucquenegre / Cabesse de Vacadent / Ferrant de Pyon / and Radygo de la Rochell. These spanyerdes had lyen a great space at ancre in the see / abydinge the retournyng of the poicteuyns / and comyng of therle of Pẽbroke. For they knewe well howe their entẽtes were to come to Poitou / therfore they lay at ancre before the towne of Rochell. And so it happed / that the day before the vigyll of saynt Johan Baptyst / the yere of our lorde god. M.iii. hundred .lxxii. The erle of Penbroke and his cõpany shulde arryue in the hauyn of Rochell / but there they founde the foresayde spaignyerdes / to lette them of their arryuyng / who were gladde of theyr comynge. And whanne the englysshemen and poicteuyns sawe the spaignyerdes they / and parceyued howe they must nedes fight with them / they conforted themselfe:

howbeit they were nat agally matched / nother of men nor of shyppes. Howe be it they armed them / and putte them selfe in good order / their archers before them redy to fight. And thā the spaynysshe shyppes / who were well prouyded with a great nombre of men of warre and brigantes / with arbalasters and gōnes / and with great barres of yron / and plomettes of leed to cast downe. Anone they began tó aproche / makyng great noyse: the great shyppes of Spaygne toke the wynd to fetche their tourne on the englysshe shyppes. Whome they but lytell feared: and so came with a full saple on them. So thus at the begynnyng ther was great cry and noyse of the one and other / and the englysshmen bare them selfe right well. And there the erle of Pēbroke made certayne of his squyers / knightes for honour. They was a great batayle and a harde / the englysshmen hadde ynough to do / for the spanyerdes that were in the great shyppes / hadde great barres of yron and great stones / and dyde cast them downe to perse the englysshe shyppes / & hurte therwith many a man right yuell. And amonge the knyghtes of Englande & Poictou / great noblenesse of knighthode / and prowes was shewed. The erle of Pēbroke fought and receyued his enemyes tyght fersly / & dyde that day many a noble feat of armes with his owne handes / and in lyke maner so dyde sir Othes Graūtson / sir Guysshard dāgle / the lorde of Pynan / and all other knightes.

Howe they of Rochell towne wolde nat socour the erle of Penbroke / & howe the seneschall of Rochell / & the lorde of Tanyboton and other / came to socour hym. Cap. CC.lxxxviii.

And as I haue herde reported by theym that were there at ỳ same batayle / that the englysshmen and poycteuyns that were there / desyred greatly to cōquer laude & prayse in armes. For there were neuer men that dyde moze valyantly / for they were but a fewe people in regarde to the spanyerdes / and also fary lasse nombre of shyppes: and lesse of quantyte. Therfore it myght well be marueyled howe they endured so long / but the noble knighthode that was in them / reconforted them / and helde thē in their strength. For if they hadde ben lyke in shyppes / the spanyerdes hadde taken but lytell aduauntage of them. They helde them selfe so close togyder / that none durst abyde their strokes / without they were well armed and pauesled / but the castyng downe of plommes of leed / great stones / and barres of yron / hurte and troubled theym marueyously sore. And hurt and wounded dyuers knightes and squyers. The people of the towne of Rochell sawe well this batayle / but they neuer auaunsed them to come to helpe the erle of Penbroke and his company / who so valyantly there fought with their ennempes / but dyde lette thē alone. Thus in this batayle and stryfe they endured tyll it was night / and than they departed eche fro other and cast their ancres but this first day the englysshmen lost .ii. barges / laded with their puruyon / and all that were within putte to dethe. The same night sir Johan of Hardan: who as than was seneschall of Rochell / made gret desyres to thē of the towne. As to the mayre Johan Chaudryon / and to other: that they shulde arme them / and cause to be armed all the cominalte of the towne / & to entre in to barges and shyppes. And to go ayde and cōfort their company / who all the day had so valiantly fought with their ennempes. But they of the towne / who hadde no wyll to the mater: excused them selfe / and sayd: that they had ynough to do to kepe the towne. And how they were no mettne for the see / nor wyst nat howe to fight with the spanyerdes on the see / but yf the batayle were on the lande / they sayd they wold than gladly go forthe. So the seneschall coude nat get them forthe / for nothynge that he coude do. The same tyme within ỳ towne: they was the lorde of Tanyboton / sir Jaques of Surgeres / sir Maubrune of Linyers: who also desyred theym of the towne to go forthe. But whan they sawe that their requeste coude nat auayle: they foure knightes went and armed them and all their cōpany / suche as wolde go forthe with them / the whiche was but a small nombre. and so they entred in to four barkes / and at the brekynge of the daye whan the fludde came / they wente to their company / who gaue them great thanke for their commynge. And so there they shewed vnto the erle of Penbroke / and vnto sir Guysshard Dangle. Howe they of the towne of Rochell / wolde nat come forthe to helpe to ayde and socour hym and his company. Than

the erle answered / and sayd. Well / than it must behoue vs to abyde the grace of god / and ỳ aduẽture of fortune. Trustyng ones to fynde the season to cause them of Rochell / to repent their vnkynde dealyng.

Chow the erle of Penbroke was taken prisoner / and discomfyted by the spanierdes: and howe they departed fro the hauyn of Rochell with theyr prisoners. And the same day the Captall of Beufz came in to Rochell.

Cap. CC. lxxxix.

When the day was come and that ỳ fludde began / the spanyerdes wayed vp their ancres / makyng great noise with trumpettes / and sette them selfe in good order / as they dyde ỳ day before. And furnysshed their great shyppes fulle of men of warre / and toke the aduauntage of the wynde to close in the englysshe shyppes / who were no thynge to the nombre of the spanyerdes. And so the foresayd foure patrones of the spanyerdz came before in good order. The englysshemen and poyctenyns / sawe well their order: and so drewe all togyder / and set their archers before them. Therwith came on the spanyerdes with full sayle / and so began a feirse and a cruell batayle. Than the spanyerdes cast great hookes of yron / and graped their shyppes togyder to the englysshe shyppes / so that they coude nat departe. With the erle of Penbroke and sir Guysshard Dangle / they were .xvii. knightes / who right valiantly fought with suche weapens as they hadde. Thus fightyng they contynued a longe space / howe beit the spanyerdes hadde to great aduauntage of the englysshmen / for they were in great shyppes / and caste downe great barres of yron and stones / the whiche sore traueyled the englysshmen. Thus cryeng / showtynge / and fightynge eche with other: they endured tyll thre of the clocke. They were neuer men that endured more traueyle on the see / thã the englysshemen dyde there that day / for the moost parte of their men were sore hurte / with the castynge of barres of yron / stones / and plommettes of leed. So that sir Aymery of Tharse ỳ valyant knight of Gascoyne was they slayne and also sir Johñ Lantonne / who was knight for the body with the erle of Penbroke. To the erles shyp / they were fastened four great shyppes. Wherof Cabelle of Wakadent / and Dom ferant de Pyon were gouernours / and in them were many good fightyng men. And they dyd so moche / that they entred into the erles shyppe where was done many a feate of armes: & they therle was taken and all that were in his shyp / taken or slayne. First they were takenne of his knightes / sir Robert Buffore / sir Johan Cursone / and sir Johan of Grimpers. And slayne there was: sir Saymon Houssagre / sir Johñ Moytayne / and sir Johan Touchette. & there fought styll the poictenyns: as sir Guysshard Dangle / the lorde of Pynan / the lorde of Tanyboton / and dyuers other knyghtes of their cõpany. And in another shyppe was sir Othes of Graũtson / Ambrose of Boucquenegre / and Radygo of Rochell / and they were all takenne by the spanyerdes / so that none scaped: but outher they were taken or slayne. But whan they had taken the chefe maysters / they left slayeng of seruauntes / for their maysters desyred that they wolde forbere theym. Sayeng howe they wolde pay for them all.

All suche as were in lyke danger / as the erle of Penbroke / and sir Guysshard Dangle were in: shulde be fayne to take the aduenture that god wolde sende thẽ. And besyde the losse of so many good knyghtes and squyers / as were takenne and slayne the same day. The kyng of Englande lost the greatest losse for by the same discomfyture / he lost after all the hole coũtre: as ye shall herafter in this history. And as it was shewed me / thenglysshe shyp wherin was all the treysure and richesse / wher with sir Guysshard Dãgle shulde haue payed all soudyers wages in Guyen / was perysshed and drowned: and all that was therin / so that nothyng therof came to profyte. All that day the whiche was the vigyll of saynt Johan the Baptyst and that night / and the nexte daye tyll it was noone / the spanyerdes lay styll at ancre before Rochell / makyng great ioye. And it fortuned well to a knight of Poictou / called ỳ Jaques of Surgeres: for he spake so swetely & so fayre to his mayster / that he was quyt: with ỳ payeng of thre. C. frãkes. And so he cãe on sait Johñs day to dyner in to the towne of Rochell by him they it was knowen / how ỳ iourney was spedde / & who were slayne & who were taken. &

dyuers burgesses of the towne/shewed by semblant/howe they were sorie & displeased. Howbeit they were in dede right ioyouse/for they neuer naturally loued the englysshemen. And so whan noone was past on saynt Johans day/& that the tyde came on. The spanyerdes wayed vp ancres and spred their seales/and so departed: makyng great noyse of trumpettes and other mynstrellies. And they had long stremers waupnge in the wynde/beaten with the armes of Castell/with other penons and standerdes: so that it was great pleasure to beholde them. Thus in this case/they departed and toke their course towardes Galyce/and the same daye of saynt Johan/they came to Rochell a great nombre of men of armes/gascoyns and englysshe/who had nat as than herde of that aduenture: but they knewe well that the spanyerdes lay/& had lyen a longe space before the hauyn of Rochell/and therfore they came thyder to conforte and ayde the towne. Of the which men of warre of gascoyns/they was the Captall of Beufz/& Beras de la Launde/sir Peter of Landuras/sir Soudyc/and sir Bertram de Franke. And of englysshmen/they was sir Thomas Percy/sir Richarde of Pontchardon/sir Wyllm Ferryton/sir Dangoles/sir Baudwyn of Fraupll sir Water Hewet/& sir Johan Deureur. Whan these lordes and their cõpany/who were to the nombre of sixe hundred men of armes were cõe to Rochell/they of the towne made them good chere outwarde/bycause they durst do none otherwyse. Than they were enformed by sir Jaques Surgeres/of the batayle of the spanyerdes on the see/and shewed theym howe he was him selfe at the same batayle/taken and raunsomed. Of these tidynges were the barones and knightes rycht sorie and displeased/and reputed theym selfe right vnfortunat/that they had nat ben they: and complayned greatly the losse of the erle of Penbroke/and of sir Richard Dãgle. So thus they tarved at Rochell/I can nat say howe longe: to take counsayle and aduyse/howe they shulde do and maynteyne forthe the warre. Nowe lette vs leaue a lytell whyle to speke of them/and lette vs speke of sir yuan of Wales/howe he dyde the same season.

Howe sir yuan of Wales discõfited thenglisshmen in the yle of Gernsay/and howe the frenche kyng sent into Spayne for men of warr/to lay syege to Rochell. Cap. CCC.

THis yuã of Wales/was son to a prince of Wales/whom kynge Edwarde had put to dethe: I cã nat say for what cause. And so gaue the principalyte to his sone/& made hym prince of Wales. So this yuan came into Fraunce & complayned to kyng Charles of Fraunce/of the iniuryes that the kynge of Englande had done to hym/as in slayeng of his father: & takyng away of his herytage. So the frenche kyng retayned him/& aduaunced him greatly/and made him gouernour of certayn men of warre. And so the same somer/the kyng delyuered him foure thousande fightyng men/and sent him to the see/and toke shippyng at Harflewe/and so sayled forthe towarde Englande/& so came to the yle of Gernsay agaynst Normãdy: wherof Aymon Rolle a squyer of honour with the kyng of Englande was capitayne. And whan he knewe ỳ the frenchmen were aryued in the yle/and yuan of Wales with them: he was nothynge content. And so made his somons throughe the yle/the which is nat great in quantyte/and so he assembled/what of his owne and of them of the yle/to the nombre of. viii. hundred. And so came to a certayne place/and they fought with ỳ sayd yuan where there was a sore batayle/and endured a long space. Howe beit finally the englysshmen were discomfyted and slayne in the same place/mo than four hũdred. And so this Aymon fled away or els he had ben dede or taken: so he saued him selfe with moche payne/and entred into a lytell castell a two leages thens/called Cornette: the whiche the same Aymon had well forteyfyed before. Than after this discomfyture/the sayd yuan drewe togyder his men/and hadde knowledge howe that Aymon was entred into the castell of Cornette. Than he drewe thyder and layd siege therto/and made dyuers assautes: but the castell was strong & well purueyed with good artyllary: so that it was nat ealy to be wonne. Duryng this siege before Cornette/the aduenture fell on the see of the takyng of the erle of Penbroke and sir Guysshard Dangle/and their company before Rochell (as ye haue herde before) Of the whiche tidynges/whan the frenche kyng herde therof he was right ioyouse/and entended thereby the rather to pursue the warre in Poictou. For than he thought that yf the englysshmen began ones a lytell to decayne/that lightly the cyties & townes wolde gyue vp/and rendre thẽ selfe to him. Than the

frenche

frenche kynge determyned that in to Poyctou/ Xaynton/ and Rochelloyse: he wolde sende for that season his constable thyder/ with certayne men of armes/ and to make hote warr in those countrees/ bothe by lande and by see: sayenge that the englysshmen they as than had no captayne nor chefe ruler. Than the frenche kynge sent his letters to the sayd yuā/ who lay at sege before the castell of Cornet/ in the yle of Gernsay. Of the whiche siege the kyng was well enformed/ and howe the castell by lykelyhod was inprignable. Therfore the kyng commaūded hym after the sight of his letters/ to depte and breke vp his siege. And to entre into a shyppe/ the whiche the kyng sent hym for the same purpose/ and so to sayle into Spayne to kyng Henry/ to gette of hym barkes and galeys/ and his armyzall and men of warre/ to come and to lay siege by the see/ to the towne of Rochell. Whan the sayd yuan sawe the kynges message and cōmaūdement/ he obeyed therto/ and so brake vp the siege and gaue leaue to his company to departe/ and deliuered them shyppes to bring thē to Harflewe. And hym selfe entred into a great shyppe and toke his course towarde Spayne. Thus befell of the siege before Cornette/ in the yle of Gernsay.

Howe the kyng of Englande was sore displeased of the takyng of therle of Penbroke/ and howe sir Bertram of Clesquy toke the castell of Mount mozillon. Cap. CCC.i.

The kyng of England was sore displeased whā he herde howe the army that he had sent in to Poictou was ouerthrowen by the spanyerdes on the see/ and so were all suche as loued hym/ howbe it they coude nat amēde it for that tyme. thā the sages of the realme thought surely that the countre of Poictou and of Xaynton was likely to be lost/ by reason of the sayd mysse happe: & this they shewed to the kyng and to the duke of Lancastre. So they were long in counsayle on the water/ and so determyned as than: that the erle of Salysbury with fyue hundred men of armes shulde go thyder. But what soeuer coūsayle or aduyse was taken/ they was nothyng doue/ for there came other busynelles in hande out of Bretayne/ that letted that iourney/ wherof the kyng repented him after/ whan he coude nat remedy it. So it was/ that the spanyerdes who had taken the erle of Penbroke (as ye haue herd before) they taryed a certayne space on the see/ bycause the wynde was contrary to the Howbeit at last they arryued at the porte sayne Andrewe in Galyce/ and so entred into the towne about noone. And so brought all their prisoners in to the Castell/ all bounde in cheanes of yron accordyng to their custome/ for other courtesy they can nat shewe. They are like vnto the almaynes.

The same day/ yuan of Wales was arryued with his shyppe in the same porte/ & so toke lande and entred in to the same house/ where as Bomferant of Byon/ and Cabelle of Wakadent had brought the erle of Penbroke and his knightes. And so it was shewed yuan as he was in his chambre/ howe the englysshemen were in the same house as prisoners. And this yuan had great desyre to se them/ to knowe what they were. and so he went forthe in to the hall/ and as he went thyder he encountred with the erle of Penbroke/ whome he knewe ryght well/ yet he had nat often sene him before. Thā he sayd to him as in reproch/ a erle of Pēbroke/ are ye come in to this countre to do homage to me/ for suche landes as ye holde in the principalyte of Wales/ wherof I am rightfull heyre/ the whiche your kynge hath taken fro me/ by yuell counsayle and aduyse. The erle of Penbroke was abasshed/ whan he sawe that he was a prisoner and in a strange land/ and knowyng nat the man that so spake to hym in his language. And so answered shortely/ and sayd. What are you that gyue me this langage? I am ỹ he/ yuan/ sonne to prince Aymon of Wales/ whome your kyng of Englande put to dethe wrongfully/ and hath disheryted me. But whan I may by the helpe of my right dere lorde the frenche kyng/ I shall shape therfore a remedy: And I wyll ye knowe: that if I may fynde you in any place conuenyent/ that I may fyght with you/ I shall do it. and shewe you the right ỹ ye haue done to me: and also to the erle of Herforde/ & to Edward Spēcer. For by your fathers with other counsaylours/ my lorde my father was betrayed/ wherof I ought to be displeased/ and to amende it whan I maye. Than stepte forthe a knight of the erles/ called sir Thomas of saint

Aulbyn / & made hast to speke: and sayd. yuan / if ye wyll say and mayntayne that there is any falsched / or hath ben in my lorde / or that he owyth or shulde owe any homage to you / or any of his aũcetries. cast downe your gage in that quarell / and ye shall fynde him that shall take it vp. Than yuan answered / and sayd. ye are a prisoner / I can haue none honour to apele you for ye haue nat the rule of your selfe: for ye are vnder the rule of them that haue taken you. but whan ye be quyte / than I shall speke with you more of the mater / for it shall nat rest thus. And so with tho wordꝭ / certayne knightꝭ of Spaygne came betwene them: and so departed them a sondre. And so vpon a whyle after the sayd. iiii spainysshe capitẽs ledde forthe their prisoners toward the cytie of Burgꝭ in Spayn / to yelde them to kyng Henry / who as than was there a byding. And whan kyng Henry knewe of their comyng / and that they aproched nere to the cytie: He sent his eldest sonne called Johan / who was called as than / the chylde of Castell / with great nombre of knightꝭ and squyers / to mete with these englysshmen / to do theym honoure: for the king knewe right well what apartayned to noblenesse. And whã they were come to him he dyde them moche honour / bothe with wordꝭ and dedes. And than anone after the kyng sent them into dyuers ptes of his realme to be kept.

NOwe let vs retourne to the busynesse of Poitou / ỳ which was nat lytell: and let vs speke of the galcoyns and englysshe knightes / who on sayntJohns day at nyght came to the towne of Rochell (as ye haue herd before) & they were sore displeased / in ỳ they cãe nat the day before to haue bene at the batayle / to haue fought with the spanyerdes. So thã they toke counsayle what thyng was best for them to do / for they had great dout of thẽ of Rochell. Than they ordayned sir Johan Deuteux to be seneschall of Rochell / with thre hũdred men of warre to kepe ỳ towne / for they thought that as longe as they were strong ynough in the towne / they durst nat rebell. This order was taken by the Captall of Beufz / who was chefe gouernoure of that company: and sir Thomas Perry / sir Dangoles / sir Richarde of Pontchardon / the Soudyche / sir Bereas de la Laũde and other with their companyes / departed fro Rochell / to the nombre of foure hundred speares / & toke the way to Subyze / for they were certayne bretons / that helde churches and small forteresses / and had fortifyed them. But as soone as these lordes came thyder / they drawe them away and wanne their holdes / and rydde clene those marchesse of them. And the same season there kepte the feldes in the marchesse of Anjou / Auuergne / and Berrey / the constable of Fraunce / the duke of Berrey / the duke of Burbone / the erle of Alẽson / the Dolphyn of Auuergne / ỳ Loys of Sãxere / the lorde Clysson / the lorde de la Vale / the vycount of Rohan / and the lorde of Beaumanoyre / with a great nõbre of the barony of Frãce / to the nombre of thre thousande speres. And they rode so long / tyll they assembled all togyder with the constable in Poyctou / and so layd siege to a castell / called Mountmorillon: and with assaut wan it / and slewe all that euer were within / and newe manned it with frenchmen. And than they went to Chauigny / stãdynge by the ryuer of Cruse and beseged it / and they lay two dayes / and on the thirde day the place was yelded vp & they within taken to mercy. Than they rode further and came to Luzat / where ther was a towne and a castell: and so they also yelded them vp / without abyding of any assaute. Than they went to the cytie of Poicters / & lay one night without amonge the vynes / wherof they of the cytie were sore abasshed and douted of a siege / howe beit they hadde none as at that tyme. For the nexte morynyng the frenchmen departed and went to the castell of Moncoũtour / wherof Johñ Creseuell and Daupy Holegraue were capitayns / and had vnder them thre score hardy and valyant men of warre / who greatly hadconstrayned the marches of Anjou and of Thouarayne / and other frẽche garysons: wherfore the cõstable sayd he wolde nat depte thens / tyll he had it at his pleasure.

¶ Howe the constable of Fraunce besieged Mountcomptour / and howe he departed thens to go to the duke of Berrey and of Limosyn to besege sayntSeuere. Cap. CCC. ii.

THe cõstable of France with all ỳ sayd lordes and knyghtes rode so long that they cãe to the castell of Moncoumtour / a sire leages fro Poyctiers. And whan they were come thyder they layd siege therto / and assayled it valyantly. And bycause

the dykes were so brode/ they caused tymbre & wode to be cutte downe by the villayns of the countrey/ and to be brought thyder and cast in to the dikes to fyll it/ and to cast strawe & erthe theron. And so in four dayes they fylled so the dykes/ that they might with their ease go to ỹ walles. Than they made a sore assaut/ & they within defended them selfe valyantly: of the whiche they had great nede so to do/ for they were in great parell of takyng: howbeit they were so valyant and so good mē of warr/ that they kepte thē selfe and their place with moche payne/ from any hurt that day. And so the xxt day/ the cōstable and bretons came agayne to the assaut: with pauesses/ pykes/ and matockis in their handes: and so pearsed the walles in dyuers places/ so that they within were sore abasshed. Howbeit they defended thē selfe as valiātly as euer men dyde. And Johū Cresuell & Dauyd Holegraue who were capitaynes/ ymagyned & conspyred the parell that they were in and parceyued howe the constable and his cōpany were nat in mynde to dept/ tyll they had wonne the castell. And they sawe well/ that yf they were taken by force/ they shulde all dye. & also they parceyued howe there was no cōfort compyng to them fro any parte. Wherfore all thynges cōspyred/ they entred into a treaty to yelde vp them selfe/ their lyues and goodes saued. And the constable/ who wolde no lenger greue his company/ nor to sore oppresse them of the castell/ bycause he sawe well they were valyant men of armes. He was contente they shulde departe without any hurte of their bodyes/ so they toke no goodes with them except golde or syluer/ and so they departed and were conueyed to Poictiers. Thus the constable had the castell of Montcountour/ and newe fortifyed it: and so taryed there a space to refresshe him and his company/ bycause he wyst nat as than whyder to drawe/ other to Poictiers or to some other place. Whan they of the cyte of Poictiers knewe/ howe the constable & bretons had wonne agayne the castell of Montcountour/ than were they more abasshed thā before. And sent incontynent their messangers to sir Thomas Percy/ who was their leneshall: & was tyd yng e in the cōpany of the Captall. And or sir Thomas Percy knewe of those tidynges/ sir Johan Deureux who was in the castell of Rochell/ was enformed howe the constable of Frāce had ben before Poictiers and adupsed the place: wherfore he thought verely they shulde be besieged. And also he herde howe the seneschall was nat there/ wherfore he thought he wolde go and confort them of Poictiers. And so departed fro Rochell with a fyftie speares/ and sette a squyer called Phylipot Māleyle to be capitayne there/ tyll his retourne agayne. And so rode to Poitiers and entred in to the cytie/ wherof they within thanked him greatly. Than these tidynges came to sir Thomas Percy/ who was with the Captall from his men/ in the cytie of Poictiers. Desyryng him to cōe to them/ for they feared of a siege to be layed to them/ and that he wolde bryng with him as moche helpe and ayde as he couthe. Certifyeng hym howe the frenchmen were stronge. Than sir Thomas shewed these tidynges to the Captall/ to the entent to knowe what he wolde say therto. The Captall sayde he wolde take aduyse on that mater. And so the aduise taken/ he was nat determyned to breke his owne tourney for that mater/ but he gaue leaue to ỹ Thomas Percy to departe fro hym/ and so he dyde/ and rode to Poitiers: where he was receyued with great ioye of them of the towne/ for they great lye desyred his presens. And there he founde sir Johan Deureux/ & so eche of them made great chere of other. All this was shewed to the constable/ who was styll at Montcountoure/ and howe that they of Poictiers were newly refresshed with men of warre.

THe same season came to his knowlege/ howe the duke of Berrey with a great nombre of men of warre: of Auuergne/ Berrey/ and of Burgoyne/ and of the marchesse of Lymosyn. Was fully determyned to lay seige to sayne Seuere in Limosyn/ whiche parteyned to sir Johū Deureux. And capitayns therof vnder hym: were sir Wyllyam Percy/ Richarde Gylle/ and Richarde Horne/ with a certayne nombre of good men of warr. And they hadde before ouerrome the countre of Auuergne and Limosyn/ and had done moche yuell: wherfore the duke of Berrey was determyned to drawe thyder. And sent and desyred the constable/ that if he myght in any wyse to come to hym/ for the sayd entent. The constable/ who was a wyse and a sudeell knight in all his dedes/ conspyred well/ ỹ to lay siege to Poictiers shulde lytell auayle him/ seyng the cyte newe refresshed with men of warre/ wherfore he sayde he wolde drawe to the duke of Berrey. And so departed fro Moncoūtoure with all his host/ and ordred for the kepyng of that garyson. And so rode forthe tyll he came to the duke of Berrey/

who thāked hym moche of his comyng/and all his cōpany. So they was a great hooſt whan bothe hooſtes were aſſembled togyder. And ſo they rode togyder tyll they came before ſaynt Seuere/ they were well a four thouſande men of armes/ and ſo beſieged the garyſon/and determyned nat to departe thens/ tyll they hadde won it/ & ſo fetrſly aſſayled it. And ſir Wyllm Percy valiantly defended the foꝛtreſſe. Theſe tidynges came to the cytie of Poycters and to ſir Johñ Deureux/ who was lorde of ſaynt Seuere. Howe the duke of Berrey/ the doulphyn of Auuergne/ the cōſtable of Fraunce/ the lorde Clyſſon/ and the vicount of Rohan/ with foure thouſande men of armes/ had beſieged the foꝛtreſſe of ſaynt Seuer in Limoſyn/ wherof ſir Johan Deureux was right penſyue/ and ſayd to ſyꝛ Thomas Percy/ whō was there preſent at the repoꝛt makyng. Sir Thomas/ ye are ſe nelhall of this countrey/ and haue great puyſſaunce. Sir I requyre you helpe to ſocour my men/ who are but loſt if they haue no helpe. ſir quod he gladde wold I be to fynde remedy foꝛ them/ & foꝛ the loue of you/ I wyll departe and go with you. and let vs go ſpeke with my lorde the captall of Beufz who is nat farre hens/ and let vs do our beſt to moue hym to go and helpe to reyſe ỳ ſiege and to fight with the frēchmen. Than they departed fro Poicters/ and left the kepyng of the cytie with the mayre of the ſame/ called Johan Reynalt/ a good trewe and iuſte man. And ſo long they rode togyder/ that they founde ỳ captall in the feldes/ ridyng towarde ſaynt Johñ Dangle. Than theſe two knyghtꝭ ſhewed to hym/ howe the frenchmen had taken Mountmozillon beſyde Poictres/ and alſo the ſtrong caſtell of Montcountour/ and were as than at ſiege before ſaynt Seuere/ partenyng to ſir Johan Deureux. & alſo they ſhewed hym how we ſir Wyllm Percy was within the caſtell/ Gylle/ and Richard Hozne: who were no men to be loſt. The Captall ſtudyed a lytell at thoſe wordes/ and than anſwered and ſayd. ỳ what thynke you beſt that I ſhulde do: to the which cōſayle they were dyuers knyghtꝭ called/ and they all anſwered: and ſayd. Sir it hath ben a great ſeaſon/ that we haue herde you ſay/ that ye deſyre greatly to fight with the frenchmen. And ſir/ ye can nat better fynde thē than nowe. Therfore ſir drawe thyder/ and ſende out your cōmaundement in to Poictou/ and Intou: we ſhalbe men ynowe to fight with them/ with the good wyll we haue therto. By my fayth ꝙ the Captall I am cōtent/ we ſhall ſhortely fight wᵗ the/ by the grace of god and ſaynt George. In contynēt the captall ſent letters to the barons/ knightes/ and ſquyers/ of Poictou/ & of Xayntonge: prayeng and ſtraitly cōmaundynge thē to come to hym/ to a certayne place lympted. All ſuche as his cōmaundemēt came vnto/ came towarde the Captall in all haſt they coude: there was the lorde of Partney/ ſir Loys Harcourt/ ſir Hugues of Wynou/ ſir Percyuall of Colen/ ſir Amery of Rochchoart/ ſir Jaques of Surgeres/ ſir Geffray of Argēton/ the lorde of Puiſſance/ the lorde of Roſyllon/ the lorde of Campenat/ ſir Johñ Dangle/ ſir Wyllyam of Wōtender/ and dyuers other. And whan they were aſſembled togyder/ they were a nyne hundred ſpeares/ and fyue hundred archers.

¶ Howe they of ſaynt Seuere enduryng a great aſſaut/ yelded them vp to ſir Bertram of Cleſquy: and howe the cytie of Poicters tourned thēſelfe frenche. Cap. CCC. iii.

THeſe tidyndes came into the hoſte before ſaynt Seuer to ſir Bertrā of Cleſquy/ and to the other lorde there. Howe that thenglyſſhmen & poictreuyns aproched faſt to them warde/ to thentent to reyſe their ſiege. Whan ỳ conſtable herd that/ he cōmaunded euery man to harneſſe: & to go fetrſly to the aſſaut/ ſo there was none that diſobeyed his commaūdement. Than they ran frenchmen and bretons before the foꝛtereſſe/ well armed and paueſſed/ and ſo there began a great aſſaute: euery lorde vnder his owne baner. What ſhuld I ſay: it was gret beauty to beholde them/ foꝛ they were. xlix. baners and a great nombre of penons. And there was the cōſtable and ſir Loys of Sāſere mar ſhall greatly traueyling to encorage their men to thaſſaut. There aduaūſed foꝛthe knightes & ſquiers of all nacions to encreaſe their honour and dyde marueyls in armes/ foꝛ ſome paſſed clene throughe the dykes which were full of water/ and ſo cāe to ỳ walles. And foꝛ all that they coulde do that were within/ they wolde nat reule backe: but euer went foꝛward. And on the dykes there was the duke of Berrey/ the duke of Bozbone/ the erle of Alenſon/ the dolphyn of Auuergne and the other great lordes in couragyng their people. & bycauſe theſe great lordes beheldē/ euery man auaūſed hym ſelfe more wyllingly/ nat doutyng the parell of dethe. ſir

William Percy & the two other squyers of honour capitayns of the fortresse / sawe well how they were fersly assayled without any rest / and so to contynue / it was nat possyble for them to kepe the place: and also they sawe no comforte comynge to theym warde for any parte / for they knewe none of their frendes nere to thē by the space of .x. leages. And therfore they entred into a treaty with ỹ constable / in eschewyng greter domage. Howbeit sir Bertram the constable was well enformed / howe ỹ same nyght he shulde here tydinges of thenglysshmen: therfore he agreed the lenger with them of the castell and so receyued them sauynge their lyues / and entred into the fortresse with great ioy / & made great feest. Than he caused all his company to drawe in to the felde / and to sette them in ordre of batayle redy to fight / and sayd to thē. Sirs / auyse you well / for our enemyes approcheth fast I thynke yet or it be nyght / we shall haue batayle & therfore let euery man make hym redy. Howbeit the englysshmen made no great hast / whan they knewe that saynte Sheuere was taken. ¶ Nowe lette vs speke of them of Poicters and howe they mayntayned them selfe.

The same season it fell so / ỹ they of Poicters were in great discencyon among them selfe: for thre partes of the towne wolde gladly haue tourned frenche. But Johñ Reynalt mayre of the towne and parte of the comētie / wolde abyde styll englysshe: howbeit ỹ eyghtē burgesses & the mē of the churche / wherof there were great plētie / wolde ỹ in any wyse ỹ constable of France shulde be sent for. & so they sent secretly to hym: that he shulde come hastely and take possessyon of the cytie / for they promysed him to open the gate agaynst him. wherfore the constable was right ioyous. And shewed the mater to the duke of Berrey / and to the duke of Burbone. And so they agreed that the constable shulde departe fro the hoost: with thre hundred of the best horsed men of their company. And so he departed / and rode that day and nyght folowyng with hym well nere more then .xxx. leages / by a nother way than the englysshmen kepte. And so in the morownynge they arryued at Poitres / and there founde the gates open: and they redy there that shulde receyue them. And if they hadde tarryed lenger / but the space of a leage ridyng / they had come to late. For Johñ Reynalt & suche of his part had sent in all hast / for sir Johñ of Vbraues & for sir Johan Percy / who with a hundred speares and a hundred archers were redy cōe within a leage of the cytie. Of the takynge thus of the good cytie of Poicters were the knightes and squyers of Gascone of Poictou & of England sore abasshed: suche as were assembled togyder they in Poictou / who were to ỹ nombre of .viii. C. speares / and four hundred archers. Than they drewe to counsayle / to determyne howe to be ruled: for they sawe well they were in greate parell / and wyst nat well in whome to put their trust. Than the barownes and knyghtes of Poictou spake a worde / to conforte the englysshmen: and sayd. Surely sirs / it greatly displeaseth vs / the besynesses of this countre: & that we can nat amēde it. But sirs / be you in suerte / ỹ as longe as we can endure / and that there is any house or fortresse in Poictou that we may drawe in to / we shall be true and faythfull to our naturall lorde the kyng of Englande: & to you. Than the englysshe knightes ỹ were there sayd. Sirs / that is our specyall trust / and to dye in the quarell: ye shall fynde vs euer true companyons. So thus in the felde there was great counsell among them (and so all thynges considered) it was determyned / that the poicteuyns shulde drawe to gyder one way / and the englysshmen a nother way. So ther they departed right amiably eche fro other: that is to say / the lorde of Pertenay / the lorde of Thouars and of Rokfily / sir Aymery of Rochechoart / Johñ Vaingle / Lopes Harcourt / Percyuall of Coloyne captayn of Thouars / Hughe Vziane / Reynalte of Thouars / Wylliam of Cāpenac / Jaques of Surgeres / and other knightes / toke the way to Thouars And the englysshmen: that is to say / sir Johan of Vbraues / sir Richard of Pontchardon / Thomas Percy / Vangoles / Geffray Dargenton / Mathewe Foniques / Thomas Gourney / Water Hewet / Johan Creseuell and other: toke the way to Nyorth / where they thought to haue entred without any let. But whan they came thyder / they founde the gates shyt / and the bridge drawen: & they of the towne sayd to thē / howe surely they shulde nat entre there. Than they drewe togyder to counsayle / and determyned nat to suffre that dealyng: and so in good aray they assayled the towne / and they within defended them. Howebeit they was within no gentylman that wyst what the warrement / and so they were conquered by the englysshmen. But if they couldе haue kept the towne agaynst the tyll it had ben night / they had ben greatly conforted. For the constable of Fraunce had sente thyder Thybalt of Pount / with two hundred

men to haue refreſſhed ẏ towne / how beit they came to late. The towne was taken with aſſaute and robbed / and a great nombre of men and women ſlayne: and ſo there abode ſtyll the englyſſhmen / to harken after other newes.

Chowe the frenchmen toke the Captall of Beufz before Soubiſe in batayle / and howe they of Rochell tourned frenche. Cap. CCC.iiii.

THis whyle the engliſſhmen were in Nyorth / and durſt nat well depte a londre / there cãe before Rochell yuan of Wales / in the cõpany of ẏ admyrall of king Hẽry of Spayn called Dãpradigo de Roux / and with hym. xl. great ſhippes & .viii. galys full of men of warre and ſo they layd them ſelfe before the towne in maner of a ſiege / ſo ẏ none coude yſſue nor entre without daunger. Than they within Rochell ſeyng thẽſelf nat well aſſured / fell in treaty priuely with yuan of Wales and with the admyrall of Spayne / and ſo agreed ẏ they within nor they Woute / ſhulde nat trouble nor bere eche other. but ſtyll the ſpanyerdes and frenchmen lay before the towne at ancre / & had their ſpies abrode in ẏ countre of Poitou and Xaynton / to knowe and ſe what was done in euery place. The capitayne of the caſtell of Rochell / was called Philippe Manſell. The conſtable of Fraũce who was at Poicters / ſent the lorde of Pouns and Thybault du Pont / with a thre hũdred ſpeares to the caſtell of Soubiſe / whiche was ſtronge and ſtãdyng on the ſee ſyde open before ẏ mouthe of Tharent as the ſee gyueth. And wtin the caſtell was the lady therof / with no great cõpany of men of warre / howbeit ſhe ſent by a ſquier for ſocour to Johñ of Granuyll and to the captall of Beufz conſtable of Acquitayne who were at ſaynt Johñs Dãgle. and in contynent as ſoone as he had worde therof / he ſent for ſir Henry Hay ſeneſchall of Ingoleme / and for ſir Wylliam lorde of Marnell / nephue to ſir Raymond of Marnell / Johan Creſuell / and for ſyr Thomas Percy / who incontynent came to hym. All this aſſemble and ordynaũce of ẏ ſiege / yuan of Wales was enformed therof there he lay at Rochell. Than he toke four. C. ſpeares of the mooſt ſpecialleſt / and ſureſt men of warre of all his company / and dyde put them in to thre barges. & ſo departed hym ſelfe and ſir James of Mountioye / and Morellette his brother / and lefte Radigo de Roure admyrall of Spayne there ſtyll / with the reſydue of his company. And ſo he rowed ſecretely to warde Soubiſe / and arryued on the other ſyde right agayuſte the lorde of Pouns / who knewe nothynge of that buſſhement. Nomore dyde the Captall who made his aſſẽble at ſaynt Johñs Dangle / for if he had knowen therof / he wolde haue taken with hym a gretter cõpany than he dyde. For he ſent backe a great parte of his cõpany / & left another parte within the towne of ſaynt Johans Dangle / and ſo departed with two hũdred ſpeares and no mo. And ſo rode ſo longe / that about nyght tyme / he came nere to the hooſt of the frenchmen / & nere to the caſtell of Soubiſe: Than he alighted beſyde a lytell wode / and reſted a lytell their horſes and them ſelfe. And than mouted agayne and diſplayed their baners & penons / and ſo ſodenly daſſhed in to ẏ frenche hooſt / makyng their crycs. there was a lorre ſcrimyſſhe / and many a man ſlayne and lore hurt / for the frenchmen were nat ware of thẽ. & ſo there was taken the lorde of Pons and Thybault of Pount / and a .xx. of the beſt of their company / & the other put to flight. thã yuan of Wales came in with his rout / who had paſſed the tharent with their barges / and brought with theym great nombre of torches / fagottes / and other ablementes for fyre. For the night was very darke. So he with four hundred ſperes of freſſhe men and luſty daſſhed in among thẽglyſſhmen & galcons / who thought that they had clene acheued all their enterpriſe and ſo were ſpred a brode and nat togyder / aboute their pyllage / and takynge hede of their priſoners and ſo by clene force they were beten downe / and within a ſhorte ſpace diſconfyted. There auaũced forthe a hardy ſquyer of Vermãdoyſe / called Peter Damyels: and he approched ſo nere to the captall of Beufz that he toke him priſoner by clene feat of armes / whiche captall was as than the knyght / other of Galcon or of Englande / that the frenche kynge and the frẽchmen deſired moſt to haue / bycauſe he was ryght hardy and a good capitayne. Alſo there was taken ẏ Thoms Percy by a preeſt of Wales / called ſir Daup / Alſo there was taken ſir Henry Hay / ſir Morres Lyne / & dyuers other. And ſir Water Huet ſcaped with moche payne ſir Petyton of Corton / ſir Wylliam Frencon and Carmyll / fled to warde the towne of Soubyſe / and hadde no ſocour: but that the lady of Soubyſe was at the barryers / and capſed the gate to be opened / & ſo they entred and dyuers

other. The next daye yuan of Wales brought all his barges & shyppes before Soubise/ and gaue a feirce assaut / and also syde the lorde of Pons and Thybalte of Pont/ who were before taken and rescued. Howbeit they within ỹ towne defended them selfe right valiantly/but the lady sawe well the towne was nat strong ynough to endure a long space agaynst them/ & had no hope of any socour: seyng that ỹ captall was taken prisoner. Thã she called her knyghtes to counsell & toke suche aduyse/ that she sent to treat with the frenchmen. Which treaty toke such effect/ that all suche knightꝭ as were within the towne might dept at their pleasur wout any domage/ & to drawe to Niorth/to Xaintes and to Lusignen: or whyder soeuer it pleased thẽ. and the lady of Soubise to put her selfe vnder the obeysance of the frenche kyng/ & all her lande. Thus depted thenglysshmen fro Soubyse/ & were brought in sauegard whider as it pleased thẽ. Thã the frẽchmen toke possessyon of the towne & fealtie of the lady/and she sware fro thens forth/to obey the french kyng & all her land. Than yuan of Wales ỹ James of Woũtoy/ & their cõpany toke their shyppes / and so brought the captall & other prisoners into their great shippes/ ỹ lay styll before Rochell. and ỹ lorde of Pons & the other bretons hasted them greatly to ryde with a great cõpany/suche as ỹ cõstable of Fraũce had sent thẽ: as the vycont of Rohan/ the lordꝭ of Clysson/Torayne/Beaumanoyr/& of Rochfort/sir Wyllm of Bordꝭ Olyuer of Mãny/ Reynalt of Limosyn/ Gefray Ricon/ yon of Lanconet/ Alayne of saynt Poule/ Carsuell & dyuers other. And they cãe before the towne of s. Johan Dangle / & made great assemblant to assaut it. And they within the towne sawe howe the countre began fast to be lost/ & that their chefe capiten was taken prisoner and sawe no socour fro no ptie/ yelded thẽ vp and became french. Than the bretons rode to Augolesme/ & in lyke wise they turned to the french ptie/ & so dyd after Talybourge. & than they cãe before Xayntes / where they lay before it two dayes / for the capiten therof called Ferẽcon/ sayd how he wolde nat yelde vp so lightly and so made good sẽblant of defẽce. & within ỹ towne was the bysshop therof/ who was good french: he turned so the cytezins that they toke their capitayne / and sayd they wolde se hym/ without he wolde cõsent to yelde vp the towne to be french/ & so for feare he agreed to thẽ/ so ỹ he & all his might dept quyte & clere. And so he dyde/ & the frenchmen toke possession of ỹ cyte & the castell of Xaintes. & sir Willm of Ferẽcon was cõueyed to Burdeur. ¶ Before Rochell lay styll at ancre yuan of Wales/ in the cõpany of Dãpradigo the rour admyrall of Spayne/ with.xl. great shippꝭ.xiii. barges/ & .viii. galys of Spayne. There was great treaty betwene thẽ of the towne & thẽ without/ howbeit they wold nat turne french as long as the castell was englysshe/ & in the possellyon of englysshmẽ. wherfore they helde styll dissimulyng with thẽglyshmen/ tyll euer lytell & lytell thenglysshmen depted. And so the lorde Detureur had left the garyson in the keppnge of a squyer/ called Philyp Mansell / who had with hym aboute a hundred cõpanyons one & other. and a burges was mayre of the towne/ called Johñ Caudrer who on a day assembled togider pte of thẽ that were wyllinge to becõe frenche rather than englysshe / & sayd vnto thẽ. sirs/ we se dayly howe our neighbours turne frenche / & I feare lest ỹ shortly we shalbe so enclosed / that we shall nat knowe which way to styrre/ nor to yssue out of this towne. Therfore it were good that be tymes we toke hede/ how we might get ỹ castell/ the which so often tymes hath done vs trouble and displesur/and nowe it is but easely kept. for Philyppe Mansell is nat greatly ingenyous: I shall shewe hym/ that I haue receyued a cõmaũdement fro the kyng of Englande/ cõteyning howe I shulde cause all the men of the towne to be armed/ and to cõe into a place that I shall name / and so to take the musters and a vieu the nombre of them: and also of thẽ of the castell/and so to write agayne the certẽtie therof to the kyng. And so therby I shall cõmaund hym in the kynges name to come out of the castell/ and to make his musters/ and I beleue he wyll do so lightly. And than let vs be well pryuyded of a bussyment/ of two hundred men in harnesse/ lyeng amonge the olde walles without the castell. So that whan they of the castell be yssued out/ than lette them steppe forthe/ bytwene them and the bridge/ the whiche as than wyll be auayled downe. And than lette vs all be redy to furnysshe oure enterprise / and so we shall take them at our pleasure. and therby we shall haue bothe thẽ and the castell: and so they were all agreed to this purpose. And than they pseuered in this purpose so longe/tyll ỹ mayre who was chefe of this enterprise on a day/ dessyred Philippe Mansell to come to him to dyner and dyuers other great burgesses/suche as were of the englysshe parte. And so he made a great dyner/ and talked of dyuers maters par

taynynge to the kyng of Englande. And after dyner the mayre brought forthe a letter/sealed with the kynges great seale/to cause Philippe Mansell to beleue hym the better/ who coulde nat rede/ howbeit he knewe well the seale. And so than the mayre redde the lettre as it pleased him/otherwyse than it was written. Than the mayre sayd to Philippe. Sir/ye se ¶ here how the kyng our souerayne lorde hath commaunded me/ and also that I shulde cõmaunde you in his name/that ye make to morowe your mustres/ and in lyke wise so shall we do ours. And he who thought none yuell/sayd he was cõtent so to do/ and so departed. The same nyght or it was day/the mayre toke two hundred men ¶ put thē in a busshment nere to ỳ castell/among the olde walles that were ther: and in the mornyng the mayre caused ỳ watche bell to be sowned/ and euery man in the towne to be armed. Philyppe Mansell in lyke wyse/ caused all thē within ỳ castell to be armed/wherof they were a.ix. sufficient and able men of warre. Than he yssued out of the castell: and whā he was ones past the busshement/than they stepte forthe bytwene ỳ bridge and thenglysshmen/than the englysshmen sawe well how they were betrayed. Than they ranne at them of the busshment/ to haue goten agayne thentre in to the castell/ but the mayre came incontynent with all the comynaltie of the towne/ to the nombre. ii. M. men. So there the englisshmen were assayled bothe before and behynd/and all taken: for they were fayne to yelde them/ sauyng their lyues. Howbeit for all that/yet they of the towne had nat ỳ castell/ for thenglysshmen had lefte. xii. of their company styll within the castell/ who had drawen vp agayne the bridge. Thā the mayre cāe to Philippe ther capitayne and to his compayny/ and sayde. Sirs/ harken what I say vnto you. Without ye yelde vp incõtynent the castell all your heedes shall be stryken of at the bridge fote. The englysshmen answered ¶ sayd: they wolde do the best of their powers/to delyuer to thē the castell/ and so they went and spake with them that were in ỳ castell. And so they agreed to delyuer vp the castell/ on the condycion that all those within the castell/ and also all suche as were taken shulde be put in to a shyppe/and cõducted in saue garde/ by the mayre ¶ burgesses of Rochell to the cytie of Burdeux. Thus they were agreed/ and so they of Rochell had the castell. And assone as the duke of Berrey/ of Burbone/ and of Burgoyne/ the marshall of Sanxere/ the vycont of Rohan: the lordes of Sully/ of Pons/ of Chyllon/ of Beaumanoyre/ and dyuers other barons of Fraūce: herde of these tidynges. They departed fro Berrey/ and fro the marchesse of Limosyn and Anjou: and determyned to drawe towarde Poictiers/ where the constable of Fraunce was. And in their goyng thyderward/ these lordes toke by the way in Poictou a towne called saynt Marāt/ whi che was yelded to them: assoone as euer they came thyder/ and the castell was taken with assaut/ and all they within slayne. And after that they tooke the castell of Marle/ and thasie the castell of Dowaye/ and dyuers other forterelses that they founde in their waye. And whan they were come to Poiters/ they sent certayne messangers to treat with the burgesses of Rochell: howbeit they of the towne wolde nat open their gates to let in those lordes/ and sayd they wolde nat yelde vp so sone. howbett they sayd/that if it wolde please ỳ duke of Berrey ¶ the other lordes there/ to send thē a saue cõduct to cõe to Poiters vnto sixe dayes: than they wolde bring their hole mynd in that behalfe. The frenche messangers retourned to these lordes/ and shewed them the mynde of thē of the town of Rochell. Than the cõduct was graūted thē/ and to Poyctiers went certayne of the burgelses of Rochell/ and sayd to these lordes of Frāce: how they were well content/ to be buyer the frenche kynge/ so that they myght caste downe their castell to the erthe: and that they be neuer castell made there more. And on that condicyon the towne of Rochell ¶ all rochellois/ shulde be for euer/ vnder the resort and demayne of ỳ frenche kyng/ and neuer to be put away by mayage or any maner of peare/ that may happe to come to the realme of France/ or by what so euer cõdycion it be. And also they of the towne to haue a mynt/ to forge money bothe whyte ¶ blacke: of the same forme and alay as is in Paris. But the lordes of Fraūce wolde nat agre to all this/ tyll they knewe the frenche kynges pleasure in that behalfe. And so the lordes gaue saue conduct to thē of Rochell/ to go to the kynge to knowe his pleasure. And so. xii. of the burgesses of the towne went to Paris to the kyng who accorded to their desyre/ and feested them greatly/ and gaue thē great gyftes. And whan they were retourned to Rochell/ they shewed their charters sealed by the kynge/ and confyrmed in the chābre of the kyng ¶ of the peeres of Fraūce. And so incõtynent was beaten ¶ raised downe to the erthe the great castell of Rochell. And than they sent to ỳ great lordes of Fraūce

at Poictiers that they shulde come to Rochell/ and that they wolde set open the gates to them And so thyder came the constable of Fraunce/ and two hundred men of armes with hym/and there they were receyued with great ioye. & to hym they dyde feaultie & homage as to the frenche kynge/ for he had good procuracion fro the frenche kyng to receyue it/for the kynge hadde stablysshed hym in those parties of Picardye/ representyng his owne body.

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy cõstable of Fraũce/ toke dyuers castels in Rochelloys. And howe the kynge of England toke the see to come and reise the sege at Thouars. Cap.ccc.v.

When the constable of Fraunce/ sir Bertram of Clesquy had be four dayes in ỹ towne of Rochell/and had shewed thẽ of the towne/ how they shuld ordre thẽ selfe forthens forwarde. Than he departed & went to Poyctiers to the forsayd dukes and lordes. And so with thẽ he went in to the felde to conquere certayne fortresses on ỹ marches of Rochell/ and he was to ỹ nombre of thre thousand speares. And so they departed fro Poyctres/and went and besieged the castell of Beuon/whiche was a fayre castell and a stronge/ and so they sayde they wolde nat departe thens / tyll they had it at their pleasure. And in this castell there was a capitayn vnder the captall of Beufz/a squier of the countie of Foiz called Wyllm of Pons/ and with hym a knyght of Naples/ named sir James. There ỹ frenche lordes made dyuers assautes/ & they within defended thẽselfe right valyauntly/ and nat farre thens there was the fortresse of Surgeres/ wherin there were certayne englysshmen ỹ kept it vnder the captall/ also in an euenyng they sayd how they wolde go and awake the frenche hoost. And soo they rode forthe a.xl. speares/ with some ỹ they had sent for fro Marant/and so they came sodenly in to the constables lodgynge/ and dyde hurte dyuers of his men: and specially they slewe a squier of his. Than the hoost began to stryre & to arme them as soone as they myght/ and the englysshmen who hadde done their enterpryse without danger/retourned agayne to their fortresse without any domage. Wherof ỹ constable was so sore displeased/that he sware neuer to departe thens tyll he had taken the castell of Beuon/ & slayne all those within it. And so the same mornyng/ he caused all maner of men to arme thẽ and to drawe forthe all maner of a by lementes of assaut. and gaue suche an assaut/ ỹ long before was nat sene suche another/ for thã men of armes and bretons entred in to dykes/ nat sparynge them selfe. And so came to ỹ fote of the walles with pauesses on their heed/ and myned the walles with pikes/that it was marueyle to beholde them. And they dyde somoche that they beate downe a great pane of ỹ wall/ wherby they entred without danger: & so the castell was taken/ and all they within slayne/ as many as coulde be founde. Than after the sayd constable/ caused the same castell to be agayn repayred/and set therin a newe garyson of frenchmen. Than he drewe to the castell of Morant/ and they within yelded them vp/ saufynge their lyues and goodes. And than they went to Surgeres/ which also yelded vp to ỹ obeysance of the frenche kyng/but the englysh men were depted / for they durst nat abyde the comyng of the constable. And so than after the constable went to the castell of Fountnay the countie/whiche the wyfe of sir Johñ Harpendan kept/and so they besieged the towne and castell/and gaue therto dyuers assautes. Finally they within by composityon departed with the lady as many as wolde/and so were by the constable cõueyed to Thouars. So the frẽchmen had the possessyon of the towne & castell of Foũtney/ and refreshed it with newe people.

Than the constable and lordes of Frãce went and layd sege to Thouars/ wher as the moost parte of the knightes of Poictou were. As the vycont of Thouars/the lordes of Pertney/Pouslanges/Coyse/ and Crupenac/ and sir Loyes of Harcourt/Geffray Dargenton / James of Surgeres / and Percyuall of Coloyne. And these frenche lordes had made at Poicters & at Rochell dyuers engyns wher with they assayled / and traueyled greatly the poicteuyns within Thouars. And so all thynges consydred/they entreated with the frenchmen to haue a peace for thẽ selfe & for their lãdz tyll the feest of saynt Michaell nert folowyng/ whiche shulde be in the yere of our lorde. M. iii. C. lxii. And in ỹ meaue tyme/ they to sende to the kyng of England their lorde/ to certifye hym of their estate and cõdycion/ so that if they were nat ayded by him or by one of his sonnes within the sayd terme: than they to yelde them and their landes to the obeysance of the french

kyng. This treaty was agreed vnto/ and than the knightes of France retourned to Parys/ & thyder was brought the Captall of Beufz and put in prison vnder sure kepyng/ in a towre in the temple. And the kyng who was right glad of his takyng/ caused to be delyuered to ỹ squyer that toke hym .xii. thousande frankes. And so the messangers that went fro the poicteuyns came into Englande and shewed to the kyng/ to the prince/ and to their cousayls: the state of Poictou/ and of Xaynton. And when the kyng sawe howe he lost with so lytell warre/ the coustes and lades that had cost hym so moche the wynning/ he was in a great study a long space And than he sayd/ howe that shortely he wolde go ouer the see hym selfe with suche a puyssance/ that he wolde abyde to gyue batayle/ to the hole power of France. And sayd how he wolde neuer retourne agayne in to Englande/ tyll he had conquered agayne às moche as he had lost/ or els to lese all the relydue. The same season they was a great army redy charged to attend on the duke of Lancastre/ and shulde arryue at Calys. But than it was determyned by the kyng and his cousayle/ that they shulde go into Poycton and in to Xaynton to warde Rochell/ for ỹ was thought to be the next voyage/ and mooste nedefull. And the kynge made a great somons throughout the realme of Englande/ commaundyng euery man to cõe in harnes to Hãpton/ & they about/ at a day assigned: and they to take the see. So they was none that durst nor wold disobey his cõmaundement/ but euery man departed fro his owne countre/ and drewe to the seesyde/ where they was redy a foure hundred vessels/ of one and other. And the lordes drewe to the kyng to Westmynster besyde London. & they it was ordayned betwene the kynge & the prince his sonne: that if the kyng of Englande dyed in this viage/ or the prince: that than Richarde the sonne of the prince/ who was borne at Burdeux/ shulde be kyng of Englande. So that whan all the lordes were come before the kyng/ or they departed/ the prince shewed thẽ: that if it happed him to dye before the kyng his father/ than his sonne Richarde to be kynge of Englande/ after the discease of his graundfather. The prelates/ lordes/ knightes/ and all ỹ comynalte/ loued so well the prince/ for the many fayre iourneys that he had achcued/ as well in Englande as beyond the see/ that they all agreed therto ioyously. The kynge first/ & than all his sonnes/ and after all the lordes of Englande/ to the which the prince caused thẽ all to swere and leale or he departed. All these thynges done: the kyng/ the prince/ the duke of Lãcastre/ the erles of Cãbridge/ Saulbury/ Warwyke/ Arundell/ Suffolke/ and Staffordе/ ỹ lorde Spenser who was newly come oute of Lombardy. The lordes of Percy/ of Vyen/ of Rose/ of Dalawar/ and all other barones and knyghtes of Englande/ to the nombre of thre thousande men of armes/ and .x. M. archers/ who came all to Hãpton whey they toke shyppyng/ with as great a flete/ as euer any kyng went before out of Englande in any voyage. And so they sayled towarde Rochell/ in costynge Normãdy and Bretayne/ and had dyuers wyndes. And the frenche kynge made a great assemble of men of warre in Poicton to holde his iourney at Thouars/ at ỹ day apoynted. So all the countre was full of men of warre: also the gascons & the lorde Archebalt of Grayly/ vncle to the Captall of Beufz/ at the delyre of ỹ Thomas Felton seneschall of Burdeux cãe with the .C. speres. And in the same cõpany ther was the lordes of Duras/ of Cozton/ of Mulydent/ of Rossen/ of Lãgozen/ & of Landuras: ỹ Peter Cozton & sir Raylph Ferreton englysshe men. All these depted fro Burdeux & came to Nyorth/ and they they founde sir Water Hunt sir Johñ Vbynes/ sir Thomas Percy/ Johan Croseuell & dyuers other/ so ỹ whan they were all togyder/ they were .x.M. C. fightyng men. and sir Richarde of Pontchardon cãe to them with other .vii. C. All this season the kynge of Englande & his sonnes with their great army were on the see/ & couldе take no lande at Rochell nor they about/ for the wynde and fortune was cõtrary to thẽ. And in that case they were the space of .ix. wekes/ so that the feest of Myhelmas aproched/ and ỹ the kyng & his cousell sawe well how they coude not cõe tyme ynow to kepe the day of resceuyng of Thouars/ whet of the kyng was sore displeased/ & so gaue ỹcẽce to all his people to depte whether they lyst Thus retourned this great naup of England and had wynde at wyll at their returnynge/ & they arryued at Burdeux .ii. C. sayles of mat chaunces of Englande for wyne. And whan it was nere myghelmas/ the barones of Englande and Gascone cãe fro Nyorth to go towarde Thouars/ to mete with the kyng of Englande: and whan they sawe that the kynge came not they hadde great maruayle. Than to acquyte theselfe/ they sent certayne messangers to Thouars to the barons of Poicton/ suche as were ther/ which messãgers sayd. Right dere sirs/

we be sent hyder to you fro ỹ lordes of Gascone and Englande / vnder they obeysaunce of the kynge of Englande. Sirs there be about Nyorthe twelfe hundred fightyng men redy appa relled to ayde and serue you in all maners. and sirs they desyre to haue knowlege fro you / whyder that in the absence of the kyng of Englande and of his chyldren / they shall ayde and confort you or nat. For sirs they are well cõtent in your company / to aduenture their bodyes & goodes. The barones of Poictou sayd: howe they wolde take counsayle and adupse in that case / but sirs: we thãke greatly the barones of Gascone and Englãde / who hath sent you hyder: in that they be redy to socoure vs. Than the knightes of Poictou drewe togyder / and so the first day they greed nat / for the lorde of Parteney / who was one of the greattest of that company / wolde that they shulde kepe their day / and receyue the sayd ayde / representynge the kynge of Englande. And the other lordes were of the cõtrary opinyon: sayeng howe they had sealed and sworne / howe that if the kyng or one of his chyldren were nat there personally by the sayd day / than they to yelde them vp to they obeysance of the frẽche kyng. Wherfore the lorde of Partney went to his lodgyng nat well content / howe be it afterwarde he was so entysed by the other / ỹ he agreed to their myndy. And so they sent worde agayne by the sayd messẽgers / that they thãked them of their good wylles. Howe be it the kyng of Englande or one of his chyldren must nedes be they / accordyng to the treaty that they had sworne and sealed vnto. Wherwith the gascoyns and englysshmen that were at Nyorthe were sore displeased / but they coude nat amende it. And so mygheimas day came / & fro Poytiers they came to Thouars to holde their iourney: the dukes of Berrey / of Burgoyne / and of Burbone / the constable of France / the lorde of Clysson / the vycount of Rohane / the Dolphyn of Iuuergne / sir Lopes Sanzere / the lorde of Sully / and other great lordes of France. And they were ten thousande speares besyde other. And so before Thouars / the eupn and the daye of sayne Mychaell they rode in ordynaunce of batayle / and agaynst nyght they withdrue thẽ to their logynges. And in the mornynge ỹ two bretherne of the frenche kynges and the constable of Fraunce / demaunded of the knightes of Poictou within Thouars to delyuer the town according to their promyse and othes in that behalfe. They answered / and sayd: howe ỹ shortely they wolde come to Poicters / and put them selfe and all their landes / vnder the obeysaunce of the frenche kyng / whiche answere was sufficyent to the lordes of France / and so departed fro Thouras / and the dukes gaue lycẽce to the moost parte of their companyons.

The lorde Clysson departed with a gret nombre of men of warre / apoynted him by the constable. And so went to Moztayne on the see / the whiche was as than englysshe / and capitayne therof was a squyer of England / called James Clere: and he had with hym a three score cõpanyons. And whan the lorde Clysson was come before Moztayne / he made a feirce assaute / at the whiche he was hym selfe. Howe be it with that assaute he wanne nothyng / and so at night he drewe to his lodgyng. Than the capitayne within seynge him selfe sore oppressed / he sent prively to the lordy of Gascoyn and of Englande beyng at Nyorth / shewyng thẽ ỹ if they wolde com thyder by night he wolde receyue thẽ into his fortresse: wherby they might lightly passe through the lodgynges of the lorde Clysson / who had with him but two hũdred men. And so secretely these lordes departed fro Nyorthe with fyue hundred speares / and rode by nyght tyll they came to Moztayne / for they hadde great desyre to atrape the lorde Clysson / howbeit a spye / who departed with thẽ fro Nyorthe knewe all their ententes. And so he came hastely to the lorde Clysson / and foũde him syttynge at supper: and sayd. Sir your enemyes are departed fro Nyorthe to the nombre of. v. hundred / and are commynge on you. Thanne the lorde Clysson put the table fro hym and armed him in hast and moũted on his horse and all his company. And so departed and all his sodaynly / and left behynde them a great parte of their caryages / and rode so longe that they came to Poicters: And the englysshmen who fayled of their ententes / retourned agayne to Nyorthe right sore displeased. And anone after they departed fro Nyorthe / and left in garyson there: sir Dangoses and Creseuell. and sir Johan Hewet retourned in to Englande / and all the other went to Burdeux / & in their returnyng they brent the lorde of Partneys lãdes. Thus all Poictou was cõquered / except these fortresses: as Nyorth / Elyseth / Mortymer / Moztayne / Lysignen / Castell / Accart / la roche Sur yone / Gaulat / the toure of Larbre Merris and other. Which fortresses made dyuers sylues and assautes on their neighbours sõtyme chasyng & somtyme rechased agayne.

Chowe sir Bertram of Clesquy beseged the castell of Syzeth/ and howe the englysshmen were discomfyted/ & howe all the countrey of Poictou/ of Xaynton/ and of Rochell/ were clene delyuered out of thēglysshmens handes. Cap. CCC.vi.

The duke of Bzetayne/ who was pesably i his owne countre/ was soze displeased of the domage of the englisshmen. Foz it was sayd/ that ỹ kynge of Englande and his puysshaunce had made hym as he was: and that he had/ had nothynge/ and the kynge of Englande had nat ben. Foz he alwayes made wary foz hym/ and lende him syluer and golde: and also he had his doughter in marryage. Foz the duke wolde gladly/ that his countre shulde rather holde of the kyng of Englandes parte/ than of Frauuce. Howe beit the mooste parte of the lozdes/ knightes/ and squyers of Bzetayne/ were in their hertes good frenche. And specially the lozde Clysson/ and de la Vale/ and the vycount of Rohan/ who as than were the chefe rulers in all Bzetayne: and these lozdes sayd to the duke. Sir/ assone as we can parceyue that ye take any parte with the kyng of Englande/ agayne the frenche kyng our soueraygne lozde/ we wyll all forsake you/ & leaue the countrey of Bzetayne. Howe be it the duke coude nat hyde the cozage of his hert/ but sayd. Sirs/ ye do great wzonge to the kynge of Englande: and spake great wozdes to certayne of the lozdes of Bzetayne. The frenche kyng/ who had dzawen to his loue the hertꝭ of them of Bzetayne: except sir Robert Canoll. Desyzed thē/ that if they sawe any defence made by their duke/ that they wolde gyue him knowledge therof: to the entent to fynde remedy therfoze. The duke parceyued well/ how that his men hadde him in suspect/ and layed great awayt on him. Than he doubted lest they shulde sende hym to Parys/ wherfoze he sent to the kyng of Englande/ shewyng him what case he was in: desyzing him to sende hym men of warre to defende him if nede were. And the kynge of Englande sent hym the lozde Neuyll/ with foure hundzed men of armes/ and as many archers/ who arryued at saynt Mathewes de fyne poterne. And they helde them in the towne without doyng of any maner of domage to the coūtre/ but payed truely foz that they toke. And so there they were all the wynter: the duke wolde neuer put them in to any fozteresse ỹ he had. And whan the knightes of Bzetayne/ sawe these englysshmen come in to the countre/ to the ayde and confozt of the duke/ they toke it in great indignacion/ and closed their fozteresses/ & shewed moche yuell wyll towardes the duke. Thus the matters abode in great varyaunce all that wynter.

And assone as wynter was past/ sir Bertram of Clesquy constable of France/ departed fro Poicters with. xiiii. hundzed fyghtyng men. And so went and layd siege to ỹ towne and castell of Syzeth: and with hym there were of bzeton knyghtes/ sir Rayne of Beaumont/ Johū of Beaumanoyze/ Arnolde Limosyn/ Geffray Ricoynan of Lanconet/ Geffray of Konyell and dyuers other knightꝭ and squyers. And so they layed siege to Syzeth/ and closed them selfe about with pales/ to thentent nat to be troubled in the nyght. Often certayne of them aprochedꝭ to the fozteresse and scrimysshed with thē within/ who defended them selfe right valyantly. So it fell this siege enduryng/ that sir Robert Wycom/ and sir Nicotyn the scotte/ who were keps of the fozteresse/ sent knowledge of their estate to sir Johan Vbynes/ and to sir Dangoses/ capitayns of Nyozthe. And they in countynent sent to them of the garyson of Lusygnen/ and Dangosey: and so they assembled at Nyozthe. And than departed to the nombze of sixe hundzed and seuyn spearꝭ/ of good men of warre/ besyde other folowers. And so long they rode that they came to Syzeth/ foz it was but foure leages fro Nyozthe. And whan they were come to Syzeth/ than they rested them a space of tyme/ to apparell them selfe. But it had bene better foz them to haue sette on the lodgynges of the constable/ foz anone he had wozde of their comyng/ and howe they were araynged in the felde. Howbeit the constable was nat greatly afrayed/ but made all his men to be armed and to dzawe togyder/ and than he sayde. Nowe fayze sirs/ howe say you: haue you any wyll to fight with your enemyes/ foz I beleue surely it must behoue vs to fyght. And they sayd: sir we thanke god/ it shalbe welcome to vs. Than the constable aduysed to set a busshment to watche them of the castell/ foz he thought well they wolde yssue out/ and so set they two hūdzed foz that entent. Thanne he caused to be cast downe the mooste parte of the pales that were about their

hooste/

hoost/ to thentent they shulde nat lette hym nor his company whan he wolde yssue out. And so ordayned two batayls/ the one was gouerned by sir Alayne of Beaumount/ and the other by sir Geffray of Carnuell/ and commaũded that none shulde passe before his baner without his commaundement/ and that euery man shulde kepe their lodgynge.

NOwe lette vs speke of sir Robert Wyccon and of sir Robert le scot/ who were aboue in the castell/ & sawe the englisshmen redy apparelled in the feldes. Than they sayd/ lette vs arme our selfe and yssue out/ we shall soone passe throughe these bretons/ & assoone as our folkes knoweth that we be fightynge with thẽ/ they wyll come on/ & do great domage to them/ or they shall knowe of our issuyng out. And so they armed thẽ/ to the nombre of.lx. and yssued out a horsebacke to skrymysshe with the hoost/ but they were encountred with the busshement that was layd for them. And so they was a sore scrimysshe/ but the englysshmen were so enclosed/ that they coude nother recule backe nor go forwarde: and so they were all taken or slayne so that none escaped. The two capitayns were taken. And all this season the other englysshemen were on the felde/ and the cõstable styll in his perclose/ and issued nat out: for they feared that the englisshmen had some great embusshement in the wode behynde them. The englysshmen had brought thyder with them/ a certayne nombre of poitteuyns & bretons/ robbers and pyllers/ to the nombre of two hundred/ whome the englisshmen sent on before thẽ/ to scrimysshe with the frenche host. And as soone as they cãe before the constables batayle/ they tourned thẽ selfe/ and sayd. howe they were good frenche/ and wolde be on the constables parte/ if it pleased hym. The constable sayd he was content to haue them. Than he sette them on a wynge on the one syde/ and lerned by them all the maner and dealynge of the englysshmen/ and knewe by them howe they had no maner of bussh mẽt behynde them.

¶ Whan the constable of Fraunce vnderstode that/ he was more toyouse than he was before. Than he drewe all his people togyder/ and caused his banneret to auaunce forthe/ and drewe to the wynge of his two batayles/ and went forthe a fote: castynge downe their pales/ cryenge our lady Chesquy. And whan the englysshmen sawe them yssue out of their holde/ they raynged them selfe a fote/ and auaunsed forwarde with great desyre. And at their fyrst metyng/ they encoũtred the cõstables batayle/ and fought there so valiantly/ that they passed throughe the batayle/ and brought many a man to the erthe. But than the bretons had wysely ordred their two batayls/ beyng on the wyng. And so they came on all freshe and lusty/ and dashed in so among thenglysshmen/ who were all wery/ ỳ they were sore reculed backe. Howbeit lyke valyant men and full of courage/ they fought with axes and swordes of Burdeaux/ wherwith they gaue great strokes. They were good knyghtes on bothe partes/ who nobly aduentured them selfe to exaulte their honours. This batayle was as well fought/ and as many proper dedes of armes done/ in takyng and rescuynge/ as had bene sene of many a day before in playne felde/ without any aduauntage: for euery man dyde his best to his power. there was many a man sore hurt and cast to the erthe with great myschefe. howbeit finally all thenglisshmen were discõfyted/ so that fewe scaped/ but other they were taken or slayn. They were slayne.ii. good squyers/ Richard of Welysyll/ and Wyllyam Ourcell: and James Ubille sore hurte. And there was taken sir Johñ Vbzues/ Aymery of Rochchoart/ Daupd Hollegraue/ Rychard Olyue/ Johñ Cresuell/ and dyuers other of Englande and Poytou. This batayle of Syzeth/ was in the yere of our lorde god/ a M.thzehũdzed.lxxii.the.xxi.day of Marche. 1372

¶ And than after the constable returned & his folkes in to their lodgynges/ and toke hede to their hurte men and to their prisoners: wherof they had great plenty. And afterwarde the constable sent to speke with them of the castell/ sir Alayne of Beaumounte/ who shewed them that if they were taken by force/ they shulde all dye without mercy. Than they of the garyson put thẽ in to the constables mercy/ who receyued them to grace/ for he suffred them to passe quyte/ and had saue conducte to go to Burdeaux. Thus the frenche men had the castell and the lande: which was put vnder the obeysaũce of ỳ frenche kyng. Thã the bretons in a great heate came before Nioxth/ whiche was a good towne in Poictou/ and had all ỳ season before euer susteyned the englysshmen/ for they kepte euer a great garyson. And as soone as they of Nioxth/ knewe that the cõstable came to them warde/ they went out against him/ and presented to hym ỳ kayes of the towne: & so brought hym in to their towne with great ioye/ & there

the bretons refresshed them a four dayes. And than depted with great aray/they were a viii. hundred speares/ & so went before the fortresse of Lusignen/which was yelded vp to them by composicion/so that they of the garison within departed: their lyues saued/and as moche as they coude cary before them of their owne: and so had a saue conducte/to conuey them to Burdeux. Thus the frenchmen had that castell and all the seignory/and all the men therof became subgettes to the french kyng. Thā the bretons rode before the castell Alart/and the constable sent to the lady/wyfe to sir Rychard Dangle/who was there within to yelde vp the castell/And she desyred to haue assurance ỳ she might go to Poicters to speke with ỳ duke of Berry: The constable graūted her desyre/and caused her to be cōueyed thyder/by one of his knyghtes. And whā she came before the duke she kneled downe/and the duke toke her vp/& demaūded what was her requeste. Sir qᵗ she. I am required by the constable of Fraunce/ ỳ I shuld put me and my landes/vnder the obeysaūce of the frenche kyng. And sir/ye knowe well ỳ my lord and husbande lyeth yet prisoner in Spayne: & sir/his lande is in my gouernance I am a woman of small defence. And sir/I can nat do with the heritage of my husbāde at myne owne pleasure/for peraduenture: if I shulde do any thynge agaynst his pleasure/he wolde can me no thanke therfore/and so shulde I be blamed but sir/to apease you & to set my lande in peace: I shall cōpounde with you for my selfe and all myne/that we shall make you no wary/so that ye wyll make no warre to vs. And sir/whā my husbande is come out of prison/I beleue well he wyll drawe in to Englāde/than I shall send hym worde of this cōposicion/& than sir I am sure he wyll sende me his mynde: and than I shall answere you. The duke answered/& sayd dame: I agre me well to your desyre/on this condicion/that you nor none of your fortresses proupde for no men of warre/vitayls/nor artyllary/otherwise than they be at this present tyme: and so thus they were agreed. Than the lady retourned to her castell/& caused the siege to be resed/for she shewed letters fro the duke of Berrey/cōtayning the same purpose. Than they depted/& the constable went before Mortymer/the lady wherof yelded herselfe and put her and her landes/vnder the obeysance of the frenche kynge: and also yelded vp the castell of Dyenne whiche partayned to her. Thus was all Poictou/Xainton/and Rochell quyte delyuered fro the englysshmen. And whan the constable had set garysons and good sure kepyng in euery place/and sawe no rebellyon in those marches vnto the ryuer of Gyronde/than he returned in to Fraunce: & also/so dyde the dukes of Berrey/of Burgoyn/and of Burbone/and the moost parte of the barons of Fraūce: suche as had ben in these sayd cōquestes. The kyng greatly feested them at their retournynge/but all was but tapes/whan sir Bertram came to Parys to the kyng/for the kyng coude nat hono² him to moche. So thus the cōstable abode with the kyng at Parys in ioye and myrthe.

¶Of the seige of Bercerell/& of the dethe of the kyng of scottes/& of the peace bitwene the frēch king and the kyng of Nauar. And howe the duke of Bretayne fledde in to Englande/and howe the cōstable of Fraūce conquered his duchy. Cap. CCC. vii.

The same season the lordes of Clysson/of Lauall of Laugour/of Tournemen/of Rieux/and of Rochfort/the vicount of Rohane/sir Charles of Dignen bannerette of Bretayne/the marshall of Blaroutlle/the lordes of Hambeu/of Rutlle/of Foūteuyll/of Granuyll/of Farnyll/of Dennequall & of Cleres/banerettes of Normādy. And of other people great plenty/of bretayne/and of Normādy/and so they went and layde siege to the stronge castell of Bercerell/and greatly they constrayned it by assautes/within they were two captayns englysshmen sir Johan Aparte & sir Johan Cornwall/and with them certayne companyons/ ỳ valiantly defended theym selfe. At this siege there was done many a noble feate of armes many issues many sautes/and many a scrympsshe. And a lytell they beside they were at siege before saint Saupour the vicount/sir Thomas Trybles/sir Johan de Bourge/sir Philippe Pecharde and the thre bretherne of Maluriers. So that or the seige were layde before them/those two garysons ouerran all the countre of base Normandy/so that no thyng was abrode but all in the fortresses. Also they raunsomed and toke prisoners in the bysshoprziche of Bayeux/and Deureux/and the kyng of Nauer was consen

tyng therto/ for he conforted the dyuers tymes bothe with mē and vitayle/ suche as wer in his garisons in the countie of Deureux/ for he was nat accorded with the frenche kyng/ so that the garysons of Chierbourg/ of Gouertil/ of Couches/ of Bretueil/ of Deureux/ and diuers other vnder the obeysaunce of the kyng of Nauerr/ had greatly enpouered and wasted the cōtre of Normādy. But in the same tyme there was so good meanes made bytwene ỳ two kynges/ and specially by the labour of the erle of Salysbures/ who had taken moche payne bytwene thē/ and also the bysshop of Deureux. and they dyde so moche/ that they brought thē to accorde And so the two kynges mette togyder right amyable at the castell of Vernon on the ryuer of Sayne. And there were sworne dyuers great lordes of Fraūce to kepe peace/ loue/ vnite/ and cōfederacyon togyder for euer. And so ỳ kyng of Nauer went with the frenche kyng in to the realme of Fraunce/ and there the kynge dyde hym moche honour and reuerence/ and all his. And than they/ the kyng of Nauer put all his landes of Normandy/ into the handes and gouernynge of the frenche kyng/ and left his two sonnes Charles and Peter/ with ỳ kyng their vncle. Than he departed & were backe agayne in to Nauerre. Thus this peace endured four yeres/ howbeit after they fell agayne bytwene them great discorde: as ye shall herafter in the hystorie/ if ye wyll loke therfore. Howbeit I thynke they wyll none ende be made therof in this present boke. ¶ The.viii. day of May: the yere of our lorde a.M.thre.C.lxxxii. there passed out of this lyfe in the towne of Edenbrowe kyng Dauyd of Scotlande/ and was buryed in the abbay of Dofremelyn/ besyde kyng Robert de Bruse his father. He dyed without somme or doughter/ lamfully begotten of his body. But there was kyng after him by right succession vpon a nephue of his/ named Robert: who was seneschall of Scotlande a goodly knyght/ and he had a sonne.

How there were a certayn ordeyned in Englande to kepe the countre/ and how the erle of Salysbury/ William Neuyll and Phillyp Courtnay with dyuers other men of armes/ entred in to the see: and landed in Bretayne. & how the cōstable of Fraūce went thyder & the duke of Bretayne went in to Englande. Cap.ccc.viii.

THe same seson it was ordeyned in Englande/ to the entent to kepe the coūtre: that the erle of Salysbury/ Wyllyam Neuyll/ and sir Phyllippe Courtnay/ shuld take the see with certayne notbre of men of warr. For it was sayd howe that puam of Wales was comynge by the see/ with fyre thousande men/ to lande and brenne in the countrey. The lordes of Englande hadde xl. great shyppes besyde bargos/ and two thousande menne of armes besyde archers. This they departed fro Cornewayle and there toke the see/ and toke their way to warde Bretayne. And so came to sayne Malo the Ile/ and there went in ỳ hauen before the towne seuen great spaynysshe shyppes/ wherof all the countre had marueyle/ and sayd: howe they thought lakkys: that the duke of Bretayne hadde caused them so to do. So in all townes castelles/ and cyties/ they had the duke in great suspect: and than kepte more strayter rule of yr castelles/ than they dyde before. The secretnesse of the dukes mynde was dyscouered/ for certayne knightes of Bretayne/ shewed dyuers wordes ỳ shulde be spoken by the duke. In so moche that the kyng ordeyned his cōstable to make a iourney into Bretayne cōmaundyng hym to take in to his possession/ townes/ cytes/ castels/ and fortresses/ & to seasse all rebelles: bothe their goodes and bodyes. The constable departed fro Parys and went to Angiers/ & there made his somōs. And thyder came the duke of Burbon/ the erle of Alenson/ the erle of Perche/ the erle of Pozeau/ the dolphyn of Auuergne/ the vicountes of Meaulx/ and of Narbonne/ the Rate of Coucy/ Robert of sayne Poule/ Rate Raineual/ Lord of Sanseure marshall of Fraunce/ and a great nombre of the barony and chyualry of Vermandoys/ Artoys and Pycardy/ besyde the that came thyder of the marches of Anion/ Poitou/ and Tourayn. And on the other parte the erle of Salysbury and all his at my/ beyng at Saint Malo the Ile/ knewe well of this frenche assemble/ and sawe well howe all the countrey of Bretayne was agaynst the duke. And so departed fro them with all hys shyppes/ and sayled so long that he came to Brest/ whyche is one of the strongest castelles in all the worlde/ and when the duke of Bretayne knewe of the constables comynge/ he durste not abyde in them of Vannes and Dignan/ nor in them beyng in any good towne in Bretayne. & thought

ꝑ if he were ones incloſed he ſhulde be in great
pell. And ſo he went to the caſtell of Alroy whi
che is bitwene Uēnes and Renes/ which helde
of his parte/ for he had made ruler there an en
gliſſhe knight/ called ſir Johan Auguſtyne.
The duke left his wyfe with him deſiring him
to kepe her well/ and the knyght promiſed him
ſo to do. than the duke rode to ſaynt Mathues
of fyne potern/ but ꝑ towne was cloſed againſt
hym/ from thens the duke went to Rouke/ and
there toke ſhyppynge: to thentent to arryue in
Englande. So thus the conſtable of Fraunce
entred in to Bretayne/ & they came in his com
pany the lordes & knyghtes of Bretayne/ ſuche
as had ben at the ſiege before Bercerell/ & they
had left vp the ſiege to the lordſ of Normandy.
and whan the conſtable was come before Reyn
nes/ they within who knew well he was come
to ceaſe in to his handes for the frēche kyng/ all
the dukes landes/ for the kynge and his coun
ſayle ſayde: howe the duke had forfayted all his
landes/ bycauſe he had ſuſtayned the engliſſhm
men his enemys/ in his townes and caſtelles.
And alſo that he him ſelfe toke parte with the
kyng of Englande againſt the crowne of Frā
ce/ of whome he helde his duchy of Bretayne/
by fayth and homage. Wherfore they of Rey
nes thought to make no warre/ but peaſeably
receyued the conſtable/ and knowiedged hym
for their lorde in the name of the frenche kyng.
And whan the conſtable had the poſſeſſyon of
Reynes/ than he roode haſtely to the towne of
Dignan/ the whiche yelded vp to be vnder the
obeyſaunce of the frenche kyng. Than the con
ſtable went before the cyte of Uēnes/ the which
alſo yelded vp/ than he went to Luzemont/ the
which was aſſayled & taken by force/ & all they
vin ſlayne. than the cōſtable wēt to Jugon the
whiche put thē ſelfe vnder the obeyſance of the
frenche kynge. In lyke wyſe dyde the caſtell of
Goup and ꝑ foreſt/ and the Roche eyen/ and the
towne of Guigante/ ſaynt Mathewe of Fyne
Poterne and ſaynt Walo the Iſle. than after
the conſtable went to Quipercorentyn/ and it
tourned alſo frenche/ and after Campelly/ and
Credo/ Galande/ and dyuers other forteresſes
there a bout. Fyrſt the conſtable ouerran Bre
ton bretonant/ bycauſe alwayes it enclyned ra
ther to the duke Johan of Mountforres parte/
than Breton gallet. And as ye haue herde here
before/ whan the duke went in to Englande/ he
ſet ſir Robert Canoll to be gouernour of all ꝑ
duchy/ howbeit there were buts fewe lordſ that
obeyed to him. Neuertheles he furniſſhed wel
his caſtell of Dynuall/ and gaue the keppynge
therof to a coſyn of his/ called ſir Hughe Broit
and ſir Robert went to Breſt. Than the cōſta
ble wēt to Hanybout/ and capitayne therin vn
der the duke was a ſquier of England/ named
Thomelyn Ubyche/ alſo therin was a knight
ſent by ſir Robert Canoll/ called ſir Thomas
Briour/ and they were a fourſcore/ what one &
other. And aſſone as the frēchmen were come
thyder they beganne to aſſayle the caſtell/ and
brought with them thyder fro dyuers places/
certayne engyns and great gonnes/ wherwith
they had won dyuers caſtelles and forteresſes
and ſpecially the towne of Cāpelly was taken/
wherof James Roſſe a ſquire of Englād was
capitayne/ and he coude nat be taken to mercy/
for he fell in the hāndes of ſir Oliuer of Cliſſon
who ſlewe him with a glayue. and alſo he ſlewe
dyuers other with his hand/ for he had no pyte
nor mercy of any engliſſhman/ that fell in his
daunger.

NOwe let vs retourn to the ſiege of Ha
ntbout. The conſtable of Fraunce/ who
had cauſed his engins to be reared vp againſt
the towne and caſtell/ and went to the ſaut and
ſware ꝑ he wolde ſuppe in the caſtell: and they
within defended them ſelfe valyauntly. Than
the cōſtable ſayd/ ſirs: ye that be within/ it is of
certayne that we ſhall cōquere you/ for we wyll
ſuppe this night within the towne. Knowe for
trouthe/ ꝑ if any of you call fromme or quarell/
wherby that the leeſt of our cōpany be hurt/ I
make myne auowe to god/ ye ſhall all leſe your
lyues. Whiche wordes abaſſhed ſo them of the
towne/ that they went into their houſes and let
the engliſſhmen alone/ who defended them ſelfe
ryght valyauntly/ as longe as they myght en
dure. But the towne was ſo greate/ that the en
gliſſhmen coulde nat take hede of euery place.
So the frenchemen entred in to the towne and
all the engliſſhmen ſlayne: except the two capi
tayns/ who were taken. And bycauſe that they
within the towne obeyed the conſtables com
maūdement/ he therfore cōmaunded that none
ſhuld be ſo hardy to do any maner of domage.
¶ Whan the conſtable of Fraūce had thus con
quered the towne and ſtronge caſtell of Hany
bout he taryed there .xb. dayes/ than he went to
the towne Rouke. And myd meane tyme there
of Saliſbury/ ſir Wyllim Neuyll/ ſir Bertram
Strapleton/ and ſir Wylliam Luzy/ who hadde
newe refreſſhed the forteresſe of Breſt/ bothe
with men of armes/ archers/ artyllery/ and vi
tayle toke ſhippyng: to thentent to defende the

countre / for the frēchmen were styll in the felde in Bretayne / and ỳ sayd englisshmen wyst nat whyder the cōstable wolde drawe. but whan ỳ cōstable cāe before the towne of Rouke / whiche was a hauen towne / he wan it byforce of assaut and the englisshmen slayne that were within it / except the capitayne / named sir Johñ Langay who was taken to mercy. This towne ỳ frēch men newe repayred / than they drewe all to the towne of Brest / whey the lorde Neuyll and sir Robert Canoll were who had with them a. C. men of armes / & as many archers. And so ỳ lordes of Fraūce & of Bretayn besieged the towne with a. vi. M. fyghting men / and assoone as they had layd the siege / they sent ỳ Olyuer Clisson in the name of the duke of Anjou with a certayne nōbre with him / to go and lay sege to the Roche sur yon / which thenglysshmen kept / & so the lorde Clysson besieged the towne rounde about. & treated by dyuers engyns / whiche was brought him fro Angiers and Poitiers / & with the bretons there cāe thyder dyuers noble men and gētylmen of Anjou & of Poictou / and so assauted it / and sayd. howe they wolde nat depte thens tyll they had it. And ỳ same tyme ỳ duke of Anjou / often tymes refresshed thē that lay at the sege / with vitayle & other thyngs. And styll the constable lay at sege before Brest / and with him the duke of Burbon / the erles of Alenson / of Viergourt / of Wolphyn / of Auuergne / & dyuers other lordes of Fraūce: but they wan ther but a lytell / for Brest was one of the strōgest castels in the worlde / and bicause that sir Robert Canoll was capitayne / and was there within / the lordes of Fraunce determyned to send and ley siege to his castell of Durtuall. & so thyder went dyuers lordes of Bretayne and Tourayn with four hundred fightynge men.

Howe the frenchmen laye at siege at four sundry places all a tones / and howe they of Roche sur yon / yelded them selfe and became frenche: And howe the englysshmen came before Brest. Cap. CCC.ix.

THus the lordes of Fraūce held a tones four seges. One before Bercerell / another before Brest / the iii. before Roche sur yon / and the .iiii. before Durtuall: & to eche of these was made many a great assaut. They within Roche sur yon / who were fartheste of fro any cōpany or cōfort / made a compolycion with their enemys / that wout they were socoured within the space of a moneth / they shulde depte & put ỳ castell vnder the obeysance of the frenche kyng. At whiche day / the lorde Clysson and the other knyghtes of his cōpany cāe thyder / & whan no rescue cāe to reyse their siege / the castell yelded vp / and thenglysshmen depted / vnder the saue conduct of the lorde of Pons / & so went to Burdeur. Than the lorde Clysson & the other went from thens to the siege before Durtuall / and brought with thē great engins. And also to the same sege cāe the constable of Fraūce / the duke of Burbon / therles of Alenson & of Perche / & a great nōbre of the barony & cheualry of Frāce. For they thought they dyde but lose their tyme with lyeng before Brest: howbeit they left styll they a two. M. and they fortifyed thē selfe in a place to kepe the wayes / ỳ non shulde entre nor issue out of Brest / to refresshe the fortresse. And whan sir Broes & they within Durtuall / sawe thē selfe so sore oppressed / they douted greatly the takyng of their fortresse. Than they deuysed a treaty to haue respyte for two monethes / so that without they were rescued by the duke of Bretayne / or by some other / able to kepe the felde / & to reyse the siege within the sayd space / els to yelde vp the fortresse to the duke of Anjou or to the constable / & if men of armes came fro ỳ duke of Bretayne to cooste the frenchmen / than they within to sitte styll in rest and peace. This treaty was put forthe and shewed to the duke of Anjowe and he agreed / so that they of Durtuall / durynge the sayd terme / shulde nat take into their fortresse no more ayde nor help. Than sir Broes delyuered certayne gētylmen knyghts and squiers for hostags in ỳ behalfe / & so after this treaty and cōpolycion / the cōstable rode to Naūtes / and they of the cytie shyt fast their gates agaynst him / byeause he came with suche a great army / and so they sent to hym to knowe his entēcyon. The constable / answered and sayd: howe he was sent thyder by ỳ frenche kyng their lorde / to take possession in his name of the duchy of Bretayn / and that sir Johan of Mountforte / who calleth hym selfe duke / hath forfayted it. Thā the burgesses of Naūtes demaunded to take counsayle / & than to answeye. and whā they had long counsayled / they came forthe and sayde. Sir: it is great meruayle to vs / that ye thus take the herytage of our lorde the duke for the frenche kyng / who commaun-

ded vs to receyue hym as our duke and lorde/ and to hym we haue sworne fealtie & homage/ and he hath sworne to vs to gouerne vs as his subgettes. Thus haue we taken hym / and we knowe no cause in him of fraude or suspection. If ye cõe in to this towne by the vertue of suche procuracyon as ye haue / we agre that ye shall entre by condicyon. So that if it hap that the duke of Bretayne our lorde retourne in to this countre / and wyll become frenche: than all prelates/barones/gentylmen/ & the good townes of Breten/ all we to knowlege him as our lorde and thã we to be quyte without domage/nowe or any other tyme. and also ye to receyue no rẽtes nor reuenues of Bretayn/ but let them styll remayne in our handi/ vntyll suche tyme/ that we haue other tydinges: ỹ whiche shalbe more agreable to vs than this. The constable sware to thẽ to fulfyll all this/ as procurer of the frẽch kyng in that case. Thus the cõstable entred in to the cytie of Nauntes/ which was chiefe cytie of Bretayne/ and all his company.

When sir Robert Canoll/ who was soueraine of Breest/ vnderstode howe sir Hugh Broes his cosyn/ had made composycion of the fortresse of Duryuall with the frenchmen: & sawe well howe he coulde nat departe fro thens they as he was/ to go and cõfort his castell of Durtuall/ wout so be he wolde make a cõpolycion in lyke case. Than he began to treat with the frẽchmen/that were there before Breest/and they answered:that without the cõstable they coude do nothyng. Than two knightes & two squyers of Englande had saue cõducte/ and went to the constable beside Nauntes/ whey as he lay by the ryuer of Loyre/ with great cõpany of Fraũce and of Bretayne. And so this treaty toke suche effect / ỹ they of Breest had respite for. xi. dayes: so that vin that space they shulde be so confortes with men of warre/ able to fyght with the constable/ or els to yelde vp the fortresse. And in the meane season they of Breest/ to abyde styll in the same case as they were thã in/ without reuitaylyng or enforsyng any thyng of their fortresse. Than the messangers retourned agayne to sir Robert Canoll/ and he sent sufficyent men/bothe knightes and squiers to the constable for hostage. Than the constable put them in prison/and all they ỹ had ben at the siege before Breest departed: the constable gaue them lycence. And the frenche kyng sent for them to fortifye the cyties/ townes/ castels/ and fortresses in Picardy/for the duke of Lancastre was aryued at Calais with a great armye.

When the erle of Salisbury / who was on the see: and had all ỹ season kept the fronters of Bretayne & Normãdy/and also the kyng of Englande had newly reconforted them with a thousande men of armes and two thousande archers. Whan he vnderstode the cõpolycion of them of Breest / he sayd: that with goddes grace he wolde fight with the frenchemen/ and he sayled so longe that he arryued at Breest. Than he toke lande and all his cõpany before Breest / and euery night went agayne to his shyppes/ and euery daye raynged in batell to fight with his enemyes if they drewe thyder. The constable/ who had gyuen lycence to the moost parte of his cõpany/ and helde styll two sieges: one before Berterell/ and the other before Duryuall: and thought full lytell that the erle of Salisbury wolde haue come thyder/ so strongly as he dyde. Than he departed fro the marches of Nauntes/ whan the day of the delyueraunce of Breest dyde approche: howe be it whã the day came he went nat thyder/ for than he had knowledge howe the englisshmen were there with suche a strengthe/ able to fyght with hym. therfore he thought to warke by great & sadde aduyse/and so he dyd (for he tarved styll there he was/ & remoued nat) and they tarved a. bii. dayes or more. & whan therle of Salisbury beyng before Breest/hadde taken a place of grounde for his auauntage / And sawe that the constable of Fraunce nor the bretons came nat forwarde/ he sent thyder an haraude/ who whan he came before the constable/sayd. Sir/ the erle of Salisbury & the lordes of Englande send you worde by me / who am an haraude of armes/how that before this tyme/ye haue layd siege before the castell and towne of Breest. sir/ my lordes and maisters vnderstand/ howe certayne compolycions and treatyes were made/ bitwene you and them of the towne/that if they were nat comforted by the daye nymytted / the whiche is nat nowe long vnto/that they shulde yeld vp the towne and castell to you. Wherfore sir. maye it please you to knowe/ they be come before Breest to kepe their day/ and to defende their fortresse. Therfore sir/they desyre you to drawe forwarde/ and ye shalbe fought withall without dout/and if ye wyll nat/than they desyre you to sende them agayne suche hostages as ye haue for that entent. Than the constable

sayde/ harauldе: ye bringe vs good tidynges/ wherfore ye be welcõe. ye shall say to your maysters: howe we haue greatter desyre to fyght with thẽ/ than they haue to fight with vs/ howbeit they be nat in that place/ where the treaty was made and agreed vnto. Therfore saye to them/ that lette theym drawe to that parte and place/ and without fayle they shall be fought withall. Than the haraud retourned to Brest and dyde his message/ and than they sent hym agayne to the constable with a nother message and whan he came there/ he sayd. Sir/ I am cõe agayne to you fro my lordes and maisters/ to whome I haue shewed euery thynge/ as ye cõmaunded me to say/ whan I was with you last. Howbeit sir: nowe they say howe they be men of the see lately cõe thens/ & haue brought no horse with them. and sir/ they say they haue nat ben acustomed to go farre a fote/ wherfore they sende you worde/ that if ye wyll sende thẽ your horses/ they wyll come to what place ye wyll apoynt them to fyght with you/ & to kepe their day. Fayre fared ỹ the constable: we are nat in mynde/ to do to our enemys somoche auantage/ as to send to thẽ our horses: it shulde be reputed for a great outrage. and if we were so mynded to do/ we wolde demaũde good hostages and sufficient/ to answere vs of our horses agayne. Sir ỹ the haraud/ I haue no suche commaũdement to answere to that mater/ Howbeit sir/ they say that if ye wyll nat agree to this poynte: ye haue no lawfull cause to retayne styll the hostages that ye haue. Therfor sir: and ye send thẽ/ ye do as ye shulde do. The cõstable sayd he was nat aduysed so to do. So retourned the haraude to the erle of Salisbury and his company/ before Brest. And whan they vnderstode that they shulde nat be fought wall/ nor their hostages delyuered/ they were sore displeased. Howbeit they taryed there styll without remouyng/ tyll the day was expyred/ and parceyued well how the constable cãe nat to fight with them. Than they entred in to Brest and newe reuitayled the towne/ and refressshed greatly the fortresse. And on the other pte whan the constable sawe that the englysshmen cãe nat forwarde to fyght with hym/ than he depted and toke the hostages with him. and sayd: how they were his prisoners (for he said) that the englysshmen and they of Brest/ hadde nat kept truely their apoyntment/ in relcuyng of Brest/ bycause the erle of Salisbury hadde newly refressshed and vitayled ỹ fortresse. And so than the erle of Salisbury depted fro Brest and entred agayne in to his shippes/ to kepe ỹ marches and frontiers/ as he was commytted to do. And also sir Robert Canoll whan he departed fro Brest/ he went streight to his owne forteresse of Duryuall. And assoone as he was come in to the castell (it was shewed to ỹ duke of Anjou) and to the cõstable/ beyng as than in Nauntes. They supposed than/ as it fortuned after/ for sir Robert Canoll brake all the treatie and apoyntment before made/ and renounsed them all. And send worde to the duke of Anjou and to the constable/ that he wolde kepe no such apoyntmeut/ as his men had made in his absence without his leaue: sayeng they had no suche authorite so to do. Whan the duke herde that/ he came personally to the syege of Duryuall.

Howe dyuers englysshmen were slayne and discomfited by the lorde of Soubyse before Ribamont/ & howe the garysons of Soissons discõfyted the englysshmen. Cap. CCC.x.

AT Calais there aryued the duke of Lancastre and ỹ duke of Bretayne/ and mo than three thousande men of armes/ and .x. thousande archers englysshmen/ whiche voyage had ben ordayning and imagenynge thre yere before. There was with theym: the erles of Warwyke/ of Stafforde/ and of Suffolke. The lorde Edwarde Spensar/ one of the greattest barones of Englande/ and constable for that tyme of all the hoost: and the lordes of Wylloughby/ of Pole/ of Basset/ of Hubelles/ of Holenton/ sir Henry Percy/ Loys Clyfforde/ Wylliam Beauchãpe/ Chanoyne Roberssart/ Watier Hewet/ Hughe Carleton/ Stephyn Golenton/ Rychard Põtchardon/ and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers of England/ whõe I can nat all name. The frenche kyng/ who knewe right well the passage of these englysshmen: prouyded sufficyẽtly for the sure keppyng of his townes/ cyties/ forteresses/ and castelles: in Picardy/ in Artoys/ and in Vermandoyse. And hadde set in them men of warre/ as bretons/ burgonyons/ pycardes/ normayns/ and dyuers other soudyers of the empyre.

Thus these englysshmen departed fro Calais/ after they had apareled their caryages/ wherof they had great plenty: so they rode forthe in thre batayls/ as well ordred as coude be deuised First ỳ batayle w̄ the marshals/ wherof the erles of Warwyke/ and of Suffolke were chefe: and than the two dukes/ of Lancastre & of Bretayne/ and with them a noble cōpany. And the thyrde batayle led the constable the lorde Spēcer/ and all thre batayls marched forwarde/ kepyng them selfe close togyder: alwayes in harnesse redy to fight/ if they founde with whome. And euery night they lay togider & made gode wache/ and went neuer past thre leages a day. None went before the marshals baners without cōmaūdement/ and so they passed by Motrell/ wherof the lorde of Handbourc was captayne/ but they made ther none assaut/ & so past by saynt Omer/ & after by Turwyn. The currours brent the lande of therle of saynt Poule/ and than went nere to Arras. And the two dukes lodged in the abbey of mount saynt Eloy/ and ther taryed two dayes. Than they departed and costed Arras/ but they assayled it nat: for they knewe well they shulde but lese their labour. and so they went to Bray on the ryuer of Some/ & ther the two marshals made a great assaut before the gate. Within ther were in garyson good knightes & squyers of Picardy/ of whome the vicont of Mealx was capitayne/ & sir Rafe of Wenac. The chanon of Roberssart that day strake downe with his glayue/ thre to the erthe before the gate/ where ther was a fore scrimysshe. Howbeit the frēchmen kept so well their forterelle that they lost nothynge/ & so the englysshmen passed by/ coostynge the ryuer of Some/ thynking to passe ouer at Ham in Vermandois/ & at saynt Quintynes.

Thus went forthe thenglysshe host/ wherof the duke of Lancastre was chefe gouernour/ by the ordynaūce of the kyng of England his father. Than the lorde Boulyers of Heynalte cāe in to Fraūce and he passed by the bridge of Ham: & there they of the towne delyred him effectuously ỳ he wolde be reteyned w̄ thē/ and to helpe to ayde thē agaynst thenglysh men/ & he agreed to them/ and ther he taryed a two dayes/ tyll the englysshmen were all past/ who toke their way aboue to entre into vermādoys/ & to passe the ryuer of Some/ at a strayter passage. And whan the lorde of Boulyers knewe that thenglysshmen were nygh all past ouer/ & howe ỳ they drue towarde saynt Quintynes and Rybamont/ whery the lorde of Clyn (whose doughter he had in mariage) was: the which lorde had ther fayre lande & herytage. & also he had hym selfe ther fayre lande by ỳ right of his wyfe/ and knewe well how the castell of Rybamont was vnpurueyed of men of warre. Than he toke leaue of them of Ham/ and they greatly thanked him of his seruice that he had done to them: so he departed with suche nombre as he had/ whiche was no great nōbre. and he rode so long that he came to saynt Quintynes in great parell/ for the countrey was full of englysshmen. He came in suche danger/ that he was no soner entred/ but that the englisshe currours chased hym in at the gate. And the lorde of Boulyers founde in the towne sir Wylliam of Bourges/ who was capitayne there/ vnder the french kyng who receyued him ioyously desyring hym to abyde there/ to helpe to defende the towne. The lorde of Boulsiers excused him selfe/ and sayde: howe he hadde enterprised to enter in to the towne of Rybamont/ to kepe the towne and forterelle there: bycause it was without capitayne/ wherfore he desyred so sore the sayd sir Wylliam/ that he hadde of hym out of saynte Quintynes. xii. crosbowes/ and so departed/ and he went nat farre past/ but that he spyed a company of englysshmen/ but he toke another lowe way beside thē for he knewe well the countre. So the same day he rode in great parell towardes Rybamount/ and as he rode he encoūtred a knight of Burgoyne/ called sir Johan of Bulle/ who was goynge towardes saynt Quintynes/ but whan he had ones spoken with the lorde of Boulyers/ he retourned with hym to Rybamount/ and so they were about a .xl. speares and .xx. crosbowes. And thus they aproched Rybamont/ & sent before one of their currours to enforme them of the towne of their comyng to helpe to ayde/ and to defende their towne. And in ỳ meane season they sawe whery there was comyng a company of englisshmen/ to the nombre of fourscore. Than the frenchemen sayd/ beholde: yōder be our enemys/ who are comynge fro their pyllage/ let vs go before them. Than they dasshed their sputres to their horse sydes and galopped forthe as fast as they might/ cryeng our lady of Rybamont. And so came in amonge the englysshmen/ and discomfyted and slewe the moost parte of theym/ for he was happy that myght escape. And whan the frenche men/ hadde thus ouerthrowen the englysshmen/ they went to Rybamont/ where they founde the lorde of Clyne/ who was come

thyder but a lytell before with .xl. speares/ and xxx. crosbowes. And as they were before the castell/ and their company in their lodgyng/ vnarmed/ they herde the watchman of the castell cryeng to harnelle sirs/ mē of armes approcheth your towne. Than they drewe togyder/ and demaunded of the watchman what nōbre by like lyhode they were of/ he answered & sayd: howe they were aboute the nombre of fourscore men of armes. Than the lorde Boursers/ sayd. sirs it behoueth vs to go out and fyght with them/ for it shuld be a great blame to vs/ to suffre thē go by so nere to our fortresse. The lord of Chin sayd/ a fayre sonne: ye say trouthe/ cause oure horses to cōe out and display my baner. Than sir Johñ of Bulle sayd/ lordes: ye shall nat go without me. but my counsayle is ỳ we go wyse lye/ for parauenture they be but currours/ whiche the marshalles of Englande/ or the constable hath sent hyder/ to cause vs to go out of our fortresse: our illuyng parauenture may tourne to folly. The lorde Boursiers sayd/ if ye wyll beleue me/ we shall go out and fight with them/ & that brefely: happe what may befall/ I wyll go out and fight with theym. And so dyde on his helme and lepte on his horse and so yssued out/ and with hym a fyue score/ and the englysshmen were about fourscore and they were of ỳ Hugh Caurelles company/ but he was nat there hym selfe/ he was syll with the duke of Lancastre. Howbeit there were sixe knightes & many squiers/ and they were come thyder to reuēge their companye/ that were ouerthrowen before. As soone as the frenchemen were out of the gate/ they founde incontynent the englysshmen/ who couched their speares and came in among the frenchmen/ and the frenchmen opened and let them passe throughthem/ & so they dyde: wherby there rose suche a dust/ that one coude nat se nor knowe another. Than the frenchmen closed them selfe agayne togyder/ and cryed our lady of Rybamont: there was many a man ouerthrowen on bothe ptes. The lorde of Chyn had a plummet of leed in his hande/ wherwith he bashe ballenettes/ suche as he attayned vnto for he was a bygge and a goodly knyght/ and well formed of all his membres. At last he had suche a strobe on the helme/ that he had nere fallen/ and a squyer had nat kept hym vp/ whiche strobe greued hym after as longe as he lyued. They were dyuers englysshmen had gret maruayle/ in ỳ they saw his penon semblable to the armes/ without differēce of the lorde Coucy/ and sayd. Howe is it: that ỳ lorde Coucy hath sent men hyder to be agaynst vs/ and he ought to be our frende. So they was a harde batell: howbeit finally the englysshmen were taken and slayne/ but fewe ỳ scaped. The lorde Boursiers had prisoners/ two bretherne of Pennehort/ a knight and a squyer. And sir Johan of Bulle had other two prisoners/ than they went to Rybamont forthy the englysshe host/ without any scrimysshe. And also they forbare to brenne in the lande of the lorde Coucy/ or to do any domage there/ who was as than in Lombardy/ and medyd nothyng with the warre of Fraunce. Than the englysshmen went and loged in the baleys vnder Laon/ and they about Bzueres and Cresy. And they dyd moche domage in the countre of Lonnoys/ howbeit before that tyme/ the frenche kyng had caused all the goodes in the playne countre to be had into the fortereles/ townes/ and castelles/ whiche were so well prouyded for/ that the englysshmen coude haue none aduantage/ to approche to assayle any of them. And also the englysshemen were nat in mynde to enploy their season thereabout/ for they had rather that ỳ frenche kyng had sente downe power of men to haue fought with them/ but the frenche kyng alwayes commaunded in no wyse to gyue them batayle/ but wolde that they shulde be euer pursued/ & kept shorte. And euery night the frenchmen laye in fortreles/ and in the day pursued the englysshe host/ who went euer close togyder.

So it happed that beyonde Soissons in a mornyng/ a sirscore of the englysshe speres ran ouer the countre/ & came within the dāger of a bullwyment of burgonyons & frenchmen/ wherof sir Johñ of Vyen/ Johñ Bulle/ Wyllyam Bordes/ Hugh Bozden/ Johñ of Coucy the vycont of Beale/ the lordes of Rauenall & of Bone were capitens/ & dyuers other. They were a thre. C. speares alwayes coltyng to get auātage of thēglysshmen. The same night they had lyen in the felde & made their bulwyment in a lytell wode in Soissons/ and the englysshmen cāe in the mornynge to seke for pyllage/ & their host was lodged behynde them: and whan the englysshmen were past/ the frenchmen cāe out of their bullwyment & displayed their baners & penons. And whan thēglysshmen saw ỳ great company so nere them/ they rested and toke aduyse/ and sent to their hoost behynde thē/ whiche was a longe leagge fro them. And sir Gaultyer/ who was a great capitayne was nat farre thens/ and whan he herde therof/ he lept vpon his horse in great haste/ his speare in his fyste/

without baſſenet or vyſer: and ſo rode thyder warde without aduyſe or coũſayle/ his men followed after as faſt as they might/ and ſo i that frap he was ſtryken through the necke/ and ſo he fell downe deed. Thẽgliſſhmen fought valiantly/but finally they were ſlayne and taken fewe eſcaped. There were taken of engliſſhe knightes priſoners: ſir Johñ Radwyn/ Thomas Faulque/ Hughe Bromewell/ Thomas Spenſley/ Thomas Ebreton/ Aycholl Galcoyne/ Johñ Candley/ Philyppe of Cambrey/ Hughe Harpe/ Done Lyonet Dautryne/ and ſquyers Johan Galarde/ Thomas Rudley/ Henry Gamefort/ Guy Chuet/ Wyllñ Dautry/ Johñ Wenet/ Antyque/ Wyllam Gauſull Johñ of Fobret/ Torrelyn Solerant/ Wyllñ Quiteuyn Robert bouchell/ Ro. daudley/ Rafe Stanby/ & Thomas Arthus. Tydyngs came in to the engliſſhe hooſt/ howe their company were fightynge: than the marſhals made haſt to remoue the hooſt to that parte/ but he coude nat ſo ſoone auaunce/ but that the matey was paſt and done/ and the burgonyons and frẽchmen withdrawen withall their priſoners/ ſo þ the engliſſhmen wyſt nat where to ſeke them. Thus it fell of the encountre (as I was enformed) whiche was nere to Douchy beſyde Soyſſons: the .xx. day of Februayr/ the yere of our lorde a thouſande thre .C. threſcore and .xiii.

After theſe two iourneys of Rabymont and Douchy/ there fell none aduenture to the duke of Lancaſtre in the realme of Fraũce/ that any mencyon ought to be made of. The engliſſhemen paſſed many a ſtrayte paſſage/ but alway they rode wiſely and cloſe togyder. The frẽche kynges counſayle/ ſayd to the kyng/ Sir: lette them go on/ for finally they can nat attayne to your heritage. They ſhall wery them ſelfe and all for nought/ for often tymes whan a ſtorme or tempeſt ryſeth in a countre/ at laſt it waſteth away by it ſelfe. In lyke wiſe ſo ſhall it be ſene by theſe engliſſhmen.

How the hoſtages that were layd by them of Durtuall were beheeded and howe ſir Robert Canolle beheeded agayne/ all ſuche priſoners as he had: And alſo of the duke of Lancaſters iourney. Cap. CCC.xi.

We haue well herde here before/ howe ſir Robert Canoll was come to his caſtell of Durtuall/ þ whiche he helde as his owne heritage/ and brake the treaty þ was made bytwene his men and the duke of Anjou wherfore the duke came thyder to the ſiege/ for the duke claymed it as his owne enheritance. and he had with him a great company of lordes and knightes: of Bretayne/ of Poictou/ and of the lowe marches. The french kyng wolde his cõſtable/ þ lorde Clyſſon/ and other þ were there ſhulde returne in to Fraũce/ to ayde his brother the duke of Burgoyne to purſue the engliſſhemen. He ſent often to them of the caſtell of Durtuall to obey to him/ and to let hym haue poſſeſſyon of the caſtell. And whan the daye was paſt that the caſtell ſhulde haue ben delyuered/ yet they lay ſtyll at ſiege and hadde great maruayle what they within thought. They knewe well that ſir Robert Canoll was entred into the caſtell/ and had newe refreſſhed it. Than theſe dukes and lordes ſente a harauide to ſir Robert Canoll and to ſir Hughe Broes/ who had made before the treatie with them. And whan the harauide was come in to the forteresſe/ he ſayd. Sirs/ my lordes haue ſente me hyder to you/ to knowe the cauſe why ye dyd nat acquyte your hoſtages/ and delyuer this caſtell/ as the couenant was: & as ye ſir Hugh haue ſworne. Than ſir Robert Canoll ſayd. Harauide/ ſay vnto your maiſters: howe that my men coude make no compoſycion/ without me or myne agrement. Returne to them and ſhewe them ſo. The harauide returned/ and recounted to his lordes all that ſir Robert Canoll had ſayd. and ſo they ſent hym agayne with a newe meſſage/ and what he was there/ he ſayd. Sir/ my lordes yet ſende you worde by me/ that the tranſpoſycion was/ þ they ſhulde receyue nowe their forteresſe no perſon/ tyll the day that was prefixed. And ſithe that tyme and before they haue receyued you ſir Robert Canoll into their forteresſe/ which they oughte nat to haue done. Therfore ſyrs/ knowe for wouther/ but if ye delyuer vp the caſtell/ your hoſtages ſhall be beheeded. Sir Robert anſwered/ go home harauide/ for all the mayſtrye of your maiſters I wyll nat ſo leefe my caſtell. And if ſo be þ the duke cauſe my men to dye/ I ſhall ſerue him in lyke caſe/ for I haue here all them/ bothe knightes and ſquyers priſoners: & though I myght haue for them a hundred. M. frankes/ I wyll ſaue neuer a one of the. And whan the harauide

was departed / and hadde made his repoꝛte. The duke of Iniou called foꝛthe the hangman and made to be bꝛought foꝛthe the hostag⁊ two knightes and a squier / and cauſed their heedes to be ſtryken of / nere to the caſtell / ſo that they within might ſe it / and knowe it. Incontynent ſir Robert Canoll made a boꝛde to be put out of a wyndowe of the hall / and bꝛought thyder four pꝛiſoners that he had / thꝛe knightes and a squyer / foꝛ whome he might haue hadde great raũſome. But he made their four heedes to be ſtryken of / and dyde caſt them downe in to the dykes / the bodyes one way / and their heedes a nother way. Than they bꝛake vp their ſiege / ⁊ all maner of men went in to Fꝛaũce / and name ly the duke of Iniou went to Parys to ẏ kyng his bꝛother. The conſtable / the lorde Clyſſon / and other rode toward the cyte of Troyes / foꝛ the engliſſhmen were in that marches / ⁊ were paſſed ẏ ryuer of Marne / and toke their waye towardꝭ Iuxere. The ſame tyme pope Gregoꝛy the .xi. had ſent into Fꝛaũce in legacyon / the archbyſſhoppe of Rohan / and the byſſhoppe of Carpentras / foꝛ to treat foꝛ a peace yf it might be / bytwene the frenche kyng and the kynge of Englande. Theſe pꝛelates had mothe laboure to ryde in and out / bytwene the frenche kynge and his bꝛetherne / and the duke of Lancaſtre: but alwayes the engliſſhmen rode foꝛthe / thoꝛough the countreis of Foꝛeſtes / of Iuuergne of Limoſyn / and the ryuer of Loyre / to Doꝛdone / and to Lothe. Thengliſſhmen were nat all at their eaſe in that iourney: noꝛ in lyke wiſe were nat the frenchmen / that folowed and coſted them. In the which purſute they dyed thꝛe knightes of Heynault: ſir Fateres of Berlaumount / Bꝛidoll of Montague / and the begue of Uerlan: and alſo of the engliſſhe part there dyed ſome. So longe the dukes of Lancaſtre and of Bꝛetayne rode foꝛwarde / that they cam to Bergerath a four leages fꝛo Burdeur. And alwayes the frenchmen had purſued them: the duke of Iniou and the cõſtable rode aboue / towarde Rouuergne / Kadoes / and Tholouſe / ⁊ were come to Pyergourt. And ther the two foꝛ ſayd pꝛelates reſted / and rode euer pꝛechynge bytwene the parties: and layed many reaſons to bring them to acoꝛde / but both parties were ſo harde that they wolde nat condiſcende to no peace / without a great aduãtage. and ſo about chriſtmas / the duke of Lancaſtre came to Burdeur / and they bothe dukes lay all that wynter and the lent folowynge / and ſome of his company departed. Whan the iourney was paſte: there retourned in to Englande the lorde Baſſet and his company / wherwith the kyng was nat content: but repꝛoued hym / bycauſe he retourned and nat the duke his ſonne.

THan anone after the feeſt of Eaſter / the yere of our lorde god. a thouſande thꝛe hundꝛed and .xiii. The duke of Iniou beynge at Pyergourt aſſembled a great army / ⁊ with hym was the conſtable of Fraunce / and ẏ moſt parte of all the barones and knyghtes of Bꝛetayne / of Poictou / of Iniou / and of Tourayne Alſo there was of Gaſcoyne / ſir Johan of Armynake / the lordes: Dalbꝛet / and Pyergourt The erles of Comynges / and of Narbone / the bycountes / of Carmayne / Uyllemure / and of Thalare / the erle Dolphyn of Iuuergne / and the mooſt parte of the lordes of Iuuergne and of Limoſyn / the bycount of Myndone / the lordes de la Barde / and Pyergourt / and ſir Robert de Charde. They were a .xb. thouſande menne a foote: and alſo they had a great nombꝛe of gene ways ⁊ croſ bowes / and tooke their way towardes highe Galcoyne / and came befoꝛe ſaynt Syluere: wherof an abbot was lorde. Howbeit that there was a ſtronge towne yet the abbot doubted ẏ he ſhulde loſe it by foꝛce Therfoꝛe he fell in a treaty with ẏ duke of Iniou / foꝛ he thought nother hym ſelfe noꝛ his lãde ſhulde abyde the warre / noꝛ be in the dukes indygnacion. Sayeng to him / how his town noꝛ foꝛtreſſe was but a ſmall thynge / as in regard of the townes ⁊ caſtels in hygh Galcoyne / whyder he ſuppoſed ẏ duke was goyng. Therfoꝛe he deſyꝛed hym to leue him in reſt ⁊ peace / by certayne compoſycion / ẏ he noꝛ none of his men ſhulde make any warre / ſo that non were made to him: and alſo to do in lyke maner / as herytours and lordes of Galcoyne dyde. The duke accoꝛded to hym / and hadde hoſtages in that behalfe: and ſent them to be kepte in Pyergourt. Than all the hoole hooſt / wherof the duke of Iniowe was chiefe: dꝛewe towardes Mount Marſen / and to the towne of Lourde in highe Galcoyne / wherof ſir Arnold de Uyze was capitayne. Than the frẽchmen layd ſiege therto / and demaunded if they wolde yelde thẽ vp to the duke of Iniowe. They of the towne were ſoone agreed therto / but the knyght that kept it / ſayde: howe the erle of Foiz deliuered hym the place / wherfoꝛe he ſayde: he wolde deliuer it to none other perſon. Whan the conſtable herde that / he cauſed euery man to aſſaute the Caſtell / in ſuche wyſe / that it was wonne

by force/ and the capitayne slayne/ and dyuers other: bothe men and women/ and the towne ouerron and robbed and so left it/ and at their departyng they left men therin. Than the frenchmen entred in to the lande of the castell Bone/ and ouerran it. And thā passed by the lande of the castell Neufe/ whiche they assayled/ and so went forthe towarde Byenne/ and came to the entre of the lande of the lorde of Lescute & rode so forwarde/ that they came to a good towne and to a good castell called Sault/ which held of ỳ countie of Foix and all his landes/ & arere fees in Gascoyne. The prince of Wales before he went in to Spayne/ was in mynde to haue made warr' agaynst ỳ countie of Foix/ bycause they wolde nat holde of hym. And also ỳ duke of Anion/ who had cōquered the moost part of all Acquitayne shewed hym selfe as lorde they/ & wolde haue had it in possessyon. So he layd siege before the towne of Sault in Gascoyne/ whiche was nat easy to wyn/ and within there was capitayn sir Wyllyam of Pans. And whan the erle of Foix/ sawe how the frenchmen conquered his landes and arerefees/ the which by reason he shuld other holde of the french kyng/ or els of the kyng of Englande. He sent for the vicount of the castell Bone/ and for the lordes of Mersalte/ of castell Neufz/ of Lescute/ & for the abbot of saynt Syluere. And whanne they were come to him/ than he sent for a sauecōduct to go and speke with the duke of Anion/ who lay ỳ styll at siege before Saulte: the duke accorded therto. Than he and the other lordes went to the hoost to the duke/ and there agreed that they and their landes shulde abyde in a respite of peace tyll ỳ myddes of August/ at the which tyme they shulde apere before ỳ towne of Mōsac by ỳ day/ certayne nombre of men of warre other of the frenche kynges parte/ or of the kyng of Englandes part. And that party that coude kepe the felde/ of him they wolde holde their lādes in peace for euer. Whiche couenant to parforme/ therle of Foix and the other lordes layd good hostages. Than the duke of Anion went to Pyergourte with all his hole army/ & gaue lycence to no man to departe.

IN that season they was an exchange made of certayne landz for prisoners in spayne/ whiche landes the kynge of Spayne had gyuen to the constable of Fraūce/ and the lorde of Mamy/ for suche seruyce as they had done in Spayne. The cōstable gaue the lande of Satyen castell in exchange for the erle of Penbroke who was taken prisoner before Rochell/ and ỳ Olyuer of Māny gaue his lande of Greue/ for the lordes sir Richarde Dangle/ and Wyllyam his nephue/ and for Othes of Grātlone/ Johā de Gremeres/ and Tanyboton. The same season there began a treatie/ bytwene the duke of Anion and the duke of Lancastre at Pyergon by assurances towarde the duke of Anion/ for the duke of Lancastre helde him selfe as kynge and regent of thegyll the marches. And so there was a respyte of warre agreed/ bytwene them and all their ayders/ to endure tyll the last day of August. So ỳ these two dukes shulde be at the begynning of September in the marches of Picardy: the duke of Anion at saynt Omers/ and the duke of Lācastre at Calys. After this truce thus taken/ the duke of Lācastre and the duke of Bretayn/ therles of Warwyke/ of Suffolke/ & Stafford: the lordes Spenser/ Wylloughby/ Chandoyne/ Roberfart/ Henry Percy/ and the lorde of Wadne/ and all other lordes and knightes/ the viii. day of July departed fro Burdeux/ and returned in to Englande. And whan the capitayns of Berterell/ sir Johan of Vert and Johan of Cornwall had kept the forterelle the space of a yere agaynst the frenchmen/ that lay there at siege/ and sawe no socoure nor ayde comyng to them warde/ and that their vytayls began lore to inpyllye. Than they toke aduyse togyder/ and determyned to make some compolycion: than they fell in treaty with the lordes of Yambuye/ of Stonuyll/ Blaynuyll/ and Franuyll. The lordes of Normandy that lay there at siege were right wery/ and wolde gladly haue fallen in to some treaty/ howbeit first they wolde knowe the kyngs mynde/ who accorded right well therto. So that if the duke of Bretayne were nat personally bitwene that tyme/ and the feest of Allsayntes next comyng after/ before ỳ towne of Berterell/ in such wise able to reyse the siege/ els they within to yelde them vp. For which compolycion they were delyuered hostages. therle of Penbroke was put to raunsome of fyre thousande frankes/ & lombardes in Bruges berāe dettours therfore/ and promysed payment therof/ assoone as he were hole and in good poynt. So the erle rode vnder the conduct of the constable through Fraūce/ so that the feuer and sickenesse toke hym by ỳ way/ and so in a horse lytter he was brought to the cyte of Arras/ & there his sickenesse toke hym so sore that he lay in his bedde/ and finallye dyed there: and so the constable lost his money. And therle of Penbroke left behynde hym

a sonne

a sonne of the age of two yere/ and sir Richarde Ségle made his tuteur/ as I shall shewe you. ye haue herde here before/ howe ỳ lorde of Roy was prisoner in Englãde who had no children but a doughter/ who was his heyre. The frendes of the sayd lorde of Roy/ fell in treaty with sir Oliuer of Manny/ a knyght of Bretayne/ and nephue to sir Bertram of Clesquy: for the deliueraunce of the lorde of Roy/ by this meanes/ by exchaunge for one of his prisoners. and he to haue to his wyfe the lorde of Roys doughter/ who was of great lynage. Thã sir Oliuer of Manny sent to ỳ kyng of Englãde/ to knowe what knyght he wolde gladyest haue delyuered for the lorde of Roye/ the kyng enclyned to haue sir Richard Dangle/ and so they were delyuered quyte eche for other. And the lord Mãny wedded the doughter of the lorde of Roye/ and the sayde lorde of Roye/ after maryed the doughter of the lorde of Valle and of Flozen in in Heynalt. And ỳ other knyghtes: as sir Tanyboton/ sir Othes of Grantison and Johan of Gruiers were put to their fynaũce/ and by the meanes of sir Oliuer of Manny/ they passed with ealy and courtelle raũsome.

Howe dyuers townes yelded vp to the frenche kyng in Galcon/ & howe sir Hugh of Chastellon retourned fro pyllon/ and howe the castell of Bercerell in Normãdy yelded them vp frẽche. Cap. CCC. xii.

When the myddes of Auguste began to aproche/ and that the iourney shulde holde before Monlac. the duke of Anioue came thyder with a great nombre of men of warre and so came and lay before Monlac. xi. dayes/ and thyder came no body to aspera of the other parte/ for the englysshmen thought that by reason of the treaty that was made betwene the duke of Anjou and the duke of Lancastre/ that iourney shulde haue ouerpast/ but the duke of Anjou and his counsayle was nat of that mynde. Than the duke sent to the erle of Foiz/ the vicount of Chatell Boine/ to the lordes of Marsen/ of Chatell Neufe/ of Lescute/ & to the abbot of sayne Syluere/ that they shuld holde their couenaũt/ or els the duke sayd he wolde sle all the hostag/ that he had for that entent/ and wolde entre in to their landes with suche puyssaunce/ that he wolde compell them to cry for mercy. Than these lordes putte them selfe & their landes/ vnder the obeysance of the frenche kyng/ and they of Monlac opened their towne whiche was a fayre garison/ & went and presented the keys to the duke of Anjou/ and to hym dyde fealte and homage. And so the duke and his company entred/ and there taryed. xviii. dayes. & in the meane season toke counsayle to what parte they shulde drawe/ as soone as the myddes of August shulde be past/ and that the truce shulde be expyred. and whan the daye was past/ the duke of Anjou went before the Ryoll/ and whan he had layen there at siege thre dayes/ than they of ỳ Ryoll put them selfe vnder the obeysaunce of the frenche kyng. than they went before Langon whiche also yelded vp/ and after sayne Marquayre/ Condose Balyle/ the towre of Pzudére/ Mauleon/ and the towre of Mzowe/ and to the nombre of a. xl. townes and castels tourned them selfe frenche/ in the same viage. the last that tourned frenche was Mauberoth/ & in euery place ỳ duke layd newe garisons. And whan he had ordayned euery thyng accordyng to his pleasure/ than he retourned in to Fraunce/ and the constable in lykewise for the kyng sent for them/ and so they gaue lycence to the moost parte of their company to departe/ and the lordes of Clisson/ of Beaumanoyre/ of Dauangourt/ of Ray/ & of Ryon/ the vycontes of Rohan/ and of Lauall and other/ came to ỳ siege before Bercerell to holde their iourney at ỳ day prefixed/ for it was sayd howe the duke of Bretayn/ sir Robert Canoll/ and the lorde Spenser/ were comynge thyder to reyse the siege.

Ye haue herd here before/ howe sir Hugh of Chastellon maister of the crosbowes was taken before Abbeuile by sir Nycholas of Louuayn/ and caryed into England. he coude come to no raũsome/ bycause they axed so moche for his fynaũce/ howe beit a marchaunt of Flaunders auaunced hym selfe/ and dyde somoche/ that subtelly he gate hym out of Englande: the maner howe/ is ouer long to be tolde/ therfore I passe it breuely. But whan he was comen agayne in to Fraunce/ the kyng restored agayne to him his office/ as maister of ỳ crosbowes/ and sent him to Ibuyle to kepe the fronters there/ & with him a two hundred spea-

res / and all the countre there aboute obeyed to him / as sir Johan of Bertheouylliers capitayn of Boloyn / sir Henry of the Illes capitayne of Hepe. and all suche as were in the garysons of Tyrwinnyn / sayne Omers / Lykos / Fiennes / and Mount rope. So it was that the lorde of Compynges capitayne of Arde / and sir Johan of Vbryes assembled at Arde an. viii. hundred speares / and erly in a morynng they departed and ran towarde Boloyne / to se if they coulde fynde any aduenture. The same day the capiten of Boloyne with a. lx. speares issued out & rode towarde Calais / in lykewise to fynde some aduenture. And at his returnynge he encountred with the lorde of Compynges and his company who had ryden towarde Boloyne. The capitayne of Boloyne saued hym selfe with moche payne / and lost a. xiiii. of his speares / and after this chase / the lorde of Compynges retourned a gayne. The same mornynge the maister of the crosbowes had made his musters / & had with hym a great nombre of them of Arthoys / and Vermādoyes and there aboute / so that he was to ỹ nombre of thre hūdred speares. The same tyme the erle of sayne Powle was newly come out of Picardy fro his lande of Lorayne / and was the same day rydynge to our lady of Boloyne in pilgrymage / & herde by the way howe the maister of the crosbowes wolde in likewise ryde thyder / and so met him and rode forthe together and came by Arde / and tarryed there a certayne space in ỹ felde / and knewe nothyng that thenglysshmen were a brode in the felde / nor the englisshmen knewe nothyng of the / and whan the frenchmen had ben a certayne tyme before Arde and sawe no man issue out / they returned to the abbey of Lyques. And assoone as they were departed fro Arde an englisshman issued out priuely / and rode so longe by priuy wayes (for he knewe the countre) that at last he mette with the lorde Compynges returnyng towarde Arde / and than he tolde hym / howe the frenche men had ben before Arde / and were departed: and by that tyme that the frenchmen were past Tornehen / they were certifyed how thenglisshmen were rydynge abrode / with the capitayne of Arde. Than they tourned and costed on the one syde / and layd a bussh̄ment of thre hūdred speares in a lytle wood beside Aiques / wherof sir Hugh Chastellon was chefe capitayn / and they ordayned ỹ the yong erle of sayne Poule / and a great nombre with him of knightes and squiers shulde ryde forthe. and nat fayr thens along by a great hedge / the lorde of Compynges and sir Vbryes and their company / were resting thē / and lighted a fote and were in good order. Than sir Johan Harlston went forthe with a. xx. speares to breke the frenche bussh̄ement / and was determyned to fly and to suffre the frēchmen to chase him / and so he rode forthe in to the feldes. Than the yonge erle of sayne Poule / who was a brode on the other pte with a hundred speares / sayd to his company: let vs auance forthe ỹder be our enemyes. than they dasshed their spurres to their horses / and ran to them as fast as they might. & than sir Johñ Harlston turned and caused them to chase him a long by the hedge / where thēglysshmen were redy ranged / & the archers before thē. Assoone as the frenchmen came there / the englysshmen receyued them with speares and arres / and the archers began to shote / and ouerthrewe men of armes & beate downe horses. There was done many a feate of armes / but fynally the frenche men were enclosed and ouerthrowen. the yonge erle of sayne Poule was takenne prisoner / by a squyer of the duchy of Guerles / and there was taken the lorde of Pouns & of Clarry / sir William of Melle / Charles of Chastellon / Lionet Waraynes / Gauues of Vaisnell / Henry of the Illes and Johan his brother / the Chastellayn of Beauuoyse / and dyuers other knightes and squiers. And in conteynent after this discomfyture / the lorde of Chastellon with his banner and thre hūdred speares came to the same hedges ende / but whan he sawe the discomfyture of his company / he drewe his company togyder and departed without any strokes gyuen. Than thenglysshmen and haynowes / led their prisoners in to the towne of Arde. The same night / the lorde of Compynges bought therle of sayne Poule / of the squier that had taken hym prisoner. and anon after he went with him into Englande and presented him to the kyng / who thanked hym therfore / and hadde therby great profyte. The same season there was come in to Fraunce / the duke of Anjou / and the constable of Fraunce / and also the archebysshoppe of Rohan / and the bisshoppe of Crapentas / who had ben long with the kyng at Parys. so they passed forthe to go to sayne Omers / to kepe their day of apoyntement with the duke of Lancastre / who was also come to Calys / and the lorde of Beomyer with hym / and after they wente to Bruges. And anone after the duke of Anjow came to sayne Omers in great array / & he sent for to be there with hym / his cosyn sir Guy of Bloys / who came thyder out of Haynalt. than

there lay in the frontres of Fraunce and of Flā ders towarde Arde/ and Croyes/ and aboute Baillule in Flaunders/and about Cassell and they about. The constable of Fraunce/ the lorz des of Clysson/ and Lauall/ and sir Olyuer of Manny with mo than. vi. hundred speares to kepe the countre/ that no let shulde come by the erle of Flaūders/ for they had no great trust in him. nor also they wolde neuer come to Brugs for nothyng that the entreatours coude do.

Ye haue herd here before howe they of Berterell were besieged the space of a yere/and howe they had made a composicion to yelde vp their fortres without they were releswed by the feast of All sayntes/ and whan the day began to approche ỹ french kyng sente thyder a great nombre of men of warre. There were all the knightes of Bretayne and of Normandy: excepte suche as were with the constable. they were the mersbals of Fraūce/ sir Lewes of Sācrere/ & sir Mouton of Blanupylle/ the erle of Harecourt/ and sir James of Vien/ the admyrall of Fraunce/ the doulpoyn of Auuergne/ sir Johan of Bulle/ and dyuers other lordes. And all these helde their tourney and day before Berterell/ but none came thyder to apere before them/ and so the fortresse was yelded vp/and euery man departed who wolde/ and so sir Johñ Apert and his men of Cornewall tooke the see/ and retourned in to Englande/ and the lordes of Fraūce toke possessyon of the fortresse of Berterell/and newe repayred it: and refreshed it with men/ artylary/ and other puruyances. And anone after by the cōmaūdment of the french king/all these men of warre/went and layd siege before saynt Salupour the vicount in Cōstantyne/ whiche parteyned before to sir Johan Chandos/ and after his dethe/ ỹ kyng of Englande gaue it sir Hayn of Boucqueselt/ who as thā was in Englande/ and he hadde lefte a capitayne there/ a squier called Charenton/ & with him sir Thomas Cornet/ Johan de Bourge/ and the thre bretherne of Maulurier/ and with them there were a sixscore men of warre. and so saynt Sauiour was besieged by see by sir Johan of Vien admyrall of Fraūce/ and by lande by the other lordes of Bretayne and Normandy. There was a great hoost/and they dressed vp engyns agaynst the towne whiche sore trauayled them within the fortresse.

Nowe let vs speke of the lordes that were at Bruges/ to entreat for a peace of the frēche parte. The dukes of Iniou/ and of Burgoyne/the erle of Salebruch/the bysshoppe of Amiens & the chiefe of Bayeux. And on the englisshe parte: there was ỹ duke of Lācastre the erle of Salisbury/ and the bysshop of Lōdon. So at last/to thentent that none yuell nor trouble shulde cōe to any of these lordes/nor to none of their men/ that rode in & out dayly bytwene the parties. Therfore they agreed on a truce to endure to the fyrst day of May nert after/in all the marches of Calais/ and to the ryuer of Some/ and other landes to be styll in warre. Than there was sent in to Bretayne/ the lorde Clysson/ and the lorde de Lauall with all their companyes to kepe the fronters there about.

Howe the duke of Bretayne arryued in Bretayne: where he tooke dyuers castels and fortresses by force/ and of the trewce that was made bytwene the french kyng and the kyng of Englande and their alyes.

Cap. CCC. xiii.

Whyle these lordes were entreatyng for peace at Brugs. The duke of Bretayn who was in Englande (as ye haue herde here before) sawe well howe his countre was in great trybulacion & nighe all the countre turned a gaynst hym. And as than the countesse his wyfe was in the castell of Hlrope/ and him selfe about ỹ kyng of Englāde/ who right hertely loued him/ and to hym sayd. Fayre son I knowe well howe for the loue of me/ ye haue put in balance your landes/ and are put out of your seignory & fayre herytage/but be ye in certayne/ that I shall right well recouer it you agayne/for I woll make no peace with the frēch men without ye be cōprised therin/ and you to haue agayne your herytage. The duke hūbly thāked hym. And so ỹ same season the duke of Bretayne assembled togyder at Hāpton/thre M. archers. And they were all payed their wages by the ordynance of the kyng of Englande for halfe a yere/ & with thē two. M. men of armes. And in ỹ iorney there went/therles of Cābridge and of Marche/ the lorde Spenser/ sir Thomas Holāde/Nicholas Camoise/Edward de Twyford/Richarde Pontchardon/Johan Lesselle/ Thomas Grantson/ Hugh Hastyngs the lords of Māne/ & of Pole/and dyuers other knightes & squiers. the duke of Bretayne with

all his company/ arryued at ſaynt Mathewes of tyne Potern in Bꝛetayne. and ſo toke lande and in contynent aſſayled ꝯ caſtell/ which was without the towne. the caſtell was nat greatly foꝛtifyed nother with men noꝛ artillery. and ſo the engyſſhmen toke it by foꝛce/ and ſlewe all them that were within: and whan they within the towne of ſaynte Mathewes knewe therof/ they opened their gates & receyued in the duke as their loꝛd. Than thenglyſſhmen went to the towne of Polle de Lyon/ whiche was ſtronge and well cloſed. There they made a great aſſaute/ and the archers beyng on the dykes ſhot ſo holy togyder/ that fewe oꝛ none durſt ſhewe them ſelfe at defence/ ſo the towne was wonne/ ouerron and eryled. & than they went to Bꝛue de Vaulx/ which was well foꝛtifyed with men of armes & other puruey aunces/ foꝛ the loꝛdes of Clyſſon and Beaumanoyꝛe/ the vycount of Rohan/ and dyuers other loꝛdes of Bꝛetayne had been there but a lytell be foꝛe/ & had refreſſhed the foꝛtreſſe with euery thing that neded. and ſo the duke and the engliſſhmen layd ſiege therto. And whan they of ſaynt Sauyour the vicoũt vnderſtode/ howe the duke of Bꝛetayn and theſe loꝛdes of Englande were arryued in Bꝛetayne/ they truſted that they wolde come thyder and reyſe the ſiege a bout them/ whiche they greatly deſyꝛed/ foꝛ they were greatly cõſtreyned by their engyns/ which dyde caſt day and nyght/ ſo that they wyſt nat where to kepe thẽ ſelfe out of danger. Than they toke aduyſe to entreat with the frẽchmen to haue a truſe to endure to Eſter: the yere of our loꝛde. M. thꝛe hundꝛed. lxxv. whiche was but. vi. wekes after ſo that within that tyme they ſhulde be fought withall oꝛ reyſed fro the ſege/ oꝛ els to yelde by the foꝛtereſſe their lyues and goodꝫ ſaued. this truce was taken but they lay ſtyll at ſiege/ but they made no warre eche to other/ duryng that ſeaſon.

The vicont of Rohan & the loꝛdꝫ of Cliſſon and of Beaumanoyꝛe/ who laye in fronter agaynſt the duke of Bꝛetayne and thẽ gliſſhmen who lay at ſege beſoꝛe ſaynt Bꝛu de Vaulx/ and they herde repoꝛted howe ſir Johñ Deureux was nere to Campelly & made great warre in the countre/ and had newly repayꝛed and foꝛtifyed a lytell foꝛtreſſe/ wherin he was and made there his garyſon/ and called it the Nouell foꝛt/ ſo that they of Cãpelly coulde nat iſſue out of their towne without trouble. And ſo they ſent woꝛde therof to the loꝛde Clyſſon/ who was at Lamball: than he and his compaꝛny departed thens/ and left men behynde them to kepe the towne/ and rode ſo longe that they came to the newe foꝛters/ and layd ſeige therto whiche tidynges came to the duke of Bꝛetayn/ where as he was at ſiege/ beſoꝛe ſaynt Bꝛue de Vaulx/ where as ꝯ duke had made a myne/ the which had bene a makyng ꝯ ſpace of. xv. dayes and at the ſame tyme they had loſte their myne and labour. And whan the duke and the loꝛdes of his hooſt knewe that/ they ſayd all thynges conſydered: they thought they loſte their tyme to abyde there any lenger. wherfoꝛe they ſayd it were better foꝛ them to go and ayde ſir Johñ Deureux/ foꝛ if we may fynde them in the felde that hath layde ſiege to hym: we truſt we ſhall haue a fayꝛe iourney. So than they diſſloged and rode towarde the newe foꝛtereſſe/ whiche the loꝛdes of Bꝛetayne made to be aſſayled/ in ſuch wyſe: that they were at the fote of the wall and feared nothynge that was caſte downe on thẽ/ foꝛ they were well pauyſſhed. and alſo they within had but lytell ſtuffe to caſt downe/ and therwith/ in all haſt there came one to thẽ: and ſayd. ſirs get you hens/ foꝛ ponder comethꝫ the duke of Bꝛetayne with the engliſſhmen/ they be nat paſt two leages hens. Than the trũpet ſowned the retrayte/ than they dꝛewe abacke and toke their hoꝛſes and ſo departed/ & went into Campelly whiche was nat fayꝛ thens/ and cloſed their gates and lyfte vp their bꝛydges. And by that tyme the duke of Bꝛetayne was come thyder/ with the barones of Englande in his company/ and they had paſt by ꝯ newe foꝛtreſſe and hadde ſpoken with ſir Johan Deureux/ who thãked them of their comyng: foꝛ els he had ben ſoone taken. And ſo the duke layde ſiege to the towne of Campelly/ and ſet foꝛthe their archers and bꝛigãtes well pauyſſed/ and there they made a great aſſaut. The engliſſhe men fayned nat no moꝛe dyd they within/ they were dyuers hurte on bothe partes. and euery day there was an aſſaute/ oꝛ elles ſkrympſſhe. They within ſawe well/ howe they coulde nat long endure/ noꝛ they ſawe no ſocours comyng alſo they ſawe well ꝯ they coulde nat yſſue out to departe/ their foꝛtreſſe was ſo cloſed on euery ſyde. And alſo they knewe well if they were taken byfoꝛce/ they ſhulde haue no mercy/ and ſpecially the loꝛde Clyſſon/ thengliſſhmen hated hym ſo ſoꝛe. thã the loꝛdes of Bꝛetayn that were within began to entreat with the duke to yelde them ſelfe vp/ vpon a courtes raunſome/ but the duke wolde haue them ſymply. ſo with

moche payne at last they gat a respyte for. viii. dayes/ and duryng the same respyte it fell well for them within the forterelle/ for two knyghtes of England one sir Nicholas Carluell and sir Water Durslwyke/ were sent to the duke of Bretayne fro the duke of Lancastre/ cõmaundyng that by vertue of treatie of peace/ as was made at Brugis: bitwene the kyng of England and ỹ frenche kyng/ wherof they brought charters sealed of the trewce. that without delay on the sight of them/ to leaue and make warre no more. So incontynent the truce was reed and publysshed through the hoost/ and also shewed to them that were within Cãpelly/ wherof they were right joyfull. that is to say: the lorde Clysson/ the vicont of Rohan/ the lorde of Beaumanoyre and ỹ other/ for the trewce came well for them: and thus brake vp the siege of Cãpelly. And ỹ duke of Bretayn gaue leaue to all them that were with him to departe: except suche as were dayly in his house/ and so went to Auroy where his wyfe was. And than the erles of Cãbridge and of Marche/ sir Thomas Holande erle of Irelande/ the lorde Spenser/ and the other englysshmen retourned agayne in to Englande. Whan the duke of Bretayn had ordred all his besynesse by great leasey/ he refreshed the towne and castell of Breest and Auroy/ and than he retourned agayne in to Englande and his wyfe with hym.

The same day that the trewce was made at Bruges to endur for a hole yere/ bytwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce/ and all their alies. And the duke of Burgoyne for the one parte/ and the duke of Lancastre for the other parte/ sware to come thyder agayn at the fest of Alayntz. and that eche parte shulde holde and entoye euery thyng that they had as than in possession/ during the said terme. The englysshmen thought/ that sayne Sauiour the vicount shulde be saued/ by reason of that treatie/ but the frenchmen sayd: that the fyrst couenant shulde passe the last ordynaunce. So that whan the day aproched that they of sayne Sauioure shulde other yelde hym/ or ryse rescued by their frendes. The french kyng sent thyder a great nombre of men of warre/ iiii. c. thousande speares knightes and squiers/ besyde other people/ but none came thyder to reyse the siege. and whã the day was expyred they yelded hym yelded them vp to the frenche lordes/ for soth agaynst their wylles/ for ỹ forterelle was well stuffyng for the englysshmen/ and the capitayne sir Thomas Tynet and Johan de Bourc/ and the thre bretherne of Malurier/ and the other englysshmen went to Carentyn/ & so toke shyppynge and retourned in to Englande. Than the constable of Fraunce newe refreshed the forterelle of sayne Salupour the vicount/ and sette a breton knight capitayne therin/ and vnderstode so as than/ that the frenche kynge had gyuen hym that seignorie.

Of the iorney that the lorde of Coucy made in Austrych/ and of the deth of the prince of Wales/ & how we there coulde be founde no maner of treatie of peace bitwene the two kyngs. and also of the dethe of the kynge of Englande Edwarde the thyrde.

Cap. CCC. xliii.

The same season there was come in to Fraũce the lord of Coucy/ who had ben longe in Lũbardy with the erle of Vertue/ sonne to sir Galeas/ makyng warre agaynst sir Barnabo and his alies/ bycause of pope Gregory the. xi. and for the holy colledge of Rome. The lorde of Coucy by succession of his mother/ who was suster to the duke of Austryche last disseased/ wherby he ought to be enheryter to the duchy/ for the duke was deed without issue/ by waye of mariage. and they of Austrich/ had gyuen the duchy and lande to another/ farther of by lynage than the lorde Coucy/ wherof the lorde of Coucy hadde often tymes complayned to the emperour/ the lorde Charles of Behayne. The emperour knewe well ỹ the lorde Coucy had right therto/ howe be it he might nat with his ease constrayne thẽ of Austryche/ for they were strong in his countre/ and many good men of warre. The lorde of Coucy had made warre there before/ by the conforte of his aunt suster to the duke/ but ỹ tell it auayled him. and whan he was thus cõe in to Fraunce the kyng made him great chere. Than he aduysed and sawe well/ how we there was in Fraunce as than many men of warre/ satte as ydell. Wherfore he thought they coude nat be better occupyed/ than to helpe him to his right: durynge the trewce bytwene Fraunce

and England. Than the lorde of Coucy desyred the kyng to let him haue of the bretons such as ouer ronne the realme / to make warre with hym in Austryche. the kyng who wolde gladly that the companyons were out of hys realme / accorded to his desyre. So the kynge lende or gaue him I can nat tell whether / a. lx. thousãde frankes: to departe among the sayd companyons. So they rode forthe towarde Austryche about ỳ feest of saynt Michell / they dyd moche yuell all the wayes as they wẽt. Also they were dyuers barons / knyghtes / & squiers of Fraũce of Arthoys / of Vermandoys / of Haynaulte / and of Picardy / as the vicountes of Meaulx / and Daunoy / sir Rafe of Coucy the barone of Roy / Peter of Bare / & dyuers other: desyring to auaunce their bodyes to get them honour.

When the feast of Allayntes began to approche / thã there came agayn to Bruges to entreate for peace / fro the frenche kynge. the duke of Burgoyn / the erle of Salebruce / the bysshoppe of Ampens / and the duke of Anowe / but he lay styll at saynt Omers. And fro the kynge of Englande thyder came: the duke of Lancastre / the duke of Betayne / the erle of Salisbury / ỳ byssh̃op of London. The towne of Bruges was well garnysshed with dyuers astates / & specially the duke of Burgoyn kept there a noble astate. And with the duke of Lancastre / they was ỳ Robert of Namur and kept him good company / as longe as the duke was in Flaunders. & they were the ambassadours the archebysshop of Rohan / and the byssh̃oppe of Carpẽtras / who went styll and laboured by twene bothe pties / and layd forthe many good reasons / but none came to any effecte. These lordes were farre a sondre in their treaties / for the frenche kynge demaunded to haue agayne xiiii. hundred thousande frankes / the whiche were payed for the redemptiõn of kyng Johñ / and to haue Calais rayed & beaten downe. to the whiche the kyng of Englande wolde neuer consent. so ỳ treuce was contynued to the feest of saynt Johan Baptyst next after: the yere of our lorde a thousande thre hundred. lxxbi. and so these lordes taryed styll at Bruges all that wynter / and in somer they returned euery part to their owne coũtreis / except the duke of Betayne who taryed styll in Flaunders / with the erle Loys his cosyn who made him gode cher.

¶ The same season on Trynite sonday: there past out of this worlde the floure of chiualry of Englande / Edwarde prince of Wales & of Aquitayne / at the kynges palais of Westmynster beside London. And so he was enbawmed and put in leed / and kept tyll the feast of saynt Michaell next after / to be entred with the greatter solẽnytie whan the parliament shulde be there. kyng Charles of Fraunce bycause of lynage / dyd his obsequy reuerently in the holy chapell of the paleys in Parys. And there were many of the prelates & nobles of the realme of Fraũce and so than the truce was prolõged / to the first day of Aprill next after. Now let vs somwhat speke of the lorde Coucy & of the almayns.

When they of Austriche & the almayns / vnderstode that the lorde of Coucy / was cõe with such a strength to make warre. They caused to be brent and distroyed thre dayes iourney in to the countre / a long by the ryuer. And than they went in to the mountayns and places inhabytable / and so whã the lorde of Coucy had wende to haue founde bytayle for his hoost / he coude get none. Wherby he suffred that wynter moche trouble and dysease / for they wyst nat whyder to go to forage / nor to gette bytayle for them nor their horses: so that some dyed / for hũger / colde / & sickenelle. And therfore whan the spryngyng tyme began they retutned agayne in to Fraunce / and went in to dyuers places to refreshe them selfe. And the frenche kyng sent the moost parte of the cõpanyons in to Bretayne / and in to base Normandy to abyde and rest there / for he thought well he shulde haue sõwhat to do in shorte tyme after. And at the retournyng of the lorde Coucy in to Fraunce he began to be good frenche / bicause he founde the kyng so ampable to condiscende to his desyre. And also his counsayle sayd / he nede nat to auoide out of his heritage vnder the shadowe of the kyng of Englandes warr: for they sayd he was frenche of name / of blode / of armes / & extraction. He sent his wyfe into Englande / and kept styll with him his eldest doughter / and left the ponger styll in Englande / where as she had been brought vp and norissh̃ed. Than ỳ frenche kyng sent the lorde Coucy to Bruges to them that were there to entreate for the peace / how beit as than the great lordes were nat there / but all onely the duke of Betayne / who was styll with his cosyn therle of Flaunders / but he busyed him selfe but lytle in the treatie for the peace. And after the feest of saynt Mychaell / whan the obsequy of the prince was done and fynysshed / than the kyng

of Englande made to be knowen to his sõnes. The duke of Lãcastre/the erle of Cambridge/ and to the lorde Thomas the yongest/and to all the barons/erles/prelats/and knightes of Englande: howe that the ponge Richarde shulde be kyng after his discease. And so caused them all to swere solemly to maynteyne him/and on Christmas day the kyng made hym to sytte at his table/aboue all his owne chyldren in great estate/ representyng that he shulde be kyng after his discease. And there was sent to Bruges for the kyng of Englandes parte: Johñ lorde Cobham/the bysshoppe of Herforde/and the mayre of London. And for the frenche partie/ thyder came the erle of Salebruche/the lorde of Chastellon/and maister Philbert Lespiot/ and the two bysshoppes embassad'rs/ alwayes went betwene the parties treatynge for peace/ and spake of a mariage to be had/betwene the yong prince of Englande and my lady Mary/ doughter to the frenche kyng. And so they departed/ aswell they of Fraũce as of Englande and so made report to bothe kynges: and than about lent there was a secrete treatie deuysed/ to be betwene the two kynges at Moutrell by the see. And so were sent by the kynge of Englande to Calais/sir Richarde Dangle/Richarde Stan/Geffray Chaucer. And fro the frenche kyng was sent/the lorde of Coucy and of Riuer/sir Nycholas Braques/and Nycholas Braslier/and they a long season treated on the sayd mariage. And the frenchmen offered as I was enfourmed dyuers thynges/and they wolde haue agayne other thynges/suche as they named or els nothyng. Than these entreatours went and made report to their lordes/ and so the trewce was agayne relonged to the fyrst day of Maye/and so came agayne to Calais/the erle of Salisbury/ỹ bysshop of saynt Dauyd chaũcellour of Englande and the bysshoppe of Herforde. And for the frenche kynge at Mutterell: there was the lorde of Coucy/sir Wyllyam of Dormans chaũcellour of Fraũce/ but they durst neuer trust to mete togyder in any place betwene Mutterell and Calais/nor betwene Mutterell & Boleyn/nor in the frontiers for any thyng that the two bysshoppes embassadours coude do or shewe. Thus these entreatours abode in this estate/tyll the trewce was expyred.

AND when the warre was open/than sir Hughe Caurell was sent to be capitayne of Calais. Whan pope Gregorie beynge at Auignon vnderstode that no peace coude be had betwene Fraũce & England/he was right sorowfull/and ordred his busynesse shortly & went to Rome. And whan the duke of Breten who had ben more than a yere with the erle of Flaũders his cosyn/sawe that ỹ warre was open. he toke leaue of therle and wẽt to Grauelyng/and thyder he came to therle of Salisbury and sir Richarde Dangle/and so went with them to Calais and there tarryed the space of a moneth/and so went in to Englande and came to Shene a foure leages fro London/a long by the Temmes syde/where the kynge of Englande laye sore sycke. And past out of this worlde/the vi. dyll of saynt Johñ Baptyst: ỹ yere of our lorde a thousande thre hundred.lxxvii.

THan was there great sorowe made in Englande/and incontynent all the passages of the realme were stoppedde/that none shulde yssue out of the realme. For they wolde nat that the dethe of the kyng shulde be so soone knowen in Fraunce/tyll they hadde set the realme in some ordre. The same tyme they came in to Englande the erle of Salisbury/and sir Richarde Dangle. So the body of kyng Edwarde the thirde: with great processyons/ wepynges/& lamentacyons/his sonnes behynde hym/with all the nobles and prelates of Englande: was brought a long the cytie of London with open visage to Westmynster/& there he was buried besyde the quene his wyfe. And anon after the yong kyng Richard was crowned at the palays of Westmynster with great solempnytie/and by him stode the dukes of Lãcastre and of Bretayne: the.xi. yere of his age in the moneth of July. The whiche day there was made four erles and nyne knightes. First the lorde Nycholas his vncle/was made erle of Holeny/the lorde Percy erle of Northumberlande/sir Thomas Dangle erle of Huntyngdon/the lorde Mombray erle of Notyngham. And the ponge kyng was putte vnto the rule of the gentyll knyght sir Richarde Dangle/by the accorde of all the lande/to be instructed in noble vertues/and the realme of Englande/to be gouerned by the duke of Lancastre. And as soone as the frenche kynge knewe of the dethe of kynge Edwarde/he sayd: howe ryght nobly/and valiantly he hadde reygned: and well he ought to be putte newly in remembraunce/amonge the nombre of the worthyes. Than he assembled a great nombre of the nobles and prelats of his realme/and dyd his obsequy in ỹ holy chapell in his palys at Paris.

And anone after dyed ỳ eldest doughter of the frenche kyng / who was enlured to haue been maryed to Wylliam of Heynault / eldest sonne of duke Iubert.

Howe the frēche kyng sent a great nauy to the see / & howe dyuers townes were brent in Englande: & howe the duke of Burgoyne tooke dyuers castels about Calys. Cap. CCC.xv.

IN the meane season whyle this sayd trewce endured / the frenche kyng ꝓuyded greatly for shyppes and galeys. And the kynge of Spayne had sent to him his admyrall sir Ferraunt Sause. Who with sir Johan de Vien admyrall of Fraunce / whan the trewce was expired went and brent the towne of Rye / a four dayes after the dethe of kyng Edwarde / in the vigill of sayntPeter in July. & there slewe men and women / and all they founde. These tidynges came to London / than therles of Cambridge and Boulignep went to Douer / with a great nombre of men of warre. And the erle of Salisbury & the lorde Montagu / went to the marches towarde Hāpton. Than after the french army toke lande in the Isle of Vbyq̄ / and brent therin dyuers townes / as Lamēd Dartmouth Plomouthe / Plesume / and dyuers other. and whan they had brente and pylled the towne of Vbique / they went agayne to ỳ see and costed forewarde / & came to a porte called Poc. there was redy the erle of Salisbury / and the lorde Montague / who defended the passage: howe beit they brente parte of the towne of Poc. and than toke the see agayne and costed towardes Hāpton / and wolde dayly haue taken lande in Englande / but the englysshmen in the company of the erle of Salisbury rode so dayly / a longe the see coste: that they kept them euer fro takyng of any lande. Than ỳ frenchmen came before Hāpton / and there was redy sir Johan Arūdell / with a great nombre of men of warre and archers who defended the towne / or elles it had ben taken. than the frenchmen departed and went towarde Douer / and toke lande on a day beside a lytle abbay called Lians. They were many men of the countre assembled / and they hadde made the ꝓiour of the place and sir Thomas Cheyny & Johan Fuselle their chefe capitayns / who set them selfe in good array to defende the passage / so that the frēchmen had but small aduauntage / for it coste them moche people or they coulde take lande / howbeit fynally by force of good fightyng they toke lande. Ther was a sore scrimysshe / howe beit the englysshmen were dryuen backe and putte to flyght / and two hundred slayne: and the two knightes and the ꝓiour taken ꝓisoners. than the frenche men entred agayne in to their shippes / and lay styll all that night at ancre before the abbey. There the frenche men knewe first of the dethe of kynge Edwarde of Englande by their ꝓisonners / and of the coronacyon of kyng Richarde / and a great parte of the ordre made in Englande: for rulynge of the realme. Than sir Johan of Vyenne caused a barke to departe / and sent therin a knight / who arryued at Harflewe. And than the knight rode to Paris / and there he founde the kynge / and there shewed hym the certayne tidynges of the deth of kyng Edwarde. To whiche sayeng the kynge gaue credence. Than the frenchmen & spanyardes departed / and sayled forthe and had wynde at wyll / and came with the same tyde about thre of the clocke to Douer. There was sir Edmonde erle of Cambridge / and sir Thomas his brother erle of Buckynghame / who were redy with a hundred thousande with baners displayed / abydinge the frenchmen / who were a sixscore shippes and galpes. The frenchemen came forebyp the porte and taryed nat / but passed by and toke the depe see / for the see began to ebbe. Howe beit the englysshmen taryed there styll all that day and the nexte night / and the frenche men by the nexte tyde came before the hauen of Calays / and there entred.

ỳ I haue herde here before: how sir Johan captall of Beuz / was taken ꝓisoner before Soubise / and kept in the towre of the temple of Parys. The kyng of Englande and the ꝓince whyle they lyued / wolde gladly haue had hym delyuered: they was also moche entreatie made for him at the counsell at Bruges / and they was offred for him in exchaunge / the yonge erle of sayntPoule / & three or foure other knyghtes / but the frenche kyng nor his counsayle wolde nat consent therto. Howbeit the frenche kyng made to be shewed him by the ꝓiour / who had hym in keppyng: ỳ if he wolde

swere/neuer to beare armes agaynst ỹ crowne of Fraunce/ that than he wolde condiscende to his delyuerance. The Captall answered/ that he wold neuer make that othe/to dye in prison. so he abode in prison in sure keppynge a.b. yere with lytell rope/ for he toke his prisonment but with lytell pacyence/ and so long he was there that at last he dyed in prison. The frenche kyng caused hym to be entered ryght solemply/ and therat were dyuers barownes/ knightes/ and prelates of Fraũce. Thus feblysshed thenglisshy capitaynes/ for ỹ same yere there dyed also the lorde Spensay a great baron in Englande/ & a good knight. And of hym & of his wyfe/ who was doughter to sir Bartylmewe of Brunes/ there abode a sonne and four doughters. And anone after the dethe of the sayde Captall/ the frenche quene was delyuered of a fayre doughter/ named Mary: Of the whiche byrthe/ the quene toke suche a sickenesse ỹ she dyed. This quene/ who was full of noble vertues: was doughter to the gentyll duke of Burbone the lorde Peter/ who dyed at the batayle of Poyctiers. Her obsequy was done in the abbay of sayncte Denyse/ where she was buryed with great solempnyte/ wherat they was nighe all ỹ nobles and prelates of Fraunce: and namely they about the marchelle of Parys.

All this season/ sir Hughe Caurell capitayne of Calais/ sir Johñ Harlston capitayn of Gupnes/ the lorde of Gomegines capitayne of Arde. Made many tourneys in to Picardy/ euery weke thre or four: and often tymes ran before sayncte Omers and Arkes/ Moton Fyênes and therabout/ to Bolopne & somtyme to Tyrwyn. And specially the garyson of Arde dyde moche hurt in the countre/ wherof the complayntes came oftentymes to the herynge of the frenche kyng. Wherupon he toke coũsayle to knowe how he might best restrayn them/ and it was shewed hym howe that ỹ garyson of Arde was nat so stronge: but that it might easely begoten. Than the kyng sayd/ to haue it we wyll spare for no cost. Than within a lytell space after/ he made a somons of men of warre secretely/ no man wyst whyder he wolde sende them. The chefe of them was the duke of Burgoyne his brother: he had a.xb. hundred speares well furnysshed/ and sodenly they cãe to the bastyde of Arde/ and besieged it roundeabout. And with the duke of Burgoyne: there was the erle of Gupnes/ the marshall of Blanchyle/ the lordes of Clysson & of Lauall/ of Rougemont/ of the ryuer of Bregyde/ of Frannyll/ of Danuyll/ of Dautoyng/ of Raneuall/ and of Angest/ sir James of Burbone/ the seneshall of Heynalte/ and dyuers other knightes and barones. And they had engyns that cast nyght & day/ stones of two hundred weight/ and assayled it right feirsly. The lorde Gomegynes lorde of the forteresse/ whan he sawe hym selfe enclosed with so many noble men of warre/ and they promysed him that if he were wonne with assaut/ that he & all those with hym shulde dye. And also he was nat well prouyded of artillary longe to endure: and so by the procurement of the lorde of Raneuall his cosyn germayn/ he entred in to a treaty & to yelde vp the garyson/ their lyues and goods saued. This treaty was long a makyng/ howe beit at last the forteresse was gyuen vp/ and suche as wolde departed: & were brought to Calais by sir Gawen of baylule: and sir Wylliam of Bourdes was made capitayne of Arde. And after him was kepar there a long tyme the vicount of Meaulx/ and thirdly after him was capitayne they/ the lord of Sampy. The same day that Arde was delyuered/ the duke went and layd siege to the castell of Ardyche. wherin were capitayns/ the thre brethern of Maulurier. There the duke lay thre dayes/ and made dyuers assautes: at last they within yelded vp the castell/ and they were brought to Calys by the marshall of Frãce. Than the duke went and besieged Vaucliznen/ Whiche also yelded vp as the other dyde. And whan the duke had newe refresshed these places with vitayls and men/ than he gaue lycence to euery man to departe: and so wẽt him selfe in to Fraunce to the kynge/ and the other lordes bretons went into Bretayne. For tidynges was brought them/ that the duke of Bretayne was aryued at Brest with a great army and the lordes of Burgoyne and other places/ retourned euery man to their owne.

Howe the warre began agayn/ by twene the frẽche kyng and the kyng of Nauerre: and howe the kynge of Nauer lost the coũtie of Deureux/ except Chierbourge/ whiche was besieged by the frenchmen. And of the iorney that the duke of Lancastre made in to Bretayne. Cap. CCC.xvi.

We haue herde here before/of ỳ peace made at Uernon/ bytwene the frenche kyng and the kyng of Nauar: and howe the kynge of Nauar left his two sonnes with their vncle the frenche kyng. After they was a great suspect layde on a squyer beyng in the frenche kynges court/ attendyng on the two sonnes of the kyng of Nauary. This squyer was called James of Rue. And also on a clerke/ a great maister of the kyng of Nauars cõsayle/and a great gouernour in the countie of Deureur/ called maister Peter of Tartre. They were iuged to dethe/and so cruelly they were executed at Parys/ and they shewed before all the people/howe they were in mynde to haue enpoysoned the frenche kynge. Than the kyng reared vp a great army of men of warre/and made the cõstable chefe leader of them/ and with him the lorde de la Ryuer/and dyuers barons & knightes. And so they all went into Normãdy to the fortresses and castels of the kyng of Nauarre/ whiche were fayre and noble/and well garnysshed. And so they layd siege to a fortresse called Ponteau de mere/ they had dyuers gõnes engyns/and ablemẽtes for the saut/ wher with they troubled sore the fortresse/ and them that were within: howbeit they dyde defende them selfe valiantly. They were dyuers sautes and scrimysshes a longe space durynge this siege. The castell was sore bruised and they win sore oppressed/ and desyred oftentymes by the constable to gyue vp the fortresse/ or elles yf they were taken by force/ he promysed thẽ that they shulde all dye: customably suche was the cõstables promyse. The nauetoyse sawe how their vitayls began to mynisshe/ & knewe well howe the kyng of Nauey was fary fro them: so they yelded vp the fortresse/and they were cõueyed to Chierbourge/and had their goodꝫ with thẽ The fortresse was rased and beaten downe to the erthe/ whiche had cost moche the makynge therof: also the walles of Põteau de mere was beaten downe. Than the frenchmen went and besieged the fortresse of Mortayne/ and there lay a great season: but they within sawe no maner of ayde nor confort/ comyng fro the kynge of Nauary/ nor also the other fortereles were nat able to make resystence agaynst the frenchmen: and so they gaue vp as other dyd before. The same season the cõstable brought into the frenche kynges obeysaunce: all the townes/castelles/ and fortresses/in all the countie of Deureur. And all the fortresses beaten downe to the erthe and the townes vnclosed/ to thentent that there shulde neuer after ryse any warre vn to the realme of Fraunce/ by the meanes of any castell or towne/ ỳ the kyng of Nauey shulde haue in the countie of Deureur. Also the frẽche kynge made the gabelles and subsydies to rynne there/aswell as in any other parte of the realme of Fraunce.

Also the same tyme/the kyng of Spaygne made his bastarde brother to entre in to Nauary/ with a great nombre of men of warre/ who began to wynne the countre/ and assayled townes and fortresses: so ỳ the kyng of Nauey coude make no resystence agaynst them. Than he sent worde therof to the yonge kyng Richarde of Englande/ desyring him of ayde agaynst the frenche kynge/ in the countie of Deureur. And he him selfe to abyde styll in Nauar to kepe his fortresses they/ agaynst the kyng of Spaygne. And so kyng Richarde/ by the aduyse of his counsayle: sent sir Robert de Rour with a nombre of men of armes and archers to the see/ and they toke lande at Chierbourg. And thyder came all those that had ben put out of the fortresses in the countie of Deureur by the frenche constable. And whan they were they all togyder/ they were a great nombre of chosen men: and so they prouyded well for the fortresse/for they beleued to be beseged. Whan the constable and the lorde de la Ryuer with their cõpany/ had won all in the cõtie of Deureur/ so that nothyng was left aparant for the kyng of Nauer/ but all was vnclosed & vnder the obeysance of the frenche king. Thã they cãe before Chierbourg/ which was strong and nobly foũded/ first by Julyus Cesay/ whan he cõquered Englande: and there is a port of the see. The frenchmen layed siege rounde about it: except on the seeside/ and so they determyned nat to departe thens/ tyll they had won it. Sir Robert de Rour and his cõpany within/ made many issues day & night for they was no ther day nor nyght/ but that there was a scrimysshe. The frenchmen coude seke for no dede of armes/ but that they founde ynowe euer to answere thẽ. So there were many slayne and taken/ aswell on the one parte as on the other durynge the siege/ whiche lasted all the tempraunt of the sommer. Thanne sir Oliuere of Clesquy/ made on a day a bushement/ and so began to scrimisshe: And than the frenche men were driuen backe to the bushment. Than sir Oliuer of Clesquy cãe out of his enbusshment

and all his/and ranne feirsly at thenglysshmen and nauetroyes. They was an harde encoũtre on bothe parties/ many a man borne to ꝑ erthe slayne/ hurte/taken & rescued: fynally sir Olyuer of Clesquy was taken prisoner/by a squier of Nauer called Johñ Coq/and so was put in to Chierbourge. And so the scrympysshe ended/ more to the domage of ꝑ frenchymen than to the englysshmen/and sir Olyuer was sent in to Englande/ & there abode as prisoner a long space at London/ and after he was put to his raunsome. Thus in great cost & charge/ the frenchemen abode styll a great parte of ꝑ wynter with lytell conquest/ and so they sawe well how they lost their tyme with lyeng there. They thought well that Chierbourg was impregnable/ for alwayes they might be newe refreshed with vitayls and men by the see/ wherfore the frenchemen dislodged and layde counter garysons agaynst Chierbourg/ as at Mountbourge/ at Pount done Charentyn/ saynt Lou/and saynt Salutour the vicount/ than euery man hadde leaue to depte. This was in ꝑ yere of our lorde a thousande thre hundred. lxxviii.

I Shaue well harde here before/ howe ꝑ the duke of Bretayne was departed out of Bretayn and had with hym his wyfe in to Englande/ and so he abode on suche lande as he had in Englande/ whiche was called the countie of Richemont/ and he laboured sore to the yong kyng Richarde and to his coũsayle to haue helpe and ayde to recouer his lande agayne/ whiche was tourned frenche: but he coude nat be herde as than. The same season the duke of Lancastre was enfourmed that if he wolde go in to Bretayne with a great armye/ there were dyuers forterelles and castels that wolde yelde vp to him/ and specially sayne Malo the Isle a fayre fortrelle and a hauen on the see. Than the duke of Lancastre reysed vp ar army and went to Hampton/and so toke the see with a great nombre of lordes and knightes/ men of warre and archers/and so sayled forthe tyll they came at sayne Malos/ and toke lande and discharged their purueyance/ and so layd siege about the towne of sayne Malo. They within ꝑ towne were nothyng afrayd/ for they were well prouyded of vitayls/of men of warre and of crosbowes/who valiantly defended the selfe/ so there the duke lay a longe space. And whan the constable of Fraunce/ and the lorde Clysson knewe therof/they made a great sommons of men of warre/ and cãe towarde sayne Malos to reyse the siege. A man wolde haue thought dyuers tymes ꝑ batayle shulde haue been betwene the parties. The englysshmen often tymes ordred them selfe redy to gyue batayle/ but the constable nor the lorde Clysson/ wolde neuer approche so nere/ ꝑ batayle myght be betwene the. And so whan the englysshmen had ben they a great space they sawe well they of the towne hadde no wyll to yelde them vp. Than the duke of Lancastre had counsayle to dislodge/ seyng they lost their tyme with lyeng there/and so he toke agayne the see and returned in to Englande/ and gaue leaue to euery man to departe.

Howe the castell of Alroy in Bretayne was yelded vp frenche/ and of the frenche garyson that was layd at Mountbourge/agaynst the garyson of Chierbourg. Cap. CCC.xvii.

AT this tyme the castel of Alroy was in the possession of the duke of Bretayn who lay styll in Englande. The frenche kynge sent dyuers lordes of Fraunce and of Bretayne/ with a great nombre to ley siege to the castell of Alroy/ and they in Alroy knewe no socour comyng to the fro any parte/wherfore they fell in treatie/so ꝑ if they were nat socoured by the duke of Bretayne or by the kyng of England by a certayn day lympted/than they to yelde vp the place: whiche treaty was agreed. So the day came and the frenchmen kept their tourney & none apered/nother fro the duke of Bretayne nor fro the kyng of Englande. So the castell was gyuen vp & put vnder the obeysaũce of the frẽche kyng as the other castels and good townes of Bretayne were. And so they departed fro Alroy suche as were win for the duke of Bretayne.

¶ The yere of our lorde/ a thousande thre hũdred. lxxviii. Anone after Easter kyng Charles of Fraunce/sawe well howe they of Chierbourg made sore warre in the countie of Constantyne. he than ordeyned sir Wyllim of Bordes a valiant knight and a good capitayne to be keper and souerayne capityne of Constantyne/ and of all the fortrelles ther about Chierbourg/ and so the sayd sir Wyllim with a fayre company of men of armes and crosbowes genowayes/ went and laye at Mountbourge/

where he made counter garyson agaynst Chierbourc/ for he desired nothyng so moche/ as to fight with the englysshmen in Chierbourc/ cõsydering: howe he had with hym the floure of men of armes/ with them of the garysons there about. The same season there was sent to be capitayne at Chierbourc an englisshe knight/ called sir Johñ Harlston/ of whome I haue often spoken here before/ he had ben a long space capitayne of Gupens/ he toke shippyng at Hãmpton with .iii. hũdred men of armes & as many archers/ and so arryued at Chierbourc. & with hym was sir Othes of Grantson/ & of englisshmen they were/ sir Johan Aubourge/ sir Johñ Oxsell/ and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers/ and assoone as they were arryued they discharged all their horses and baggages/ and tayed their certayne dayes/ and made them redy to ryde abrode in the coũtre and to make warre. Also sir Wylliam Brodes of the frenche partie/ imagyned nyght and day/ howe he myght do any domage to the englysshmen. The same season these two knyghtes layd many busshementis eche for other/ but it auayled nothyng: for it was nat their fortunes to mete/ but somtyme/ some of their companyes met togyder/ as they rode about seekyng for aduentures/ and as they mette often tymes they ouerthrewe eche other/ somtyme the frenchmen wanne/ and somtyme they lost.

SO long they rode forthe and layd wayte eche for other/ that in a mornyng sir Wylliam of Brodes and all his garyson of Montbourge thought to ryde forthe towarde Chierbourc/ and to fyght with sir Johan Harlstone/ yf he myght encounter with hym/ or to drawe him in to the felde. and so he rode forth withall his company and puyssaũce/ as well men of armes and crosbowes as mẽ a fote. On the other parte sir Johñ Harlston/ who knewe nothyng that the frenchmen wer a brode/ had also great desire to ryde forthe the same mornyng/ and so sowned his trumpettes/ and caused all his cõpany to be armed/ al well a horsebacke as a fote And so went all out in to the feldes/ and ordayned them that shulde byde in the forteresse/ and so rode forthe in great array/ and ordayned sir Oxsell to be capitayne of the fotemen/ and than ordeyned his currours. in lyke wyse so had done sir Wylliam of Brodes/ and so long bothe parties rode forthe/ that at last their currours cãe so nere togyder/ that eche of thẽ aduysed well other/ & so eche of them retourned to their owne hoost/ and reported the certaynte of their enemyes. Than these two capitaynes were right ioyous/ for than they had founde that they had longe sought. And whan these two capitayns had herde the reporte of their courrours/ they drue their companyes togyder/ and displayed their baners and standerdi/ and aproched eche other. And assoone as they were nere togyder within the shotte of a bowe/ than the frenchmen alighted/ and in lykewise dyde the englysshemen/ and the archers and crosbowes began to shote: and men of armes aproched with spears in their handes/ rainged and well closed togyder. Than they assembled togyder in all partes/ and began to foyne with speares & stryke with axes and swerdes. There was a sore and a harde bataile and well fought: men of armes proued well there/ their valyãtise and prowes. Sir Wylliam of Brodes was there armed at all peces/ with an axe in his hande strikyng on the right syde and on the lyft/ whome soeuer he gaue a full stroke went to the erthe. ther he dyd suche dedes of armes with his owne body/ that it ought to be prayed for euer. On the other syde sir Johan Harlstone capitayne of Chierbourc/ fought valiantly with an axe in his hãd a fote amonge other with the formast/ he had ynough to do: for he was matched with a hard parte. There was many a valyant dede done that day/ and many a man slayne and hurte. & there sir Johan Harlston was borne downe to the erthe/ and in great aduenture of his lyfe/ but by force of armes he was rescued. The bataple endured a long space and well fought and well contynued on bothe parties/ ther was none that had any great aduauntage/ for there were dyuers slayne and hurte on bothe parties/ but fynally the englysshmen fought so long and with so good hertes/ that they obtayned the place/ & the frenchmen discomfyted/ slayne/ and taken/ and but fewe noble men sayed. For they were so sore fought withall/ that they had no power to departe/ thinkyng outher all to dye or els to vãquesshe their enemyes. There was taken ỹ Wylliam of Brodes by a squyer of Heynault/ called Wylliam de Beaulieu/ a man of armes who had long lyen among the englysshmen at the garyson in Calais/ to whome the sayde sir Wylliam yelded him selfe/ right ioyous all that the iourney had nat ben his. They thenglisshmen brought the frenchmen to great myschefe/ and many were taken prisoners at thende of ỹ bataple/ but it was great pytie of thẽ that were deed. And whan thenglysshmen had dispoyled

the deed

the deed men. than sir John Harlston and his cõpany departed fro the place / and ledde with them their prisoners and spoyle: and so went a gayne to Chierbourt. ye may well kno we that the englisshmen made great ioye / for this iourney ỹ god had sent them. sir Wylliam of Bordes was greatly feested / for his pson was well worthy to be made moche of. This discomfyture was bytwene Mountbourge and Chierbourt on saynt Martyns day: the yere of our lorde a thousande thre hundred. lxxix.

WHan the frenche kynge knewe that tydinges: how the garison of Mountbourge and his captayne were taken and slayne / and how that the countrey was in a great afray for ỹ discõfyture. The kyng who was sage and well aduysed in all his dedes / he purueyed incontynent for remedy / & sent without delay to Moũtbourge newe men of warre to kepe the fronters / fortresses / and countre / agaynst the garyson of Chierbourt. And chefe of those men of warre was sir Johan of Vyen / and sir Hugh of Bremalles. & so they helde the marches agaynst thenglysshmen / but after by the ordynance of the frenche kyng / they abandoned and forsoke Mountbourge / and all the countre of Constantyne / whiche was a goodly plentyfull countre: and caused men / women / and chyldren to issue out / and forsake the countrey of Constantyne / and lefte vp fayre houses and possessions / and all the people went out of the coũtre of Constantyne. and than the frenchmen kepe frõtier at Dune / at Carẽton / at saynt Malo / and on all the marches ioyning to Constantyne.

Of the iorney that the duke of Anjou made agaynst thenglisshmen / in the countre of Burdeloyse.

Cap. CCC. xviii.

WE haue well herde here before howe the duke of Burgoyne made a viage in to the marches of Picardy / the which was right honorable for him / & profytable for ỹ frenchmen. & how he ordeyned in Arthoise / in such castels as were in his possession capytens and men of warre to kepe them / and specyally in the towne of Iper / he stablysshed to abyde there the bycounte of Meaulx and the lorde of saynt Pee / and they newly fortyfyed the towne how be it / it was stronge ynough before. The frenche kynge who was ryght glad of those tydinges and reputed ỹ iourney right honourable / he sent incontynent his letters to saynt Omers / and cõmaunded that the towne of Ayre shulde be well garnysshed / and well and largely prouyded of all necessaryes / and all thynge was done as he cõmaunded. so thus this iourney brake vp / howbeit the lorde of Chisson and the bretons brake nat their cõpany / but assoone as they myght they drewe them to Bretayne / for tidynges was come to ỹ lorde Clysson and to ỹ bretons whyle they were before Ayre / how that Janequyn de Clere / a squier of Englande and a good mã of armes was issued out of Englande and come in to Bretayne / and kept the bastydes before Breest. Wherfore the bretons drewe thyder as fast as they might / & brought with theym sir Jaques of Bertayne seneshall of Heynalt / and the duke of Burgoyne retourned in to Fraunce to the kyng his brother.

¶ The same season there was a great assembly of men of armes in the marches of Burdeaux / at the cõmaundement of ỹ duke of Anjou and of the constable. And they had a iourney agaynst the gascoyns and englisshmen / whereof I shall speke more playnly / whan I shalbe better enfourmed therof / than I am as yet. The same tyme that the duke of Burgoyn made his armye in Picardy / as it hath been shewed before. The duke of Anjou was in the good cytie of Tholouse with the good lady his wyfe / and night and day he ymagined subtelly: howe he myght do some thyng contrary to thenglysshmen. for he sawe & knewe well howe there were dyuers townes and castelles a longe the ryuer of Dordone and in the fronters of Rouuergue / Tholosen / and Quercy / that cõstreyned great lye the countre / and traueyled moche the poore people vnder their obeysance. Wherfore he aduysed to prouyde therfore some remedy / and so determyned in his mynde to go and laye siege to Bergerath / bycause it was the kaye of Gascoyne as on the fronter of Rouuergue / Quercy and Limosyn. And bicause ỹ he knewe that dyuers great barones of Gascoyne were contrary to him as the lorde of Duras / the lorde of Rosen / the lorde of Mucydent / ỹ lorde of Langurant / the lorde of Guernols / and of Carles / sir Peter of Landuras and dyuers other. therfore he aduysed to make hym selfe stronge and puyssante / and made a great assemble to resyst

agaynst the sayd lordes and to be so stronge to kepe the felde. Than he wrote to sir Johan of Armynake / desirynge hym nat to fayle at that besynes / & in likewise he sent to the lorde Dalbret: and also he sent in to Fraunce for the constable & marshall of Fraunce / sir Loys of Sãxere. and beside all this the lorde of Coucy and dyuers other knightz and squiers in Picardy / in Bretayne and in Normandy: desired greatly and had great wyll to serue him / & to auaũce their bodies by feates of armes to acheue to honour and praise / and they was come to him the constable and marshall of Fraunce. The duke knewe well howe they was a great discorde bytwene the cosyns & frendes of the lorde of Pomiers gascons / and sir Thomas Phelton great seneshall of Burdeur and Burdeloys / the reason & cause why / I shall shewe you here after.

BEfore that tyme / in the yere of our lorde a thousande thre hũdred. lxxv. they was done a cruell iustyce in the cytie of Burdeaur / done and compryled by sir Thomas Phelton / lieutenant to the kyng of Englande / in the marches of Burdeur / on the lorde of Pomiers called sir Wyllm & all by maner of treason / wherof there was had great marueyle. In the cytie of Burdeur at the cõmaundement of the seneshall was taken the lorde of Pomers & a clerke of his counsayle and secretary / of the nacyon of Burdeaur / called Johan Coulone and it was proued on them as I was informed / how the lorde of Pomiers shulde yelde himselfe and all his castels to the frenche parte / so that he coude make non excuse to saue him fro deth / wherfore the lorde of Pomiers and his clerke were openlye beheeded in the cytie of Burdeur / before all the people / wherof there was hadde great marueyle. And they of his lynage toke that dede in great dispyte / and therupon departed fro Burdeur and fro Burdeloys the gentyll knight sir Edmond of Pomiers / vncle to the forsaid lord of Pomiers and toke that dede in great shame and sware ỳ for the kyng of Englãde he wolde neuer beare armur / & so he went ouer the see to the holy sepulchre / and to dyuers other pylgrimages / and whan he retourned / he turned himselfe frenche and put himselfe and all his landz vnder the obeysance of the frenche kynge. And incontynent defyed the lorde Lespare gascone / and made to hym great warre / bycause he was at the forsayd iudgement / and also for the same cause & suspectyon / bycause the castell of Fronsac was taken / and delyuered in to the frenche hãdes / whiche was of the herytage of the lorde Pomiers before beheeded / they was taken for the same suspect of treason / sir Johan of Plessac / sir Peter of Landuras and sir Bertram of Fraunce / and were put in prison in Burdeaur / & so remayned ỳ space of. xii. monethes / howe be it after they were delyuered by ỳ labour and purchase of their frendes / & bycause they coude nothyng be proued agaynst them. Thus they endured a longe space in great daunger / and in the same case / wordes ran agaynst sir Gaylart Vyghier wherof was had great marueyle / for he was nat in the countrey / he was in Lombardy with the lorde of Coucy in ỳ seruyce of pope Gregorie / who helped to excuse hym whan he herde of that reporte / and so the knyght abode styll by his right. so there engẽdred in Gascon for suche besynes great hatredes and couert enuy / wherby fell after many great myscheues.

WHan the duke of Anjowe sawe / that it was tyme for him to depte out of Tholouse / and that the mooste parte of his men of warre were come to him and drawen in to the felde / & spectially the constable of Frãce / in whome he had great trust and confydence. Than he departed fro Tholouse / and toke the right way to Bergerath / and keper therof and capitayn was ỳ Barducas Dalbret / who was in a castell a lytell leage fro Languedoc / called Moucur a ryght fayre castell. so longe trauayled the duke of Anious hoost / that they aryued before Bergerath / & so lodged about it as nigh the ryuer as they might / for ỳ ease of them selfe and of their horses. there was with the duke of Anjou many noble men. fyrst sir Johan of Armynake with a great rout / the cõstable of Fraũce with a great company / sir Loys of Sanxey / sir Johñ of Bulle / Peter of Bulle / puan of Wales / sir Moyes Trisquidi / who somtyme was on the englisshe parte of Bretayne / but as than he was one of the frenche bretons / also sir Alayn of Beaumont / sir Alayn of Houlsey / sir Wyllyam and Peter of Moynay / sir Johan of Viers / sir Baudwyn Cremour / Thybalte of Pount / Helyot of Calay / and dyuers other good men of warre. They they made their lodgynges alonge the fayre medowes / by the ryuer syde of Dordon / which was great pleasur to beholde. nere to the dukes lodgyng was the constable of Fraunce lodged / often tymes these companyons desired to auaunce their bodyes / and went and scrimysshed at the barryers / and soo some were hurte and wounded / as aduenture falleth

often tymes in suche dedes of armes. The sirt day after the siege was layd before Bergerath there came in to the dukes hoost/ well accompanyed with men of armes and brigātes/ the lorde Dalbret and sir Bertram his cosyn: they were receyued with great iope for ỹ hoost was gretlye enforced by thē. The. viii. day the duke and the capitayns of the hoost were in counsayle to se howe they myght greue them of Bergerath/ there were dyuers wordes and deuyses/ & they were long at one poynt/ whiche was to assayle the towne. than it was thought agayne that by their assautes/ their people myght be sore hurt and to lytell effect/ and so for that day the counsayle brake vp/ and determyned on no full conclusyon/ sauyng to contynewe styll their siege/ for they loked dayly for mo men of warre commynge out of Fraunce/ and specially the lorde of Coucy.

Of the scrymisshes done before Bergerath: & howe the englisshmen/ frēchemen/ gascoyns and other: fersly recoūtred eche other. Ca. CCC. xix.

IT was so that sir Thomas Felton beyng at Burdeaux/ and knowynge that his enemyes were vin. xii. myle of him/ with such a puyssaunce that he was nat able to resyst agaynst them/ wherof he was nothyng ioyouse. And all that season he knewe well/ howe the duke of Anion had made his somons/ and had sente for all the states of Fraunce. Than he sent worde therof into England to the kyng and to his coūsayle/ but they that he sent thyder dyde lytell good or nothyng in the matter. For the realme of Englande was as than in great variaūce among them selfe/ one agaynst an other/ and specially the duke of Lancastre was nat in the fauoure of the comen people/ wherby dyuers inconuenyent parels fell after in England. the whiche season there depted no men of warre out of England/ nother to go in to Gascoyne/ nor yet in to Bretayne. Wherof they that kepte those frontiers/ vnder the yonge kynge of Englande/ were nothyng ioyouse. Than sir Thomas Felton desired the lorde Lespare to go in to Englande the better to enfourme the kyng and his vncles of the estate of Gascoyn and therby to prouyde coūsayle for them. And so at the desyre of sir Thomas Felton/ the lorde Lespare entred in to the see but there rose suche a tempest agaynst him that he was dryuen in to Spayne/ & there was encountred by shippes of Spayne/ and hadde they a great batayle and suche was his fortune that there he was taken prysoner/ & ledde in to Spayne/ and there remayned more thā a yere and a halfe/ for he was styll behated with them of the lynage of the lorde Pomers. sir Thomas Felton/ who was a right valyaūte man/ wrote and sent specially for the lord of Mulident/ the lorde Duras/ the lorde Rosen/ and for the lorde Langurant/ who were foure of the chefe barones and moost puyssaūte in all Gascoyn/ of the englisshe party/ desiryng them that for the honour and heritage of the kynge of Englande/ they wolde come and helpe to defende the countre/ and to cōe with all their puyssance to Burdeaux. So than all knyghtes/ suche as wolde truely acquyte thē to their kyng and lorde and to his officers/ were redy come to Burdeaux. And whan they were all togyder/ they were to the nōbre of. v. hundred speares/ and thus they were at Burdeaux and in Burdelois/ the season whyle the duke of Anion lay at siege before Bergerath. than sir Thomas Phelton & those foure barones of Gascone toke their counsayle & aduyse/ & determyned to ryde forthe agaynst the frenchmen/ and to entre in to some place to se if they myght spye any aduauntage/ to conquere any thyng agaynst their enemyes. And so they departed out of Burdeaux in one company/ mo than thre hundred speares/ and toke the way to Ryoll and so came to a towne called puret & there lodged. Of this bussyhmēt knewe nothyng the frenchmen wherby they had great domage. Thus helde styll the siege before Bergerath wher many a scrimisshe was made/ and many a feate of armes acheued/ bothe by them within and thē without/ howbeit lytell wanne therby the frenchmen/ for sir Partucas Dalbret who was capitayne/ defended valiauntly the towne. Than they of the hoost without/ to thentent to greue the sorer their enemyes/ they sent to Rioll for a great engyn called the truye. This engyn was so made ỹ it wolde cast great stones/ and a hūdred men of armes myght well be within it/ to approche to assayle the towne. sir Peter de Bulle was ordeyned to fetche this engyn/ and with him sir Johā of Vers/ sir Baudwen Cremoux/ sir Jayn Beaumont/ the lorde

of Mount calay/and the lorde of Gaures. And so they departed fro the hooste about a thre hundred speares/ and passed by a gyde the ryuer of Dordon and rode towarde Ryoll. And so they came forby a place bitwene Bergerath and Ryoll called puret/ whey as the englisshmen were mo than four hundred speares/ and knewe nothyng of the comyng of the frenchmen. Tidynges cãe to the hooste to the constable/ that the englysshmen were ridynge abrode: but no man coude tell where they were. Than incontynent the constable for doute of his men sent out another company of men of armes/to be a countergarde to the foragers that were gone before for the engyn. Of the whiche newe company there were capitayns/ sir Peter of Mornay/ yuan of Wales/ Thybault of Pount/and Ayotte of Calay. In that company they was a two hundred men of armes well apoynted/ sir Peter of Bulle and his company who were gone for the engyn/ dyde so moche that they came to Ryoll/ and they charged many chares with the engyn and so returned agayne towardes the hooste by a nother waye (than as they came) and a more broder passage bicause of their cariage. and so are they came to puret or nere therbnto within a leage they had a fayre aduẽture/ for they they mette with the other company of their owne fellowshyp/ and whan they were all togyder they were a .vi. hundred speares/ than they rode at more leyser/thynkyng themselfe more in suerty than they were before. than tydinges cãe to sir Thoms Phelton and to ỳ barons of Gascoyn beyng at puret/ how the frẽchmen were abrode and were comynge fro Ryoll/to passe that way towardes Bergerath with a great engyn. Of the whiche tydinges they were ryght toyouse/ and sayd: how it was the thynge ỳ they mooste desired. Than they armed them and mounted on their horses and made them selfe redy/ and whan they were abrode in the felde/ it was nat long after/ but that they sawe where the frenchmen were comynge in good ordre/ and a great nombre. And assoone as eche of them knewe other reputynge eche other enemyes/ desirynge to auance to fight in prouyng their horses/and couchyng their speares and crieng their cryes/ they encountred eche other. At the fyrst metyng there was a goodly iustes/ and noble dedes of armes acheued/and many a knight and squier ouerthrowen to the erthe/ by clene force of armes/ in such perilous poyntes many a hard aduẽture falleth. They Helpot of Calay a right experte squier and a good man of armes/ was stryken fro his horse ỳ was stryken in the throte with a tauelyn of Burdeaux/as sharpe as a rasure/ the whiche stroke cut a sonder the vaynes of his necke and so he fell to the erthe/ and they dyed whiche was great domage/for by that aduenture he ended his tyme and dayes. There was a knight of Berrey or of Lymosyn/called sir Wyllm of Lignac/an experte man of armes and a valyant/ who dyde the same day many a valiant dede of armes.

Chowe the englisshmen were ouerthrowen/ and the greatteste lordes of Gascon taken/and howe Bergerath tourned and became frenche/ and dyuerse other townes ỳ castels in those marches/ by the army that the duke of Aniou made. Cap. CCC.xx.

This sayd encoũter was well fought on bothe partes in a place called puret/ nere to ỳ village. whan their speres were broken/they drewe their swerdes/ wherwith they fought tyght valiãtly. there was doone many a noble feate of armes/ many prisoners taken and rescued agayne/ and there was slayne of the englysshe partie/ a knight of Gascone called the lorde of Gernos and of Calais/and of the frenche parte there was slayne/ Thybaulte du Pount. This batayle endured a longe season and well fought/ for there were many valyant men/ the which caused the batell to endure the lenger/but fynally the englysshemen nor ỳ gascons coude nat obtayne the place The frenchmen conquered the victory by clene force of armes/and there ỳ Wylliam of Lignac with his owne handes toke prisoner/ sir Thomas Phelton seneshall of Burdeux/ there was also taken the lorde of Mucydent/ the lorde of Duras/ the lorde of Langurant/ and the lorde Rosen/ and in ỳ batayle there were but a fewe that scaped/ outher englysshe or gascoyns/ but they were taken or slayne. And suche as fledde toke the way towarde Burdeaux/and encountred the seneshall of Landes/ sir Wylliam Helmen/ the mayre of Burdeaux/ and sir Johan of Multon with a hũdred speares/ who were com

myng to puret/ but whan they herde tydyngs of the losse of the felde/ they retourned agayne in all hast to Burdeaux.

After this batayle was clene done/ and the prisoners putte in saue garde/ than they retourned to Bergerath to the siege. The duke of Anjou was greatly reioysed of those tidynges/ whan he harde howe his men hadde sped/ and howe the flour of all Gascoyne of his enemyes were taken prisoners and specially sir Thomas Phelton/ who had done hym before many a great displeasure. He reputed this aduenture of more valure than. v. hundred thousande frankes. sir Peter of Bulle and his company/ at last retourned and came agayne to the hoost before Bergerath/ and they were well receyued and brought to ỳ duke of Anjou/ by the constable/ barons/ and knyghtes/ and by their fredes: and they reputed this a noble and a profytable iourney for them. The next mornynge the great engyn was rered vp agaynst Bergerath as nere as myght be/ the whiche greatlye abasshed them of the towne. And so they tooke counsayle togyder and spake with their capitayne/ for they sawe well they coulde nat longe endure/ nor they coulde parceyue no maner of socoure comyng to them warde. Consydering howe sir Thoms Phelton their seneschall was taken and all the chiualry of Gascon/ in whom they shuld haue had any trust. Sir Perducas sayd to thē. sirs: we are strong ynough to kepe the towne/ and we haue victaple and artillary sufficyent/ therfore let vs make none euyll marchandise. So the mater abode styll in that case tyll the next mornynge that they sowned in the hoost trumpettes to the assawte/ and the constable of Fraūce beyng in the felde/ or he wolde assayle the towne/ in erchewynge of hurtynge of his men/ sent to speke with them of Bergerathe and made to be shewed to them/ howe he hadde all their capitayns prisoners/ by whom they shulde haue any ayde or socour/ and howe they were in the case to become frenche/ and to put them selfe and their landes vnder the obeysance of the frenche kynge. And also he shewed them/ that if they were assayled and taken by force/ howe all the towne shulde be putte to the fyre: and men/ women/ & chyldren to ỳ swerde/ without any mercy. These wordes abasshed greatlye them of Bergerath/ and they desyred to take counsayle and so they dyd/ than the burgesses of the towne went to counsayle without callyng of their capitayne/ and they agreed to become frenche/ soo they myght lyue peasably without hauynge any men of warre amonge them/ the whiche was lightly agreed to them. and whan sir Perducas Dalbret their capiten herde of that treatie/ he mounted on his horse & made his men to passe ouer the bridge/ and so departed and went to the garyson of Moncyn and Bergerath yelded vp to the frenche parte. And the constable of Fraunce toke possessyon therof/ and set therin a capitayne & men of way to kepe it. Whan ỳ Bergerath was thus tourned french/ the duke of Anjou was counsayled to go forthe and to ley siege to Chastellon on ỳ ryuer of Dordone. The tidynges therof spred abrode in the felde/ and euery man prepared to go thyder: as the duke/ the constable/ and all other men of warre: except the marshall of Fraūce/ who abode behynde to abyde for the lorde of Coucy/ who came the same night. and the marshall rode to mete him with a great company & receyued him right ampably/ and so taryed all that night in the same place/ whey as the duke had ben the night before. The duke ỳ same day came to a fayre medowe in his way to Chastellon/ on the ryuer of Dordon. And with ỳ lorde of Coucy they was sir Edmond of Pomyers/ sir Tristram of Roy/ the lorde of Faignels/ the lorde of Jumont/ sir Johñ of Rosey/ sir Robert of Cleremont/ and dyuers other knightes and squyers. And in the mornynge they depted fro their lodgynge and rode in the company of the marshall of Fraunce/ tyll they came to the dukes hoost/ whey they were receyued with great ioy goyng towarde Chastellon/ in a towne called sayne Foy or the howarde came to Chastellon/ and assayled the towne of sayne Foye right fersly. Within the towne there were no men of warre/ and so made but small defence & wolde haue yelded them vp/ and in their yelding they were all pylled and robbed. So the siege was layd about Chastellon/ & endured a. xv. dayes there were many scrimysshes before the barryers/ for within the towne were dyuers englisshmen and gascoyns/ suche as fledde fro the dysconfyture of puret/ who right valiantly defended the towne. And suche lordes of Gascone as were taken prisoners before/ were with ỳ duke of Anjou in his hoost/ and dyd almoch as they might to cause the towne to yelde vp to ỳ duke howe beit sir Thomas Phelton dyde nothyng in the mater/ bycause he was an englysshman. And also he that toke hym prisoner sir Johñ of Lignac had as than put hym to his raunsome/ to pay. xxx. M. frankes/ and whan the money

was payed he was delyuered but ỹ was nat so soone. So long these four barons of Gascone were delyred & entysed to becõe frenche/that at last they were content/ & made promyse to ỹ duke of Anjou by their faithes and honours to be euer good frenche: bothe themselfe and their lãdes. And so by that meanes the duke of Anjou delyuered them quyte and fre/and so departed fro the duke on that promyse. the lorde of Duras and the lorde of Rosen/ to thentent to go in to their owne countreis. And the lorde of Landuras and the lorde of Mucydent abode styll in the hoost with the duke at their pleasur/ and dyned and souped daylye with hym in his lodgynge. These barons of Gascoyne founde the duke of Anjou right ampable/to let them passe so soone as he dyde/ whiche he repented after as I shall shewe you howe.

THe lorde of Duras/and the lorde of Rosen/ after they were departed and were in the felde: they comuned togyder/ and sayde. Howe may we well serue the duke of Anjowe and the frenchmen/sithe we haue alwayes ben good englysshe/ therfore it were moche better for vs to breke our promyse to the duke of Anjowe/for the kyng of Englande is our naturall lorde/and hath done moche for vs. And so they concluded to go to Burdeaur and to shewe the seneschall of Landas sir Wyllm̃ Helman/ howe their hertes can in no wyse abyde frenche. So they rode forthe togyder tyll they came to Burdeur/ whey they were receyued with great ioy/ for they knewe nat that they were become frenche. Than the seneschall and the mayre of Burdeur/ demaũded of them howe they had done/ they answered: that by cõstraynt and manasshynge/ and for feare of their lyues/ they were fayne to promyse to the duke of Anjou to becõe french. But sirs/ we say to you playnly/ that in makyng of our promyse/ alwayes in our hertꝭ we reserued our faythes/ to our naturall lorde the kynge of Englande. And therfore what so euer we haue said or done/ we wyll neuer becõe frẽche. Of the whiche wordes the knyghtes of Englãde were right ioyouse/ sayeng that they aquyted them selfe right valiãtly to their lorde and prince. About a fyue dayes after/ the duke of Anjou beyng styll before Chastellon/ worde came to hym: how the lorde Duras & the lorde Rosen were turned agayne and becõe englysshe of the whiche the duke/the constable/and other had great marueyle. Than ỹ duke sent for the lorde of Mucydent and for the lorde of Languraut/and shewed them the mater/and demaunded of them what they sayd therynto. The lordes who were right sore displeased/sayd. Sir thought they breke their promises/we wyll nat breke ours. For sir/ that we haue promysed we wyll vpholde/ for it can be no reproche to vs/to abyde vnder your obeysance/syth your men cõquered vs by clene force of armes. Sirs qꝺ the duke I beleue you well: and I swere by god/ ỹ whan I depte hens/ the first thyng that I wyll do/shalbe to ley siege before ỹ towne of Duras and nert to ỹ towne of Rosen. Thus the duke of Anjowe abode styll before the towne of Chastellon ryght sore displeased/ with these two for sayd lordes of Gascoyne. This towne of Chastellon parteyned to ỹ herytage of the Captall of Beufz/ whome the frenche kyng had in prison in Parys. the siege thus endurynge before Chastellon/ they fell a great famyn/ nother for golde nor syluer coulde be gotte any thynge to lyue by/ so ỹ the frenchmen were fayne to ryde a.xii.or.xb. myles to gette any vitaple for the hoost/ and often tymes they returned agayne in great parell/for there were dyuers castelles and forteresses englysshe on the fronters/ the whiche issued out and made busshmentes/and encountred them at strey ghtes/and passages. and whan they sawe they were strong ynough for ỹ frenche forragers/they wolde set on them/ and hurt & slee many of them/ and take away their vitayls/ wherfore the frenchmen durste not ryde but in great companyes. So long the siege endured that they within were so cõstrayned/ what with assawtes & with engyns/ that they were fayne to yelde them vp/ their lyues and goodes saued. and so all the men of warre within depted with bagge and baggage/ and wẽt to saynt Macayre/ whey there was a good towne and a stronge castell. Whan Chastellon was yelded vp/ the duke of Anjou toke possession therof/ & faythe and homage of the dwellers within the towne/ and there he sette newe officers/and made capitayne they a knyght of Thowrayn/ called sir James Woũtmartyn. And whan the duke departed thens/ he tooke his aduyse whyder he shulde drawe/ than he was counsayled to goo to saynt Maryne/ but in his way there were dyuers lytell forteresses whiche the duke thought nat good to be left behynde him/ bicawse of his forragers/ & so kyrkit he layd siege to Sauueter/ and than tidynges came to the duke other wyse than he had harde before of the lorde Duras/ and of the lorde Rosen it was sayd howe surely they were at Burdeaur/ but vnder what maner they coulde nat

as than knowe / whiche wordes sprade abrode in the hoost / and so came to the herynge of the lorde Mucydent / and of the lorde Lāgurant. Than they spake to the lorde of Coucy / and to sir Peter of Bulle desirynge thē to helpe to excuse the sayd lordes: saying how it was a great symplenes to beleue so lyghtly such fleyng wordes / and so they promysed to do / and so spake to the duke therof / and he answered and sayd / he wolde be tyght glad to here & knowe the contrary of that he had harde before. This siege was before Saynteterre / whiche helde but thre dayes / for ỹ capitayne yelded vp the forteresse saynge his lyfe and all his / and their goodes. and so the duke passed forth and came to sayne Basyll a good towne / whiche incontynent yelded vp / and put them selfe vnder the obeysance of the frenche kyng. And than the duke went to Mountsegure / and at the fyrst he gaue assaut and myst it: and so lodged for that nyght. And the next morynyng they made them redy agayn to the assawte / wherof they within were abasshed and went to counsayle / and finally concluded to yelde vp the towne / their lyues and goodes saued / & so they were receyued. Than the duke rode farder / and came to a closed towne bytwene sayne Macayre and the Ryoll / called Amberoche. They the duke was four dayes or he could haue it / & than by treaty it was gyuen vp. And thā the duke went to sayne Macayre.

Chowe the duke of Aniou toke by force sayne Macayre / and the towne of Duras by assaute / & dyuers other forteresses agaynst the englisshmen. Cap. CCC.xxi.

Dayly the dukes hoost multiplyed and encreased / for men came to hym fro all partes / as knyghtes & squiers to auaūce their bodyes. So the siege was layde before sayne Macayre & within were all suche men of warre as were goone out of suche fortresses as had ben yelden vp before wherby the towne was ỹ strōger / & the better defended / they was dyuers great assautes made / and many a fayre scrimysshe before the barryers. Than the duke and the constable ordayned the siege endurynge / that certayne capitayns with their companyes shulde ryde about in the coūtre all abrode. And so the men of armes sprad abrode. fyrst ỹ marshall of Fraūce with a great route / sir Percyuall of Meriell norman / and Wylliam of Woncontoure with a great company. These men of armes were abrode in the feldes [illegible] dayes / and toke dyuers townes and small holdes / & brought the coūtre all aboute / vnder the obeysance of the frenche kyng. there were none that withstode them for the countre was voyde / & vnprouyded of men of warre of thenglysshe part / and they ỹ fledde went to Burdeur. And than these men of warr returned agayne to ỹ hoost / they of sayne Macayre knewe well / howe they coude nat long endure / and it was dayly shewed thē / that if they were taken byforce they shulde all dye without mercy / wherof they douted. And the comons secretly treated with ỹ frenchmen to yelde vp the towne / their lyues and goodes saued. The mē of warr within parceyuing well their ententes douted greatly the comons / ỹ they shuld make some yuell bargayne for them. Wherfore they drue thē to the castell / whiche was right strong and able to be kept / & therin they put all ỹ they had / & some pyllage of the towne: than they of the towne yelded vp / & put thē selfe vnder the obeysance of the frenche kyng. Tidynges cāe to the duke whyle he lay at siege before Montsegure / how that ỹ duches his wyfe was at Tholouse / & was they delyuered of a sonne / wherof the duke and all his hoost was right ioyous / & were of the more hardynes / to atempt dedes of armes. Assone as sayne Macayre was gyuen vp / the duke entred & all his / and eased and refressshed thē / for in the towne was good loging and well furnysshed. & so ỹ castell was beseged and engyns reysed before it / the which dyd cast marueylous great stones of yron / which greatly abasshed thē within. And thus whyle ỹ duke lay at this siege true tidynges cāe to him of the lorde Duras & of the lorde Rosen / brought by two haraudis / & that was surely how they were bothe become englysshe agayne. Than ỹ duke sayd / let vs make an end here / & than I wyll go and lay siege before Duras / & so made a feirse assaut to the castell / for he wolde nat leaue it behynd him. And they of ỹ castell sawe how they were assailed on all sydes and coude perceyue no confort / and sawe well how the duke nor the cōstable wolde nat depte thens tyll they had ỹ castell at their wyll outher with fayrnesse or foulnesse. So all thynge cōsydred / they fell in treatie & yelded vp the castell / their lyues & goodes saued. & they were receyued & cōueyed to Burdeur. And so sayne Macayres towne & castell

was become frenche/ and therin the duke made newe capitayns/ and than dislloged and toke ỹ way towarde Duras/ and so long he rode that he came before Duras. And at the firste aprochyng the duke ordayned to assayle the towne/ and euery man prepared for the saut/ & the crosbowes before well pauesled. And so they aproched to the towne/ and some had ladders redy to mount/ they began a sore and a cruell assaut and suche as mounted/ fought hande to hande with the within. This assaut endured a longe space/ on the ladders they were done many feates of armes/ as in fightynge hande to hande. This assaut endured the most parte of the day than at last the trumpettes sowned the retreat/ and so euery man drewe to his logyng for that night. The same tyme there came to the hoost/ sir Rayne de la Haye/ and sir Rayne of Saynt Poule/ and with them a great company of bretons/ who had ryden towarde Lyburne/ & had assayled an englysshe garyson/ named Cadyllac/ the whiche they had taken byforce/ & slayne all them within. In the mornynge/ the duke of Anjou cõmaunded euery man to go to the assaut: desyringe them to do their best/ and by a haralude made to be cryed throughe the hoost/ who soeuer entred first in to Duras/ shulde haue in rewarde/ fyue hũdred frankes. For coueytousnesse of wynning of this rewarde/ many a one auaunced and ieoyded them selfe/ so there were many ladders anone reared by agaynst the walles. There was a feirse assaute/ for the yong knightes and squyers desyring to auaũce their bodyes/ aduẽtured them selfe right valiantly. The lorde of Langurant was moũted vpon a ladder/ his swerde in his hande one of the first/ and payned him selfe moch to haue entred first into the towne/ nat for wynning of the fyue hundred frãkes/ but to exalt his name: for he was sore displeased with ỹ lorde of Duras/ bycause he was tourned so lightly englysshe agayne. The lorde Langurant dyde that daye marueyls in armes/ so that his owne men/ and also strangers had marueyle of his dedes. He auaũced hym selfe so moche forwarde/ that he put his lyfe in great ieopardy. For they within by clene force raised the heime of his heed/ and so had ben dede withoute remedy and a squyer of his hadde nat ben/ who folowed him so nere that he couered hym with his targe. And the lorde and he togyder discended downe the ladder lytell & lytell/ and in their dyscendyng they receyued on ỹ targe many a great stroke. they were greatly praysed of all that sawe them. Also there was sir Trystram of Roy/ and sir Percyuall Daneuall on another ladder/ assayling and sautyng right valiantly. In lyke wise dyd sir Johñ Jumont and sir Johñ of Rosey/ eche of them doyng marueyls in armes/ and at a nother tope of the wall on a ladder/ there was the lorde of Sereell/ and fought hande to hande with his enemyes/ so that euery man that sawe hym sayd/ if there were any likely to entre in to the towne/ he was lemyng to be the first. The knight dyde nat aduenture hym selfe all onely for the profyte/ but rather to gette honour: but the fortunes of warre be tyght perylous/ and so it happed to hym/ for he was putte downe feersly with a glayue/ so that he fell downe to the botome of the dyke/ and with the fall brake his necke/ and there he dyed. And in lyke case dyed an other squyer of Bretayne/ who bare in his armes: goules/ two cheurons chekard: golde/ syluer/ and asure: of whose dethe the constable was sore displeased. Than the assaut began to be kerfay on euery part/ the lorde of Mucydẽt proued that day a good knyght/ & shewed well by his dedes howe he was a true frenche man. So thus byforce the towne of Duras was cõquered/ and the first that entred was sir Trystram of Roy and sir Johñ of Rosey: than the men of warre within the towne fledde in to the castell.

How we yuan of wales layd siege to Mortayne/ and howe the scotts toke by stelthe the castell of Berwyke: agaynst the wyll of the kynge of Englande. Cap. CCC.xxii.

Thus the towne of Duras was take and all slayne that were within/ than the men of warre toke their logyng/ and vnarmed them & toke their ease. the nexte morynng the constable of Fraũce mounted on his horse & the marshall of Frãce with him/ and went and aduysed well the castell/ and toke good hede on what syde it were moost best to assayle it. And all thynges consydred/ they sawe well the castell was right stronge and harde to wyn/ without long siege: and so they returned and shewed this to the duke of

Anion. It maketh no mater (q) the duke/ for I haue sayd and swore that I wyll nat departe hens/ tyll I haue the castell at my wyll. Than the constable answered. Sir/ with godds grace/ ye shall nat be forswore. Than they treated by all their engyns agaynst the castell/ & whan they within sawe the dealyng of thē in the towne and of the frenchmen/ consydering howe the assautynge shulde be right perylous for them. Than they thought to fall in treatie/ and so entreated with the constable to take them to mercy/ their lyues and goods saued/ and so to yelde vp the castell. The duke of Anion we toke counsayle/ and by the aduyse of the constable/ who wolde nat by his wyll trauayle any more his people. The thirde day receyued thē to mercy/ and so they departed and were brought thyder as they wolde be/ and so the constable toke possession of the castell/ but as I was enformed: the duke of Anion cōmaunded/ that the castell shulde be beten downe. and so after (þ) conquest of the castell and towne of Duras/ the duke of Anion ordayned to abyde there: sir Johan of Jumont/ sir Tristram of Roye and sir Johan of Roley with a hundred speares/ to kepe there the frontiers agaynst Burdelois. and the duke thought to returne to Tholouse/ to se the good lady his wife who was as thā newly churched of a fayre sonne. & he thought at her churchyng to kepe a great feest at Tholouse/ and he ordeyned in all suche townes as he hadde conquered men of warre/ and garysons to resyst puysantly agaynst his enemyes: and sayd to yuan of Wales. Sir: ye shall take in your charge/ bretons poicteuyns/ and angeuyns: and ye shall go in to Poictou and ley siege to Mortaigne/ on the see whiche the lorde of Lestrade kepeth/ & come nat thens for no maner of commaundement fro the kyng or fro any other/ tyll such season as ye haue (þ) full possession therof/ for it is a garyson that hath done moch trouble to vs. sir: (q) yuan to the beste of my power/ I shall do your commaundement. Than the duke ordayned and apoynted all them that shulde go with yuan in to Poictou/ and so they departed fro the duke to the nombre of fyue hundred speares and toke the way in to Xaynton/ to goo towardes sayntJohns Dangle. And the duke/ the cōstable/ the lorde of Coucy/ the marshall of Fraūce/ and sir Johan and sir Peter of Bulle/ retourned backe to Tholouse/ and they foūde the duches newly purified/ at which tyme they was made great feest and iustyng. than after the constable and the lorde Coucy retourned in to Fraunce/ and the marshall of Sanxere went in to Auuergne to ayde the barōs/ such as made warre agaynst the englysshmen/ who were in Limosyn/ in Auuergne and on the frontres there. ¶ Nowe let vs shewe howe yuan of Wales layed siege the same season before Mortayne/ and howe he cō strayned them within the garyson.

THis yuan of Wales was gladd to obey the commaundement of the duke of Anion/ for he knewe well what soeuer the duke dyde/ it was the pleasure of the kyng. And also he knewe well that the kynge bare all the charges of his enterprises: and so came in to Xayntes in Poitou/ and they refreshed them in that plentyfull countrey. And in his company was the lorde of Pouns/ the lorde of Thouars/ the lorde of Limatoyse/ the lorde Jaques of Surgeres/ and great nōbre of knightes and squyers of Poictou. And of the bretons & normans/ there were capitayns/ sir Neres of Tryliōdy sir Mayne Houley/ sir Mayne of sayntPoulet sir Perryuall Baneuall/ Wyllyam of Mountcompter/ and the lorde of Momorette his brother. These men of warre departed whan they were redy/ and went & layed siege before Mortayne/ whiche was the fayrest and strongest castell standyng on the ryuer of Garon/ and nere to the mouthe of the see. Thus yuan and his cōpany layed siege before Mortaigne/ and made bastydes lytell and lytell/ and prepared for all thynges necessarie/ for they knewe well by assaut they shulde neuer wynne the castell/ nor by no way: sauyng by long siege and by famyne. Then yuan ordayned four bastydes about the castell/ so that none coude reuitayle the towne/ nother by lande nor by see. And (þ) yong knightes and squyers/ desiryng to auaunce their bodyes/ went often tymes to the barryers of (þ) castell and scrimysshed with the within/ and they with thē. And so by twene them they was done many a proper feate of armes. Within the castell there was a knight called the Souldiche/ who was a gascoyn a right valyant knight/ & a good man of armes/ by whose counsaile they within were ruled/ as moche as by their capitayns. Wyne and vitayls they had within sufficyent/ but of other small necessaries they had great scarcyte durynge the siege. Kyng Charles of Fraūce though he helde hym selfe at Parys/ and sported him at his pleasur without armyng of his owne pson. yet he kept ward in diuers places agaynst thēglisshmen his enemys

and gatte hym alyaunces / as well within the realme / as in any other countrey aboute / more than any of his predecessours / of foure or fyue kynges had before. And greatly he helde them in loue / suche as he thought to haue any ayde by. And bycause he sawe well kyng Richard of Englande was but yong / & the realme in trouble and disorde. Therfore he sent in to Scotland dyuers tymes / bothe to kyng Robert and to kynge Dauyd his vncle / alwayes to entertayne them in loue. Desyring thē euer to make good and sharpe warre on thenglysshmen / and so to trauayle them / that they shuld haue no puissaunce to passe ouer the see. In so moche / so it happed that kynge Robert of Scotlande / the same season that kyng Edwarde ỳ thirde was deed / and kyng Richarde crowned: he assembled his counsayle at Edenborowe in Scotlande where as were the moost parte of all the barones and knyghtes of Scotlande and of other / suche as he thought shulde do him seruyce / shewyng them how thenglysshmen in tyme past / hadde done them many great inconuenyences as in bremynge of their countreys / beatynge downe their castels / slayeng and taunsomyng their men / sayeng also. Sirs: nowe is ỳ tyme come that we may be well reuenged / for nowe there is but a ponge kynge in Englande / for kyng Edwarde is deed / who was wonte to haue so good fortune. Than the barownes and yong knyghtes that were there / suche as desyred to be reuēged of the domage done to them by thēglysshmen / answered all with one voyce howe they were all redy apparelled to ryde in to Englande / and it were the same daye or the nexte / or whan it pleased hym. This aunswere pleased greatly the kyng of Scotes and thanked them all / and then the kyng ordeyned four erles / to be as chefe capitayns of all the men of warre. And that was the erle Douglas / the erle Mozet / therle of Maure / and the erle of Surlant / & the constable of Scotlande sir Archam halt Douglas / and the marshall of the hoost / sir Robert Uersy. And so they made their somons to be at a certayne day at Mozlane / and in the makynge of this assemble / there departed fro them a valiant squier of Scotland called Alysander Ramsey / who thought to enter prise to acheue a great feate of armes / & toke with him fortie well mounted / and rode so long by night priuely that by the day in the morning he came to Berwyke whiche was englisshe / & capitayn of the towne was a squyer of the erle of Northumberlandes / named Johan Byset: and in the castell was capitayne a valyant knight / called sir Robert Ibenton. Whan the scotes were come to Berwyke / they kept thē selfe priuy and sente a spye to the towne and to the castell / to se in what condicyon it was / the spye entred downe in to the dyke / where they was no water nor none coude abyde there / for it was all a quycke boylyng sande. And so the spye loked and harkened all aboute / but he coulde nat here nor se no creature / and so he returned and shewed all that to his maister. Than Alysander Ramsey auaunced forthe / and brought all his company priuely into the dykes / and had with them ladders / and so dressed them vp to the walles. Alysander was one of the firſt ỳ mounted vp with his sworde in his hande / and so entred in to the castell / and all his company folowed hym / for there was none that withstode thē. And whan they were all within / than they went to ỳ chefe towre / where as the capitayne was a slepe / and so there sodenly with great axes they brake vp the doore. The capitayne sodenly awoke / & had slept all night / and had made but small watche the which he derely bought. And so opened his chambre doore / wenyng to him the noyse had be made by some of his owne soudiers that wold haue robbed or murdred hym in his bedde / bycause he had displeased them the weke before / & so lept out of a wyndowe downe into the dykes in great feare / without order or good aduyse / so that with the fall he brake his necke and ther he dyed. The watchmen were halfe a slepe and herde the noyse and woke / and parceyued well howe the castell was sealed and betrayed / and so sowned in a trumpet trahey / trahey. Johan Byset capitayne of ỳ towne / hearyng the voice of a trumpe armed him / and caused all them of the towne to be armed / and so drewe all before the castell / and herde well the noyse that the scottes made within / but they coulde nat entre in / for the gate was shytte and the bridge drawen. Than the capitayne Johan Byset remembred him of a great aduyse / and sayd to them of the towne / that were about hym: Lete vs breke downe the slayes of the bridge on this syde / and than they within can nat issue wout our danger. Incōtynent with axes they beate downe ỳ bridge & slayes therof to warde the towne. And than Johā Byset sent a messanger to Anwyke a.xii. lytell myles thens to the lorde Uersy / certifyeng him of all ỳ mater. desyring him to the without delay with some great puyssaunce / to rescue agayne the castell of Berwyke / so taken by stelthe by the scottes. And moreouer Johan

Byſette ſayd to Thomelyn Fryant / who was the meſſanger / ſhewe to my lorde in what caſe ye leaue vs / & howe the ſcottes are cloſed within the caſtell and canne nat yſſue out / without they leape ouer the walles: and therfore deſyre hym to make the more haſt. Alyſander Ramſey and his company / who had thus ſcaled the caſtell of Berwike / and thought they had done a great enterpryce / and ſo they had don in dede and Johan Byſet had nat prouyded a ſodayne remedy: for els they had ben alſo lordes of the towne. And ſo they ſlewe of theym within the caſtell whome it pleaſed them / and the reſydue they toke priſoners / and ſhytte them vp faſt in a towre. Than they ſayd: nowe let vs go downe in to the towne for it is ours / and let vs take all the good therin & the riche men of ỹ towne / and bringe them all in to this caſtell / and than ſette fyre on the towne: for it is nat to be kepte by vs. And within thre or foure dayes we ſhall haue reſcue out of Scotlande / ſo that we ſhall ſaue all our pyllage / and at our departyng / let vs ſette fyre in the caſtell / and ſo pay our hooſt. To which purpoſe they all agreed / for they deſyred all to wynne ſome pyllage. And ſo they toke eche of them a glayue in their hãdes / they founde ynowe in the caſtell / and ſo opened the gate and let downe the bridge. And whan the bridge was downe / the ropes ỹ helde it brake aſondre / for the reſtyng place of the brige was broken awaye to warde the towne. And whan Johan Byſet ſawe the maner of them / than he and all his company began to ſhoute and crye / and ſayd. A lirs / kepe you there: ye ſhall nat departe thens without our leaue. and whan Alyſander Ramſey ſawe the maner of them without. Than he ſawe and knewe well / howe they were aduyſed of his beyng in the caſtell / and ſo cloſed agayne the gate for feare of ſhotte / and fortifyed the caſtell / thinkynge to haue kept it / and dyd caſt out in to the dykes all the deed mẽ and putte vp in to a towre all their priſoners. They thought the place was ſtronge ynough to kepe long / or at leeſt tyll ſome reſcue myght come to them out of Scotland / for the barons and knightes of Scotlande were aſſemblyng togyder at Morlane and they about / and alſo therle Duglas was departed fro Iloueſt / and was come to Dombare.

Nowe lette vs ſpeke of the ſquier ſent by Johan Byſet to Anwyke / to the lorde Percy erle of Northumberlande / ſignyfieng hym all this ſayd aduenture.

Howe the erle of Northũberlande wan agayne the caſtell of Berwike / and howe he entred puyſſantly in to Scotlande. Cap.CCC.xxiii.

So longe rode Thomelyn Fryant that he cãe to Anwyke early in the mornynge / and the lorde Percy / was as than in his bedde. Neuerthelelle he dyde ſo moche that he ſpake with hym / for his buſynelle had haſt / and ſayd. Sir: the ſcottes hath this mornyng taken by ſtelth the caſtell of Berwyke. And ſir the capitayne of the towne hath ſente me hyder to you / to gyue you knowledge therof / ſeyng ye be warden of all this countre. Whanne the erle herde thoſe tidynges he made haſt as moche as he might / to conforte them of Berwike / and ſent out letters and meſſangers ouer all the coũtre to knightes ſquyers & other to cõe to Berwike incõtynẽt / to helpe and ayde hym agaynſt the ſcottes / who hadde taken by ſtelth the caſtell of Berwyke. Anone this was knowen through the coũtre / and ſo euery man departed fro their owne houſes knightes / ſquiers / archers / and croſbowes. And to Anwyke came the lorde Neuyll / the lorde Lucy / ỹ lorde of Vieſles / ỹ lorde of Grayſtoke / the lorde ſtafforde / the capitayne of Newcaſtell / and a right valyant knight called ſir Thomas Molgraue. And ſo firſt came to Berwyke the erle of Northumberlande / and euery day people came thyder to hym / ſo that he was a tenne thouſande men / or there about. and than beſieged the caſtell ſo nere / that a byrde coulde nat come oute without knowledge. And than they began to myne vnder the caſtell / the ſoner to cõe to their ententes of the ſcottes / and to wynne agayne the caſtell. Than tidynges came to the barownes of Scotlande / howe the erle / barownes / knightes / and ſquiers / of Northumberlande / hadde beſieged their company in the caſtell of Berwike. And ſo they were all determyned to go and reyſe vp the ſiege / and to refreſſhe and vitayle the caſtell / and they all ſayd: howe Alyſaunder Ramſeys enterpryce / was valyauntly atempted. And ſir Archambault Duglas conſtable of Scotlande / ſayde. Alyſaunder is my coſyn: it cometh of a noble gentyll hert / to enterpryſe ſuche a feate / as for to wynne the caſtell of Berwyke / and we ought all greatly to comfort and helpe hym in his dede. And if we may

reyse the siege/ it shall tourne to our great no-
blenesse/wherfore lette vs go thyder. And then
they ordayned who shulde go with hym & who
shulde byde. And so he toke with hym fyue hun-
dred speares of the best of all the hoost: and so
they rode forthe towarde Berwyke. Tidyngs
came to the englysshe lordes at Berwyke/how
the scottes were compynge to reyse their siege/&
to reuitayle the castell. Than they went to coun-
sayle/and so determyned to take a place and to
abyde their enemyes and to fight with them/it
was all their desyre. and so the lorde Percy cau-
sed all his company to be redy armed and apa-
relled to fight/and to make their musters. and
so they founde them selfe to the nombre of thre
thousande men of armes/and seuyn thousande
archers. And whan the erle sawe that he had so
great a nombre he sayd/lette vs kepe our place
we are men ynough to fight with all the puys-
saunce of Scotlande. And so they abode in a
fayre playne without Berwike/in two batails
in good order. And they had nat been there the
space of an houre/ but that they sawe certayne
currours of the scottes well horsed/ ridynge to
adupse thenglysshe hoost. They were certayne
knightes and squyers wolde gladly haue ryden
to them to haue scrimysshed with them/ but the
lorde Percy wolde nat suffre them: but sayde
let their hole batayle come/for yf they wyll fight
with vs/they wyll approche nerer to vs. So the
englysshmen kept them selfe styll close togyder
and the scottes came so nere them/ that they ad-
upsed well their two batayls/ and the nombre
of their people. And whan these currours had
well adupsed the dealyng of the englysshmen/
than they retourned to their maysters/and she-
wed them all that they had sene/and sayd. sirs/
we haue ryden so nere to the englysshe hoost/ þ
we haue well adupsed all their behauyng/ and
sirs/we say vnto you: they be redy abidyng for
you in two fayre batails in a fayre playne/and
in euery batayle a. v. thousand men. Therfore
nowe take good adupse/ we approched them so
nere/that they perceyued well howe we were cur-
rours of Scotlande/but they wolde nat styrre
nor send out one man to rynne at vs. Whan sir
Archambalt Duglas and the knightes of Scot-
lande herde that tidynges they were pensyue/
and sayd/ we can nat se that it shulde be for our
profyte to ryde as nowe agaynst the englysshe-
men/for they are ten agaynst one of vs & all cho-
sen men/wherfore we may lose more than wyn/
and of a folysshe enprise cometh no good/ as
it proueth nowe by Alysander Ramsey/ & they
was an vncle of Alysanders/ called sir Wylly-
am Lindsey/ who dyde great payne to confort
his nephue. Sayeng/ sirs: on the trust of your
my nephue hath made this enterprise/ and ta-
ken the castell of Berwike. It wyll tourne you
all to great blame if ye lese him thus/ and par-
aduenture hereafter/ there is none that wyll be so
hasty to tupart suche another case. They than
answered and sayd: they coude nat amende it/
nor it was nat behouefull that so many noble
men as was they/ shulde put them selfe in adue
ture to be lost/ for the rescuynge of one squyer.
And than they determyned to retourne agayn
into their owne coûtre/ and lodge on the moun
tayns beyde the ryuer of Twyde/ and so they
withdrue thyder at good layser. And whan the
erle of Northumberlande/ and the erle of Not-
yngham/ and the other barones of Englande
parceyued that the scottes came nat forwarde/
they sent forthe their currours to knowe where
they were becõe/ and they brought wordehow
they were gone towarde Hoxlan/ beyond the
castell of Roxbourge. And than agaynst night
the englysshmen drewe agayne to their logyn-
ges and made good watche that night/ and in
the morning euery man was redy apareyled to
go and assayle the castell/& so there was a fers
assaute/ whiche endured almoost all the day.
ye neuer se more hardyer men of so fewe/ than
the scottes were/nor that better defended a place
than they dyde. For the englysshmen had lad-
ders/ whiche they reared vp to the walles/ and
the englysshmen mounted vp on them with tar-
ges before them/ and so came and fought with
the scottes hande to hande/and some of the cast
downe into the dikes. And that thyng þ moost
troubled the scottes was the archers/ who shot
so holy togyder/ that almoost there was none
durst come to the defence of the wall. So long
this assaut contynued/ that at last the englysh
men entred in byforce/ and there slewe as ma-
ny as they found/ nat one of all them that were
within that scaped/ but all were slayne: except
Alysander Ramsay/ who was taken prisoner.
Thus the castell of Berwyke was delyuered
fro the scottes: and the erle made Johan Vyset
capitayne there/and he newly repayred
the castell and made the bridge
newe agayne that
was taken.

Howe the erle of Northūberlande and the erle of Notyngham/ and the other englisshmen entred with great puyssaunce in to the realme of Scotlande. Cap. CCC.xxiiii.

After the wynning agayn of the castell of Berwyke the erles of Northumberland & Notyngham / whiche were two of the greatest men in al the englysh hoost/ whā they had assembled all their men togyder/ they determyned to ryde after their enemyes/ and if they coude fynde them to fyght with them. And so early in a mornyng they departed/ & toke the way towardes Rosebourge/ a long by the ryuer of Twyde. And whan they had ryden togyder ỳ space of two leages / than they toke newe counsaile/ and so deuyded their company/ and sent one parte toward Mauros a great abbey of blacke mōkes/ by the ryuer of Jude / the whiche was the departure of bothe realmes/ to thentēt to se or knowe if they might fynde any scottes there. And the other parte of their company rode towarde Morlane / thynkynge ỳ by one of these two wayes they shulde here some tidynges of the scottes. & of the company that rode to Mauros was capitayne/ sir Thomas Molegraue/ and with hym thre hundred speares/ & as many archers. And so thus they departed/ the one ridyng on ỳ ryght hand and the other on the left hande/ and sir Thomas Molegraue and his sonne rode so longe / that they came to Mauros/ and there toke their lodgyng at a good hour/ to refreshe them selfe and their horses. and to knowe iustly whey the scottes were become / they sent forthe two squyers well horsed/ and such as knewe the countre/ to se if they coulde here any tidyngs of thē. These two squiers whan they were departed fro their maisters rode so longe/ that sodenly they were in a bussh̄ment of the scottes/ of whome sir Wyllyam Lyndsey was chefe / & was at aduenture to se if he coude here any tidynges of Berwike and howe his nephue Alysander Ramsay had spedde in ỳ castell of Berwyke/ or to here some tidynges of thenglysshmen. He had in his company a.xl. speares. Assoone as these two squyers were entred within their bussh̄ement/ they were sodenly beset rounde about and so taken/ wherof the knyght had great toye/ and demaūded of them fro whens they came / and so they were in feare to speke/ and loth to dyscouer the dedes of their maystres/ but it behoued theym to speke/ for the knyght sayd: they shulde leese their heedes/ if they tolde him nat the trouth of euery thyng/ that he wolde demaunde of them. And whan they sawe there was none other remedy they spake / and shewed howe the castell of Berwyke was wonne agayne / and all that were within slayne / except Alysāder Ramsay. And howe therle of Northumberlande and the erle of Notyngham / were ryden a long by the ryuer of Twyde to fynde the scottes/ and howe sir Thomas Molegraue & his sonne / sir Johñ Ilheton/ and sir Richard Beton/ with thre hundred speares & as many archers / were lodged and taryed at the abbey of Mauros / and also howe they were sent to knowe iustly where the scottes were. By my faythe qᵈ sir Wylliam of Lyndsay / ye haue nowe founde vs/ howbeit ye shall tary with vs/ than they were delyuered to be sauely kept fro startyng away. And sir Wylliam of Lindsey called a man of armes to him/ and sayd. Go your way and ryde to our hoost/ and shewe them all that ye haue harde of the englisshmen/ and I woll abyde here styll tyll it be nyght to se if I canne here any more tidynges. And so this messanger rode forthe/ tyll he came to a great village beyond Morlan/ called Hōdbray on the ryuer of Twyde/ among the moūtayns / where there was fayre medowes and a good countre/ wherfore the scottes taryed ther. In the euenyng thyder cāe the squier/ & founde there the erle Duglas / the erle Morette / therle of Surlant/ and sir Archambalt Duglas/ and the other scottes. than the squyer was brought to these lordes/ to whome he shewed all the mater (as ye haue herde before) and whan the scottes vnderstode howe ỳ castell of Berwike was conquered agayne they were sore displeased/ and sorowfull / howe be it they were recomforted agayne/ whan they herde howe sir Thomas Molgraue and his sonne/ and other knyghtes and squiers of England were lodged at Mauros. than they determyned to go thyder and dislodge their enemys/ and to assay if they coude recouer any parte of their domage/ and so they moūted and departed fro Hondbray/ and rode towarde Mauros on the right hande/ for they knewe well the countre. And so they had come thyder before mydnight/ but that they fell such a rayne and wynde / the whiche strake them so in the faces / that the proudest of theym was so beaten with rayne and wynde/ that they coude scant syt on their horses. and their pages what

forcelde & wete coulde nat bere their mayſters ſpeares but lette them fall / and ſo brake euery man fro other / and loſt their waye. Than the chiefe capitaynes reſted priuely vnder a great wood ſyde / and ſuche knyghtes as were ſage and wyſe ſayd howe they rode but folyſhly / for it was no good ſeaſon at that tyme to ryde / ſayeng: howe they myght rather leſe therby than wynne. So they taryed and couered them and their horſes vnder the trees / tyll the day began to apere / and ſuche as were wete & colde / made fyers to warme them / but or they coulde make any fyre they endured moche payne / for ỹ wod was grene and the grounde wete. This rayne and wether endured tyll the ſonne roſe / thã the wether began to clere vp / and the ſonne ſhone / and the larkes began to ſynge. Than theſe capitayns drewe to gyder to take counſayll what they ſhulde do / for they had fayled of their entent as to cõe to Mauroſe by nyght tyme / than it was thought beſt ỹ they ſhulde there refreſh them ſelfe and their horſes / and to ſende out abrode their foragers / and ſo they dyd. and they rode abrode in to villages there beſyde / and ſo brought to their companyes hay & hotes / for their horſes / and vitayle for their mayſters. The ſame morynge the engliſſhmen that lay at Mauros ſent out their foragers / ſo that they and the ſcottyſſhe foragers encountred eche other / but there the engliſſhmen hadde none auauntage / for they were dyuers of them ſlayne and hurte / & ſome of them loſt. ſo that tidynges therof came to ſir Thoñs Molegraue and to thẽ that were at Mauros / wherby they knewe that the ſcottes were nat farre fro them. Than they ſouned their trompettes / and ſadled their horſes / and armed them / and ſo determyned to take the felde / and ſo they dyde. And anone the ſcott̃ knewe therof by their foragers than they made haſte to refreſſhe their horſes / and ſo armed them / and ſette them in good ordre of batayll vnder couert a long by ỹ wode ſyde. they were a ſeuyn hundred ſpeares / and two thouſande of other called yomen with glayues / dagers / and other weppyns of warre. than ſir Archambalt Duglas / and the erle Duglas ſayd / It can be none other wyſe / but ỹ we ſhall haue to do / for ỹ engliſſhmen rydeth this morynng / therfore let vs be redy / and lette vs fyght with them / if we ſe tyme conuenyent. and ſo they ſent out a certayne men of armes to dyſcouer their enemyes / and taryed thẽ ſelf ſtyll in their buſſhmẽt.

Howe ſir Thomas Molegraue & the engliſſhmen were diſcomfytted by the ſcottes. And of the deth of the frenche quene. Cap. CCC.xxv.

Sir Thomas Molegraue and his ſonne & the engliſſhmen / who deſyred greatly to fynde ỹ ſcottes / departed fro Mauros / and toke the waye towardes Morlane / and left the ryuer of Twyde on their left hãdes / & went vp a mountayne called ſaynt Gylle / and there were the ſcotyſhe currours / who ryght well auyſed the engliſſhmen / and ſo returned to their company and ſhewed them all the dealynge of the engliſſhmen / and howe to their eſtimacyon they were nat paſt thre baners / and .x. penons. of the whiche tydinges the ſcottes were ryght ioyfull / & ſayd all with one wyll: let vs go and ryde to them / in the name of god & ſaynt Gylle for they ar all ours / than they cryed all one cry Duglas ſaynt Gylle. And they had nat ryden the ſpace of halfe a leage / but they ſawe their enemyes / and the engliſſhmen them. Thã eche party ſawe well howe it behoued them to fyght. And ſo ỹ erle Duglas made his ſonne knyght / called ſir James / and made hym to reyſe his baner / and in lyke wyſe ſo he dyde two ſonnes of the kyng of ſcottes / ſir Robert and ſir Dauyd / and bothe reyſed their baners. and there was made a .xxx. knyghtes on the Scottyſſhe parte / & a knyght of Suede / called ſir George of Beſmede / who bare in his armes ſyluer / a mylpyn / gowles / a border endented gowles. Alſo ſir Thomas Molegraue made his ſonne Thomas knyght / & dyuers other of his houſe in lykewiſe ſo dyd the lorde Staffordе and the lord Galcope / and ſo they ordred their archers and ſet them on the wynge / and the engliſſhmen cryed that day our lady of Arleton. There begãne a ferſe recounter / and archers began to ſhote / and men of armes began to ſtyre. The ſcottes were ſo great a nombre / that ỹ archers coulde nat take hede in euery place / there was betwene the pties many a goodly courſe of armes / and many a man ouerthrowen to the erth dyuers taken and reſcewed agayne at the begynnynge. Sir Archambalt Duglas was a mighty knight and a bygge / and ſore feared of his enemyes / whan it came to the approchynge he lyght a foote / and had in his handes a longe

swerd/ wherof the blade was two els of length it was to heuy for any other man lyghtly to lyft vp fro ẏ erthe/ but for him it was lyght ynough and he gaue therwith suche strokes/ ẏ whome so euer he hytte full/ wente to the erthe: so that there was nat the hardiest there/ of the englisshe parte/ but that refused his strokes. There was a sore batayle and well fought/ as longe as hit endured/ but that was nat long/ for the scottes were thre agaynst one. I say nat nay: but that the englisshmen bare them selfe tyght valyantly/ howe beit fynally they were dyscomfytted/ and sir Thomas Wolegraue taken prisoner/ and his sonne also: and dyuers other knightes and squyers/ so that the scottes had a sixe score of good prisoners/ and the chase endured to the ryuer of Twyde/ and dyuers were slayne. After this discõfyture/ the scottes drewe in to their owne countre/ and determyned to go to Edenbourge/ for they knewe by their prisoners that the erle of Northũberlande/ and therle of Notyngham were in the countrey/ by the ryuer of Twyde in the way towardes Roseburge/ and howe they were men ynowe/ to fyght with the power of Scotlande for a daye/ wherfore they thought they myght well breke vp their army/ and to drawe in to saue garde to kepe their prisoners. they toke a better aduyse to drawe homward/ for if they had gone agayne to their olde lodgynge/ they had been in a great aduenture to haue ben beaten/ as I shall shewe you howe.

The erle of Northumberlande/ and the erle of Notyngham/ and the barones of Englande/ whan they departed fro Berwyke/ & sir Thomas Wolegraue departed fro them/ they had knowlege by their spyes/ that the scottes were lodged at Hõdbray/ wherof they were tyght ioyous/ and soo determyned to come on them in the nyght/ and scrymysshe with them. and so they came thyder ẏ same night that they were departed in the mornynge/ but it rayned so sore that they coulde nat attayne to their entrepryse/ and so lay in the woodes tyll the mornynge/ than they sent out their spyes to knowe where the scottes were become/ & they brought worde agayne howe the scottes were departed and howe they coulde fynde none. Than they drue towardes Mauros to here some tydynge of sir Thomas Wolegraue/ and sent a longe the ryuer currours to se if they coulde here any tidynges of the scottes. After the discomfyture of the felde saint Gylle/ as ye haue harde before the currorrs met with some of their owne company fleynge as fast as they myght/ and so they shewed all that euer they knewe of the batayle/ and the currous retourned/ and had with them suche as they mette flyeng/ and so tolde all the certaynte of the batayle/ but they coude nat tell howe many were slayne/ nor howe many were taken. Whan the englisshe lordes herde these tydynges/ they were than more pensyue than before/ and good cause why. They were dysplesed for two causes: one bycause they hadde lost their men/ ẏ other bicause they coude nat fynde the scottes/ whom they desyred so sore to fyght withall. so they wolde fayne haue folowed but they wyst nat what way the scottes were gone/ and nyght drewe on. than they went to Mauros and lodged there/ and incontynent trewe worde cãe to them of the batayle/ and howe sir Thomas Wolgraue and his sone/ and sir sore men of armes with them were taken prisoners and the scottes led them to Edẽborowe. Than thenglisshe lordes sawe well ẏ it behoued them to bere this domage as for that present tyme/ bi cause they coude nat amende it/ so they passed that nyght as well as they myght/ & in the mornynge they dysloged/ and the lorde Percy erle of Northumberlande/ gaue leue to euery man to departe home/ & he went into his owne coũtrey. Thus brake vp that tourney/ and parte of the scottes went to Edenbourg/ and therle Douglas and his sone abode styll on the way to Alquest. And great tidynges ran ouer all Scotlande/ of the tourney that their men had made/ and so knyghtes & squiers toke their pleasure with their prisoners/ and raunsomed them curtesly as they lyst.

Nowe lette vs leaue to speke of Scotlande for this presente tyme/ and lette vs speke of other inlydentes that fell in Fraunce.

The same tyme in the monethe of Februry the frenche quene lyed/ and as the physicyons sayde through her owne faulte/ for she laye in chyldbed of a fayre lady named Kateryne/ who was after duches of Berrey/ the qwene beyng in chyldbed was nat well at ease/ and her physicions had defẽded her in any wyse that she shulde nat enter in to no bayne/ for they sayd it was contrary to her dissease/ and tyght perylus for her/ All that natwithstandyng she wolde nedes be bayned/ and so she was and so fell sycker and dyed. And so kyng Charles of Fraunce was a wydower for he neuer maryed after.

Howe the warre began agayne bi twene the naueroyle and the frenche men/ and of the begynning of the cisme of holy churche. Ca. CCC.xxvi.

After the deth of the frēche quene / dyed also the qwene of Nauer / suster germayne to the frenche kyng. And after the deth of this qwene of Nauer / great murmuryng rose bytwene the sage men & custompers of the countie of Uire / whiche is in Normandy / the whiche by ryght succession of their mother shulde fall to the kyng of Nauers children / who were as than within age / and vnder the rule and keppynge of their vncle / kynge Charles of Fraūce. and kyng Charles of Nauer was had in such suspect befoze tyme in that he had made / and consented and repsed so many euilles / and incōuenyences in the realme of Fraunce / that he was nat wozthy to holde any heryptage in the realme of Fraunce / vnder the shadowe of his childzen. The same season they came out of Acquitayne ꝯ constable of Fraūce / who hadde ben all that season with the duke of Anjou / and brought with him in his company the lozde Mucydent of Salcon / to se the kyng / and to be acquaynted with him / and so he dyd. Bytwene the kyng and the constable ther was many secrete coūsayls / of the state of the realme of Fraunce and of Nauer / whiche was nat so denly knowen / we shall shozdly spcke of ꝯ mater. But iustly to cronycle all matters that fell in the same season in the wozlde / I shall shewe you of the begynning of the pestylence and inconuenyens / that began in the churche of god / wherby all christendome was in great trouble and barpance: and therby many great mischefes grewe and folowed.

Ehaue harde here befoze / howe pope Gregozie the.xi. of that name / was in the cytie of Auygnon / & whan he sawe that he coude finde no maner of peace to be had bitwene the kynges of Englande and Fraūce / wherwith he was in great dysplesure / foz he had greatly trauelled there about / & had made his cardynalles to do the same. Than he aduysed him selfe / and had a deuocion to go and reuyset Rome and the see apostolyke / the whiche saynt Peter and saynt Poule had edefyed. He had made befoze promyse / that if euer he came to the degre to be pope / he wolde neuer kepe his see / but there as saynt Peter kepte his and ozdayned it. This pope was a man of feble complection and sickly / and endured moche payne moze than any other. And he thus beyng in Auignon / was so sore lette with the besynesses of Fraunce / and so sore trauayled with the kyng and his brethern / that with moch payne he had any leyser to take hede any thyng to him selfe / oz to his churche. Than he sayd to him selfe / he wolde go farther of fro them to be at moze rest / and so he caused prouysyon to be made on the ryuer of Gennes / and all the wayes as he shuld passe / as it apertayned to suche an highe astate as he was / and than he sayd to his cardynals. Sirs: make you redy foz I woll to Rome / of that mocyon his cardynalles were sore abasshed and displeased / foz they loued nat the romayns / and so they wolde fayne haue tourned his purpose / but they coude nat. And whan the frenche kyng knewe therof / he was sore displeased / foz he thought he hadde the pope nerer at hande there / than in any other place. than the kyng wrote incōtynent to his brother the duke of Anjowe / who was at Tholouse / signyfieng him that after the syght of his letters / he shulde go to Auignon to the pope / and breke his boyage to Rome if it were possyble. The duke dyd as the kyng commaunded him / and so came to Auignon / whey the cardynalles receyued him with great ioy / and so was lodged in the popes palays / the ofter therby to spcke with the pope ye may well knowe he spake with the pope and shewed him dyuers reasons to haue brokē his purpose / but the pope wolde in noo wyse consent therto / noz take any hede of any besinelles on this syde the moūtayns. But the pope gaue the duke full puyssance to do what he myght / reseruyng certayne cases papall / the whiche he myght nat gyue to no man / noz put them out of his owne handes. Whan ꝯ duke sawe he coude nat come to his entent / foz no reason noz fayre wozdz that he coude shewe / he toke leaue of the pope / and sayd at his departyng. Holy father ye go into a good countre among suche people where as ye be but lytle beloued / & ye woll leue the foūtayne of faithe and the realme / whey as holy churche hath moost fayth and exellence of all the wozlde / and sir by your dede the churche may fall in gret trybulacion / foz if ye dye there the which is right likely / and so say the physcions. Than the romayns who be malycious and traytours shalbe lozdz and maysters of all

the cardynalles/and shall make a pope at their owne wyll/howbeit for all these wordes and many other/the pope neuer rested tyll he was on his way/and so came to Marcyll where as the galeys of Gênes were redy to receyue him/and the duke retourned agayne to Tholouse.

Pope Gregorie entred into the see at Marcyll with a great company/and had good wynde and so tooke lande at Gennes/and there newe refreshed his galays/& so toke the see agayne and sayled tyll he cãe to Rome. The romayns were ryght ioyfull of his compynge/and all the chiefe of Rhome mounted on their horses/and so brought him in to Rome with great tryumphe/and lodged in saynt Peters palys. and often tymes he bylited a churche/called our lady the great/within Rome. Wherin he had great pleasure/& dyd make therin many costly warkes. And within a whyle after his compynge to Rome he dyed/& was buryed in ỳ sayd church and there his obsequy was made as to a pope apartayned.

Anon after the dethe of the pope Gregory the cardynalles drewe them in to the conclaue/in the palays of saynt Peter. Anone after as they were entred to chose a pope/accordyng to their usage/such one as shuld be good and profytable for holy churche/the romayns assembled thẽ togyder in a great nombre/and came in to the bowrage of saynt Peter. They were to the nombre of .xxx. thousand what one and other/in the entent to do yuell/if the mater went nat accordynge to their appetytes. And they came oftentymes before the conclaue/and sayd: harke. ye lir cardynalles/delyuer you atones/and make a pope ye tary to longe/if ye make a romayne we woll nat chaung him/but yf ye make any other/the romayne people and counsayles woll nat take hym for pope/and ye putte youre selfe all/in aduenture to be slayne. The cardynals/who were as than in the danger of the romayns/and herde well those wordes/they were nat at their ease/nor assured of their lyues. and so apeased them of their yre as well as they myght with fayre wordes/but so moche rose the felony of the romayns/ỳ suche as were next to ỳ conclaue/to thentent to make the cardynalles a frayde/and to cause them to condiscende the rather to their opinyons/brake vp the dore of the conclaue/where as the cardynalles were. than the cardynalles went surely to haue been slayne/and so fledde away to saue their lyues/some one waye and some a nother/but the romayns were nat so content/but toke them and put them togyder agayn/whether they wolde or nat. The cardynalles than seynge thẽselfe in the daunger of the romayns & in great parell of their lyues/agreed among them selfe/more for to please the people than for any deuocyon/howbeit by good electyon they chase an holy man a cardynall of the romayne nacion/whome pope Urbayne the fyfte hadde made cardynall/and he was called before the cardynall of saynt Peter. This electyon pleased greatly ỳ romayns/and so this good man had all the ryghtes that belonged to the papalyte/howe beit he lyued nat but thre dayes after/and I shall shewe you why. The romayns who desyred to haue a pope of their owne nacion/were so ioyfull of this newe pope/ỳ they toke hym/who was a hundred yere of age and sette him on a whyte mule and so ledde him vp and downe throughout ỳ cytie of Rome/exaltyng him/and shewyng howe they had vãquelled the cardynals/seyng they had a pope romayn accordyng to their owne ententes/in somoche that the good holy man was so sore traueyled that he fell sycke/and so dyed the thyrde daye. and was buryed in the churche of saynt Peter and there he lyethe.

Of the orgulous wordes/that the romayns sayde at the electyon of the newe pope agayne. And howe the warre renewed bytwene the frenche kyng and the kyng of Nauerre. Cap. CCC. xxvii.



Of the dethe of this pope the cardynalles were right sorowfull/for they saw well howe the matter shulde nat goo well to passe. For they had thought if ỳ pope had lyued/to haue dissimuled amonge the romayns for two or thre yeres/and at the laste to haue brought the see apostolyke/in to some other place than at Rome/at Napoles/or at Gennes/out of the daunger of the romayns/but ỳ dethe of the pope brake their purpose. Than the cardynalles went agayne in to the conclaue in greater daũger than they were in before/for ỳ romayns assembled them togy-

der agayne before the conclaue/and made semblant to breke it vp and to slee them all/if they vyde nat chose a pope/accordyng to their myndes/and cryed to the cardynalles & sayd. Sirs aduyse powe well/if ye delyuer vs a pope romayne we be content/or els we woll make your heed reeder than your hattes be/suche wordes and manasshes abasshed greatly ỳ cardynals/for they hadde rather a dyed confessours then martyrs. Than to bryng them selfe out of that daunger and parell/they made a pope/but he was none of the colledge of cardynals/he was archbysshop of Bare a great clerke/who greatly had trauayled for the welthe of holy churche. with his promocyon of papalyte/the romayns were apeased/for the cardynall of Genne put out his heed out at a wyndowe of the conclaue/and sayd on hygh to ỳ people of Rome. Sirs: apease you/for you haue a pope romayne/and that is Bartylmewe des Angles/archbysshop of Bare. The people aunswered all with one voyce: than we be content/the same archebysshoppe was nat as than at Rome/I thynke he was in Napoles. Than he was incontynent sent for/of the whiche tydynges he was right glad/and so came to Rome/and at his comyng there was great feest made to hym. And so he had all the ryghtes that partayned to the papalyte/& was called Urban the first of that name/the romayns had great ioy: his creacyon was signifyed to all the churches of christentie. And also to emperours/kynges/dukes/and erles/and the cardynalles sent worde to all their frendes/that he was chosen by good and trewe electyon howbeit some of them repented them after/that they had spoken so largely in the mater. This pope renounced all graces gyuen before/and so dyuers departed fro their countres and places/and went to Rome to haue grace.

¶ Now let vs leaue somwhat to speke of this mater/and lette vp retourne to our principall history of the besynelles of Fraunce.

I haue harde right well here before/ how the kyng of Nauer/who hadde to his wyfe the frenche kynges suster/for the loue of the one & of the other/it was sayd and purposed that the heryttage of the chyldren of the kyng of Nauer/the whiche was fallen to them by the ryght of their mother/ỳ the french kyng their vncle by the succession of his suster ought to haue power therof in name of the chyldren/seyng the chyldren were in his keppynge/wherby all the lande that the kynge of Nauer helde in Normandy/shulde be in ỳ frenche kynges hand/as long as his nephewes were within age. Of all these maters the kyng of Nauer doughted greatly/for he knewe well the vsage and custome of Fraūce. Than he aduysed him of two thynges/the one was to sende the bysshop of Panpilone and sir Martyn Cay/in to Fraunce to the kynge: Desyryng hym hertely/that for good loue and fauoure to send him his two sonnes/Charles and Peter. and if it pleased him nat to send hym bothe two/than at lest to sende him his sone Charles/bycause he was towardes a treaty for a mariage for him/with the doughter of ỳ kyng of Castell. The second thyng was/natwithstandyng that he sent thus into Fraunce/yet secretly he sent also in to Normandy/to vysyte and to refresshe the castelles there/pertaynyng to hym: to thentent that the frenchmen shulde nat take them in to their handes/for he feared if they had them ones in theis possessiōs/he shulde nat haue thē agayn whan he wolde. And so he sent two valyaunt men of armes nauerroyse/in whom he had great trust the one called Peter Basylle/and the other Ferando into Normandy/for ỳ sayd entent. The fyrst messangers went into Fraūce/as the bysshop of Panpylone/and sir Marten Cay/who spake with the kyng at great leysar/right humbly recōmaundyng the kyng of Nauer to him desyrynge in his name/that he wolde sende to hym his two sonnes. The kyng answered and sayde. He wolde take aduyse and counsayle in the mater. And so after they were answered in the kynges name: the kyng beyng present and the two chyldren/also his nephewes/how that the kynge loued them right enterely. Wherfore they coulde nat be better in no place/and ỳ the kyng of Nauerre ought to be content rather to suffre thē to be in Fraunce with the kyng their vncle/than in any other place. And also ỳ kyng wyll in no wyse depart fro them/but kepe them aboute hym in their estate/as the chyldren of a kyng/and lyke his nephewes: other answere ỳ messangers coude nat haue. And in the meane season ỳ these messangers were in Fraūce/Peter of Basylle and Ferādo/arryued at Chyrebourge with great prouisyon/the whiche they putte in dyuers places/in townes and castels of the kyng of Nauers in Normandy. And so they bysyed in the kynge of Nauers name/all the countie of Eureux/and made newe officers and sette in people at their pleasures. and so retourned agayne into Nauerre/the bysshoppe of Panpylone and sir Marten Cay/and the-

wed the kynge howe they had ſpedde in Fraũce. The kynge of Nauey was nat very gladde of that tidynges / whan he coulde nat haue his owne ſonnes. And ſo began a great hatered in his hert towarde the frenche kynge / the whiche he wolde gladly haue ſhewed if he had might / but the puyſſance of him ſelfe was nat ſo great to greue the realme of Fraunce / without helpe and ayde of ſome other realme. So he ſuffred all theſe maters / tyll he had better cauſe to ſpeke / and moze diſpleaſure done to hym / than he hadde as than.

The frenche kyng and his coũſayle were well enfozmed / that the kyng of Nauey had newe reuitayled his caſtels and townes in Nozmãdy / but they knewe nat foz what entent The ſame ſeaſon thenglyſſhmen made a ſecret army on the ſee of two thouſand men of armes but they had no hoze with them. Of the which army the duke of Lancaſtre and the erle of Cãbzidge were theſe capitayns. This ỹ nozmans repozted ſurely to the french kyng / and this army came on the coſtes of Nozmãdy / but they coulde nat tell to what parte they wolde dzawe vnto. Some in Fraunce thought that ỹ kynge of Nauey had cauſed them to come in to Nozmandy / to delyuer to them ſuche caſtelles as he had there. Wherfoze it was ſayde to the kynge. Hir go haſtely / and be lozde of thoſe caſtels before: foz ye may happe to tary to long / foz if the engliſſhmen haue thẽ / they may do moche hurt to the realme of Fraunce / foz it ſhall be one of the beſt entrees that they can haue / if they were lozdes in Nozmãdy / of the cyties / townes / and caſtels / belongyng to the kyng of Nauer. The ſame ſeaſon there was taken in Fraunce / two ſecrataries of the kyng of Nauers / a clerke & a ſquyer. The cleke was called Peter of Tertre and the ſquyer James of Rue / and they were brought to Parys to be exampned. And ſomoche it was knowen by theym of the ſecrettes of the realme of Nauerre / howe they were determyned to haue done domage to the kyng ozels to haue poyſoned him. ſo they were condempned to dye / and execucyon was done at Parys beheeded and quartred. Theſe tydynges multyplied ſo on the kyng of Nauer / that ỹ frenche kynge ſware ỹ he wolde neuer attende to none other thynge / tyll he had tyd Nozmandy / and taken in to his poſſeſſion / foz the behoffe of his nephewes / all the townes and caſtelles that the kyng of Nauer helde there. ſo dayly they came ſoze infozmacions to the frenche kyng agaynſt the kynge of Nauer. Alſo it was ſayde openly / that ỹ duke of Lãcaſtre ſhulde gyue his doughter Kateryn to the kynge of Nauer / and ſo by that meanes the kyng ſhulde gyue to the duke of Lancaſtre all the hole countye of Deureur. Theſe wozdes were lightly beleued in Fraũce foz the kyng of Nauer was but lytell truſted among them. So than the ſame tyme the frenche kynge came to Rohan / and there aſſembled a great army of men of warre / wherof the lozde Coucy / & the lozde de la Ryuer were cheſe captayns / and they all met togyder befoze a towne called Lyſleur / a cytie in Nozmandy / parteynynge to the kyng of Nauer. and theſe two lozdes had the two ſonnes of the kyng of Nauer / Charles and Peter / to ſhewe to thẽ of the countrey / that the warre that they made was in the name of ỹ two chyldzen / foz their herytage that was fallen to them by ỹ tyght of their mother / And howe ỹ the kynge of Nauey had no right to kepe them / but the mooſt parte of the men of armes / were ſo ioyned in loue with the kyng of Nauey / that they coude nat departe out of his ſeruyce. And alſo the naueroyſe that were there aſſembled / ſuche as the kyng of Nauey hadde ſent thyder / cauſed his wary to be the moze eaſyer and kayre.

Howe the frenche kynge ceaſed all the lande of the kyng of Nauers. Cap. CCC. xxviii.

The frenche kyng ſent commyſſioners to Mountpellyer / to ceaſe ỹ lande and ſeignozie in to his handes / the whiche the kyng of Nauery helde. And whan theſe cõmyſſioners: that is to ſay ſir Wyllyam of Dozmans and ſir Johan Mergey were come to Mountpellyer / they ſente foz the mooſt nobleſt plons of the towne / and ſhewed them their cõmyſſions. They of Mountpellyer obeyed / foz they myght do none otherwiſe / foz if they had nat obeyed / it had ben puell foz them. Foz the duke of Iniowe and the conſtable of Fraunce / were in the countrey with a great armye / and deſyred nothynge ſo moche / as to haue had warre with them of Mountpellyer. They were taken pryſoners / two knyghtz of Nozmandy / who were befoze gouernours ſo the countre vnder the kynge of Nauey: and

also sir Guy of Grauell / & sir Lyger Vergely / who taryed in prison a long tyme after. Thus the towne of Mountpellyer / and all the baronny was become frenche.

NOwe let vs returne to the frenche army that was in Normandy / & shewe how the lorde Coucy / & the lorde de la Ryuer sped. they came before Eureux / and layd siege therto / they of the garysons parteynyng to ỹ kyng of Nauer / closed fast their garysons a gaynst the frenchmen / for they were nat in mynde soo soone to yelde them vp. Whan the kyng of Nauer vnderstode that ỹ frenchmen had taken the possessyon of Mountpellyer and of all the cõtre: and ỹ great nombre of men of armes were in the countre of Eureux / pilyng and beatyng downe his townes and castelles. He hadde dyuers ymaginacyons and counsayls with them that he trusted best / finally it was cõcluded by his counsayle / that he coulde haue no confort without it were by the englysshmen / wherfore it was concluded / that he shulde sende a sufficyent ysonage with letters of credẽce to the yong kyng of Englande and to his counsayle. Desyrynge to be alyed with hym / & he to swere fro ỹ day forwarde / to be good and trewe to the englysshe parte: and to putte in to their handes / all suche forteresses as he helde in Normandy. And to do this message he cõmaunded a clerke to go / in whom he had great trust: called mayster Paschall. And sayde to hym: maister Paschall / go your wayes in to Englande / and do so moche that ye may bryng me good tidynges / for fro hens forthe / I wyll be alyed with the englysshemen. This clerke dyde as he was commaunded / and made hym redy: and toke shyppyng and sayled so long ỹ he arryued in Cornwall. and than rode forthe tyll he cãe to Shene beside London / where the kyng of Englande was: and so he spake with the kynge / and recõmaunded the kynge of Nauery his mayster to hym. And so there the kynge made hym good chere: and there was present the erle of Salisbury and sir Symond Burle / who toke on him to speke and to gyue him his answere for that tyme / and sayd. Sir: on suche a day the kyng wyll be at Lõdon / and than send for all his cõsayle / at whiche tyme ye shall be herde. And so at the day assigned / mayster Paschall shewed to the kyng and to his counsayle the effect of his message / and spake so sagely that he was well herde. And he was answered by the counsayle / that the kynge of Nauers offre ought nat to be refused: howe be it to make so great alyance as the kynge of Nauer desyreth / it behoueth than that he come hyder in to Englande in his owne proper person / to thentent that he may be herde speke hym selfe / wherby the mater shulde take the better effect. And so with that answere mayster Paschall departed / and returned in to Nauey / and shewed the kyng all that he had done / and how it behoued hym to go in to Englande hym selfe / and to se the yong kyng of Englande and to speke hym selfe with hym & his cõsaile. than the kyng of Nauey answered and sayd: I am cõtent to go theder. Than he made redy for hym a shyp / called the Lyne: the whiche wolde go on the see with all maner of wyndes without parell. and so the kyng of Nauer toke this ship and entred in to the see with a preuy company / how be it he had with hym sir Marten Cary & mayster Paschall / and sayled so longe that he arryued in Englande.

Of the alyences that the kynge of Nauer made with the kynge of Englande / and howe the frenche kynge had men of warre in dyuers places. Cap. CCC.xrix.

ALytell before his deptynge / the frenche kynge had the kyng of Nauer in great chare / and knewe courtly by some of the king of Nauers house / all the secretnesse bytwene hym and the kyng of Englande: and howe that kyng Henry of Castell had defyed him / and made warre agaynst him. The kyng of Nauer left at his deptynge behynde him / ỹ vycont of Chastellon / the lorde of Lestrade father to Vyen / and the Bascle: & great nombre of men of warre / al well of his cõtre as of the countie of Foix / to kepe the frõters agaynst the spanyerdes. And whan he was in the see he hadde wynde at wyll / and arryued in Cornwall / and so rode to Wynsore / Where as kynge Richarde and his counsayle were / who receyued hym with great ioye / for they thought the better to spede of his lande in Normandy: & specially of the castell of Chierbourt / wherof thenglysshmen desyred greatly to be lordes. The kyng of Nauey shewed sagelye to the kyng of Englande the cause of his cõ

mynge/and he was well herde and so well conforted/that he was content. I shall shewe you howe this treatie went bytwene these two kynges. One thyng there was: the kynge of Nauer shulde fro thens forthe alwayes be true englysshe/and shulde neuer make peace with the realme of Fraunce/nor with the kynge of Castell/without the knowledge and consent of the kyng of Englande. And if the kyng of Englande or any of his men by their puyssance/coude gette any townes or castelles that the kynge of Nauer ought to haue in Normandy agaynst the frenchmen/that the same townes or castels shulde abyde for euer to be englysshe/the souerayntie euer reserued to the kynge of Nauer. The whiche thynge the englysshmen praysed moche/bycause they thought by that meanes they shulde haue a kayre entre into Fraūce thorough Normandy. And the kyng of England shulde sende the same tyme a thousand speares and two thousande archers by the ryuer of Gyronde to Burdeux/or to Bayone: and the men of armes to entre in to Nauer/and to make warre agaynst the kyng of Castell. And nat to departe fro the kyng of Nauer or out of his realme/tyll he hadde made an ende of his warre with the spanyerdes. And the men of warre so ones entred in to Nauer: the kynge of Nauer than to pay them their wages/and to stuffe the̅ sufficiently/according: after the same rate that the kynge of Englande was wonte to paye his men of warre. Dyuers treaties and alyaunces were there made and ordayned: and also written/sealed/and swore to be kept/on bothe partes. And there were named suche as shulde go in to Normandy/and suche as shulde go in to Nauer. And bycause that the duke of Lācastre and the erle of Cābridge were nat at this treatie/it was ordayned that this treatie shulde be sent to them sealed/to thentent that they shulde make hast to entre into Normandy. The duke of Bretayne was present at this treatie.

KIng Charles of Frāce/who was right sage and subtell: and soo he well shewed hym selfe as longe as he lyued. He was well enfourmed of the armye of Englande/yet he knewe no certētie but by suspecte/whyder they wolde drawe in to Normandy or els into Bretayne. And for dout therof/he helde many men of armes in Bretayne/wherof the lorde Clysson/the lorde de Lauall/the vycount of Rohan the lorde of Beaumanoyre/& the lorde of Rochfort were capitayns. And had besieged Breest by bastydes/and none otherwyse: where fore they might vitayle Breest whan they lyst. And in the towne was capitayne/a valyant squyer of Englande/called James Clerke. And bycause the frenche kyng knewe well that the kynge of Nauer was alyed with Englande/and thought surely that or his returne/he wolde entre in to some treatie with his aduersary ỹ kyng of Englande. And douted of this armye thus on the see/lest they shulde take lande in Normā dy/and entre into the castelles partey̆nge to the kyng of Nauer. Therfore he sent hastely to the lorde Coucy and to the lorde de la Ryuer/that they shulde as shortely as they coulde/get by fayrnelle or by foulnelle/suche castelles as were belongynge to the kynge of Nauer/and specially suche as were nere to the see syde. He knewe well that Cyerbourge wolde nat easely be wonne/how be it by lande they coude nat reuitayle it nor refresshe it with men/out of the basse marches of Bretayne and of Normandy And so for the bretons sir Olyuer Clysson was capitayne/and for the normayns/sir Oliuye and sir Perryuall.

Of the siege that the lorde Coucy/and the lorde de la Ryuer layd to Carentyne: and of the castelles and townes that the kynge of Nauerre lost in Normandy Cap. CCC.xxx.

THe lorde Coucy and the lorde de la Ryuer besieged Carentyne with great puyssaunce/and they of Carentyne hadde as than no captayne of name/nor had nat sithe the deth of sir Eustace Dambreticourt/who dyed they. He had been capitayne they foure yere. So they hadde no confort nor counsayle but of them selfe/& they sawe well agaynst them a great nombre/and also the admyrall of Fraunce sir Johan of Vyen and the admyrall of Spaygne/and with them a great nombre of menne of warre before Cyrerbourge. They knewe nothynge of the treatie of the kyng of Nauerre/nor howe he hadde spedde in Englande. And they were dayly as-

sayled two wayes: the one by armyes / and the other way by wordes: for the lorde Coucy and the lorde de la Ryuer / wolde gladly haue had the towne of Carentyne. And at last they dyde so moche that they had it by treatie / & so it was gyuen vp to the obeysance of the frenche kyng / the right reserued of the true enherytoure / who was the kyng of Nauers sone. In all treaties the lordes of Fraunce acorded to reserue ỳ chyldes right / for they cared nat / so they might haue the townes and castels in their possessyon. Thus they had Carentyne / & put therin newe men of warre: and than departed and went to the castell of Molmeux / and within thre dayes they had it by treatie. And than they wente to Couches and lay by the fayre ryuer of Dosne / whiche rynneth to Cane: and there they taryed tyll they knewe the myndes of thē of Couches / and so they yelded vp by treatie. The lorde of Coucy / and the lorde de la ryuer / had alwayes with them the chylde of Nauer / whiche helped moch their mater. euer whan any yelded vp to the french kyng or to his cōmyssioners / it was euer in the treatie by condycion / ỳ they might depart whan they lyst / and whyder they wolde Suche as departed went no farther but to Eureux / wherof Done Ferant naueroyse was capitayne. ¶ After the conquest of Couches / they departed and wēt to Past / and they made assaut / and dyuers hurt on bothe parties: but the same day it was yelded vp / and so ỳ castell became frenche. And finally all that euer ỳ kynge of Nauer had in Normandy / excepte Eureux and Cyerbourge / was yelded vp and become french. And whan they had wonne all castels and small holdes / and that all the countre was vnder their obeysaunce. Than they went and layed siege to Eureux: and they be-ȝ were wente to be of olde vsage / the moost strongest naueroyse in all Normany: and they of Deurenx neuer loued perfitely none other lorde but the kyng of Nauer. So Eureux was besieged right puissantly and endured a long season for within was Ferando capitayne / who dyde many a feate of armes with his owne handes.

The same season the kynge of Nauerre was retourned in to his owne countre / and trusted some what to haue been ayded by the englysshmen / howe be it they dyde hym no profyte as apered. For the duke of Lancastre and the erle of Cambridge hadde the wynde a gaynst them to come in to Normandy. And also the armye that was made in Englande / of the foure thousande men of armes / and eyght thousande archers. Assoone as they were come to Hampton they entred in to their shyppes / before the feest of saynt Johan the Baptyst / and so departed: and they founde at Plommouthe the erle of Salisbury and sir Johan of Arundell / who shulde haue gone in to Bretayne / to haue refresshed thē of Brest and of Hanybout but they coulde haue no wynde before. And so they entred in to the duke of Lancasters army / and toke lande in the yle of Wight / where they taryed a longe space / to here tidynges outher out of Bretayne or oute of Normandy. Than they herde tidynges / howe the army of Fraunce was one the see / wherfore they sent sir Johā of Arundell / with two hundred men of armes and foure hundred archers to Hampton / to elchewe all the parels that might fall by the see.

¶ Of the men of warr̄ that the duke of Aniou retayned agaynst thēglysshmen / and of the siege that the spanyerdes helde before Bayone. Cap. CCC.xxxi.

Bycause of this / the frēche kyng thought to ꝓuyde for remedy to resyst his enemies / for it was shewed hym by the normayns / that the englysshmen were on the see with a great puyssance / but he coude nat tell whyder they wolde go. Than he sent a specyall commaūdement throughout his realme / that euery man knightes and squyers shulde be redy apparelled for the warre / to go and to come where he commaunded them. In lykewise the duke of Aniou had all that season retayned men of warre on all sydes / to the entent to haue layde siege to Burdeux. And in his company was his brother the duke of Berrey and the Constable of Fraunce: and all the flour of chiualry of Gascone / Auuergne / Poictou / and Limosyn. And the better to come to his entent / and to haue ỳ more nombre of men of warre by the consent of the kyng his brother he had gathered in Languedoc / to the somme of two hūdred. M. frankes. Howbeit he coude nat do his enterprice in that season / for ỳ kyng sent for the duke of Berrey his brother / and for the constable of Fraūce / and for all other barones / suche as he thought shulde do hym seruyce

for well he knewe / that the englysshmen were on the see / but he wyst nat whyder they wolde drawe. And though this enterprice in Laquen doc were broken / yet the poore men that hadde payed great sommes of money for that entent / had nat their money agayne.

The same season ỳ kyng of Castell with .rr. thousãde spanyerdes and catelayns helde siege before Bayone / and they lay all the wynter. And many a feate of armes was there done / bothe by lande and by water / for Radigo de Rour and Dampe Ferrant of Castell / Ambrose Bouchenoyr and Peter Bascle lay at ancre before Bayone with two hundred vessels / & dyde moche trouble to them of Bayone. Of the whiche towne there was capitayne / a valyant knight of Englande / called sir Mathewe Gorney. His wytte and prowes / conforted them of the towne greatly / how be it some sayd of them that were within / that the spanyerdes had had their entent at length / yf a dethe had nat fallen among them. For they fell suche a mortalyte in the hoost / that of fyue they dyed thre. and kyng Henry of Castell had there with hym a nygromãcer of Tollet / who sayd ỳ the ayre they was so enuenomed & corrupted / that they was no remedy / but that they were all in great danger & parell of dethe. And bycause of that doubt / the kynge dyslodged and brake vp ỳ siege / but the spanyerdes & the bretons the same season had wonne a brode in the countrey / dyuers castels and small holdes / and so entred in to them. And the kyng of Castell wẽt to Colongne / and sent hys constable to laye siege before Panpplone / with .r. thousande spanyerdes / in the whiche cytie the vicounte of Chastellon / and the lorde of Lescute and the Bascle / were with two hundred speares / who greatly toke hede for the cytie. And the kyng of Nauer who was newly returned out of Englande / was at Tudela abydynge dayly for suche socours / as shulde haue come to him thens / as it was ordeyned. for the kyng of Englande and his counsayll / had ordeyned to haue come thyder / the lorde Neuyll / and sir Thomas de Termes / and they were at Plommouthe / & there about with a thousande men of armes / and two thousande archers / to thentent to haue come to Burdeaulx / how beit they coulde haue no passage at their desire / but the great army of Englande / with the duke of Lancastre toke landyng at sayut Malo in the Ille / the whiche was anone knowen. Than departed for their houses / the vicount of Bellyer / sir Henry of Malatrayt / and the lorde of Combre / and so they came & entred in to sayut Malo with two hũdred men of armes / wherof the capitayne Morsonac was greatly reioysed / for els they had been in great daunger.

Of the issues & iourneys that the englysshmen made in that season in dyuers places in Fraunce / and also of the piteous dethe of yuan of wales. Cap. CCC.xxxii.

Sir Johan Arundell / who was at Hampton with two hundred men of armes / and four .C. archers / hard by his mẽ who had ben taken on the see in a shyppe of Normandy / howe the duke of Lancastre and his army hadde so scoured the hauyns of Normandy / that there were no frenchmen on ỳ see. Than incõtynent he ordeyned four great shippes / charged with prouysyon / and so entred in to his shyppe / and sayled tyll he came in to the hauen of Chierbourc / where he was receyued with great ioy / and at that tyme the castell was in the kepynge of the naueroyse / but than they departed sauynge Peter Bascle / who aboode styll. he was capitayne there before / and so taryed with the englysshmen. Chierbourc was nat likely to be wonne without kampn / for it is one of the strongest castelles in the worlde / and hath dyuers fayre issues. So sir Johan Arundell taryed there a fyue dayes / and reuitayled the castell / and than departed agayne to Hampton / for there he was capitayne. Nowe let vs speke of the siege of sayut Malo.

Than the englysshmen entred fyrst in to the Ille of sayut Malo / they found there many vesselles of Rochell / charged with good wyne / the merchauntes had anone solde the wyne & the shyppes burnt. Thã they layde siege to sayut Malo / for they were men ynowe so to do / and the englysshmen spred abrode in the countrey / and dyde moche hurt / and they ỳ moost comonly kept the feldes was sir Robert of Courbes / and sir Hughe Brone his nephewe / who knewe right well the countre and the chanon Robersarte with them / dayly they rode forthe / somtyme they wanne / and somtyme they lost. So they wasted & brent all

the countrey about ſaynt Malo. And the duke of Lancaſtre / & the erle of Cambridge his brother / and their army hadde vitaple plenty / for there came to them ynough he out of Englande. So before ſaynt Malo / there were dyuers aſſautes / & marueyloully well defended / for they were ryght good men of warre within / wherfore they were nat eaſy to be conquered. They of the hooſt cauſed to be made dyuers mantels of aſſaute / and they had a foure hundred gonnes layed rounde about the towne / the whiche greatly conſtrayned them within. Among dyuers aſſautes / they was one marueylous aſſe the whiche endured a hole day / therat were dyuers englyſſhmen ſlayne and ſore hurt / for they within defended them ſelfe ſo valiantly / ꝑ they loſt nat a man. There was ſlayne a knyght of Englande called ſir Peter Leſcume / for whoſe dethe the duke and his brother / were right ſore diſpleaſed.

And as ye haue herde here before: ruan of Wales / lay at ſiege before Mortayne in Poitou / in four baſtydes: of the which towne the lorde of Leſtrade was capitayne. The fyrſt baſtyde where as parte of the ſiege lay / as at the ſyde of a rocke / before the caſtell of Geron one the ſee / the whiche baſtyde ruan hym ſelfe kept. The ſeconde was bytwene the water and the caſtell lowe before a poſterne / ſo that none coude entre nor iſſue therat. The third baſtyde was on the other ſyde of the caſtell. The fourth was in the church of ſaynt Legar / halfe a leage fro ꝑ caſtell. By theſe foure baſtydes they within Mortayne were ſore conſtrayned / bycauſe of the lenght of the ſiege / for it endured a yere and a halfe. So that they within had nothyng to lyue by / nor ſhowe on their fete / nor confort nor ſocoure apered none to them fro any parte: wherfore they were ſore abaſſhed. This ſiege thus enduryng before Mortayne / there iſſued out of the realme of Englande / and out of the marches of Wales a ſquier a walſhman / called James Laube / he was but a ſmall gētylman & that well ſhewed aft / for a very gētylman wyll neuer ſet his mynde on ſo euyll an entent. ſome ſayde or he departed out of Englande / he was charged and enfourmed / by ſome knyghtes of Englande / to do the treaſon that he dyde. For this ruan of Wales was gretly behated in Englande and in Gaſcon / bycauſe of the captall of Beufz / whome he toke and helped therto before Soubyſe in Poictou. For after he was taken / the frenchmen wolde nat delyuer hym agayne by no meanes / nother for raunſome nor for exchaunge / yet the erle of ſaynt Poule was offered for him / and golde and ſyluer / but it wolde nat be taken. And whan he ſawe that / for pure melancoly he dyed in ꝑ temple at Parys / wher of all his frendes had great diſpleaſure. This walſhe ſquier James Laube / the ſame ſeaſon arryued in Bretayne and dyd ſomoche / that he came in to Poictou / and euer as he went he named hym ſelfe to be ſeruaunt to ruan of Wales for he ſpake good frenche / ſayeng howe he was come out of Wales to ſpeke with ruan / and ſo he was anone beleued / & was conueyd by them of the countre to Mortaygne / where the ſiege was. Than he wente wiſely to ruan / and ſhewed hym in his owne langage how he was cōe out of his countre to ſe hym / and to do hym ſeruyce. ruan who thought none yll / lightly beleued him / and gaue hym moche thankes for his compynge / and ſayd: howe he wolde right glad lye haue his ſeruyce. And than he demaūded of him tidynges of the countrey of Wales / and he ſhewed him trewe tidynges / and vntrewe for he made him beleue howe all the countre of Wales wolde gladlye haue hym to be their lorde. Theſe wordes brought this James greatly in loue with ruan / for euery man naturally deſyreth to go in to their owne coūtres / and to here therof / ſo ꝑ ruan made him his chamberlayne. And this James euery day more and more / aquaynted him ſo with this ruan of Wales / that he had nat ſo moche truſt in no man / as he had in him. Somoch this ruan loued this James Laube that it was his diſtructyon / & the more pytie / for he was a good and a valyant man of armes. And was ſomtyme ſonne to a prince of Wales / who kyng Edwarde of England cauſed to leſe his heed / the cauſe why I can nat tell. and ſo kyng Edwarde ceaſed in to his handes / all the prouynce of Wales. And this ruan in his youthe came in to Fraunce / and ſhewed all his trouble to kyng Philyppe / than beyng frēche kyng / who kept him ſtyll about him as lōg as he lyued / and was as one of the chyldren of his chambre with his neueues of Alenſon and other. And in lyke wiſe ſo dyde kyng Johan / & than he bare firſt armes / and was at the batell of Poicters / how be it he was nat there taken: it had been better for hym / that he had ben there ſlayne. and whan the peace was made bitwene the kynge of Englande and the frenche kynge / than this ruan wente in to Lombardy / & there contynued in warre. And whan the warre began agayne bytwene Englande and Fraunce / than

than he returned agayne in to Fraunce / & bare him selfe so well ꝑ he was greatly prayse / and welbeloued with the frenche kyng and with all the lordes. ¶ Nowe lette vs speke of his ende the whiche I am lothe to do / sauynge to shewe truely what fell in that tyme.

This yuan of Wales hadde an vsage beyng before Moraygne at the siege / that gladly in the mornyng whan he was vp and redy / he wolde come before the castell / and sytte downe and kembe his heed a good long space / and syt and beholde the castell / and the countrey about / beynge out of doute or feare of any thynge / and lyghtly there went none with him but this James Laube / & oftentymes he made him redy / and none but he / wherby at last came his endyng day. On a mornyng betymes whā the wether was fayre and clere / and the nyght had been so hote that he couldenat slepe / howe beit he rose / and dyd on him but a syngle iacket and his shyrte / and a mantell or a cloke aboue / and so went thyder as he was wonte to go / and sate hym downe / and this James Laube with hym / euery man beynge in their lodgynges a slepe / for it was early in the morning / and they was made but lytell watche / for they thought thē selfe sure of the castell. And whan yuan was sette on an olde stocke of wode / he sayd to James / go to my lodgyng and fatche my combe / for I wyll refreshe me here a tytell season. sir ꝙ he it shall be done / and so he wente and came agayne with the combe / and as he was comyng I trowe the deuyll entred in to hym / for besyde the combe / he brought with hym a lytell Iauelyne of Aspayne with a large heed of stele / and with the same / strake this yuan as he sate clene through out the body / so ꝙ he fell downe starke dede. and whan he hadde done / he left styll the dart in his body / and so went his way / & drewe vnder couert of the castell / and soo came to the barryers and was let in / for he made signes to enter / and so he was brought before the Soudyc of Lestrade. Sir ꝙ he / I haue delyuered you of one of the greatest enemyes that ye had / of whom is that quod the Sowdic of yuan of Wales ꝙ James / and howe so ꝙ the Soudic thus ꝙ James / & so shewed him all the hole matter: as ye haue herd before / fro poynt to poynt. And whan the Soudyc herde that / he shaked his hede and beheldе him right felly / and said. I than ꝙ hast murdred him: knowe for trouthe all thynges considred. Sauyng but that this dede is for our profyte / it shulde cost the thyne heed / but sithe it is done it can nat be vndone agayne. howbeit / it is a great domage of that gentyman to be so slayne / we shall haue rather blame therby than prayse.

This was the ende of yuan or Owen of Wales whether ye wyll all is one / slayne by great vnhap and treason / wherwith they of the hoost whan they knewe it / were ryght sorie and displeased / and so was euery man ꝑ herde therof / and specially kyng Charles of Fraūce / who greatly complayned his dethe / howbeit he couldenat amende it. And so this yuan was buryed in the church of sayntLeger / where as he hadde made a bastyde / halfe a leage fro the castell of Moraygne. And all the gentylmen of the hoost were at his buryeng / the whiche was done ryght honourably. Howbeit for all that the siege helde styll before Moraygne / for there were good knyghtes & squiers / bretons poicte uyns / and frenchmen / who had geatter desyre to conquere the castell / than they hadde before. and thought neuer to departe thens / tyll they had wonne it / or elles reysed by puyssance / they wolde so fayne haue ben reuenged of the dethe of yuan of Wales / and so they lay styll without any sawte getynge / for they knewe well they lacked vitayle within the castell / & none coulde come to them. ¶ Nowe let vs leue to speke of the siege of Moraygne and returne to the siege before sayntMalo / and fyrst to speke of ꝑ siege of Eureux / and howe they dyd that lay there.

Howe they within Eureux yelded them selfe frenche / & of the two hoostes assembled to gyder before sayntMalo. Cap. CCC.xxxiii.

The siege beyng before Eureux / the lorde of Coucy and the lorde de la Ryuer / who were souerayns of the hoost / herde often tymes tidynges fro the frenche kyng for he lay at Rohan / as nere to his men as he myght / for he thought to haue Eureux shortly out of hande / ouchet byforce or by composicion / for he perceyued well how the englisshmen began to ware strōg in Bretayne wherfore he wolde haue all his men of warre to drawe thyder / to reyse the siege before sayntMalo.

Walos/ & to fight with ꝑ englyſſhmen. Theſe two lordes before Eureux/ aquyted them ſelfe ryght valyantly: for euery daye they made aſſaute/ and alſo ſente many treaties to the burgeſſes of the towne/ the wynne them howe they ſuffred them ſelfe to be greued without reaſon/ and mynyſſhe their goodeſſe/ and ſuffre their houſes in the countrey/ to be beaten downe and brent. For their naturall lorde was there with out with the (Charles of Nauer) to whom the heryttage of the countye of Eureux was fallen/ by reaſon of the dethe of the counteſſe his mother. And counſayled them nat to holde the erroure and oppynyon of the folyſſhe naueroyſe/ and ſuche other as Ferando is: who careth nat to leaſe them all. for beſyde their ryghtfull quarell/ they ſayd they wolde neuer departe thens/ tyll they had the caſtell at their wyll: and if they had it by force/ they ſhulde haue no mercy/ and ꝑ towne newe peopled with ſtrangers. Such offers/ wordes/ and manaſſhes were ſhewed to them of Eureux/ and euery day they were aſſayled. Than they within began to doute/ for there apered to them no maner of comfort/ thā they ſayde one to a nother/ we ſe well that the frenche kynge deſyreth nat the countreȝ caſtell of Eureux/ for hym ſelfe: but for his nephewe Charles of Nauerre. Than they fell in treatye with the lorde Coucy. Whan Ferando knewe that the burgeſſes of the towne fell in treatye/ he kept hym ſelfe within the caſtell/ and wolde nat come out/ nor be at none of their treatyes: finally they of the towne and coūtre yelded vp/ their lyues and goodeſſe ſaued/ and receyued Charles of Nauerre for their lorde. And than they beſieged Ferando within the caſtell/ than he began to entreate/ ſo that if they wolde ſuffre him and his to depart without daunger/ he wolde yelde vp ꝑ caſtell. The lordes were content. Than they departed out of the caſtell and ſo were brought to Cherbourc. After the conqueſt of Eureux/ all the rayptayns of the hooſt drewe to Rohan/ where the kyng lay to here tydynges/ for well he knewe that thenglyſſhmen laye at ſiege before ſaynt Walos in Bretayne. The kyng receyued them ioyfully/ and ſpecyally the lorde Coucy and the lorde de la Ryuer bycauſe they had ſo well ſpedde. Theſe lordes abode ſtyll in Normandy/ and were ſtyll retayned in wages.

The french kyng/ who all this ſeaſon lay ſtyll at Rohan/ hadde ſure knowledge howe the englyſſhmen had puiſſantly beſieged ſaynt Walos: and howe they within were ſore conſtrayned: & euery day enpayred/ he thought he wolde be lothe to leſe his men/ and the good towne of ſaynt Walos/ for if that had ben ones engliſſhe/ he thought Bretayn ſore weaked on that ſyde. therfore to reſyſt the engliſſhmen the kyng had made a great aſſemble/ for none durſt diſobey his cōmaundement/ as to ſytte ſtyll at home. And ſo the kynge ſent his two bretherne thyder/ the duke of Berrey and ꝑ duke of Burgoyn/ the erle of Alenſon/ the erle de la Marche the Wolphyn/ of Auuergne/ therle of Gueke/ ſir Johan of Bolayne/ and many other great barones and knyghtes of all countreys. Alſo the kyng cōmaunded his conſtable ſir Bertram of Cleſquy/ ꝑ he ſhulde nat be behynde. The conſtable wolde nat diſobey/ but went forthe with a great company of men of armes/ of Poictou/ Anjou/ and Towrayne. Alſo there was the two marſhals of Fraunce/ and ꝑ marſhall of Bleuuylle: alſo there was ſir Olyuer of Cliſſon/ the lorde of Leon/ and all the barons of Bretayne. They were a. x. thouſande men of armes/ and in ꝑ feldes mo than a hūdred thouſande horſe/ they lodged euer as nere to gyder as they coulde/ but bytwene thē and the engliſſhmen there was a ryuer and an arme of the ſee. And often tymes whan the ſee was ebbed/ ſome knyghtes and ſquiers wolde go and do dyuers feates of armes with their enmyes in the playne ryuer. There was neuer ſuche aſſemble made in Bretayne before/ for if the frenchmen were puyſſāt/ in lyke wiſe ſo were the engliſſhmen/ and eche parte thought to fyght: for euery day they ſhewed them ſelfe in the felde/ with baners and penons wauerynge with the wynde/ it was great pleaſure to behold thē. The frenchemen wolde come downe to the ryuer ſyde/ and make ſemblaunt to fyght/ and wolde ſay/ beholde ponder our enmyes/ anon ꝑ ſee wyll ebbe/ if they woll come ouer we wyll ſe them come fight/ but itte mythe they haue no wyll therto/ they feare the fortunes of bataple/ we thynke their chiefe gouernours wyll nat ſuffre them to aduenture/ to fyght with vs in playne bataple.

This ſalynge and muſtryng was dayly bytwene them. So on a day the erle of Cambridge/ ſware and ſayd: that if they were any mo ſuche aſſembles/ that if they wolde nat come & fyght/ that he wolde go ouer and fyght with them/ what ſoeuer fell therof. Than on a day the vowarde with the conſtable of Fraunce/ who ſawe well howe the engliſſhmen were

hote and hasty/ordayned on a season all his batayls on the sandes/as nere to the ryuer as they coulde/all a fote. The erle of Cambridge whan he sawe their maner sayd/ they that loue me folowe me/for I wyll go and fyght with thē/ and so dasshed in to the water/ the whyche as than was lowe/but the fludde was comynge/and so came iust to the ryuer syde with his baner. thā the englisshmen began to shote agaynst ỹ frēch men/and ỹ constable of Fraunce drewe abācke and all his people/ and went back in to the felde who thought verily ỹ the englisshmen wolde a come ouer the water/they wolde gladly haue caused them to haue done so. The duke of Lancastre with a great batayle/ was redy to haue folowed his brother if he had sene there hadde bene nede/ & sayd to Gerarde of Brees a squier of Heynaulte/who was by hym. Gerarde: beholde my brother/howe he aduentureth hym selfe/ it semeth howe he sheweth ensample to ỹ frenchemen/ howe he wolde fayne fyght with thē/but it semeth they haue but small wyll therto. Thus they contynued and no deades of armes done on nother party/ the fludde began to ryse. Than the englisshmen drewe a backe out of the ryuer/ and went to their lodgynges/and the frenchmen in lyke wyse to theirs.

In suche musters and assembles/the siege durynge: there was done dyuers feates of armes. The frenchmen kept well their fronter/ so that the englisshmen durst nat passe the ryuer. And soo it was/that dyuers tymes moze hygher in the countre/ certayne knyghtes and squiers bretons/ suche as knewe well the countrey/rode a brode in certayne companyes/ and passed the ryuer by gydes/and often tymes encountred with the englisshe foragers/and some tyme they fought/ and sōe ouer throwen: some tyme they wan/ and sometyme lost/ as aduentures of warre often tymes falleth. The siege thus endurynge the lordes of Englande moze dilygently to attayne to their purpose/they concluded to make a myne/ and so therby to entre in to sayne Malos/for otherwyse they thought they coulde nat get the towne/ it was so full of good men of warre/ & so well furnysshed with all ordynance and artyllery: the whiche helped thē meruayllously well. Also thenglisshmen nigh euery day/ were fayne to be armed and to assēble to gyder to abyde batayle/ if the frenchmen wolde haue come forwarde/ wherfore they had no leyser to make any assawtes to ỹ towne/ but with their gonnes/ wherof they had great plenty: which troubled them sore within the towne. So they aduysed the place to make their myne and set mynours a warke. Nowe lette vs a lytell space leaue speakyng of this siege/ & speke of the siege of Moztayne in Poictou.

Howe the englysshmen came and reysed the siege before Moztayne. Cap. CCC. xxxiiii.

We haue harde before: of the dethe of yuan of Wales/ and howe he was slayne/ and howe the bretons and poicteuyns/ were styll at the siege before Moztayne/and sir James of Mountmore/sir Percyuall Deyneuall/Wylliam of Mountcountour/and sir James of Surgeres were capitaynes/ and wolde nat leaue the siege/ for the dethe of yuan of Wales: who was their souerayne capitayne. they had great desyre to reuenge his dethe on them of the forteresse. Also ye haue herde: howe sir Thoms Trinet/sir Wyllm Scrope/sir Thomas Berton/sir Wylliam Sendzue/& a great nombre of men of armes and archers/were ordayned to go in to the marches of Burdeaux/ for the reskewe of them of Moztayne. And sir Mathewe Gornay who was at Bayon/ and was dayly occupyed therabout/in the marches agaynst the gascons/ and suche as helde fortelles there. These sayd four knyghtes & their companyes had layen at Plomouthe. vii. monethes/and could haue no wynde to serue them to go in to Gascoyne/ wherof they were ryght sore displeased/ but they coulde nat amende it. Also ye haue harde/ howe the lorde Neuyll of Englande was ordeyned with a great nombre of men of armes and archers/ to go and comforte the kyng of Nauer agaynst the spanyardes/for he was ordeyned to be seneshall of Burdeux/& so he founde all these other men of warre styll at Plomouth/ and eche of them were glad of other. & anon after the lorde Neuels comyng they had wynde at wyll. Than they toke shippynge and sayled towardes Gascoyne/ and so they were in one flete a fyue score vesselles and xl. barkes/there myght well be a thousāde men of armes/ and two thousande archers/ & they hadde no let on the see but good wynde/ and so they entred in to the hauen of Burdeux/ the euen of our Lady in Septembre: the yere of our lorde a thousand thre hundred. xxxvii.

Whan the bretons and poicteuyns/that laye at
siege before Mortaygne/sawe suche a flete of
shippes passe by/makynge great feast & brunt/
and sownynge of trompettes/they were ryght
pensyue/and they within the castell ryght joy-
full: for they hoped well than to be shortely res-
kewed/or elles their enemyes to haue batayle/
for they thought surely they were nat come thy
der for nought/but for to do some great feate of
armes. Than sir James of Mountmore and
the capitaynes of the hoost drewe to guyder to
counsayle/to determyne what was best for thē
to do. Than they repented thē of the forsakyng
of the treaty/that was offred thē before/for but
a lytell before/the Soudic of Lestrade/offred
to rendre vp ỳ fortresse/so they myght departe
to Burdeux/their lyues and goodes saued/but
the frenchmen wolde nat therof. So than they
sent a harauldc to the castell shewyng thē howe
they were content to receyue their treatie. The
Soudic answered: howe they were than in no
mynd to fall to no treatie/for their socour was
come/wherfore they wolde frely departe or a
byde at their pleasure: so ỳ siege lay styll. The
lorde Neuyll and his company came to Bur-
deux/& they were joyfully receyued of sir Wyl-
liam Helman seneschall of Landes/sir Johan
of Multon mayre of the cytie/& of the archbys-
shop there/and of the burgesses/ladyes/and
damoselles. The lorde Neuyll was lodged in
the abbey of saynt Andrewes/and so was sene-
schall of Burdeux. Than anone after he made
an assemble of knyghtes and squiers gascons/
suche as helde of the englisshe parte/so that he
was a four thousande. And he ordeyned shyp-
pes and vesselles on the ryuer of Garon/and so
departed fro Burdeux to go and reyse the siege
before Mortayne. Anone these tydynges were
knowen in the frenche hoost/howe thenglysh-
men & gascons were comyng downe the ryuer
of Garon to reyse their siege/or elles to syght
with them. Than the capitayns drewe to coun
sayle/& all thynges considered/it was thought
they were nat able to abyde ỳ puyssance/wher
fore it was determyned that they shulde rather
lese the tyme that they hadde spent/than to put
themselfe in to a farder daunger & parell. And
so sowned their dislogyng without any thyng
doyng farder/and so drewe in to Poictou: but
all departed nat/for a certayne bretons & walsh
men that were partcymynge to ynam of Wales/
sayd: howe they were able to abyde all ỳ world
and to kepe the fortresse of saynt Leger/and so
they entred into it/& dyue in all their artyllary.

The knightes of Englande and Gascon/
who were compnge with full sayles in
barges/by the Ryuer of Garon: they rested at
thentre before Mortayne/and so toke landely/
tell and lytell. And as they landed/they put thē
selfe in order redy to assayle ỳ fortresse of saynt
Leger/wherin the bretons were. And so at the
first compng they was a sore assaut/and whyle
they were at the assaut/the lorde Neuyll sent a
haraude to Mortayn to the Soudic to knowe
howe he dyde. The haraude dyde as he was cō
maūded/and brought worde agayne how they
dyd rightwell: but that they had no showes on
their fete. The assaut before saynt Leger endu
red well thre houres and wan nothing/but had
dyuers of their men sore hurt/and so lodged thē
that nyght. And it was their myndes nat to de-
part thens tyll they had wonne that holde/and
were sore displeased that the lord of Mōtmore
and the other frenche knightes had nat ben wīn
the fortresse of saynt Leger/but they were wise
lye departed and left they the bretons.

Howe the englysshmen recouered dyuers castelles on the frenchmen in Burdeloys. Cap. CCC.xxxv.

And in the next morynng the lorde Neuyll & the knigh
tes of England ordayned to
gyue assaut to saynt Leger/
and so sowned their trūpetts
to ỳ assaute and approched to
the fortresse and they began
a sore assaut The fortresse stode so on a rocke ỳ
none coude easely approche therto/and on ỳ we-
kest syde they were dyuers great dykes/so that
none coude easely approche. The assaylers tra-
ueyled sore and wanne but lytell/but dyuers of
their men were sore hurt/& some slayne. Than
thassaut ceased/and it was thought best to fyll
the dykes/to haue the more aduantage to gyue
assaut: so with great payne the dykes were fyl
led. Than the bretons that were within seyng
that douted more than/than they dyde before:
and good reason why/& so fell to entreat. The
englysshmen who had great myndc of ỳ kyng
of Nauers busynesse: and also thought to de-
lyuer certayne fortresses in Burdelois/holden
by the frenche bretons/agreed to their treatie/
and so the holde of saynt Leger was gyuen vp

so that they within departed whyder they lyst/ their lyues and goodes saued. Thus sayne Legers was englysshe/ and than the lordes wente to the castell of Mortayne and founde ỳ Soudic of Lestrade in the same case/ as the haraud had reported to thē before. So than they were refresshed of euery thyng that they neded/ and the castell newe furnysshed with mē. And than they retourned agayne to Burdeaux the same way they cāe by water/ by the ryuer of Garon.

When they were come agayne to Burdeaux and refresshed/ in the meane season they had knowledge/ ỳ a sire Leagi thens/ they was a barone that helde a fortresse called sayne Mauberen/ in a coūtre called Medoc/ who dyde moche hurt in the countre. Thā thenglysshe lordes charged all their prouisyon on the ryuer of Garone and all their artyllary/ and than toke their horses aboute a thre hūdred speares/ and so came by lande to sayne Mauberen. And they were of gascoyns with the lorde Neuyll/ sir Archambault of Grayle/ the lorde of Rousy/ the lorde of Duras/ and ỳ lorde of Ternon. And whan the barones and their companyes were come before sayne Mauberen they toke their lodgynge/ and incontynent gaue assaut the whiche was feirse and terryble/ for the bretons within were good men of warre/ and their capitayne was one called Huguelyn/ by whom they were ruled. This first assaut dyde the bretons but lytell hurt/ than thenglysshmen drewe to their lodgynge. The nexte morynge they reysed vp their engyns to cast stones/ and to breke downe the toppes of the bildinges in the towre. The. iii. day they ordayned to gyue a sore assaut/ sayeng how those rybaudz shulde nat longe endure agaynst them. There was a sore and a feirse assaut/ and many a man slayne and hurt: they were neuer men that better defēded them selfe than the bretons dyde. Howbeit finally/ seyng no confort comyng fro no parte to them warde they fell in treatie/ for they sawe well their ennemyes wolde nat departe thens/ tyll they hadde them at their pleasure/ thoughe they shulde lye longe there therfore. So ỳ treatie toke suche effect ỳ they gaue vp sayne Mauberen/ and departed with their goodes without domage/ and so they went in to Poicton or whyder they lyst. And whan the lorde Neuyll was lorde therof/ he newly repayred the fortresse and furnysshed it with newe men and artillary/ and sette therin gascoyns to kepe it. A squyer of Gascoyne/ called Peter of Bralyas was capitayne there/ and than ỳ lorde Neuyll returned to Burdeux. And dayly he herde how the siege endured before Panplone in Nauer the whiche was besieged by the chylde of Castell/ but they herd no certayne tidynges of the kyng of Nauer/ nor also the kynge of Nauer herde no worde of them/ the whiche greatly displeased hym. Nowe let vs retourne to the besynesse in Bretayne and in Normandy/ and speke of the siege of sayne Malo.

Howe the myne made by thenglisshmen agaynst sayne Malos was lost/ and the siege reysed. Cap. ccc. xxxvi.

Before the towne of sayne Malo they was a sore siege and many a sooze saute gyuen/ for thenglysshmen had well a four hundred gōnes/ who shot night and daye into the fortresse/ and agaynst it. And the capitayne within called Morfonas a valyant man of armes/ set all his mynde to ỳ defence of the fortresse/ and by the good counsayle of sir Hery of Maletrait/ of the lorde Cōbore/ and of the vycont of Bellere/ dyd so valyantly that they toke all ỳ tyme but lytell hurte. In the coūtre as ye haue herde before: was all about the floute of Fraunce/ alwell of great lordes as other/ they were to the nombre of. xvi. thousande men of armes/ knyghtes and squyers/ and welfa hundred thousande horses/ and gladly they wolde haue fought with thēglisshmen. And in lykewise the englysshmen wolde gladly haue done the same/ if any parte coulde haue founde any aduauntage/ but that thynge whiche brake their purpose oftentymes/ was a ryuer that was bytwene them/ so that whā the fludde came they coude none passe ouer so that none of them might cōe at other. And alwayes the myne went forward/ and they within were in great dout. ye may well knowe that in suche assembles it coude be non otherwyse/ but that the forragers of eyther ptie somtymes met in the feldē/ for they were expert knyghtes and squyers of bothe parties: and many a feat of armes done/ and some ouerthrowen. These myners wrought sore day and night vnder ỳ erth to thentent to come in to the towne that way/ & to make a pane of the wall to fall/ so that their men might entre. Of this myne Morfonace

they within douted gretly / for they knewe well by that they myght be lost / they cared for none other assaut but for that. For their towne was well furnysshed with vitayls and artyllary / to kepe it for two yere yf nede were / but they had great thought how to breke this myne. so long they thought theron and traueyled they about that at last they came to their ententes / and by great aduenture / as many thynges falleth in warre. The erle Richarde of Arundell shulde haue kept the watche one night / with a certayn with him of his owne men. And the erle toke no great hede of that was his charge / so that they within saynt Malos knewe therof / by their spyes or other wyse. And so whanne they sawe it was tyme / on trust of the watche they departed secretly out of the towne / the hooste beyng a slepe. And so they came without noyse makynge to ỳ place where as the myne was a makynge: & the myners had nigh made an ende of their warke Than Mortonace and his cõpany beyng redy to do that he was come for at their ease & without defence brake the myne / so that some of the myners cãe neuer out: for the myne fell downe on them. And whan they had done / they sayde they wolde awake the watch that was next the towne / to thentent that the hooste shulde knowe howe valiantly they had done. And so they entred in to the one syde of the felde cryeng their cryes / beatyng downe of tentes and lodgyngs / and sleynge of men: so that the hooste began to stryre. Than Mortonace and his cõpany with drewe them in to saynt Malos / without hurte or danger. Than the hooste began to assemble / and ỳ duke had great marueyle what it might be / and demaunded what it was. Than it was shewed him that in ỳ defaut of the watche their myne was lost the same tyme. Than the duke of Lancastre sent for therle of Arundell / and he was sore rebuked for this aduenture: but he excused him selfe as well as he might. Howbeit he was therwith sore ashamed / and hadde rather haue spent a hundred thousande frankes / than it shulde haue so fortuned.

Thys aduenture thus fallen / and their myne broken: than the lordes of ỳ hooste drewe to counsayle / to knowe what were beste for theym to do. Than they beheelde eche other / and sawe well howe they had lost their season / the whiche was nat likely to be recouered agayne. And to begyn a newe myne they thoght they shuld neuer bring it to an ende / for ỳ tyme passed and wynter drue on. So they determyned all thynges cõsydred for the best to dysloge and to retourne in to England agayne. And it was than ordayned / that euery man shulde dyslodge and go to shyppe: their flete laye styll at ancre in the hauen of saynt Malo. Anone euery man was disloged and in to shippe / and had wynde at wyll. And so sayled towarde Englãde and aryued at Hãpton / and they toke lande And they they knewe that sir Johñ Arũdell capiten of Hãpton was gone to Chierbourc / to refresh ỳ garison they. Thus brake vp thẽglishe army and euery man drue to his owne house & some repaired the see and went into their owne countreis. Than the comons of Englande began to murmure agaynst ỳ noble men / sayeng howe they hadde done all that season but lytell good / and specially bycause saynt Malos was so escaped / wherfore the erle of Arundell hadde but lytell grace nor loue.

Howe sir Olyuer of Clesquy was taken by them of Chierbourge. Cap. CCC.xxxvii.

Anone after the departure of the englysshmen fro saynt Malo / and that the frẽchemen had refreshed newlye the towne and the castell. Than the constable of Fraũce and the bretons / determyned to go and lay siege to Chierbourc / whereof sir Johan Harlston was capitayn / & had with hym dyuers knightes bothe englysshe and nauerose. And the hole host of Fraũce went nat thyder / for there departed the duke of Berrey / the duke of Burgoyne / the duke of Burbone / the erle de la Marche / the Dolphyn of Auuergne / and all the great lordes: and sent their mẽ in to their countreis. And dyuers of them went to Rohan to se the kynge / who receyued theym right ioyously: and a thre hundred speares of bretons and normayns / wente to Valonges a thre leages fro Chierbourge / and there made their bastyds. And they knewe well that sir Johan Arũdell had newly refreshed Chierbourc and they supposed that he was as thã bytwene Chierbourge and Valõges. On that syde ther were highe wodes and forestes / that endured to the eyte of Cõstances / so they of Chierbourg

might yſſue out and ryde aboute the countrey whan they lyſt/for they had in this wode away ſo ſore hedged on bothe ſydes/that whan they were ryding there coude none approche to them this Chierbourge is one of the ſtrōgeſt caſtels of the worlde. They that were in the garyſon of Ualōges/were right ſore diſpleaſed/in that they coude do no domage to the englyſſhmen/that ſo harved the coūtre. Than ſir Olyuer of Cleſquy brother to ſir Bertram came fro Caty mmy/and rode throughe ỳ wode and aduyſed Chierbourg right nere/to thentent to ſe if they might be any ſiege layde therto. Howe be it he thought at leeſt if he might gette the towne/the whiche ſtode higher than the caſtell/he ſhulde do a great enterprice. For than he thought he might ſo fortify the towne/that none ſhulde yſſue out of the caſtell/but to their great domage Sir Olyuer perſeuered ſtyll in this purpoſe/and toke with hym a fyftene ſpeares and guydes/ſuche as coude ſurely bring hym throughe the wodes. And ſo in a mornynge he departed fro Ualonges and came through the woodes/tyll he was agaynſt Chierbourg. And ỳ ſame day and tyme ſir Johan Arundell was come in to the towne out of the caſtell/and a ſquyer of Nauer called Johan Coq with hym/to the entent to ſhewe him the towne. And they he herd tidynges howe the frenchmen were come thyder to aduyſe the place. Sir ỳ Johan Coq/I haue herde howe ſir Olyuer of Cleſquy/brother to ſir Bertram/hath paſt the wodes: and hath aduyſed this towne. Sir/for god ſake let vs purſue hym. Sir I warrant to bringe you ſuche a way that he ſhall nat eſcape vs/but that he ſhall fall in our handes: and ſo they ſhall be cōquered lytell and lytell. By my faythe quod ſir Johan Arundell I am content. And ſo they armed them ſecretly and toke with them a two hundred ſpeares/and ſo entred in to the wodes whey as the frenchmen rode the ſame day/and knewe nothyng eche of other. And whan ſir Olyuer had well aduyſed the towne/the whiche he ſawe was right ſtronge: and in a place impoſſyble to be beſieged. Than he withdrue and toke the way towarde Ualōges/the ſame way he came. And he hadde nat rydden the ſpace of two leages/but that ſir Johan Arundell & Johan Coq came ſtreyght on them/they were ſo well gyded: and cryed on thē our lady of Arundell. Whan ſir Olyuer herde that crye/& ſawe them redy to mete hym/he wyſſhed him ſelfe agayne in Ualonges. Thane he mounted on a good courſer/thynkyng to ſaue him ſelfe by flepynge: for he ſawe well there was no tyme nor place to fight/for his aduantage. So his men entred in to the thycke of the woode/ſome here ſome there they wyſt nat whyder: but a fewe of them kept togyder. Johan Coq lyke a valyant man of armes/folowed in the chaſe after ſir Olyuer ſo nere/that finally he toke hym priſoner/and a ten or. xii. other were they taken: and the reſydue ſaued them ſelfe in the woodes/and ſo gate to Ualonges whan they might. And ther ſhewed ſir Wyllyam of Bordes and his company/howe they had ſpedde by reaſon of a buſſhement/and howe ſir Olyuer of Cleſquy was taken/wherof all they that were they were ſore diſpleaſed/howbeit they coude nat amende it. Than ſir Olyuer was ledde in to the caſtell of Chierbourg/and he was ſhewed howe he ſhulde pay for his raunſome. x. thouſande frankes. Theſe tidynges were anone knowen bothe in Englande and in Fraunce/and ſo the mater abode ſtyll long in the ſame eſtate.

Sir Olyuer of Cleſquy was priſoner a longe ſeaſon in Chierbourge/in the keppyng of Johan Coq of Nauer/who toke him. yet ſir Johan of Arundell had the profyte. And afterwarde ſir Olyuer made fynance for hym ſelfe/and for all thoſe that were taken with him but it was a long ſpace firſt. And whan the garyſon of Chierbourg was well refreſſhed/than ſir Johan Arundell departed and went agayn to Hampton/wherof he was capitayne. They abode ſtyll in Chierdourg with ſir Johñ Harleſton capitayne there/dyuers knyghtes of Englande: as ſir Johñ Coplande/ſir Johñ Bulle/ſir Thomas Bygorne/& dyuers other knightes & ſquyers. And they and other toke ſo good hede to the fortreſſe that it toke no domage.

Nowe lette vs leaue to ſpeke of Chierbourc tyll tyme come therto agayne/and let vs ſpeke of ſir Johan Neuyll ſeneſhall of Burdeaulx/and of his company/ſir Thomas Tryuet and other/and howe they perſeuered.

Howe the chylde of Caſtell and the ſpanyerdes lay at ſiege before Panpilone/and of ſuche caſtelles as the engliſſhmen conquered out of the frenchmens handes. Ca.CCC.xxxviii.

The lorde Neuyll beynge at Burdeur was well enfourmed howe the chylde of Castell with a great nombre of spanyerdes/had layde siege to the good towne of Pāpylone/and the vycont of Chastellon/the lorde of Lescute/& Raymon of Rameslen and dyuers other were within. and they coude here no certayne tidynges of the kyng of Nauer/wherof they hadde maruayle/but they suppoled shortely to here fro hym. The coūtre men of Burdeaur and they about/desyred the lorde Neuyll nat to departe out of the countre/nor to suffre none of his men of warre to depte/as long as the frenchmen had any fortresses in the coūtre. And specially they cōplayned of the fortresse of Berlat/the whiche they sayde dyde mothe sorowe in the countrey. Than the lorde Neuyll demaunded what nombre of bretons they were within Berlatte/and it was shewed him a fyue hūdred fightyng men. Than he called to hym the seneschall of Landes and sir Wyllyam Scrope/and sayde: sirs take with you a two or thre hūdred speares & as many archers/and go your way and loke on them of Berlat/and do somoche as to delyuer the countre of thē and than we shall attende to a greatter mater. The two knightes wolde nat disobey/but so toke two hūdred speares and as many archers and passed the ryuer of Garon/and so rode towarde Berlat. And ỳ same season they of Berlat were oute abrode rydinge/to the nombre of sirscore speares/all a long the ryuer of Garon/to thētent to se if they might fynde any shyppe. and their capitayne was one of Pyergourt/called sir Bertram Raymon/a good man of armes: and so within a litell leage of Berlat they encountred the englysshmen. And whan this sir Bertram sawe that he must nedes fight/he was nat affrayed: but ordred his men in good array/they were nere all gascoyns. And so the englysshmen came on them with their speares couched and spurres to their horses. And at the first comynge they were dyuers ouerthrowen of bothe parties/& many a feate of armes done Howe beit finally the frenchmen coude nat endure thenglysshmens dedes/also they were mo in nombre and chosen men. In somoch that all they of the garyson of Berlat were slayne or taken/but fewe that scaped. And there was taken sir Bertram Raymon/and sir wyllm Hemon/and than they rode to Berlat. And whā they of the garison sawe that they men were taken and slayne they were sore abasshed/and so gaue vp the fortereste their lyues saued. So thus Berlat became englisshe/and than they returned to Burdeur. ¶ The same day was ỳ night of Al sayntes/ỳ yere of our lorde. M. CCC. lxxviii. that thēglysshmen entred in to Berlat/and the same day the kyng of Nauer came to Burdeur or any man wyst. And he was receyued rycht honorably and well lodged at his ease/and all his men. And than he was demaūded of the tidyngs in his coūtre & of the spanyerdes: and he answered plainly ỳ the chylde of Castell had besieged Pāpylone with great puyssance/so that they ỳ were within the cyte were sore constrayned. Thā he desyred thē acordyng to ỳ apoynt ment made by the kyng of Englande/that they wolde helpe to conforte his people/& to reyse the siege. The knightes of Englande offred them selfe & said/how they were in good mynde so to do/so ỳ by their negligēce the siege shulde nat be vntreysed/and so ordayned therfore & said to the kyng. sir returne you into yor owne coūtre/and make a spiall assēbly of yor men/& we shall be there at a day apoynted & let vs assemble togyder/and so we shabe the stronger. your men also knowe the countre better than ours do/He answered & said. ỳs ye say well: & thus it shalbe done. And so the thirde daye after he departed and toke the way by the see syde. For there was about Bayon and Dare in Gascone/certayne fortresses holden by the bretons. So longe the kynge of Nauer rode ỳ he came to the towne of sayntt Johans/and there he abode. ¶ In the meane season whyle the kynge of Nauer made his vyage to Burdeur/& tarved there & retourned agayne. Johñ of Castell son to the kyng of Spayne/and the cōstable of the realme of Castell/who were chefe of that warre/who was called Dome Peter of Morische. They helde the siege before Panpylone/with a great nombre vnder them. With them there was therle Done Alphons/therle of Medyna/therle of Manos therle of Ribydie/Peter Ferant of Salesque/and Peter Goulart of Modesque and dyuers other knightes and squiers of Castell. And the spanyerdes as they came to warde Panpylone they had taken and brent the towne of Lornich and the cytie of Vyen besyde Groynge. There was neuer a lorde in Nauerr that durst apere before thē/but euery man kept his owne holde. All this knewe right well ỳ kyng of Nauer/for alwayes he had messangers comyng & goyng but he coude nat remedy it wout ỳ helpe of thēglishmen. ỳ lorde Neuyll who was at burdeur

sent thyder by the kynge of Englande and his counsayle. He knewe right well the liage and alyãce that was made bytwene the kyng of Englande and of Nauer/ yet he faynted and was slacke in the acomplysshyng therof. All this he thought in hym selfe/ and so called to hym sir Thomas Tryuet a right valyant knight/ and sayd: sir Thoms ye knowe well howe we were sent hyder to take hede of the frõters of this coũtre/ and to put out our enemyes. And also to cõfort ỹ kyng of Nauer/ who hath ben here with vs/ and hath shewed vs the nede that he hath/ ye were present whan I promysed him how we shulde serue him. wherfore it behoueth vs so to do/ or els we shalbe blamed. Wherfore dere frẽde and louer/ I ordayne you to be chefe gouernour of that warre/ and that ye take a sire hundred speres and a thousande archers and go into Nauer/ and I wyll abyde here in these marches bycause I am seneschall of Burdeux/ and haue the charge therof cõmytted me by the kynge of Englande. And therfore I wyll take hede of suche aduentures as shall fall/ for as yet the coũtre is nat all rydde of our enemyes. Sir q sir Thomas/ ye do me more honour than I am worthy/ I shall gladly obey you as it is reason and shall aquyte me in this vyage to the best of my power. Than the lorde Neuell sayd/ sir I am well confforted by that ye ar wylling to go.

Within a lytell space after/ sir Thomas Tryuet departed fro Burdeux & toke the way to Dare in Gascoyne/ & with him they was sir Wyllyam Condone/ sir Thomas Berton/ sir Johñ Assull/ sir Henry Vaule sir Wyllyñ Croquet sir Loys Malyn/ sir Thomas Fourque/ and sir Robert Haston all gascons with a great nombre. Whan all these men of warre were come to the cytie of Dare/ than they herde tydynges that the kyng of Nauerre was at saynt Johñs du Pye du port/ and there made his somons of men of warre/ wherof they were right gladde. In the cytie of Dare there was a capitayne an englysshe knight called sir Mathue Gorney vncle to sir Thoms Tryuet/ who receyued his nephewe right ioyfully and all his company/ and ayded to lodge theym at their ease. Thentent of sir Thomas Tryuet was nat to haue rested/ but to haue kept on his way to the kyng of Nauerre: but than sir Mathewe sayd. Fyre nephue/ sythe ye be here with suche a puyssaunce/ it behoueth you to delyuer this countre of a certayne bretons and frenchemen/ who kepeth well a. xii. fortresses bytwene this and Bayone/ for if ye leaue them behynde you/ they wyll do vs this wynter moche trouble. and sir if ye do this/ the coũtre wyll can you moche thanke/ and sir I desyre you do it. Sir q sir Thomas and I wyll do it. And than he sette euery thyng in order/ and so came before a fortresse called Mountpyn/ the whiche ỹ bretons helde/ and therin was a capitayn a squier of the countie of Foyz/ called Tayllerdon. As soone as these men of armes were come thyder they made a sore assaut/ and so the fortres was taken/ and all that were within slayne excepte the capitayne/ who was taken prisoner: than the castell was newe furnysshed with newe mẽ. And after they went farther to an other castell/ called Carcyllat/ kept also by the frenche gascons. And so these men of warre gaue assaute therto/ but they fayled at ỹ assaut of winnynge of it/ and so dislodged. And the nexte morynge they made so feirse assaute ỹ by force they wan it/ and all slayne that were within/ except the capitayne/ who was a breton bretonant and was called yuonet Aprisydie/ and he was delyuered to the englysshmen as prisoner/ and the castell brent. And than they passed farther/ and came before another fortresse called Besenghen/ and therin was capitayne a squyer of Gascoyne called Roger of Morlac. The englysshmen were two dayes there or they had it/ and that was by treatie so that all that were within depted without domage/ and went whyder they lyst.

Than fro thens they went to Tallegnon a castell stãdyng a thre leages fro Bayone/ & there layd siege. And whan they of Bayone herde howe the siege was layde there/ they were right ioyfull: and so cãe to the siege a. v. hũdred men of the towne with speares and pauesses/ and brought with them the greatest engyn that was in Bayone. They of the fortresse had done so moche trouble to them of Bayone/ that they desyred nothyng so moche as their destructyon/ but for all their strength they coulde nat haue get it/ and the aduyse and helpe of the englysshmen had nat ben. They lay there. xv. dayes or they had it/ & yet whan they had it/ it was by treaty: so ỹ all that were within wẽt their way without any domage/ and wey brought in sauegard to Bregent/ whiche helde of ỹ french parte. Than they of Bayon bought the castell for thre. M. frankes/ and after beate it downe/ and caryed all the stones to Bayone/ and there these men of warre were well receyued/ and had euery thyng that they desyred payeng therfore.

Chow the ſpanyerdes departed fro the ſiege of Pãpylone/ and howe the englyſſhmen arryued in Nauer: and howe they dyde. Cap. CCC.xxxix.

The kyng of Nauer be yng at ſaynt Johñs towne/ was right ſore troubled and dyſpleaſed in his mynde/ ẏ thẽgliſſhmen tarryed ſo longe/ for his countrey was in great pell. Surely the cyte of Panpylone had ben won by the ſpanyerdes if the wyſdome & good keppyng of the vycont of Chaſtellon had nat ben/ who was cappten they with two. C. ſpeares galcons/ but his wyſe ordre kept thẽ fro parell. In the towne of Tedula in Nauer was capitayne ſir Perducas Dalbret/ and in the cyte of Myzanda/ was capiten therle Pulloys/ & with hym ſir Roger his brother. And in another ſtrong towne in Nauey/ called Arkes was capitayne a knyght of Cateloyne/ called ſir Raymon of Bageth. In truſt of theſe capitayns the kyng of Nauer held him at ſaynt Johñs towne/ but all the countre was waſted and ouerrynne with enemyes for none kepte the feldes/ but the ſpanyerdes: and they knewe well that at lengthe by long ſiege/ the cyte of Panpylone ſhulde be wonne or yelded vp but they had no wyll therto/ for the vycount of Chaſtellon/ the lorde Leſcute/ Wyllm of Paur toke ſo good hede/ that they feared no danger. So at laſt the ſpanyerdes began to ware wery/ for wynter drewe on about ſaynt Andrewes tyde/ and their vitayle began to fayle and ware ſcante. It had fayled ſorer/ and the vycount of Roquebertyn had nat ben/ for he refreſſhed thẽ with threſcore ſomers laden with vitayls/ elles their vitayls had fayled them by Alhalowtyde Than the kyng of Nauer ſent a knyght of his called ſir Peter of Baſcle to the engliſſhmen/ prayeng them to make haſt for he thought they taryed ouer long/ ſeyng their promyſe and his nede togyder. The knight dyde ſo moche ẏ he came in to the marche of Bayone/ and founde the engliſſhmen before a caſtell called Poulãt/ there he dyde his meſſage. Than ſir Thomas Tryuet ſayd: ẏ caſtell that he lay at/ ones won he wolde do nothyng tyll he came in to Nauer and ſo badde the knyght on that promyſe to retourne. And than he departed/ and the caſtell within two dayes after was gyuen vp by treatie and they that were within departed/ and the caſtell newe refreſſhed with newe men. Than the countre was well in peace/ howe be it there were ſtyll lytell fortreſſes kept in churches and mynſters/ the whiche dyde hurt in the countre: but they had no great puyſſaunce. So the engliſſhmen wolde tary no lenger/ but ſayd they wolde go in to Nauer and reyſe the ſege before Pãpylone/ or elſ fight with the ſpanyerdes.

Sir Thomas Tryuet and ſir Mathewe Gorney and all their men retourned to Dar/ and they taryed four dayes/ and than departed & toke the way to Nauer. But ſir Mathewe Gorney retourned to Bayone with his owne men to kepe the countre/ and to conquere ſome ſmale fortereſſes that the bretons kept. ſo long ſir Thoms Tryuet iourneyd/ that he cãe to ſaynt Johñs du Py du port/ where he foũde the kyng of Nauey/ who receyued them right ioyouſly. The knightes lodged in the towne & the men of warre about in the countre. Before that tyme the kyng of Nauey had ſomoned all maner of men to aſſemble at the cyte of Myzãda. They was none that wolde reſyſt agaynſt the kynges cõmaundement/ but ſo euery man prepared him ſelfe to go to Panpylone to fight with the ſpanyerdes. Tidynges came into the hooſt/ howe that thengliſſhmen with great puyſſance were with the kyng of Nauer at ſaynt Johñs towne/ to the nombre of .xx. thouſande men of warr. Than the capitayns drewe togyder to counſaile/ to ſe what was beſt for them to do/ outher to abyde the kynge of Nauer/ or elſ to withdrawe backe. This coũſayle was long for ſome of the capitayns wolde that thẽgliſſhmen ſhulde be bydden/ and ſome other ſayd nay/ bycauſe they were nat ſtrong ynough to abyde them that were freſſhmen/ for theym ſelfe were ſore trauayled by reaſon of the long ſiege. And ſo finally they concluded to dyſlodge and euery man to drawe to his owne countre/ and the mooſt that enclyned them to depte was. They were ſome valyant knightſ vſed in armes ſaid that it was nat agaynſt their honour to depte/ cõſydring that kyng Hẽry of Caſtell beyng in his owne countre had ſent a .xb. dayes paſt/ for his ſonne to breke vp the ſiege. So thus ẏ ſpanyerdes dyſloged and departed/ and ſet fyre in their lodgynges: and ſo drewe towardes Groyng and to ſaynt Domynikes in Caſtell. And whan they within Panpylone ſawe them dept they were right ioyfull/ for they had nat ben at all tymes at their eaſe.

Tidynges came to the kynge of Nauer & to

thenglyſſhmen/ beyng at ſaynt Johans towne howe the ſpanyerdes were all goone in to their owne countrees. ⁊ by ſemyng/ they were ther̄ right ſore diſpleaſed/ for gladly they wolde haue fought with the ſpaynyardes/ ⁊ ſo they dyſlodged and went towarde Panplon/ and they they founde the vicount of Chaſtellon/ the lorde Leſcute and other/ who receyued them toyfully. And whan they had refreſſhed them there a two or thre dayes/ than they determyned to departe and go and lye in garyſons to be at more large/ for the mountayns in Nauer arre ryght colde in wynter/ bycauſe of the great ſnowes. So thā it was ordayned that the engliſſhmen ſhulde go and lye at Tudela/ and the lorde Leſcute at Pont de la Royne/ and the erle of Pulloys/ and ſir Roger his brother to go to Cozell and the lorde Chaſtellon to Mundon. Thus theſe men of warre departed/ and the kynge of Nauer abode ſtyll in Panpylone in his owne palys/ and the garyſons of Nauer were kepte in peace/ without doynge of any thynge/ for in the wynter they wolde nat ryde abrode: in lyke wyſe all the ſpanyardes departed/ and kynge Henry went to Cyuell/ and with him his wyfe and his chyldren. Sir Thomas Tryuet and his company beynge at Tudela/ remembrynge howe he had done nothyng ſythe he came in to Nauer/ and he had worde by his eſpyes howe the ſpanyardes were departed ⁊ with drawen. Than he thought to ryde towarde Spaygne ſōwhat to employ his tyme/ and to deſerue his wages. And ſo ſecretely he gathered togyder a certayne nombre of men of armes and archers and he ſent worde therof to the erle of Pulloys and to ſir Roger his brother/ who came to him with two. C. ſpeares and thre hūdred pauelles/ They aſſembled togyder at Tudela/ ſo ẏ they were a. vii. C. ſpeares/ and. xii. C. archers/ and as many of other brigantes. And ſo they chaūged on ſomers great plentie of victayls/ and dyghted ⁊ loged on Chriſtmas euyn/ in a fayre medowe by a ryuer ſyde/ at the fote of the moūtain called moūt Cane/ the whiche depted thre realmes Nauer/ Caſtell/ and Aragone. and on ẏ other ſyde of the moūtayn/ was a countre called the vale of Sorte: the ſame day was a maruey lous hote day/ for that tyme of the yere.

Cho we the engliſſhmen and nauetroyſe ran in to the realme of Spayne and of the pillage that they gat there Cap. CCC. xl.

And whan they hadde dyned they went to coūſayle/ to knowe if they ſhulde do any thyng ẏ day or nat/ bycauſe it was Chriſtmas euyn/ ſeyng they were entryng in to ẏ lande of their enemyes. Than it was determyned that they ſhulde ryde at night/ ſo ẏ by the mornyng on Chriſtmas day/ they might be redy to ſcale ẏ cytie of vale de Sorte. This counſayle was kept/ and euery man made him redy to the ſame entente: and it was ordayned/ that there ſhulde goo to do this enterprice/ but thre hundred ſpeares: and the reſydue with all the fotemen ſhulde lye ſtyll they as they lay/ tyll ẏ mornyng/ that they had worde howe their company had ſpedde. The erle Pulloys with a. C. ſpeares/ ⁊ ſir Thomas Tryuet ⁊ his cōpany/ they had gydes to bryng thē thyder: and they ſhulde ryde in foure cōpanyes/ ẏ more ſecretlyer to do their enterprice/ ⁊ the more eaſly to come to their entent. And ſo about two houres within night they armed them and lept a horſ backe ⁊ had no trūpettes/ but the capitayns and gydes knewe well whey they ſhulde mete agayn. and ſo they mounted the hyll ⁊ were in a fayre playne/ and ſodenly they fell ſuche an hayle and ſnowe/ that it was maruayle/ for all the grounde was couered with ſnowe: ⁊ ſo they rode tyll the morning or they coude fynde eche other. This vnhappy wether for the engliſſhmen/ fell well for them in the cyte/ who toke no hede of that buſſhment/ for they were nat ware therof/ for if thengliſſhmēs apoyntment had kept at their houre apoynted/ they had nat fayled to haue wonne the towne.

When ſir Thomas Tryuet ſawe that he had fayled of his purpoſe/ he was ſore diſpleaſed in his mynde/ and ſo gathered togyder his cōpany as well as he might. Than they tooke newe counſayle/ and ſo dranke and eate a lytell/ and after dyner whiche was but ſhorte. Sir Raymon of Walgette naueroyſe/ was choſen with a fortie ſpeares to go and rynne before the towne to drawe oute ſome of the genyciens that were within. And ſo the knight rode before the cytie and cāe to the barryers/ and there was a great ſcrimyſſhe. For the genyciens/ who were a two hundred yſſued oute and began to ſhote/ and to caſt at the men of armes/ who euer lytell and lytell drewe backe/ to bringe them farther of fro the towne. They had yuell handled thoſe men of armes/ if their buſſhmēt had nat drawen forward/ but they cāe feirſly vpō their ſperes ⁊ ſtrake in among thē ⁊ bete thē downe: many were ſlayne ⁊ driuen in to the towne agayne/ to their

great domage. Thā they closed their barryers and gates and mounted to the walles / for they wende surely to haue had assaut / but thēglysshmen thought to retourne by day light. And so they retourned agayne to their lodgyng / wher they foūde the rest of their men / and so lay there that night. And the nexte morwyng whiche was sayne Stephyns day / they drue to a towne called Quasquam in Normandy. And there they founde the kyng of Nauer / who was come thyder on Christmas day / but as the englysshmen cāe to Quasquam / the same day they brent certayne vyllages / and specially they brent & robbed a great vyllage / called Nygret.

Howe the peace was made bytwene the kyng of Spayne and the king of Nauer: and of the dethe of kynge Henry of Spayne / and of the corona cyon of Johan his sonne. Cap. CCC.xli.

THe kynges came to kyng Henry of Castell / who was at Cyuell in ỳ hert of his realme: howe that the englisshmen had brent the towne of the Vale de sorie in makyng of warr for the kyng of Nauer / wherof he was sore displeased: and sware it shulde be amended. Than he wrote letters to Johñ of Castell his sonne / that he shulde make a somons throughout his realme / and to assemble togyder the noble men. Sayeng howe he wolde be shortely in Spayne / to reuenge hym of the kyng of Nauer / for the excesse that he had done to hym. The chylde of Castell wolde nat disobey the cōmaundement of the kyng his father / but sent out his commaundement: and so drewe to hym all maner of men of warre. And in the same meane season / sir Thomas Tryuet thought to assemble a certayne nombre of men of warre / and to go to the towne of Alpharo in Spayne. And so he dyde / and departed in an euenynge fro Quasquam and fro the kynge of Nauer / and had with hym but one hūdred speres of chosen men of armes. And so by the nerte morwyng they came within a lytell leage of the towne / and there they made their busshement. And sir Wyllyam Sendrine was sent to rynne before the towne and Andrewe Andrac: & with thē a ten speares. And so they cāe to a lytell ryuer or broke ỳ which went streight to the towne and so passed it with great trouble / & Andrewe Andrac made their horses to leape ouer / and so came to the barryers. Than there began great noyse in the towne / and sownyng of trumpetts. The men of warr within the towne assembled togyder and oppned their gates and barryers and yssued all out and so began to scrimpsshe / and of the sayd ten speares / they were but two of them that was past the ryuer / and so they retourned whan they sawe the people comyng to them warde / and so made their horses agayne to leape ouer the broke. Whan they of ỳ towne sawe there were so fewe of their enemyes / and knewe nothyng of the busshment: they folowed fast after / and so past the ryuer a lytell aboue / wher as they knewe the passage / and so chased the tenne speares to their busshment. Than sir Thomas Tryuet and his company cāe forthe cryeng their cryes / and bare many of thē to the erthe. To say trouthe / ỳ spanyerdes coude nat longe endure / and so retourned as well as they might / but they were but fewe that were saued but outher they were slayne or taken. The fray was great in the towne / and thenglysshmen beleued / that at the first compynge to haue had the towne / bycause there men were discōfyted / but they fayled of their purpose for ỳ women saued the towne. For allone as their men were issued out & were past the ryuer / they closed their barryers and gates and mounted vp to the walles / and made semblant to defende them selfe. And whan sir Thomas Triuet sawe the order and maner of thē / he sayd: beholde yonder ỳ good wyues of the towne what they haue done. Let vs retourne agayne / for we canne do nothyng there. And so they returned and passed agayne the lytle broke / and so went to Quesquam and ledde with theym their prisoners. Of the whiche dede sir Thomas Tryuet had great thāke / laude / and prayse of the kyng of Nauer.

AND a fyftene dayes after that they had made this tourney before Alpharo / the spanyerdes came in to the feldes with a twentie thousande horsmen and fotemen / in great wyll to fight with the englysshmen. And whan the kyng of Nauer herde therof / he came to Tudela / and sir Thomas Tryuet and his company with hym. And than he sente for all them of the garysons of the realme of Nauer to cōe to him they wolde nat disobey his commaundement / for

for they desyred nothyng els. And the spanyerdes taryed for nothyng but for the comynge of kyng Henry/ who as than was depted fro Ceuyll with a great nombre/ and so came to sayntt Dominykes and they rested and lay in ỳ felde. Whan Johan of Castell knewe that the kynge his father was come/ than he went fro Alphare to sayntt Dominykes to the king his father. the entent of the spanyerdes was to haue goone to ley lege to Tudela/ and to haue closed in ỳ kynge of Nauer/ or to haue fought with hym. Of all this the kyng of Nauer was well enformed and knewe well he was nat of puyssaunce to abyde batayle agaynst kynge Henry/ for he had a.xl.thousande men a horsebacke and a fote.

BItwene kynge Henry and the kynge of Nauer they were certayne noble men of bothe realmes/ prelates and barons/ who ymagined the great parell and domage that might fall to bothe parties: if any of them shulde slee other. Than they entreated bytwene the pties/ to haue a respyte of wary bytwene them/ to haue the more leysar to entreat. And so they toke great payne with goyng and comyng/ bytwen the parties/ or they coude bring about their entent: for the englisshmen were a two thousande and were fersse agaynst the spanyerdes/ & cõsayled the kynge of Nauer to batayle. On the other syde the spanyerdes were a great nõbre/ wherfore they sette but lytell by thenglysshmen nor naueroyse: therfore it was harde to bringe this treatie to a good effect. They that had the busynesse therof toke moche payne and labour/ at last a respyte was taken bytwene them to endure sixe wekes/ to thẽtent in the meane season to entreat for a full peace. Their entent was to make yf they myght/ a maryage bytwene the chylde of Castell/ eldest sonne to kyng Henry: and the doughter of the kyng of Nauer. Wherby the peace shulde the surelyer cõtynue/ to the whiche the kynge of Nauer was well agreed/ bycause his doughter shulde be so highly maryed. ¶ And moreouer the prelates and barons of both parties/ thought also to mary the kyng of Nauers son/ to kyng Henrys doughter. In somoche that this treatie toke effect: so that kyng Henry shulde sende to the frẽche kynge/ desyringe him to suffre Charles of Nauer/ who was in his keppynge to come in to Nauer. And so he dyde/ at his desyre the frenche kynge sente him. & so for the pformance of this treatie and mariage/ the kyng of Nauer shulde lay in pledge for the space of ten yere to kyng Henry/ the towne and castell of Lestoyll/ the cytie and castell of Tudela/ the towne and Castell de la garde. And that kyng Henry shulde yelde and rendre to the englysshmen sir Perse Courtney/ who was prisoner/ and the lorde of Parre gascoyne. All these thynges were done/ sealed/ confyrmed/ accorded and swore: to be kept stable and ferme for euer/ bytwene these two kynges and their realmes. And whiche of them ỳ euer shulde breke this peace by any maner of wayes shulde rynne in the sentence of the pope.

WHyle these treatyes were this in making/ the kynge of Nauer who was bounde to the englysshmen/ in ỳ cõme of.xx.thousande frankes: to acquyte hym selfe agaynst them. He sent the bycont of Chastelon in to Arragon to the kynge there/ to borowe of hym the sayd somme of money. And he to haue in pledge therfore/ his good townes of Panpylone/ and Myrando/ the quenes towne/ Corell and sayntt Johans towne. Thus the englysshe men were payed and delyuered/ and so departed fro the kynge of Nauer and went to Burdeux/ and fro thens in to Englande. And ỳ maryage was made bytwene Charles of Nauer and kyng Hẽrys doughter called Jane/ a right fayre lady. ¶ The same yere dyed kyng Henry of Castell/ and his son Johñ crowned kyng and so he was kynge by accorde of the prelates and barons of the realme of Spaygne/ of Castell/ of Cecyll/ of Galyce/ and Candonne: and they all sware to him faithe & homage for euer. Than there began a warre bytwene the kynge of Portyngale and kyng Johan of Castell/ whiche endured long/ as ye shall here after. Nowe lette vs retourne to the busynesses of Fraunce.

Howe the lorde of Lãgurant was wounded to dethe/ and howe the capitayne of the garyson of Boutuylle was disconfyted/ and the castell yelded vp frenche. Cap.CCC.xlii.

IE haue herde here before: howe the lorde of Mucydent was tourned frenche/ and was a yer or more at Parys/ tyll at last he was wery: for he had thought to haue founde the frẽche kyng otherwise towarde him

thanne he was/ wherfore he was angrye in his mynde/and so repẽted hym selfe in that he was tourned frẽche. Sayeng howe it was forfeare rather thã for any other thyng. And so thought to steale fro Parys & to go to his owne coũtre/ to yelde him selfe agayne englysshe: for the seruyce of the kyng of Englande pleased him moche better/than the seruyce of the frenche kyng. And as he hadde aduysed so he dyde/and gaue knowlege to all them that he knewe/ except his owne seruantes/ howe he was sicke: and kepte his lodgynge. And so in an euenyng he lept on his horse vnknowen/and toke but thre persons with hym/ and so departed fro Parys/ and rode toward his owne coũtre/ and his men folowed after him lytell and lytell. And so longe he rode that he came to Burdeux/ and there he founde sir Johan lorde Neuyll seneschall of Burdeux/ to whome he shewed all his aduenture/ and so became agayne englysshe: and sayde/ howe he hadde rather be false of his fayethe to the frenche kyng/ than to his naturall lorde ỹ kyng of Englande. Thus the lorde Mucydent abode englysshe as long as he lyued/ wherof the duke of Anjou was sore displeased/and said and sware that if euer he coude get hym/he shulde lese his heed. Wherof the lorde Mucydent was well enfourmed/ and thought to kepe hym selfe ryght well out of danger.

ALl this season the lorde of Langurante was styll frenche/ who was an experte knight and dyde moche hurt and trouble/ to suche landes as parteyned to such lordes as were becõe englysshe. As the lorde of Rosen/the lord of Duras/ and the lorde of Mucydent/ wherwith these thre lordes were sore displeased/ & so set all their myndes howe they might slee him/ for he was vtterly their enemy. this lorde of Lãgurant rode forthe on a day with a.xl. speares and came nere to an englysshe forteresse/ called Cadylhatte: of the herytage of the Captall of Beufz/and his bretherne gascoyns. And so the lorde Lãgurant made there abusshment of his company/ and sayd. Sirs/tary you styll here: and I wyll go and ryde to ponder forteresse alone/ & se if any wyll issue out agaynst vs. And so he rode forthe and came to ỹ barryers of the castell/and spake to the kepars/ and demaũded where was Bernard Courant their capitayne and sayde: shewe hym howe the lorde Langurant is here/ and desyreth to Juste with hym a course: yf he be so good a man/ and so valyant in armes as it is sayde/ he wyll nat refuse it for his ladyes sake. yf he do/ it shall tourne hym to moche blame. For I shall repute whersoeuer I go/that for cowardnesse/he hath refused to ryn with me/ one course with a spere. than a squyer of Bernardes answered/and sayd. Sir Langurant/ I haue well herde your wordes. Sir/ and ye wyll suffre a lytell/ I shall go and speke with my maister. If ye wyll abyde/ I warrant you/ they shalbe no reproche in him of cowardnesse. I wyll tarye ỹ the lorde of Langurant. Than the squyer went/and founde his maister in a chambre/and they shewed him all the wordes: as ye haue herde before. And whan Bernard herde that/his hert began to swell for yre: and sayd. Gette me my harnesse/ and sadell my horse: he shall nat go refused. Than incontynent he was armed and mounted on his horse/ and toke his targe and his speare/ and oppned the gate and the barryers/ and issued out in to the felde. And whan the lorde Langurant sawe him comyng he was reioysed/ and couched his speare lyke a good knyght/ and so dyde Bernarde: and dasshed to their horses. They were bothe well horsed/ and they hytte so euyn bothe that there sheldes fell in peces: and in the passyng by/ Bernarde holdyng sir Langurantes horse in suche wyse: that the lorde fell out of the sadell. And whan Bernard sawe hym on ỹ erth he was ryght ioyfull/and tourned shortely his horse to him. and as the lorde Langurant was risynge vp/ Bernarde who was a bygge and a valyant squyer/ toke hym by the ballenet with bothe his handes/and drewe it so sore to him/ ỹ he reysed it of his heed/and so dyde cast his ballenet vnder his horse fete. The lorde of Langurantes men beynge in the busshement/ sawe all this. And than they brake out/ & were comyng to rescue their maister and lorde/and Bernard who sawe thẽ comynge/ drewe out his dagger and sayde to the lorde Langurant. Sir/yelde you my prisoner: rescue or no rescue/ or els ye are but deed. The lorde Langurant/ who trusted on the rescue of his men spake nat a worde agayne. And whan Bernarde sawe ỹ/ he was enflamed with feruent yre: and douted leest he shulde lese the more for ỹ lesse/and so strake the lorde Langurante on the heed/ whiche was all bare: in suche wyse/that he brake the skoll in to the brayne. And than he dasshed to his horse/ & entred in to the barryers/ & than alyghted and made him redy to defende him selfe if nede were. And whan the lorde Langurants men were cõe to hym/ and founde him woũded to dethe/ they were right soroufull; and so toke & caryed hym

al well as they might in to his owne castell/ but the next day after he dyed. Thus it befell that season of the lorde Langurant.

The same season there was a dede of armes done in Rocheloys. For Helyot of Playsac/a gentyll squyer and a valyaunt man of armes/capitayne of Boutuyll/ an englysshe garyson of stronge speares englysshe and gascoyns. Who pylled sore the countre/ and ranne nigh euery day before the towne of Rochell/ or els before the towne of sayntJohns Dangle/ And they helde these two townes in suche feare and doubte/ that they durst nat issue out but by stelth/ wherof the knyghtes and the squyers of the countre were right sore displeased. & thought one day to prouyde for remedy/ or els to be slayne or taken by their ennemyes in the felde. And so on a day they assembled in the towne of Rochell/ about two hundred speares: for that was the towne that moost comenly Helyot of Playsac and his compayny dyde moost hurt vnto. they were of Poyctou and of Xaynton / the lorde of Thowars/ the lorde of Puissãce/ sir James of Surgeres/ Peryuall of Colopgne/ sir Raynolde of Gomers/ sir Hugh of Vynon and dyuers other knightes and squyers/hauyng gret desyre to fight with their ennemyes. And these capitayns knewe by their spyes/that Helyot of Playsac was abrode/ & was compynge to apere before Rochell/ to gette they some pray. Than all these lordes and knyghtes went out of Rochell in the euenyng / well armed and on horsebacke/and so toke the feldes. And at their departyng/ they ordayned that in the next mornyng/ they shulde put out in to the feldes all their catell at aduenture: and it was done as they deuysed. And in the next mornyng Helyot of Playsac and his compayny came before Rochell to the barryers/ and some of their company gadered togyder all the catell they coude fynde: & made them to be driuen by them of the countre before them. And they hadde nat driuen this catell the space of a leage/ but that the frenchmen a.ti.C. speares came sodaynly on them on a wyng / of whome the englisshmen were nat ware: and so came in at the speares poyntes amonge the. so at their first metynge they were many cast to ꝑ erthe. Than Helyot of Playsac sayde/ a fote a fote euery man. Let vs nat nat flye/ and let our horses go/ if the day be ours we shall haue horses ynowe/ and if it be agaynst vs/ we shall haue but a smalloste of our horses. They Helyot and his compayny alighted a fote/ and put the felf in good order. In likewise so dyd the frenchmen for they feared the fleyng of their horses. There was a sore batayle and longe endured/ for they fought hand to hand. there was done many feates of armes/ many a one taken and rescued agayne. Finally the poictcuyns & rayntons had the bytorie/ & their enemyes discõfyted & nighe all slayne or taken / but a fewe that scaped. and the pray of catell agayne rescued: and Helyote of Playsac taken prisoner and led to Rochell. Anone after this aduenture these lordes of Frãce wente to the castell of Boutuyll/ whiche was anone taken/ for it was easy ynough to wynne for they was none within to make any defence. Thus was the castell of Botuyll frenche/ wher of all the countre had great ioye: and Helyot of Plaisac was prisoner a long space after.

Howe the frenche kynges messanger was let of his vyage in to Scotlãde: and of the debate that began bytwene the frenche king and therle of Flaunders. Cap. CCC.xliii.

In the same season returned in to Englande/ sir Thomas Tryuet & sir Wyllyam Helman / with dyuers other knightes and squyers suche as had ben in Spaine to ayde the kyng of Nauers wars. And so they cãe to the kyng of Englãde/ who as than was at Chertsay and his two vncles/ the duke of Lancastre and therle of Cambridge with him. And these knightes were ioyfully receyued/ of the kyng and these lordes: and they they were desyred to shewe some tidynges fro those parties. And so they shewed all ꝑ they knewe/ bothe of Spayne and of Nauer/and of the peace made bytwene the two kyngs/ of spayne and Nauer. And howe the kynge of Nauer had maryed Charles his eldest sonne/ to kyng Henryes doughter: and so fro poynt to poynt as the treatie was bytwene the. The duke of Lancastre and therle of Cambridge were right pesyle of those wordes / for they thought & named them selfe to be heyres of Spayne/ by ryght of their wyues. Than they demaũded howe long it was syth kyng Henry the bastarde dyed/ and whider the spanyerdes had crowned Johñ his sone or no. The knightes answered/ and sayd.

Sirs/ at the dethe of kyng Henry/ nor at the coronacyon of Johan his sonne/ we were nat present/ for by that tyme we were come backe in to Nauer. But sir/ here is an haraude was there present/ ye may knowe euery thyng by him/ and it please you. Than ỳ heralde was called forthe and demaunded by the duke of Lancastre how the mater was. He answered/ and sayde. Sir: at your request I shall shewe you. In ỳ meane season whyle these noble mẽ were at Pãpplone abyding the acomplyshment of the treatie/ the whiche was made by their goode wylles and leaues. I tarved behynde styll with the kynge of Nauer/ wher as I had good chere/ bothe of hym and of his men. And so I went with hym fro Panpplone to sayne Dompnikes/ agaynst whose comyng/ kynge Henry issued out of the towne with a goodly cõpany/ and met vs with great signe of loue & peace. And they the kyng of Nauer was gretly honoured by hym and all his/ and gaue him the same night an honest supper. and after supper tidynges was brought to them/ howe that a great wylde Boore was lodged in the laundes therby. And so it was ordayned/ that the nexte morynyng they shulde go and hunt the same Boore/ & so they dyde. at whiche huntyng they was bothe kyng/ and a great cõpany & the boore taken: and against night they returned agayne with great loue to sayne Dompnikes. And the next day kyng Henry departed and went to Peter Ferando/ for a day that he had there agaynst his men: and there he fell sicke and so dyed. And the kyng of Nauer was comyng towarde hym/ to se hym there: and by the way he herde worde of his dethe/ wherof he was right sorie/ and so retourned agayne. and than I toke leaue of hym and wente in to Castell/ to knowe some tidynges they. This kyng Henry dyed on Whitsonday. And anone after the. xxv. day of July/ the day of sayne James and sayne Christofer/ Johan of Castell his eldest sonne was crowned king in the cathedrall churche/ in the cytie of Burgus. At the whiche coronacion were all the barons and prelates of Spaygne/ of Galyce/ of Cordowayne/ and of Ceuyll. And all they sware there on the holy euangelyst/ to take and mentayne hym for their kyng. And there was made the same day/ two hũdred and tenne newe knyghtes/ and many a great gyft gyuen. The next morynyge with a great company of noble men/ he went to an abbey of ladyes withoute Burgus/ called Dunches. And there he herde masse and dyned/ and after dyner they was great iustyng/ and the bycont of Roõbertyn of Arragon had the price/ & than he returned agayne to Burgus. And this feest endured. xv. dayes. Than the duke of Lã castre enquered if the kyng of Portingale was desyred to be there or nat. Sir q̃ the herauld/ he was desyred/ but for all that he was nat there/ nor wolde nat come thyder. And as it was said he answered the messanger that came to hym/ howe he wolde nat go to the coronacyon of the sonne of a bastarde. By my faithe q̃ the duke of Lancastre/ he was right well counsayled/ to say these wordes I can hym great thanke therfore. I trust the mater shall nat longe abyde in that case. For my brother and I wyll demaũde that herytage/ wherof he calleth hym selfe kynge vs nowe. And so they lefte talkynge and called for drinke. Nowe lette vs leaue to speke of this mater/ and retourne to the busynes of Fraũce.

KIng Charles of Fraũce who as than reygned/ was eyght sage and subtell/ & that was well shewed as longe as he lyued. For tho that he kept hym selfe preuy in his chambre/ takyng his pleasure and sporte. yet he conquered agayne/ that his predecessours had lost in the felde/ armed with their swerdes in their hãdes wherfore he was greatly to be cõmended. And bicause he knewe well ỳ kyng Robert of Scotlande/ and all the realme ther had made warr/ and had mortall hate to thẽgiysshmen/ for those two realmes coude neuer loue togyder. Therfore to the entent to norisshe more loue bytwene Fraunce and Scotlande. The frenche kynge thought to send a knight and a secretary of his counsayle to kynge Robert of Scotlande/ and to ỳ scottes/ to speke with thẽ/ and to aduyse the countrey. And to knowe if he might make any good warre to Englande by Scotlande. For yuan of Wales in his lyfe tyme had enformed hym/ that Scotland was the place in ỳ worlde wherby Englãde might be moost anoyed. And of this purpose the fréche kyng had many ymaginacions. so that at last he ordayned a knight a sage man called sir Peter lorde of Bonneseill and said to him. Sir/ ye shall go & do this message in to Scotlande/ and recõmende me to the kyng there/ and to his barons. And shewe hym howe that we and our realme are redy to do thẽ pleasur/ and to haue a treatie with them as our frendes. So that therby in the season to come/ we may sende people thyder/ wherby we maye haue entre in to England that way/ in lyke maner as our predecessors haue had in tyme past. and in your goyng thyder and comyng home/

warde/ I wyll ye kepe suche estate as a messã-
ger and cõmissary of kyng shulde do: on our
cost and charge. Sir q the knyght all shall be as
it pleaseth you/ and so he tarved nat long after/
but whã he was redy departed fro Parys/ and
dyde so moche by his iourneys/ that he came to
Sclus in Flaũders/ and there tarved ꝛ abode
for wynde and passage a.xv. dayes/ for ꝟ wyn-
de was cõtrary for him. And in the meane sea-
son he held a great estate/ and well stuffed with
vessell of golde and syluer throughout his hall
as largely/ as though he had bene a lytell duke
or better. His mynstrels played before his ser-
uyce dayly/ and bare a swerde garnissh̃ed with
golde and syluer/ and his men payed well for e
uery thynge. Of the great estate ꝟ this knight
kepte in his house and in the stretes/ dyuers of
the towne had great marueyle. The bayly of ꝟ
towne beheld it well/ who was officer ther vn
der the erle of Flaunders/ and coude kepe it no
lenger secret/ wherin he dyde yuell. For he sent
worde therof to the erle/ who lay at Bruges/ ꝛ
the duke of Bretayne his cosyn with him. And
whan therle of Flaunders had studyed a lytell
on the mater/ and by ꝟ helpe of the duke of Bre-
tayne/ ordayned that the knight shulde be bro-
ught to hym. The bayly retourned agayne to
Sluse/ ꝛ came vncurtesly to the frenche knyght
for he set his hande on hym/ and rested hym in
the erle of Flaũders name. Wherof the knight
had gret marueyle/ and sayd to ꝟ bayly. What
meaneth this? I am a messanger and compylla
ry of the frenche kyng. Sir q the bayly I beleue
well. howbeit ye must nedes go and speke with
therle of Flaunders/ for he hath cõmaunded me
to bring you to hym. So the knight coude make
no excuse/ but that he and his company were bro
ught to Bruges to therle. And whan he was in
the erles chambre/ therle and the duke stode to-
gyder/ leanyng out of a wyndowe into the gar
den warde. Than the knyght kneled downe/ ꝛ
sayd. Sir/ beholde here is your prisoner. Of the
whiche worde the erle was sore displeased/ and
sayd in dispyte and yre. What sayest ꝟ ribaude/
that thou art my prisoner/ bycause I haue sent
to speke with the. Thy maisters seruants/ may
ry ght well come and speke with me. But thou
hast nat well acquyted thy selfe/ sythe thou hast
ben so long at Sclus/ and knowynge me here
sonete to dyne: and yet nat to come ones to se or
to speke with me. Thou haddest dysdayne so to
do. Sir q the knight saynge your displeasure.
Than the duke of Bretayne toke the wordes/ ꝛ
sayd. Among you bourders and tãglers/ in the
palys of Paris/ and in the kynges chambre. ye
sette by the realme as ye lyst/ and play with the
kynge at your pleasure/ and do well or yuell as
ye wyll your selfe. For there is no prise of ꝟ blode
ryall/ if ye among you haue ones brought hym
in to any hate or displesure with the kyng/ that
can be herde after. But ones I trust there wyll
be so many of suche people taken/ that the gy-
bettes wyll be full of them. The knight who sat
styll on his knees/ was tyght sore abasshed of
those wordes/ for the hearyng of suche wordes
was right harde to him. Howbeit he sawe well
it was better for hym to kepe his tonge than to
speke/ and so gaue no answere to those wordes
And whan he sawe his tyme/ he toke his leaue
of therle and of the lordes/ and departed out of
their presence. and some noble men that were a
bout the erle made hym way/ and made hym to
drinke: and than he returned agayne to Sluse
to his logyng. And I shall shewe you what fell
after. Though all his purueyance were redy a
parelled/ and that he had wynd at wyll to haue
sayled into Scotlãde/ yet he durst nat put him
selfe into the dangers of the see. For it was she-
wed him/ how he was spyed by thẽglysshmen ꝟ
he lay at Sclus/ ꝛ howe that if he kept on his
voiage/ he was likely to be taken ꝛ caryed into
England. and bycause of those doutes he brake
his vyage and returned to Parys to the kyng.

ye may well knowe/ that the lorde of Burne-
sell tolde no lesse to the frenche kyng/ than was
done to him by the erle of Flaunders. And also
it was nedefull for him to tell all for his excuse/
for the kyng had marueyle of his retournyng.
The same season there were dyuers knyghts in
the kynges chambre/ and specially sir Johñ of
Guystels of Heynalt/ cosyn to therle of Flaun-
ders/ who had great displeasure at the wordes
of this knight/ that he had of therle of Flãders.
so ꝟ finally he coude kepe his tõge no lẽger/ but
sayd. I can nat suffre these wordꝭ thus to be spo
ken of my dere lorde. And sir knight/ if ye wyll
say that he dyde as ye say/ to let you of your vy
age/ in that quarell I appele you to the felde: ꝛ
here is my gage. The lorde of Bournesell was
nothyng abasshed to answere/ but sayd. Sir Jo
han I say thus/ howe I was thus taken by the
bayly of Sluse/ and brought before the erle of
Flaũders: and as ye haue herde he sayd to me/
and in lyke wise so dyde the duke of Bretayne.
And if ye wyll say contrary/ to this I wyll re-
pete your gange. I wyll say so q the lorde of
Guystelles. With those wordes the kynge was
nat content/ and sayde. Let vs go hens/ I wyll

here no more of these wordes / and so departed & went in to his chãbre / all onely with his chamberlayns / right glad de that the lorde of Burnsell had so well and frely spoken agaynst ỳ wordes of sir Johñ of Guystels: and sayd all smyling. He hath holden sote well with him / I wolde nat for. rr. M. frankes but that he had done so. And after it fortuned so / ỳ this sir Johan of Guystels / who was chãberlayn with the kyng / was so ruell beloued in the courte / that he was wery therof: and thought nat to abyde the dãgers. So he toke leaue of the kyng / and departed fro the court / and went into Brabant to the duke Vyncelant of Brabãt / who receyued him ioyfully. The french kyng was sore displeased with therle of Flãders / bicause it was thought by dyuers of the realme / ỳ he had letted ỳ lorde of Burnesell of his viage in to Scotland. and also in that he helde styll about hym the duke of Bretayne his cosyn / who was greatly in ỳ kynges displeasure. and so they that were about the kyng parceyued well / howe therle of Flaunders was nothyng in the kynges grace.

Anone after the kyng wrote sharpe letts to his cosyn therle of Flaũders / thretnyng hym: bycause he susteyned with hym the duke of Bretayn / whõ he reputed to be his enemy. The erle wrote agayne to the kyng / excusing himselfe as well as he might: but it auayled nothynge. For the kyng sent him agayne more sharper letters / shewyng him playnly / ỳ without he wolde putte the duke of Bretayne out of his cõpany he wolde surely displease him. whã therle of Flaũders sawe that the kyng pursued his cause with suche effect / than he toke aduyse in hym selfe / and thought he wolde shewe these manall hes & thretnynges to his good townes / and specially to Gaũt / to knowe what they wolde say to the mater. and so he sent to Bruges / to Ipre / and Courtrey / and after departed / and the duke of Bretayne in his cõpany. and so went to Gaunt and lodged at ỳ posterne / where he was ioyfully receyued of the burgesses / for they loued well to haue him among them. And whan the people of the good townes such as were sẽt for / were come: therle assembled them togyder in a pleace / and there he made beshewed to thẽ by Johñ de la Faucell his entencyon / & the letters reed that the frẽche kyng had sent him two monethes before. And whan these letters were red: than the erle spake and sayd. All ye sirs of my good townes of Flaũders / through ỳ helpe of god / I haue ben your lorde a longe season / & I haue kepte and gouerned you in good peace to my power. Nor ye haue nat sene in me the cõtrary / but that I haue entertayned you in gret prosperyte / in lyke maner as a lorde ought to kepe his menne and subgettes. But it is to my great displeasure / and it ought to be to you that are my men / that the frenche kyng thus hateth me and wyll hate / bycause I sustayne about me and in my company / the duke of Bretayne my cosyn germayne / who as nowe is nat welbeloued in Fraunce. Nor he dare nat well trust his men in his owne countre / bycause of fyue or six barons that loueth him nat. Wherfore the kyng wolde that I shulde driue hym out of my countre / the whiche shulde be a strong thyng to him. I say nat nay / but if I dyde confort my cosyn: outher with townes or castelles agaynst the realme of Fraunce / than the kynge myght haue good cause to complayne him of me. But I do nat so / nor am nat in wyll so to do: and therfore I haue here assembled you togyder / shewynge you the parels that may happe to fall. therfore I wolde knowe your myndes / whyder he shall abyde styll with me or nat. They answered all with one voyce. Sir / let hym abyde styll / why shulde he nat? And sir / if there be any manlyeyng that wyll make you warre / ye shall fynde redy in your lande of Flaũders. ii. C. M. men of warre to serue you. Those wordes greatly reioyced therle and sayd. Sirs I thanke you / and so ended that parlyament / and therle was well cõtent with his men / and gaue euery man leaue to depte in peace. Than whan the erle sawe his tyme he retourned to Bruges / and the duke of Bretayne with him. Thus these maters hãged in straunce. the erle was in great grace with his people / and the countre in peace and prosperite the which abode nat so long after. for it was in great trybulacion / as ye shall here after in this hystorie.

Howe the duke of Bretayne departed out of Flaũders / and howe therle of saynt Poule was taken prisoner / & howe he was maryed in Englande: & of the warres that fell than in Bretayne. Cap. CCC. xliii.

We may well knowe / howe the frenche kyng had knowlege of all this mater / & howe the erle had answered. He loued hym nat one whyt the better / howe be it he must

let it passe/ for more he coude nat haue as at that tyme/ and sayd: howe therle of Flaūders/ was the moost proudest prince that he knewe. And a man myght haue seene well by the maner of the kyng/ that the erle was the lorde that the kyng wolde moost gladly haue brought somwhat to reason. Whan he sawe that he withsayd him/ & that he was no more displeased thā he was. the erle of Flaunders for all the kynges wrytyng/ & that he was in his great displesure/ bycause of kepyng about him the duke of Bretayne. yet ꝑ nat withstandyng/ he kept him styll as long as it pleased him to tary/ & made him kepe a good lye estate. finally the duke of Bretayne had cōsayle to drawe in to Englande/ and so he tooke leaue of therle his cosyn & went to Graueslyng. and thyder came to him the erle of Salisbury with fyue. C. speares/ and a thousand archers/ for dout of the frēche garysons/ and so brought him to Calais / wherof sir Hugh Caurell was capitayne/ who receyued him right ioyously. & whan the duke had tarryed there a fyue dayes he had wynde at wyll / and so toke the see/ and therle of Salisbury in his company. and so aryued at Douer/ and came to the yong kyng Richard/ who receyued him with great ioye. And so dyde also the duke of Lancastre/ and therles of Cambridge and of Buckynghame/ and the great lordes of Englande.

ye haue herde before: how sir Ualeran of Lusenburge/ yong erle of sayntꝑoule was taken prisoner/ bytwene Arde and Calays/ & was in Englande at the kyng's pleasure/ for kyng Edwarde in his lyfe tyme/ bought hym of the lord of Gomegines/ for he was first his prisoner/ by cause he made the tourney whan he was taken/ of a squier a mā of armes of the coūtre of guerles. So this yonge erle of saynt ꝑoule/ abode longe prisoner in Englande or he was delyuered. It was of trouthe the kyng offred hym oft tymes in exchāge for the captall of Buz whyle he lyued/ but the frenche kyng nor the cōsell of Fraūce wolde in no wyse here therof/ wherof ꝑ kyng of Englande had great disdayne. Thus the mater cōtynued a long space/ and the yong erle styll prisoner in Englande/ in the fayre castell of Wynsore. and he had so curtesse a kepar that he might go and sport him a hawkyng/ bytwene Wynsore and Westm̄: he was beleued on his fayth. The same season the princesse/ mother to kyng Richarde lay at Wynsore/ and her doughter with her: my lady Maude: the fayrest lady in all Englād. therle of saynt ꝑoule and this yong lady were in true amours togyder eche of other/ & somtyme they met togyder at daunsynge and carollyng/ tyll at last it was spyed. And than the lady discouered to her mother/ howe she loued faithfully the yong erle of saynt ꝑoule. Than there was a maryage spoken of/ bytwene therle of saynt ꝑoule/ & the lady Maude of Holande. and so therle was set to his raūsome to pay sixscore. M. frākes/ so that whan he had maryed the lady Maude/ than to be rebated /threscore thousande: and the other threscore thousande to pay. And whan this couenant of maryage was made/ bitwene therle and the lady: the kyng of Englande suffred the erle to repasse the see to fetche his raunsome/ on his onely promyse/ to retourne agayne within a yere after. So the erle came in to Fraunce to se his frendes: ꝑ kyng/ therle of Flaunders/ the duke of Brabant and his cosyns in Fraunce.

In the same yere there was made an harde informacyon agaynst the erle of saynt ꝑoule/ for it was layed to his charge/ that he shulde delyuer to thenglysshmen/ the strong castell of Bohaygne. and so the frenche kyng caused him to be rested/ and kept in suretie: and so the kynge shewed/ howe therle of saynt ꝑoule wolde haue made an yuell treatie for hym and for the realme/ and the erle in no wyse coude be excused. And also for the same cause/ there was kepte in prison in the castell of Mons in Heynault/ the lorde Chanon of Robersart/ the lorde of Mertayne/ sir James Dusarte/ and Gerarde Dobyes/ but at length all that mater came to none effecte / for there coulde nothynge be proued agaynst them/ and so they were delyuered. than the yong erle retourned agayne in to Englande/ to acquyte him of his promyse/ and so wedded the lady: and dyde so moche/ that he payed his threscore thousande frankes/ and so passed agayne the see. But he entred nat in to Fraūce bycause the kyng loued him nat. And so he and the coūtesse his wyfe went and lay at the castell of Han on the ryuer of Ewze. The whiche castell the lorde of Worlane/ who hadde wedded his suster/ lent hym to lye in. And there he laye/ as longe as kynge Charles of Fraunce lyued/ for the erle coude neuer gette his loue.

Nowe lette vs leue to speke of this mater/ and retourne to the busynesse of Fraunce.

The same season all Bretayne was kept close/ what agaynst the frenche kynge & agaynst the duke. Howe bett some of the good townes of Bretayn helde them selfe close in the dukes name/ and many had great marueyle ꝑ

they toke hym for their lorde. And also dyuers knightes and squyers of Bretayne were of the same acorde. And also they was ayed to them the cõtesse of Ponthyeure/mother to the chyldren of Bretayne. But sir Bertram of Clesqui constable of Fraũce/ ẏ lorde Clysson/ the lorde de Lauall/ the vycont of Rohan/ and the lorde of Rochfort. They helde the countre in warre with the puyssance that came dayly to thẽ oute of Fraũce. for at Pontorson at saynt Malo the yle and there about/ lay a great nombre of men of armes of Fraunce/ of Normandy/ of Auuergne/ and of Burgoyne: who dyde moche hurt in the coũtre. The duke of Bretayne who was in Englande had knowledge of euery thynge/ and howe the duke of Anjou was at Angers ⁊ dayly distroyed his countre. Also he had knowlege howe ẏ good townes kept thẽ selfe close in his name/ and certayne knyghtes and squyers of the same parte/ wherof he conde them good thanke. yet nat that withstãdyng/ he durst nat well trust in them/ to ieoparde to retourne in to Bretayne on the trust of his men: for alwayes he douted of treason. Also the kyng of Englande nor the duke of Lancastre/ wolde nat counsayle him to retourne.

Of the rencounters that were made in Normãdy/ and howe Geffray Tetenoyre and Amergot Marcell ⁊ their cõpanyes toke dyuers castelles in Auuergne. Cap. CCC. xlv.

IN Normandy and in Burgoyne they were in garyson/ sir Wylliam of Burdes/ who was chefe capiten ther/ and in his company ẏ lytell seneschall of Ewe/ sir Wylliam Marsell/ sir Braq of Braquemont/ the lorde of Tozey/ sir Percyuall Danyuall/ the begue of Vary/ sir Lauce lot of Lorrys/ and dyuers other knyghtes and squiers of the frenche partie. And night ⁊ day they ymagined/ howe they myght do domage to them of Chierbourg/ wherof sir Johñ Harlston was capitayne. and they of the garyson of Chierbourg issued out oft tymes whan it pleased thẽ/ for whan they lyst they might ryde out in couerte/ and no man preuy to their issuynge out/ bycause of the great wodes that were nere to thẽ/ wherin they had made suche a way that they might ryde in to Normandy at their pleasure/ without danger of any frenchemen. And so it fortuned in the same season/ that the frenchmenne rode abrode/ and they of Chierbourge in lykewise/ none of them knowynge of other. and so by aduenture they mette eche other/ at a place called Pastoy in the wode. Than like valyant knightes/ desyrynge to fight eche with other a lighted a fote all/ except sir Launcelotte of Lorrys/ who sat styll on his horse/ his speare in his hande/ and his shelde about his necke/ ⁊ they demaunded a course of iustyng for his ladyes sake. They were they that right well vnderstode him/ for they were knightes and squiers of the englysshe parte in amours/ as well as he was. And as I vnderstode/ sir Johan Coplande a right hardy knight went to hym/ and so they ran togyder/ and rudely encoũtred eche other. But thenglysshe knight gaue sir Launcelot suche a stroke on his shelde/ that the speare pearsed throughout his body/ and so was wouded to dethe: the which was great domage/ for he was a hardy knight yong and ioly/ ⁊ right amorous/ and his dethe was sore complayned bothe there and elswhere. Than the englisshemen and frenchemen encountred togyder/ and fought hande to hãde. They were good knightes on the frenche parte/ as sir Wylliam of Burdes/ the lytell seneschall of Ewe/ sir Wilm Marsell/ sir Braque of Braquemont/ and dyuers other who fought right valyantly. And also the englyshmen they fought that day valiantly/ sir Johan Harlston/ sir Philippart Picourde/ sir Johñ Burle/ sir Johñ Coplande/ and dyuers other. And so finally by good fightyng the englisshmen had the victorie/ ⁊ all their enemyes knightes and squyers taken and slayne/ specially a squyer of Heynalt called Wylliam of Beauleu ⁊ sir Wylliã of Burdes were taken. So the prisoners were brought to Chierbourge/ ⁊ there they founde sir Olyuer of Clesquy who was taken prisoner. Thus it fell of this torney as I was enformed. Also in Auuergne and Limosyn there fell dayly feates of armes/ and marueylous enterprises. and specially of ẏ castell of mount Metadore in Auuergne/ the whiche was one of the strongest castels in all ẏ coũtre/ the whiche was betrayed and solde to a breton/ the vdoste cruell knight of all other/ called Geffray Tetenoyre/ I shall shewe you howe it was. The erle of Mentadore and of Mountpeser was a right amyable knyght and a good peasable man/ who occupyed nothyng the warre/ but kepte hym styll in his house. This erle hadde a squyer with hym/ called Poums

de Boys/ who had serued hym longe: and had but a smale lyueng or profyte by his seruyce. & he saw we well/ he shulde haue but a lytell profyte by his mayster. Than they ran in his thought an vngracyous deuise/ for he went and made a secrete treatie w̄ this Geffray Tetenoyre/ who was in Limosyn/ howe that he wolde delyuer hym the castell of Ventadore/ for .vi. M. frankes. But he made in his couenant/ ꝑ they shulde do none yuell to his maister therle of Ventadore/ but to putte hym out of the castell in courtesse maner/ and his good with hym. And so it was done: for the bretons nor englisshmen that entred dyde no maner of hurt to the erle nor to none of his men/ nor kept nothyng sauyng victayle and artyllary/ wherof they was great plēty. And so the erle/ his wyfe/ and his chyldren/ went to Mountpeser beside Aguepersse in Auuergne. And Geffray Tetenoyre and his company kept Vētador/ / wherby they dyde moche hurt in the countre. and so toke dyuers stronge castels in Auuergne/ in Rouergue/ in Limosin in Quercy/ in Gynalda/ in Bygorre/ & in Agenoise. and with this Tetenoyre they were other capitayns/ who dyde many other feates of armes. as Amergot Marcell/ a squyer of Lymosyn of the englisshe parte/ who toke the strong castell of Calsuryell in Auuergne/ in the bysshopryke of Cleremont/ and they ouerran the countre at their pleasure. And of the same company they were other capitayns of diuers castels/ as the Bourge Calart/ the Bourge Angloys/ the Bourge of Champayne/ Raymonde de Forgascoyne/ and Peter of Beatne in Bearnoys.

AMergot Marcell rode forthe on a season/ and .xiii. with hym at aduenture/ & toke ꝑ way to Aloys to warde saynt Floure/ the whiche was a fayre castell in the bysshoprike of Cleremont. They knewe well ꝑ the place was nat kept/ but by the porter all onely. and whan they cāe nere to ꝑ castell/ Amergot sawe where the porter sat on a blocke wont the gate. than a breton who coude shote well with a crosbowe/ sayd. sir/ wyll ye that I slee the porter at ꝑ firste shote. ye qᵈ Amergot. I requyre the. the breton shot a quarell and strake the porter right in the heed/ the porter whan he felte hym selfe stryken entred in to the gate/ thinkyng to haue closed it but he coude nat: for in thentryng he fell downe deed. than Amergot and his cōpany made hast to entre/ and so entred in at the wycket/ & there they founde the porter deed/ & his wyfe by hym right sore afrayed/ to whom they dyde no hurt/ but they demaunded of her where was the captayne. and she answered and said/ howe he was at Cleremōt. Than they assured her lyfe/ so she wolde delyuer thē the keys of the castell/ and of the mayster towre/ and so she dyde: & than they put her out with asmoche stuffe as she coude cary away with her. & so she went to saynt Floure a cytie but a leage thens/ and they of the cytie were sore abasshed whā they knewe that Aloys was englisshe: and so was all the coūtre about. And anone after/ Amergotte Marcell toke the strong castell of Balon/ by stelth of scalyng. & whan they were wīn/ the capitayne was a slepe in the great towre/ which towre was nat likely to be won by force/ and by that towre the castell might be won agayne. Than Amergot aduysed him of a subteltie. He had in his handes the father and mother of the Capitayne/ and so he brought them before the towre/ and made semblant to stryke of their heed/ / without he wolde yelde vp the towre. These good folkes douted dethe/ and sayde to their sonne/ who was in the towre. Sir haue pyte on vs/ and they wept pyteously. The squier thought ꝑ his father & mother shuld neuer dye for his sake/ and so yelded vp the towre: than they put hym out of the castell. Thus Balone was englysshe/ the whiche dyde after moche trouble to the countre. for all suche as thought to do yuell resorted thyder/ or els to Caulsuryell/ a two leages fro Lymoges/ els to Carlat/ to Aloys/ to Ventadore/ or in to suche other places. and whan these garisons assembled togyder/ they were to the nombre of sixe hundred speares: and so ranne ouer all the coūtre and into the coūtie of the dolphyn of Auuergne. It was of trouthe that the lorde of Cuyper was to them a great enuemy/ in lykewise so was the lord of Forterell and the bastarde of Forterell his brother/ and a squyer of Burbonoyse/ called Gordones. Who by clene feate of armes/ on a day toke Amergot Marcell prisoner/ and raunsomed hym at .v. thousande frankes. Thus the dedes of armes fortuned in Lymosyn/ and in the countre there.

¶ Of the cilme that was made in the church/ and the maner howe. and of the bretons who made warr to Rōe: and of the quene of Naples who put all her landes into the popes handes. Cap. CCC.xlvi.

I hath ben long sithe I spake of holy church/ now I wyll retourne therto/ the mater requyreth it. ye haue well herde here before/ howe by the exortacyon of the romayns. The cardynalles/ who as than raygned/ to apease the people of Rome/ who were greatly moued agaynst thē. Made a pope of the archbysshoprike of Bare/ called before Bartylmewe des Angles. He receyued the papalyte/ and was called Urbayne the fyre/ and so oppned grace as the vsage was Thentencyon of dyuers of ꝑ cardynals was/ ꝑ whan they myght se a better hour ⁊ tyme/ they wolde agayn returne to their election/ bycause this pope was nat profytable for them/ nor also to the church as they said/ for he was a fumysshe man and malincolyous. So that whā he sawe hym selfe in prosperyte and in puyssance of the papalyte/ ⁊ that dyuers kynges christned were ioyned to him/ and wrote to him/ and dyde put them vnder his obeysaunce. Wherof he waxed proude/ and worked all on heed: and wolde haue taken away fro ꝑ cardynals/ dyuers of their rightes and olde customes/ the whiche greatly displeased them. And so spake togyder/ and ymagined howe he was nat well worthy to gouerne the worlde. Wherfore they purposed to chose another pope sage and discrete/ by whom the churche shulde be well gouerned. To this purpose the cardynals putte to all their payne/ and specially he ꝑ was after chosen to be pope. Thus all a somer they wey̌ in this purpose/ for they that entended to make a newe pope/ durst nat shewe their myndes generally/ bycause of the romayns. So that in the tyme of the vacacyon in the courte/ dyuers cardynals departed fro Rome/ and went about Rome to sport thē/ in dyuers places at their pleasure. ⁊ pope Urbane went to another cytie called Tyeulle/ and there he lay a long season. in this vacation tyme whiche myght nat longe endure/ for at Rome they were many clerkes of sundrie places of the worlde/ abydinge for graces/ the whiche was promysed to dyuers of them. Than the cardynals all of one acorde assembled togyder: and their voyces rested on sir Robert of Geneue/ somtyme sonne to the erle of Geneue. His first promocyon was/ he was bysshoppe of Therouene/ and after bysshoppe of Cambrey: and he was called cardynall of Geneue. At this election were the most parte of the cardynals/ and was called Clement.

The same season/ there was in the marchesse of Rome: a right valyant knight of Bretayne/ called Sylvester Bude. And he had vnder hym a two thousande bretons/ and in the pere before/ he had right well borne hym selfe agaynst the florentynes/ vnder pope Gregorie/ who had cursed them: bycause of the rebellyon. And by the meanes of this Sylvester Bude/ they were come to mercy. Than pope Clement and the cardynals of his parte/ secretly sent for him and his company. And so he cāe and entred in to the castell Angle/ the better to constrayne the romayns. So pope Urbayne durst nat departe fro Tyeulle/ nor suche cardynals as were of his acorde for doute of the bretons/ they were so great a nombre: and all chosen men of warre. And whan the romayns sawe them selfe in that danger/ they sent for other soudyers: almayns/ and lumbardes/ and so dayly they scrimysshed with the bretons. Clemēt oppned his graces to all clerkes/ suche as wolde haue it. And so he signifyed his name ouer all the worlde. And whan the frenche kynge/ who as than raygned was certifyed therof: he had great marueyle/ and sent for his brother/ ⁊ for all the nobles and prelates of his realme. And for the rectour and maister doctour of the vnyuersyte of Parys/ to knowe of them/ to whiche electyon/ outher the first or the seconde/ that he shulde holde vnto. This mater was nat shortly determyned/ for dyuers clerkes varyed: but finally all the prelates of Fraunce enclyned to Clemēt. And so dyde the kynges bretherne and the moost pte of the vnyuersite of Parys. And so the kynge was enformed by all the great clerkes of his realme/ that he obeyed to pope Clement/ ⁊ holde him for the true pope. and made a specyall commaundement throughe oute his realme/ that euery manne shulde take and repute Clement for pope. And that euery man shulde obey him/ as god on erthe. The king of Spayne was of the same opinyon/ and so was the erle of Sauoy/ the duke of Myllayne/ and the quene of Naples.

The beleuyng thus of the frēche kyng vpon Clement/ coloured greatlye his dedes/ for the realme of Fraunce was reputed to be the chiefe fountayne of beleue of the christen fayth/ bycause of the noble churches and prelacies/ that be therin. As than lyued Charles of Boesme/ kyng of Almaygne ⁊ emperour of Rome/ who was at Praigne in Behayne/ and was aduertised of all these maters/ wherof he had great maruey̌le. and though ꝑ his empyre of Almayne/ er

cept the bysshoprike of Trect/beleued in faithe/ courage/ and entencyon in pope Urbane/ and wolde nat here spekyng of any other. yet he fayned and dissymuled all his lyfe tyme/ & wolde answere whan he was spoken to of that mater so courtesly/ that all his barons and prelates of his realme were contente. Howe be it the churches of the empyre obeyed pope Urbayne/ but Scotlande helde of Clement. The erle Loyes of Flaunders was greatly agaynst Clement/ in the pties of Brabant/ Heynalt/ and in Lege/ for he wolde euer abyde to be Urbanyst. Sayeng/ howe they dyde the same pope great wronge. And this erle was so beleued and renomed in those parties/ where he was conuersant/ that the churches and lordes helde of the same opynion. But they of Heynaulte and the churches there/ and the lorde called Albert abode as neutre/ and obeyed no more to one than to ỳ other. Wherfore the bysshoppe of Cambrey/ that regned at that tyme called Johñ/ lost in Heynalt all the reuenewes of his temporalties. And in the same season they was sent in to Fraunce/ in to Heynalt/ in to Flaunders/ and in to Brabãt fro pope Clement. The cardynall of Poicters/ a right wyse/ valyant/ and a sage clerke/ to ensygne and to preche to the people/ for he was at the first election. And they he shewed howe by constraynt/ they chase first the archebysshop of Bare to be pope. The frenche kyng and his bretherne and the prelates of Fraunce/ mekely receyued hym/ and gladly entended to his busynesse & wordes: for it semed to thẽ that he spake all trouthe/ & so gaue faythe to him. And whan he had ben a season in Fraunce/ than he went in to Heynalt/ where he was also ioyously receyued. In lykewise so he was in Brabant/ bothe of the duke and of the duchesse/ but he dyd they nothyng els. He thought in his retournyng to haue gone into Lege/ but he toke other counsell and wente nat thyder/ but retourned to Tourney/ and thought to haue gone in to Flaũders/ to haue spoken with therle. But it was shewed hym that he had nothyng to do they/ bycause ỳ erle helde and wolde holde of Urbayne/ and so to lyue and dye. Than the cardynall departed fro Tourney and went to Valencennes/ and so to Cambrey/ and there he lay a longe space/ in hope alwayes to here some good tidynges.

THus the christen realmes were in barlacyon/ and the churches in great dyfference/ bycause of the popes. Urbayne had the greatter partie/ but to speke of the mooste prosperable reuenewes & playne obeysance/ Clement had it. And so Clement by consent of the cardynals/ sent to Auygnon to make redy the paleys there for hym/ for his entent was to go thyder/ assoone as he might. And so he went to the cyte of Foũdes/ and there oppyned his graces. Thyder drewe all maner of clerkes/ suche as wolde take grace: and he kept about in byllages many soudyers/ who made great warre to Rome/ and to the bourage of sayne Peter/ and trauayled them day & night with dyuers assautes and scrimysshes. And also they that were in the castell Angle without Rome/ dyd moche trouble to the romayns. But they of Rome enforsed thẽ selfe so with soudyers/ almayns/ and with the puyssance of Rome/ so that they assembled togyder on a day/ and cõquered the bourage of sayne Peter. Than the bretons drewe them in to the castell of Angle/ howe be it they were so handled byforce of armes/ that they gaue it vp/ their lyues saued. Thã the bretons departed and drewe to Foundes/ and there about in the countre: and the romayns bete downe the castel Angle/ & brent the bourage of sayne Peter. Whan sir Sylueistre Bude/ who was in the countre: herde howe his men hadde lost the bourage of sayne Peter/ and ỳ castell Angle. He was right sore displeased/ and studyed howe to be reuenged of ỳ romayns. It was shewed him by his spyes/ howe on a day the romayns/ and the noblest men of the cyte of Rome/ shulde assemble togyder in counsayle in the Capitolle. Assoone as he knewe that/ he assembled togyder a certayne nombre/ and rode forth by couert wayes secretly/ and so came to Rome in the euenynge/ and entred in at the gate of Naples. Whã these bretons were within/ they toke ỳ streyght way to the Capitoll/ & came thyder as the coũsell of Rome were issued out of the chãbre. Than the bretons couched their speares/ and ranne in among them: and slewe and bete downe a great nombre of the mooste notablest of the cite. There was slayne a sire banerettes/ and a two hũdred of other riche pysons/ and a great nombre hurt. and whan these bretons hadde done their enterprise/ they withdrewe them agaynst night/ and than it began to be late/ so ỳ they were nat pursued: what for they night & for the sodayne fray that they were in. for they wyst nat what to do/ but to take hede of their frendes that were sore hurte. So they passed that nyght in great dystresse and sorowe of herte/ and soo buryed the deed/ and dressedde the hurte. And in the morynyng/ the romayns adupsed thẽ selfe of a great

crueltie/ for the poore clerkȝ that were in Rome and were in no faute: they slewe and hurt of thē mo than thre hundred/ and spectally bretons ꝑ fell in their handes/ they was no mercy. Thus went the maters in Rome by reason of the state of the popes/ and dayly they bought it dere/ suche as were without faute.

In the meane season that Clemēt and his cardynals lay thus at Foundes/ ꝑ quene of Napoles came thyder to se hym/ for she dyde put her selfe vnder the obeysaunce of pope Clement. This quene had ben longe in purpose to put the realme of Cecyll (wherof she was lady/ and the countie of Prouence/ whiche depēdeth of the same realme) in to the hādes of the pope/ to do with them at his pleasur/ and to gyue thē to some highe prince of the realme of Fraunce/ beyng of suche puyssāce to kepe them/ agaynst suche as she hated deedly/ who were discended out of the realme of Hūgry. And whan ꝑ quene of Naples was come to Foundes/ she humbled her selfe lowly to pope Clement and was cōfessed of hym/ and discouered to him all the secretes of her hert/ and sayd. Holy father: I holde dyuers noble heritages/ as the realme of Naples/ the realme of Cecyll/ Puyll/ Calabre/ and the countie of Prouence. And it is of trouthe ꝑ kyng Loyes of Cecyll/ duke of Puyll and Calabre my father: whyle he lyued/ knowledged all these landes to holde of the churche/ and on his dethe bedde he toke me by the hande/ & sayd A fayre doughter/ ye are enheritour of many a riche countre/ and I am sure many great lordȝ wyll seke to haue you in mariage/ bycause of ꝑ fayre heritage that ye haue. Therfore doughter I wolde yeschulde vse you after my cōsayle as to mary your selfe to so highe a prince/ that may be puyssant to kepe & maynteyne you and your heritage in rest and peace. And if it so fortune that ye haue none heyres/ than delyuer all your landes in to the handes of the pope/ than beyng a lyue: for kyng Robert my father at the hour of his dethe/ gaue me in lyke charge. therfore fayre dought/ I charge you and discharge me. And than I promysed him on my faithe/ in the presence of all them that were in his chābre/ that I schulde acomplysshe his last desyre. And holy father/ so it was that after his discease: by the consent of all the nobles of Cecyll and Naples. I was maryed to Andrewe of Hungry/ brother to kyng Loyes of Hungry: by whome I hadde no yssue/ for he dyed ponge at Ayes in Prouence. And after his discease/ I was maryed agayne to the prince of Tarent/ who was called Charles/ and by him I had a doughter. Than the kyng of Hungry/ for the displeasure that he hadde to Andrewe his brother my first husbande/ went and made warre agaynst my husbande Charles of Tarent/ and toke fro him Puyll and Calabre/ & toke him in batayle and ledde him to prison in to Hungry: and there he dyed. And yet after agayne by the acorde of the nobles of Cecyll/ I maryed agayne kynge Iames of Maiogres/ and sent in to Fraūce for sir Loys of Nauer to haue maryed my doughter/ but he dyed by the way. Than it fell so/ that the kyng my husbande went to conquere his heritage of Maiogres/ the whiche the kyng of Arragon had taken fro him byfore/ and had disherited him: and caused his father to dye in prison. And or he departed fro me/ I sayd to him. Sir: I am a lady and haue puyssance and ryches sufficyent to maynteyne your estate acordynge to your desyre/ howe beit he preached so moche to me/ and shewed me so many fayre reasons/ desyring to recouer his heritage/ so that I was fayne to consent to hym to take his pleasure. But at his departynge I desyred hym to haue gone to kyng Charles of Fraunce/ and to haue shewed him his busynesse/ and to haue ordred hym selfe by his counsayle. Howe be it he dyde nat so/ the which was his hurt/ for he wēt to the prince of Wales/ who promysed to haue ayded him. So he had greatter trust in the prince of Wales than in the frenche kyng/ to whom I was nere of lynage. and in the meane season whyle he was in his vyage/ I wrote to the frenche kyng and sent great messangers to him/ desyring him to send me a noble man of his blode to mary my doughter/ to the entent that myne heritage schulde nat be without an heyre. The kyng sent his cosyn sir Robert of Artoyse/ who wedded my doughter: and in ꝑ vyage that the kyng my husbande made he dyed. And after agayne I maryed sir Othe of Brolwyche/ and bycause sir Charles de la Paire/ saw that sir Othe schulde haue myne heritage as long as I lyued/ he made vs warre. And toke vs in the castell of Locufe/ whan the see was so highe that we feared it wolde haue ouerflowen vs. at whiche tyme we were so afrayed/ that we yelded vs all foure/ to sir Charles de la Paire/ our lyues saued. And so he helde vs in prisone: my husbande and I/ my doughter and her husbande. And so it happed/ that my sonne and doughter dyed there: and after by treatie I and my husbande were delyuered/ so that Puylle and Calabre

labze might come to hym. And also he entẽdeth to come to the heryttage of Naples/ of Cecyll / & of Prouence/ for he seketh all about for alyance. and so wyll take away the ryght of the churche as sone as I am deed/ if he may. Therfore holy father/ I wyll acquyte me agaynst god and you/ & acquyte the soules of my predecessours/ and put in to your handes/ all ỳ heryttages that I ought to haue/ of Cecyll/ of Naples/ Punyll Calabze/ and Prouence/ I gyue them to you/ to do with them your pleasure/ to gyue them to whome soeuer it pleaseth you/ suche as may obteygne them agaynst our aduersary/ sir Charles de la Pair. Pope Clement receyued toyfully her wordes / and toke her gyft in great reuerence/ and sayde. I my fayze doughter of Naples/ we shall so ordeyn that yo' heryttage shall haue such an herytor of your owne blode/ noble and puyssant to resyst agaynst them/ that wyll do or offer you or thé any wzonge. Of all these wordes and gyftes there were publyke instrumentes/ and autentyke made/ to the entent that the mater shulde abyde ferme & stable / in tyme to come / and to be of moze playne knowledge to all them that shulde here therof after.

Howe pope Clement wente to Auygnon/ & of the gyftes that he gaue to the duke of Anioue/ and howe sir Siluester Budde/ and his company were beheded/ and of the countre of Flaunders/ and of their aduersyte. Cap. CCC.xlvii.

When the quene of Naples/ and sir Othe of Brouswiche had done all thynges/ wherfore they were come to Foundes to the pope / than they toke their leaue and departed and went to Naples Than it was nat longe after but that pope Clement imagyned in hym self/ that to abyde long about the parties of Rome/ was nothyng profytable for him/ & sawe well howe the romayns and pope Urbayne treuayled greatly to gette the loue of the neapolitans/ and of sir Charles de la Pair. therfore he douted lest the passages and wayes shuld be closed agaynst him/ so that he shulde nat get to Auygnon whan he wolde. and the principall and specyall cause / that inclyned hym to go to Auignon/ was to thentent to gyue to the duke of Aniou / the ryghtes that the quene of Naples had gyuen vnto hym / of all the forsayd seignozis/ wherof he had instrumentes past / and sealed. So he ordayned secretely / and sagely his besynesse / and toke the see/ and his cardynals with him/ in galies and besselis that were come out of Arragone. They hadde wynde and wether at wyll/ and arryued without domage at Mersepll/ wherof all the countre was ryght gladde. & for thens he went to Auignon/ and sent wozde of his comynge to the frenche kyng/ and to his bzethern/ who were ryght gladdé of his comyng. And the duke of Aniou who lay at the cytie of Tholouse / went to se ỳ pope. and at his comynge the pope gaue hym all the gyftes ỳ the qwene of Naples had gyuen hym. The duke of Aniou/ who alweys desyzed high seignozies and great honours/ receyued the gyftes in great magnyficence. And so had them to hym/ and to his heyzes for euer. and sayd to the pope/ that in as shozte tyme as he might/ he wolde go so strong in to those marches/ that he wolde be able to resyst them/ that wolde do any wzonge to the quene of Naples. The duke tarped with ỳ pope a.xb. dayes/ and than returned to Tholouse to the duchesse his wyfe/ and pope Clement delyuered his men of warre to sir Bernard de la Sale/ & to Flourezmont/ to make warre agaynst his enemyes.

The same season/ there was in the marches of Thuskayne in Italy/ a valyant knight englysh/ called sir Johñ Haconde who dyde & had done many a noble feate of armes. he issued out of the realme of Fraũce/ whan the peace was made bitwene ỳ two kynges at Bzetigny besyde Charters / and in ỳ tyme he was but a pooze knyght / and than he thought to retourne agayne in to Englande in to his owne countre/ he thought he coude wynne nothynge there. And whan he sawe that all men of warre shulde auoyde the realme of Fraunce by the ordynaũce and treaty of peace/ he made him selfe capitayne of a certayne nombze of cõpanyons called the late comers / and so went in to Burgoyne / and there he assembled a great nombze of suche rutters/ englisshe/ gascons/ bzetons almayns/ and companyons of dyuers nacyons. And this Haconde was one of the cheyfe with Bziquet and Carnell/ by whome the batayle of Bzumaure was made/ and helped to gette the Pount le Spirytc/ with Bernard of Forges. and whan they had warred and harryed the coũtrey agaynst the pope and the cardynals/ than

they were entreated/ and went to the marques of Moūtferrant/ who as than kept warre with the lordes of Myllayne. and so this Marques brought them all beyonde the mountaynes/ after he had delyuered to thē. lr. thousande frankes/ wherof Hacond had for his parte. x. thousande for him and his company/ and whan they had acheued the warr with the Marques/ dyuers than returned in to Fraunce. for sir Bertram of Clesquy/ the lorde de la Marche/ and the lorde Beauiewe/ the marshall of Fraunce/ and sir Andrewe Dandrehen/ brought them in to Spayne agaynst kyng Dampeter/ on kyng Henries parte/ and sir Johan Hacond & his cōpany abode styll in Italy. and pope Urbayne the fyfte as longe as he lyued/ had hym in his warres of Myllayne/ and in lyke wyse so had pope Gregorie/ who raygned after him. & this same sir Johan Hacond had for the lorde Coucy a fayre iourney agaynst therle of Uertues/ for it was sayd for trouth/ that the lorde Coucy had ben ouerthrowen by ỳ erle of Uertues and the lombardes/ if this Haconde hadde nat ben/ for he came to his ayde with fyue hundred/ bycawse the lorde Coucy had wedded the kynge of Englandes doughter/ & for none other cause This sir Johan Haconde was a knyght right hardy and of great experyence/ and well renomed in the marches of Italy/ and dyd there many great feates of armes. Than the romayns and Urbayne/ who called him selfe pope/ aduysed in them selfe/ whan Clement was departed fro the marches of Rome/ to sende for him/ and to make him mayster & gouernour of all their warre. So they sent for him/ and retayned him and all his company/ and he acquyted him selfe right valiantly/ for on a daye/ with the helpe of the romayns he discomfyted Syluester Bude/ and a great company of bretons/ so ỳ they were all slayn or taken. & Syluester Bude brought prisoner to Rome/ and was in great daunger to lese his heed. And to say the trouth/ it had ben better for hym/ to haue been beheeded the same day he was brought to Rome/ than otherwyse for the honoure of him and of his frendes. For afterwarde/ pope Clement caused hym to lese his heed in the cytie of Mascon/ and another squier of Breton with him called Wyllm Boyleau/ for they were had in suspect of treason/ bycause they were issued out of the romayns prison/ and coulde nat be knowen by what treaty or meanes/ and so they came to Iuygnon and there were taken. Of their takynge was culpable the cardynall of Ampens/ for he hated them sythe they made warre in Rome for the pope/ bycause in the feldes on a daye/ they and their companyes toke the sayd cardynalles somers/ wherin they had a great quātyte of vessell and plate of golde & syluer/ and departed it among their companyes/ who coulde nat be payed of their wages/ wherfore the same cardynall toke the same deade in great displeasure/ and so couertly accused them of treason. So that whan they were come to Iuygnon treason was sayd to theym/ howe they had falsly betrayed ỳ pope and therupon sent to Mascon/ and there behee ded bothe. Thus the maters went at that tyme in those coūtreis/ and sir Bertram of Clesquy was sore displeased/ for the dethe of Syluester Bude his cosyn/ with pope Clement/ and with the cardinals. so that if he had lyued long after they shuld well haue knowen that his deth had bene ryght sore displesant to hym.

Nowe lette vs leaue to speke of these maters and let vs entre to speke of the warres of Flaūders/ the whiche began in the same season. whiche were harde and cruell/ wherby moche people were slayne and eryed/ & the countre tourned in to suche a case. that it was sayde: that in a hundred yere after/ it shulde nat be recouered agayne. And I shall shewe you by what meane and occasyons/ the vnhappy warres began.

Whan the tribulacyons began first in Flaūders/ the countre was so welthy and so riche/ ỳ it was meruayle to here. and the men of ỳ good townes kept suche estate/ that it was wonder to here tell therof. but these warres began first by pryde and enuy/ that the good townes in Flaūders had one against another/ as they of Gaūt agaynst thē of Bruges/ and they of Bruges agaynst thē of Gaunt/ and other townes one agaynst another. but there was suche resort that no wary coude ryse among thē/ without therle of Flaunders their lorde dyd consent therto/ for he was so feared and beloued/ that none durste displease him. Also ỳ erle who was ryght sage and subtell/ kept vnder the wark and yuell wyll of his people/ for he wolde in no wyse suffre no warre to ryse among them and him. for well he thought in his ymaginacyons/ that whan any differēce shulde ryse betwene him and his people/ he shulde be the febler/ and the lesse set by of his neighbours. Also he kept vnder the warre for another cause/ howbeit at thende he was dryuen to vse it. And ỳ was/ he consydred the grete distructyon that shulde fall therby/ bothe of bodies and goodes. For alwayes he had lyued in

great prosperyte and peace / and had as moche his pleasure as any other christen prince had / but this warre began for so light a cause and insydent / that rustely to consyder & speke. if good wytte and sage aduyse had been in the lorde / he ned nat to haue hadde any manet of warre. What shall they saye / that redeth this or hereth it redde: But that it was the warke of the deuyll. For ye knowe / or els ye haue herde say of the wyse sages: Howe the deuyll subtelly tiseth night & day to make warre / where as he seythe peace. And seketh lytell and lytell / how he may come to his vngracyous entent: and so it fortuned in those dayes in Flāders / as ye may clerely knowe and se / by the treatie of the order / of the mater that foloweth.

Of the principall rote and cause of the warre / betwene the erle of Flaūders and the flemynges. And howe the whyte hattes were set vp by Johan Lyon. Cap. CCC.xlviii.

The same season: whyle the duke Loys of Flaūders was in his greattest prosperyte. There was in Gaunt a burgesse (called Johan Lyon) a sage man: cruell / hardy / subtell / and a great enterpriser: and colde and pacient ynough in all his warkes. This Johñ Lyon was great with the erle / as it apered / for the erle entysed him to flee a man in Gaūt / with whōe he was displeased. And at the erles cōmaundement couertly / this Johan Lyon made a matter to him / and so fell out with hym and slewe hym / the whiche burgesse was sore complayned. and therfore Johñ Lyon went & dwelt at Doway / and was there a.iii. yere / and helde a great estate and porte / and all of therles cost. and for this slaughter on a day / Johan Lyon lost all that euer he had in Gaunt / and was banysshed ỳ towne foure yere but after the erle of Flaunders dyd so moch for him / that he made his peace / and so to returne a gayne to the towne of Gaunt / & to haue agayne as great fraunches as euer he had / wherof dyuers in Gaunt and in Flaunders hadde great meruayle / and were therwith ryght sore abasshed / but for all that so it was done. And besyde that / to thentent that he shulde recouer agayne his losse / and to mayntayne his astate / the erle made him chefe ruler of all the shyppes / maryners / and Nauy. This office was well worthe by yere a thousand frākes / and yet to deale but trewely. Thus this Johan Lyon was so great with the erle that there was none lyke him.

In the same season there was a nother lygnage in Gaunte / called the Mahewes. They were of them seuyn bretherne / they were the chiefe of all the maryners. And amonge these seuyn bretherne / there was one of theym called Gylbert Mahewe: a ryght sage manne / moche more subtell than any of his bretherne. This Gylbert Mahue had great enuy couertly at this Johan Lyon / bycause he sawe him so great with the erle / and studyed night and day howe he myght put him out of fauoure with the erle. Dyuers tymes he was in mynde to haue slayne him by his brethern / but he durst nat for fore feare of the erle. So long he studyed and ymagined on this mater / that at laste he founde the way. The chiefe cause that he hated him for was: as I shall shewe you / the better to come to the foundacyon of this mater. Auncyently there was in the towne of Dan a great mortall warre betwene two maryners / & their lynages. The one called Peter Guillon / and the other Johñ Barde: Gilbert mahewe & his bretherne were come of the one lynage / and this Johan Lyon of the other. So this couert hate was long norysshed betwene these two parties / how beit they spake and ete and dranke to gyder. and the lynage of Gylbart Mahewe / made more a do of the mater / than Johan Lyon dyd. In so moche that Gylbert Mahewe without any stroke gyuyng aduysed a subtell dede. The erle of Flaūders wolde some tyme lye at Gaunt / than this Gylbert Mahewe / came and aquaynted hym selfe with one of them that was nere aboute the erle / and on a day sayd to him. Sir: if my lord therle wolde / he might haue euery yere a great profyte of ỳ shyppes and nauy / wherof he hath nowe nothyng / whiche profyte the straungers and the maryners shulde paye / so that Johan Lyon who is chiefe ruler there / wyll truely acquyte him selfe. This gētylman sayd he wolde shewe this to the erle / and so he dyde. The erle than / in lyke wyse as dyuers lordes are lyghtly enclyned naturally to harken to their profytte / and nat regardyng ỳ ende / what may fall therby / so they may haue riches / for couytousnes disceyueth thē. he answerd and sayd. let Gylbert

Mahewe come to me / and we wyll here what he wyll say. Than cãe Gylbert and spake with the erle / shewynge him dyuers reasons resonable as the erle thought / and so answered & sayd. I thynke it were well done ẏ it shulde be thus. Than Johñ Lyon was sent for / who knewe no thyng of this mater / and there in the presence of Gylbert Mahewe / the erle shewed him all the mater / and sayd: Johñ if ye woll / we may haue great profyte in this mater. Johan Lyon / who was a true man / sawe well it was nat a thynge resonable to be done / howbeit he durst nat say the contrary / but sayd. Sir: that thyng that ye demaunde / and that Gylbert Mahewe hathe brought forthe / I can nat do it alone / for it wyll be a hard mater to all the maryners. Johan ẏ therle / if ye wyll acquyte you truely in this mater / it wyll be done. sir ẏ he: I shall do therin the best of by power / & soo they departed. Gylbert Mahewe / who intended to bringe out of fauoure this Johan Lyon with the erle / entended to none other thyng / but to make hym lese his offyce. Than he came to his sire bretherne and sayd / sirs. it is tyme nowe that ye socoure and ayde me / and to mayntayne this mater as good frendes and brethern shulde helpe eche other / it is for you that I haue dryuẽ about this mater / I shall discomfyt Johñ Lyon without any stroke strykyng / and shall bryng him in as great displeasure with the erle / as he is nowe great and in fauoure. What soeuer I say in the next parlyament / kepe youre owne openyons / for if the erle requyre you to do suche a thynge debate you well the matter / but I wyll say styll and mayntayne / ẏ if Johan Lyon wyll truely acquyte him selfe / this ordynãce may be done. And I knowe so moche / that my lorde the erle if the mater come nat to his entent / Johan Lyon shall lease his fauoure and offyce / and gyue the offyce to me. And whan I ones haue it than ye shall agre therto / we are puyssant ynough in this towne to rule all the resydue / there is none wyll say agaynst vs: and thã I shall do so that Johñ Lyon shalbe ouerthrowen. thus we shall be reuenged on him wout any stroke gyuyng / all his brethern accorded to him. So the parlyament came / and all the maryners were redy. There Johan Lyon / and Gylbert Mahewe shewed them the erles pleasure on the newe statute that he wold reyse on the nauy of Lys and Lescaulte / the whiche thynge semed to them all ryght hard / and cõtrary to their olde custome. and the chefe that spake there agaynste were Gylbert Mahewes bretherne / more than any other. Than Johan Lyon who was chefe ruler of them all. was ryght toyouse / for he wolde to his true power mayntayne them in their olde auncyent fraunchesses and lyberties. And he went that all that they sayde had bene for him / but it was contrary / for it was for an euyll entent towardes him. Johan Lyon reported to the erle the answere of the maryners / and sayd. sir: it is a thynge can nat be well done / for great hurt may come therby. sir: and it please you let the mater rest in the olde auncyent estate / and make no newe thyng amonge them. This answere pleased nothyng the erle / for he sawe that if the mater might be brought vp and reysed / it shulde be well worth to him yerely a seuen thousande florens / so he helde his peace as at that tyme / but he thought the more. And soo pursewed by fayre wordȝ & treaties these maryners / but alwayes Johan Lyon founde them ryght obstynate in the case. Than Gylbert Mahewe came to the erle and to his counsayll / and sayd: howe that Johñ Lyon aquyted him but slacke ly in the mater / but and ẏ erle wolde gyue him the offyce that Johan Lyon hathe / he wolde so handell the maryners / ẏ the erle of Flaunders shulde heretably haue ẏ sayd profyte. The erle sawe nat clere / for couptulsnes of the good blynded him / & by his owne counsayll he put Johñ Lyon out of the offyce / and gaue it to Gylbert Mahewe. Whã Gylbert Mahewe sawe howe he had the offyce / within a lytell space he turned all his syre bretherne to his purpose / & so made the erle to haue his entent and profyt / wherfore he was neuer the better beloued of ẏ most parte of the maryners. howbeit it behoued them to suffer / for the seuen brethern were great and puyssant / with the ayde of the erle. Thus by this subtell meanes Gylbert Mahewe get him selfe in fauoure with the erle / and he gaue many gyftes / and to weles to them that were nere about the erle / wherby he had their loues. And also he gaue many great presentes to the erle / the whiche blynded him / and so by that meanes he gate his loue / and all these gyftes and presentes this Gylbert Mahewe reysed of ẏ maryners / wherof there were many that were nat well content / howbeit they durst speke no worde to the contrary.

IOhan Lyon by this meanes / and by the purchase of Gylbert Mahewe / was out of ẏ erls fauoure & loue. and so kept his howse and lyued of his owne / and endured and suffered pacyently all that euer was done to him. for

this Gylbert Mahewe/who as than was chefe ruler of all the shippes/couertly euer hated this Johan Lyon/ & toke away the thirde or fourth pte of the profyte that he shulde haue had of his shyppes. All this Johñ Lyon suffered & spake no worde/ but sagely dissymuled & toke in gre/ all that euer was done to him/ and sayd. Hey is tyme to be styll/ & tyme to speke. This Gylbert Mahewe had one brother called Stenuart a subtell man/ who aduysed well the maner of Johan Lyon/and sayd to his brethern in pro phesyeng as it came to passe. Sirs this Johñ Lyon suffereth nowe/and hangeth downe his heed/he dothe it all for policy. but I feare me he wyll at length make vs lower/ thã we be nowe highe. but I coũsayle one thyng/that whyle we be thus in the erles fauour/ lette vs slee hym. I shall soone sle him/if I take the charge to do it: and so we shall be out of all parelles. his other bretherne wolde in no wyse consent therto/and sayd to him/that in no wyse he shulde do him any hurt/sayeng to him: howe a man ought nat to be slayne/ without the sentence of a Judge. Thus the matter contynued a certayne space/ tyll the deuyll who neuer slepeth/awaked them of Bruges/to digge about the ryuer of Lys/to haue the easment of ỳ course of the water/ And the erle was well accorded to thẽ/and sent great nombre of pioners and men of armes to assyste them. Before that in tyme past they wold haue done the same/ but they of Gaunt by puyssance brake their purpose. These tydynges came to Gaunt/ howe they of Bruges were dyggynge to turne the course of the ryuer of Lys/ ỳ which shulde greatly be to the preiudyse of Gaunte. many folkes in the towne began to murmure/ and specyally the maryners/ for it touched thẽ nere. wherfore they sayd. they of Bruges shuld nat be suffred so to dygge/ to haue the course of the ryuer to them/ wherby their towne shulde be distroyed. And some said preuely/a god help nowe Johan Lyon/ for if he hadde ben styll our gouernoure/ it shulde nat haue been thus. they of Bruges wolde nat haue been so hardy to attempt so farre agaynst vs. Johan Lyon was well aduertysed of all these matters. Than he began a lytell to wake/ and sayd to him selfe. I haue slept a season/ but it shall apere/ that for a small occasyon I shall wake/ and shall set suche a trymble bitwene this towne and the erle/that it shall coste perauenture a hundred thousande mennes lyues. The tydynges of these dyggers encreased. So it was/they was a woman that come fro her pylgrymage from our lady of Bolayne (who was wery) and sate downe in the market place/where as they were dyuers men/ and some of thẽ demaũded of her fro whens she came/ she answered fro Bolayne. and I haue sene by the way/ ỳ greatest myschefe that euer came to this towne of Gaunte. for there be mo than fyue hundred pioners/that night and day worketh before the ryuer of Lys/and if they be nat let/ they wyll shortly torne the course of the water. This womans wordes was well harde and vnderstande/in dyuers places of ỳ towne. Than they of the towne began to mone & sayd. this dede ought nat to be suffred/nor consented vnto. Than dyuers went to Johan Lyon/and demaunded counsayll of him/howe they shuld vse them selfe in this mater. And whan Johan Lyon sawe him selfe sought on/ by them whom he desyred to haue their good wylles and loue/ he was greatly reioysed/howe be it he made no semblant of ioye. For he thought it was nat as than yet tyme/ tyll the mater were better a certayned/ and so he was sore desyred or he wolde speke or declare his thought/ and whã he spake he sayd. Sirs: if ye wyll aduenture to remedy this mater/ it behouethe that in this towne of Gaunte/ ye renewe an olde auncyent custome/ that somtime was vsed in this towne/and that is/that ye bryng vp agayne the whyte hattes/ and ỳ they maye haue a chiefe ruler/ to whome they maye drawe/ and by him be ruled. These wordes were gladly herde/ and than they sayd all with one voyce/ we wyll haue it so. lette vs reyse vp these whyte hattes. Than there were made whyte hattes/and gyuen and delyuered/ to such as loued better to haue warre thã peace for they had nothynge to lese. And there they chase Johan Lyon to be chefe gouernoure of all the whyte hattes. The whiche offyce he toke on him ryght gladly/ to the entent to be reuenged on his enemyes/and to bryng discorde bytwene the townes of Bruges and Gaunt/ and the erle their lord. And so it was ordeyned/that they shuld go out agaynst the dyggers of Bruges/ with Johan Lyon their souerayne cappytayne/ and with hym two hundred with their companyes/of suche as had rather haue hadde warre than peace. and whã Gylbert Mahewe and his brethern sawe the maner of these whyte hattes/ they were nat very ioyfull therof. than Stenuart sayde to his bretherne. I sayde to you before/ howe this Johan Lyon shulde discomfyte vs at length/ it had ben better that ye had beleued me before/ and to haue lette me haue slayne him/rather than he shuld be in this

eſtate that he is nowe in/ and is likely to be in. and all is by the whyte hattes/ that he hath brought vp. Nay nay quod Gylbert/ whan I haue ones ſpoken with my lorde the erle: I warrant you/ they ſhall be layde downe agayne. Lette them alone/ to do their enterpriſe agaynſt the pyoners of Bruges/ for the profyte of this oure towne: for els to ſay the trouthe/ the towne were but loſt.

IOhan Lyon and his company with the white hattes departed fro Gaunt/ in wyll to flee all the pyoners/ and ſuche other as kepte thē. Theſe tidynges came to the pyoners howe the gauntoyes came on them with a great puiſſaunce/ wherfore they douted to leſe all. And ſo lafte their warke/ and went backe agayne to Bruges/ and were neuer after ſo hardy to dyg there agayne. Whan Johñ Lyon & his company ſawe nothyng to do: they retourned agayne to Gaunt. But for all that/ Johan Lyon lafte nat his offyce/ but that the whyte hattes went dayly vp and downe the towne/ and Johñ Lyon kepte them ſtyll in that eſtate. And to ſome he wolde ſay ſecretely. Holde you well content/ eate and drinke and make mery and be nat afrayed of any thyng that ye diſpende. Suche ſhall paye in tyme to come for your ſcotte/ that wyll nat gyue you nowe one peny.

Howe by the exhortacion of Johñ Lyon/ the gaūtoyes ſent certayne notable burgeſſes of the towne of Gaūte to the erle of Flaunders/ for the cōſeruacyon of their priuyleg∫ and olde fraunchelles. and of the deſyre therle made to laye downe the whyte hattes. Cap. CCC.xlix.

IN the ſame weke that Johan Lyon had been thus at Donſe/ to haue met with the pioners of Bruges. there came dyuers out of the fraūchelle of Gaunt/ to cōplayne to them/ that hadde as than the rule of the lawe: and ſayd. Sirs/ at Erclo beſyde vs/ the whiche is within the fraunchelle of Gaunt. There is one of our burgeſſes in the erles priſon/ and we haue deſyred therles bayly there to delyuer hym/ but he hath playnely anſwered/ that he wyll nat delyuer hym. The whiche is playnely agaynſt ỹ priuylege of this towne of Gaunt. And ſo therby lytell and lytell your priuyleges ſhall be broken/ the whiche in time paſt/ haue ben ſo noble and ſo highly prayſed: and beſyde that/ ſo well kept and mayntened/ that none durſt breke theym. And that the mooſt nobleſt knight of Flaunders/ helde hym ſelfe well reputed/ to be a burgeſſe of Gaunte. Than they of the lawe aunſwered/ and ſayde: howe they wolde write to the bayly/ deſyringe hym/ that the burgeſſe may be delyuered. For treweth his offyce extendeth nat ſo farre/ as to kepe oure burgeſſe in the erles priſone. And ſo they wrote to the bayly/ for the delyueraunce of the burgeſſe/ beynge in priſone in Erclo. The bayly anſwered/ & ſayd. What nedeth all theſe wordes for a maryner? Nay quod the bayly/ who had to name Roger Dauterne: to them of Gaunt/ that thoughe he were a richer man ten tymes than he is/ he ſhall neuer go out of priſon without my lorde the erle commaunde it. I haue puyſſance to areſt/ but I haue no powere to delyuer. The wordes of this Roger Dauterne were reported to them of Gaūt/ wherwith they were ſore diſpleaſed/ and ſayd: howe he had anſwered right proudely. By theſe anſweres and inſydentes as well for the pyoners of Bruges/ who wolde haue dygged agaynſt the heritage and profyte of Gaunt. And for ſuche other ſemblable dedes/ wherby the fraunchelles of Gaūte ſhulde haue bene hurte. There began to ryn throughe the towne and abrode in the countrey theſe vnhappy rybaudes/ called the whyte hattes: to the entent to be the more feared and renomed. For it behoueth in a lynage/ that there be ſome folyſſhe and outragyous/ to mayntayne and ſuſtayne the peaſable.

THe tidynges of this maryner burgeſſe of Gaunt/ beyng in the erles priſon at Erclo/ whome the bayly wolde nat delyuer/ ſpredde abrode in the towne of Graunte. And dyuers folkes beganne to murmure/ and to saye: howe it was nat to be ſuffred. For in ſyttynge ſtyll and beynge to ſofte/ in maynteyninge of their fraunchelle/ they might leſe all/ the whiche hath ben ſo noble. Johan Lyon/ who entended alwayes but to one thynge: and that was/

to sette in trouble the towne of Gaunt/agaynst the erle their lorde. In suche wyse/ that he shulde nat apease it agayne/ but with moch sorowe and great dommage: wherfore he was nothynge displeased of these aduentures/but he wolde alwayes / that for one of them there had fallen threttie. He put forthe his wordes/ and couertlye dyde sowe them throughe the towne. Sayeng howe: that whansoeuer offyces be bought in a towne / the iurysdictyons and priuyleges canne nat be well kepte. For the erle receyueth nowe yerely thre or four thousande frankes/ beyonde the olde vsage or customes / wherby the marchauntes and maryners greatly complayneth theym/ and leaueth to resorte to the towne of Gaunt. bothe they of Valencennes/ of Douway/ of Lyle/ of Bethayne/ and of Tourney. And this maye be a thynge/ wherby the towne may be lost: for lytell and lytell daylye the fraūchelles be taknne away/ and auncyent priuyleges: and yet there is no manne dare speke agaynst it.

Gilbert Mahewe and the ruley of the meane craft̄/ who was of Gylbertes yte/ herde with their owne eares daply suche wordes/ & knewe well/ howe they dyde ryse by Johan Lyon/ but they durst nat remedy it: for Johan Lyon hadde sowed throughout the towne the whyte hattes / and gyuen them to suche cōpanyons hardy and outragyous/ in such wyse that none durst assayle them. And also Johan Lyon wente neuer alone: for whan soeuer that he went out of his house/ he had euer with hym a two or thre hundred whyte hattes about him: nor he neuer wente abrode in the towne / without it hadde bene for a great cause: for he was greatlye despyred to haue his counsayle / on the insydentes / that fell within Gaunt and without: conseruynge the fraunchelle of the towne and lyberties therof. And whan he was in coūsayle/than he wolde shewe a generall worde to ỹ people. He spake in soo fayre rethorike/ & by so great craft: that suche as herde hym/ were gretlye retoysed of his langage. And wolde say all with one voyce / that all was true that he sayd. By great prudence Johan Lyon sayd to ỹ people. Sirs/ I say nat that we shulde hurt or mynysshe any parte of my lorde the erles enheritāce/ for though we wolde we cannot: For reason & iustyce wolde nat suffre vs. Nor that we shulde seke any crafte or incydent / wherby we shulde be in his displeasure or indygnacion. for we ought alwayes / to be in loue and fauoure with our prince and lorde. and my lorde therle of Flaūders is our good lorde/ and a right hye prince feared and renomed/ and alwayes hath kepte vs in peace and prosperyte. The whiche thynges we ought to knowe / and to suffre the more largely. More boūde we are therto/than if he had traueyled vs or displeased vs/or made warre or hared vs/ and to haue put to his payne to haue our goodes. But howe soeuer it be/ at this present tyme he is ruell coūsayled or enformed agaynst vs/ and agaynst the fraunchelses of the good towne of Gaunte. In that they of Bruges be more in his fauoure than we. It apereth well by the pioners of Bruges/ that he beyng there: they came to take away our heritage. and to take away the ryuer/ wherby oure towne of Gaunt shulde be distroyed. And also he wolde haue made a castell at Donse agaynst vs/ to bring vs in danger/ and to make vs weaker. And I knowe well: howe they in Bruges had promysed hym in tyme paste/ tenne or .xii. thousande frankes yerely: to haue to theym the easment of the ryuer of Lys. Therfore I counsayle/ lette this good towne of Gaunt: sende to the erle some sadde and discrete personages/ to shewe hym boldely all these maters/ as well touchynge the burgesse of Gaunt in prysone in Ercio/ the whiche his baylye wyll nat delyuer: as all other maters / wherwith the good towne of Gaunte is nat content. And also these matters herde: than lette it be shewed hym also. that he nor his counsayle / thynke that we be so dull or deed (but ỹ it nede be/ we may if we lyst) make resystence there agaynst. And so his aunswere ones herde. Than the good towne of Gaunte maye take aduyse/ to punysshe the trespasse on them that shall be founde culpable agaynst thē. And whanne Johan Lyon hadde shewed all these wordes to the people/ in the market place: euery man sayd. he sayth well. And than went home to their owne howses. All these wordes thus spoken by Johñ Lyon/Gylbert Mahewe was nat presente / for he douted the whyte hattes: but his brother Stenuart was there alwayes. he prophesyed of tyme to come. & whan he was retourned to his brother/he sayd. I haue alwayes sayde/ and say yet agayne: howe ỹ Johñ Lyon shall distroy vs all. Cursed be the hour ỹ ye had nat let me alone/ for & I had slayne him/he shulde neuer haue ouercōe vs/nor cōe soo lyghtly vp. And nowe it is nat in our puysſance/ nor we dare nat anoy nor greue hym. He

is as nowe moze greatter in the towne than the erle. Gylbert answered / and sayde. Holde thy peasefole/ for whan I wyll/ with ỳ erles puysslance/ all the whyte hattes shall be cast downe. And suche there be that bereth them nowe/ that here after shall haue no nede of any hatte.

So than there were charged certayne burgesses/ to go ambassade to the erle / of the saddest men of the towne. & Gylbert Mahewe was one of them that was chosen to go and that caused Johan Lyon/ to the entent that if they spake any thynge contrary to the erles displeasure/ ỳ the erle shulde be displeased with him/ as well as with any other. So they departed and founde the erle at Male / and dyde so moche that fynally they accorded so well / that the erle graunted them all their requestes / as touchyng their prisoner at Erclo. And promysynge to kepe and mayntayne the frauuchesses of Gaunt/ without brekyng of any of them. and defended them of Bruges that they shulde nat be so hardy to dygge on the heryptage of them of Gaunt. And the better to please them of Gaunt he cõmaunded them of Bruges to fyll agayne the dykes that they had made. and so they amyably departed fro the erle & returned to Gaunt/ and recorded all that they had done with therle their lorde/ and howe he woll mayntayne them in their fraunchesses/ without brekynge of any of them/ howe beit he desyred them by fayrnesse to laye downe the whyte hattes. And with tho wordes the erles seruauntes brought agayne the prisoner fro Erclo / & so yelded him agayne as by the waye of restablysshyng/ wherof they had great ioy. At this answere makynge was Johan Lyon/ and a. x. or. xii. of the moste notable of his company / and whan they herde that the erle requyred / ỳ the whyte hattes shulde be layd downe/ euery man held his peace. Than Johan Lyon spake/ and sayd. All ye good people that be here present/ ye know and haue sene but late / howe ỳ whyte hattes hath better kept your fraunchesses / than outher reed or blacke hattes haue done: or of any other colour. Be ye sure: and say that I sayd it/ assoone as ỳ whyte hattes be layde downe/ by the ordynaunce that the erle wolde haue it so/ I wyll nat gyue for all your fraũchesses after nat thre pens. The whyche wordes blynded so ỳ people / that euery man departed thens / and the most parte went home to their houses: & sayde. Let them alone/ Johñ Lyon saythe trouthe: we haue nat sene in hym but good and profitable for our towne. So the matter stode styll in the same case. And Johan Lyon was than in more feare of his lyfe than he was before/ and imagined anone as it fell after for he thought that Gylbert Mahewe hadde wrought some mater agaynste hym & his company/ in his last voiage with the erle / because therle made so amyable an answere. Than he thought to fynde some remedy / and ordayned and made secretely capitayns of the whyte hattes/ as Senteners and Huquateners/ and to them sayd. Hs/ say vnto your cõpany: that they be day and nyght purueyed redy / and assoone as they knowe or here any mouyng / lette them come to me / for it were better we slewe than to be slayne/ sythe we haue begon so farre. and as he ordayned so it was done euery man redy.

Howe the whyte hattes slewe the bayly in the market place / and of the goods and howses of maryners that were distroyed/ and of the great brullynge that was than in Gaunt. Cap. CCC. .l.

It was nat long after/ but that the bayly of Gaunt Roger Dauterne came too Gaunt with a two hundred horse/ and ordayned to do as the erle and Gylbert Mahewe and his bretherne had deuysed. The bayly with two hũdred men that he brought with hym/ came downe a longe the stretes with the erles baner in his hande. And whan he came in to the market place he rested/ and set the baner before him. Than anone drue to him Gylbert Mahewe and his brethern and the ruler of the meane craft. It was ordayned that his men of armes shulde go to Johan Lyons house/ and to take him as chiefe ruler of the whyte hattes/ and a. b. or sire other of his company/ of thẽ that were mooste culpable/ and they to haue ben brought to the castell of Gaut/ and they to haue had their heedes stryken of. Johan Lyon who thought no lesse / and was well aduysed of this dede/ for he had spyes and watchesse in euery corner of the towne. He knewe well of the compynge of the bayly (& knewe for

certayne/and so dyd all the whyte hattes) ꝑ the same iourney was set for them. they all drewe togyder be tymes / and came to Johan Lyons howse/ who was redy in the strete abydyng for them. So there came .x..than.xx.and euer as they came they fell in aray in the strete/& whan they were assembled to the nombre of four hundred. Than Johñ Lyon departed as fyrse as a lyon/and sayd.let vs go on these traytours that wyll betray ꝑ good towne of Gaunt. I thought well that all ꝑ swete wordes that Gylbert Mahewe brought vs the last daye fro the erle/ was but disceyte and distruct yon for vs/ but I shall make them repent it. Than he and his company went a great pase / and alweys his nombre encreased/ for there were dyuers that fell to his company that hadde no whyte hattes/but they cryed treason treason/& came about by a strayt lane in to the market place / where as the bayly was representyng ꝑ erles parson. And assoone as Gylbert Mahewe and his bretherne sawe Johan Lyon come in to the place/they fledde away as fast as they myght/and so dyd all other except suche as ꝑ bayly brought with him. As soone as Johñ Lyon was come in to the place/ the cappytayne of the whyte hattes/ with a great company with hym/came to ꝑ bayly/ and with out any wordes spekyng/they toke and cast him to the erthe/& slewe him there. And than the erles baner was cast downe to the grounde/ and torne all to peaces/& they touched no man there but the bayly. And than they came all aboute Johñ Lyon. And whan the erles men sawe the bayly deed/and the erles baner all to torne/they were greatly abasshed/and so toke their horses and boyded out of the towne.

WE maye well knowe: that Gylbert Mahewe and his bretherne / who were enemyes to Johñ Lyon wey nat well assured of thē selfe in their owne houses/wherfore they departed as fast as they myght/and boyded ꝑ towne one after a nother/ and left behynde them wyfes/ chyldren / and herytages/ and went alsoone as they myght to the erle / and shewed hym howe his bayly was slayne. Of the whiche tydynges therle was sore displeased and gode cause why: for they had done hym great dispyte/and sayde and sware. howe it shulde be greatly recompēsed or euer that he returned agayn in to Gaunt and that they shuld neuer haue peace with him in ensample to all other townes. So Gylbert Mahewe and his bretherne / abode styll with the erle. And Johan Lyon / and the whyte hattes persseuered styll in their outrage. Whā Roger Dauterne was thus slayne / and all other departed / and ꝑ none apered before the whyte hattes to be reuenged. than Johan Lyon/ who entented to ouer ryn the maryners / bicause he loued thē nat/sayd. Sirs on a fore to these false traytours the Mahewes/that wolde this daye distroy the fraunchesse of the towne of Gaunt. And so they ran alonge the stretes to their houses/ but they foūde no body there/for they were departed. then they were sought for in lodgynges/strete by strete / and chambre by chambre. And whan Johan Lyon harde howe none of them coulde be founde/ he was sore displeased. Than he gaue all their goods to his company and so all their houses were pilled and robbed/ so that no thynge was left. as though they had ben false traytours to ꝑ towne/ and whan they had done/ they returned in to their owne howses. And after that there was no officery of the erles/ nother within ꝑ towne nor without/ that ones sayd to them they had done euyll. and as at that tyme they durst nat/for the whyte hattes were so multiplyed/ that none durste displease them. they went in the stretes by great companyes/but there were none that wolde mete with thē. It was sayd in dyuers places in the towne and without also/ howe they had some supportacyon of some officers/and riche men in Gaūt the whiche was lykely to be so/for who durst begyn suche a ryot/as to enterprise to sle the erles bayly/holdynge the erles baner in his handes/ doyng his office/without some bolsterey or cōforter in their dede. And after that they multyplyed / and were so strong in ꝑ towne that they cared for no maner of ayde/but of thē selfe. They were none that durst displease them or withsay any thyng that they wolde do. This bayly Roger Dauterne was taken by ꝑ freers and so buryed in their churche.

THan this thynge was thus fortuned / dyuers good men / sage and ryche of the towne of Gaunt were right sory/and began to speke and murmure. And sayd eche to other: howe they had done a great outrage/in sleyng thus therles bayly/ in doyng of his office. And how of right their lorde therle must nede be displeased with thē/ and by all likelyhode neuer to haue rest nor pease with him. & howe that these vngracyous people had brought all the towne in parell to be dystroyed / withoute god fynde

some remedy. Howe be it for all these wordes/ there were none that durst fynde the meanes to correct or to amende thē/ that had done this outrage. Johan de la Faucell/ who as than was in Gaūt/ a man right sage and greatly renomed/ sawe howe the mater was gone so farre. & sawe howe outragiously they had slayne the bayly/ he thought the mater shulde be quell at length. And for the entent he shulde nat be suspect with the erle/ nor with the towne: he departed fro the towne as priuely as he might/ And wente to a fayre house that he had without Gaunt/ & there abode/ and kayned hym selfe sicke: so that none spake with hym but his owne men. And dayly he herde tidynges out of Gaunt/ for he had left behynde hym the mooste parte of his goodes/ & his wyfe and his chyldren/ styll in the towne. Thus he dissymuled for a season.

Howe.xii. burgesses of Gaūt were sent to the erle of Flaūders/ and how in the meane season the white hattes pylled and brente/ the fayre castell of Andrehen. Cap. CCC.li.

The gode men in Gaūt and riche and notable marchantes/ who hadde within the towne/ their wyues/ chyldren/ and marchandyse/ and their heritages bothe within the towne and without/ & had to lyue by/ right honourably without dangere. They were nat well at their ease in their herres/ to se the besynesse in Gaunt. they knewe well they hadde sore forfayted agaynst the erle their lorde/ and thought well howe he wolde p̄ vpde therin some remedy/ and that they shulde be fayne to make amendes of their trespasses/ nowe or els another tyme/ and they to put them selfe in the erles mercy. Wherfore they thought it better to do it be tymes/ rather than to late. Than they toke counsayle togyder/ to se howe they might vse them selfe/ to the profyte and honoure bothe of them and of the towne. To this counsayle was called Johan Lyon/ and the capitayns of the whyte hattes/ or elles they durst nat haue done it. There were many wordes and dyuers purposes deuysed/ finally they were all of one accorde/ that they of the counsayle shulde chose. xii. notable persons/ and sende thē to the erle/ requyrynge hym of mercy: for the dethe of his bayly/ whome they had slayne. And so by that meanes if they might haue peace they wolde be gladde: so that all myght be comprised in the peace/ and nothynge els demaunded of the erles parte. Than these burgesses were chosen that shulde go on this viage/ and alwayes Johan Lyon sayd: it is good to be in fauour with our lorde and prince. Howbeit he wolde the cōtrary/ and thought and sayde to him selfe/ that the mater was nat yet there/ as he wolde bring it vnto. So these burgesses departed and wēt to Male beside Bruges to ȳ erle: who at their first comyng/ made a cruell & fell countenance agaynst them of Gaunt. These. xii. burgesses made a pytefull complaynt before the erle/ and requyred hym/ holdyng vp of all their handes/ that he wolde haue mercy on theym. And excused them selfe of the dethe of the bayly/ both thē of the lawe/ and the notable persons of ȳ towne and sayd. Right dere sir/ accorde so to vs: that we maye bringe peace with vs to the towne of Gaunt/ the whiche loueth you so well. And sir/ we promyse you/ that in tyme to come/ this outrage shalbe so greatly recompensed on thē that hath done it/ and caused it to be done: so that ye shall be content. And that it shall be to all other townes ensample. These. xii. burgesses made so humble requestes/ that the erle somwhat refrayned his yre/ and by meanes of other ȳ was made to hym: that he accorded and ordayned at tyeles of the peace. And therle pardoned all his euell wyll that he had agaynst them of Gaunt/ by the amendes that shulde be made: but than there came to them other newe tidynges/ as I shall shewe you here after.

Iohan Lyon who was at Gaunt/ thought all cōtrary to that he had sayde in the counsayle. Howe that it was good to be in fauoure with their lorde: he knewe in certaynte that he hadde so moche trespalled agaynst the erle/ that his peace shulde neuer be made with him. And if he had any peace graunted him/ he thought it shulde be but dissymulacyon/ & that it shulde cost him his lyfe at laste. So therfore he thought he hadde rather to be shamed/ than to be in parell and in aduenture of his lyfe euery day. I shall shewe you what he dyde. Whyle the counsayle of the towne were with therle for peace/ he assēbled togyder all the whyte hattes

and of all the craftes in Gaunte/ suche as were of his accorde/ and so came to his purpose by a subtell meanes/ and thā sayd to them all. Sirs ye know well/ how we haue displeased our lorde therle of Flaunders/ and howe we haue sent vnto hym/ we knowe nat as yet what reporte they wyll bring outher peace or warre/ for ẏ erle is nat easy to be apeased. for he hath about him suche as wyll rather stryre hym to displeasure/ than to quyetnesse/ as Gylbert Mahewe & his brethern. they is a hūdred hyndrers of ẏ peace/ rather than one forderer. therfore it were good that we toke good hede to our selfe/ if we haue warre/ to knowe who shall ayde vs/ and howe we shall get vs loue among you rulers/ of suche a crafte and suche a craft. Cause to morowe to come in to ẏ feldes as many men as ye can get/ and they we shall se howe able euery mā is and howe they be furnysshed/ it is better to be aduysed be tyme than to late/ this shall coste vs nothynge/ and yet we shall be the more feared and dread. they all answered/ and sayd: it is well deuysed/ so let it be done. The nexte day they went out all at Bruges gate/ & so went in to the feldes in a fayre playne without Gaunt/ called Andrehen. Than Johan Lyon beheld them gladly: for they were a .x. thousāde/ and all well armed than he sayd. beholde: here is a goodly compayny/ and whan he had ben there a certayne space and hadde gone all aboute them/ than he sayd. Sirs/ I counsayle: let vs go to the erles place here by/ syth we be so nere it/ for it is shewed me howe he maketh there great prouysyon/ it may fortune to be great preiudice to oure towne of Gaunt. They all agreed therto/ and so came to Andrehen the whiche was as than without any great keppynge or defence/ so they entred and sought all about the house/ and a none this vngracious company pylled and robbed it of all that euer they founde there. There was within it moche ryches/ for the erle had made there his warderobe. Johan Lyon made semblant/ as thoughe he had bene sore displeased/ howe beit that was nat so as it apered. for whā they were departed fro the castell/ and come agayne in to the felde they loked behynde thē/ and saw all ẏ place a fyre/ and that the fyre was more than in xx. places in the castell/ so that it was nat in the peoples puyssance to quenche it/ nor also they had no great wyll to do it. Than Johan Lyon as though he had great meruayle (sayd) howe cometh yonder fyre in my lordes howse? And some answered/ and sayd. We can nat tell: but by aduenture. well ỹ he we can nat thā amende it/ it is better that it be brent by aduenture/ rather than by vs. And also all thynges considered/ it was a perylous neighbour to vs/ for my lorde might they a set suche a garyson/ ẏ might haue done vs great domage/ if we shulde haue warre with him. They all answered/ and sayd: ye say trouthe. And so retourned in to ẏ towne of Gaunt/ and dyde no more that day/ for they had done ynell inough and to moche: for it cost after/ mo than two hundred thousande mennes lyues. And it was one of the principall thynges/ wher with the erle was moost displeased. And therfore Johan Lyon dyd it/ bycause he wolde haue no peace/ for he knewe well/ what soeuer treatie were made: he was likely to lese his life This castell of Andrehen/ hadde cost the erle of Flaūders the bylding therof/ two hūdred thousande frankes/ and he loued it best/ of all ẏ houses he had. The good men of Gaunt/ who desyred to haue had peace: was of this aduenture right sorowfull/ howbeit they coude nat amēde it/ nor they durst make no wordes therof. For the whyte hattes sayde: howe the castell was brent by vnhappe/ and none other wyse.

These tydynges came to the erle of Flaūders/ who was atte Male: and he that brought him worde/ sayd. sir: knowe for trouthe/ your fayre house of Andrehen/ the whiche hath cost you somoch/ and that ye so well loued is brent. Brent ỹ the erle: ye surely sir quod he. And howe so ỹ the erle? Sir by vnhappe as it is sayde. A ỹ the erle/ that dede shall neuer haue peace in Flaunders/ as long as Johan Lyon lyueth. He hath couertly made it to be setts a fyre/ but it shall be derely bought. Than he made the burgesses of Gaunte to come before hym/ and sayde to them. A ye yuell and vnhappy people/ ye pray me with swerde in the hāde. I haue graūted to you all yor requestes/ as ye wyll your selfe/ and now your folkes haue brēt my house/ the whiche I loued among all other. Thynke they nat/ that they haue done me dyspyte ynoughe/ in sleynge my bayly for doynge his office/ and to teare there my baney and to treade it vnder their fete. Knowe for trouth/ saynge myne honoure/ and that I haue gyuen you saueconduct/ I shulde cause all your heedes to be stryken of. Departe out of my presence/ & say to yonder vnhappy people of Gaunte/ that they shall neuer haue peace nor treatie with me tyll I haue of theym whome I wyll/ to stryke of their heedes: and none shall haue mercy. the burgesses/ who were full sorte of these tydynges:

bycause they were natte culpable of that dede/ they began to excuse them. but there was none excuse wolde serue/ for the erle was so sore displeased/ that he wolde nat here them speke/ and so made them to auoyde his presence/ and they toke their horses to returne to Gaunt/ and shewed howe well they had spedde/ and had great peace and apoyntment/ and this castell had nat bene brent. And also they shewed howe the erle gretly manassheth thē/ and send thē worde: how they shulde neuer haue peace with hym/ tyll he had as many of the towne at his pleasure/ as he lyst to haue. The good people of ẏ towne sawe well: howe the mater went but yuell for them/ and howe the whyte hattes had caused all/ but there was none so hardy that durst speke it.

¶ The erle of Flaūders went fro Male to Lyle and all his houshold: and than he sente for all his lordes and knyghtes of Flaūders/ suche as helde of hym/ to haue their counsayle. howe he myght do in all his besynesses: and howe to be reuenged of them of Gaunte/ who hadde done him so many dispyghtes. All the gentylmen of Flaunders sware to hym to be good and true/ as they ought to be to their lorde/ without any meane/ wherfore therle was greatly retoysed. Than he sent men to all his castelles/ to Teremont/ Rypemont/ Aloes/ Gaures And warpe/ and all about he made great prouision.

¶ Of the deth of Johan Lyon and of other capitaynes that the gauntoyse made/ & of the good townes in Flaūders: that alyed them selfe to Gaunt. Cap. CCC.lii.

IOhn Lyon was greatly retoysed/ whā he saw that therle of Flaunders wolde take no peace with them of Gaunte/ seyng he coude cōe to no peace. And he hadde than put ẏ towne of Gaunt so forewarde in warre/ ẏ they must nedes than whether they wolde or nat/ contynue the warre than he sayd openly. Sirs/ ye may se and vnderstande/ howe our lorde the erle of Flaūders prouydeth him selfe agaynst vs: and wyll haue no peace with vs. Therfore I coūsayle you for the best/ that or we be more greued or oppressed/ let vs knowe what townes in Flaunders wyll take our parte. I dare answere for theym of the towne of Graūtmont/ that they wyll nat be agaynst vs/ but take our parte. And in lykewyse so wyll they of Courtray/ for they be within our fraunchesse: and Courtraye is oure chambre. But beholde here thē of Bruges/ who be great and prowde/ for by thē all this mater was fyrst moued. It is good ẏ we go to them so strong/ that other by fayrenesse or by trygour: we may bring them to our accorde/ they all sayd: it were good it were so. Than by processe of tyme/ all suche as shulde go in this iourney were made redy/ and so departed fro Gawnte aboute a.ix. or.x. thousande men/ and had with them great carryages. And so laye the fyrst nyght at Donse and the nexte morynyng they approched Bruges/ and so came within a lytell leage therof. Than they araynged them selfe in the feldes/ and set them selfe in order of batayll/ and their carryage behynde them. Than Johan Lyon ordayned/ that a certayne of the rulers of dyuers craftes shulde go to Bruges/ & to knowe their entētes. And so they went to Bruges and founde the gates fast shytte and well kept/ and there they shewed thentent/ wherfore they were come thyder/ the kepers sayd they wolde go gladly/ & shewe their myndes to ẏ borough maisters and chefe rulers of their towne/ and so they dyd/ than the rulers answerd/ go and shewe theym howe we wyll go to coūsayle and take aduyse in this mater/ so they returned and shewed their answere/ and whan Johan Lyon harde that answere/ he sayd/ auaunce forewarde to Bruges/ if we abyde tyll they take counsayll we shall nat entre but with moche payne/ it is better that we assayle them or they take counsayll/ wherby they shall be sodēly taken. This purpose was kept/ and so the gauntoyse came to the barryers and dykes of Bruges. Johan Lyon with the formast mounted on a blacke courser/ and incontynent he alyghted/ & toke an axe in his hande/ and whan they ẏ kept the barryers/ who were nat stronge inough to make defence/ sawe the gauntoyse approche redy to gyue assaut. They went in to the stretes of the towne/ and in to the market place and cryed euer as they went. beholde here the gaūtoyse redy at the gate/ go to youre defence/ for they arre redy to the assaute. Than they of ẏ towne who were assembled to gyder to haue gone to coūsayll/ were tyght sore abasshed/ and had no leysar to speke to gyder/ to ordayn for their besynesse/ and the most part of the comynaltie/ wolde that the gates shulde haue ben opened/ and it behoued so to be/ or els it had ben yuell with the ryche men. Than the

borough maysters & rulers of the towne with other went to the gate / where as the gauntoys were redy appereilled to make assaut. The borough maysters and rulers of Bruges / who had the gouernynge of the towne for that day / opened the wycket to speke with Johan Lyon / and so opened ỳ barryers and the gate to treat. And so long they spake togyder / that they were good frendes / & so entred in all togyder. And Johan Lyon rode by the borough maysters / the whiche became hym well. He was hardye and couragyous / and all his men clene armed folowed hym. It was a fayre sight to se them entre in good ordre / and so came to the market place / and there he araynged his men in the streetes. And Johan Lyon helde in his hande a whyte warderere.

SO bytwene them of Gaunt and of Bruges they was made an alyance / & swom alwayes to be good frendes togyder. and that they of Gaunt myght somon thē and lede them whyder so euer they wolde. And anone after ỳ the gauntoyse were armynged about the market place. Johñ Lyon and certayne capitayns with him / went vp in to the hall / and they made a crye / for the good towne of Gaunt: cōmaundynge / that euery man shulde drawe to his lodgyng fayre and easely / and bnarme them / without noyse or moupng / on payne of their heedes and that no man dislodge other / nor make no noyse in their lodging / wherby any strife shuld ryse / on the same payne. and also that no man take any thynge fro another / without he paye therfore incontynent / on the sayd payne. This crye ones made: than there was another crye made for the towne of Bruges / that euery man shulde mekely and agreable / receyue the gauntoyse in to their houses / and to mynyster to thē bytaylles / acordynge to the comen price of the towne / and that the pryce shulde nat be reysed in no maner of thyng / nor no noyse to be made or debate moued: & all these thynges to be kept on payne of their heed. Than euery man went to their houses / and soo thus ryght amyably they of Gaunt were with them of Bruges two dayes. And there they alyed and bounde them selfe eche to other surely. These oblygacyons were writen and sealed: and on the thirde day / they of Gaunt departed and went to the towne of Dan / where the gates were set open against their comyng. And there they were curtesly receyued / and tarved there two dayes. Than sodenly a sekneste toke Johñ Lyon / wherwith he swelled / and the same nyght that ỳ syknes toke hym / he supped with great reuyll / with the damoselz of the towne. Wherfore some sayde: he was they poysoned / wherof I knowe nothyng nor I wyll nat speke to far therin. but I knowe well / the next day that he fell sycke / at nyght he was layed in a lytter and caried to Ardenburg he coude go no farther / but there dyed. wherof they of Gaunte were ryght sorie / and sore dismayed.

OF the dethe of Johan Lyon / all his enemyes were ryght gladde / & his frēdes sory. and so he was brought to Gaunt / and bycause of his dethe all the hooste returned. Whan the tidyngs of his dethe came to Gaunt / all the people were right sory / for he was well beloued: except of suche as were of the erles parte. All the clergy came agaynste him / & so brought him in to the towne with great solempnyte / as though it had bene the erle of Flaunders. & so he was buryed right honorably in the churche of sayne Nycholas / & there his obsequy was done. yet for all the deth of this Johan Lyon / the alyances and promysses made bytwene them of Gaunt / and of Bruges: brake nat / for there were good hostages in the towne / wherfore it helde. Of the dethe of this Johñ Lyon / the erle was ryght glad / and so was Gylbert Mahewe and his bretherne / and the rulers of the meane craftes in Gaunt / and all suche as were of the erles parte. Than the erle made sorer prouysion than he dyde before in all his castelles and townes / and he sent to the towne of Ipre / a great nombre of knightes and squiers / out of ỳ lyberties of Lysle and Doway / and sayd. howe he wolde haue reason of Gaunt. And anone after the dethe of Johan Lyon / all they of Gaunte adupsed / howe they coulde nat be longe without capitayns. Than they ordayned of the aldarmen of the craftes / and of the Synkquateners of the portes: four of them / acordyng to their aduyse / moost hardy and cruell persons / of all other. Fyrst they chase Johan Brunaut / Johan Boulle / Rase de Harsell / & Peter du Boys. And all the other people sware to mayntayne and obey them / as their capitayns / on payne of their heedes / that dyde the contrary. and the capitayns sware agayne / to kepe and mayntayne the honour and fraunchesses of the towne. These foure capytayns styred them of Gaunt / to go to ypre and to Franke / to haue obeysance of them / or els to slee thē all. So these capitayns and their peo-

t.t

ple departed fro Gaunt/ in good array. They were a.xii. thousande clene armed/ and so came to Courtrey. They of Courtay suffred them to entre in to their towne without daunger/ for it parteyned to the fraūches of Gaunt/ and there toke their ease two dayes. and ỹ thirde day departed and went to Ipze/ and toke with them two hūdred men of armes/ with the crosbowes of Courtray/ and so toke the way to Touront. And whan they came there/ they rested & tooke counsayle/ and advysed to send thyder a thre or foure thousand of their men/ and the capitayne of the whyte hattes with thē/ to treat with them of Ipze/ and the great batayle to folowe after to confort them/ if nede requyred. As it was ordayned so it was done/ and so came to ypze and whan they of Iperre/ and specyally they of the meane craftes knewe the comynge of them of Gaunt/ they armed them/ and toke the market place/ and they were a fyue thousāde. So they the ryche men of the towne had no puyssance. The knyghtes that were there in garyson set by the erle/ went ordynatly to the gate of Touront/ where as the gauntoyse were without/ desyrynge to haue fre entre. The knyghtes and squires were redy raynged before the gate and shewed good defence/ nor in dede the gaūtoyse had neuer entred without great domage/ but that the auncyent craftes of the towne agaynst the knyghtes wyll/ wolde that the gauntoyse shulde entre. The men of the towne went out of the market place/ and so came to the gate/ the whiche the knyghtes kept/ and sayd. Sirs open the gate: let our frēdes and neyghbours of Gaunt entre/ we wyll they shall entre in to our towne. The knightes answered/ ỹ they shulde nat entre/ and said: howe they were stablisshed there by the erle of Flaunders to kepe the towne/ the whiche they wolde do to the best of their powers. sayng/ howe it lay nat in the puissance of Gaunt to entre there. In somoche that wordes multiplyed in suche wise/ bytwene the gentylmen and them of the towne/ that at last they cryed. Sle and beate downe thē/ they shall nat be maysters of oure towne. There was a sore scrimysshe and long endured in the stretes/ the knyghtes were nat of sufficyent force to resyst agaynste them of the towne/ so that there were fyue knyghtes slayne/ wherof two were sir Robert and sir Thomas Hundzey/ the which was great domage. And there was in great daunger sir Henry Dautoynge/ with moche payne some of the ryche men of the towne saued hym/ and dyuers other. but the gate was sette open and the gauntoise entred/ and were lordes and maisters of the towne/ without domage of any hurt. And whan they had ben there two dayes/ and taken surety of thē of the towne/ who sware in lyke maner and forme as they of Bruges/ of Courtray/ of Grantmont/ and of Danne had done/ and delyuered hostages for the same entent. Than they departed right courtesly/ and so went agayne to Gaunt.

Howe the gauntoyse besieged the towne of Andwarpe/ & of the gret assaut they made at Teremond where as the erle lay. Cap. CCC.liii.

The erle of Flaunders/ who lay at Lyle/ vnderstode howe they of Ipze were turned to the gauntoyse parte. and that by ỹ meanes of thē of the meane craftes in the towne/ he was sore displeased/ aswell for the dethe of his knightes ỹ were slayne in the towne/ as for other causes/ howe be it/ he sayd. Well: if we haue lost Ipze at this tyme/ we shall recouer it agayne a nother tyme to their myschiefe. for I shall stryke of so many of their heedes/ that all other shall beware therby/ and be abasshed. The erle specyally entended to prouyde for ỹ towne of Andwarpe/ both with prouision and good men of armes. For he supposed/ that the gauntoyse wolde come thyder and lay siege therto/ for he thought it shulde be to him a great domage/ if they were lordes of that towne. For therby they shulde haue the good ryuer of Lescault/ and the flete therof at their pleasure. therfore therle sēt thyder a great nombre of knightes and squiers/ of Flaunders of Heynalt/ and of Arthoyse. And so they were maysters there/ whyder they of ỹ towne wolde or nat. The capitayns of Gaunt/ who were returned fro Ipze in to their towne agayn/ herde howe therle made great prouision for ỹ towne of Andwarpe. Than they determyned to goo and lay siege therto/ and nat to departe thens/ tyll they had it/ and slayn all them within/ and beaten downe the gates and walles therof. so they made a cōmaundement in Gaunt/ that euery man shulde be redy apparelled to go thyder/ as their capytayns wolde lede them. To

whiche cry there was non wolde disobey/and so charged tentes/pauilyons/and other prouisions/and departed fro Gaunt/and came and loged before Andwarpe/in the fayre medowes a long by the ryuer of Lescalte. and thre dayes after/came they of Bruges and lodged on the syde nert their owne towne/and they brought with them great prouisyons. Than came they of Ipre in great array/and they of Popringe/of Wessanes/and also of Grantmont. The flemynges there before Andwarpe/were in nombre/mo than a hundred thousande/and hadde made brydges of shyppes nayled togyder on the ryuer of Lescalte/to go one to another. The erle of Flaunders beynge at Lysle/was in purpose to go to Teremont/for he haddesent in to Almayne/to Guerles/and in to Brabant/for a great nombre of knyghtes and squiers/and specially to ye duke of Mons his cosyn/who came to serue him/with a great nombre of knyghtes and squiers/and went in to Teremont/where he founde the erle of Flaūders/who was come thyder by ye frontiers of Haynalt/and Brabant who were ryght ioyfull of his comynge.

THus the siege contynewed before Andwarpe with many great assautes made by the flemynges/and scrimysshes nyghe euery daye/and manye dedes of armes doone at the barryers/and men slayne and hurt. for the flemynges aduentured them selfe often tymes foli/they. So that often tymes by their pryde/they were slayne and hurte. Within the towne they were an. viii. C. speares of knyghtes and squiers right valiant men. and also. viii. barōs as the lorde of Guystels/the lorde Villers/the lorde Hullut/the lorde Scornayse. flemynges and henowayes/the lorde Danghen/the lorde Dantoing/the lorde Bosnell/ye lorde of Taur/the lorde of Gonegines/and the thre bretherne sir Johan/sir Dannyell/and sir Josse/the lordes of Stamburge/the lorde Carue/sir Gerrarde of Marqueles/the lorde of Cohen/sir Rafe Monteney/sir Henry of Hamede/sir Johan of Gres. And so many knightes that they were a hundred & fyue/and they made good watche/and hadde no trust on them of the towne/and caused them to haue their wyfes and chyldren in to the mynsters and churches/and the burgesses to kepe their owne houses/for feare of the gonnes and fyre/the which the flemynges cast often tymes in to ye towne/to haue set the towne a fyre/wherfore they within caused the howses to be couered with erthe/to the entent that the fyre shulde do no hurte.

THis siege thus beynge before Andwarpe the flemynges and capitayns that were there/had knowledge howe their lorde the erle was at Teremonde/and the duke of Mons his cosyn with hym. than the gauntoyse sent a fyre thousand of their men to go thyder/and to gyue assaut to Teremonde/and Rase of Harsell was their capitayne/and so they came on a tuesdaye at nyght/to a lytell village a leage fro Teremond by the ryuer of Ture/and there they lodged. The flemynges had ordayned a certayne nombre of shyppes to come downe the ryuer/& so to assayle it by water as well as by lande. And anone after mydnyght they armed/and made thē redy to fyght incōtynent/whan they were ones come to Teremonde. and so thought to take the lordes in their beddes/and so they went forthe. But some men of the countre that were aduertysed/howe the flemynges were goynge by night to Teremond/they went & gaue warnyng to the wache men of Teremonde. Sayngesirs: take good hede/for certayne gauntoyse lyeth this nyght nat farre hens/we can nat tell what they purpose to doo. Than the kepers of the gate went and shewed this to the knyght of the wach called sir Terrey of Bredero a holandre. whan he knewe therof he toke the better hede & made the surey watche/and gaue warnyng therof to thē of the castell/& to euery house in ye towne/where as the knightes were lodged. And at the poynt of the daye lyght/the flemynges came bothe by lande & by water/and were redy to the assaute. And whan they of the towne and castell sawe them aproche/than they began to sownde their trompettes to awake all their company/and so there were the mooste parte of all the knyghtes and squiers redy armed. And the erle who lay and slept in ye castell/whan he vnderstode that the flemynges were come thyder to gyue hym assaut/he rose and armed him and issued out of the castell/with his baner before him. The same tyme they was with him/sir Gosluyn of Vrle great bayly of Flaūders/and the lorde of Gau/sir Gerard of Raseghen/sir Philyp of Wampynes and dyuers other/as sir Philyp of Rungi burgonyon. all these lordes drewe vnder the erles baner/and went to the assaut/whiche was than begone ryght fersle and cruell/for the flemynges had brought with them in their shyppes/gonnes and crosbowes/where with they shote so great quarelles/that whosoeuer they hyt he dyed of the stroke. But agaynst the shot

of quarelles / they within had a great nombre of pauelles. and also the erle had within many good crosbowes / the whiche dyde moche hurt amonge the flemynges. The duke of Mons was there with his baner before hym / and in his company there was the lorde of Bredero / sir Josse and sir Terey de la ware / sir Wyuant of Chuperoyse and dyuers other / euery man doynge ryght well their deuoyre. And at a nother gate within / there was sir Robert Halle / sir Johan Villayne / and the lord of Wyndscot with sir Robert marshall. This was a sore assaute / bothe by lande and by water / the flemynges had many hurte / and so they were of bothe partes: howe beit moost of the flemynges. for they aduentured them selfe somtyme foolishly. This assaut endured without ceasse / fro ỳ mornyng erly tyll it was none / and there was slayn a knyght of the erles parte / called sir Hugh de Reny a burgonyon / which was great domage and sore complayned / for by his hardynesse he was slayne. Without there was Rase of Harsell / who dyde beare hym selfe right valiantly / with his wordes aswell as with his dedes / whiche greatly encoraged the gauntoyse.

Of the assautes made before Andwarpe / & of the peace that was made bytwene the flemynges / and therle of Flāders by the means of the duke of Burgoyne / by his great wyt and aduyse. Cap. CCC.liiii.

Than at after noon the assawte ceased / for Rase of Harsell sawe well / how they traueyled in vayne / & howe ỳ within Teremond there were many good and valyant men of armes / wherby he parceyued it was nat easy to get them / and also his men began to be wery. Than he sowned the retrayte / and withdrewe a long the ryuer fayre and easly / and toke agayne their naup / and ỳ next day went agayne to Andwarpe. The siege lay long styll there / and the flemynges that were there / were lordes of the feldes / and of the ryuer. so that no prouisyon coude entre in to the towne / without great parell / of the syde towarde Haynaulte. howe be it somtyme victaylers wolde aduenture them selfe for wynnyng: whan the hooste was a slepe / to put them selfe within the basses of Andwarpe / and so had in to the towne. And amonge the assautes that were made / there was one that endured a hole day / and there were made dyuers newe knyghtes within the towne / of Heynalt / of Flaūders / and of Artoyse. and so the newe knyghtes came and fought with the gauntoyse at the barryers. There was a good scrimysshe and many a feate of armes doone / and dyuers flemynges slayne and hurte / but they made lytell therof / for lytell they feared the dethe / wherby they aduentured them selfe the more largely. for whan they that were before were slayne & hurte / they that folowed wolde pull them backe / and sette themselfe before & shewed hardy visage. Thus contynued that assaut / whiche endured tyll it was nere nyght. Than they of Andwarpe retourned in to their towne / and closed their gates and barryers / and than buryed them that were dedde / and dressed busely them that were hurte.

The flemynges that lay thus at siege before Andwarpe / trusted by their sege to cōquere the towne / and them that were within by famyne or assaut. for they knewe well their siege lay so rounde about / that nothynge coude come in to the towne / nother by lande nor water. and the longe lyeng there coulde nat greue them moche / bycause they were in their owne countrey / and nere to their owne houses / wherfore they lacked nothyng that was nedefull for them / for they hadde victayle / and euery thynge there largely / & at a better price / than they shuld haue had outher in Bruges / or in Gaunt. The erle of Flaunders / who sawe well ỳ there was in the towne a great nombre of knyghtes and squiers / douted greatly of one poynt / and that was / lest by long sege they shulde be famysshed within. wherfore he wolde gladly that they had ben some honourable treaty for him / for in dede the warre thus with his men / greued him greatly / it was neuer with his good wyll. And also the lady hys mother Margarete / countesse of Artoyse / was tyght sory to se it. And blamed the erle therfore / and toke moche payne to appease it. This countesse lay in the cytie of Arras. Than she wrote all the mater to the duke of Burgoyne / to whome the herytage of Flaūders shulde fall after the dethe of therle / by reason of the lady Margaret his wyfe. The duke

who was well informed of all the mater/for euery daye he harde tidynges. He went to Arras and his counsayle with hym/as sir Guy de la Tremoyll/sir Johñ of Vyen admyrall of Frãce/sir Guy of Pountayllers/and dyuers other. The countesse of Artoyse was glad to se them/and shewed the duke right sagely all the wayes/betwene the erle of Flaunders her sonne/and his countrey. sayeng/how it greatly displeased her/and ought to displease euery reasonable man. And how that a great nombre of honourable men were within the towne of Andwarpe in great pell: desiryng therfore the duke for goddesse sake to fynde some remedy. the duke answered/and sayd: He was bounde so to do/and how that he wolde do the beste of his power. Than anone after the duke depted fro Arras/and went to Tournay/where he was receyued with great ioy/for they of Turnay desyred greatly to haue peace/bycause of their marchandise to and fro/on the ryuer of Lescalt/the whiche was as than closed fro them. The duke of Burgoyne sent the abbot of sayne Martens to the hooste before Andwarpe/to knowe if the capitayns of Gaunte wolde fall to any treaty. The abbot brought worde a gayne to the duke of Burgoyn/that for his loue they wolde be cõtent. And so ỹ duke gaue saueconduct to them to the bridge of Roone/and the flemynges in likewyse to him. This treatie endured fro the mornynge tyll nyght/for the duke came to the bridge of Rone/to speke with the flemynges. than the duke retourned to Tournay/and the erle in his company/who went in and out with hym. This treatye endured. xv. dayes/for it was harde to fynde meanes of peace/bycause the flemynges wolde haue had Andwarpe/to the entent to haue had it beaten downe/but the duke and his counsayle/wolde in no wyse consent therto. The flemynges/who were great/fierse/and ogulous/and set nothyng by peace/for they reputed Andwarpe and all tho within in a maner yelded/for they coulde nat go out without their daunger. And the duke of Burgoyne/who sawe the flemynges so proude and so harde to fall to any treatie hadde great marnayle what they ment therby. And on a day he gate a saueconduct for his marshall to go in to the towne/to speke with the knyghtes there. so the marshall of Burgoyne went to Andwarpe and founde there the company in good poynt. how bett they had great nede of some thyng/yet they spake valiantly/and sayd. Say for vs to the duke of Burgoyne/that lette him make none euyll bargayn for feare of vs/for thanked be god we are in good poynt/and haue no feare of our enemyes. This answere pleased greatlye the duke of Burgoyne/who was styll at the bridge of Rone. Howe be it for all that/he lefte nat his pursute for peace. To say trouthe/they of Bruges and of Ipre with thē of Frãke were wery/and sore anoyed/for they sawe well the wynter approched. so they shewed their myndes in counsayle/and sayd: howe the duke of Burgoyne hadde taken great laboure/and is come hyder to vs/and hath offered vs/that all thynges shulde be pardoned. And the erle our lorde to returne to Gaunt and to abyde they with vs and neuer to make semblant of any thyng past. these thinges ought to enclyne vs to peace/and truely we ought to knowe our lorde/and nat to take fro him his heryptage. These wordes apeased moche them of Gaunte/and accorded to their sayeng. And on a daye the duke of Burgoyne gaue a dyner to them of Gaunt/of Bruges/of Ipre/and of Courtray. and ỹ same day it was concluded that the siege shulde be reysed and good peace to be in Flaũders/betwene the erle and his men. And the erle to pardon euery thynge/and nothynge to reserue without any excepcyon or dissymulacion. & the erle to come and dwell in Gaunt/and within a yere they of Gaunt/to make agayne the castell of Dandzehen/the whiche the gauntoyse hadde brente: as the noyse ranne. And for the sure confyrmacyon of all these thynges/Johan Vyunaur shulde go to Courtray with the duke/and there charters of the peas shulde be made and sealed. and so on this clause the duke retourned to Tournay. And Johan Vyunaur/and Johan Boulle abode styll in the hooste. The next day the peace was cryed betwene bothe partyes/and so the siege brake vp/and euery man went home too their owne howses/and the erle gaue lycence to all his sowdyers to departe. And thanked the strangers of the good seruyce/ỹ they had done to him. and so than he went to Lysle/they to fynysshe vp the alyances/that his brother of Burgoyne hadde made. And some of the countreys they about sayd: that this was a peas with two vysages. saying howe they wolde rebell agayn shortely/& that the erle of his parte was agreed to the peace/but to the entent to haue out of danger the noble knightes and squiers that were in Andwarpe in great parell.

t.t.iii.

IOhan Yuuaux after the departynge fro the ſiege of Andwarpe/ he went to Tournay/and they the duke of Burgoyn made him good chere/ and there was made parfyt all the ordynaūce of the peace/ and the duke of Burgoyne/and ỹ erle of Flaunders ſealed therto. & than Johan Yuuaux returned to Gaunt and ſhewed howe he had ſpedde. The duke of Burgoyne had ſo ſore deſyred them of Gaunt/ and ſhewed ſo ſwete wordes to them/ that they were cōtent to kepe the peace ferme and ſtable/ bytwene them and Andwarpe. For at the reyſyng of the ſege/ the gauntoyſe wolde haue had two gates of the towne beaten downe/ and the walles bytwene/ bycauſe it ſhulde alwayes be open for them/ to entre atte their pleaſure. And whan the erle of Flaunders had ben a certayne ſpace at Lylle/ and that the duke of Burgoyne was gone in to Fraunce. Than he went to the towne of Bruges and there taryed a longe ſeaſon after/ & ſhewed couertlye great diſpleaſure to certayn burgeſſes of the towne/but he made none other prouiſyon among them. his diſpleaſure was bycauſe they hadde ſo ſoone forſaken him/and turned to the ſeruyce of thē of Gaunt. The burgeſſes excuſed them/ as trouthe was/ that it was nothyng in their faute/ but the faut was in them of the meane craftes/ who wolde nedes be alyed to them of Gaunt/ whan Johñ Lyon cāe thyder. So ỹ erle paſſed his diſpleaſure aſwell as he myght/ howe be it he thought neuer the leſſe.

¶ Nowe lette vs leaue to ſpeke of hym and of them of Flaunders/ and let vs retourne to the buſynelles of Bretayne.

¶ Howe the duke of Bretayne returned out of Englande in to Bretayne at the requeſt of his men/ and of the wyll of the engliſſhe men for the mariage of their yonge kynge of Englande. Cap. CCC.lv.

WE haue herde here before: how the duke of Bretayne was in Englande/ with kynge Richarde and his vncles/ who made hym right good chere/ & his lande was in warre and in great trouble. For the frenche kyng had ſent thyder his cōſtable/ with a great nombre of men of armes/ who were about Pōt Toyſon/ and about Mount ſaynt Mychaell. And made warre to the countre/cyties/ & good townes in Bretayne. Wherfore all the countre greatlye deſyred the preſence of the duke their lorde/ and they had ſent to hym dyuers meſſangers and letters/ but he durſt nat truſt all that: tyll the prelates and barones of Bretayne/ and all good townes murmured therat/and ſayde. We haue ſent for our duke by letters dyuers tymes/ and alwayes he excuſeth him ſelfe. In the name of god quod ſome/ he hath good cauſe ſo to do: for we ſende for hym to ſimply. It were well ſytting/that we ſent to hym a knight or.ii. diſcrete and ſage/ in whome he myght truſte: and they to ſhewe him playnly/the ſtate of this countre. This purpoſe was well alowed & holden. and ſo two valyant knightes were choſen to go in to Englande/ as ſir Geffray of Quarelmell and ſir Euſtace Houſey. And at the deſyre and requeſt of the prelat& and barons/they aparelled them ſelfe to go in to Englande. & ſo toke ſhippyng at Cone/and had wynde at wyll and arryued at Hampton. And fro thens they rode tyll they cāe to London/ whey they found the duke of Bretayne and the ducheſſe/ and ſir Robert Canoll/ who receyued them with grete chere and ioye. The knyghtes than ſhewed to the duke their lorde/ all the ſtate and diſpoſycion of his countre: and howe his people deſyreth to haue him cōe home. And delyuered him letters of credence/ fro the barons and prelates and good townes of Bretayne. The duke beleued well theſe knyght& and the letters alſo/ and had great ioye: and ſaid/howe he wolde ſhewe the mater to the kyng and to his vncles/ and ſo he dyde. And whan the kyng of Englande and his vncles were enformed of all theſe maters/ & howe all the countre of Bretayne: prelates/barons/ and good townes. Except Claquy/ Cliſſon/ Rohen/ Lauall/ and Rochefort/ had ſente for their lorde ỹ duke: deſyring hym to returne into his owne countre. Than the kyng and his vncles/ ſayde. Sir: it is beſt ye go in to youre owne countre/ ſyth ye be thus deſyred: & mayntayne your ſelfe amonge your noble men. And ſir/ we ſhall ſende you men of warre and ſuche confort/that they ſhalbe able to kepe your frōters agaynſt your enemyes. And leaue the ducheſſe your wyfe here behynd you/with her mother and brethern/ and go you and make warre agaynſt your ennemyes. Of theſe wordes the

duke was greatly reioysed/ and made hym re-
dye.

And shortely after / it was ordayned for his departynge at Hampton. And so he toke leaue of ỹ kynge and of his vncles/ of my ladye princesse / and of the duchesse his wyfe. And at his departyng/ made a great alyance with the kyng of Englande/ and sware to hym by his faythe/ that if he were shortely conforted by the englysshmen. He wolde alwayes abyde with them/ and do the best of his power/ to tourne his countre englysshe. And the kyng prompsed him/ that he shulde euer fynde the englysshemen redy to helpe hym/ in what soeuer maner he wolde desyre. And so he departed out of Englande and sir Robert Canoll with him/ and the two knyghtes that were come thyder for hym/ and one hundred men of armes & two hundred archers/ and toke shippyng at Hampton. And so sayled to the porte of Guerrande/ where they toke lande/ and so rode to Vennes/ where he was receyued with great ioye: and all the countrey was gladde/ whan they knewe that he was come home. The duke refreshed hym there a fyue dayes/ and thanne he went to Nauntes. Thyder came to se hym: barownes prelates/ knightes and squyers/ ladyes and damoselles: offryng hym their seruyce/ and putte them selfe vnder his obeysance. Complayning greatlye of the frenchmen/ and of the frenche cõstable who lay about Reynes/ and dyde moche hurte in the countrey. The duke apeased them and sayd: my frendes/ I shall haue shortly comforte out of Englande/ for without ayde of Englande/ I can nat well defende my countrey agaynst the frenchmen/ for they are to bygge for vs / seynge we be nat all one in our owne countrey. And whan the ayde that the kynge of Englande shall sende vs/ be ones come: if they haue done vs wronge/ we shall quyte them agayne. Of these wordes were right ioyfull/ all tho that were of the duke of Bretayns parte.

¶ The same season about saynt Andrues tyde they dyed sir Charles of Boesme/ kyng of Almayne and emperour of Rome. And whyle he was lyueng/ he dyde so moche: what for golde and syluer / and great alyances that he hadde. That the electours of the emperour/ sware and sealed to hym / that after his discease/ to make his sonne emperour. And to ayde hym/ to kepe the siege before Ays/ and to abyde with him agaynst all men/ that wolde deny hym. So that whan he was deed / than Charles his sonne as emperoure: wrote hym selfe kyng of Almayne/ of Boesme/ and kynge of the romayns.

The same season they was great coũsaile in Englande / amonge the kynges vncles/ and the prelates and barons of the realme for to mary their ponge kyng Richarde of England. And thenglysshmen wolde gladly haue had hym to ben maryed in Heynalt/ for loue of the good lady quene Philyp/ wyfe to kyng Edwarde the thirde. Who was so good and so gracyous a lady/ for all the realme large and honorable/ who was come out of Heynaulte: but as than the duke Aubert/ had no doughters to mary. The duke of Lancastre/ wolde haue hadde the kyng his nephewe/ to haue hadde his eldest doughter/ my lady Blanche of Lãcastre to his wyfe. But the realme wolde in no wyse consent therto/ for two reasons. The first/ bycause the lady was his cosyn germayne/ the whiche was to nere of blode/ to mary togu yder. The other cause was/ they wolde the kynge shulde marry withoute the realme/ to haue therby moze alyaunce. Than was there spekyng of the doughter of the kynge of Boesme and Almayne/ and emperour of Rome. And to that adupse euery man was agreed. Than to go in to Almayne/ to treate for this mariage/ was sẽt a right sage and a valyant knight/ who had ben the kynges mayster / and was nere of counsayle alwayes with the prince of Wales the kynges father/ called sir Symonde Burle. And so was ordayned for hym/ all thynges necessarie for his iourney/ and than he departed and arryued at Calayes. and so to Grauellyng/ and than to Bruselles: and there he founde duke Wyncelant of Brabant and duke Aubert / the erle of Bloyes and the erle of saynt Poule / sir Wylliam Mãlye. And a great nõbre of knightes of Heynalt/ of Brabant/ and of other places. For they was a great feest and iustynge kepte: therfore there were all these lordes assẽbled. The duke of Brabant and the duchesse/ for the kyng of Englandes sake/ receyued the knyght tyght honourably. And whan they knewe the cause/ wherfore he went in to Almayne/ they were right glad therof: and sayde. That it shulde be a goodlye maryage/ betwene the kynge of Englande and their nephue. And at the knyghtes departyng/ they sent letters by hym to the kyng of Almayne/ shewynge hym how they hadde great desyre and affection/ that this maryage shulde

take a good effecte. Than the knyght departed fro Bruſelles and went to Louuayne / and ſo to go to Colayne.

How we the engliſſhmen that were ſent in to Bretayne / were tourmented on the ſee: and howe the gaũtoiſe deſyred to haue the erle of Flaunders their lorde / to cõe dwell in their towne of Gaunt. Cap. CCC.lvi.

The ſame ſeaſon it was ordayned in Englande / by the kyng and his counſaile: that two hundred men of armes and foure hundred archers ſhulde goo in to Bretayne. And the chefe captayne of that iourney ſhulde be ſir Johan Arũdell / and with hym ſhulde go ſir Hugh Caurell ſir Thomas Banyſtre / ſir Thomas Tryuet / ſir Water Pole / ſir Johan Bourchyer / ỹ lorde Ferres / and the lorde Baſſet. All theſe knyghtes drewe to Hampton / and whan they hadde wynde they entred in to their ſhyppes / and departed. The firſt day / the wynde was reaſonable good for thẽ / but agaynſt night / the wynde tourned contrary to thẽ / and whyder they wolde or nat / they were driuen on the coſt of Cornwall. The wynde was ſo ſore and ſtreynable / that they coulde caſte none ancre: nor alſo they durſt nat. In the morenyng the wynde brought them in to the yriſſhe ſee: and by the rage of the tempeſt / three of their ſhyppes braſt and wente to wrake / wherin was ſir Johan Arundell / ſir Thomas Banyſtre / and ſir Hughe Caurell: & a hundred men of armes. Of the whiche hundred / fourſcore were drowned: and ſir Johan Arundell their captayne was their peryſſhed / whiche was great domage. and ſir Hugh Caurell was neuer in his lyfe before / ſoo nyghe his dethe: for all that euer was in his ſhyppe / excepte hym ſelfe and ſeuyn maryners / were all drowned. For he and the ſeuyn maryners that were ſaued / toke holde of tables & maſtes / and the ſtrength of the wynde / brought them to the ſandes. Howe be it / they hadde dronke watery ynoughe: wherof they were tyght ſicke and yuell at eaſe. Out of this daunger eſcaped / ſir Thomas Tryuet and ſir Johan Bourchyer / the lorde Ferres / the lorde Baſſet / and dyuers other: but they were ſore tourmented & in grete parell. And after that this tempeſt was ceaſed they retourned agayne to Hampton / and went backe agayne to the kynge and his vncles / and recounted all their aduentures / wenyng to thẽ that ſir Hughe Caurell had ben drowned with the other. How beit that was nat ſo / for he was gone ſicke to London. Thus brake vp that iorney / wherby the duke of Bretayne coude haue no comforte of the engliſſhemen / whiche was tyght contrarye ous to hym. For all that ſeaſon and the wynter folowyng / the frẽchmen made hym right ſore warre: and the bretons. As ſir Olyuer Clyſſon and his company / toke ỹ towne of Dynãt in Bretayne / by reaſon of veſſels and barges. And ſo the towne was pylled and robbed / and was kept agaynſt the duke a long ſeaſon after. Nowe lette vs retourne to the buſyneſſe of Flaunders.

When ỹ peace was agreed bitwene the erle of Flaunders and them of Gaunt / by the meanes of the duke of Burgoyne / wherby he gat him ſelfe moche thanke in the countre. The entent and pleaſure of them of Gaũt was / to haue their lorde therle of Flaũders / to dwell with thẽ in Gaunt / and there to kepe his houſeholde. The erle alſo was counſayled by ỹ prouoſt of Hardebeque / and of thẽ that were nerte about hym to do ſo / wherby he ſhulde nortiſſhe great loue / bytwene hym and them of Gaunt. The erle laye ſtyll at Bruges and came nat to Gaunt / wherof they had great marueyle / and ſpecially the good and rychmen of Gaunt / and ſuche as were ſage and wyſe: for they deſyred nothyng but peace. But the palyerdes & white hattes / and ſuche as deſyred rather ſtryfe and debate / they cared nothyng for the erles comyng. For they knewe well that yf he came / they ſhulde priuely be corrected at laſte: for the yuell dedes that they had done. Natwithſtandynge that they were in this doubte / yet they that had the gouernyng of the lawe / the coũſaylers and good men of the towne / wolde for any thynge / that he ſhulde come thyder / and that they ſhuld go and requyre him ſo to do. For they thought they had no ferme peace / without the erle came thyder. And ſo there was ordayned .xxiiii. men to go to Bruges: to ſhewe to the erle the great affection that they had to haue him. and ſo they depted honorably / as it apartayned for them ỹ ſhulde go for their lorde: and it was ſayd to thẽ /

by them of the towne. Sirs/retourne neuer agayne to Gaunt/without ye bring therle with you: for if ye do/ ye shall fynde the gates closed agaynst you. Thus these burgesses of Gaunt rode forthe towarde Brugis/ and betwene Bruges and Donsay/ they herde say: howe therle was comynge to Gauute warde/ wherof they were right ioyouse. And they hadde nat ryden past a leage farther/but that they mette the erle in the feldes. Than the burgesses stode styll on bothe sydes of the waye/ and so therle and all his company passed through them. As he passed by/ the burgesses enclyned them selfe right lowe and humbly/ and made great reuerēce to the erle. The erle rode through them/ without any great regardyng of them/ but a lytell putte his hande to his hat/ nor all they way/ he made to theym no semblant. So the erle rode on the one syde/and the gaūtoise on the other/tyll they came to Donse/ and there they rested: for the erle dyde dyne there. And the gauntoyse wente to other lodgynges and dyned also.

And after dyner/ the gauntoyse in good array/came to the erle & kneled al downe before him/for therle sat. And there they presēted right humbly/the affection and scrupee of them of the towne of Gaūt. and shewed hym howe by great louethey of Gaunt/ who desyred so moche to haue hym with them/ hath sent them to hym. And sir/ at our departynge/ they sayde to vs: that it were but a folly for vs to retourne agayne to Gaunt/ without that we brought you thyder with vs. The erle/ who right well herde these wordes/ helde his peace a certayne space. And at last whan he spake: he sayd fayre and softely. Sirs/ I beleue well it be as ye saye: and that dyuers of Gaunt desyreth to haue me among them/ but I haue mareuple of that they remembre nat/ nor wyll nat remēbre of tyme past/ what they haue shewed me. and I haue been to them so courteise/ meke and gentyll/ in all their requestes. And I haue suffred to be putte out of my countrey/ my gentylmen/ whan they haue complayned of thē/ to acquyte their lawe and iustyce. I haue also oppyned dyuers tymes my prisons/ to delyuer oute their burgesses/ whan they haue desyred it. I haue loued and honoured them/more than any other of my countre/ and they haue done to me clene contrary. They haue slayne my baylye/and distroyed the houses of my men/ banysshed and chased away myne officers/ and brent ỳ house in the worlde that I loued beste. Enforced my townes/ and brought them to their ententes/ & slayne my knightes in the towne of Ipre. And haue done so many trespasses agaynst me and my seignorie/ that it is noysfull to me to recorde it. and I wolde I coude neuer thynke on it/ but I do & shall do/ whyder I wyll or nat. Right dere lorde/sayd they of Gaunt/ for goddes sake neuer regarde it: ye haue all thynges pdoned. It is trouthe quod the erle. for all my wordes/ in tyme to cōe I wyll ye shalbe neuer the worse. But I shewe it vnto you sirs/ for the great cruelties and felonyes/ that I haue foūde in them of Gaunt. Than the erle apeased hym selfe and rose vp on his fete and caused them to ryse/ and sayde to the lorde of Ruyselyers/ who was by hym: go gette some wyne. So they of Gaunt dranke and departed to their lodgynges/ and tarryed there all that night/ for so dyde the erle. And the next day all togyder/ they rode towardes Gaunt.

Chowe the erle of Flaūders entred in to the towne of Gaunt/ and of his departynge thens/ without knowledge of any of the towne. and howe the walles of Andwarpe were beaten downe/ by the whyte hattes and their felowes. Cap. CCC.lvii.

When they of Gaunt vnderstode that the erle was comynge/ they were right ioyfull/ and came and met hym/ some a fote and some a horse backe. And they mekely enclyned thē selfe lowe/and dyd hym reuerence: and he passed forthe/ without any worde spekynge to any of them/ and but a lytell enclyned his heed. And so came to his lodgynge/ called the Posterne/ & there dyned/ and had many presentes gyuen him/ by them of the towne. And there came to se him they of ỳ lawe of the towne/ and humbly enclyned them selfe to hym/ as reason requyred: and the erle sayd. Sirs good peace requyreth nothyng but peace. Wherfore I wolde/ that these whyte hattes were layd downe/ and amendes to be made for

the dethe of my baylye/ for I am sore requyred therin/ of all his lynage. Sir quod the men of lawe/ it is ryght well our entent/ that it shulde so be. And sir/ we requyre your grace with all humblyte/ that it maye please you to morowe nexte/ to come in to an open place/ and there to shewe your entent to the people. And whan they se you/ they wyll be so reioysed/ that they wyll do euery thynge that ye shall desyre them/ than the erle accorded to their request. The same euenynge many folkes knewe in ỳ towne/ howe the erle shulde be the next morynyng by. viii. of the clocke in the market place/ and there preche to the people. The good men were ryght ioyfull therof/ but the foles and outragious people gaue no feare therof/ and sayd: howe they were preched inough/ & howe they knewe well what they had to do. Johan Pumaur/ Rase de Harsell/ Peter Boyse/ and Johan Boule capitayns of the whyte hattes/ douted lest all that mater shulde be layd on their charge/ and than they spake togyder/ and sent for suche of their company as were most outragious/ and worst of all other/ and sayd to them. Sirs/ take hede this nyght and to morowe/ & lette your armure be redy/ and what so euer be sayde to you/ put nat of your whyte hattes/ and be all in the market place to morowe by. viii. of ỳ bell/ but make no styrring nor stryfe/ without it be begon on you/ and shewe all this to your companyes/ or els sende thē worde therof. They sayd it shulde be done/ and so it was. In the morning at. viii. of the cloke they came in to the market place/ nat all togyder/ but in dyuers plumpes. The erle came to the market place a horsebacke/ a cō panyed with his knyghtes and squyers/ and them of the lawe of the towne/ and by him was Johan Fauell and a. xl. of the most ryches of the towne. The erle as he came along the market place/ he cast his eyes on the whyte hattes/ and was in his mynde right sore displesed with thē and so alighted and all other. Than he mounted vp in to a wyndowe and leaned out therat/ and a reed clothe before him: And there he began to speke ryght sagely/ shewynge them fro poynt to poynte: the loue and affection that he hath had to them or they displeased him. They he shewed howe a prince and lorde ought to be beloued/ feared/ serued & honoured of his men: and howe they had done the contrary. Also he shewed/ howe he hath kepte and defended them agaynst all men: and howe he had kept them in peace/ profyte/ and prosperyte/ in the passages of the ses/ the whiche was closed fro them. At his first entrynge in to his lande/ he shewed the dyuers reasonable poyntes/ whiche the wyse men vnderstode and conceyued it clerely/ how all that euer he sayde was trouthe. Dyuers gaue good care to hym and some neuer a whytte/ suche as hadde rather haue warre than peace. And whan he hadde been there the space of one hour/ and had shewed them all this and more. Than finally he sayde: howe he wolde be their good lorde/ in lyke maner as he hadde been in tyme past. And pardoned them of all the iniuryes/ hates/ and yuell wylles/ that he hadde agaynst them: and all that they hadde done. He wolde here no more therof/ and to kepe them in their rightes and seignories/ as in tyme paste had ben vsed. Howe be it he desyred them/ that they shulde begyn no newe thyng nor custome/ and that the whyte hattes shulde be layd downe. At all these wordes that he spake before/ euery man helde their peace/ but whan he spake of the whyte hattes/ they was suche a murmuryng and whysperynge/ that it might well be perceyued/ that it was for that cause. Than therle desyred theym swetely/ euery man to drawe to their owne houses. And so euery man departed out of the place/ but the whyte hattes were the first that came thyder/ and the laste that taryed. And whan the erle passed by thē they enuyled/ and foltishely beheelde hym/ and they made no reuerence to hym/ wherof the erle was sore displeased in his mynde/ and sayd to his knightes/ whan he came to his lodgynge. I trowe I shall neuer come easely to myne entent/ against these whyte hattes/ they are vnhappye people. My hert gyueth me/ that ỳ mater wyll nat rest longe in the case that it is nowe in. For as ferr as I canne parceyue/ they are likely to do many yuell dedes: for though I shulde lese all/ I canne nat suffre theym in their pride and yuell doynges.

THus therle of Flaūders was there a foure or fyue dayes/ and than departed/ so that he retourned no more thyder agayne. & so went to Lylle/ and there ordayned to lye all ỳ wynter. At his departyng fro Gaunt/ he toke leaue of no man: but departed in displeasure/ wherwith dyuers of the towne were right yuell content/ and sayde. Howe they sholde neuer haue any good of hym/ nor he wolde neuer loue thē/ nor they him. And howe he was depted fro thē at that tyme/ as he had done in tyme past. And

that Gylbert Mahewe and his bretherne/ had counsayled him so to do. Seyng he was departed so sodaynlye fro Gaunt. Johan Brunaur/ Rase Harsell/ Peter de Boyse/ Johan Boule/ and the puell capitayns/ were tyght toyouse of his departyng: and sowed lewde wordz about in the towne. Sayeng/ howe that or somer cõe therle and his men wyll breke the peace. Wherfore they sayd: it were good that euery mã toke hede to hym selfe/ and that they prouyde for the towne/ corne and other vitayls: as flessbe and salte/ and suche other thynges. Sayeng howe they coulde se no surette in the erle. So they of Gaunt made prouision of dyuers thynges that was necessarie for thẽ and for the towne. Wherof the erle was enfourmed/ and had great marueyle/ wherfore they douted them selfe in suche wyse. To say trouthe/ all thynges cõsydred: in that I say or haue sayd before. It may be marueyled: howe they of Gaunt dissymuled them selfe/ so at the begynnynge as they dyde. The riche/ sage/ and notable persons of the towne: can nat excuse them selfe of these dedes at the begynnyng. For whan Johan Lyon beganne to bring vp first the white hattes/ they might well haue caused them to haue been layed downe/ if they had lyst. And haue sent other maner of persons agaynst the pioners of Bruges/ than they but they suffred it/ bycause they wolde nat medell/ nor be in no busynesse nor prease. All this they dyde and consented to be done/ the whiche after they derely bought/ and spetially suche as were riche and wyse. For afterward they were no more lordes of them selfe/ nor they durst nat speke nor do nothynge/ but as they of Gaunte wolde. For they sayd: ỳ nother for Johñ Lyon nor for Gylbert Mahewe/ nor for their warres or enuyes/ they wolde neuer departe a sondre. For what soeuer warre they were bytwene one or other/ they wolde be euer all one: and euer redy to defende the fraunchelles of their towne the whiche was well sene after: for they made warre/ whiche endured seuyn yere. In the whiche tyme there was neuer stryfe amonge them in the towne. And that was the thynge that sustayned and kept thẽ moost of any thyng/ bothe within and without. They were in suche vnyte/ that there was no dystaunce amonge them: as ye shall herafter in this hystorie.

IT was nat long after/ that therle of Flaunders was departed fro Gaunt and returned to Lyle. but that sir Oliuer Dauterne/ cosyn germayne to Roger Dauterne/ slayne before in Gaunt. Sent his defyance to the towne of Gaunt/ for the dethe of his cosyn: and in lykewise so dyde sir Philyppe of Maynes/ and dyuers other. And after their defyances made: they foũde a fourtie shyppes/ and the marryners to them partenynge/ of the burgesses of Gaunt/ who were comyng on the ryuer of Lescaulte/ charged with corne. and they they reuenged them of the dethe of their cosyn/ on these shyppes and marryners. For they all to hewed the marryners/ and dyde putte out their eyen: and so sent theym to Gaunt/ maymed as they were/ whiche dispyte/ they of Gaunt toke for a great iniury. The lerned men of Gaũt/ to whome the complayntes came/ were right sore displesed/ and wyst nat well what to say. Great murmuryng was in the towne/ and the mooste parte of the people of Gaunt/ sayd: howe therle of Flaunders had caused all. so that they durst no manne excuse hym. And assoone as Johan Brunar herde these tidynges/ who was as thã capitayn of the whyte hattes/ wout any worde spekyng to thẽ of the lawe. I can nat say: whyder he spake with ỳ capitayns of other cõpanyons or nat. I thynke rather ye thã nay. So he toke the moste parte of the whyte hattes/ and dyuers other folowers/ redy inoughe to do puell: and so departed fro Gaunt and came sodaynly to Andwarpe. Whan he entred first/ there was no watche nor keperes/ for they feared no man. And so he and his company entred in at ỳ gate to the nombre of fyue thousande and mo. And the next mornynge/ he sette warkemen a warke carpentars and masons/ suche as were they redy with hym/ to do his commaundement. And so he ceassed nat/ tyll he had beaten downe two of the gates/ and ỳ walles and towres bytwene them/ and layde them vp so downe/ in the dykes towarde Gaunt.

HOwe may they of Gaunt excuse thẽ selfe that thus cõsented to this dede. for they were at Andwarpe/ beatynge downe these walles & gates more than a moneth. If they had sent for these men to haue come backe agayne/ whan they herde of it first/ than they might well haue been excused/ but they dyde nat so. They wynked rather with their eyen/ and suffered it/ tyll tidynges

came to the erle / who lay at Lysle / howe Johñ Pzunaur had by stelthe come in to Andwarpe and beten downe two of the gates with the walles and towzes. Of whiche tydinges the erle was sozе displesed / and also he had good cawse so to be / and sayd. A these vnhappy cursed people / the deuyll I trowe is with them. I shall neuer be in toye as long as they of Gaunt haue any puissance. Than he sent to Gaunt some of his counsayle / shewynge thē the great outrage that they hadde done / and howe they were no people to be beleued / in makyng any peace. seyng ꝑ the peace / whiche the duke of Burgoyne had made / to his great labour and payne / was nowe thus broken by them. The mayze and lerned men of Gaunt excused them selfe / and sayd. that saynge the erles displeasure / they neuer thought to breke the peace / noz neuer had wyll therto. Foz though Johan Pzunaur had done that outrage of him selfe / the towne of Gaunt wyll in no wyse auowe / suffer / noz sustayne it. And so playnely and truely excused them selfe / and sayd mozeouer. howe the erle had cōsented therto / foz they be issued out of his house / suche as haue done this great outrage / slayne & maymed our burgesses / the whiche is a great incōuenyence to the hole body of the towne. Howe say ye sirs / to this ꝙ they? Than therles comissarys replyed / and sayd. sirs: than I se well ye be reuenged. Nay nat so ꝙ they of the towne / foz though ꝑ Johan Pzunaur haue done thus at Andwarpe / ꝑ it is done foz any reuengyng. We say nat so / foz by the treaty of the peace / we maye pzoue and shewe / if we lyst. And that we take recozde of the duke of Burgoyne / that we myght haue done with Andwarpe / and haue brought it in to the same poynt / that it is nowe at. but at the desyze of the duke of Burgoyne / we forbare and suffred it vndone / as at ꝑ tyme. Than the erles comyssaries sayde. It apereth well by your wozdes / that ye haue caused it to be done: and that ye canne nat excuse your selfe therin. Sithe that ye knewe that Johan Pzunar was gone to Andwarpe / with an armye of men of warre: and by stelth vnder the shadowe of peace / hath beaten downe the gates and walles therof. ye shulde haue gone befoze thē / and haue defēded them fro doyng of any suche outrage: tyll ye had shewed your complayntes to the erle. And of the hurtyng and maymynge of your burgesses of Gaunt / ye shulde therin haue gone to ꝑ duke of Burgoyne / who made the peace / and haue shewed him all your cōplaynt. So than ye had amended youre mater / but ye haue nat done thus. Nowe sithe ye haue myn lozde the erle of Flaunders thus displeased / ye sende to excuse your selfe. ye desyze peace with your swerdes in your hādes: but I ensure you one day he wyll take so cruell vēgeance on you that all the wozlde shall speke therof. So the erles comyssaries departed fro them of Gaunt / & went by Coztray to Lyle / and shewed to therle what they had done: and therexcusacyons ꝑ they of Gaunt made foz them selfe.

Howe the gauntoyse rendzed Andwarpe / and of the houses of the noble men of Flauuders that they bete downe. And howe the warre began bitwene them & the gauntoyse right cruell / and without pytie.

Cap. CCC. lviii.

The hearyng spekynge of the treatynge of this pzoceste / may well be maruey led / foz the marueylous mater therin. Some gyueth ꝑ right of the warre / the whiche was at that tyme / great and cruell in Flaūders: to thē of Gaunt. Sayeng / howe they had a good and a iust cause to make warre: but I can nat se that / as yet. Foz I coude neuer se noz vnderstande / but that the erle loued euer peace rather than warre. Reseruyng alwayes / his highnesse & honour. Dyde he nat at their desyze / delyuer their burges out of his pzison of Ercle? and yet foz all that they slewe his bayly: and thā he agayne pdoned thē that great outrage / to thentent to haue kept thē in peace. And ouerthat agayne: on a day / they moued all the countrey of Flaunders agaynst him / and slewe in the towne of Ipze / fyue of his knightes. And went and assayled and beseged Andwarpe / and dyde their payne / to haue dystroyed it. and yet agayne they had of the erle peace: but foz all that / they wolde make none amendes / foz the dethe of Roger Dauterne / the whiche his lynage often tymes desyzed. Wherfoze they somwhat reuenged the dethe of their cosyn / on a certayne maryners: by whome all this warre and myschefe was begon. Was this yet any resonable cause / why they shulde beate downe the walles of Andwarpe? I thynke and so dyde

ſo dyd many other / that it was none occaſyon ſo to do. They ſayd therle was rather in their dette than they in his / and that he ſhulde make them amendes for that / that hadde ben done to their maryners: or euer they wolde delyuer a gayne Andwarpe. The erle who was at Lyſle and his counſayll with him / was right ſore diſpleaſed / in that they kept Andwarpe / and wyſt nat well how we to gette it agayne. and ſo repented him of the peace that he hadde gyuen to the gauntoyſe / and he wrote often tymes to them / cõmaundynge them to delyuer vp Andwarpe / or els he wolde make them ſo cruell warre / that it ſhulde be euer had in remembrance. They of Gaunt / wolde in no wyſe auowe the dede / for if they had / they had broken the peace: finally certayne good people of Gaunte / and ryche men / who wolde haue no thyng by their wylles: but peace: went ſo betwene in this mater. As Johñ Faucyll / Gylbert Guyſe / ſir Symon Bet and dyuers other. that the.xii. day / they of Gaunt beynge in the towne of Andwarpe retourned a gayne to Gaunte / and delyuered the towne to the erles ſeruaũtes. and to apeaſe the erles diſpleaſur / Johñ Vzunaur was baniſſhed Gaũt and all Flaunders / bycauſe by his adurce the comons had taken Andwarpe / without knowledge of the ſubſtance of the towne of Gaunt. And on the other parte / the erle banyſſhed out of all Flaunders: ſir Phylippe of Mampnes / ſir Olyuer Dautern / the Galoys of Manes / the baſterde of Wydzymines / and all tho that were cauſe of the mayminge of the marynes / burgeſſes of Gaunt / without knowledge of the erle / and ſo by the reaſon of theſe baniſſhynges / bothe partyes were apeaſed. So Johan Vzunaur forſoke the countrey of Flaunders / and went to Ythe in Vzabante / and there dwelled. and ſir Phylip of Mampnes went to Valencennes in the coũtie of Haynalt / but whan they of Gaunt knewe therof / they dyd ſomoch to the prouoſt of Valencennes / called Johñ Patryſe who in fayre manet / cauſed the ſayd knyght to departe thens. & ſo he departed with his good wyll and went to Warlam beſyde Doway / and there taryed tyll he harde other tydinges / and the other knyghtes and ſquiers voyded Flaũders and went in to Vzabant. And aſſoone as the erle had agayne poſſeſſyon of Andwarpe / he ſette warkmen a warke and newe repayred the towne better than euer it was before / bothe walls / gates / and dykes. The gaũtoyſe knewe well how we the erle newe fortefyed Andwarpe / but they made no ſemblaunce therof / bycawſe they wolde no faulte ſhulde be founde in them / as in vyolatynge of the peace. But the foles and outragyous people / ſayde amonge them ſelfe. lette the erle alone in his warke / for though he make Andwarpe of ſtele / yet it can nat endure agaynſt vs / if we lyſt. For all this peace thus in Flaunders / they of Gaunt were euer in ſuſpect with the erle / and the erle with them / for dayly there was brought to the erle harde tydynges of them of Gaunt. And in lykewyſe to them of Gaunt of the erle. Johan de Faucyll went and dwelled at Nazareth / in a fayre houſe that he had / a leage fro Gaunt: and ſo hel ay there ſtyl diſſymulynge as moche as he myght / & wolde nat be in counſayle with thẽ of Gaunt / bycauſe he wolde nat be noted by the erle. And alſo he kept him fro the erle as moche as he myght / to kepe him ſtill in loue with thẽ of Gaunt. Thus he ſwamme betwene two waues / makyng him ſelfe newter / as nere as coulde. In the meane tyme whyle the erle repayred the towne of Andwarpe / he procured ſoo moche by his letters / to his coſyn the duke of Burgoyne / to ſende hym Johan Vzunaur beyng at Ythe / that ſo he dyd / and ſent hym to the erle / and ſo he was ſent to Lyſle and there beheeded / and than ſette one a whele lyke a traytour. Thus dyed Johñ Vzunaur. Than ỳ erle went to Ypre / and dyd there great Juſtyce / and beheeded many pucll ruled people / ſuche as had before been at the dethe of hys fyue knyghtes / there ſayne / and had opened ỳ gates to them of Gaunt / and this he dyd to thentent that other ſhulde take enſample by them.

Of all theſe maters ỳ gauntoyſe were well enfourmed / wherfore they douted more than they dyde before / and ſpecyally the cappytayns ſuche as had bene forth in their tourneys and before Andwarpe. And they ſayd amonge them ſelfe / certaynly if the erle may: he wyll deſtroy vs all / he loueth vs well / for he wyll haue nothyng but our lyues. Hath he nat put to deth Johan Vzunar? To ſay trouth / we dyd Johñ Vzunaur great wronge / whan we banyſſhed him fro vs. we are therfore culpable of his deth and to the ſame ende we ſhall all cõe / if he may gette vs at his wyll / therfore lette vs take good hede of our ſelfe. Than Peter de Boyſe ſayd. Sirs / yf ye wyll beleue me: there ſhall nat a houſe ſtande vpright / of neuer a gentylmans in the countrey aboute Gaunt. for by reaſon of the gentlemens houſes that be nowe ſtandyng we maye be all diſtroyed / if we take nat hede

therto betymes/and prouyde for some remedy. That is trouthe of all the other let vs go forthe and bete them all downe. Than the capitayns Peter du Boyse / Johan Boule / Rase de Harsell / Johan de Launoy and dyuers other with their companyes/ departed on a day fro Gaũt/ and brent and beate downe all the gentylmens houses there aboute/ and toke all that euer was in them/ and departed it among them selfe/ and whan they had done/ they retourned agayne to Gaunt. They founde neuer a man that wolde say/ sirs: ye haue done euyll. Whan the gentlemen/ knyghtes & squiers beynge at Lysle with the erle and there about / harde tydinges howe their houses were brent and beten downe / and their goodes takenne awaye / they were ryght sore displeased/ and nat without a good cause. They sayd to the erle/ sir: this dispyght must be amẽded and the pryde of them of Gaunt beaten downe. Than the erle gaue leue and abandoned to the knightes and squiers to make warre agaynste the gauntoyse / and to counteruenge them of their domage. Than dyuers knyghtes and squyers of Flaunders alyed them selfe together/ and desyred their frendes of Heynalt to ayde to reuenge them of the gaũtoyse/ and they made their capitayne the Hasle of Flaunders/ the yongest sonne bastarde of the erles a ryght valyant knyght. this knyght with his company somtyme lay at Andwarpe/ another tyme at Gaures / and somtyme at Ilos / and at Teremond/ and scrimysshed with the gaũtoyse dayly/ and sõtyme ran to the barryers of the towne of Gauut. And beate downe the wyndmyls about ỹ towne/ and dyd great dispyght to them of Gaunt / and with them there was a knyght of Heynalt/ called sir James of Verchyn/ sene shall of Haynalt. he dyd many feates of armes in that season aboute Gaunt / and aduentured hym selfe often tymes ryght ieoperdously. He fought two or thre tymes at the barryers / and wanne bassenetes and crosbowes/ and other abylementes of warre. This knyght loued well the noble feate of armes / and had bene a valyant knyght if he hadde lyued long/ but he dyed yonge in his bed in the castell of Onbze beside Mortayne/ whiche was great domage.

Howe the noble men of Flaũders made warre agaynst the flemynges/ and of the dethe of sir Berteram of Clesquy constable of Fraunce.

Cap. CCC. lix.

When the gauntoyse sawe them selfe thus mocked and warred by the gentlemen of Flaunders/ they were right angry therwith/ & thought to haue sente to erle Jubert erle of Haynault/ desyrynge him to haue founde the meanes/ to haue caused these gentylmen/ to leaue their warre agaynst them / but whan they had all thynges consydered/ they thought they shulde lese their payne/ for they were sure the erle Jubert/ wolde do no thynge for them / nor they wolde nat displease him/ nor put a thynge to hym/ that shulde be to his displeasure. For they might puell lyue without the fauoure of his countrey / for if Holand/ zelande/ and Haynaule had ben closed fro them they thought them selfe but lost. Therfore they left that purpose and toke a nother counsayle/ and ỹ was/ to send to the knyghtes and squiers of Haynalt/ suche as had herytages/ rentes/ or reuenues in Gaunt or in ỹ precynct therof/ that they shulde come and serue theym / or els to lese their rẽtes and reuenues there. and so they sent to them/ but it anayed them but lytell/ for they set but lytell by their cõmaundementes. Than they of Gaunt sent to the lorde Dautoyng and to sir Herne / who was an heryter in the towne of Gaunt/ and constable of the same/ that they shulde come and serue them / or els to lese suche ryght as they had there. and bycause they came nat nor wolde come / they bete downe their houses. The lorde Dautoyng sent thẽ worde howe he wolde come and serue them at their cost and charge to their distruccyon / and ỹ they shulde haue no nother trust in him / but that he wolde be their ennemy/ and holde nothynge of theym/ but of the erle of Flaũders his lorde/ to whome he owed seruyce and obeysãce. The lorde Dautoyng held well his promyse/ for he made mortall warre agaynst them / and dyde them great domage / and made great prouysyon in his castell / whiche garyson dyde moche trauayle to them of Gaunt. Also ỹ lorde of Daughen/ who was a yonge squier called Gaultyer/ he dyd also great dispyte to them of Gaunt. Thus contynued styll the warre/ and the gauntoyse durst nat issue out of their towne/ wythout they were in great companyes/ and whan they founde any of their enemyes they hadde no mercy / but hauyng the better slewe all before them. Thus began the warre to be ryght cruell bytwene the erle of Flaũders and the gauntoise/ the whiche cost after a hundred thousande mennes lyues/

twiſe tolde. it was great payne to fynde outher ende or peace/ for the capitayns of Gaũt knewe well they had ſo treſpaſſed agaynſt their lorde/ the erle of Flaunders / and agaynſt the duke of Burgoyn/ ẏ for any treatie of peace ſealyng or ſwerying what ſoeuer it were. yet they thought they ſhulde neuer haue peace/ but that it ſhulde coſt them their lyues. This dought and feare cauſed them to be of that opinyon / and to kepe ſtyll the warre agaynſt the erle and the gentylmen of Flaunders. & alſo this feare gaue them courage to kepe warre/ and as their aduentures fell/ ye ſhall here after in the ſtory.

THe erle of Flaũders beyng at Lile harde dayly newes frothe them of Gaunt / and howe they brent and beate downe gentylmens howſes/ wherwith he was ſore diſpleaſed/ and ſayd. howe he wolde take ſuche vengeance on them / that he wolde bryng all Gaunt vnder flame of fyre/ and the rebelles within it. Than the erle to be the more ſtronger agaynſt them/ ſent for all his barons of Flaunders/ and abandoned his countrey/ to them to reſyte agaynſte the whyte hattes / and apoynted two gentylmen to be their captayns/ that is to ſay: the Galoys of Hampnes / and Peter Deſtreucles. Theſe two with their cõpanies bare with them the erles baner / and ſo about a thre wekes they lay bytwene Indwarpe and Courtrey / on the ryuer of Lys/ and dyde great domage to them of Gaũt. And whan Raſe of Harſell herde ther of/ he yſſued oute of Gaunte with all the whyte hattes and came to Donſe / and there he hadde thought to haue founde the erles company / but the men of armes/ whan they knewe of the gaũtoyſe compyng/ they withdrewe towarde Tourney/ and ſo taryed in the towne. And the gauntoyſe lay a great ſeaſon about Orches/ Danne/ and Morlam / ſo that the marchantes durſt nat go bytwene Doway and Tourney for feare of them. And it was than ſayd: howe the gaũtoiſe wolde go and lay ſiege to Lyle/ and therle with in the towne. They alyed them ſelfe with them of Bruges and Ipre/ and they had Grantmont and Courtray of their accorde. But Brugy and Ipre baryed and were nat agreed with ẏ crafte/ for they ſayde: it ſhulde be a great folly for them/ to lay ſiege ſo farre of as Lyſle. and how that the erle might haue great alyaunce & ayde of the frenche kyng/ as he hath had before. theſe doutes and other / ſtopped the good townes of Flaũders for makyng of any warre/ or layeng of any ſiege in that ſeaſon. And for thẽtent that the erle ſhulde haue no helpe nor ayde of the frẽche kyng/ nor of the duke of Burgoyne, his ſon. They ſent meſſangers and meke letters to the kyng/ deſyring hym for goddes ſake/ ẏ he ſhulde gyue no counſayle nor ayde to therle of Flãders/ to their domage or hurte. For they wolde nothing but peace/ loue/ obeyſance/ and ſeruice to their lorde. Wherfore they ſayde/ their lorde dyde great wrong/ ſo to traueyle and greue thẽ And all that euer they dyd/ was to ſuſtayne the fraũcheſſe and lyberties/ the whiche their lorde wolde take fro them in his crueltie. The kyng ſomwhat enclyned to them / without any ſemblant makyng. In lykewiſe ſo dyd the duke of Aniou his brother for all that the erle of Flaunders was their coſyn. yet he was nat greatly in their fauours/ bycauſe of the duke of Bretayne whome he kepte with hym in his countrey/ agaynſt their wylles a longe ſeaſon: Wherfore they tooke no great hede to his buſyneſſe. No more dyde pope Clement / for he ſayd that god had ſent therle of Flaũders that rodde and punyſſhment/ bycauſe he was his enemy/ & helde with pope Urbane agaynſt him.

THe ſame ſeaſon the good knight and cõſtable of Fraunce/ ſir Bertram of Cleſquy was in Auuerne with a great nõbre of men of armes. And lay at ſege before Newcaſtell of Raudone / a thre leages fro the cytie of Pye in Auuergne/ and had cloſed in the caſtell nyne englyſſhemen and gaſcoyns / enemyes to the realme of Fraunce. Who were yſſued out of Lymoſyn/ where as were many forteresſes. The cõſtable gaue many ſore aſſautes to the caſtell/ and ſware: that he wolde neuer departe thens/ tyll he had the caſtell at his pleaſure. But than a great ſickeneſſe tooke hym/ and ſo lay in his bedde: but for all that the ſiege brake nat vp/ for his men were more angrye than they were before. Of this ſickeneſſe ſir Bertram dyed/ whiche was great domage to his frendes / and to ẏ realme of Fraunce/ and he was borne to the freers in Pye/ and ther he was one night/ and fro thens he was caryed to ſaynt Denyſe in Fraũce / and there he was layde in ſepulture/ nere to the tombe of kynge Charles/ whiche the kynge had made for hym in his dayes / and ſo he laye at the kynges fete. And there his obſequy was done right honorably / as though he hadde ben the kynges ſonne. And there was all the kyngs brethern / and notable perſones of the realme of Fraunce. Thus by the dethe of ſir Bertram

of Clesquy/ the office of the constable shyppe of Fraunce was voyde. Than it was ordayned and advysed/ who shulde be constable. There were named dyuers great barons of Fraunce/ and specially the lorde Clysson/ and the lorde of Coucy. The kyng wolde that the lorde Coucy shulde haue had the offyce/ and that he shulde be regent of all Picardy. and the kyng gaue him all the lande of Mortayne/ the which was a fayre herytage/ lyeng betwne Tourney and Valencennes. And sir James Uerchyne was put out therof/ who was constable of Heynalt. He held it by succession of his father/ who had ben lorde therof/ a great season before. The lorde of Coucy was in great fauour with the frenche kyng/ and the kyng wolde haue hadde hym constable of Fraunce/ but the gentyll knight excused hym selfe by dyuers reasons/ and wolde nat take it on him/ and sayd. Howe sir Olyuer Clysson was more worthy then he was to haue it/ for he was a worthy knyght/ hardye and beloued and knowen amonge the bretons. Soo thus the mater abode a longe season/ than sir Bertrams men returned in to Fraunce/ for the castell yelded vp the same day that ꝑ Bertram dyed/ and they of the garison went in to Lymosyn to the garyson of Ventadore. Whan the frẽche kyng sawe the cõstables men/ he gaue them great gyftes.

Nowe let vs leaue to speke of them/ & shewe howe sir Thomas erle of Buckyngham/ yongest sonne of kyng Edwarde the thyrde/ made a great armye of men of armes & archers/ and passed with his hoost throughe the realme of Fraunce/ and went in to Bretayne.

Of the erle of Buckyngham/ yongest sonne to kyng Edwarde the .iii. who passed with a great armye thorough the realme of Fraunce/ to go in to Bretayne to the duke there. Cap. CCC. lx.

We haue herde here before: howe that whan the duke of Bretayne departed out of Englande/ kyng Richard and his vncles had promysed hym to sende men of armes and archers to ayde hym. The kyng kept his promyse/ but yuell fortune came therof: for sir Johan Arundell was sent thyder with two hundred men of armes/ and they had suche fortune/ that they were nyghe all perysshed in the see by tempest. Sir Hughe Caurell & sir Thomas Tryuet were saued with gret payne/ they was perysshed a fourescore archers and as many men of armes/ or mo. And so by that fortune this army was broken for that tyme. The duke of Bretayne had great marueyle and all those on his parte/ that they coulde here no worde of them/ they coulde nat conyder nor ymagenne what lette they hadde. Fayne they wolde haue knowen/ to the entent to haue hadde some comforte/ for they were sore ouerpressed by sir Olyuer of Clysson/ sir Guy de la Uall/ sir Olyuer of Clesqui erle of Laungueyle/ and the lorde Rochforte: and the frenchmen that lay aboute the fronters of Bretayne. Than the duke was counsayled to sende sufficient messangers in to Englande/ to knowe the cause why they came nat/ and to hast theym forther/ for they had nede of their helpe. The lorde of Beaumonoyre and sir Eustace Housay/ were desyred by the duke and by them of the coũtre/ to take on them that voyage in to Englande. They answered/ how they were content to go. Than they had letters fro ꝑ duke of Bretayne/ and fro them of the coũtre/ and so they depted and toke shyppinge and had wynde and wether at their pleasure/ and arryued at Hãpton. And than yssued out of their vessell and toke horse & rode to London. This was about Whytsontyde/ the yere of our lorde god/ a thousande thre hundred and fourscore.

The kynge of Englande was anone certifyed of their compynge. So the kynge went to Wyndsore: to kepe the feest of Penthecost there/ and with hym his vncles/ and a gret nombre of barons and knightes of Englande. And thyder came these two forsayd knyghtes of Bretayne/ and were honourably receyued of the kynge and of his vncles/ and of all other/ & there they delyuered their letters to the kynge and to his vncles. They reed them/ and knewe therby/ howe the duke of Bretayne & his countrey/ desyred them effectuously of ayde and comfort. There these two knightꝭ knewe of ꝑ dethe of sir Johan Arundell/ and the other that were perysshed in the see/ goyng to warde Bretayne. and so there the duke of Lancastre excused the mater/ and sayd. Howe the kyng nor his counsayle was in no faute/ but the fortune of the see/ agaynst the whiche no man canne resyst/ whan

god wyll haue it so. So the knyghtes helde the kyng excused/and greatly complayned ỹ dethe of those knyghtes/so perysshed in the see. The feest of Pẽthecost passed/and than they helde a parlyament at Westmynster/and there was all the kynges counsayll. And in the same meane season there dyed at Lõdon/sir Rychard Dangle erle of Hũtyngdon/and was buryed in the frere Augustynes. The kyng caused his obsequy to be done right honourably/with a great nombre of prelates and barones of Englande/and the bysshoppe of London sange the masse. Than anone after began the parlyament/and there it was ordayned ỹ sir Thomas of Wodstocke youngest sonne to kynge Edwarde the thirde/and dyuers barones/knyghtes/& squiers with hym/shulde passe the see and lande at Calayes/and soo to passe by the grace of god throughe Fraunce/with thre thousande men of armes and as many archers/and so to come in to Bretayne: lyke the sonne of a kyng.

He toke on hym a great thynge as to passe throughe the realme of Fraunce/the whiche is so great and soo noble/and wherin there is so noble chyualry/and so valyant men of armes.

When these thynges were thus determyned and the voiage cõcluded and agreed. Than the kyng of Englande & his vncles sent letters to the duke of Bretayne and to them of the countre/gyueng them knowledge of their ententes/and of their counsayle and parlyament that they had concluded at Lõdon. Howe that without faute/sir Thomas of Wodstocke erle of Buckingham yongest sone to kynge Edwarde the thirde/shulde shortely passe the see to come and socour thẽ. The kyng of Englande honoured greatly these knyghtes of Bretayne and gaue them great gyftes/and in lykewyse so dyd his vncles/and so they departed and returned in to Bretayne/and delyuered their letters to the duke/and he opened and red them/and sawe what they contayned/and so shewed them to the lordes and knyghtes of his countrey/who were well content with that ansuere. The kynge of Englande and his vncles forgate nat the voiage that was apoynted/but sent for all them that were chosen and apoynted to go with the erle of Buckyngham/who were bothe barons/knyghtes/squiers/and other/and they were payed for their wages at Douer for thre monethes/their wages to begyn allone as they shulde be arryued at Calayes/as well men of armes as archers. and their passage was delyuered them franke and fre/and so they passed lytell and lytell and arryued at Calays/and it was a.xv. dayes or they were all past. They of Boloyne sawe well howe men of armes & archers were issued out of Englande and landed at Calays/and gaue knowledge therof ouer all the countrey/and to all the frenche garysons/to the entent that they shulde take hede euery man to his parte. So that whan these tydynges were knowen in boloneyse/and thoronyse/& in the countie of Guynes/knyghtes/& squiers of the countrey drewe in to the forteresses/and put therin all that they hadde for feare of lesynge. And the capitayns/of Boloyne/of Arde/of Monteire/of Spirloque/of Tornehen/of Hornes/of Lyques/and of other castelles on the fronters there/entended greatly to prouide for their places/for they thought/seynge the englisshmen were come ouer in suche a nombre/ỹ they shulde haue some assautes gyuen to some of them. The tydinges of this passage of ỹ englisshmen was brought to kyng Charles beyng at Parys. Than in cõtynent he sent to ỹ lorde Coucy to sayne Quintynes that he shulde prouyde for men of warre and to go in to Picardy/to comforte his cyties townes/castelles/& forterresses there. The lorde Coucy obeyed the kynges cõmaundement/as it was reason/than he made a somõs of knightes and squiers of Picardy/Arthoyse/and Vermandoyse/to mete at Peron in Vermandoyse. The same tyme the lorde of sayne Pye was capytayne of Arde/and of Boloyne/sir Johan Bouillers. This sir Thomas of Wodstocke erle of Buckynghame yongest sonne to kynge Edwarde the thirde: arryued at Calays thre dayes before Waudlyn tyde/in the moneth of July/the yere of our lorde god a thousand thre hundred and fourscore. 1380

Howe the erle of Buckyngham & the englisshmen departed fro Calais to go in to Fraũce/and of their order. Cap. CCC.lxi.

When the erle of Buckyngham was arryued at Calays/the companyons had great ioye/for they thought well nat to tary long there/but to go forth on their voi-

age. The erle refresshed him two dayes at Calais/ and on the thirde daye departed and toke the way to Marquegnes. It were reason that I shewe you the names of the baners and pensels that were there with the erle. First the erle of Buckyngham hym selfe/ therle Staffoꝛde/ who had wedded his nece/ doughter to ꝑ lorde Coucy/ and therle of Dymestre. These lordes rode with baners displayed/ the lorde Spensay constable of the hooste/ the lorde Fytzwater marshall/ the lorde Bassette/ the lorde Bourgchyer/ the lorde Ferres/ the lorde Morlay/ the lorde Darly/ sir Wyllyam Wynsore/ sir Hughe Caurell/ sir Hugh Hastyngs/ and sir Hugues. All these by one assent/ rode with their standerdes and penons: sir Thomas Percy/ sir Thomas Tryuet/ sir Wyllyam Clynton/ sir yuon Fitzwaren/ sir Hugh Tozell/ the lorde of Vardeyne/ sir Eustace and sir Johan Harbeston/ ꝑ Wyllyam Fernytone/ the lorde of Vziame/ sir Wyllyam Fabze/ sir Johan and sir Nycholas Dambzetycourt/ sir Johan Vale/ sir Thoms Camoyse/ sir Rafe sonne to the lorde Neuell/ ꝑ Henry bastarde Ferres/ sir Hughe Vzoe/ sir Geffray Ozsell/ sir Thomas West/ the lorde of sayne Moze/ Daupd Holograue/ Hugh Lyn/ Caurell bastarde/ Bernarde of Coderers and dyuers other. These mē of warre rode in good ozder and great array. The first day they depted fro Calais/ & went no farther than to Marquegnes. And there rested and toke counsayle what way were best foꝛ thē to take to furnysshe their voyage/ foꝛ there were dyuers in that cōpany/ that had neuer ben in Fraunce befoze/ as the erle hym selfe and dyuers other great baronnes and knightes. Therfoze it was resonable/ that suche persons as hadde ben in Fraunce befoze and knewe the countre/ shulde haue suche rule and gouernynge/ that it myght be to their honour. Trewe it was/ that whan the englysshmen in tyme past had ben in Fraunce/ they had euer suche ozdynaunce amonge them/ that the capitayns sware euer to the kyng of Englande and to his counsayle/ two thynges. The one was: that they shulde neuer disclose their secretes to no person lyueng/ but among them selfe/ noꝛ whyder they entended to go. The seconde thyng was: they sware and pꝛomysed to make no maner of treatie with their enemyes/ without the knowledge of the kyng oꝛ his coūsayle.

When these barons/ knightes/ and squyers and their company: had rested thē at Marquegnes thze dayes/ and that euery man of their company was come to them out of Calais/ and that the capitayns were determyned what way to take. They depted and went foꝛthe tyll they came befoze Arde/ & there rested them befoze the bastyde of Arde/ to thentent to shewe them selfe befoze the mē of armes/ that were within the foꝛtresse. And there was made newe knightes by the erle of Buckyngeham: as therle of Dymestre/ and also the lorde Moꝛlay. and than those two knights put foꝛthe their baners/ and moꝛeouer therle made knightes: all suche as foloweth. First the lorde Fytzwaters sonne/ sir Roger Strange/ sir Johñ Pze/ sir Johñ Coll/ sir James Tytell/ sir Thomas Ramston/ sir Johan Neuell/ and sir Thomas Rosle: and than all the host went and lodged at Holque. All these foꝛsayd newe knyghts were made/ bycause of the vowarde/ the which went the same day to a stronge house stādynge on the tyuer syde/ called Folant. Within was a squyer: owner of the house/ called Robert/ he was a good man of armes: and hadde well furnysshed his house with good men of armes/ the whiche he had gote therabout/ to the nombze of xl. And they made good semblant to defēde thē selfe and their house. These barons and knyghtes in their newe knyghthod/ enuyzoned about the towze of Folāt: and began fiersly to assayle them within/ and they within valiantly defended them selfe. There was done many feates of armes/ and they within shotte so holly and quickely togyder/ that they hurt dyuers assaylantes/ suche as aduēture them selfe to moche foꝛwarde. foꝛ they had within dyuers good crosbowes/ sent thyder by the capitayne of sayne Omers/ at the requeste of the squyer/ foꝛ he feared befoze: that the englysshmen wolde passe by his house/ wherfoze he thought to kepe it to the best of his power/ and so he dyde: foꝛ he bare hym selfe ryght valiantly. Than the erle of Dymestre spake a highe wozde/ as he stode on the dykes/ his baner befoze hym/ the whiche wozde greatly encouraged his people. Sayeng sirs: howe is it thus in oure newe knyghthode/ that this peuysshe douehouse holdeth agaynst vs so longe? The stronge places and foꝛtresses that be in the realme of Fraunce shall holde longe agaynst vs/ sythe this small house endureth so longe. Sirs on a foze/ lette vs shewe our newe chiualry. They that herde these wozdes noted it ryght well/ and aduentured them selfe moze largely than they dyde befoze/ and entred in to the dykes/ and so came harde to the walles. and there thēglysshe archers shotte so holly togyder/ that scant non durst apere at their defence. ther

were dyuers slayne and hurt/ and ỹ base court wonne and brent: and so finallye they were all wonne. Howe be it/ first they defended thẽ selfe right valiantly/ and neuer a man within/ that was wounded to dethe. Thus the house of Folant was taken/ and Robert Folant within taken prisoner by therle of Dymestre/ and all the remnant taken prisoners by his men. And all the hoost lodged on the ryuer of Houske/ abydynge for sir Wyllyam Wyndsore/ who ledde the rerewarde/ and was nat as than come/ but he came the same night: and the nexte day they dislloged and rode to Esperleque and there lodged. The capitayne of saynt Omers/ seynge the englysshmen so nere to them/ encreased the watche of the towne/ for that nyght they watched mo than two thousande men/ to the entent that saynt Omers shulde nat be sodaynly won by the englysshmen.

THe nexte morynyng about sixe of the clocke the englisshmen dislodged/ and rode before saint Omers. and whan they of the towne sawe the englisshmen come/ they armed them and ordayned them selfe in the market place to go to the gates and walles by good delyberacyon/ for it was shewedde theym/ howe the englysshmen wolde assayle them: but it was nat in their thoughte. For they knewe well the towne was to strong/ and thought they shulde lese there more than wynne. Howe be it the erle of Buckyngham/ who had neuer ben in Fraunce before/ thonght he wolde se saynt Omers/ bycause it semed so fayre a farre of: in walles/ gates/ towres/ and steples. So he rested all his hoost on a mountayne/ halfe a leage fro the towne araynged in good order/ more than thre houres. And than they were some yonge knightes and squyers thought to proue theym selfe/ and rode to the barryers of the towne/ and desyred to iust with some of the knightes or squyers in the towne/ but they coulde haue none answere/ and so they retourned agayne to the hoost. The same day that the erle cãe before saynt Omers/ he made agayne newe knightes. First sir Rafe Neuell/ sir Bartylmewe Bourgchier/ sir Thomas Camoyse/ sir Fouke Corbette/ sir Thomas Danglure/ sir Rafe Veryppars/ sir Loyes of saynt Albyne/ and sir Johan Paule. These newe knyghtes in their first chiualry to proue them selfe/ rode to the barryers of the towne/ & desyred iustes: but they were nat answered/ & so retourned agayne to their hoost. Whan the erle and his company/ sawe that the galauntes of Fraũce/ suche as were within saynt Omers wolde nat yssue in to the feldes agaynst them/ than they passed farther. And the same day rode and loged at Esquyles/ bytwene saynt Omers and Tyrwyn: and the nexte daye they rode towarde Tyrwynne.

Whan they of the garysons in the county of Bolayne/ Artoyse/ and Guynes: sawe the dealynge of the englysshmen/ and howe they went alwayes forwarde without restyng. They shewed their wylles eche to other: and determyned to pursue the englysshe hoost/ thynkynge therby somwhat to wynne. So they gathered togyder/ and assembled vnder the standerde of the lorde of Fresures/ and of the lorde of saynt Pye. They were a two hũdred speares: & than they cooksed and pursued the englisshmen/ but the englysshmen kept them selfe euer so close to guyder without disordrynge/ that the frenche men coude gette none aduantage. Howe be it somtyme the frenche men encountred with the englysshe forragers and ouerthrue them: wherfore they durst nat go a forragynge but in great companyes. Thus thenglysshmen rode forthe and paste Tyrwynne without any thynge doynge: for the lorde of saynt Pye/ and the lorde of Fresures were they. And the hoost lodged at Bethwyn/ and there taryed a day/ and I shall shewe you why.

ye haue herde here before: howe kynge Rycharde of Englande/ by thaduyse of his vncles and of his counsayle. He had sent in to Almayne a knight of his (called sir Symon Burle) to ỹ kynge of romayns/ to haue his sustre in maryage. The knight had so well spedde/ ỹ the king of romayns assented therto/ by the counsayle of all the great barons of his court. And the kyng of romayns sent in to Englande with sir Symon Burle/ the duke of Tasson/ to aduyse the realme of Englande/ to se howe it shulde please his suster/ and to make an ende of the mater. for the cardynall of Rauene was all redye in Englande/ who helde with pope Urbane/ and conuerted the englysshmen to the opinyon of Urbane/ & taryed for the comyng of the said duke. who at the kyng of Englandes desyre/ and the duke of Brabantes: bothe he and all his company had a saufcõduct/ to passe through the realme of Fraũce to come to Calays/ and he cãe by Lysle and Bethwyn. And so came and sawe therle of Buckyngham/ who receyued him ho-

nozably/ and the nert daye they toke leaue eche of other. and so the almayns came to Ayze and to saynt Omers/ and so to Calays. And therle and his hoost went to Liques/ and lodged that day at Bohayne. And alway the lozde of saynt Pye and the lozde of Freſures purſued ỳ hoſt/ and in the mozning the hoſt diſloged and went towarde Bethwyn. In the towne there was a great garyſon of knightes and ſquyers/ pteynyng to the lozde of Coucy: as the lozde of Hãgeſt/ ſir Johan and ſir Tryſtram of Roye/ ſir Geffray of Chargney/ ſir Guy Harcourt/ and dyuers other. The hooſt paſſed by Bethwyn & went to Donchers/ & at night the lozde of ſaynt Pye and ỳ lozde of Freſures entred into Bethwyn. & the nert day they went to Arras where they founde the lozde of Coucy/ who receyued them ioyfully/ and demaunded of theym what way the englyſſhmen toke. And they anſwered & ſaid: how they had lyen the ſame night at Dõchers/ and ſhewed hym howe they rode wyſely and cloſe togyder. Than the lozde Coucy ſaid/ than it ſemeth well ỳ they demaunde nothyng but bataple/ the whiche they ſhall haue/ if ỳ kynge our lozde wyll a gre therto/ oz they haue acõplyſſhed their viage. Therle of Buckyngham paſſed by Arras in good ozder of bataple/ and went and lodged at Anette/ and the nert day at Myzamount/ and ſo to Clery on the ryuer of Somme. Whan the lozde Coucy beyng at Arras/ vnderſtode howe they tooke that way/ he ſent the lozde Hangeſt to Bzay/ on the ſame ryuer of Somme/ and in his company. xxx. ſpeares knightes and ſquyers. and to Peron he ſẽt Jaques of Uerchyn ſeneſhall of Heynault/ the lozde of Haureth/ ſir Johñ of Roy and dyuers other. and went hym ſelfe towarde saynt Quintynes/ and ſent the lozde of Clary and dyuers other in to Vermãdoiſe/ Foz he wolde nat that by his negligence/ the countre ſhulde haue taken any domage.

The ſame nyght that the englyſſhmen lodged at Clary/ certayne knightes amõge thẽ: as ſir Thomas Triuet/ ſir Wyllyam Clynton/ and ſir yuon of Fytzwaren/ by the mouynge of their lozde Uarchyne/ who knewe well the coũtre/ and they knewe well howe the lozde of Coucy was with a great nombze at Arras/ thinkyng ſurelye/ that he wolde ryde the nert moznynge to ſeek if they coude mete with any of their englyſſhe fozagers/ foz they knewe well/ his deſyze was to do dedes of armes: and as they thought ſo it foztuned. So the englyſſhemen with a thzetie ſpeares rode forthe & folowed farre of fro their fozagers at aduenture. The ſame day there departed fro the cytie of Arras/ the lozde Coucy with a great cõpany/ and toke his way towardes ſaynt Quyntines. and whan he was in the feldes/ the lozde of Bzimewe and his chyldzen/ departed fro the lozde Coucys company/ with a thzetie ſperes: lyke men that deſyzed to fynde aduentures. and ſodaynly the frenche men and engliſſhmen mette eche with other/ ſo that they was no remedy but to fight. ſo they cryed their cryes/ and at their firſt metyng there were many ouerthzowen/ ſlayne/ and hurt on bothe parties: and they was done many a feate of armes and than lyghted a fote and dyde valyantly/ ſo that foz the ſpace of one houre/ none coulde tell who hadde the better. Howe be it finally the englyſſhmen had the vyctozie: and ſir Thomas Tryuet toke the lozde of Bzimewe and his. ii. ſonnes/ Johan and Loyes/ and there were taken a ſirtene men of armes/ and thother ſaued them ſelfe. Than the englyſſhmen retourned agayne to their hooſt/ and ſo taryed aboute Peron/ foz they had knowledge by their pziſoners howe the lozde of Coucy was at Perone with a thouſande ſpeares/ and coude nat tell whether he wolde fight with thẽ oz nat. The ſame daye there wente out of the hooſt with the fozagers/ the lozde of Uerchyne & Ferebzas his baſtarde bzother/ and ſir yuon Fytzwaren and dyuers other/ and rode to the mount ſaynt Quyntyne and there laye in a buſſhment. Foz they knewe well/ that the ſeneſhall of Heynalte was at Peron with certayne men of armes/ & they knewe well he was ſo ponge and luſty/ that he wolde yſſue out to ſeke foz ſome aduenture/ and ſo he dyd. The bowarde ſent. x. men of armes to ren befoze Perone: as Terrey of Soubezmayne/ the baſtarde of Uertayne/ Hugelyn Caurell/ &

Howe the lozde of Bzymewe and his chyldzen were takenne by the englyſſhmen and all their cõpany. And howe they of the garyſon of Perone were chaſed into their towne haſtely Cap. CCC.lxii.

Hopkyn Haye/ mounted on good horses. And so they rode to the barryers of the towne/ and within with the seneschall of Heynaulte were a fyttie speares. And he caused the barryers to be opined/ and had thought to haue trapped those fore ryders/ and so fell to chasyng of them/ and they fledde for the nones towarde their busshemẽt. And whan they of the busshment sawe the frẽchmen chase their company/ they issued out of their enbusshment/ but it was a lytell to sone For whan the seneschall and his company sawe that great nombre agaynst them/ they retourned and fledde. And the englysshmen folowed after/ as fast as their spurres wolde drive their horses/ and the frenchmen founde the barryers oppn/ as happe was for them. Howe be it they were so nere folowed/ that dyuers of them were taken prisoners/ as sir Richarde of Marquyl/ les/ sir Loyes of Uerchyn/ Honarde of Honarderp/ and bytall of sayne Hyllary/ and a tenne other men of armes: and the other saued them selfe. And whan the englysshmen knewe/ howe that the seneschall/ the lorde of Hauerathe/ and the lorde of Clerey: and twentie other knyghtes were scaped away/ they were sore/ & sayde. if we had taken them/ they shulde well a payed fourtie thousande frankes. And so they retourned to the hoost/ and there was no more doone that day. The hoost taryed a thre dayes at Clery and they about/ and on the fourthe day/ they departed and went to the abbey of Vancyll/ a thre leages fro Cambrey/ and the nexte day towarde sayne Quyntines. ¶ The same day/ a company of the duke of Burgoynes rode abrode a. xxx. speares/ & came fro Arras to sayne Quyntines. And sir Thomas Tryuette/ sir yuon Fytzwarenne/ and the lorde of Uertayne/ and dyuers other englysshmen/ beynge before with their forẽgers/ as they wolde haue taken their lodgynge/ they encountred the burgonyons/ and so fought togyder/ but it endured nat longe/ for anone the burgoyons were dysceuered and fledde away/ saupng them selfe as many as might. Howe be it sir Johan Mornay abode styll in ỳ place and his penon before hym/ and fought valiãtly/ but finally he was taken/ and ten men of armes with hym. Than the englysshemen went to Foulons a two leages fro Impens/ and they the howarde lodged.

¶ Howe the englysshmen brent and wasted the countre of Champayne/ and of the encounterynges that they hadde in their way/ and of the prisoners that they toke. Cap. CCC. lxiii.

The next mornyng whã therle of Buckyngham had herd masse/ he toke his way towarde sayne Quintynes/ in ỳ which towne there was a great nombre of menne of warre/ but they yssued nat out. They were certayne currours that ran to the barriers but anon they departed/ bycause the hoost passed by without tarying/ and went to Origny sayne Benet/ and there lodged/ and in the byllages therabout. In the towne of Origney was a fayre abbey of nonnes/ and ỳ same tyme the abbesse there/ was aunt to the lorde of Uertayne/ who was in the howarde. and so at his desyre/ the abbey and towne was saued fro brennyng/ and therle lodged in the abbey. But the same euenyng and the next mornyng/ there was great scrimysshing at Ryllemont nat fery fro the hoost/ and dyuers slayne & hurt on both parties. The nert mornyng the hoost disloged fro Origny and went to Cressy/ and than passed at Uaux besyde Laon/ and lodged at Syssone. and the next day they passed ỳ ryuer of Aysne at the bridge of Wayre/ and so wẽt to Hermoyll and to Hormisy a four leages fro Reynes/ and founde nothyng in their way/ for euery thyng was put into the good townes and in to fortresses. The french kyng had abandoned to his mẽ of armes/ all that euer they coude get abrode in the countre. So thenglysshmen had gret nede/ and specially of flesshe: than they determyned to sende to Reynes to treate with thẽ to sende vitayle to their host/ as a certayne quãtyte of beestes/ brede/ and wyne. They of Reynes answered/ howe they wolde do nothyng at their desyre/ they badde thẽ do as they lyst. the englysshmen were so sore displeased with that answere/ ỳ within a weke after/ their currours brent beyonde. lx. byllages in the marchesse of Reyns. Also thẽglysshmen had certayne knowlege/ howe they of Reyns had within their dykes a great nõbre of beestes. So the forwarde came thyder & made their men to entre into the dykes and chased out all those beestes/ for none durst issue out of the towne/ nor make no defẽce for the archers were on the dykes and shotte so thicke/ that non durst apere on the walles. So there the englysshmen had mo/ than. xx. thousande beests of one and other: and yet they sent

agayne to them of the towne/ shewyng thē how they wolde burne all their cornes/ without they wolde sende out in to their host some brede and wyne. They of Raynes douted that tidynges/ and so they sent fyue chares laded with asmoch brede and wyne as they coude cary/ and by that meanes their corne was saued fro brennynge. So thenglysshmen passed by Reynes in good order of batayle/ and went to Beaumount/ for they had passed the ryuer besyde Reynes. And whan they dislloged fro Beaumount on the ryuer of Vpell/ they rode forthe to passe the ryuer of Maren/ and so cāe to Conde: and they they founde the bridge broken. Howe be it ẏ stayes and postes stode styll/ & there they founde plankes and tymbre/ and so made agayne the brige/ and than passed ouer and lodged in the villages about Maren. and the next day they came to the towne of Uertues/ and there was a great scrimysshe before the castell/ and dyuers sore hurte. There lodged in the towne of Uertues and in the nyght the towne was brent/ all saue the abbey/ wherin the erle was lodged/ elles it had been also brent. for they of the towne were withdrawen in to the castell/ and wolde gyue nothyng to saue it. The nert mornyng the host dislloged and passed by the castell of Moymer/ whiche parteyned to the heryptage of the lorde of Chastellon/ the scrimysshers came to the barryers/ and so passed forthe and lodged at Pelayng/ aprochyng towarde the cytie of Troys/ and the nert day at Plancy on the ryuer of Aube. Than they rode forthe/ the lorde of Newcastell and Johan his brother/ and Raymonde of sayne Marsyn gascoyns/ and other englysshemen about a .xl. speares of one and other. But they foūde none aduēture a great whyle/ wher with they were sore displeased. At last they saw compnge in the feldes a great company of men of armes ridyng towarde Troyes/ which was the lorde of Hangest and his company. Than the englysshemen and gascoyns proched their horses with their spurres/ and folowed after them. The lorde of Hangest had well auewed them/ and douted lest they had been a greatter cōpany than they were in dede/ and sayd to his company. Sirs/ lette vs ryde towarde Plancy and saue our selfe/ for the englysshmen hath discouered vs/ and are nere to vs/ lette vs saue our selfe in the castell of Plancy. So they drue thyder. And the englysshmen folowed fast after. There was a man of armes of the lorde of Uertaygnes retynewe/ an experte man of armes/ named Peter Berton well horsed. he layd his speare in the rest/ and ranne after the lorde of Hāgest/ who fledde before him. So that his speare poynt touched his backe behynde hym/ thinkyng to haue stryken him out of his sadell. Howe beit for all that/ the lorde of Hangest lost nother sadell nor styrroppe/ and yet styll the other man of armes helde styll remnyng ẏ speare poynt at his backe/ and so he came to Plancy. And at the entryng in to the castell/ the lorde of Hangest sodaynly lepte fro his horse/ and entred a fote in to the dyke. Than they of the castell entended to saue hym/ and so came to the barryer/ and there was a great scrimysshe/ for they of the castell shotte sore/ for they had many good crosbowes. There was done many a proper feate of armes/ of the one part and of the other. So with great payne the lorde of Hangest was saued/ who right valiantly fought at his first entryng in to the castell/ and styll came thyder people of ẏ bowarde. The lorde of Uertaygne/ sir Thomas Tryuet/ sir Hughe Caurell/ and dyuers other came thyder/ so that they was a sore batayle/ for they were slayne and taken of the frenche parte about a .xxx. and ẏ base courte of the castell brent/ and the castell assayled on all partes/ ẏ whiche was well defended/ and the mylles aboute Plancy brent and beten downe. So than the hoost drewe agayne togyder and passed the ryuer of Aube/ at the bridge at Angle and rode towardes Valant/ on the ryuer of Sayne. So thus that daye the lorde of Hangest was in great aduenture.

The same day the lords of the bowarde/ sir Thomas Tryuet/ sir Hughe Caurell/ the lorde of Uertayne/ the bastarde his brother/ Peter Berton & dyuers other/ rode forthe and encountred sir Johan of Roye/ and a .xx. speares parteynnge to the duke of Burgoyne rydinge to Troyes. The englysshmen spyed therm and folowed after as fast as they coulde dryue their horses. The frenchemen thought to saue them selfe/ for they were nat men ynowe to abyde them/ and so the moost parte saued them selfe. And sir Johan of Roy and dyuers other/ put them selfe within the barryers of Troyes/ for as than they were open. And so in the tournynge agayne of the englysshemen/ they tooke four prisoners who came to shorte to saue them selfe. Amōg the whiche there was a squyer of ẏ duke of Burgoyne (called Gyon) an expert mā of armes. his horse was right sore chafed. So he rested in the felde/ & had at his backe a myre/ and they he fought right valiātly/ agaynst two

engliſſhemen/ who ſpake to hym in engliſſhe/ and badde hym yelde hym: but he wyſt nat what they ſayd. The baſtarde of Uertayne/ as he re tourned fro the chaſe came to them/ and ſayd to the ſquyer in frenche/ yelde the. And whan he vnderſtode him/ he ſaid agayne. what are you a gētyman. The baſtarde anſwered/ and ſayd ye trewely. Well ꝙ he/ than I yelde me to you. And ſo toke him his gauntelet and his ſwerde. than the engliſſhmen wolde haue ſlayne hym/ in the baſtardes hādes. Sayeng howe he was nat courteſſe/ to take from hym their priſoner/ howe be it the baſtarde was ſtronger than they and ſo ſaued his priſoner. Than at nyght queſtyon was made therof before the marſhalles/ and ſo all thynges conſydred/ the baſtarde kept ſtyll the priſoner/ who raunſomed hym ẏ ſame night/ and truſted hym on his faythe/ and ſent hym the nexte day to Troyes. Than the hooſt lodged at Balāde on the ryuer of Sayne/ and cāe to a village a leage fro Troyes/ called Bernate ſayut Symple/ and there the great lordes had a great counſayle togyder.

Howe thengliſſhmen came before Troyes/ and of the baſtydes that the duke of Burgoyne made without Troyes/ to reſyſt the engliſſhmen. Cap. CCC.lxiiii.

In the cyte of Troyes was the duke of Burgoyne and had made there his ſomons/ for he had entenſyon ꝛ was in wyll to fyght with thengliſſhmen/ bytwene the ryuer of Sayne and yone. And alſo the barons/ knyghtes and ſquyers of Fraunce/ deſyred none other thyng. But Charles the frenche kynge/ wolde in no wyſe acorde therto/ bycauſe of doute of fortune. For he remembred mocheche the great loſſes and domage: that the nobles of his realme had of tyme paſt/ by the byctories of the engliſſhmen. Wherfore he wolde in no wyſe that they ſhuld fight/ without it were to their great aduauntage. ¶ The duke of Burgoyne was at Troyes/ and with hym the duke of Burbone/ the duke of Bare/ the erle of Ewe/ the lorde Coucy/ ſir Johan of Uyen admyrall of the ſee/ the lorde of Uyenne and of ſaynt Croyſe/ ſir James of Uyenne/ ſir Water of Uyen/ ẏ lorde of Tremoyle/ the lorde of Uergy/ the lorde of Rengemont/ the lorde of Hambey/ the ſeneſchall of Heynalte/ the lorde of ſaynt Pye/ the barone of Haberts/ the lorde of Roy/ the vycont Daſſey/ ſir Wyllyam baſtarde of Langers/ and mo than two thouſand knyghtes and ſquiers. And it was ſhewed me/ howe the lorde Tremoyle was ſent by the duke to the kyng to Parys/ to get lycence to fight with the engliſſhmen: and he was nat returned ẏ ſame day/ that thengliſſhmen came before Troyes. The frenchmen within Troyes thought ſurely/ that the engliſſhmen wolde nat paſſe by/ wt out lokyng on the towne. Wherfore they made without the towne/ a bowe ſhotte of fro ẏ gate: a baſtyde of great tymbre/ wherin myght well be a thouſande men of armes. In the euenyng in the hooſt/ all the capitayns went to coūſayle to determyne what they ſhulde do the nexte day. Than it was concluded/ that euery man with their baners and penones well armed/ ſhulde ryde before Troyes/ and to abyde in the felde. and to ſende to them of the towne/ to demaūde batayle. So in the nexte morynge they armed them/ and ſette theym ſelfe in thre batayls/ and ſo came in to a fayre playne before Troys/ and there taryed. Than two harauldes/ as Chandos and Aquitany/ were ſente for to the erle of Buckyngham. And whan they were come/ the erle ſayd. Sirs/ go your wayes to Troyes/ ꝛ ſhewe the lordes there: howe we be yſſued oute of Englande to do dedes of armes/ and where as we might haue it/ to demaūde therfore. And bycauſe we knowe well/ howe a great parte of the floure delyſe/ and of the chiualry of Fraūce is within the towne. Therfore ſhewe them/ we be come this way. and if they wyll any thynge/ ſay to them/ they ſhall fynde vs in the felde/ in the ſame forme and maner/ as ye ſhall leaue vs and in ſuche wyſe/ as they ought to fynde their enemyes. So the harauldes departed and rode towardes Troyes/ thentre of the baſtyde was oppned to them/ but they coude nat gette to the gate of the towne. There yſſued oute ſo many men of armes and croſſbowes/ ſettyng thē ſelfe in order of batayle: the harauldes had on their cotes of armes of therle of Buckyngham. the lordes demaunded of them what they wolde/ ꝛ they anſwered/ and ſayd. howe they were ſente to ſpeke with the duke of Burgoyne.

In the ſame ſeaſon/ that theſe harauldes ſhulde haue done their meſſage/ the duke of Burgoyne and the lordes with hym/ were be

ſy to ſette their men in ordre of batayle. The en
gliſſhmen thought verely to haue had batayle/
wherfore they were made newe knyghtꝭ. Fyrſt
ſir Thomas Tryuet brought his baner rolled
vp togyder/ to the erle of Buckyngham/ and
ſayd. Sir/ if it pleaſe you/ I ſhall this day diſ
play my baner/ for thanked be god/ I haue re
uenues ſufficyent to mayntayne it withall. It
pleaſethe me ryght well ꝙ the erle. Than the
erle toke the baner/ & delyuered it to ſir Tho
mas Tryuet/ and ſayde. Sir Thomas: I pray
god gyue you grace to do nobly this day/ and
alwayes after. Than ſir Thomas toke the ba
ner and diſplayed it/ and delyuered it to a ſqui
er/ whome he truſted well. And ſoo went to the
vowarde/ for he was ordayned ſo to do/ by the
capitayne the lorde Latymer/ and by the mar
ſhall the lorde Fitzwater. And they were made
newe knyghtes: as ſir Peter Berton/ ſir Johñ
and ſir Thomas Paulle/ ſir Johñ Syngule/
ſir Thomas Wortyngnes/ ſir Johñ Vaſſecoq
ſir Thomas Brayſey/ ſir Johan Brayne/ ſir
Henry Vernyer/ ſir Johan Coleyll/ ſir Wyl
liam Eurart/ ſir Nycholas Styngule/ and ſir
Hughe Lunyt. And all theſe went to the fyrſte
batayle/ bycawſe to be at the firſt ſkrimyſſhe.
Than the erle called forthe a gentyll ſquyer of
the countie of Sauoy/ who had ben deſyred be
fore to haue ben made knight/ both before Arde
& ſaynt Omers. This ſquier was called Rafe
of Gremers/ ſonne to the erle of Gremers. The
erle of Buckyngham/ ſayd to him. Sir/ if god
be pleaſed/ I thynke we ſhall haue this day ba
tayle/ wherfore I wyll that ye be a knight. The
ſquier excuſed hym ſelfe/ and ſayde. Sir god
thanke you of ỳ noblenes that ye wolde put me
vnto. But ſir: I wyll neuer be knyght/ without
I be made by the handes of my naturall lorde/
the erle of Sauoy/ in batayll: and ſo he was ex
empted noo farther. It was great pleaſure to
be holde the Engliſſhmen in the felde. and the
frenchmen made their preparacyon in their ba
ſtyde/ for they thought well at the leeſt/ to haue
ſome ſcrymiſſhe. Thinkyng that ſuche men as
thengliſſhmen were wold neuer paſſe by/ with
out ſõe maner of face or ſkrimyſſhe. The duke
of Burgoyne was there without the towne ar
med at all peces/ with an axe in his hande/ and
ſoo all knyghtes and ſquiers paſſed by hym to
the baſtyde/ ſo that there was ſo great preaſe/
that no man coulde go forewarde/ nor the ha
raudes/ coulde nother go forwarde nor backe
warde/ wherby they coulde nat come to ỳ duke
to do their meſſage as they were cõmaunded.

BEſyde the erle of Buckyngham̃s com
maundemẽt to the two harauldes/ there
were dyuers other/ that ſayd to them. Sirs/ ye
ſhall go forth and do your meſſage/ and beſyde
that: ſay to the duke of Burgoyne. Howe that
the duke of Bretayne/ and the countrey there/
hath ſent to the kyng of Englande to haue com
forte and ayde/ agaynſt a certayne barons and
knyghtes of Bretayne/ rebels to the duke/ who
wyll nat obey to their lorde: as the mooſt parte
of the countrey dothe. But make warre in the
countre/ & ſhadowe them ſelfe/ vnder ỳ frenche
kyng. And bycauſe the kyng of Englande wyll
ayde the duke and the countrey/ he hath nowe
ſpecially ſent one of his vncles/ the erle of Bu
ckyngham/ with a certayne nombre of men of
warr/ to go in to Bretayne/ to conforte the duke
and the countre. Who arryued at Calays/ and
hath taken their way to paſſe throughe the re
alme of Fraunce/ & ſo they be forwarde in their
tourney hyder/ to the cyte of Troyes. where
as they knewe well/ there is a great nombre of
lordes/ & ſpecially the duke of Burgoyne/ ſonne
to the frenche kyng diſſeaſed/ and brother to the
kyng that nowe is. wherfore ye may ſay to him
howe ſir Thomas erle of Buckyngham/ ſonne
to the kyng of Englande diſſeaſed/ and vncle to
the kyng that nowe is/ deſireth of him batayll.
The harauldes or they went/ they demaunded
to haue hadde letters of credence/ conſernynge
that mater. and they were anſwered: how they
ſhulde haue had letters the next day/ but in the
mornynge they had taken other counſayle/ and
ſayde. Howe they wolde ſende no letters/ but
badde them depte/ and ſayd. Go your wayes/ &
ſay as ye haue ben enformed/ ye are credable y
nough/ if they lyſt to beleue you. So the harald
des departed (as ye haue herde before) and the
newe engliſſhe knyghtes hadde begon the ſcri
myſſhe/ ſo that all was in trouble. And certayn
knightes and other of Fraunce/ ſayd to the ha
raudes. Sirs/ what do you here? get you hens
ye be here in great parell/ for here be yuell peo
ple in this towne. Whiche doute/ cauſed the ha
raldes to retourne agayne/ without any thyng
doyng of their meſſage. ¶ Nowe let vs ſhewe
what was done in this ſcrimyſſhe.

FIrſt there was an engliſſhe ſquyre borne
in the byſſhoprike of Lyncolñ/ an expert
man of armes/ I can nat ſe whyder he coude ſe
or nat: but he ſpurred his horſe his ſpeay in his
hande/ and his targe about his necke. his horſe
came ruſſhyng downe the way/ and lepte clene
ouer the

ouer the barres of the barriers/and so galoped to the gate/where as the duke of Burgoyn and the other lordes of Fraunce were/who reputed that dede for a great enterprise. The squier thought to haue returned/but he coulde nat/for his horse was stryken with speares and beaten downe/& the squier slayne. wherwith the duke of Burgoyne was ryght sore displeased/that he had nat ben taken a lyue as prisoner. Therwith the great batayll of the erle of Buckyngham came on a foote/towarde these men of armes in the bastyde/the which was made but of dores/wyndowes/and tables. And to saye the trouth/it was nothyng to holde a gaynst suche men of warre/as the englisshmen were/wherfore it coulde nat longe endure. Whan the duke of Burgoyne sawe them comyng so thicke and so great a nombre/considerynge howe his nombre was nat sufficyent agaynst them. cõmaunded euery man to entre in to the towne: except crosbowes/and so they entred in at the gate lytell and lytell/and whyle they entred/the genowayes crosbowes shot continually/and hurte dyuers of the englisshmen. There was a sore scrymishe/but anone the bastyde was conquered/it coulde nat endure agaynst englisshmen. So the frenchmen entred agayne in at ỹ gate/& as they entred: they set thẽselfe in ordre in the stretes. There was the duke of Lorayne/and the lorde Coucy/the duke of Burbon & dyuers other bytwene the gate and the barryers/there was many a feate of armes done. some slayne/hurt/and taken. Whan the englisshmen sawe the frenchmen withdrawe backe/they in lykewyse reculed backe/and stode styll in ordre of batayle the space of two houres/and than returned to their lodgyng/and ỹ nexte day they went to Mayllerays the Vycount/nere to Sence in Burgoyne/and there the hoost taryed two dayes to refresshe them/and to get vitayles in the countre/for they had no great plenty.

THus ye haue harde well: howe the englisshmen rode throughe the realme of Fraũce to go in to Bretayne/and it was sayd/and they also mayntayned/howe the duke of Bretayne and the countrey had sent for them/and made no warre in the name of their lorde the kyng of Englande/but named them selfe to be sowdyers of the duke of Bretaynes. Kyng Charles of Fraunce was well informed of all these maters/and sagely and wysely he aduysed the parels and inspỹctes that might growe by this warre/and sawe well howe the countre of Bretayne with the ayde of the englysshmen were cõtrary to hym/and therby he feared leste the fortune of the warre shulde be to him ỹ more harder. And specially by reason of the duke of Bretayne/for by him the good townes of Bretayne shulde be his enemyes/and be opyned to his enemyes/wherby he shulde haue great preiudyce. Wherfore he sent swete letters and gracious to them of Nauntes/the whiche was the key and chefe towne of all Bretayne. shewynge thẽ/howe thẽ englysshmen as they rydde through the realme/do make their auaunt and afferme/howe they be soudyers and sent for by thẽ/and by the other comons of Bretayne. And also shewyng them/howe that if it be so/that they wyll so contynue/they do ryell and ronne in the maledyction & sentence of the holy father the pope. And in the forfeyture of two hũdred thousande florens/the whiche he maye than laufully take of them/and whervnto they are boũde by their writyngs sealed. and by the treaties made here tofore/wherof they haue ỹ copy/wherfore they ought nat to forget it. And also he shewed them howe he hath ben alwayes their frende and louer/and hath conforted and ayded thẽ alwayes in their busynesses/and counsaylynge thẽ/that they shulde nat do so farre/wherby they might take wronge. Sayeng: howe they had no suche tytell as to complayne of hym/or to entre in to suche a warre/as to receyue his ennemyes. Wherfore he counsayled them to be well aduysed/and if they haue ben ryell exorted and coũsayled by feble counsayle/yet he wolde pardon it/so that they oppyn nat their towne to the englysshmen his enemyes. And in their so doyng he promysed thẽ to mentayne and kepe vp their fraunchysses and lybertes/and to renewe it yf nede requyred. Whã these offers thus made by the frenche kyng/was presented to thẽ of Naũtes/and well debated amonge them. Than the most notable of the towne (sayd) howe the kynge had cause and right to say as he dyd/forsure lye they sayde: howe they had swore and writynges sealed/howe they shulde neuer do none anoyaunce to the realme of Fraunce/nor ayde nor assyst none enemy to the kynge or to the realme. Wherfore they toke hede to ỹ mater/and sent secretly to the kynge/desyryng hym to take no thought for that mater/for they sayd: the englysshmen shulde nat be sustayned by them/nor entre in to their towne/to renne or to make any warre to the realme of Fraunce. Howbeit they desyred the kynge/that if nede requyred/to be ayded and cõforted by some of his men/to whõ

they sayde / they wolde open their towne / and to none other. Whan the frenche kynge herde this treatie he was right gladde therof / and beleued well their wordes / for Nauntes had ben alwayes good frenche. And of all this knewe no thynge the duke of Bretayne / who was at Vennes / he beleued surely that they of Nauntes wolde haue ben trewe and stedfast to hym / and to haue opened their towne to the englysshmen whan they came thyder. ¶ Nowe let vs retourne to the englysshmen / who were lodged nere to Sence in Burgoyne / in the whiche cyte was the duke of Bare / the lorde Coucy / the lorde of sayntPuye / the lorde of Frelures and their companyes.

¶ Howe the englysshmen rode and pylled the countre of gastenoyse and of Beause. And howe a frenche squyer right valyaunt requyredde an englisshe squier to iuste with hym. Cap. CCC.lxv.

Whan the erle of Buckyngham and his hoost had well rested them at Mayllezoyes the vicount. Than they toke counsayle to drawe in to Gastenoyes. Than they passed the ryuer of Dyone / & theyr forerynners went to the fauborgies of Sẽce. and the next day they lodged at sayntJohns of Nemour and therabout and than at Beause in gastenoyes. And ther the hoost tarryed thre dayes bycause of the good plẽtyfull countre that they founde there. Than they toke counsayle / whyder they shulde holde and kepe the playne way of Beause / or els by the ryuer of Loyre. Than they determyned to take the way of Beause / & to go towardes Tourey in Beause. In the castell of Tourey was the lorde of sayntPye / sir Olyuer of Manny / sir Guy of Baueur / and a great nombre of men of warre. And at penuyll in Beause was the lorde of Vplames / the Barroyse of barres and dyuers other / about. iii. C. speares. So thus in all the castels and fortresses in Beause / there were men of warre set / to resyst agaynst thenglisshmen. The englysshe vowarde came and scrimysshed with thẽ of Tourey / and dyuers hurt on bothe partes. There the erle of Buckyngham and all his hoost was lodged about / and founde they great plenty of vitayls. At the scrimysshe before Tourey / they was a squyer of Beause auaunsed him selfe without any settyng on by any other person / & came to the barryers scrimysshynge / and sayd to the englysshmen. Sirs / is there any gentylman among you / that for the loue of his lady wyll do any dede of armes. If there be any / here I am redy to issue out armed at all peces a horsbacke to ren thre courses with a speare / to stryke thre strokes with an axe / & thre strokes with a dagger. Nowe let vs se if there be any amorous among you. This squyer was called Gawen Mychaell. This worde and requeste was anon spredde among the englysshmen. Than an englysshe squyer / called Joachym Cathore: stept forthe / and sayd. I am here / redy to delyuer his requeste: let hym come out of the castell. Than the lorde Fitzwater marshall of the hoost / came to the barryers / and sayd to sir Guy le Baueur Cause your squyer to cõe forthe / he shall fynde one wyll be gladde to delyuer him / and we shall assure hym in all thynges. Gawen Mychaell was right ioyouse of those wordes / and armed hym incontynent / and the lordes dyde helpe to arme hym / and sette hym a horsbacke. So he yssued out of the castell and thre with him / and the varlettes bare: thre speares / thre axes / and thre daggers. He was greatly regarded by the englysshmen / for they beleued afore / that there was no frenche man that wolde fyght body for body. And in the same chalenge / they shulde haue thre strokes with the swerde: so he had also thre swerdes borne after hym.

The erle of Buckingham was enformed of this chalenge / & sayd. Howe he wolde go and se it hym selfe. And so he moũted on his horse / and the erle Stafforde and the erle Dymestre with hym / and for this cause ceased the assaut at Tourey. the englysshmen dre we thyder to se these iustes: than the englysshman cãe forthe armed at all peces moũted on a good horse. Whan they were come in to the place / there speares were delyuered them / and so ran eche at other / and mysled by reason of stryuinge of their horses. The seconde course they met and ataynted. Than the erle of Buckyngham sayd / hola: cease for it is late. And than he sayd to the constable / cause thẽ to cease / for they haue done ynough for this day. They shall ende their enterprise another season at more leysar / than we haue as nowe. and take good hede / ỹ the french

squyer lacke nothyng/ but lette hym be as well kept as oure owne squyer. And shewe or cause to be shewed to thé of the castell/ that they take no care for their squyer/ for he shall go with vs to pforme his enterprise/ nat as a prisoner/ for if he scape a lyue/ he shall returne agayne without parell. The erles wordes were acomplysshed/ and it was shewed to the squier/ by ꝑ mar shall/ howe he shulde ryde with them without any daunger/ and whan the erle is content/ ye shall be delyuered. Sir quod the squyer/ as god wyll so be it. And a haraude was sent to the castell/ to shewe all the mater to them within.

¶ The nexte day they rode to yepuyll in Beause alwayes beyng in hope to fyght with their enemyes/ for well they knewe/ howe they were pursued and costed on all parties by the frenchmen who were as great a nombre as they were/ or greatter. And to say the trouthe/ the frenche lordes/ knightes and squiers/ had great wyll and desyre to fight with the englysshmen/ and sayd among them selfe. Howe it was a great shame to suffre them so longe vnfought withall. And whan they spake to the kynge therof/ he sayd euer to them. Sirs/ lette thé alone to kepe on their waye/ they shall at lengthe lese them selfe. So thus the englysshmen kept forthe their waye/ to thentent to entre in to Bretayne. And as ye haue harde/ in yenuyll in Beause/ there were mo than thre hundred speres/ and all the hoost passed by before the barryers/ they was a lytell scrimysshe and so passed forthe/ for they lost their payne/ and without yenuylle there was a fayre wyndmyll/ the whiche was beaten downe. So the erle of Buckyngham came to yeruyll/ and alighted at the house of the templers/ and the vaunarde went to Bayset. And they were aduertysed/ howe that there was a stronge towre and a fl. companyons within. Thenglysshmen went and assayled it/ it stode on the playne grounde with lytell defence. So there was a great assaut/ but it endured nat longe/ for the englysshe archers shotte so holly togayder that they was none durst apere at any defence: So the towre was taken/ and all they within slayne or taken. And than thenglysshmen sette fyre in the towre and so passed forthe/ for they coulde fynde no good waters/ whiche was a great myschefe for them. Than they came to Ermoyne and loged they and fro thens wente and lodged in the forest of Marcheaunoy.

¶ Of the iust̄ betwene Gawen Mychaell fraunsois/ & Joahym Cathore angloys: and of the word̄ that kyng Charles of Fraunce sayd on his dethbedde. Cap. CCC.lxvi.

Within the forest of Marcheaunoye was an abbey of monkes Sekeause/ wherin were noble houses and buyldynges of olde tyme. it was edified & bylded/ by a valyãt & noble man therle of Bloys and he gaue therunto reuenewes and rentes/ but the warres had sore mynysshed their lyuelode. There the erle of Buckyngham lodged and herde masse on our lady day in Septembre. And there it was ordayned/ that Gawen Mychaell shulde furnysshe his chalenge/ agaynst Joachym Cathore the nexte day. the same day thenglysshmen came towarde Marcheaunoy/ and within the towne they was capitayne the same tyme/ a knyght of that countre/ called sir Wyllyam of Saynt Martyne/ a tyght sage knyght and a valyant in armes. Whan the englysshmen sawe the maner of that castell/ they withdrewe to their lodgynges. The lorde Fitzwater came before the castell of Derby/ nat to gyue any assaute vnto it/ but to speke with the lorde therof at ꝑ barryers/ bycause they knewe eche other. They had ben togyder before that tyme in Bruce. So the lorde Fitzwater knowledged hym selfe to the lorde of Derby/ and desyred hym for olde acquayntance/ to sende him some of his wyne of his courtesy/ and promysed to saue all his landes fro brennyng and wastynge. The lorde of Derby sent hym wyne largely/ and thretie myches therwith/ for the whiche the lorde Fytzwater gaue hym great thankes/ and kept well his promyse. The nexte daye after our lady day/ Gawen Mychaell and Jochyme Cathore armed theym and mounted on their horses/ to performe their enterprise. So they met at the speare poyntes rudely/ the frēch squyer iusted right pleasantly/ the englysshman ranne to lowe/ for he strake the frenchman depe in to the thygh. Wherwith the erle of Buckyngham was tyght sore displeased/ and so were all thother lordes: & sayd/ howe it was shamefully ron. Than eche of them strake thre strokes with their swerdes/ than therle sayd howe they had done ynough (and sayd) howe they shulde

do no more: for he sawe the squyer blede sore. Than Gawen Mychaell was vnarmed / and the erle sent hym by an haraude a hundred frãkes / and gaue hym leaue to depte home agayn to his owne company. Sendyng them worde / howe he had acquyted hym right valiantly. so this Gawen Mychaell retourned agayne to ỹ frenche lordes / and the englysshemen departed fro Marcheaunoy / and toke the way towarde Mandone / but or they came there / they lodged in the forest of Coulonbers.

WE haue herde before: howe the frẽche kyng had sent dyuers treaties and couenauntes / to certayne townes in Bretayne: to the entent that they shulde nat open their townes to the englysshmen. Shewyng thẽ that if they dyde otherwyse / they shulde sooze trespasse agaynst hym / so ỹ it shulde be inpdonable. they of Nauntes had sent to the kyng secretely / that he shulde be in no doute of them. Wherfore / they wolde make no treatie / that shulde be agaynst the kynge their lorde / so that yf the englysshmen dyde aproche their towne / than the kynge to sende them some socoure / to the whiche the frenche kyng was well agreed / and had charged his counsayle to take hede therto. Of all these treaties / sir Johan de Bulle hadde the busynelle therof vnder the duke of Anjou / who lay at Angers. The duke of Burgoyne was in the cytie of Mans and therabout / and in the castelles and forteresses there aboute / there were these lordes. The duke of Burbone / the erle of Bare / the lorde Coucy / the erle Ducke / and the duke af Lorayne / and so moche people / that they were aboue the nombre of sixe thousande men of armes / who sayde amonge them selfe. Howe they wolde whyder the kynge wolde or nat / fight with the englysshemen / or they were past the ryuer of Sartie / the whiche departeth Mayne and Anjowe. ¶ The same season a sickenesse toke the frenche kynge / wherby hym selfe and all suche as loued hym / were greatlye discomforted: for they sawe in hym no remedy but that shortly he shulde dye. He knewe it well hym selfe howe he coude nat lyue longe / for so sayde all his physycions and surgyons / I shall shewe you why.

IT was of trouthe as the common bruyte ranne / that the kynge of Nauerr / whan the frenche kyng was but duke of Normandy and lay there / he wolde haue poysoned hym. so that the kyng receyued the poyson / and was in the case / that all the heare of his body went of / and all the nayles of his handes and fete / and than all his body became as drie as a staffe: so that he was without remedy. The emperoure of Rome his vncle / whan he herde speakynge of his malady / he sent hym a conyng physycion the greatteste mayster reputed in that arte / that was as than in all the worlde. Whan this mayster was come in to Fraunce to the kynge / who as than was but duke of Normandy / and had ones knowlege of his disease: he said he knewe well that he was poysoned / and was in greate parell of dethe. And so he dyde there / one of the greatteste cures that hath been herde of / for he kylled the venym within hym / or the best parte therof. and made his heer and nayles to growe agayne / and made hym hole / and brought him agayne to his strength. This venym euer yssued out of hym lytell and lytell at his arme by a lytell pype. and whan this mayster departed out of Fraunce / he gaue the kynge a receyte to vse as long as he lyued / and he sayd to the kynge and to thẽ that were about him. Loke whan this yssue by this pype drieth vp / than surely ye shall dye. But ye shall haue a fyftene dayes respyte after ye fall sicke or euer ye dye / to remembre your soule. So the kynge remembred well his wordes / & bare this pype. xxii. dayes / whiche thynge often tymes abasshed hym. And suche physycions as he had moost trust in / they often tymes reioysed hym / and sayd. Sir / by the good medycins that ye haue vse / we shall make you to lyue long in great ioye / wherin he had great trust. Besyde this / the kyng had other diseases right greuous / and specially in his tethe / wher of he hadde marueylous payne. And the kynge knewe well by these maladyes / ỹ he shulde nat lyue longe. In his later dayes / the thynge that moost comforted hym was / that god hadde sent hym thre fayre children / two sonnes and one doughter. Charles / Lewes / and Katheryne.

WHan this yssue in his arme began to drie vp / the doutes of his dethe began to aproche. Than he prouyded therfore / for like a noble prudent / and sage prince / as he was euer in all his warres. He sent for his thre bretherne / the duke of Berrey / the duke of Burgoyne / and the duke of Burbone. and he let his seconde brother the duke of Anjowe alone / and sent nat for hym / bycause he knewe well he was so sore gyuen to couytousnesse. Than the kyng

ſayde to the other thre. My fayre bretherne/by the ordynaūce of nature I fele well and knowe howe I ſhall nat lyue long. Wherfore I recommaunde in to your kepyng my ſonne Charles/ and loke that ye dſe youre ſelfe to him/as good vncles ſhulde do to their nephewe/ and than ye acquyte your ſelfe to hym trewely/ and crowne hym kynge as ſoone as ye can after my dethe. Counſayle hym alwayes well and trewely/ for in you lyeth all my truſt. The chylde is yonge and lyght of ſpiryte/therfore it is great nede/ that he be well counſayled and gouerned. And teche him or cauſe him to be taught/all the pointes and ſtates ryall/the which he ought to kepe and mary hym in ſo high a place that the realme maye fare the better therby. Longe a gone/ I herde a mayſter of aſtronomy ſay and affirme that in his youthe he ſhulde haue moche a do/ and ſhulde eſcape fro many daungerous parelles. Wherfore I haue had dyuers ymaginacyons howe it might be/ without it grow by reaſon of Flaūders/ for thanked be god/ as for the buſyneſſe of this our realme of Fraunce/ ſtandethe in right good poynte. The duke of Bretayne is a craftie and a ſubtell man/ and hath hadde alwayes his herte rather englyſſhe than frenche. Wherfore it wyll be requyſite/ that ye kepe the noble men and good townes of Bretayne in loue and ampte/ wherby ye ſhall breke parte of his entēt. I prayſe greatly the bretons for alwayes they haue ſerued me and helpte to kepe my realme fro myne ennempes. And I wyll ye make the lorde Clyſſon cōſtable/ for all thynges conſydred/ I ſe no man ſo mete as he for that offyce. Seke for ſome marpage for my ſonne Charles in Almaygne/ to the entent that our alyaunce might be the ſtronger. ye well vnderſtande/how our aduerſary the kyng of Englande wyll mary there/ to haue the more alyaunce. The poore people of our realme/ar ſore oppreſſed and tourmented by him & his. Therfore putte them away as ſhortely as ye can/ for they are thynges though I haue ſuſtayned thē/ that greueth me ryght ſore/ and lyeth heuy in my courage. But the great alyance that we haue in ỳ good townes of Bretayne/hath cauſed me to forbere fightynge with them/ſo longe as we haue done.

The kynge ſpake dyuers other wordes/ the whiche I canne nat reſyte. At this reherſall was the duke of Aniowe abſent. The kyng douted hym/ by cauſe he was ſo couytous but thoughe the kynge dyde abſent hym at the houre of his dethe/ and putte hym farre of fro the buſyneſſes of the realme of Fraunce. yet the duke of Aniowe thought to medyll neuer the leſſe for all his abſence/ for he had alwayes meſſangers compynge and goynge betwene Paris and Angers/ who euer reported to hym the certayntie of the kynge his brother. And alſo the duke had ſome ſecrete perſons alwayes about the kynge/ by whome he knewe euery thynge. for the ſame day that the kynge dyed he was in Paris/and nere to the kynges chambre/ and ſo thought to prepare for himſelfe (as ye ſhall hereafter) But nowe we wyll purſue on our mater as touchyng the englyſſhmen goyng in to Bretayne.

Of the lorde of Mauuoyſon who was taken priſoner by the engliſſhemen/ and of the lorde of Hāgeſt who ſkaped/ & of the dethe of kyng Charles of Fraunce the fifte of that name. Cap CCC.lxvii.

When the erle of Buckyngham yongeſt ſonne to kyng Edward the thirde departed fro the foreſt of Marcheaunoy they rode towardes Mandon/ and to the foreſt of Colombiers. There rode to gyder ſir Thomas Triuet/and ſir Wilyam Clynton/ and with them a.xl.ſperes/and by aduenture they encountred on the way the lorde of Hangeſt compyng fro Mandone/ with a xxx.ſpeares. The engliſſhmen knewe incontynent that they were frēchmen/ and ſo ranfeirſly at them. The frenchmen ſawe they were ouer matched/and thought nat therfore to abyde thē alſo they were nat farre of fro Mandone. So they rode thyderwarde as faſt as they myght/ and the englyſſhmen after/ and there was ouer throwen with a ſpeare/ſir Robert of Hangeſt/ coſyn to the lorde of Hāgeſt/and Johñ of Hōdecrues and ſyre other were takeñ priſoners. The lorde of Hangeſt came ſo to the barryers/ that they were opyn as his happe was/ and ſo entred in therat. And than toke his ſpeare/ and tourned hym to defence right valiantly/but the englyſſhmen hadde a twelfe priſoners.

¶ The same daye rode forthe sir Robert Canoll and his company/ who encountred ꝑ lorde of Wauuoyson/ defendyng him selfe right valiantlye/ Howe be it finally sir Robert Canoll toke hym his owne handes. the same daye the hooste passed by Uandone and wente to Iusey/ and the next day to saynt Cales and they rested two dayes/ and than went to Pount Uolayne. Thus the englysshmen rode forthe and founde no man that spake agaynst them/ so all the coũtrey was full of men of warre. There were a great nombre in the cytie of Mauns/ and the duke of Anjou rode by Towres in Tourayne/ by Bloyes and by Orlyaunce/ and so came to Parys. For he had knowledge howe his brother the kynge laye in great ieopardy/ and nat likely to scape/ wherfore he thought to be at his dyeng. His men of armes kepte styll their garysons and pursued thenglysshmen. The men of armes of Fraunce ordayned to trouble the englysshmen as moche as they might. Thynkynge to enclose them in the countrey/ and so to fampysshe them if they coude/ and than to fyght with them at their aduantage/ whyder the frenche kynge wolde or nat. And they made on the passage of the ryuer of Sartre/ where as they thought the englysshmen shulde passe/ great defence. and brought thyder great pyles of wode and drawe them downe by force in to the ryuer/ wherby no man coude passe there. And also at the yssuinge out of the ryuer/ they made great and depe dykes/ so that no mã coude passe out. The erle of Buckyngham and his cõpany departed fro Pount Uolayne/ and came to the ryuer of Sartre and there rested/ for they coulde fynde no passage/ for the ryuer was great and depe and yuell to passe/ but at certayne places. The bowarde rode a longe the ryuer & coulde fynde no passage/ but there as the pyles were driuen in the water. Than the lordes alyghted and adupsed well the passage/ and sayde. We must nedes passe this same waye/ if we wyll go any farther. Therfore let vs go to it/ & by force drawe out these pyles. Thanne ye shulde haue sene lordes/ knyghtes/ and squyers/ entre in to the ryuer at aduenture/ and toke great payne or they coulde gette out these pyles. Howe be it finally they drewe them out/ and so oppned the passage with great payne.

Owe ye may cõsydre/ that if the frenchmen had as than pursewed them/ and knowen of their dede they might haue done thẽ great domage. For the formast coude nat haue ben ayded with them that came after/ bycause of the great marysles that they hadde past/ but so moche dyde the englysshe men that they passed ouer/ and so came to Nopen on the ryuer of Sartre. ¶ The same day that the englysshmen passed the ryuer of Sartre/ Charles the frenche kynge dyed in his house of saynt Poule in Parys. And as soone as the duke of Anjowe his brother knewe that his eyen were closed/ he toke and sealed all the kynges iewels the whiche were without nombre/ and dyde put them in to saue keppynge to his behoue. Thynkyng how they came right well to passe/ to ayd hym in his warres that he thought to make/ for he wrote hym selfe kynge of Cycell/ of Pulle/ of Calabre/ and of Hierusalem.

The frenche kynge was caryed through the cytie of Parys with open visage discouered/ his bretherne and his two sonnes behynde hym to the abbey of saynt Denyse. and there he was buryed right honourably/ in lyke maner as he hadde ordayned in his lyfe tyme/ and sir Bertram of Clesquy his constable laye at his fete. And though that kynge Charles in his lyfe tyme had well ordayned for the gouernyng of the realme/ howe it shulde haue ben ordayned. yet the duke of Anjou folowed nothinge that ordynaunce. For he toke on hym incontynent the gouernynge and reygned aboue all his bretherne. Howe be it he wolde that Charles his nephewe shulde be kynge/ but he wolde haue the gouernyng of the realme aboue all other/ bycause he was the eldest. And there was none in Fraunce that durst saye agaynst hym. Thus the kynge dyed about Wyghelmas. Anone after his discease/ the lordes of Fraũce aduysed that sone after Halowen tyde they wolde crowne the ponge kyng Charles at Reynes/ to the which corronacy on the thre vncles to the kynge were well agreed. That is to saye/ the duke of Anjowe/ the duke of Berrey/ and the duke of Burgoyne/ so that they myght haue the gouernynge of the realme/ tyll the kynge came to the age of one and twẽtie yeres. To this sware all the nobles and prelates of Fraunce. Than knowledge of the corronacyon of this yong kinge was gyuen in to outwarde partes/ as to the duke of Brabant/ to duke Aubert of Bauyer/ and to the erle of Sauoy: to the erle of Bloyes to the duke of Guerles/ to the duke of Julyers/ to the erle of Armynake/ and to the erle of Foix.

(The duke of Barle/ the duke of Lorayne/ the lorde of Coucy/ and the erle Dolphyne of Iuergne) were styll in the pursute of the englysh me̅/ wherfore they were nat sent for to be at this coronacyon. The erle of Flaunders was desyred to cōe thyder/ the day was assigned on Alhalowen day/ the whiche was on a sondaye/ as it fell that yere. Of the dethe of the frenche kynge were they of Gaunt ryght sorie/ for he dyde the̅ moche good in their warre/ for he loued but lytell the erle of Flaunders. Nowe let vs speke of the englysshmen/ and leaue the coronacyon of the frenche kyng.

Howe the englisshmen arryued in Bretayne/ and howe the duke excused hym selfe of his long taryenge fro them. Cap. CCC.lxviii.

All this season the englysshmen knewe nothynge of the parell that the frenche kyng was in/ and were passed the ryuer of Loyre/ and were lodged at Nogen. and than departed and wente to Porle a two leages fro Sable/ and all the power of France/ was as than in the cite of Mās and therabout/ but they dyde nothynge but alwayes coosted the englysshmen. Some sayde they wolde fight with theym/ but whan the tydynges came amonge theym/ howe the frenche kyng was deed. Than their purpose was broken/ for dyuers of the lordes returned in to Frāce to herken for tidynges. And so the englysshemen lay styll a thre or foure dayes/ than they departed and went to saint Peters of Auren/ and fro thens to Argens. and the nexte day the hoost passed the ryuer of Mayenne/ thorough a marys with great payne/ for they coulde nat passe but two or thre a front the space of two leages. If the frenchmen had knowen therof/ and had assayled the bowarde/ the rerewarde coude nat haue gyuen them any maner of helpe. The englysshmen doubted moche that passage/ howe beit they passed it and came to Cosse/ and were there four dayes/ alwayes in hope to here some newes out of Bretaine. The duke of Bretayne was in Hanybout/ in the marchesse of Uannes and herde often tymes worde of the englysshemen/ howe they aproched nere to Bretaygne. And he wyst nat well as than/ how to be demeaned/ for whan the dethe of the frenche kyng was shewed to hym/ he lette it soone ouerpasse/ for he loued hym but a lytell/ and sayd to them that were about hym. The rancoure and hate that I had to the realme of Fraunce/ bycause of kynge Charles nowe deed/ is minisshed more than the one halfe. Such haue hated the father/ that haue loued right well the sonne/ and some haue made warre to the father/ that after hath ayded the sonne. Howe beit I must acquyte me trewely agaynst the englysshmen/ for they been come hyder at my requeste/ and haue passed thorughe the realme of Fraūce. Therfore I must kepe that I haue promysed to them. There is one harde poynt for me and for them/ for I vnderstande that the good townes of Bretaygne are closed fast/ and wyll nat suffre them to entre And therupon the duke called his counsayle to hym/ as the lorde of Mounbourser/ sir Stephyn Guyon/ sir Wylliam Tanneguy/ sir Eustace Houssey/ sir Geffray Catemelle/ and the Lesleue of Lyon/ and sayd to them. Sirs/ ye shall ryde and mete the erle of Buckynghame/ who aprocheth nere to this our countre of Bretaygne. I thynke ye shall mete them nat farre hens/ wherfore go and recōmaunde me to hym and salute all the other lordes/ and say vnto the̅ fro me/ that shortly I wyll be at Reyns to mete them there. Therfore lette them take that way/ and they we shall all togyder take aduyse/ howe we shall contynue forthe. And shewe them how I fynde nat my countre in the same poynt that it was in/ whan I sent for them in to England/ wherwith I am ryght sore displeased/ and specially with them of Nauntes/ who rebell more than any other. So these knyghtes departed with their message and rode towarde Naūtes and in their company a fortie speares. The englysshmen departed fro Cosse/ and entred into the forest of Grauell/ and passed thrōughe and came to Vyter in Bretayne/ for they they were better assured than they were before/ for thanne they knewe well they shuld no more be pursued by the frenchemen/ and fro thens they wente to Chateau Briant and they rested/ bycause of cōmynge of the dukes knightes thyder to them.

The erle of Buckyngham and the other lordes of Englande/receyued the sayde knightes messangers/ to the duke of Bretayne right honorably/ and there they had togyder great counsayls/and the englysshmen sayde to them/ howe they had great marueyle/ that the duke of Bretayne nor the countrey were nat otherwyse aparelled. Than it apered to receyue them/ seyng they were come thyder at their request/ and taken suche payne/ as to passe thorought the realme of Fraunce. Than the lorde Mounbourser spake for all the resydue/in excusynge of the duke/ and sayde. My lordes/ye haue good cause & reason to saye as ye do. And as for the duke/ he is in great wyll to kepe and to acomplysshe the ordynaunces and conenantes that he made with you/ and you with hym/ accordynge to his power/ but he cannne do acordynge to his wyll. And specially he cannne nat rule them of Nantes/ whiche is the kay of Bretaygne/ who are as nowe rebelles/and haue determyned to receyue into their towne menne of warre of the frenche partie. Wherof my lorde the duke is gretly maruey led/ for they were the first that alyed theym selfe with the other good townes of Bretaygne/ to haue taken his parte and yours. Also my lorde thynketh/ they haue made a newe treatie and aliance with the newe ponge frenche kynge/ who shall be crowned at Halowmas next comyng. Wherfore sirs. My lorde desyreth you to holde hym excused. And moreouer/ that ye wyll take the way towardes Reynes/ & thyder he wyll come to you/hauyng great desyre to se you/ and of this he wyll natte fayle. These wordes greatly contented the erle of Buckyngham and the englysshmen/& sayd. howe the duke coulde saye no better. Than the dukes messangers retourned agayne to Hanibout/and so to Vannes to the duke. And the englysshemen taryed at the castell Briaunt foure dayes/and than departed and came to the subbarbes of Reyns/ but the gates of the cite were closed/ and wolde suffre no man of armes to entre in to the cytie. But the erle of Buckingham the lorde Latymer/ sir Robert Canolle/ and a sire other were lodged within the cytie/and the dukes counsayle. and there they taryed a fyftene dayes/abydinge for the duke of Bretayne who came nat/ wherof they hadde great maruey le. Within the cytie of Reyns was the lorde Monteraulewe/ the lorde of Mountfort in Bretaygne/ sir Geffray of Quarmell/ sir Alayn de la Houlley capitayne of Reynes/ and sir Eustace his brother: and dayly they excused the duke of Bretayne. I cannne nat say whyder they hadde good cause so to do or nat/ but the englysshmen began nat to be well content/ bycause the duke came nat. They of Nauntes kepte their cytie close/ for they were nat well assured of the englysshmen that were lodged at Reynes/ wherfore they sente to the duke of Anjowe/ who had made all the treaties with them. shewyng hym howe they were nat stronge of thé selfe to kepe and defende their cytie/ if they shulde haue any assaut/ without he wolde sende them some men of armes: desyringe hym so to do. To their request agreed the foure dukes that hadde the realme in gouernaunce/ Anjowe/ Berrey/ Burgoyne/ and Burbone. And so they sent thyder nio than sixe hundred speares of good men of armes/men of estate and of gret valure. Thus they of Nauntes were well cõforted/ and these men of armes entended to repayre the towne in all poyntes/and to bringe it into that case/able to resyst any assaut gyuen therto.

The englysshmen beyng at Reynes and therabout/began to murmur and to grudge agaynst the duke/ bycause he came nat. And thã they determyned to sende vnto hym/ & sir Thomas Percy and sir Thomas Tryuet was ordayned to go to the duke/ and with thé a fyue hundred speares to conducte and dyscouer them/ and as many archers. And so they departed on a thursdaye/ and the hoost on the saturday after. And than the erle of Buckyngeham wente and lodged at saynt Sulpyces in Bretaygne/and there taryed a thre dayes. and than he went to Cãboze/ and there taryed foure dayes. And the duke of Bretayne was as than departed fro Hanybout and was come to Vannes/ and euery daye he knewe the demeanyng of thenglysshmen by his owne menne/ suche as were with them. Than he determyned all thynges consydred to speke with them/ for acordynge to his honour/ and to suche alyaunces as he had made with them/ he coude no lengar driue them of. And vnderstode howe sir Robert Canoll/ sir Thomas Percy/ and sir Thomas Tryuet were comyng towarde hym. Than he toke the way to go to Reyns/ and the same day that he departed fro Vannes/ he met with these englysshe knightes. Than they made great reioysynge eche of other in the felde/ and the duke demaunded tidynges of therle of Buckyngham.

The knyghtes answered & sayd. howe they left hym at Reynes right marueylously displeased bycause he herde no worde fro hym. The duke excused hym selfe/ and sayd: howe by his faythe he was no lesse troubled than he was. than they rode all togyder/ and were welcome to Uannes/ and than they had knowledge howe the englysshe hoost was dyslodged fro Cambre/ and were comynge towardes Hayde and to Mauseyre they helde that waye. The nexte day therle of Buckyngham and the duke mette/ they was shewed great loue betwene them. And they the duke right honestly excused hym selfe to therle & to thēglisshmen/ in that he had tarved so long but he sayde the cause was/ bycause he founde nat his countre so well disposed/ as he had trusted they had been/ wherfore he coude nat kepe his promyse that he had made to the englysshe men/ in the begynnyng of somer. Than answered the erle and sayde. Fayre brother of Bretayne for all that/ & ye wyll we wyll nat abyde/ but that we shall correcte your rebels/ for what with the ayde and puyssance that ye haue/ and ours togyder: and that dayly we maye come to vs out of Englande. We shall bringe vnder yor subgettes in suche wyse/ that they shall be happy/ whan they may cōe to are your mercy. with suche wordes and other/ they were long togyder talkynge: and than eche of theym drewe to their lodgynge/ and the nexte daye they rode togyder. And it was determyned/ that the erles counsayle shulde go to Reynes with the duke/ and ther to cōclude all their maters. The same night the duke of Bretayne and the erles counsayle abode at the Mauseyr/ and the erle returned to Hayde. and so the next day the duke wēt to Reynes/ and the lorde Latymer/ sir Robert Canoll/ sir Thomas Percy/ sir Thomas Tryuet/ and the erles counsayle in his company. so they were thre dayes coūsayling their maters.

How we the duke of Bretayne & the englysshmen beleged Nauntes/ and of the coronacyon of kynge Charles the sixt of that name/ and of the scrimysshe done before Nauntes.

Cap CCC. lxix.

AT the last counsayle it was acorded and swore on the holy euangelystes/ that the duke of Bretayne shulde come and lay siege to Naūtes/ in the erle of Buckyngham's company/ within fyftene dayes/ after the comynge of the englysshe men thyder. And ỳ the duke of Bretayne shulde bringe and cause to be brought by the ryuer of Loyre/ plentie of barges and barkes/ therby to constrayne them of Naūtes. And the duke nor his men nat to departe fro the siege/ tyll the towne were wonne. All the thynges to conclude and to determyne/ therle of Buckyngham was sent for to Hayde/ to be present at the confyrmynge of that treatie. So he came and lodged in the subbarbes of Reynes (as he had done before) So the erle and the lordes entred in to Reynes/ and they dyned all with the duke And there the Duke solempnely sware by his faythe and by the holy euangelystes/ ỳ he wolde come with all his power before Nauntes/ and therupon departed and went to Hainbout. and the englysshemen abode at Reynes/ and there they were a fyftene dayes ordeyng their busynesse. Of all these maters they of Nauntes were well enfourmed/ and howe they shulde be beseged. Wherfore they ordayned theym selfe redy to receyne them. One of the greatest capytens within Nauntes/ was sir Johan of Baropes of Barres/ a ryght valyant & an expert knight/ and with hym there was the capitayne Clesson Johan of Castell Morraunte/ Morfonace/ sir Johan of Maletrayt/ the lorde of Tournemyn and dyuers other/ the floure of men of armes. They prouyded wysely for suche thynges as they wanted/ aswell for the ryuer as for the gates and towres/ on suche parte as they thought the siege shulde be on.

Howe lette vs leaue spekyng of this matey and retourne to the coronacyon of the younge kynge Charles of Fraunce/ who was the same tyme crowned at Reynes.

WE must knowe/ that nothyng was spared touchyng noblenesse/ at the coronacyon of the younge kynge Charles of Fraunce/ who was crowned kyng on a sonday the. xii. yere of his age: the yere of oure lorde/ a

thousande thre hundred and fourscore. At the solempnyte of his coronacyon / were great nōbre of great lordes. His foure uncles were they Anjowe / Berrey / Burgoyne / and Burbone. And also his great uncles / Uyncelyn duke of Brabant / the duke of Bare / and ỳ duke of Lorrayne / the erle of Sauoy / the erle de la marche / the erle of Ewe / sir Wyllyam de Namure / but the erle of Flaunders / and the erle Johan of Bloyes excused them selfe. there were many other great lordes / whome I canne nat name.

Thus the ponge kyng entred in to Reynes / the saturday at euensongtyme / tyght well acompanyed with nobles and mynstrelles. and spetially he had mo than .xxx. trumpettes before him and the kyng alighted before the churche of our lady of Reyns / his uncles and bretherne in his company. There were also his cosyns / ponge gentylmen of Nauer / of Labreth / of Bare / and of Harcourt. and a great nombre of pong squyers / chyldren two great lordes of the realme of Fraunce. Whome the ponge kynge / the day of his coronacyon made them all knightes. The saturday the kynge herde euensong in the churche of our lady / and as the blage was: there he was the mooste parte of the nyght / and all the newe knightes with him. And than the sonday Alhalowen day / the churche was richely apparelled / and there at the highe masse solempnely he was sacred and anoynted / by tharchbysshop of Reynes / with the holy ampell / wherw̄ saynt Remy consacred Clouis / the firste christen kynge that euer was in Fraunce. This oyntment was sent downe by almighty god from heuyn by an holy angell. and euersythe the kynges of Fraunce hathe be consacred therwith / and yet it apereth as it were nothyng touched / the whiche is a right worthy and a noble thyng. before that: the kyng made all his ponge newe knightes / and than they went to the offyce of ỳ masse right solempnely / and the archbysshop of Reynes sange the masse. and there the ponge kynge was in habyte ryall / in a chayre hyet vp on high apparelled with clothe of golde / and all ỳ pong newe knyghtes on lower scaffoldes at his fete / couered with clothe of golde. There was the newe constable of Fraūce / sir Olyuer of Clysson / who was but late before chosen to that offyce / who dyde right well his offyce / as it apartayned.

The great lordes of Fraunce were there richely aparelled. The kynge sat in his magestie royall / with a right precyous ⁊ ryche crowne on his heed. The church that day was so full of noblenesse / that a man might nat a remoued his fete. And so at this newe begynnynge of this pong kyng / to reioyse therby the people of Fraunce: All maner of impolycions / aydes / gabelles / fowages / subsydies / and other thynges yuell taken / wherby the realme was hurt ⁊ enpouerisshed / were vtterly layd downe and sette a part: the whiche greatly pleased the people. After masse they wēt to the palais / and bycause the hall was to lytell to receyue suche a nombre of people. There was made in ỳ court of the palais / a hyghe and a great stage couered / where as the dyner was ordayned. ⁊ there satte the ponge kyng and his fyue uncles / Brabant / Anjowe / Berrey / Burgoyne / and Burbone / at the same table a farre of fro the kynge. and the archbysshop of Reyns and other prelatz sat on his right hande / ⁊ great lordz serued thē all. The lorde Coucy / the lorde Clysson / ỳ Guy de la Tremoyll admyrall of ỳ see / and dyuers other / on great coursers trapped to the erthe in clothe of golde. Thus in all honour that daye contynued / and the nexte day / many of the great lordes toke leaue of the kyng ⁊ his uncles / and so retourned in to their owne countrees. The same day the kynge went and dyned / at the abbey of saynt Therrey / two leages fro Reynes / for they of the abbey shulde gyue hym that dyner / and they of Reynes the day whan he is sacred. Thus ended the feest of the coronacyon of kynge Charles of Fraunce.

Than the kynge went to Parys / where as he was greatly feested at his entre.

And after all this feest and solempnyte / there was a great counsayle on the gouernynge of the realme. and there it was ordayned that the duke of Berrey shulde haue the gouernyng of Languedocke / the duke of Burgoyne of all Picardy and Normandy / and the duke of Anjou to abyde about the kyng / and to haue the principall gouernynge and mynistracyon of the realme. Than the erle of saynt Poule was repealed agayne / who had been out of the fauour and grace of the kyng Charles last deceased. And the duke of Anjowe and the duke of Brabant made his peace at Reyns / in whose fauoure greatlye was the erle of saynt Poule / and so he departed fro Hanne on the ryuer of Hewre / in the bysshopriche of Leage / where as he hadde layne a longe space. Than he retourned in to Fraunce and his wyfe with hym / and so brought hey vnto the castell of Bouhaygne.

And so put out all those that occupyed his lands and toke them agayne to his owne profyte.

Nowe let vs a lytell leaue spekynge of these sayd maters/ and retourne to the inlydentes of Bretayne/ and to the erle of Buckyngham.

ye knowe howe the couenaũtes and treaties were made/ bytwene the duke of Bretayne and the erle of Buckyngham/ as to besege Naũtes whan the duke of Bretayne was departed fro Reynes/ the lorde of Mounbrousyer/ sir Stephyn Guyon/ the lorde Houssey in his company/ rode to Vannes and towarde Hanyboute. And the erle of Buckyngham and his company ordayned to go to the sege at Nauntes/ and so departed fro Reynes and they about where as they were lodged/ and went the same day & lodged at Castell Briant/ and the nexte day at Bayne/ and the thirde day at Tyeull/ and the fourthe lodgyng/ they toke in the foubours of Nauntes. And the erle was lodged at the gate of Saluetout/ and the lorde Latymer cõstable of the hoost/ the lorde Fytzwater/ and the lorde Ballet/ were loged at the gate sayne Nicholas on the ryuer syde. and sir Wyllm Wynsore and sir Hughe Caurell/ were lodged amonge their folkes tyght honourably/ as nere to the erle as they might. Within the towne was a great nõbre of knightes and squyers/ of Bretaygne/ of Beause/ of Anjou/ and of Mayne/ who entended to defende the towne. So they had all the charge therof/ in so moche that they of the towne had no busynesse therwith. And it was so ỹ on sayne Martyns nyght/ sir Johan of Barroys of Barres/ styred and moued some of his company within the towne/ and sayde. Sirs/ we se well our enemyes are nere vs/ and as yet we haue nat waked them. Therfore I coũsayle that this night/ we go and scrimysshe with thẽ. Certaynly sir qᵗ they/ ye speke nobly: shewe vs what ye wyll haue vs to do/ and we shall do it. So they gadered togyder the same euenyng to the nombre of sixscore of choyse men. Than they oppned the gate of sayne Peter/ where as the constable/ The lorde Ballette and the lorde Fytwater were lodged. So the frenchmen set good order at the gate/ bycause of their retrayt Capitayns of that company was/ the Barrois of Barres/ Johan of the castell Morant/ and the capitayne of Clysson: and so they came on the hoost as they were at supper/ & had to their crye the barres. So they entred in to their lodginges/ and beate downe and hurt many. than anone the englysshemen were raynged before their lodgynges. And whan the frẽchmen sawe that/ they retourned and kept theym togyder tyght sagely/ and so retourned to their towne. Than the englysshmen came thyder and scrymysshed/ they was entryng and puttyng backe and beatynge on bothe parties/ and so the frenchemen entred into their barryers. They were dyuers slayne and hurt on bothe sydes/ but the Barroyes of barres entred agayne the towne with lytell domage. And so this scrimysshe was reputed to be well done on bothe parties.

And on sayne Martyns daye at nyght/ the Barroyes of Barres spake to his company/ and sayde. Sirs/ I thinke it were well done ỹ to morowe early/ we toke a sixe or seuyn great barges/ and two hundred men and two hundred crosbowes/ and let vs go by the ryuer and bisyte our ennemyes. They take but lytell hede on that syde. So they were all agreed/ and the same nyght the gote their cõpany togyder/ & so by day they were entred their vesselles/ and so rowed downe the ryuer/ and toke lande besyde the lodgynges. Sir Johan Harleston was lodged therby and had a great lodgyng/ and at the brekyng of the day the frenchemen were rounde about his lodgynge/ and assayled it. Anone sir Johan Harlston and his company were armed and redy at their defẽce right valiantly/ and archers shotte agaynst the crosbowes. There was a sore scrimysshe and dyuers hurt/ and surely that lodgyng had ben taken & conquered/ and sir Robert Canoll had nat ben/ who was lodged nat farre thens. And so he and all his company with his baney displayed/ came priuely to that parte. And also sir Wyllyam Wyndsore hadde knowledge therof/ and so he and all his cõpany came thyder/ and styll englysshmen drewe to them fro all partes. Than the frenchmen drewe backe to the ryuer warde to come to their vesselles/ so at their retourne in to their barges/ there was a sore scrymysshe/ and so valiantly they departed. The capitayns dyde great feates of armes/ howe be it there were some of the frẽchmen taken/ slayne and drowned/ and so they retourned in to Nauntes. In so moche that all that herde of this enterprise/ reputed it of great va lure.

Of the lettes that the duke of Bretayne had/so that he might nat come to the lege before Nañtes/ and of the scrimyllhes made there. Ca.ccc.lxx.

WHan the englysshmen parceyued howe they of Nãtes woke them so often. than they tooke counsayle to kepe better watche. and so it fortuned on a night/the.vii.night after that the barrops of barres had made his scrimysshe/ he yssued agayne in the night at the gate/ where the erle of Buckyngham was lodged/ and with him a two hũdred men of armes and a hundred crosbowes. The same night the almayns kept the watche/ and they capitayns were/sir Ilgars & sir Thomas of Rodes. Than the Barrops dasshed in to the watche and hym selfe one of the first/ they was a sore scrimysshe and sore beaten. Than they that were lodged about the erle/ rose and drewe to the scrimysshe. Whan the frenchemen parceyued howe the preasse began to encrease & multyply/ they withdrewe towardes the gate and scrimysshed euer as they wẽt. They were dyuers hurt with shotte on bothe parties/ and specially sir Thomas of Rodes/ a knight of Almayne/ was shotte through ỹ basenet into the heed/ of the whiche stroke he dyed within thre dayes after/ whiche was great domage/ for he was a valyant knight. So the frenchmen and bretons entred agayne in to Nauntes with lytell domage/and had taken fire prisoners. So thus the mater stode/ and thenglysshmen euer made good watche/ for euery night they loked for none other thyng/ but to be waked and reysed fro their rest.

THus therle of Buckyngham lay before Nauntes/ abyding dayly for the duke of Bretayne who came nat/ and to that he had promysed and sworne nothynge kepte: wherof the erle hadde marueyle what he ment/ that he coude here no tidynges fro him. The erle had sent to him dyuers messangers and letters/ shewyng hym/howe he dyde yuell his deuoure/in that he wolde nat kepe his promyse that he had made and sworne to acomplysshe in the cytie of Reynes. But for all the letters that therle sent/ he hadde neuer none answere agayne. The englysshmen supposed that the messangers were slayne by the waye/ bycause none retourned agayne/ and truely they were in great parell/ & all other men. without so be they had ben of the same countre or well acõpanyed/ for the wayes bytwene Nauntes and Hanybout were so sore watched/that none coude scape that way without takyng. So that it shulde be knowen from whens they came and whyder they wolde/ to ỹ entent that no letters nor worde shulde go bytwene the duke and the erle/ yf any suche were taken they were slayne. Also the foragers of the hoost durst nat ryde forthe but in great companyes/ for the knightes and squyers of the same countre were assembled togyder/and wolde in no wyse that their landi shulde be harryed or ouerryden. So that somtyme whan they foũde a.rr.or.xxx. of the englysshmen togyder a foragynge/ they wolde sette on them and take all that they had fro them/ and sore beate and hurt them/ wout hauyng of any remedy. Wherwith they of the hoost were right sore displeased/ but they wyst nat of whõe to haue amẽdes. To say the trouthe/ the duke of Bretayne himselfe dyd almoche as he coude to bring ỹ men of his cõtre to be agreed to go and ley syege to Nauntes with hym/acordyng to the promyse that he had made to therle of Buckyngham. But he coude nat bringe it about/ for it was playnly sayde to hym/howe that nother knight nor squyer of the countre wolde go with hym/to helpe to distroy their owne countre for the warre of the englysshmen/ nor as long as the englysshmen shulde abyde in Bretayne/ they wolde neuer arme thẽ to take his parte. Than the duke demaũded of them/ why they dyde than consente to sende for thenglysshmen. They answered/ howe it was more for to gyue feare to the frenchmen/ ỹ they shulde nat lese their auncyent vsages: rather than for any other thynge. And in case that the frenche kyng wyll nothyng with thẽ but good/ they wyll make hym no warre. Other answere the duke coulde nat haue of them: on the other parte the lorde Clysson constable of Fraunce/ the lorde of Dynant/the lorde de Lauall/the vicont of Rohan/ the lorde of Rochforde/ and all the great lordes of Bretayne/ had all togyder closed fast their townes/ and caused them to be well kept. And sayd to the duke/ and caused to be shewed hym by their messangers/ howe he shulde be well aduysed what he dyde. Sayeng howe he was but simply coũsayled/ to sende for the englysshmen to make warre and to distroy his owne countre. Promysinge hym/ howe he shulde haue no confort of any of thẽ. And that yf he went to Nauntes to lay siege there/ as he had

had promysed to the englisshmen to do/ whiche he ought nat to haue done/ they wolde distroy his landes in all parties/ and put hym to suche trouble/ that he shulde nat knowe well what to do. But if so be he wolde knowledge and putte hym selfe vnder the obeysaunce of the frenche kyng/ as he ought to do. Than they sayde they wolde do their best to make his peace with the ponge kynge. Sayeng also/ howe some haue had their corage agaynst kyng Charles nowe deed/ that wyll come and abyde in the loue of his son. Of the mooste highest lordes of all Bretaygne the duke was thus serued/ in so moche that the duke wyst nat what to say/ for he coude fynde no sure attate in his people/ wherfore it behoued hym to dissemble. and alwayes the sege lay styll before Nauntes.

ON our lady daye in aduent at nyght/ the frenchmen went to counsayle/ determynynge to awake the hooste the same nyght/ bycause they had so longe lyen styll. So there yssued oute of the towne a two hundred speares/ wherof sir Almery of Clysson cosyn germayne to the lorde Clysson/ and the lorde of Amboyse were capitayns and gouernours. And so they entred in to the hooste whey as sir Wyllyam Wynsore was lodged/ they issued at the gate of Richbourge/ and the same night sir Hughe Caurell kepte the watche. The same tyme the lorde of Amboyse was made knight/ and sir Almery of Clysson made hym knyght. Than men of armes frenchmen and bretons cãe in with a fierse wyll/ and at the first comyng they wan the barres of the watche/ whiche was kept by sir Wyllyam of Gyslenton. There was a sore scrimysh and many a man ouerthrowen/ sir Willyam wynsore and sir Hughe Caurell beyng in their tentes heryng the noyse armed them/ and cãe thyder as ỳ chiefe noyse was/ there bothe parties fought valiantly. The frenchmen and bretons entred agayne in at the posterne Richebourge/ whey they issued out wout any great domage. And they had taken a knyght prisoner/ and ten other mẽ of armes/ and of their men they were but thre taken.

¶ Of the scrimysshe that the barrois of Barres and Almery of Clysson made on Christmasse euyn/ agaynst the englysshmen beyng at Nauntes. Cap CCC. lxxi.

THe monday before the Vygyll of Christmas/ there yssued out of Nauntes in the euenyng at the gate of Sauetout/ sir Barrois of Barres and the lorde of Solette with sixscore men of armes. They came and dasshed in to the erle of Buckynghams lodgynge/ and the same nyght the erle of Domestre kept the wathe. There was a great scrimysshe and many a mã ouerthrowen but the englysshmen were byggery thanne the frenchmen/ wherfore they were dryuen backe in to their barryers/ and in at the gate byforce. and they were slayne and taken of them about. xbi. and there was slayne an englysshe knight/ called sir Hughe Tytiell/ he was stryken through his basnet/ wherof he dyed. Than euery man drewe to their lodgynges/ and no more done ỳ nyght. Than all the frenchmen determyned agayne to make a scrimysshe on christmas night withall their power/ and so kept their enpryse secrete. The erle of Buckyngham and the other englysshmen were awaked often tymes by the bretons & frenchmen beyng wtin Nauntes. and also the foragers in the feldes had great payne/ in serchyng for vitayle and forage for their horses/ and durst nat ryde out but in great companyes. The erle and his company had great marueyle of the duke of Bretayne who cãe nat/ nor herde no maner of tidynges fro him/ wher with they were nat content for they foũde euer worse and worse/ and feble coupnaunt kepte by hym/ and wyst nat to whome to complayne/ nor who shulde do them right. And so they determyned that about Christenmas to sende agayne to the duke/ sir Thomas Tryuet/ sir Robert Canoll/ and sir Thomas Percy to Vannes or to Hanybout/ and they to shewe to the duke fro the erle that he dothe ruell his deuoyre/ that he hath nat acquyted him selfe otherwyse thã he hath done agaynst them. Howbeit this apoyntment was broken/ and they sayd among them. all thyngs consydered and ymagined/ they thought they might nat feblysshe their hooste nor siege/ nor ỳ they coude nat go to the duke without they wẽt all togyder/ for if they went a fyue or sixe hundred speres togyder/ and happe to mete a thousande/ it shulde be for them but an ruell matche and for that dout they wolde nat depart fro the hooste/ but kept them selfe togyder.

AND on Christmas euyn at night ỳ barrois of Barres/ sir Almary of Clysson/

the lorde Damboise/the lorde Destolet/the chateleyn of Chysson/Johñ of Castelmorant/ and all the cayptayns within Nauntes/ issued at the gate cayns Peter/in gret desyre to trouble their enemyes. and had in their company a. vi. hundred men of armes. and whan they were without the gate in two partes/the one toke the way by the strete/ and the other through the feldes/ and set on the lodgynge of the lorde Latymer/ and of the lorde Fitzwater/who kept the watche the same nyght/ and sir Wyllyam Renton. And at their first comyng they wan the bayles of the watche/ and droue them backe with great force to the constables lodgynge the lorde Latymer. And they taryed before the lorde of Uertaynes lodgyng/and there was a great skrymishe and a great assaute/for the frenchmen had determyned to haue taken him/and so he was in a gret daũger of takynge. So they of the watche had moche a do or any socour came to thẽ. Sir pon Fitzwaren/the lorde of Uertayne/and sir Nycholas Trayton/ dyd there many a great feat of armes. Than the constable and marshall enforsed themselfe to come thider and sowned the trumpettes and so armed them. Sir Wyllyam Wyndsore/and sir Hugh Caurell harde ỳ noyse of the trompettes/and knewe that the vowarde had a scry. Than they sowned trumpettes and made great fyers and lyghtes/ and displayed their baners/ and came thyder with a hundred men of armes/ and as many archers. Also sir Thomas Triuet/sir Thomas Perry/and the lorde Basset/ euery man vnder his owne standerd/ came to the scrymisshe. ỳ same tyme they of the vowarde had great nede of ayde/for they were lykely to haue loste their lodgynges/ but whan these lordes & knightes were come/ than the frenchmen reculed backe all to gyder right sagely/ & so drewe a backe towardes the towne skrymysshyng. There was done many a noble dede of armes/ and some of the frenche knyghtes aduentured them selfe to auaunce their renowme/ and for their ladyes sake/ soo that sir Tristram de la Jayll̃e was taken prisoner/ by his folyshe hasty enterprise/ by a squire of Haynalte/ called Thierry of Sommayne.

THus contynued this scrymisshe/ and so the mooste parte of the frenchmen entred in to Nauntes/ howe beit in suche dedes of armes euer some be slayne/ hurt or taken. yet they retourned with no great domage/ for they had as many prisoners/ as the englisshmen hadde of theirs/ and so went to their lodgynges. And whan the gate was closed/thã they caused their hurte men to be dressed/ in like wyse they of the hooste drewe to their lodgynges. yet they brake nat their watch/but rather made stronger wat che than they dyd before. on Cristmas day nor all the feestes after there was nothynge doone/ howe beit the englysshmen euery nyght loked to be waked with scryes/ yet ỳ thyng that most touched thẽ/ was that they coude here no tydinges of the duke of Bretayne/ and their vitayls and forages were soo scant/ that it was moche payne to gette any. Howe be it they within the towne hadde ynough/for it came to them by the ryuer of Loyre/ oute of the good countreys of Poictou/Xaynton/and Rochell.

Chowe the englysshmen departed fro the seige of Nauntes/ and of the fayre excuses that the duke of Bretayne made to the erle of Buckyngham. Cap. CCC.lxxii.

WHan the erle of Buckyngham and the englysshe men had bene longe at siege before Nauntes/ aboute the space of two monethes and foure dayes/they parceyued well ỳ the duke of Bretayne kept nat his promyse/ as in comynge to them. thã they determyned to dislodge fro thens and go to Uannes/ and there to speke with ỳ duke/ and to knowe all his entent. Than their dislodgynge was knowen in the hooste/ and so dislodged the next day after Neweres day/ and rode forthe in ordre of batayle/in lyke maner as they dyd whan they past through Fraunce/ and the first nyght after their departure they lodged at Nozch and there taryed thre dayes to refreshe them/ and bycause the bridge was broken/they had moche trouble to make it agayne/ to gette ouer their cariages. yet they made it/ and the hooste passed the ryuer of Uolayne/and on a saturday they wente and loged at Loheacke and there taryed two dayes/ & so fro thens to Grosy and they taryed two dayes/ & the next day they passed the ryuer of Just at the brydge of Brehaigne/ and there taryed in the fayre playne countre. The same day that they departed and

passed ỳ ryuer/ they of ỳ cytie of Uannes were enformed by them of the countrey / howe that the erle of Buckyngham and the englisshmen were coming to lodge in their towne: they wist nat what to do / whyder to suffer them to entre their towne or nat. and so they went to Hanybout to the duke / but the same daye that they came towarde Hanybout / they mette the duke in the feldes within two leages of Uannes/comyng thyder. and whan ỳ duke sawe the men of Uannes comyng to him warde/he demaunded of them/ what tydinges/ and whyder they went. sir q they: as for tydinges we can shewe you ynowe. sir/the erle of Buckyngham and the englisshmen are compynge yonder/and it is their entencyon/ as we be enformed/ to lodge in your good towne of Uannes. sir/loke what it please you to do/ for without your cõmaundement we wyll do no thyng. sir they haue made agayne the brydge at Brehaigne / the whiche was broken on ỳ ryuer of Iust. Whan the duke harde of this he studyed a lytell/and sayd: sirs/ be nat a frayde/ haue no dought/euery thynge shalbe well ynough/they are suche men as wyll do you do hurte. I ame some what bounde to them by certayne treaties / the whiche I must nedes vpholde and acquyte me trewely therin/ I wyll go to Uãnes/and to morowe I thynke they wyll come thyder/and I will go and mete with ỳ erle my brother/and do to him as moche honoure as I canne do/for I am bounde so to do/ moreouer ye shall do as I coũsayle you. ye shall offre and present to hym the keyes of the towne/and say vnto him howe that you and all the towne are redy to receyue him/howe beit desyre him to be swrone/ ỳ within. xv. dayes that he be required to departe/that he wyll departe/ and to yelde agayn to you ỳ keyes of the towne this is the counsayle that I wyll gyue you. the burgesses answered and sayd /sir: we shall do as ye haue ordayned. and soo they rode forthe with the duke to Uannes / and there the duke lodged that nyght/and ỳ englisshmen the same nyght lodged at saynt Johans/ a lytell village two leages fro Uannes. The same nyght the erle of Buckyngham receyued letters fro the duke/ who wrote to hym as his kynde brother/ welcomyng him in to the marches of Uannes. the next mornynge whan the erle hadde harde masse/ he toke his horse and all his cõpany and rode in good ordre towarde Uannes / the vowarde fyrst/ and the erle and his batayle after/ and the rerewarde folowyng the erles batayle. Thus they met with the duke of Bretayn/who was yssued out of Uannes to mete with them the space of a great leage/and whan they mette they made eche to other great honoure and reuerence. after this metynge whiche was right honourable/ rydyng togyder/ the erle on the right hande/and the duke on the left. Than the erle began to say: saynt Mary fayre brother of Bretayne/ what a long space hath it bene/ that we haue taryed before Nauãtes at the siege they abydynge for you/ accordyng to the treaty and couenant made bytwene you and me in that behalfe/and yet ye came nat. By my fayth q the duke I coude do none otherwyse/ wherwith I ensure you I was greatly displeased/ howbeit I coulde nat amende it/for my men of this coũtrey/ for any thynge that I coulde shewe vnto them/ nor for any alyaunces at their requestes that I hadde made to you. yet for all that they wolde neuer go to the siege to you before Naũtes/but kept them selfe stronge on the fronters. the lorde Clisson / the lorde Dynant the lorde Dornall / the vycount of Rohan / and the lorde Rochforde/ to kepe thentreis and yssues of Bretayne/and all suche as were toyned with me as well knyghtes and prelates as burgesses of the good townes/ar as nowe all rebell agaynst me wherwith I ame greatly displeased / sythe by their faulte ye fynde me vntrewe. Sir/ I shall shewe you what ye shall doo/ it is nowe in the harde of wynter/and colde and an euyll season to kepe an hoost to gyder. ye shall come to Uannes and there abyde tyll it be Aprell or Maye and refreshe you/and I shall ordayne other places for your company/ and so passe the tyme as well as ye may / and in somer we shall reuenge vs of all maters. the erle answered and sayde/ as god wyll so be it/for he sawe well it wolde be none otherwyse. so the duke brought hym in to Uannes / and at the entrynge in to the towne the comen people came in to the erles presence/ and sayd: sir/ bycause of the reuerence of your great signory and noble honoure/ we wyll nat be agaynst your entryng in to this towne/ but sir: to apease all the people of this towne / and for your surety ye shall swere vnto vs on the holy euangelyst that within. xv. dayes after ye be required/to departe out of this towne: you and all yours/and that ye do nor suffre to be done to vs any maner of domage or hurt. By my fayth q the erle of Buckyngham I ame content to swere to you to kepe and fulfyll all this/than all the other lordes sware the same othe / for they were fayne so to doo / or els to haue lyen in the feldes. Thus the erle of Buckyngham was

the lorde Damboise/the lorde Destolet/the chateleyn of Chyllon/Johñ of Castelmorant/ and all the capytayns within Nauntes/ issued at the gate saynt Peter/in gret desyre to trouble their enemyes. and had in their company a. vi. hundred men of armes. and whan they were without the gate in two partes/the one toke the way by the strete/ and the other through the feldes/ and set on the lodgynge of the lorde Latymer/ and of the lorde Fitzwater/who kept the watche the same nyght/ and sir Wyllyam Renton. And at their first comyng they wan the bayles of the watche/ and droue them backe with great force to the constables lodgynge the lorde Latymer. And they tarryed before the lorde of Uertaynes lodgyng/and there was a great skrymisshe and a great assaute/for the frenchmen had determyned to haue taken him/and so he was in a gret daũger of takynge. So they of the watche had moche a do or any socour came to thē. Sir yon Fitzwaren/the lorde of Uertayne/and sir Nycholas Trayton/ dyd there many a great feat of armes. Than the constable and marshall enforsed themselfe to come thider and sowned the trumpettes and so armed them. Sir Wyllyam wyndsore/and sir Hugh Caurell harde ỳ noyse of the trompettes/and knewe that the vowarde had a scry. Than they sowned trumpettes and made great fyers and lyghtes/ and displayed their baners/ and came thyder with a hundred men of armes/ and as many archers. Also sir Thomas Triuet/sir Thomas Percy/and the lorde Basset/ euery man vnder his owne standerd/ came to the scrymisshe. ỳ same tyme they of the vowarde had great nede of ayde/for they were lykely to haue loste their lodgynges/ but whan these lordes & knightes were come/ than the frenchmen reculed backe all to gyder right sagely/ & so drewe a backe towardes the towne skrimysshyng. There was done many a noble dede of armes/ and some of the frenche knyghtes aduentured them selfe to auaunce their renowme/ and for their ladyes sake/ soo that sir Tristram de la Jaylle was taken prysoner/ by his folysshe hastyy enterprise/ by a squire of Haynalte/ called Thierry of Sommayne.

THus contynued this scrymisshe/ and so the mooste parte of the frenchmen entred in to Nauntes/ howe beit in suche dedes of armes euer some be slayne/hurt or taken. yet they retourned with no great domage/ for they had as many prysoners/ as the englisshmen hadde of theirs/ and so went to their lodgynges. And whan the gate was closed/thā they caused their hurte men to be dressed/ in like wyse they of the hooste drewe to their lodgynges. yet they brake nat their watch/but rather made stronger wat che than they dyd before. on Cristmas day nor all the feestes after there was nothynge doone/ howe beit the englysshmen euery nyght loked to be waked with scryes/ yet ỳ thyng that moste touched thē/ was that they coude here no tydinges of the duke of Bretayne/ and their vitayls and forages were soo scant/ that it was moche payne to gette any. Howe be it they within the towne hadde ynough/for it came to them by the ryuer of Loyre/ oute of the good countreys of Poictou/Xaynton/and Rochell.

Chowe the englysshmen departed fro the seige of Nauntes/ and of the fayre excuses that the duke of Bretayne made to the erle of Bucksyngham. Cap. CCC.lxxii.

WHan the erle of Bucksyngham and the englysshe men had bene longe at siege before Nauntes/ aboute the space of two monethes and foure dayes/they parceyued well ỳ the duke of Bretayne kept nat his promyse/ as in comynge to them. thā they determyned to dislodge fro thens and go to Uannes/ and there to speke with ỳ duke/ and to knowe all his entent. Than their dislodgynge was knowen in the hooste/ and so dislodged the nexte day after Neweres day/ and rode forthe in ordre of batayle/in lyke maner as they dyd whan they past through Fraunce/ and the first nyght after their departure they lodged at Notych and there tarryed thre dayes to refreshe them/ and bycause the bridge was broken/they had moche trouble to make it agayne/ to gette ouer their cariages. yet they made it/ and the hooste passed the ryuer of Uolayne/and on a saturday they wente and loged at Loheacke and there tarryed two dayes/ & so fro thens to Grosy and they tarryed two dayes/ & the nexte day they passed the ryuer of Just at the brydge of Brehaigne/ and there tarryed in the fayre playne countre. The same day that they departed and

passed ỳ ryuer/ they of ỳ cytie of Uannes were enfourmed by them of the countrey / howe that the erle of Buckyngham and the englisshmen were coming to lodge in their towne: they wist nat what to do / whyder to suffer them to entre their towne or nat. and so they went to Hanybout to the duke / but the same daye that they came towarde Hanybout / they mette the duke in the feldes within two leages of Uannes/ comyng thyder. and whan ỳ duke sawe the men of Uannes comyng to him warde/ he demaunded of them/ what tydinges/ and whyder they went: sir qͫ they: as for tydinges we can shewe you ynowe. sir/ the erle of Buckyngham and the englisshmen are compynge yonder/ and it is their entencyon/ as we be enfourmed/ to lodge in your good towne of Uannes. sir/ loke what it please you to do for without your cõmaundement we wyll do no thyng. sir they haue made agayne the brydge at Brehaigne / the whiche was broken on ỳ ryuer of Iust. Whan the duke harde of this he studyed a lytell/ and sayd: sirs/ be nat a frayde/ haue no dought/ euery thyng shalbe well ynough/ they are suche men as wyll do you do hurte. I ame some what bounde to them by certayne treaties / the whiche I must nedes byholde and acquyte me trewely therin/ I wyll go to Uãnes/ and to morowe I thynke they wyll come thyder/ and I will go and mete with ỳ erle my brother/ and do to him as moche honoure as I canne do/ for I am bounde so to do/ moreouer ye shall do as I coũsayle you. ye shall offre and present to hym the keyes of the towne/ and say vnto him howe that you and all the towne are redy to receyue him/ howe beit de syre him to be sworne/ ỳ within. xv. dayes that he be required to departe/ that he wyll departe/ and to yelde agayn to you ỳ keyes of the towne this is the counsayle that I wyll gyue you. the burgesses answered and sayd / sir: we shall do as ye haue ordayned. and soo they rode forthe with the duke to Uannes / and there the duke lodged that nyght/ and ỳ englisshmen the same nyght lodged at saynt Johans/ a lytell village two leages fro Uannes. The same nyght the erle of Buckyngham receyued letters fro the duke/ who wrote to hym as his kynde brother/ welcomyng him in to the marches of Uannes. the next mornynge whan the erle hadde harde masse/ he toke his horse and all his cõpany and rode in good ordre towarde Uannes / the vowarde fyrst/ and the erle and his batayle after/ and the rerewarde folowyng the erles batayle. Thus they met with the duke of Bretayn/ who was yssued out of Uannes to mete with them the space of a great leage/ and whan they mette they made eche to other great honoure and reuerence. after this metynge whiche was right honourable/ rydyng togyder/ the erle on the right hande/ and the duke on the left. Than the erle began to say: saynt Mary sayre brother of Bretayne/ what a long space hath it bene/ that we haue tarryed before Naũtes at the siege they abydynge for you/ accordyng to the treaty and couenant made bytwene you and me in that behalfe/ and yet ye came nat. By my fayth qͫ the duke I coude do none otherwyse/ wherwith I ensure you I was greatly displeased/ howbeit I coulde nat amende it/ for my men of this coũtrey/ for any thynge that I coulde shewe vnto them/ nor for any alyaunces at their requestes that I hadde made to you. yet for all that they wolde neuer go to the siege to you before Naũtes/ but kept them selfe stronge on the fronters. the lorde Clisson / the lorde Dynant the lorde Dornall / the vycount of Rohan / and the lorde Rochfort/ to kepe thentreis and yssues of Bretayne/ and all suche as were toyned with me as well knyghtes and prelates as burgesses of the good townes/ ar as nowe all rebell agaynst me wherwith I ame greatly displeased / sythe by their faulte ye fynde me vntrewe. Sir/ I shall shewe you what ye shall doo/ it is nowe in the harde of wynter/ and colde and an euyll season to kepe an hoost to gyder. ye shall come to Uannes and there abyde tyll it be Aprell or Maye and refreshe you/ and I shall ordayne other places for your company/ and so passe the tyme as well as ye may / and in somer we shall reuenge vs of all maters. the erle answered and sayde/ as god wyll so be it/ for he sawe well it wolde be none otherwyse. so the duke brought hym in to Uannes / and at the entrynge in to the towne the comen people came in to the erles presence/ and sayd: sir/ bycause of the reuerence of your great signory and noble honoure/ we wyll nat be agaynst your entryng in to this towne/ but sir: to apease all the people of this towne / and for your surety ye shall swere vnto vs on the holy euangelyst that within. xv. dayes after ye be required/ to departe out of this towne: you and all yours/ and that ye do nor suffre to be done to vs any maner of domage or hurt. By my fayth qͫ the erle of Buckyngham I ame content to swere to you to kepe and fulfyll all this/ than all the other lordes sware the same othe / for they were fayne so to doo / or els to haue lyen in the feldes. Thus the erle of Buckyngham was

lodged in the cytie of Uannes. hym selfe lay in the dukes house/ a pleasaunt and a fayre castell standyng within the towne named the Motte. and all his company were lodged in the towne and in the subbarbes/ and the duke of Bretayn and his company went to Knotte and there a bode/ and somtyme he came to Uānes to se the erle and to comen with hym. The lorde Latymer/ and the lorde Fytzwater/ sir Thomas Percy/ sir Thomas Triuet and ꝑ vowarde/ were lodged about the towne of Hanibout/ but they neuer came within the gates/ but laye in the subbarbes and in the feldes. Sir Robert Canoll/ and the lorde Fitzwaren and diuers other shulde haue lodged in the towne/ called Quynpercorentyn. But they wolde neuer open their gates/ wherfore they were fayne to lodge in the subbarbes and in the feldes. So thus they endured & suffered that season great dissease and pouerty/ for that was nat worth thre pens/ was solde to them for. xii. pence. yea/ and worse/ for somtyme they coulde get nothynge for money. so that their horses dyed for pouertie and colde for they wyst nat whyder to go a foragyng/ and whan they went they were in great parell/ for their neighbours were their enemyes. The vicount of Rohan had that tyme in the marches of Uannes two stronge castelles/ the one called Cayre and ꝑ other Lynguisshant/ and in these two castelles there was great garysons layde by the vycount/ the whiche dyd moche trouble to the englisshfora gers/ with the helpe of other garysons/ pertayning to the lorde of Clysson. as ꝑ castell of Josselyn/ Montagu/ and Moncountour/ all this suffred the duke of Bretayne and sayde/ howe he coude nat amende it. The same tyme the constable of Fraunce/ & the lorde Clisson made warre for the frenche kyng/ and was in the countre with a great nombre of men of warre/ wherfore the englysshmen durst nat departe one fro a nother. All thynges consydered/ howe they were lodged in the feldes without defence/ it was great marueyle they hadde no more hurt than they had/ for they of Uannes coude nat lightly haue reskewed them/ that lay about Campernell/ or Hanybout or Quinpercorentyne. but to say the trouthe the duke went bitwene them/ and defended them to his power that they shulde nat be distroyed. And sayde to his coūsayle/ howe that he had but feebly acquyted hym to warde the erle of Buckyngham/ seyng suche promyse as he had made vnto hym.

In the same season there was at Parys with the kyng/ foure great lordes sent by the duke of Bretayn to purchase his peace. that is to say/ ꝑ vicont of Rohan/ sir Charles lorde of Dynnant/ sir Guy lorde de Lawall/ and sir Guy lorde of Rochefore. These foure lordes of Bretayne hadde entysed dyuers tymes the duke/ saying thus. Sir/ ye shewe your selfe to all the worlde/ howe that your corage is all englisshe. ye haue brought in to this countrey the englisshmen/ who wyll take fro you your heritage/ if they may get the vper hande. What profyte or pleasure haue you in them/ to loue them as ye do/ beholde how ꝑ kyng of Nauer/ who trusted so moche in them/ that he suffred them to entre in to ꝑ towne & castell of Chierbourge/ and neuer syth they wolde departe out of it/ but kepeth it as their owne heritage. In lykewise if ye put thē in any of your closed townes/ they wyll neuer depart agayne out of them/ for dayly they wyll be refressh ed with newe men/ beholde howe they kepe styll Brest/ and they be nat in mynde to delyuer it agayne to you/ the whiche is your right heritage. sir/ let it suffice you to be beloued with your owne men of this same countrey/ who wyll neuer renounce the frenche kyng · to serue the kyng of Englande. sir/ if your wyfe be of Englāde: wyll you for ꝑ cause leue your owne heritage/ the which hath cost you so moche payne to gette/ and alwayes abyde in warr. ye can do no more thā one man may do/ if youre countrey close them selfe agaynst you. sir/ leaue your counsaylynge with them/ for the frenche kyng/ who loued you nat is deed. and there is nowe a ponge kyng fayre and good and of bolde spirite/ and suche hath hated his father that nowe serue him. Sir/ we shall make your peace with him/ and sette you at acorde/ and so ye shall abyde lorde and duke of Bretayne/ and be of great puyssance. and let the englisshmen returne home in to their owne countre. These wordes and suche other the for sayd barons/ shewed to ꝑ duke dyuers tymes/ so that they had nyghe conquered him to their wylles. howbeit yet he fayned and dissymuled with the frenche kynge and his counsayle/ and with the englysshe men also/ tyll he myght se to what ende his warre shulde come vnto. And of all these secrete treatyes/ that these foure barones of Bretayne had made at Parys/ with the kyng and his vncles/ the erle of Buckyngham and the barones of Englande knewe nothyng tyll the conclusyon was taken/ but or they perceyued it/ and or they departed out of Bretayn

there was done in Naũtes a dede of armes be-
fore the erle of Buckyngham. Wherof I shall
make mencion/for it is a mater nat to be forgo-
tone.

SO it was ỳ same season/ that Ga-
wen Mychaell and Jaques Ca-
thore/ dyd their dede of armes be-
fore therle of Buckyngham. there
were dyuers lordes/knightz/ and
squyers/that cãe thyder to se it. Some of Frã-
ce came thyder fro Marcheaunoy and Bloys.
In so moche that sir Raynolde of Thowars/
lorde of Poulsances a baronne of Poyctowe.
Spake wordes to the lorde of Uertaygne/ and
sayd. That gladly he wolde do dedes of armes
with hym: as thre courses with a speare/ and
thre strokes with an axe. And the lorde of Uer-
taygne wolde nat refuce his requeste/ but accor-
ded therto. And wolde incontynent haue dely-
uered hym/ what soeuer profyte or domage he
shulde take therby/ but therle of Buckynge-
ham wolde nat suffre it. And commaunded the
knight to do nothing/ nor to speke no more ther
of. Howe beit the wordes of the enterprise of ar
mes abode styll in the purpose of the two knigh
tes. And lyke wordes ther was spoken the same
day by a squyer of Sauoy/ called the bastarde
Clarens/ to Edwarde Beauchampe/ sonne to
sir Roger/ but all passed: as well the one as the
other. In lykewise bytwene Galoys Daunoy/
and sir Wyllm Clynton. and bytwene sir Hoy-
an Dareyns/ and sir Wylliam Franke. Thus
as therle of Buckyngham was lodged in the
subbarbes of Nauntes/ and the knyghtes and
squyers of Fraunce within Nauntes. Thane
the lorde of Uertayne and the other of his syde/
requyred thẽ that had apealed them in armes/
that they wolde come and delyuer theym before
Nauntes. The capitayns in Naũtes were nat
agreed so to do. but excused their men and said
Howe they were within Nauntes as soudiers/
sette and ordayned to kepe the towne. So these
wordi passed ouer/ tyll therle of Buckingham
came to the towne of Hambout: and to Cam-
pelle and Quympercorentyne. but whan he was
come to Ireslet. Than sir Raynolde of Tho-
wars lorde of Barroyes of Barres/ sir Hoyan
Dareyns/ and a great nombre of knyghtes
and squyers came to the castell Josselyne/ a fe-
uyn myles fro Nannes/ where as the constable
of Fraunce was. And also therle of Marche/
and a great nombre of other knightes of Frã-
ce. Than the wordes were shewed to the cõsta-
ble/ of the enterprise of the dedes of armes/ a-
gaynst the Englysshmen. The constable herde
well their wordes and sayd. Sirs/ sende to thẽ
worde/ howe I shall gyue them saueconducte/
to come to do these dedes of armes. And firste
Galoyes Daunoy and sir Lyonell Dareynes
sende worde howe they were redy to do their en-
terprise of armes/ as thre courses a horsebacke
with a speare. And whan sir Wylliam Clynton
and sir Wylliam Frãke/ vnderstode howe they
were desyred and sommoned to do these dedes
of armes by the frenchmen/ they were right ioy
full. and toke leaue of therle of Buckyngham
and of the lordes of Englãde to go thyder. and
so thyder they wente/ and a certayne knyghtes
and squyers in their company. and they iusted
right valiauntly bothe parties/ and dyde their
dedes of armes/ as it was ordayned. Than sir
Raynolde of Thouars and sir Johñ of Castell
Morant/ and the bastarde of Clarens/ desyred
the lorde of Uertayne and sir Johan Dambre-
ycourt and Edward Beauchampe/ to delyuer
their chalenge. And so these thre englysshe kni-
ghtes/ were of good wyll to go and fight with
them/ at the castell of Josselyne/ on the consta-
bles saueconduct.

Of the dedes of armes done before therle of Buckingham bytwene the Englysshemen and the frenchemen. and the answeres made to the haral-des on their saueconductes.

Cap. CCC.lxxiii.

WHane therle of Buc-
kyngham was come to Nã-
nes/ and vnderstode the fren
chemens request/ he answe-
red and sayde to the haraul-
des. Sirs/ ye shall say to the
constable/ that therle of Buc
kyngham sendeth hym worde/ howe he is as
puyssaunt and able to gyue his saueconduct to
the frenchemen/ as he is to gyue his to the En-
glysshemen. Therfore suche as desyreth to do
dedes of armes let them come to Nannes/ and

I shall gyue them saueconducte to come and re tourne/ and to bringe in their company / suche as shall please them. And whanne the constable herde this answere/he ymagined in hym selfe/ howe that therle of Buckyngham sayd trouthe And howe it was but reason / that he shulde se the dedes of armes done at Nauntes. As well as he hadde sene the dedes of armes / at the castell Josselyne. Than the constable sayd. The erle of Buckyngham speketh lyke a noble valyant knight/ and sonne to a kyng. And I wyll it be as he sayethe. and for suche as wyll go thyder. I shall sende to hym for his saueconducte for theym. Than knightes and squyers made them redy/ to the nombre of .xxx. and a haralde came to Vannes/ for their saueconducte. The whiche was gyuen and sealed by therle of Buckyngham. Than there departed fro the castell Josselyne/ the thre knightes that shulde do the dedes of armes/and their company. and so cāe to Vannes/and lodged in the subbarbes. And the Englysshe men made theym good chere.

The nexte day they apoynted to fyght / and so they came in to a fayre playne place without ỹ towne. Than came thyder therle of Buckingham/the erle of Suffolke/ and the erle of Deuonshyre / and the other barownes of their cōpany. And brought theym forthe/ that shulde do the dedes of armes. Firste the lorde of Vertaygne agaynste sir Raynolde of Thowars/ lorde of Pouisances. and sir Johan Dambretycourt/ agaynst ỹ Trystram de Lauall. and Edwarde Beauchampe / agaynst the bastarde of Clarens. There the englysshmen toke the one syde/ and the frenche men the other. And they that shulde iuste were a fote / armed at all peces with basenettes and bysures/ and good speres with heedes of Burdeaux/ redy to fight.

Here after folowethe their feates of armes.



First the lorde of Pouisances in Poictou/ and the lorde of Vertaygne in Heynaulte. Two barownes of great prise and hardynesse/ came eche agaynst other a fote/ holdyng their speares in their handes/ sparyng nothynge eche other. The lorde of Vertaygne was stryken but nat hurte / and he strake the lorde of Pouisances in suche wise/that he pearsed ỹ mayle on his brest and all that was theron / so that the blode folowed. And it was great marueyle / that he had nat been worse hurt thanne he was. And so they strake out their thre strokes / and tinysshed their armes/ without any more domage. And than went and rested theym / and beheelde the other. Than came sir Johan Dambreticourt of Heynalt/ agaynst sir Trystram de Laualle of Poictowe/ and they dyde their armes right valyantly/ without any domage/and so left. Than came Edwarde Beauchampe and Clarens of Sauoy the bastarde/ who was a squyer tyght hardy and stronge/ and bygger in all his membres/ thanne the Englysshe man was. So they came eche agaynst other/ and mette with great wyll. and strake eche other on the brest/ in suche wyse / that Edwarde Beauchampe was ouerthrowen backewarde. Wherof the Englysshemen were sore displeased. And whanne he was vp agayne / he toke his Speare and came agayne agaynst Clarens/ and so mette agayne. And there Edwarde Beauchāpe was agayne ouerthrowen to the erthe/ wherwith thēglysshe men/ were more sorer displeased and sayd. how that Edwarde was to weake / to medyll with the Frenche squyer / the deuyll was on hym to iuste agaynst hym. So than they were departed / and shewed howe they shulde do no more. And whan Clarens sawe the manere/ desyrynge to perfourme his armes sayde. Lordes / ye do me wronge: And sythe ye wyll that Edwarde shall do no more/ than sette some other to me in his stede/ that I may performe myne enprise. The erle of Buckyngham demaunded what he sayd/ and it was shewed hym. Than he sayd the frenche man spake valyauntly. Than stept forthe an Englysshe squyer / who was after a knight. and was called Jenequyn Fetacelles. He came before the erle and kneled downe/ and desyred that he myght perfourme the batayle. And therle accorded therto. Than this Jenken Fetacelles came forthe/ & armed hym at all peces and toke his speare / and the bastarde Clarens his. and so mette eche at other and foyned and thrust so sore eche at other/ that the speares flewe all to peces ouer their heedes. And at the seconde coupe they dyde in lykewise/ and at the thirde also. So all their speares were broken/ so that all the lordes on bothe parties / reputed

this dede/a goodly feate of armes. Than they toke their swerdes/ the whiche were right byg. and in sixe strokes they brake foure swerdes. And thanne they wolde haue fought with axes/ but the erle wolde nat suffre theym. And sayde he wolde nat se them fight at vttraunce. Sayeng/ they had done ynough. Than they drewe abacke and other came forthe. As one Jeneken Clynton englysshe/ agaynst one Johan de Castell Mozant frenche man/ who made them redy to do armes.

THis Jenken Clynton was a squier of honour with the erle of Buckyngham/ and tyght nere about hym. Howbe it he was but slender and small of body. Therfore the erle was nat content/ that he shulde haue to do in armes/ with so bygge a man/ as Johan of the Castell Mozant was. Howbeit they were putte togyder to assay/ and so they came right rudely togyder. But the englysshman coude nat endure agaynst the frenche man/ but with their foynynge/ the Englysshe man was ouerthrowen to the erthe. Than the erle sayd. howe they were nothynge euenly matched. Thanne there came to Jenequyn Clynton/ certayne of the erles company and sayd. Jenequyn/ ye are nat metely to acomplysshe out this feate of armes. And the erle of Buckyngham is nat content of your enterprise/ and commaundeth you to go and rest you/ and so he departed. And Johan of the Castell Mozaunt/ seyng the manet/ sayde. Sirs/ if ye thynke that your squyer be to lytell to deale with me/ sende another to me at your pleasure/ to the entent I may performe myne enterprise/ or els it shulde be to my villany. And also I shulde haue wronge/ if I shulde departe/ without doynge of any dedes of armes. Than the Constable and the marshall of the hooste sayde. ye say right well. and so it was done. Than it was sayd to all the knyghtes there about. Sirs/ is there any of you that wyll delyuer this knight/ to the whiche aunswered sir Wyllyam of Fermpton/ and sayd. shewe vnto the knyght/ howe he shall nat dept hens/ without doyng of dedes of armes. If it please him a lytell to rest hym/ he shall anone be delyuered for I shall arme me agaynst hym. This answere pleased moche Johñ of Castell Mozant and so went and satte downe to rest hym. Anon the Englysshe knyght was redy/ and came in to the place.

SO the two knightes cãe a fote eche agaynst other rudely/ with their speares lowe couched/ to stryke eche other within the foure quarters. Johan of Castell Mozaunt strake the englysshe knight on the brest in suche wyse/ that ℔ Wyllyam Fermpton stombled and bowed/ for his fote a lytell fayled hym. He held his speare lowe with bothe his handes/ so coude nat amende it. And strake sir Johan of the Castell Mozaunt in the thighe/ so that the speare wente clene throughe/ that the heed was sene a handfull on the otherside. And sir Johan with the stroke reled/ but he fell nat. Thanne the Englysshe knightes and squyers were yght sore displeased and sayd. How it was a foule stroke Sir Wyllyam Fermyntone excused hym selfe/ and sayde. howe he was sorye of that aduenture/ and howe that if he had knowen that it shulde haue ben so/ he wolde neuer haue begon it. sayenge/ howe he coulde nat amende it/ bycause of glaũsynge of his fote/ by constraynt of ℔ great stroke/ that sir Johñ of the castell Mozant had gyuen hym. So thus the frenchmen departed and toke leaue of the erle and of the other lordes. and toke with them in a lytter sir Johñ of Castell Mozaunt/ and brought him to the Castell Josselyne/ and he was after in great paryll of dethe/ by reason of his hurt. Thus ended these dedes of armes/ and euery man drewe to their owne parte. The englysshmen to Uannes/ and the frenchmen to castell Josselyn.

Howe the duke of Bretaine made his peace with the frenche kyng/ and howe the englysshmen retourned in to their countrey. and of a dede of arme done/ betwene a frenche squyer and an englysshe. Cap. CCC.lxxiiii.

AFter these dedes of armes done/ whyle the erle of Buckyngham lay at Uannes/ there was nothyng don that ought to be remembred and as it hath ben sayd here before/ the englysshmen laye at Uannes/ at Hanyboute/ at Camperle/ and at Quynpercorentyne. And so they passed the wynter/ as well as they might. Dyuers of the

had great dommage / and were in ryght great daungers / and lacked vitayle / for theym selfe and for their horses / for they coude fynde no forage in the countre. And in that tyme of ỹ yere / the graunges and barnes were all voyde / and the fodder spente. The frenchemen theym selfe had sore wasted and distroyed it / bycause their ennempes shulde haue no ease therby. In this daunger the Englysshemen were longe / for the frenchemen were in their garisons on the frontiers / wherfore the englysshmen durst nat ryde. Some vitayle came to the englysshmen by the see from Cornewall / from Gernesay / and fro the yle of Wight / the whiche somwhat comforted theym / or elles they and their horses hadde dyed for kaumpne and hunger. And all this season / there was at Parys with the kyng / fro the duke of Bretaygne / the Vycount of Rohane / the lorde de Lavalle / sir Charles of Dynaunt / and sir Guy of Rocheforde. and they dyde purchase the dukes peace / to the whiche he agreed. For he sawe well he coude nat kepe his promise to the Englysshe men / without he wolde lese all his countrey. The entent of the Erle of Buckyngham and his company / was to passe ouer the wynter in the marchesse of Mannes / as well as they might. And in the begynnynge of Somer / to retourne in to Fraūce and make warr. And they hadde sende worde of their state and condycion to the kyng of Englande / and to the duke of Lancastre. And the kyng of Englande and his counsayle / thought the erle of Buckynghams entēcyon right good / and wrote to hym that they wolde he shulde so do. And sende hym worde / howe the same season they wolde sende ouer another armye of men of warre / to lande at Cyerbourge / to thentēt that bothe armyes shulde mete togyder. Wherby it was thought they shulde do a great feate of warr in Fraūce. The frenche kynge / his vncles and his counsayle / ymagined well all those poyntes. And also / they were somwhat enfourmed therof. And it was sayde also among theym in secrete counsayle / that if the duke of Bretaynge / and some of his townes / toke parte with the Englysshemen. the realme of Fraunce / shulde thanne haue moche to do. And these foure barownes of Bretaygne representynge the duke / conceyued well all this busynesse / and layde for the all these doutes / and specially / shewed it to the duke of Anowe. Who hadde the soueraygne gouernynge of the realme of Fraunce / at that tyme. And also the duke of Anowe was entendyng to make a voyage within two yere / or shorter tyme / In to Poule & Calabre. And was lothe that his voyage shulde haue ben broken or lette. Therfore he enclyned lightely to the duke of Bretaignes peace / so that he wolde become faythfull & true / and do homage to the frenche kynge. And so he was agreed and his peace made. And it was also agreed / that he shulde helpe the englysshmen with shyppes / to returne into their cōtreis. Also it was agreed / ỹ all they of ỹ garison of Cyerbourge / that hadde ben in that viage to serue the erle of Buckyngham / that if they wolde retourne by lande to their garison / they shulde haue good saueconducte of the kyng so to do. And to go throughe the realme of Fraunce without harnesse / and certayne knyghtes and squyers of Englande in their company / if they lyst so to do. And after the departynge of the Englysshemen out of Bretaynge. Than the duke to come in to Fraunce / to the kyng & to his vncles / and to do faythe and homage to the kynge / as the duke of Bretayne ought to do / to his naturall lorde the frenche kynge. All these maters were written and sealed / and sufficyently brought to the duke of Bretaygne / who as than was in the marchesse of Mannes. And he accorded / to that his men hadde done / with right an ruell wyll / for he knewe well he coude nat do it / without ỹ ruell wyll of the englysshmen.

When the knowledge of this treatie cāe to the erle of Buckyngham and to the Englysshe men / howe that the duke of Bretaygne was agreed with the frēche kyng. they were therwith greatly displeased / and were ruell content with the duke of Bayeng / howe he hadde sente for them to come in to Bretaygne. And neuer sythe they came / he dyde neuer acquyte hym selfe trewely agaynst theym / as he ought to haue done. Wherfore they sayd / there was no poynt of trouthe in hym. Anone after the duke of Bretaygne came to Mannes / to the Erle of Buckyngham / and there shewed them secretely / howe his menne had made his peace with the frenche kynge. To the whiche he was fayne to agree / or elles to haue lost his countre. There were great wordes betwene them / but the duke humpled hym selfe / and excused hym as moche as he myght / For he knewe well in a maner / that he was in the wronge. Howe be it / he was fayne for to do it / to the entente that the

englysshmen shulde departe oute of Bretayne. Than therle made to be cryed throughe the cyte of Uannes/that if any of his men dyde owe any thynge in the towne/that they shulde come forthe and they shall be payed. And than therle rendred agayne the kayes of the towne/to the burgesses therof/and thanked them of the pleasure that they had done to hym. And than they delyuered to the erle for his money: shippes at Uannes/at Hanybout/at Camperle/& where as they were lodged. And so the erle of Buckyngham departed fro Uannes the .xi. day of Aprell/with all his baners displayed in order of batayle/and so came to the hauyn. And thyder cāe the duke of Bretayne/sir Hayne Housey/the lorde of Monbroiser/sir Stephyn Gyon/sir Wyllyam of Tribiquidy/sir Geffray of Quarelmell/& dyuers other of the dukes counsayle. And they sent to the erle in to his shyppe/desyringe hym to speke with the duke/but the erle wolde nat come agayne to lande/but sent to theym the lorde Latymer/and sir Thomas Perry. These two came and spake with the duke of Bretaygne/and they comuned togyder the space of thre houres. And the englysshmen promysed at their departyng/that they wolde do so moche/that the erle shulde speke with the another day: and so retourned agayne to their shyppe. and than shewed the erle all that they had done with the duke. And anone after myd night the fludde came/and the maryners had wynde at wyll. Than they demaunded of the erle what he wolde do/and the erle/who wolde haue no more speakynge with the duke/sayde. Sirs/drawe by your ankers and aueyle your sayles/and lette vs go/the whiche was incōtynent done. Thus departed the englisshmen fro the hauyn of Uannes/and sayled towarde Englande. And so dyde all other englysshmen fro other hauyns. so they all came togyder on the see. Nowe lette vs speke of some knightes and squiers/that retourned to Chierbourg by lande/and recorde what aduentures fell to thē by the waye.

The constable of Fraunce/was as than in the castell of Josselyn/a leuyn myles fro Uānes/and he had gyuen safecōduct to dyuers knightes englysshe and nauerosse: to go by lande to the garysone of Chierbourge/the which knyghtes hadde serued the erle of Buckyngham in his sayde voyage. And amonge other there was sir yon of Fitzwaren/sir Wyllyam Clynton/and sir Johan Burle. They departed fro Uannes/and toke their way by the castell of Josselyn/and there lodged in the towne without the Castell/thynkinge no more but to dyne there/and so departe. And whan they were alyghted at their lodgyng/certayne companyons of the castell/knyghtes and squyers came to se them: as men of warre often tymes wyll do/and specially englysshmen and frenchmen. And amonge the frenchemen there was a squyers a good man of armes/parteynynge to the lorde of Burbone erle of Marche/and one that he loued entierly/called Johan Boucmell: He had bene before that tyme in the garyson of Bolayne with sir Wylliam Bourdes/with the frenchmen/agaynst the garyson of Chierbourge/at whiche tyme there had bene dyuers wordes spoken of dedes of armes to haue ben done bytwene hym and an englysshe squyer/called Nycholas Clyfforde. The whiche Nycholas was as than there present. And whan the frēch men were come to the englysshmens lodgyng/and had comuned togyder/and beheld eche other. Than Johan Boucmell began to speke and sayde to Nycholas Clyfforde. Nycholas/dyuers tymes we haue wyshed and desyred/to do dedes of armes togyder/and nowe we haue foūde eche other in place and tyme/where we may accomplysshe it. Nowe we be here before the constable of Fraunce/and other lordes that be here present. Therfore I requyre you/let vs nowe haue thre courses a fote with a speare/eche of vs agaynst other. Than Nicholas answered and sayde. Johan/ye knowe ryght well/we be here nowe goynge on our waye/by the saueconducte of my lorde youre Constable. Therfore that ye requyre can nat nowe be done for I am nat the chiefe of this saueconduct/for I am but vnder these other knightes ỹ be here/for thoughe I wolde here abyde/they wyll nat do so. Than the frenche squyer answered. Nycholas/excuse you nat by this meanes. let your cōpany departe if they lyst/for I promyse you by couenaunt/the armes ones doone bytwene you and me. I shall bringe you in to the vales of Chierbourge without domage or pell/make ye no dout therof. Than Nycholas answered/and sayd. I thynke well that ye wyll bringe me thyder/and I beleue it of a very trueth. But ye se well/howe we go throughe the countre without any harnesse/we haue none with vs. So ỹ though I wolde arme me/I haue nat wherwith. Than answered Johan: excuse you nat

by that / I ſhall ſhewe you what ye ſhall do. I haue harnes of dyuers ſortes at my cõmaunde/ ment/ they ſhall be brought in to ỳ place/ where as we ſhall do dedes of armes. Than beholde them well and choſe whiche ye wyll/ and I ſhal arme me with the other. Whan Nicholas Clif/ forde ſawe himſelfe ſo ſore apoſed/ he was ſham faſt: by cauſe of thẽ that were there preſent and herde the mater. & he ſawe well howe this Johñ offered hym ſo moche reaſon/ that he coulde nat with his honeſtye refuſe hym. And moreouer Johan ſayde to hym. ſir/ take what parte and what couenaunt ye wyll/ and I ſhall nat refuſe it/ rather thanne we ſhulde nat do dedes of ar/ mes. Thã Nicholas ſayd: howe he wolde take aduyſe/ and ſhewe him his mynde or he depar/ted. And if it be ſo/ that I may nat do it nowe/ and that the lordes vnder whome I ame/ wyll nat agre therto/ I promyſe you/ as ſoone as I come to Chierbourg and you to Boloyne/ lette me knowe of your comyng thyder/ and I ſhall incõtynent come to you/ and delyuer your cha/ lenge. Nay nay q Johñ ſeke no reſpite/ I haue offered and yet do offer you/ ſo many thynges ſo honourable/ that in no wyſe ye can departe/ ſaufynge your honoure: without doyng dedes of armes with me/ ſythe I requyre you of it. Than Nycholas with thoſe wordes was ſore diſpleaſed than he was before/ for he ſawe well (and trewe it was) ỳ he layd ſore to his charge/ therwith the frenchmen went to their caſtel/ and the engliſſhmen abode ſtyll at their lodgynge/ and ſo dyned/ and whan the frenchmen were in their caſtell/ there was no lytell ſpeakyng of the wordes that hadde ben bytwene Johan Bouc/ mell and Nycholas Clyfforde. In ſoo moche that the wordes therof came to the hearyng of the cõſtable/ and he ſtudyed a lytell therat. than the knyghtes and ſquiers of the countrey deſy/ red hym that he wolde put to his payne/ ỳ this dedes of armes myght be done/ and the conſta/ ble (ſayd) he was content therwith. And whan they had dyned/ the engliſſh knightes ſuche as were there and wolde departe/ they went to the caſtell to ſe ỳ conſtable/ and to ſpeke with him: bycauſe he ſhulde ſende at the leſt. vii. knightes to conduct them through Bretayne and Nor/ mandy to Chierbourge. and whan they were come to the caſtell/ the conſtable receyued them ſwetely/ and than ſayd to thẽ. ſirs/ I a reſt you all: ſo that ye ſhall nat departe this day. and to morowe after maſſe ye ſhall ſe dedes of armes done/ bytwene our ſquier and yours. and than ye ſhall dyne with me/ and after dyner/ ye ſhall departe with ſuche guydes as ſhall bryng you to Chierbourge. So they agreed to hym and dranke of his wyne/ and than returned to their lodgynge.

Than theſe two ſquiers/ Johan and Ny/ cholas adupled them well of ỳ bataylle/ that they muſt furnyſhe the nexte day/ and ſo in the nexte mornynge they bothe harde one maſſe and were confeſſed/ and ſo kept on their horſes and all the lordes of Fraunce on the one parte/ and the engliſſhmen on the other parte/ and ſo came all to gyder to a fayre playne place with/ out the caſtell of Joſſelyn/ and there taryed. Johan Boucmell had made redy two harneſ/ ſes fayre and good/ accordyng as he promyſed too the engliſſhe ſquier/ and than (he ſayde to hym) Nycholas choſe whiche ye wyll haue/ but he wolde in noo wyſe choſe/ and gaue the fyrſt choyſe to the frenche ſquier/ and ſo he tooke the one and armed hym therwith/ and Nycholas dyd helpe to arme hym/ & ſo dyd he in lyke wyſe agayne/ and whan they were bothe two armed they toke good ſpeares all of one lenght/ and ſo eche of them tooke hys place and came a fayre pace a foote eche agaynſt other/ and whan they ſhulde aproche they couched downe their ſpea/ res. and at the fyrſt ſtroke Nicholas Clyfforde ſtrake Johan Boucmell one the breſt/ and the ſtroke dyd ſlyde vp to the gorget of mayle/ and the ſpeare heed dyd entre in to his throte/ and dyd cutte a ſonder the organall vayne/ and the ſpere brake and the tronchon ſtacke ſtyll in the ſquiers necke/ who was with that ſtroke woũ/ ded to dethe. the engliſſhe ſquier paſſed forthe and went and ſate downe in his chayre. Whan the lordes ſawe that ſtroke/ and ſawe howe the tronchyon ſtacke ſtyll/ they came to hym and toke of his ballenet/ & drewe out the tronchion/ and as ſone as it was out he turned about with out any worde ſpekyng/ and ſo fell downe deed ſodenly/ ſo that the engliſſhe ſquier coulde nat come to him tyme ynough/ for he had certayne wordes to haue ſtaũched hym/ that wolde haue holpen. but whan he ſawe that he was deed/ he was ſore diſpleaſed bycauſe of that aduenture/ ſeyng howe he ſhulde ſle ſo valyãt a man of ar/ mes. he that than had ſene the erle of Marche wold haue had pyte to ſe what ſorowe he made for his ſquier/ for he loued hym entierly. The cõſtable reconforted him/ and ſayd: in ſuche de des of armes let no man loke for no thynge els/ though this yuell fortune be fallen on our ſquy/ er/ the engliſſhman is nat to blame/ for he can

nat amende it. Than the cõstable sayd to then-glisshmen/ sirs: let vs go and dyne it is tyme/ & so the constable agaynst their good wylles had them with hym in to the castell to dyner/ for he wold nat breke his promyse for the dethe of the squier. The erle of Marche wept piteously for his squier/ and Nicholas Cliffor de went to his lodgyng and wolde nat dyne in ỹ castell/ what for sorowe and for doute of the frenche squiers frendes/ but the constable sent so for him/ that it behoued hym to go to the castell. And whan he was come/ the constable sayd: certaynly Nicholas/ I beleue verely and se well/ how ye be sory for the dethe of Johan Boucmell/ but I excuse you for ye can nat amẽde it/ for as god helpe me if I had bene in the same case as ye were in: ye haue done nothyng but I wolde haue done the same/ or more if I myght. for better it is a man to greue his enemy/ thã his enemy shuld greue him/ suche be the aduentures of armes. so they sate downe at the table and dyned at their leysar. And dyner done and the wyne dronke/ the cõstable called to hym the lorde Barrois of barres/ and sayd to hym. Sir: make you redy/ I wyll that ye shall conduct these englysshmen to Chierbourg/ and all they way open to thẽ townes and castels/ and mynistre to them all thynges necessary. The knight answered and said. Sir/ with ryght a good wyll it shall be done. Than they toke their leaue of the cõstable and of the other knightes there present/ and so went to their lodgynge/ and mounted on their horses and departed fro the castell of Josselyn/ & rode to Pontorson and to mount saynt Mychell/ vnder the conduct of the gentyll knight the Barrois of barres/ who neuer left them tyll they cãe to Chierbourge. Thus as ye haue herde/ departed the erle of Buckynghams army/ bothe by see and by lande. ¶ Nowe let vs retourne to the busynesse of Flaunders in that season/ how they of Gaunt mayntayned themselfe. And also of the erle of Flaunders their lorde/ howe he parceyued agaynst them/ who made to them right sore and cruell warre.

¶ Howe the warre began agayne betwene the erle of Flaunders and the flemynges/ and how they of Ipre were discomfyted by a bushement. Cap. CCC. lxxv.

IT is of trouthe/ that the erle of Flaũders at this begynning/ feared lytell the flemynges nor the gauntois/ for he thought well to bring thẽ vnder by wysedome and by armes/ lytell and lytell. and specially sithe that John Lyon and John Vrnaut were deed. But the gauntois had as than other great capitayns/ in whom they had great affiaunce/ and dyde all by their counsell. And Rase de Harsell was capitayne of the chatelayne of Gaunt/ and Johan of Bannoy capitayne of Courtrey. and there were other capitayns/ as Johan Bulle/ Peter Boyse/ Arnolde the Clerke/ and Peter of Nuyte. The same season there was a stryfe/ betwene the great men & the comons/ within the towne of Bruges/ for the meane craftes wolde haue had euery thing at their pleasure/ and the great men wolde nat suffre it/ and so they rebelled. And a certayne weyuers and fullers were slayne/ and the other apeased. Than the great men of Bruges sente to the erle to Lysle/ desyringe hym for goddes sake to come to theym as their chiefe lorde/ and to helpe to subdue the commons. The erle was gladde to here that tidynges/ and so departed Lysle/ and sir Wyllyam of Namure in his cõpany/ and a great nombre of knightes and squyers of Flaũders/ and so came to Bruges/ where he was receyued with great ioye. And at the erles comyng/ they were taken all the principals of them that had their hertes gauntoise/ & suche as were suspecte. and so were put in prison more than fyue hũdred/ and lytell and lytell their heedes were stryken of. And whan they of Franke vnderstode that the erle was peasably in Bruges/ they feared. and so put them selfe in to the erles mercy/ and he receyued thẽ and had great ioye/ for dayly his power encreased. And also they of Franke alwayes haue taken more the erles parte/ than all the residue of Flaunders. The erle/ seyng that he had brought vnder his subiection them of Bruges and of Franke/ and that he had vnder hym knyghtes and squyers of the countre of Heynault and of Arthoyse/ he thought than lytell & lytell to conquere agayne his countrey/ and to punysshe his rebels. And

first he ordayned and sayd: he wolde go and se them of Ipre/ for he hated thē greatly/ bycause they opened their gates so lightly to theym of Gaunt. and sayd/ how that they that had made that treaty/ and to let in his enemyes to slee his knightes shulde repent it/ if he might gette the ouer hande of them. Than he made his somōs through Franke and Bruges/ sayeng howe he wolde go to Ipre. tidynges came to Ipre that the erle their lorde ordayned hymselfe/ to come and assayle thē. Than they toke counsayle and determyned to sende worde therof to theym of Gaunt/ to thentent that they shulde sende them some men to assyst the towne of Ipre/ for they were nat bygge ynough of them selfe to kepe it without ayde of the gauntoyse/ who had promysed and sworne to ayde them/ whansoeuer they had any nede. So they sent couertly letters to Gaunt and to the capitayns/ & signifyed to thē the state of the erle/ and howe he thretned to cōe and assayle them. Than they of Gaunt remembred well/ howe they were boūde by their fayth and promyse to ayde and confort them. Than they set forthe two capitayns/ Johñ Bulle and Arnolde Clerke/ and they sayd to them. Sirs/ ye shall take with you thre thousande of our mē and go hastely to Ipre/ to confort them as oure good frendes. Incontynent they departed fro Gaunte/ and so these thre thousande men came to Ipre/ wherof they of the towne had great ioye Than the erle of Flaunders issued out of Bruges with a great nombre of men and so came to Tourande/ and the nexte day to Pourpringue and there taryed thre dayes/ tyll all his menne were come. And than he was aboute a twentie thousande men of warre.

They of Gaunt who knewe right well all this mater/ and how that the erle wolde go puissantly to Ipre. They determyned to assemble their puysaunce/ and to go by Courtrey to Ipre/ and so all togyder to fight with therle. sayeng: that if they myght one tyme ouercome him/ he shulde neuer be releued after. Than all the capitayns departed fro Gaūt/ Rase de Harsell/ Peter du Bouse/ and Peter le Nuyte/ Johan de Launoy/ and dyuers other: as Centenyers and Cinquantenyers. and whan they were in the felde they were a nyne thousande/ and so longe they retourned that they came to Courtrey/ where as they were receyued with great ioye/ for Johñ de Launoy was capitayne there Therle of Flaunders beyng at Pourpringue and therabout/ vnderstode that they of Gaunt were comyng to Ipre/ & that they were at Courtrey on their way. Than the erle toke aduyse & helde all his company togyder. They of Gaūt departed fro Courtrey & wente to Rolers/ and there rested. And sent worde to theym of Ipre/ howe they were come thyder/ shewyng thē how that if they wolde yssue out of their towne with their power/ and suche as were sent to them before/ how they shulde be all togyder men ynowe to fyght with the erle. Of the whiche tidynges they of Ipre were right ioyfull/ and so the nexte day they issued out mo than. viii. thousande. & Johan Bulle & Arnolde Clerke were their gouernours. Therle of Flaūders and his power/ who was in those marchesse/ knewe howe they of Ipre were yssued out of their towne/ to mete with them of Gaunt. I canne nat tell howe nor by what meanes/ in so moche that therle ordayned at a passage/ by ỳ which they of Ipre must passe/ two great busshmentes with his sone the Hase bastarde of Flaunders/ and the lorde Wāghien/ with dyuers other knightes and squyers of Flaūders and of Heynalt/ with them of Bruges and them of Franke/ and in euery cōpany/ they were. x. thousande men. Than whan they of Ipre and the gauntoise that were with them with Johan Bulle were in the feldes/ and had nat tourneyed past one myle/ they founde two wayes/ the one went to Rolers and the other to Tourande. Than they rested and toke aduyse whiche way they shulde take. Than Arnolde le Clerke sayd. I counsayle/ let vs go and se oure felowes at Rolers. By my fayth qᵈ Johan de Bull/ and I thynke it were better that we were lodged on the Mount dore. For be you sure/ I knowe so well Peter de Boyse & Rase de Harsell/ sithe that they haue sent for vs/ surely they wyll fyght with the erle. Wherfore I am sure they wyll aproche as nere to hym as they can. Therfore I counsayle let vs go that way. So they determyned to take that waye/ and whan they had gone a two myles/ they were wery of goyng a fote/ and or they were ware/ they were bytwene the two busshmentes. And whan they sawe that they cryed all/ we be betrayed. They were neuer men ỳ made lasse defence than they dyde as than/ for euery man dyd what he coude to saue him selfe. Some retourned to Ipre and some toke the feldes/ & fledde he that best might without array or order. And the erles men toke and slewe them without mercy/ howbeit Johñ Bulle and Arnolde Clerke saued thē selfe. they that fledde towardes Courtrey mette with the gauntoise/ who were departed fro Rolers/ and

were

were in the way to Rosebeque. Whan Peter de Boyse and the other sawe them that fledde / they demanded of them what they ayled / They answered & sayd / they coude nat tell / for they sayde they had nat the leyser to knowe the mater but they sayd they fledde lyke men betrayed. Than Peter de boyse had dyuerse Imaginations / other to go forewarde / and to retourne agayne the fleers / & to fyght with theyr ennemies / who chased them: other wise to drawe to Courtray. All thynges considered / they determyned to drawe backe for that tyme. The whiche they thought was for them (as than) moost profitable. So they drewe abacke in a batayle raynged i good order / and the same day returned to Courtray. And thither also drewe many of them that fled. So they lodged all within Co'tray / and made the gates to be well kepte / to thentent that they shulde nat be sodenly taken. And whan Johñ Bulle and Arnolde Clerke were returned / and had reckened all theyr people / than they knewe well / that of them of Gaunte / suche as had ben sent to Iper before / they had loste in nombre a xii. C. & as many of them of Ipey. And if they of the bull hement had chased them that fled to Ipey and to Co'tray / there had but a fewe skaped / but all had ben deed or taken / but they chased nat farre. They toke hede to nothynge / but to slee them that were within theyr bushement. the whiche saued all the residue. They of Ipey were sore abashed / whan they sawe theyr people returne beaten and discõfited / the same day that they were issued out: and demaũded howe it myght be. And dyuerse answered / and sayde howe Johñ Bulle had betrayed them / and had brought them to be shamfully slayne.

Ye haue hard often tymes recorded howe it is a harde warke to apease a Commontie whã they be styrred. I say this bycause of them of Gaunte. Whan they were the same day drawen backe to Courtray. They that were discõfytted knewe well that Johñ Bulle was in the towne. Than mo than a thousand drewe together & said / let vs go on the falle traytour Johñ Bulle / who hath betrayed vs. For by hym and by nõe other we toke that way that brought vs into the bushement of our ennemyes. For if we had beleued Arnold the Clerke / we had ben in surete / For he wolde haue brought vs to oure owne company / and Johñ Bulle had nat ben / who hath solde and betrayed vs / and brought vs where as we were betrayed and discomfyted. Loo / ye may se howe these comons accused hym of treason / and yet I thynke verily they had no cause so to do. For if it had ben as they sayd / and that he had solde and betrayed them to the erle / he wold neuer haue returned agayn to them / but rather haue bydden styll with the erle. Howe be it I can nat excuse hym so / but þ it cost hym his lyfe / and I shall tell you howe. The gauntoyse went and toke hym in his lodgynge / and so brought hym into the streat / and there he was striken all to peces / so that euery man bare awaye a pece of hym. Thus ended Johñ Bulle. The next day the Gauntoyse departed fro Courtray and returned to Gaunte / and dyd sende Johñ de Lamoy to the castell of Gautes / a castell of the erles / standynge by the ryuer of lescaulte / and there this Johñ made a garyson.

Howe they of Iper and Courtray turned to the erle of Flaunders parte / and howe the towne of Gaunte was beleged. Cap.CCC.lxxvi.

NOwe let vs speke of the erle of Flaũders and of his cõpany. Whan they had thus by theyr bushement ouerthrowen the gaũtoyse & slayne a.iii. M. of them or there aboute / what of them of Gaũte and of Ipey. Than the erle determyned to drawe towarde the towne of Ipey / and to laye siege therto. And as he was counsayled so it was done / and he drewe thither with all his people / a great nõbre of knyghtes and squyers of Flaũders / of Heynault / and of Artoys / who were come thyther to serue the erle. And whan they of Ipey vnderstode that the erle came on them so strõgely / they were all sore afrayed / and the ryche men of the towne toke counsayle / and sayd amonge them selfe / howe they wolde open theyr gates / and go and mete the erle / and put them selfe vnder his obeysaunce / and crye hym mercy. and to shewe hym howe they were gaũtoyse by force / by reason of the comontie / as fullers / weauers / and suche other vnhappy peop'e in the towne. And they thought that the Erle was so pytefull / that he wolde haue mercy on them. And as they ordeyned / so they dyd. And so mo than.iii.C. in a company came out of the towne of Ipey / and had the keyes of the gates with them / & so they fell downe on theyr knees before the Erle crienge for mercy / and dyd put them selfe and theyr towne at his pleasur'. The

erle had pitē on them and toke them to mercy / & so entred with all his puyssaūce in to the towne of Ipey / and there taried a. iii. wekes / and sent home agayne them of Frāke & of Bruges. And while therle lay in Iper he caused to be beheeded mo than. viii. C. of fullers & weauers and of suche maner of people as had brought fyrst into that towne Johñ Leon and the gauntoyse / and slayne suche valyaunt men as the erle had sette they. For the whiche cause the erle was sore displeased / and to thentēt ỹ they shuld no more rebell / he sent a. iii. C. of ỹ most notablest of them into prison in Bruges. and so thā toke his way to Courtray to bryngе that towne to his obeysaūce. Whan they of Courtray vnderstode that therle they lorde came to them so strōgely / and howe that Iper was vnder his obeysaūce / than they greatly doubted / for they sawe no comfort apparent fro them of Graunte. Wherfore they were aduised lyghty to yelde them to they lorde / thynkynge it was better for them to holde with therle / to whom they ought to owe they fayth & homage / rather than to the gauntoyse. Than they ordeyned a. iii. C. of the best of the towne a foote to go into ỹ feldes to therle / and the keyes of the towne with them. And whan therle came by / they all kneled downe and cryed for mercy. The erle had pitie of them / and receyued them to mercy / and entred into the townes toyously / and they al made to hym reuerence and honor. Than he toke a. ii. C. of the best of the towne of Courtray / and sent them to Lisle & to Daway in hostage / to thentent that that towne shuld no more rebelle. And whan the erle had ben there a. vi. dayes. than he went to Bruges / and there refreshed hym a. xv. dayes. Than he made a great somons / to thentēt to lay siege to Gaūte. For all the residue of Flaūders was as than at his commaūdement. Than the erle departed fro Bruges / and so came and layd siege before Gaūte / and lodged at a place called the Bruel. Thither came to the erle ỹ Robert of Namure to serue the erle with a certayne nombre of men of warre / accordynge as the erle had wryttē vn to hym. But syr William of Namure was nat there / he was in Fraunce with the kynge / and with the duke of Borgoyn. This siege began about the feast of the decollacion of saynt Johñ Baptist. And ỹ Water Danhien was marshall of all the ooste of Flaūders. He was ponge and hardy / and feared no payne nor perill / whatsoeuer fell. For all that the erle lay thus before the towne of Gaūte / yet he coude nat so constrayne them of the towne / but that they kept styll open iii. or. iiii. of they gates. so ỹ vitayles myght come in to them without any daūger. For they of Brussels and of Brabant were right fauourable to them. And also they of Liege / to cōforte them in they opinion / sent to them a message / sayenge thus. ye good people of Gaunte / we of Liege knowe well / howe ye be sore trauayled / and haue moche a do with the erle your lorde / wherof we are sore displeased. But syrs knowe for treuth if we dyd marche nere you / as within iiii. or. v. leages / we shulde gyue you suche comforte as men ought to do to they good neyghbours and frēdes. but ye be farre of fro vs. and also the countrey of Brabant is bet wene you & vs. wherfore we must forbeare. But thought it be so that ye be as nowe besieged / yet be nat discomforted. For god knoweth / and so doth all other good townes / that ye be i the ryght of this warre. Wherfore all your busynes shall acheue the better. Thus they of Liege sent to them of Gaunte to comforte them.

Therle of Flaūders / who had thus besieged the towne of Gaūte on the syde towardes Bruges / and towarde Courtray: but as toward Brussels therle coude nat come / nor lay his siege / bicause of the great riuers / that is to say the ryuer of Lysle / and ỹ ryuer of lescault. And I saye vnto you / all thynges considered / Gaūte is one of the most strongest townes of ỹ worlde. For it behoueth mo thā. ii. C. M. men to besiege it rounde / and to stoppe fro it all the ryuers and passages / and also that the ostis lye nere together / for els they coude nat cōforte one a nother / bicause of the riuers. And also they is moche people in the towne of Gaūte / they were in those dayes / men of defence / a. iiii. score. M. mē able to beare harneis / bitwene. ix. yere & xv. And whan therle had layen at this siege the space of a moneth / & that his men / and the haze his sone / & his marshall had made many a skrymysshe with them of Gaūt / and some day wōne and some day loste / as the aduentures of warre falleth. Than therle was coūsayled on a day to sende them of Bruges / of Ipey / and of Courtrayne to skrymysshe with the gauntoyse / at a place called ỹ longe brydge / for it was thought ỹ if they myght wynne that place / it shuld be a great aduaūtage and profitte for them / for thā they shulde entre into the. iiii. crafftes / and therby approche nere to Gaūte. And so there was ordeyned syr Josse Maluin to be chief capitayne of that enterprise. And so whan they were come to this passage / they foūde it nat dis garnisshed but well prouyded for / with a great nombre of

men of Gaũte. There was Peter du boyse/Peter de Nuytee/and Rase de harzelles. There began a sore skrymysshe/there was shotyng of gonnes and crosbowes on both parties/wherby dyuers were slayne and woũded. And right well the gauntoyse dyd acquyte them selfe/for they reculed theyr enemies/and wanne by force the goldesmythes baner of Bruges/and there it was cast downe in to the water. And they were of the goldesmythes and other a great nombre slayne and hurte/and specially ỳ Josse Valuin was there slayne/Whiche was great domage. And so the other returned agayne without doynge any moze. So the gauntoyse bare them selfe valiauntly.

Howe the erle of Flaunders reysed vp his siege fro the towne of Gaũte/and of the batayle betwene hym and the gauntoyse. Cap.CCC.lxxvii.

During this siege before Gaũte there were many skrymysshes before the towne/for the lorde Dangbien & ỳ seneschall of Heynault and the Haze of Flanders whan they myght spy any maner of aduaũtage/they toke none to raũsome. And some tyme they were so put abacke/that they had no leyser to loke behynde them. Than they of Gaũte drewe to gether to the nõbre of.vi.M. and Rase of Harzelles/Arnolde Clerke & Johñ Launoy were capitaynes. And they departed out of Gaũte without any daunger of the oste/and went to Alour a good closed towne/and the erle had lyenge there in garison dyuerse knyghtes. But incontynent as they knewe of the compynge of the gaũtoyse they fled out of the towne at the gate towarde Brussels/for els they had ben deed/for the towne incontinent was brent and spoyled by the gauntoyse/wherin they conquered great pyllage. And fro thence they went to Teremõde a stronge towne yet by assaute they conquered it. And there was slayne ỳ Philip of Namure. And so the gauntoyse were lordes of the towne/but nat of the castell: for the lorde of Wyndscot kept it valiantly. Than the Gauntoyse went to Granmont/the whiche was newly turned to the erles parte by the treatie of the lorde Dãghien. and I can nat tell whether it were by treason or nat/but ỳ gaũtoyse entred by force/and many of them within slayne. And whan they had made this voyage/they retourned agayne to Gaunte with great pray and pyllage.

Whan the erle of Flaũders sawe that he lost his tyme/with lyeng at the siege before Gaũte/and howe that he laye there at great coste and charge/and great payn to hym & to his people: for he sawe well that they within lefte nat for all hym to issue out & dryen the coũtrey/and knewe well howe they had conquered Teremõde and Granmont duryng the siege. Therfore therle was coũsayled to departe thence/bicause wynter approched. And so he dyd/and sent his people home to theyr owne houses to refresshe thẽ. And he sente the lorde Danghien and the lorde Montigny to Andwarth in garison/& beside ỳ men of armes he had a.ii.CC. good archers of Englande/wherof he made great counte. And the erle went than to Bruges. and they that lay in Andwarpe made dyuerse skrymysshes with the gauntoyse/for they issued out nere hande euery day into the feldes/so that none coude go to Gaunte to bryng thyther any vitayles or other marchaundise/without they were slayne or taken. And whan it came to the monethe of Apryll/and that wynter was past/the erle than assembled agayne his people both fro Iper/fro Courtray/fro Bourbryngne/fro Dam/fro Sluce and fro Franke/and so he departed fro Bruges and went to Nieule/and there he taried a certayne space/and of all his men of armes he made capitayne the lorde Danghien. So than the erle was to the nombre of.xx.M. and determyned to go to Gawres/where as Johñ Launoy was. And whan he knewe the compynge of the erle he sente worde therof to Gaũte to Rase de Harzelles for some ayde and comfort. Than Rase assẽbled to gether.vi.M. and issued oute of Gaunte/and wente towarde Gawres/but there he foũd nat Johñ de Launoy/for he was at Douze on the other syde of the ryuer and pylled the countrey there. and so they drewe to gether/and rode forth all that daye/and met with them of Andwarpe and Douze goyng towarde therle. And there the gaũtoyse dyd assayle them and slewe of them a.vi.C. but the lorde Danghien was nat in that company/for he was gone to therle/who was in ỳ feldes betwene Bruges & Douze. And whã these tydynges came to the erle/and to the lorde Danghien/howe they of Andwarpe had receyued suche domage/they were sore displeased. Than it was ordeyned/ỳ the lorde Danghien with.iiii.M. shulde go to

Gaures. thynking to fynde Johñ Launoy ther but he was nat there / for he was drawen backe to Gaunte with all his pyllage and prisoners / of the whiche they was no great quantite. And the nexte day after / Rase de Harselles departed out of Gaũte / with. bi. M. and Johñ Launoy with hym. And also the same day there issued out of Gaunt Peter du boyse with. bi. M. and Arnolde Clerke in his cõpany. and they went & brent the suburbes of Courtray / and than they retourned towarde Oudenarde / to mete with theyr owne company / but they came to late. for whan Johan Launoy and Rase of Harselles came to Nyeule. There they founde the erle and all his cõpany redy in the felde / abyding for non other thyng but for batayle. And so therles hoost and the gauntoyse founde eche other / without any knowledge in the morynge. And whan Rase of Harselles and Johñ Launoy sawe that they must nedes fight. than they set their men in thre batayles / and in euery batayle two thousande men / of the mooste hardyest of Gaunt. And Peter du Boyse and Arnolde Clerke had as many with them / and they were abrode in the felde and knewe nothynge that their cõpany and the erle were so nere togyder / nor that they shulde fight as they dyd. For it was ordayned among them or they departed fro Gaunte / that if they founde therle with his hole puissaũce / that they shulde nat fyght with hym / without they were all togyder. For they thought theymselfe nat bygge ynoughe to encountre the erle / without they were all togyder in one batayle. And to this they were sworne to vpholde. And to saye trouthe / Rase of Harsels might haue let the batayle / if he had lyst. For if he wolde haue kepte himselfe styll in the towne / and haue tarved tyll Peter du Boyse hadde come to hym. The erle wolde nat haue assayled theym in the towne so shortely. but assone as Rase de Harsels knewe that therle was there / incõtinent by great pryde he yssued out in to the felde and sayd. Howe he wolde fight with his enemyes and haue the honoure hym selfe / and nat to abyde for Peter du Boyse and his company. He had so great trust in his owne company / and so good hope in the fortune of them of Gaunte / that he thought he coude lose nothyng. And well it shewed ỳ same day / the great wyll that he hadde to fight / as ye shall here after.

GReatly was therle of Flaũders reioysed / whan he sawe that Rase of Harsels was issued out of Nieule / and was abrode in ỳ felde redy to fight. Than therle ordred his men / and he was about the nombre of. xx. thousande / & he had a. xv. hundred speares knightes and squyers / of Flaunders / Heynalt / Brabant / and Artoyse. Of Heynault there was the lorde Danghien marshall of the hoost / and with hym the lorde Mõtigny / and my lorde the bastarde Dãghien / Gyles Ryston / Johan Burlemont / and dyuers other. And of Flaunders they was the lorde of Guystels / sir Guy of Guystels / ỳ lorde Cornettes / the lorde Hulluc / the lorde of Halwyn / sir Danyell of Halwyn / sir Tyrrey Disquetan / sir Johan Discoubourcke / the lorde of Gentus / sir Johan Villayne / sir Gerarde of Mortigilier / and dyuers other. and they were made a certayne of newe knightes. Before the yong seneshall of Heynalt dyed on his bedde at Aubyes / besyde Mortayne. Therle made fyue batayls / and in euery batayle foure thousande men / euery man in great desyre to ron on their enemyes. and that day the lorde of Lieurghien bare therles baner. Whan all the batayls were well ordred / the fyue batayls aproched agaynst the thre batayles of the gauntoyse. And at the first settynge on / there aproched but thre of the erles batayles / for the other two were as wynges / to comfort the batayles if nede requyred. There the erle hym selfe prayed all his cõpany to do well their deuoyre / and to take vengeance of these outragyous gauntoise / who had putte hym to so moche payne. And also he sayd to thẽ of the good townes. Sirs / be ye all sure / for if any of you flye away / ye were better here to be slayne / for without mercy it shall coost you all your heedes. And so therle set them of Bruges in the first batayle / they of Frãke in the seconde and they of Ipre and of Courtray in the thirde and they of Bropigne / of Bergues / of Cassell / and of Bourge in the fourthe batayle. And he retayned with hym selfe / them of Lyle / of Douay / and of Andwarpe. Thus they assembled their batayls / and cãe eche agaynst other. And of the gauntoyse / Rase of Harselles ledde the first batayle / for he was the most hardyest / ther fore he wolde be with the formast. To thentent to get honour if he coude / and so he encountred agaynst the batayle of them of Bruges / ledde by the lorde of Guystell & his brotherne. & there was a sore encountre / and so all the batayls assembled togyder. They were many ouerthrowen on the one yte and on thother / and the gaũtoyse dyd many proper dedes of armes / but the erle had a farre greatter nombre / for they were thre agaynst one. They was a good assaut and

long endured or it coude be knowē or sene/who shulde haue the better. and whan all the batayls were ioyned togeder/ they of Flaunders cryed vpon/vpō one another/ and thother cryed with an highe voyce/ Gault gaunt. There was one tyme that the erles company were in aduēture to haue had the worse. And if they had lost their grounde/ they had ben all slayne without remedy. For Peter de boyse with .vi. M. with hym/ were in the feldes/ and might well se ỳ batayle/ but he coude nat come thyder/ to comfort or ayde his company/ bycause of the marisshes and waters that were betwene them. But and therle had lost the felde and his men fledde/ Peter de boyse shulde haue met with them/ so that none shulde haue escaped/ erle nor other. But all shulde outher haue ben slayne or taken/ whiche shulde haue ben great domage to Flaunders/ & by likelihod neuer to haue bē recouered agayn.

Howe the gaūtoyse were brent in the churche of Nieule. and howe the white hodes slewe dyuers noble mē of the erle of Flaunders parte.

Cap. CCC.lxxviii.

RAse of Harsels & Johñ of Launoy had none auaūtage in assayling the erles men. For the erle had there many a noble knight/ & many a good man out of Bruges/ Ypre/ Courtray/ Andwarpe/ Danme/ Sluse/ and Franke. Also the erle was foure men agaynst one/ so that whan all the erles batayls were assembled togupder. there were so many/ that the gauntoyse coulde nat endure them/ but oppned & reculed towardes the towne of Nieule. Assone as they brake their array/ the erles men entred in among thē/ and slewe them by heapes. Than the gaūtoyse reculed towardes the mynster of Nieule/ whiche was a stronge holde. and there was a great slaughter at the entryng of the gauntoyse in to the mynster. Johñ de Launoy all abasshed and discōfyted/ entred in to the mynster to saue him selfe/ and went in to the steple/ and suche of his cōpany as he coude get in with hym. and Rase de Harsels abode behynde him and reculed his company/ and dyde great feate of armes at the dore. But finally he was stryken with a longe pyke through the body and so slayne. Thus ended Rase of Harsels/ who had ben a great capitayne in Gaūt agaynst therle. And the gauntoyse loued hym greatly/ bycause of his wysedome and prowes/ but for his valyātnesse this was his ende & rewarde. Whan therle of Flaūders came to the mynster/ and sawe howe the gauntoyse fledde in to the churche. Than he cōmaūded to sette fyre on the mynster. His cōmaunde mēt was shortely done/ fyre/ fagottes/ & strawe were set togyder rounde about the churche: the fyre anone mounted vp to the couerynge of the mynster. There dyed the Gauntoyse in great payne/ for they were brent quicke/ and suche as issued out were slayne/ and cast agayne in to ỳ fyre. Johan Launoy who was in the steple/ seinge hym selfe at the poynt to be brent/ cryed to them without/ raunsome raunsome. and offred his cote/ whiche was full of florens to saue his lyfe. But they without dyd but laughe & scorne at hym/ and sayde to hym. Johan/ come out at some windowe and speke with vs/ and we shall receyue you. make a leape in lyke wise as ye haue made some of vs to leape wīn this pey. yt behoueth you to make this leape. whā Johñ Launoy sawe him selfe in that poynt/ and ỳ he was without remedy/ and that the fyre toke hym so nere/ ỳ he sawe well he shulde be brent. He thought it were better for hym to be slayne than to be brent. and so he lept out at a wyndowe amōg his enemyes/ and there he was receyued on speres and swerdes and cut all to peces/ and cast agayne into the fyre. thus ended Johñ Launoy.

Of fyre thousande men that Rase de Harsels & Johan de Launoy had out of Gaūt and about Gaūt/ & suche as serued the gaūtoise for their wages. they scaped away alyue about thre hundred. all the residue were slayne in the dykes/ in the felde/ and in the towne: and brent in the mynster. And Peter de Boyse/ who had a great batayle in the felde coulde nat ayde thē/ for betwene his batayle and Rase de Harselles there was a great marys & moche water/ wher fore he coude nat come to them. Than he departed fro the place there as he was and all his mē/ well raynged in good order of batayle & sayde. Lette vs go fayre and easely towardes Gaunt. Rase of Harselles and Johan of Launoy with their cōpany hath spedde but euell/ they are discōfyted/ I can nat say what shall fall of vs. yf we be folowed and assayled by the Erles men. Let vs kepe vs togyder and let vs fight valyātly/ lyke theym that fight for our right. And all they that herde hym said/ so they wolde do. and so than he departed and toke the way towarde

Gaũt in a fayre batasle well rainged & in good
order. Some of thẽ that fledde fro the batayle
retourned to Gaunt/ and shewed all the aduen
ture/howe Rase of Hartsels and Johan of Lau
noy and their company were discomfyted and
slayne in the batayle of Nicule. Whan they of
Gaunt herde those tidynges/ they were sore a-
fraped and sorowfull for the dethe of Rase/ for
he was welbeloued. and they had a great trust
in hym/ for they had euer founde him a good ca
pitayne and a true. And bicause that Rase was
a gentylman borne/ and sonne to a lorde and to
a lady/ and that he had serued them trewely for
their money/ they loued and honoured him the
more. Than they of the towne demaunded of
them that were come thyder flyeng fro ỹ felde/
wher Peter de Boyse was/ durynge the felde.
and they that had nat sene hym/ nor knewe nat
where he was/ answered and sayd. We can nat
tell you wher he was/ for we sawe hym nat. thã
some of them of the towne of Gaunt/ began to
murmure agaynst Peter de Boyse and sayde/
howe he had yuell aquyted hym selfe/ in that he
was nat at ỹ felde: seyng that he had a syre. M.
men of warre with him. And so they of the tow-
ne were determyned that as soone as Peter du
Boyse shulde returne/ they wolde slee him. and
than agre with their lorde therle/ and put them
all in to his mercy. I beleue if they had doone
thus/ they had done wisely/ and I thynke shorte
lye haue come to peace. But they dyde nat thus
the whiche they derely bought after/ and in like
wyse so dyde all the countre of Flaunders. For
yet to this day/ euery thynge is nat as it ought
to be in Flaũders. Whan this batayle at Nieul
was done/ the Erle vnderstode that Peter du
Boyse and a great batayle of Gauntoyse were
styll abyde in the feldes/ and were goynge to
Gaunt. Than the erle demaunded counsayle/
whyder he shulde go and fyght with thẽ or nat.
and his lordes and knyghtes aunswered hym/
howe he had done ynoughe for that daye. And
howe that his men were wery/ and had nede of
rest. But they counsayled to sende a fyue or syre
hundred men of armes to pursue them/ and to
se what they dyde. Sayeng/ howe parauenture
they myght happe to fynde their enemyes lod-
ged that night in suche a place/ that they wolde
loke on them/ at their dislodgynge in the mor-
nyng. The erle was content with this coũsaile
and so it was done. Anone they were apoynted
out that shulde go in this cõpany/ and the lorde
Danghien was chefe capitayne. So they dep
ted fro Nieule and rode vnder couert/ to se the
demeanour of the gauntoyse. and at laste they
sawe the gauntoyse whyr they discended downe
a hyll/ keppnge them selfe close and in good or-
der. The lorde Danghien and his cõpany put-
sued them a farre of/ on the one syde. And Pe-
ter de Boyse and the gauntoyse sawe them well/
but they made no semblant. Than sayd Peter
de Boyse to his company. Sirs/ lette vs kepe
on our way and breke none order. yf they come
on vs/ let vs receyue them/ but I thynke they
wyll nat medyll with vs. Thus they rode tyll
they came to Gaunt. Than the lorde Dãghien
retourned to the erle/ and Peter de Boyse & his
company entred in to Gaunt. Than Peter du
Boyse was so receyued/ that he was at ỹ poynt
to haue bene slayne/ bycause he had nat holpen
Rase de Hartsels/ at the batayle of Nieule. Pe-
ter de Boyse excused hym selfe and sayd/ howe
he had sende to Rase/ that in no wyse he shulde
fight with the erle/ without he were in his com
pany/ bycause the erle had so great a puissaũce/
but Rase dyde the clene contrary. And therfore
though yuell become to hym/ I can nat do ther-
with. And sirs/ knowe surely: that I am as so-
rie and as moche displeased for his dethe/ as a-
ny man may be. For the towne of Gaunte hath
lost of hym a right valyant man/ and a sage ca-
pitayne. Therfore it is conuenyent to seke out
for another discrete/ sage/ and of good renome/
or els let vs all put our selfe vnder the obeysãce
of the erle. And he shall dystroye vs all/ & make
vs to dye a villayne dethe. beholde nowe/ chose
what ye wyll do/ outher percepuer and cõtynue
as we haue done/ or els to put vs in to the erles
mercy. And as than they were none that answe
red hym/ but as for the batayle of Nieule/ and
of the dethe of Rase de Hartselles/ he was excu-
sed. And bycause they gaue hym none answere
to that he sayde/ he was sore dysplealed in his
mynde. And specially he was nat content with
some of the burgesses that were they present/ of
the best and mooste notablest of ỹ towne. As sir
Guysbert Grut/ and sir Symonde Bzette. He
made as than to them no semblant/ but he she-
wed well his displeasure to thẽ or the pere past/
as ye shall here after.

Than the lorde Dãghien and the lorde
Montigny/ the Base of Flaunders/
and their routes were retourned from
Nieule to the erle/ and had shewed him all that
they had sene. Than therle departed and went
to Bzuges/ and sent home his people of ỹ good
townes/ and he sende them of Franke with the

lorde Dãghien to Andwarpe. And whan they of Gaunte vnderstode that the Erle was gone backe to Bruges/ and that his people were departed fro hym. Than by the styrring and mouyng of Peter de Boyse/ they of Gaunt drewe togyder/ for he sayd to thẽ. Sirs/ let vs go forwarde/ let vs nat be this a colde to make warre. let vs shewe ourselfe/ lyke people to do an enpryse. And so there depted out of Gaũt mo than fyftene. M. and so came strongly before Courtray/ and layd siege to the towne/ whyle ẏ feest and procession was at Bruges. The whiche was the yere of our lorde/ a thousande thre hundred.lxxxi. There they were ten dayes and brẽt the subbarbes/ and the countrey about. ⁊ whan the erle herde therof/ he sente for all his gentylmen and garisons/ and for the cõmons of Ipre and Franke. and so departed fro Bruges/ and he was to the nombre of.xxv.thousande/ and so he toke the waye towardes Courtray to fyght with the gauntoyse/ and to reyse the siege. And whan Peter de Boyse and the gaũtoyse/ herde how the erle was comyng to them warde with so great a nõbre/ than they determyned no lenger to kepe the siege/ but so departed and went and lodged at Doulse and at Nieule. Sayeng howe they wolde abyde the erle there/ and sent worde of their estate to Gaunt/ and sent for the rerebande/ to the entent to be the stronger/ and to haue the more people. And so there departed agayne fro Gaunte/ to the nombre of.xv.thousande/ and so came to their company to Nieull and to Doulse/ and there lodged all togyder in the feldes abydinge the erle. And whan the erle was come to Harlebeke besyde Courtrey/ than he vnderstode that the gauntoyse were departed towardes Gaunte/ and were lodged about Nieule and Doulse. Than the erle was coũsayled nat to pursue them/ and so gaue leaue to his men to departe. and he sent the lorde Dãghien and heynowers/ ⁊ his bastarde sonne the Hase of Flaũders to Andwarpe in garyson. ⁊ whan the gauntoyse sawe that the erle came nat on thẽ/ than they departed fro Nieule and fro Doulse/ and toke the highe way by Andwarpe to come to Gaunt. And the same daye that they passed/ they sente to Andwarpe a certayne nombre of their men/ of whom Arnolde Clerke was capitayne/ to ẏ barryers of the towne/ to scrimysshe with them within the towne. and the knightes and squyers that were within/ coulde nat abstreyne thẽ selfe/ but came and scrimysshed with them. so that they were hurt and slayne dyuers on bothe parties. and at last they departed and entred into Gaũt/ euery mã to his owne house. And thre dayes after/ Arnolde Clerke was ordayned to go to Gaures with a.xii.hundred of the whyte hodes/ to lye in the castell and there about/ in maner as a countre garysone agaynst Andwarpe. And so thyder went Arnold clerke with his cõpany/ and he had nat ben they long but he vnderstode that certayne knyghtes and squyers were issued out of Andwarp to seke aduentures. Than Arnolde Clerke departed fro Gaures/ and with him a.xv.C. and so layd thẽ selfe in a busshment/ to mete with them ẏ were issued that mornynge out of Andwarpe. wherof there were dyuers gentylmen: as the lorde of Cornayse/ the lorde of Remseles/ sir Johan of Vyllayns/ the lorde Danghien/ the Galoys of Wampynes/ the bastarde of Cornayse/ and the Blanchearde of Calemey. And as these knightꝫ and squyers were retournynge to Andwarpe/ the busshment brake out on thẽ. And they were dyuers slayne/ hurt/ and ouerthrowen/ for the gaũtoyse toke non to mercy. They these knightes and squiers horses dyde them good seruyce for they brocched their spurres to their horses/ ⁊ so retourned to Andwarpe. and at the barriers of the towne they alighted/ and put them selfe to defence/ abyding for their company and barlettes. yet they coude nat entre so clene/ but that there were slayne mo than thre score. And than Arnolde clerke retourned and lodged the same night at an abbey therby/ called Chem. And in the abbey they foũde Peter Deskonehoyr ⁊ the Galoys of mampynes/ and a.C. of their cõpany with them. Than Arnolde Clerke assayled the abbey/ and with great payne the Galois of mampynes saued hym selfe/ and departed out at a backe posterne and entred in to a bote/ and by night tyme went to Andwarp/ and shewed the lorde Danghien/ the lorde Montigny/ and sir Danyell of Halwyn/ and the other knightes ẏ were they. How the same night Arnolde clerke and the whyte hodes were in thabbey of Chem and had slayne dyuers of their company. ⁊ said howe he thought verily/ that Peter Deskonehoyr was there slayne. ⁊ so he was in dede. For Arnolde clerke ⁊ his cõpany made him to leape out at a wyndowe/ ⁊ they was receyued wt glayues and slayne/ whiche was great domage.

Howe the white hoodes and their capitayn were slayne. and how Phylyppe Dartuell was chosen capiteyn of Gaunt. Cap. CCC. lxxix.

When the knightes and squyers ꝑ were within Andwarpe/ vnderstode that Arnolde Clerke and the whyte hodes/ to the nombre of .xii. hundred/ were at the abbey of Chem/ and had take⁹ theyr spuers of their companyons. They were right sore displeased/ and so determyned to sende the same night their spyes/ to se where they myght fynde their enemyes in the nert mornyng. And as they ordayned so they dyde/ and in the mornyng the spyes brought report/ howe the white hodes were determyned to abyde there all that day/ wherwith these lordes and knightes were right ioyfull. Than they armed theym: as the lorde Dãghien/ the lorde of Mõtigny/ the lorde of Bresuell/ sir Michaell de la Hamarde/ and mo thã stre hũdred knight⁹ and squiers of Heynalt and as many of Flaũders. and out of Andwarpe a thre hũdred speares/ & mo than a thousande crosbowes and other varlets. and whan they approched nere to them/ they sent before sir Oliuer of Chem/ and a hundred speares with hym to begyn the assaut. to the entent to drawe out of the abbey Arnolde Clerke/ and to occupy the tyme/ whyle their fote men and crosbowes were come to theym. Than sir Danyell and sir Peter of Disquemake/ & the Hale of Flaũders came before the abbey of Chem/ and cryed Flaũders with the lyon of the bastarde. The gauntoyse/ who were nat ware of the busshment/ bycause it was so early/ nor they were nat fully redy. And are Arnolde Clerke coude bringe his men togyder in good arraye: the lorde Danghien/ the lorde of Lens/ the lorde of Bresuell/ the lorde of Cornayes/ the lorde of Montigny. and their batayls entred behynde into the towne/ in cryeng Danghien. And set on the gauntoise and whyte hodes so valiauntly/ that they coulde nat endure but brake their order. So ꝑ there was slayne of thẽ/ what in the abbey and in the feldes. xi. hũdred/ and they were but. xii. hundred in all. And there was Arnolde Clerke slayne with two pikes as he was flyeng. and so he was layd by leanyng a gaynst a hedge. And after this disconfyture the lorde Danghien and the other knyghtes retourned to Andwarpe. & so this dede was reputed a great prowes. And whan therle of Flaũders knewe these tidyng⁹/ he was greatly reioysed/ & sayd to the lorde Dãghien. howe he was his fayre goodson/ & shulde proue a noble valiant man. To say the trouthe of the lorde of Danghien/ in him was all the honour of the countie of Flaunders. and so whyle therle lay at Bruges/ he called him nat all onely his cosyn/ but also his fayre sonne.

Whan it was knowen at Gaunte/ that Arnolde Clerke was deed and his men discõfyted there were many than that were sore abashed/ and said among them selfe. Our besyneste proueth but euell. Lytell and lytell/ our capitayns and men are slayne. We thynke we haue done euell to moue this warre thus against our owne lorde/ for he dothe mynyshe vs thus lytell and lytell. The euell wyll and hatered that was bytwene Gylbert Mahue and Johan Lyon/ turneth to our great domage. I trowe we haue to longe sustayned the opinyons of Johan Lyon and Peter de Boise. They haue brought vs so depe into this warre/ and into the hatered of the erle our lorde/ that nowe we can nat nor knowe nat howe to fynde any remedy/ to haue mercy and peace. yet it wer better that. xx. or. xxx. dyd repent it/ than all the hole towne. Thus there were dyuers ꝑ sayde eche to other priuely/ they durst nat speke it generally/ for dout of thẽ that were euell. For they were all of one sect/ & dayly encreased in puissaunce. And in the begynnynge they were but poore companyons without any substaũce/ but than they had golde and syluer ynough. For whan they neded & cõplayned to their capitayns/ they were well herde & cõforted. For than anone some of the riche men of the towne shulde be sent for to them/ & whan they were come/ for feare they durste nat refuce so to do. Than the capitayns wolde say to thẽ. Sirs/ it behoueth that the good towne of gaũt make some shyft to pay our soudyers/ who aydeth and helpeth to defende and to kepe our iurysdictyons and fraunchyese/ and it behoueth that our companyons muste lyue. And so they wolde aske of euery man as they lyst them selfe and none durst saye nay. For and they hadde/ incontynent they shulde haue bene slayne/ and borne in hande. howe they had bene traytours to the good towne of Gaunt/ and loued nat the welthe/ honoure/ nor profyte therof. Thus the knaues and euell dysposed people/ were maysters in the good towne of Gaunt. And so contynued/ as long as the warre was bytwene thẽ and the erle of Flaũders their lorde. And to say the verye trouthe/ thoughe the ryche and noble men of the good towne of Gaũt/ were thus beaten with suche roddes/ they ought none to be sorie therof. Nor they coude nat excuse themselfe/ but that by theyr owne fautes/ they were cause

of theyr owne trouble/reason proueth howe. for whan therle of Flaūders sende to the his baily/ to haue done iustyce on certayne rebels/ & cuyll disposed people. They myght if they had lyst/ abydden by hym/ and haue gyuen hym confort in doyng of iustice/the whiche they dyd nat. but it semed/ that they hadde leauer the mater had gone yuell as it dyd/ rather than well. And had rather to haue warre with theyr owne lorde thā peace. For well they myght knowe/ that if they had warre/that the yuell people shuld be lordes of the towne/and shulde be theyr maisters/ and nat to be put downe agayne whan they wolde. This proued well by Johñ Faucell/ who (to ỳ entent to dissymule the mater) departed out of the towne of Gaunte/ and went and dwelte in Heynaulte/ wherby he thought to be pourged out of blame/ for the warre bytwene therle and the towne/thynkynge to beare no blame of neyther party. Howe be it the matier was so layde to his charge/that he dyed therby/ whiche was great domage. for this Johñ Faucell was in his tyme a right sage and a noble wyse mā/but it is hard haltynge before lordes and theyr coūsayles/for they se clerely. This man coude well ayde and coūsayle other/ but as touchyng hym selfe/ he coude nat take the best waye. I can nat say/ whyder he were culpable or nat/ of the artycles that he was eramyned of at Lyle/ by ỳ Symon Rayn/ but the knyghtes and yuell fortune turned all agaynst hym/so that he dyed. And in like wyse so is fallen of all ỳ capitaynes of Gaūt that susteyned the rebellion agaynst theyr lord. Also it hath coste syth many a mās lyfe in Gaūt and parauenture many a one/ that were in no default.

¶ Whan Peter du Boyse/ sawe that the towne of Gaūte dayly enpaired and febled/ as well in theyr capitayns as in theyr men. And sawe well howe the riche men began to ware werp/ and were in mynde to leaue the warre. Wherfore he doubted greatly/and imagined/and sawe well that by no meanes of the worlde/ there coude any peace be made with the erle/ so that he shuld be sure of his lyfe. Than he remēbred hym selfe of Johñ Lyon/ who was his maister/ and studyed by what meanes he wrought. And he sawe well that he coude nat do all thynge alone/ nor that he had nat the wytte and vnderstandyng/ to gouerne the hole towne of Gaūte. Wherfore he thought he wolde nat haue the pryncypall charge/but in all folisshe enterprises he thought couertly to haue the study of them. Than he remembred hym selfe of a man/ the whiche was nat greatly taken hede of/in the towne of Gaūt. he was a wyse man/but his wysdome was nat knowen/ nor he was nat taken hede of/ tyll the same day. He was called Philip Dartuell/sone to Jaques Dartuell/who in his tyme. bii. yere togyder had the gouernaunce of all the countie of Flaūders. And he harde Peter du boyse and Johñ Lion his maister/ and dyuerse other auncient men of Gaunte often tymes saye/ that the countrey of Flaunders was neuer more loued/ honored/and feared/ than it was in the tyme of Jaques Dartuell/the whiche endured ỳ space of. bii. yere. And as than he hard dayly the gaū toyse say/howe that whan Jaques Dartuell lyued/theyr busynes was in good estate/ for than they sayd/they might haue peace at their wyls/ & the erle was glad whan he might ydon vs all. Peter de Boyse remēbred well these wordes in hym selfe/and sawe how Jaques Dartuel had a sonne called Philip/ a right couenable & gracious man. And the quene of Englande/ while she lay at Gaūt/during the sege before Turney was his godmother/ and so for the loue of her/ he was named Philyp. Than Peter de Boyse in an euenynge came to this Philip/ who was abydynge in his mothers house/ and lyued honestely on theyr rentes. And Peter de boyse began to reason with hym/ and began to open the mater/ wherfore he was come to hym/and sayd thus. Philyp/ if ye wyll take good hede to my wordes/and beleue my counsayle/ I wyll make you the greatest man in all the countie of Flaūders. Howe can that be syr sayd Philip. I shall shewe you sayd Peter. ye shall haue the gouernynge and mynistration of all them in ỳ towne of Gaunte. for we be nowe in great necessyte to haue a souerayne capitayne of good name and of good renoume. And so by this meanes your father Jaques Dartuell/ shall tyse agayne in this towne/ by the remembraunce of you. for euery man sayth/ that syth his dayes/ the countrey of Flaunders hath nat ben so loued/ honored/nor feared/as it was while he lyued. and I shall lyghtly set you in his stede/ if ye lyst your selfe. And whan ye be in that auctorite/ than ye shall gouerne your selfe by my counsaile/tyll ye haue ful vnderstandyng of euery case/ ỳ whiche ye shall soone lerne. Thā this Philip/who was at mannes state/ and naturally desyred to be auaunced/honored/and to haue more thā he had/ answered & sayd. Peter du boyse/ ye offre me a great thynge/ and I beleue you. And if I were in the state that ye speke of/ I swere to you by

my fayth/that I shulde do nothynge without your coũsayle. Than Peter answerd and said. Howe say you/can ye beare your selfe high and be cruell amonge the comons/ and specially in suche thynges as we shall haue to do. A man is nothynge worthe without he be feared/ doubted/ and some tyme renowmed with cruelte. Thus must the flémynges be gouerned. A mã must set no more by the lyke of men/nor haue no more pitte therof/than of the lyues of swalowes or larkes/the whiche be taken in season to eate. By my fayth sayd Philip all this cã I do right well. That is well sayd qõ Peter. And I shall make you so/ that ye shalbe soueraygne aboue all other. And so therwith he toke leaue of hym and departed. The nyght passed/the nexte daye came. Than Peter du boyse came into a place/ where as there were assembled moo than .iiii. M. of his secte and other/to here some tydyngs and to knowe howe they shulde be ordered/and who shulde be chief capitayne of Gaunte. And there was present the lorde of Harzelles/ after whom moche of the busynes within Gaunte was ordred. But of goynge outward he wold nat medle. And so there amõge them/there was named dyuers persones of the towne of Gaũt. and Peter de boyse stode styll and harde them well. and than he spake openly and sayd. Sirs I beleue well all this ẏ ye say/ye speke of good affection/and by great deliberation of corage/ that ye haue to the keppynge of the honour and profite of this towne. And also suche persones as ye haue named be right able/ and haue well deserued to haue parte of ẏ gouernynge of the towne of Gaũte. but ẏs I knowe one/that if he wyll medle therwith/ I thynke they shulde nat be a meter man therfore/ nor of a better name. Than Peter was desired to shewe his name/ & so he named hym and sayd. Sirs it is Philip Dartuell/ who was cristened at saynt Peters in this towne of Gaunte/ by the noble quene of England called Philip. The same season that Jaques Dartuel was before Tournay with ẏ kynge of Englande and the duke of Brabant/ the duke of Guerles/and therle of Heynault/ ẏ whiche Jaques Dartuell this Philips father gouerned the towne of Gaũte and the coũtrey of Flaunders so well/ that it was neuer so well ruled syth/as I haue hard say/and do here dayly of the auncient men/ who had knowlege therof/ Who say the towne was neuer so well kepte syth as it was in his tyme/ for Flaunders was in a great iopardie to be lost/ & by his wysdome he recouered it. ẏs knowe for truthe we ought better to loue the braunches and membres that cometh from so high a valiant man as he was/ than of any other. And as soone as Peter du boyse had sayd those wordes/ Philip Dartuell entred so in to euery mans courage/ that they said all with one voyce. Let vs haue hym/ we wyl haue none other/go send for hym. Nay nat so qõ Peter du boyse/let hym nat be sent fore/it were better we went to hym/ we knowe nat as yet howe he wyll mayntayne hym selfe/ let hym first be examyned.

Of the ordynaunce of Gaũte. And of the warre of Spaygne and of Portyngale. Cap. CCC.lxxx.

And so with Peter du boyse wordes/all they ẏ were they and dyuerse other that folowed them came to the house/ where as Phylyp Dartuell was/ who knewe right well before they compynge ẏ matter. There was the lorde of Harzell/ Peter du boyse/Peter le mite and a. x. or. xii. of the chief aldermen of the craftes/and there they shewed to Phylyp Dartuell howe the good towne of Gaunte was in great daunger without they myght haue a capitayne and a souerayne/who both without and within might ordre al maner of people abidynge in Gaunte. Wherfore they said they gaue al their voyces to hym/and dyd chose hym to be their soueraygne capitayne for the good renome of his name/ and for the loue of his good father/they were better cõtent with hym than with any other. Wherfore they desyred hym affectuously/that he wold take on hym the charge/and they sware vnto hym fayth and trouth/as to their lorde/promysyng how euery body within the towne shuld be vnder his obeysaũce. Philip vnderstode well all their wordes & requestis/and than right sagely he answerd and sayd. Sirs/ye require me of a great thyng and I thynke ye remẽbre nat well howe the cale standeth/whan ye wolde that I shuld haue the gouernynge of the towne of Gaũte/ye say how the loue ẏ your ꝓdecessors had to my father draweth you to this ꝓpose/ but for al ẏ suice ẏ my father dyd/yet at the last he was slayne among you. and so if I shuld take on me ẏ gouernyng as ye speke of & than at last to be slayne/ than I shulde haue but a small reward. Philip quod Peter du boyse/ ẏ is past can nat be recouered/

wo:ke by counsayle / and ye shall alweys be so well coũsayled / that euery mã shall p:ayse you. Than sayd Philip / I wold: be loth to do other wyse. There he was taken vp amonge them & b:ought in to the Market place / and there they made to hym assuraũce both may:es / aldermẽ / and maisters of euery crafte in Gaunte. Thus Philip was made chief capitayne in al Gaũte / & thus at the begynnyng he was in great grace / fo: he spake swetely to euery man that had any thynge to do with hym / and delt so wysely that euery man loued hym / fo: parte of the reuẽnues that perteyned to the erle of Flaũders in Gaũt as his heritage / he caused them to distributed to the lo:de of Harzels bicause of gentylnes and the mo:e honestely to mainteyne his estate. Fo: all that euer he had in Flaunders / without the towne of Gaunte / he had loste it clerely.

Now let vs leaue a lytell to speke of the busynes of Flaunders / and let vs somwhat speke of Englande and of Po:tyngale.

Ye haue harde well befo:e / howe that after that kyng Henry of Castile was diseased and his eldest sone Johñ crowned kynge / and his wyfe crowned quene / who was doughter to Peter of Aragon. Than the warre beganne betwene the kynge Fernando of Po:tyngale & the kynge of Castile fo: certayne occasions betwene them / and spectally fo: the dealynge of ỳ ii. ladyes Constance and Isabel / doughters to the kynge Dampeter / The fyrst mayed to the duke of Lancastre / and the seconde to the Erle of Cambridge. And the kynge of Po:tyngale sayd / howe that the kyng of Castile had w:ongfully without cause disherited his two cosyns of Castile. and that it was nat to be suffred that suche two so noble ladyes shulde be dyscherysted fro theyr heritages / fo: the matter myght rõne so longe / that it shulde be fo:goten / Wherby the ladyes shulde neuer recouer theyr ryght. The whiche thynge he sayd he wolde nat suffre. Seynge that he was one of theyr nerte kynsmen / and as wel fo: the loue of god / as fo: to kepe the reason of Justice / to the whiche he sayde euery noble man ought to entend & inclyne. And so he defied ỳ yonge kyng Johñ of Castile / who was crowned kynge of Spaigne / Galise / Castile / and Cyuyll. And so thus the kynge of Po:tyngale made hym warre on these sayde articles. Kynge Johñ defended hym ryght valiantly agaynst hym / and he sent to his frõters in to garison great nombre of men of armes to resist agaynst his enemyes / so that at the begynnynge he lost no thynge. He had right sage and good knyghtes of Fraũce with hym / who comfo:ted hym greatly in his warris and gaue hym good counsaile / as the Begue of Vilames / and ỳ Peter his sõne / sir Johñ of Bergettes / ỳ William of Lignac / ỳ Water Puissac / ỳ lo:de of Tarde ỳ Johñ and ỳ Tristram of Roy / and dyuerse other that were gone thyther / after the erle of Buckingham had ben in Bzitayne / fo: ỳ frẽche kynge had great aliaunce and confederacions with the kynge of Castile. Wherfo:e the kynge of Po:tingale adupsed to sende certayne messangers into England / to the kynge and to his vncles / to thentent to haue ayd: of hym in suche wyse that he myght be able to maynteyne hys Warre agaynst the spaignardes. Than he called to hym a wyse and valiant knyght & a great lo:d / called Johñ Fertande / and to hym he shewed all his entẽt / and sayd. Johñ ye shall beare me these letters of credence in to Englande / I can nat sende a better messanger than you / no: none that knoweth so well the besynes of Frãce as ye do. ye shall recommende me to the kynge with these letters / and shewe hym howe I susteyne my cosyns i theyr right of Spaigne / Galice / & Cyuill. Wherfo:e say that I require hym to sende to me his vncle the duke of Lancastre / and his wyfe / and a certayn nõbre of men of armes & archers. And whã they be come / we trust than to make good warre / what with them and with our owne puissaũce / so that we trust to recouer our heritages. Sir sayd ỳ knyght / at yo: pleasur I shall fulfyll your message. And nat lõge after he entred into shyp to do his voyage and so departed fro the hauyn & the citie of Lisebone. And so longe sayled that he arryued at Plommoth / the same day / the same houre / and same tyde that therle of Buckyngham arryued and certayne of his vessels / as they returned fro Bzitayne. The englisshemẽ had so sore fortune on ỳ see / that they lost. iii. of theyr shippes charged with men & p:ouision / and all his flete was spzede abzode by a great stozme of wynd & they arryued in great perill in. iii. hauyns of Englande. Of the compynge of this knyght oute of Po:tingale therle of Buckyngham was right ioyfull and made hym ryght good chere / and demaunded of hym tydynges / and he shewed hym dyuerse thynges both of Po:tyngale & of Spaygne. And so after they rode together tyll they came to the good citie of Lõdon / where the kynge of Englande was. Whan therle of Buckyngha̅ was come to Londõ / they of ỳ cite made hym good chere / and than he went to the

kynge / who was at Westm̃ and his. ii. vncles with hym / the duke of Lancastre and the erle of Cãbrydge / and the knyght of Portingale was in his company. And whan the kynge and the lordes had knowlege of hym / they made great semblant of ioy / and greatly honored hym. He presẽted his letters to the kynge / Who red them in the presence of his vncles. The kynge as thã dyd no thynge / but by the counsayle of his vncles / for he was but yonge. Than the knyght was examined bicause he brought letters of credence / and demaunded the cause of his comyng out of Portingale into Englande. And he answerd sagely / and shewed them all the mater as ye haue harde before. And whan the lordes had well vnderstande hym / they answered / Sayenge in the kynges name. We thanke our cosyn ꝑ kynge of Portingale that he putteth hym selfe so forewarde in our besynes / in that he maketh warre agaynst our aduersary / and that he requireth is reasonable. Wherfore he shall hastely haue ayde / and the kynge shall take aduise howe it shall be ordered. And so as than there were no mo wordes. This knyght straunger for the loue of these tydynges ꝑ he had brought pleasaunt to the duke of Lancastre / and to the erle of Cambrydge / he was feasted and dyned with the kynge / and so taried the space of. xv. dayes / tyll the vtas of saynt George / Where as ꝑ kynge and his vncles were. And thyther was come syr Robert of Namure to se the kyng and to make his relef for that he helde of the kynge in Inglande. Than was there the parliament and counsaile alligned to be at Westm̃ / I shall tell you why / as well for the besynes of Portingale the whiche was a newe mater / as for other for the truce was expired the fyrst day of June / and so there was a great counsaile of the prelates and barones of England / howe they shuld ordre all these mats. And so they were in mynde to send the duke of Lancastre into Portingale / and some sayd / it was a farre and a longe voyage to sende hym thyther. And if he went / they myght happe to repent it / for they vnderstode that the scottes made great apparell to entre in to England. And so than it was determined in theyr coũsaile / that the duke of Lancastre / who knewe well the marches of Scotland and the dealyng of the scottis. And it was thought that they wolde sooner fall at a treatie with hym / rather than with any other great lorde of all England / and howe that the scottes wolde do more for hym than for any other. And how that the erle of Cambrydge / with. v. C. speares and as many archers shulde goo in to Portingale. And if that the duke of Lancastre coulde do so moche with the scottes with the honour of the realme that a truce might be had to endure. iii. yere than he myght well go into Portingale about the moneth of Auguste or Septembre / if the kynge and his coũsayle thought it best / and so therby to enforce the Army of hys brother. Also there was a nother poynt / Wherfore the duke of Lancastre went nat out of Englande / Bicause the kynge of Englande had sente certayne messãgers with the duke of Tallon and the Archebyshopp of Rauenne to the kynge of Almayne / to haue his syster to wyfe / orelles to knowe howe the mater shulde stande. For they had be longe treatye therof more than the space of a yere. Of Englande there was the byshop of saynt Dauys / & syr Symond Burle to haue a conclusion of this matter if they myght. And so to this counsayle accorded the kynge and all the lordes. And so the parliament brake vp on this poynt / and there were named and wrytten the barones and knyghtes that shulde go in to Portyngale with the erle of Cambrydge.

Howe the Erle of Cambrydge departed oute of Englande to goo in to Portyngale. And howe the comons of Englande rebelled agaynst the noble men. Cap. CCC. lxxxi.

The duke of Lancastre ordered his busynes and departed fro the kyng and fro his brethern. And at his goyng he sware to his brother the erle of Cambrydge / that at his returnyng out of Scotlande he wolde ordre so his busynes ꝑ he wold hastely folowe hym into Portyngale / if there were no great cause to lette. Thus the duke of Lancastre departed toward Scotland / but wt his owne men. And at the same lasse parliamẽt holden at London / it was ordeyned that ꝑ Hery Perry erle of Northũberlande shulde be wardeyn of all the lande of Northũberland / and of the byshopriche of Dutam / and fro thens into Wales to the ryuer of Seuerne. And so he departed fro Lõden to go to his charge / & that was a xv. dayes after that the duke of Lancastre was departed. Also thã departed fro the kynge and fro the erle of Buckyngham his brother the erle of

of Cambrydge / to go towardes his voyage in to Portyngale. And so made prouysion about Ploumoth and vitayled his shyppes / and toke with hym his wyfe the lady Isabell / & his sone Johñ. his entent was to bryng them in to Portingale / the whiche he accõplissshed. And w̃ the erle of Cambrydge were these lordes. First the lord Mathue Goznay constable of the host / the lorde Chanon Robsard / the lorde Johñ of new castell / the lord Willm̃ Beauchãpe marshall of thost / ỹ Souldic of Lestrade the lord of Barrere / the lorde Chaleboze / sir Willm̃ Helmon / ỹ Thomas Symon / Wylles wyndesore / sir Johñ of Cãderut and diuers other / to the nombre of v.C. men of armes / and as many archers. So these lordes and theyr men came to Ploumoth and lodged there about / abyding for wynde. & lytle and lytell shypped all their stuffe. but they toke with them no horses / bicause the way was farre a sondre / bytwene Englande & Lucebone in Portingale. and ỹ Portingale knyght was alwayes styll in their cõpanye. And so they tarried ther. iii. wekes abydynge for wynde / the which was contrary to them. In the meane tyme the duke of Lancastre went toward Scotlande / & so came to the cyte of Berwike the nert towne to Scotland of all England. And whan he was ther he rested hym / and sent an haralde of armes in to Scotland / towarde the barons ther. shewyng them / howe he was come thyder to speke with thẽ on the marches / as the vsage had ben before. And if they wolde come & treat with him to send hym worde / or elles he knewe ryght well what to do. The harauld departed and rode to Edenbourg / wher kyng Robert of Scotland / therle Duglas / ỹ erle de la Mare / the erle Morette / and the other lordes of Scotland were assembled to gether. For they hadde knowledge how the duke of Lancastre was comyng thyder to treat with them. wherfore they were assembled in the chiefe towne of Scotland toynyng to the frontiers of England. And ther the harauld dyd his message / & was well herde at length / and he had ansswere that they were well content to here the duke speke. And so the harauld brought a saluecondut for the duke & his compayny / to endure as longe as he were in the marches / and comuned togyder. Thus the harald retourned to Berwyke / & shewed howe he sped. And so the duke depted fro Berwyke / & left all his puission behynd hym in the towne / and so went to Rosebourge and there lodgyd. And the nert day he went & lodged at the abbey of Hamos on the ryuer. yt was an abbey that departed England & Scotland a sundre. there the duke taryed and his cõpany / tyll the scottes were come to Monbanne. iii. lytle myle thens. & whan they were come thyder / they sent worde to the duke. Thus the treatie began bytwene ỹ Scottes and Englysshmen / the whiche endured a. xv. dayes. In ỹ meane season whyle this treate was / ther fell in England great myschife and rebellion of mouyng of the comon people. by which dede / England was at a poynt to haue ben lost without recouery. Ther was neuer realme nor countrey in so great aduenture / as it was in that tyme. & all bycause of the ease and ryches that the comon people were of / whiche moued them to this rebellion / as somtyme they dyd in Fraunce / the which dyd moche hurt. for by suche incidentes the realme of Fraunce hath ben greatly greued.

IT was a marueylous thing and of poore foundacion / that this myschife began in Englande. And to gyue ensample to all maner of people / I wyll speke therof as it was don / as I was enfourmed / and of the incidẽtes therof. Ther was an vsage in England / & yet is in diuerse countreys / that the noble men hath great fraũches ouer the comons / and kepeth them in seruage. that is to say / their tenaũtes ought by custome to laboure the lordes landes / to gather and bring home theyr cornes / & come to threshe and to fanne. and by ỹ uage to make theyr hey / and to hewe their wood and bring it home. all these thyngs they ought to do by seruage. And ther be mo of these people in Englande / than in any other realme. thus the noble men and prelates arre serued by them / and spectally in the countie of Bredpest / Sullettes / and Bedford. These vnhappy people of these sayd countreys began to stryre / bycause they sayde they were kept in great seruage. And in the begynning of the worlde / they sayd they were no bonde men. Wherfore they maynteyned ỹ none ought to be bonde / without he dyd treason to his lorde: as Lucifer dyde to god. But they sayd they coude haue no such bataple / for they were nother angelles nor spirittes: but men fourmed to the symilytude of their lordes. saying / why shuld they than be kept so vndre lyke best? the which they sayd they wold no lengar suffre / for they wolde be all one. and if they labored or dyd any thyng for theyr lordes / they wold haue wages therfor as well as other. And of this imagination was a folisshe preest in the coũtie of Kent / called Johan Wall / for the which folysshe wordes he had

ben thre tymes in the bysshop of Canterburies
prison. For this preest vsed often tymes on the
sondayes after masse/ whanne the people were
goynge out of the mynster/ to go in to the cloy-
ster & preche: and made the people to assemble a
bout hym/ and wolde say thus. A ye good peo-
ple/ the maters gothe nat well to passe in En-
glande/ nor shall nat do tyll euery thyng be cō-
mon. and that there be no villayns nor gentyl-
men/ but that we may be all vnyed togyder. &
that the lordes be no greatter maisters than we
be. What haue we deserued: or why shulde we
be kept thus in seruage? We be all come fro one
father and one mother/ Adam and Eue. Wher-
by can they say or shewe/ that they be gretter lor
des than we be? saynge by that they cause vs
to wyn and labour/ for that they dispende. they
are clothed in Veluet and chamlet furred with
grise/ and we be vestured with pore clothe. they
haue their wynes/ spyces/ and good breed: and
we haue the drawyng out of the chaffe/ & drinke
water. They dwell in fayre houses/ and we ha-
ue the payne and trauayle/ rayne and wynde in
the feldes. And by that/ that cometh of our la-
bours/ they kepe and mayntayne their estates.
We be called their bondmen/ and without we
do redilye them seruyce/ we be beaten. And we
haue no seuerayne to whom we may cōplayne/
nor that wyll here vs/ nor do vs right. Lette vs
go to the kyng/ he is yonge: & shewe hym what
seruage we be in. and shewe him howe we wyll
haue it otherwyse/ or els we wyll prouyde vs of
some remedy. And if we go togyder/ all maner
of people that be nowe in any bondage wyll fo-
lowe vs/ to thentent to be made fre. And whan
the kyng seyth vs/ we shall haue some remedy/
outher by fayrnesse or otherwyse. Thus Johñ
Wall sayd on sondayes/ whan the people issued
out of the churches in the vyllages. Wherfore
many of the meane people loued him/ & suche as
entended to no goodnesse sayde/ howe he sayd
trouth. and so they wolde murmure one with a
nother in the feldes and in the wayes/ as they
went togyder. Affermyng/ howe Johan Wall
sayd trouthe. The archebysshoppe of Canter-
bury/ who was enformed of the sayeng of this
Johñ Wall/ caused hym to be taken and put in
prison/ a two or thre monethes to chastice hym.
Howbeit/ it had ben moche better at the begyn-
nyng/ that he had ben cōdempned to perpetuall
prison/ or els to haue dyed. rather than to haue
suffred hym to haue ben agayne delyuered out
of prisone/ but the bysshop had conscience to let
hym dye. And whan this Johan Wall was out
of prison/ he retourned agayn to his errour/ as
he dyde before. Of his wordes and dedes there
were moche people in London enformed/ suche
as had great enuy at them that were riche/ and
suche as were noble. And than they beganne to
speke among them & sayd. Howe the realme of
Englande was right euyll gouerned/ and how
that golde & syluer was taken fro thē/ by theym
that were named noble men. So thus these vn-
happy men of London began to rebell and assē
bled thē togyder/ and sent worde to the forsayd
countreys/ that they shulde come to London/
and bring theyr people with them. Promisyng
them/ howe they shulde fynde London open to
receyue them/ and the comons of the cytie to be
of the same acorde. sayeng/ how they wolde do
so moche to the kynge/ that there shulde nat be
one bondman in all Englande.

This promise moued so them of Kent/ of
Essex/ of Susser/ of Bedforde/ and of
of the countreis about/ that they rose and came
to wardes London/ to the nombre of .lx. thou-
sande. And they had a capitayne/ called Water
Tyler/ and with him in company was Jaques
Strawe and Johan Balle. These thre were
chefe souerayne capitayns/ but the heed of all
was Water Tyler/ and he was in dede a tyler
of houses/ an vngracious patron. Whan these
vnhappy men began thus to styre/ they of Lon
don/ except suche as were of theyr bande/ were
greatly afrayed. Than the mayre of London
and the riche men of the cytie/ toke counsayle to
gyder. And whan they sawe the people thus co
mynge on euery syde/ they caused the gates of
the cite to be closed/ and wolde suffre no man to
entre in to the cytie. But whan they hadde well
imagyned/ they aduysed nat so to do. For they
thought they shulde therby/ put their subbar-
bes in great parell to be brent. And so they ope-
ned agayne the cytie/ and there entred in at the
gates/ In some place a hundred/ two hundred/
by twentie/ and by .xxx. And so whan they came
to London they entred and lodged. And yet of
trouthe/ the thirde parte of these people/ coude
nat tell what to aske or demaunde/ but folowed
eche other lyke beestes/ as ỳ shepherdes dyde of
olde tyme. Sayeng/ howe they wolde go con-
quere the holy lande/ and at last all came to no-
thynge. In lyke wise these villayns and poore
people came to London a hundred myle of .lx.
myle. l. myle. xl. myle/ and .xx. myle of/ and fro
all coūtreis about London. but the moost part
cāe fro the countreis beforenamed/ and as they

came/ they demaunded euer for the kyng. The gentylmen of the countreis knightes and squyers began to doute/ whan they sawe the people began to rebell/ and though they were in dout/ it was good reason. For a lesse occasyon/ they might haue bene afrayed. So the gentylmen drewe togyder as well as they might. ¶ The same daye that these vnhappy people of Kent were comynge to London/ there retourned fro Canterbury the kynges mother princes of Wales/ comynge from her pylgrimage. She was in great ieopardy to haue ben lost/ for these people came to her chare and delt rudely with her. Wherof the good lady was in great doute/ lest they wolde haue done some vilany to her/ or to her damoseis. Howe be it god kept her/ and she came in one day fro Caunterbury to London/ for she neuer durst tary by the waye. The same tyme kyng Richarde her son was at the towre of London. There his mother founde hym/ & with hym there was the erle of Salisbury/ the archebysshoppe of Caunterbury/ sir Robert of Namure/ the lorde of Gomegines/ and dyuers other. Who were in dout of these people ỹ thus gadered togyder/ and wyst nat what they demauuded. This rebellyon was well knowen in the kynges courte/ or any of these people began to shyre out of their houses. But the kyng nor his counsayle dyde prouyde no remedy therfore/ whiche was great marueyle. And to thentent that all lordes and good people/ and suche as wolde nothing but good/ shulde take ensample to correct them that be yuell and rebellions. I shall shewe you playnlye/ all the mater as it was.

¶ The yuell dedes that these comēs of Englande dyde to the kynges officers/ and howe they sent a knight to speke with the king. Ca. CCclxxii.

The monday before the feest of Corpus Christy. the yere of our lorde god a thousande thre hundred.lxxvii. 187
these people yssued oute of their houses/ to come to London to speke with the kynge to be made free/ for they wolde haue had no bōde man in Englande. and so first they cāe to saynt Thomas of Caunterbury. And there Johan Balle had thought to haue founde the bysshop of Canterbury/ but he was at London with the kyng. Whan Wat Tyler and Jacke Strawe entred in to Canterbury/ all the comon people made great feest/ for all the towne was of their assent. And there they toke counsayle to go to London to the kyng/ and to sende some of their cōpany ouer the ryuer of Thames/ in to Essex in to Sussex/ and in to the counties of Stafforde and Bedforde/ to speke to the people/ that they shulde all come to the farder syde of London/ and therby to close London rounde about so that the kynge shulde nat stoppe their passages/ and that they shulde all mete togyder on Corpus christy day. They that were at Caunterbury entred into saynt Thomas churche and dyde there moche hurte/ and robbed and brake vp the bysshoppes chambre. And in robbynge and bearing out their pyllage they sayd. This chaūceller of Englande/ hath had a good market to gette togyder all this richesse. We shall gyue vs nowe accompte of the reuenues of Englande/ and of the great profytes that he hath gathered sythe the kynges coronacyon. Whan they had thys monday thus broken the abbey of saynt Vyncent/ they dyned in the morowe and all the people of Canterbury with them: & so toke the way to Rochester/ & sende their people to the byllages about. And in their goynge they beate downe and robbed houses of aduocates/ and procurers of the kynges courte/ and of the archebysshoppe/ and had mercy of none. And whan they were come to Rochester/ they had there good chere/ for the people of ỹ towne taryed for them/ for they were of the same secte. and than they went to the castell they/ and toke the knyght that had the rule therof/ he was called sir Johan Moton: and they sayde to hym. Sir/ it behoueth you to go with vs/ & you shall be our souerayne capitayne/ and to do that we wyll haue you. The knight excused hym selfe honestly/ and shewed them dyuers consyderacions & excuses/ but all auayled hym nothyng/ for they sayde vnto hym. Sir Johan/ if ye do nat as we wyll haue you/ ye are but deed. The knyght seyng these people in that fury/ and redye to slee hym. He than douted dethe & agreed to thē/ and so they toke hym with them agaynst his warde wyll. And in lykewise dyd they of other countreis in Englande/ as Essex/ Sussex/ Staffordе/ Bedforde/ & Warwyke/ euyn to Lyncolne. For they brought the knightes and gentylmen into suche obeysance/ that they cau-

ſed them to go with them whether they wolde or nat / as the lorde Molayne a great barone / ſir Stephyne of Hales / and ſir Thomas of Guyſighen and other.

Now we beholde the great fortune. If they might haue come to their ententes / they wolde haue diſtroyed all the noble men of Englande. And therafter all other nacyons wolde haue folowed the ſame / and haue taken fote and enſample by them / and by them of Gaunte and Flaunders / who rebelled agaynſt their lorde. The ſame yere / the pariſyens rebelled in lyke wyſe / and founde out the malletes of yron / of whom they were mo than .xx. thouſande / as ye ſhall herafter in this hyſtorie: but firſt we wyll ſpeke of them of Englande.

When theſe people thus lodged at Rocheſter depted and paſſed ẏ ryuer and came to Bꝛẽfordꝛe / alway keppynge ſtyll their opynions / beatyng downe before thẽ / and all about / the places and houſes of aduocates ⁊ procurers / and ſtrikyng of the heedes of dyuers perſons. and ſo long they went forwarde / tyll they came within a foute myle of London / and they lodged on a hyll / called Blacheth: and as they went they ſayd euer / they were the kynges men and the noble comons of Englande. and whan they of London knewe / that they were come ſo nere to them. The mayre (as ye haue herde before) cloſed the gates / and kept ſtraitely all the paſſages. This order cauſed the mayre / who was called Nicholas Walworthe: and dyuers other riche burgeſſes of the cyte / who were nat of their ſect. But they were in London of their vnhappy opinyons / mo than .xxx. thouſande. Than theſe people thus beyng lodged on Blacheth / determyned to ſende their knight to ſpeke with the kyng. And to ſhewe hym howe all that they haue done or wyll do / is for hym ⁊ his honour. And howe the realme of Englande hath nat ben well gouerned a greet ſpace / for the honoure of the realme / nor for the comon profyte / by his vncles and by the clergy. And ſpecially by the archebyſſhop of Caunterbury his chaũceller / wherof they wolde haue accompt. This knight durſt do none other wiſe / but ſo came by the ryuer of Thames to the towre. The kynge and they that were with hym in the towre / deſyrynge to here tidynges / ſeyng this knyght comyng / made him way and was brought before the kynge in to a chambre. And with the kynge was the princeſſe his mother and his two brethrne / therle of Kent and the lorde Johñ Holland / the erle of Saliſburye / the erle of Warwyke / the erle of Orenforthe / the archebyſſhop of Caunterbury / the lorde of ſayne Johans / ẏ Robert of Namure / ẏ lorde of Herraigne / the lorde of Gomegynes / ſir Henry of Saulelles / the mayre of London / and dyuers other notable burgeſſes. This knight ſir Johan Moton who was well knowen amonge thẽ / for he was one of the kynges officers. He kneled downe before the kynge and ſayd. My right redouted lorde / lette it nat diſpleaſe your grace / the meſſage that I muſt nedes ſhewe you. For dere ſir it is byforne and agaynſt my wyll. Sir Johñ ſayd the kyng / ſay what ye wyll I holde you excuſed. Sir / the commons of this your realme hath ſente me to you / to deſyre you to come and ſpeke with them on Blacheth / for they deſyre to haue none but you. And ſir / ye nede nat to haue any dout of your perſone / for they wyll do you no hurte / for they holde and wyll holde you for their kynge. But ſir / they ſay they wyll ſhewe you dyuers thynges / the whiche ſhall be ryght neceſſarie for you to take hede of / whanne they ſpeke with you. Of the whiche thynges ſir / I haue no charge to ſhewe you. But ſir / ⁊ it may pleaſe you to gyue me an anſwer ſuche as may apeaſe thẽ / and that they may knowe for trouth that I haue ſpoken with you / for they haue my chyldren in hoſtage / tyll I retourne agayne to theym. And without I retourne agayne / they wyll ſlee my chyldren incontynent. Thaſie the kyng made hym an anſwere and ſayd. Sir / ye ſhall haue an anſwere ſhortely. Than the kyng toke counſayle what was beſt for hym to do. ⁊ it was anone determyned / ẏ the next morynyng the kynge ſhulde go downe the ryuer by water and without fayle to ſpeke with thẽ. And whan ſir Johan Moton herde that anſwere / he deſyred nothynge els. And ſo toke his leaue of the kyng and of the lordes / and retourned agayne in to his veſſell and paſſed the Thames ⁊ went to Blackeheth / where he had left mo than thre ſcore thouſande men. and they he anſwered thẽ that the next morynyng they ſhulde ſende ſome of their counſayle to the Thames / and they the kyng wolde come and ſpeke with them. This anſwere greatlye pleaſed theym / and ſo paſſed that night aſwell as they might. And ẏ fourthe part of them faſted for lacke of vitayle / for they had none. Wherwith they were ſore diſpleaſed / whiche was good reaſon.

All this season therle of Buckyngham was in Wales / for there he had fayre herytages by reason of his wyfe / who was doughter to ỳ erle of Northũberlande and Herforde / but the voyce was all through London / how he was amonge these people. And some sayd certaynlye / howe they had sene hym there amonge them. And all was / bycause there was one Thomas in their companye / a man of the countie of Cambridge / that was very lyke the erle. Also the lordes that lay at Plummouth to go in to Portyngale / were well informed of this rebellyon / and of the people that thus began to ryse. Wherfore they douted lest their vyage shulde haue bene broken / or els they feared lest the comons about Hampton / Wynchestre / and Arũdell / wolde haue come on them. Wherfore they wayed vp their ancres and yssued out of the hauyn with great payne / for the wynde was sore agaynst them / and so toke the see / and there cast ancre abyding for the wynde. and the duke of Lancastre / who was in the marches of Scotlande / betwene Morlane and Roseburg entreatyng with the scottes / where it was shewed hym of the rebellyon / wherof he was in doute. For he knewe well he was but lytell beloued with the comens of Englande. Howe be it for all those tidynges / yet he dyde sagely demeans hym selfe / as touchynge the treatie with the scottes. The erle Duglas / therle of Moret / the erle of Surlant / and therle Thomas Uersay: and the scotes that were there for the treatie. knewe right well ỳ rebellyon in Englande howe the comen people in euery parte began to rebell agaynst the noble men. wherfore the scottes thought that Englande was in great daunger to be lost. and therfore in their treaties they were the more styffer agayne the duke of Lancastre and his counsayle. Nowe lette vs speke of the commons of Englande / and howe they percepuered.

Chow the cõmons of Englande entred in to London / and of the great yuell that they dyde. and of the dethe of the byllhoppe of Caũterbury / and dyuers other. Cap. CCClxxxiii.

In the mornyng on corpus christy day kynge Richarde herde Masse in the towre of Lõdon / and all his lordes. and than he toke his barge / with therle of Salisbury / therle of Warwyke / ỳ erle of Suffolke & certayn knightꝭ. & so rowed downe a longe Thames to Redereth / whey as was discẽded downe the hyll a.x.M. men / to se ỳ kyng / and to speke with him. And whan they sawe the kynges barge comyng / they beganne to showt / and made suche a crye: as though all the deuylles of hell had ben amonge them. and they had brought with them sir Johan Moton to the entent that if the kynge had nat cõe / they wolde haue stryken hym all to peces: & so they had promysed hym. And whan the kynge & his lordes sawe the demeanour of the people. The best assured of them were in drede. And so the kynge was counsayled by his barownes nat to take any landynge there / but so rowed vp and downe the ryuer. And the kyng demaunded of them what they wolde / and sayd. howe he was come thyder to speke with them. And they said all with one voyce. we wolde that ye shulde cõe a lande / and than we shall shewe you what we lacke. Than the erle of Salisbury aunswered for the kyng and sayd. Sirs / ye be nat in suche order nor array / that the kynge ought to speke with you. And so with those wordes no more sayd. And than the kyng was counsayled to returne agayne to the towre of Lõdon: and so he dyde. And whan these people sawe that / they were enflamed with yre / and retourned to the hyll / where the great bande was. And they shewed thẽ what answere they had / and howe the kynge was retourned to the towre of London. Than they cryed all with one voyce. Let vs go to London / and so they toke their way thyder. And in their goyng / they beate downe abbeyes and houses of aduocates / & of men of the court and so came in to the subbarbes of Lõdon / whiche were great and fayre / and they bete downe dyuers fayre houses. And specially they brake vp the kynges prisones / as the Marshalle and other / and delyuered out all the prisoners that were within: and there they dyde moche hurt. And at the bridge fote they thret them of London / bycause the gates of the bridge were closed. Sayenge / howe they wolde brenne all the subarbes / and so cõquere London by force: and to slee and brenne all the commons of the cytie.

There were many within the cytie of their accorde/ and so they drewe togyder / and sayde. Why do we nat let these good people entre in to ỹcyte/ they are our felowes: and that that they do is for vs. Sodenly therwith the gates were oppened / and than these people entred in to the cytie and went in to houses / and satte downe to eate and drinke. They despyred nothynge but it was incontynent brought to them / for euery manne was redy to make thē good chere: and to gyue them meate and drinke to apease them. Than the capitayns: as Johñ Ball/ Jacke Strawe and Watte Tyler wente throughout London/ and a twentie thousande with them. and so cāe to the Sauoy/ in the way to Westmynster/ whiche was a goodlye house / and it pteyned to the duke of Lancastre. and whan they entred/ they slewe the keepars therof/ and robbed and pylled the house. And whā they had so done/ than they sette fyre on it/ and clene distroyed and brent it. and whan they had done that outrage/ they left nat therwith/ but went streight to the fayre hospytalle of the Rodes/ called sayne Johans. and there they brente house/ hospytall/ mynster and all. Than they went fro strete to strete/ & slewe all the flemmynges that they coulde fynde / in churche or in any other place/ they was none respyted fro dethe. and they brake vp dyuers houses of the lombardes and robbed theym/ & toke their goodes at their pleasure: For there was none that durst saye them nay. And they slewe in the cytie a riche marchaunt/ called Richarde Lyon: to whome before that tyme / Watte Tyler had done seruyce in Fraūce. And on a tyme this Rycharde Lyon had beaten hym whyle he was his varlet. the whiche Watte Tyler than remembred / and so came to his house & strake of his heed. and caused it to be borne on a spere poynt before him all about the cyte. Thus these vngracyous people demeaned them selfe / lyke people enraged and wode. and so that day they dyde moche sorowe in London.

AND so agaynst night / they wente to lodge at sayne Katherins/ before the towre of London. Sayenge/ howe they wolde neuer depart thens / tyll they hadde the kynge at their pleasure. And tyll he had accorded to them/ all that they wolde aske acomptes/ of the chaūcellour of Englande. to knowe where all the good was become/ that he had leuyed throughout the realme. and without he made a good acompte to them therof/ it shulde nat be for his profyte. And so whan they had done all these yuels to the straūgers all the day/ at night they lodged before the towre.

EMay well knowe and beleue / that it was great pytie/ for the daunger that the kyng/ and suche as were with him were in. For some tyme these vnhappy people showted and cryed so loude/ as thoughe all the deuylles of hell had bene among them. In this euenynge / the kynge was counsayled by his bretherne and lordes/ and by sir Nicholas walworthe mayre of London/ and dyuers other notable and riche burgesses. that in ỹ night tyme they shulde issue out of the towre and entre into the cyte/ and so to slee all these vnhappy people/ whyle they were at their rest and a slepe. For it was thought that many of them were dronken/ wherby they shulde be slayne lyke flees. Also of twentie of them/ they was scant one in harnes. And surely the good men of Lōdon might well haue done this at their ease/ for they had in their houses secretely/ their frendes and seruauntes redy in harnesse. And also sir Robert Canolle was in his lodgyng kepyng his treasure/ with a sirscore redy at his cōmaūdemēt/ In likewise was sir Perducas Dalbret / who was as than in London. In so moche that they myght well assembled togyder/ an eyght thousande men redy in harnesse. Howe beit they was nothyng done/ for the respyte of the commons of the cytie were sore douted/ leest they shulde ryse also. and the commons before were a threscore thousande or mo. Than the erle of Salisbury and the wyse men about the kynge sayd. Sirr/ if ye can apese them with fayrnesse / it were best and moost profytable / and to graunt theym euery thynge that they desyre. For if we shulde begyn a thynge/ the whiche we coulde nat atcheue/ we shulde neuer recouer it agayne. But we & oure heyres euer to be disheyrited. So this coūsaile was taken/ & the mayre countermaunded. And so commaunded that he shulde nat styre. And he dyde as he was cōmaunded/ as reason was. And in the cytie with the mayre there were. xii. aldermen/ wherof nyne of them helde with the kynge / and the other thre toke parte with these vngracyous people / as it was after well knowen/ the whiche they full derely bought.

AND on the friday in the mornynge/ the people beyng at sayne Katherynes/ nere to the towre. Began to apparell them selfe/ and to crye and shoute/ and sayd. Without the kyng

wolde cõe out and speke with them/ they wolde assayle the towre/ and take it byforce/ and slee all them that were within. Than the kyng doubted these wordes/ and so was counsailed that he shulde issue out to speke with thẽ. And than the kynge sende to them/ that they shulde all drawe to a fayre playne place/ called Myleende/ whereas the people of the cytie dyde spoyle them in the somer season. And there the kyng to graunt thẽ that they desyred. And there it was cryed in the kyngs name/ that who soeuer wolde speke with the kyng/ let hym go to the sayd place/ and they he shulde nat fayle to fynde the king. Than the people began to departe/ specially the cõmons of the byllages/ and went to the same place/ but all went nat thyder. for they were nat all of one condycion. For they were some that desyred no thynge but richesse/ and the vtter distruction of the noble men/ and to haue Lõdon robbed and pylled. That was the pryncypall mater of their begynnynge/ the whiche they well shewed. For assoone as the towre gate oppened/ and that the kynge was yssued out with his two bretherne/ and the erle of Salisbury/ the erle of Warwike the erle of Oxenforthe/ sir Robert of Namure/ the lorde of Bretaygne/ the lorde Gomegynes/ and dyuers other. Than Watte Tyler/ Jacke Strawe/ and Johan Ball/ and mo than foure hũdred entred into the towre/ and brake vp chãbre after chambre/ and at last founde the archebysshoppe of Caunterbury/ called Symon/ a valyant man and a wyse/ and chefe chaunceller of Englande. and a lytell before/ he hadde sayd masse before the kynge. These Glottons toke hym and strake of his heed. and also they behedded the lorde of saynt Johans/ and a frere mynour maister in medicyn/ pleyning to the duke of Lancastre/ they slewe hym in dispyte of his maister. and a sergeant at armes/ called Johñ Laige. And these foure heedes were set on foure long speares/ and they made thẽ to be borne before thẽ/ through the stretes of London. And at last set thẽ a highe on Lõdon bridge/ as though they had ben traytours to the kyng/ & to the realme. Also these glottons entred in to the prices chambre and brake her hed/ wherby she was so sore afrayed/ that she sowned. and they she was taken vp and borne to the water syde/ and put in to a barge and couered/ and so conueyed to a place called the quenes Warderobe. And there she was all that daye and night/ lyke a woman halfe deed: tyll she was conforted with ỳ kyng her sonne/ as ye shall here after.

Chow the nobles of England were in great paryll to haue ben dystroyed. & howe these rebels were punished and sende home to theyr owne houses. Cap. CCC.lxxxiiii.

When the kyng came to the sayd place of Myleende without London/ he put out of his company his two bretherne/ the erle of Kent & sir Johan Holande/ and the lorde of Gomegynes: for they durst nat apere before ỳ people. And whan the kynge and his other lordes were they/ he foũde there a threscore thousande men/ of dyuers byllages/ and of sondrie countreis in Englande. So the kynge entred in amonge them/ & sayd to them swetely. A ye good people/ I am your kyng. What lacke ye? What wyll ye say? Than suche as vnderstode him sayd. We wyll that ye make vs free for euer/ our selfe/ our heyres/ and our landes: and that we be called no more bõde nor so reputed. Sirs sayd the king/ I am well agreed therto. Withdrawe you home into your owne houses/ and into suche billages as ye cãe fro/ and leaue behynde you of euery byllage. ii. or thre. and I shall cause writynges to be made and seale theym with my seale/ the whiche they shall haue with them/ conteynyng euery thynge that ye demaunde. And to thentent that ye shal be the better assured/ I shall cause my baners to be delyuered in to euery Baylywyke/ shyre/ and countreis. These wordes apeased well the cõmon people/ suche as were symple and good playne men/ that were come thyder and wyste nat why. They said it was well said/ we desyre no better. Thus these people beganne to be apeased/ and began to withdrawe them in to the cyte of Lõdon. And the kyng also said a worde the whiche greatlye contented them. He sayde: Sirs/ amonge you good men of Kent. ye shall haue one of my baners with you/ & ye of Essexe another/ & ye of Sussexe/ of Bedforde/ of Cãbridge/ of Germeney/ of Staffforde/ & of Lyncche of you one. And also I pardon euery thynge that ye haue done hyder to/ so that ye folowe my baners/ and retourne home to your houses. They all answered how they wolde so do. thus

these people departed and went in to London. Than the kynge ordayned mo than .xxx. clerkes the same fridaye to write with all dilygẽce/ letter patentes/and sayled with the kyngs seale and delyuered them to these people. And whan they had receyued the writynge/ they departed and retourned in to their owne countreis/ but the great venym remayned styll behynde. For Watte Tyler/ Jacke Strawe/ and Johñ ball sayd/for all that these people were thus apesed. yet they wolde nat departe so/ and they had of their accorde/mo than.xxx.thousande. So they abode styll/and made no pryse to haue the kynges writyng nor seale/ for all their entẽtes was to putte the cytie to trouble/in suche wyse: as to slee all the riche and honest persons/ & to robbe and pylle their houses. They of London were in great feare of this/ wherfore they kepte their houses preuily with their frẽdes/ and suche seruauntes as they had/ euery man accordynge to his puyssaunce. And whanne these sayde people were this fridaye thus somewhat apeased/ and that they shulde departe assoone as they hadde their writynges/ euerye manne home in to his owne countrey. Than kynge Richarde came in to the Royall/ where the quene his Mother was right sore afrayed. So he cõforted her as well as he coulde/ and taryed there with her all that night.

Et I shall shewe you of an aduenture
y that fell by these vngracyous people/
before the cyte of Norwiche/ by a capitayne among them: called Guillyam Lystre of Stafforde.

The same daye of Corpus Christy/ that these people entred in to London/ and brent the duke of Lancasters house/ called the Sauoye: & the Hospytall of sayne Johannes/ and brake vp the kynges prisons. And dyd all this hurte (as ye haue herde before) The same tyme there assembled togyder: they of Stafforde/ of Lynne/ of Cambridge/ of Bedforde/ and of Germeney. And as they were comynge towardes London/ they hadde a capitayne amonge them/ called Lystre. And as they came they rested them before Norwiche. and in their compynge/ they caused euerye man to ryse with them/ so that they left no villayns behynde thẽ. The cause why they rested before Norwyche/ I shall shewe you. There was a knight capitayne of the towne/called sir Robert Sale. He was no gentylman borne/ but he had the grace to be reputed sage/ and valyant in armes. And for his valyauntnesse/ kynge Edwarde made hym knight. He was of his body/ one of ỳ biggest knightes in all Englande.

Lyster and his company thought to haue had this knyght with them/ and to make hym their chefe capitayne/ to the entente to be the more feared and beloued. So they sende to hym/ that he shulde cõe and speke with thẽ in the felde/ or els they wolde brenne ỳ towne. The knight consydered/ that it was better for hym to go & speke with thẽ/ rather than they shulde do that outrage to the towne. than he mounted on his horse and yssued oute of the towne all alone/ and so came to speke with thẽ. And whan they sawe hym/ they made him gret chere and honoured hym moche. desyring hym to a lyght of his horse and to speke with theym/ and so he dyde/ wherin he dyde great folly. For whanne he was a lyghted/ they came rounde about hym/ and began to speke fayre to hym and sayde. Sir Robert/ ye are a knight and a man greatlye beloued in this countrey/ and renowmed a valyaunt man. And thoughe ye be thus/ yet we knowe you well: ye be no gentylmanne borne/ but sonne to a villayne suche as we be. Therfore cõe you with vs and be our maister/ and we shall make you so great a lord/ that one quarter of Englande shalbe vnder your obeysaũce. Whan the knight herde them speke thus it was greatlye contrarye to his mynde/ for he thought neuer to make any suche bargayne/ and answered them with a felonous regarde. Flye away ye vngracyous people/ false and ỳuell traytours that ye be. Wolde you ỳ I shulde forsake my naturall lorde/ for suche a company of knaues as ye be/ to my dishonoure for euer. I had rather ye were all hanged as ye shall be: for that shall be your ende. And with those wordes he had thought to haue lepte agayne vpon his horse/ but he fayled of ỳ styroppe: and the horse sterted away. Than they cryed all at him and sayde/ slee hym without mercy. Whan he herde those wordes/ he let his horse go and drue out a good swerde/ & began to scrimysshe with them/ and made a great place about hym/ that it was pleasure to beholde him. There was non that durst approche nere hym. There were some that approched nere hym/ but at euery stroke ỳ he gaue/ he cutte of outher legge/ heed/ or arme. There was none so hardye/ but that they feared hym. He dyde there suche dedes of armes/ that

it was matueyle to regarde/ but there were mo than fourty thousande of these vnhappy people. they shotte and caste at hym/ and he was vnarmed. To say trouthe/ if he had bene of yron or stele/ yet he muste nedes haue ben slayne. But yet or he dyed he slewe .xii. out of hande/ beside theym that he hurte. Finally he was stryken to the erthe/ and they cutte of his armes and legges/ and than strake his body all to peces. This was the ende of ỹ Robert Salle/ whiche was great dommage. For whiche dede afterward all the knyghtes and squyers of Englād were angry and sore displeased whā they harde therof. ¶ Nowe let vs retourne to the kynge.

The saturday/ the kynge departed fro the Warderobe in the Royall/ & went to Westmynster and harde masse in the churche there/ and all his lordes with hym. And beside the churche there was a lytle chapell with an image of our lady/ whiche dyd great myracles/ and in whom the kynges of Englande had euer great truste and confydence. The kynge made his orisons before this Image/ and dyde there his offryng. And than he lepte on his horse and all his lordes/ and so the kynge rode towarde London. And whan he had ryden a lytle way on the lyft hande there was a way to passe without London. ¶ The same prorpe morynge Watte Tyler/ Jacke Strawe/ and Johñ Ball had assembled their company to comon to gether/ in a place called Smythfelde/ where as euery fryday there is a markette of horses. And there were to gether/ all of affinite/ mo than .xx. thousande/ and yet there were many styll in the towne/ drynkynge and makynge mery in the tauernes/ and payed nothyng. For they were happy that made them beste chere. And these people in Smythfelde/ had with theym the kynges baners/ the whiche were delyuered theym the daye before. And all these glottons were in mynde to ouerrenne and to robbe London the same daye/ for theyr captaynes sayde/ howe they had done nothynge as yet. these lyberties that the kynge hath gyuen vs/ is to vs but a small profitte. Therfore lette vs be all of one accorde/ and lette vs ouerrenne this riche and puyssaunt citie or they of Esser/ of Sussex/ of Cambrydge/ of Bedforde of Arundell/ of Warwyke/ of Reedynge/ of Oxenforde/ of Guylforde/ of Linne/ of Staffforde/ of Germeney/ of Lyncolne/ of yorke/ and of Durham do come hyther/ for all these wyll come hyther. Wallyor and Lyster wyll bringe them hyther. And if we be fyrst lordes of London/ and haue the possession of the ryches that is therin/ We shall nat repent vs. For if we leaue it/ they that come after wyll haue it fro vs. To thys counsayle they all agreed. And therwith the kynge came the same waye vnware of theym. For he had thought to haue passed that Waye without London/ and with hym a .xl. horse. And whan he came before the abbaye of sayntBartilmeus/ and beheld all these people. than the kynge rested and sayde/ howe he wolde go no farther/ tyll he knewe what these people ayled. sapenge/ if they were in any trouble howe he wold repease them agayne. The lordes that were with hym taried also/ as reason was whā they sawe the kynge tarye. And whan Watte Tyler sawe the kynge tary/ he sayd to his people. Syrs/ ponder is the kynge/ I wyll go and speke with hym/ styrre nat fro hence/ without I make you a signe. and whan I make you ỹ sygne/ come on/ and slee all theym/ excepte the kynge/ but do the kynge no hurte/ he is yonge we shall do with hym as we lyst/ and shall leade hym with vs all about Englande/ and so shall we be lordes of all the royalme without doubt. And there was a dowblette maker of London/ called Johñ Tycle/ and he hadde brought to these Glotons a .ix. doublettes/ the whiche they ware. than he demaunded of these capitaynes who shulde paye hym for his doublettes/ he demaunded .xxx. marke. Watte Tyler answered hym and sayd. Frende appease your selfe/ thou shalte be well payed or this day be ended/ kepe the nere me/ I shall be thy credytour. And therwith he spurred his horse/ and departed fro his cõpany/ and came to the kynge/ so nere hym that his horse heed touched ỹ crope of the kynge horse. and the first worde that he sayd was this/ Syr kynge/ seest thou all yõder people/ ye truly sayd the kynge/ Wherfore sayest thou/ Because (sayd he) they be all at my commaundement/ and haue sworne to me fayth and trouth to do all that I wyll haue theym. In a good tyme sayd the kyng/ I wyll well it be so. Than Watte Tyler sayde/ as he that no thynge demaunded but ryot. What beleuest thou kynge that these people and as many mo as be in London at my cõmaũdement/ that they wyll depte frome the thus/ without haupnge thy letters. Nó sayde the kyng/ ye shall haue theym/ they be ordeyned for you/ and shalbe delyuered euery one eche after other. Wherfore good felowes withdrawe fayre & easely to your people & cause them to depte out of Lõdon/ for it is our entent

that eche of you by villages and townesshippes shall haue letters patentes / as I haue promysed you. With those wordes Watte Tyler caste his eyen on a squyer / that was there with the kynge / beryng the kynges swerde. and Wat Tyler hated greatlye the same squyer. for the same squier had displeased hym before / for wordes bytwene theym. What sayde Tyler / arte thou there / gyue me thy dagger. Nay sayde the squier that wyll I nat do. Wherfore shulde I gyue it the. The kynge beheld the squyer / and sayd gyue it hym / lette hym haue it. And so the squyer toke it hym sore agaynst his wyll. And whan this Watte Tyler had it / he began to play therwith / and tourned it in his hande: and sayde agayne to the squyer / gyue me also that swerde. Naye sayde the squyer it is the kynges swerde / thou arte nat worthy to haue it / for thou arte but a knaue. And if there were no moo here but thou and I / thou durste nat speke those wordes / for as moche golde in quãtite as all yonder abbaye. By my faythe sayd Wat tyler / I shall neuer eate meate tyll I haue thy heed. And with those wordes the mayre of London came to the kynge with a. xii. horses well armed vnder theyr cootes / and so he brake the preasse / And sawe and harde howe Watte Tyler demeaned hym selfe / and sayde to hym. Ha thou knaue / howe arte thou so hardy in the kynges presence to speke suche wordes. It is to moche for the so to do. Than the kynge began to chafe / and sayd to the mayre. Sette handes on hym. And while the kynge sayde so / Tyler sayd to the mayre / A goddes name / what haue I sayde to displease the. yes truely quod the mayre / thou falce stynkynge knaue / shalt thou speke thus in the presence of the kynge my naturall lorde. I commytte neuer to lyue / Without thou shalte derely abye it. And With those wordes the mayre drewe oute his swerde and strake Tyler / so great a stroke on the heed / that he fell downe at the feete of his horse. And as soone as he was fallen / they enuironed hym all aboute / wherby he was nat sene of his cõpany. Than a squyer of the kynges alyghted / called Johñ Standyssh / & he drewe out his swerde and put it in to Watte Tylers belye / and so he dyed. Than the vngracious people there assembled perceyuynge theyr capytayne slayne / beganne to mourmure amonge them selfe and sayde. A / our capitayne is slayne / lette vs go and slee them all. And therwith they araynged them selfe on the place in maner of batayle / and theyr bowes before theym. Thus the kynge beganne a great outrage / howe be it all turned to the beste. for as soone as Tyler was on the erthe / the kynge departed from all his company / and all alone he rode to these people / and sayde to his owne men. Syrs / none of you folowe me / let me alone. And so When he came before these vngracious people / who put them selfe in ordinaunce to reuenge theyr capitayne. Than the kynge sayde to theym. Syrs / what ayleth you / ye shall haue no capitayne but me. I am your kynge / be all in rest and peace. And so the mooste parte of the people / that harde the kynge speke / and sawe hym amõge them / were shamefast / and begame to ware peasable / and to departe. But some / suche as were malicious and eupll / wolde nat departe / but made semblant as though they wolde do somwhat. Thã the kynge returned to his owne company / and demaũded of theym what was best to be done. Than he was coũsailed to drawe into the feld / for to flye awaye was no boote. Than sayd the mayre / it is good that We do so. for I thynke surely we shall haue shortely some comforte of them of London / and of suche good men as be of our parte / Who are pourueyed / and haue theyr frẽdes and men redy armed in theyr houses. And in this meane tyme doyce and dryuyng rayne through London / howe these vnhappy people were lykely to sle the kynge & the maire in Smythfelde. Through the Whiche noyse / all maner of good men of the kynges partye / issued out of theyr houses and lodgynges / well armed / and so came all to Smythfelde / and to the felde where the kynge Was. And they were anone to the nombre of. xii. or. xiii. thousande men Well armed. And fyrste thyther came syr Robert Canoll / and ℔ Perducas Dalbret well accompanyed / and dyuers of the aldermen of London / and with theym a. vi. hundred men in harneys. And a puisant man of the citie / who was the kynges draper / called Nicholas Brembre / and he brought With hym a great company. And euer as they came / they raynged them a foote in order of batayle. And on the other parte these vnhappy people Were redy raynged / makynge semblaunce to gyue batayle / and they had With theym dyuerse of the kynges baners. There the kynge made. iii. knyghtes. The one the mayre of London sir Nycholas Walworthe / syr Johan Standyssh / and syr Nycholas Braule. Than the lordes sayde amonge theym selfe / What shall We do / We se here our ennemyes / who wolde gladly slee vs / if they myght haue the better hande of

vs. Sir Robert Canoli counſayled to go and fight with them/ and ſlee them all. yet the kyng wolde nat cõſent therto/ but ſayd. Nay/ I wyll nat ſo. I wyll ſende to theym/ commaundynge them to ſende me agayne my baners/ and therby we ſhall ſe what they wyll do. How be it outher by kaynneſſe or otherwiſe/ I wyll haue thē. that is well ſayd ſir quod therle of Salyſbury. Than theſe newe knightes were ſent to them. And theſe knightes made token to them/ nat to ſhote at them. And whan they came ſo nere thē that their ſpeche might be herde/ they ſayd. Ys the kyng commaundeth you to ſende to him agayne his baners/ and we thynke he wyll haue mercy of you. And incontinent they delyuered agayne the baners/ and ſent them to the kyng. Al ſothey were commaũded on payne of their heedes/ that all ſuche as had letters of the king to bring them forthe/ and to ſende them agayne to the kynge. And ſo many of them delyuered their letters/ but nat all. Than the kyng made them to be all to rozne in their preſence. And as ſoone as the kynges baners were delyuered agayne/ theſe vnhappy people kept none arrayꝭ but the mooſt parte of them dyde caſte downe their bowes/ and ſo brake their arrayꝭ & retourned in to London. Sir Robert Canolle was ſore dyſpleaſed/ in that he myght nat go to ſlee them all. But the kyng wolde nat conſent therto/ but ſayd he wolde be reuenged of them well ynough/ and ſo he was after.

THus theſe folyſſhe people departed/ ſome one way and ſome a nother. And the kyng and his lordes and all his company/ ryght ordynately entred in to London/ with great ioye. And the firſte iourney that the kynge made/ he wente to the lady princeſſe his mother/ who was in a Caſtell in the Royall/ called the quenes wardrobe. And there ſhe hadde tarryed two dayes and two nightes right ſore abaſſhed (as ſhe had good reaſone) And whan ſhe ſawe the kyng her ſonne/ ſhe was greatly reioyſed/ and ſayde. A fayre ſonne/ what payne and great ſorowe/ that I haue ſuffred for you this day. Than the kynge anſwered and ſayd. Certaynly madame I knowe it well: but nowe reioyſe your ſelfe and thanke god/ for nowe it is tyme. I haue this day recouered myne heritage and the realme of Englande/ the whiche I hadde vere loſt. Thus the kyng tarryed that day with his mother/ and euery lorde went peaſeably to their owne lodgynges. Than there was a crye made in euery ſtrete in the kynges name/ that all maner of men/ nat beyng of the cytie of London/ and haue nat dwelt there the ſpace of one yere/ to departe. And if any ſuche be founde there the ſonday by the ſonne riſyng/ ỹ they ſhuld be taken as traytours to the kyng and to loſe their heedes. This crye thus made/ there was none that durſte breke it. And ſo all maner of people departed and ſparcled abrode euery man to their owne places. Johan Balle and Jaques Strawe/ were founde in an olde houſe hydden/ thinkyng to haue ſtollen away/ but they coulde nat. For they were accuſed by their owne men. Of the takyng of them/ the kyng and his lordes were gladde: and thanne ſtrake of their heedes/ and Watte Tylers alſo. and they were ſet on London bridge/ and the valyaunt mennes heedes taken downe/ that they had ſette on the thurſday before. Theſe tidynges anone ſpredde abrode/ ſo that the people of the ſtrange countreis/ whiche were comyng towardes London/ retourned backe agayne to their owne houſes/ and durſt come no farther.

Chowe the duke of Lancaſtre kepte him ſelfe ſtyll in Scotlande/ for feare of this rebellyon. And howe the kynge punyſſhed of theſe traytours/ the chefe maiſters. Cap. CCC.lxxv.

NOwe lette vs ſpeke/ how the duke of Lancaſtre in the meane ſeaſon of this rebellyon/ was in the marcheſſe of Scotlande/ treatyng for a peace with therle Duglas/ and the other lordes of Scotlande. The Scottes knewe right well of this rebellyon in Englande/ and in like wiſe ſo dyde the duke of Lancaſtre. Howe be it he neuer made any ſemblant therofto the ſcottes/ but was as ſore in his treatie/ as thoughe Englande had ben in good reſt and peace. So longe this treatie was debated amonge them/ that at laſt a truſe was taken to endure thre yeyr betwene Englande and Scotland. and whan this truſe was thus accorded/ the lordes of eche parte made good chere eche to other. Than the

erle Douglas sayd to the duke of Lācastre. Sir we knowe right well of the rebellion of the comon people in England/and the parell that the realme of England is in by that incidēce. Sir we repute & take you for ryght sage & a valiant man/sith ye haue cōtinued your treaty so frely/ as ye haue done/ for ye wolde neuer make any semblant therof. Sir/ we say to you ỳ we offre our selfe/yf ye haue nede/ to be redy to ayde you with. v. or. vi. C. speres/ and to do you seruice. by my faith sayd the duke. fayre lordes I thāke you/ I woll nat refuse your offre. howe be it I thynke verily/ that the kynge my lorde hath so good counsayle/that the mater shall right well come to passe. howbeit I desyre you to haue a salucconducte for me and myne to returne in to your coūtrey/ if nede be/tyll the mater be apeased. The erle Douglas and the erle Mowret who had the kynges auctorite/graūted hym his desyre/ and so than thy departed. The scottes returned to Edenbourge/ and ỳ duke & his went to Berwyk. wenyng to the duke to haue entred in to the towne/ for whan he passed that waye: ther he left all his prouision. but the capitane of the towne/called ỳ Mathue Redmayn/refused to hym the entre/ and closed the gates agaynst hym and his. sayng howe he was so comaūded by the erle of Northumberlande/ who as than was principall and soueraygne of all the marches and frounters of Northumberlande. And whan the duke herde those wordes he was sore displeased & sayd. how so Mathue Redmayn. Is ther in Northūberlande a gretter souerayngne than I am/ that shall lette me to passe this way/ and left all my prouispon with you. what meaneth these tydyngs? By my faith ỳ sayd the knyght. This is true that I say/and by the cōmaundement of the kynge. Sir this that I do to you is ryght sore agaynst my wyll: howbeit I must nedes do it. Therfore ỳ for goddes sake holde me excused/ for I am thus commaunded on payne of my lyfe/that ye shall nat entre in to this towne/nor none of yours.

Y May well knowe that ỳ duke of Lācastre hadde great marueyle/and was sore displeased with these wordes/but nat with the knyght all onely/ but with theym that ordeyned that mater. seyng that he hadde traueyled for the delynes of England/and than to haue hym in suche suspecte. As to stoppe fro hym the first towne betwene England & Scotlande. And so imagyned greatly in hymselfe/ & discouered nat all that he thought in his courage. & so he made no more preasse on the knyght/ and thought well the knyght wolde nat so do without some expresse commaundemēt. and so brake out of that mater and sayd. ỳ Redmayn/ haue you any knowlege of ỳ tidyngs i Englād. ỳ sayd he I know none/but that the countrey is sore meuyd. and the kyng our soueraigne lorde hath written to all the lordes/ knyghtes/ and good townes of this contrey: to be all redy to come to him whan soeuer he sendith for them. & all cōstables and kepars of cyties/townes/and castelles in Northūberland. he hath sent strayt commaundement on payne of deth/to suffer no man to entre in to any place vnder theyr rules/ and to take good hede of theyr charge. And as for the comon people that rebelleth about London/ I knowe no certayn worde of thē. but that the offycers of the bysshopryche of Lincolne/ of Cambridge/ of Stafford/ of Bedford/and of Norwich/ haue writen: how that ỳ comon people vnder them haue great desyre/ that the mater shuld go eupll. & that ther shulde be trouble in England. ya sayd the duke/what here you of our countreys of Lancastre/Derby/ and Lyncetur. here you of any rebellion ther? Sir sayd the knyght I here no thynge ỳ they passe Lyncolne. Than the duke mused a lytle and departed fro the knyght and toke his way to Roseburge/ and there he was receyued of the constable/ for whan he passed he set him ther. Then the duke of Lancastre was coūsayled/ bycause he knewe nat surely how ỳ maters dyd in Englande/nor of whome he was beloued nor hatyd. That he shuld send to the lordes of Scotland/ desyring them to send a quantite of men of warre to conuey hym in to Scotlande/with a saueconduct. And so thus he sent to the erle Douglas/who lay as than at Jlquest. and whan the erle sawe his lettre he had great ioy/ and made great cher to the messāger. And sent worde therof to the erle Mowret/ and to therle de la Mare his brother/ desyring them incontinent without any delay/ to mete with him at Mowlane the thyrd day after/ with a certayne nombre well horsed & apparelyd. Assone as these lordes knewe this/ they sent for theyr men and frendes/ and so came to Mowlan/ and ther they foūde the erle Douglas/ and so they rode all together/ to the nombre of v. C. speres/and came to the abbey of Mauros a. ix. lytle myle fro Roseburge. And on the way they met the duke/ & ther they made great chere eche to other. And so longe they rode together tyll they came to the cite of Edenbourge/ where as the kynge of scottes was. And for the moost

parte/

parte euer the kynge lay there / for there was a good castell / a bigge towne / and a fayre hauyn but as at that tyme the kyng was nat there. He was in the wylde scottysshe. There the duke of Lancastre was greatlye honoured of the Erle Douglas / and of the barownes of Scotlande. and the castell was delyuered to the duke to lye in. And so there he lay a season / tyll other tidyn ges came to hym out of Englãde / but that was nat so soone as he wolde. Than it was maruell to regarde the yuelles of these vnhappy people howe in malyce and hatered they spake of this duke / without cause. The voyce and bruite ran about in Englande / the tyme of this rebellyon / Howe ẏ the duke of Lãcastre was a traytor to the kyng / and howe he was become scottysshe. but anone after it was founde false and contra ry. But these vngracyous people / to bringe the realme into trouble sowed abrode these wordꝭ. and that they knowleged at ẏ hour / whan they were executed to dethe. That is to say: Lyster / Watte Tyler / Jacke Strawe / Maquyre / and Johan Balle. These fyue were throughout all the realme chiefe and souerayne capitayns / for in fyue partꝭ of the realme / they were maisters and gouernours. And specially they had in ha tered the duke of Lancastre / and that they well shewed. For at their first entryng in to Lõdon / they brent his house of the Sauoy / clene to the erthe. And beside ẏ / they had spredе abrode in England by their false wordes / howe the duke was of the scottysshe parte. and in dyuers placꝭ they turned his armes vp so downe lyke a trayto the which was after derely bought / for they that dyde it / lost their heedes for their labour.

NOwe I shall shewe you the vengeaunce that the kyng of Englande toke of these vngracious people. In the meane season whyle the duke of Lancastre was in Scotlande.

When these people were repealed / and that Maquyre was executed to dethe: and Lystre of Staffordе / Watte Ty ler / Jacke Strawe / Johan Balle / and dyuers other at London. Than the kyng was coũsayled to go vysyte his realme / through euery shire bayliwyke / and village: to pourge & punysshe all the sayd yuell doers. And to gete agayne all suche letters as byforе / he had gyuen thẽ in dy uers places. and so to bring agayne his realme in good order. Than the kyng sent secretely for a certayne nombre of men of armes to come to him / at a day apoynted. and so they dyde / to the nombre of a fyue hundred speares and as ma ny archers. and whan they were all come as the kyng had deuysed. The kyng departed fro Lõ don with his housholdmen all onely / and toke the way in to Kent / whey as first these vngra cyous people began te stryre. And these forsaid men of warre folowed after the kynge / and co sted hym: but they rode nat in his cõpany. The kyng entred in to Kent / and came to a village called Compryngbre / and called the mayre and all the men of the towne before hym. And whan they were all come in to a fayre place / the kyng made to be shewed them by one of his coũsayle howe they had erred agaynst the kyng / & howe they had nere tourned all Englande / to trybula cyon and to losse. And bycause that the kynge knewe well that this busynesse was begon / by some of them and nat by all. Wherfore it were better that some dyde beare the blame than all. Therfore he cõmaunded them / that they shulde shewe what they were ẏ were culpable / on pain to be for euer in the kynges indygnacion / and to be reputed as traytours agaynst hym. And whan they that were they assembled herde that request / and sawe well that suche as were culpa ble shulde excuse all thother. Than they beheld eche other / and at last sayd. Sir / beholde hym here / by whom this towne was first moued. in contynent he was taken and hanged / & so there were hãged to the nombre of seuyn. and the let ters that the kyng had gyuen thẽ / were demaũ ded agayne. and so they were delyuerd agayne and torne and broken before all the people / and it was sayd to them all. Sirs / ye that be here as sembled: We cõmaunde you in the kyngꝭ name on payne of dethe / euery man to go home to his owne house peasably / and neuer to grudge nor ryse agaynst the kyng nor none of his officers. and this trespace that ye haue done / the kynge dothe pardon you therof. Than they cryed all with one voyce: God thanke the kynges grace and all his counsayle.

IN lyke maner as the kyng dyde at Com pryngbre: he dyd at Caũterbury / at Sãd wyche / at Germeney / at Conculle / and in other places in Kent. In likewise he dyde in all other placꝭ of his realme / whey as any rebellyon had ben. And there were hanged and beheeded / mo than fyftene hundred. Than the kyng was coũ sayled to sende for his vncle the duke of Lanca stre out of Scotlande. so the kyng sent for hym by a knyght of his house / called Sir Nycholas Carnefell. The knight rode so long that he cãe to Edenbrough / and there he founde the duke

and his company/ and delyuered his letters of credence fro the kynge. The duke obeyed as it was reason/ and also gladly he wolde retourne in to Englande/ to his owne herytage. And so toke his way to come to Rosbourge. and at his departyng he thāked the lordes of Scotlande/ of the confort that they had done to hym/ as in susteyninge hym in their realme/as longe as it pleased hym. The erle Duglas/therle Moret/ and other of Scotlande/brought him to the abbey of Maurose. Thus the duke came to Rosbourge/and to Newcastell vpon Tyne/and so to Dyrham and to yorke. and in euery place he founde/ cyties and townes redy apparelled/as it wasreason. ¶And the same season there dyed in London a knight/ called sir Rycharde Dangle erle of Hūtyngdon/ and maister to the kynge. He was reuerently buryed in the freres prechers in London. And on the day of his obsequy/there was the kynge/ his two brethern/ the princesse his mother/and a great nombre of prelates/barownes/ and ladyes of Englande: and there dyde hym great honour. And truely this gētyll knight was well worthy to haue honoure/ for in his tyme he had all noble vertues/ that a knight ought to haue. he was mery/true amorous/sage/secrete/large/prewe/ hardy/aduenturous/ and chyualrous. Thus ended the gentyll knight sir Rycharde Dangle.

¶The yuell wyll that the duke of Lācastre conceyued in his courage/ For the refuce that was made him at berwyke. And howe the erle of Cābrige arryued in Northyngale.

Cap. CCC.lxxvi.

When the duke of Lancastre was retourned out of Scotlande into Englande/ and had shewed to the counsayle howe he hadde spedde with the trewse/ that he had taken with the Scottes. He forgate nat than/howe sir Mathue Reedmane capitayne of Berwyke/ had closed the gates agaynst him/ by the strayte commaundement of the erle of Northumberlande. Than the duke enquered/if the kyng his nephue wolde auowe that dede or nat/ and so it semed to him/that the kynge dyde auowe it but faintly. So the duke helde his peasse/ and abode tyll the feest of oure lady in the myddes of the moneth of Auguste. At whiche tyme the kyng helde a solēpne court at Westmynster/ and there were than a great nōbre of nobles and lordes of Englande. there was the erle of Northumberlande and the erle of Nottyngham/ and dyuers other lordes of ȳ northe. And the kyng made knightes the same day/ the yong erle of Penbroke and sir Robert Maubre/ sir Nycholas Twyforde & sir Adam Francoys. And after the feest/the kyng was in purpose to ryde to Reedyng/ to Orenforthe/ & to Couentre: to punysshe the yuell doers of the sayde rebellyon. And so he dyde/in lyke maner as he had done in Kent/in Sussexe/ in Essexe/ in Bedforde/ and in Cambridge. At this feest of oure lady at Westmynster after dyner/ there were great wordes bytwene the duke of Lancastre and the erle of Northumberlande. The duke sayd to hym. Henry Percy/I beleue nat that ye hadde bene so great in Englande/as to close the gates of any cytie/towne/ or castell/ agaynst the duke of Lancastre. The erle humyled hym selfe in his spekyng/ and sayd. Sir/I deny nat that the knight dyde/for I canne nat. For by the strayt commaundement of the kynges grace here presente. He straitly enioyned & commaunded me/that on myne honour and on my lyfe/ I shulde nat suffre any maner of person lorde or other: to entre in to any cytie/towne/ or castell in Northumberlande/ without he were heryter of the place. Sir/ the kynge and the lordes of his counsayle can well excuse me. For they knewe well ynoughe howe ye were in Scotlande/ wherfore they shulde haue reserued you. What quod the duke/say you that they ought a reseruacyon to haue bene made for me/ who am vncle to the kyng. and haue kept myne Herytage/ as well or better as any other hathe done/next to the kyng. And seyng/howe I was gone for the bulynesse of the realme in to Scotlande. This excuse can nat excuse you/but that ye haue done yuell/ and greatly agaynst myne honoure. And haue gyuen therby ensample/ to bring me in suspect that I haue done/ or shulde do some treason in Scotlande. Whan at my retournyng/ the kyngs townes be closed agaynst me: and specially there as my prouysyon was. Wherfore I say/ye haue aquyted yor selfe right yuell. And for the blame and sclaundre that ye haue brought me in/ to pourge me. In the presens of ȳ kyng here present/ I cast agaynst you

here my gauge. Reise it and ye dare. Than the kyng stepte forthe and sayd. Fayre vncle of Lã castre / all that was done I auowe it. I must excuse the Erle of Northumberlande / and speke for hym. For on payne of his lyfe / we commaũded hym / that he shulde kepe close all ẏ townes on the marchesse. and ye knowe well / howe our Realme was in great trouble and parell. The faulte was in the clerke that wrote the letters / and the neglygence of oure counsayle. For of trouthe / we shulde haue reserued you. wherfore I wyll / and also desyre you: to lay a parte this yuell wyll that ye haue to the Erle. And I take the charge on me / and discharge the erle in that behalfe. Than kneled downe before the Duke: the erle of Arundell / the erle of Salisbury / the erle of Suffolke / ẏ erle of Stafforde / and the Erle of Hymester / and sayde to hym. Sir / ye here howe ampably and truely the kynge spekethe. Wherfore sir / ye ought to condiscende to his pleasure. Well quod the duke / who was enflamed with yre: I shall holde my peace. And so mused a lytell / and made the lordes to ryse / and thanked them and sayd. Fayre lordes / there is none amonge you / if ye were in lyke case as I am / but I am sure / ye wolde be sore displeased. But as it pleaseth the kyng to haue it / it is reason that I be content therwith. So there ẏ peace was made bytwene the duke and the erle by meanes of the kynge and the other lordes. And the seconde day the kyng toke his iourney (as is sayd before) and a fyue hundred speares and as many archers folowed / and euer costed the kynge in this vyage. The kyng dyde great iustyce on them that had rebelled agaynst him.

NOwe lette vs leaue to speke of the kyng of Englande / and speke of the erle of Cãbridge his vncle / & shewe howe he dyde in Portyngale.

WE haue well herd here before / how therle of Cambridge lay in the hauyn of Plummouthe / with a fyue hundred speares and as many archers / abydinge for the wynde / to sayle in to Portyngale. So longe he lay there that at last wynde and wether came / and so dislodged and departed towarde Lysbone / where they thought to arryue. And the first day / they costed Englande and Cornewayle. and the .ii. day also. And the thyrde daye they entred in to the highe see of Spaygne / and there they had harde fortune. for there rose suche a tẽpest / that they and all t heir shyppes / were in great parell and harde aduẽture of dethe. And specially the shyppes / wherin were the gascoyns. As sir Iohan of Newcastell / the Souldicke of Lestrade and the lorde de la Barde / and a fourtie knightes and squyers. They lost the syght of the erle of Cambridge flete. The erle / and sir Olyuere Beauchampe marshall of the hoost / and ẏ Mathewe Gourney constable / and the Chanoyne Robersarde and the other / passed this tempest in great daunger. And so longe they sayled by the wynde and starres / that they arryued at the cytie of Lysbone. These tidynges came anone to the kynge of Portyngale / who taryed and loked euer for the compynge of these englisshmen. Than the kynge sende of his knightes to mete theym / and so they were honourably receyued. And the kyng Dampferant came out of his castell / and mette with therle of Cambridge / and receyued hym and all his with great honoure. And so brought thẽ in to his castell / and called for wyne and spyce. And there was ponge Iohan of Cambridge sonne to the erle: Of whom the kynge of Portyngale made great ioye and sayde. Beholde here my sonne / for he shall haue my doughter: they were bothe pyroper & goodlye / and all of one age. These childzen had gret ioye eche of other / and helde eche other by the hande. In the meane season whyle the kyng of Portyngale made chere to the erle and to the other straungers / all their companye were well lodged as they came oute of their shyppes / for the Cytie of Lysbone was great and well furnysshed with euery thynge / for it was well prouyded for / agaynst the comyng of the englysshmenne. So these lordes were mery and well at their ease: Howe be it they were tyght sorie for their company / that they thought were lost on the see / in the tempest. Or els driuen into the dãger of the moores in Granade. the whiche yf it were so / they thought them as good as lost / & so for them they made great complayntes. and to say trouthe / they were well worthy to be cõplayned. for they were so sore tossed with the tẽpest / that there were neuer men in greater daunger of dethe / and scaped. They passed the straytes and the boundes of the realme Tremesupnes and Bellmaryne. And they were oft tymes in great aduenture of takyng e with the sarazins / and they all coũted themselfe but lost and deed / and neuer had trust to cõe to lande. And in this great daunger they were .xi. dayes. & than they had suche a wynde that brought them / whether they wolde or nat / agayne in to ẏ spayniſſhe see

And whan the wynde kayled/than they ancred/ and by aduenture they founde two great shyppes/comyng (as they sayd) fro Flaūders/charged with marchaundyse/ and goynge to Lysbone. Than the Englysshe shyppe came to thē/ and putte out their standerdes. and whan they of Lysbone/who were but marchauntes/ sawe the armes of sayntGeorge/ and in the shyppe men of armes/they were halfe afrayed. But at laste/ whan they approched and sawe who they were/ they made theym great chere. And after these marchauntes dyde putte these knyghtes agayne in great parell (as ye shall herafter)

THese knightes demaūded of these marchaūtes what tidynges/ they answered and sayd. Howe that the kynge of Portyngale with the englysshe men were in Spaigne/and had besieged the kynge of Castyle in Ciuyll. Of these tidynges the knightes were right joyfull/ and sayd. howe they wolde go thyder/ for they were as than on the fronter of Ciuyll. And so they departed: and the marchaūtes left with theym wyne/ and other prouysion/to refresshe them with all. Than the gascoyns sayde to the maryners. Sirs/ bringe vs streyght to Ciuyll for there our company lye at siege. The maryners sayde/in the name of god: and so tourned thyderwardes/and sayled so longe/ tyll they approched nere therto. Than the maryners/ who were wyse and sage/ and wolde nat that theyr maysters shulde be lost negligently. Caused a ladde to mount vp to the toppe of the shyp/to se if he coude spy any maner of siege layd to Ciuyll outher by water or by lande. and the ladde/who sawe euery thynge parfitely/ sayde. Surely there is no maner of siege/ nother by lande nor by water. Than the maryners sayde to the lordes. Sirs/ye are nat well and truely enformed/for surely there is no siege/nother by lande nor by water about Ciuyll. For if there were any/it shulde apere in the hauyn. Therfore sirs/ it is no goynge thyder/without ye wyll lose all. For the kynge of Castyle is there/ as in the cytie (wherin he wolde be) of any other in all his realme. So with great payne these maryners myght be beleued/ and at laste they were beleued. And so sayled a longe the syde of Cyuyll: and entred in to the see of Portyngale/ and at last arryued in the hauyn of Lysbone. The sāe houre and daye/ there was done in the churche of sayntKatherine a solempne obsequy/ for thē and all the englysshe men: mornyng for them in blacke. But than ye may well knowe/ there was ioye ynoughe/ whane they arryued at the porte: and there was gret feest made. and these gascoyns for ioye/ forgate the payne and feare/ that they had endured in the see.

NOwe lette vs leaue to speke of the busynesse of Portingale/for they was as yet no dede of armes done there. and lette vs nowe speke of the busynesse that was in Flaunders the same season.

IN this season while all this busynesse was in England/ the warres of Flāders was nat in rest/ bytwene the erle and the gauntoyse (ye haue herde here before) how Philyppe Dartuell was chosen as souerayne capitayne of Gaunt/by the oppynyon of Peter de Boyse/ who counsayled hym to take on hym the offyce/ and to be cruell. To the entent to be the more feared. Philyppe folowed after his scole and doctryne/for he had nat bene long in offyce/ whan he caused. xii. heedes to be strykenne of before hym. And some sayde/ they were those/ that principally were causers of the dethe of his father. and so than he reuenged his cause. ¶This Philyppe Dartuell begane to raygne in great puyssaunce/ and was greatly feared and beloued/& specially of suche as folowed warre. And to wynne their fauoure and loue/ he spared nothynge: but abandoned euery thynge to them. It might be demaunded howe they of Gaunt made their warre. I wyll aunswere therto/ accordynge as I haue herde. Of very necessyte/accordynge to their quantyties: they euer supported the poore. And so by reason of the vnyte amonge theym/ they endured in great puyssaunce. And all thynges considred/Gaunt is one of the mooste strōgest townes of the worlde. So that Brabant/Holande and zelande/make them no warre. But if those thre countreis with Flaunders make warre to them/ than they be enclosed and likely to be lost and famysshed. And these thre countreis made no warre with them/ wherfore they endured the lengar. In this season/whyle that Philyppe Dartuell was made newe offycer. The alderman of the wayuers was accused of trayson/& sette in prison. And to proue the trouthe in that he was accused/ they went to his house/& founde there certayne poudre of Saltpeter/ wherwith he had done no helpe to the towne at siege/ nor otherwyse/ of all the hole yere passed. Wherfore

he was beheeded / & drawen through the towne lyke a traytour: to gyue ensample to all other. Than the erle of Flaunders determyned to lay siege to Gaunt / and so he made a great somons of lordes / knyghtes / and squyers: and men of good townes. And he sende to Malynes / from whens he had moche people. Also he sende for his cosyns / sir Robert of Namure and sir Wyllyam. and out of Artholse they came moche people to hym. And the coūtesse of Artholse his mother / was as than newely departed this lyfe.

TO this assemble there cāe the lorde Dāpiers / with a great company of knightes and squyers of the countie of Heynalt. And so therle went and layde siege to Gaunt / on the syde towarde Bruges and towarde Heynalte. & whyle this siege endured / there was many a scrymmyssh / and somtyme a sorte of wyght companyons wolde yssue out of Gaūt. Somtyme they were dryuen home agayne to their losse / & sometyme they wan. And in this season he that dyde moost dedes of armes and was moost renomed / was the yong lorde of Hanghien. And moost commonly all lustye companyons / suche as sought for dedes of armes / wolde be euer in his companye. And in this season / the lorde of Hanghien with foure thousande horse men beside fote men / wente and layde siege before the towne of Grauntmont / the which as than was gaūtoyse. Before that tyme / the sayd lorde had bene there / and trauayled and harryed thē sore: but nothynge conquered. But at this tyme / he came puissantly and in good order / and on a sōday he sauted the towne / in mo than .xl. places. And was at the saute hym selfe / and sette forthe first his owne baner. This was so gret assaute and so well cōtynued on euery syde / that about the houre of noone / it was taken and cōquered. And than entred in at ỳ gates / the lorde of Hāghien and hys company. And whan they of the towne sawe / that their towne was lost without recouery / they fledde out at the gates / where as none of their enemyes were. and so euery man saued hym selfe that myght. There was great murdre / of men / women / and chyldren: for there was none taken to mercy. They were mo than .v.C. men of ỳ towne slayne / and a great nōbre of olde people men and women brent / lyeng in their beddes / whiche was great pytie. For they sette fyre in the towne / in mo than thre hundred places / wherby the hole towne was brent churches and all: nothynge left hole. Thus Grauntmont was prosecuted and put to fyre and flame than the lorde Hanghien retourned in to thost to the Erle of Flaunders / who gaue hym great thanke for his dede / and sayde. Fayre sonne / ye are a balyant man / and shall be yf god be pleased a good knight / for ye haue a gode begining.

AFter the distructyon thus of the towne of Grauntmont / on a sonday / in the monethe of June / whyle the siege lay stylle before Gaunt. This lorde of Hāghien / called Water: wolde neuer lye in rest in his lodgyng / but euery day sought for aduētures. Some day with a great nōbre and some daye with so fewe / that he durst nat partye out in his enterprise. So ỳ nere euery day / there was by hym or by ỳ Hale of Flaunders / done some aduenture. And so it fortuned / that on a tuesday in the mornyng / the lorde Hanghien was yssued out of his lodgyng and the lorde of Montigny in his company / ỳ Mychell of Hamsede his cosyn / & the bastarde of Hanghien his brother. Julyen of Toyson / Hutyn Donay / and dyuers other. They went to scrimysshe before Gaunt (as they were wont to do) & aduentured thē selfe so farre / that they toke no good therby. For they of Gaunt hadde layde a sore bussh̄ment before their towne / more than a hūdred pykes. And some sayd there was in this bussh̄met / suche as had fledde fro graūt mont: whan it was wonne. Their entente was set on nothyng els / but howe they might trap ỳ lorde Hāghien / to be reuenged on hym / for the domage ỳ he had done to them. They thought euer that he was free and hardy / and wolde aduenture hym selfe largely. And as they thought so it came to passe / whiche was more pyte. The lorde Hanghien and his rout / toke no hede tyll they were enclosed with the gauntoyse / who escryed them to dethe. Than the lorde Hāghyen demaunded counsayle of the lorde of Hōtigny who was by hym. Than sir Eustace Hōtigny answered / and sayd. It is nowe to late to take coūsayle. let vs defēde our selfe / & sell our lyues derely or we dye: there is none other remedy. Than these knyghtes made the signe of ỳ crosse before them / and recōmended them selfe to god and to sayne George. And so entred in amonge their enemies / for they coude nat flye / they were so forwarde in the enbusshe. And so there they dyde dedes of armes as well as they might: but they coude nat longe endure / for their enemyes were a hundred agaynst one. And a great nombre of long pykes / wherwith the gaūtoise gaue

great strokes and perylous/ as it well apered. There was the lorde Danghien slayne / and by hym his bastarde brother/ and Gyles of Toyson/and dyuers other valyant knightz of Haynalte. And the lorde of Montigny saynt Chrystophe/ and sir Mychell of Hamsede sore hurte. And he had ben slayne without doute/and Hutyn Donay/byforce of armes/ hadde nat saued hym. And yet he had moche payne to saue him. Howe be it/in the meane tyme that the gaũtois were about to dysarme the knyghtes that they had slayne/ to the entent to beare them in to the towne of Gaunt. For they knewe well they had slayne the lorde Danghien/wherof they hadde great sore. In the meane tyme/ Hutyn Donay brought out of the prese and parell sir Mychell Hamsede. ¶Thus this tourney fortuned agaynst the lorde Dãghien. It is nat to be douted / but that the Erle of Flaunders had for his dethe great sorowe/ the whiche he well shewed/ bycause: for ỹ loue of him he brake vp his siege before Gaunte. And night and day made great sorowe for his dethe/and sayd. O/ Water Water my fayre son. What aduenture is this/ thus to fall on you in your youthe. I wyll that euery man knowe/that they of Gaunte shall neuer haue peace with me/ tyll I haue so great amendes/ that it shall suffyce. Than the erle sende to Gaunt / to haue agayne the body of the lorde of Danghien/ the whiche the gaũtoyse wolde nat deliuer. Than the erle sende them a thousande frankes to haue his body/ the whiche the gauntoyse dyde departe amonge them selfe. And so the body of the lorde of Dãghien was brought in to the hoost/ and so was sente to Anghien the towne/ wherof he was lorde.

THus for the loue of the yong lorde of Danghien/the sege brake vp before Gaunte. And than the erle departed and wente to Bruges / and gaue leaue to all his people to departe / and sende a certayne to his fortresses in Flaunders. Is Gaures / Andewarpe/ Teremonde / and Curtray: and all about in the fortresses nere to Gaunt. And the erle sende to the legeoys/shewynge them/bycause the cõforted Gaunt with victayle and other prouisyon: therfore he had broken vp his siege. Delyuynge thẽ/ no more to cõfort thẽ with any victayle. They of Liege answered proudely: that they wolde be aduysed what they wolde do. Of them of Faynton/of Huy/ and of Dygnet: the erle coude haue none other answere. Howbeit he sent to his cosyns/ the duke of Brabãt/ and the duke Aubert bayly of Heynalte/of Holande/ and of Zelande: dyuers messangers right sage knyghtz. & they to shewe hym/ how ỹ towne of Gaũt/ is styll in their errour/ by the occasyon of the great confort/ that they of Gaunt hath / by their people & countreis. In bringynge dayly to them fresshe victayle: delyting thẽ therfore / to prouyde for a remedy. These two lordz/ who wolde nat gladlye do any thyng / to the displeasure of their cosyn the erle. Excused them selfe honestly & sayd. howe they knewe nothynge therof before. But fro thens forthe they wolde loke therto / and set a good order. This answere was suffycient to the Erle of Flaunders. The duke Aubert/ who as than was in Holande/ wrote to his bayly in Heynalte/ sir Symone de la Layne/ and sende hym the copy of the erles letters: and ỹ requeste that the erle had made to hym. And beside that he commaunded him/ that he shulde so deale in the countre of Heynalt/ that he here no more tydingz of displeasure/ towarde therle of Flãders his cosyn. For if he dyde/ he wolde nat be content. The bayly obeyed as it was reason/ and dyde his commaundement throughe all Haynalte/ commaundynge them in no wyse to cary any victayle or any maner of thynge to Gaunte. If they dyde / they shulde ronne greatly in the dukes displeasuy. A lyke crye and defence was made in Brabante / So that none durste go to Gaunte/ but by stelthe. Wherof they of Gaunt beganne to be dismayed/ for their prouisyon began to fayle/ and had ben in great famyne/ and they of Holande had nat conforted them. Who wolde nat leaue to ayde them/ for any commandement that duke Aubert coulde make. In the same season / the sage men and wyse counsayllours of Heynalt/ of Brabant/ and of Liege: set a day of counsayle to be holden at Harlequebec beside Courtrey. And so there they mette: and they of Gaunt sende thyder a twelfe of ỹ moost notablest men of the towne. And they they shewed how generally/ the moost pte of the towne. Except suche rybaudes & vnthryfty people/ as desyred nothynge but duell and noyse. All the other (gladlye they sayde) wolde haue rest and peace: what soeuer came therof. At this counsayle/ were all the wyse counsayllours of all the good townes in Flaunders. They was therles counsayle/ and they of Liege/ of Brabant/ and of Heynalte. And the maters were there so well debated/ ỹ vpon certayne articles of peace

the gauntoyse retourned to their towne. And all suche of Gaunte/ as desyred rest and peace: drewe to the houses of two riche men of Gaũt/ who hadde bene at this treatie. The one called sir Gylbert Gente/ and the other sir Symone Bette: demaundynge of theym tidynges. And they dyscouered the mater to soone/ to some of their frendes. Sayeng/good neyghbours: we shall haue so good peace (and it please god) that such as loueth peace and rest/shall haue it. And some of them that be euell dysposed in ẏ towne of Gaunt/ to be corrected and punysshed.

Howe two valyant men of Gauut were slayne/ by Peter de Boyse and by Philyppe Dartuell. And of the rebellyon at Parys/ agaynst the frenche kyng. Cap. CCClxxvii.

IT is sayd mooste cõmẽly. If it be as he dothe/ it is as he saythe. Peter de boyse who thought hym selfe nat well assured of his lyfe/ and had his spyes about/ to here euery newe tidynges. And suche as hadde ben at this sayd treatie: had reported in the towne. How that this treatie was brought about/by Gylbert Gent and Symon Bette. And whan Peter de Boyse vnderstode it/he was madde in his mynde therfore/ & toke the mater to hym selfe and sayd. If any be corrected for this warre/yet I shall nat be the first for the mater shall nat go all as they wene. shall they that haue bene at this treatie: rule euerye thynge as they lyst. May happe nay. I purpose nat yet to dye. I thynke the warr hath nat endured so long/as it shall do. As yet/ suche as were my good mayster/ Johan Lyon & Wyllyam Crafforde/ their dethes is nat yet well reuenged. If the maters be nowe in trouble/ yet I wyll bring them in to moze trouble/ and so he dyde. I shall shewe you howe.

THe same proper euenyng/ that the coũsayle shulde haue ben the next day in the counsayle Hall/ there to here reported the treatie that was taken at Harlequebecke. Peter de Boyse/ came the same euenynge to Philyppe Dartuels house/ and founde hym in his chambre lyenge in a wyndowe/ musynge and studyeng. And the first worde he spake/ he sayd. Philyp Dartuell/ here you any tidynges. Nay truly ẏ he. But that I here say our men are returned fro the counsaile at Harlequebecke. And to morowe we shall here in the hall/ what tidyngs they haue brought. That is true ẏ Peter. But I knowe all redy/what wayes they haue taken and purpose to take. For suche as haue be there hath shewed it to some of my frendes. Certayn lye Philyppe/ the treatie ẏ they haue made and wolde make/lyeth on the ieopardy of our heedes For if there be peace taken/ bytwene the Erle & this towne. Knowe for trouthe/ that you and I and the lorde of Harlels: & all suche captayns/ as haue ayded vs in this warre/shalbe the first that shall dye: and the riche men shall go quite. They wyll bring vs in to daunger/ and go thẽ selfe free. And this was euer the opinyon of Johan Lyon my maister. Alwayes the Erle hath these marmosettes about him/as Gylbert Mahewe and his bretherne/ and the prouost of Harlequebecke. Who is of the lynage of the alderman of the meane craftes/ who fled away with them. We ought wysely to loke on this mater/ and to se what were best to do. Philyppe answered and sayd. Peter/ I shall shewe you my mynde. Let vs gyue knowledge of this/ to all oure aldermen and captayns. That they be to morowe/all redy apareiled in the market place And than lette vs two entre in to the Hall/with a hundred with vs: to here the content of ẏ treatie. And than let me alone/so ye wyll auowe my dede/and abyde puissantly by me. For without we be feared among the cõmons/ it is nothyng and so they agreed. Than Peter de Boyse departed/ And sende to all rulers and capitaynes vnder hym/ commaundyng them and all their men/ to be redy in the mornynge in the market place to here tidynges. They all obeyed/ they durste do none otherwyse. And also/ they were euer redy to do euell.

THe nexte mornyng about the hour of .ix. the mayre and aldermen/and riche men of the towne/came into the market place and entred in to the Hall. And thyder came they that had ben at the treatie at Harlequebecke. Than thyder came Peter de boyse and Philyp Dart

well/ and ſuche of their ſecte well acompanyed. And whan they were all aſſembled/ and ſette ſuche as wolde ſytte. Than the lorde of Harſelz was myſte/ for he was nat there. and ſo he was ſent for/ but he excuſed himſelfe/ bycauſe he was ſicke and nat well at eaſe. Saye what ye wyll qᵈ Peter du Boyſe/ for I am here in his ſtede. Here be nowe: let vs here what they wyll ſay/ that hath bene at Harlequebecke. Than there roſe vp two of the notableſt men of the companye/ Gylbert Gente and Symone Bette: and one of them ſayde. Lordes of Gaunt/ we haue bene at the parlyament at Harlequebecke/ and haue had moche payne and traueyle. And alſo/ ſo had the good men of Brabant/ of Liege/ and of Heynalte/ to make acorde and agrement/ betwene oure lorde the erle of Flaunders and vs of Gaunte. Finally at their requeſtes/ and by the helpe of my lady of Brabant/ who ſent thyder her coũſayle/ and the duke Aubert his. So that by their meanes the good towne of Gaunt is come to a peace and to agrement/ with oure lorde the erle. In this maner/ that two hundred men of ours/ ſuche as he ſhall ſende vs their names in wrytyng. within fyftene dayes we muſt ſende them into the erles priſon at Lylle/ to put theym clerely to his mercy and pleaſure. He is ſo free and ſo noble/ that it is no doute/ but that he wyll haue mercy on theym. With thoſe wordes Peter de Boyſe ſtepte forthe/ and ſayde. Gylbert Gente/ howe durſte you be ſo bolde to make ſuche agrement/ as to ſende two hundred of oure men of Gaunte/ in to the towne of oure enemye/ in great rebuke and ſhame/ to all the towne of Gaunt. It were better Gaunte were turned vp ſo downe/ than they of Gaunt ſhulde haue ſuche reproche: as to make warre & ende it ſo ſhamefully. We that haue herde you/ may well knowe/ that ye ſhall be none of the two hũdred priſoners/ nor alſo Symon Bet. ye haue choſen for youre ſelfe/ nowe than we wyll chooſe for our ſelfe. On forthe Philyppe Dartuell/ ſet handes on theſe falſe traytours/ that wolde betray and dyſhonour the towne of Gaunt. Ther with Peter de Boyſe drewe oute his dagger/ & came to Gylbert Gent/ and ſtrake hym into the belly. and ſo he fell downe deed. And Philyppe Dartuell drewe out his dagger/ and he ſtrake Symon Bet/ and ſlewe hym in lykewiſe. And than they cryed treaſon treaſon. And they that were ſlayne/ hadde of their men aboue and beneth: for they were men of great lygnage/ and the richeſt men of the towne: but they gette thẽ ſelfe out of the towne to ſaue them ſelfe: ſo that there was no more done/ but they two ſlayne. But to apeaſe the people/ and to bringe them to their beleue. They ſende out of their men/ cryenge and layenge. Theſe falſe traytours/ Gylberte Gente and Symone Bette/ wolde haue betrayed the towne of Gaunte. Thus the mater paſſed/ theſe two notable men were ſlayne/ and no man to reuenge them. And whan therle of Flaũders (beyng at Bruges) herde of theſe tidynges: he was ſore diſpleaſed/ and ſayd. At the deſyre of my coſyns of Brabante/ I lightly agreed to haue peace with them of Gaunt. and nowe and before this tyme/ they haue wrought falſely. But I wyll they knowe/ that they ſhall neuer haue peace agayne with me: but I wyll haue them at my pleaſure.

THus they was ſlayne in the towne of Gaunte/ theſe two valyant men ryche and ſage. They might eche of them ſpende of their owne patrimony/ two thouſande frãkes perelye. They were ſore be moned priuely/ but non durſt ſpeke of theym openly. Thus the warre was more feyſare than it was before/ for they of the garyſons about Gaunte/ were night and day buſye/ to ſtoppe all prouiſyon comynge to Gaunt. So that they of Brabant nor of Haynalde/ durſt nat aduenture to bring any thyng to Gaunt. For if therles men mette any vitayers/ they wolde flee their horſes/ and bring thẽ priſoners in to Indewarpe or to Teremonde. So that all vitaylers/ feared the parell therof.

¶ In the ſame ſeaſon/ the commons of Parys roſe and rebelled agaynſt the kyng and his coũſayle/ bycauſe the kyng and his coũſayle wolde generally/ reyſe vp throughe all Fraunce: ayedes/ ſowage/ tayles/ and ſubſydes: ſuch as had ronne in the dayes of Charles/ father to ỹ kyng as than. The parſyens rebelled & ſayde. howe that the kynge laſt diſceaſſed/ had quyte them in his lyfe tyme. And howe the kyng his ſonne at his coronacyon at Reynes/ had acorded to ỹ ſame. Than the kyng and his counſayle auoyded Parys/ and went & lay at Myeulx in Brie As ſoone as the kyng was departed fro Paris the cõmons roſe in harneſſe/ and ſlewe all thoſe that had ceaſſed the aydes. And brake vp ỹ priſons and dyuers houſes in the towne/ and robbed & pylled thẽ: and toke all ỹ euer they foũde. and ſo came to the hyllhoppe of Parys houſe/ & brake vp his priſons/ & delyuerd Hugh Aubert

who hadde bene prouost of Parys/ in the tyme of kynge Charles. Who was in his dayes by iust sentence condempned to prison/ for dyuers yuell dedes that he hadde done/ and consented to do. At whiche tyme/ some wolde haue hadde hym brent: but these parisyens delyuered him. This happe he had by the rebellyon of the commons/ and so he departed the towne assoone as he myght/ for feare lest he shulde be takenne agayne. And so he went into his owne countrey of Burgoyne: and they shewed his frendes all his aduenture. These people of Parys duryng their rebellyon/ dyde moche hurte. But there were many good menne that were happy/ that they fell nat to their rebellyon and company/ for and they had/ the mater had bene moche worse than it was. Thus the kynge was at Myeulx and his thre vncles with hym: the duke of Anowe/ the duke of Berrey/ and the duke of Burgoyne: who were sore dysplealed with this rebellyon. Than they determyned to sende thyder the lorde of Coucy/ who was a sage knight to treate with the commons and to apease them for he coulde do it better than any other.

Howe the lorde of Coucy apeased the discencion and rebellyon of them of Parys. And of the great preparacyon that the duke of Anou made to make hym selfe kynge of Napoles. Cap. CCClxxviii.

Than the lorde of Coucy/ called Enguerrant came to Paris/ nat with an army but in peasable maner/ with his owne seruauntes. and soyghted at his lodgynge/ & than he sende for some of the that were chiefe begynners of the rebellyon. & whan they were come to hym/ he shewed them in fayre manere. Howe they hadde done ryght yuell/ to slee the kynges officers/ as they hadde done. And broken the kynges prisons/ and delyuered the kynges prisoners. Sayeng/ howe that if the kyng and his counsayle wolde be hastye and rygorous/ they shulde sore repent it. The whiche the kyng wolde nat/ bycause he loueth Parys so well/ for he was borne therin: & also it is the chife cytie of his realme. Therfore he wyll nat distrope the people that be therin. Shewynge theym/ howe he was come thyder/ as to be a meane to bringe them to peace. Promisynge them/ howe he wolde desyre the kynge and his vncles/ to pdone all that euer they had done. Than they aunswered and sayde. Howe they wolde none yuell/ nor to haue warre with the kynge nor with his vncles. But they wolde that these impositions/ subsedyes/ and gables/ shulde be layde downe in all Parys: and that the cytie shulde be exempte fro all suche maters Sayenge/ howe they wolde ayde the kynge in some other manere. In what manere quod the lorde of Coucy. They answered and sayd. We wyll be content to pay a certayne golde and syluer euery weke/ to a certayne man apoynted to receyue it/ to helpe to paye the Soudyers/ and men of warre in Fraunce. What somme wyll ye paye quod the lorde of Coucye. Suche somme quod they/ as we shall agree vpon. And so the lorde of Coucy treated so the mater with them/ that with their owne good wylles/ they ceased theym selfe to paye wekely/ a tenne thousande florence/ to a certayne man admytted/ to be receyuoure therof. And so thus the lorde of Coucy departed fro them/ and wente to Myeulx in Brie/ to the kynge and to his vncles/ and shewed them what he had done. Than the kynge was counsayled for the best/ to receyue this offre of the Parisyens. Sayenge/ howe it was good to entre on theym lytell and lytell/ For in lykewyse they shulde do with the other good townes in Fraunce. Seynge that Parys dyde thus begynne. Than the lorde of Coucy retourned to Parys/ and brought peace fro the kyng to the Parisyence/ so that they wolde kepe the promyse that they hadde made: the which they sayde they wolde do. And so a receyuer was apoynted to receyue the florence euery weke. so that the money shulde nat go out of Parys/ for none other entent/ but to pay men of warre whan neede requyred. And that the money shulde nat be employed to the kyngs ble nor profyte: nor to none of his vncles. Thus the mater contynued a certayne space/ and the Parisyence in peace/ but the kynge wolde nat come in Parys/ wher of the parisyence were sore displeased.

In lykewise they of Rohane rebelled/ the common people rose and slewe the Cathelayne they/ and all suche as had sette the impositions/ aydes/ and gabelles on

them. And whan the kyng and his vncles herd therof/they were right sore displeasedde. For they doughted greatlye/that other Cyties and townes wolde do in lyke case. Than the kynge was counsayled that he shulde go to Rohan/& so he dyde/ and apeased the cõmons there/ and pdoned them the dethe of his Chatelyne/ and of all that they had done. And also they ordayned a receyuour/ to whome they payed euery weke a certayne somme of florens. and so therby they were in peace. So thus they began great duel in Fraunce/and all toke fotynge and ensample of the gauntoyse/ for why: as than all the commonties throughout all the worlde sayd. howe they of Gaunt were good people/ and valyant lye had sustayned their fraunchises. Wherfore they sayde: they ought to be beloued/ praysed/ and honoured.

It is to be knowen/ that the duke of Aniowe had a great and an high entent and ymaginacion/to go to the realme of Napoles. For he wrote hym selfe kynge of Puyle/of Calabre/and of Cicyle. For pope Clement had gyuen hym that herytage/ by vertue of the letters patētes/ that the quene of Napoles had gyuen hym. The duke of Antowe/who was sage and ymaginatyfe/ and of highe courage and enterprise. He sawe well that in tyme to come/accordyng to the state that he had begon/the whiche he was lothe to make lesse. He thought therby/ to be no lytell lorde in Fraunce. Whan so noble and highe herytages were fallen to hym/as. ii. kyngdoms/Napoles and Cicyle: and thre ducheris. as Puyle/Calabre/and Prouence. for by reason of these coũtreis/ wherof he reputed hym selfe lorde and kyng. He thought he shuld attayne to great rychesse/ and so therfore he set all his entent night and day/ howe he might pfourme that viage. And he knewe it wolde nat be/without great confort of golde and syluer/ and great company of men of warre/ to resyst agaynst all those/ that wolde let his viage. So the duke of Antowe for this occasyon/ gadered togyder as moche rychesse as he coulde/ and kept hym in loue with them of Parys/almoche as he might. for he knewe well that within Parys/there was rychesse great habũdaunce. and also he sende to the Erle of Sauoye/ in whome he had great affyaunce. Desyringe hym nat to fayle hym at this busynesse/ promptynge: that as soone as he cãe in to Sauoy/he wolde gyue wages for a hole yere/ for a thousande speares of that countrey. The erle of Sauoy had grete ioye of those tidynges/ for he greatly loued dedes of armes. And he answered to the messangers/howe he wolde gladly serue the duke/ by the sayde coupnaunt. Wherof the duke of Aniowe was gladde/ for he loued greatlye the cõpany of the erle of Sauoy. Besyde ỹ/ the duke of Antowe retayned men of armes/ to the nombre of nyne thousande. Than he made prepara cyon for hym selfe and for his company at Parys/of all maner of thynges. As tentes/ paupylyons/and all other ordynaunce/as it shulde ptayne for a kynge to do: whan he is in purpose to go in to a farre countrey. Nowe lette vs leaue to spekе of hym for a season/ and returne to the erle of Cambridge and to his company/ beynge as than in Portyngale/ with the kynge there.

Howe the englysshmen rode without any cõmaundement of the kyng of Portyngale. And howe the castell of Sygheire in portyngale was taken Cap. CCClxxix.

The erle of Cambridge and his company refreshed theym a longe space at Lysbone/ with the kyng of Portyngale. And the englysshemen and gascoyns aduysed well the countrey/ by cause they had neuer bene there before. And as I vnderstode/ there was a maryage accorded/ bytwene the doughter of the kyng of Portyngale who was of the age of tenne yeres/and the erle of Cambridge sonne of the same age. He was called Johan/ and the Lady named Beatryce. At the weddynge of these two chyldrene/ there was made great feaste amonge the lordes and prelates of the realme/ and as younge as they were/ they were layde togyder in one bedde. So this maryage thus ended/ the whiche endured the space of eight dayes. Than ỹ kynge of Portyngale and his counsayle/ ordayned ỹ the men of warre/ that were as than at Lysbon shulde depte in to other places/and kepe the frõters. So therle of Cambridge and his cõpany were ordayned to go lye in another towne/ cal-

led Estremoup. And the englysshmen and gascons shulde lye in another countre / called Besyouse / and ponge Johan of Cambrydge shulde abyde with the kynge and his wyfe. Whan the Chanone Roberssarde / and the other englysshe knightꝭ and gascons toke their leaue of ꝯ kyng to departe to go to their garisons. than ꝯ kyng sayd to them. Sirs / I cõmaunde you ryde nat out agaynst our enemyes / without my leaue & knowledge: for if ye do / I wyll nat be content. They answered / howe they wolde nat ryde tyll they had his lycence. and so thus they departed and so rode to ꝯ towne of Besyous / a.ii. dayes iourney fro Lysbone / and almoche fro Ceuyll / whey as the kyng of Spayne lay. Who knewe ryght well of the compynge of the erle of Cambrydge and his company. And sent worde therof in to Fraunce / to suche as he thought wolde serue him. And whan they knewe therof & sawe that warre was likely to be in Spaygne / they were gladde therof. And dyuers suche as desyred to be auaunsed by the warre made them redy / and toke their way in to Spayne.

The Chanoyne Roberssarde / who lay in garyson at Besyouse / with his company englysshe and gascoyns. On a tyme he sayd to his company. Sirs / me thynke we lye here thus long styll / nothyng to our honour. We haue done as yet nothyng agaynst our enempes / wherfore they sette the lesse store by vs. Therfore and ye wyll it is my coũsaile / that we sende to the kynge of Portyngale / desyrynge hym to gyue vs leaue to ride / & to do som what against his enempes. and they all answered and sayde. We are content. Than sir Johan Chandonich was sent on that message. and so he came to the kynge to Lysbone / and dyde his message as he was charged to do. But ꝯ kyng sayd he wolde in no wyse they shulde ryde forthe. And so this knight coude gette none other thyng of ꝯ kyng and so retourned to his lordes / and said. Sirs the kyng wyll in no wyse that ye shall ride forth Than they were sorer displeased thã they were before / and said among them selfe. howe it was nat the order of men of warre / to lye so long styll in a garyson / without doynge some dede of armes. And so thus they made coupnaũt to ryde forthe at aduenture. And so on a day they rode out in to the feldes / to the nombre of a four hundred men of armes / and as many archers. And they enterprised to besiege a great towne / parteynynge to the mayster of saynt Johans. And as they wente thyderwarde / they toke another way and went to the castell of Sighyre / wherin there was a threscore men of armes / spayniardes in garyson. Of whome Peter Goulles and his brother were capitayns. The chanone Roberssarde / who was cheke mouer of that iourney rode before: and they was with hym sir Olyuer of Beauchampe / sir Mathewe Gourney Mylles Wyndsore / the lorde Talbotte / sir Adam Symon / and sir Johñ Foũdre / who was bastarde brother to the kyng of Englande / the Souldycke of Lestrade / the lorde of Newcastell / the lorde de la Barde / Raymon of Marson / & dyuers other. And so they rode tyll they came to the castell of Sighyre / and so made thẽ redy to assayle it. And whan they within parceyued that they shulde be assayled / they ordayned for their defence. And anone after day / the saulte began right sore and cruell. and the Englysshmen entred in to the dykes / wherin there was no water / and so they came iust to the walles well pauesshed for the cast of stones / & there they hewe with pykes to entre the walles / and they within cast downe on them / barres of yron and stones / and hurt dyuers of them. That day the Chanoyn Roberssarde dyde marueyls in armes / and so dyde Eperus a barlet of his. and ꝯ archers stode a longe the dyke / and shot so holy toguyder / that there was none aboue ꝯ durst apere at their defence. The one halfe of theym within were sore hurt / & there was slayne with the shotte / the brother of Peter Goulles cappytayne of the castell / called Bartylmewe / a proper man of armes. And so by his hardynesse / & to moche aduenturyng he was slayne.

Thus this assaut contynued fro the morynge tyll it was noone. The knyghtes and squyers bothe Englysshe & Gascoyns / spared nat to assayle the castell / with great wyll and courage / bycause they dyde that enterprise without the knowledge of the kyng of Portyngale. Therfore they dyde all their payne to conquere the Castell / to the entent that the renome therof / shulde come to Lysbone. And that men myght say. howe they had well spedde at their begynnyng. Than the Chanoyne Roberssarde sayde. Ah sirs / we thought yesterday / this Castell shulde nat haue holde so long agaynst vs. But and we be so longe in conquerynge of townes and castelles in Spaygne and Galyse / we shall neuer be lordes of thẽ / wherwith ꝯ knightes and squyers toke more courage. And with those wordes / the Chanoyne Roberssarde / for

all his paueſſe/ receyued a great ſtroke: wher-
with he was ſoze hurte and bzoſed. And he had
by hym a yong ſquiers of Heynalt/ called Fro-
iſſart Mullyer. who bare hym ſelfe valiauntly
at this aſſaut. and ſo dyde all other. The artyl-
lary of the caſtell: as ſtones/ and barres of yron
began to mynyſſhe. and they within ſawe well/
that of. xxv. men of armes/ there were but thze
of them/ but they were ſoze hurt and in parell of
dethe. So that they coulde nat longe endure/
but that byforce they ſhulde be taken. and they
ſawe their capitayns bzother was ſlayne. than
they determyned to take ſome reſpyte/ and in ȳ
meane tyme to treate foz a peace. Thanne they
made token to ſpeke with the engliſſhmen/ and
ſo the aſſaute ceaſed. and the aſſaylantes came
out of the dykes/ wherof they had nede. foz they
were many of theym ſoze trauepled and hurte.
Than ſir Mathue Gourney conſtable of that
hooſt/ and ſir Wylles Wynſoze marſhall went
to them/ and demaunded what they wolde ſay.
The capitayne ſir Peter Gouſſes ſayd. Sirs/
we ſe well ye wyll nat depart hens/ tyll ye haue
this foztreſſe. ye hurt our people and we yours
Let vs take counſayle one with another. I ſay
foz all my company of whom I am capitayne/
that we wyll rendze to you the foztreſſe/ our go-
des and lyues ſaued. ſirs/ take this offre. This
is a right couenaunt of armes. ye are as at this
tyme moze ſtronger than we be. Therfoze it be-
houeth vs thus to do. The engliſſhe knyghtes
ſayd/ they wolde take counſayle/ & ſo they dyde
And whan they were determyned/ they anſwe-
red and ſayd. howe they within ſhulde departe
whan they lyſt/ but theyr goodes ſhulde abyde
ſtyll in the caſtell: foz they ſhulde haue nothing
but their lyues. And whan Peter Goſſes ſawe
there was none other remedy/ he acozded ther-
to/ right ſoze agaynſt his wyll. Thus this Ca-
ſtell was gyuen vp/ and put in to the handes of
thengliſſhmen. And ſo the ſpayniardes depar-
ted without any ſauecõduct/ and went to Eſte-
ryes/ where the maiſters of ſaynt Jaques lay.
Howe be it they founde hym nat they/ as than:
foz he vnderſtode that the engliſſhe men were
abzode/ therfoze he was entred in to the feldes/
with a foure hundzed men of armes/ ſpayniar-
des and caſtylians/ in truſt to mete with
the engliſſhmen at their aduaun-
tage/ to fyght with
them.

Howe the Chanoyne Roberſarde and his company retourned to their garyſon. And of the maryage of the kynge of Englande/ to the doughter of the kynge of Rhomayns.

Cap .CCCIxxxix.

When theſe knightȝ of En
gland had cõquered ȳ caſtell
of Sigheȳ they were right
toyfull/ and ſo they repayzed
it and lefte therin. xl. of their
company/ and dyd furnyſhe
it with artillary & other pur
ueyaunces/ and ſette there a good capitayne to
kepe it. Than they counſayled togayder/ what
was beſt foz thẽ to do. And ſo they determyned
to go agayne to their firſt lodgynges: and the
engliſſhmen and gaſcoyns depted in thze rou-
tes. And behynde all to kepe ȳ felde/ abode the
Chanoyne Roberſarde/ and with hym certayn
engliſſhmen/ gaſcoyns/ and almayns. He was
about a thzeſcoze ſpeares and as many archers
and ſo they rode all that day/ & the ſeconde day
in the mozanyng all hole togayder. and they en-
tred in to a great towne of Poztyngale/ called
Huence/ and the caſtell of Concrelet/ was right
without a wode ſyde. In the which wode moze
nere to Concrelet than to Huence/ was the mai
ſter of ſaynt James in a buſſhmẽt/ with a four
hundzed men of armes. And as ſoone as the en
gliſſhmen parceyued them/ they dzewe all togi
der and made no coũtenance of feare/ but rode
fozthe a good pace. And the ſpayniardes foz all
their great nombze made no ſemblant to bzeke
their buſſhement/ but helde them ſelfe ſtyll and
cloſe. foz they beleued that the engliſſhmen had
nere hande their great bataple/ & therfoze they
durſt nat aſſayle them. So thus they departed
eche fro other/ without any moze doynge. The
ſpayniardes retourned the ſame night to Eſte-
ryes/ and the Chanoyne Roberſarde to Uely-
ouſe. And there he ſhewed his company/ howe
they had ſene the ſpagnyerdes/ bytwene Con-
crelet and Huence/ and ſayd. If we had bene all
togayder/ we wolde haue fought with thẽ/ and
ſo they were ſozie/ that they had nat bene all to-
gayder. And whan theſe tidynges came to the
knowledge of the kyng of Poztingale/ he made
ſemblant that he was dyſpleaſed/ bycauſe they
rode fozthe without his cõmaundement oz ordi
naunce. Thus the engliſſhmen and gaſcoyns

lay ſtyll

lay styll in their garysons all that wynter/ with out any thynge doyng/ worthy to be made mēcyon of/ the whiche greatly anoyed thē. There lyeng styll/ was nat by their wylles. ¶ In this meane tyme/ Johan/ kyng of Castyle: sende to the frenche kynge and to his vncles for socour. Shewyng them/ howe the erle of Cambridge was arryued in Portyngale. And how ỳ voice ranne through the realmes of Castyle and Portyngale. Howe that the kyng of Englande/ the duke of Lancastre and his brother/ puissantlye accompanyed: shulde come in to Portyngale/ to the erle of Cambridges ayde/ in the next somer. Wherfore/ he desyred the frenche kynge/ accordynge to suche alyaunces and confederacions/ as the realme of Fraūce & the realme of Spaygne hath togupder/ and by reason of good loue and amyte. That they wolde sende some men of warre to hym the next somer/ to the entent to resyst his enemyes. Than the frenche kyng and his counsayle/ consented well therto. For they sawe well/ howe the kyng of Spayne/ desyred nothyng but reason. Than it was ordayned in Fraunce/ to gyue all maner of men of warre lycence to go thyder. And the kyng delyuered thē their first prest money. So sir Olyuer of Clesquy/ brother to sir Bertram of Clesquy constable of Fraunce/ was ordayned to take his voyage/ in the begynnyng of the sprynggyng tyme. And so dyde knightes and squyers: of Bretayne of Fraunce/ of Beause/ of Picardy/ of Antowe of Berrey/ of Bloyse/ and of Mayne. And so they passed by companyes to haue ỳ more ease/ and their passage was oppyn throughe ỳ realme of Aragon/ and they founde euery thyng redy/ and their wages payed. but they payed nat for euery thyng they toke/ whan they were abrode in the countrey/ whiche was great hurte to the poore commons.

I haue herde here before/ howe kyng Richarde of Englande/ the space of a yere/ hadde ben in treatie with kynge Charles of Almayne. Who wrote hym selfe the tytell of the kyng of Rhomayns/ to haue his suster/ the lady Anne in maryage. And howe sir Symon Burle had sore traueyled in that mater. And howe the duke of Tallon in Almayne had ben in Englande/ for to confyrme that maryage. And the mater was so cōcluded/ that the kynge of Rhomayns sende his suster in to Englande/ and the duke of Tallon with her. And a great company of knightes/ ladyes/ and damoselś/ in royall astate/ as it apteyned to suche a lady. And so she came first in to Brabante/ to the towne of Bruselś. And there the duches of Brabant receyued her and all her company/ in goodly maner. The duke of Brabant was her vncle/ for she was doughter to themperour Charles. And so thus ỳ lady Anne of Behayne helde her at Bruselś with her vncle and aunte/ more than the space of a moneth. She durste nat go thens. I shall tell you why. ¶ It was shewed her/ that they was on the see a. xii. vessels of normayns/ bytwene Caleys and Hollande/ & they robbed and pilled on ỳ see/ they cared nat who. And so they kepte he boundes of the see/ about Flaunders and zelande/ abyding the comynge of this yonge lady. For the french kyng wolde gladly haue broken that maryage/ for he greatlye douted the alyaunce/ bytwene Englande & Almayne. Howe be it alwayes it is sayd/ that it is nat honorable to take ladyes in warre. In colorynge the warꝫ bitwene lordes/ to make their warꝫ the fayrer. The prince of Wales/ father to kyng Richarde of Englande. It was sayd/ he consented to the takyng of the lady of Burbone mother to the french quene. She was taken by the prices seruaūtes/ in the castell of Belperch. and so brought in to Guyen/ and raunsomed. Wherfore the frēchmen thought/ if they myght take the kyng of Englandes wyfe/ in reuēgyng therof/ they shulde do no wronge. So for feare and doute therof/ this lady lay styll at Bruselś/ the space of a moneth. Than the duke of Brabant sende his counsayle in to Fraunce/ as the lorde of Roussellās/ and the lorde of Bousquehen: to shewe the kynge & his vncles/ they were nephewes to the duke of Brabant: as chyldren of his suster. These lordes of Brabant spedde so well with the frenche kyng and his cōsayle/ that they had a sure saueconduct/ for the lady to passe outher by lande or by see. Whether it pleased her/ throughe the realme of Fraunce/ or by the frōters therof to Calais. And the normains that were on the see/ were countermaunded agayne. And so the frenche kyng and his vncles wrote to the Duke of Brabant/ that they dyde this for his sake all onely/ and for none other. This pleased moche the duke of Brabant & the ducheslle/ and all suche as wolde passe the see. So than they departed fro Bruselś/ and the lady toke her leaue of the duke her vncle/ and of ỳ ducheslle her aunt. And of the ladyes and damoselś of the countrey/ suche as had helde her company. And so the duke sende with her/ a hūdred speares to conuey her to Gaunte/ and there she rested her a day. And there the gauntoyse dyde

her gret honour. and fro thens she went to Bruges/ & there the erle of Flaunders receyued her tyght honourably/ & there she rested her a thre dayes. And than she rode forth & came to Gravelyng/ where as was redy/ the erle of Salysbury/ and the erle of Wymester with a fyue hundred speres: and as many archers/ and so they brought her to Calays. And the brabansiers returned/ as soone as they had delyuered her to the barones of Englande.

THis yonge lady tarved nat longe at Calayes/ but that she had wynde at wyll. and so than she entred in to her shyppe on a friday in the mornynge/ and all her company and horses in other shyppes. And the same day she arryued at Douer: and there she rested her two dayes: & the thirde day she rode to saynt Thomas of Caunterbury. And there she founde the erle of Buckynghā/ who receyued her honourably. and so long this lady rode forthe that she came to London/ where as she was honourably receyued of the burgesses/ ladyes/ & damosels of the countrey and cytie. And so the kyng of Englande wedded her/ in the chapell of his palays of Westmynster/ the.xx. day of Chrystmas: at which there was great feast & tryūphe holden. And euer syth she departed first out of Almayne/ the gentle and noble knight sir Robert of Namur left her nat/ tyll she was maryed to the kyng of Englande. Wherof he hadde great thanke/ bothe of the kyng of Englande/ and of the kyng of Almayne. And so the kyng of England after his maryage/ brought ỳ quene his wyfe to the castell of Wyndsore/ and there kept a great house. And so there they were ioyously togyder. And my lady prynces the kynges mother/ abode styll with ỳ quene. And also ỳ same tyme there was in the court with the quene/ the duches of Bretayne suster to kyng Richarde. for Lois her husband duke of Bretayne/ coude nat haue her delyuered out of Englāde. for the kyng of Englande nor his counsayle/ wolde in no wyse cōsent to sende her in to Bretayne/ bycause her husbande ỳ duke was become frenche. For the lordes and knightes in England/ sayd the same tyme. That the duke of Bretayne acquyted hym selfe fally/ to the erle of Buckyngham and to our men/ nowe at this last vyage ỳ they made in Frāce. And for all he hath sent for his wyfe/ yet wyll nat we sende her to hym. but wyll rather send thyder his.ii. enemies/ Johñ and Guy of Bretayne. Who were chyldrene to saynt Charles of Breten/ who hath more right to the herytage of Bretayne than he hath. for he is duke but by reason of our puyssaunce & ayde and be sempng: he cōsydereth but yuell/ ỳ goodnes ỳ we haue done to hym. wherfore we must in lyke wise/ shewe hym the vylany that he doth to vs. Trewe it was/ these two lordes Johñ and Guy of Bretayne/ childrē to saynt Charles of Blopse were prisoners in Englande. and kept in a stronge castell/ in the kepynge of sir Peter Dambreticourt. And they were delyred in curtes manet/ by the kyng of Englande & this counsayle/ that they shulde holde Bretayne by fayth and homage of the kynge of Englande. And if they wolde thus do/ than the kyng of England promysed/ to recouer their right in Bretayne. and Johñ to haue to his wife/ ỳ lady Philippe of Lancastre wydowe. But they answered: in no wyse they wolde do so/ nor for lake to be frethe to dye in prison. So thus ỳ mater hanged. And after the kynge of Englande knewe ones fermly their myndes/ they were no more delyred therto.

Howe the frenche kyng could haue no money of the receyuour of Parys. And howe the duke of Anjowe passed in to Italye/ & of his noble chyualry. Cap. CCC.xCi.

WE haue herd here before/ howe the parysiens were a greed with the kyng/ to pay a certayne some of florens euery weke. This some of florens was payed to a certayne receyuour apoynted by them/ but the kyng had it nat/ nor it wēt nat out of Parys. And so it happed/ that the kynge had besynes with money to pay his men of warre/ suche as he sent in to Castell. wherto he was boūde/ by ỳ aliaunces that was made before. And so the kyng sent to Parys to his receyuour/ that he shulde prepare for hym a hundred thousande frankes/ for he sayd he wolde comforte and ayde kyng Johñ of Castell. The receyuour answered ỳ kyngs letters and message right graciously/ and sayd: howe he had money inough. howe beit he myght delyuer none without the hole consent of ỳ towne of Parys. These wordes pleased nothyng the kyng/ but he sayde he wolde purueye right well for remedy: whanne he myght/ and so he dyd.

And so for his entente (as at that tyme) he purueyed hym of other money / by the helpe of his good townes in Picardy. Thus there was a great discēcion / betwene the kyng and them of Parys. and so the kyng wolde nat come to Parys / but he abode at Mieulx / at Senlis / or at Compayne / & there a bout: wherof they of Parys were sore displeased. And the greatest surtie and meane that they hadde / was the duke of Anjou / who wrote hym selfe kynge of Cecyll / and of Hyerusalem: and had taken on hym the armes therof. This duke most comonly lay at Parys / and there he gate moche good to helpe hym to his viage. He gate togyder so great a sōme of money (that it was sayd) that he had at Roquemore besyde Auignon / two mylions of florens. He entreated so them of Parys by his fayre langage. and by that he had ỳ souerayntie aboue all his bretherne / bycause he was eldest. that he had of them the sōme of a hundred thousande frankes. But the kyng coude gette none of them / nor his vncles of Berrey / nor of Burgoyne. and whan the duke of Anjou had made his prouision / in the springyng tyme of the yere he toke his iourney / & so passed the realme / and came to Auignon: whey as he was greatly feasted with the pope / and with the cardynals. and thyder came to hym the barones and rulers / of the good townes of Prouence / & receyued hym for their lorde / and dyd hym homage & feaulte. and dyd put them selfe in to his obeysance. and thyder came to him ỳ gentle erle of Sauoy his cosyn: with certayne lordes and knightes / who were also well receyued of the pope and cardynals. And there the duke of Anjou delyuered to the erle of Sauoy a great sōme of money / for thē of Sauoy / who were a great nombre. So than the duke and therle toke leaue of the pope and departed / and toke the way to the dolphyn of Vien / and so in euery good towne they had good chere. And so their men of warre went on before / and at last they entred in to Lombardy / the whiche passage was redy open. And so the duke entred in to Lombardy / & in euery towne had great feast and chere / and specially at Mylayne. There they were honored beyonde measure of sir Galeas / and sir Barnabo. and they had of them great riches and iuels / that it were marueyle to recounte it. And in euery place the duke of Anjowe helde astate lyke a kynge / and euer as he went he made money floreyns / and whyte money to pay his menne of warre. And whan they came in to Coustane / and approchyd Rome / than they kept them selfe neter togyder than they dyde before. For the romayns / who knewe right well of their comyng / were greatly fortifyed agaynst them. and ỳ romayns had a capitayn an englisshman / called sir Johñ Hatonde / who hadde longe lyued amonge the romayns: and knewe all the fronters / and hadde many sowdyours in the felde / atte the wages of the romayns / as almayns / and other nacyons: in the quarell of pope Urban. who was at Rome. He was nothynge afrayde of the comynge of the duke of Anjowe. and whan any spake to hym and shewed hym howe the duke of Anjou: with the erle of Sauoy in his company / was comyng to Rome warde / by lykelyhode to put hym downe fro his siege apostolyke / bycause they were all clementyns. He wolde than answere / and saye. Christe protege nos. Christ helpe vs. this was all the fray that he had / and all the answere that he wolde make.

THus the men of warre / and the duke of Anjou callynge hym selfe kyng of Napoles / of Cecyll / and of Hyerusalem / Duke of Puylle / and of Calabre. And the Erle of Sauoy and his company / costed Italy and Coustane / and the marches of Dencompe / and the lande of Patrimone: and entred nat Rome / for the duke of Anjowe wolde make noo warre to Rome / nor to ỳ romayns. for he thought to do the viage that he enterprised or he departed out of Fraūce. and in euery place where as he went he kept ỳ state of a kynge / and euery man praysed hym. And all men of warre lyked well his paymēt. The same tyme in ỳ cytie of Napoles there was his enempe / sir Charles de la Payr / who in lyke wyse wrote hym selfe kyng of Napoles / of Cecyll / and of Hyerusalem / Duke of Puyll / and of Calabre. He claymed to be kyng by rightfull enheritaūce / without any heyre in lawfull maryage / after the kynge of Napoles was deed. This Charles helde the gyft that the quene had made to the pope / but in vayne: and so shewed after his opinyon / by two realōs. the one was / he sustayned and sayd. and the neapolitans ayded hym / in sustaynynge of the same. and the cesilyens in lykewise (they sayd) howe the quene of Napoles / coude nat gyue away a nother mannes heritage. and though her gyft hadde bene good / and so alowed in the court of Rome / yet she dyd nat well. for she helde with pope Urbane and nat with Clemēt. these were the questions and the debates / that sir Charles de la Payr layde for him selfe / and in ỳ begynnyng he wrought wysely. For he sore fortifyed

and furnyſſhed the caſtell of Leuſe/ the whiche is the mooſt ſtrongeſt caſtell of the worlde. for it is ſet by enchaũtment in the ſee/ and it is nat poſſyble to be wone/ but by nygromancy or by the art of ỹ deuyll. he vitailed it for thre or four yere/ & had with hym a certayne men of warre and ſo kept that place: for he knewe well they of Napoles wold nat forſake him/ though he loſt Puyll & Calabre for .ii. or thre yere. he thought to recouer it agayne as lyghtly. for he ymagyned in his mynde: that the duke of Anjou wolde entertayne ſuche a nombre of men of warre as he hadde brought with hym/ the whiche ſhulde nat long lye in his puyſſaunce ſo to do/ outher for faulte of vytayle: or for money. Wherby he thought they ſhulde be conſtrayned to departe within a two or thre yere. And than he ymagined/ that whan they were wery and out of good rule/ than he wolde fyght with them at his aduauntage. Theſe thoughtes and ymagynacions hadde Charles de la Payx/ wherof he ſawe ſome take effect: or the terme paſſed that he preſired. For truly/ there was no prince chriſtned: without it were the frenche kyng/ or the kynge of Englande. that coude kepe four yere to gyder ſuche a nombre of men of warre/ out of their owne countreys/ as ỹ duke of Anjou had with hym. He brought ouer the mountaynes a.xxx. thouſande fyghtinge men/ and to begyn ſuche an enterpriſe/ behoueth in ỹ beginnynge wyſely to conſyder and ymagin.

When the duke of Anjou and his company/ entred in to Puyll and in to Calabre/ the countrey incontynent tourned to them. For the people ſhewed/ howe they deſyred no other thyng/ nor to haue none other lorde/ but the duke of Anjou. And ſo thus with in a ſhorte tyme/ all the lordes/ cyties/ and townes in that coũtrey/ were vnder his obeyſance. Suche as had ben in thoſe coũtreyes/ the whiche is one of the greateſt marches of the worlde. ſayde and affyrmed: howe ỹ for by cauſe of the great plenty & welthe that haboundeth in thoſe parties/ the people are all ydell/ and wyll do no laboure. And whan theſe men of warre were in this countrey/ the whiche they founde ſo replenyſſhed with all welth/ wherof they were right glade. And than the duke of Anjou/ the erle of Sauoy/ the erle of Vandon/ & all the chyualry of Fraunce/ of Bretayn/ and of Sauoy paſſed forthe and came in to the marches of Napoles. They of Napoles/ for all ỹ feare that they had of theſe men of warre/ they wolde neuer cloſe gate of their towne/ but kept thẽ ſtyll open. for they thought well/ that ỹ duke of Anjou ſhulde neuer ent in to their towne/ with their diſpleaſure. for if he were within the towne with all the people that he had/ they thought he ſhulde but leſe hym ſelfe and all his/ and they lyſt. for their houſes were nat eaſy to be wonne/ for they had plankes and boordes: to take away whan they lyſt. and vnderneth is the ſee/ ſo that none dare enterpriſe there too fyght. Than there was an enchaunter/ a connynge man in nygromancy/ in the marches of Napoles/ and ſo he came to the duke of Anjou/ and ſayd. Sir/ if ye wyll/ I ſhall render to you the caſtell of Leuſe/ and all tho that be within/ at your pleaſure. howe may that be ỹ the duke. Sir quod he I ſhall ſhewe you. I ſhall by enchaũtment/ make the ayre ſo thycke/ that they within/ ſhall thinke that there is a great bridge on the ſee/ for ten men to go a front. And whan they within the caſtell ſe this bridge/ they wyll be ſo afrayde/ that they ſhall yelde them to your mercy. for they wyll thanne dout/ if they be aſſayled/ that they ſhulde be taken perforce. The duke had great matreyle of his wordes/ and called to hym the erle of Vandon/ and the erle of Geneſue/ ſir Johñ and ſir Peter of Benill/ ſir Morys of Maum & other. and ſhewed theym what this enchauntour had ſaid/ wherfore they had great matreyle. Than the duke ſayd. Fayre mayſter: on this bridge ỹ ye ſpeke of/ may our people aſſuredly go theron to the caſtell/ to aſſayle it. Sir quod the enchauntour/ I dare nat aſſure you that. for if any that paſſeth on the bridge/ make the ſigne of the croſſe on hym/ all ſhall go to noughte/ and they that be on the bridge ſhall fall in to the ſee. Than the duke began to laugh/ and a certayne of yong knyghtes that were there preſent ſayd/ ſir. For godſake/ let the mayſter aſſay his connyng/ we ſhall leue makyng of any ſigne of the croſſe on vs as for that tyme/ and a more redyer way can we nat gette our enemyes. Well ỹ the duke/ I ſhall take aduiſe in this mater. The erle of Sauoy was nat there preſent/ but he came to the duke ſone after.

Howe the erle of Sauoye/ cauſed this enchaũters heed to be ſtryken of. And howe the Chanone Roberſarde and his company toke dyuers caſtels in Spayne. Cap. CCC.xCii.

When the erle of Sauoy was come in to ꝑ tent of the duke of Anious/the maister enchauntour was as thanne departed. Than ꝑ duke shewed hym all ꝑ wordes of the maister/and what he offred. the erle bethought hym a litle/and than sayd. sir sende hym to my lodgyng/and I shall examyn hym. for I knowe well/it is the same enchauntour/by whome the quene of Napoles and sir Othes of Bretuych were taken/as the castell of Leuke. for he caused by his craft/the see to come so high/that they within the castell feared/that the see shulde haue ouer flowen ꝑ castell. wherof they were soo abasshed/that they went all to haue dyed. Sir/a man ought nat to haue any great trust in suche people. sir/ye may se the vnhappynes of them of this coūtrey and their nature. All only how to please you/and to haue profite by you. This enchaūtour wolde nowe betray them/to whome ones he delyuered the quene of Napoles and her husband/the which was to sir Charles de la Payr. Than the duke sayd. sir/I shall sende him to you/than the lordes fell to other matters. and than ꝑ erle of Sauoy retourned to his lodgynge/and the nexte day the enchauntour came to the duke/and saluted hym. assone as the duke sawe hym/he sayd to one of his seruauntes. Go and bring this maister to the erle of Sauoy. The squier came to the mayster/& sayd. sir/my lorde the duke/wyll that ye go & speke with the erle of Sauoy. and he sayd. sir/I am cōtent. than ꝑ squier brought hym to the erles tente/and sayd. sir: here is the maister/that my lorde ꝑ duke hath sent to you. whan the erle sawe hym/he had great ioy/and sayd. mayster/is it of trouth/that ye wyll cause vs too haue the castell of Leuke/so good chepe as ye say. sir quod the enchaūtour/that shall I do. for sir/by the same meanes: I caused before this/he ꝑ hath it nowe/sir Charles de la Payr to wyn it. And the quene of Napoles and her doughter/and sir Robert of Arthoyse her husbande/and ꝑ Othes of Bretuich. And sir/I am the man of the worlde/ꝑ sir Charles dela Payr reputeth moost/and is in most feare of. By my faythe q the erle of Sauoy/ye say well. and I wyll that sir Charles de la Payr/shall knowe that he hath great wronge to feare you. But I shall assure him of you/for ye shall neuer do enchauntment to disceyue him/nor yet none other. I wolde nat that in tyme to come/we shulde be reproched/that in so highe an enterprise/as we be in/wherin there be so many noble knightes and squyers assembled. that we shulde do any thyng by enchaūtment/nor that we shulde wyn out enemyes by suche craft. Than he called to him a seruaūt/and sayd. go & get a hangman/and let hym stryke of this maisters heed/without delay. and as sone as the erle had cōmaunded it/incōtinent it was done. for his heed was stryken of before ꝑ erles tent. Thus ended this maister enchaūtour/and so was payed his wages/acordyng to his deserues. ¶ Nowe wyll we leue to speke of the duke of Anjou/and of his vyage. and speke of the besynes of Portyngale/and shewe how the englisshmen and gascoyns parceyued.

Whan it came to the beginnyng of ꝑ moneth of Aprill/the knightes ꝑ were in garyson in the towne of Arelious/and had lyen there a long season & nat ryden forth/but whā they were before Syghiere. So than they toke aduyse among themselfe to ryde forthe/and they had great maruayle/what ꝑ kyng of Portyngale & the erle of Cambridge thought. In ꝑ they had bene a ten monethes in the coūtrey of Portyngale/& had ryden forthe but one tyme/whiche was to thē a great shame. Thā they determyned to sende to the erle of Cambridge to shewe him their myndes. & so the Bouldych of Lestrad was sent to him/and so he cāe to Estremouse/where as the erle lay/& sayd to hym. sir: all our cōpany hath sent me hyder to you/to knowe your pleasure/what ye wyll do. for they haue great marueyle for what cause ye haue brought them in to this coūtrey/and lye so longe styll/the whiche is to thē a great displeasure. sir they desyre to knowe your pleasure/what ye wyll do/for they wolde fayne be doynge of somewhat. Sir q the erle/ye knowe well/whan I departed out of Englāde My lorde my brother/the duke of Lancastre/promysed me by his fayethe/that assoone as he were returned out of Scotlande/that he wolde come hyder/with a certayne nombre of men of warre/as a thre thousande & as many archers. for I was sent hyder in this state ꝑ I ame in. for none other entent/but to auayle the coūtrey and I ame sure/shortely we shall here some tydynges. for I haue great marueyle that he tarieth so long. recōmende me to all your cōpany and shewe thē as I haue shewed you: howbeit I may nat nor wyll nat let them to ryde forthe/if they haue sore affection therto. but ye knowe well/the kynge of Portyngale payeth all our wages/therfore it must be ordred by hym. By

my fayth sir q the souldich/he payeth but yuell and that all the hole company complayneth of. he oweth vs as yet wages for. vi. monethes. he wyll pay you right well q the erle/money shall come right well at poynt. Thus departed the Souldiche fro ꝑ erle/and returned to his company/and shewed thē/as ye haue harde. Sirs q the Chanone Roberssarde. for all this I wyll nat lye styll. I se well he dothe but dissēble with vs/he wolde nat that we shulde ryde forthe/to thentent we shulde haue no cause to demaunde our money. but I am of ꝑ oppnion to ride forth and so they all determyned the same/and therupon made euery thynge redy/and apoynted the euenyng/whan they wolde ryde forthe the nert mornyng. Than there cāe to thē/sir Johñ Ferand/a knight of ꝑ kyng of portigales/who had ben informed howe they wolde ryde forth/and so he brought letters to ꝑ Chanone Robersarde/whiche he red: and founde therin/howe the kynge of Portyngale defended hym in any wyse to ryde forthe: Sayeng further/howe he knewe well ꝑ the styrring of any rydyng forthe to do any enterprise/was by his procurynge. Of these tydyngs was ꝑ Chanone Robersarde sore displeased/and sayde to the knyght. sir: I se well/the kynge wyll nat in any wyse/that I shulde ryde forth. Take it so ꝑ I a byde styll in my lodgynge/thynke you ꝑ these other knyghtes/who are better/and more valyaunt than I am: that they wyll leaue for all that their enterprise. I ensure you nay. and that ye shall se to morowe/for they are all determyned to ryde. sir quod ꝑ knyght/than cōmaunde ye them in the kynges name to a byde styll: and nat to styrre. by my faythe q the Chanone/that wyll I nat do. but sir/cōmaunde ye thē syth ye come fro the kyng. So thus the mater rested all that nyght and in the morning they sowned their trūpets. Than knyghtes and squiers armed them/and mounted on their horses/& so came to the Chanone Robersardes lodging/who dyd nat arme him selfe. And there these knyghtes/and squiers rested. and the Chanone Robersarde came to a wyndowe/and spake to them/and shewed them/howe the kyng wolde nat that he shulde ryde forthe/nor none with hym. By my faythe quod they: than wyll we/seynge we be so forewarde/and so we counsayle you to do. it shalbe no reproche to vs/and we ryde forth: though ye abyde behynde. So the Chanone Robersarde sawe well there was none other boote for hym/but to arme him/and to ryde forthe with them/and so he dyd/and so dyd ꝑ knyght of Portyngale/sir Johñ Ferande. wherfore after he was in sore displeasure with the kynge/and lyke to haue dyed there fore. So this ꝑ the polycye of these companyons they armed thē/and issued out of the towne of Uiefpoule/and entred in to the feldes. They were to ꝑ nombre of foure C. speares/& as many archeres. & toke the way to Ceupll/and came to a towne called the Bane.

So longe they rode forthe that they came to the towne of Bane/and they lyghted a fote. on that parte/that they thought moost pryuable. and they they set thē selfe in aray redy to gyue assaute/and so entred in to ꝑ dykes which were dre/without any water/and so came to the walles/and made a fierse assaut/and myned & vnder hewed the walles. The same tyme in the towne of Bane/there were noo men of warre/but the men of the towne yuell armed. Howe beit they were at their defence/and dyd cast dartes and stones as well as they might. but at lenght they coulde nat endure/but to be taken. Than they begā to treat/and so fynally they yelded vp the towne/their goodes & lyues saued. sayng howe fro thens forthe/they wolde be vnder the obeysance of the kynge of Portyngale, and so thus they were receyued/and all ꝑ men of warre entred in to the towne/and well refresshed them selfe. Than they wēt and regarded the castell & sawe well howe it was pryuable. and so ꝑ euenyng some of the hoost/& they of the castell dyd skrymysshe. and in the morning they made assaut/and they within defended them selfe. Within the castell there was capitayne/a gentleman of the countrey. Howbeit he was no very good man of warre/as it well apered. & he was called Peter Jagouse/for as sone as he sawe ꝑ he was assayled/with so many good men of warre he was afrayd/and fell in treaty/and so yelded him selfe and ꝑ castell/his lyfe saued. and suche as were within with him. and so it was taken & newe refresshed/with men of armes & archers. than they departed & came to a nother castell/a vii. myle thens/called Courtise. Than they set them selfe in ordre to gyue assaut/& so they dyd right fersly/they ꝑ were within defended them selfe ryght valyauntly/to their powers. And so at this assaut/the capitayne was slayne within the castell/called Radulphes/a right subtile and an expert man of armes/he was slayne with an arrowe/for he aduētured him selfe to fayr at the defence. After that he was deed/the other coulde nat longe endure. and so the castell was taken/and they within moste parte slayne. Thus the

Chquone Roberlarde & his company / had the castell of Courtyse / the whiche was newe forti fyed / & repeopled agayne. and that they depar ted aprochynge the eyes of Cuyll the great.

¶ Of the great pillage & proyes / done by the Chanone Robarlarde and his company / agaynst the kynge of Castyll / and of the discencyon that was among them. Cap. CCC.lxiii.

Sy noch dyd these men of warre / englysshmen and ga scoynes / that they camed Ja ney a temple fro Cuyll / whi che was a to one duffeldy in closed. But within the towne there was a nyghtes right stronge / the whiche they of the countrey had forsesped / and there in they were / in trust of the strenght of ꝑ place. at the hyll comyng the towne was taken & brent / and the mynster all sayled / the whiche assaut en dured but one houre / but ꝑ it was won. wher in they was great pyllage for them that entred fyrst / & there were many men slayne. And than they rode forthe / for they were enformed that in a marys therby / there was a great boty. for downe in a valey beyde the marys / there was mo than. xx. thousande beastes / swyne / beukes / kene / and moutons. Of whiche tidynges they had great ioy / and so went thyder / and entred in to ꝑ marys. and so by their fote men all these beestes were dryuen before thē. Than they toke counsyle to returne to Viesyous their olde logyn ges / and so returned and toke the way thyder. and so came thyder the next day by nyght with all their pray / wherby they were well vitayled. Thus dured this iourney. And whan ꝑ Johū Ferande was come to Lysbone / to the kyng of Portyngale / and shewed hym howe they had sped / and what great pray they had brought to Viesyous. Wenyng / that the kynge wolde haue bene content therwith / but he was nat. for the kynge than sayd to hym. Why thou falle traytour howe durst ꝑ be so hardy / agaynst the cōmaundement that I made / ꝑ none of them shulde ryde to consent to do ꝑ contrary / and were thy selfe in their company. by ꝑ holy layne James I shall cause ꝑ to be hanged. Than the knyght fell on his knees / and sayd. sir / their capitayne dyd acquyte him well and truly / in obeyng your cōmaundment. but the residue caused hym to go forthe with thē a gaynst his wyll / and made me also to go with them to shewe thē the wayes in the countre. and sir / syth the iourney hath ta ken good effect / ye ought to pardon it. howbeit for all those wordes / the kynge made hym to be put in prysone. And so remayned / tyll the erle of Cābridge caused him to be delyuered / whan he came to lysbon to the kyng: as ye shall hereafter.

After that thenglysshmen and gascōs / were returned to the towne of Viesyous / and they ta ryed a great space. than they determyned to send to the kyng of Portyngale for their wages / that they were behynde. and so they sende for the lorde Talbot a baron. And whan he was cōe to Lysbone / & had spoken with the kynge / for that he was come for. The kyng answered and said how they had two tymes trydden forth agaynst his cōmaundement / wherin they had displeased hym / the whiche delayed their payment. and so as than the lorde Talbot coude haue non other answere. and so retourned to his cōpany / & shewed thē the kynges answere / wherto they were sore displeased. The same weke therle of Cambridge remoued fro Estremuse / and came & lodged at Viesyous / in an abbey of freres wout the towne. The knyghtes and squiers of Englād and Gascone / were right gladde therof. Amōg these companyons / ther were some that myght nat forbere their wages so longe / and amonge them selfe they said. We are matyerdonsly cuyll delt with all. for we haue ben here in this countre / nyghe the space of a yere / and yet we haue had no wages. It can nat be / but that our capitayne hath receyued it / for he wolde neuer haue suffred to haue forborne it so longe. These sayynges and murmuryng / multiplyed so among them / tyll at last (they sayd) they wolde endure it no lengar. And so amonge them selfe they set a day to speke togyder / in a fayre mynster without the towne / right ouer agaynst the freres / where as the Erle of Cambridge was lodged. And the Chanone Roberlarde sayde / he wolde be there. And to say trouthe / it was nedefull for hym so to be / for els the mater hadde ben worse than it was.

Ā the morrynge / whan they were all assembled / except the Chanon Rober lard: for he was nat as than cōe to thē. Ther was sir Willm Beauchāpe / sir Mathue Gourney his vncle / the lorde Talbot / sir Wyllm Helmon. & the gascons / as the lorde de la barde the lorde of Newcastell / the Sowdyche of Le strade / and dyuers other. Than they began to speke / & make their cōplayntes eche to other. & among thē they was a knyght / a bastarde bro-

ther of the kyng of Englandes/called sir Johñ Soltier/who was right bolde in spekyng and sayd. The erle of Cambrydge hath brought vs hyder/alwayes we are redy to aduenture our lyues for hym. and yet he with holdeth our wages. I counsayle/lette vs be all of one alyaunce and of one accorde. and let vs amonge ourselfe reyse vp the baner of sayntGeorge: and let vs be frendes to god/and enemyes to all the worlde For without we make ourselfe to be feared/we gette nothynge. By my fayth quod sir Wyllyam Helmon/ye say right well/and so let vs do. They all agreed with one voyce/and so regarded among thē/who shulde be their capitayne. Than they aduysed in ỳ case/howe they coude nat haue a better capitayne than sir Johñ Soltier. For he shulde than haue good leyser to do ywell/and they thought he was more meteyer therto thā any other. Than they reysed vp the penon of sayntGeorge/and cryed a Soltier a Soltier/the valyant bastarde. frendes to god and enemyes to all ỳ worlde. And so they were determyned/first to ouerron the towne of Tresyous/and to make warre agaynst the kyng of Portyngale. Sir Mathewe Gourney and sir Wyllyam Beauchampe/gaue counsayle nat to ouerron the towne of Tresyous/but their counsayle coude nat be herde. And as they had reysed vp the penon of sayntGeorge/and were departyng out of the mynster. The Chanone Robersarde came to them and entred in to ỳ prece/and sayde a loude. Fayre lordes what wyll ye do/haue good order and temperaunce in your selfes. ye se well ye be sore dismayed. Than tāe to hym sir Johan Soltier and sir Wyllyam Helmon and other. and shewed him what they had done/and what they were in purpose to do. thā the Chanone with fayre langage refrayned thē and sayde. Sirs/remembre and ymagin well your dedes ỳ ye enterpryse/the which me thynke is but a folly/and an outrage. We can nat better be distroyed/than by ourselfe. If we make warre to this countrey/our enemyes shall here tidynges therof. They shall therby enforce thē selfe/whan they se that we go nat forward. thus we shall lese two maner of wayes. we shall reyose and assure our enemyes/in that they be as nowe in doute of. And also/we shall false oure trouthe/to therle of Cambrydge. Why q Soltier/what wolde ye that we shulde do/we haue spende more than oure wages cometh to. And we haue had no money sythe we came into Portyngale. Thoughe ye be payed and we be nat/yet ye haue had a fayre sufferyng. By my fayth quod the Chanone/I haue had no more payment than ye haue had. nor without yōur knowledge I ensure you/I wyll receyue nothynge. Than some of the knyghtes that were by/sayd. Sir/we beleue you well. But sir/euery thyng must haue his course. Wherfore ye/howe we may honourably issue out of this mater/and to haue hastyy delyueraūce/ỳ we might be payed of our wages. for if we be nat shortely well payed the mater wyll go yuell. Than the Chanon robersard began to spekeand sayde well howbeit the englysshe cōpanyons were displeased with the kyng of Portyngale. a saue well money wolde apease thē/than he sayd to thē thus. Fayre lordes I counsayle/that in the same state that we be nowe in. Let vs go and speke with therle of Cambrydge and shewe hym all our neyes/that shalbe q Soltier/so ỳ ye wyll ouerron the countrey. they were all content so to do. And so in the same maner as they were/they went forth with the penon of saint George before thē/and so cāe to the frers/wher as therle lay. and he was as than goyng to dyner. The cōpanions were emo than. vii. C. and so they entred in to the court/& demaūded for therle; and he cāe out of his chābre in to the hall to speke with thē. Than all the knyghtes that were they auaūsed for the/a Soltier before thē: who with a bolde spyryte/spake and sayde. sir/we are come here in to your presens/a dyuers other here without. sir/ye haue brought vs out of Englande our owne nacion. and sir/ye are our chefe capitayne/a wagis haue we non. and we ran al he vpon of no man but of you. for as for the kyng of Portyngale/we had neuer come to do hym seruyce/if ye shulde nat haue payed vs. and ỳ if ye wyll say ỳ the warre is nat yours/but the kyng of Portyngals. We shall pay o' self than well enough of our wagis. For first we wyll ouerron this countre/and than catche it who so wyll after. Soltier q therle/I say nat but that ye shalbe payed. but to ouerron this countrey/ye shall cause me to haue great blame of the kyng of Portyngale/& also of the kyng of Englande. Why sir q Soltier/what wolde ye ỳ we shulde do/sir q therle/I wolde ye shulde take thre of our knyghtes/one of Englande/another of Almayne/and the thirde of Gascone. and let these thre go to Lysbon to the kyng/and shewe hym what nedes ye be in. And cōplayne of the long delay of payment of your wages. and than if ye haue no remedy/ye haue more cause to folowe your enterprise. by my fayth q the Chanon robersarde/my lorde here therle of Cābrydge spekethe sagely and valyantly. also

to that purpose they all determyned. but for all that they kept styll with thē/ the penon of saynt George. Sayeng/ howe lythe they had reysed it by one accorde/ in the realme of Portyngale. they wolde nat laye it downe agayne/ as longe as they were there. Than they ordayned them that shulde go to the kyng on this message/ and sir Wyllyam Helman/ was named to go for the englysshmen/ and sir Thomas Symon for the almaynes: and the lorde of Newcastell for the gascoyns.

THese thre knightes dyde so moche/ that they came to Lysbone/ and there foūde the kyng/ who made them good chere/ and demaunded of theym/ howe their companye dyde. Sir quod they/ they be all in good poynt/ and wolde ryde forthe with ryght a good wyll/ to employe their tyme otherwyse than they do or haue done. For this lyeng styll/ is to them nothyng agreable. Well qᵗ the kyng they shall ryde forthe shortely/ and I in their cōpany/ and that shewe them fro me. Sir quod sir Willyam Helman/ we are sent hyder fro thē to thentēt that we shulde shewe you on their behalfes. That sythe they came in to this countre they haue had nother prest nor wages of you/ ẏ whiche they desyre generally to haue. sir/ it is a harde thyng to haue the loue and seruyce of mē of warre/ without they be otherwise payed/ thā they haue bene or this. Sir/ they haue bene in great thought a long space/ bycause they coude nat tell to whome they shulde be longe. And sir they haue layde the charge therof on our capitayns/ wherby there was ꝛ is lyckely to growe moche yuell. Sir/ the capitayns are excused: in that it is knowen/ that they haue receyued nothyng/ and ye knowe well they say truely. Sir they wyll be payed of their wages/ if ye wyll haue their seruyce. and if ye pay them nat/ they certify you by vs/ that they wyll pay them selfe of yours. Sir/ take adwyce and make an answere/ that we may shewe them your pleasure/ they abyde for nothyng els. The kyng than bethought hym a lytell/ and sayd. Sir Wyllyam it is reason they be payed/ but they haue sore displeased me/ in that they haue rydden forthe cōtrary to my cōmaūdement. and if that had nat ben/ they had bene all payed or this tyme. Sir quod sir Wyllyam/ if they haue rydden/ it hath ben to your honour and profyte. They haue taken townes ꝛ castels/ and ouer rydden the coūtre of your enemyes/ almost to Ceuyll/ whiche was an honorable enterpryse. They ought nat to lose their tymes/ nor also they wolde nat lose it by their wyls. ẏ/ at our returne/ they say they wyll pay thē selfe/ without they haue some gracious answere of you: other than they haue had hyderto. Well qᵗ the kyng/ within. xv. dayes at the farthest/ they shalbe payed euery peny. But say vnto therle of Cābridge/ that I wyll he cōe and speke with me. sir qᵗ the knight/ ye say well I shall do your cōmaūdement. And so the kyng went to dyner/ and made thē to dyne with hym at his owne table. ꝛ so passed that day/ and the nert day they returned to their cōpany. And as soone as it was knowen they were come home/ their cōpany resorted to thē/ to knowe what tydinges they had brought. and they shewed thē/ all the kynges wordes/ so that they were cōtent. Lo sirs qᵗ Soldier/ ye may se well/ sōtyme ryot dothe good. We haue well aduaūsed forthe our payment with a lytell wyldnesse/ he dothe euer well that is feared. ¶ Than these thre knightes went to therle of Cambridge/ and shewed hym howe they had sped. ꝛ howe the kyng wolde/ he shulde cōe and speke with hym at Lysbone. ꝛ so therle depted the nert day/ ꝛ rode to Lisbone. ꝛ there he was receyued of his son ꝛ his doughter right amiably. And ther the kyng and he made a certayne poyntment to ryde forthe. Than the kyng made his somōs through his realme/ euery man to be in felde/ bytwene Uerpous ꝛ Clemens/ the. vii. day of June. And so euery man made hym redy to be at the sayd place/ the day before lymited. at the comyng of therle to Lysbone/ sir Johan Ferand was delyuered out of prison. Than therle toke his leaue ꝛ retourned to his cōpany/ and shewed thē of the poyntmēt/ wherof euery man was gladde. and anon after cāe money to pay their wages/ ꝛ so they were al payed ꝛ contēt/ capitayns ꝛ other: but alwayes they kept vp styll the penon of saynt George.

¶ Howe the kyng of Castell ꝛ of Portyngale assembled their puyssances. and howe peace was made bytwene them/ agaynst the wyll of thenglysh men. Cap. CCC.xCiiii.

KYng Johan of Castyle all this season gadered togyder his men of warre out of Fraunce/ and other places. So that he had a two thousande speares knightes and squyers/ and four thousand of other/ besyde them of his owne coūtre/ wher-

of he had well a ten thousande a horſ backe and as many a fote. Whan he knewe howe the kyng of Portingale wolde ryde/ he ordayned ỹ more honorably to vse his warre. ſeynge ỹ he knewe hym ſelfe puyſſant bothe of money and of men. And ſo ſent to the kyng of Portyngale/ demaũdyng of hym/ to delyuer a certayne pese of lãde in Portyngale/ where as they might determyne batayle/ puyſſaunce agaynſt puyſſaunce. And if he refuſed ſo to do/ than he to offre to delyuer hym the ſame in Spayne. The kyngs haralde had the charge to go with this meſſage/ and ſo he rode to Lyſbon/ and they dyde his meſſage. The kynge than anſwered the haralde/ & ſayd. howe he wolde take aduyſe in this mater/ whiche way he wolde take. And whan he were determyned: than he promyſed to ſende worde therof to the kynge of Spayne. Than the haralde departed agayne to Ceuyll/ and there he foũde the kyng/ and they of Fraunce/ of Aragon/ and of Galyce/ who were as than allcõe to the kyng And they he ſhewed his anſwere/ ſo that euery man was well content. And it was nat long after/ but that the kyng of Portyngale/ by the aduyſe that he had of the Engliſſhe men/ that he ſhulde delyuer a certayne place to do batayle/ in his owne countrey. And than there was ordayned/ ſuche as ſhulde go and a vieuwe a place conuenyent. And ſo for that entent went forthe ſir Thomas Symon and the ſouldiche of Leſtrade: and they aduiſed a place bitwene Clues and Vale de Loze/ whiche was a fayre playne place to fyght on. And theſe two knyghtes and their company/ had a ſcrimyſſhe as they wente to aduyſe this place/ with ſome of ỹ foreryders of the kyng of Caſtyls: and there were dyuers hurt and ſlayne on bothe parties. And ſo finally/ they retourned to the kyng of Portyngale/ and ſhewed hym/ how they hadde aduyſed the place/ and where it was/ wherwith euery man was well content. Than the kynge ordayned a knyght of Almayne/ named ſir Johan Cuſtodore/ to go to the kynge of Caſtyle on that meſſage/ and an haralde with hym. And ſo they departed and rode to Ceuyll/ and there dyd their meſſage. Shewyng hym/ howe he ſhulde haue place delyuered hym/ bitwene Clues and Vale de loze. And that within fyue dayes after he departed fro Ceuyll/ he ſhulde fynde the kynge of Portyngale there redy/ to gyue hym batayle. ſayeng/ howe he delyred nothyng els. Of theſe tidynges the ſpanyerdes were tyght toyfull/ & alſo the frenche men. And there the knightes of Spaygne toke the meſſangers of Portyngale and made them great chere all that day/ & helde them as good company as they coude. and the nert day brought them to Jafreys/ and than returned. And the meſſangers retourned to the kyng of Portyngale/ & ſhewed hym/ howe they had done their meſſage/ and the aunſwere that they had. Wherwith the kynge was well cõtent and all the other.

It was nat long after/ but that the kynge of Portyngale went and lodged hym & his hooſt/ about the ſame place befoze aduyſed/ bytwene Clues & Vale de loze/ in a fayre playne among the olyues/ and he was to the nõbze of .xb. thouſande men. And the fourthe daye after/ thyder came the erle of Cambridge with the engliſſhe men in good order/ and they were in nombze a ſire hundred men of armes & as many archers/ and ſo they lodged thẽſelfe toyninge to the kynges company. And whan the kyng of Spayne knewe/ that the kynge of Portyngale was lodged in the felde/ wherfore as the batayle ſhulde be. he made ſemblant/ as though he had be gladde therof and ſayd. Let vs go forthe/ our enemyes abydeth vs/ it is tyme that we ryde. We deſyred of them the batayle/ and they acorded to vs and ſo they kepte their promyſe/ as they made. It can be none otherwyſe: but ỹ we ſhall haue batayle/ lette vs drawe thyderwarde. Than it was cõmaunded/ that euery man ſhulde go forwarde. And ſo they departed out of their logynges all knightes and ſquyers/ genetiours & genetours: and all folowed the kyngs baner. And ſo he went and lodged within two lytell myles/ of the place apoynted. The kynge of Caſtyle with the genetours/ was to the nombze of threſcore thouſande men.

Thus in this maner theſe two hoſtes lay the one befoze thother/ and bytwene thẽ the hyll and the towne of Vale de loze/ parteynyng to the kyng of Spayne. and thyder reſorted his men/ whan they lyſt to refreſſhe them. & the cytie of Clues was on the other parte of the hyll/ pteyning to the kyng of Portyngale. Bytwene theſe two hoſtes and the moũtayne/ there was done dayly dedys of armes/ by yong knyghtes and bachelers/ deſyring to auaũce thẽſelfe. This they contynued the ſpace of .xb. dayes or more. The faut was nat in the kyng of Caſtell that they had no batayle/ but it was rather in ỹ kynge of Portyngale. For he ſawe well he was nat ſtronge ynough to fight with the ſpayniердes/ and ſo douted the parell that myght fall. For he ſawe well if he were they diſcõfyted/ his realme were loſt/ for euer fro hym. And alſo/ all

that season: he loked euer after the comynge of the duke of Lancastre and his company out of Englande. For he had promysed to bring with hym/ a foure thousande men of armes/ and as many archers. For the erle of Cambridge had certifyed ỹ kyng of Portyngale/ that he wolde come. And he thought nat the cõtrary/ but that he wolde haue come. For the duke of Lãcastre at the beginnyng/ whan he departed out of Englande/ promysed hym by his faythe. That as soone as he were retourned out of Scotlande/ that he wolde incontynent come in to Portyngale/ with suche a nombre: as to be able to fight with the kynge of Spaygne. And true it was/ the duke of Lancastre dyde all that he might to kepe his promyse. But bycause of the trouble ỹ had ben the same yere in Englande/ and for certayne other incydentes that had fallen in Flaũders. The kyng of Englande nor his coũsayle/ wolde nat suffre hym to depte out of Englande For they wolde nat consent to the voyage in to Portyngale/ at that tyme. Nor that any men of warre shulde go oute of Englande. And whan the kyng of Portyngale sawe/ that he coude haue none other confort of the englisshmen/ than he thought to seke another way. Than ỹ mayster of Castrane/ and Pãpeter of Modesque/ the bysshoppe of Bruges/ and the bysshoppe of Lysbon. These entreated for a peace/ bytwene Portyngale and Spayne: and so moche they dyde/ that a peace was taken. But the englysshmen were neuer called therto/ wherwith therle of Cambridge was sore displeased. And wolde gladly haue made warre agaynst the kynge of Portyngale/ if he had thought him selfe strong ynoughe in the countre/ but he was nat so. therfore it behoued hym to suffre this peace/ whider he wolde or nat. But thenglysshmen sayd/ how that the kynge of Portyngale/ had right yuell delte with them. For euer syth the begynnynge to the endyng/ he euer dissymuled with the spanyerdes/ and had neuer wyll to fyght with thẽ. And the kyng of Portyngale excused hym selfe and sayd. Howe the faute was in the englysshe men ⁊ in ỹ duke of Lancastre/ who shulde haue come and dyde nat. Wherfore he coude do none other wyse/ but to take peace.

Howe the kyng of Spaygne was maryed agayne/ to the kyng of Portyngales doughter. Cap. CCC. lxv.

In the kyng of Castyls hoost/ there was a younge knight of Fraũce/ called sir Trystram de Roy. Who desyred greatly to auaũce his honoure/ whan he sawe the peace was made bitwene ỹ two kyngs/ and that they shulde be no batayle. Than he determyned nat to go out of Spayn/ tyll he had done some dede of armes. Than he sende on haralde in to thenglysshe hoost/ requyryng all knightes and squyers/ syth the bataile fayled bytwene the two kynges. That some knight or squier wolde answere hym/ thre courses with a speare/ before the cite of Vale deloze. Whan these tidynges came in to the englysshe hoost. The knightes and squyers spake togyder/ and sayd. howe his offre ought nat to be refused. Than a ponge squyer of Englande/ called Myles Wyndsore: who wolde for his honor be made knight in that vyage. Sayd vnto the haralde. Frende/ retourne to your maister/ and say to sir Trystram de Roy. that Myles Wynsore sendeth hym worde/ that to morowe nexte/ before the cyte of Vale de Loze/ he shall they deliuer him of his desyre. The haralde returned and recorded those tidynges to his maysters. and sir Tristram was right ioyouse. The next morynge/ Myles Wyndsore departed out of the felde/ and rode to warde the cyte of Vale de Loze/ whiche was nat fary of. He had no more but the mountayne to passe/ and he was well accompanyed. They was with hym sir Mathue Gourney/ sir Wyllyam Beauchampe/ sir Thomas Symon/ the Soudyche of Lestrate/ the lorde of Newcastell/ the lorde de la Barde/ and dyuers other. There was well a hũdred knightes and squiers at ỹ place/ whey as the bataple shulde be bytwene them. And also than/ thyder came sir Trystram de Roy/ well accompanyed with frenche men and bretons. There Myles Wyndsore was made knight/ by the handes of the Soudyche of Lestrade. As of hym ỹ was reputed the best knyght in that cõpany. Thus these two knightes were armed at all peces/ and well horsed with their speares redy in their hãdes. And so they ranne eche at other and brake their speares/ eche vpon other rudely/ without any other hurt. and than they ran their seconde course. And at ỹ thirde course/ they strake eche other so rudely/ in the myddes of their sheldes/ that the speare heedes entred throughe the plates of their harnes/ to the bare flesshe/ but they had no hurt. and their speares brake/ ⁊ the tron

chyons flewe ouer their heedes in to the ayre. This course was prayſed of all them that ſawe it. And than they toke leaue eche of other right honorably/ and retourned euery manne to his owne partie. And after there was no more warre vſed/ for they was peace betwene bothe realms And ſo eyther partie departed and went home.

THus this army brake by. In the ſame tyme/ tidynges came in to the kynge of Spaynes hooſt. Howe the kynge of Granade made great warre agaynſt the kynge of Barbary/ and the kyng of Trayne ſamayns. Wherfore all ſuche knightꝭ as wolde go thider/ ſhuld be receyued in to wages. And that the kynge of Granade wolde ſende ſure ſaueconduct for thē/ and that allone as they become in to Granade/ they ſhulde haue preſt wages for a quarter of a yere before hande. Wherby certayne knyghtes of Fraunce/ as ſir Tryſtram de Roy/ ſir Geffray Carney/ ſir Peter Cleremōt/ and dyuers other toke leaue of the kyng of Caſtyle/ & went thyder to ſeke aduentures. And in lyke wiſe/ ſo dyde ſome of the englyſſhe men/ but nat many. For therle of Cambridge brought them home agayne into Englande: and his ſon alſo. wherby it ſhewed well/ that he was nat content with the kynge of Portyngale: to take away his ſon from hym/ for all that he had maryed the kynges doughter. He ſayde/ howe that his ſonne coulde nat endure the ayre of the countrey. For all that euer the kynge coulde ſay or do/ the erle wolde nat leaue him behynde him. But ſayd to the kyng/ that his ſonne was to yong to abyde in Portingale. wherfore it fell after/ as ye ſhall here. ¶ About a yere after that this peace was thus made/ bytwene Spayn and Portyngale and that the erle of Cambridge was retourned in to Englande. The quene of Caſtyle dyed/ who was doughter to the kyng of Aragon. and ſo than the kyng of Spayne was a wydower. Than it was debated by the prelates and lordꝭ of bothe countreis/ Spayne and Portyngale/ that the lady Beatryce of Portigale/ coude nat be more higher maryed/ thanne to the kynge of Spayne. And to bring theſe two realmes in a full accorde and peace/ the kyng of Portyngale agreed to ỳ maryage. and deuorſed his doughter fro the erle of Cambridge ſonne/ by the popes diſpenſacion: who cōfyrmed this newe maryage. Thus the kyng of Portyngales doughter was made quene of Spaygne/ of Caſtyle/ and of Galyce. And the firſt yere of the kyng of Spaynes maryage/ he had by his wife a fayre ſonne/ wherof they gad great ioye. Than after dyed Ferrande kyng of Portyngale. howbeit for all that/ they of Portingale wolde nat ſuffre the realme to come to the kynge of Spayne/ as in the right of his wyfe. But they made kyng/ a baſtarde brother of the kynges dyſceaſſed/ who was called before maiſter Denys/ baſtard of Portyngale. This Denys was a ryght valyant man in armes/ and alwayes before/ bare the armes of Portigale. So thus he was crouned kynge/ wherby after grewe moche warre/ bytwene Spayne and Portyngale. as ye ſhall here after in this boke.

WHan therle of Cambridge and his cōpany/ were retourned in to the realme of Englande. The kyng and the duke of Lancaſtre made them great chere/ as it was reaſon: and demaūded of them tidynges. And there they ſhewed all the manere of the warre. The duke of Lancaſtre/ to whome the matere mooſt touched/ bycauſe of the chalenge that he made to the realme of Caſtyle. For he named hym ſelfe (as heyre therof) by the right and tytell of his wife: the lady Conſtaunce/ ſomtyme doughter to Dompeter/ kyng of Caſtell. Therfore he demaūded of his brother the erle of Cābridge/ howe they had demeaned them ſelfe in Portyngale. Therle ſhewed hym/ howe ỳ two kynges had layen in hooſt/ more than fyftene dayes: the one before the other. And ſayde brother/ bycauſe the kynge of Portyngale coulde here no worde fro you/ he lightly accorded to ỳ peace. And we coulde neuer ſe/ ỳ euer he wolde cōdiſcende to batayle. Wherof we that were on his partie were ſore dyſpleaſed/ for we wolde gladly haue put it at aduēture. And ſir/ bycauſe I canne ſe no ſure eſtate nor truſt in them/ therfore I haue brought agayne with me my ſonne for all that he hath maryed the kyngꝭ doughter. Sir qꝝ the duke/ I thynke ye had good cauſe: ſauyng for feare of breakyng of that maryage. For paraduenture if the kynge may fynde/ any aduāntage in another place/ he wyll than gyue his doughter at his pleaſure. By my fayth ſir quod therle/ happe what wyll. I thinke I haue done nothyng/ wherof I ſhulde repent me. and ſo than they entred in to other communycation of other maters.

¶ Nowe lette vs leaue to ſpeke of them and of the warres of Spayne and Portyngale. And retourne to the warres of Gaunte/ and of the Erle and countrey of Flaunders/ whiche were right feirſe and cruell.

¶ Of the

¶Of the great necessyte of vytales/ that they of Gaũt endured. and how they were socoured by thẽ of Liege. Cap. CCC.xCvi.

All the season/ after the distruction and brennyng of the towne of Grauntmont/ and of ỳ reysyng of the siege of Gaunt. by cause of the displeasure ỳ the erle of Flaunders had/ for the dethe of his cosyn/ the yonge lorde of Dangheyn. slayne by the enbusshment of the gauntoyse (as ye haue herde herebefore) The knyghtes and squiers/ nor good townes/ made no warre to thẽ Gaũt: but by garisons. so ỳ all the countre helde with the erle/ agaynst Gaunt: except the four mestiers/ and so by theym/ some vytaple came in to Gaunte. And some vitaple cãe in to Gaunt out of the countie of Alos/ but the erle of Flaũders/ as sone as he knewe that/ he foũde remedy. For incõtynent/ he sent to the garyson of Teremõt/ cõmaũdyng them to ouerryn and to brenne/ all the playne countrey of the countie of Alos: whiche was done at his cõmaundment. so that the poore folkes with their beastes/ were fayne to flye a way in to Brabant/ and in to Haynalte. and the moste parte to go a beggyng. yet there was a countrey parteynyng to the foure mestiers/ fro whom they came euer some ayde or vitaple in to Gaunt. Thus all this wynter the erle and they of Flaũders/ constrayned so sore them of Gaunt/ that they coulde haue nothyng come to them/ nother by land nor by water. The erle had so wonne his cosyns/ the duke of Brabant and duke Iubert/ that their coũtreis were kept close agaynst them of Gaunt. so that nothynge came to thẽ fro thens/ without it were by stelth. and by great aduenture and parell/ for thẽ that dyd it. The sage men sayd: howe it coulde nat longe endure/ but ỳ they must dye for fampyne. for all their garners were voyd/ and the people coulde gette no breed for no money. And whan any breed was baken in the towne/ they were fayne to kepe it by stronge hande. or els the common people that dyed for hunger/ wolde haue taken it by force. It was great pyte to se and to here the poore people/ bothe men/ women/ and chyldren. ye/ suche as were right notable/ fell in this daũger. And euery day encreased the complayntes/ weppynges/ and cryes/ made to Philyp Dartuell/ their souerayne capitayne. Who had of them great pytie and compassyon/ and made many good orders: wherof he was greatly praysed. For he caused the garners of the abbeys to be opened and of ryche men/ and sette a resonable price of the corne/ wherby the towne was greatly conforted. ¶ some corne they came to them by stelthe/ out of Holande and zelande/ and tonnes full of flower and brasket breed/ the whiche greatly conforted them. for they hadde bene longe discomforted before/ if they had nat bene comforted by these sayd coũtreys. It was defended in all Brabant by the duke/ ỳ on payne of dethe/ they shulde cary any thyng to Gaunt/ but if they of Gaunt wolde ieoparde to fetche a ny. thã they myght gyue them or sell to them at their pleasure. And whan ỳ tyme of lent came/ than were they in great dystresse/ for they had no lenton stuffe. Than they departed out of the towne a.xii. thousande of sowdyers/ and suche as had nothyng to lyue by/ but were ouercome with fampyne. And so they came to the towne of Brusels/ the towne closed their gates agaynst them/ for they feared them/ they knewe nat their thoughtes. Whanne they were nere to Brusels/ they sende a certayne of their cõpany harmed to the gate of the towne/ and there they desyred them of the towne/ for godsake to haue pytie of them/ as to suffer them to haue vitaple for their money. Sayng/ howe they dyed for hunger. And sware/ howe they thought none pueil too them/ nor to the coũtrey about. The good men of Brusels had pytie on thẽ/ and brought them vytaple for their money. ¶ so they passed their tyme about in the countrey/ the space of three wekes/ but they coulde entre in to no good towne. And so they came to Louayn/ who had pytie on them/ and dyde them moche good and refreshyng. Their capitayne and leader was Fraũces Ireman/ he made the treaties for thẽ with the good townes. And in this season while they of Gaunt lay in the marches of Louayne/ their capitayne spake with the maysters of the cytie of Lyege/ and they had compassyon on them. and so had the bysshoppe of Liege/ sir Arnolde Darcle. and prompted them to sende to the erle of Flaunders/ and to do so moche/ as to make their peace/ sayeng vnto thẽ. Ye good men of Gaunt/ if the coũtrey of Lyege were as nere to you as Brabant is/ or Haynalte. ye shulde be otherwyse comforted by vs/ than ye be by them/ to mayntayne your fraunches. Howe beit/ we shall ayde you as moche as we maye. We wyll that ye that be marchauntes and vse marchan-

dyse/ may go and come through the cõtrey/ as it is reason: to the cõme of fyue or sixe hundred cartes/ laded with corne. so that the owners of the corne/ may be truly payed therfore. they wyl suffer our marchaundyse to passe thorowe Brabant/ they and we are at a peace. And though it be so that Bruselsbe closed/ we knowe it well/ it is more for feare/ than for any yuell wyll: for they haue of you great cõpassyon. but the duke of Brabant and ỳ duches/ at the desyre of their cosyn the erle of Flaunders/ inclyneth rather to his parte than to yours: as it is reason. for all wayes great lordes wyll holde eche with other. Of these offers and loue that the legeoyse offered to the gauntoyse/ they were therof greatly reioysed/ and thanked them hertyly/ and sayd: howe of suche people & frendes/ the gauntoyse had great nede.

HRaunces Atreman and the burgesses of Gaunt/ ỳ were in the cyte of Liege. toke leue of ỳ maysters of Liege/ who ordayned certayne men/ to go with them in to the countrey/ to gette them chares. and so in two dayes they had a sixe hundred charged with corne/ wherof they had mooste nede. And so they wente forthe with their carryage/ & passed bytwene Louayn and Bruselsa. And whane Fraunces Atreman came to his company/ he shewed them the loue and courtesy/ ỳ they of Liege had offred them. and offereth yet to do. and moreouer he sayde/ howe he wolde go to Bruselsto speke with the duches of Brabant/ and to desyre her/ to fynde some meanes/ howe the good towne of Gaunt myght haue peace with the erle of Flaunders. And so he sent vnto her to knowe her pleasure/ and she was contente/ that he shulde come and speke with her/ and so he went to Bruselsa. The same tyme the duke of Brabant was at Lusenburge. And so this Fraũces and thre with him entred in to Bruselsa/ and so came to the duches to her lodgyng at Coleberge. The duches had parte of her counsayle about her. Than Fraunces Atreman kneled downe before her/ & sayd. Ryght honorable and dere lady: through your benygne grace. may it please you/ to haue pyte and compassion of thẽ of Gaunt/ who can come to no mercy/ with the erle of Flaunders: by no meanes. right dere lady/ if by your meanes: ye coude cause my lorde therle to discende to some reason. and to haue pytie of these poore men of Gaunt: ye shulde do herin a great almes dede. and madame/ they of Liege wolde gladly help therto: to the best of their powers. Than the lady aunswered tyght humbly/ and sayd. Howe that the discencyon/ bytwene her cosyn the erle and them of Gaunt: displeased her right greatly. and howe that longe or that tyme/ she wolde gladly there had bene a peace bytwene them. if she could haue founde any meanes howe. But also she sayd. Ye sirs of Gaunt/ ye haue so oft tymes displeased hym/ & haue holden so marueylous oppniõs agaynst him. which hath caused him to susteyne styll his displeasure agaynst you. howbeit for goddesake/ and for pytie/ I shall employe me herin/ to do the best I can. I shall sende to him. desyring/ that he wyll come to Tourney/ and there shall be my counsayle. and do you somoche/ that ye may haue ther the counsayle of Haynalte and of Liege (as ye say they wyll) ye truely madame quod they god rewarde you/ both bodely and gostly. and so tooke their leaue and departed fro Bruselsa/ and so came to their company & chariotes/ who taryed for thẽ. And than they dyd so moch that they came to their towne of Gaunt. &c.

WHan the tydinges came to Gaũt/ that their men were retourned/ and hadde brought with them/ no than sixe hundred chares with bytayle/ they were tyght ioyfull. howbeit all ỳ they brought/ wolde nat suffyse the towne of Gaunt/ the space of. xv. dayes yet to them ỳ were disconforted/ it was a great comforte. And so there went agaynst this cariage moche people in maner of processyon/ and kneled and helde vp their handes too the marchaũtes that brought it/ sayng. Ye good people: ye haue done great almes/ thus to conforte the meane people of Gaunt. who had nothyng to lyue by/ if ye had nat come. Fyrst/ laude and prayse be to god/ and than to you. And so these chares were conueyed in to the market place/ and there discharged. and so this corne was deuyded and delyuered by weight/ to them ỳ had mooste nede. And so/ fyue thousande of them of Gaunt/ cõueyed agayne these chares into Brabant out of daũger. All this knewe well the erle of Flaunders/ beynge at Bruges. And knewe well they of Gaunt were so sore cõstrayned that they coude nat longe endure. He was nothyng sory of their pouertie. nomore were his counsayle/ who wolde gladly haue sene the distruccyon of the towne/ as Gylberte Mahewe and his brethern/ with other. All this fell in the lent/ in the monethe of Marche and Apryll/ the yere

of our lorde god/a thousande thre hundred fourscore & one. The erle of Flaunders was in purpose to come more puissantly/than euer he dyd to lay syeg before Gaunt. and was determyned to entre on the fourt mestiers/ & to brenne all before hym/ bycause they had ayded Gaunt with bytayle. The erle sent his mynde and entent to all the good townes of Flaūders/cōmaundyng them to be redy. for ỳ procession day ones past at Bruges/he sayd: he wolde departe to go and lay siege before Gaunt. and also he wrote to all knyghtes and squiers that held of him in Heynalt / that they shulde be with hym at Bruges within. viii. dayes after.

¶ The harde aunswere/ that the erle of Flaunders made to thē of Gaunt. And of the nombre of men of armes that were than at Parys in Fraunce. Cap. CCC.xcvii.

For all the comons that therle of Flaunders made. yet the duches of Brabant/ and the duke Aulbert/ and the bysshope of Liege / trauayled so moch with therle/ that a day was set that their counsayle shulde mete/to treat for a peace/ in the cyte of Tourney. Though the erle were lothe therto. yet at the desyre of these lordꝭ/ he agreed to haue a counsayle for that mater in the cyte of Tourney/ ỳ weke after Ester. The yere of our lorde a thousande thre. C.lxxx.and two/and to be there hym selfe. At this day assigned/thyder came the bysshoppe of Liege / and of the good townes to the nombre of. xii. and sir Lambert of Berney a right sage knight. Also the duches of Brabant/ sent thyder ỳ moost notablest persones of her counsayle / & certayne of euery good towne. Also duke Albert sent thyder out of the countie of Haynalte his counsayle / as sir Symon de la Layne his baylife and dyuers other. All these came to Tourney in Ester weke / and they of Gaunt sent thyder. xii. notable persons/ wherof Philippe Dartuell was chyfe. and all they of Gaunt were agreed / whatsoeuer ende these. xii. made/ so that none of them shulde suffer dethe. If it pleased ỳ erle/ they were content to be banysshed Gaunt/ and the coūtie of Flaūders for euer. & so here vpon they were concluded. and Philippe Dartuell had so moch pytie of the comon people/ that for all the displeasure that he had done to the erle. yet he was content to put hym selfe in to the Erles mercy. And so whan he departed fro Gaūt to go to Tourney/ men/ women/ and chyldren fell down on their knees before him: holdyng vp their handes. desyring hym/ what soeuer myschefe they endured/ that he wolde bring them peace. of the whiche crye he had such pytie/ that he was determyned to do as it is shewed before.

When they of Liege/of Heynalt/ and of Brabant/ hadde ben in Tourney the space of thre dayes/ after ỳ day apoynted was past. And saw we that the erle came nat/ nor was nat comyng/ they had great maruayle and than toke counsayle togyder/ and determyned to sende to Brusels to him: and so they dyd. and they sent to him ỳ Lambert of Berney/ and of Brabant ỳ lorde of Compelant/ and of Haynalt sir Willyam of Herman / and sire burgeses of the thre countreyes. And whan the erle sawe these thre knightꝭ he made thē great chere: as it was reason. and whan he knew their message / he aunswered them: howe it was nat his ease to come to Tourney as at that tyme/ howebeit he sayde· bycause they were come/ and trauayled to haue hym to Tournay/ and for ỳ honoure of suche as were come thyder/ and at the instance of my lady of Brabant his suster/ and of duke Aulbert his cosyn/ and the bysshoppe of Liege. he sayd: he was content to sende hastely to Tourney a fynall answere/ by some of his coūsayle. These thre knyghtes coude haue non other aunswere of him: as at that tyme. and so they retourned agayne to Tournay / & shewed howe the erle answered them. And a fire dayes after there came to Tourney from the erle/ the lorde of Rasels/ and the lorde of Gountris/ and sir Johan Wyllyam/ and the prouost of Harlequebec. and they excuse therle/ bycause he came nat. and than they declared the erles full entent as touchyng ỳ peace/ sayng howe they of Gaūt can haue no peace with the erle/ without ỳ they wyll generally/ all maner of men in Gaūt of the ages betwen. xv. and. lx. come out of the towne of Gaūt in their shyrtes/ bare heeded with halters about their neckes/ and so mete the erle betwene Bruges and Gaunt. and the erle to doo with them his pleasure/ outher to let thē lyue or to put them all to dethe at his pleasure. Whan this aunswere was made/ & the relacyon therof

declared to them of Gaunt/ by the counsayls of these thre coũtreis. Than they were more abas-shed than euer they were before. Than the bay-lyfe of Heynalte sayd/ to them. Sirs: ye be in great parell/ euery mã take hede to him selfe. I thynke if ye take this way/ and put your selfe at his wyll. he wyll nat put all to dethe/ that he seyth in his presens. paraduenture some he wyll/ as such as hath displeased hym more thã other. I thynke he shall haue suche meanes of pytie/ that paraduenture/ suche as weneth them selfe to be moost in parell/ may hap to come to par-don and mercy. therfore sirs/ I wolde coũsayle you take this offre: and refuse it nat. for if ye do I thynk it wyll be longe/ or ye recouer agayne suche a nother offre. Sir quod Phylip Dart-well/ we haue no such charge to go so far/ as to bryng the good people of Gaunt in to ỹ poynt. for I ensure you/ they wyll nat so do. For sir: whan we be come agayne to Gaunt/ and haue shewed them therles pleasur. knowe for trouth they wyll nat do it. If they wyll/ I ensure you/ they shall nat be let for vs. sir we thanke you for the traueyle and good dyligence/ that ye haue had in this mater. And so than they of Gaunt toke their leaue of ỹ coũsayls of these thre coũ-treis/ and made well semblant that they wolde in no wyse agre to this purpose. and so depar-ted and returned to Gaunt/ through Brabant.

SO thus brake by this coũsayle at Tour-nay/ and euery man went home. Than therle of Flaunders demaũded what aunswer they of Gaunt made/ and it was shewed hym. The erle as than sette lytell prise by them/ for he knewe well/ they hadde endured and suffred so moche/ that they coulde nere suffre no longar. wherfore he thought he shulde haue shortely an honorable ende of the warre. & to bring Gaunt in to that poynt/ ỹ all other townes shulde take ensample by it. ¶ The same season ỹ comons of Parys began agayne to murmure/ bycause the kynge came nat thyder. and they feared lest the king wolde haue come sodenly on thẽ/ with a certayn men of warre/ and ouerryn the cytie. and to haue put to dethe whome he hadde lyst. And for dought of that parell/ they made great watche euery nyght/ in the stretes and market places/ and reysed by their cheynes: ỹ no man shulde ryde nor entre in among them. and if a-ny persone were founde abrode after. ix. of the clocke/ without he were well knowen amonge them/ he was but deed. So they were in Pa-rys ryche men and other men of armes/ to the nombre of. xxx. thousande/ as well harnessed at all peces/ as any knyght ought to be. And also they had seruauntes right well harnessed/ bea-rynge great malettes of yron and stele/ to con-founde helmes. And whan they were nombred and viewed/ they thought thẽselfe able to fight with the greatest prince in all the world. These people were called the rowtes and malettes of Parys.

¶ Howe that a fyue thousande gaũ-toyse yssued out of Gaunt/ to fyght with therle/ and with them of Bru-ges/ after the aunswere that Phylip Dartuell had shewed them. Cap. CCC.xCviii.

WHan Phylip Dartuell and his company: entred a-gayne in to Gaunt. A great nombre of the comon people desyring nothing but peace/ were right ioyfull of their comynge/ trustynge to here some good tidynges. they came agaynst hym/ and coude nat restrayne: but demaũded tidyn-ges/ sayng. a dere sir Phylip Dartuell/ retoyse vs with some good worde: let vs knowe howe ye haue sped. to whiche demaundes Phylippe gaue none aunswere/ but passed by/ holdynge downe his heed. the more he helde his peace/ the more the people folowed hym/ praying to here some tydinges. and ones or twise as he rode to his lodgynge warde/ he sayde to them that fo-lowed hym. sirs: retourne to your houses/ for this day god ayde you/ and to morowe at. ix. of the clocke/ come into the market place/ and than ye shall here ỹ tydinges that I can shewe you. other aunswere coulde they haue none of hym/ wherof euery man was greatly abasshed. And whan Phylippe Dartuell was alighted at his lodgynge/ and suche as had bene at Tourney with hym: & euery man gone to their owne lod-gynges. Than Peter de boyse/ who desyred to here some tydinges. came in ỹ euenyng to Phy-lyps house. and so than they two went togyder in to a chambre. than Peter demaũded of hym howe he had spedde. and Phylippe who wolde hyde nothyng fro hym/ sayd. By my fayth Pe-ter/ by that therle of Flaunders hath aunswered/ by his coũsayle sent to Tourney. He wyll take no maner of persone within the towne of Gaũt

to mercy/ no moze one thanne another. By my faythe quod Peter/ to say the trouthe/ he dothe but right to do so. he is well counsayled to be of that opynion/ foz they be all pte takers/ as well one as another. Nowe the mater is come euen after myne entent. And also it was the entent of my good mayster/ Johñ Lyon that is deed. foz nowe ẏ towne wyll be so troubled/ that it wyll be harde euer to apease it agayne. Nowe it is tyme to take bzidell in the tethe. Nowe it shall be sene/ who is sage and who is hardye/ in the towne of Gaunt. Outher shortly the towne of Gaunt/ shall be the mooste honoured towne in christendome/ oz els the mooste desolate. At the leest/ if we dye in this quarell/ we shall nat dye all alone. therfoze Philyp/ remembze your selfe well this night/ howe ye may make relacyon to mozowe to the people/ of the determynacion of your counsayle holden nowe at Tourney. and that ye may shewe it in such maner ẏ the people may be cõtent with you. Foz ye haue all redy ẏ grace of the people/ foz two causes. One/ is by cause of your name/ foz somtyme Jakes Dart well yo² father/ was maruelully well beloued. The other cause is/ ye entreat ẏ people mekely and sagely/ as the comon sayng is throughout the towne. wherfoze the people wyll beleue you to lyue oz dye. And at the ende shewe them your counsayle/ and saye howe ye wyll do thus and thus/ and they wyll all saye the same. therfoze it behoueth you to take good aduyce/ in shewyng wozdes/ wheron lyeth your honour. Truely q Philyppe ye say trouthe/ and I trust so to speke and shewe the besynes of Gaũt. That we/ who are now gouernours ⁊ capitayns/ shall outher lyue oz dye with honour. So thus they departed foz that nyght eche fro other. Peter de boyse went home to his howse/ and Philyp Dartuell abode styll in his

E may well knowe and beleue/ ẏ whan ẏ the day desyzed was come/ that Philyp Dartuell shulde generally repozte the effect of the coũsayle/ holden at Tourney. All ẏ people of the towne of Gaũt/ dzewe them to the market place/ on a wednisday in the moznyng. And about. ix. of the bell/ Philyp Dartuell/ Peter de Boyse/ Pet de myzt/ Fraũces Atreman ⁊ thother capitayns came thyder/ and entred vp in to the comon hall. Than Philyp leaned out at a wyndowe/ and began to speke/ and sayde. O all ye good people/ it is of trouth: that at the desyze of the ryght honourable lady/ my lady of Bzabante/ and the ryght noble duke Julbert/ baylife of Heynalt/ Holande/ and zelande/ and of my lozde the bysshop of Liege. There was a coũsayle agreed and accozded to be at Tournay/ and there at to be psonally therle of Flaũders. And so he certyfyed to these sayde lozdes/ who haue nobly aquited thẽ selfe. Foz they sent thyder ryght notable coũsaylours/ and knyghtes and burgesses of good townes. And so they and we of this good towne of Gaũt/ were they at ẏ day assigned. lokyng and abydyng foz the erle of Flaunders/ who came nat noz wolde nat come. and whan they saw that he came nat noz was nat comynge. Thañe they sente to him to Bzuges/ thze knyghtes foz the thze countreys/ and burgesses foz ẏ good townes. and they trauayled so moche foz our sakes/ that they went to him to Bzuges/ ⁊ there they founde hym/ who made thẽ great chere (as they sayd) and harde well their message. but he answered thẽ ⁊ sayd. that foz the honoure of their lozdes/ and foz the loue of his suster the lady of Bzabant (he sayd) He wolde sende his coũsayle to Tourney/ with in fyue oz sixe dayes after. so well instructed by him/ that they shulde playnly shewe the full of his entencyon/ and mynde. Other aunswere coude they none haue/ and so they retourned agayne to vs to Tourney. and than the day assygned by therle/ there came fro hym to Tourney/ the lozde of Kanessels/ the lozd of Goutris sir Johan Villayns/ and the pzouost of Harlequebec. And they they shewed graciously their lozdes wyll/ and certayne aresl of this warre. howe the peace myght be had/ bytwene the erle and the towne of Gaunt. Fyzst/ determynatly they sayd. therle wyll ẏ euery man in the towne of Gaunt/ except pzelates of churches and religions. all that be aboue the age of. xv. yere/ and vnder the age of. lx. that they all in their shirtes bare heeded ⁊ bare foted/ with haulters about their neckes/ auoyde the towne of Gaunt. And so go a. xii. myle thens/ in to the playne of Burlesquans. And there they shall mete the Erle of Flaunders/ accompanyed with suche as it shall please hym. And so whã he seyth vs in that case holdyng vp our handes/ and cryeng foz mercy. than he shall haue pytie and compassyon on vs if it please hym. But sirs/ I cannat knowe/ by the relacion of any of his counsayle/ but that by shamefull punycion of iustyce. there shall suffre dethe/ the mooste parte of the people/ that shall appere there that day. Nowe sirs/ cõsyder well if ye wyll come to peace by this meanes oz nat. Whan Philyp Dartuell had spoken these wozdes/ it was great pytie to se: men/ women/ and

chyldren wepe/ and wryng their handi for loue of their fathers/ bretherne/ husbandes/ & neygh bours. And after this tourmēt and noyse/ Philyp Dartuell began agayne to speke/ and said. Peace sirs pease. and in contynent/ euery man was styll. Than he began to speke/ and sayde. A ye good people of Gaunt/ ye be hey nowe assembled the mooste parte/ & ye haue harde what I haue sayde. Sirs/ I se none other remedy but thorte counsayle. for ye knowe well/ what necessyte we be in for lacke of vitayle. I am sure there be. rrr. thousande in this towne/ that dyd eate no breed this. rb. dayes passed/ sirs: of thre thynges we must of necessyte do the one. The fyrst is/ if ye wyll let vs enclose our selfe in this towne/ and mure vp all our gates. and thā confesse vs clene to god/ and lette vs entre in to the churches & misters/ and so let vs dye for kamyn repētant of our synnes/ lyke martyrs. and such people as noo man wyll haue mercy of/ yet in this astate god shall haue mercy of our soules. and it shalbe sayd/ in euery place where it shall be herde/ that we be deed valyauntly/ and lyke true people. Or els secondly/ let vs all men/ women/ and chyldren: go with halters about our neckes in our shyrtes/ & crye mercy to my lorde the erle of Flaunders. I thynke his herte wyll nat be so indurate (as whan he seyth vs in that astate) but that his hert wyll molefy/ and take mercy of his people. and as for my selfe/ I wyll be the fyrst of all/ to a pease his displeasure. I shall present my heed/ and be content to dye/ for them of Gaunt. Or els thyrdly/ let vs chose out in this towne fyue or sixe thousande men/ of the moste able and best apoynted/ and let vs go hastely and assayle the erle at Bruges/ and fyght with hym. and if we dye in this votage. At the least/ it shalbe honourable/ and god shall haue pytie of vs. and all the worlde shall say/ that valiantly and truly/ we haue kept & mayntayned our quarell. And in this batayle/ if god wyll haue pytie of vs/ as aunciantly he put his puissance in to ỹ handes of Nabugodonosor/ duke and mayster of his chyualry. by whome the assyrience were discomfyted. Than shall we be reputed the mooste honorable people/ that hath raygned syth the dayes of the romayns. Nowe sirs/ take good hede whiche of these thre weyes ye wyll take/ for one of thē must ye nedes take. Than suche as were nert hym/ and had harde hym best said. A sir/ all we haue our trust in you to cōsayle vs. and sir/ loke as ye cōsayle vs/ so shall we folowe. By my faythe q̄ Philyppe/ than I counsayle you: let vs go with an army of men agaynst the erle/ we shall fynde hym at Bruge. And as soone as he shall knowe of our compynge/ he wyll issue out to fyght with vs/ by the pryde of them of Bruges/ and of such as be aboute hym/ who nyght and daye enfourmeth and styreth hym to fyght with vs. And if god wyll by his grace/ that we haue the victory/ and discomfyte our enemyes. than shall we be recouered for euer/ and the mooste honoured people of the worlde. and if we be discomfyted/ we shall dye honourably and god shall haue pyte of vs. and therby all the other people in Gaunt/ shall escape. and the erle wyll haue marcy on them. and therto they all answerd with one voyce. we wyll do thus/ we wyll do thus. we wyll make none other ende. Than Philyppe answered/ and sayd. Sirs/ if it be your wylles to do thus/ than retourne home to your howses/ and make redy your harnesse. for to morowe somtyme of the day/ I wyll that we departe out of Gaunt/ and go towarde Bruges/ for the abyding here/ is nothynge for vs profytable. and within fyue dayes/ we shall knowe if we shall dye or lyue with honoure. and I shall sende the constables of euery paryshe/ fro howse to howse/ to chose out the mooste able and best apoynted men.

In this astate euery man departed out of the market place/ and made thē redy. and this wednysday they kept ỹ towne so close/ that nother man nor woman entred/ nor issued out of the towne/ tyll the thursday in the morenyng/ that enery man was redy/ suche as shulde departe. And they were to the nombre of. b. thousand men and nat past/ and they had with them two hundred charres of ordynaunce/ and artyllary/ and but. bii. cartes of vitayle/ fyue of bysket breed/ and two tonne of wyne/ for in all they hadde but two tonne/ and left no more be hynd them in the towne. This was a harde departynge/ and they that were lefte behynde/ were hardly bestadde. It was pytie to beholde them that went forthe. And they that abode behynde sayde to them. sirs/ nowe at your departure/ ye knowe what ye leaue behynde you/ but neuer thynke to come hyder agayne/ without ye come with honor. for if it be other wyse/ ye shall fynde here no thynge. For as soone/ as we here tidynges/ that ye be outher slayne or discomfytted. we shall sette the towne a fyre/ and distroy our selfe lyke people dispayred. Than they ỹ went forthe/ sayd to comfort them. sirs: pray to god for vs/ for we truste/ he shall helpe vs and you also/ or we retourne agayne. Thus these fyue

thousande depted fro Gaunt/ with their small puysion. and that thursday they went and lay a myle without Gaunt / and brake nat vp their prouisyon/ but passed ỳ nyght/ with such thynges as they founde abrode in the countre. And the friday they went forth/ nat touchyng as yet their vitayle. for the forẽgers founde som what in the countre/ wherwith they passed that day. And so lodged a seuyn myle fro Bruges/ & ther rested and toke a place of grounde at their dewyse/ abyding their enemyes. And before them there was a great plasshe of standynge water/ wherwith they fortifyed theym selfe on the one parte / and on the other parte with their carryages. And so they passed that night.

Of the order of the batayle of the gauntoise / and howe they discõfited the erle and them of Bruges/ and by what meanes. Cap. CCCxcix.

And whã it came to the saturday in ỳ mornyng/ the weder was fayre and clere & a holyday called in Bruges for that day of custome they made processyõs. Than tydinges cãe to them / howe ỳ gauntoyse were cõe thyder. And than ye shulde haue sene grẽt murmuring/ in Bruges/ so that at last/ worde therof cãe to therle and to his cõpany. Wherof the erle had great marueyle/ and sayde. Beholde ponder vngracyous people of Gaunt. I trowe the deuyll hath brought them to their distruction. Nowe is the tyme come to haue an ende of this warre. And so thanne his knightes and squyers came to hym/ and he receyued them graciously. and sayd to them. We shall go and fyght with ponder vnhappy people of Gaunte. yet quod the Erle/ they had rather dye by the swerde/ than by fampyne. Than the erle was counsayled to sende thre men of armes in to the felde/ to se the demeanoure of his enemyes. And so than the marshall of Flaunders apoynted out thre squyers/ valyaunt men of armes/ to go and se the behauyng of the gaũ toyse. ¶ Is Lambert of Lambres/ Damas of Buffey/ and Johan of Beart. And so they thre departed fro Bruges/ and rode towarde their ennemyes. And in the meane tyme/ whyle these thre went forthe: they of Bruges made them redy to yssue out/ to go and fyght with the gauntoyse. Of whom I shall shewe/ cõwhat of their order.

This saturday in the mornynge. Whyllyppe Dartuell ordayned and cõmaunded/ that euery man shulde make hym redy to god. And caused masses to be songe in dyuers places/ by certayne freers that were with him. And so euery man cõfessed hym/ and prayed to god for grace & mercy. And they were certayne sermõs made/ endurynge an hour and an halfe. And there it was shewdde to people / by these freers and clerkes / figurynge them to the people of Israell / whome kynge Pharaon kepte long in seruytude. And howe after / by ỳ grace of god they were delyuered/ and ledde in to the lande of Behest/ by Moyses and Aaron. And kyng Pharaon and the Egyptiens slayne and taken. In lyke wise quod these freers / ye good people. ye be kept in seruytude/ by youre lorde the erle of Flaunders/ and by your neighbours of Bruges. Before whome nowe ye becõe/ and shall be fought with/ by all lykelyhode. for your enemyes haue great wyll to fight with you/ for they feare lytell your puyssaũce. But sirs/ take no hede to that. For god / who knoweth and seythe all thynge/ shall haue mercy on you. Nor thynke nothynge/ of that ye haue lefte behynde you. For ye may well knowe/ it is without recoueraunce/ if ye be disconfyted. Therfore sell your lyues valyantly: and dye if there be none other remedy honorably. And be nat dismayed thoughe great puyssaunce of people yssue oute of Bruges agaynst you. For byctorie lyeth nat in puyssaunce of people: But it is all onely in god. And by his grace/ it hath ben often tymes sene/ as well by the Macabeus/ as by the Rhomayns. That a small people of good wyll/ trustynge in the grace of god / hathe disconfyted a great nombre of people. And sirs/ in this quarell ye haue good right and a Juste cause. And therfore by many reasons / ye ought to be hardy/ and of good cõfort. Thus with suche wordes and other/ these freers preched to ỳ people that mornynge: wherwith they were well content. And thre partes of the hoost were houseled/ shewynge theym selfe to haue great trust in God. And after these masses songe / than they assembled togyder on a lytell hyll. And there Whyllyppe Dartuell by great sentence/ shewed them fro poynt to poynt/ the ryght that they thought

they had in their quarell. And howe that often
times/ the towne of Gaunt had requyred their
lorde the Erle/ to haue mercy on them. but they
coulde neuer come to no poynt with hym/ But
to the great confusyon and domage of ỹ towne
of Gaunt: and to the enhabytaũtes therof. Also
sayeng/ howe they were than come so farfoꝛthe
that to recule agayne they coude nat. And also/
than to retourne (all thynges consydered) they
coude wynne nothynge therby. Foꝛ they hadde
lefte nothynge behynde them/ but pouertie and
heuynesse. And moꝛeouer he sayd. sirs/ thynke
nother of your wyues noꝛ chyldren/ but thynke
of your honour. Thus suche fayre woꝛdes Phi-
lyppe Dartuell shewed among thē/ foꝛ he was
well langaged/ and coude speke rightwell/ and
well it became hym: and finally he sayd. Now
fayre loꝛdes. Lette vs truely and equaly depte
oure vitayle eche to other lyke bꝛetherne/ wout
any maner of outrage. foꝛ whan this is spende
it must behoue vs to seke foꝛ newe/ if we thinke
to lyue. And so than right humbly/ the chayꝛes
were discharged/ and the bꝛed was deuyded by
the constables. and the two tonnes of wyne/ the
bottomes were set vpwarde. And so there they
dyned with the bꝛedde and with the wyne/ and
were contente with their small repaste/ foꝛ that
tyme. And felt them selfe better disposed/ bothe
in courage and in their membꝛes/ thanne ỹ they
had eaten moꝛe meate. And whanne this dyner
was past/ than they set them selfe in oꝛder/ and
dꝛewe them selfe within their rybaudeur. The
whiche were hyghe stakes/ bounde with yꝛone
and sharpe poynted/ whiche they bled euer to
beare with them in their warre. And so they set
them befoꝛe their bataple/ and closed them selfe
within them. And in this estate/ the thꝛe squy-
ers that were sende fro therle/ to se their demea
nynge founde them. Foꝛ they apꝛoched so nere/
that they might well auiewe them/ foꝛ they cãe
iuste to their stakes. But the gauntoyse neuer
styꝛred foꝛ all theym/ but lette them alone. And
made semblaunt/ that they were right ioyefull
of their comynge.

THan these currours rode to Bꝛuges to
therle/ and founde hym in his lodgyng/
with a great nombꝛe of knightes and squyers
with hym. So they came thꝛough the pꝛeace to
the erle/ and they spake out a loude/ bycause the
Erle wolde they shulde be herde. And so there
they shewed/ howe they hadde rydden so nere to
the gauntoyse/ that they myght haue shotte at
them/ if they had lyst. But they suffred them to
passe peasably. And also they shewed/ how they
had sene their baners. Than the erle demaun-
ded what nombꝛe of people they were/ by esty-
macyon. They answered/ that surely: as farre
as they coude discery/ they past nat a fyue oꝛ sixe
thousande. Than the erle sayd well. Let euery
man appareyle hym selfe/ I wyll go fight with
them/ they shall nat depte without bataple. and
therwith the trumpettes dyde sowne thꝛoughe
Bꝛuges/ and than euery man armed him. And
assembled in the market place/ and set thē selfe
in oꝛder with their baners/ as was the vsage.
And befoꝛe the Erles lodgynge assembled: loꝛ-
des/ knightes/ and squyers. Whan euery thing
was redy: than therle went to the market place
and sawe there great nombꝛe of people well oꝛ-
dꝛed and araynged/ wherof he reioysed. And so
at his cõmaũdement/ euery man dꝛewe in bone
oꝛder in to the feldes. It was great pleasure to
beholde them. They were a. xl. thousande ar-
med men. And so/ what a hoꝛsbacke and a foteꝛ
they came nere to the place where the gauntois
were/ and there they rested. And by that tyme
that therle was come thyder/ it was past noone
and the sonne began to declyne. Than sõe sayd
to the erle. sir/ ye se yonder your enemyes/ they
be but a handefull of men/ as to the regarde of
your company. And sir/ they can nat flye away
We wolde counsayle you/ nat to fight with thē
this night. Let them alone tyll to moꝛowe. and
sir/ therby ye shall se what they wyll do. They
shall be febler than they be nowe/ foꝛ they haue
nothynge to eate. The erle acoꝛded well to that
counsayle/ and wolde that it shulde so haue ben
done. But they of Bꝛuges were so hoteꝛ hasty
to fight/ that they wolde nat abyde. But sayd:
set on them/ they shall nat long endure. And so
than they of Bꝛuges began to shote gonnes at
thē. And than they of Gaũt discharged at ones
thꝛe. C. gonnes at one shotte: and so tourned a
bout the plaſſhe of water. and caused the son/ to
be in the eyen of thē of Bꝛuges/ the which gree-
ued them soꝛe: and so entred in among thē and
cryed Gaunt. And as soone as they of Bꝛuges
herde them crye Gaunt/ and herde so many gõ-
nes come in among them/ and sawe howe they
set full front on them. Lyke fall herted people
of yuell courage/ they gaue way to the gaũtois
to entre in among them. And so without any de
fence/ they cast downe their weapens and tour
ned their backes. Than ỹ gaũtoyse seyng well
howe their enemyes were disconfyted/ kept thē
selfe styll close togyder/ and beate downe on
bothe sydes and befoꝛe them. And euer wente

forth cryeng Gaũt. sayeng also/ folowe folowe our enemyes are discomfyted/ and let vs entre in to Bruges with thẽ. God hath regarded vs this euenyng by his pytie. And as they sayd so they dyd/ for they pursued thẽ of Bruges sharply. And as they ouer toke them they slewe thẽ/ and tarved nat/ but kept on styll their way/ and euer they of Bruges fledde on before. There were many slayne & beaten downe/ for among them of Bruges there was no defence. I trowe there was neuer so vnhappy people/ nor more recreantly mayntayned them selfe. For all the great pride and bobance/ that they were of before. Some wolde thynke and suppose by ymaginacyon/ that there had ben some treason/ the whiche was nat so. It was non other/ but their symple defence/ & yuell fortune that fell on thẽ.

Howe the towne of Bruges was taken by the gaũtoyse. and howe the erle of Flaunders saued hym selfe/ in a poore womans house in the towne of Bruges. Cap. CCCC.

When the erle of Flaunders/ and the cõpany ỳ was about him. sawe the yuell order and rule of them of Bruges. & sawe howe they were discõfyted by their owne folye/ and coude se no recouerraunce/ for they fledde awaye before the gauntoyse. Therle than was abasshed/ and all they that were about him. And so discõfyted/ ỳ they fledde away/ euery man to saue hym selfe. Of a trouthe/ if they of Bruges wolde haue retourned agayne/ and assayled the gauntoyse with their helpe/ they had bene lykely to haue recouered all agayn. but they sawe no remedy/ for they fledde towarde Bruges as fast as they myght. the fader tarved nat for the sonne/ nor the sonne for the fader. So than the men of armes and all brake their array/ but they hadde no lyst to take the way to Bruges. the preasse was so great in the way towarde Bruges/ ỳ it was maruayle to se and to here/ the clamoure and crye of them that were slayne and hurt. And the gaũtoyse folowyng them of Bruges/ cryeng Gaunt gaunt styll goynge forwarde/ and beatyng downe of people. The mooste parte of the men of armes/ wolde nat put them selfe in that parell. Howbeit/ therle was counsayled to drawe to Bruges/ and to be one of ỳ first that shulde entre. & than to close the gates/ to thentent that the gauntoys shulde nat be lordes of Bruges. Therle seyng none other remedy/ nor no recouerauce/ by abydynge in the felde. For he sawe well euery man fledde/ and also it was darke nyght. Wherfore he beleued the coũsayle that was gyuen hym/ & so toke the way towarde Bruges/ with his baner before him. And so came to the gate/ and entred with the first and .xl. with him. Than he set men to kepe the gate/ and to close it if ỳ gaũtoyse dyde folowe. Than the Erle rode to his owne lodgyng/ and sende all about the towne/ commaundyng euery man on payne of dethe/ to drawe to the market place. Thentensyon of the erle/ was to recouer the towne by that meanes/ but he dyde nat. as ye shall here after.

In the meane tyme that therle was at his lodgyng/ & sende forthe the clerkes of euery warde fro strete to strete/ to haue euery man to drawe to the market place/ to recouer the towne. The gauntoise pursewed so fiersly their enemyes/ ỳ they entred in to the towne with them of Bruges. And allone as they were within the towne/ the first thyng they dyde/ they went streyght to the market place/ and there set them selfe in array. The erle as than had sende a knight of his/ called sir Robert Marshall to the gate/ to se what the gaũtoise dyde. And whan he cãe to the gate he founde the gate beaten downe/ and the gaũtoyse maisters therof. and some of them of Bruges met with hym & sayd. sir Robert/ retourne and saue your selfe if ye can/ for ỳ towne is won by them of Gaunt. Than the knight retourned to therle as fast as he might/ who was comyng out of his lodgynge a horsl backe/ with a great nõbre of cressetts & lyghtes with hym/ & was goyng to the market place. Than the knight shewed therle all that he knewe. howe beit the erle wyllyng to recouer the towne/ drewe to ỳ market place. And as he was entryng/ such as were before hym. seyng the place all raynged with ỳ gauntoyse/ sayd to therle. sir/ retourne agayne/ if ye go any farther/ ye are but deed/ or taken wt your enemyes. For they are raynged on ỳ market place/ and do abyde for you. They shewed hym trouthe. And whan the gaũtoyse sawe the clerenesse of the lyghts/ comyng downe ỳ strete they sayd. ponder cometh the erle/ he shall come in to oure hãdes. And Philyppe Dartuell had commaunded/ fro strete to strete as he wente. That if the Erle came amonge theym/ that no man shulde do to hym any bodely harme/ but

take hym a lyue. and than to haue hym to gaũt and so to make their peace as they lyst. Therle who trusted to haue recouered all / came ryght nere to the place / where as the gauntoyse were. Than dyuers of his men sayd. Sir / go no farther / for the gauntoyse are lordes of the market place and of the towne. If ye entre in to ꝑ market place / ye are in daũger to be slayne or taken / great nombre of the gauntoyse / are goynge fro strete to strete / sekynge for their ennemyes. They haue certayne of them of the towne with them / to dringe them fro house to house / where as they wolde be. And sir / out at any of the gates ye can nat yssue / for the gauntoyse are lordes therof. Nor to your owne lodgynge ye can nat retourne / for a great nombre of the gauntoyse are goyng thyder. and whan therle herde those tidynges / whiche were right harde to hym / as it was reason. He was greatly than abasshed. and ymagined what parell he was in. thafie he beleued the counsayle / and wolde go no farther but to saue hym selfe if he myght: and so tooke his owne counsayle. He cõmaunded to put out all the lyghtes / and sayd to thẽ that were about hym. I se well there is no recouery. Let euery man departe / and saue hym selfe as well as he may. And as he cõmaunded it was done. The lyghtes were quenched and cast in to the stret / and so euery man departed. Therle than went in to a backe lane / and made a varlette of his to vnarme hym / and dyd cast away his armure / & put on an olde cloke of his varlettes. And than sayd to hym. Go thy way fro me / and saue thy selfe if thou canst: and haue a good tonge / and thou fall in the handes of thyne enemyes. And if they aske the any thyng of me / be nat be knowen that I am in the towne. He answered and sayd. ꝓ / to dye therfore / I wyll speke no worde of you. Thus abode there the erle of Flaũders all alone. He might than well saye / that he was in great daunger and harde aduenture / for at that tyme / if he had fallen in the handes of his enemyes / he had bene in daunger of dethe. For the gaũtoyse went fro house to house / serchyng for the Erles frendes. And euer as they founde any / they brought them in to the market place. and there without remedy / before Philyp dart well and the capitayns / they were put to dethe. so god was frende to the erle / to saue him out of that parell. He was neuer in suche daunger before in his lyfe / nor neuer after. As ye shall here after in this hystorie.

This about the hour of mydnight / the Erle went fro strete to strete / and by backe lanes. so that at last he was fayne to take a house / or els he had be founde dẽ of Gaunt. and so as he went about ꝑ towne / he entred in to a poore womans house / the whiche was nat mete for suche a lorde. they was nother hall / palys / nor chãbre it was but a poore smoky house. there was nothyng but a poore hall blacke with smoke / and aboue a smale plãcher / and a ladder of. viii. stepes to mount vpon. And on the plancher / there was a poore couche / where as the poore womãs chyldren lay. than therle sore abasshed & trymblyng / at his entryng sayd. O good womã saue me / I am thy lorde therle of Flaũders. but now I must hyde me / for myne enemyes chase me. & if ye do me good now / I shall rewarde you her after therfore. The poore woman knewe hym well / for she had ben often tymes at his gate to fetche almes / and had often sene hym / as he wẽt in and out a sporyng. And so incõtynẽt as hap was she answered. For if she had made any delay / he had bene taken talkynge with her by the fyre. than she sayd. sir / mount vp this ladder / & ley your selfe vnder the bedde ꝑ ye fynde there / as my chyldren slepe. and so in the meane tyme the woman sat downe by the fyre with another chylde / that she had in her armes. So the Erle moũted vp the plancher as well as he myght / & crept in vnder wene the couche and the strawe and lay as flatte as he coude. & eyn ther with / some of the rutters of Gaũt / entred in to ꝑ same house for some of them sayd. How they had sene a mã entre in to the house before thẽ. and so they foũd the woman syttyng by the fyre with her chylde. than they sayd. Good woman / where is the mã that we sawe entre before vs in to this house / & dyde shytte the doze after hym. sirs quod she / I sawe no man entre in to this house this myght / I went out right nowe & cast out a lytell water / and dyd close my doze agayne. if any were here I coulde nat tell howe to hyde hym. ye se all the ealment that I haue in this house. Here ye may se my bedde / & here aboue this plãcher lyeth my poore chyldren. Than one of thẽ toke a candell and moũted vp the ladder / & put vp his heed aboue the plãcher. & sawe they none other thyng but the poore couche / where her chyldren lay & slept. And so he loked all about / and than sayde to his company. Go we hens / we lese the more for the lesse. the poore woman sayth trouth / they is no creature but she and her chyldren. & than they depted out of the house. After ꝑ / they was none entred to do any hurt. all these wordes the Erle herde right well / where as he laye vnder the poore couche. ye may well ymagin / thã that

he was in great feare of his lyfe. He might well saye: I am as nowe/ one of the poorest princes of the worlde. and myght well say/ that the fortunes of the worlde are nothynge stable. yet it was a good happe/ that he scaped with his lyfe Howe be it/ this harde and perylous aduẽture myght well be to hym a spectacle all his lyfe after: and an ensample to all other. Nowe let vs leaue the erle of Flaunders in this harde estate/ and speke of them of Bruges/ and howe the gauntoyse parceyuered.

Howe they of Gaunte/ spared the marchauntes straungers: and howe the erle parted fro Bruges and went to Lysle. And howe he was receyued there ioyously. Cap. CCCC.i.

Fraunces Atreyman/ was one of the chefe capitey nes of these rutters. he was sent by Philyppe Dartuell and by Peter de Boyse/ to seke aboute Brugi for their enemies. and to kepe ỹ mar kette place all nyght tyll the nert day. that they might se/ that they were lordes of all the towne And they were straytely cõmaunded/ that they shulde do no hurte/ to any marchaunt straunger/ beyng than in Bruges. Sayeng/ howe it were no reason: that they shulde take hurte/ for their warre. This commaundement was well kept. The chefe occasyon fell on the foure Weystyers/ for they had alwayes ben fauourable to the erle/ before Andwarpe and in other places. The gauntoyse went all about serchyng for thẽ and as they were foũde/ they were slayne without mercy. The same nyght there were slayne/ nyne.han. xii. hundred/ what of one and other: with many other robberyes and cruell dedes/ ỹ whiche came nat all to knowledge. As dyuers houses robbed and pylled/ womẽ defoyled and distroyed: and coffers broken vp. So that the moost poorest of Gaunt/ were than becõe riche.

t He sondaye in the mornynge/ the ioyfull tidynges cãe to the towne of gaũt. Howe that their company had discomfyted the erle and all his chiualry: and were lordes and maysters of Bruges. ye may well beleue and knowe/ that this tidynges greatly reioysed the people/ beyng before in tribulacyon. And so for ioye they made dyuers processyons/ laudynge god: in that he had so regarded them with his eye of pytie/ and so comforted them. as to gyue them victorie of their enemyes. And so alwayes/ there came fresshe tidynges to theym of their victorie: wherby they were so reioysed that they wyst nat what th do. The lorde of harsels/ who was as than abidynge in Gaunt. If he had taken the same sondaye or the mondaye after/ a thre or foure thousande men in harnesse/ and gone to Andwarpe: he had taken ỹ towne at his pleasure. For they of the towne were so abasshed whan they herde the tidynges/ that nigh for feare/ they had fledde out of the towne in to Heynaulte/ or in to other places/ to haue saued them selfe. Therto/ they were redy apareiled. but whan they sawe that they of Gaunte came nat to them warde/ than courage came to them and also/ suche knyghtes as came thyder dyde comfort them. As sir Johan Bernage/ sir Tyrrey du Ban/ and sir Flureant of Hurle. These thre knightes comforted them of Andwarpe/ vn to suche tyme/ as sis Damas of Hallone came thyder fro the erle. as ye shall here after.

They were neuer people/ that dyde with their enemyes/ as they of Gaunte dyde with them of Bruges. They dyde hurt no man of any of the smale craftes of the towne/ without he were sore accused. Whan Philyp Dartwell and the capitayns of Gaũt/ sawe how they were lordes of Bruges/ and all at their cõmaũdement and vnder their obeysaũce. Than they made a crye/ that euery man on payne of dethe shulde drawe to their logynges/ & nat to robbe nor pylle/ nor to make no debate/ without they were cõmaunded. Than it was enquered/ if any man knewe where therle was become. some sayd/ howe he was fledde the saturday. & some other sayd/ howe he was styll in the towne/ hyd and coude nat be founde. the capitayns of gaũt toke lytell hede therof/ for they were so reioysed with their victorie/ ỹ they cared for nothynge. Nother for erle/ baron/ knight/ nor other in all Flaũders. They reputed them selfe so great/ ỹ they thought to haue all/ vnder their obeysãce. Than Philyp Dartuell and Peter de boyse remẽbred/ that whan they departed fro Gaũt/ they left no vitayle/ nor other purueyaũce in ỹ town Therfore they sent streyght a certayne nombre of men/ to Dan and to Sclus: to thẽtent to be lordes therof/ & of the vitayle in thẽ. And whan suche as were sent cãe to Dan/ they oppned the

gates to them. And all that was in the towne/ was put in to their handes/ and euery thyng at their commaũdement. Than there was taken out of the fayre cellers/ the good wynes of Poytou/ of Gascone/ and of Rochell: and of other farre coũtreis/ a fyue or sixe thousande tonnes. And it was layde in to shippes and in to chares and conueyed to Gaunt/ what by lande and by water. And than they went farther and came to Sclusse. Whiche towne incontynent was opened to theym/ and put vnder their obeysaunce. And there they founde great quantyte of corne and meale/ in shyppes and cellers of marchaũtes straungers. So all was bought and payed for/ and sende to Gaunt/ by water and by lãde. Thus the towne of Gaunt/ was refreshed and delyuered fro misery/ by the grace of god/ other wyse it coude nat haue ben done. The gaũtoys than ought well to remembre/ that god playnly had holpen them. Seyng/ that fyue thousande men were famyshed/ disconfyted. xl. thousande men/ at home at their owne doores. The captayns nor they/ had no cause to be proude therof/ but they were so proud therof/ that god was displeased with theym. And that was well sene or the yere passed. as ye shall herafter in the storie: to gyue ensample to all people.

I Was enformed/ and I beleue it well. that the sonday at night/ the erle of Flaũders yssued out of the towne of Bruges/ by what meanes I can nat saye. If any dyde helpe to make his way I can nat tell/ but I beleue yes. He yssued out a fote all alone/ in an olde symple cloke And whan he was in the feldes he was ioyfull/ for than he might well say/ howe he had escaped a daũgerous passage. And so went forthe at aduenture/ and went to a thicke bushe/ to se what way he myght take. For he knewe nat well the wayes/ nor he was nat wonte to go a fote. And as he stode vnder a thicke bussh in the night/ he herde by aduenture a man speke/ as he came by and it was a knight of his/ who had marted his bastard doughter: and he was called sir Robert Marshall. Therle knewe hym well by his wordes/ and as he passed by/ he said. Robert/ are ye there. The knight/ who knewe the erle well by his speche/ sayde. A sir: ye haue made me this day/ to seke in many places for you about Bruges. Howe are ye gette out. Let vs go our way quod the erle. It is no tyme to tell our aduentures. I pray you let vs do so moche/ that I may haue a horse/ for I am sore wery with goyng a fote. and I pray you: let vs take ỹ way to Lysle and ye knowe it. yes sir ỹ the knight I knowe it well. And so they wente forthe all that nyght tyll it was the nexte morenyng/ or they coude get a horse/ and yet they coude gette none. But the first that they founde was a Mare/ the whiche they toke fro a poore man in a vyllage. So the erle lept on her without sadyll or panell. And at night came to Lysle/ whey the mooste pte of his knightes that fledde out of the felde were come thyder: some a fote/ some a horse backe/ and sõe were gone in to Hollande and in to Zelande. as sir Guy of Guystels/ he arryued at a good port for he founde in Zelande in a towne there/ therle Guy of Bloyes/ who made hym good chere/ & departed largely with hym/ and wyled him to tary they with hym/ as long as it shulde please hym. Thus they that were desolate/ were recõforted by the lordes that they resorted vnto/ who had pyte on them: as it was reason. For nobleesse and gentylnesse/ ought to be ayded by nobles and gentyls.

Of the great richesse that the gaũtoyse founde in Bruges. And howe all the townes of Flaunders/ yelded them to Gaunte/ except Andwarpe. Cap. CCCC.ii.

THe tidynges spredde abrode in to dyuers coũtreis/ of the disconfyture of thẽ of Bruges/ and of therle their lorde/ done by the gauntois. wherwith they were diuers people reioyced/ and specially commynalties. All the good townes aboute Gaunt/ and in the bysshoprike of Liege/ were as ioyfull/ as thoughe the mater had ben their owne. In lykewise/ so were they of Rohan and Parys in Fraũce/ if they durst haue spoken it. And whanne pope Clement herde therof/ he be thought hym a lytell/ and sayde. Surely/ this disconfyture was a stroke of god/ to gyue ensample to the erle. And that god had sende him that tribulacion/ bycause he was rebell against his opinyons. Also other great lordes in Fraũce and in other places/ sayd. howe the erles aduersytte/ was nat greatly to be complayned/ for he had well deserued to beare it. For he had ben so presũptuous/ that he loued no lorde/ neighbour frenche

frenche kyng nor other: wherfore they cõplayned lesse his prouisiõs. Howbeit it is an olde sayng/he that hath any ruell fortune/men wyll speke the worst therof. and specially they of the towne of Louayne were greatly reioysed/with the victory of the gauntoyse/& of the erles trouble. for they were but in harde case with ỹ duke of Brabant their lorde/who was in purpose to make them wary/ and to beate downe their gates/ to kepe them therby the rather vnder. Also it was sayd in the towne of Louayn/ỹ if Gaunt hadde bene as nere them as Brusels was: they wolde haue ioyned togyder / and haue been all one. Of all their wordes and deuyses/the duke and duches of Brabant were enformed / but it behoued thẽ/ as at that tyme/ to close their eyen and to holde downe their heedes/ for it was no tyme for them than to speke.

Thus they of Gaunt beynge in Bruges: deuysed many newe thynges. & among other / they deuysed to beate downe two gates that were towarde Gaunt/and to fyll the dykes to thentent that they of Bruges shuld neuer rebell after against Gaunt. and whan they shuld departe/ to take with them a fyue hundred men of thẽ of Bruges / to thentent to kepe thẽ in the more feare and subiectyon. Thus in the meane season whyle these capitayns were at Bruges/ beatyng downe gat& and walles/and fillyng of dykes. They sent to Ipre/to Courtray/to Berges/to Cassell/to Prophingne/ to Bourbourc/ and to all the townes and castels of Flaunders on the see coste. that they shulde be all vnder the obeysaũce of them/and to sende them the keyes of their townes and castels. submittynge them selfe to their obeysaũce and seruyce. and so they all obeyed/none durst say agaynst it/ but came all to Bruges/ puttyng them selfe vnder the obeysaũce of Philyppe Dartuell/ and Peter de Boise. For these two named & wrote them selfe soucrayn capitayns of all other/ and specyally Philyppe Dartuell/ was he that moost besyed him selfe with the charge of all Flaunders. and as longe as he abode in Bruges/ he kept the estate of a prince. for euery day he had playenge at his lodgyng dore/mynstrels dyner and supper/ & was serued in vessell of syluer / as thogh he had been the erle of Flaunders. And well he myght kepe than that estate / for he had all the Erles vessell/ golde and syluer/ and all his iewels founde in his house at Bruges/ they was nothyng saued. Also there was sent a certayne nombre of gauntoyse to Merlle / a fayre house of the erles/standyng halfe a myle fro Bruges. they that went thyder dyd moche hurt/ for they brake downe all the howse / and brake downe the fownte/ wherin the erle was christned/ and layd in charyotes/ all the golde and syluer iewels/and other thynges that they founde they and sent it to Gaunt. The terme of .xv. dayes there was goyng and comynge with caryages fro Bruges to Gaunt / with their pyllage that they had get that tourney. It was harde to esteme the profyte that they gate there.

And whasie they of Gaunt had done all their wyll and pleasure/ in the towne of Bruges. they sent a fiue hũdred of the notablest burgesses of the towne to Gaunt/to sye they in hostage. and Fraunces Ittreman and Peter de Myter/and a thousande of their men/cõueyed theym thyder. And Peter de Boyse/ abode as capitayne of Bruges/tyll the gates and walles were beaten downe/and the dykes fylled. And Philyppe Dartuell departed with four thousande men/ and went to Ipre. and there all maner of people came out agaynst hym/ and receyued him as honourably/ as though he had bene their owne naturall lorde/ that had come first to his lande. and there they all dyd put them selfe vnder his obeysaũce. And there he made newe mayres and aldermen/ and made newe lawes. And to him came thyder they of Cassell/of Berges/of Bourbourcke/ and of Prophingne. they all submytted them selfe vnder his obeysaũce/ and swore to him fayth and trouthe/& to holde of hym as to their lorde the erle of Flaunders. And whan he had thus done/ and taken the assurance of thẽ/and had taryed at Ipre the space of .viii. dayes. Than he departed and came to Courtray/ where as he was also receyued with great ioy/ and there he taryed thre dayes. And than he sent messangers & letters to Andwarpe cõmaundynge them to come to hym/ and to be vnder his obeysaũce. seyng/ howe all the countrey was tourned to them of Gaunt. and howe they were behynde / and dyd nat as other dyd. wherfore he sent them worde surely / ỹ the gauntoyse shulde lay siege to thẽ. And nat to departe tyll they had the towne / and slayne all thẽ within. Whan these tydinges and message came to Andwarpe/ sente fro Philyp Dartuell. Than the thre knyghtes answered hotely/ and sayde. howe they set but lytell by the manassyng of the sonne of a tryer of hony / nor that ỹ heryttage of therle their lorde/ shuld be so sone gyuẽ to him/ nor to none suche. sayeng howe they wolde de-

fende it/ to dye in the quarell. Thus the messangers retourned agayne to Courtrey.

Howe therle of Flaunders was at Lysle/ and howe Andewarpe was besieged by the gauntoyse and flemynges. Cap. CCCC.iii.

When Philyp Dartuell herde his messanger speke/ and repoꝛt/ howe they of the grayson of Andwarpe sette nothynge by hym. Than he swaꝛe/ ꝑ what so euer it cost him/ oꝛ the coũtrey of Flaunders. he wolde nothyng entende/ tyll he had taken that towne and cast it downe to the erth/ he was so soꝛe displeased. He thought this to do/ had bene well in his puyssaũce/ seynge that all flaunders was inclyned to hym. Whan he had sojourned a fire dayes at Courtrey/ and had renewed their lawe/ and hadde taken fealtie and homage of them/ as though he had bene erle of Flaũders. than he returned to Gaunt/ and ther he was met with pꝛocessyon/ with so great ioye. that the erle their naturall loꝛde: was neuer so honourably receyued. the people woꝛshypped hym lyke their god/ bycause he gaue the counsaile wherby their towne recouered their estate and puissaũce. Foꝛ it coude nat be estemed/ the great riches and welth that came daily to them by water and by lande. Fro Bruges/ fro Dan/ and fro Sluce/ and the lofe of breed that in thre wekes togyder/ was woꝛth an olde grote/ was than woꝛthe but four ꝛytes. and the wyne that was woꝛth. xviii. grotes/ was than valued but at two grotes. As than euery thynge in Gaunt was better chepe than at Tourney/ oꝛ at Valencennes. Philyppe Dartuell than kepte a great stable of good hoꝛses lyke a great ꝓynce/ and he was as well stuffed in all thynge in his howse/ as though he had bene erle of Flaunders/ and better than therle was apoynted at Lysle. And also/ he had throughout all Flaunders his offycers bayliffes/ cõstables/ receyuours and other. who dayly bꝛought him substaũce/ wherby he mayntened his astate. and he ware scarlet gownes/ furred with mynever: lyke as the duke of Brabant/ oꝛ erle of Haynalt dyd. Also he hadde his chambꝛe of accompte/ to paye and to reken foꝛ euery thyng/ as ꝑ erle had. And he gaue dyuers suppers and banketes/ to ladyes and damoselis in lyke maner as the erle had done befoꝛe/ and spared nother golde noꝛ syluer foꝛ his pleasure. And he wꝛote and called him selfe Philip Dartwell/ the regarde and ouer loker of Flaũders.

The erle of Flaunders beynge at Lysle/ had moche to thynke on/ whan he sawe his countrey so soꝛe rebelled agaynst hym/ and coude nat se that he was of puyssance/ as of him selfe euer to recouer it agayn/ foꝛ all the townes were in vnite/ and of one accoꝛde agaynst hym/ the whiche he coulde neuer foꝛ do/ but by great foꝛce ⁊ puyssaunce. foꝛ all the countrey spake no moꝛe of him/ noꝛ dyd him no moꝛe honour/ noꝛ wolde nat knowe hym foꝛ their loꝛde/ no moꝛe than he had neuer bene so. Than the alyaunce that he had with the duke of Burgoyne/ who had maryed his doughter/ the lady Margaret by whome the duke had two sayꝛe sonnes. this alyaunce/ stode the Erle as than in good stede. It was happy also than foꝛ hym/ ꝑ kyng Charles was deed/ and that the ponge kyng as than was vnder the gouernyng of his vncle/ the duke of Burgoyn/ who myght leade the kyng at his pleasur. And also the kyng was pong and had good wyll to the warre/ wherfoꝛe it was ꝑ lesse maystrie to styꝛe him therto. And therle hoped that the duke of Burgoyne wolde sone set hym theron/ if he wolde shewe him howe he is boũde to ayde his men/ whan their men wyll rebell agaynst them. But some thought/ that if kynge Charles had lyued styll tyll that tyme/ that he wolde haue done nothynge. and if he had: men supposed that he wolde therby anered the countie of Flaunders/ to the crowne of Fraunce/ foꝛ therle of Flaũders was nat so well in his grace that he wolde haue done any thynge foꝛ hym/ without he had knowen well why. Nowe let vs leaue to speke of these deuyses/ tyll tyme be that we retourne therto agayne. but lette vs shewe howe the erle of Flaunders/ beynge at Lysle/ After the great losse that he had at Bruges. he vnderstode howe sir Terrey Damayn/ and sir Flurant de Heulle/ kept styll the towne of Andwarpe. and had kept it/ euer sythe the besynes befoꝛe Bruges. and knewe well/ that these knyghtes were nat able to resyst agaynst the puyssance of Flaunders/ if they came to lay siege therto: as it was thought ꝑ they wolde do shoꝛtlye. Than to refressh the towne/ therle called to him sir Danyell of Halwyn/ and sayd. Sir: I wyll ye go to Andwarpe/ and be souerayne capitayn there/ and take with you a hundꝛed and

fyftie speares / a hundred crosbowes / and two hundred other barlettes / with speares and pauesses. and take ye hede to that garison / I gyue you the charge therof. and newe vitayle it with corne / whete / and otes / & sault flesshe / and with wyne out fro our frendes / and neyghbours of Tourney / they wyll nat fayle vs at this nede. Sir qᵗ the knyght all this shalbe done / and sir: I shall take as good hede to ꝑ towne as I can / sythe it pleaseth you that I shall so do. there shall none yuell come therto / by my fawte. Danyell qᵗ the erle / of that I am sure. And so the knyght toke leaue of the erle / and went to Andewarpe / and there refresshed the towne with newe men of warre / vitayle and other thynges necessary.

When Philyp Dartuell beyng in Gaũt vnderstode the tydinges / howe they of Andwarp were refresshed with newe men. than he sayd / he wolde prouyde for remedy / sayng: howe it was nat to be suffred. For it was greatly to the preiudyce and dyshonour of the countre of Flaũders / that this towne helde so agaynst them. wherfore he sayd / he wolde go and lay siege therto / and nat to departe thens / tyll he had beaten it downe / and put to dethe all tho that were within / knyghtes & other. Than he sent his cõmaundement through the countre of Flaunders / that euery man shulde be redy the. xx. day of June / to be with him before Andwarpe. There was none that durst disobey his cõmaundement. so the men of all the good townes in Flaũders / and they of the franke of Bruges / made them redy. and came and layd siege before Andwarpe / and lay abrode in the feldes / in medowes and in marsshes / and there about. And there was Philyppe Dartuell their cappitayn / by whome they were all ordred / who helde a great estate before Andwarpe. Than he reared a tayllage in Flaunders / euery fyre: euery weke to pay four grotes / the ryche to beare out the feble / wherby he gate togyder moch money for there was none excused / but all payed. For he had seruaũtes for the nones through / all the countrey / who made euery man to pape / poore and ryche / whyder they wolde or nat. It was sayd / he had at ꝑ siege mo than a hũdred thousande men / and the flemynges had pyled in the ryuer of Lescalt / great pyles of great tymbre. so that no shyppe coulde come / fro Tourney to Andewarpe. & they had in their hoost all thynges plentyfull / market with clothe / furres and other mercery. and euery saturday they had a market. and all the byllagy therabout brought thyder frutes. butter / mylke / chese / pulleyn / and other thynges. And they had tauernes as plentyous with wyne / as though they had bene in Bruscls / both renysshe wyne / wyne of Poyctou / and of Fraunce / malueseys and other wynes of straunge countreis / & good chepe. Euery man myght go and come / passe and repasse without any parell. They of Heynalt / of Brabãt / of Almayne / and of Liege / but none out of Fraunce.

Howe the gauntoyse assayled the towne of Andwarpe dyuers tymes / and howe they ran before Lysle / and in the countrey about on the realme of Fraunce. Cap. CCCCiiii.

Whane that sir Danyell of Haulwyne / cappytayne of Andwarpe / entred first in to the towne. he deuyded ꝑ vitayle they egally euery man his porcyon / and sent away all the horses & beate downe all the howses topyinge to the walles. And couered them with erthe for feare of fyre & gonne shotte / wherof they of the hoost had great plenty. Also they made all the women and chyldren to lodge in the churches and mynsters / and dyuers to auoyde the towne / and all dogges were clene auoyded or slayne / and cast in to ꝑ ryuer. The companyons that were within / made dyuers issues / and dyd moche domage to them of the hoost without. There were within two bretherne squyers of Arthoyse / Lambert of Lambres and Trystram. these two dyd dyuers tymes great feates of armes / and toke away dyuers tymes vitayle fro the hoost / and prisoners also. Thus this siege contynued all the somer / and it was the entensyon of Philyp Dartuell / and of his coũsayle to abyde they / tyll they had fampysshed the towne. for they sawe well / by assautyng they shulde lese moche of their people. They of Gaunt made on the hyll of Andwarpe a marueylus gret engyn. xx. fote large and. xl. foote longe. they called this engyn a moton / it was to cast gret stones in to the towne / to beate downe houses. also to make the within afrayd / they made a marueylous great bombard of. l. fote of lengthe / shotyng stone of a marueylous weyght. & whan this bombarde shot / it might

well be harde by day tyme fyue myle of/and by nyght ten. and it made ſuche a noyſe in the goynge/as though all the dyuels of hell had bene in ỹ way. dyuers other engyns they had/ wher with they put them of ỹ towne in great trouble howbeit the capitayns within dyd cõfort them of the towne / and made as good reſyſtence as they coulde. & wolde iſſue out a thre or four tymes in ỹ weke/wherby they gate more honour than blame/and more profyte than domage.

While this ſiege/ laye thus ſtyll before Andwarpe/ there depted fro the hoost a. xii. hũdred men/thynkyng to beate downe knightes and gentylmens houſes/ ſuch as were fled out of Flaunders/ & gone to dwell in Heynault/in Brabãt/and in Arthoyſe/ with their wyues and chyldren / and ſo theſe gauntoiſe dyde as they purpoſed/ & dyd moche hurt in Flaunders. they lefte no gentylmans houſe vnbrent or caſt downe to the erthe. And thanne they came agayne to Marlle the erles howſe/ and beate downe all that they had left ſtãdyng before. and ther they founde the cradell/ wherin the erle was kept in his youthe/and brake it all to peces. And a fayre bayne/ wherin he was wont to be bayned. Alſo they beate downe the chapell and bare away the bell / and than they went to Bruges / where they founde Peter de Boyſe/ & Peter de Myrt/ who dyd them great chere/ and gaue them great thanke of that they had doone. Than theſe rutters whan they had well refreſſhed them ſelfe at Bruges/ toke their way to the bridge of warueſton/ and paſſed the ryuer of Lyſe / and ſo came before the towne of Lyſle / and beate downe certayne wyndmyls/ and ſet fyer of dyuers byllages in Flaunders. Than there iſſued out of Lyſle a fote & a horſ/back/ mo than four thouſande/ and ſo they were dyuers of the flemynges ſlayne and taken/ and beheded after at Lyſle. & if they had bene well purſued there had ſcaped but a fewe. howe beit theſe rutters of Gaunt than entred in to Tournes/ and dyd there moche hurt. and brent the towne of Helehyer/ and other byllages there a bout/ partepning to the realme of Fraũce. and than they returned with great ioy and proy/ to the ſiege of Andwarpe. Tydinges came to the duke of Burgoyn/who was as thã at Bapaulmes in Arthoyſe/ howe the gauntoyſe had pylled and ouerryn the coũtrey/and brent certayne byllages in the realme of Fraũce. Than incontynent the duke wrote to the kyng/ who was at Campayne/and to the duke of Berrey his brother/and to the duke of Burbon/ & to the kyngs counſayle / to the entent that they ſhulde fynde ſome remedy. and the duke of Burgoyn wolde nat/ but ỹ the flemynges had done as they dyd for than he thought well/ that the erle of Flaunders ſhulde be fayne to requyre the frẽche kyng to helpe and ayde him/ or els he was neuer likely to entre in his herytage of Flaunders. And alſo/ all thynges conſydered / this warre ſomwhat diſpleaſed the duke of Burgoyne. for he was by the reaſon of his wyfe/ after the deth of therle of Flaũders/ next heryter to Flaunders.

In this ſeaſon the erle of Flaunders was at Heden/ and it was ſhewed hym/ howe theſe rutters of Gaunt had bene at Merlle/and beaten downe his howſe in the diſpyte of hym/ and ỹ chambre wherin he was borne. and alſo howe they had broken the fount wherin he was chriſtened. And alſo his armery and bayne all to broken / where with he was ſore dyſpleaſed/ and had many ymaginacyons. for he ſawe his countrey loſt/and tourned agaynſt him/except Teremount and Andewarpe. And he couldeſe no recouery/without it were by the puyſſaunce of Fraũce. Than he determyned/ all thyng conſydered / that he wolde goo and ſpeke with his ſonne in lawe/ the duke of Burgoyn/who was as than at Bapaulmes/and ſo to ſhewe him all his beſynes. and therupon departed fro Hedyn and went to Arras/ and ther reſted two dayes. and the next day he went to Bapaulmes / and ſo alyghted at the erles place/ whiche as thanne was his owne. for he was erle of Arthoyſe/ for the good lady his mother was deed. The duke of Burgoyn had great compaſſyon of the erle his father in lawe/ and tyght ſwetely dyd comforte him/ and ſayd. Sir: by the faythe that I owe to the kyng/ I ſhall entẽde to nothyng/ but to helpe you/ or els we ſhall leſe all the remnant. for it is nat conuenyent / that ſuch raſkall as be nowe in Flaunders/ ſhulde be ſuffred to rule a countrey. for by them chyualry and gentylnes myght be diſtroyed / ye/ and conſequentlye all chriſtendome. The erle was well recomforted in ỹ the duke ſayd/he wolde helpe to ayde him. and ſo than he departed and went to the cyte of Aras. All this ſeaſon therle had in priſon a two hũdred men of dyuers good townes in Flaunders/who were hardly kept/they had nothyng but breed and water. and euery day it was ſhewed them/ ỹ they ſhulde leſe their heedes. And whan the erle was retourned and come to Aras/ in ỹ honour of god and of our lady/ he cau

sed thē all to be delyuered. for he sawe well/ that all that was fortuned in Flaūders/ was nat by their meanes/ nor they were nothyng gilty ther of. And so he made them to be sworne to be true and faythfull to him/ and so dyd gyue to eche of thē golde and syluer/ to go to Lysle and to Doway/ or whyder as they lyst them selfe/ wherby therle dyd get great loue. And so than he went to Heden.

Of the requeste that the duke of Burgoyne made to the frenche kyng/ and why the kynge toke on hym to beare the flyenge harte. Cap. CCCC.v.

The duke of Burgoyn for gate nat the couenaunt/ that he made with his father in lawe/ th erle of Flaūders. And soo he departed fro the towne of Bapaulmes/ and with hym sir Guy of Tremoyle/ and sir Johñ of Uyen/ who was admyrall of Fraunce/ who dyd all his payne to comfort the erle. And they two were chyefe of counsayle with the duke. And so the duke & his company came to saynt Lyse/ where as the kynge was/ and his two vncles with hym/ the dukes of Berry and of Burbone. and so they the duke of Burgoyn was receyued with great ioy/ and he was demaūded tydinges of Flaunders/ and of the siege of Andwarpe. and the duke answered them right sagely/ and shewed all the mater. And whan he sawe his tyme/ he toke aparte the duke of Berrey/ and shewed hym howe the gauntoyse full of pryde/ had done their deuoyre and payne/ to distroy all noblenes. And also he shewed/ howe they had brent and pylled on the realme of Fraunce/ the which was a thyng preiudycyall/ and to the confusyon and shame of the realme of Fraunce. sayng howe it ought nat so to be suffered. Fayre brother quod the duke of Berrey/ we wyll speke with the kynge in this mater/ we two are chyefe of his coūsayle. so yt if we enfourme the kyng therof/ they is none shall say agaynst our ententes. Howe beit/ to moue warre bytwene Fraunce and Flaunders/ the whiche hath bene longe in peace. It behoueth that we haue some lawfull tytell/ and that the other barones and lordes of Fraunce/ be ioyned and agreed therto. or els paduenture we might be blamed/ and beare all the faut/ if it fortuned nat well. for the kyng is ponge/ and euery man knoweth: that he wyll soone agree to yt we counsayle him. If the mater do well/ than well shall come therof. And if any yuell come therby/ we shall than beare yt charge/ and be more blamed than any other: and good cause why. For euery man shall say/ beholde ponder the kyngs vncles/ the duke of Berry and of Burgoyn/ howe yuell they haue counsayle the kynge. they haue brought yt realme of Fraūce in to wary/ where as it neded nat. wherfore dere brother I say/ let vs call togyder/ the moost parte of the prelates and nobles of the realme of Fraunce. and than let vs shewe them all the mater/ in the presence of the kyng. to whom the matter personally toucheth/ bycause of the herytage of Flaūders. and so therby we shall here generally euery mannes wyll/ and opinyon. ye say tryght well quod the duke of Burgoyne/ and as ye haue deuysed/ so shall it be done. And with those same wordes/ the kynge entred in to the same chambre/ with an hauke on his hande/ and so he spake merely to his vncles/ & sayd. Amy fayre vncles/ what mater is that ye speke of: in so great counsayle/ I wolde gladly knowe it/ if I myght. Sir qꝺ the duke of Berrey/ ye may knowe it right well for it parteyneth greatly to you. Sir: beholde here your vncle yt duke of Burgoyn/ who complayneth greatly of them of Flaunders. for the false villayns of Flaūders/ hath put out of his herytage therle their naturall lorde/ and all noble men. And as nowe: they lye at siege before Andwarpe/ with mo than a hūdred thousande flemynges/ wherin they haue besieged a great nombre of gētlemen. and these flemynges haue a capitayn/ called Philyppe Dartuell/ pure engylshe in his courage. and he hath swore/ neuer to depart thens/ tyll he haue his wyll of the towne/ and of them that be within it. without so be that your power of Fraūce reyse/ hym fro the siege/ yt which he hath refused in his othe. therfore sir/ how say you: wyll ye ayde your cosyn of Flauuders/ and conquere agayne his herytage/ the whiche these proude villayns hath taken fro hym. By my fayth qꝺ the kyng fayre vncles/ I haue great wyll therto. and for goddes sake let vs do it/ I desyre none other thyng/ but to be armed. for as yet I neuer bare armure. it behoueth me/ if I thynke to rayse in pryssāce and honour/ to lerne the feates of armes. these two dukes eche of thē regarded other/ and had great pleasure of the kynges wordes. Than the

duke of Berry ſpake agayne and ſayd. Sir/ ye haue ſayd paſſingly well: and thus to do ſir/ ye are bounde for dyuers reaſons. Sir the coũty of Flaunders/ is of the demayne of Fraunce. & ye haue ſworne and we for you/ to kepe & mayntayne in their right all your liege men. and alſo ſir/ therle of Flaũders is your coſyn/ wherfore ye ought to loue hym. And therfore ſir/ ſythe ye be in this good mynde/ kepe you ſo ſtyll: & anſwere therafter/ to euery perſon that ſpeketh to you therof. And ſir/ we ſhall aſſemble haſtely ỹ prelates and barones of your realme/ and ſhall ſhewe thẽ all the mater in your preſens. And ſir than if ye wyll ſpeke as hertely as ye do now to vs/ than euery man wyll ſay/ we haue a kynge of highe enterpriſe & of noble wyll and corage. by my faithe ỹ the kyng fayre vncles/ I wolde we ſhulde be redy to morowe nert/ to go to that tourney. for fro hens forth/ the gretteſt pleaſure that I deſyre/ is to go in to Flaũders/ to abate the pride of the flemynges. Of the whiche wordes the two dukes had great ioye. than came to them the duke of Burbone & they ſhewed hym all the mater: as ye haue herde before. And of ỹ great deſyre that the kyng had to go in to Flaũders/ wherof ỹ duke of Burbon had great ioy. Thus the mater hanged in this eſtate. And the kyng and his vncles wrote letters to the lordes of the counſayle of Fraũce. Deſyring them/ to come at a day aſſigned to Campyen/ to a playment that ſhulde be they holden/ for certayne be ſyneſſe of the realme of Fraũce. & ſo euery man obeyed as it was reaſon: & the kyng was right gladde of that tidyngs. His mynde was ſo ſore therof/ that no man coude ſet hym therfro. And the kyng ſayd oft tymes/ that they was to gret delayes made in the mater. for he ſayd/ that he thought/ if one ſhulde enterpriſe a great mater it ſhulde nat be long delayed. for in the delay/ ỹ enemyes take aduyce to their aduaũtage. And alſo whan the parels of warr was layd to hym than wolde he anſwere and ſay. ye/ he that neuer enterpriſeth/ lytell or no thynge atchyueth. Thus the ponge kyng oft tymes deuyſed/ with the knightes and ſquyers of his chambre.

¶ Nowe ſhall I ſhewe you a dreme/ that fortuned to the kyng in the ſame ſeaſon/ whyle he lay at ſaynt Lyſe: by occaſyon of whiche dreme/ he ordayned the deuyſe of the flyeng hart/ as I was than enformed. Ca. iiii. C. vi.

It fortuned whyle the kynge lay at ſaynt Lyſe: on a night as he lay in his bedde a ſlepe/ he had a viſyon. It ſemed to hym proply that he was in the cyte of Aras/ whyr as he had neuer ben before/ and with hym all the chiualry of the realme of Fraũce. And he thought ỹ thyder came to hym therle of Flaunders/ & dyd ſet on his fiſt a fayre faucon pelerin/ ſayeng to him thus. Sir/ I gyue you this faucon/ for the beſt that euer I ſawe: ỹ beſt flyeng & beater downe of foules. Of whiche preſent/ the kyng thought he had great ioye/ & ſayd. Fayre coſyn I thãke you. And therwith/ he thought he regarded the conſtable of Fraunce ſir Olyuer Clyſſon/ and ſayd vnto hym. ſir Olyuer/ let vs two go in to the feldes to proue this gentyll faucon/ that my coſyn of Flaũders hath gyuen me. And than he thought/ the cõſtable anſwered hym & ſayd. ſir lette vs go whan it pleaſeth you. and ſo than he thought/ that they toke their horſes they two alone/ and went in to the feldes: & founde plentie of heerons to flye at. Than the kyng ſayd/ conſtable/ let the faucon flye/ & we ſhall ſe howe ſhe wyll chaſe her game. Than the cõſtable caſt of the faucon/ & ſhe mounted ſo highe in to ỹ ayre/ that they coude ſcant ſe her. & the kyng thought ſhe toke her way ſtrepght in to Flaũders. than the kynge ſayd/ lette vs ryde after my byrde/ I wolde nat leſe her. and ſo he thought they rode after/ tyll they came to a great maryſe/ and to a thicke wode. Than ỹ kyng ſayd/ let vs light a fote/ for we can nat paſſe this wode a horſ backe And ſo they alighted: and thã he thought that varlettes came to thẽ and toke their horſes. & ſo the kynge and the conſtable entred in the wode with great payne/ and traueyled ſo long ỹ they came to a fayre great launde. And ther ỹ kyng thought/ he ſawe his faucon chaſyng herons/ & fightyng with them & they with hym. And it ſemed to the kyng/ that his faucon chaſed ſo ỹ herons/ that at laſt he loſt the ſight of her. Wherwith he thought he was ſore diſpleaſed/ ſeyng that he coude nat folowe his hauke. & thought he ſayde to the conſtable. A/ I feare me I ſhall leſe my faucon/ wherof I am ſorie. And I haue no lure nor nothynge els/ wherwith to call her agayne. And at this poynt/ the kynge thought that there apered ſodenly before hym/ a great Hart with wynges/ and enclyned hym ſelfe before hym: wherof he had great ioye. & thonght howe he ſayd to the conſtable. Sir/ abyde you here/ and I wyll mount on this Hart/ and ſo folowe my faucon. And ſo the kynge thought/ he mounted on this flyeng Hart. and howe ỹ hart

acordyng at the kynges desyre/dyde beare him ouer all the great wodes and trees. and they he sawe howe his faucon beate downe great plentie of foules / so ꝑ it was marueyle to beholde. And than it semed to the kynge / whan his faucon had long flyen and beaten downe many herons. Than he thought he called her/and incontynent ꝑ faucon came and sat her downe on his fyst. And than the Hart flewe agayne ouer the wodes/ & brought the kyng to the same launde/ where as the constable taryed for hym: who had great ioye of his comynge. And assoone as he was alyghted / he thought the Hart departed/ and than neuer sawe hym after. and so they the kyng thought howe he shewed to the constable howe that the Hart had borne hym reasonably: he neuer rode so easily before. and also he thought he shewed hym/of the bountie of his faucon. And therwith it semed to hym / that his varlett̄ cāe to them and brought them their horses. And so they mounted and toke the hyghe waye/ and so came agayne to Arras. And therwith the kyng awoke and had great marueyle of that vysyon/ And he remembred euery thynge therof ryght well/ and shewed it to them of his chābre / that were about hym. And the fygure of this Hart pleased hym so moche/ that all his ymaginacion was set theron. And this was one of ꝑ firste incydentes / that whan he went in to Flaūders to fight with the flemynges / he toke to his deuyse to beare the flyeng Hart.

Philyppe Dartuell / for all his good aduenture at the begynning of his batayle agaynst them of Bruges / and for all the good fortune/that he had in the disconfyture of therle and of them of Bruges. yet for all that he was no subtyll man of warre/ nother in sautyng nor layeng of siege. For he had nat ben brought vp therin in his youthe / he had bene more vsed to fisshe with an angle rod in the ryuer of Lescalt. The whiche well apered whyle he laye at siege before Andwarpe/ for he coude nat get ꝑ towne He thought by presumpcyon / that the syght of hym shulde haue made them of Andewarpe to haue yelded thē to hym/ but they were nothyng so disposed. For they bare them selfe lyke valyant men/and made often tymes scrimysshes at the barryers/and slewe and hurt dyuers of the flemyngs: and drewe agayne in to their towne without any domage. And of suche tydes Lābert of Lambres and Tystram his brother/ & the lorde of Lunelhyen bare the greatest renōe The flemynges sawe well / howe the dykes of the towne were large and full of water / so that they coude nat approche to assaile it/but with moche payne & danger. Than they determyned amonge them selfe to gette fagottes and strawe/ and so to fyll the dykes to come to the walles/to fight hande to hande. And as they ordeyned so it was done. Howe be it/ they within made no count of thē/ and sayd. that if they were no treason among thē selfe nor in the towne/they wolde set no thyng by the siege that they sawe layde to them. And so therfore sir Danyell of Halwyn/ who was capitayne there/to bryng euery thyng out of doute/kept hym selfe day and nyght euer aboue thē of the towne. and he so ordeyned that there was none of them of ꝑ towne shulde come on the walles of the towne / without cōpany of some of the men of warre: if they dyde/they lost their heed̄ for their labours. this lay styll this siege. the flemynḡ had great plenty of vitayls comyng to them by land and by water/for they were lordes of all the countrey of Flaūders. for alwayes for wynning of money/ the countreys of Flaunders/Holande/zelande/and Brabant/ and also parte of Haynault by stelthe/ brought euer vitayles to their hoost. This Philyp dartuell had euer his courage more englisshe than french/ and wolde gladly that he had ben alyed with ꝑ kyng of Englande. Wherby he thought that if the frenche kynge/ or duke of Burgoyne came on him with an army/that he shulde be ayded by the englysshmen. He had all redy in his hoost a. CC. archers of Englande/ the whiche were stolen out of ꝑ garyson of Calys/& so toke wages they of him/ and were wekely payed.

Of the messangers that Philyppe Dartuell sent in to Englande and also in to Fraunce/and of the deth of sir Barducas Dalbret. Cap. iiii. C. vii.

Philyp Dartuell/ to the entent to coloure his dedes/ & to knowe what was sayde of hym in Fraūce. He determyned to write in the name of the hole countre of Flaunders/ to the frēche kyng. submytting them selfe / & requyring ꝑ kyng to take some bulynes for thē: as to bryng thē agayne in to parfyte loue with their lorde the erle of Flaū

ders. So thus he wrote certayne letters to the kynge and to his counsayle / and delyuered thē to a messanger. Commaundyng hym / to go to the kynge with the letters / and so he dyde. And rode so long / that he came to saynt Lyse / where he founde the kynge and his vncles / to whome he delyuered his letters. The kyng toke & reed his letter / in ỳ presens of his vncles and of his counsayle. Assoone as they were reed and well vnderstande / they dyde nothynge but laughed therat. And thaūe it was ordayned / to take the messanger / and to set hym in prison / bycause he was come to the presens of the kyng / wout any saueconduct. & so they he remayned more than thre wekes. Whan Philyppe Dartuell knewe it / he had great indygnacion therat / and caused to come before hym all the capitayns of the hoost / and than he sayd to them. Sirs: ye may se what honour the frenche kynge dothe to vs / sythe we haue written to hym so amyably. and therupon he hath retayned our messenger / and kepeth hym in prison. Certainly this constreyneth vs sore / to be alyed with the englisshmen. for thynke nat the contrary / but that the duke of Burgoyne / who is all in Fraunce. and leadeth the kyng there as he lyst hym selfe / for the kyng is but a chylde. thynke you ỳ he wyll leaue this mater as it is: nay surly. ensample by our messanger / whome he kepeth in prisone. Wherfore we haue good cause to sende in to England / as wel for the comon weale of Flaūders / as for our suretye / and to gyue dout and feare to our enemyes. Therfore I wolde we shulde sende a ten or. xii. of the most notablest of our men / wherby the knowledge therof might come in to Fraūce so that the kyng they and his counsayle / shulde thynke / how we wyll alye our selfe with ỳ kyng of Englande / their aduersary. howbeit I wyll nat that the same alyance be shortly made without we haue more nede / thanne we haue as yet. but I wolde our men shulde entre in to a communicacyon / and so to doo we haue iust cause. and to demaunde of the kyng of Englande the sōme of two hūdred thousande crownes / which somme / Jaques Dartuell my father / and the countrey of Flaūders. lent somtyme to ỳ kyng of Englande / whyle he was before Tourney at the siege / to pay therwith his sowdyers. and so I wolde our men shulde say to the kyng of Englande and to his vncles / and to his counsayle. howe that generally / all the countye of Flaunders / and the good townes therof suche as lent the sayd sōme / desyreth to haue agayn the sayd sōme. And so that done / than to offre the kynge of Englande to enter in to Flaunders / and so in to Fraūce if he lyst. For surely I thynke it were bett for vs to ayde our selfe with our owne / than to haue helpe of straungers. And I thynke / we shall neuer attayne to it / soner than nowe. for ỳ kynge and realme of Englande / I thynke wyll nat forsake the alyaūce of suche a coūtre as flāders is nowe. For as nowe / thēglysshmen haue nat on ỳ see cost / bytwene Burdeux & Scluse. Except Calys / Chierburge / and Brest: where for to lande and entre in to Fraunce. Therfore the countre of Flaunders / shulde serue thē well at the poynt. For Bretayne except Brest / is closed agaynst them. And the duke of Bretaygne hath swore to be good french. And if he be nat he wyll cōe therto / bycause of the loue of his cosyn germayne / therle of Flaunders. Than all they that herde Philyp speke / answered & sayd. Philyp / ye haue full well spoken: & we all wyll that it be thus done. For whosoeuer wyll the cō trary / loueth nat the comon pfyte of Faūders.

Philyp Dartuell taryed nat long / but that he wrote to Peter de Boyse & to Peter de myre who were capitayns of Brugs. And also to thē of Ipre and Courtrey: shewyng them his said purpose. And all they thought it good / so to be done. So they were chosen of the good townes of Flaunders / one or two burgelles of euery towne / and out of the towne of Gaūt sixe. First there was chosen / Fraūces Atreman & Rale de Verdell / Loys de baux / sir Johñ Clotier / Martyn bondzell / Water Iacob berner / and a clerke who was chosen to be bysshop of Gaūt by pope Urbane. For mayster Johñ dalbrest / who had ben deane of our lady church in Turney / he advysed in his tyme / that they shulde be a bisshop in Gaunt. And to polles & haue the profytes / ỳ the bysshop of Turney shulde haue had. and so whan these. xii. burgelles were redy aparelled / they toke their leaue and departed fro the siege before Audwarpe / about the begynning of the moneth of July. And dyde so moche / that they came to Calais: and the capitayne they / called sir Johan Dalbrenes receyued thē. And whan he knewe that they wolde go in to Englāde / he purueyed them of shyppes. And so they taryed there but thre dayes / & toke their passage & aryued at Douer / and so went to Lōdon. at which tyme the kyng & yte of his coūsayle: as ỳ Johñ mōtagu / ỳ Symon burle / & sir Willm beachāp were at Westm. To enherite ỳ Perducas dalbret / of all the barony of Chaumont in gascone the which was as than / in the kynges hands. I

shall shewe you by what maner. king Edward of olde tyme/ had gyuen it to sir Johan Chandos/ and he helde it as long as he lyued: & after his dethe/ it was gyuen to ỳ Thomas Felton. And he was as than newly deed. and so therby the landes fell agayne in to the kynges handes the whiche lande/ might nat long be without a gouernour to kepe it. For it toyned to ỳ landes of the lorde Dalbret/ who as thatte was good frenche. Than it was aduysed/ by the kyng of Englandes counsayle/ that sir Perducas Dalbret/ who had well serued ỳ kynges of Englād/ bothe Edwarde/ Richarde/ and the prince: and all the countre of Burdeloyse/ more than. xxx. yere. wherfore it was thought/ he was well worthy to haue that lande/ and was well able to defende & kepe it fro all men. Sir Perducas dalbret/ whan he receyued this lādes. He sayd vnto the kyng/ in the presens of his counsayle/ and other noble men. sir/ I take and receyue this heritage/ to me and to myne heyres/ on the condycion to serue you agaynst all men: except the house of Dalbret/ fro whens I am come. For a gaynst them shall I neuer make warre/ if they suffre myne heritage to be in rest and peace. the kyng answered and sayd: he was content. And so put hym in possessyon of the lande.

Nowe shall I shewe you/ what fell of this Parducas Dalbret. Whan he was come in to Gascoyne/ and had taken possessyon of the landes/ and the seneshall of Burdeloyse/ had gyuen hym possessyon. Than the lorde Dalbret had great toy therof/ for he thought well than/ that his coslyn wolde make hym no wary. And so ỳ landes of Dalbret and Chaumont/ abode in good loue & rest. And the lorde Dalbret held in great loue his coslyn/ for he hoped euer/ after his dysseasel he wolde put hym in possessyon of the sayde landes of Chaumounte. But this sir Parducas/ was nat so mynded. for at last whan he lay on his deth bed/ and that he sawe he must nedes dye. he called before him all his men/ and dyd sende for a yong squier of his/ a proper man of armes: called Parduche/ and sayd to him. I gyue the here in the presence of all my men/ all the landi of Chaumōt/ so thou be euer good englysshe: and true & kaythfull to the kyng of Englande. but I wyll ỳ the house of Dalbert/ out of the whiche we become/ that thou make there agaynst no warre/ wbout they do some outrage to the. The squier answered & sayd. sir/ your cōmaūdement shalbe done. this Perduche of Albert was lorde of Chaumōt in gascone. & thus dyed sir Pducas/ I can shewe no more of hym.

How the kyng of Englandes coūsayle mocked the flemynges/ and of the prisoners that were exchaunged. Cap. CCCC.viii.

Whan these gauntoyse were come to London/ the kynge & his counsayle was certifyed therof. & so he sent to them/ to knowe what they wolde haue. and so they came all in a company to the palays of Westmynster and there they founde redy the duke of Lancastre/ the erle of Buckyngham/ therle of Salysbury/ and the moost parte of the kynges counsayle. Howbeit/ the kynge was nat present at their first compynge. These men of Flaunders and of Gaunt/ enclyned them to the lordes of Englande. and than the clerke that was chosen bysshop of Gaūt/ spake for them all/ and sayde. My lordes/ we become hyder/ and sent fro the towne of Gaunt/ & fro the hole countre of flaunders. To haue counsayle/ confort/ and ayde of the kyng of Englāde. Upon certayne artycles and good reasons/ of the aūcyent alyaūces/ bytwene Englande and Flaūders. They desyre nowe to renewe ỳ lame. for it is nowe nedefull to the coūtre of Flaūders/ the which is as now without a lorde. The good townes and the coūtre/ hath as nowe but a gouernour/ the whiche is a man called Philyp Dartuell. who recommaundeth hym principally to the kyng/ and to you all ỳ be of his counsayle. & he desyreth you to take in gre/ this offre that we shall make to you. And that is/ whan soeuer it shall please ỳ kynge of Englande/ to arryue in Flaunders/ he shall fynde the countre oppyn to receyue him/ And there to rest and refresshe hym/ as longe as it shall please hym. And also/ he shall haue at his commaundement/ of the countre of Flaūders/ a hundred thousande men armed redy to do hym seruyce. Moreouer my lordes/ the coūtre of Flaunders/ maketh one request/ and that is this. To haue agayne/ two hundred thousande crownes/ that somtyme Jakes Dartuell and the good townes of Flaūders/ lent to king Edwarde of good memorye. At the syege of turney/ and at the siege of Calais. For it is the entencyon of the good townes of Flaūders/ that for this ayde passe any farther/ to be fyrst repayed of this sayd som. And that done/ than ỳ king of England & all his/ may well say/ ỳ they & the flemyngs are frendes togyder. and ỳ they haue fre entre into Flaunders/ to go where as

it shall please them. And whan the lordes of Englande herde those wordes and request/they began eche of thē to regarde other: and some smyled. Than the duke of Lācastre sayd. Fayre lordes of Flaūders/your wordes and demaunde requyreth to haue coūsayle. Go your wayes to London to your logynges/and the kyng shall take aduyse on your requestes: and shall so answere you/that ye ought to be contente. The gauntoyse answered and sayd. God graunt it. and so they departed fro the counsayle/and the lordes abode styll togyder: & began to laughe amonge them selfe/and sayd. Haue ye nat sene these flemynges/and herde their requestes that they make. They demaunde to be confortes/& say/howe they haue nede therof. and yet for all that/they demaunde to haue our money. It is no resonable request/that we shulde both ayde and pay. Soo thus they reputed the flemynges right proude and presumptuous/to demaūde to haue agayne two hundred thousande crownes: of so olde dette (as they sayd) of a.xl.yere paste. There was neuer a better poynt for the frenche kyng/if he wyll/than to come into Flaūders. For if the flemynges had nat as than demaunded this foresayd somme of crownes/but haue desired the kyng of his comfort and ayde. The kyng wolde haue gone or sent into Flaūders/so puyssauntlye: to haue bydden batayle (with the ayde of the flemynges) to any prince of the worlde. But it wente otherwyse: as ye shall hereafter in the storie.

THe yonges came into Fraunce to the coūsayle there. Howe that Philyp Dartwell (whose courage was all englysshe) and the countre of Flaunders/had sent in to Englande certayne of their men/to make alyaūces with the englysshemen. And the voyce ran/and the common renome/that the kyng of Englande with a great puyssaūce/shulde come in that season & arryue in Flaūders/and to lye in Gaunt. these tidinges were lightly to be beleued/howe that the flemynges wolde fortify them selfe/in some maner aboute. Than it was deuysed/that the messanger that was come fro Philyppe Dartuell/whō they helde in prison/shulde be delyuered. And to say the trouthe/there was no cause why to retayne hym. so he was delyuered/& sent to thost before Andwarpe. The same season they of Bruges had taken certayn burgesses of Turney/and kept them in prison. The flemynges lyked well/howe they had as lyue haue warre with Fraūce as peace. And whan they of Tourney/sawe that they dyde so moche/than they atrapped/and toke certayne burgesses of Courtrey and so kept them in prison in Tourney. Thus they engendred hatred dayly/bytwene Fraūce and Flaūders. howbeit the lordes of Tourney wolde nat that their dede/shulde be a tytell of warre to the flemynges/who were their neighbours/without it were by the cōmaūdement of the frenche kyng. The whiche cōmaundement they had nat as than. Therfore they deuysed to sende two of their burgesses to ỹ flemynges/& to haue in eschange/prisoners for prisoners. so they was chosen to go on this message/Johan Bone and Johñ Pycart. And so they wente to thoost before Andwarpe/and spake with Philyp dartuell. Who for the honour of the cytie of Tourney/and nat for loue of the frenche kyng (as he sayd) welcomed: and receyued thē amyably. For Philyp sayd: howe the kyng had nat deserued their loue. Whan that their messāger sent to hym for a good entent/shulde be put in prison. sir qͦ the two burgesses. ye haue agayn your messāger. That is true qͦ Philyp/but ỹ was more for feare than for loue. But sirs/tell me wherfore ye become to vs. sir qͦ the burgesses/it is to haue agayne our men of the cytie of Tourney/that be in prison at Bruges. Sirs qͦ Philyp/if they kepe them/in lyke wise/so do ye kepe of our men of Courtrey. but sirs/ye shall nat lese your compyng. Rendre agayne ours/& we shall rendre yours. sir qͦ they/ye speke well and so shall it be done. So they they were acorded to make this eschange. and so Philyp dartwell wrote to Peter de Boyse and to Peter de Wyet/beyng at Bruges: that they shulde delyuer the prisoners of Tourney/& to receyue for them the prisoners of Courtrey. And so whan they departed/Philyp Dartuell sayd to thē. sirs/take hede what I say/I wyll nat betray you. ye be of the towne of Turney/the which is vnder the frenche kyng/with whom we wyll haue no treatie/vntyll the season ỹ Teremonde & Andwarpe be oppned to vs. Therfore sirs/come no more to vs/for they that do/shall nat go home agayne. Therfore cōstrayne your people & marchaunts/nother to come nor go in to Flaūders. & they do on their ieopdy. For we loke for none other thyng/but that the frenche kyng wyll cōe and make vs warre. The burgesses of Tourney vnderstode well those wordes/& so departed & returned to Turney: & shewed as ye haue herd before. Than they was made a cōmaūdemēt/ỹ non shulde go a marchandise in to Flaūders. on payne/to be in the indygnacyon of the frenche

kyng. and so the prisoners were delyuered but they of Tourney durst nat marchaūdyse with them of Flaūders. But whan they wolde haue any marchaūdyse of Flāders: than they wolde go to Valencennes. For they of Heynaulte/of Holande/of zelande/of Brabant/and of Liege might go and come/and make their marchaūdyse through all Flaunders. ¶ Thus the sege laye styll before Andwarpe. Philyp Dartuell and they of Gaunt/ lay on the mount of Andewarpe/ on the syde towarde Heynalte. & there were his engyns/ and great bombardes & gonnes: The whiche made suche noyse whan they were loosed/that the noyse therof might well be herde sixe leages of. and nexte were lodged they of Bruges/beyonde the ryuer of Lescak. And nexte them: they of Ipre/of Courtrey/ of Pouprigne/of Cassell/and of the franke of Bruges so that they vyroned rounde aboute the towne. Thus the towne was enuyroned. And the stēmynges thought by this siege/to famyne them within. And somtyme they within wolde yssue out/& somtyme wan and somtyme lost/as auēture falleth often tymes in suche cases. but there was none assaut made. for Philyppe dartuell wolde nat foolishely aduenture his men / for he sayd: he wolde haue them without any assaut. Seyng/ howe they coude haue no confort fro any parte. A byrde coude scant haue flyen in to the towne/but that some of the host shulde haue sene her. It was so set rounde about.

¶ Letters sent to Philyp dartuell fro the cōmyssaries of the frenche kyng. And howe the messangers that bare the letters / were taken and set in prisone. Cap. CCCC.ix.

NOwe let vs retourne to the french kyng. Hys vncles & the coūsayle of Frāce determyned to sende to Turkiey / certayne prelates and knyghtes of the realme / to treate with the stempynges/ and to knowe more playnly their entētes. So they were apoynted to go to Tourney/ sir Myles of Ormayns bysshop of Beauuoys/ the bysshop of Antere/ the bysshop of Lan/ sir Guy of Honcourt / and sir Trystram de boyse. And so all these came to Tourney / as cōmyssaries fro the frenche kynge. And they was Johan Bone enfant and Johñ Pycart/ who were newly cōe thyder/fro the sege before Andwarpe. and they shewed to these cōmyssaries and lords of Frāce howe that Philyppe Dartuell/ whan they toke their leaue of hym/ sayd to them. sirs/ we wyll neuer harken to any treatie/tyll Andwarp and Termonde be to vs oppned. Well & these lordes/Philyp Dartuell is of great pryde. howbeit/ yet he is nat mayster of all the good townes in Flaunders. Therfore/let vs sende & write to Gaunte/to Bruges/and to Ipre: & let vs sende to euery towne a letter & a messanger. We must haue some manet of entre of comunycacion/ yt we purpose to begyn. Than they wrote thre letters to the thre prīcipall townes of Flaūders/ & in euery lre/ they began euer with Philyp dartuell the cōtent of the sayd letts here foloweth.

TO Philyppe Dartuell and to his cōpanyes/ and to the good people of the thre townes of Flaūders/and to the franke of Bruges. Please it you to knowe/that the frēch king hath sent vs into these parties. In hope ỳ good peace and concorde may be made/ betwene the noble prince therle of Flaūders his cosyn/ & the comons of the countre of Flaūders. For the renome and brute rynneth/ Howe ỳ ye go about/ to seke alyaūce with ỳ kyng of Englande. Whiche thyng is agaynst reason/ & to the preiudice of the realme of Fraūce/ & of the crowne royall the which the kyng may in no wyse suffre. wherfore we desyre you/in ỳ name of the frēch kyng/ that ye wyll gyue vs sauecōduct. To thētent ỳ we may go and cōe/ and sende in & out to make the peace. And to bring the mater to suche a cōclusyon/that the kyng may be cōtent. Prayeng you/ to write to vs answere of your ententes in this behalfe. And thus oure lorde kepe you. Written at Tourney/ the.xvi. day of Octobre.

Whan these thre letters cōteyning one thyng were writen and sealed/they were delyuered to thre men. And it was sayde to them. ys/ye shall go to Gaūt/ye to Bruges/and ye to Ipre. And bring vs agayne an answere. they answered it shulde be done/ & so they departed euery man his way. And whan the one of thē arryued at Gaūt/ Philyp dartuell was they the same tyme/or els they of Gaūt/ wolde nat haue oppned the letter without hym. & so he oppned ỳ letter & reed it/ & whan he had done he laughed therat. & so departed fro Gaūt/ & returned to the sege before Andwarp & bate the lre with hym/but the messāger

abode styll in prysone in Gaunte. And whan he was come to the syege/he called to him the lorde of Harsels/ & other of his cõpanyons: and reed to them the letter/ sende fro the frenche kynges commyssaries: and sayd. Sirs/me thynke the frenchmen do but tryfell with me/and with the countre of Flaũders. I sayd or this/to the burgesses of Turney/ whan they were here before me. That I wolde here no tidyngs out of Fraũce/ nor entende no no treatte: wout Andwarpe and Teremonde were yelden to vs. and therwith came tydinges to them fro Bruges/ and fro Ipre/ howe they had receyued lyke letters/ and the messengers retayned and set in prison. that is well sayde & Philyp/ and than he sayd: howe he wolde write agayne to the commyssaries of Fraũce/ and so he dyd. He wrote on the superscripcyon. To the tryght noble and discrete lordes/ cõmyssaries of Fraunce/ the content of whiche letter foloweth.

RIght dere and puissaunt lordes/to your right noble discressyons. please it you to knowe/ that we haue receyued right amiably/ the letters to vs sent fro ỳ tryght excellent Charles of Fraũce. Makyng mencyon/ how that ye tryght noble lordes ar come to Tournay/ for to treat for peace and accord in his name. bytwene vs/ and the tryght hygh prince the erle of Flaunders/ and his sayd countrey. And howe that ye haue/ by the sayd kyng and his counsayle: suffycyent puyssance and authorite/ to conclude and acomplysh. as they of Tourney our right dere and good frẽdes beare wytnes/ by their letters pãtẽtes: by vs sene and reed. And bycause that the kynge writeth: that it is tryght displesaunt to hym/ that the discorde hath so long endured. Wherof we haue great marueyle/ howe it may be. for in tyme past: whan Gaunt was allyed/ And warpe was of lytle valur. And also/ whan that we by the comon coũsayle of the thre good townes of Flaũders/ wrote vnto him as to our soueravne lorde/ to haue made peace & accorde. and as than/ it pleased him nat so to do/ the whiche nowe semeth to vs he wolde do. and also in lyke maner: we haue receyued letters patentes cõteyning/ howe that two tymes ye haue written to vs/ and that ye haue come two tymes for the same ententes. But acordyng to ỳ answere we haue sent you or this/ that we haue no wyll nor entẽt/ to harken to any treaty of peace. without the townes and fortresses/ whiche be closed agaynst the countrey of Flaunders/ and specyally agaynst the towne of Gaũt. Wherof we be regarde/ be oppned at our wyll/ and at the commaũdement of the good towne of Gaunt. And wout this be first done/ we can make no treatte as ye desyre. For we thynke the kyng dothe and may do assemble great puyssaunce/ for ỳ ayde of his cosyn in the colour of this treatie. For we se well/ ỳ fall hed may be wrought in the meane tyme/ as there hath ben done or this. Wherfore our entencyon is/ to be sure and redy at our defence. Our hoost shall be redy apparelled to defende our enemyes: for we hope by the ayde of god/ to haue ỳ victorie/ as we haue had or this tyme. Moreouer/ we gyue you knowlege: that the bruyte is. Howe ye thynke/ that we of Flaunders treate/ to haue alyaunce with the kynge of Englande: and to haue socoure of hym. Wherin ye saye/ we do agaynst right/ bycause we be subiectes to the crowne of Fraunce. And howe that the kynge there/ is our soueraygne lorde. Wherfore ye say/ we ought to aquyte vs truely agaynst hym. And so we haue done or this/ for in tyme past/ we haue sende to hym our letters/ as to our soueraygne lorde/ requyring hym to haue made our peace: wherynto he hath gyuen vs none answere/ but our messãger taken and sette in prysone. The whiche we thynke a great blame in suche a lorde. And moreouer/ yet we repute in hym more blame/ in that we wrote to hym/ as to our soueravne lorde: and he nat wyl lynge to sende vs an answere. And bycause it pleaseth hym nat so to do. Wethought and yet thynke/ to seke for the profyte of the countrey of Flaũders/ by some other meanes/ and to suche as wyll helpe vs. Howe beit/ as yet there is nothynge: but that the kyng may helpe all the matter/ so that the forterelles be oppned to vs. And therfore/ we defended them of Tourney/ whan they were laste with vs in oure hoost/ that they shulde no more come in suche maner to vs/ with any maner of letters or credẽce by mouth/ without sauecõduct. And yet for all that/ they be cõe to Bruges & to Gaunt with other letters. wherfore we haue taken the messagers/ in gyuyng ensample to other/ to bringe any suche letters. For we thynke ye studye some treason/ and specially agaynst me Philyppe Dartuell/ fro the whiche god defende me. Wherfore/ we wyll ye knowe/ that your traueyle is for nought/ without so be the fortrelles be oppned to vs: the whiche we trust by the ayde of god shortely shalbe. And thus God kepe you/ written before Andwarpe/ the .xx. day of Octobre. The yere of our lorde god/ a thousande thre hundred .lxii. By Philyp Dartuell regarde of Flaunders.

Whan

Whan Philyppe Dartuell had thus writen his letter/ by the aduyce of his counsayle/ & had well exampned it/ and so sealed it: than he bethought hym who shulde beare it. & so demaunded/ if there were no prisoner taken before Andwarpe. and it was shewed him/ how there was a varlet of Arthoyse/ taken the day before at a scrimysshe. than he cõmanded/ that he shulde be brought before hym/ and so he was. Than Philyppe sayde/ thou art my prisoner/ I may make the to dye and I wyll. howbeit/ syth thou art here/ thou shalte be delyuered/ vpon couenaunt on thy fayth. ꝑ thou shalt delyuer suche letters as I shall take the: to the french kynges counsayle/ nowe being at Tourney. And whan the varlet harde spekyng of his delyueraunce/ he was neuer so ioyouse/ for he went verely to haue dyed/ and sayd. sir: I swere to you by my faithe/ that I shall beare your letter/ whyder it shall please you/ & if it be in to hell. Than Philyp began to laughe. and sayd: thou sayest well and so Philyppe gaue hym two crownes/ and delyuered hym the letter/ and caused hym to be conueyed out of the hoost/ and set in the way to Turney. And whan he cãe to Turney he went to the lodgynge of the bysshoppe of Laon/ and so he came before the bysshop/ and dyd his message/ fro poynt to poynt. and they was demaũded of hym tydinges/ of the hoost before Andwarpe/ and he shewed as moche as he knewe/ and so dyned there. And after dyner ꝑ bysshop departed to his company/ and wolde nat open the letter/ tyll they were present. And whan the thre bysshoppes were all togyder/ they oppned the letter/ and redde it at good leyser/ and made due exampnacion therof. Than they spake togyder/ and sayde: howe that Philyp Dartuell by that he shewed/ was full of pride & presumption. and sayd/ howe that he loued but lytle the maieste ropall of Fraũce. And so toke coũsayle togyder/ and sayd: howe that the Prouost and coũsayle of the towne of Turney. knewe right well/ howe they had sent letters to Philyp Dartuell/ & to the other townes of Flaunders. wherfore they sayd: it shulde be well done/ that they shulde here the answere that Philyp had made. And so sent for the prouost/ and sowned the common bell/ and all the counsayle drewe togyder. and than before thẽ all the letter was red two or thre dymes. The wyse men ha great maruey le of the presũptuous wordes ꝑ were therin writen. & so it was determyned that a copy of the letter shulde remayne styll in Turney. & therwith the coũsayle departed/ euery man to his logyng.

Philyp Dartuell/ beyng styll in the hoost before Andwarpe. repẽted him nothyng of that he had writen so roughly to the comyssaryes of Fraũce. but he repented hym/ in that he had written so amiable/ to the ꝓuost & thẽ of turney. shewyng them honour/ by way of dissymulacion. but he dyd it/ bicause he wolde nat beare all the blame/ nor norisshe all the hate ꝑ myght fall therby. So thus Philyppe wrote to them in maner as foloweth. And the superscripcyon was. To ꝑ right honorable and sage/ our dere frendes/ the prouost and cytezins of Tourney.

Of the letters sent to Tourney fro Philyp Dartuell. and howe the frẽch kynge and his counsayle/ were enformed of the answers that the flemynges had made to the comyssaries. Cap. CCCC.x.

Right dere and good frẽdes. Please it you to knowe that we haue receyued your letters. makynge mencyon of. ii. of your burgesses/ and yuell beaters of letters/ to Gaunt and to Bruges/ fro the comissaryes of Fraunce/ who be retayned by vs. & at your requestes to be delyuered out of prisone. wherby the good loue and affectyon that hath bene/ betwene you and the comons of Flaũders/ shulde perceyuer as ye write. the whiche loue right dere frendes: semythe to vs to be vyght lytell. For it is come to our knowledge/ that the frenche kynge/ and the dukes of Burgoyne and of Bretayne/ assembleth them togyder/ to come & ayde the erle of Flaunders. and to recouer his countrey/ and to fyght with vs (for all ꝑ letters that ye haue sent vs/ to treat for peace) Wherfore/ we thynke this no way to treat for peace. But we shall take hede therof/ and are redy & shalbe/ euer at our defence/ day and nyght. And as for the prisoners your burgesses/ we shall kepe thẽ with vs: tyll we know the certẽtie of the assẽbles of these said lordes/ & tyll it be our pleasure to delyuer thẽ. For whan your burgesses were last in Flaũders/ to treat for peace. ye knowe well/ they it was ordeyned and cõmaunded/ that no person fro thens for the

with letters nor otherwyse/ shulde go nor come without sauccõducte. & these sayd compssaries haue done the contrary/ to thentent to make debate and dyscorde. Wherfore dere frendes/ we desyre you that ye wyll sende no parsone/ burges nor other in to Flaunders/ fro you nor fro none of the lordes. but if there be any thyng tou chynge your owne cawses/ that we may do for you. we shall dor in lyke maner as we wolde ye shuld do for vs. for we haue a speciall trust and affyaunce in you/ as we ought to haue in our good neyghbours. For it is the generall entencyon of all Flaunders/ that all marchantes and their marchãdyses: shulde passe & repasse safelye/ out of the one countrey in to the other/ without any interupcyon or let. And thus god kepe you. written in our hoost before Andwarpe/ the xxii. day of the moneth of October. The yere of our lorde god/ a thousande thre hundred fourscore and two. By Philyp Dartuell regarde of Flaunderrs.

ABoute a thre dayes after that ỳ first letters were sent to the lordes comissaryes of Fraũce. as the lordes were in the hall in counsayle/ there was brought to them these other letters by a varlet of Doway/ and he shewed them/ howe that they of the host before Andewarpe/ had sent it to thẽ. So there the letter was receyued/ and redde at good leysour. & than finally the lordes of Fraunce/ sayd to them of Tourney. Sirs: we counsayle you for the best/ that ye make none alyaunce/ nor a quayntance with them of Flaũders. for and ye do/ ye shall haue no thanke therof in Fraunce. nor receyue no letters sent to you fro them. for if the kynges counsayle knowe that ye do/ ye shall receyue blame and domage therby/ for the mater can nat longe contynue as it is. and they of Turney answered/ and sayd: howe they wolde perceyuer in their counsayle. sayng/ that by the grace of god/ they wolde do nothynge/ wherby they shulde haue any repryse. & so a thre dayes after/ the commissaryes departed fro Tourney/ and went to the kynge to Peron. and with hym was his thre vncles/ the dukes of Berrey/ Burgoyne/ and Burbon.

AND the day before the erle of Flaunders was come to the kyng/ to shewe him the greues ỳ he had/ and to do feaulte for the countye of Arthoyse/ the whiche was fallen to hym the same yere/ by the dethe of his mother. And whan ỳ sayd compssaries were cõe to the kyng/ before him and all his counsayle/ there was red the two letters/ that Philyp Dartuell and they of Flaunders had sent to them of Tourney. the which they toke in great dispyte/ and sayd: that in the begynninge of the kynges raygne/ suche pryde/ as was than vsed in Flaunders/ Ought nat to be suffred. With the whiche wordes/ the erle of Flaunders was no thynge dyscontent. And so there the Erle before the kynge and his counsayle/ made his complaynytes/ which were well harde. And the kynge answerde hym/ and sayd. Colyn/ retourne you in to Arthoyse/ and bryefly we shalbe at Aras. for we can nat shewe better that the quarell shulde be ours/ but to approche our enemyes. the erle was well content with that aunswere/ and so departed and went to Hedyn. And the kynge (as he that wolde go in to Flaunders/ to abate the pryde of the flemynges/ as his predecessours had done before) set all his clerkes awarke/ and sent letters and messangers in to euery cost of his realme. commaundynge euery man without delay: in their best aparell for ỳ warre/ to come to hym to Arras/ at a day lymited. shewyng them: howe by the pleasur of god/ he wolde go and fight with the flemynges in Flaunders. No man durste disobey/ but euery man made them redy bothe nere and fary. as they of Auuergne/ of Rouergue/ of Tholousyn/ of Gascoyne/ of Limosyn/ of Poyctou/ of Xaynton/ of Bretayne/ & of Burbonoyse/ of Forestes/ of Burgoyne/ of Doulphyn/ of Sauoy/ of Barroyse/ of Lorayn/ and of all the cyrcuites and countreys of Fraunce. And so euery man came towarde Arras in Arthoyse. There was so great an assemble of men of warre/ that it was marueyle to consyder.

Chowe Philyp Dartuell made the passages in Flaũders to be kept/ and howe dyuers frenche knyghtes were lost in Flaunders/ and coulde nat retourne agayne. Cap. CCCC.xi.

THe Erle of Flaunders beyng at Heden/ harde euery day newes fro the kynge/ and fro ỳ duke of Burgoyn and of ỳ gret assemble that was made in Fraũce. Than the erle cõmaunded throughe all the countre of Arthoyse/ ỳ no man on payne of dethe/ shulde put out of the countrey nor out

of their logynges no maner of thyng in to any fortereſ/nor in to no cloſed towne. for he wolde that the men of warre ſhulde be ſaued and eaſed/with euery thynge abrode in the countrey. And ſo the kynge came in to Arthoyſe/where they founde euery thyng in great plenty/euery grange full of corne. and ſo therle of Flaūders came to Arras & there dyd homage to the kyng for the countie of Arthoyſe. And there the kyng receyued hym for his liege man/and ſayde to him. Fayre coſyn/if it pleaſe god and ſaynt Denyce/we ſhall ſette you peaſeably in your herytage of Flaunders/and ſhall abate the pryde of Philyp Dartuell and of the flemynges/in ſuche wyſe/that they ſhall neuer be able here after to rebell agayne. Sir q̄ the erle: of this I haue great truſt/and therby ye ſhall attayne to ſuche honour/that all the worlde ſhall prayſe you. for certaynly great is the pryde of Flaunders.

PHilyppe Dartuell beyng at ſiege before Andwarpe/was well enfourmed. howe the frenche kyng with his puiſſance/was comynge on hym. Than he ſayd to his men. ſirs: what wenyth the ponge tyrottouſe kynge to entre in to Flaunders? he is a yere yet to yong to aſſayle vs. I ſhall cauſe ẏ paſſages and entres to be ſo kept/that it ſhall nat lye in his power of all this yere to paſſe the ryuer of Lyſe. And ſo than he ſent to Gaunt for the lorde of Harſels/and whan he was come to him/he ſayd. Sir of Harſels: ye knowe well and here dayly/howe the frenche kyng apareleth hym ſelfe to diſtroy vs all. it behoueth vs to regarde wiſely/and to take counſayle in this mater. ſir: ye ſhall abyde here at the ſiege/and I wyll goo to Bruges to lerne more certayne tydynges/and to encorage the people of the good townes. and I ſhall ſtablyſſh ſuche people at the paſſages/ẏ the frenchmen ſhall nat paſſe ouer. Therto accorded the lorde of Harſels. Than Philyppe dartuell departed fro the ſiege/and ſo rode to Bruges like a great lorde/with his penon diſplayed before him of his armes: he bare a felde ſable/thre hattes ſyluer. Whan he came to Bruges he founde there Peter de Boyſe & Peter de Myrt/who were capitayns of Bruges. and ther he ſhewed them howe that the frenche kynge with all his puiſſance/wolde come in to Flaūders. Wherfore I wyll that ye Peter de Boyſe/go to the paſſage of Compnes/and kepe the ryuer. and ye Peter de Myrt/ſhall go to the bridge of Warneſton and kepe that paſſage/and cauſe all ẏ bridges to be broken aboue on the ryuer/tyll ye come to Gerge/to Halſels/to Neureuylle/and to Courtray/and ſo the frenchmen can nat paſſe. and I ſhall go to Ipre to refreſſhe thē/and to comfort them. Exortyng them to kepe fermly the bande that we haue ſworne eche to other. & it ſhall nat be in the frenche kynges puyſſance/to paſſe the ryuer of Lyſe/and to entre in to Flaunders/if the paſſages be well kept. Than bothe Peters anſwered/and ſayd. Sir ye ſay well/lette it be done as ye ſay/but ſir what worde here you out of Englande. Truely q̄ Philyppe we here as yet none/wherof I marueyle/but as nowe the parlyament is at London/wherfore I thynke ſhortly/we ſhall here ſome worde. The frenche kyng can nat be ſo haſty/but ẏ I truſt we ſhall haue ſome ayde out of Englande. I hope the kynge of Englande maketh ſome aſſemble/ſo that ẏ engliſſhmen wyll arryue here in a nyght/with ſuche a nombre/that we ſhall nat nede to feare the frenchmen/with the ayde of Flaūders for all is vnder our obeyſaunce/excepte Teremonde/and Andwarpe. ¶ In the meanſeaſon that all this beſynes was/and that ẏ kyng was at Arras/and that theſe men of warre aſſembled in Arthoyſe and Tournayſes/and about Lyſle. Certayne knyghtes and ſquiers beyng aboute Lyſle/by the entyſinge of the Haſell of Flaūders: thought to do ſome enterpryſe/wherby to be renomed. And ſo on a day they gadred togyder a fyre ſcore men of armes/knyght and ſquiers/and rode and paſſed the ryuer of Lyſle at Pounte amenyn a two leages fro Lyſle/the whiche bridge was nat broken. and ſo rode to the towne of Harle/and ſo they chaſed nigh all the people out of the towne/ſo ẏ the larum roſe and the townes all about range their belles a larum. And whan the Haſell of Flaunders and ſir Johan of Jumōt/the Chatelyn of Wyllone/ſir Henry Wuſſle/and the other knyghtes and ſquyers had well moued the cōtrey/and ſawe that it was tyme to returne. They toke agayne the way to returne by the ſame bridge that they had paſſed/and there they founde a great nombre of the flemynges breakyng the bridge/and whan they had broken a parte therof/they coue red it agayn with hey and ſtrawe/that it ſhuld nat be eſpyed. and ther theſe knyghtes founde redy apareled to gyue thē bataylle a great nombre of villayns of the countrey. than the knyghtes couched their ſpeares/and ran at thē with all their force/and the flemynges opened and gaue them way. it was ſayd for the nones/and fledde and ſayde amonge them ſelfe/let vs flye and gyue them way/for we are ſure the bridge

wyll nat beare the/ we shall se anon good game. And so the Hasell of Flaunders and the other knyghtes dasshed all at ones on the bridge/ the which was nat able to beare so many me. howe be it the Hasell and a. xxx. with him passed ouer and as the other wolde haue passed/ the bridg brake vnder them/ and so fell downe horse and men/ and many were slayne. And whane they that were behynde sawe that/ they were sore abasshed/ & wyst nat whyder to flye to saue them selfe. some entred in to the ryuer/ thynkinge to swymme ouer/ but they coude nat ꝑ water was so depe/ and the bankes byghe. that the horses coulde nat gette vp/ the which was great myschefe for them. for the flemynges came on them and slewe them without mercy/ and made some to fall agayne in to the water/ and were drowned. sir Johan Iumont was in a great aduenture to be lost/ for the bridge brake vnder hym. yet through the valyantnes of his body/ he saued hym selfe. Howbeit he was sore hurt on the heed and on the body/ so that it was .iii. wekes after or he coude helpe him selfe. In this recoũtre was slayne ꝑ Chatelayn of Ayllon of Bouchars/ and of sayne Hylary/ and dyuers other slayne and drowned/ and also sir Henry Duffle. There were slayne and drowned mo than threscore/ for he was happy that coude saue him selfe/ and many hart and sore woũded that scaped. Tydinges came to the lordes of Fraunce beynge at Arras/ howe their men had lost the iourney/ and howe the Hasell of Flaũders had folysshly taken on hym ꝑ enterprise. some complayned them and some nat/ and suche as were expert men of warre/ sayd: they dyd great folly to passe a ryuer without any gyde/ and to entre in to a great towne/ and to retourne agayne the same waye they went/ without kepynge of the passage in the meane season. it was none enterprise of wyse men of warre/ & bycause they rode for the lyke foles/ so it came by them.

The ordynaunce that the frenche kyng made for to entre in to the countie of Flaunders/ after that the passages were stoped and broken. Cap. iiii. C. xii.

SO this mater passed ouer and was forgote/ and Philyppe Dartuell departed fro Bruges and wente to Ipre/ where as he was receyued with great ioy. and Peter de boyse went to Cõmynes/ where as all men of the coũtrey were assembled. they made all ꝑ bridge to be vnnayled redy to be broken downe incõtynent/ if nede requyred/ but they wold nat clerely pull it downe as than. for the aduantage of them of the countrey to passe and repasse/ with their beastes ouer the water of Lyse. The same proper hour that Philyp Dartuell came to Ipre/ tydinges came/ howe that at the bridge of Ameyn/ the frenchmen were dystrussed/ and howe the Hase of Flaunders was nere taken. Of these tydinges Philyppe Dartuell was greatly reioysed/ and laughyng/ to encourage them that were about him/ sayd. Sirs: by the grace of god and the good ryght that we haue/ this mater shall take suche an ende/ ꝑ if the kyng with his yong counsayle passe the ryuer of Lyse/ he shall nat retourne agayne into Fraunce. Thus Philyp Dartuell was fyue dayes at Ipre/ and preched openly in ꝑ market place/ to encourage his people/ and to cause them to kepe their promyse. And also he shewed them/ howe the frenche kynge/ without any tytle of reason/ was comyng to distroy them/ wherfore he sayd. Good people be nat abasshed though he cõe on vs/ for he shall nat be of puyssaunce to passe the ryuer of Lyse. I shall cause the passages to be well kept/ and I haue ordeyned to be at Commynes/ Peter de Boyse with a great nombre of men. he is good & true we and loueth the honoure of Flaunders/ and Peter de Myrt is at Warneston/ and all the other passages on the water of Lyse ar broken/ so that they can cõe ouer at no place/ but at one of those two. and also I haue harde tidyngs of our men that we sent in to Englãde/ we shall haue shortly great comfort of ꝑ englysshmen/ for we haue good alyaunce with them. Therfore let vs lyue in hope/ for honoure shall be with vs. therfore good frendes of Ipre be ye true/ and kepe fayth fully the promyse that ye haue promised .o me/ and to the good towne of Gaunt/ who hath endured so moche payne/ to mayntayne the right and fredome of Flaũders. and all suche as wyll kepe true promyse with me/ lette them holde vp their handes towarde heuen/ in token of loyalte. And therwith all suche as had harde hym spoke lyfte vp their handes. Than Philyp dis-

cended fro the scaffolde/ whey as he hadde preched/ and went to his lodgynge & taryed there all that day/ & the next day depted and wente to warde And warpe to the sege/ and he passed by Courtrey/ and there taryed two dayes.

NOwe let vs leaue to speke of Philyppe Dartuell/ and retourne to ỹ yong kyng Charles of Fraũce who was at Aras/ haupng great wyll and desire to entre in to Flaunders/ to abate the pryde of the flemynges. And dayly there repayred to him men of warre fro all partes. And whan the kynge had soiourned there viii. dayes/ than he went to Lens in Arthoys/ and thy taryed two dayes/ and the thirde day of Nouembre he departed and wet to Seclyn/ and there rested. And there the chiefe constable of Fraunce/ and the marshals of Fraunce/ of Burgoyn/ and of Flaũders/ were in counsayle howe they shulde be ordred. for it was a comon saynge in all the hoost/ howe it was a thyng impossyble to entre in to Flaunders. seyng howe the passages were so strongely kept. And also dayly it rayned so sore/ that the wayes were so enpayred/ that men coulde skant go forthe/ and some of the wyse men of Fraunce sayd. howe it was a great outrage to enterprise that voyage in that season of the yere/ and to bring the kyng so farre forwarde in to that countre. sayng also howe it had bene better for hym to haue taryed tyll Somer/ than to make warre in that countrey/ where as he hadde neuer bene before/ and specially in that season of the yere. and also they sayd/ howe the ryuer of Lyse is so ryell to passe/ that there is no place to skape/ but at certayne places. Thanne the marshals demaunded fro whens the ryuer dyde come/ and it was sayde/ howe it came fro Ayer/ and fro saynt Omers. well ỹ the constable/ sythe it hath a begynning we shall passe it well inough/ lette vs order our people/ and let vs take the way to saynt Omers/ and there shall we passe ỹ ryuer at our ease/ and so entre in to Flaunders. and let vs go a longe the countrey/ and the flemynges are so proude that outher before Ayre or in some other place/ they wyll cõe and fyght with vs. And so to this purpose agreed all the marshals and therypon rested all that nyght. Than the next morwyng/ the lorde Dalbret/ the lorde of Coucy/ sir Ayme moyne of Pompers/ sir Johñ of Vyen admyrall of Fraunce/ sir Willyam of Poyctres/ the bastarde of Langres/ the Begue of Vyllanes/ sir Raoll of Coucy/ the erle of Conuersant/ the vycount Dacy/ sir Raoll of Rayneuall/ the lorde of saynt Just/ sir Arture of Hedyn/ sir Anton y Darchyes/ the lorde of saynt Pye/ sir Willyam of Bordes/ the lorde Lõgeuyle/ ỹ lorde of Sully/ sir Trystram of Lestouet/ sir Olyuer Clesquyn/ sir Morice of Treguidy/ ỹ Guy of Bayeux/ sir Lucas of Lestrughen/ ỹ Nycholas Damell/ the two marshalles of Fraunce/ sir Loys of Sanrere/ and sir Loys of Blanuell/ ỹ marshall of Burgoyne/ the marshall of Flaunders/ and sir Inguerant of Helwyn. all these came to the constable of Fraunce to take aduyse/ howe they shuld passe outher by Lyle to go to Comynes/ or els to Irualuesion/ where as the passages were kept/ or els to go hyther vp towarde the Gorge of Uenoy/ and to saynt Uenant/ and so to passe ỹ ryuer of Lyse. And so among these lordes there were dyuers opinyons/ and suche as knewe the countre sayde. Surely as at this tyme/ it is no goynge in to that countrey nor in to the land of Cassell/ of Surmes/ nor of Uerthes. why what way shall we than holde ỹ the constable. Than ỹ lorde of Coucy sayd: I coũsayle let vs goo to Tourney/ and there lette vs passe the ryuer of Lescaulte/ and take the way to Andewarpe/ that way is easy ynoughe/ and there lette vs fyght with our enemyes/ we shall haue no let/ and we be ones passed ỹ ryuer and Tourney. and than let vs go streight to Andewarpe/ and do ryghtfull iudgement on Philyp Dartuell/ & so we shall be daily refreshed with vitayle & purueyance out of the cost of Haynalt/ the which shall folowe vs/ fro Tourney a long by ỹ ryuer. These wordes were well harde and with dyuers well vpholden/ but ỹ cõstable and marshals inclyned rather to go the right way/ nother on the ryght hande nor on the lyfte. and to sustayne their opinyon they layd dyuers reasons. sayng: if we shuld go & seke for any other passage but ỹ right way it myght be sayd/ that we do nat lyke good men of warre/ at lest with out we assay to passe by Comynes/ the whiche is kept. & also if we withdrawe our selfe fro our enemyes warde/ they wyll be reioyced therby/ and haue newe refreshynge & take newe counsayle/ and say/ howe we be fled away. And also there is one poynt that ought to be dowted/ we knowe nat in what astate they be in/ with ỹ englysshmen/ for by incydẽt if ayde shulde come to them out of ỹ cost/ it shulde be a great let for vs therfore we thynke it were best to delyuer ỹ matter as shortly as coud be deuised/ therfore a goddes name let vs take the way to Comynes/ and god shall helpe vs/ we haue or this tyme passed and repassed great ryuers/ more greater than

the ryuer of Lyse/it can nat be kept long fro vs. at lest whan we are at the ryuer syde than let vs take aduyse. Suche as be in our cõpany in the bowarde haue sene this.xx.or.xxx.yere/ often tymes passed/ a moze daũgerous ryuer than this is. and if we be ones ouer/ our enemyes shalbe a hundzed tymes moze abasshed / than and we went at our ease/ on ỳ right hande oz on the left out of our right way. and also beyng ones ouer we may reken our selfe lozdes of all Flaunders. And so euery man acozded to this last apoynt/ ment/ the which was kept and nat bzoken. and bycause ỳ all the lozdes were as than togyder/ they sayd. it is nedefull that we aduyse and re/ garde ỳ ozdze of our batayls/ and apoynt them that shall go with the constable in the bowarde and to knowe who shall make ỳ wayes befoze the batayle/ and who shalbe the fotemen/ and to ozdeyne thẽ that shalbe currers to discouer our enemyes. & who shall be in the kynges batayle/ and what seruyce they shall do / and who shall beare the Oziflambe of Fraũce/ and to apoynt thẽ that shall assyst it/ and to knowe who shall be in the wynges/ and who in the reregard. Of all these thynges they toke aduyse & counsayle/ and it was determyned by the sayd lozdes and offycers/ that ỳ Joys of Halwyn and the lozde of Rambures/ shuld be gouernours of the fote men / such as shulde go befoze the hooste & make the wayes. And to cut downe hedges / wodes/ and bussches/ and to fyll valeys and pull downe hyls/ and to do all other necessary thynges/ and of them there were in nombze a.xbii.hundzed and.lx. and than in the bowarde were the mar/ shals/ of Fraunce/ of Flaunders/ and of Bur/ goyne/ and they hadde vnder their rule a.xbii. hundzed men of armes/ and seuen hũdzed cros/ bowes/ besyde four thousande men a foote that the erle of Flaunders had delyuered them/ well pauesshed and harnessed. And it was ozdeyned that therle of Flaunders and his batayle/ wher in he hadde men of armes/ knyghtes/ squiers/ and fotemen/ to the nombze of .xbi. thousande shulde be the wynge to the bowarde / foz to re/ comfozt it if nede required. Also it was ozdey/ ned / that bytwene the batayle and the erls bo/ warde/ the kynges batayle shulde folowe. and therin to be ỳ kynges thze vncles/ Berry/ Bur/ goyn/ and Burbon/ the erle of Marche/ sir Ja/ mes of Burbon his bzethzen / the erle of Clere/ mount and Dolphyn of Auuergne / the erle of dampe Martyn/ the erle of Saincere/ sir Johñ of Boloyne / and to ỳ nombze of fyre thousande men of armes and two thousande cros bowes/ genoways & other. And than it was ozdeyned foz the reregarde/ two. M. men of armes & two hundzed archers. & chefe gouernour of them was sir Johñ dartoyse erle of Ewe/ ỳ Guy erle of Bloyse/ sir Warans erle of saynt Powle/ sir Wyllm erle of Harecourt/ the lozde of Chaste/ lon/ & the lozde of Sere. and to beare the Ozy/ flambe was apoynted sir Peter villers/ & four knyghtes to acompany hym. As sir Robert of bayeux/ sir Mozis of lancourt/ ỳ Guy of Tri/ guidy/ and Bandon de la heuse/ and to kepe the baners the Bourge of ruet/ and the Bourge of moũt dowset. These lozdz entẽded surely neuer to retourne in to Fraunce/ tyll they had fought with Philyppe Dartuell and his puyssaunce. and therfoze they made all thyng redy to fyght the nert day if nede requyred. Also the lozde de la Bzet/ the lozde of Coucy/ & sir Hugh of Hau/ lon were apoynted to set and ozdze the batayls in aray. and the marshals of ỳ lodgynges were apoynted to lodge the kyng and ỳ batayle/ and that was sir Willyam of bannes / and the lozde of Champzeny. Also it was ozdeyned ỳ the day that the batayle shulde be on/ the kynge to be a hozsebacke/ and none other but he/ except. viii. valyant men/ to be a hozsback about hym. As the lozde of Rayneuall / the Begue of villanes/ sir Symemon of Pompers / sir Inguerant of Halwyn/ the vycount Dacy / sir Guy of Bay/ eux / sir Apeholas Denuell / and sir Willyam of Bourdes. Of the whiche eyght/ the lozde of Rayneuall and sir Inguerant of helwyn/ to be in the fronte befoze the kynge. And the Begue of Vyllaynes / and the vycount Dacy / who is called in dyuers places befoze the Vycosit dan noy / these two knyghtes to be besyde hym. and behynde hym the other foure knyghtes befoze named / and sir Olyuer Clysson Constable of Fraunce / and sir Wilm Poyctersbastarde of Langres shulde ryde befoze / and dyscouer and aduyse the maner of their enemyes/ the daye of the batayle. And whane all these thynges were apoynted & determyned / euery thynge as was nedefull. Thanne the counsayle brake vp/ and euery man departed to their lodgynges. And suche as hadde nat bene at the counsayle: were shewed what they shuld do. and also it was oz/ deyned ỳ the nert day / the kyng shulde departe and to passe thoughe the towne of Lyse / & nat to reste there/ but to lodge at the abbay of Mar/ quettes / and the bowarde to passe farther to/ warde Compnes and Warneston/ assoone as they myght.

Howe the frenche men coulde nat passe by the bridge of Comynes/and how they passed without knowledge of the flemynges. Cap.iiii.C.xiii.

AS it was thus ordeyned euery thynge was done and the nexte day / they of the howarde dyslodged & went toward Comines/and they foūde the wayes redy made for ꝑ lorde of Fraūsures and sir Joyse of Helwyn / had taken great laboure to make the wayes redy/ & this was on a monday/and whan the constable and marshals and they of the howarde were come to the bridge of Compnes / there they were sayne to stoppe/for they foūde the bridge so broken that it was nat possyble to make it agayne/ if any defence were made to the contrarie. And the flemyngs were beyond the ryuer pupssaunt ynough. To lette them and to kepe the passage agaynst any that wolde scrimysshe or assaut them / for they were mo than.ix. thousande. And there was Peter de Boyse capitayne/who made good semblant to defende the bridge. for he and his men were by the bridge on the causey/raynging on bothe sydes. Than the constable and the other lordes of Fraunce beheld the maner of the countrey. And ymagined well / that it was a thynge impossyble to passe that way / without the bridge were newe made. Thane they caused some to ryde vp and downe by the ryuer syde a myle or two/to se if there were any passage/and they so dyde/ and retourned agayne and shewed their maysters / that they coulde nat fynde no place/ where as their horses coude take any lande on the other syde of the ryuer. Than the constable was sore displeased and sayde. We haue bene but ruell counsayled to take this way. yet it had bene better to haue gone by saynt Omers/than to byde in this dāger. Or els to haue passed the ryuer of Lescaulte at Tourney/ as the lorde of Coucy sayde. And so to haue gone the streyght way to Andwarpe/ & to haue fought they with our enemyes/sythe we must fight with thē and wyll. They be so proude/ that they wolde haue bydden vs at their lege. Than sir Loyes of sāxere sayd. I counsayle let vs lodge here for this daye/ and cause our people to lodge as well as they can whan they come. And lette vs sende to Lyle by the ryuer/and gette some shyppes and nayles. And with them lette vs make a bridge to morowe agaynst ꝑ fayre medowes/ sithe we can do none otherwyse. Than sir Joys of Halwyn sayd. Sir/ we haue well aduysed/howe ꝑ there is a great let betwene this and Lysle. sir/ the ryuer is called Wenyn. And by this ryuer the shyppes or barkes must passe/if they shulde come hyder. And sir/ the flemynges haue broken ꝑ bridge/and haue put in betwene the toppes great tymbre and stakes/ that it is impossyble for any vessell to passe by. I can nat tel than ye the constable what we shall do. it were good we toke the way to Ayre/and ther passe the ryuer of Lysle/sythe we can haue no passage here. In the meane season that the constable/and the marshals of Fraunce and of Burgoyne/ were about Compnes in this abusyon/and wyst nat what to do/there were certayne knightes and squiers enterprised baliantly to assay to passe this ryuer by some meanes/ & to go fyght with the flemynge/and to wynne the towne and passage of Compnes/as ye shall here after.

THus as the howarde was cōe fro Lyle to Compnes/the lorde of sait Pye and dyuers other knyghtes. Of Heynalt/of Flaunders/of Arthoysse/and also of Fraunce/ without knowledge of the constable or marshalles. They were determyned togyder and sayd. We wyll go gette two or thre lytell botes/ & launche them in to the ryuer of Lysle beneth Compnes/ in some couerte place. And we wyll sette great stakes on bothe sydes of the ryuer to tye ropes therto / for the ryuer is nat very large. And by that meanes/ we shall get ouer a great nombre of men in a shorte space. And than we may go and assayle our enemyes behynde them or they beware/ and wyn the passage. And accordynge to this counsayle/ the lorde of saynt Pye made to be brought out of Lysle / a barke and ropes with other necessaries. Also sir Herbert of belperche/and sir Johan of Roy/ who were companyons togupther in that voyage / brought with theym another barke. Also sir Henry of Wanny/ sir Johan of Walestrayt/ & sir Johū Chaudronne bretons / brought a nother. The lorde of saynt Pye was the firste that entredde with his barke / cordes/ and stakes. And there he pytched a great planke and stake on the one syde/ and tyed a corde therto. Thane thre barlettes passed ouer to the farther syde with the barke / and caryed the other ende of the corde with them. And there they sette another great stake/ and tyedde that ende of the corde to the

ſtake. ⁊ that done/ than the barlettes retourned with the barke to their mayſters. and ſo it was that the conſtable of Fraunce and the two mar ſhals/ who were at the bꝛidgefote of Compnes were anone enfoꝛmed of the ſaid beſynes. than the cõſtable ſayd to ſir Lops of Sãrere one of the marſhals. ſir go your way/ ⁊ ſe if it be poſſi ble to paſſe the ryuer by ẏ meanes/ as ye haue herde deuyſed. And if ye ſe that it be poſſyble/ than fynde ẏ meanes to get mo barkes. and ſo theſe ſayde knyghtes pꝛepared thẽ ſelfe redy to paſſe whan they ſawe the barkes redy. ⁊ therw they came to them the ſayd marſhall of Fraũce with a great rout/ ⁊ he beheelde well the maner. Than the lozde of ſaynt Ꝑye ſayd to hym. ſir/ may it pleaſe you that we ſhall paſſe. it pleaſeth me right well ꝙ the marſhall. Howbeit ye put your ſelfe in a great aduenture/ foꝛ if your ene mꝑes at Compnes knowe of you/ they may do you great domage. ſir ꝙ the lozde of ſaynt Ꝑye he that nothyng aduẽtureth nothynge getteth. In the name of god and ſaint Denys/ we truſt to paſſe/ ſo ẏ at to mozowe at night we truſt to fight with our enemꝑes. than the lozde of ſaynt Ꝑye ſet his penon in the barke and entred hym ſelfe firſt/ and with hym to the nõbze if. ir. and a none they were laũched foꝛthe by the cozde that was tyed on the other ſyde of the ryuer. ⁊ than they iſſued out and wẽt in to a lytell wode there beſyde/ bycauſe they wolde nat be ſene. ⁊ they on the rerewage dꝛue agayne to thẽ the barke. Than entred therle of Cõuerſant ſir Wãghien and his baner with him/ ⁊ alſo the lozde of Ver tayne his bꝛother. and ſo. ir. of thẽ paſſed ⁊ no mo/ and agayne the thirde tyme they paſſed as many. And ther with there cãe two other barkꝭ with ſir Herbert of Belperch ⁊ ſir Johñ of roy and with the bꝛetons. ⁊ anone they were lãged in to the ryuer/ and ozdꝛed as the other were. ⁊ ſo knighꝭ paſſed. and they was none that paſ ſed but good men of armes/ ⁊ they paſſed with ſo good wyll/ that it was great marueyle to be holde them. And there was ſuche pꝛeſe to paſſe that and the marſhall had nat bene there/ they wolde haue ouer charged the barkes.

Tidynges came to the cõſtable and to the lozdes of Fraũce beyng at Compnes/ how their pe ple paſſed as ye haue herde. than the conſtable ſayd to the ſeneſhall of Reur. go I requyꝛe you and ſe yonder paſſage/ ⁊ whider our people do paſſe as it is ſayd oꝛ nat. This knight was ne uer ſo ioyouſe of nothyng that euer he herde. ⁊ ſo ſtrake his hoꝛſe with the ſpurres/ ⁊ in his cõ pany. xl. men of armes. and whan he cãe to the paſſage and ſawe the maner therof/ ⁊ how that they were paſſed all redy/ to the full nõbze of a C. and. l. Than he a lighted and ſayd. how be he wolde paſſe in lykewiſe/ the marſhall of Fraũce coude nat let hym. Tidynges came to the cõſta ble/ howe that his coſyn the lozde of Rieux was paſſed ouer ẏ ryuer. Than the cõſtable a lytell began to muſe ⁊ ſayd. Cauſe the croſ bowes to come foꝛthe and ſcrimyſſh with theſe flemyngꝭ beyond the bꝛidge to kepe thẽ buſy/ to thentent that they take no hede to our men that are paſ ſyng the ryuer. foꝛ if they knewe it/ they wolde ryn to thẽ and diſtroy their paſſage. ye/ and ſle all them that are paſſed/ ẏ whiche I had rather dye/ than it ſhulde cõe to paſſe. Than the croſ bowes and men a fote ⁊ gonners/ ſhote ouer ẏ bꝛige in to the towne. And ſo they began a ſoꝛe ſtrimyſſhe/ ⁊ they made ſemblaunt to paſſe the bꝛidge. And the flemynges who were well pa uyſſed/ made thẽ redy to defende the paſſage. ⁊ thus they endured all that monday/ ⁊ anone it was night/ foꝛ the dayes were as than but ſhoꝛt and ſtyll they paſſed men of armes by the ſayd barkes. ⁊ as they were ouer/ they dꝛue togyder in a lytell groue they beſyde in couert. Nowe beholde all thynges cõſydꝛed/ whan parell and harde aduenture that they were in. Foꝛ if they within Compnes had ꝓpeyued them/ they had bene diſtroyed/ oꝛ the mooſt parte of them/ and had loſt bothe their barkes and ropes. but god dyde foꝛ them/ to thentent to abate the ꝓide of the flemynges.

Howe the frẽchmen that were paſſed the ryuer of Lyſe/ put them ſelfe in batayle beforе the flemynges. Cap. CCCC. xiiii.

IRepute and alſo euery man ought to reken this en terꝓiſe to be of great valy antneſſe/ foꝛ them that paſ ſed. Foꝛ the knightes ⁊ ſquiers of the bowarde/ whan it was late/ ſtale fro thoſt and went to the paſſage to paſſe with their cõpany ons. So there paſſed the lozde de Lauale/ the vycount of Rohan/ the lozde de Labelyer/ the lozde of Camboꝛt ſir Oliuer/ the lozde of Cleſ quyn/ the barroys of Barres/ the lozde of Co ſet/ ſir Raynalde of Thouars/ the lozde of pou ſanſes/ ſir Wyllyam of Lignacke/ ẏ Water paſ

sar/ the lorde of Thouars/ sir Loyes of Cõsale/ sir Trystram de la Gayle/ the vycount of Meaut/ and the lorde of Mailly. And what of bretons/ poicteuyns/ berupers/ francoys/ burgonyens/ flemynges/ arthoysens/ troyens/ & heynoiers a great nombre. Whan they were passed the ryuer/ the same nyght they were to the nombre of four hundred men of armes/ of chosen men of warre. There was nat a varlet that passed ouer. And whan sir Loyes of Sanrere sawe so many passed ouer/ as sixe baners and xxx. penons. He thought it shulde haue bene a great shame for hym/ without he passed in lyke wise. And so he and his knightes and squyers entred in to ỹ barkes/ and with hym passed the lorde of Haygest/ sir Percuall of Raynuall/ & dyuers other. And whan they were all togyder they sayd. Nowe it is tyme that we go toward Compnes and loke on oure enemyes/ and se yf we may lodge in the towne/ than they dyde on their basenettes and made thẽ selfe redy. And so went forthe through the maresses/ a long by the ryuerside in good order/ with their baners and penons wauyng before them redy to fight And the lorde of saynt Pye was in the formast front/ and chyefe gouernour and leader of that company/ bycause he knewe the countre better than any other that was there. Thus as they were comyng in good order towarde ỹ towne/ Peter de Boyse and the flemynges/ who were redy rayнged on the causey dyd cast their eyen a long the ryuerside/ and sawe these men of armes aproche/ wherof they had marueyle. than Peter de Boyse said. What deuyls of hell hath brought these men of armes hyder? which way haue they passed the ryuer of Lyse? And some that were by hym sayd. We are sure they be passed by some barkȝ or botes wout our knowlege for ther is no bridge nor passage betwene this & Curtrey/ that they coude passe. what shall we do? shall we go and fight with them? Nay not so quod Peter/ lette them come/ and lette vs abyde in oure strength/ they be beneth and we a highe ouer them/ therfore we haue a great aduauntage on them. And if we shulde dyscende downe to fight with theym/ we dyde nat well. Lette vs abyde tyll it be darke night/ and than let vs take coũsayle what is to be done farther. They be no suche nombre that can long endure agaynst vs in batayle. We knowe all the shyfte in the countre and so do nat they. This coũsayle was beleued/ for the flemynges neuer remoued out of their place/ but helde thẽselfe styll at the foote of the bridge/ and rayнged all a longe the causey in good order of batayle. and made contenũce by semyng/ as though they set nothyng by them. And they that were passed/ came thorough the maryse by the ryuer syde aprochyng to Compnes. The constable of Fraunce/ who was on thother syde of the ryuer dyde cast his eyen/ and sawe on the other syde the men of armes/ with their baners and penons in a lytell batayle compnge towardes Compnes. Than his blode began to trymble/ for feare ỹ he had of them. for he sawe well there were a great nõbre of flemynges rayнged in good order of batayle agayust them. Than he said in great displeasure. O saynt Jues. O saynt George. O lady of heuen/ what is this that I se ponder? I se in parte the chefe flour of all our army/ the whiche are nowe in an harde aduenture. Wolde to god I were deed/ syth I se them do so great an outrage. O sir Loyes of sanrere/ I wolde haue thought ye had ben more atempate and wyser than I se ye be nowe. Howe is it/ that ye durst put in aduenture/ so many noble knightes and squiers as be nowe in your company? & so fewe in nombre/ agaynst ten or xii. thousande fierse and proude people/ who wyll take none to mercy. And if ye nede we can nat helpe you. O Rohen. O Lauall. O Ricur. O Beaumanoyr. O longuyle. O rochfort. O mauuy. O malestroit O cõuersant. O suche and suche I cõplayne of you all. that without my counsayle/ ye wyll put your selfe in this aduẽture. Wherfore am I cõstable of Fraũce? if ye lese/ the faut shalbe layd to me. and it shalbe sayd/ that I sent you thider He had gyuen a cõmaundement before/ ỹ none shulde departe fro the hoost/ to ieopart to passe the bridge. But whan he sawe so many noble men passed/ and sawe the dealyng of thẽ. than he sayd with an highe voyce. I abandon ỹ passage to euery man that wyll assay to passe/ by any manet of meanes. And with those wordes/ knightes & squyers auaunced thẽselfe to fynde way and engin/ howe to passe the bridge. but it was incõtynent night/ so that of necessyte they must leaue their labours/ as in castyng of bordes and plankes on ỹ ioystes/ & some layd their pauesses to passe ouer. so that the flemyngs had moche a do to defẽde thẽselfe/ for they wyst nat well to whõ to take hede. For they sawe beneth the bridge in the maryse/ a great nõbre of men of armes standyng close togyder/ and styll mo comyng to them. And also they sawe them that were on the other syde of the bridge/ scrimysshyng sore with them/ & dyde what they might to make the bridge agayne.

THus as ye haue herde before / the frenche men passed by the barkes that nyght / and came pryuely thoroughe the marysses and myre to their ancles. Nowe beholde and consyder the payne that they endured / and the valyantnesse of them. Seyng / howe in so long nightes and wynter / as in Decembre. They abode all the longe colde night in their harnesse / on their fete in ỹ myre / their basenett on their heedes without meate or drinke. Certaynly I say / this ought to be reputed for a great valyãtnesse. And trewely they were but a handfull of men / to the regarde of the flemynges that were within Comynes / and about in the countre. so thus they stode and nouther durste enuade nor assayle / but determyned to stande so styll tyll it were fayre day / sayeng eche to other. We shall se whan it is day / the flemynges wyll come out of their strẽgth and assayle vs. And whan they come / let vs crye our cryes all with one voyce / euery man his owne crye or els his lordi. thogh it so be / that the lordes be nat here: for by suche cryes / we shall abasshe them / and than lette vs stryke in among them with good courage and wyll. It is in god / to gyue vs grace to discomfyte them / for they are but yuell armed. And we haue good speares well heeded / and good swerdes. The habergyns that they beare shall nat defende them. Thus in this good confort they abode all that night. And ỹ constable who was on the other syde of the ryuer towarde Lysle / had great feare in his hert of thẽ / and wysshed hym selfe and all his puissaũce / within ỹ towne of Comynes. Than the marshals of Burgoyn and of Flaunders / sayd to confort hym. Sir / be nothynge abasshed. they that be passed ouer be chosen men of warre / valyaunt and of great wysdome. They wyll do nothyng but by good order and discrecyon. Sir / they wyll nat fight this day / the night is to nere aprochynge. And sir / ye haue abãdoned the passage to passe who wyll. To morowe assoone as it is day / we shall do oure beste to passe the bridge. We haue prouyded this daye for woode and tymbre / more than we shall nede. I trust we shall be soone ouer / and reconforte them if they haue any nede / and ponder vnhappy people: shall nat endure agaynst vs. Thus the cõstable was recõforted / by the sayeng of suche valyant psons as were in his cõpany.

Howe the frenche men that were passed the ryuer of Lysle / discomfyted the flemyngs and slewe many of thẽ / and wan the passage of Comynes. Cap. CCCC.xv.

PEter de Boyse: who knewe well that these mẽ of armes in the marysse / were nere ioyning to Comynes. thought hym selfe in no surtie / bycause he knewe natte what thẽde shulde be. Howbe it he sawe well / ỹ he had in his cõpany a xxx or xxxv thousande men. Than he sayd to thẽ. Sirs / ponder men of armes that haue passed the ryuer / they be nat made of stele. They haue all this laste day traueyled / and all this nyght stamped in the myre. I thinke nowe at the brekyng vp of this newe mornyng / it were best we set on them. We are men ynoughe to close them rounde about. and if we beate them ones / they is none wyll medyll with vs after. let vs make no noyse tyll the tyme come to do our feate. On the other syde / the french knightes that were in the marysses / nat farre fro their enemyes / were nat at their ease / They stode so in the myre. cõe to the ancles / some to the mydde legge. Howbe it / the greate pleasure and desyre that they had to cõquere the passage with honour / made them forget their payne and traueyle. yf it had bene in Somer as it was in wynter / it had ben but a pleasure for theym. but as than the erthe was colde and wete / and the nightes long. and some tyme rayned on their heedes / the whiche ran downe by their basenettes. For they stode euer redy to fight / and loked euer whanne they shulde be assayled. The remembraunce whereof / made them to forgette their paynes. There was the lorde of sayntPye / who aquyted him selfe right nobly. He was the formast / and euer went pryuely: to spye / se / and harken / the dealyng of his enemyes. And whan he retourned he shewed his companye / howe there was no noyse amonge them. Sayeng / paraduenture they do it / bycause they wyll be redy to do that is their purpose. Thus he wente in and out to spye what his enemyes dyde / tyll at last about the breakyng of the day / the flemynges all in a plumpe without any maner of noyse / came softely towarde the marysse. Whanne the lorde of sayntPye / who was watchyng for them / sawe

certaynly that they were comyng: than he cam to his company and sayd. Sirs/ let vs sette on them/ for our enemyes are comynge at hande. They come fayre and softely without noyse/ we nyng to sette on vs/ or we beware of them. ther fore nowe/ lette vs all shewe our selfe lyke men of warre: for incõtynent we shall haue bataple. And with those wordes/ euery man apparelled hym selfe redy/ and set them selfe in as good order as coude be deuysed.

AND so whan they approched/ they made their cryes/ as they were apoynted before to do. And receyued the flemmynges with the speare poyntes/ in suche wyse/ that ẏ mayls in their cootes/ coulde holde out no more: than two or thre folde of clothe wolde haue doone. The constable of Fraunce/ herde well the crye and noyse/ and sayd. Sirs/ surely our company are fightynge/ god ayde them: for we canne nat/ as at this tyme. Thus the frenche men receyued the flemynges/ with ẏ good speare heedes of Burdeaux. The whiche went throughe/ habergyns/ shulders/ bellyes/ and heedes: in suche wyse/ that the flemyngs gaue backe/ and the frenche men wanne grounde. There was Peter de Boyse in the formast front/ hurt with a speare through the shulder/ & also in the heed. And he had bene deed without remedy/ if his men had nat saued hym. For he had a.xxx. gret barlettes/ whome he had apoynted to wayte euer on his owne person. And so they toke hym in their armes/ and bare him out of the preasse. the myre was so great/ that euery man waded to the mydde leg. The men of armes/ who had bene vsed to great feates of armes/ They beate downe the flemynges/ and slewe them without mercy. Some cryed saynt Pye Lauall/ Sanxere/ Rieux/ Anghien/ and other cryes. The flemyngs began to be abasshed and to be discomfyted/ and began to recule backe: and to fall one vpon a nother. And the frenche men entred in among the thyckest of them/ and spared no more to slee thẽ/ than they had ben dogges. and surely they had good cause so to do. For if ẏ flemynges had achyued the prise ouer them/ they had bene serued of the same sauce. Whan the flemynges sawe howe they were assayled so balyauntly/ and that the men of armes had conquered the cause y/ and the bridge. Than they determyned to set fyre in their owne towne/ for two causes. The one was/ to thentent to cause the frenchmen to recule backe. And secondly to cause their owne company also to recule backe to the towne. And as they deuysed so they dyd they put fyre in to dyuers howses in the towne. thynkynge therby/ to haue abasshed their enemyes/ whiche auayled them nothynge. for the frenchmen: as valyauntly as they dyd before/ so they pursewed them styll/ betyng and sleyng of them. Than the flemynges forsoke the towne and entred in to the feldes/ and drewe togyder. and than sent about in ẏ countrey/ to styre and reyse vp the people. As to Uertaygne/ to Pyrpyngne/ to Uergues/ to Rolers/ and to Meliers/ to Warneston/ & to all other townes about/ to cause them to come to Compynes. And belles began to braule/ wherby it myght well be knowen/ that they was besynesse in hande. so some drewe to the noyse/ and some went to saue them selfe and their goodes/ to Ypre/ and to Courtrey. women and chyldren forsoke their houses/ and left their bestes/ corne/ and other mouables behynde them. and some went towarde Compynes to ayde their company/ where as they were fyghting. In ẏ meane season whyle these frẽchmen/ that had passed the ryuer of Lise by the lytell barkes/ were in hande with their enemyes. The constable with the great bande of the bowarde/ dyd what they myght to passe ẏ bridge/ and there was great preasse/ bycause the constable hadde abandoned the passage to euery man who so wolde aduenture. So euery man preassed forthe/ they had no lette to passe. So these lordes passed the same day ẏ bridge with moch parell/ for they were fayne to lay pauelles and targes on the toppes of the bridg to passe ouer. The same nyght they had caused to be brought two lode of nayles/ the which greatly dyd helpe them to amende ẏ bridge. and so within a short tyme the bridge was made agayne: good and stronge. And so all the company passed ouer the same tuisday in the mornynge/ and so fought at the passage. Therle of Flaunders vnderstode howe they fought at the passage of Compynes/ and he sent thyder a.xxx. thousande men a fote/ to ayde their company/ but or they came all was done/ and ẏ bridge newe made. Than the constable sent them to the bridge of Warneston/ to make that bridge agayn/ that all their carryage myght easly passe ouer.

Howe the french kynge passed the ryuer of Lyse. And howe Philyppe Dartuell made his ordynaunce to resyst the kyng and his puissance. Cap. CCCC.xvi.

Tidynges came the tuis-
daye to the kynge/ who was
at the abbey of Marquetes/
& his vncles with him/howe
that ỳ paſſage of Compynes
was conquered/and his vo-
warde paſſed ouer. wherof
they were greatly reioyſed. Thã was it ordey-
ned/that the kyng ſhulde paſſe/and ſo he harde
maſſe and the lordes alſo. and dranke and lept
on their horſes/ and ſo toke the way to Comp-
nes. They of the voward delyuered the towne
clene fro the ſlemynges / and there were ſlayne
in the ſtretes & in the feldes/ about a four thou-
ſande/beſyde thoſe that were kylled in ỳ chaſe.
and in mylles and churches/where as they had
hyden them ſelfe for feare. for as ſone as the bre-
tons were ouer / they lept on their horſes / and
entred in to the chaſe / to fynde out the ſlemyn-
ges. and to ouer ryn the countrey/ whiche was
as than fat and ryche. The lorde of Ryeux/the
lorde de Lauall/ the lorde Malcſtroyt/ the vy-
count of Bellyer/the lorde of Comborte & their
company/ rode ſo long. that they came to Ue-
rayne/ a great towne. the whiche anon was ta-
ken and brent/and all they within put to dethe.
they the bretons had great pillage/and profite.
and in lykewiſe ſo had other/ as they ſpredde a
brode in the countrey. for they founde the hou-
ſes full of clothe/fethers/cloth of golde and ſyl-
uer. for the ſlemynges in truſt of the ſtrength at
Compnes/ had nat a voyded their goodes out
of the countrey. The bretons that entred fyrſt
in to the countre/ dyd ſet no thyng by the clothe
nor other ryches/but by ỳ golde and ſyluer that
they founde there. but ſuche as came after toke
all and left no thyng behynde them/ for all was
fylthe that came to net.

Y May well knowe/tydinges wyll a-
non ſpredde abrode. the ſame tuiſday
worde cãe to Philyp Dartuell/ where
as he lay at ſiege before Inde warpe. howe that
the frenchmen had paſſed the ryuer of Lyſe/ by
barkes ỳ monday. and howe they had conque-
red the paſſage at Compnes. & howe they were
a ſixe thouſande of his menne ſlayne/ and as it
was thought/Peter de Boyſe was alſo ſlayne.
Of theſe tidynges Philypp̃ was greatly abaſ-
ſhed/ and began greatly to marueyle. And de-
maũded of the lorde of Hatſels/ what was beſt
to do. He anſwered and ſayd. Go you to gaũt
and aſſemble togyder / all the men ye can gette
in the towne/ and than come hyder agayn. and
ſo with all youre puyſſaunce / drawe towarde
Courtrey. And whan the kyng vnderſtandeth
that ye come ſo ſtronglye/he wyll be aduyſed or
he come moche farther in to the countrey. Alſo/
I truſt we ſhall here ſhortlye tidynges fro oure
company that be in Englande. And it may be
ſo/ that the kynge of Englande and his vncles
wyll paſſe the ſee with great puyſſaunce/ or ſõe
of thẽ. The whiche ſhall come well to paſſe for
vs. I marueyle greatly quod Philyppe Dart
well/ that the englyſſhe men tary ſo long. Se-
yng they knowe/that the frenche men be entred
in to our countre. I wotte nat what they mean
therby. And ſpecially I marueyle of our owne
men/ that we here nat fro thẽ. But howe ſoeuer
it be/ I wyll go to Gaunt/to fetche ỳ rerebande
and ſo ſhall come agayne and fight with the fr-
che kyng/whatſoeuer come therof. I am enfor-
med/howe the kynge hath twentie thouſande
men of armes/ the whiche mounteth to. lx. thou
ſande men of warre. I ſhall bringe as many a-
gaynſt hym in batayle. And yf it pleaſe god of
his grace/ ỳ I may diſcõfyte hym/ w̃ the good
ryght that we haue / I ſhalbe the mooſt honou-
red lorde of the worlde. And if I be diſcõfyted/
as great a fortune hath fallen on a gretter lorde
than I am. Thus as Philyppe Dartuell and
the lorde of Hatſels were togyder deuyſinge/
There came certayne perſons to them/ſuche as
had bene in the batayle before Compnes / who
verifyed all: as ye haue herde before. Thañe
Philyppe Dartuell ſayd. Is Peter du Boyſe
deed or a lyue. They anſwered and ſayd. Sir/
he is nat deed. But he was ſore hurt in the ba-
tayle/and is gone to Bruges. And ſo therwith
Philyp lepte on his horſe/ and a. xxx. men with
hym/ and toke the way to Gaũt. And he went a
lytell out of the way/ to ſe certayne men ỳ were
deed/of the garyſon of Andwarpe. Who were
iſſued out the ſame night/ to make a ſcrye in the
hooſt/and ſo they were a. xii. ſlayne. And as he
ſtode and beheldе them / he ſawe where an ha-
raude was comyng from Gaunt warde/belon-
gyng to the kyng of Englande/and he was cal
led Irelande. Of the comyng of this haraude/
Philyppe was right ioyefull/ bycauſe he came
out of Englande/ and demaũded of hym tidyn
ges. Sir quod the haraude/there is fyue or yo̲
men with a knight of Englande/ called ſir Wyl
lyam Fermeton/ are come to Gaunt. And they
by the accorde of the kynge of Englande and of
his vncles/ and generally/ by conſent of all the
realme of Englande. They haue brought you
letters (as I am enformed) the whiche letters

comyth to you as Regent of Flaunders. And whan ye knowe what the letters conteyne/ and the great alyances that ye shall haue with them of Englande and your men ones retourned. ye shall knowe what enfortune ye shall haue of thē. Well quod Philyppe/ ye enuotente me moche of this deuysing/ but I feare me it wyll be to late. Go your way to the hoost to our lodgynge/ and so he was brought to the lorde of Hartsels/ and Philyppe rode forthe to Gaunt right pensyfe/ in suche wyse/ that no man coude haue a worde of hym.

NOwe let vs speke of the frenche kynge/ and let vs shewe how he parceyuered. Whan he harde howe that ỳ passage of Compynes was won/ and the bridge newe made. than he departed fro the abbey of Marquettes/ and so rode forth toward Compynes/ in good order euery man in his degre. So the kyng came the same tuysday to Compynes/ and he and his vncles lodged in the towne/ and the vowarde was dyslodged/ and went and lodged on the mount of Ipre. and so all his people and carpage passed by Compynes and Warnestone. And on the wednisday the kynge came and lodged on the same mount of Ipre. and on the sāe wednisday the rerewarde passed by ỳ bridge of Compynes/ wherin was two thousande men of armes and two thousande crosbowes. and the erle of Ewe and the erle of Bloyse/ the erle of Saynt Powle/ the erle of Harcourt/ the lorde of Chatelon and the lorde of Iere/ were gouernours of thē. And whan it was night/ and ỳ the lordes had thought to haue rested thē after their trauayle/ there fell sodenly a larum and a skrye. so that the lordes thought surely to haue had batayle/ & thought that the flemynges of Ipre/ of Cassell/ and of Bergues had bene gadred togyder/ and come to gyue them batayle. than these lordes armed them agayne/ and set on their basse nettes/ and set forthe their baners and penons/ and ordred their men/ euery man vnder their owne ensygnes. Thus they stoode nygh all nyght/ in the myre to the myde legge. These lordes endured moche payne/ as the erle of Bloyse and other/ who had nat bene acustomed to suffre such cold in such longe nyghtes/ as in Nouembre/ but they suffred it for their honour. for they went surely to haue bene fought with all incontynent/ but all was nothing/ for the skrye arose by certayne varletes amonge them selfe. Howe be it these lordes endured this payne/ and bare it as well as they myght.

Chowe the towne of Ipre and dyuers other/ put them selfe vnder the obeysance of the frenche kyng/ and of the ordre of the kynges hoost.

Cap. CCCC.xvii.

AND on the thursday in the morynyng the rerewarde dislodged fro compynes/ and drue to their company/ who were on the mount of Ipre. And there the kyng and the lordes toke counsayle what was best to do/ whether they shulde go before Ipre/ or before Courtrey/ or before Bruges. in the meane season the frenche forangers ran ouer the countrey/ and they founde catayle and other thynges/ that it was marueyle to consydre. for after they were ones ouer the passage at Compynes they lacked no thynge. Whan they of Ipre sawe the kynge with all his puyssaunce so nere them/ and the passage at Compynes conquered they were nat well assured of them selfe/ and so they drewe togyder to coūsayle. The ryche and notable men of the towne/ wolde euer that they shulde haue sent to crye the kyng mercy/ and to sende hym the keyes of the towne. but the captayne who was of Gaunt/ and set ther by Philyp Dartuell/ wolde in no wyse that they shulde yelde. sayng sirs: our towne is stronge inough and well prouyded/ we may byde a siege longe ynogh if nede be. and in the meane tyme Philyppe Dartuell our regent wyll gather his puyssance/ and come and fyght with ỳ kyng/ and rayse the siege: thinke nat the contrary. The other answered/ and sayd: we be nat in surety of this/ for we thynke it can nat lye in Philyppe Dartuells power/ to withstande the kyng/ without the helpe of the englysshmen/ the whiche is nothyng lykely. therfore we thynke it were best to yelde vs to the frenche kyng/ & to none other. So moche rose wordes bytwene thē/ that they rose agaynst the captayne and slewe him/ who was called Peter Danelayre. And whan they of Ipre hadde done this dede/ they caused two freres to go to the kynge and to his vncles/ desyring the kyng that he wolde take an amyable treaty with them of Ipre. The kynge than by the aduyce of his counsayle/ gaue saueconduct to. xii. of them of Ipre and an abbote/ to come and go saue/ to knowe what wolde be their desyre/ than ỳ freres returned to Ipre. And so than

xii. were chosen out in the towne / an abbote / to go to the kyng on ỹ mount of Ipre. and whan they came before the kyng they kneled downe / and offred hym to become alwayes vnder his obeysance / without any meane or reseruacion. The kyng than by the consent of his counsayle / as he ỹ thought to reduce the countrey by faire meanes if he myght / receyued their offre / on a condicyon: and that was this. that they of Ipre shulde pay to the kynge. xl. thousande frankes towardes his charges comynge thyder / to the whiche they of Ipre made no refuse / but were right ioyfull therof. Thus they of Ipre were taken to mercy / and they desyred the kyng and his vncles / to come in to their towne to refresshe them / wherof they sayd all the towne wolde be right gladde. the kyng agreed therto / consyde ryng howe fro thens he myght go in to Flaunders / to whiche parte he wolde. So thus they of Ipre returned in to their towne / and the people therof were right ioyfull / whan they knewe how they were receyued to mercy. And so anon this. xl. thousande frankes was gadered among them / and payed to the kynge or he entred in to Ipre.

All this tyme the kynge lay styll on the mount of Ipre / and than there came tydynges to him / howe ỹ the parysiens rebelled / and had determyned / as it was sayde amonge them selfe / to haue beaten downe the castell of Beautye / standyng in the wode of Vyncenes. and also the castell of Lowre / and all the strong howses about Parys / to thentent ỹ they shulde nat be greued by any of them. There was one amonge them thought to haue sayd well / but he spake right ruell: as it apered after / for he sayd. Sirs: let vs nat do thus / tyll such season as we knowe howe the kynge our lorde dothe / in his iourney in Flaũders. if they of Gaunt come to their entent / as we trust they shall / than it wyll be good tyme to do it. let vs nat begyn a thyng and afterwarde repent vs. Ye that sayde this / was called Nycholas the Flemynge. and so by his wordes the parysiens sealed to do that outrage / but they helde them selfe styll in Parys / and prouided for all thynges. as harnes and other abylments / as richely / as though they had bene great lordes. And they were of harnessed men cape a pe / lyke men of armes / mo thã. xxx. thousand / and as many with malles / and dayly they caused harnes to be made / and solde to euery man that wolde bye. beholde and se what a myschiefe shulde haue fallen / if the kyng ⁊ the noble chiualry that was with hym had bene discomfyted in Flaũders. it may be well thought that all noblenes shulde haue ben deed / and lost in all Fraunce / ⁊ as well peraduenture in other places. The rebellyon called the Jaquery / was neuer so great nor horrible as this was likely to haue bene. In lyke wise at Reynes / at Chalons in Champayne / and on the ryuer of Marewe / the villayns rebelled / and threatened the gentlemen / ladyes / and chyldren / suche as were abydinge behynde the kynge. Also at Orleance / at Blois / at Rohan in Normandy / and at Beauuoysen / the dyuell was entred in to their heedes to haue slayne all noblemen / if god had nat purueyed of remedy. as ye shall here aft in this hystorie. Nowe let vs retourne to Flaunders.

When they of Cassell / of Bergues / of Bourbourcke / of Grauelyns / of Furnes / of Dunkyrke / of Poperinge / of Tourront / of Vaylant / and of Messyne / vnder stode howe they of Ipre were become frenche / and had yelded by their towne vnder the obeysance of the frenche kyng / and that gracyously he had receyued theym to his mercy / they were greatly reioysed / and recomforted. And thus whañe they had well ymagyned / all these sayd townes / toke their capitayns and bounde them fast / to thentent that they shulde nat skape. and so they brought theym to the mount of Ipre to please the kyng / and cryed hym mercy on their knees / sayng. Noble kyng we put our bodyes goodes / and townes / to be vnder youre obeysance. and sir / to shewe more playnly that ye be our right lorde / we haue brought you hers our chyefe capitayns that Philyppe Dartuell had sette to rule vs / and agaynst our wylles to obey them. sir / do your pleasure with thẽ / as it shall lyke you best. for sir: they haue ruled vs at their pleasure. Than the kynge was counsayled to take them to mercy / so that amonge them they shulde gyue to the kyng. lx. thousande frankes / towarde his charges / and therby all their catayls / and other thynges that they had abrode in the feldes / shulde be saued / and nat brent nor distroyed. Of the whiche cõposicion they were right gladde / and thanked the kynge and his counsayle / that they were so skaped. but all the capitayns that had bene sette by Philyp Dartuell / in the sayd townes / were all beheeded on the mounte of Ipre. Of all these apoyntmentes and treaties / the erle of Flaunders was nat made preuy to none of them / nor he was nat called to counsayle. Somewhat it anoyed hym /

for all that voyage he and his men lay euer on a wynge/ bycause they were flemynges. and it was ordeyned and cõmaunded / in the kynges name on payne of dethe/ ỹ no man in the hooste shulde speke any flemysshe.

Howe the frenche kynge departed fro the moũt of Ipre/and howe Philyppe Dartuell and the flemynges apareled them selfe to fyght. Cap. CCCC.xviii.

When the frenche kyng with all his hoost/ vowarde and rerewarde/ had lyen on the mount of Ipre as longe as it hadde pleased him/and that his men had solde there moche marchãdise/ of suche stuffe as they had won abrode in the countrey. to them of Lysle/of Doway/and of Tourney/ they solde for a franke that was worthe foure. and there were some bretons ỹ thought to wyn more thafie other / they charged their wagans and horses with stuffe. as with cloth lynen and wollen/golde and syluer/ plate and vessell/and dyd sende it in to sauegarde / ouer the ryuer of Lysle/and some in to Fraunce by their seruauntes. So than the kynge went to Ipre and lodged in the towne as many as myght/and there they refresshed them a fyue or sixe dayes. They of Bruges were well enfourmed howe ỹ kyng was at Ipre / and howe that all the countre to Grauelynge/ was yelded to hym. so they wyst nat what to do/ outher to yelde or nat/ howbeit they dyd no more at that tyme. the mooste principall cause that moued thẽ nat to yelde/ was bycause they hadde a great nombre of their men of the towne with Philyppe Dartuell/at the siege of Audwarpe/ to ỹ nombre of seuen thousande. and also in the towne of Gaunt/they had lying in hostage of the mooste notablest marchauntes of Bruges / to the entent that Peter de Boysle shulde be the more surer to rule them. Also Peter de Boysle and Peter de Myrt / was there amonge them / shewyng and sayeng to thẽ thus. Fayre sirs: and good men of Bruges / dismay you nat/ though the kynge be come to Ipre. ye knowe well/howe auncyently all the puyssance that was sent by kyng Philyppe to Courtrey/ by our auncetours / they were all discomfytted and slayne. in lykewise so shall they all be slayn and discomfyted/ for Philyppe Dartuell hathe a great puyssance. he wyll nat leaue the mater thus/he wyll fyght with the kyng/he may well do it/ for the right is ours/and fortune is fauorabell to them of Gaunt. so nowe if he may discomfyte the kyng / there is nat one shall skape nor repasse agayne the ryuer of Lysle. Also thus in an hour/ all our countrey is wonne agayne. And soo thus ye of this towne shall be reputed good and true/ mayntaynynge your fraunches and to be in the grace of Philyp Dartuell/and of vs of Gaunt.

These wordes and suche other lyke/ shewed dayly by Peter de Boysle / and by Peter de Myrt / restrayned them of Bruges to fall to any treatie with the frenche kyng. In this meane season the burgesses of Gaunt/ that had bene in Englãde aryued at Calayes/ and with thẽ sir Willym Fermeton an englysshe knyght sent in to the countre of Flaunders/by the kyng of Englande / to conclude with the flemynges a peace to be taken/ bytwene thẽ and their countreys. Than the capitayne of Calys sir Johan Deluerays/sayd to them. sirs:ye are welcome/ but as at this present tyme/ye may passe no farther/for the frenche kyng is at Ipre/and all the countrey bytwene this and that / is tourned to hym. shortly ye shall here other tydinges/ for it is sayde/ that Philyp Dartuell assembleth his power to fyght with the kyng/and than it shall be knowen who shall haue the better. If the flemynges be discomfyted/than ye haue nothyng to do in Flaunders/and if the kyng lese ỹ felde/ than all is yours. Thus the men of Gaunt and sir Willyam Fermeton taryed styll at Calays.

Nowe lette vs speke of Philyppe Dartuell howe he parcepuered. He hadde great desyre to fyght with the kynge/and that he well shewed/ for he came to Gaũt/and there he ordeyned that euery man that was able to beare armes / and the towne kept/ shulde folowe hym. euery man obeyed him/for he made them to beleue that by the grace of god/they shulde discõfyte the frenchmen/and shulde be styll lordes of Gaunt/ and of dyuers other countreys. And so he hadde with hym out of the towne/ a ten thousande men in harnes/ for the arerebande. and so he came before Courtrey/ & he had sent to Bruges/to Audyn / to Ardanbourc/to Sluse/and to the foure meslyers / and to the chatelayne of Grãtmont/ Teremonde/ & Aloys. and so he raysed among

thē a.rrr.thousāde/ and so lodged one nyght b-foze Indewarpe/ and the nert day he depar-ted and went befoze Courtrey/ and he hadde in his company a fifty thousande men in harnes.

TIdynges came to the kynge and to the lozdes of Fraunce/ that Philyppe Dar tuell and his puyssance aproched fast towarde them/ and it was said ỳ he had in his company a thzescoze thousande men. Than the vowarde departed fro Jpze and the rereguarde/ and all the hoost. Whyle the lozdes were thus in the fel-des they endured moch payne/ foz it was in the hart of wynter/ in the begynnig of December/ and it rayned nygh euery day. the lozdes were fayne to lye euery nyght in the hygh wayes/ foz euery houre they loked foz bataple. Foz it was dayly said in the hoost/ howe their enemyes cō-meth to mozowe/ and that was sayde by the fo-ragers that went dayly forthe a foragyng. the kynge was lodged in the myddes of his felde a monge his men. And in that Philyppe Dart-well and his cōpany tarryed so long ozhe came/ the lozdes of Fraunce were soze dyspleased/ foz the wether was soo soze/ that they wolde fayne the mater had bene determyned. With the kyng was the floure of all chiualry of Fraūce. Phi-lyp Dartuell and ỳ flemynges were to proude/ whan they were so hardy to fight with ỳ kyng. foz if they had leyen styll at ỳ sie ge befoze Ind-warpe/ and a fortefyed them selfe there/ and by the reason of the rayne / and foule wether that fell. The frenchmen wolde neuer haue gone to haue fought with them there / and if they had/ they coulde nat lightly haue fought with them/ but to their great payne and parell. But Phi-lyppe glozifyed so in his fayze foztune and vi-ctozy/ that he had befoze Bzuges/ that it semed to him/ that no thynge coude go agaynst hym/ foz he hoped well to be lozde of all the wozlde. this was all his ymaginacyon/ foz he doughted nothyng the french kyng/ noz all his puyssance/ foz if he had he wolde nat haue done as he dyd. as ye shall here after.

Of the maruayle that came to the flemynges in the nyght / and howe they ozdeyned their bataple all in one company. Cap.CCCC.xix.

THe wednisday at nyght that ỳ bataple was the nert day/ Philyp Dartuell with all his puyssance came and lodged in a fayze grounde/ right strōge/ bytwene a dike and a lytell groue of woode with a strong hedge/ so ỳ lightly no man coulde come well at them. And this was bytwene the hyll and Rosebeque/ where as ỳ kyng lay. The same nyght Philyppe Dartuell made a supper in his lodgyng to all his captayns right plen-teous/ foz they had prouysyon ynoughe folow-ynge them. and after supper / he sayd to them. faire sirs: pese well we be here in armes/ J hope well to mozowe we shall haue some besynes/ foz the kyng who hathe great desyze to fynde vs to fyght/ is lodged at Rosebeque. nowe J require you all/ kepe faythe and trouthe / and be nat a-basshed of any thyng that ye se ozhere/ foz this that we do is in the vpholdynge of our ryght/ and lette vs frely fyght / to mayntayn the turis-dictyons of Flaūders. Admonyst your people to do well their deuoyze/ and ozdze them so well and wisely / that by our good ozder and array we may haue the victozy of the tourney to mo-rowe. by ỳ grace of god we shall fynde no lozde that dare fyght agaynst vs in the felde / and it shall be moze honoure foz vs / than though we had comfort of the englisshmen/ foz if they were in our company/ they shulde haue the renome/ and nat we. Also say to your company that they saue no parsone alyue/ for therby we shall lyue in rest / foz here is with the kynge all the floure of Fraunce/ there is none left behynde. Wher-foze J cōmaunde on payne of deth that no man take any prisoner without it be the kynge hym selfe/ foz J wolde he were saued/ foz he is but a chylde / he ought to be pardoned / he knoweth nat yet what he dothe/ but as he is led/ we shall bzing hym to Gaūt to lerne to speke flemysshe. but as foz dukes/ erls/ and other parsones/ slee them all. The comons in Fraunce wyll nat be dyspleased there with / foz J am in surety they wolde that none of them shuld returne agayne in to Fraunce / and no moze J trust they shall. All such as were with Philyppe at this supper/ acozded to his opinyon / and so answered with one voice/ and sayd. Sir: ye say well/ and thus it shalbe done/ than they toke their leaue of him and retourned to their lodginges to their com-panyes to shewe them as ye haue harde befoze. Thus passed the nyght in the hoost with Phi-lyppe dartuell / but about midnyght as J was

enfourmed / there fell in their hoost a maruaylous thynge / I neuer harde of none lyke it in any maner.

Thus whane the flemynges were at rest in their lodginges / howbeit they knewe well their enemyes were on the hyll / nat past a leage fro them. As I was enfourmed / Philyp Dartuell had brought a damosell with him out of Gaunt. and as Philyppe lay and slept on a couch beside a lytell fyre of coles in a pauylyon / this sayd damosell about ỳ houre of mydnight issued out of the pauylyon to loke out on ỳ ayre / and to se what tyme of the night it was by likly hode / for she could nat slepe. she loked towarde Rosebeque / and she sawe in the skye dyuers fumes and fyre flyeng / it was of the fyres that the frenchymen made vnder hedges & busshes. this damosell harkened / & as she thought she harde great brute / betwene their hoost and the french hoost / she thought she harde the frenche crydes / cryeng mõtioy saynt Denyse and other crydes and this she thought was on mount Dozre by twene them and Rosebeque. Of this thyng she was soze afrayed / and so entred in to the pauylyon / and sodenly awaked Philyp / and sayd. Sir: ryse vp shortly and arme you / for I haue harde a great noyse on the mount Dozre / I beleue it be the frenchmen that are comyng to assayle you. with those wozdi he rose and cast on a gowne / and toke his axe in his hande and yssued out of the pauylion to se what it was. And as the damosell had shewed hym / he herde the same hym selfe / and it semed to hym that there was a great tournement on the sayd hyll. than incõtynent he entred in to his pauylyon / & caused his trumpet to be blowen. As soone as the trumpet had blowen / euery man arose and armed them. They of the watche sent incõtynent to Philyppõ Dartuell / to knowe for what cause he stirred vp the hoost / seyng there was no cause why. shewyng him / howe they had sent to their enemyes hoost and there was no stirring. why quod Philyppe / wherof rose that noyse on the mount Dozre? Sir qy they we herde the same noyse / & sent thyder to knowe what it was. and they that went hath made repozt / ỳ whan they came there / they herde noz sawe nothyng. And sir / bycause we founde nothynge we made no noyse therof / for styrring vp of your hoost. If we shulde haue styred them without a cause / we ought to haue ben blamed for our labour. & whan they of the watche had shewed Philyppe these wozdes / he apeased hym selfe and all the hoost. Howbeit he had marueyle in his mynde what it myght be. Some sayde it was fendes of hell / that played and tourneyed there as the batayle shulde be the nert daye / for ioye of the great pray that they were likely to haue they.

Ouer after this sodayne afray / Philyppe Dartuell and the flemyngs were in dout of betrayenge. And so at good leysar they armed thẽ and made great fyres / and eate meate and dranke / wherof they had sufficient. and an hour before day Philyppe sayd. Sirs / it were good we drewe in to the felde and order our peple / to the entent that thoughe the frenche men come on vs at the breakyng of the day / that we may be redy to receyue thẽ. They all accorded to his sayeng / and so issued out of their lodgynges and came in to a hethe without the woode. And before them there was a great large dyke newly made / and behynde them full of busshes of genepar and other small busshes. there they ordered their batayle all in one company / and by the repozt of their cõstables / they were to the nombre of .l. thousande chosen men / who dyde sette but lytell by their lyues. Also there were a thresore archers englysshmen stolen away fro Calys / thynkyng to haue more profyte by Philyppe Dartuell. So thus euery thyng was ordred / their cariage / women / and barlettes. and Philyppe Dartuell had his page by hym on a good courser / worthe to a great lorde fyue hundred florens. He had hym nat by hym / to the entent to flye away or to steale fro his company / but it was the gretter therby to shewe his estate and to moũt on hym if nede were to folowe the chase of the frenchmen. He had of the towne of Gaũt about a nyne thousande men well armed whom he kept euer about his owne person / for he had more truste in them than in any other. & he and they with their baners were in the formast front / and they of Alopes and Grantmõt nert them. And than they of Courtrey / of Bruges / of Danne / of Sclus / and of Franke / who were armed the moost partie with malles & chapeause of stele / and hocquetons & gantlettes of steele and baleyne / eche of the bearynge a stake typped with yron. These townes had differẽce in armes and lyueres / to knowe one company fro another. Some had cotes of yelowe & blue / some with blacke bandes on reed cootes / some bordered with whyte on blewe cotes / some plãted with grene and blewe. Some lozenged with whyte and blacke / some quartred whyte & reed some all blewe and one quarter reed / some reed

cutte vpon whyte/ and their baners accordyng to their craftes/ with great holmesses hāgynge at their gyrdels. So thus they taryed for the day light/ whiche was nere aprochyng. Nowe I shall shewe you the order of the frenchmen.

Howe the constable and admyrall of Fraunce/ and the bastarde of Langres wente to se the flmynges/ and howe they fortifyed them selfe Cap. CCCC.xx.

The frenche kynge and the lordȝ about hym/ knewe right well howe the flemynges aproched nere to them. And sawe well they was no remedy but bataple/ for they was no motion made of treatie of peace. The wednisdaye there was a crye made in the towne of Ipre/ ꝑ all maner of peple as men of warre/ shulde drawe to ꝑ felde to the kynge/ and to do as they oughte to do. Euery man obeyed the kynges cōmaundement as reason was. And drue to the felde/ except suche barlettȝ as were cōmaūded to kepe their maysters horses. Howbeit in the howarde they had many horses for ꝑ aduēturers/ and to dyscouer the feldes. Thus this wednisday the frenche men kept the feldes nere vnto Rosebeque. ⁊ at night the kyng made a supper to his fout vncles and to the cōstable of Fraūce/ ⁊ to the lorde of Coucy and to other great lordes straūgers/ of Brabant/ of Heynalte/ of Hollande/ of zelande/ of Almayne/ of Lorayne/ ⁊ of Sauoy/ who were come thyder to serue the kyng/ wherof he thanken them greatlye. The same nyght the erle of Flaūders kept the wache/ and with hym a sire hundred speares and .xii. hūdred men of other persons of warre. And after supper whan these lordes were departed/ the constable abode styll to speke with the kyng and his vncles. It was ordayned by the kynges counsayle/ that the cōstable of Fraunce sir Olyuer of Clysson shulde leaue his office for the nexte day/ bycause it was thought ꝑ they shulde haue bataple/ and that the lorde of Coucy shulde occupy the offyce for that tyme/ and sir Olyuer to be about the kynges person. And so whan he wolde haue taken leaue of the kyng/ the kynge sayd to hym ryght swetely and amiably. Sir cōstable/ we wolde that ye rendre vp your offyce in to our handes/ for this night and to morowe all day. We haue ordayned another to occupy the rome/ and we wyll that ye abyde about our persone. Of these wordes the constable had great marueyle/ and answered and sayde. Right dere sir/ I knowe well I can nat haue so great honour/ as to ayde to kepe youre persone. But sir/ this shulde be right displesaunt to all my company/ and to all theym of the howarde/ if they haue nat me in their company. Paraduenture they maye lese more therby than wynne. Sir/ I say it nat bycause I shulde thynke my selfe so valyant/ that for lacke of me they shulde nat do well. But sir/ saupng the correctyon of your cōsayle/ I say that all these fyftene dayes past/ I haue done none other thynge/ but pursewed myne offyce/ to the honoure of you and of your people. And sir/ I haue shewed euery man what they shulde do. And sir/ if they fight to morowe/ and se nat me amonge them/ they wyll be abasshed/ wherby I shall receyue blame. And some wyll saye/ that I haue deuysed many thynges/ and flye away fro the first strokes. Sir/ I requyre your grace breke nat that hath ben first ordayned/ I ensure you ye shall haue profyt therby. So the kynge and suche as were about hym/ wyst nat what to say. At last the kyng right sagely said. Constable/ I knowe well ye haue in all causes right well acquyted your selfe and shall do. the kyng my father that deed is/ loued and trusted you aboue all other/ and for the great trust and affyaunce that he had in you/ therfore I wolde haue you aboute me in this besynesse. Ryght dere sir quod the constable/ ye are so well acompanyed/ and with so valyant and so noble men and are so ordred by delyberacion of wyse counsayle/ that there is nothynge can be amended. Wherfore sir/ ye and youre counsayle ought to be content. And I therfore requyre you in goddes behalfe/ to suffre me alone in myne offyce. And I truste to morowe ye shall haue so good fortune in your iourney/ that your frendes shal be gladde and your ennemyes displeased. To the whiche wordes the kynge gaue none answere of a great space/ but at last sayd. Constable/ in the name of god and saynt Denyce exercyse your offyce at your pleasure/ I wyll speke no more therof. For ye se farther in this matter than I do/ or suche as moued first the matter. Be to morowe with me at my masse. sir quod

the constable with right a good wyll. & so toke leaue of the kyng and retourned to his logyng And on the thursdaye in the mornynge / euery man appatelled thē selfe redy armed saue their heedes / for they knewe well by all lykelyhodde / that they shulde haue batayle the same day. the frenche kyng herde masse be tymes in the mornyng / and all the great lordes with great deuocyon / prayeng to god to sende thē honoure that daye. The same mornynge there arose a great myst / so that one coulde nat se an acre of brede before hym / wherof the lordes were ryght sore displeased / but they coude nat amende it. And after masse the kynge and the constable / and other great lordes wente to counsayle / to determyne what they shulde do. And they it was ordayned / that sir Olyuer of Clysson cōstable of Fraunce / sir Mathue of Uyenne admyrall of Fraūce / and sir Wylliam of Poictiers bastarde of Langres. These thre shulde go and byssette the demeanour of the flemyngs / as nere as they might. and to come agayne and make report to the kynge and to his vncles / of the trouthe of euery thynge. and in the meane tyme / the lorde de Labreth & sir Hughe of Chatelone shulde order the batayles. So thus these thre departed fro the kyng mouted on good horses / and rode streyght where as they thought to fynde their enemyes. The same mornyng in ỹ great myst the flemynges rose and drewe togyder in the same stronge place that they had fortifyed / and so stode togyder all in one batayle tyll it was eyght of the clocke / and coude here nothyng of the frenchmen. And than by great pryde the capitaynes sayd eche to other. What do we here / thus standyng styll on our fete and take colde? Why do we nat go forthe with great courage / sythe we haue so great wyll to fight with oure enemyes? We tary here for nothynge. the frēchmen wyll neuer seke vs here. Lette vs go at the leest to the mount Dore / and take the aduauntage of the hyll. These wordes so multiplyed / that they all agreed to auaunce forthe / to take ỹ hyll that was bytwene them and the frēchmen. And so than to escape fro the dyke that was before them / they went about the lytell wode that was behynde them / and toke the playne feldes And as they came about this wode / the forsaid thre knyghtes aduysed them by great leysar / & so rode in costyng their batayle / within a bowe shot of them. and whan they were passed on the lyft syde / than they rode agayne on their ryght syde / so that they well aduysed their hole batell. The flemynges sawe them right well / but they brake none aray for all them. Than Philyppe Dartuell sayd softely to his capitayns. Let vs dresse vs and make vs redy to the batayle / for our enemyes are nere vs. I se right well ỹ thre knyghtes that haue passed and repassed by vs / haue well auiewed oure batayle. Thane they drewe all in to one batayle as they wente to the hyll. Than Philyppe sayd a loude. sirs / whan we come to the batayle / lette vs thynke on oure enemyes / howe they were discomfyted at the batayle of Bruges / by reason that we helde oure selfe close togyder. Let vs beware that we oppyn nat / euery man beare his weapen ryght before hym / and enterlase your staues ouer your armes / one within another / wherby they shall nat entre vpon vs. And lette vs go a good pase by leysar / and nother tourne on the lyfte hande nor on the right. And shote our gonnes all atones / and shote with oure crosbowes. And this we shall abasshe our enemyes.

Than Philyppe Dartuell had thus ordred his men and sette his batayle in arraye / and shewed theym what they shulde do. Than he made out a wynge of part of his men / suche as he best trusted / and by him was his page with his courser / to whōe he sayd Go thy waye with my horse behynde yonder busshe / and whan thou seyst the frenchmen flye than bring me my horse and crye my crye. than men wyll gyue the roume / to the entent that I may folowe in ỹ chase with the formast. ỹ page dyde as he was commaunded. Than he set besyde hym on a wynge. xl. archers englysshmen whome he had in wages. Nowe beholde if Philyp ordred hym selfe well or nat. I thynke and so dyde many / suche as were expert in batayles / that he dyde nat well nor wysely in one thynge. And that was / whane he departted in the mornynge out of the stronge place that he was in. For it is to be thought / that the frenche men wolde neuer haue sought theym there / to haue fought with thē / for they coulde nat haue done it without great domage. But lyke foles they thought to shewe them selfe valyaunt and lytell fearyng their enemyes / and so they were serued therafter.

The maner of the batayle of Rosebeque / and howe the flemyngs were

discõfyted by the coũsayle of the thre forelaid knightes/ who had auewed all their behauyng. Cap. iiii. C. xxi.

SO these thre forelayd knyghtes retourned to the kyng and to the bataylles/ ꝑ which were redy in good arey as thei ought to be. for they were many noble and wyse men and well experte in armes, bothe in the bowarde and in the rere garde/ and in the kynges batayle. ⁊ they knew right well what ought to be done/ for they was the flour of all the good chiualry of the worlde So thus euery man gaue these thre knyghtes way to cõe to the kyng/ the lorde Clysson spake first/ enclynynge his body to the kynge/ doyng of his hatte and sayde. Sir/ be mery: ponder people be all yours/ oure varlettes shall beate them. Constable quod the kynge/ god graunt it. Let vs go forwarde than in the name of god and saynt Denyse. Thane suche knyghtes as were apoynted to attende on the kynges body were sette in good order. And there the kynge made many newe knightes/ and so dyde euery lorde in his owne batayle/ and dyuers baners were newe reysed vp. Than it was ordayned/ that whane they shulde ioyne to fyght/ that the kynges batayle with the Oriflambe of Fraũce shulde be in the fore fronte/ and the Vowarde shulde passe by a syde on a wynge on the one syde of the kynge. And the rerewarde to passe by/ a lytell on the other syde of the kynge. So that all thre batayls might atones/ close about the flemynges batayle/ who came close togyder all in one batayle. So the rerewarde were shewed of this apoyntmẽt/ the erle of Ewe/ the erle of Bloyse/ the erle of sayne Poule/ the erle of Harcourte/ the lorde of Chatyllone/ and the lorde Sere were chiefe of that warde. And before the erle of Bloyse/ there was made barone the ponge lorde of Haurell/ sir Thomas Dystre/ ⁊ sir James Hameth bastarde were made knightes. There were made the same day by the reporte of the haraudes/ foure hundred thre score and seuyn knightes. And so than the thre knightes departed fro the kyng and went in to the bowarde/ where as their comes were. than incõtynent the Oriflambe was displayed that sir Peter of Vyllers dyde beare. And some say as they haue founde written/ that it was neuer before sens displayed agaynst christẽmen. but than in that voyage there was great questyon made/ whyder it shulde be displayed or natte. Howe be it dyuers reasons consydered/ finally it was determyned to be displayed as than/ by cause the flemynges helde the opynion contrarie to pope Clement. And therfore the frenchemen called theym Vrbanystes/ wherfore they sayde they were heretikes/ and oute of the true beleue. That was the chefe cause that it was borne and displayed in Flaunders. This Oriflambe is a precyous baner/ and was sent first fro heuyn for a great mysterie/ the whiche was euer a great comfort to them that sawe it. And the same daye it shewed some of his vertue/ for all the mornyng there was a great thicke myst/ that one coude scante se another. But as soone as it was displayed and lyfte vp on hyghe/ the myst brake away/ and the skye was as clere as any tyme in the yere before. The lordes of Frãce were greatlye reioysed/ whan they sawe the sonne shine so clere/ that they might se all about them/ this greatly dyde reconfort them. it was great beautie than to regarde the baners and stremars waue with the wynde. And behelde well the great batayle of the flemmynges/ who euer styll aproched/ fast ioyned togyder with their staues vpright/ that it semed a lytle groue of wode/ there were so many of them. &c.

Chowe the flemynges were discõfyted at the batayle of Rosebeque. Cap. iiii. C. xxii.

IT was as than enformed of the lorde of Destenort/ who shewed me/ howe that he was there and sawe it/ and so dyde dyuers other That whan the Oriflambe was displayed and the myst gone away. There came a dour and made dyuers flyghtes ouer the kynges batayle. and a lytell before they fought/ she sat downe on one of the kynges baners/ the whiche euery manne toke for a good token. so thus aproched the flemynges and began to shote gõnes and arowes fethered with steele. Thus the batayle began the whiche was right sharpe ⁊ feirse at the first encoũtryng. for ꝑ flemyngs set on proudly thru styng wt their speares ⁊ shulders lyke wylde bo

res/ and they helde them selfe so close togyder that they coulde nat be oppened. there was with the shot of the gonnes at the fyrst thrust slayne/ of the frenche parte/ the lorde Delbarwyn banerret/ Moylette of Harwyn/ and James Dorre/ and so therwith the kynges batayle was reculed/ but the vowarde and ye arrerewarde passed on forth/ and enclosed about the flemynges/ and helde theym strayte/ I shall shewe you howe. On these two wynges the men of armes fersly assawted/ with their stronge speares well heeded with heedes of fyne stele/ wherwith they persed the flemynges cotes of mayle in to ye harde bones/ so that the flemynges were glad to eschewe the strokes. So thus these men of armes kept the flemynges so shorte/ that they coude nat well helpe them selfe/ nor put downe their armes to gyue any strokes. So there were many that lost their strength and brethe/ and fell one vpon a nother/ & so dyed for lacke of breth without strikyng of any stroke. And there was Philyppe Dartuell wounded and beaten downe amonge his men of Gaunt/ and whan his page with his horse/ sawe the discōfyture of his mayster/ he departed and lefte his mayster/ for he coulde nat helpe hym/ and so rode to Courtray towardes Gaunt.

Thus these batayls assembled togyder. So the flemynges batayle was inclosed on bothe sydes/ so that they coulde passe no way/ than ye kynges batayle came forth agayne the whiche was before a lytell drawen a backe. The men of armes beate downe the flemynges on euery syde/ some had good axes of stele/ wherwith they brake a sonder basenetes/ and some had malles of leade. wherwith they gaue suche strokes/ that they beat all downe to the erthe before them/ and as the flemynges were beaten downe/ there were pages redy to cut their throtes/ with great knyues/ and so slewe them without pytie/ as though they had bene but dogges/ the strokes on the basenetes were so great ye no man coulde here other speke for noyse. I harde reported ye though all the armorers of Bareys/ and Brusels hadde bene worckynge togyder/ coulde nat haue made so great a noyse. There were some that aduaūced so fore in to the preasse that they were slayn/ and ouercome for lacke of brethe. as sir Loys of Goussalles a gētle knight of Berrey/ and sir Fleton of Renyell & dyuers other/ whiche was great domage. but so great a batayle as the flemynges were/ coulde nat be ouercome without great losse/ for yong knightes and squiers wyll lightly auaunce themselfe to get honour. and the preasse was so great and the besynesse so parylous/ that whan they were in the thicke of the preasse/ they coude nat releue themselfe/ but were troden vnder fote to dethe. and so by that meanes there were dyuers of the frenchmen slayne/ but to no great nombre. The flemyngs were slayne by hepes/ one vpon a nother. And whanne they that were behynde sawe the discomfyture of their company/ they were abasshed/ and cast downe their pauesses/ and armures/ and tourned and fled away towarde Courtrey/ and other places/ and had mynde of nothynge but to saue themselfe. And ye bretons and frenchmen chased thē through dykes/ groues/ and busshes/ and euer foughte and slewe them downe right. there were many fledde betwene Courtrey & the batayle/ to go to Gaunt. This batayle was on the moūt dorre/ betwene Courtrey/ and Rosebeque. In the yere of our lorde god/ a thousande thre hundred fourscore and two/ the thursday next before aduēt in November/ the.xxvii.day. the french kyng Charles than beyng of.xiiii.yere of age. 1382

Howe the body of Philyp dartuell was brought to the kynge and so hā ged vp. and howe the towne of Curtray was brent. Cap. CCCC.xxiii.

Thus as ye haue herde the flemynges were discomfyted on the mount Dorre/ their pride abated and Philyppe Dartuell slayne. and of them of Gaunt/ & of their parteners slayne with hym in the felde/ to the nombre of nyne thousande/ a cordynge to the report of the herauldes/ and in the chase. xxb. thousande slayne. And the batayle endured nat past halfe an hour/ or it was discomfyted. And after this discōfyture/ the whiche was right honourable for all christendome/ and for all noblenesse. For if these sayd villaynes had atchyued their ententes/ there had neuer so great cruelte haue ben sene before in all the worlde. For the comonties in dyuers countreis had rebelled/ to haue distroyed all noblenesse.

What thynke you that they of Parys wolde saye/ whan they knewe of this discomfyture? I thynke they were nothynge ioyfull therof. thus whan this batayle was atchyued/ at laste they left the chase/ and trūpettes sowned the retrait. And so euery man drewe to his lodgynge/ and the bowarde lodged forwarde/ there as the flemynges had lyen the nyght before. And there toke their ease & were well refresshed/ for newe purueyaunce came to them fro Jpre. And so ỹ night they made great fyres/ with suche pauesses and staues as the flemynges had broughte to the felde. And whan the kyng was in his lodgynge/ there was pyght by a paulyon of crymalyn sendall right noble and riche. And there the kynges vncles warmed hym/ and dyuers other lordes of Fraunce came thyder to se hym as reason requyred. Than the kynge sayde to them that were about hym. Sirs/ if Philyppe Dartuell be alyue or dedde/ I wolde fayne se hym. they answered/ howe they wolde do their payne that he shulde se hym. And thanne there was made a crye throughe the hoost (that whoeuer coude fynde Philyppe Dartuell/ shulde haue a hundred frankes for his laboure. Than there were many that went among the deed bodyes/ who were nyghe dispoyled of all their clothes. At laste they was suche serche made/ that he was founde and knowen/ by a barlette that had serued hym longe tyme before/ & he knewe hym very well by dyuers tokens. So he was drawen and brought before the kynges paulyon. And the kyng behelde hym a longe space and so dyde all thother lordes. And he was turned and retourned/ to se what hurtes or woundes he had/ but they coude se no wounde wherby he shulde dye. But it was iudged that he fell in a lytell dyke/ and a great meny of the gauntoyse on hym/ wherby he was pressed to dethe. And so whā they had well regarded hym/ than at last he was taken fro thens and hāged vpon a tre. This was the ende of Philyp Dartuell.

Sir Danyell of Helwyn/ who was within Andewarpe with other knyghtes and squyers the whiche had kepte the garyson right honourably/ the wednisdaye before the batayle. because he knewe well that the kyng was in Flāders/ and shulde haue batayle with the flemynges. Late in the nyght/ he caused foure fagottes to be sette a fyre and caste a highe out of the towne/ in tokenynge to thē that lay at the syege/ howe their siege shulde be reysed. The thursdaye/ tidynges came to the lorde of Harselles/ howe that their company were discōfyted and Philyp Dartuell slayne. And as soone as thes tidynges were knowen they dislodged/ & toke their way to Gaunt/ and left behynde them the mooste parte of their prouysion. But they within Andwarpe knewe nothynge therof/ tyll the next morynge. And whan they knewe therof/ they issued oute/ and brought in great pyllage that they founde hydden there about. The sāe thursday at nyght/ tidynges came to Bruges of the discomfyture of the batayle/ wherof they were greatly abasshed/ and sayde. Lo/ we may nowe se our owne distructyon. If the bretons come hyder and entre in to our towne/ we shall all be pylled and slayn/ for they wyll haue of vs no mercy. than the burgesses and their wyues/ toke all their best iowelles and riches/ and put it in to shyppes to saue it/ to sende it by water in to Hollande and in to zelande. In this case they were four dayes/ so that they left no disshe nor cuppe of syluer in all Bruges/ but all was put in to shyppes for dout of the bretons. whan Peter de Boyse who laye there sore wounded/ with the hurtes that he toke at the passage of Compynes. Understode the discomfyture of his company/ and howe that Philyppe Dartuell was deed and slayne/ and howe the people of Bruges were so abasshed. Than he was in no suretie of hym selfe. And so determyned to departe and to go to Gaunte/ for he thought that they of Gaunt wolde also be sore abasshed. and so made a lytter to be dressed for hym for he coude nat ryde. ye may knowe well/ whan these tidynges came to Gaunte/ of the losse of their men and of the dethe of Philyp Dartuell/ they were so sore discomforted/ that if the frenchmen had come thyder/ the daye of the batayle or the next day after/ or ỹ saturday after/ or euer that Peter de Boyse came thyder. they wolde haue suffred them to haue entred in to ỹ towne with out any resystence/ to haue done what they had lyste: but the frenche men toke no hede therto. They thought right well to be lordes therof at their pleasure. seynge that Philyppe Dartuell was deed/ they thought surely: that the people of Gaunte wolde haue yelded them to the kynges mercy. Howbeit they dyde nat so/ for they alone made greatter warre than euer they dyd before. As ye shall herafter in this hystorie.

On the friday the kyng disloged fro Rosbeque/ because of the eyre of the deed bodyes. And he was counsayled to go to Courtray to refresshe hym there. The haste and dy-

uers other knightes & squyers/ suche as knewe the countrey/ lepte on their horses and galowped streyght to Courtray/ and entred into the towne/ for there was made no defence agaynst them. The burgesses and their wyues/ and all other men/ women/ and chyldren/ entred in to cellars and into the churches to flye for ꝑ deth/ so that it was pytie to se it. Suche as entred first in to Courtray/ had great profyte by pyllage. And so than after there entred the frenche men and bretons/ and euery man toke vp their lodgynge as they came. And the kynge entred the firste day of Decembre. Than there was a newe persecucyon made in the towne on the flemynges/ suche as were hydden about. For as they were founde out they were slayne/ for ther was no man taken to mercy. The frenche men and they of that towne hated eche other mortalye/ because of a bataple that was ones fought before Courtray/ where as sir Robert Arthois and a great parte of the floure of Fraũce were slayne. It was shewed the kynge/ howe ꝑ there was in Courtray/ in the churche of oure Lady a chapell/ wherin were fyue hundred gylte spurres parteyninge of olde tyme to the lordes and knyghtes of Fraunce/ suche as had bene slayne at the sayde bataple of Courtray. The whiche was in the yere of oure lorde god/ a thousande thre hundred and two. And they of Courtray ones a yere made therof a great triumphe and solempnyte. Wherfore the kyng sayd. it shulde be derely bought/ and so it was after. for at his departynge he sette the towne a fyre/ to the entent that it shulde be knowen euer after/ howe that the frenche kynge had bene there. And anone after that they kynge thus come to Courtray/ there came thyder a fyftie speares fro the garyson of Andwarpe/ with sir Danyell of helwyn to se the kynge/ who made the ryght good chere/ and so dyde all the lordes. And whanne they had bene there a day/ than they retourned to Andwarpe to their company.

How we they of Bruges yelde them selfe vnder the obeysãce of the frenche king/ and howe they of Gaunt were reconforted by Peter de Boyle. Cap. CCCC.xxiiii.

The bretons and they of the vowarde shewed well by their demeanoure/ that they hadde great desyre to go to Bruges/ to pylle & to robbe the towne. The erle of Flaũders/ who loued ryght well the towne of Bruges/ & wolde nat by his wyll that the towne shulde be clene distroyed. and also he was enformed/ howe they of Bruges were disconforted and greatly abasshed. He had pytie on theym/ and sayde to his sonne the Duke of Burgoyne. Sir/ if they of Bruges wolde come to aske mercy/ for goddesake lette them nat be refused. For if the towne be ouerronne with these bretons/ it shall neuer be recouered agayne/ but lost for euer. the duke agreed well therto. Thus whyle the kyng lay at Courtrey/ they of Bruges spued in great feare/ and wyst nat what to do/ outher to abyde the towne/ or els to abyde the aduenture. And so at last they determyned to sende two freres to the kyng to Courtrey/ to obtayne a sauecondut for twelfe of the best of their towne/ to cõe and speke with the kynge and his counsayle. These two freres came to Curtrey and spake with the kyng and his counsayle and with the erle of Flaunders/ who molefyed the mater as moche as he might The kyng graunted for these twelfe burgesses this sauecondut/ to go and come to speke with hym. So thus these freres retourned to Bruges. And so twelfe of their burgesses departed and went to Courtrey/ to the kynge and to his vncles. They kneled downe on their knees before hym and sayd. Sir/ we requyre yo' grace to take and accepte vs as your owne/ and to do with all the men of the towne at your pleasure. But sir/ for goddesake haue pytie of vs. Let nat the towne be distroyed nor lost. For sir/ yf it be distroyed/ many good men are vtterly vndone for euer. And sir/ in that we haue ben contrarie to oure naturall lorde/ it was by the puissaunce of Philyppe Dartuell and of the gaũtoyse. For and that hadde nat bene/ the towne of Bruges hadde bene full trewe to their lorde. The kynge entended well to their wordes/ by the meanes of the erle of Flaunders/ who was there present. Who kneledde downe before the kynge/ and desyredde to haue mercy for theym. Than it was shewed theym/ that to apease the bretons and the menne of warre lyenge in the feldes/ bytwene Courounne and Bruges/ that it muste behoue theym to paye some certayne

ſõme of money. and ſo there was comunyng on that mater / and it was demaunded of them to pay two hũdred thouſande frankes. So at laſt it was determyned ỹ they ſhulde pay fyre ſcore thouſande franks / thre ſcore thouſãde in hande / and the reſydue at Candelmas next after. and ſo therby to lyue in reſt and peace / and clerly to become liegmen to the french kyng / and to owe to hym fayth homage and obeyſaunce. Thus the good towne of Bruges abode in peace / and nat robed nor pylled / wherwith ỹ bretons were ryght ſore diſpleaſed / for they had thought to haue had great profyte therby. ſo that ſome of them ſayd / whan they ſawe that the peace was made / and lykely to haue no more warre. This warre of Flaunders is no thyng profytable for vs / for we haue lytle aduauntage therby. let vs returne in to our coũtrey / but let vs go through Haynalt / for duke Aubert who hath the gouernynge there / came nat to ayde nor to helpe his coſyn therle of Flaũders / but hath diſſymuled with hym. wherfore it is good that we go and byſet hym / for he hathe a good countrey and a fat / we ſhall fynd none that wyll let vs the way / and ſo let vs recouer our domag / and our wages yuell payed. So there were all of one acorde / to the nombre of. xii. hundred ſpeares / what of bretons / burgonyons / ſauoſyns / and of other countreis. O what ieopardy the good countre of Heynalt was in. but the knowledge therof came to the gentyll erle of Bloyes / who was there as one of the great lordes among other / and one of the chiefe gouernours of the arreregarde / & one of the kynges counſayle. And anone whan he knewe that ỹ bretons and burgonyons deſyred nothyng but pyllage / & howe they manaſſhed the good countre of Heynalte. Than to fynde remedy therfore / he aduaunced forthe and ſayd. Howe it was nat a thyng to be conſented vnto / that the good countre of Heynalt ſhulde be ouer ronne. And ſo called to hym his coſyns / the erle of Marche / the erle of ſaynt Poule / the lorde of Coucy / the lorde Dangeen and dyuers other / hauyng landes in the coũtie of Heynault. And he ſhewed them / howe in no wyſe they ought to conſent / that the good countre of Heynalt ſhulde be ouer ronne / fro whens they be deſcended / and haue therin fayre heritage. Alſo he ſayd. ſirs / ye knowe well that the countre of Heynalt hath done no maner of treſpaſſe. For in all the warre betwene the erle of Flaunders and his countre / alwayes Heynalt bare no faute. But hath ſerued the kyng in this voyage well and truely / with the barones and knyghtes therof. And alſo for the kyng came in to Flaũders / the knightes and ſquyers of Heynalt ſerued truely the erle of Flaunders. ſo that ſome of them were cloſed and beſeged in Terremonde and Andwarpe / and there aduentured bothe body and goodes. So moche the erle of Bloys dyde and went fro one to a nother & gat ſuche frendes / that all the mater was broken / & ſo abode ſtyll in peace. Alſo the ſame erle dyd a nother thyng. They was as than in Flaũders a knyght / called the lorde of Eſquympn / who for the loue of a kynſman of his / called ſir Danyell Buſe / who throughe his owne faute was ſlayne in the towne of Valencennes. And ſo to reuenge his quarell / the ſayde lorde / ſayde he wolde make warr / and harry the towne of Valencennes. And he had goten ſuche frendes to guyder to do yuell / as drewe to the nombre of fyue hundred ſpeares / redy to go in to Heynalt to harry the towne of Valẽcennes. Affirmyng / howe he had a good quarell ſo to do. but whan the erle of Bloyes was enformed therof / he defended the ſayd knight / that he ſhulde nat be ſo hardy to entre in to Heynalt / nor in to the countrey of his coſyn duke Aubert: for if he dyde / it ſhulde be derely bought. So moche dyde the gentyll erle of Bloys / that he ſtopped the ſayde knightes enterpryſe / and the mater put clerely in to his handes and to the lorde of Coucy. and ſo thus the towne was in peace. Suche ſeruice dyde the erle of Bloys in this army to them of Heynalt and to them of Valencennes / wherby he gatte greatloue / and ſpecially of the towne of Valencennes.

All this ſeaſon the lordes & men of warr lay ſtyll at Courtray / and there about. For they knewe nat what the kynge wolde do / whyder he wolde go to Gaunte or nat. For the frenchmen beleued / that whan they of Bruges were yelded vp / that they of Gaunte wolde do ſo in lykewiſe. Seyng they had loſt their capitayne / and had receyued great domage & loſſe of their men / at the batayle of Roſebeque. And of trouthe / ones they of Gaunt were in mynde ſo to haue done. For they were thre dayes they wyſt nat what to do / outher to departe & leaue the towne / or els to ſende the kayes therof to the kynge / and to yelde them to his mercy. They were ſo abaſſhed that they wyſt nat what to do. Nor the lorde of Hartels who was there / wyſt nat howe to reconforte theym. Whan Peter de Boyſe entred in to the towne / he founde the gates wyde opyn without any kepyng or defence / wherof

wherof he had great marueyle. And demaunded what it ment/ that they kept no better their towne. And ſuche as were come to ſe hym/ anſwered and ſayd. A ſir/ what ſhulde we do? ye knowe well we haue loſt oure good capitayne and men of our towne/ beſyde ſtraūgers/ to the nombre of nyne thouſande. This domage toucheth vs ſo nyghe that we haue no recouery. A folyſſhe people quod Peter de Boyſe/ ye are abaſſhed and wot nat well why/ for the warre as yet is nat at the ende. For the towne of Gaunt was neuer ſo renomed as it ſhalbe yet herafter. if Philyp dartuell be deed/ it was by his owne outrage. Cloſe vp your gates and entende to your defences/ ye nede nat feare that the kynge wyll come hyder in this wynter tyme. And in the meane tyme or the newe ſeaſon cōe/ we ſhall be newe releued with our men/ out of Holande zelande/ Guerles/ Brabant and other places. We ſhall haue men ynowe for our money. Frācoys Arteman/ who is in Englande ſhall retourne/ and he and I ſhall be your capitayns. the warre was neuer ſo ſore as we ſhall make it. We are better nowe alone/ thā whan we had all the helpe of Flaūders/ and we are nowe better expert than we were before. Therfore lette vs entende nowe to prouyde for the warre/ and we ſhall do more thā euer we dyde before. thus with ſuche wordes Peter de boyſe reconforted thē that were ſore abaſſhed at his returnyng to Gaunt. For and he had nat bene/ they had yelded them ſelfe ſymply to the frenche kynge. Lo/ thus ye may ſe what counſayle and confort there is in one man/ in tyme of nede. And whan they of Gaunt ſawe that fyue or ſixe dayes were paſſed/ and that no man cāe towardes their towne nor no lykelyhod of any ſiege. Thāh they were greatly reconforted/ and more prouder than euer they were before.

Howe the treatie of alyaunce/ betwene the englyſſhe men and the flemynges was broken. And howe the french kyng depted out of Flaūders. Cap. CCCC.xxv.

We haue herde before: howe ſir Willyam Fermeton was at Calys/ ſent thyder by the kyng of Englande and by his counſayle/ and brought letters with hym to haue bene ſealed by the good townes of Flaunders. Wakynge mentyon of great alyaunces/ to be taken betwene thenglyſſhmen and the flemynges. And at Calais with hym was ſtyll Fraunces Arteman and ſixe burgeſſes of Gaunt. and whan tidynges came to them of the diſcōfyture at Roſebeque/ they were ſore abaſſhed. and the engliſſhe knight ſawe well that he had no more to do/ to entre any farther in to Flaunders. For he ſawe well that the treatie was broken. So he toke the letters vnſealed/ and retourne in to Englande agayne aſſoone as he might/ and ſhewed the mater howe it was fallen. Wherof the gentylmen of the countre were nat greatly diſpleaſed. For they ſayd and alſo ſay yet: that if the comons of Flaunders had wonne the victorie/ and that the noble men of Fraunce had ben ſlayne. The pryde of the comons in euery countre wolde haue ben ſo great/ that all noble men ſhulde haue repented it/ The whiche was well ſene but a lytell before in Englande. wherfore of the loſſe of the flemynges there was but lytell thought taken. And whan they of Flaunders/ ſuche as had ben in Englande with Frāces Arteman knewe theſe tidyngs/ it was right greuous to thē. And ſo departed by water and arryued at Mydelborowe in zelande/ & ſuche as were of Gaunt retourned to Gaūt/ and euery man home to their owne townes. And Frāces Arteman and his company beyng at Calis departed and went to Gaunt/ but that was nat as long as the frenche kyng was in Flaūders. but as I was enfourmed they retourned by zelande.

In the ſame ſeaſon that the frenche kyng lay at Courtrey/ he had dyuers coūſayls to knowe howe he ſhulde parceyue in his warre/ & whether he ſhulde go and ley ſiege to Gaunt or nat. The kyng was well wyllyng to haue gone thyder. In lykewiſe ſo were the bretons and burgonyōs. But the lordes cōſydred: howe it was in the moneth of Decembre and in ỳ deed tyme of wynter/ and dayly it rayned. Wherfore they thought it was no good hoſtyng tyll somer ſeaſon. And alſo they ſawe well howe their horſes were but feble/ by reaſon of ỳ colde ſeaſon/ and the tryuers great and large about Gaūt. Wherfore they thought but a loſt tyme to ley any ſiege there. And alſo the lordes were wery & ſore trauayled/ with ſo long lyeng in the feldes/ in that colde tyme and rayny. So all thynges conſydred/ it was determyned that the kynge ſhulde go to Tourney/ and there to refreſſhe him and to kepe his Chriſtmas. And they of fary countreis/ as of Auuergne/ of Dolphyn/ of Sauoy

ꝛ of Burgoyne/ ſhulde returne home into their owne countreis fayre ꝛ eaſely. And the bretons normayns/ and frenchmen/ ſhulde abyde ſtyll with the conſtable to attende on the kyng. for it was thought/ that they ſhulde haue ſome buſyneſſe with the pariſyēs/ who had newly forged a great nōbre of malles. wherfore they thought to ſet another rule and order amonge thē. And whan the kynge ſhulde departe fro Courtrey/ he and his counſayle forgate nat the gylt ſpurres that they founde in a churche there in Courtray/ the whiche of olde tyme parteyned to the noble men of Fraūce/ ſometyme ſlayne with erle Robert of Arthoyſe/ at the batayle of Curtrey. So than the kyng ordayned that at his departyng the towne ſhulde be ſet a fyre/ ꝛ diſtroyed. Whan the knowledge therof came to the erle of Flaunders/ he thought to haue founde ſome remedy therfore. And ſo came before ỳ kyng and kneled downe/ and requyred hym to do none ꝑuell to the towne of Curtrey. The kyng anſwered/ howe that ſurely he wolde nat here his requeſt. And ſo therle durſt ſpeke no more of that mater/ but ſo departed and went to his logyng Before they fyre began/ the duke of Burgoyne cauſed an horaloge to be taken downe/ ỳ mooſt fayreſt and goodlyeſt that coude be founde on that ſyde of the ſee. The whiche horaloge was taken downe by peces and layed in chares/ and the bell alſo. And after/ it was caryed to Dyon in Burgoyne/ and there it was ſette vp. ꝛ there ſowneth the. xxiiii. houres of ỳ day and night.

AT the departyng of the kyng fro Courtrey/ the towne was clene diſtroyed and brent. And the knyghtes/ ſquyers/ and men of warre/ toke ſome of the men/ women/ and chyldren to raunſome. And ſo the kyng rode ꝛ came to Turney/ and was lodged in the abbey of ſait Martyne. and they of the towne dyde great reuerence to the kynge/ as reaſon requyred. And all they of ỳ towne were arayed in whyte/ with thre barres of grene on the one ſyde. The cytie was deuyded to lodge the lordꝭ. The kyng lay at ſaynt Martyns/ and his company had one quarter of the towne. The duke of Berry was lodged in the byſſhoppes lodginge/ the duke of Burgoyne at the crowne/ the duke of Burbone at the golden heed/ the cōſtable at ſaynt James heed. They was a cry made in the kingꝭ name on payne of dethe/ no man to do any hurt to the people of the cytie. and that no manne take any thyng without he pay truely therfore/ and that none entre in to the countie of Heynaulte/ to do any hurte or domage there. All theſe thynges were well kept and holden/ there the lordes refreſſhed thē well. And they of ỳ fayre countreis departed and retourned homewarde/ ſome by Lyſle/ ſome by Doway/ and ſome by Valencēnes. The erle of Bloyſe toke leaue of the kynge and of his vncles/ and of his companyon therle of Ewe/ and ſo returned to his herytage in Heynalte. And he lay a day and a nyght at Valencēnes/ whey he was well refreſſhed. For he had achyued entierly the loue of the good people of the towne/ for the ſeruyce ỳ he dyde to the countre/ whan the bretons/ burgonyons/ and ſauoyſyns/ wolde haue ouerron the countre/ whiche was let by his meanes. And alſo for ſir Tyrrie of Diſquemyne/ who helde them of Valencennes in great feate. Whiche mater was putte in to the erles handes and in to the lorde of Couces/ and ſo therby they were in peace. Than the erle departed fro Valencennes and went to Lē decheries/ and they he taryed a ſeaſon with the lady Mary his wyfe and Lewes his ſonne. And the ſomer after he went to Bloyſe/ but the cōteſſe his wife and his ſonne taryed ſtyll in Heynalt and for the mooſt parte lay at Beaumont.

Howe the frenche kyng cāe to Parys/ and howe he cauſed to be putte downe the cheyns and harnes in the towne: and howe the pariſyēs were raunſomed at his pleaſure. Cap. CCCC.xxvi.

ALykewiſe the erle of Marche and ſir James of Burbone his brother/ departed fro Tourney and went to refreſſhe them at Scluſe in Heynault/ on their owne herytages. Sir Guy de lauall breton went to Cheure in Heynault/ whey he had parte of enheritaūce: for he and ſir Robert of Namure were lordꝭ therof. And ỳ lorde of Coucy went to Mortayn on the ryuer of Leſcalt/ and there refreſſhed hym and his cōpany/ but for the moſt parte he hym ſelfe was with the kyng at Turney. The erle of ſaynt Poule had cōmiſſyon to chaſtyce the Urbanyſtes/ whereof they were many in that towne. And ſo he foūde

many/ and euer as he founde thē in the churche of our lady or els where: they were taken & put in prison and sore raūsomed. And by that meanes/the erle of saynt Poule gathered togyder in a shorte season/ more than seuyn thousande frankes. For there was none that scaped hym/ but that payed or founde good suretie to paye. And whyle that the kyng lay at Tourney/they of Gaunt had a saueconduct to go and cōe/and to entreate for a peace. But in all their treaties they were as harde and as proude/ as thoughe they had won the victorie of the batayle of Rosebeque. They sayd they wolde gladly put thē selfe vnder the obeysaunce of the frenche kyng/ to holde of hym/ and to haue their resort to the court of Parys. But they sayd/ they wolde neuer haue nor take to their lorde the erle Loyes. For they sayde/they coude neuer loue hym/ bycause of the great domages that they had receyued by hym and by his meanes. All that euer ỳ kyng and his counsayle coude do/ coude neuer tourne them fro that opinyon: They wolde neuer make other answere/ but sayde. Thoughe they had lyued this two or thre yere/ in payne/ trouble/and daunger.yet they trusted at laste/ to recouer it/ and to bringe vp their towne agayne/ in to great prosperyte and welthe. than it was shewed them/ they might departe whan they lyst. And so they depted fro Tourney and retourned to Gaunt: and so the mater hanged styll in warre. The frenche kyng and his lordes toke great payne/ to cause the countie of Flaunders to be good Clementyns/& to obey to pope Clement. But the good townes and churches were so sore anered and bounde to the opinyon of pope Urbane/ that they coude nat be turned. Therle of Flaunders hym selfe was of ỳ same opinyon/ and so they answered by the cōsayle of therle to take aduyce/ and to answere determynatly by the feest of Ester: and so thus the matter hanged. The kynge kept his Christmas at Turney/ and whan the kyng depted/ he ordayned the lorde of Guystell to be capitayn of Bruges/ the lorde of saynt Pye at Ipre/ & the great lorde of Guystell to be regarde of Flaunders/& sir Johñ of Jumont to be capitayne at Courtrey. And he sent two. C. speres bretons and other in garyson to Andeburge. & to Andwarpe he sent sir Wyllyā of Langhien and about a. C. speares with hym in garyson. Thus the garysons of Flaūders were purueyed for to kepe garyson warye all wynter/and none otherwise tyll the next somer. These thynges thus ordred/the kynge departed fro Tourney and went to Arras and his vncles with hym/ and the Erle of Flaunders in his company.

The kyng taryed at Arras/ & the cytie was in a great aduenture to haue ben ouer ron and robbed with the bretons/ For there was great wages owyng to them. Also they had endured great trauayle in that voyage/ & they were nat well content with the kyng it was great payne to refrayne them fro doyng yuell. The cōstable and marshals of Fraunce apesed them/ promysyng/howe they shulde be clerely payed of their wages whan they came to Parys. so thus the kynge depted and went to Peron. The erle of Flaunders toke leaue of the kyng and went to Lyle. so long the kyng iurneyed that he passed Peron/ Noyon/and Cōpayne: and so came to saynt Lyse and there rested. And all his men of warre were lodged in ỳ vyllages betwene sait Lyse and Meaulx in Bry/ and on the ryuer of Marne/ and about saynt Denyce: so that all ỳ countre was full of men of warre. And so than the kyng departed fro saynt Lyse and went towarde Paris/ and he sent before his officers to prepare for hym his lodgynge/ at the castell of Loure. And also his thre vncles sent of their seruauntes to prepare their lodgynges: & in lykewise so dyd other lordes. And all this was done for a cautell and wyle/ for the kyng nor these lordes were nat determyned to entre so sodenly in to Parys/for they douted them of Parys. But they dyde this to proue what countenance & order they of Paris wolde make at the kyngs entre/ they thought they wolde make this assay before. The seruaūtes that went before were commaunded to say/ if any man demaūded of thē if the kyng were comyng/ that they wolde be ther incōtynent. By the whiche the parisyens aduysed among them selfe to be armed/and to shewe the kyng at his entre what puyssance they were of: & what men of warre they were able to make to serue the kyng whan it pleased him. but they had ben better to haue sytten styll in their houses/ for the shewe that they made was cōuerted to their great seruytude/ as ye shall here after. They sayd they dyde it for good/but it was taken to yuell. And whey as the kyng shulde haue lodged at Lour/he made his lodgynge to be prepared at Bourgell. And than voyce ran thorough Parys/how the kyng was nere at hāde to entre in to Parys. Than mo than. xx. thousande parisyens armed them and yssued out in to the feldes/ and ordred them selfe in a fayre batayle/betwene saynt Lader & Parys/towarde

Mount martyr. And they had with them crosbowes/ pauelles/ and malles redy apparelled/ as thoughe they shulde haue fought incōtynent in batayle. The kyng was as than at Bozgell and all the lozdes/ & thider to them was brozght all the tidynges of all the demeanoure of them of Paris. Than the lozdes sayde. Al/ ye may se the pride of these rybaulde. Wherfoze do they nowe shewe their estate/ yf they wolde haue serued the kynge/ in the same poynt as they be in nowe: whan the kynge went in to Flaunders. Thane had they done well/ but they hadde no mynde so to do. They rather prayed to god ꝑ we shulde neuer retourne agayne/ the whiche wozdes dyuers that were they helped well forwarde/ to thentent to greue the parisyens. sayeng/ if the kyng be well counsayled/ he shall nat aduenture hym selfe to come among suche people/ as cometh agaynst hym with an army arrayed in batayle. They shulde rather haue cōe humbly with processyon/ and haue rong all the belles in Paris. In thankynge god of the victorie/ that the kyng had in Flaunders. Thus the lozdes were abasshed/ howe they shulde mētayne them selfe/ Finally it was apoynted/ that the constable of Fraunce/ the lozde Dalbret/ the lozde of Coucy/ sir Guy of Tremoyle/ and sir Johan of Vyen/ shulde go and speke with thē. And demaunde of them the cause/ why they be issued out of Paris in so great a nōbre/ armed in ozder of batayle agaynst the kyng/ the whiche thynge was neuer sene before in Fraunce. And vpon their aunswere/ the lozdes sayde the kynge shulde take aduyse. They were wyse ynoughe to ozder as great a mater as that was/ and gretter. So these said lozdes departed fro the kyng without harnesse/ & foz the mozesurete of their busynesse/ they toke with thē thze oz foure heraudes/ and sende them somwhat beforе to the parisyens/ and sayd. Sirs/ go ye on beforе to ponder people of Paris/ & demaūde of them a sauecondut foz vs to go and cōe/ tyll we haue spoken with them fro the kyng. &c.

THese heraudes departed & rode a great pace/ and cāe to these people. And whan the parisiens sawe them comyng/ they thought full lytell they hadde come to haue spoken with them: they thought they had but tydden to Paris as other dyde. The heraudes had on their cote armures/ and whan they aprzoched nere to the parisyens/ they sayd on high. Where be the maysters? Wher be the rulers? Whiche of you be capitayns? We become to you/ sende fro the lozdes. Than some of them of Paris perceyued well by these wozdes/ that they had nat done well. They cast downe their heedes and sayde. Here be no maysters/ we are all of one accozde/ and at the kynges commaundement and ꝑ lozdes. Therfoze sirs/ saye in goddes name what ye wyll to vs. Sirs quod the heraudes/ the lozdes that sente vs hyder/ and named them/ they knowe nat what ye thynke oz entende. They requyre you that they may peasably without parell come and speke with you/ and retourne agayne to the kyng/ and shewe hym the answere that ye make to them/ otherwyse they dare nat come to you. By oure faythes sirs quod they/ they ought to say no suche wozdes to vs/ but of their gētylnesse we thynke ye do but mocke vs. Surely sirs quod the heraudes/ we speke it in good certentie. Than quod the parisyens/ go your way and say to them/ that they may come at their pleasure to vs/ without daunger oz parell/ foz they shall haue no hurt foz none of vs/ foz we are all redy to fulfyll their commaundementes. Than the heraudes retourned to the lozdes/ and shewed them as ye haue herde. thā the four lozdes rode forthe and their company/ and came to the parisyens whome they founde in good array and ozder of batayle/ and there were mo than. rr. thousande malles. and as the lozdes passed by them/ and behelde theym well within them selfe/ they praysed moche their maner. & also as they passed by/ euer the parisyēs enclyned them selfe to thē. And whan these lozdes were as in the myddes amonge them/ than they rested and stode styll. And the Constable spake a highe and sayde. ye people of Paris/ what hath moued you to issue out of the cytie in this ozder of batayle? It semeth ye wyll fyght agaynst the kynge our souerayne lozde/ whose subgettes ye be oz shulde be. Sir quod they/ saue youre grace. We were neuer of wyll to do any thynge agaynst the kynge. But sir/ we be yssued out foz non other cause/ but to shewe the kyng what puyssance the parisyens be of. The kyng is but ponge he neuer as yet sawe it/ and without he se it he can nat knowe it/ noz howe he may be serued if nede be. Sirs quod the cōstable/ ye speke well. But we saye vnto you fro the kynge/ that as at this tyme he wyll not se you in this maner/ foz this that ye haue done suffyseth. Therfoze we counsayle you to retourne agayne peaseably to Paris/ euery man to his owne lodgynge and do of youre harnesse/ if ye entende that the kynge shall come hyder. Sir quod they/ we shall with right a good wyll ful-

fyll youre commaundement. And ſo therwith they all retourned in to Parys / euery man to his owne houſe to vnarme hym. And the ſayde four lordes retourned to the kyng / and ſhewed vnto hym / all the wordes that ye haue herde before. Than it was determyned / that the kyng / his vncles and lordes / and certayne men of armes with them / ſhulde entre in to Parys. And the great bande to byde without the cyte roũde about / to gyue the more feare to the pariſyens. And the lorde of Coucy and the marſhall of ſãxere were ordayned / that aſſoone as the kynge were entred in to Parys / that they ſhulde take downe the leaues of the gates of the four principals of the cytie / to warde ſaynt Denyce and ſaynt Moyſe. So that the gates myght ſtande open day & night / for all maner of men of warre to entre in and out at their pleaſure / to thentent to mayſter them of Parys if nede were. And alſo / they to take downe all the chenelle in euery ſtrete / to ryde in and out at their pleaſure. And as it was ordayned ſo it was done. And ſo the kyng entred in to Parys and lodged at Loure and his vncles by him / and thother lordes in dyuers logynges. So thus the gates were taken out of the gouges & layd downe on ỹ grounde / and the chenelle of euery ſtrete taken downe & brought in to the palayes. Than the pariſyens were in great dout / and feared that they ſhulde be ouer ron / ſo that none of them durſt loke out in to the ſtrete / nor open doze nor wyndowe. & thus they were a thre dayes in great parell and feare to receyue greatter domage / as they dyd. for it coſt many of them great fynance and raũſome. For they were called in to the chambre of counſayle one after another / ſuche as the lordes wolde haue. And ſo there they were raũſomed / ſome at ſixe thouſande frankes / ſome at thre / & ſome at one. So that they was leuyed in Parys to the kynges profyte / to his vncles / and to his mynyſters / the ſõme of foure hundred. M. frankes. They was nothyng demaũded of the poore people but of the great mayſters / & ſuche as might bear it. They were right happy that might eſcape with payeng of raũſome. And euery man by him ſelf / was fayne to bring their harneſſe in ſackes to ỹ caſtell of Beautie / other wiſe called the caſtell of Vyẽnes: and there it was cloſed in a great towre / & their mals alſo. thus the pariſyẽs were delyuerd / to gyue enſãple to all other good townes of Frãce. and ther were leyſed vp: ſubſydes / gabels / aydes / fouages douzimes / trezimes / & all other ſuche thynges. & alſo / all the playne coũtre about clene ryfled.

Howe dyuers notable men of Paris were beheeded with mayſter Johan Marettes at Parys / & in dyuers other townes of Fraunce: and of the warre of the gaũtoiſe that was newe begon agayne. Cap.CCCC.xxvii.

There were alſo diuers taken and put in priſon and many drowned. and than to apeaſe the rempnant / there was a crye made in the cyte / that none on payne of dethe ſhulde do any hurt to any pariſyen / nor to robbe nor take any thynge out of any houſe / without payeng therfore. This cry apeaſed greatly them of the cyte. Howbeit there was great marueyle made of mayſter Johan Marettes / who was reputed and renoumed a ſage and a notable man. Some ſaid he had wrong to be iudged to dye / for he had alwayes bene a man of great wyſedome and good counſayle. And was one of the mooſt autẽtyke men of the court of parlyamẽt: and had ſerued kyng Philyppe / kyng Johan / and kynge Charles: and was neuer founde in no defaute. Howe be it he was than iudged to be beheeded and a. xii. in his company. And as he was caryed on a charet to the place of execuſion. He ſpake and ſayd Where be they that hath iudged me to dye. Let them come forthe & ſhewe the cauſe why. Thus he preached to the people as he went to his execuſyon. The people had great pyte on him / but they durſt ſpeke no worde. He was brought to the markette place of the halles / and there firſt were beheeded / ſuche as were brought thyder with hym. There was one called Nicholas flamant a draper / and they was offred to ſaue his lyfe / thre ſcore thouſande frankes / but it wolde nat be taken / but there he dyed. And whan they came to mayſter Johan Marettes / they ſayde to hym. Mayſter Johan / crye mercy to ỹ kyng to forgyue you your myſdedes. Than he tourned hym and ſayde. I haue ſerued kyng Philyppe his great graunt father / kynge Johan / and kynge Charles his father / well and truelye. Thele thre neuer layed any thynge to my charge / nor no more the kyng ỹ nowe is wolde haue done / and he had bene at his full age / and

of mānes knowledge. I beleue in the iudgyng of me/ he is nothyng culpable. I haue nothyng to do to crye hym mercy/ but I crye god mercy and none other: I requyre hym humbly to forgyue me my mysdedys. And so than he toke leaue of the people/ so that many wept for hym. After this maner dyed mayster Johan Marettes.

Nlykewise in the towne of Rohan to mayster the towne/ they were dyuers putte to dethe and raunsomed. Also at Reynes/ at Chaalons/ at Troyes/ at Sence/ and at Orlyaunce. These townes were tared at great sommes of florens/ bycause at the begynninge they disobeyed the kyng. They was gadered in the realme of Fraunce suche a some of florens/ that it was marueyle to speke therof. And all went to the profyte of ỹ duke of Berrey and of the duke of Burgoyne/ for the yong kynge was in their gouernaunce. And to saye the trouthe/ the Constable of Fraunce and the marshalles/ had a great parte to paye the men of armes/ that had serued the kynge in his vyage in to Flaunders. And the erle of Bloys/ the erle of Marche/ the erle of Ewe/ therle of Saynt Poule/ the erle of Harcourt/ the erle Dolphyn of Auuergne. The lorde of Coucy and the gret barons of Fraunce/ were assigned to be payed on suche tares as shulde be payed in their countreis/ for suche seruyce as they had done to the kyng in Flaunders: and they to pay their company. Of these assignacyons/ I canne nat tell howe the lordes were payed/ for incontynent after: newe tayles were ceassed in their countreis for the kynge. And so before all other/ the kynges tare shulde be payed and executed/ and the lordes dueties putte abacke.

E haue herde before: howe whane the kyng departed fro Courtrey/ the towne of Gaunte abode styll in warre/ as it was before. And capitayns of Gaunte at that tyme/ were Peter de Boyse/ Peter de Myzt/ & Fraunces Atreman. And so they renewed the towne with newe soudyers/ that came to them fro dyuerscountreis/ and they were nothynge abasshed to make warre/ but as freshe and as quycke as euer they were. And the capitaynes of Gaunt/ vnderstode that they were certayne bretons and burgonyõs in the towne of Hardenbourge: They determyned to go thyder to loke on them. And so Fraunces Atreman departed fro Gaunt with thre thousande men/ and so came to Hardebourge/ and they made a great scrimysshe. And finally the gauntoyse wan the towne/ but ỹ cost many of their lyues/ for there were a two hundred of his men slayne/ and the towne was robbed and pylled/ and the mooste parte therof brent. And so than they retourned to Gaunt with their boty and conquest/ & were receyued with great ioye. And anon after they went to the cytie of Dabes and to Teremonde iuste to Andwarpe/ and pylled and robbed all the countrey.

Of the alyaunce that was purchased bytwene thenglysshmen and the flemynges: & of the bulles that pope Urbayne sent in to Englande to dystroy the clemẽtyns. Ca. iiii C. xxviii.

The erle of Flaunders who lay at Lile: vnderstode howe the gauntoyse avaunsed them selfe to ryde and to ouer ron the countre/ and to distroy that they might. He was tyght sore displeased. He thought they had nat had the wytte nor pusslaunce so to do/ sythe that Philyppe dartuell was deed: Howbeit his counsayle sayd to him Sir/ ye knowe well and ye haue alwayes herd say/ howe the gauntoyse are right subtyll people/ the whiche they haue well shewed and wyll shewe. And also agayne/ they haue ben in Englande and are retourned agayne. And specially Fraunces Atreman/ who was companion to Philyppe Dartuell in all his faytes/ as long as he lyueth ye shall haue warre with the. Also sir/ we knowe well he hath made great alyaũce with the kynge of Englande for the towne of Gaunt. And hath a certayne pensyon out of Englande secretely by Johan Saplemon/ who is pure englysshe/ and dwelleth vnder you in the towne of Bruges/ and hathe done the space of this. xviii. yere. And to verify that this is true Rase of Heyze/ Loyes de Vos/ & Johan Sercolacke of Gaunt/ and the clerke that procureth to be bysshoppe of Gauut. All these are styll behynde in Englande/ to performe this alyaũce. And sir/ ye shall here moze trewer tydyngs than we can tell you/ oz the myddes of May be past. The Erle of Flaunders beleued well all these sayenges to be trewe/ and so they were in dede. Than he began to ymagin agaynst this Johñ

Saplemon/ and on thenglysshmen dwellynge in Bruges. Than he caused them to be somoned/ to be at a certayne day assigned before the erle at Lysle. And so the erles seruauntes came and somoned Johan Saplemon and dyuers other riche englysshmē/ or they were ware ther of: commaundynge them the fyftene day after/ to be with the erle at his castell of Lysle. Whan the englysshmen herde therof they were sore abasshed and toke counsayle togupder/ haupng great marueyle/ why the Erle shulde sende for them. All thynges consydred/ they douted gretlye/ for they knewe well the erle was fierse and fell/ in his hast. Than they sayd amonge them selfe. He that kepeth natte his body kepeth nothyng. We dout lest the erle be enfourmed sore agaynst bs. For with Fraunces Atreman who hath a pensyon of the kyng of Englande/ whan he was in Englande/ there was with hym two burgesses of this towne of Bruges. And parauenture they haue made some enformacyon agaynst bs to therle/ for as nowe they be on his parte. So on this purpose rested the englysshemen/ that they durst nat abyde the erles iudgement/ nor to go to Lyle at the day before lympted. So they departed fro Bruges and wente to Sclus/ and dyde so moche that they founde a shyppe redy aparelled. And so they bought it with their money/ and so departed and sayled/ tyll they arryued at London. And whan therle of Flaunders was enfourmed of this mater & sawe that the englysshmen apered nat at theyr day he was sore displeased/ and sende incontynēt to Bruges/ and caused to be ceased all that euer coude be founde/ parteynynge to the Englysshmen/ and all their herytages gyuen and solde. And Johan Saplemon clene banysshed out of Flaunders/ for a hundred pere & oue day and his cōpanyons/ & such as were taken were put in prysone: where as some dyed. And some recouered agayne all that euer they had lost.

There is a comune prouerbe/ the whiche is true: & that is/ howe enuy neuer dyeth. I say it/ bycause englysshmen are right enuyouse of ỳ welthe of other/ and alwayes hath ben. It was so/ that the kyng of Englande and his vncles and the nobles of Englande/ were right sore displeased of the welthe and honour that was fallen to the frenche kynge/ and to the nobles of Fraunce at the batayle of Rosebeque. And the knightes of Englande spake and sayd to eche other. Ih sayut Mary/ howe the frenchmen are nowe mouted in pryde/ by the ouerthrowyng of a sort of rude villayns. Wolde to god Philyp Dartuell had had of our men a.ii. M. speares & sire. M. archers. They had nat than scaped one frenchmen/ but outher slayne or taken/ but and god wyll this glorie shall nat long endure thē. Nowe we haue a fayre aduaūtage to entre in to Flaūders/ for the countre is nowe cōquered for the french kyng: & we trust to conquere it agayne for the kynge of Englande. It sheweth well at this tyme/ that the erle of Flaūders is greatly subget to the frenche kyng/ and that he wyll please hym in all poynt. whan our marchantes dwellyng in Bruges & haue dwelt they beyonde this. xxx. yere be nowe banysshed & chased out of Flaūders. the tyme hath be sene they durst nat haue done it: but nowe they dare do none otherwyse for feare of the frenchemen. We trust it shall nat abyde longe in this poynt. This was the langage among thenglysshmen throughe the realme of Englāde/ therfore it was to be supposed/ ỳ this was done but by enuy.

In this season/ he that wrote hym selfe pope Urbane the sixt/ came by the see fro Rome to Gēnes/ where as he was well receyued and reuerently of the genoways and there he kept his residens. ye knowe well/ howe all England was obeysāt to hym/ as well the churche as ỳ people: bycause ỳ frenche kyng was Clementyne/ and all Fraunce. This Urbane/ on whome the englysshe men and dyuers other countreis beleued: He beyng at Gennes/ aduysed howe he might anoy the frenche kyng/ and so he thought to sende in to Englande for socoure. I shall shewe you by what maner. He sent his Bulles to the archebysshoppes and bysshoppes of Englande/ makyng mencyon: howe he assoyled from payne & from synne/ all suche as wolde ayde to distroy the Clementyns. For he knewe well/ howe Clement his aduersarye/ had done in lyke wise in the realme of Fraunce/ and dothe dayly. And they called the vrbanysti in their saythe and beleue/ to be but dogges. so this Urbane sawe well/ that the Clementynes wolde condēpne and distroy hym if they might And he sawe well/ he coude nat moze greue the frenchmen/ than by the englysshmen. But first he sawe well/ he must fynde the meanes to gather togupder great ryches. For he knewe well the nobles of Englande/ for all his absolucyons/ wolde nat ryde forthe in warre/ without money. For menne of warre lyue nat by pardons/ nor they set nat moche therby/ but in the artycle of dethe.

Thafie he determyned beſyde theſe Bulles / to ſende in to Englande to the prelates / that they ſhulde ordayne a full Dyſme on the churches. The noble men and men of warre therof to be payed their wages / without greuynge of any parte of the kynges treaſury / or of the comontie of the realme. The whiche thynge the Pope thought the barons and knightes of England gladly wolde herken vnto. Than he cauſed to be writen and engroſſed Bulles / as well to the kynge and his vncles / as to the prelates of Englande / of playne abſolucyon from payne and ſynne. And beſyde that / he graunted to ỹ kyng and to his vncles / a playne Dyſme to be taken and leuyed throughe out all Englande. ſo that ſir Henry Spenſar byſſhoppe of Norwyche / ſhulde be chiefe capitayne of all ỹ men of warr bycauſe the goodes came fro the churche. therfore the pope wolde / ỹ one of the churche ſhulde be chefe gouernoure. And to the entent that the churches and comons of the realme / ſhulde the better beleue the mater. And beſyde ỹ / bycauſe he knewe the realme of Spaygne contrarie to his opinyon / and ſomwhat alyed with ỹ frēche kyng. He adupſed / that with parte of the ſame golde and ſyluer that ſhulde be gadered in the realme of Englande. That the duke of Lancaſtre / who reputed hym ſelfe kyng of Caſtell by the right of his wyfe / that he in lykewiſe ſhulde make another armye in to Caſtell. And alſo / yf the duke of Lancaſtre take on hym the ſayd viage / than the pope ſaid: he wolde graunt to the kynge of Portyngale / who made newe warre with kyng Johan of Caſtell / for kyng Fraunces was deed: a playne dyſme throughe out all Portingale. Thus pope Urbane ordeyned all his buſyneſſe / and ſent a. rrr. Bulles in to Englande / the whiche were receyued with great ioye. Than the prelates in their iuriſdictions / began to preche this voiage in maner of a croſey / wherby the people of Englande / who lightlye beleued gaue therto great faythe. & beleued verily / that they coulde nat go to paradyſe yf they dyed that yere / without they gaue ſomwhat in pure almes to warde this warre. At Lōdon and in the dyoſes / there was gathered a tonne full of golde and ſyluer. And accordynge to the popes Bulles / he that moſt gaue moſt pardon obteyned. And whoſoeuer dyed in that ſeaſon and gaue his goodes to theſe ꝑdones / was clene aſſoyled from payne and from ſynne. and accordynge to the tenour of the Bulles / happy was he that dyed in that ſeaſone / for to haue ſo noble abſolucyon. Thus they gathered money all the wynter and lent ſeaſon / what by the pardons and by the dyſmes. That as it was ſayd it drewe to the ſomme of. rrb. hundred thouſande frankes.

Howe the byſſhop of Norwiche & the engliſſhe men yſſued out of Englande / to ron and to make warre agaynſt all thoſe that helde with pope Clement. Cap. CCCC. xxix.

When the kynge of Englande / his vncles and coūſayle / vnderſtode what money was gadered: they were right ioyouſe & ſayd. Howe they had money ynoughe to make warre agaynſt two realmes / that was to ſaye: agaynſt Fraunce and Spayne. To go in to Spayne in the name of the pope and of the prelates of Englande with the duke of Lancaſtre / was ordayned the byſſhoppe of London called Thomas / brother to therle of Deuonſhyre to be chefe capitayn / and with him two. M. ſpeares and four thouſande archers: & they to haue halfe of the money thus gadered. But it was ordayned / that they ſhuld nat ſo ſoone departe out of Englande as ỹ byſſhop of Norwiche / bycauſe that armye ſhulde arryue at Calys / and ſo to entre in to Fraunce. & they wyſt nat what ſhulde fall therby / nor whider the frenche kyng wolde reyſe any puyſſāce to fyght with thē or nat. Alſo there was another poynt contrary to the duke of Lancaſtre yet he had great ioye of that viage. For generally all the comontie of Englande more enclyned to be with the byſſhop of Norwiche / than to go with the duke of Lācaſtre: for a long ſeaſon ỹ duke was nat in the grace of ỹ people. And alſo / they thought the realme of Fraunce to be nerer tourney / than in to Spayne. And alſo ſome ſayd / ỹ the duke of Lācaſtre for couytouſnes of the ſyluer and golde that was gadered of the churche and of the pardons / wherof he ſhulde haue his parte: that he dyde enclyne rather therto for the profyte / than for any deuocyon. But they ſaid / howe the biſſhop of Norwiche repreſented the pope / and was by hym inſtytuted. Wherby the greateſt part of Englande gaue to hym great faythe / and the kyng alſo. And ſo there was ordayned at the wages of the churche to go with

this bysshoppe Henry Spensar/ dyuers good knightes and squyers of Englande and of Gascoyne. As the lorde Beaumont/sir Hugh Caurell/ sir Thomas Tryuet/sir Wyllm̃ Helmon/ sir Johan Ferres/ sir Hugh Spensar cosyn to the bysshoppe/ sonne to his brother/ sir Wyllyam Fermeton/ sir Mathewe Reedman capytayne of Berwike: all these were of Englande. And of gascoyns/ there was the lorde of Newcastell and sir Johñ his brother/ Raymon martsen/ Guyllonette de Paure/ Garyot Uyghier/ Johan de Cachytan and dyuers other/ and all counted they were a fyue hundred speares and fyftene hundred of other men. And a great nõbre of preestes / bycause the mater touched the churche and moued by the pope.

These men of warr prouyded them selfe for the mater/ and passage was delyuered them at Douer and at Sandwyche. And this was about Ester / and so they passed ouer lytell and lytell as they lyst/ this voiage was in the maner of a Croysey. Thus they passed the see / or the bysshoppe and other capitayns were fully redy. For the bysshop and sir Hugh Caurell/ sir Thomas Tryuet/ and sir Wyllm̃ Helmon were with the kynge and his counsayle. & there they sware solempnely in the kynges presens / to bringe truely to an ende their voyage. Nor to fight against no man nor countrey that helde with pope Urbayne / but to fight & make warre agaynst them that were of the opinyon of Clemẽt. Thus they sware. and than ỳ kyng by the aduyse of his counsayle sayd to them. sir bysshoppe and all ye/ whan ye come to Calais/ I wyll ye sojourne there in that fronter ỳ space of a moneth/ and in that terme I shall refresshe you with newe men of warr/ of armes/ and archers. And I shall sende you a good marshall/ a valyant man sir Wyllyam Beauchampe/ for I haue sende for hym / he is in the Marche of Scotland/ whey as he kepeth fronter agaynst the scottes/ for the trewse bytwene the Scottes and vs falleth nowe at saint Johans tyde. and after his retourne / ye shall haue hym in youre cõpany without any fayle. Therfore I wolde ye shulde tarye for hym / for he shall be to you right necessarie / bothe for his wysedome and good counsayle. The bysshoppe and his company promysed the kynge soto do. And thus they departed fro the kynge and toke the see at Douer and arryued at Calayes the. xxiii. day of Aprill. the yere of our lorde god/ a thousand thre hundred fourscore and thre.

The same season there was capitayne at Calais sir Johan Deluarnes/ who receyued the bysshoppe and his company with great ioye. And so they landed lytell and lytell / & all their horses and baggage. and so lodged in Calays and there about/ in bastyll les that they made dayly. And so there they tarryed tyll the fourthe day of May/ abidyng for their marshall sir Wyllyam Beauchampe/ who came nat of all that tyme. Whan the bysshoppe of Norwiche/ who was ponge and couragious and desyrous to be in armes (for he neuer bare armure before/ but in Lumbardy with his brother) Thus as he was at Calays / & sawe how he was capitayne of so many men of armes. he sayde one day to his company. Sirs / why do we sojourne here so long/ and tary for sir Wyllyam Beauchãpe/ who cometh nat / The kyng nor his vncles I trowe thynke lytell of vs. Let vs do some dedes of armes/ sythe we be ordayned so to do. Lette vs employ the money of the churche truely whyle that we lyue / let vs conquere somewhat of our enemyes. That is well sayd sir quod all those that herde him speke/ let vs warne all oure company that we wyll ryde forthe within this thre dayes. And let vs take aduyse whiche way we shall drawe/ we can nat issue out of the gates/ but we entre in to the landes of oure enemyes/ for it is frenche all aboute on euery parte / we were as good to go towardes Flaunders as to Boloyne. For Flaunders is a lande of conquest / conquered by the puyssaunce of the frenche kyng. We can nat best owe our tyme more honourably all thynges consydred: than to conquere it agayne. And also the erle of Flaunders hath done of late a great dispyte to men of our countre/ for without any tytell of reason/ he hath banysshed and chased thẽ out of Bruges and out of all Flaũders. It passeth nat two yere/ sythe that he wolde haue ben lothe to haue done so / but as nowe he is fayne to obey to the pleasure of the frẽche kyng. wher fore quod the bysshop if I may be beleued/ the first iourney ỳ we shall make shalbe in to Flaũders. Sir quod sir Thomas Tryuet and sir Wyllyam Helmone / ye shall be well beleued. Lette vs ryde in to that partie within this thre dayes / for it is of the lande of our enemys. To this counsayle they all agreed and gaue warnynge ethe to other.

1383

Howe the englysshe men toke the towne and mynster of Grauelynge/ and howe the erle of Flaunders sent to speke with thē. Cap. CCCC.xxx.

AT all this agremēt was nat sir Hugh Caurell/ for he was gone to se a cosin of his the Capitayne of Guynes/ called sir Johan Droitthton and so he was there all day/ and retourned agayne the nexte day. Than the bysshoppe sent for hym to the castell/ for the knightes had sayd to the bysshoppe. howe they wolde haue the aduyse of sir Hughe Caurell or they dyde any thynge/ bycause he had moost sene & vsed the warre. than the bysshop sayd to hym (as ye haue herde before) and commaunded hym to say his aduyse. Than sir Hughe answered hym and sayde. sir ye knowe well on what condycion we be departed out of Englande. Our enterprise toucheth no thynge the warre bytwene the kynges/ but all onely agaynst the Clemētyns/ for we be soudyers of pope Urbane. Who hath clene alloyed vs from all synne and payne/ if we do oure power to distroy the Clementyns. If we go into Flaunders/ thoughe the countrey hath bene conquered by the frenche kyng and the duke of Burgoyne/ yet for all that we shulde do amysse For as I vnderstande/ the Erle of Flaunders and all the flemynges/ be as good Urbanystes as we be. Also sir/ we haue nat men ynowe to entre in to Flaunders/ for they are all redy and vsed in the warre/ and they are a great nombre of people. They haue done nothyng els/ but lyued in warre this thre or foure yere: and also it is a stronge countrey to entre in to. Also the flemynges haue done vs no trespasse. But sir/ yf we shall ryde lette vs ryde in to Fraunce/ there be our enemyes in two maners. The kyng our lordes warre is nowe oppyn. And also the frenche men are good Clementyns/ cōtrarie to our beleue and agaynst our pope. Also sir/ we shulde abyde for our marshall sir Wyllm Beauchāpe/ who shulde hastely come to vs with a good nōbre of men: And the last worde that our kynge sayd/ was that he wolde sende hym to vs. But sir/ my counsayle is if we shall nedes ryde/ let vs drawe towardes Ayze or Moustrell. There is none I thynke as yet/ that wyll cōe agaynst vs. And alwayes men wyll come to vs oute of Flaūders/ who hath lost all that they haue. they wyll be gladde to go with vs/ in hope to wynne some what agayne. They beare yuell wyll in their hertes to the frenche men/ who hath slayne in the warres: their fathers/ bretherne/ kynsmen and frēdes. Sir Hughe coude scant speke these wordes/ but that the bysshop toke the mater hote and hasty/ and sayde. I sir Hughe/ ye haue so well lerned to ryde in Fraunce/ that ye can nat ryde in to none other place. We can nat better ryde to our profyte/ thanne to entre in to the fronter of Flaūders by the see cost: as to the towne of Bourbourge/ of Dunesshe/ of Welpoze/ of Bergues/ of Cassell/ of Ipze/ & of Dropzigne. In these sayd countreis as I am enformed by the burgesses of Gaunt/ they had neuer warre that greued them. Let vs go thyder and refresshe vs and abyde there/ for our marshall if he wyll come. Howe be it we se nat yet but lytell aparence of his compynge. Whan sir Hughe Caurell/ sawe that the bysshop dyde take hym vp so shortely. And he consydred well/ howe he was their chyefe capitayne/ and that he was a great man and of great lygnage/ he helde his peace. For he sawe well also/ howe that his oppynyon shulde nat be susteyned/ nother by ꝑ Thomas Tryuet nor by sir Wyllyam Helmon. than he departed and sayd. Sir/ if ye ryde forthe/ sir Hughe Caurell shall ryde with you. nor ye shal nat go that way but ꝑ he dare well go the same. I beleue well quod ꝑ bysshoppe/ ye haue good wyll to ryde forthe/ therfore make you redy/ for we wyll ryde to morowe.

On this purpose they were all agreed/ and their rydinge forthe was publysshed throughe out the towne. And in the morynge the trumpettes sowned/ and euery man departed in to the feldes/ and tooke the way to Grauelyng. And they were in nombre/ aboute a thre thousand men armed/ and so they came to the porte of Grauelynge. The see was as than but lowe/ and so they palled forthe and assayled the mynster/ the which they of ꝑ towne had fortifyed. The towne was closed but with pales/ the whiche coude nat long endure. Nor also the men of the towne were but see men. If they had ben gentylmen/ it wolde haue holde lēgar than it dyde. Nor also they coūtre was nat ware therof/ for they feared nothyng thēglysshmen. Thus thēglysshmen cōquered ꝑ towne of Grauelynge & entred in to it/ and than drue to ꝑ mynster/ wherinto the people of ꝑ towne were drawen. And putte therin all their goodes/ on

truſt of the ſtrēgth of the place/and their wyues and chyldren/ and made rounde about it great dykes/ ſo that the englyſſhmen coude nat haue it at their eaſe/ for they were thre two dayes or they wanne it. yet finally they wan it/ & ſlewe all them that kept it with defence/ and with the reſydue they dyde what they lyſte. Thus they were lordes and mayſters of Grauelynge/ and lodged togyder in the towne/ and founde ther plentie of prouiſyon. Than all the countrey beganne to be afrayed/ and dyde put their goodꝫ in to the fortreſſes/ and ſende their wyues and chyldren to Bergues/ to Bourbourcke/ and to ſaynt Omers. The erle of Flaunders who lay at Lyſle/ whaſie he vnderſtode theſe tidynges/ howe that the engliſſhe men made hym warre and had taken Grauelynge: than he beganne to dout of them of Franke and of Bruges/ and called his counſayle to hym and ſayde. I haue great marueyle of the engliſſhe men/that they ronne this on my lande. They demaunded neuer nothynge of me/ and thus without any defyaunce to entre in to my lande. Some of his counſayle anſwered hym and ſayde. Sir/it is a thyng well to marueyle of. But it is to be ſuppoſed/ that they repute you therle of Flaūders to be frenche/ bycauſe the frenche kyng hath ſo rydden in this coūtre/that all is yelded to hym. Why quod therle/ what is beſt than to be done? Sir quod they/ it were good that ye ſende ſir Johan Villayns and ſir Johñ Moulyn/ who be here preſente (and alſo they haue a penſyon of the kynge of Englande) in to Englande to ſpeke with the kyng there fro you/and to ſhewe him ſagely all this buſynelle. And to demaūde of him/ why he dothe make you warre. we thynke whan he hereth youre meſſangers ſpeke/ he wyll nat be content with theym that thus warreth agaynſt youre countre/ but call them backe to their great blame. yea quod the Erle/ but in the meane tyme whyle they go in to Englande/ they that be nowe at Grauelynge wyll go farther: and do great domage to them of Franke. ſir quod they/than let thē firſt go to thē at Grauelynge/ and deſyre of them a ſaueconducte to go to Calays/ and ſo in to Englande. And to knowe of them/ what it is that they demaunde of you. We thynke theſe two knyghtes are ſo well aduyſed/ and wyll handell them ſo wyſely that they ſhall ſette the countrey in reſt & peace. I am content it be thus qꝫ the erle. Than theſe two knightes were enfourmed by the erle & his counſayle/ what they ſhulde ſay to the byſſhop of Norwych/ & to ſhewe him what charge they haue to go in to Englande/ to ſhewe the mater to the kyng there/ and to his vncles.

¶ In the meane ſeaſon that theſe knyghtes prepared to go to Grauelynge/ to ſpeke with the byſſhop of Norwyche. All the countre aroſe/ about Burbourcke/ Bergues/ Caſſell/ Ypryngue/ Furnes/ Newport/ and other townes. And they came to Dōkyrke/ and there abode in the towne. Sayeng/ howe they wolde ſhortely iſſue out and defende their fronters/ and fight with the engliſſhmen. And theſe men of Flaunders had a capitayne/ called ſir Johan Spyerequyn/ gouernoure of all the landes of the lady of Bare/ the which lande lyeth in the marcheſſe about Ipre. And this ſir Johan Spyerequyn/ knewe nothynge that the erle of Flaunders wolde ſende in to Englande For the Hale of Flaunders was newly come to hym with .rrr. ſpeares. And ſhewed hym howe that the erle was at Lyſle about a maryage to be had/ bytwene his ſuſter and the lorde Delbaryn. So theſe two knightes dyde as moche as they coulde/ to ſtyre the countrey to ryſe/ ſo that they were to the nōbre of twelfe thouſande pykes/ with pauelles and cootes of ſteele: hoctons/ chapeauſe/ and baſſenettes. And in a maner/ they were all of the lande of ỹ lady of Bartes/ bytwene Grauelynge and Donkyrke/ as I was enfourmed. And a thre leages in ỹ way there ſtode the towne of Wardyke/ a great byllage on the ſee ſyde vncloſed. And thyder came ſome of the engliſſhmen and ſcrimyſſhed. And ſo thus came to Grauelynge/ ſir Johan Vyllayne and ſir Johan de Moulyne/ for the Erle of Flaunders/ by a ſaueconduct that he had atayned fro the byſſhoppe/ or he came fro Burbourcke. Than they came to the byſſhoppe of Norwiche/ who made to theym by ſemblaunt ryght good chere. He had with hym at dyner ỹ ſame day all the lordes of the hoſt/ for he knewe well/ the erles knightes ſhulde come to hym the ſame tyme. And his mynde was/ how he wolde that they ſhulde fynde them all togyder. than theſe two knightes beganne to ſpeke and ſayd. Sir/ we be ſende hyder to you/ fro the Erle of Flaunders our lorde. What lorde quod the byſſhoppe? They anſwered agayne and ſayde. fro the erle: there is none other lorde of Flaūders. By the good lorde quod the byſſhoppe/ we take for the lorde of Flaunders the frenche kynge/ or els the duke of Burgoyne our enemys. For by puyſſance but late/ they haue conquered all the countre. Sir quod the knightes/ ſauyng your

displeasure. The lande was at Tourney/ clere lye rendred agayne and put in to the hands and gouernyng of the erle of Flaunders/ who hath sent vs to you. Desyring you that we two/ who haue pensyon of the kynge of Englande/ may haue a sauecõduct to go in to Englãde to speke with the kynge/ to knowe the cause why/ without any defyaunce/ he maketh warre agaynst the erle and his countre of Flaũders. Sirs q the bysshop/ we shall take aduyce and answere you to morowe. So thus they went to their lodgynge and left the englysshmen in counsayle/ & so all that day they toke counsayle togyder/ and concluded as ye shall here.

¶ The aunswere that the bysshoppe of Norwyche made to the knightes of Flaunders/ and of the assemble that they of Cassell and of the countrey about/ made agaynst thenglysshmen. Cap. CCCC.xxxi.

All thynges consydred & regarded/ they sayde they wolde graunt no saufeconduct to thẽ to go in to Englande/ for it was to farre of. For or they coude retourne agayne the coũtre wolde be sore styred/ & greatly fortifyed. And also therle shulde by that tyme/ sende worde therof to the frenche kyng & to the duke of Burgoyne/ wherby they might come with suche nõbre of people agaynst them/ that they shulde nat be able to resyst thẽ/ nor to fight with them. So on this determynacyon they rested. Than it was demaunded amonge thẽ/ what answere they shulde make to the knightes of Flaunders the nexte day. Than sir Hugh Caurell was cõmaũded to speke and to gyue his aduyce. Than he sayde thus to the bysshoppe. Sir/ ye are out chefe capitayne. sir ye may saye to them/ howe ye be in the lande of the duchesse of Bare/ who is Clementyne. and howe for Urbane ye make warre and for no body els. And offre thẽ that if this lande with the churches and abbeys wyll become good Urbanystes/ and to ryde with you and to bring you throughe the countre. ye wyll than cause all your company to passe throughe the countre peasably/ and to paye for all that they shall take. But as touchyng to gyue them saueconduct to go in to Englande/ ye wyll nat graũt therto in no wise For ye may saye/ that youre warre toucheth no thyng the warre of Englande nor of Fraunce/ but that we be soudyers of pope Urbane. Sir as I thynke this answere shulde suffyce. Euery man agreed well to this/ and specially ỳ bysshoppe/ who had mynde of nothynge that was sayd but to fight and to warre on the countrey. Thus the mater abode all night. And in ỳ morynyng after masse/ the two sayd knightes of the erles. Desyringe to haue an answere/ cãe to the bysshoppes lodgynge/ and abode there tyll he came out to go to masse. And so than they stept forths before hym/ and there he made thẽ good chere by semblant. And deuysed with them a lytell of other matters/ to delay the tyme tyll his knightes were come about hym. And whan they were all assembled togyder/ than the bysshop sayd to them. Sirs/ ye tary for an answere/ & ye shall haue it/ on the requeste that ye make for the erle of Flaunders. I say vnto you/ ye may retourne agayne whan ye lyst to the Erle your mayster/ or els to go to Calais on your leydy or in to Englande: but as for saueconduct ye get none of me. For I am nat the kyng of Englãde nor I haue nat so farre authoryte so to do. I and all my company are but soudyers of pope Urbane/ and of wages of hym: & take his money to serue him truely. And nowe we be in ỳ lande of the duchelle of Bare/ who is a Clementyne: and yf the people be of that opynion/ we wyll make them warre. And if they wyll go with vs and take our parte/ they shall haue part of our pardons and absolucyons. For Urbayne oure pope for whom we are in voiage/ hath assoyled vs clene frome payne and frome synne/ and all those that wyll ayde to distroy the Clemẽtyns. Whan the knightes herde these wordes/ sir Johan Villayns sayd. Sir in that as touchynge the pope/ I thynke ye haue nat herde the cõtrary/ but that my lorde therle of Flaunders hath ben alwayes good Urbanyst. Wherfore sir/ ye do yuell to make warre to hym or to his coũtre. Nor I thynke the kyng of Englande your lorde hath nat charged you so to do. for he is so noble that if he wolde haue made hym warre/ first he wolde haue defyed him. With thois wordes the bysshoppe began to were angry and said. Well sirs/ go to your erle and saye vnto hym/ that he getteth nothyng els of vs. And if ye wyll sende in to Englande to knowe the kynges pleasure/ do as ye lyst: but as for this way nor by Calys

they shall

they shall nat passe. And whan these knyghtes sawe they couldenat attayngne to their purpose none otherwise/ they departed and returned to their lodgynge and dyned. And after dyner departed/ & went the same night to saynt Omers.

The same day that the knyghtes departed/ there came tidynges to the byshoppe/ þ there was at Donkyrke and theraboute/ a.xii. thousande men in harnesse/ and the bastarde of Flaunders in their company/ as their cheke capitayne: and dyuers other knightes and squiers with them. In somoche it was shewed him that on the thursdaye before/ they had scrimpsshed with his companye/ and slayne a hundred of them. Lo quod the byshoppe/ ye may se whether the erle do medyll in this mater or nat/ it is he that dothe all. He entreateth for peace with the swerde in his hande. Let vs ryde forthe to morowe and go to Donkyrke/ and se what people they be that be there gadered Euery man agreed therto: and the same day there cãe to the byshoppe two knightes/ the one fro Calys the othe/ fro Guysnes/ and with them a.xxx. spearres and threscore archers. The knyghtes were called sir Nicholas Clynton and sir Johñ Dracton capitayne of Guysnes. In the nexte morynnge they made them redy to ryde forthe/ and so drewe in to the felde: They were mo than. vi hundred spearres and sixtene hundred archers. And so they rode towarde Mardyke and Dõkyrke/ the byshop made to be borne before him the armes of the churche/ the baner of saynt Peter: felde goules two keyes syluer/ lyke soudyers of pope Urbane. And in his penon he bare his owne armes/ syluer and azure quarterly/ a fret golde on the azur/ a bende of goules on the syluer. And bycause he was pongest of þ Spẽsars/ he bare a border of goules for a differrence There was also sir Hugh Spẽsar his nephue with his penon. And with baner & penon/ there was the lorde Beaumont/ sir Hughe Caurell/ sir Thomas Tryuet/ and sir Wyllyam Helmon. And with penon without baner/ there was sir Wyllyam Dractons/ sir Johan his brother/ sir Mathue Reedman/ sir Johñ Ferres sir Wyllyam Fermeton/ and sir Johan of Newcastell gascone. Thus these men of armes rode towardes Mardyke/ and there refreshed them and dranke/ and so passed forthe and toke the waye to Donkyrke. And the flemmynges that were there assembled/ were aduertysed that the Engylyshmen wolde come that way/ redy apareyled to fight with them. So they determyned among them selfe to drawe in to the felde/ and to be redy in good aray to fight/ if nede required. for they thought to abyde in the towne/ and to be closed therin/ shulde be nothyng to them prophytable. And as they ordayned so it was done: euery man armed hym selfe in the towne/ and issued out in to the felde. Than they sette them selfe in good aray on a lytell hyll without the towne/ and they were in nõbre a.xii. M. or mo.

And so therwith there came the englysshmen aprochyng to Donkyrke/ and they beheld the mountayne on their right hande towarde Burbourcke/ towarde the see syde. And there they sawe the flemyngs in a great batayle well ordred. Than they tarryed/ for it semed to them þ the flemynges wolde gyue the batayle. Than the lordes drewe togyder to coũsayle & there were dyuers opinyons/ and specially the byshop of Norwyche/ wolde that they shulde incõtynent go and fight with them. And other/ as the lorde Beaumont and sir Hugh Caurell/ sayde to the contrarie. Layeng dyuers reasons and sayeng. Sir/ ye knowe well the flemyngs that be ponder haue done vs no forsayte. And to saye the trouthe/ we haue sente to the Erle of Flaunders no defyaunce/ and yet we be here in his countre. This is no courtesse warre that we make/ we do nothyng but catche it and we may without any resonable warre. And also all this countre that we be in/ be as vrbanystes as well as we be/ and holdeth þ same opinyon that we do. Beholde nowe therfore and se/ what iuste cause we haue to ron thus on them? Than the byshoppe sayde/ howe knowe we that they be Urbanystes or nat? In the name of god q sir Hughe Caurell/ me thynke it were good that we sende to theym an heraude/ to knowe what thyng they demaũde/ thus to be raynged in batayle agaynst vs/ and lette it be demaunded of what pope they holde of. And if they aunswere and say howe they be good vrbanystes/ than requyre them by the vertue of the popes bull that we haue/ that they wyll go with vs to saint Omers/ Ayre/ or Arras/ or thyder as we wyll bryge them. And whã they be thus requyred/ than therby we shall knowe their entensyon/ & therupon we may take aduyse and coũsayle. This purpose was holden/ & an heraude called moũt forde parteyning to the duke of Bretayne/ was cõmaunded by all the lordes to go to the flemynges/ and to shewe them as ye haue herde before The herauld obeyed their cõmaũdement as it was reason/ and so went to speke with them.

Howe the flemynges of the coũtre and they of the lande of Cassell were disconfyted by the englysshmen/and Donkyrke taken: with dyuers other castelles in the countrey. Cap. CCCC.xxxii.

THus the heraude departed fro the lordes / and had on his cote of armes/and so went to warde the flemyngs and thought non yuell/they were all togyder in a gret batayle. And so the heraude wolde haue goone to some knyghtes that were there/ but he might nat. For assoone as he approched nere to the flemynges/they toke and slewe hym without any demaundynge fro whens he cãe/or whether he wolde. Thus they slewe hym lyke people of small knowledge. The gentylmen that were there coude nat saue hym: / whan the englysshmen sawe their dealyng/ they were sore displeased. So were the burgesses of gaũt suche as were there / who were right gladde to moue forthe the mater/ so that there might be a newe brewynge in Flaunders. Than the Englysshe men sayde. Ah/ ponder rybaudes haue slayne our heraude/ but he shall be dere solde to them/ or els we wyll all dye in the place. Than they commaũded their archers to steppe forthe towarde the flemynges. And there was a burgesse of Gaunt made knight/ and incontynent the batayle began sore and sharpe. For to saye trouthe / the flemynges marueylously defẽded them selfe/ but the archers shotte so thicke / that they ouerthrue many and greued thẽ sore. And the men of armes entred in amonge them with sharpe speares/and at the first front ouerthrue many. Finally the englysshmen wan the place/ and the flemynges discõfited and fledde away/ thynkinge to entre in to Donkyrke. But the englysshmen chased them so sore that they entred in to the towne with them. So that in the stretes and on the sandes / there was many a flemmyng slayne. Howe be it they were many Englysshmen slayne / to the nombre of foure hundred or mo. they were foũde after in the towne here and there/by tenne atones/twentie.xxx.ye and by fourtie. For as they dyde chase the flemminges in the stretes they were fought withall howe be it finally / the flemynges were nere all slayne or taken. Thus fell of this rẽcountre at Donkyrke/ where they were slayne of the flemmynges a nyne thousande.

t The same day of the batayle / there retourned to Lysle to the erle of Flaunders sir Johan Uyllayns and sir Johan de Wolayne/and shewed hym all ỹ report that they had sene and herde of thenglysshmen/ wherwith the erle was right pensyue to thynke howe he shulde deale in the mater. And also he was more pensyue / and so he had cause: whan he herde the tidynges that his men were slayne and discõfyted at Donkyrke. So he bare it pacyently/and dyde reconfort hym selfe and sayd. Well/if we haue lost at one tyme/ we shall wyn agayne at another tyme and it please god. So incõtynent he wrote therof to the duke of Burgoyne/to the entent that some resystence might be made. For he ymagined well / that the Englysshmen haupnge ones that entre in to Flaũders / that they wolde do more hurt in the countrey/or they departed agayne. And whane the duke of Burgoyne vnderstode therof/ he sende knightes and squiers in to the garysons on the fronters of Flaunders. As to saynt Omers/ to Ayre/to saynt Uenaunt/to Bayleule/ to Bergues/ to Cassell / and to all the bayliwykes / to kepe thentre of Arthoyse. ¶ Nowe let vs speke of thenglysshmen and howe they recouered.

a After ỹ disconfyture at Donkyrke and the towne taken. The Englysshe men entred in to great pryde/for it semed to them/ that all Flaunders had ben theirs. And to say the trouthe/if they hadde as than gone to Bruges (as they sayd that knewe the dealyng of thẽ of the towne) the towne had bene gyuen vp to them. But the Englysshmen wrought otherwyse/ for they tooke aduyse to go to Bourbourcke and to gette that towne / and so to go to Ayre and to Cassell/ and to conquere all ỹ coũtrey. And to leaue nothyng behynde them that shulde be contrarie to theym/ and than to go to Ayre. They thought verily / that the towne of Ayre wolde soone yelde vp/ if they sawe all the countre yelden before. So thus the englysshmen departed fro Donkyrke and went to Bourbourcke / and whan they of the towne sawe thẽ approche nere to their towne/ they yelded vp the towne/ sauyng their lyues and goodes. And so they were receyued / and the Englysshmen entred with great ioye. sayeng / howe they wolde make they a good garyson for to kepe warre a-

gaynſt them of ſaynt Omers/and the fronters nere adioyning. And ſo than after they wanne the caſtell of Dziceham/& they were thze dayes befoze it oz they wan it. And than they conquered it byfoze/and therin were ſlayne a two hũdzed men that were there in garyſon. And than the englyſſhe men repayzed agayne the caſtell and ſayde. Howe they wolde kepe it to the beſt of their powers/ and ſo ſette therin newe men. And thanne they wente fozth and came to Caſſell and tooke the towne/ and had therin great pyllage. Than they departed: and ſayde they wolde go and ſe the towne of Ayze. Howe be it there was many of them that knewe right well that the towne was nat eaſy to be wonne/ without great loſſe of their men. Howe be it the byſſhoppe of Nozwiche ſayde/ he wolde go nere it and loke theron.

Howe the engliſſhmen conquered all the countre of Flaunders/ fro Dõkyzke to Scluſe: and howe they beſeged the towne of Ayze. Cap. CCCC.xxxiii.

The ſame ſeaſon capytayne of Ayze was ſir Robert of Bethune bycount of Meaulx/ and with hym there was ſir Johan Roy/ the lozde of Clary/ ſir Johan of Bethune his bzother/ the lozde of Montigny/ ſir Perducas of Pount ſaynt/ ſir Johan of Chaumy/ and ſir Flozeyns his ſon and dyuers other/ So that they were a ſixſcoze ſpeares of good men of armes knightes & ſquyers. Whan the byſſhoppe of Nozwiche/ and ſir Hugh Caurell/ ſir Henry Beaumont/ ſir Thomas Tryuet/ ſir Wyllyam Helmon/ ſir Mathewe Reedman/ and the other englyſſhe men. Whan they dyde apzoche nere to Ayze/ at a place called the Newe dike. They putte them ſelfe in ozder of batayle/ & ſo paſſed fozthe with baners and penons wauyng with the wynde/ foz they knewe nat what the bycount of Meaulxe was mynded to do. The bycont and his company beyng as thanne there in garyſone/ were raunged in goodozder on the cauſey/ befoze the barrpers of the towne. And there they might ſe clerely the engliſſhemen paſſe by/ takynge the way to ſaynt Uenaunt: but they were nat men ynowe to ſtoppe theym their way. Thus they ſtode ſtyll keppnge watche and warde/ redy at their defence. And the Engliſſhmen paſſed by and ſo wẽte the ſame night a two myles fro ſait Uenaunt/ wherof a knyght of Picardy was capitayne/ called ſir Wyllyam de Melle: Who had fortifyed the mynſter foz hym and his company/ to dzawe in to ſi knede requyzed/ and ſo he dyde. Foz the towne was cloſed but with ſmall palys and dykes/ wherfoze it coulde nat longe endure agaynſt the engliſſhmen. So the frenche men withdzewe them ſelfe/ ſome in to the caſtell and ſome into the churche/ the whiche was right ſtronge. They of the caſtell were nat aſſayled/ foz it was marueylous ſtronge. There coude no manne apzoche nere therto/ the dykes rounde about were ſo large and depe. But the mynſter was incontynent aſſayled by the Engliſſhmen/ whan they had entred the towne/ by cauſe they had knowledge that the men of armes were withdzawen in to it.

Sir Wyllyam of Melle was a good knyght and a balyant/ and nobly defẽded the churche of ſaynt Uenant. the Engliſſhe archers were rounde about it/ and they ſhotte byp arowes ſo thycke and ſo rudely/ that they within durſt ſcant apere at any defẽce Howe be it they aboue had ſtones and artyllarye great plentie/ and dyde caſte downe ſtones and other thynges/ & hurt many beneth. howe be it the aſſaut was ſo ſoze contynued by the engliſſhmen/ that the mynſter was won byfozce: And ſir Wyllyam de Melle within/ who balyantly fought at his defence/ and ſo dyde all his company. And if they had parceyued any confozt of reſcue/ they wolde lẽgar haue cõtynued: but there was no confozte that they coulde parceyue/ and therfoze they were the eaſier to wyn. Thus ſir Wyllyam of melle was pziſoner with the engliſſhmen/ and ſo ſette to his fynaunce. And ſo went in to Fraunce by his bonde of obligacion: as all gentylmen engliſſhe and frenche were wont to do eche with other. but ſo dyd nat the Almayns/ foz whan an almayne hath taken a pziſonere he putteth hym in to yzons and in to harde pziſone without any pytie/ to make hym pay the greatter fynaunce and raunſome.

Thus whan the byſſhoppe of Nozwyche and thengliſſhmen departed fro ſaynt Uenant/ they wente and lodged in the wode of Wepce whiche was nat fary thens/ and about

Baylneuke in Flaunders. And so entred into ỹ
baylliwyke of Poperigne and Wellynes / and
toke all the close townes and therin foũde great
pyllage / and conueyed all their pillage and bo-
tie to Bergues ⁊ to Burboꝛke. And whan they
had all the countre at their pleasure / ⁊ that they
were loꝛdes of the see syde: as of Grauelyng to
Sluse / of Wonkyꝛke of Newpoꝛt / of Furnes /
and of Blãcque Berque. Than they went and
layed siege to Ipꝛe and they they rested ⁊ than
sende to Gaunte. As I vnderstode they sende
Fraũces Itreman / who had ben at the batayle
and at all their cõquestes / foꝛ he was their gyde
fro towne to towne.

Howe the Englysshmen sende foꝛ them of Gaunt / and howe they came to the siege of Ipꝛe: And of the loꝛde sayntLeger and his company / who were discomfyted by thenglysshmen and howe the bysshop of Liege came to the siege of Ipꝛe. Ca. iiii. C. xxxiii.

Whañe Peter de Boyse and Peter de Myrt / ant the capitayns of Gaunt. vnderstode howe the englysshmen sende foꝛ them to come to the siege of Ipꝛe. they were gretlye therof retoysed / and oꝛdayned incõtynent to go thyder. And so departed fro Gaunt on a saturday in the moꝛnynge / nert after the vtas of sayntPeter and s. Poule to the nombꝛe of twentie thousande / and with great carpage and oꝛdynaunce: and so wente through the countre beside Courtrey to Ipꝛe. And of their comynge the Englysshmen were greatly ioyfull / and made them good chere and sayd. Sirs / surely we shall nowe shoꝛtely conquere Ipꝛe: and than we wyll wynne Bruges Dan / and Sluse. Thus they made no dout ỹ oꝛ the ende of Septembꝛe / they shulde cõquere all Flaũders. Thus they gloꝛifyed in their foꝛtunes. The same season there was a capitayne in Ipꝛe / a right sage and a balyant knight / called Peter de la Syeple. He oꝛdered all the busynesse of the towne. They were men of armes with hym / sette there by the duke of Burgoyne and therle of Flaunders: As sir Johan of Bougrayne chatelayne of Ipꝛe / sir Baudwyn Delbeden his sonne / the loꝛde Dyllegien / the loꝛde of Stades / sir Johan Blanchaꝛde / sir Johan Meselede / sir Hamell / sir Nycholas Belle / the loꝛde of Harleẽbecke / the loꝛde of Rollehen / sir Johñ Jhoutre / Johñ la Sieple squier nephue to the capitayne / Fraũces Bell / sir Geoꝛge bell and dyuers other expert menne of armes / who had dayly great payne and wo to defende their towne. And also they were in great feare / leest the comons of the towne shulde make any treatie with them of Gaunt / wherby they shulde be in daunger and be betrayed by them of Ipꝛe.

The same season there was in the towne of Courtrey a balyant knyght of Heynalte / called sir Johan of Jumont. He was set there at the requeste of the duke of Burgoyne ⁊ of therle of Flaunders. Whan he toke it on him there was neuer a knyght in Flaunders durst enteꝛpꝛise to kepe it: it was so perylous to kepe Foꝛ whan the frenche kynge went oute of that countrey it was vnrepayꝛed. And fewe folkes abode therin / foꝛ all was bꝛent ⁊ beaten downe so that it was moche payne to lodge therin any hoꝛse. So this sir Johñ Jumont toke on hym to kepe it / and incontynent dyde repayꝛe it. and dyde so thanked by god / that he attaygned nothyng therby: but honour and pꝛayse. The duke of Burgoyne to whom the busynesse of flaũders touched right nere / toke great study to bꝛige well all thing to passe. And so he sende a thꝛe scoꝛe speares bꝛetons to Courtrey / to thentent to refresshe the towne: and so firste these speares came to the duke to Lisle. And on a friday they departed thens and toke the way to Compnes / and the loꝛde of sayntLeger and puonet of Cãtemat were capitayns of the sayd speares. And in to the towne of Compnes the same moꝛning at the bꝛeakynge of the day / there was tõe two hundꝛed Englysshe speares to fetche foꝛage abꝛode in the coũtre / to bꝛinge it to their hoost befoꝛe Ipꝛe. The said bꝛetons oꝛ they were ware fell in their handes and daũger. So they was a harde and a soꝛe encountre / at the foote of the bꝛidge of Compnes: and balyantly the bꝛetõs dyde beare them selfe. If they had bene rescued with as many mo as they were / by lykelyhode they had scaped withoute domage. Howe be it they were fayne to flye / foꝛ they were to fewe mẽ to endure long. The mooste parte of them were slayne and taken in the felde / retournynge towardes Lysle. The loꝛde of sayntLeger was soꝛe woũded and lefte foꝛ deed in the place / they were happy ỹ scaped. The chase endured within halfe a myle of Lysle: to the whiche towne the loꝛde of sayntLeger was caryed / wounded as

he was/ and a fyue dayes after he dyed / and ſo dyde fyue of his ſquyers. thus fortuned of this aduenture.

THus ſtyll the ſiege lay at Ipre. The engliſſhmen and gaũtoys made many aſſaut⁹ & they of the towne trymbled for feare. the erle of Flaunders beyng at Lylle feared greatly the takyng of Ipre/for he knewe well the engliſſhmen were right ſubtell. and cõfort might dayly come to thẽ fro Calys/ by reaſon of ỹ garylons that they had won in their way. And in dede they might haue had great ſocoure out of Englande and they had lyſt / but at the begynnyng they ſet nothyng by the erle/nor by all the power of Fraũce. They were dyuers great lordes of Englande about the marches of Douer and Sandwiche/ redy apparelled to paſſe the ſee to Calys/and to haue ayded their company if they had ben requyred. They were redy M. ſpeares and two thouſande archers. Sir Wyllyam Beauchampe and ſir Wyllim Wyndſore marſhals of Englande were ouerſaygne captayns / ſet there by the kyng and by his coũſell. And for that cauſe the duke of Lãcaſtre loſt his vyage that ſeaſon in to Portyngale. For all the realme of Englãde was rather enclyned to the byſſhop of Norwiches army thã to the duke of Lãcaſtres. The erle of Flaunders knewe ryght well all this beſynneſſe & inſydentes / as they fell in Englãde: and euery thyng that was done at the ſiege of Ipre/thynkyng to fynde remedy to his power. He thought well ỹ the duke of Burgoyne wolde moue the frenche kyng and ỹ lordes of the Realme / to reyſe and to aſſemble to dryue the engliſſhe men out of Flaunders / the whiche they had wonne the ſame yere. And by cauſe he knewe that the aſſemblynge of the lordes of Fraunce wolde be longe/and ſpecially of thẽ that ſhulde ſerue the kyng out of farre countreis. and that many thinges might fall or they came togupder. Therfore he aduyſed to ſende to the byſſhoppe of Liege ſir Arnolde Deſorge who was good Urbanyſt. To the entent that he ſhulde come to Ipre / to treate with the Engliſſhmen to depart fro thens/and to drawe to ſome other parte: bycauſe he hadde great mateyle that they ſhulde make hym warre. Seynge that he was good Urbanyſt / and all the countre of Flaunders: as all the worlde knewe. So moche dyde the erle of Flaunders/ that the byſſhoppe of Liege came in to Heynaulte and paſſed Valencennes/ & ſo came to Doway and than to Lylle and ſpake with the erle. And they determyned what he ſhulde ſay to thengliſſhemẽ. And ſo thus the byſſhop of Liege cãe to the ſiege before Ipre / to ſpeke with the byſſhoppe of Norwiche and thengliſſhmen/and with thẽ of Gaunte: and they receyued hym right well/ and were gladde to here hym ſpeke.

Of the great cõmaundement of aſſemble that the frenche kynge made to the entent to reyſe the ſiege before Ipre/ and of them that were diſconfyted by the Engliſſhe men. Cap. CCCC.xxxv.

AND as I was than enfourmed/ the erle of Flaunders by the wordes of ỹ byſſhop of Liege: offred to the biſſhoppe of Norwiche and to the engliſſhmen. That if they wolde leaue their ſiege before Ipre/ and to go to ſome other parte/and to make warre agaynſt the Clementyns. howe he wolde fynde fyue hundred ſpeares to ſerue them thre monethes/at his coſt and charge. the byſſhop of Norwiche and his company anſwered: howe they wolde take aduyſe. And ſo they went to counſayle/ and there were many opinyons. They of Gaũt ſayd/ howe it was no truſt on the promyſe of the erle. For ſurely they ſayd/ howe he wolde begyle them & if he might. So all thynges conſydred/ the engliſſhmen anſwered to the byſſhop of Liege / howe ỹ he myght departe whan it pleaſed hym / for as to his requeſtes they wolde in no wyſe agree therto. ſayeng howe they wolde neuer departe fro ỹ ſiege/ tyll they had the towne of Ipre at their cõmaũdement. So whan the byſſhop of Liege ſawe that he coulde do no more in the mater / he toke his leaue and retourned to Lylle / and ſhewed the erle his anſwere. Whan the erle ſawe that it wolde be none other wyſe/ he was more pẽſyue than he was before. & parceyued clerely ỹ without the puyſſaunce of Fraunce reyſed the ſiege/ he was lykely to leſe the good towne of Ipre. Than he wrote all the matter and anſweres to his ſonne in lawe the duke of Burgoyne / who lay at Compayne. And the byſſhoppe of Liege departed fro the Erle and went to Doway / to Valencennes/ and ſo to his countre

The duke of Burgoyne sawe well how the matters of Flaunders dyde ryght yuell / and were lykely to do / without the kynge putte to his hande / and purueyed for some remedy. He dyde so moche / that a great counsayle was somoned to be holden at Compayne / with the great princes and lordes of the Realme of Fraunce. So thyder came euery man that was sende for / and thyder came personally the duke of Bretayne. And there it was agreed by the kynges counsayle: the Duke of Berrey / the duke of Burbone / and the duke of Burgoyne. How the kynge shulde go agayne in to Flaūders as puissantly / as whan he went to Rosebeque / to the entent to reyse the siege at Ipre / and to fight with thenglysshmen / if they wolde abyde hym. All these thynge agreed and accorded / the frenche kynge sende his cōmaundement throughe out all his realme / that euery man shulde be redy in their best apparell for the warre: and to be the fyftene daye of August at Arras / and there about. The kynge sende also to them of farre countreis / as to the erle of Armynake and of Sauoy / and to the duke Frederyke of Bauyers. This duke was of hyghe Almaygne / and was sonne to one of the dukes bretherne / and greatly he desyred ones to bere armes for them of Fraunce / and to se the estate of Fraūce: for he loued all honour. Also he was enfourmed that all the honoures of the worlde was in Fraunce. And bycause this duke was farre of / therfore he was sende for first. He prepared hym selfe redy and sayde / how he wolde passe throughe Heynalt to se his vncle & his cosyn the erle of Bloys & other. In the meane season that these lordes apareled them selfe / ỹ sege endured styll before Ipre / and dyuers sautes & scrimysshes made / and dyuers hurt of bothe yties. But the capitayne of Ipre sir Peter de la sieple toke so good hede / ỹ he had no domage.

This siege thus endurynge / the Erle of Flaunders beynge at Lysle / was enformed / how the mynster of ỹ towne of Emenyn was sore in decay. And how that if thenglysshmen came thyder / they shulde lightly wynne it for it was nat kept. Wherfore the erle was cōsayled to sende and to repayre it. Than the erle called sir Johan de Moulyne / and sayd. Sir Johan / take men out of this towne and crosbowes / and go to Emenyn and repayre agayne the mynster. And kepe and defende it fro the englysshmen / for if they shulde haue it / they wolde yuell trouble the countrey all about. the knight answered he was content / and so prepared him selfe. And the next day departed and with hym a ponge knyght / a bastarde sonne of the Erles / called sir Johan Sansterre / and they were in nombre about a threscore speares and threscore archers. Thus they departed fro the towne of Lysle and rode towarde the towne of Emenyn and so came thyder and founde no body there / but suche as were there at their pleasure. Than they caused the mynster to be newly repayred / and sette men a warke theron. The same daye there rode forthe fro the siege of Ipre a two hūdred speares Englysshe and Gascoyns / who knewe by the forangers ỹ they mette / that they were men of armes and crosbowes in the towne of Emenyn / and repayringe and fortifyeng the churche. Than the Englysshmen rode thyder / and as soone as they came before the mynster / they alyghted a fote and beganne to crye their cryes. Whane sir Johan of Moulyn and the bastarde of Flaunders sawe their maner / & that it behoued them to fight / they putte theym selfe in order / and caused their Crosbowes to shote / wherwith dyuers englysshmē were hurt howe be it incōtynent the Englysshmen entred in amonge them. There was of so fewe men a sore scrimysshe / & many slayne and hurt. howe be it finally the englysshmen were so many that the flemynges couldenat endure theym / but so they were discomfyted and the two knyghtes taken / yet right valyantly they had defended thē selfe. There were but a fewe that retourned to Lysle / for nigh they were all taken and slayne. Thus it fortuned of the aduenture of Emenyn wherwith the erle of Flaunders was right sore displeased / but he coude nat amende it. The englysshmen brought their prisoners to the siege of Ipre / and within a whyle after they put thē to their raunsome.

How thenglysshmen and flemynges of Gaunt made dyuers assautes before Ipre. & how the frēche kyng departed fro Compayne and wente towarde Ipre to reise the siege there. Cap. CCCC.xxxvi.

Thus often tymes falleth the aduentures of dedes of armes / somtyme to wyn somtyme to lese. the aduentures therof are ryght marueylous / as they knowe right well

that folowe it. This styll cõtynued the siege before Ipre and it was thentẽcyon of the bysshop of Norwiche/ of the englysshmen/ of Peter de Boyse and of the gaũtoyse/ to wyn Ipre by assaut or otherwyse. And accordyng to their entẽtes/ often tymes they assauted and scrimysshed with them of the towne. And amonge all their assautes/ there was one speciall great assaute/ whiche endured all a day tyll it was nere night And there was done many a proper dede of armes/ as well by them without as by thẽ within. There was made the same day foure knightes within the towne/ as sir Johan de la Speple cosyn to the capitayne/ sir Fraunces Bell/ sir George Bell/ and sir Johan Bell was the fourth. They were good knyghtes/ and dyde acquyte them selfe right well the same day. There was slayne with a gon a proper squyer of Englãde/ called Lewes Lynne. This was a sore assaute and many hurt on bothe pties/ as suche as aduentured them selfe to sore. The archers of Englande who stoode on the one syde of the dyke/ shotte vp arowes so thicke/ that almoost there was none within the towne durst loke out ouer the walles/ nor scant stande at their defẽce. they of Ipre gadered vp the same day two tonne full of artyllary/ & specially of arowes: for they fell so thicke in the stretes that none durst go without they were well armed or pauesled. This assaut endured tyll it was night. Than thẽglysshmen and flemynges that hadde assauted all the day in two batayls/ retourned to their lodgynges right wery and sore traueyled/ and in lykewyse so were they of the towne of Ipre.

Than the englysshmen and flemynges that lay at the siege before Ipre/ sawe howe they coulde nat wynne the towne/ and howe they lost moche of their artyllary. Than they aduysed to make a great nombre of fagottes and to cast them in to the dykes/ with strawe and erthe to fyll vp the dykes/ to the entent that they might come to the walles to fight hande to hande with them of the towne/ and to vndermyne the walles/ thinkynge therby to cõquere it. So they were sette men a warke to fell downe wode and make fagottes/ and to bring them to the dyke. This was nat so soone done nor their warke accomplysshed/ but the frenche kynge/ who had great delyre to reyse the siege and to fight with the Englysshmen/ auaunsed forthe his busynesse and departed fro Cõpaygne/ & so came to Arras. And than passed forth the constable of Fraunce with a great nombre of lordes ordayned for the vowarde and loged in Arthoise. The duke of Bretayne came with two thousande speres/ who had great delyre to conforte the erle of Flaunders his cosyn. And he was greatly bounde so to do/ for he had founde hym euer redy aparelled in tyme past in all his busynesse. Thus lordes aproched bothe farre and nere. Than came the Erle of Sauoy and therle of Genesue with seuyn hundred speares of pure sauoysyns. The duke Frederyke of Bauyere came forwarde in to Heynalte and was at Quesnoy/ and refresshed him with his vncle the duke Aubert/ and with his aunt the duches Margarete: & with his cosyns the duke of Lorayne and the duke of Bare/ and so fro thens he came in to Arthoise. Sir Wyllyam of Namur who had nat bene in none of the forelayd warres/ for the erle had excused hym. He came than to serue the kyng and the duke of Burgoyne vi̅ two hũdred speares of good men of warre/ and so passed by Heynalte and came and lodged at Tornesys. Lordes came fro euery parte right strongly & with so good wyll to serue the kyng/ that it was marueyle to consyder. Therle Guy of Bloyse had assembled his men at Lãdrechis but his men coude nat tell if he were able or coude endure the payne to ryde with the kyng in ỹ army. So he was brought in an horselytter to Beaumont in Heynalte/ there he was better at ease/ the ayre was better for hym there than at Lãdreches. Howe be it he was sore sicke and feble/ yet he purueyed his men to serue the kyng. So his cõpany and the lorde of Mõtigny/ the lorde of Useryn/ sir Wyllaynes of Saynt Martyne/ sir Valleraunce of Dustyen capitayne of Remorentyne/ and other knightes and squiers auaunsed forwarde to serue the kynge.

Idynges came to the siege before Ipre to the bysshoppe of Norwyche/ to sir Hugh Caurell/ and to the englysshmen. Howe the frenche kynge was compynge to them/ with mo than twentie thousande men of armes knightes and squiers/ and mo than thre score thousande of other people. These wordes so multyplyed in the hoost/ tyll at last they foũde it trewe. In the beginnyng they wolde scant beleue it. But than it was said playnly/ howe ỹ king wolde come & fight with thẽ as they lay at their siege. And they had marueyle whan they knewe howe the duke of Bretayne was coming agaynst them. Than they toke counsayle togyder/ to determyne what they shulde do. And all

thynges conſydered / they ſawe well howe they were of no puyſſaũce to abyde the kyng. Than they ſayd / it was beſt that Peter de Boyſe / Peter de Wyet / and the gauntoyſe ſhulde returne to the towne of Gaunt / and the engliſſhmen to Bergues and to Burbourke. And ſo to abyde in their garyſons / without that ſome puyſſaunce come out of Englande: as kyng Richarde him ſelfe to paſſe the ſee / or elſe ſome of his vncles / & therupon to take better aduyſe. This coũſayle was vpholden & euery man dyſlodged: they of Gaunt drewe to their towne / and the engliſſhe men went towarde Bergues and Burbourke / and ſo entred in to ſuche garyſons as they had before conquered. The ſame day that the Engliſſhmen departed from the ſiege / there came to them ſir Thomas Percy ſonne to the erle of Northumberlande. He came out of Spruce / and whan he was a lytell fro thens / it was ſhewed hym for certayne / that the frẽche kyng and the kyng of Englande ſhulde fight togyder in the marcheſſe of Flaunders or Arthoyſe / puyſſaunce agaynſt puyſſaũce. Wherof the knight had great ioye / and hadde great deſyre to be at that iourney. He was as thãne .xl. dayes iourney from thens / but he made ſuche haſt that he rode it in fourtene dayes / but he left all his people and baggage behynde hym. And he rode ſo faſt without chaungyng of his horſe / and with hym no mo but his page / that he came to ỹ towne of Gaunt in the ſayd ſpace / whiche tourned to hym a great valyantneſſe.

Howe the duke Frederyke of Bauyer aryued in the frẽche kyngꝭ hooſt and howe therle Guy of Bloyſe and his men cãe to Arras / and howe the kynges vowarde toke Caſſell. Cap. CCCC.xxxvii.

IDynges cãe to the frenche kyng as he lay at Arras howe the engliſſhmen were departed fro the ſiege and ỹ gauntoyſe in lykewiſe / and euery man depted to theyr holdes. Thã the kyng was counſailed to make haſt and to folowe them / to thentent they ſhulde nat ſcape. And ſo he departed fro Arras and went to Mount ſaynt Eloy a fayre abbey / and there he taryed foure dayes / abyding tyll the duke of Berry was come. ſtyll people gadered thider fro all parties / and than it was reported by the conſtable and marſhals / and by ſir Guyll harde erle Dolphyn mayſter of the croſſbowes / howe that the kyng had theymo than a hundred thouſande men. Than the kyng departed fro Moũt ſaynt Eloy / and toke his way to ſaynt Omers and cãe to Ayre / wher of the vycount of Meaulx was capitayne. And there the kyng taryed two dayes / and alwayes ſtyll aproched men of warre. and the conſtable and they of the vowarde were on before / and logred at the towne of mount Caſſell. And ſo the kynge came to ſaynt Omers / and there abode and taryed for his people that came from all pties. And whãne duke Frederyke of Bauyers came to the hooſt / the great barownes of Frãce went and mette with hym to do hym honour bycauſe he came fro ſo farre a countrey to ſerue the kynge. The kyng made hym great chere / & gaue hym great thankes for his compynge: and lodged hym all the voiage after / as nere to his perſon as myght be. In the kynges hooſt there were to the nõbre of thre thouſand horſes / wher fore it was greatly to be marueyled / howe prouiſyon myght be had to ſuffyce ſuche an hooſt. Howe be it ſomtyme they lacked and ſomtyme they had great habundaunce.

THe erle Guy of Bloyſe beynge at Beaumont in Heynault / though it were ſo that he was nat in good helthe / for the longe malady that he was in / ymagyned in him ſelf / that it ſhulde nat be honorable for him to lye ſtyll / and ſo many great lordes beynge in the felde / and alſo he was ſent for / he was one of the chiefe apoynted to the rereguarde. Therfore he thought it were better for hym to go forthe & putte hym ſelfe at the pleaſure of god than to abyde behynde / and that men ſhulde ſuppoſe in him any cowardneſſe. This gẽtyll knight went forthe / but he coude in no wyſe endure to ryde / therfore he was caryed in a horſelytter: and ſo toke leaue of the lady his wyfe and of Loys his ſonne. Dyuers of his coũſell were agaynſt his voyage / bycauſe the ſeaſon was very hote for a ſicke man. But euery man that herde ſpekyng therof / reputed in hym a great valyantneſſe. & with hym departed out of Heynault: the lorde of Sanzeſt / the lorde of Hanſelles / ſir Gerard of Warryers / ſir Thomas of Dyſtre / the lorde of Douſtrenent / ſir Johan of Guyſenell / who was made knight the ſame vyage / and dyuers

other. So thus this erle paſſed by Chambrey/ and ſo cãe to Arras. And the more he rode and trauepled the better he had his helth: his owne men were before with the kyng. And whã they herde howe their lorde was compynge/ they cãe and mette hym. And ſo than he was to the nombre of foure hundred ſpeares/ and prouiſyon euer folowed after hym out of Heynaulte great plentie. ¶ Nowe lette vs ſpeke of the kynge.

t He frenche kyng ſo ſpedde in his iourney/ that he came to ſaynt Omers and there reſted/ and refreſſhed hym & his howarde. The cõſtable and the marſhals went towarde Mount Caſſell/ that the Engliſſhmen kepte. They aſſayled the towne and wanne it with aſſaute/ and all that were within ſlayne. Suche as ſcaped wente to Bergues/ where as ſir Hughe Caurell was/ & with hym thre thouſande engliſſhmen/ but the biſſhoppe of Norwiche was gone to Graueſynge/ the ſoner to be at Calays if nede were. All the countrey about Caſſell was brent and pylled by thẽgliſſhmen. and the frenche kyng departed fro ſaynt Omers/ and lay at an abbey called Raynombergues/ & they reſted all that frıday. The ſaturday in the mornyng the howarde/ the conſtable & the marſhals/ the lorde of Coucy and a great nombre of good men of armes went to the caſtell of Trughen/ where they were a thre hũdred men of armes/ that kepte it all that ſeaſon. And there the frenchmen made a great and a ſharpe aſſaut/ & the engliſſhmen that were within defended thẽ ſelfe marueplouſly. How be it by pure dedes of armes the Caſtell was conquered/ and all that were within ſlayne/ for the cõſtable wolde take none to mercy. And in the baſe court/ they was foũde the fayreſt white horſe that might be ſene the whiche was preſented to the conſtable/ and he ſende him incõtynent to the kyng. The horſe pleaſed ſo the kyng/ in ſuche wyſe: that he rode theron the ſonday all day. Than came therle of Bloys in to the hooſt: he was of the reregarde as he was the yere before/ at the bataple of Roſebeque. Therle of Ewe/ therle of Harcourt/ ỳ lorde of Chatellon/ and the lorde Fere: all theſe in his cõpany. And ſtyll aproched men of warr on all ſydes. The ſeaſon was clere and fayre or els there wolde haue ben moche a do/ they was ſuche a nombre of men and horſes.

¶ Howe thẽgliſſhmen after the ſege of Ipre/ were withdrawen in to the towne of Bergues: and howe they departed thens & went to Burborke whan they ſawe the kyngꝭ puiſſãce. Cap. CCCC.xxxviii.

In the towne of Bergues/ whiche was cloſed wt nothing but with pales and ſmall dikes. Thẽgliſſhmen were gone thider ſaue ỳ byſſhop of Norwich/ who was at Graueling ſore abaſſhed and repẽted hym that he had made that vyage/ for he ſawe well he was likely to forſake his cõqueſtes with great blame. And alſo/ in that he had beforeſayd and vaunted/ howe & the kynge came to reyſe the ſiege before Ipre/ he wolde abyde & fight with hym & all his puiſſãce/ which wordꝭ were ſpred abrode thrughout all the realme of frãce. and than he ſaw well how he was fayne ſodenly to depte fro the ſege/ for his puiſſance was nat able to reſyſt agaynſt the frenche kyngꝭ puyſſãce/ which he thought ſhulde turne to his great blame. And alſo thẽgliſſhmen beynge in Calys/ ſayd howe they had right yuell enployed the popes money. & to ſay the trouthe the duke of Lãcaſtre beyng in Englande/ who had by the byſſhopes iourney loſt his vyage in to Norpngale/ was nothyng ſorie that the mater went as it dyde. For whan ſir Wyllm Wynſore ſent to thẽ as they lay at ỳ ſege/ & offred thẽ newe ayde and cõfort: the byſſhop/ ſir Thoms Tryuet/ & ſir Wyllm helmon/ anſwered & ſaid. howe they had men ynowe & wolde haue no mo to fight with the frẽche kyng/ & all the might of fraũce. But ſir Hugh Caurell/ who had ſene more of ſuche maters than all thother/ ſpake al wayes to the cõtrarie. For he ſayd to ỳ byſſhop and to thother/ whan thoffre was made thẽ out of Englande for more ayde. What wyll ye do ſirs/ ye wyll truſt to moche in your owne puyſſaunce. Why ſhulde we refuce the confort of our cõpany/ whan it is offred to vs/ and the realme of Englande wolde we had it: paraduenture a day maye fall/ that we ſhall repent it. But his wordes coulde nat be herde/ but euer they ſayd they had men ynowe. So thus the mater went ſo that at length they loſt more than they wan.

When ſir Hughe Caurell was withdrawen to Bergues/ he founde there with the Engliſſhe archers/ mo than foure thouſande. Than ſir Hughe ſayd. Let vs kepe this towne it is ſtrõg ynough/ and we are peo-

ple ynowe to kepe it. I thynke within fyue or sixe dayes/ we shall haue conforte out of Englãde/ for they of Englande knowe by this tyme/ what case we be in. And euery man sayde they were cõtent. Than they ordred the towne and their company/ and sette euery man to his defence to kepe the walles and the gates. they caused all the women and chyldren to drawe in to a churche/ and nat to departe thens. The french kynge beyng at Raynombergues/ vnderstode howe the englysshemen were withdrawen in to the towns of Bergues. Than he toke coũsayle and it was determyned to go thyder/ and that the constable and marshall shulde go first/ and lye in a wynge on the farthersyde of the towne. And than the kyng/ the duke of Berrey/ the duke of Burgoyne/ the duke of Burbone/ & their companyes shulde folowe. And than the erle of Blopes and the erle of Ewe and the reregarde shulde go on another wynge of the towne/ and so close the englysshmen rounde about. This purpose was holden. The kynge departed fro Raynombergues/ and all his people ordred in the felde. It was great beautie to beholde shynynge agaynst the sonne: to bar.rs/penons & clere bassenettes and so great nombre of people that the eye of man coude nat nombre thẽ. their speares semed a great thicke wode. Thus they rode in four batayls towarde Bergues: and about the hour of thre/ an heraude of Englande entred in to the towne/ & he had passed through the frenche armye by sufferaunce. He came to sir Hughe Caurell/ and sir Hughe demaunded of hym a high that euery mã herde hym. heraude fro whens comyst thou? Sir quod the heraude I come fro the frenche hoost/ where I haue sene the mooste fayrest syght of men of armes/ & the greattest nõbre that euer I sawe. I trowe they is no kynge can assemble so many togyder agayne. These goodly men of armes quod sir Hughe/ what nombre doest thou call them of? quod he/ they are well. xxvi. thousande men of armes/ the most goodlyest men and best armed that can be deuised. Ah quod sir Hugh Caurell who was sore displeased with those wordes: thou art well made to forge a gret lye/ I knowe well thou lyest falsely. For I haue often sene the assẽblies of Fraunce/ but they were neuer yet foũde togyder. xxvi. thousãd/ nor yet scant sixe. M. of good men of armes. Therwith the watchman of the towne sowned his trumpet/ for the kynges vowarde was comyng to passe by the towne walles. Than sir Hughe sayd/ to suche knightes & squyers as were about hym. let vs go & se these xxvi. thousande mẽ of armes/ they are comyng here by oure watchman. So than they went to the walles and leaned out and beheld the kynges vowarde/ passynge forby the towne/ in the whiche warde there were. xv. C. speares. The cõstable and the marshals/ the maister of the crosbowes the lorde Coucy & after them the duke of Bretayne/ therle of Flaũders/ and therle of Hait Poule/ and with them about a. xv. C. speares. Than sir Hugh Caurell/ wenyng to haue sene the hole army of Fraũce sayd. beholde if I said true or nat. ponder ye may se the. xxvi. M. men of armes/ if they be thre. M. they be. x. M. Let vs go to dyner/ for as yet I haue nat sene no nõbre that shulde cause vs to leaue the towne/ this heraude wolde abasshe vs well if we wolde beleue him. the heraude was ashamed/ but yet he sayd. sir/ ye haue sene as yet no more but the vowarde. The kyng and his vncles are as yet behynde & all their puyssaunce. And behynde thẽ is the reregarde/ where as there is mo than two thousande speares. and sir/ all this shall ye se wt in this four houres/ if ye wyll tary to se it. Sir Hugh Caurell made no force at his wordes/ but went to his lodgynge and sayd. I haue sene all togyder & so sat downe to his dyner/ and as he sat the watche began again to blowe as sore as he coude. Than sir Hugh rose fro the table and went to the walles to se what is was. They he sawe comyng the kyng & his vncles & duke Frederyke/ the duke of Lorayne/ therle of Sauoy the dolphyn of Auuergne/ the erle of Marche & there cõpanyes. In this gret batayle they was well a. xvi. M. speares. than sir Hugh Caurell thought him selfe deceyued & sayd: the heralde sayd truely/ I was in the wrong to blame him. let vs go hens lepe vpon our horses. let vs saue our bodies and our goodes/ it is nat good here to abyde. I neuer sawe so moche before of the state of Fraunce. I neuer sawe so many men to gyder before/ as I se yonder in the vowarde & myddell warde. & yet I am sure they is a reregarde behynde. Than he depted fro the walles and went to his logyng. and so they trussed all their baggages & mouted on their horses wout makyng of any noyse. and opened the gate towarde Burbourke & so depted/ and rode with thẽ all their pyllage. but if the frẽchmen had taken good hede/ they might haue ben before thẽ/ but they knewe it nat of a long tyme/ they were first nere at Burborke. sir Hugh Caurell right sore displeased/ tourned his horse & tarryed tyll his cõpany were cõe togyder: & than he sayd to sir Thomas Tryuet and to other that were prẽsẽt.

Sirs/ by my faythe we haue made this season a shamefull iourney / there issued out of Englande neuer a more vnhappye armye. ye haue wrought at your pleasure/ and haue beleued the bysshoppe of Norwiche / who thought to haue flyen or he had wynges. Nowe we may se ỹ honourable ende that we must abyde. All this viage my wordes might nat be beleued/ what soeuer I sayd. ponder nowe we may se Burburc if any of you wyll go thyder ye may/ but as for me I wyll go to Grauelynge and so to Calais/ for I se well we be nat men suffycient to fyght with the armye of Fraunce. Some of the Englysshe knightes/ who knewe right well that he sayd trouthe/ answered and sayde. Sir a goddesse name/ we wyll go to Bourbourke and abyde there/ suche aduenture as god wyll sende vs. And so sir Hughe Caurell departed fro thē and they entred in to Burbourcke.

The frenche kynge was anone certifyed/ that thenglysshmen were departed out of Bergues and gone to Bourborke/ and lefte Bergues clene voyde. Than the gates of the towne were sette oppn and the kynge entred/ & all suche as wolde. The first that entred foūde great pyllage/ whiche the Englysshmen coude nat carp away. The ladyes of the towne were saued & sent to sapnt Omers / but the men were nere hande all slayne. And so the towne of Bergues was set a fyre/ and the kyng departed bycause of the fyre/ and went and lodged in a vyllage therby. This was on a friday/ and the lordes lodged abrode in the feldes/ as well as they might: they were happy the season was so fayr and drie / for if it had bene colde and wete/ they shulde full yuell agone any farther to gette any forage. It was marueyle howe the forage was gette for so many horse / for there were mo than thre hundred thousande. It was great wonder howe such an hoost myght be vitayled: but the saturday whan they came before Bourborke/ they determyned to close in all the englisshmen and to assayle the towne/ in trust to wyn it. specially the bretons had great desyre to assayle ỹ towne/ for the great pyllage that they trusted to fynde therin.

Howe the frēche kyng withall his hoost came to Burborke / and of the order of the englysshmen within the towne: & howe Fraunces Ateman wan Andwarpe. Cap.iiii.C.xxxix.

On the saturday in the mornyng it was right faire and clere/ the hoost prepared them selfe to cōe before burbourcke. The howarde the duke of Bretayne / the erle of Flaunders/ therle of sait Poule/ the constable of Fraunce/ and thre thousande speares/ passed forby the walles of ỹ towne: and taryed on the otherside ryght agaynst the kynges hoost/ wher was the moost goodlyst men of armes that coude be ymagined. Thentent of the lordes/ was to assayle ỹ towne. there were baners & penons wauyng with the wynd and euery lorde with his men vnder his owne baner. The lordes of Fraūce shewed their gret honoure and richesse. There was the lorde of Coucy in great estate/ he hadde courlers trapped and barded with the aūcyent armes of coucy/ and with other suche as he bare thanne. And hym selfe on a goodly courser / ridynge in and out settynge his men in array: euery man that sawe hym prayse him for his goodly behauo'. So they euery lorde shewed their estate/ there was made the same day mo than four hundred knightes/ and the heraldes nombred ỹ knightes that were there to a nyne. M. there were in nōbre/ a.xxiiii. M. men of armes knightes & squyers. Thenglysshmen ỹ were in the towne of Burbourc & sawe the frenche kynges puissāce/ they hoped well to haue an assaut/ of the which they were right well cōforted. But in that they sawe thē selfe enclosed in the towne/ which was closed but with palis/ they were nat therof well assured. Howbeit lyke men of good cōfort and great corage / they ordred their people about ỹ towne. The lorde Beaumont who was an erle in Englande/ called Hery: with a.C. men of armes & thre.C. archers/ kept one warde. sir Wyllyam Helmon with as many men kept another sir Johñ of Newcastell with the galcōs kept a nother/ & the lorde Ferres of Englande kept a nother ward with.xl. men of armes & as many archers/ so that thus the towne was set with mē rounde about. sir Mathue Redman/ ỹ wyllm Fermton/ & sir Nicholas tracton with two. C. men of armes and as many archers/ kept ỹ place before the mynster. Also they ordayned a certayne nombre of men to take hede for fyre and to quenche it if nede were/ without disordringe of any of their wardes/ for thenglisshmen douted the fyre / bycause the towne was than moost parte all the houses couered with strawe. thus in this estate were the englysshmen.

Nowe shall I shewe you of an highe enterprise that Fraũces Ittreman dyde the same prober friday at night that the frenche kynge passed by Bergues/ and howhe wanne the towne of Andwarpe.

Raunces Ittreman/ Peter de Boyse/ Peter de Myxt/ and the capitayns of Gaunte/ whan they retourned fro the siege fro Ipre and came to Gaunte. They studyed night and daye/ howe they might do any domage to their enemyes. Than Fraunces Ittreman vnderstode/ howe the capitayne of Andewarpe sir Gylbert of Lienghien was nat within the towne/ nor no menne of warre/ but howe they were all with the kyng in his army/ for the erle of Flaũdres had sende for them. Wherfore Fraunces thought well that the towne of Andewarpe was but easly kept. and howe the dikes towarde the medowes agaynst theym were as than drie. For the water had bene let out for the fysshe that was therin/ so that one might easely go with a drie fote to the walles of the towne/ & by ladders to entre in to the towne. The espyes of Gaunt had brought this worde to Fraũces Ittreman. They of Andwarpe were as than in no feare of them of Gaunt/ but in a maner had forgoten them. whan Fraunces Ittreman was iustely enformed howe it was/ he came to Peter de Boyse and sayd. Peter/ thus in this case is the towne of Andwarpe at this tyme/ I wyll aduenture to gette it/ & to scale it by night. they was neuer tyme so good as is nowe/ for the capitayne therof and the men of warre/ are nowe with the frenche kynge in the fronters of saynt Omers: and they are in feare of no body. Peter soone agreed to his purpose and said. If ye may come to your entent/ there was neuer man dyde suche a dede to haue prayse. I can nat tell quod Fraunces what wyll happe/ my courage is good. For my herte gyueth me/ that we shall haue this same night Andwarpe. Than Fraũces chase out a foure hundred men/ in whom he had best trusste: and so departed fro Gaunte in the euenyng/ and toke the way towarde Andewarpe. This was in the moneth of September/ whan nightes be of a resonable length/ and the wether fayre and clere. And so about mydnight they came to the medowes of Andewarpe/ and had scalynge laddets redy with them. And as they passed by the marelle/ there was a woman of the towne gaderynge grasse for her kene. she hydde her selfe whan she herde noyse of men comyng that way. She herde them well spekę/ & knewe well howe they were gaũtoyse comyng towarde the towne to scale it: she sawe well the ladders. This woman was sore abasshed/ & at last sayd to her selfe. I wyll go to Andwarpe & shewe all that I haue herde and sene to ỹ wache menne of the towne. And so leyd downe all her baggage/ and toke a prcuy way that she knewe and stale to the towne or the gauntoyse cãe ther and than she called. and at last one that went on the walles fro gate to gate/ herde her and sayd. What art thou? I am quod she a poore woman I say to you/ herby is a certayne nõbre of gaũtoyse. I haue sene them/ they bringe with them ladders to steale this towne if they can. Nowe I haue gyuen you warnyng I wyll retourne a gayne/ for if they mete with me I am but deed. Thus the poore woman departed and the man was abasshed/ and thought to abyde styll to se if ỹ woman sayd trouthe or nat. The gaũtoyse who right prciuely dyde their enterprise/ made no noyse nor had no trumpette/ but the noyse of their langage. Than Fraunces Ittreman sent foure of his company on before/ and sayde. Go your way secretely wout any wordes or cough hynge to the towne walles/ and harken aboue and beneth if ye can parceyue any thynge. And so they dyde/ and Fraunces and his companye abode styll in the marisshe/ and stode styll nere where as the woman was. She sawe thẽ well and herde what they sayde/ but they sawe nat her. These forsayd four men went to the dykes and behelde the walles/ and sawe nor herde nothyng. Lo/ ye may se what ruell aduenture fell to them within: for if they had fortuned to haue had but a cãdell lyght/ that the gaũtoyse might haue sene it they durst nat haue come they. For than they wolde haue thought that there hadde ben good watche made.

These four men returned agayne to Frãces Ittreman and sayde. Sir/ we can se nor here no maner of thynge. I thynke well ỹ Fraũces: I trowe the watche hath made theyr tourne/ and are nowe gone to their rest. Let vs go this hyghe way towarde the gate/ and than entre lowe downe in to the dykes. The poore woman where as she lay prciuely herde all these wordes. Than she went agayne to the wall and came to the mã that watched there/ and shewed hym as she dyde before: and declared all ỹ she had sene and herde/ and counsayled hym to go to the gate to se howe it was kept. For surely ỹ she/ shortly ye shall here of the gaũtoyse. I wyll go my way I dare no lẽgar abyde. I haue shewed you

wed you all that I haue sene & herde: do nowe as ye lyst/ for I wyll come no more this nyght. And so the good poore woman depted/ and the man remembred her wordes and wente to the gate/ where he founde the watchmen playenge at dyse/ and sayd to them. Sirs/ haue ye surely closed your gates and barryers. there was a woman cāe right nowe to me and shewed me thus and thus/ as ye haue herde before. They answered and sayd: all is safe ynoughe. In an euell tyme of the night that woman is come hyder to trouble vs. It is kene and calues are broken lose/ and she weneth the noyse be gaūtoyse: I warrant you they haue no lyste to cōe hyder. In the meane season whyle they were thus talkynge/ Fraunces Itreman and his company were come and entred the dykes/ wherin there was no water. And there they brake downe a certayne of the pales before the wall/ and so entred vp their ladders and entred in to the towne and went streight to the market place/ without lowynge of any noyse tyll they came thyder & there they founde a knight called sir Johñ Florence of Hulle/ who was lyeutenant vnder the capitayne of the towne. And he kepte there the standynge watche with a. rrr. men in harnesse with hym. And as soone as the gauntoise were entred in to the place/ they cryed Gaunt Gaunt and strake at the watche: and the sayde knyght was slayne and all his cōpany. Thus the towne of Andwarpe was taken.

Howe they of Andwarpe were put out of the towne/ & none abode there but gauntoyse. And howe Amergot Marsell toke the castell of Marquell in Auuerne: and howe it was gyuen vp by cōpolycion for fyue thousande frankes/ to the erle Dolphyn of Auuergne. Cap. CCCC. xl.

Suche as were a slepe in their beddes in Andewarpe/ were sore abasshed whan they herd that cry/ and saw their towne taken and coude nat remedy it. For the gaūtoyse brake vp their houses byforce/ & slewe them without any defence makyng/ they were taken so sodenly/ wherfore there was no recouery/ therfore euery man saued hym selfe ỳ might best. The men fledde out of their houses all naked & lept ouer the walles/ and left all behynde them/ and waded throughe the dykes and waters about the towne. The ryche men bare nothyng away with thē/ for they were happy that might saue thē selfe a lyue. They was the same night a great nombre slayne in the towne/ and drowned in the dykes and waters. Thus it fortuned of this aduenture. And in the mornynge whan the gauntoyse sawe howe they were lordes of the towne/ than they put all women and chyldren out of the towne naked/ in their sherts and smockes/ or in the worst rayment they had and so they went to Tourney. & suche as were escaped some went to Mount to Achaondent to Valencennes/ and to Tourney. Tidynges came to many places howe Andwarpe was taken/ wherof they of Gaunt were greatly reioyced and sayd/ howe Fraunces Itreman had achyued a great and an highe enterprise/ whiche ought to tourne to his great valu' and prayse. Thus Fraunces Itreman abode capitayne of Andwarpe/ and wanne there great riches and great prouisyon/ which came well to poynt for the towne af Gaunt: as whete/ otes/ and wyne the whiche they of the towne had gadered togyder out of Fraunce/ Flaunders/ and Turney. But all that was of Heynalte was saued/ they toke nothyng therof but that they payed for.

In ỳ same season they fell nere suche a lyke aduēture in Auuergne/ where as englysshmen helde dyuers castels/ marchyng on the lande of the erle Dolphyn/ and of the bysshop of sayne Fleure & of Cleremont. And bycause they that were there in garyson/ knewe well howe all the countre was voyde of men of warre/ and howe that the lordes and knightes therof/ or at leest: moost parte of them were with the kyng in his voyage in Flaunders. Therfore they thought they wolde assay to steale and to scale some towne or fortresse. And so it happed that Amargot Marsell capitayne of Aloyse a right strong castell within a myle of sayne Fleure/ toke a. rrr. of his company/ and rode couertly towarde the lande of therle Dolphyn. And his entent/ was to assay to take by stelthe ỳ castell of Marquell wherby the erle Dolphyn beareth his armes. & so he came thyder throughe the wodes/ and taryed in a lytell woode nere to the castell tyll the sonne went downe/ and that all the beestes and men of the castell were entred in. & in the meane

ſeaſon that the capitayne called Grandon Buſſell ſatte at ſupper. The Engliſſhmen redy apparelled to do their enterpriſe/dreſſed by their ladders and entred into the caſtell at their eaſe. They of the caſtell were walkyng beneth in the courte / and whan they ſawe their enemyes on the walles / they cryed treaſon treaſon. & whan the capitayne herde that / he thought there was no remedy but to ſaue him ſelfe by a preuy way that he knewe / whiche went out of his chambre in to the great towre / whiche was cheife defence of all the caſtell. He drewe thyder and toke the keyes with hym and cloſed him ſelfe in ỹ towre whyle that Imergotte entended to other thynges. And whan they ſawe ỹ the capitayne was ſcaped in to the towre / whiche was to ſtrong to be wonne by them. Than they ſayd they hadde done nothyng / and repented thē that they were entred / for they were encloſed within the caſtell and coude nat get out agayne at the gate. than Imergotte went to the towre to ſpeke with the capitayne / and ſayd to hym. Grandon / delyuer me the keyes of the gate of the caſtell / and I promyſe the / we ſhall departe hens without doyng of any more hurt. No q Grandon / but ye wyll lede away my catell / wherin I haue great truſt Gyue me thy hāde quod Imergot / and I ſhall ſwere to the by my faythe / that thou ſhalt haue no domage. Than the folyſſhe capitayne putte out his hande at a lytell wyndowe / to thentent that he ſhulde ſwere to hym. And as ſoone as Imergotte had his hande in his / he drewe it to hym and ſtreyned hym ſore: and drewe out his dagger and ſware / that without he wolde delyuer all the keyes to him / he wolde nayle faſt his hande to the gate. Whan Grandon ſawe hym ſelfe in that caſe he was ſore abaſſhed / and nat withoute a cauſe. For he ſawe well that Imergot wolde nayle faſt his hāde to the gate / without he delyuered the keyes. and ſo he delyuered them with the other hande / for they were nere hym. Nowe quod Imergotte to his company haue I natte well diſceyued this foole / I ſhall lerne well ſuche dedes. Thaſe they oppyned the towre and ſo were maſters therof / and put the capitayne & all they that were within clene out / and dyde them no more hurt of their bodyes.

It dynges came to the erle Dolphyns wyfe / who laye in a caſtell in a good towne called Zaydes / but a lytell myle thens / howe the caſtell of Marquell was taken by the Engliſſhmen. The lady was ſore abaſſhed / bycauſe her lorde was nat in the countre. She ſende to the knyghtes and ſquyers of the countre to come to ayde her to cōquere agayne the caſtell. Knyghtes and ſquyers came anone to the lady and layde ſiege to the caſtell / but the engliſſhmen made no force therof / and ſo helde it fyftene dayes. Thaſe the lady fell in treatie with them and a compoſycion was taken. And ſo Imergot departed and had fyue thouſande frankes / and than retourned to his owne garyſone agayne. In lykewiſe they of Caluycell / wherof Peter de Bernoiſe was capitayne / dyde moche hurt about Auuergne and Lymoſyn. The Engliſſhmen the ſame tyme helde in the fronters & lymyties of Auuergne / of Quercy / and of Lymoſyn / mo than threſcore ſtronge caſtels: ſo that they might go and come fro forteresſe to forteſſe / tyll they came to Burdeur. And the forſtres that dyde moſt hurt was Mātatoure / one of the ſtrōgeſt caſtels of the worlde and chiefe capitayne therof was a bretone / called Geffray Teſtenoyre. this was a cruell mā and had pytie of no man / for as ſoone he wolde put to dethe a knight or a ſquyer as a hyllayne for he ſette by no body. He was ſo feared of his men / that none durſt diſpleaſe hym. He hadde with hym a foure hundred companyons in his wages / and well and truely he payed them fro moneth to moneth. He helde the countre about hym in peace & in ſubiectyon / none durſt ryde in his countre he was ſo feared and douted. he had all maner of purueyaunce about hym. No man of the worlde coude haue better: as clothe of Bruſels and of Normandy / of peltre ware and of mercery / and of all other thynges neceſſarie: he ſolde it to his people and abated it on their wages. alſo he had to ſell all prouiſyon as yron / ſteele / leddar / ſpyce / and of all other thynges / as plentyfull: as thoughe it hadde bene at Parys. And ſomtyme he moued warre as well to the Engliſſhmen as to the frenchmen / to the entent to be the more redouted. The Caſtell of Mantatour was euer purueyed of all thynges to abyde a Siege / and it ſhulde endure ſeuyn yere. ¶ Nowe lette vs retourne to the buſyneſſe of Flaunders.

¶ Howe the frenche kynge aſſayled Burbourke / and howe he ordayned that who ſoeuer brought thyder a fagotte ſhulde haue a blanke.

Cap. CCCC.xli.

The ſaturday as is ſaid
before/ the frenche kyng cãe
before Burbourke. There
was neuer ſene a goodlyer
army/ and euery man redy
apparelled to aſſaut the to w
ne/ with great courage and
wyll. And they ſayd/ the to wne ſhulde nat long
endure agaynſt them/ how we be it firſt it coſt thẽ
many of their men. Some had great maruelle
why they went nat incõtynent to the ſaut. ſome
ſaid agayne/ that the duke of Bretayne and the
erle of Flaũders/ who were on the farther ſyde
of the to wne/ were in treatie with the Englyſſh
men to yelde vp the to wne without any aſſaut.
The bretons/ burgonyõs/ normayns/ almayns
and other peple/ who thought ſurely that with-
in the to wne was great pyllage and profyte for
them/ yf they might wynne the to wne byforce.
Wherfore they were ſore diſpleaſed ỹ they went
nat ſtreyght wayes to the aſſaute. Some ſcry-
myſſhed at the barryers without any commaũ
dement or ordynaunce of the conſtable or mar-
ſhalles. The mater multiplyed in ſuche wyſe/
that the frenchemen ſhotte fyre in to the to wne/
ſo that there was fyre in mo than in .xl. places/
ſo that they myght ſe the flame and ſmoke in e-
uery parte of the hooſt. Than begaſie the crye
and aſſaut/ and there was in the formaſt front/
ſir Wyllyam of Namure and his cõpany/ who
valyantly dyde aſſayle. There was done ma-
ny a feate of armes. The aſſaylãtes with great
courage and wyll entred in to the dykes/ ſome
to the knees in water and myre/ and came and
ſhotte and fought at the pales with thenglyſſh-
men/ who defended theym ſelfe as well as any
men myght do/ and it was nede for them ſo to
do. They within had ſo moche to do/ that they
wyſte nat well what to do. They were aſſayled
on euery ſyde/ and ſtyll brent the houſes of the
to wne/ whiche abaſſhed the englyſſhmen mooſt
of any thyng. But for all that they went nat fro
their wardes/ but abode ſtyll at their defences.
And ſir Mathue Reedman and ſir Nycholas
Traicton/ and ſuche as were ſtablyſſhed in the
to wnꝛ. They dyde as moche as they myght to
quenche the fyre/ but the wether was ſo fayre
the ſeaſon ſo dre/ that the houſes flamed. And
for certayne/ if the aſſaute had begon ſoner the
ſame ſaturday/ and that the night hadde nat ſo
ſoone cõe/ they had wonne the to wne by aſſaut/
but it behoued them to ceaſe the aſſaut/ byeauſe
of the nyght. Of ſir Wyllyam Namurees com-
pany there were a .xxxvi. ſore hurt and ſlayne/
and of them of the hooſt. as the heraldes repor-
ted/ there were ſlayne and hurte mo than fyue
hundred. Than ceaſed the aſſaut bicauſe of the
night/ and the frẽchmen drewe to their lodgyn-
ges/ and entended to their hurte people/ and to
bury the deed. And it was ſayd in ỹ hooſt/ that
the nexte day in the mornyng/ they wolde newe
agayne aſſaut the to wne. Sayeng ſurely/ how
they wolde wynne it/ and that it ſhulde nat en-
dure agaynſt them. The englyſſhmen all that
nyght entended to repayre their pales whiche
were broken/ and to quenche the fyre in the to w
ne. So they ſawe them ſelfe all thynges conſy-
dered in a harde caſe/ for they ſawe well they
were cloſed in rounde about/ ſo that they coude
in no wyſe flye out.

And on the ſonday in the mornyng af-
a ter the kynge had herde maſſe. There
was a crye made in the hoſt/ that who
ſoeuer brought a fagot before the kynges tent/
he ſhulde haue a blanke of Frãce/ and as ma-
ny fagottes as many blankes. To thentent to
caſte in to the dykes for men to paſſe to the pa-
les/ and on the monday to gyue aſſaute. Than
there was good makyng of fagottes/ and bryn
gynge of theym before the kynges tent/ ſo that
within a whyle there was a great ſtacke of thẽ.
So thus they drawe of the ſonday without a-
ny aſſaut. And ſome ſaid the ſame ſonday/ that
the duke of Bretayne/ who was on the farther
ſyde of the to wne/ fell in treatie with thẽglyſſhe
men/ for they ſawe well what caſe they were in.
He counſayled them to yelde vp the to wne/ ſa-
uynge their bodyes and goodes/ to the whiche
counſayle they were gladde to folowe. And de-
ſyred the duke for goddes ſake and gentylneſſe
that he wolde helpe to make a treatie for them:
and for that cauſe the ſonday/ the duke ſende to
the kyng and to his vncles/ to his counſayle/ to
the conſtable/ and to therle of ſaynt Poule/ that
they ſhulde helpe to make this treatie. And to
counſayle the kyng to take the fortreſſe as they
were offred. For as to aſſayle theym it ſhulde
coſt the kynge moche of his people/ and as for
Bourbourke it wolde be harde to wynne. For
therin were a fewe poore menne of warre/ that
wolde defẽde them ſelfe to the dethe. The kyng
and his vncles/ byeauſe the duke of Bretayne
ſpake for them: ſayd he wolde here their treaty
with a good wyll. So thus the ſonday paſſed
all in peace/ and as it was ſaid: in the euenyng
on aſſuraunce. Johan of Newcaſtell Gaſcone
and Raymonette of ſaynt Marke/ came to the

lodgynge of sir Guy de la Tremoyle to spoyle them/ and tarved there all night/ and on the mõ day in the moznynge they retourned to Bourburke/ and at their departure sir Guy sayde to them. Sirs: oz it be night ye shall be my prisoners. Sir quod they/ we had rather be yours than a poozer knyghtes. The same euenyng tidynges came to the hooste howe Andwarp was taken by stelthe/ wherwith the capitayne therof was soze displeased bycause he was they/ the whiche was losse of the towne: but he was excused bycause the erle of Flaunders had sende foz hym. The same sonday at night the erle Blois kept the watche/ wenynge to assayle the towne in the moznynge.

On the monday in the moznyng there was a crye made/ that no man shulde be so hardy to make any assaute to the towne/ tyll they were commaũded. Whan this crye was publysshed throughe the hooste/ euery man ceased. And some ymagined that the Englisshmen shulde departe by some treatie/ sithe they were cõmaunded nat to assayle the towne And at noone there yssued out of the towne/ suche as shulde comune foz the treatie. Sir Wyllyam Helman/ sir Thomas Tryuette/ sir Nicholas Traicton/ sir Mathue Reedman/ and to the nombze of. xiiii. knyghtes and squyers. And the duke of Bzetayne/ the cõstable of Frãce/ and the erle of saynt Poule brought them in to the kynges tent. The kyng was gladde to se them/ foz as than he hadde sene but a fewe Englisshmen except sir Peter Courtney/ who had ben befoze at Paris to do dedes of armes with sir Guy de la Trimoyle: but the same tyme the kynge and his counsayle agreed them so/ that they fought nat togupdet. And bycause that in tyme passed great renome and bzute ran/ howe that the Englysshmen were valyant in armes. Therfoze the yonge kyng was gladde to se thẽ & their treatie aueyled moche the better. Thus this monday they were in the kynges tent. and with the kyng they was the duke of Berry/ the duke of Burgoyne/ the duke of Burbone/ the duke of Bzetaygne/ the erle of Flaunders/ and the constable of Fraunce and no mo. The duke of Bzetayne toke great payne in this treatie. so at last they concluded/ that they shulde departe fro Burbourke and leaue the towne of Grauelynge/ and to take with them as moche as they coude cary of their owne. of this treatie dyuers bzetons/ frenchmen/ nozmayns/ and burgonyons were soze displeased. foz they had hoped to haue had parte of their goodes/ but they fayled of their entẽt/ foz the kyng wolde haue it thus/ as is sayd befoze. After this treatie these knightes toke leaue of the kyng and of his vncles/ of the duke of Bzetayne/ of the erle of Flaunders/ and of the cõstable. Than therle of saint Poule toke and had theym to supper in his lodgynge and made them right good chere. and after supper he conueyed them to the gates of the towne wherof they thanked hym greatly.

Of the miracles that were done in the towne of Burbourke. and howe sir Thomas Triuet and sir wylliam Helman englysshmen were putte in prisone foz the domage of Fraunce. Cap. CCCC.xlii.

The tuisday all the day they ozdered all their busynesse and shodde their hozses and stuffed their males/ wherof they had great plentie. The wednisday in the moznynge they trussed and toke their way/ and passed by saufconduct thorough the kynges hooste. The bzetõs were soze displeased/ whan they sawe them departe with suche baggage/ & suche as abode behynde dyde hurt ynoughe. Thus the englysshmen departed and went to Grauelyng and there rested/ & on the thursday in the moznyng they departed and set fyze in the towne/ and bzent it clene vp. And so came to Calais and all their pyllage/ & there tarved foz the wynde to haue passed to retourne into Englãde. The thursday in the moznyng/ the frenche kyng entred in to Burburke and all the lozdes and they companyes. Than the bzetons began to pyll and robbe the towne/ and left nothynge in the towne noz in the churche of saynt Johans. In the whiche churche a byllayne among other lept vpon the auter/ and wolde haue taken away a stone out of a crowne on the heed of an ymage of our lady: but the ymage tourned away fro him. This was a true thynge: and the byllayne fell fro the auter and dyed a shamefull dethe. Many men sawe this myzacle: and after that they came another that wolde haue done the same: but than all the belles in the church rang without any helpe of mã

nes hãdes/nor also they coude nat be ronge/for the ropes were tyed vp a lofte. For these myracles the churche was moche visyted of all ỹ people. And the kynge gaue to the same ymage of our lady a great gyfte/and so dyde all the lordes. The same day they was offred and gyuen well to the valure of thre thousande frãkes. the nexte day they dislodged. The kyng gaue leaue to euery man to departe/and the kyng thanked thẽ that were of farre countreis/ and specially the duke of Bayuer/ bycause he was come to serue hym so farre of: and also the erle of Sauoy. so thus euery lorde drewe to their owne/and than the kyng retourned/but the duke of Burgoyne taryed a lytell behynde with the erle of Flaunders/to set his busynesse in good order/and tayed at saynt Omers. The lorde of Coucy/nor mayns and diuers other knightes and squiers of Poictou/of Vymewe/ and of Picardy/ entred in to Grauelynge whan the Englysshmen had lefte it. And newe repayred it/and made it a countre garyson agaynst Calays. And lytell and lytell peopled agayne the countre of Furneys/ of Dõkyrke/ of Disqueme/ and of Newporte/ the whiche was all lost before: but than they conquered it newe agayne.

Emay knowe well/ that ỹ duke of Lãcastre was nothynge dysplesed/ that the bysshoppe of Norwyches armye spedde no better than it dyde. For by reason of that army/ he lost his viage in to Spayne and Portyngale. And whan these englysshe knightes were retourned in to Englande/ they were sore taken vp with the comens. They sayde to them/howe they had right yuell quyted thẽselfe in their vyage/ whan they had so fayre a begynnynge in Flaũders/and conquered nat the hole coũtre: and specially sir Thomas Tryuet and sir Wyllm Helman were moost blamed. As for sir Hughe Caurell there was no faute layde to his charge/nother by the kyng nor his coũsayle nor by the comons. For it was well knowen/ ỹ if his counsayle might haue bene beleued/they had spedde better than they dyde to their honores. And so it was layde to the two other knightes/howe they had solde Burborke and Grauelynge to the frenche kyng/ so that all the realme was sore moued agaynst thẽ/ so that they were in parell of their lyues. And they were cõmaunded by the kyng in to prison to the towre of Lõdon. And while they were in prison the comons apeased/ and whan they were delyuered out of prison/they were bouñde to the kyng to be at his wyll and pleasure. Than they was put forthe a treatte to be had bytwene the englysshmen and frenchmen. And they of Gaũt were cõprised in the treatie/ wherwith therle of Flaunders was sore displeased/howbeit he coude nat amẽde it.

At the deptynge out of Burborke/ the duke of Bretayne abode styll at saynt Omers with the erle of Flaũders his cosyn. And wolde glad lye haue sene that a good peace or a longe truse might haue ben had/ bytwene the frenche kyng his naturall lorde/ and the kyng of Englande. And to set forwarde the mater/ the mõday whã the englisshmen were with the kyng in his tent he moued the mater to some of them. And they promysed hym/that assoone as they cãe in Englande to the kyng they wolde speke to hym/to his vncles and to his counsayle of that mater. & so after to shewe that he was wyllyng to bring the mater to a good ende. He sent in to Englãd two knightes of his owne good assuraunce/as the lorde of Housey/ and the lorde of Maylly. And they dyde so moche that the duke of Lãcastre and the erle of Buckyngham his brother/ the bysshoppe of Suffolke/ sir Johan of Holande brother to the kyng/sir Thomas Percy/ and other of the kynges counsayle shulde come to Calays/ hauyng full puyssaunce and authoryte of the kyng and of ỹ realme to make peace or to ordayne a treuse at their pleasure. And on the other parte there shulde come to Boloyne/ the duke of Berry/ the duke of Burgoyne/ the bysshoppe of Laon/ and the chaũceler of Frãce. Hauyng also full authorite fro the frenche king his coũsayle and realme/to take peace with the englysshmen/ or to take truse suche as they coude agre vpon. and so whan all these pties were cõe to Calys & to Boloyne/ they taryed a lytell or they met for the counsayle of Spaygne that shulde come thyder/ for the frenchemen wolde make no treatie without the spanyerdes were enclosed therin. Finally there cãe fro the kynge of Spayne a bysshop/ a dyacre and two knightes. Than it was adusyed by all the parties/by cause they thought it no suretie for the frenchemen to come to Calais/nor the englysshmen to come to Boloyne. Therfore it was ordayned/ that ther comunyng shulde be in the mydway bytwene the sayde townes/ in a lytell byllage: where ther was a churche called Audyng. thyder came all these parties/ & dyuers dayes they they met. And there was the duke of Bretayne and the erle of Flaunders. And there in ỹ felde was pyght vp the great tent of Bruges. & the erle of Flaũdes made a dyner in the same tent/ to the duke of Lancastre/to therle of Buckyng

ham/ and to the other lordes of Englande/ they was great estate holden on bothe parties. but all thynges cõsydred/ they coude fynde no meanes to haue a peace: for the frẽchmen wolde haue had agayne Gupnes/ Calays/ and all the forteresses that thenglysshmen helde on that syde of the see to the ryuer of Garon: as well in normãdy/ Bretayne/ Poictou/ Xaynton/ as in Rochell to the whiche thenglysshmen wolde in no wyse agree/ & specially Gupnes/ Calys/ Chierburge/ nor Brest in Bretayne. They were comunyng on this treaty more than thre wekes/ euery day the lordes or els some of their counsayle.

The same season there dyed in the duchy of Lusenburgh and in the towne of Lusenburgh/ the gentyll and ioly duke Wincelyns of Boem/ duke of Lusenburgh and of Brabãt. Who had ben in his tyme: fresshe/ sage/ amorous/ & hardy. And whan he dyed/ it was sayd: ỳ the most highe prince and gretest lynage and moost noble of blode was deed/ god haue his soule. And he was buryed in ỳ abbey of Vauclere/ besyde Luxẽburgh. And my lady Jane duches of Brabant/ was as than wydowe & neuer after was maryed. Of the dethe of this noble duke/ suche as knewe hym were right sorie.

Howe the lordes of Englande and Fraunce were assembled togyder/ to make a peace: whiche by them coude nat be done. And howe Loyes erle of Flaunders dyed and of his obsequy. Cap. CCCC.xliii.

NOwe let vs retourne to their assemble/ that was bytwene thenglisshe lordes and the frẽche/ bytwene Calays and Boloyne. Whiche treaty coude neuer come to none effect of peace/ nor pfyte for the one partie nor other. Some sayd/ ỳ erle of Flaũders was in a great defaut therof/ for he wolde in no wyse haue thẽ of Gaunt comprysed in any treatie/ wherwith thenglysshmen were displeased/ wherfor the treatie spedde the worse. For they was great promyse made/ that no peace shulde be made without the gaũtoyse were cõprysed therin. This they had sworne at Calays/ therfore this brake the treatie: finally they coude be made no peace/ that shulde seme good to any of the pties. than they fell to treat for a truse/ and therupon their treatie pceded. Therle of Flaũders wolde gladly that they of Gaunt shulde haue ben out of the truse/ but the englysshmen wolde in no wyse consent therto/ but that Gaunt shulde be cõprysed in the truse. And that euery partie shulde syt styll with that he hath/ and no partie to rẽdre vp any fortresse to other. & for all that this treatie was thus bytwene Calays and Boloyne/ the gauntoyse of the garyson of Andwarpe/ came and brent the subbarbes of Tourney/ and retourned sauely agayne to Andwarpe. and in the feest of Christmas the gauntoyse gadered vp the rentes/ parteyning to the lorde of Tourney/ wherwith he was right sore displeased/ & ware a great othe that whatsoeuer treatie was made bytwene flãders end the gauntoyse/ he wolde neuer entẽde to no peace/ but alwayes to make thẽ the gretest warre that he coude. For he sayd/ they toke fro hym his herytage. Wherfore he wyste natte howe to lyue/ without his frendes of Brabant and Heynalt had ayded him: the gaũtoyse had so distroyed his herytage.

These treaties that were thus bytwene Boloyne & Calys/ bytwene the lordes of Englãde and of Fraunce was cõcluded with moche a do that a truse shulde be had bytwene the frenche kyng and the kyng of Englande/ and all their adherentes & alyes. That is to say: on the frenche kynges parte/ all Spayne/ Galyce/ & Castell and all in thẽ enclosed/ as well by water as by lande/ & also the realme of Scotlande. And the frenche kyng alsoone as he may/ to signifie this truse to the kyng of Scottes and to the barons of Scotlande/ and they that shulde go on that message/ to haue sauecõduct to go and cõe through the realme of Englande. Also on thenglysshe parte/ they was cõprysed all his adherẽtes and alyes/ in whatsoeuer ptie they were in. And they of Gaunt were expressly named & enclosed in this truse/ wherof therle of Flaunders was sore displeased. And this truse to endur to the feest of saynt Michell/ in the yere of our lorde god. M.CCC.lxxxiiii. & than these parties to retourne agayne to the same place/ or els other for them: hauyng full puyssaunce to apease the sayd realmes. Of all these thynges there were letters autentyke & instrumẽtes publykes writen and sealed to holde and accõplysshe this truse & poyntment. The lordes sware nat to breke it in no poynt. Thus this counsayle brake vp/ the frenchmen retourned in to Fraunce/ & thenglysshmen to Calys: the duke of Bretayne re-

tourned than into his owne countre/and therle of Flaūders to saynt Omers/ and they a sickenesse toke hym wherof he dyed. And it was ordayned that he shulde be entred in the churche of oure lady in Lysle. This erle of Flaunders dyed ỹ yere of our lorde. M.CCC.lxxxiii. the xx. day of Januarye. And he was brought to an abbey besyde Lysle/ and in lyke wise the countesse his wyfe: who dyed a fyue yere before that in the countie of Reches/ was brought thyder also/ & bothe togyder buryed in the churche of saynt Peter in Lysle. ¶Nowe I shall shewe you thordynaūce that was had at his buryeng and of his conueyeng in to Lysle.

Here foloweth the ordynaūce of the buryeng of therle of Flaunders & of the countesse his wyfe/ whose bodyes were brought to an abbey besyde Lysle. And whan he entred in to Lysle/ a great nombre of lordes of Fraunce/ of Flaūders/of Heynalt/ and of Brabant were redy in the euenynge of the obsequy at the gate of the sicke people. And so brought the bodyes through the towne to the churche of saynt Peter/and they were armed for the warre and the squiers that ledde thē. First there was sir Johū of Helwyn moost nert to the body/ and he was ledde by Ingurant of Uelomy and by Roger of Lespyre. The lorde of Markdeuant was led by Marquemene and by Johan Espyre. The lorde of Saulle ledde by Fretyn and sir Johū of Wolyn. The lorde of Mauues ledde by Gefray Denoyle and Henry of Uaquery.

¶Item they folowed suche as were ordayned for the conioy. Sir Peter of Baylleule nert to the body before/ sir Johū of Wolyn ledde of ỹ Johan of Nuynhen and of Haubeken the marshall/ sir Sohyre of Gaunt before. sir Peter of Baylleule ledde of Guyot of Lōpre and of Johan Loys. the lorde Bretēcourt ledde of Hyart of Nuynhen and of Wychell de la Quare.

¶After folowed ỹ baners of the bere. and first sir Fraūces of Halsurquene/ sir Goussayn le sauage before/sir Lācelot the yson before sir goussayne/ sir Johū de la Hell before sir Lancelot.

¶Than folowed they that bare the baners of the bere and of the conuoy. Sir Mathe e of Humyers before/ sir Johan de Helles the lorde Aueaur also before/sir Mathue/sir Cyrchelart de la Bare before the said lorde of Aueaur/and sir Johan of Barys before Cyrchelart.

¶Item herafter foloweth the names of them that ayded to beare the body fro the gate of the sicke folkes/ throughe the towne of Lysle to the church of saynt Peter. First sir Johū de Upen admyrall of Fraunce on the ryght hande/ & the lorde of Guystell on the lyft hande/ sir Ualerāt of Raneuall also on the right syde/and the chatellayne of Dilqnyue on the left syde/ the lorde Distenoy on the right syde/ and sir Aunsell of Halyns on the lyfte syde.

¶Herafter foloweth the barons that ayded to beare the body of the countesse of Flaūders/fro the gate of saynt Leder to the churche of saynt Peter. First the lorde of Sully on ỹ right syde and the lorde of Chatellone on the lyfte syde/sir Guy of Pōtayle marshall of Burgoyne on the right syde/ and sir Guy of Guystels on the lyft. And than sir Henry at the right corner/and the Chatellayne of Furnes at the lyft corner.

¶Here foloweth the ordynaūces of the day of the obsequy/ done in the churche of saynt Peter of Lisle. The names of them that were ther and of suche squiers as helde the sheldes all the masse to the offrynge.

The duke of Burgoyne was first alone and the first shelde borne before hym. and the shelde was sustayned with the lorde of Raneuall/ the lorde de la Gonese/ Labequen de la coutre/and Johan de Boūt Alters brother to the marshall of Burgoyne. And than the seconde shelde before the lorde Johan of Arthoyse erle of Ewe/ and sir Philyppe de Bare: the shelde was holden by Ualerāt de la Sale and Lesquans Denekyn. Than the erle of Marche and sir Phylyppe Darthoise/and the shelde holden by Gyllon delabret & by Robyn of Flozigny. and after sir Robert de Namure and sir Wyllm̄ de Namur his nephue: ỹ shelde was borne by Chaur Bernarde and Gerarde Destrenayle.

¶Item for the sheldes of Conuoy.

The lorde Dangyen and by hym sir Johan of Namure/ the shelde was holden of Pyllert of Pouthees and Henry of Moucy. Than nert was sir Ewe of Chastellon and the lorde of Fere: the shelde holden by Johū of Helwyn and Edwarde of Castren. And after was the lorde Dautoyne and the lorde of Guystels: the shelde sustayned by Trystram of Landres

and Johan du Beart. And than was the lorde of Morlenes and the lorde of Sully: the shelde holden by Freslingny and Dames of Bucy.

¶Item the names of thē that offred the coursers of warre. First the lorde of Chatellon & sir Symon de la Layne bayly of Heynalt. the lordes a fote / and the horse armed and couered. for the secōde sir Valerant of Raneuall and ẏ Castelayne of Diſqmade. for the thyrde sir Hewe of Meuleun and the lorde Daucy. The fourth the lorde of Bzuncil and the lorde of Bzumen.

¶Here foloweth those that offred the coursers of Conuoy. First sir Henry Datopgne and sir Gerarde of Gupstels. The seconde the lorde of Montigny and the lorde of Rasenghien. The thyrde the lorde de la Haurade and the Chatelayne of Furnes. The fourthe / the lorde of Fagumelles and sir Roulande de la Clycque.

¶Here foloweth the names of thē that offred the glapues of warre. First the lorde admyrall of Fraūce and the lorde of Rary. The seconde / the marshall of Burgoyne. The thyrde ẏ lorde of saynt Pye. The fourthe the lorde of

¶Here foloweth suche as offred ẏ swerdes of Conuoy. First sir Wyllm of Ponthue. The. ii. sir Wyllm de Tremoile. The thirde the Chatelayne of Ipre. The. iiii. sir Guy de Hancourt.

¶Item the names of them that offred the helmes of warre. First the lorde of Waylly. The seconde sir Wyllyam de Hozmes and sir Jnsell de Salyns. The thyrde / sir Johan Boppeyn and the Chatelayn of saynt Omers. The. iiii. sir Guy de Guystels and the Galoys Daunoy.

¶Itē for the helmes of Cōuoy. First sir Joise de Hallayn and sir Olyuer de Guffey. The. ii. the lorde of Dyſobeque. the thyrde the lorde de Lalayne. The fourthe sir Trystram de Boys and sir Johan of Jumont.

¶The names of thē that offred the baners of warre. First the lorde of Lystrenayle. The. ii. sir Leoncell Dareynes. The thyrde / sir Gyles de la Goneuſe. the. iiii. sir Johñ de Lysolom.

¶Item for the baners of Conuoy. Firste sir Orenges of Rely. the seconde sir Rafe Alayne. The thyrde sir Johan Diſquenyue. The. iiii. sir Wyllayns de la Clycque.

¶The names of them / that after the obsequy done: layde the body of the erle in the erthe. sir Johñ de Uyen admyrall of Fraunce / the lorde of Gupstell / sir Ualerant of Raneuall the Chatelayne of Diſquenyue / the lorde of Ray / and sir Jnsell of Salyns.

¶The names of them that layd the countesse body in the erthe. Sir Guy de la Tremoyle / the lorde of Chatellon / ẏ seneschall of Burgoyn the lorde Gerarde of Guystles / sir Henry Datopgne / and the Chatellon of Furnes. And all suche as entred in to the churche of saynt Peter in the euenyng / were at the offyce in the day at masse / aswell the knightz armed as those ẏ bare the baners. & also the squyers ẏ led the horses.

¶Item there were that went with the bodyes of the erle and of the countesse through the towne of Lysle to the churche of saynt Peter / to the nōbre of four hundred men all in blacke / euery man bearyng a torche / and they helde the same torches the nexte day all the masse tyme / & they were all marchātes of good townes or officers of his house. and tharchbyſshop of Rayns sang the masse / acōpanyed w̄ the byſshop of Parys / the byſshop of Turney / the byſshop of Cābrey the byſshop of Arras / & with them. v. abbottes.

¶Itē there was also in the churche duryng the obsequy. viii. C. candels or therabout / euery taper cōteyning in weyght. i. li. of ware. And on the trayle of the herse they were fyue baners / in the myddes the baner of Flaunders / on ẏ right syde the baner of Arthoys / on the lyfte syde the baner of Burgoyne / the. iiii. the baner of Newers / the. v. of Rethell. The trayle on the one syde was poudred with the scochyns of the armes of Flaūders / and on the lyft syde of the lady / the scochyns of Flaunders and of Brabant and downe a long in the mynſter / they were. ii. hūdred and. xxvi. candels / lyke vnto thē of the herse. They was nother lady nor damosell but ẏ gouernor's wyfe of Lysle. They was a great dyner / and the costes of all the knightes & squiers were borne quyte / for the nyght and day of the obsequy / & they had all blacke gownes. and whan all this was done euery man returned to their owne / & the duke of Burgoyne left in the garysons of Flaunders knightes and squyers for all the truse ẏ was taken bytwene Englād and Faunce / for all that euery man toke hede to his charge. And the lady his wyfe taryed styll for a season in Arthoyse.

Howe the erle of Northūberlande the erle of Notyngham/and the Englysshmen made a iorney in to Scotlande. And of the ambassadours of Fraunce that were sende in to Scotlande/to notify the truse that was taken bytwene Englande and Fraūce. Cap. CCCC.xliii.

We haue well herde here before: how the lordes of Frāce whā they made the truse with englysshmen. They were charged at their depting to signify ỹ truse to thē of Scotlande: to the entent that no hurt shulde be done bytwene thē of Englāde nor Scotlande. Howe be it to saye the trouthe: thy of Fraunce dyde nat their dilygence in that mater: as they ought to haue done: for they shulde haue sende incontynent but they dyde nat. I thynke the let therof was bycause of the great busynesse that the duke of Burgoyne had for ỹ obsequy of his father in lawe therle of Flaunders: as ye haue herde here before. Also they thought full lytell that the englysshmen wolde haue done as they dyde/for anone after Ester the erle of Northūberlande/the erle of Notyngham & the barons of the northe coūtre/made an army of two thousande speares and sixe thousande archers/and passed by Rosebourge and entred in to Scotlande/and began to brynne the countre and the lande of therle Douglas and of the lorde of Lynsey/and left nothyng vnbrent to Edenborowe: The lordes and knyghtes of Scotlande was nothyng ware of this iourney/and toke the mater in great dispyte: sayeng/howe they wolde amēde it to their powers. For they said as they herde reported/they shulde haue had truse with the englysshmen. Howe be it they were nat warned therof/wherfore they knewe well the ware was opyn. ye wotte well tidynges wyll spreade anone abrode/wherby it was shortely knowen in Flaunders and specially at Scluse/by marchantes that cāe out of the realme of Scotlāde. Howe thenglysshmen were entred in to Scotlande/and howe that kynge Robert of Scotlande and the lordes of the realme/dyde somon their people to assēble to fight with thenglysshmen. Also it was knowen in Fraūce that the englysshmen were in the felde/and the scottes also: & that in short tyme they were likely to mete The dukes of Berrey and of Burgoyne & the coūsayle of Frāce/whan they vnderstode these tidynges/they sayd they had folysshly done in that they had nat sende worde of the treuse in to Scotlande be tymes/as they had promysed to do. Than was it ordayned that sir Hamart de Marle shulde go in to Scotlande/who was a sage and a discrete knight/sir Peter Framell/& a sergiant of armes/who was of the nacyon of the scottes/called Janequyn Chāpenoyse. He went bicause he knewe the lāgage & the coūtre.

In the meane season ỹ these ambassadours ordayned them selfe to go in to Scotlande/the englysshmen ouer ran the coūtre of Scotlāde. they was the same tyme at Sclusemen of way of Fraūce/that lay styll and slept and wyst nat what to do: for the truse bytwene Englāde and flāders styll endured. And they herde howe thē glysshemen and scottes made warre eche with other/and it was sayd at Sclusefor certayne/ that hastely they shulde be batayle bytwene thē/ There was sir Geffray of Charney/sir Johñ of Playn/sir Hughe of Bolayne/sir Sayng of Vyllers/sir Garnere of leborne/sir Garnere of Gullāguyn/sir Oden of Betyn/sir Robert of Cāpyrhen/Jakes of moūtfort/Johñ of helayn/ Johñ of Welles/Michell de la bare/& Gyllam Gobert/they were a.xxx.men of armes knightes & squyers. They made promyse togyder to go and aduēture their bodyes. & they wyst nat whey better to enploy their season/than in ỹ realme of Scotlāde. and so they depted fro sclusse and toke a shyp & left their horses behynde thē/ for danger of the see/and for the long iorney. the maryners knewe well they coude nat arryue at the hauē of Edēborowe/at Dōbare/nor at non of those hauyns nere/for thenglysshe army was as well by see as by lande. And the englysshmen were lordes & maisters of the first port of scotlande/bycause their puisyon might folowe thē by see. In this season the frēche ambassadours cāe in to Englande to go to Scotland/and the kyng & his vncles made them great chere & the first day somwhat dissimuled with thē to delay the tyme/bicause their men were makyng way in Scotlande. and whan they vnderstode that their men hadde done their enterprise/and that they retourned agayne in to Englande. Than they let the frenche ambassadours departe/and gaue them saueconduct to passe through the realme in to Scotlande/and made townes & castels to be oppned agaynst their comynge. So they departed and went towarde Scotlande.

So long these men of warre that went fro Sclusse sayled by the see/costyng Holāde & En

glande/ eschewyng the pels of these/ for encoũ tryng of thēglysshmen/ that at last they aryued in Scotlãde at a lytell porte called Mõstres. & whan the scottes that dwelt in the towne knew howe they were frenchemen/ that were come to exercise dedes of armes/ they made them good chere/ and dyde helpe to get them all that they neded. And whan these knightes and squyers had refresshed them there two dayes/ and had lerned tidynges. They departed & rode on hakeneis and cãe to Dondem/ & so fro thens to saint Johans a good towne in Scotlande/ on the ryuer of Tare/ & there is a good hauen to sayle whyder a man wyll. And whan they were cõe thyder/ they vnderstode howe the englysshmen were withdrawen/ and howe the kynge of scottes and his lordes were at Edẽborowe at a coũ sayle. Than they ordayned that sir Garnyer of Cuissangyn and Mychaell de la Bare/ shulde go to Edenborowe to speke with the kyng and his counsayle/ to knowe what they shulde do. at leest to shewe theym the good wyll that they had to come out of Flaũders in to Scotlande. And sir Geffray de Charney & the other/ wolde abyde there tyll they had worde agayne. And as they ordayned so it was done/ and so they departed and went to Edẽborowe whey the kyng was/ and therle Douglas called James/ for his father Wyllyam was newly deceased. There was also the erle of Moret/ therle of Orkeney/ the lorde of Uersey/ the lorde of Lynde/ ỳ lorde of Surlant/ and sire bretherne of therle of Orkenes all knightes. These lordes of Scotlãde made good chey to the knightes of Frãce. than sir Garnyer shewed to the kyng and to the barons of Scotlande/ thentencyon of his cõpanions and the cause of their compynge in to the realme. Than the ambassadours of Fraunce cãe thyder/ sir Hemart de Perry/ ỳ Peter Framell and Janequyn Chãpenoise/ and they brought the truse that was deuysed bytwene Frãce and Englande/ but the scottes helde agaynst it and sayd/ howe they came to late. and ỳ they wolde haue no truse/ bycause thēglysshmen in that season had done them moche hurt. And thus while the king and the knightes were at differẽce/ the erle Douglas and therle Moret/ the chyldren of Lindsey and dyuers other knights & squiers of Scotlande/ desyrynge to be armed: helde a secrete counsayle togyder in the churche of Edẽborowe/ and the knightes of Fraunce were sent for to thẽ. As sir Michaell de la bare & sir Garnyer. Desyrynge them to go to their cõpanyons and to shewe thẽ their entent/ and to kepe their purpose secrete. So these two knightes returned to sapnt Johans towne/ and shewed their company all that they had herde and lene.

Howe the barons and knightes of Scotlande and they of Frãce made apoyntment to entre in to the realme of Englãde/ without the knowlege of the kyng of Scottes/ who was at Edenborowe. Cap. CCCC. xlv.

Of these tidinges sir Geffray de Charney & the other knyghtes and squiers greatly reioysed/ & so depted thens and came to Edenborowe/ and made no knowlege of that they shulde do. They had nat bene they two dayes/ but that the erle Douglas sende for them to come to his castell of Alquest/ and sent to them horses/ and so they came to him the next day. And incontynent he brought them to a certayne place/ whey the scottes assembled. & so in thre dayes/ they were mo than. xv. thousande a horsbacke/ armed after ỳ vsage of their coũtre. Than they sayd they wolde make a iourney in to Englande/ and reueng their hurtes and domages that had ben done to thẽ. So they went forthe and passed forestes and woodes of their countre/ and entred in to Northũberlande into the lande of the lorde Percy/ and there they began to brinne/ to robbe/ and to steale. And than retourned by the lande of therle of Notynghm and the lorde Moubray/ and dyde there moche hurt & passed by Rosebourge. But they taryed nat there/ bycause they had great pyllage wt thẽ as well of prisoners as of catell. And so retourned without daunger in to their coũtre agayne for the Englysshmen were all withdrawen and coude nat so soons agayne assemble togyder to fyght with the scottes. Therfore it behoued them to beare that brunt/ for they had gyuen before suche another to the scottes.

Of this iourney the kynge of scottes myght right well excuse hym selfe/ for of the assemble nor of their departyng he knewe nothyng/ and thoughe he had knowen therof/ he coulde natte haue let it/ whan they were ones onwarde. For all these iorneys ỳ was thus made/ bothe in to Scotlande & in to Englande/ there abode styll with kyng Robert/ sir Hamarde de marse & sir Pet framell/ bycause they wolde be layde in no faut to breke the truse that was taken/ bytwene

englande/ fraunce/ and castell. The kynge of scottes and the ambassadours of fraunce sende an heraude of armes in to englãde. and whan he was cõe before the kyng of englande and his vncles / he founde the countre sore moued to ryde agayne in to scotlande. The duke of lancastre and the erle of cãbridge/ who desyred greatly in that yere to go in to portyngale and in to castell/ or els one of them with a great puyssaunce of menne of armes. For they helde thẽselfe heryters therof by ryght of their wyues children of castell. To renewe the war bytwene the kynge of portyngale and ẏ kyng of castell/ for as than kyng ferãdo was deed. And the portyngales had crowned dan Johan a bastarde brother a valyaunt man / who desyred nothynge but warre with the spanyerdes/ so he myght haue alyaunce with the englysshe men/ and their confort and ayde. Therfore the duke of lancastre dyde with his frẽdes as moche as he might/ that there shulde be none assẽbly to go in to scotlande. Also it was sayde playnly: howe the kynge of scottes denyed the knightes of scotlande & of fraunce/ to make any rode in to englande. And in that they dyd the cõtrary was against his wyll or knowlege.

Than the scottysshe heraude was come to the kynge of englande and to his vncles/ well instructed of that he shuld say and do. He kneled downe before the kynge and requyred that he might be herde/ as an heraude of the kyng of scottes to do his message. The kyng was content: then he shewed wherfore he was sende/ singulerly fro the kynge and fro the ambassadours of fraunce/ in excusyng them. Sayeng/ howe the kynge of scottes mekely receyued the messangers of the frẽche kynges / and alwayes entended to kepe the trewse/ bothe he and all his. Howbeit some of the marches of his realme: as the erle Duglas/ the erle de la Mare his vncle/ sir Archẽbale/ sir Rame sir Peter/ sir Wyllm̃/ and sir Thom̃s Duglas and all the bretherne of Lyndsey/ & they of Rãsey and sir Wyllm̃ Alweton. These wolde neuer agree to the truse/ sayeng howe the englysshmen had done in their lande great hurt and domage/ whiche was ryght sore displesant to thẽ and to their frẽdes: and sayd/ howe they wolde be reuenged whan they might. and whan these lordes assembled them togyder to go in to englande as they dyde/ they neuer made the kyng nor his counsayle preuy therof. For they knewe well if they had/ they wolde neuer haue consented therto. Howbeit they say playnly in scotlande / that the firste incydent and occasyon of this warre moued firste by you. For they saye howe your grace & your counsayle knewe right well/ of the truse that was taken bothe by lande and by water. Also they say. howe ẏ frenche ambassadours whan they passed this way / were let by you of their comyng in to scotlande. ye draue them forthe with pleasure and solace / so that they taryed ouer longe / wherby this myschiefe is fallen bytwene englande and scotlande. And so vnder the shadowe of dissymulacyon these thynges are done: but my redouted souerayne lorde the kynge of scottes and his counsayle / and the ambassadours of fraunce that are with hym/ excuseth them selfe and wyll do at all tymes. that this last iourney that ẏ lordes and knightes of scotlande made into englande was vnknowen to them / and that they were ignorant therof. And to addresse and reforme all these thynges and to bring them in to good estate/ I am charged to say to you. That they desyre your grace to entẽde to kepe and obserue the truse taken beyonde the see/ by ẏ high and noble discrecyon of counsayle/ bothe of the frenche kynges and yours. And to cõfyrme the same truse to endure ẏ sayd terme/ with my souerayne lorde the kyng of scottes/ and he and his noble counsayle to cõfyrme the same on his parte/ to be vpholden & kept. And of this please it your grace to gyue me answere. The kyng of englande and his vncles well vnderstode the heraude: than the duke of lãcastre sayd/ howe he shulde be answered. Than they made hym tary at London for his answere.

Howe the truse taken bitwene englande and fraunce was publisshed in englande and in scotlande. Cap. CCCC.xlvi.

After thende of two dayes/ the heraulde was answered by sir Symon Bulle/ chamberlayne with the king. and so ẏ mater was set at a good poynt. For to say the trouth all thynges consydered / the lordes of englande that had bene beyonde the see and toke the truse/ dyde nat honorably to cõsent to sende their men to ouer ron scotlande seyng they knewe the truse was taken. the best excuse that they coulde make / was: howe they

were nat boũde to sende worde therof to ꝑ scottes/ but that the frenchemen were bounde therto. So than it was sayd to the heraude/ that in the name of god he was welcome. And howe ꝑ it was thentencyon of the kynge of Englande/ of his vncles/ and of their counsayle: ꝑ all that they had swore and ꝓmysed to do/ they wolde in no wyse breke it/ but wolde cõfyrme it to the best of their powers. For in that hath ben done to the contrarie/ they that had moost done had moost lost. Of all this the harauldc desyred to haue writyng/ to thentent he might be beleued. There was gyuen hym great gyftes so that he was well cõtent/ and thanked the kyng and the lordes. And so departed fro London and returned in to Scotlande/ where the messangers of Fraunce were styll taryeng for his answere/ desyring to knowe howe the englysshmen wolde do. And whan it was knowen what answere ꝑ king of Englande and his vncles had made by their letters sealed/ they were than greatly contented and reioysed. Thus endured the trewse for a yere bytwene Englande and Scotlande/ and was publysshed throughe bothe Realmes for the more suretie. And the ambassadours of Fraunce retourned in to their countre/ and passed throughe Englande safely without parell. And shewed the frenche king and his vncles at their returnyng howe they had spedde/ and the lettes that they founde in their iourney. And so shewed all the case/ as ye haue herde before.

WHan sir Geffray de Charney and the knightes and squiers of the realme of Fraunce/ suche as had bene in Scotlande/ sawe that there was peace bytwene Enlande and Scotlande. Than they tooke leaue of the lordes of Scotlande/ and spectally of the erle Douglas/ and the Erle of Mozet/ who had kepte them tyght good company: And they of Scotlande sayd vnto them at their departynge. Sirs/ ye haue sene the maner and condycion of our coũtre/ howbeit ye haue nat sene all our puyssaunce. Knowe for certayne/ that Scotlande is the lande in all the worlde that the Englysshmen dout moost. For we may as ye haue sene/ entre in to Englande at oure ease/ & ryde farre in to the countre without daunger of the see: so that & yf we were men ynowe/ we might do them moche more hurt than we do. wherfore sirs/ and ye wolde shewe this to suche knightes and squyers as wolde auaũce them selfe to get honoure/ and to come in to this countre to seke dedes of armes/ we thike they shulde do a great feate. For yf we had but a thousande speares of knightes and squyers of Fraũce with our people that we haue in this countre/ we shulde do suche a dede in Englande/ that it shulde be spoken of. xl. yere after. Sirs/ we desyre you remẽbre this whan ye come in to Fraunce. They answered and sayd/ they wolde nat fayle to do it/ for it was a mater nat to be forgoten. So thus they departed and toke the see and thought to haue sayled to Sclusc/ Howe be it the wynde was contrarie to them whane they were on the see/ so that they were fayne to take lande in zelande/ in a towne called Uozell. thã they thoght they were in sauegarde/ but it was nat so: For the Nozmayns but a lytell before had ouer ron the countre therabout/ & done to the zelanders great domage/ Wherfore these knightes & squiers of Fraunce were in great daũger/ for while this brute was thus in the towne/ their shyppe was entred/ their cofers broken & their armure taken/ and they all in great parell to be slayne.

THe same daye there was in the towne a squyer of the erle of Bloyes/ called Jacob Gralyns/ he dyde helpe to ayde the frenchemen as moche as he might. He spake to ꝑ mayster of the towne and dyde so moche by his lãgage/ that parte of their goodes was restored agayne to them/ and to bring thẽ out of the parell and daunger that he sawe they were in (for he knewe well the people of the towne were sore moued agaynst them/ and were in mynde to ly in waite for them on the see/ and to execute that purpose they had warned other townes by) the sayde squyer shewed them what daunger they were in/ & the countre was sore moued agaynst them. But he sayd/ for the loue of the kyng and for thonour of the realme of Fraunce/ he wolde ordeyne some remedy for them. Than he went to a maryner and hyred a shippe to go whey as pleased hym with his company: sayeng/ howe he wolde sayle to Dondzest. So the maryner made couynaunt with him/ and so he entred in to the shyppe/ and all the sayde frenchmen with hym. And so first the maryner set his coyrse to Donderst. Whane Jacob sawe his tyme/ than he sayd to the mariners. Sirs/ take hede what I say. I haue hyred this shyppe for this viage to sayle whyder as me lyst/ therfore tourne yor sayle towarde streneghen/ for I wyll sayle thyder. The maryners wolde nat agre therto but sayd. Sir/ ye sayd ye wolde sayle to Dondzest/ and thyder wyll we bringe you but to none other place. than Jacob sayd/ marke well what I say.

I say. Do as I commaunde you/or els ye shal dye therfore / than the marryners durst no more stryue it lay nat in their powers. So they tourned the helme and sayle/and sayled toward the towne of Streneghen/ and came thyder without any parell. The towne belonged to the erle of Bloyes and there they refresshed them / and so departed at their pleasure/ and retourned in to their countre by Brabant and by Heynault. Jacob dyde thē this seruyce a squyer of Guyes the erle of Bloyes.

Hasie sir Geffray of Charney and sir Johan of Blasley/and the knightes & squyers that had bene in Scotlande were retourned in to Fraūce/ they were enquyred of the tidynges of Scotlande. There they shewed all that they had herde and sene / & shewed the myndes of the barons and knightes of Scotlande. Sir Johan of Vyen admyrall of Fraunce spake with sir Geffray of Charney/ & he shewed him all as ye haue herde before. than the Admyrall aduysed well / and so dyde other barōs of Fraūce/howe they might haue a fayre entre in to Englande by Scotlande / also they knewe well that naturally the scottes loued nat the englysshmen. Sir Amery of Marle confyrmed the same: sayeng/ howe he was desyred of the kynge of Scottes and by his counsayle/ to shewe the same to the frenche kynge and to his counsayle. So thus the frēchmen had an ymaginacyon ỹ the truse ones expyred / they wolde sende a great puyssaunce in to Scotlande to wast parte of Englande. This purpose was cōcluded by the duke of Berry & the duke of Burgoyne/ who had as than the gouernynge of the realme/ but they kept it secrete.

Chowe the lorde of Oestornay made his assemble to wynne agayne Andwarpe /and howe by his policye he wanns it. Cap. CCCC.xlvii.

We haue herde here before/ howe Fraunces Atremanne in the meane tyme whyle the frēche kyng was in his iourney in Flaunders/ toke by stelthe the towne of Andewarpe / wherof they of Tourney and of other townes therabout were sore dismayde / for the garyson there before the truse was taken/ dyde moche domage in the coūtre of Turnesyn/ and specially all the lādes of the lorde of Oestornay was in their obeysaūce. And at the feest of Christēmas/ they gadered by the rentes as capons/ and other thynges in his townes/ wherwith he was sore displeased/ and his seruaūtes and frēdes. He sayd/ that whatsoeuer truse or respyte of warre was taken bytwene Englande/ Fraūce/ and Flaunders: he wolde in no wyse kepe truse with the gaūtoise. For they had done him so moche hurt that he was nat able to beare it/ but in a maner vndone therby. So thus this lorde of Oestornay dyde cast his aduyce to get agayne Andwarpe/and atchiued his entent by the ayde of some knightes and squyers of Frāce/ of Flaunders/ and of Heynalte/ who helped hym to his purpose. yet whan he sende for thē/ there were many that knewe nothyng what he wolde do. This chaunce happed the.xvii. day of May. the lorde of Oestornay knewe by his spyes/ that Fraunces Atreman was as than in Gaunt and nat in Andwarpe. For he trusted so on the truse bitwene them and Fraunce/ that he feared nothyng/ whiche was a great folly. For he tooke nat so good hede to Andewarpe as he shulde haue done: as ye shall herafter.

The lorde of Oestornay made an assemble of foure hundred knyghtes and squyers good men of armes. And so he came into the wode of Lart agaynst the gate towarde Grauntmount right nere to the gate of Andwarpe. And with hym there was sir Johan of Wolyn/sir Jakes de la Tremoyle/ sir Gylbert/ sir Johan Cacōlon/sir Roulande Oesprye / sir Blaynchard de Calonne/ and the lorde of Oestripouylle/ who was they made knight. I shall shewe you now the maner howe they of Andwarpe were discreued. They toke two cartes laded with vitayle and four carters in gray cotes harnessed vnderneth / right hardy and aduenturous felowes. So they came and drawe their Cartes before Andwarpe/ & shewed the watchmen howe they had brought prouysyon out of Heynault to vitayle the towne. The watchemen thought nothyng but good/ and so lette downe the portcolyse. Than the carters priuely losed the horses fro the cart/ the watchmen sayd. Sirs/ why drawe you nat forthe your cartes/ and the watchemen toke the forehorses by the heed and drewe them forthe. And so they passed in & the cartes abode styll in the gate and on the bridge. Thasie the watchmen sawe well they were betrayed / and

began to fight with the carters/ who defended them selfe right well/ for they were well armed vnder their cotes. And so they slewe two of the watchmen/ and incontynent they were rescued for the lorde of Destornay and his cõpany pursewed fast after/ and entred in to the towne. thã the watchmen fledde into the towne/ and cryed treason treason. But or the towne was reysed/ the mẽ of armes were entred and slewe all that they encountred/ that made any defence/ and so cryed the towne is wonne. Thus Andwarpe was taken agayne/ and there were of the gauntoyse slayne and drowned a thre hundred/ and there was founde great richesse parteyning to Fraunces Ateman. It was sayd/ it amoũted to a fyftene thousande frankes.

These tidynges were sone knowen in dyuers places howe Andwarpe was takẽ/ the truse duryng by the frenchmen. And specially they of Gaũt were sore displeased therwith as it was reason/ for it touched thẽ right nere. Than they toke counsayle togyder/ and determyned to sende to the duke of Burgoyne/ shewyng hym howe in the assuraũce of peace/ Andwarpe had ben taken fro hym: desyring him/ ỹ it might be restored agayne/ or els ỹ truse was broken. So they sende to hym/ but the duke excused hym and sayd: that he medled nothynge with that mater/ and so prayed god to helpe thẽ For he sayd/ he knewe nothyng of the lorde Destornayes enterprise. but he sayd/ he wolde write to hym with a good wyll/ and so he dyde/ commaundynge hym to rendre agayne Andwarpe to the gaũtoyse. Sayeng/ howe it was nat honourable to take any towne/ castell or fortresse/ duryng the peace. The lorde of Destornay answered to the dukes letter/ and sayd to the messangers. Sirs/ alwayes the garysone of Andwarpe hath made me warre/ bothe in the warysea son and in peace tyme/ and hath takẽ fro me myne heritage/ and as for me I neuer agreed to be at peace with them. Thus I haue taken Andwarpe by good feate of warre/ and I purpose to kepe it as my proper heritage/ tyll Flãders and Gaunt be all one/ for I haue nothyng els/ for all is lost by the warre. So thus the mater abode/ the gaũtoyse coude get nothyng els. Of the yuell keppnge of Andwarpe Fraunces Ateman was sore blamed/ and specially of the lorde of Harsels/ so that there were great & heynous wordes bytwene them. Fraunces sayde: howe he had done better seruice to Gaunt/ than euer he dyde. Their lãgage multiplyed so fary that eche of them belyed other/ with foule wordes. And anone after the lorde of Harsels was slayne: some sayd it was by the meanes of Frãces Ateman & Peter de Boyse for enuy. The same season the gaũtoyse made a requeste to the kyng of Englande/ to haue some nobleman of his blode to be gouernoure of Gaunt. So the kyng and his counsayle sende to Gaunt a valyant knyght and ryght sage/ to haue the gouernyng of Gaunt/ he was called sir Johan Bourchyer/ he had the gouernynge of Gaunte more than a yere and an halfe.

Howe the duke of Aniou dyed in a castell besyde Naples/ and howe the quene of Cicyle was counsayled to go to the pope. Cap. CCCC.xlviii.

We haue herde here before/ howe the Duke of Aniowe wrote hym selfe kyng of Cicyle and Hierusalem. And went to Puyle and to Calabre/ and conquered all the countre to Naples/ but the neapolytãs wolde neuer tourne to his parte/ but they euer sustayned and helde with sir Charles de la Payr. the duke of Aniou abode in this vyage thre yeres/ whiche was a great cost and charge. Though a man be neuer so riche/ men of armes & warre wasteth all. For he that wyll haue seruyce of mẽ of warre/ they must be payed truely their wages/ or els they wyll do no thynge aueylable. Certaynly/ this sayde iourney cost the duke of Aniou so moche/ that it canne nat be well estemed. And they that wasted & confoũded moost of his richesse/ was the erle of Sauoy and the sauoyns. Howe be it the erle of Sauoy and a great parte of his company dyed in this viage whiche was great pytie/ so that the duke of Aniowe began to ware feble/ bothe of men and of money. and for those two causes he sende for so coure in to Fraunce to his two bretherne/ the duke of Berry and the duke of Burgoyne. Desyring them nat to fayle him at his nede/ but to socour hym with men and money: and so they sayd they wolde. Thã they aduysed what men were mete to be sende on that voyage. And all thynges consydred/ they ymagined that they coude not sende a better/ nor one that knewe better all men of warre/ than sir the gentyll lorde of Coucy/ and with hym the lorde Dãghien erle

of Conuersant/whiche Erldome is in Puylle. Thefe two lozdes were delyzed by ꝑ kyng and by his vncles to take on thē that iourney/ to the whiche they wyllingly a greed/ and thought it was foz thē right honozable. And so they made them redy & went forthe as sone as they myght with their men of warre. But whan they were come to Auignon/ and intēded to their beynes and made their men to passe forthe. Tydinges than came to them howe ꝑ duke of Anou was deed in a castell beside Napoles. Whan ꝑ lozde of Coucy harde the tydinges / he wente no farther forth/ foz he sawe well than that his voyage was bzoken. But the lozde Conuersant passed forthe farther/ foz he had moche a do in his coūtrey/ in Puylle/ and in Conuersant. Tydinges was knowen anon in Fraūce of the dethe of the duke of Anou. So thus the dethe of ꝑ kyng of Cicyle was passed ouer as well as it might be.

When the duches of Anowe beynge at Angers harde of the dethe of her lozde and husbande/ ye may well beleue she was soze discomforted. And as sone as the erle Bloys / who was his cosyn germayne knewe that the duke was deed: he departed fro Blois with all his trayne and came to his cosyn to Angers/ and helde hym with her/ in comfortynge and counsayling her/ to the best of his power. Than she came in to Fraūce (wzityng her selfe quene of Napoles/ of Cicyle/ of Puylle/ of Calabze/ & of Hierusalem) to speke with the kyng/ the duke of Berrey/ & the duke of Burgoyne/ to haue coūsayle & comforte of them/ and bzought with her her two sonnes / Loys / and Charles. The lady was counsayled of ꝑ nobles of Fraū ce and of her blode/ that she shulde go to Auignon to the pope/ and prompse him the possessyon of the erledome of Prouence/ whiche lande parteyned to the kyng of Cicyle. The lady beleued their counsayle and ozdeyned her selfe to go to Auignon/ and to leade with her: her eldest sonne Loyes / who was thane called kynge by succession of his father. but these maters were nat ouersone accomplyshed as I shall deuyse to you.

All this wynter the frenchmen ozdeyned to sende in to Scotlande an armye / to trowble the realme of Englande. The truce bywene Fraunce and Englande was relonged/ and all their adherentes fro Mighelmas to the ꝑ day of May. There was great prouysion made by landez by see. The entent of the counsayle of Fraunce was/ that the next somer they wolde make Englāde great warre on all sydes/ and the admyzall of Fraunce to go in to Scotlande with two thousande speares/ knyghtes/ and squiers/ and the duke of Burbone and the erle de la Marche with other two thousand to go and conquere certayne castels holden by the Englisshmen/ whiche ryght soze trauepled the countrey. And the frenche kyng caused a great nombze of ares to be made in Picardy/ and in Haynalt to serue foz ꝑ voyage in to Scotlāde/ And in Arthoyse / at Lysle/ at Doway/ and at Turney. There was moche bysquet made and other pzouysion a longe the see syde / fro Harflewe to Sluse/ whiche was the pzincypall hauen/ where they thought to take shippynge.

Howe the lady of Brabant caused to be called a counsayle wherat there was the duke of Burgoyn/ the duke Aubert and she/ in the cytie of Cambray/ to treat foz the mariage of their chyldzen. Cap.CCCC.xlix.

The duches of Brabāt beyng a wydow (foz ꝑ duke wyncelent of Boesme was deed/ foz whose deth she had greate sozowe at her harte) lay at Bzusels. and it greatly displeased her: ꝑ trowble that she sawe in Flaunders/ & gladly she wolde haue made a peace and she might/ foz she vnderstode that the gauntoyse dayly foztifyed them selfe/ by reason of the englisshmen/ who prompysed them great comforte. Also she sawe well her nefewe ꝑ duke of Burgoyne/ who shulde be by right enherytoure of Flaunders/ and one of the greattest enherytours of the wozlde / as thane likely to be/ was soze troubled by the gauntoyse. Also she sawe well that the duke Aubert chefe of Haynault / and the duches his wyfe: had fayze chyldzen to gyder / two sonnes and doughters as thā vnmaryed. Also she knewe that the duke of Lācastre was in treaty of marpage foz Phi lyppe his doughter/ had by the lady Blaunche his first wyfe/ and the eldest sonne of duke Aubert/ who shulde be right enherytour to the erledome of Haynault/ of Holande/ and of zelande.

And so the sayd lady douted that if there were
alyaunce made bytwene Englande and Hay-
naulte, that the frenche men wolde haue in-
dygnacion therat. and so they by the soly countre
of Haynalt/outher couertly or openly/suche as
shulde passe out of Fraunce in to Flaunders/
compynge or goyng/shulde be sore troubled and
greued. and the rather/bycause that duke Au-
bert by the meanes of the holãders and zelan-
ders suche as be marchyng on the see syde/dyd
comforte dayly ꝑ gauntoyse in dyuers maners.
wherof the duke of Burgoyne ꝛ his counsayle/
were well informed therof. wherfore he loued
duke Auberte neuer the better / and yet he was
therof nothyng guilty. for as for the holanders/
and zelanders/ the warre of Flaũders touched
thẽ no thynge/they wolde nat therfore defende
their marchaundyses to rynne. The sayd good
lady considerynge all these thynges and parels
that myght ensewe/she aduysed to bringe these
two dukes togyder/ ꝑ duke of Burgoyne and
the duke Aubert/and ꝑ she wolde be the meane
to treate bytwene them. Also she though to en-
treat the duke of Burgoyne that the gauntoyse
myght cõe to mercy. So this lady on this ad-
uyse and ymaginacyon / wolde nat let it slepe/
but set clerkes and messãgers a warke/ and she
dyd so moche bytweue these two dukes/ ꝑ there
was a day assygned to mete at Cambray / they
and their coũsayls. howbeit bothe dukes knewe
nat the full entent why this lady caused ꝑ couns-
sayle. To this counsayle accordyng as they had
promysed in the moneth of Januarye/about the
xxi. day/ there came to the cytie of Cambray the
duke of Burgoyne / the duke Aubert and their
counsayls / and the duches of Brabant who o-
pened to thẽ all the matter / why they were there
assembled. First she shewed to ꝑ duke of Bur-
goyne / how he was a great lorde / and lykely
to be/ and how he had fayre chyldren / ꝛ how
that he shulde be happy to bestowe thẽ well and
nobly/and to the mooste auauntage for him and
his countrey. sayinge/how as than in her opy-
nion/ she knewe no place so metely for them/ as
the coũtrey of Haynalt/ Holande/and zelande/
to bringe their coũtreys to a perfyte peace/ and
to gyue feare and doute to their enemyes. For
fayre nephewe q she: I knowe for trouthe that
the duke of Lancastre is right puyssant in En-
glande/ and dothe that he can that his doughter
were maryed to Wyllim of Heynalt your sõne
and heyre. And sir: I had rather se the profyt of
you and of your chyldren/ than of the englysshe
men. Fayre aunt quod the duke I thanke you:
I beleue you well / I am content and ye canne
bringe it a boute / to let my doughter Marga-
rete be maryed to the heyre of Haynalt. Than
the lady went fro one parte to the other/to treat
for this mariage. The duke Aubert to whome
these tydinges were newe. answered right cur-
tesly/and sayd: howe he hadde there as than no
counsayle/ suche as he wolde haue. What couns-
sayle wolde ye haue quod the duches / or what
want you to do well/ and to bringe your coun-
trey in peace. I lacke my wyfe q the duke/ and
without her I wyll do nothyng in this mater/
for she hathe as moche parte of my chyldren as
I. Also fayre aunt/ it is metely that the nobles
of the countrey be enformed therof. well q the
duches I pray god all be for the best. And than
she thought at their departinge/ to desyre them
to mete agayne in the same place in Lent tyme/
and to bringe their wyues and their counsayls
with them. This lady dyde all this so secretly/
that fewe folkes knewe wherfore the coũsayle
was. Thus the two dukes departed fro Cam-
bray. The duke of Burgoyne went to the cytie
of Arras/where as the lady his wyfe was. and
the duke Aubert returned in to Holãde/ where
as the lady his wyfe was. And the Duches of
Brabant retourned in to her countrey / and e-
uer secretly she wrote and sent to eyther party/
and tooke great payne to bringe agayne these
lordes and their wyues in to the cytie of Cam-
bray: for greatly she desyred this mariage to be
confyrmed/for to bringe in vnite and concorde/
Flaunders / Brabant/ and Haynalt to gyder.

So moche dyd this good lady/ ꝑ she and
the sayd dukes / their wyues and couns-
sayls came agayne to Cambray / and they was
done great honoure / for eche of them enforsed
them selfe to do honoure eche to other. There
was the duches Margarete of Burgoyn/ and
the duches Margaret of Heynau't/ who helde
fore in this treaty. sayinge/ ꝑ if her sonne shulde
mary Margarete of Burgoyne/she wolde al-
so that her doughter shulde mary Johñ of Bur-
goyne/and so to make a crosse mariage/ wher-
by shulde be ꝑ more coniunction of loue. And so
two of the chyldren of Burgoyne shulde be ma-
ryed in to one howse. The duke of Burgoyne
thought it was ynough to mary his doughter/
and excused Johan his sonne. sayinge/ howe he
was to yonge of age to be maryed. for the duke
of Burgoyne had ymagination to mary Joh
his sonne with Katheryne of Fraunce/ suster
his nephewe the frenche kyng. So thus on ꝑ

poynt the treaty was lyke to haue fayled/for the duches of Bauiers sayd / howe there shulde be made no marpage of any of her chyldren / without they were both maryed. Alwayes she helde this purpose/they coude no man breke her therof. The duches of Brabant hadde great payne to go fro the one to the other / and to bringe the treaty togyder. So moche she dyd alegynge and she wynge so good reasons/specially to the duke and duches of Burgoyn/that finally they went through / and concluded that ỹ sonne and doughter of the duke of Burgoyne / shulde be maryed to the sonne and doughter of the duke Aubert of Bauiers. And ỹ let of the mater fyue dayes before / was for a mater that the duke of Burgoyns coũsayle feared. for they vnderstod that duke Aubert had nat bene in trewe possession of Heynalt/but in possibylite therof/for as than lyued erle Willyam of Haynault his brother/and lay sore sycke at Quesnoy/the whiche erle myght recouer and ouerlyue duke Aubert his brother. and if he so dyd they thought clerely and feared greatly / that his other brethern shulde haue the gouernynge of Haynault/ and the chyldren of duke Aubert to be put clene out. For this dought they made a delay in this maryage the space of fyue dayes/ tyll at last it was clerely knowen/that duke Aubert hadde no mo brethern but the Erle of Haynault / so that he coulde nat put the herytage fro duke Aubertes chyldren. Whane these thynges were knowen/ there was thane no lenger delay/ but these maryages were swore & couenaunted / that Willym of Haynalt shulde haue in marpage Margaret of Burgoyne. And Johan of Burgoyne to haue to his wyfe Margarete of Haynault/ and that all these shulde retourne to Cambray/ to parforme the solempnisacion of these maryages at the vtas of Ester than nert after. In the yere of our lorde a thousande thre hundred four tore and fyue.

Thy we the frenche kynge & the lordes of fraũce and of Heynalt / made their vouisyon to be at Cãbray. And of the message of the duke of Lancastre sent to the erle of Haynalt. and of the maryages of the chyldren of Haynalt and Burgoyne.

Thus euery man departed fro Cambray / & the duke of Burgoyne returned in to Fraunce to the king/and the duches his wyfe returned to Arras. the duke Aubert and the duches his wyfe retourned to the towne of Quesnoy in Haynalt. And the lady of Brabant in to her countrey. Than warkmen were sette awarke to make redy lodgynges in the cytie of Cambray/and men were sent thyder to make prouisyon / so great and so costly that it was marueyle to consyder. This feast was cryed & publyshed abrode/ to be holden at Cambray the weke after the vtas of Easter. Whan the frenche kyng was enfourmed of this besynes / he sayd he wolde be at the maryages of his cosyns. And so he sẽt to Cãbray the stewardes of his howse to make prouisyon for him acordyng. The byshopes palays was taken vp for the duke of Burgoyne/ and his prouysion made there / howbeit they were fayne to delyuer it vp for ỹ kyng. Than carpenters and masons were set awarke in the palays to make it after astate royall / whiche warke as yet apereth / for before this feast it was nat in remembraũce of man / nor harde of two hundred yere before / so great a feast and solempnyte as was than apelled. For the lordes to make thẽ fresshe and gorgious/ & to exalte their estates / spared no more money / than it had fallen fro the clowdes/and euery man helped other.

Tidynges of these mariages came to Englande. the duke of Lancastre who alwayes hoped/that Willyam of Haynalt shulde haue had to his wyfe his doughter / at leest he was borne so in hande / he was right pensyue and sore troubled with those newes. And whane he had well ymagined to knowe the trouthe therof / he sent certayne persons of his howse to Gaũt/to spoke with duke Auberte. And whane these messangers came to Gaunt/there they foũde sir Johñ Bourchier/and the aldermen of Gaunt/ Peter du Boyse and Fraunses Ateman / who made them right good chere. And so they tayred two dayes / and fro thence they went to Mons in Heynalt/ and so to Quesnoy/ and there they came to the duke; and he and the duches and his chyldren receyued them goodly / for the honour of the duke of Lancastre / and made them good chere. And in lyke wise so dyd the lorde of Gouuighen. Than the mayster of the byenge of the wolles of Englande spake first / after he hadde

de lyuered his letters of credence/ & recõmaunded the duke of Lancastre to the duke Auberte his cosyn. And than he spake of other thynges as he was charged to do. And amonge other thynges/ he demaunded of duke Auberte as I was enfourmed/ if it were his entent to percey-uer in the maryage with ỳ chyldren of the duke of Burgoyne. With those wordes the duke a-lytell chaunged colour/ and sayd: ye sir truely by my faythe/ wherfore do you demaunde. Sir quod he: I demaunde it bycause the duke of Lancastre hathe alwayes hoped vntyll this tyme/ that my lady Philyp his doughter/ shuld haue had my lorde Willyam your sonne. Thafie the duke sayd/ cõpanyon: say to my cosyn ỳ whan-soeuer he mary his chyldren/ I shall nat mar-ueyle/ nor be dismayed therat. no more he hath to do to take any care for the maryenge of any of my children/ nor whether I wyll mary them or nat/ nor whan/ nor to whome. This was the answere ỳ thenglisshmen had of duke Aubert. So thus they toke theire leaue & departed/ and went the same nyght to Valencennes/ and the nert day to Gaunt. Of them I can tell no more but I thynke they retourned in to Englande.

1385 Han Easter came as than acounted/ a thousande thre hundred fourscore and fyue yeres of our lorde/ the frẽche king the duke of Burgoyne/ the duke of Burbon/ the duke Aubert/ the duches his wyfe/ the duches of Brabant/ the duches of Burgoyne/ sir Willyam and sir Johñ of Namure/ came to Cambray. The kynge went to ỳ palys that was his lodgynge/ & euery man drewe to their lodgynges. ye may well beleue and knowe that where the frenche kyng was/ and where as there was many noble princes & great ladyes/ there was great and noble chiualry. The king entred the monday at none/ and all lords and ladyes met him without the towne. and so he was conueyed with trompettes/ and great plenty of mynstrels. And so brought to the palys. The same monday in the presence and before all the great lordes: was renewed the couenauntes of maryages. and Willyã Dozet shulde haue the countye of Ostrenant/ the lady Margaret his wyfe was endowed with the lande of Acque in Brabant. And ỳ duke of Burgoyn gaue his doughter a hundred thousande frankes. Thus they made their porcyons. The tuysday at the hour of Masse/ they were wedded in the cathedrale churche of our lady of Cambray with great solempnyte. The bysshoppe of Cambray dyd the obseruaunce/ who was called Johan Borne of Brucels. At the dyner they was shewed moche noblenes. The kyng caused the two lordes and the two ladyes newly maryed to syt at his table and other lords serued. There sate at dyner the constable of Fraunce & the marshall of Fraũce sir Guy de la Tremoyle/ & sir Willyms de Namure serued/ and so dyd dyuers other great lordes of Fraũce. In fyue hũdred yere before there was nat sene suche a solempnite in Cambray. And after dyner knyghtes and squiers were armed to iust. And so they iusted in the markette place. xl. knightes of the one syde. The ponge kyng Charles iusted with a knight of Heynalt called sir Nycholas Espinot. So these iustes were nobly contynued/ and a ponge knyght of Haynalt had the prize/ called sir Johan of Hesternne/ besyde Beawmont in Haynalt. This knyght iusted greatly to the pleasure of the lordes & ladyes. He had for his prise a gyrdell set with precyous stones/ gyuen hym by ỳ duches of Burgoyne: from her owne wast. the admyrall of Fraunce/ & sir Guy de la Tremoyle dyd prẽsẽt it to him. Thus in great reuell they contynued all that weke/ and on ỳ friday after dyner/ the kyng toke leaue of the lordes & ladyes/ and they of him/ and so departed fro Cambray. And also the dukes & duchesses depted/ and the duches of Burgoyn brought margaret of Haynalt her doughter to Arras. and ỳ lady of Haynalt brought ỳ lady Margarete of Burgoyne to Quesnoy. Thus passed forthe this besynes.

Cho we the duke of Berrey ensured his doughter/ to the sone of therle of Bloyse. and how we therle of Marche and the duke of Burbon made their somons to entre in to Lymosin.

Cap. CCCC.li.

The sãe season there was treaty of maryage/ bytwene Lops of Bloys/ son to therle Guy of Bloys and ỳ lady Mary/ dought to duke Johan of Berry. And so therle of Bloys well accõpanyed with lordes and ladyes brought his doughter to Bergues in Berry/ where the duke and duches were redy ayde for them/ who tyght nobly receyued them and all their company. And there was enfirmed the assurance of that maryage/ and therbysshop of Bergues ensured them openly in the presẽce of many lordes and ladyes howbeit they were natte wedded as than/ for they were

bothe very ponge. So they was great feest/ re uelyng and daunsyng/ and so at last therle and the countesse retourned to their countre/ & their sonne with them. And the lady abode styll with the duches hir mother in Barrey/ in a fayre ca stell beside Bergues called Mehune on the ry ner of yure. The same season the duke of Ber ry went in to Auuergne and Lāguedocke/ and so to Auignon to se pope Clement. And it was ordayned that the duke of Burbone and therle of Marche with two thousande men of armes shulde go in to Lymosyn to delyuer that coun tre/ fro all the englysshmen and theues that rob bed and pylled the coūtre. For in Poictou and in Xaynton/ they had as than certayne fortres ses whiche dyde moche domage to the coūtre/ wherof complayntes came to the heryng of the duke of Berrey/ who was in mynde to remedy it. and he had desyred the duke of Burbone his cosyn/ that in any wyse whan he were come into Limosyn and Xaynton/ that he shulde cōquere the garyson of Bertuell/ for that was the forte resse that dyde moost hurt in that countre. And the duke of Burbone promysed hym so to do. And he hadde made his somons at Molins in Burbonoyse to be there the first daye of June/ and so thyder drewe at that tyme all maner of men of warre. The duke of Burbone had with hym a gentyll squyer called Johan bone laūce. He was mayster and capitayne of his men of warre. Certaynly the squyer was well worthy to haue suche a charge/ and the erle of Marche who shulde be in cōpany with the duke of Bur bone made his somons at the cytie of Toures.

The same season there came to Sclus in Flaunders/ all suche men of warre as were apoynted to passe the see into Scotlande/ with sir Johan of Uyen admyrall of Fraunce: & he shulde haue with hym a thou sande speares knightes and squiers. And I be leue well they were all there/ for they had great desyre to go. In so moche that some that were nat desyred/ aduaunsed them selfe to go in that voyage with the admyrall. All their shyppyng was redy apparelled at Sclus/ and they ca ryed with them harnesse for.xii. hundred men of armes. They had taken that harnesse out of the castell of Beauty beside Parys. The har nesse was partenyng to the parisyens/ the whi che they were caused to bring to the sayd castell in the tyme of their rebellion. In the admyrals company/ there were a great nombre of good men of warre. And their entensyon was to dely uer the sayd harnesse to the knyghtes & men of Scotlande/ bycause sir Geffray de Charney had enformed the kynges counsayle/ howe the men in Scotlande were but easely harnessed. I shall name vnto you/ parte of the of Fraunce that wente in to Scotlande the same season: First sir Johan of Uyen admyrall of Fraunce the erle of graunt pre/ the lordes of Uerdnay/ of sayne Crouse and of Mountbury/ sir Gef fray of Charney/ sir Wyllyam of Uyen/ sir Ja ques of Uyen/ the lorde despaigny/ sir Gerard of Burbone/ the lorde of Hetz/ sir Florymonde of Quilly/ the lorde of Warny/ sir Valerant of Rayneuall/ the lorde of Beausaige/ the lorde of Vaynbrayne/ the lorde of Rynoll baron dury/ the lorde of Coucy/ sir Percyuall Daneuall/ ỳ lorde Ferrers/ the lorde of Fountaygnes/ sir Braquet of Braquemont/ the lorde of Graunt court/ the lorde of Landon breton/ sir Guy la y son/ sir Wyllm̄ de Courour/ sir Johan de Han gyers/ sir Henry de Uyncelyn/ cosyn to ỳ great maister of Pruce: & diuers other good knight whiche I can nat all name/ so that they were to the nōbre of a thousande speares knightes and squyers/ beside crosbowes and other varlett. They had gode wynde and a fayre season on ỳ see/ the wether was fayre/ it was in the moneth of May. That tyme ỳ truse bytwene Englād and Fraūce was cryed/ and bitwene the gaū toyse and flemynges lykewise: for as it semed than euery parte desyred warre/ knyghtes and squiers desyred greatly to go in the voyage to Scotlande/ for they thought by the ayde of the scott to haue a fayre tourney a gaynst their ene myes in Englād. Thenglysshmen who were enfourmed of their compynge/ loked for theym euery day.

Thus endeth the first volume of sir Johan Froissart: of the cronycles of Englād/ Fraunce/ Spayne/ Portyngale/ Scotlande/ Bretayne/ Flaūders/ and other places adioy nyng. Translated out of frenche in to our ma ternall englysshe tonge: by Johan Bourchier knight lorde Berners. At the cōmaundement of our moost highe redouted souerayne lorde kyng Henry the. viii. kynge of Englande and of Fraunce/ and hygh defender of the christen faithe. &c. Imprinted at London in Fletestrete by Richarde Pynson/ prynter to the kynges no ble grace. And ended the. xxviii. day of Janua ry: the yere of our lorde. M. D. xxiii.

Cum priuilegio a rege indulto.

Liber Johis Leche

